UNIVERSAL
LIBRARY
OU_158666
UNIVERSAL
LIBRARY

The CHILDREN'S DICTIONARY

VOLUME TWO

Printed in Great Britain by The Amalgamated Press, Ltd.



Dolomites.—Mount Tofana, a peak of the Dolomites, in the east of the Trentino, Italy. The Dolomites are famous for lovely scenery and the exquisite colours that vein the mountains. The name is derived from that of the great French geologist, Deodat Dolomieu, who first described the mineral dolomite.



THE CHILDREN'S DICTIONARY

Edited by

HAROLD WHEELER

Associate Editors:

R. WOOD SMITH
ERNEST G. OGAN
A BOLLAERT ATKINS
A. B. GOUGH

VOLUME TWO
CARNIVAL — DRUSE

INDIA, BURMA & CEYLON:
The Standard Literature Co., Ltd.,
Calcutta Rangoon Colombo

CARNIVAL'S JOYOUS DAYS

Amusements and Pageants that have Come Down to Us from Early Times

carnival (kar' ni vål), *n.* The days before Lent, devoted to revelry; a joyous festival; festive amusement. (F. *carnaval.*)

Long ago when Lent was much more widely and strictly observed than it is to-day, the few days just before Ash Wednesday were given over to amusements and pageants, and the name ought really to be reserved for this particular time.

In very early times the carnival began on Twelfth Night (January 6th) and continued up to and including Shrove Tuesday, but from about the year 1600 the public rejoicings were cut down to a shorter period. In Naples and other Italian towns very elaborate programmes are arranged, extending over a period of six or seven days, but in Spain the carnival lasts only four days, and in France it is cut down to one day—Shrove Tuesday itself. The feast of *Mardi Gras*, as it is called in France, is, however, celebrated nationally, and the day is a feast day throughout the whole country.

Many Christians do not eat meat during Lent, and the carnival is, as it were, a farewell festival in anticipation of this time of self-denial. Lord Byron refers to this in the sixth book of his poem "Beppo," in which he says:—

> This feast is named the Carnival, which being
> Interpreted implies "farewell to flesh":
> So call'd because, the name and thing agreeing,
> Through Lent they live on fish both salt and fresh.

Byron, it will be seen, was mistaken about the derivation of the word.

A wider meaning has now become attached to the word, however, and any gay festival during which decorations such as flags and flowers are used, or fancy dresses are worn, is known as a carnival. Some of them, such as the flower carnivals of the Riviera, are magnificent spectacles.

Huge and elaborate cars, in which are set up gigantic figures representing King Carnival, Neptune, and other characters, pass through the streets, accompanied by thousands of gaily-dressed merry-makers; gorgeous masked balls are held in all the theatres and large halls; and great battles of flowers and confetti take place in certain of the main streets and promenades. The carnival preceding Lent at Nice, on the south coast of France, lasts for twelve days, and a shorter carnival, the *Mi-carême*, is held in Mid-Lent.

F. *carnaval*, Ital. *carnevale*, L.L. *carnelevāle* from L. *caro* (acc. *carn-em*) flesh, *levāre* to lift, put away, from *levis* light in weight, adj. suffix *-al* (L. *-ālis*). SYN.: Festival, fête, gala, pageant, revelry.



Carnival.—The gigantic figures in the background took part in the carnival at the French health resort of Nice which is held every year, and afterwards came to England for a similar festival.

carnivora (kär niv′ ō rà), *n.pl.* A large order of flesh-eating animals. (F. *carnivores.*)

A large number of animals, such as those belonging to the cat, dog, and wolf families, have teeth especially developed to deal with the flesh foods, which form their main diet. Such an animal is called a **carnivore** (kar′ ni vōr, *n.*) or a flesh-eater, and is said to be a **carnivorous** (kar niv′ ōr ŭs, *adj.*) animal. In botany, plants that feed on insects are known as carnivorous plants.

L. neuter pl. of *carnivorus*, from *caro* (acc. *carn-em*), *vorāre* to devour.

carob (kăr′ ŏb), *n.* A tree that grows in Mediterranean countries; its fruit. (F. *caroubier, caroube.*)

The pods, which are much like those of a bean, are used as cattle food and are also eaten as a vegetable. Another name for the tree is locust-tree. The pods are sometimes called St. John's bread because some people think that these were the "locusts" that St. John the Baptist ate; but the peasants of Palestine still eat the insects, and it is possible that St. John did, too.

The seed inside the pod is supposed to be the carat used as a jeweller's weight. The scientific name of the tree is *Ceratonia siliqua.*

Arabic *kharrūb* bean-pods.



Carol.—Singing carols at Christmas. At one time the word carol meant a song sung as an accompaniment to a dance.

carol (kăr′ ŏl), *n.* A joyous hymn or song, especially one sung at Christmas; the happy song of birds. *v.i.* To sing carols. *v.t.* To utter joyfully in song. (F. *chant, noël; chanter, grisoller.*)

At one time carol meant a song sung as an accompaniment to a dance, but it is now used to denote any cheerful song, or hymn, especially one sung in honour of the birth of Christ. It may also mean the joyful warblings of birds. William Wordsworth frequently uses the word when describing country scenes. In the following lines, taken from "The Idle Shepherd Boys," he uses the word as an intransitive verb:—

The thrush is busy in the wood,
And carols loud and long.

In John Milton's "Comus," the word is used as a transitive verb:—

For which the shepherds at their festivals
Carol her goodness loud in rustick lays.

Anyone who sings carols is called a **caroller** (kăr′ ŏl ėr, *n.*).

O.F. *carole* a ring-dance with song, a dance-song; cp. Roumansch (Swiss) *coraula*, probably from L.L. *coraula*, L. *choraulēs*, Gr. *khoraulēs* flute-player to a chorus or band of dancers, from *khoros* ring-dance, *aulos* flute. SYN.: *v.* Chirp, sing, warble

Caroline (kăr′ ō līn), *adj.* Relating to Charlemagne, or to the reigns of Charles I and II of England. *See* Carolingian.

L.L. *Carolinus*, from *Carolus*, G. *Karl* Charles.

Carolingian (kăr ō lin′ ji ăn), *adj.* Belonging or relating to the line of rulers founded by Charlemagne. *n.* A member of this line of family. Another form of the word is **Carlovingian** (kar lō vin′ ji ăn). (F. *carlovingien.*)

Charlemagne, or Charles the Great, the son of Pepin, king of the Franks, was born in 742. He ascended the throne on the death of his father in 768, and ruled actively and wisely for over forty years. In 800 he was crowned Emperor by the Pope, and thus founded the Holy Roman Empire, which lasted until the beginning of the nineteenth century. He died on January 28th, 814.

Old Teut. *Karling* son or descendant of *Karl* or Charles (L.L. *Carolus*), the suffix *-ing* being tribal, as in *Thuringia, Dorking*; (cp. *herring*); E. adj. suffix *-ian.*

carolus (kăr′ ō lŭs), *n.* A gold coin first issued in England during the reign of Charles I. (1625-49.)

At first this coin was worth twenty shillings, but later the value increased to twenty-three shillings. The name is sometimes given to other coins bearing the name of Charles, such as the Carolus dollar of Charles III of Spain.

L.L. *Carolus*, G. *Karl* Charles, meaning man.

carom (kăr′ ŏm). This is an early form of cannon. *See under* cannon [2].

caromel (kăr′ ō mėl). This is another form of caramel. *See* caramel.

carotid (kà rot′ id), *adj.* Related to either of the arteries supplying the head with blood. *n.* One of these arteries. (F. *carotide.*)

According to an old Greek belief drowsiness or sleep was caused by an alteration in the flow of the blood through the two large arteries, one on each side of the neck, wherefore they were described as carotid.

During sleep the supply of blood to the brain is diminished.

Gr. *karōtides*, n.pl. the carotids, from *karoun* to stupefy, *karos* stupor.

carouse (kà rouz'), *n.* A drinking bout. *v.i.* To drink deeply; to make merry. (F. *ripaille; riboter.*)

Loosely this word is sometimes used to denote an ordinary feast, but strictly it denotes a feast, or bout, of wine or any other intoxicating drink. Originally it was employed in the sense of a toast, as in "The Lay of the Last Minstrel" (vi, 8), by Sir Walter Scott:—

Red Roland Forster loudly cried,
"A deep carouse to you, fair bride!"

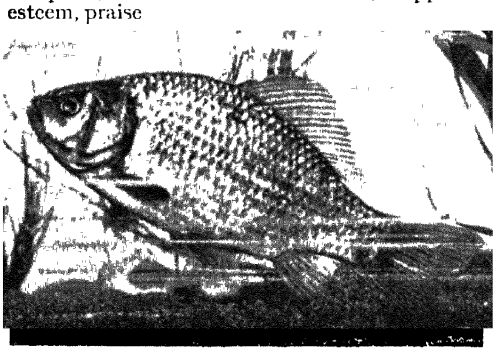
A carouser (kà rouz' èr, *n.*) is a person who is fond of drinking deeply and attending **carousals** (kà rouz' àls, *n.pl.*) and to behave **carousingly** (kà rouz' ing li, *adv.*) is to behave as if under the influence of drink, or in a merry manner.

Formerly also *garouse*, from G. *garaus* (*trinken*) (to drink) right out, to empty the bowl, from *gar* entirely (formerly ready, E. *yare*), *aus* out.

carp [1] (karp), *v.i.* To find fault; to cavil. (F. *gloser, chicaner.*)

A boy may carp at the lessons set by his schoolmaster. To speak **carpingly** (karp' ing li, *adv.*) is to speak in a fault-finding way, and a **carping** (karp' ing, *adj.*) manner is an objectionable, fault-finding manner.

In the old sense to speak, talk, from O. Norse *karpa* to boast; later affected by L. *carpere* to pluck, to slander. SYN.: Cavil, censure, complain, sneer. ANT.: Admire, applaud, esteem, praise



Carp.—The common carp, which was introduced into Great Britain about the fourteenth century.

carp [2] (karp), *n.* A freshwater fish of the genus *Cyprinus*. (F. *carpe.*)

The carp is found in most parts of the world. The most well-known species is the common carp (*C. carpio*), which was introduced into Great Britain about the fourteenth century. Ponds are often stocked with these fish, which live to a great age, and sometimes exceed a weight of twenty-five pounds. The flesh of the carp is much used for food.

O F. *carpe*, L.L. *carpa*, a word found in most European languages.

carpal (kar' pàl), *adj.* Of or relating to the carpus. *See under* carpus.

carpel (kar' pèl), *n.* A single pistil, or one of the portions of a compound pistil (F. *carpelle.*)

A pistil is regarded as a much-changed leaf, which produces the ovules or seeds. A simple pistil, therefore, is a **carpellary** (kar' pèl à ri, *adj.*) leaf which bears ovules, or encloses them in a chamber.

Gr. *karpos* fruit, and dim. suffix *-el*, L. *-ellum.*

carpenter (kar' pèn tèr), *n.* One who works in wood. *v.i.* To do carpenter's work. *v.t.* To make by carpentry. (F. *charpentier, menuiser.*)

A carpenter, like a joiner, works in wood, but the former usually carries out only those operations dealing with structure, such as the building of the rough wooden framework



Carpenter.—The carpenter's shop of the London County Council school for teaching boys the building and decorating trade.

of a house. The work that he does, or his trade is known as **carpentry** (kar' pèn trē, *n.*). A **carpenter scene** (*n.*) or **carpenter's scene** (*n.*) is a term used in theatres to denote a drop scene let down near the front of the stage as a screen behind which the carpenters and stage-hands may work to arrange another scene. The term is also applied to the painted background on a stage which screens the players and stage-hands from the view of the audience.

O. Northern F. *carpentier*, L.L. *carpentārius* properly carriage-builder, from *carpentum* a carriage, of Celtic origin, cp. Irish, Gaelic *carbad*, Welsh *cerbyd.*

carpenter ant (kar' pen tèr ănt), *n.* A name for the black ant (*Formica fuliginosa*).

These ants build wonderful nests in the holes in old trees. They consist of several stories, with floors no thicker than paper and supported by long rows of tiny pillars. The timbers of houses are sometimes treated by them in the same fashion.

E. *carpenter* and *ant.*

carpenter bee (kar' pèn tèr bē), *n.* A wild bee, of solitary habits.

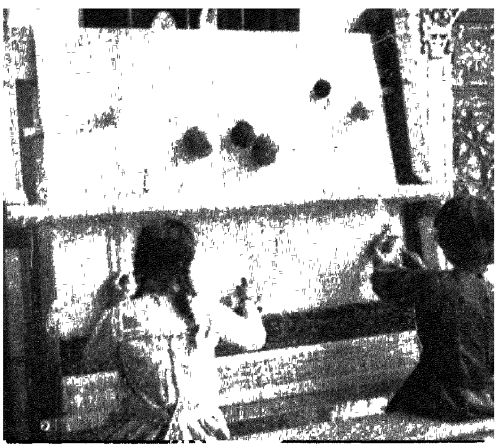
Known as a carpenter bee because it is a worker in wood, this bee bores into the timber of trees or wooden structures, and lays its eggs in the holes so made. A common continental species bears the scientific name of *Xylocopa violacea.*

E. *carpenter* and *bee.*

carpenter moth (kar′ pen tĕr moth), *n.* A name sometimes given to certain large moths whose caterpillars bore into trees.

In England a well-known example is the goat moth (*Cossus ligniperda*), which gets its common name from the strong scent of the caterpillar and its second Latin name from its destructiveness to trees. The holes bored by the caterpillar are half an inch across and it lives for over three years in its burrow, which is made in poplar, willow, elm, and other trees.

E. *carpenter* and *moth*



Carpet Syrian children of Damascus weaving a carpet Some carpets take years to make

carpet (kar′ pet), *n.* A woollen or other thick fabric used for floor-covering. *v.t.* To cover with or as with a carpet, to reprimand. (F. *tapis, garnir de tapis.*)

A carpet may be made of wool, straw, or other thick material, but the word is often used by writers in a poetical sense. A grassy meadow may be described as a lovely carpet of green.

At one time the tables in council chambers were covered with tapestry carpets, and so anything on the carpet came to mean anything actually under discussion. Thus to carpet means to reprimand, or scold, as well as cover with a carpet, while a **carpeting** (kar′ pet ing, *n.*) is either a scolding, or the action of covering with a carpet, or the stuff of which carpets are made.

A **carpet-rod** (*n.*) or stair-rod is a metal or wooden rod used to hold a stair-carpet in place, and a floor with no carpet is said to be a **carpetless** (kar′ pet les, *adj.*) floor. In gardening the carpet-like arrangement of tiny, leafy plants is known as **carpet-bedding** (*n.*). Because carpets were a luxury and luxuries are unknown to soldiers who are on active service, a **carpet-knight** (*n.*) is one who has seen no service, or figuratively speaking, a stay-at-home warrior. A **carpet-dance** (*n.*) is an informal dance, that is one for which the carpet is not taken up as it would be for a ball.

A travelling-bag is sometimes called a **carpet-bag** (*n.*), but the term originally denoted only a bag the sides of which were made of carpet. The **carpet-snake** (*n.*) is an Australian reptile (*Morelia variegata*), so-called because of the beautiful carpet-like pattern on its skin.

M E *carpete*, O F *carpite*, Ital *carpita* a kind of thick rough cloth, perhaps made of shreds, cp F. *charpie* lint, fem p p of *carpire*, L. *carpere* to pull to pieces.

carpolite (kar′ pō līt), *n.* Any fruit which has become fossilized. (F. *carpolithus.*)

Carpolites are really fruits which have become covered with a stone deposit and so in time become hard as a stone. The section of botany which deals with the structure of fruits and seeds is called **carpology** (kär pol′ ō jĭ, *n.*).

Gr. *karpos* fruit, *lithos* stone

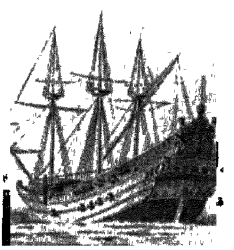
carpus (kar′ pŭs), *n.* The wrist of a man; the corresponding part in animals. *pl.* **carpi** (kar′ pī). (F. *carpe.*)

The wrist, or carpus, of a human being consists of eight small bones, in two rows of four, strongly bound together by the **carpal** (kar′ pal, *adj.*) ligaments. In the horse, the so-called knee is the carpus.

Modern L., from Gr *karpos* wrist

carrack (kăr′ ak), *n.* A large ship used to carry cargo, but also equipped for war, a galleon. Another spelling is **carack.** (F. *caraque*)

In the early days of Spanish and Portuguese colonization the carrack was largely used for purposes of trade as our East Indiamen were at a later period. They sometimes carried many guns and large crews. Drake fought and captured a number of Spanish carracks, sometimes called galleons, in his expeditions, and some of them yielded immense booty.



Carrack.—A Spanish carrack of the days of Sir Francis Drake.

O F *carraque*, Span, L L *carraca* of uncertain origin.

carrageen (kăr′ ă gēn), *n.* A species of edible sea-weed, sometimes called Irish moss. Another spelling is **carragheen.**

This sea-weed is common round the coasts of Great Britain, and owes its name to its abundance at Carragheen, near Waterford, Ireland. When boiled, carrageen forms a jelly, useful both as a food and as a medicine, and it is used instead of isinglass in soups, jellies, and blancmanges. During the Irish famine of 1831, many people were saved from starvation by eating carrageen.

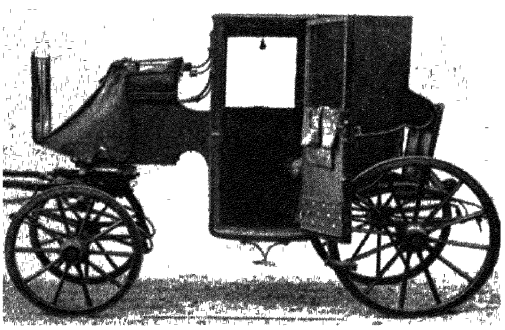
carraway (kăr′ a wā). This is another spelling of caraway. *See* caraway.

carriage (kăr′ åj), *n.* Carrying or transporting, especially of goods, the cost of carrying or conveying; bearing, deportment, management, a wheeled vehicle for conveying persons; a wheeled support, the wheeled part of a machine carrying another part. (F. *port, factage, frais de transport, maintien, voiture, affût*)

A man who bears or conducts himself well is said to have a good carriage. The carriage of a Bill through Parliament is sometimes made difficult by the Opposition. A frame which supports something else may be called a carriage, as a gun-carriage, log-carriage, or bell-carriage

The earliest carriages were probably the war chariots of the ancient Egyptians The covered carriage dates from about the fifteenth century The first hackney-coach plied for hire in London in 1625, but the cab did not make an appearance until about two hundred years later During the reign of Queen Victoria the private carriage enjoyed great popularity The brougham, landau, and victoria are usually included under the term carriage. A private four-wheeled vehicle and the two horses that draw it is a **carriage and pair** (*n*)

A **carriage drive** (*n.*) is a private road leading from the public road to a house People rich enough to own and use a carriage are known as **carriage folk** (*n*) The term is not often heard nowadays, as carriages have largely given place to motor-cars.



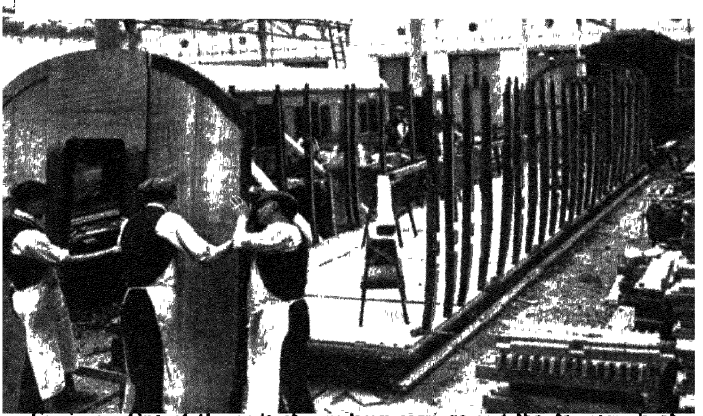
Carriage.—A carriage of the nineteenth century, the brougham which was named after Lord Brougham.

When goods are sent **carriage forward** (*adv.*), the cost of carrying them is paid by the person to whom they are addressed, when they are received Goods sent **carriage free** (*adv.*) are carried without cost to the buyer.

A **carriageful** (kăr′ aj ful, *n*) is as many people or things as a carriage will hold. Anything that can be carried in wheeled vehicles is **carriageable** (kăr′ åj abl, *adj*), and a road is carriageable if it is fit for use by carriages. A **carriageless** (kăr′ åj les, *adj.*) person is one who does not own a carriage.

O Northern F *cariage* conveyance in a vehicle, n of action from *carier* to carry (in a car), L L *carricāre* *See* carry, charge.

carrick-bend (kăr′ ik bend), *n* A very secure knot used for joining two ropes end to end. This knot is frequently used by sailors when two hawsers have to be joined



Carriage.—One of the ends of a railway carriage and the framework at the carriage works of the London, Midland and Scottish Railway.

Probably obsolete E *carrick* another form of *carrack*, and *bend*

carrier (kăr′ i er), *n.* One who is employed to carry goods or messages, a framework attached to a bicycle or motor-car for carrying goods or luggage; a frame for holding photographic plates or magic-lantern slides (F. *voiturier, porte-bagages, intermédiare.*)

This term is often applied to various parts of machines or instruments which bear or convey another part. Thus, in a spinning machine, the roller between the feeding-roller and the drum is the carrier.

In law, a common carrier is a person whose business is the carrying of goods, and who undertakes to carry for anyone who wishes to employ him. He is bound to take any goods brought to him, if he has room, in his conveyance, and if they are of the kind which he undertakes to carry. He must charge a fair rate, and he is liable, within certain limits, for the loss of goods in his care, or for any damage done to them. A person who conveys passengers only is not a common carrier A railway is a common carrier for goods, but not for passengers.

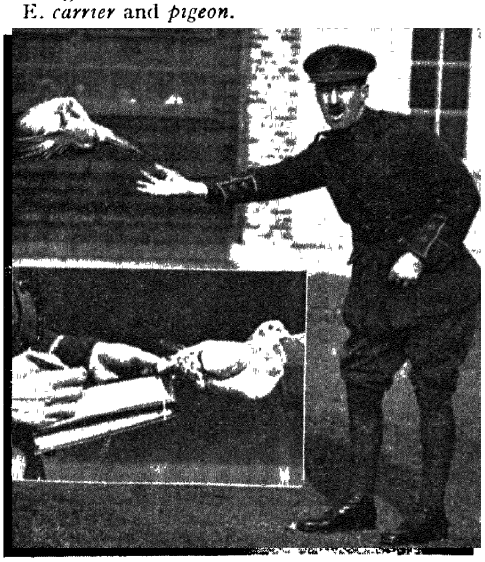
Another **carrier** (*n.*) is a person or thing that transmits disease germs. Some persons are so constituted that they can convey to others the germs of diphtheria, typhoid and other diseases without having the disease themselves. Milk is a carrier of infection, but today measures are taken to neutralise this.

E. *carry* and agent suffix *-er.*

carrier-pigeon (kăr′ i ėr pij′ ŏn), *n.* A species of pigeon, originally derived from the rock-dove. (F. *pigeon voyageur.*)

Singular for the great round growth almost hiding its beak, this modern species of pigeon is now purely a show bird. The carrier, or homer, is the pigeon that is used to carry messages.

E. *carrier* and *pigeon.*



Carrier-pigeon. An officer sending off a carrier-pigeon with a message, and (inset) the message being written for insertion in a cylinder specially used in pigeon-post.

carrier wave (kăr′ i ėr wāv), *n.* An electric wave used in wireless which enables speech and music to be heard.

The carrier wave is a steady, regular wave, like the waves of the sea, and it is made higher or lower by speech and musical sounds. This irregular wave, which, figuratively speaking, carries the sounds, acts on the phones of a wireless receiving set, thus enabling the sounds to be heard.

E. *carrier* and *wave*

carriole (kăr′ i ōl), *n.* A small, open carriage or light cart; a kind of sledge used in Canada. Another spelling is **cariole.** (F. *carriole.*)

Modern changes have thrust into the background the carriole known to our forefathers who travelled on the continent. It was a small, open carriage arranged to seat a single person. Though its pleasures could not be shared, it was in demand because of its lightness and speed. In some British towns a modern version of the carriole has come into existence in the shape of a publicly licensed motor-bicycle whose side-car will take a single passenger.

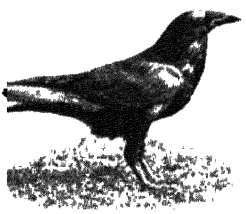
F., from L.L. *carriola* dim. of *carra* car which *see*

carrion (kăr′ i ŏn), *n.* Dead and decaying flesh; garbage; filth. *adj.* Feeding on carrion; putrid. (F. *charogne.*)

Among the birds, the vultures and buzzards are the chief carrion-eaters, while the chief among the four-legged animals are the jackals, and other species of the dog tribe. Though despised for their carrion habits, these eaters of decaying flesh do very useful work as unpaid scavengers. Figuratively, we may use the term to denote anything filthy or rubbishy.

M.E., O. Northern F. *caroigne,* L.L. *carōnia* a carcass, irregularly formed from L. *caro* flesh.

carrion crow (kăr′ ri ŏn krō), *n.* A species of crow common in Britain, so named because of its habit of carrion-eating. (F. *corneille.*)



Carrion crow.—The carrion crow is so called because it eats flesh that is decaying.

A great robber, often pursuing and making other birds drop their food, this crow, though it eats carrion, is no fonder of such food than some other birds. It is bluish-black in colour, and in size is not quite so big as a rook. The scientific name is *Corvus Carone.*

E. *carrion* and *crow.*

carronade (kăr′ ŏ nād), *n.* A short cannon, so called because it was originally made at Carron, in Scotland. (F. *caronade.*)

Carronades were first used in the British Navy towards the end of the eighteenth century. The first name given to them was "smashers" because they fired a heavy, hollow shot, which at close quarters could cause much damage to the wooden walls of an enemy vessel.

carron oil (kăr′ ŏn oil′), *n.* A mixture of equal parts of lime-water and linseed oil, used for burns and scalds.

The oil gets its name from the Carron Ironworks, near Falkirk, Scotland, where it was once much in favour among the workmen.

carrot (kăr′ ŏt), *n.* A plant with an edible, fleshy tapering root, belonging to the parsley order. (F. *carotte.*)

The reddish, fleshy root of the carrot has been used as a vegetable from very early times, as well as for fodder. It has been produced by the careful cultivation of the wild plant, which has a small, tough root. The scientific name is *Daucus carota.* Reddish yellow hair is sometimes described as **carroty** (kăr′ ŏ ti, *adj.*) hair.

F. *carot(t)e,* L. *carōta,* Gr. *karōton,* perhaps meaning having a head (*kara*).

carry (kăr′ i), *v.t.* To bear, convey, transport; to transfer; to display or show; to bear or imply; to take by force; to bear or behave; to effect. *v.i.* To act as a bearer; to convey, bear, propel; to travel; to hold the head up, with neck arched (of a horse). *n.* The range of a fire-arm; the distance covered by a golf-ball when hit. (F. *porter, mener, emporter; porter; portée.*)

One may carry a parcel, and a load of anything may be carried in a cart. A cargo is carried by a ship. A soldier carries fire-arms and he may carry, or be in possession of, wounds. To capture a fortification is to carry it. A bullet or a golf ball which travels a distance is said to carry. An accountant carries, or transfers figures, and war may be carried or moved from one country to another. To carry a gas-pipe is to extend or run it through the rooms of a house, and to carry a scheme or an election is to bring it to a successful end.

A property may carry, or be subject to, a charge, such as a mortgage, and a merchant may carry a stock, that is, have more goods than are needed for current sale.

Carry is a term used in various branches of sport. In golf the distance covered by a ball at one stroke of the club is called the carry. In Rugby football to carry back means to pass over one's own goal line when in possession of the ball. In Association football, the taking of more than two steps by a goalkeeper while holding the ball is described as carrying, and is penalized by the award of a free-kick to the opposing team, from which, however, a goal cannot be scored direct. To carry one's bat through an innings at cricket is to go in first and remain undefeated at the close of the innings.



Carry.—An Indian carrying his aged mother in a wicker basket.

To carry all before one is to gain one success after another, or to win all the prizes or honours. To be carried away by one's feelings is to lose self-control. To carry coals to Newcastle means to take something to a place which already has plenty.

To carry off usually means to take away or remove to another place. In the case of disease or illness it signifies to cause death. A person when faced with a true charge may try to carry it off, or brave the matter out.

It is sometimes difficult to carry on, or continue a business, when times are bad. To carry out or carry through is to bring to a successful end. Bills have to be carried through Parliament before they become Acts or laws.

A book-keeper is said to carry over or to carry forward his totals when he transfers them to a later folio in the account book. A stock-broker charges a commission for carrying-over stock from one date to another for a client who prefers not to complete a sale or purchase.

To carry weight, when applied to a horse, means to be handicapped by the weight of its rider or weights attached to the saddle; but as applied to a man, or argument, it means to have influence, or authority.

The act of a person who carries is **carrying** (*verbal n.*), and one who is engaged in the business of carrying or transporting goods is a **carrier** (kăr′ i er, *n.*). *See* carrier. The **carrying trade** (*n.*) is the transport of goods from place to place, especially by sea. A **carry-all** (*n.*) is a light carriage with four wheels, and drawn by a single horse.

M.E. *carien*, O. Northern F. *carier* (F. *charger*), L.L. *carricāre* to convey in a cart, L. *carrus* of Celtic origin. *See* car. SYN.: *v.* Bear, bring, convey, infer, impel, move, transmit, transport, urge.

carse (kars), *n.* Low-lying fertile land. (F. *terre d'alluvion.*)

Carse is a Scottish word originally applied to damp, fenny land, but now denoting fertile land such as is found close by the banks of rivers, and called alluvium. Such fertile soil is found in the Carse of Gowrie, in the valley of the Tay, and the Carse of Stirling.

Either pl. of the Sc. and North E. *carr* pond, fen, of Scand. origin, or related to Welsh *cors* marsh.

cart (kart), *n.* A strongly-built two-wheeled vehicle, also a light two-wheeled vehicle. *v.t.* To carry in carts. (F. *charrette, tombereau; charrier.*)

The heavy type of cart is used for farm work, carrying goods from place to place, etc., but the light cart, such as a dog-cart or spring cart, is generally for personal use in business or pleasure. A strong, heavily-built horse of the kind used for hauling heavy carts is called a **cart-horse** (*n.*). A **cart-ladder** (*n.*) is a heavy trellis-like framework fixed in front of, or behind, a cart for carrying hay or straw. A **cart-load** (*n.*) or **cartful** (kart′ ful, *n.*) of any material is a full quantity for a cart. A rough road leading to a farm or field is called a **cart-road** (*n.*) or **cart-way** (*n.*).

A **cart-wheel** (*n.*) is a heavy wooden wheel such as is fitted to a cart. The word is also used for a large coin, such as a crown, or a somersault thrown wheel-fashion on the hands and feet. A **cartwright** (kart′ rīt, *n.*) is one whose trade is building carts, and a **cart-whip** (*n.*) is a long-handled whip used by a **carter** (kart′ėr, *n.*), or one who is employed in driving a cart or carrying goods by cart. The charge made for carting goods is called **cartage** (kart′ āj, *n.*).

O. Norse *kart-r*; cp. A.-S. *cræt*.

carte [1] (kart), *n.* A card; a playing card; a menu or bill of fare. (F. *carte*.)

This word is the French for card, but at one time it was often used in England and Scotland, playing cards especially being known as cartes. When we go to a restaurant we may have our food *à la carte*, that is, choose what we like. To have **carte-blanche** (kart blanʃ′, *n.*) means to have absolute freedom of action. A signed paper to be filled in at the receiver's discretion is a carte-blanche. A photograph mounted on a small card, three and a half inches by two and a quarter inches in size, is a **carte-de-visite** (kart di vē zēt′, *n.*). Such a small photograph was once used as a visiting card. The size of the card called carte-de-visite is four and one-eighth inches by two and a half inches.

F. *carte*. *See* card.

carte [2] (kart), *n.* The fourth regular movement of the wrist in fencing. (F. *quarte*.)

F. *quarte*, Ital. *quarta*, from L. *quarta* fourth (fem.) from *quatuor* four.

cartel (kar′ tel), *n.* A letter conveying a challenge; an agreement relating to the exchange of prisoners. (F. *cartel*.)

It was by a cartel that many of the duellists of the past brought about the encounters which are famous in history. The cartel, as a war instrument, was more often employed in early wars than in the World War (1914-18) in which, nevertheless, there were a number of occasions when an exchange of prisoners was arranged by this means. An agreement between business firms, as, for example, the keeping up of prices, is called a cartel.

F., from Ital. *cartello* dim. of L., Ital. *carta* paper, bill. *See* card, chart.

Cartesian (kàr tē′ zh ăn), *adj.* Belonging or relating to the French philosopher Descartes or his teaching. (F. *cartésien*.)

The philosophy taught by René Descartes (1596-1650), one of the most brilliant of philosophers and mathematicians, is called **Cartesianism** (kàr tē′ zh ăn izm, *n.*). The **cartesian devil** (*n.*) or **cartesian diver** (*n.*) is a toy, consisting of a small, hollow glass figure partly filled with water, which mysteriously sinks and rises in a jar of water which has a rubber cover over it.

Cartesius Latinized form of the name (*des*) *Cartes*, E. adj. suffix *-an*.

Carthusian (kàr thū′ zi ăn), *n.* A member of the Carthusian Order of monks; a scholar of the Charterhouse school; an inmate of the London Charterhouse. (F. *chartreux*.)

The Carthusian Order, a religious brotherhood founded by St. Bruno (died 1101) at Dauphiné in France in 1086, was noted for the severity of its rule. In England it settled in the City of London and built a monastery on a burial ground of victims of the Black Death. On the breaking-up of the monasteries in the reign of Henry VIII the site passed into private hands, and in the early part of the seventeenth century there was established the Charterhouse of to-day—on the one hand a home for aged and poor gentlemen, and on the other a public school.



Carthusian.—A monk of the Carthusian Order.

Both the almshouse and the school, which was removed to Godalming in 1872, are famous. Thackeray received his education at the latter.

L.L. *Carthusiānus*, adj. from *Cartusia*, La Chartreuse, the village in Dauphiné, South France, where the order first settled. E. *Charterhouse* is a corruption of F. (*maison*) *chartreuse*.

cartilage (kar′ ti laj,) *n.* The elastic substance of which bone is formed; gristle. (F. *cartilage*.)

Cartilage, such as is found at the end of bones at the joints, and in the outer ears, is a tough, flexible tissue, something like ground glass in appearance. The skeleton of such fishes as sharks and rays is **cartilaginous** (kar ti lăj′ in ŭs, *adj.*) throughout life; but in most animals the early cartilaginous skeleton is gradually changed into bone.

F., from L. *cartilāgo* gristle.

cartography (kàr tog′ rà fi), *n.* Map and chart making. (F. *cartographie*.)

A person engaged in cartography, the art or business of making maps and charts, is a **cartographer** (kàr tog′ rà fer, *n.*), and is said to practise the **cartographic** (kar tò grăf′ ik, *adj.*) art.

F. *cartographie*, F. *carte* map (*see* card, chart) and Gr. *graphein* to draw, write.

cartomancy (kar′ tò măn si), *n.* The practice of fortune telling and looking into the future by playing-cards. (F. *cartomancie*.)

F. *carte* playing-card, Gr. *manteia* divination, from *mantis* soothsayer.

carton (kar′ tŏn), *n.* The white disk within the bull's-eye of a target; the shot which hits this white disk; a pasteboard box. (F. *carton.*)

The thin pasteboard boxes in which cigarettes are packed in quantities of ten or twenty are called cartons. **Cartonnage** (kar′ tŏn āj, *n.*) is the pasteboard used in making such boxes, and is also the name for the outer covering of a mummy.

F. *carton,* Ital. *cartone* pasteboard, augmentative of *carta* paper. *See* card.

cartoon (kär toon′), *n.* A rough or preliminary design on strong, stout paper of a fresco, tapestry, mosaic, etc.; a drawing, generally of a humorous nature, with reference to some social or political event of the day. (F. *carton.*)

The first-mentioned kind of cartoon is always made the exact size of the finished subject, to which it has to be transferred. In frescoes it is transferred a small piece at a time, while the plaster is wet, but in tapestry it is cut into strips, which are put under the web copied by the weaver.

The most celebrated of the other type of cartoons are the seven by Raphael, now in



Cartoon.—"The Miraculous Draught of Fishes", a cartoon by Raphael in the South Kensington Museum.

the South Kensington Museum, London. These are all that remain of twenty-five which Raphael painted, and they were obtained by Rubens for King Charles I. The cartoons which have appeared for many years in "Punch", and the **cartoonists** (kar toon′ ists, *n.pl.*) or artists who drew them, are famous.

F. *carton,* Ital. *cartone* stout paper, augmentative of *carta* paper. *See* card.

cartouche (kär toosh′), *n.* A scroll on the cornice of a column in a building; an ornamental tablet resembling a scroll of paper, sometimes bearing inscriptions; an oval device on ancient Egyptian monuments and documents; a cartridge. (F. *cartouche.*)

The cartouches of the ancient Egyptians were drawings giving the names of kings and their titles, and also the names of the Egyptian gods. It was the close study of the cartouches of Ptolemy and Cleopatra that helped considerably in the translation of the old Egyptian writings.

A cartouche is a cartridge, and the name is applied to a canvas bag in which cartridges for a field-battery are placed. The large wooden case for holding from two hundred to four hundred musket-balls was also called a cartouche.

F., from Ital. *cartoccio* a roll of paper, augmentative of *carta* paper. *See* card.

cartridge (kar′ trij), *n.* A case made of metal, flannel, paper, or pasteboard, which contains the required charge of gunpowder or other explosive, and sometimes the projectile, for a rifle or gun. (F. *cartouche, gargousse.*)

Cartridges were not in general use until the seventeenth century. Originally they contained only the charge of gunpowder. Cartridges now contain not only the charge and the projectile, but also the means of ignition. **Blank-cartridge** (*n.*) contains the explosive powder only, and is used in manoeuvres or for the purpose of saluting. **Ball-cartridge** (*n.*) contains the bullet as well as the explosive powder. A **cartridge-bag** (*n.*) is a bag made of a material called shalloon, for holding a charge of explosive for a cannon. A **cartridge-belt** (*n.*) is a belt with a series of pockets for holding cartridges. From these pockets the cartridges can be very quickly taken out, the wearer merely shifting the belt to get to the next pocket as one pocket is emptied.

A **cartridge-box** (*n.*) is a box in which cartridges are stored, or carried from place to place. A strong, creamy-coloured paper with a rough surface used by artists in crayon or pencil work is called **cartridge-paper** (*n.*). This kind of paper is also used for making strong envelopes of a large size. It got its name from having originally been used in the making of cartridges.

Formerly *cartage,* a corruption of F. *cartouche.*

cartulary (kar′ tū lăr i), *n.* The room or place where the records are kept in a monastery; a register containing such records; the person in charge of the records. (F. *cartulaire.*)

Great care was taken of old in monasteries to preserve their records. To this fact and the skill and care of the monks in charge of the records, we owe a very large number of valuable documents which to-day are at the service of historians.

L.L. *cartulārium,* properly neuter adj. from L. *c(h)artula* dim. of *charta* sheet of paper. *See* card, chart.

carucate (kăr′ ů kāt), *n.* A measure of land, as much as could be ploughed with a team of oxen in one year.

When William the Conqueror came over to England he introduced the carucate as a measure of land. Twelve carucates made one hide of land. The size of a carucate varied according to the nature of the soil, some lands being more difficult to plough than others. A tax was placed on the carucate by King Richard I in 1198, and this was known as **carucage** (kà roo′ kàj, *n.*).

L.L. *car(r)ūcāta* a plough-land, from L. *carrūca* a kind of coach, also in Gaulish, L a wheel-plough, from L. *carrus* car, of Celtic origin. *See* car. Suffix *-āta* (E. *-ate*) in form of fem. p.p. denoting thing acted on.

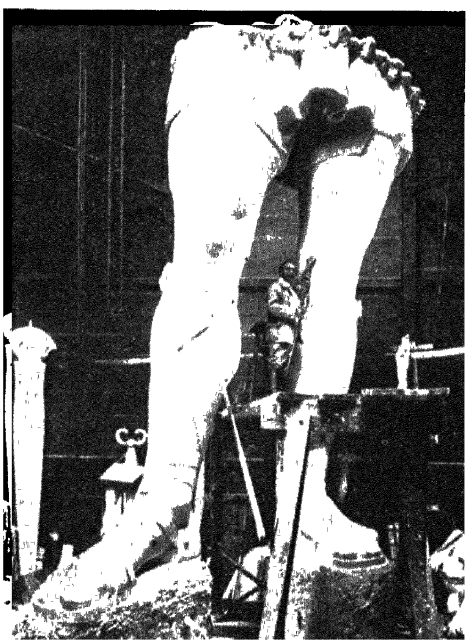
caruncle (kăr′ ŭnkl; kà rŭn′kl), *n.* A fleshy growth. (F. *caroncule.*)

A small fleshy growth, such as the comb or wattle of a turkey-cock, or the tiny red growth at the inner angle of the eye, is a caruncle. Botanists call the swelling round or near the hilum of a plant—the point where the seed is attached to the seed vessel—a caruncle.

A growth or swelling of this kind is a **caruncular** (kà rŭn′ kū làr, *adj.*) one, and that on which it exists is described as a **carunculate** (kà rŭn′ kū lāt, *adj.*) or **carunculated** (ka rŭn′ kū lāt ėd, *adj.*) thing.

L. *caruncula* dim. of *caro* flesh.

carve (karv), *v.t.* To cut into forms, shapes, or pieces; to shape by cutting; to cut (meat) into slices. *v.i.* To exercise the art of a sculptor. *p.p.* **Carved** (karvd) or **carven** (kar′ ven). (F. *tailler, ciseler, découper; sculpter.*)



Carve.—A sculptor carving a colossal statue of Frithjof, the hero of a famous Icelandic tale.

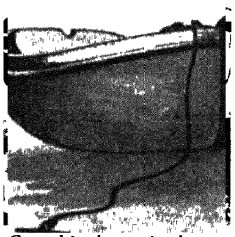
We may carve, or cut, our initials on the trunk of a tree, or carve a joint at table by cutting it into slices. A sculptor carves the figure of anything, or makes the shape of its outline by cutting.

To carve also means to apportion or distribute anything, and in the sense in which the word was used by Shakespeare it means to speak agreeably or politely.

In legal language, to carve out is to create a small estate out of a large one. In olden times, when a man's prowess was measured by his skill with the sword, he was said to carve out anything when he won it by the use of his sword. We speak to-day of carving out one's own career when we mean the attaining of some goal by one's own efforts.

A person who carves, or a sculptor, is a **carver** (kar′ ver, *n.*), and this word is also used as a shortened form of **carving-knife** (*n.*); **carvers** (kar′ vėrz, *n. pl.*) means a carving-knife and **carving-fork** (*n.*). The art of cutting figures and ornaments out of stone, wood, metal, and other materials is called **carving** (*n.*), and a figure or ornament fashioned in this way is a carving.

M.E. *kerven*, A.-S. *ceorfan*; cp. Dutch *kerven*, G. *kerben* to notch, Gr. *graphein* to scratch.



Carvel-built.—A boat whose planking does not overlap is carvel-built.

carvel (kar′ vel), *n.* A caravel. (F. *caravelle.*)

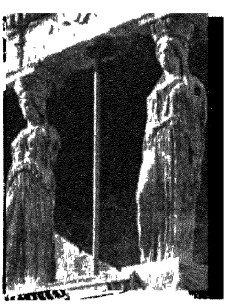
Carvel is an early form of spelling for the vessel now called a caravel (which *see*). A boat whose planking does not overlap is **carvel-built** (*adj.*).

caryatid (kăr i ăt′ id), *n.* A pillar in the form of a woman in long robes. (F. *caryatide.*)

The name is that of a priestess of Caryae in Laconia. The plural form **caryatids** (kăr i ăt′ idz) or **caryatides** (kăr i ăt′ i dēz) is an architectural term for the draped figures of women that form the pillars upon whose head rests a stone tablet or entablature. The most famous are those in the portico of the Erechtheum at Athens, and examples are to be seen at St. Pancras Church, London, where they look like stone sentries guarding a temple.

This **caryatic** (kăr i ăt′ ik, *adj.*) style of architecture is called the caryatic order.

L. *Caryātides* pl., Gr. *Karyātides* pl. of *-ātis.*



Caryatid.—Two of the caryatids in the portico of the Erechtheum at Athens.

caryophyllaceous (kăr ı ó fil ā′ shus), *adj.* Belonging to the natural order Caryophyllaceae, of which the clove-pink is a type. (F. *caryophyllé.*)

The clove-pink has a flower with five petals having long claws. It is to flowers possessing five such petals that the term caryophyllaceous is specially applied. **Caryophyllic** (kăr ı ó fil′ ık, *adj.*) is a term applied by chemists to an acid obtained from oil of cloves.

Modern L *Caryophyllaceae* (with E. adj suffix *-ous*), from Gr. *karyophyllon* clove-pink, from *karyon* nut, *phyllon* leaf.

cascabel (kăs′ ka bel), *n.* A knob or rigid iron ring at the breech end of a cannon. (F. *bouton.*)

Span. *cascabel* a little round bell, rattle, probably from L. *scabellum* a kind of castanet.

cascade (kăs kād′), *n.* A small waterfall; a thing resembling this; a method of charging a series of Leyden jars or of performing certain operations in series in physics. *v.i.* To fall in or as in a cascade (F. *cascade; cascader.*)

The cascades of some of the rivers of the Exmoor country, such as the Lyn and the Barle, are very picturesque. Artificial cascades are often seen in large gardens A certain kind of firework, which looks like a little golden waterfall, is called a cascade, and we can speak of a loose, wavy fall of lace or other material cascading over a dress.

F from Ital. *cascata* p p fem. of *cascare* to fall, from L *cāsāre* to totter, from *cas-um* supine of *cadere* to fall

cascara (kăs ka′ rà; kăs′ kà rà), *n.* The bark of the Californian buckthorn; the drug obtained from this; a bark canoe used by the Indians of Spanish America. The drug is usually pronounced kăs ka′ rà and the bark and the canoe kăs′ kà rà.

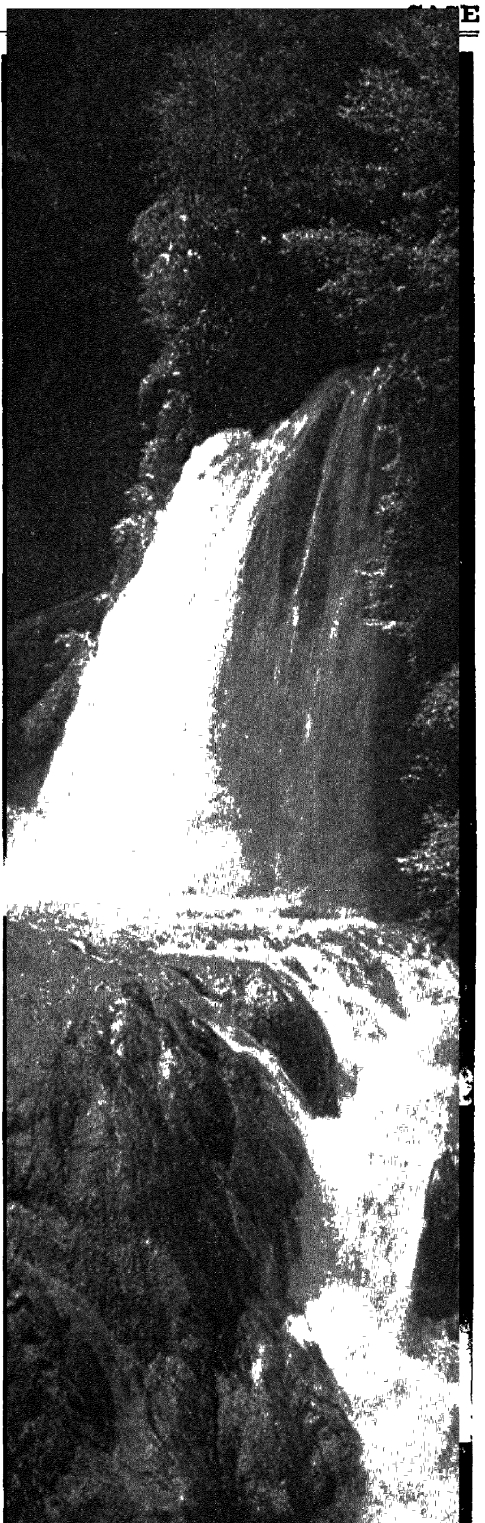
The scientific name of the plant cascara is *Rhamnus purshiana.* The full name of the bark is cascara sagrada, meaning holy bark. This is peeled off the tree in early summer, and from it a liquid is extracted which is useful as a purgative.

This bark must not be confused with **cascarilla** (kăs kà ril′ à, *n.*), the bark of *Croton eleuteria,* a West Indian shrub. When burned this bark gives out a pleasant smell, and it is therefore used as incense. It has a bitter taste and may be employed as a tonic.

Span. *bark.*

case [1] (kās), *n.* A thing for enclosing or containing something else. *v.t.* To put in a case; to provide with cases; to cover, especially with armour. (F. *étui, enveloppe, caisse; envelopper.*)

We speak of a case of oranges or apples, or of a case of wine. In museums many of the exhibits are kept in cases. The outer covering of a watch, or a piano, or a firework is its case, and the protecting sheath of various objects in nature, such as the vessel that contains the seed of a plant, can also be



Cascade.—The great cascade of Tivoli, the ancient Tibur, on the River Anio, some eighteen miles from Rome.

called a case. A printer's compositor keeps his type on a stand in two cases, the upper case containing capital letters and the lower case small letters. The leather cover of a football is called the case In olden times warriors were cased in steel armour.

A **case-bottle** (*n.*) is a bottle shaped to fit into a case. A **case-knife** (*n.*) is a knife carried in a sheath.

Case-shot (*n.*) is another name for canister-shot, a number of shot packed in a thin metal case which scatter when fired

To **case-harden** (*v.t.*) iron articles they are placed in a case packed with leather cuttings, salt, etc., heated in a furnace, and then put into water to cool. This process makes the surface hard. A **case-hardened** (*adj.*) person is one on whom outside impressions have no effect.

The act of enclosing anything in a case or covering is **casing** (*n.*), a term which is also applied to the covering itself.

O. Northern F. *casse* (F. *châsse*), L. *capsa* box, from *capere* to take, hold. SYN.: Box, casket, chest, covering, crate.

case [2] (kās), *n.* The condition or state of things, a question or point to be decided on; an instance; a suit at law; a statement of facts by one of the parties in a law-suit; a cause that has been decided in a previous law-suit; a doctor's patient; the condition of the disease of a patient; an instance of disease, the history of such an instance; one of the different forms of a noun, adjective, or pronoun which express relation to some other word or words in a sentence; such relation. (F. *cas, état, cause.*)

A doctor says of a patient who is suffering from an uncommon disease that it is an interesting case. A **case-book** (*n.*) is a book in which a doctor writes down the particulars of each case or patient treated by him.

A lawyer, in his opening speech to the jury, states his case, that is, sums it up briefly, in order to give the jury some idea of the facts he will prove by means of his witnesses and documents. A judge may state a case, that is, give a written legal judgment saying on what grounds he bases his decision and citing other cases to back up his arguments.

For case in English grammar, *see* pages xxxi and xxxii.

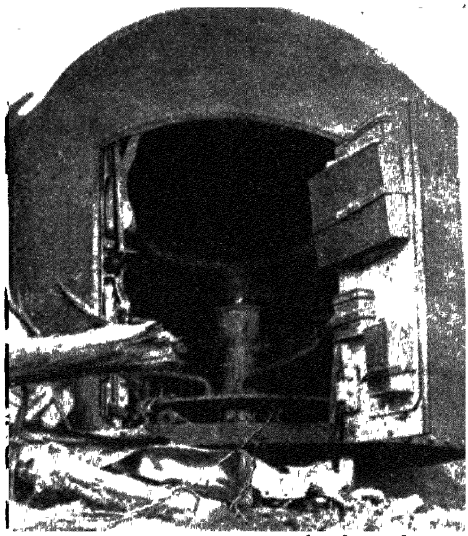
M.E., F. *cas*, L. *cāsus* a falling, event, case, from *cadere* (supine *cās-um*) to fall SYN.: Conjuncture, contingency, plight, situation.

casein (kā′ se in), *n.* A substance, found in milk, which forms the basis of cheese. (F. *caséine.*)

Casein is used in many patent foods, in making waterproof cloths, and substitutes for celluloid and ivory, and in leather dressing and soap making. What is called vegetable-casein or legumin is a similar substance to the casein of milk, and is found in peas, beans, and other plants.

Anything relating to cheese can be called **caseic** (kā sē′ ik, *adj.*). **Caseic acid** (*n.*) is more usually called lactic acid, it is used in dyeing and leather-making. A substance which resembles cheese in appearance, smell, or otherwise is **caseous** (kā′ se ŭs, *adj.*).

L. *cāseus* cheese and chemical suffix *-in.* *See* cheese.



Casemate.—A German armour-plated trench casemate after bombardment by heavy guns during the World War.

casemate (kās′ māt), *n.* A bomb-proof vault in the masonry of a fortification with embrasures, or openings in the wall, to fire guns through; a roofed trench sunk below or near the back of the parapet; a shield for protecting guns on a battleship. (F. *casemate.*)

The very solidly made casemates used in the trench fighting of the World-War (1914-18) were called dug-outs. Casemates are effective on small ships for fighting at close range.

F., from Ital *casamatta*, probably meaning dark house, Ital. *casa* house, Sicilian dialect *matta* dark.

casement (kās′ mĕnt), *n.* A window, especially one opening on hinges. (F. *croisé.*)

The casement type of window has become very popular, and casement cloth is now largely taking the place of the once fashionable lace curtain. A window fitted with casements is **casemented** (kās′ mĕnt ed, *adj.*).

E. *case* (v.), in sense of *encase* and suffix *-ment* denoting means.

casern (ka zĕrn′), *n.* One of the group of small buildings sometimes built for a garrison between the ramparts and the houses of a fortified town; a barrack. Another spelling is **caserne.** (F. *caserne.*)

F. *caserne*, Span. *caserna* extended from *casa* house.

cash [1] (kăsh), *n.* Ready money. *v.t.* To turn into ready money. (F. *argent, espèces*; *changer, escompter.*)

In ordinary use this word denotes actual coin or currency notes. In commerce and banking it is also applied to bank-notes as opposed to bills or securities.

A **cash-account** (*n.*) in book-keeping is a record of all cash received, paid out, or in hand. A **cash-balance** (*n.*) is the balance on the debtor side of a cash-account. A **cash-book** (*n.*) is the book in which a cash-account is kept.

Cash down means money paid there and then. Hard cash is actual money paid immediately a transaction is completed. The phrase usually implies that the amount paid was rather larger than most people would have been prepared to put down on the spot. When a person has no ready money available he may be described as being **cashless** (kăsh′ lĕs, *adj.*).

A **cash-payment** (*n.*) is a payment in ready money. The **cash-price** (*n.*) of anything is the price charged if ready money is paid. If payment is delayed, there may be something added to this price.

F. *casse* case, money-box, L. *capsa* box *See* case|1|.

cash [2] (kăsh), *n.* A term applied in the East to various coins of small value.

The best-known example is the copper cash long used in China. This had a square hole in the middle, so that the coins could be strung on cords.

Earlier *cass*, Tamil *kāsu*, Sansk. *karsha* a small weight of silver or gold; confused with *cash* [1].

cashew (kăsh′ oo; kă shoo′), *n.* The fruit of a tropical tree. (F. *noix d'acajou.*)

The **cashew-tree** (*n.*), *Anacardium occidentale*, also called acajou, bears a kidney-shaped edible nut, which is rich in sweet oil. The hard shell of the cashew or **cashew-nut** (*n.*) contains a black acrid oil, which is sometimes used on floors to protect them against white ants or termites. The oil loses its bitter taste when the nut is roasted.

From the related Oriental cashew-nut (*Semecarpus anacardium*) of India a juice is obtained which turns black on exposure, and is used for marking cotton cloth; hence the popular name, marking-nut.

F. *acajou*, Brazilian *acaiu*. *See* acajou.

cashier [1] (kăsh ēr′), *n.* One in charge of money transactions. (F. *caissier.*)

A cashier may be either a clerk whose duty it is to receive the money for goods sold, or, as in banks and large business houses, he may be an important official.

F. *caissier*, from *caisse*, Prov. *caissa* money-box, treasury, L. *capsa* box, from *capere* to take, hold, *-ier* (L. *-ārius*) belonging to; influenced by the related E. *cash* [1].

cashier [2] (kăsh ēr′), *v.t.* To dismiss in disgrace. (F. *casser.*)

The special meaning of this word is to dismiss a commissioned officer of the army or navy "for behaving in a scandalous manner unbecoming an officer and a gentleman". An officer who is cashiered not only loses his commission and pension, but, as a general rule, is not allowed to enter the public service again in any capacity. During the World War (1914-18) several officers who had been cashiered were reinstated.

Dutch *casseren*, F. *casser* to break, dismiss, L. *quassāre* frequentative of *quatere* to shake, affected by L. *cassāre* to annul, from *cassus* void, from *carēre* to lack.

cashmere (kăsh′ mēr), *n.* A soft woollen material made from the hair of the Tibetan or Kashmir goat; a shawl made of this; an imitation of this material. (F. *cachemire.*)

Cashmere shawls were very popular in the nineteenth century. It was Queen Victoria's practice to give one as a bridal present to those lady members of her court whom she wished especially to honour. **Cashmerette** (kăsh mė ret′, *n.*) is a soft, glossy imitation of cashmere.



Cashmere.—Skilled workmen weaving cashmere shawls. During the nineteenth century Queen Victoria made these shawls very popular in England.

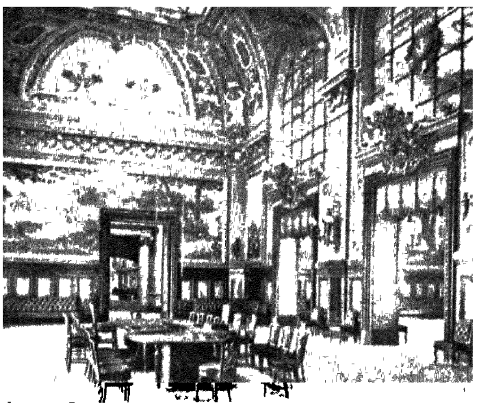
Fabrics of wool resembling cashmere, thin and finely twilled, that is, of warp and weft woven together with a close or fine stitch, are called cashmere or cassimere or kerseymere. They are used chiefly for men's clothes. It is not to be confused with kersey, which is a coarse cloth formerly made at Kersey, in Suffolk.

Old spelling of *Kashmir.*

casino [1] (kȧ sē′ nō), *n.* A public hall used for dancing, music, and sometimes for gambling. (F. *casino.*)

Such halls are very common on the Continent, the most famous being at Monte Carlo, in the principality of Monaco

Ital. dim. of Ital., L. *casa* cottage.



Casino.—The gorgeous room in which the game of *trente-et-quarante* is played at the Casino at Monte Carlo.

casino [2] (kȧ sē′ nō). This is another spelling of cassino. *See* cassino.

cask (kask), *n.* A wooden vessel made of curved staves fastened together with iron hoops; such a vessel together with its contents; a measure of capacity; a vessel used in dyeing. *v.t* To put into a cask. (F. *baril, tonneau; mettre en baril.*)

Various liquids, such as wines and beers, are stored in casks, and such liquids as are stored in casks are also sometimes measured by the cask.

Span. *casco* potsherd, helmet, cask, originally husk (*see* cascara), probably from *cascar* to burst open, extended from L. *quassāre,* frequentative of *quatere* to shake (supine *quass-um*). *See* casque, quash.



Casket.—The Duke of York being presented with a casket at Glasgow.

casket (kas′ kĕt), *n.* A little box for jewels, trinkets, letters, or other objects of value; a book of selections; a coffin. *v.t.* To put into a casket. (F. *cassette; mettre en cassette.*)

Caskets are often mentioned in literature and history. In Shakespeare's "The Merchant of Venice," Portia's portrait is contained in one of three caskets, made one of gold, the other of silver, and the third of lead.

Perhaps the most famous of all caskets was the silver one which contained the letters alleged to have been written by Mary Queen of Scots, known as the Casket Letters. If these letters are genuine—although many historians think they are not—then Mary must have been in part responsible for the murder of her husband, Darnley.

casque (kask), *n.* A piece of armour to cover the head; a helmet; the helmet-like growth on the head or beak of some birds. (F. *casque.*)

The casque was an early form of head-armour, with little or no covering for the face. The word is used loosely, especially in poetry, for any kind of helmet.

In the cassowary, the casque is on the crown of the head, and in the coot it is on the forehead. The hornbill owes its name to the horny casque on its bill.

F., from Span. *casco* helmet, originally husk *See* cask.



Casque.—The casque on the crown of the head of a cassowary.

Cassandra (kȧ săn′ drȧ), *n.* One who takes a gloomy view of the future; one whose prophecies are scoffed at. (F. *Cassandre.*)

This word comes from a story in old Greek legend. It is the name of the beautiful daughter of Priam, King of Troy. The god Apollo fell in love with her and, on condition that she would return his love, gave her the power of foretelling the future. But Cassandra did not keep her word, and so Apollo revenged himself by making everybody laugh at her prophecies and pay no attention to them.

cassation (kăs ā′ shŭn), *n.* A cancelling, especially by a legal tribunal; in music, a composition in several movements, rather like a suite. (F. *cassation.*)

This word is now chiefly known as part of the name of the highest law tribunal in France, the Court of Cassation. This is what is called a court of last resort, that is, it is the court to which the judgments of all other courts can be brought. It gets its name from the fact that it can cancel the decisions of other courts.

L.L. *cassātio* (acc. *cassātiōn-em*) verbal n from *cassāre* to annul, from *cassus* void, from *carēre* to lack.

cassava (kȧ sa′ vȧ), *n.* The name of two tropical food plants; the root of these. (F. *cassave.*)

Both the bitter and the sweet cassava are grown in South America, the Malay Archipelago and West Africa, and both contain valuable food starches. The root of the bitter cassava is very poisonous before it is heated, whereas that of the sweet cassava is perfectly harmless and is eaten as a vegetable. But the bitter cassava is far the more valuable of the two, because it is from its roots that tapioca is made.

The plant is also called manioc. The scientific name of the bitter cassava is *Manihot utilissima*, and of the sweet cassava *M. aipi*.

Haitian *casabbi*.

casserole (kăs′ė rōl), *n.* An earthenware vessel with a close-fitting lid for stewing; an edging or mould of rice, potato, etc., with which meat is served; a porcelain dish used by chemists for heating. (F. *casserole*.)

Food cooked in a casserole preserves all its nutritious juices and savoury taste.

F., extended from *cassole*, dim. of *casse* metal basin.

cassia (kăs′ ı à; kăsh′ à), *n.* An inferior kind of cinnamon; a genus of pod-bearing plants. (F. *casse*.)

Cassia, **cassia-bark** (*n.*), or Chinese cinnamon is the bark of *Cinnamomum cassia*, a native of south China. It is coarser and less delicate in flavour than true cinnamon.

From the pudding pipe tree (*Cassia fistula*) come the long, pulpy cassia pods used in medicine. Senna pods come from a species of the genus *Cassia*. From the sweet-smelling cassia of the Bible comes the use of the word by poets for a fragrant plant.

L. *casia*, Gr. *kasia*, Heb. *q'tsi'āh* from *qatsa'* to strip off bark.

cassimere (kăs′ i mēr). This is another spelling of cashmere. *See* cashmere.

cassino (ka sē′ nō), *n.* A card game. Another spelling is **casino**. (F. *casino*.)

The game is played with a whist-pack and by four players. It proceeds by the pairing or matching or otherwise combining of the cards in the hand with those that are exposed.

Another form of *casino* (which *see*).

Cassiopeia (kăs i ō pē′ à), *n.* A constellation or group of stars of the northern hemisphere.

The five chief stars of this constellation look like a rather badly made W, which represents Cassiopeia sitting on her throne. In old Greek legend Cassiopeia was a queen of the Ethiopians, the mother of Andromeda, the beautiful maiden who was rescued from the Gorgon by Perseus.

cassock (kăs′ ŏk), *n.* A long, close-fitting robe worn by the clergy and others connected with the church; the clerical calling; a clergyman. (F. *soutane*.)

At one time this term was applied to a long soldier's or horseman's cloak, and also, generally, to a long loose coat worn by women as well as men. Nowadays its use is entirely confined to those connected with the Church.

The cassock of a clergyman of the Church of England is usually black, worn with a broad, black sash, and choristers, sacristans, and vergers may also wear cassocks. The Pope wears a white cassock, a cardinal's cassock is red or black edged with red, a Roman Catholic bishop's wear is purple, and Roman Catholic priests wear black cassocks. Anyone wearing a cassock is said to be **cassocked** (kăs′ okt, *adj.*).

F. *casaque*, Ital. *casacca*, originally a soldier's cloak, perhaps shortened from *casacchino*, through Arabic from Pers. *kazhāgand* a padded jerkin, literally "silk-stuffed."



Cassock.—A bishop of the Church of England wearing his cassock.

cassolette (kăs ŏ let′), *n.* A vessel for burning perfumes in; a box for perfumes fitted with a lid with holes in it. (F. *cassolette*.)

F. double dim. from *casse* pan.

cassowary (kăs′ ŏ wà ri), *n.* A genus of huge birds that have no power of flight. (F. *casoar*.)

Among the most striking features of this ostrich-like bird are the wonderful brilliance of its unfeathered neck and the extraordinary helmet, or, in one species, plate which crowns the head. The cassowaries stand about five feet high, and are natives of Australia and New Guinea. The scientific name of the genus, which includes several species, is *Casuarius*. *See* picture on p. 646.

Malay *kasuwāri*.

cast (kast), *v.t.* To throw; to throw off; to defeat; to add; to calculate; to assign; to **mould**. *v.i.* To throw an angler's line; to add; to take shape in a mould. The *p.t.* and *p.p.* are **cast**. *n.* A throw; that which is thrown; the distance thrown; undigested food thrown **up** by a

bird of prey; the coil of earth pushed up by a worm; the adding up of figures; the allotting of parts in a play; the actors in a play; a model made from a mould; a twist or turn; a tinge; a quality of feature or mind. (F. *jeter, lancer, couler; jet, coup, distribution, fonte, trempe, air.*)

In its simplest sense of throw this word is not so often used now as it used to be. We do not ask a person to cast a ball; we ask him to throw it. The word is used in many special and figurative senses.

A tree casts its leaves, and a snake its skin; the sun casts a shadow, and to be charged with a crime casts a slur upon one's reputation. An astrologer casts a horoscope by which he claims to foretell the future. An anchor is cast when it is let down. A wrestler, in throwing down his opponent, casts him. To look swiftly at something is to cast a glance at it.

To cast a play for the stage is to choose actors for the parts. A horse that loses a shoe casts it. A bank clerk casts columns of figures. In an action at law one party will be cast in damages. A wheel is cast in a foundry when it is made by pouring molten iron or other metal into a mould.



Cast. A reflection of this golfer is cast on the water and his shadow is cast on the ground.

To cast about for something is to look here and there for it; to cast about for an idea is to search one's mind for it. To cast aside things no longer wanted is to discard or reject them. A person cast down is one depressed in spirits. To cast in one's lot with others is to join them in a venture. To cast in a person's teeth is to mock or reproach him with, for instance, a disagreeable recollection.

A gambler throwing dice makes a cast. The skin thrown by an insect is a cast. The end of a fisherman's line, usually of gut or gimp and carrying the hooks, etc., is a cast. A man may have a sombre cast of countenance or of mind. Hamlet, in his famous soliloquy (iii, 1), speaks of "the native hue of resolution" being "sicklied o'er with the pale cast of thought." A cast in the eye is a slight squint.



Cast. The complete cast skin of a bird-eating spider. The thorax cover is seen below.

Cast-off (*adj.*) clothing is clothing for which we have no more use; but to cast off in hunting is to let loose the hounds, in knitting to finish by taking the work off the needles and closing loops and making a selvedge, and, to a seaman, to cast off means to unmoor the ship. To cast on, in knitting, is to make the first loops and stitches.

The act which takes place when one casts or throws is **casting** (kast' ing, *n.*), and whatever is made in a mould by founding, such as a cast-iron wheel, is a casting. A net thrown into the water and drawn out again is a **casting-net** (*n.*). A **casting vote** (*n.*) or **casting voice** (*n.*) is one which decides.

A **caster** (kast' ir, *n.*) is a person or thing that casts. In two instances the more usual spelling is castor—for the vessel for holding salt, pepper, sugar, etc., at table; and for the small wheels on vertical pivots fixed to the legs of chairs, couches, and other furniture, so that the article may easily be moved about.

The fine white sugar for use at table in sweetening dishes is **castor-sugar** (*n.*). It is powdered so that it may dissolve quickly and not grit on the teeth.

M.E. *casten*, O. Norse *kasta*, perhaps cognate with L. *gerere* (p.p. *ges-tus*) to carry. SYN.: Fling, hurl, shed, toss.

Castalian (kăs tā' li ăn), *adj.* Of or relating to Castalia or the Muses; poetical. (F. *castalien.*)

Castalia was the name of a famous fountain in Greece, on the slopes of Mount Parnassus, near Delphi. It was so called from the nymph Castalia, who threw herself into its waters while flying from Apollo. It was a favourite haunt of the Muses, and those who drank of its waters were held to receive poetic inspiration.

L *Castalia*, Gr *Kastalia* and E adj suffix *-an*.

castanets (kăs ta nets′; kăs′ ta nets), *n.* pl. A small instrument with which a rattling or clicking sound is made to accompany a dance. (F. *castagnettes*.)

Castanets are little hollow half-globes of hard wood or ivory, fastened together in pairs, held on the thumb and beaten together with the fingers. They were used by the ancient Greeks and Romans. Castanets are a favourite instrument with the Spaniards, who play them as an accompaniment to their dances



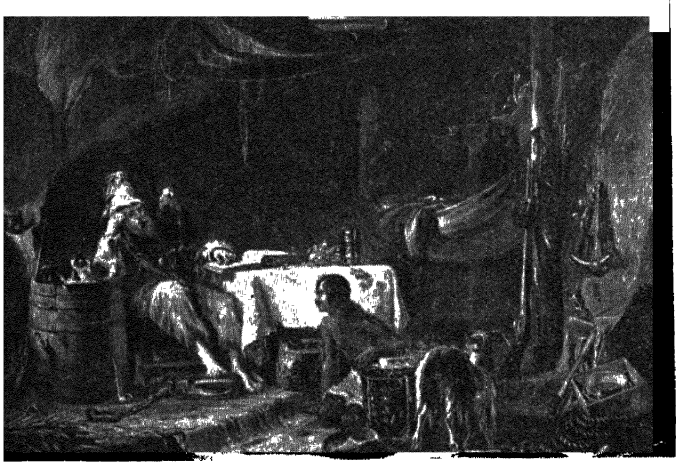
Castanets.—Castanets are held on the thumb and beaten together with the fingers.

Span. *castañeta* dim of *castaña*, L. *castanea* chestnut, Gr *kastanon*, probably from Armenian.

castaway (kast′ a wā), *adj.* Thrown away, shipwrecked, stranded, useless. *n.* One who is shipwrecked or turned adrift (F. *naufragé, homme perdu*)

Instances of castaways living alone on islands in mid-ocean for a prolonged period are common in the earlier annals of shipping. An historic example of the castaway is Robinson Crusoe. Defoe is thought to have been inspired to write his romance by the experience of Alexander Selkirk (1676-1721), a seaman who lived for several years upon the lonely island of Juan Fernandez, in the South Pacific. William Cowper wrote a well-known poem on Alexander Selkirk

E. *cast* (p p) and *away*



Castaway.—Robinson Crusoe, the most famous of castaways, reading the Bible to his man Friday.

caste (kast), *n.* One of the hereditary classes into which Society in India is divided; this class system, any social system that has very strict class distinctions, the social position compared by such systems, a class of people whose members keep themselves socially distinct. (F. *caste*.)

The terrible Indian Mutiny, which broke out in 1857, was partly due to the system of caste. The authorities had introduced a new form of rifle. The cartridges had to be covered with grease, and the rumour spread that some of this grease was the fat of cows. The higher castes considered that if they touched such fat they would lose caste and become the equals of the lowest in the land. The most terrible thing that could happen to an Indian was for him to become **casteless** (kast′ les, *adj.*).

Port *casta* pure (race), L *casta* fem of *castus* pure, chaste SYN.: Grade, order, rank, respect.

castellan (kăs′ te lan), *n.* One who has charge of a castle. (F. *châtelain*.)

The castellan was an officer of high distinction in the Middle Ages His office was known as a **castellany** (kăs′ te lan i, *n.*).

A building that is **castellated** (kăs′ te lā ted, *adj.*) is one built like a castle, with turrets and battlements. The act of putting battlements on a building is **castellation** (kăs te lā′ shŭn, *n*), and the battlements themselves can be called castellations.

O. Northern F *castelain*, L *castellānus* (adj), from *castellum* a castle.

castigate (kăs′ ti gāt), *v t.* To criticize severely; to discipline (F *châtier*)

A writer must not be disheartened by the **castigatory** (kăs′ ti gā to ri, *adj*) articles of critics Such **castigation** (kăs ti gā′ shŭn, *n*) will be a wholesome influence, for he may benefit by the attacks of his severest **castigator** (kăs′ ti gā tor, *n.*).

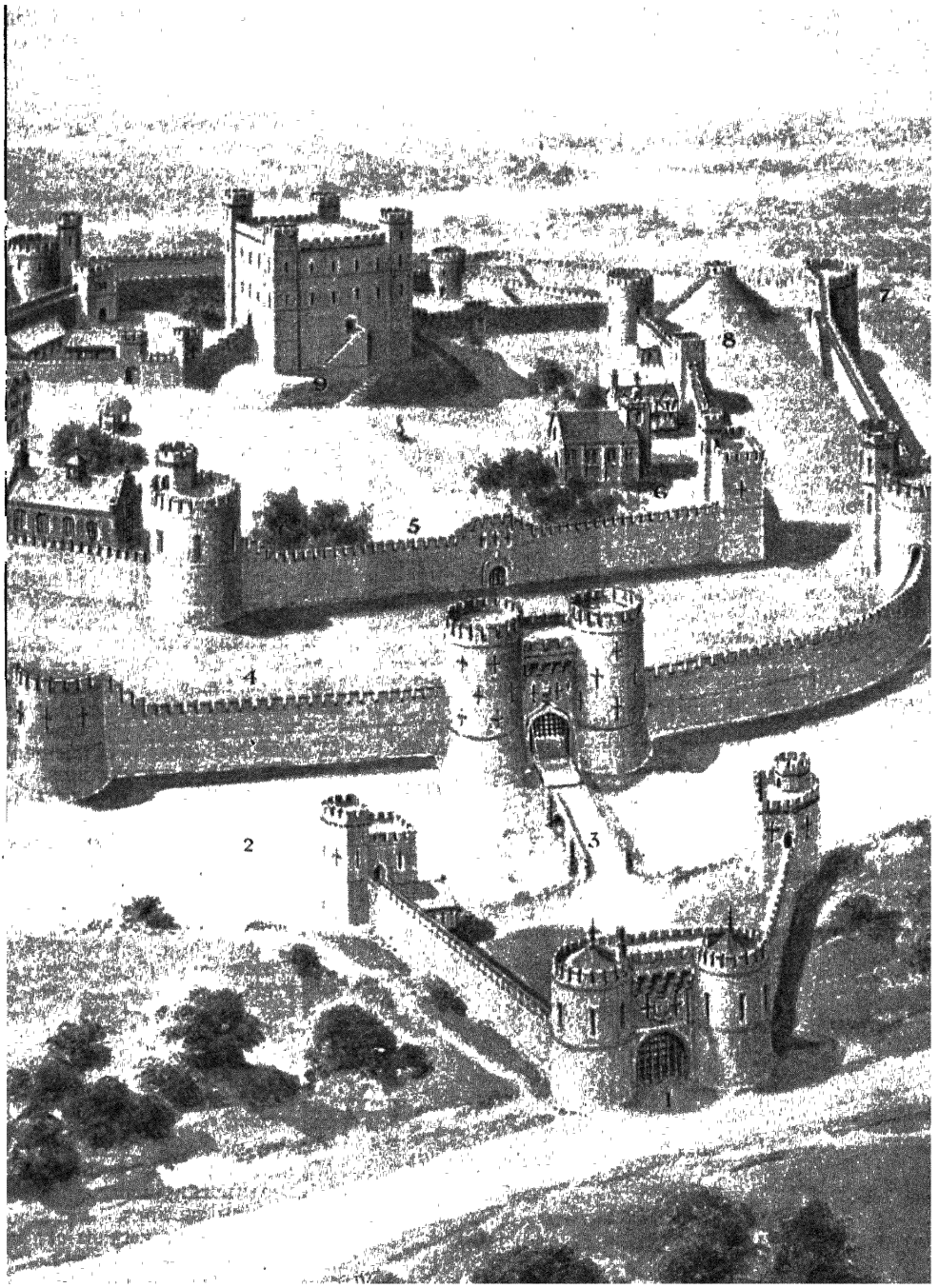
L. *castigāre* (p p. *-āt-us*) literally, to keep pure, from *castus* pure SYN.: Chasten, chastize, correct, rebuke.

cast-iron (kast ī′ ėrn), *n.* Iron as it comes from the smelting furnace, used for making castings. *adj.* Made of cast-iron; very strict; unyielding. (F. *fonte; en fonte*.)

Cast-iron contains a large amount of carbon, besides various impurities, such as sulphur and silicon. It crystallizes as it cools and is therefore brittle.

E. *cast* (p p) and *iron*.

NINE DIFFERENT TERMS USED IN CONNEXION WITH A CASTLE



Castle.—In very early times a fort surrounded by ramparts of earth and stone was called a castle. It was a far inferior stronghold to that shown here, the chief merit of which is that throughout the whole length of its walls there is not a single place where the enemy would be out of range of the weapons of the defenders. 1. Barbican or outer defensive works. 2. Moat, graff, ditch, or foss. 3. Drawbridge. 4. Outer bailey. 5. Inner bailey. 6. Chapel. 7. Bastion. 8. Mount. 9. Keep or tower

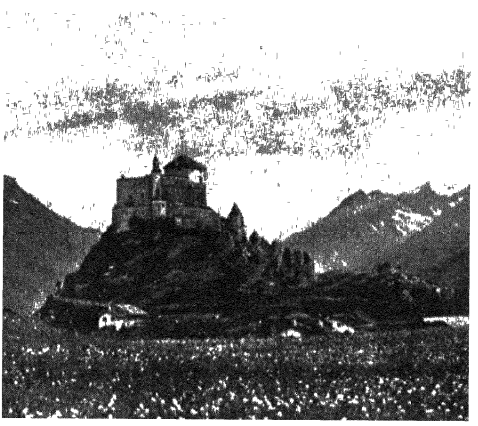
CASTLES IN WAR AND PEACE

Strongholds where Many a Fight was Waged until the Coming of Gunpowder

castle (kas′ l), *n.* A strong building protected against attack; a fortress, the dwelling of a noble or prince, a piece used in chess. *v.i.* To move the king a certain way in chess. *v.t.* To treat (the king) thus. (F. *château, tour, roquier.*)

Many buildings throughout the country are designed like castles or **castlewise** (kas′l wīz *adj.*), though they are not of ancient origin, but some of the finest real castles are to be seen in Wales. These were built by Edward I when he conquered Wales, and were put in charge of barons who, being **castled** (kas′ ld, *adj.*), could keep the country in order. We may still see the room in Carnarvon Castle where Edward, whom the king gave to the Welsh to be their prince, was born.

Although there were fortifications in England long before 1066, they were very simple, and consisted chiefly of places that were naturally strong, protected either by water, or by being situated on the brow of a hill. It was the Norman lords who introduced the first real castles, for they were so unpopular among the native English that they had to build places where they could take refuge in time of need, and from which they could keep the countryside in order.



Castle.—The picturesque castle at Tarasp, a Swiss village of the Engadine, on the right bank of the River Inn.

The Norman keep, also called donjon, was simply an oblong or square tower whose walls, built with stone and mortar, were tremendously thick. On the first floor lived the servants of the household and the fighting men, while the lord and his family occupied the second floor. The roof served as a kitchen in time of peace, and in time of war was occupied by the defenders, who shot their arrows into the ranks of the enemy, and poured molten lead or boiling pitch upon those who ventured too near the walls.

The more important castles of the Norman period were much bigger and stronger than the simple keep. A great wall was built round the courtyards which were attached to the keep. This wall was protected by towers which jutted out, so that if the enemy attempted to take the castle by mounting the walls with scaling-ladders they laid themselves open to cross-fire.

This type of castle was a great improvement on the old keep, for if a single tower fell, the others could hold out, and if all were captured the defenders could still fight on in the keep. Castles built on this plan are of the Edwardian type, and the best examples are to be seen at Carnarvon and Caerphilly.

When the Crusaders returned from fighting in Palestine they brought with them a new idea in castle-building, which they copied from the Saracens. They built their castles on the concentric plan, that is, with each wall higher than the wall outside it. The advantage of this method was that the archers could shoot over the heads of their comrades in front, and thus expose the enemy to a much more deadly fire. Many of the old castles were altered to this plan, among them the Tower of London, which, originally built as a keep by William the Conqueror, was changed into the concentric castle we see to-day.

After a time men began to realise that these castles were gloomy, uncomfortable places, and so they set to work to make them more luxurious. Halls and rooms were built in the courtyards, and the lord and his family left the keep, and took up their abode in pleasanter surroundings. Among the magnificent castles built in these later times were Warwick, and Kenilworth.

The introduction of gunpowder in the fourteenth century sealed the fate of castles as places of defence.

They became instead luxurious mansions, though their towers and turrets kept up the old appearance of strength.

Plans or ideas which are not likely to be carried out are sometimes called castles in the air or castles in Spain, and people who dream of such things are called **castle-builders** (*n.pl.*). When an Irishman speaks of the Castle he refers either to the building in Dublin which used to be the headquarters of the British government there, or to the system of government carried on there. In the game of chess, a castle or rook is one of the pieces, and to castle means to move the king two squares to the right or left and bring the castle to the square the king has passed over. To make this move is to castle the king.

O Northern F. *castel* (O. Central F. *chastel* whence F. *château*), L. *castellum* dim. of *castrum* fortress A.-S. *castel* only meant village.

castor [1] (kas′ tôr), *n.* A hat made of beaver fur or imitation beaver fur, the genus of which the beaver is a member; an oily substance obtained from the beaver. (F. *chapeau de castor, castor.*)

The oily substance known by this name, and also known as **castoreum** (*n.*), is used in medicine and perfumes, but it is quite a different product from **castor-oil** (*n.*), which is a substance obtained from the seeds of a tropical tree called Palma Christi (*Ricinus communis*). The latter oil is much used as a medicine to cleanse the waste-food channels in the body.

L., from Gr. *kastōr* beaver, of Eastern origin; cp. Sansk. *kastūrī* musk

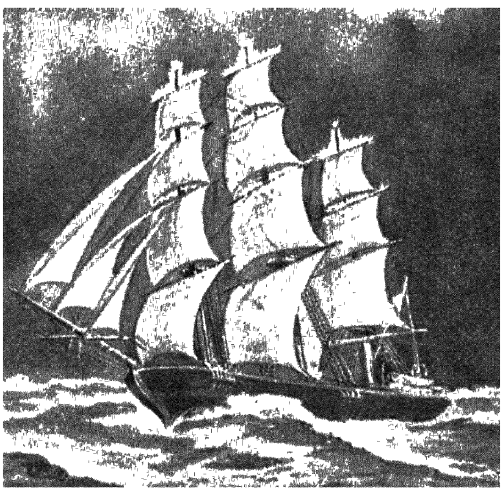
castor [2] (kas′ tôr), *n.* A small patch of hard skin inside a horse's hock.

In the hock of a horse is a hard patch of skin corresponding to that in the foreleg called the chestnut. The castor and chestnut are said to be the last traces of what was, in the horse's remote ancestors, the nail of the toe

Some authorities, however, regard them as degenerate glands.

Perhaps a corruption of the old word *castane* chestnut.

castor [3] (kas′ tôr). This is another spelling of caster. *See* cast.



Castor and Pollux. The rare kind of lightning that looks like a ball of fire is known as Castor and Pollux or St. Elmo's Fire.

Castor and Pollux (kas′ tôr ănd pol′ ŭks), *n.pl.* The Twins, a northern group of fixed stars; a natural phenomenon also known as St. Elmo's Fire. (F. *Castor et Pollux.*)

In the ancient myths of Greece, Castor and Pollux were the twin sons of Zeus and Leda, or Tyndareus, king of Lacedaemon and Leda. They were changed into the constellation Gemini—two bright stars near Orion in our winter sky—and Neptune was so pleased with their brotherly love that he gave them power to calm wild winds and seas, and because of this they were worshipped by sailors.

In storms, the sailors prayed to them and sacrificed a white lamb, and sometimes the Twins seemed to appear at the mast-head. What they saw, however, was really the electric discharge called St. Elmo's Fire.

Pollux is a L. contraction of Gr. *Polydeukēs.*

castoreum (kăs tōr′ ē ŭm). This is another name for the oily substance known as castor. *See* castor [1].

L. neuter adj. from *castor* beaver.

casual (kăz′ ū ăl; kăzh′ ū ăl), *adj.* Happening by chance; accidental; occasional. (F. *fortuit, accidentel, casuel.*)

Some people, known as **casualists** (kăz′ ū ăl ists, *n.pl.*), believe that everything happens by chance or happens **casually** (kăz′ ū ăl li, *adv.*). This is the doctrine of **casualism** (kăz′ ū ăl izm, *n.*). **Casualness** (kăz′ ū ăl nes, *n.*) or carelessness frequently causes an accident or a **casualty** (kăz′ ū ăl ti, *n.*), which is dealt with in the **casualty ward** (*n.*) of a hospital. In war, the killed and wounded are known as the **casualties** (*n.pl.*). Workhouses have their **casual wards** (*n.pl.*), where tramps are received. Those people who get a living by doing odd jobs are known as **casual labourers** (*n.pl.*).

F. *casuel*, L. *cāsuālis* (adj.), from *cāsus* (stem *cāsu-*) a fall, chance. *See* case [2]. SYN.: Accidental, chance, occasional, unforeseen, unpremeditated.

casuist (kăz′ ū ist; kăzh′ ū ist), *n.* One who studies difficult questions concerning conduct. (F. *casuiste.*)

In the Middle Ages, learned men, who were usually priests, discussed all sorts of difficult questions, as, for example, how many angels could at one time rest upon the point of a needle. As time went on they turned their attention to sin, and the consideration of the laws by which a man's conscience should be bound in particular cases.

All kinds of problems were discussed, such as whether a man who stole a sheep committed a greater crime than a man who stole a lamb, or whether a man who cursed a dozen saints was guilty of one crime or of twelve. The discussion of these questions affecting conscience was called **casuistry** (kăz′ ū is tri, *n.*). Those who studied the matter were said to be **casuistic** (kăz ū is′ tik, *adj.*) or **casuistical** (kăz ū is′ tik ăl, *adj.*) persons. Their arguments were conducted **casuistically** (kăz ū is′ tik li, *adv.*). These words are often applied to quibbling arguments.

L.L. *cāsuista* one who examines cases of conscience, from L. *cāsus* (stem *cāsu-*) a fall, case, and agent suffix *-ista* (Gr. *-istēs*, E. *-ist*). *See* case [2].

cat [1] (kăt), *n.* An animal belonging to the genus *Felis*, especially the household pet; a strong tackle; a whip. *v.t.* To draw up (the anchor) to the projecting beam called the cat-head. (F. *chat, chatte, capon, fouet; caponner.*)

The well-known pet of the fireside, the domestic cat (*Felis domestica*), is of the same tribe as the great cats—the lion, tiger, and leopard, etc. Seamen call a strong tackle of

pulleys, used to hoist up the anchor to the beam projecting from a ship, a cat.

The name cat is also given to the game of tip-cat, and the short, doubly-tapered stick used in it; to a scourge or whip, also known as **cat-o'-nine-tails** (*n.*), which sometimes had nine lashes, and was formerly used in the army and navy to flog offenders; to a double tripod which, cat-like, always falls on its feet.

Two people who are always quarrelling are said to lead a cat-and-dog life. We may try to cheer up a gloomy person by saying that care killed the cat, meaning that it is better for him not to worry too much since care can end not only one life but even the nine lives that a cat is humorously supposed to have. A person who waits until he can see how a matter or argument is progressing, so that he may take the winning side, is said to wait to see how the cat jumps. To rain cats and dogs means to pour with rain.

Any animal like a cat is a **cattish** (kăt′ ish, *adj.*) or **cat-like** (*adj.*) animal. The former word is sometimes used to describe a person who makes petty and unkind remarks. A **cat-eyed** (*adj.*) animal is able to see in the dark, and horse-flesh, which is often used to feed cats, is called **cat's-meat** (*n.*). The state of being a cat is **cathood** (kăt′ hud, *n.*).

On a ship, the beam jutting out from the bow, to which the anchor is drawn up and fastened, is known as a **cat-head** (*n.*), and to cat or to **cat-head** (*v.t.*) the anchor is to raise it to this position, which is done by means of a block called a **cat-block** (*n.*). The **cat-beam** (*n.*) is the broadest beam in a ship, and the **cat-holes** (*n.pl.*) are the two holes at the stern through which cables may be passed.

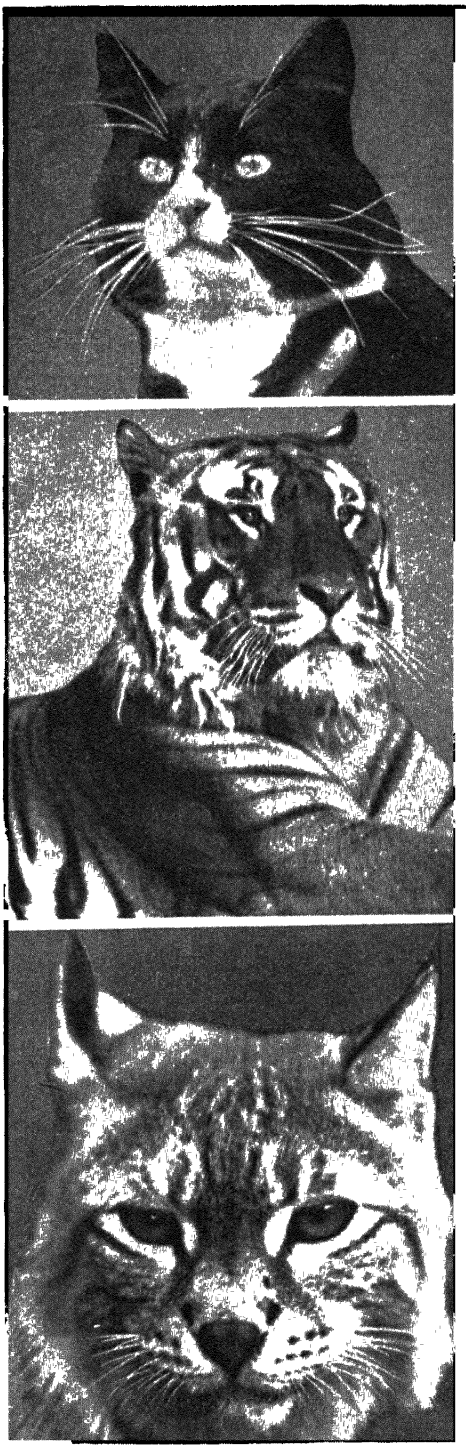
A derisive squeaking sound, or an instrument for making this sound, is a **catcall** (*n.*), and to **catcall** (*v.i.*) is to make this sound. To **catcall** (*v.t.*) a play in a theatre is to express disapproval of it by making catcalls.

A game with string, often played by children, is called **cat's-cradle** (*n.*). A person tricked by another into doing some disagreeable task, which will benefit the deceiver, is a **cat's paw** (*n.*), and the allusion in this term is to the fable of the monkey who used the cat's paw to pick roasting chestnuts out of the fire. This term is also used by sailors to denote a light wind which just ripples the surface of the water, and a loop in a rope on which to hook a tackle. A **cat's-tail** (*n.*) is the plant called the horse-tail, or a catkin. *See* catkin.

For other words of which cat is the first part *see below.*

O.E. *catt* (fem. *catte*), also O. Northern F. *cat*, L. *cătus, catta*, both r[illegible]. The word, found in nearly all European languages, is probably of Eastern origin; cp. Arabic *qitt.*

cat [2] (kăt), *n.* A sailing-ship formerly employed on the north-east coast of England to carry coal and timber.



Cat. Reading from the top the members of the cat family pictured are the domestic cat, tiger, and lynx. Among other members of this great family are the lion, puma, ocelot, leopard, civet, jaguar, cheetah, and hyena.

In the eighteenth century the cat was a familiar type of vessel round the north-eastern coasts. It was a strongly-built, three-masted ship, and could carry a load of six hundred tons. A **cat-rigged** (*adj.*) **ship** has one large fore-and-aft mainsail.

Said to be the same word as *cat* [1].

cat-, cata-, cath-. These prefixes mean down, against, away, wrongly, entirely, thoroughly, alongside of, and according to. They occur in such words as *categorical, catalogue,* and *catholic.*

Gr. *kata* down, thoroughly, *kat-* before a vowel or *h.*

catabolism (kå tăb′ ó lizm). This is another spelling of katabolism. *See* katabolism

catachresis (kăt å krē′ sis), *n.* The wrong use of a metaphor or of a word. (F. *catachrèse.*)

Boys and girls who study this dictionary thoughtfully will soon learn the uses of each word, so that they will not commit a **catachrestic** (kăt å kres′ tik, *adj.*) fault by speaking **catachrestically** (kăt å kres′ tik ål li, *adv.*).

L. *catachrēsis,* Gr. *katakhrēsis,* from *kata-* in sense of wrongly, *khrē-sthai* to use.

cataclasm (kăt′ å klăzm), *n.* A violent upheaval; a tearing apart. (F. *cataclasme.*)

It is not every country that is so happily situated as England, for in some parts of the world the inhabitants live under the continual dread of some violent disturbance, or cataclasm, of the earth's surface. Japan is particularly subject to these cataclasms, one of the worst of which occurred in 1923, when whole towns were wiped out, and thousands of persons killed.

To some extent, the Japanese are able to lessen the destruction caused by these shocks by building their houses of the very lightest materials, so that they sway with the movement of a small earthquake. A severe shock, however, brings the houses tumbling down and spreads disaster far and wide.

Gr. *kataklasma* verbal n. from *kataklān,* from *kata* down, *klān* to break.

cataclysm (kăt′ å klizm), *n.* A great flood; a deluge; a social or political upheaval. (F. *cataclysme.*)

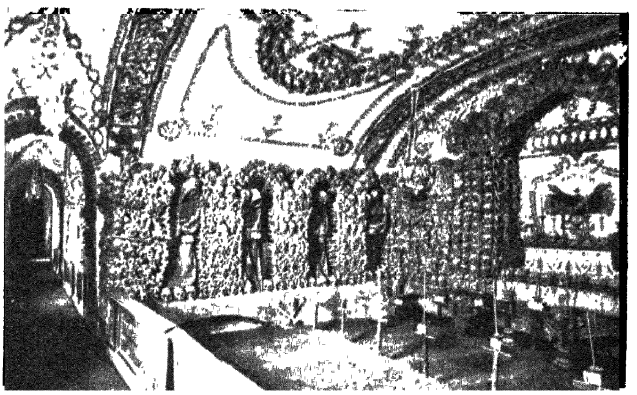
We may read in the Old Testament that when God was displeased with the sinfulness of man He sent a great flood which covered the face of the earth, and drowned every living thing save Noah and those who escaped with him in the Ark. This was a cataclysm. Anything relating to such a great flood may be described as **cataclysmal** (kăt å kliz′ mål, *adj.*) or **cataclysmic** (kăt å kliz′ mik, *adj.*).

Some people believe that changes in the earth's surface are due to cataclysms, and that the Flood was really the ocean breaking its barriers and forming the Mediterranean Sea. Such people are called **cataclysmists** (kăt å kliz′ mists, *n.pl.*). Figuratively, we may speak of any sudden upheaval or change in social or political history as a cataclysm.

Gr. *kataklysmos,* verbal n. from *kataklyzein* from *kata* down, *klyzein* to wash.

catacomb (kăt′ å kōm), *n.* An underground gallery used as a burying-place; a wine-cellar (*pl.*); the underground galleries at Rome, Naples, Syracuse, Paris, and other places. (F. *catacombe.*)

The most famous catacombs are those outside the walls of Rome. They were made from about A.D. 60 to 340 as burying places by the Christians, who followed the Jewish custom of burying their dead in caves. During the persecutions of the third century they were used as places of refuge. Between six and seven million persons were buried in niches in the walls of the passages.



Catacomb.—One of the vaults, sometimes called catacombs, forming the crypt of the church of the Capuchins in Rome, founded in 1624.

Catacombs have been made in various parts of the world. Those at Paris have no connexion with the life of Christian martyrs; they are simply underground cemeteries. A cellar, especially where wine is kept, with little recesses is sometimes known as a catacomb.

Ital. *catacomba* a catacomb, L. *Catacumbas* name of a spot outside Rome where the cemetery of St. Sebastian is. The origin of the name is unknown.

catafalque (kăt′ å fălk), *n.* A temporary stage, usually of wood, on which the coffin is placed during a funeral service; a kind of hearse. Another form of this word is **catafalco** (kăt å făl′ kō). (F. *catafalque.*)

When a great man dies many people wish to pay him honour before he is buried. For instance, when the body of the Unknown Warrior was brought over from Flanders thousands of people passed by his coffin, which was placed on a stage, or catafalque.

The catafalque of Michelangelo, the great Italian sculptor and painter, is said to have been the most gorgeous in the world.

In some countries, when a great man dies, his coffin is drawn through the streets on an open hearse, or catafalque.

F., from Ital *catafalco*, of unknown origin; cp. Span. *catar* to view. E. *scaffold* is from an O.F. form of the same word.

Catalan (kăt′ à lăn), *adj.* Of or relating to Catalonia. *n.* A native, or the language of Catalonia. (F. *catalan.*)

Catalonia, in the north-east of Spain, was once a single province but it is now divided into four provinces, namely, Barcelona, Tarragona, Lerida, and Gerona. Catalan history shows the people there, the Catalans, to be hard-working and intelligent, but given to political and civil strife. The language spoken, which resembles Provençal, is Catalan. A kind of blast furnace used in Catalonia is known as a **Catalan forge** (*n.*).

catalectic (kăt à lek′ tik), *adj.* Lacking part of a foot to complete a verse. (F. *catalectique.*)

In the form of verse described as being catalectic part of the last foot of a line is missing.

Bounding | billows, | cease your | motion,
Bear me not so | swiftly | o'er.

In this couplet the last syllable of the second line is missing.

L.L. *catalēcticus*, Gr. *katalēktikos*, from *katalēgein* to stop, *kata* down, *lēgein* to abate.

catalepsy (kăt′ à lep si), *n.* A sudden trance or coma. (F. *catalepsie.*)

When seized with catalepsy a person appears as if dead, and may continue in this state for minutes or hours, or even for days, the limbs and muscles rigidly maintaining the position which they occupied at the instant of the seizure. Those who have such attacks are **cataleptics** (kăt à lep′ tiks, *n.pl.*), and therefore **cataleptic** (kăt à lep′ tik, *adj.*) subjects. In philosophy, the word is used to describe something which the mind can seize or approach.

L.L. *catalēpsia*, Gr. *katalēpsis* a seizing, from *kata-* down, entirely, *lambanein* to seize.

catallactic (kăt ăl lăk′ tik), *adj.* Relating to exchange.

A catallactic problem is a problem dealing with the exchange of anything. As the science of political economy deals with the exchange of goods, it has been suggested that this science should be called **catallactics** (kăt ăl lăk′ tiks, *n.*).

Gr. *katallaktikos* (adj.), from *katallass-esthai* (stem *katallag-*) to exchange, from *kata-* against, in answer to, *allassein* to give in exchange, from *allos* other.

catalogue (kăt′ à log), *n.* A list of things arranged alphabetically or under group-headings. *v.t.* To make such a list; to enter in a list. (F. *catalogue; cataloguer.*)

The items in a catalogue may be arranged either alphabetically or in some other systematic order which will be of assistance to those referring to it. Such a list is catalogued by a **cataloguer** (kăt′ à log ẽr, *n.*).

L.L. *catalogus*, Gr. *katalogos*, from *katalegein* to register, enrol, from *kata-* completely, *legein* to reckon, relate. SYN.: Index, inventory, list, record, register, schedule.

catalpa (kà tăl′ pà), *n.* A genus of trees of the natural order Bignoniaceae. (F. *catalpa.*)

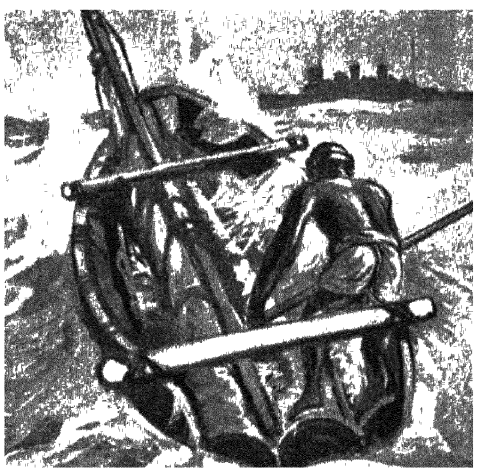
These very ornamental trees are common in the U.S.A., their original home. They do not grow very tall, but branch out sideways, and they bear great quantities of blossoms. The seed-pods look like huge cigars. The scientific name of the common catalpa is *Catalpa bignonioides.*

Name given by the Indians of Carolina.

catalysis (kà tăl′ i sis), *n.* A chemical change that is hastened or slowed down by the presence of a foreign substance which is found unchanged in the end. (F. *catalyse.*)

Nowadays hard fats are in great demand because they are used in the manufacture of margarine, soap, etc. By a wonderful process it has been found possible to make hard fats from soft fats and oils. This is done by bubbling the gas hydrogen through them, but practically nothing happens unless a small quantity of nickel is put in. This is an example of catalysis and the process is called a **catalytic** (kăt à lit′ ik, *adj.*) process.

Gr. *katalysis* verbal n. from *katalyein* to dissolve, destroy, from *kata-* down, completely, *lyein* to loosen.



Catamaran.—A catamaran riding the surf. Sometimes a sail is used, but more often this kind of craft is propelled by a paddle.

catamaran (kăt à mà răn′; kà tăm′ à răn), *n.* A raft made of logs and planks lashed together, widely used in the East and West Indies, and in South America; an early form of torpedo. (F. *catamaran.*)

The catamaran raft is propelled by paddles or sails, and in spite of its crude construction, is a very seaworthy craft. During the Napoleonic Wars (1790-1815) the English

tried to blow up the French fleet at Boulogne with a contrivance called a catamaran. It was a large box, floating level with the surface of the water, and filled with gunpowder and machinery for exploding it.

Tamil *kattamaram*, from *kattu* binding, *maram* wood.

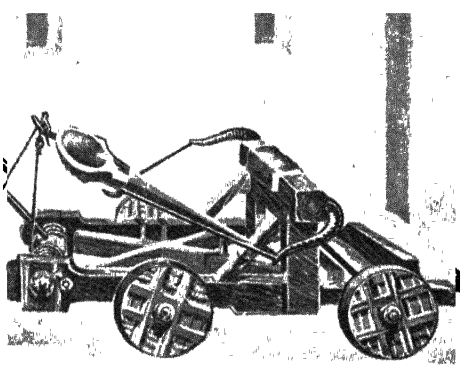
catamount (kăt′ à mount), *n.* A term applied to various members of the cat family. Among other forms are **cata-mountain** (kăt à moun′ tàn) and **cat-o'-mountain** (kăt ò moun′ tàn) (F. *puma, couguar.*)

This word is not now used in England to describe any kind of cat, but in the U.S.A. it is another name for the puma or cougar. The term has been applied at various times to the leopard, the European wild cat, and to the ocelot, and it is sometimes used to denote a very wild, fierce person

Shortened from the earlier *cat of the mountain.*

catapult (kăt′ à pŭlt), *n.* An ancient military device for throwing darts, arrows, or stones; a small weapon with rubber cords for throwing stones or large shot. *v.t.* To shoot from or with a catapult. *v.i.* To use a catapult. (F. *catapulte.*)

The catapult, said to have been invented by Dionysius of Syracuse in 399 B.C., was like a big cross-bow and consisted of a strong bow and a trough for the arrow, supported on a strong wooden frame. The bow was bent back by a windlass, and when released by a trigger, would hurl the arrow a considerable distance.



Catapult.—A catapult for throwing stones such as was used in early times.

Originally, the catapult was quite distinct from the ballista, which was a heavier machine for hurling stones, but after a while the terms became synonymous. The modern catapult is made from a forked stick to which elastic is attached.

Some battleships carry an aeroplane for scouting purposes and these machines are launched from the deck into the air by a device known as a catapult.

L. *catapulta*, Gr. *katapeltēs*, from *kata* down and *pallein* to shake, swing, hurl.

cataract (kăt′ à răkt), *n.* A rushing waterfall; a heavy downpour; a disease of the eye. (F. *cataracte.*)

Perhaps the most famous cataracts in the world are those of Niagara in North America. We sometimes speak of a heavy and sudden downpour of rain as a cataract, and engineers use the term to denote a kind of governor, worked by a flow of water, on a steam-engine.



Cataract.—The first cataract of the Nile at Assuan, in Upper Egypt.

In the disease of the eye known by this name, the lens becomes opaque; and as the passage of light is thus obstructed, the vision is obscured and eventually the sight is completely lost unless an operation is performed. Such a diseased eye is described as a **cataractous** (kăt à răk′ tùs, *adj.*) eye.

L. *cataracta*, Gr. *katarrhaktēs* waterfall, properly adj., rushing down, from *kata* down and probably *rhēg-nynai* to break, let loose.

catarrh (kà tar′), *n.* A cold in the head or chest. (F. *catarrhe.*)

An increased flow of mucus, the fluid which defends and moistens the lining of the inside of the nose, windpipe, etc., is called catarrh. Anyone who suffers from a cold in the head has a **catarrhal** (kà tar′ àl, *adj.*) or **catarrhous** (kà tar′ ùs, *adj.*) complaint.

L.L. *catarrhus*, Gr *katarrho-os* a flowing down, from *kata* down and *rhe-ein* to flow, cognate with E. *stream.* *See* rheum.

catarrhine (kăt′ à rīn), *adj.* Having the nostrils close together and pointing downwards and outwards. *n.* A monkey with such nostrils. (F. *catarrhinien.*)

This term is used to distinguish the monkeys of the Old World from those of the New World. American monkeys all have their nostrils much farther apart than those of the Old World. Among well-known catarrhines are the gorilla and the chimpanzee.

Gr. *kata* down, *rhinos* nostrils.

catastrophe (kà tăs′ trò fē), *n.* The change which brings about the end of a dramatic piece; a last event; a sudden change; a calamity. (F. *dénoûment, catastrophe.*)

In a play, this term is given to that sudden change in the plot which brings about the end, thus any final event may be called a catastrophe. When any great natural

upheaval takes place, such as an earthquake, or the sudden violent eruption of a volcano, resulting in widespread destruction and the loss of human lives, we say that such an event is a catastrophe or a calamity.

When geologists use this term in connection with such an event, however, they are not referring so much to the loss of human lives as to the sudden changes which are taking place in the formation of the earth's crust. The theory that great changes in the earth's crust were brought about by sudden upheavals or **catastrophic** (kăt à strof' ik, *adj.*) changes, and not by continuous processes, is known as **catastrophism** (kà tăs' tro fizm, *n.*), and a believer in this theory is a **catastrophist** (ka tăs' trò fist, *n.*).

Gr. *katastrophē* verbal n. from *katastrephein* to overturn, from *kata* down, *strephein* to turn. SYN.: Calamity, cataclysm, disaster, mishap, misfortune.

Catawba (kà taw' bà), *n.* An American white wine; the grapes from which it is made.

The grape which produces this wine is named after the Catawba river, in South Carolina, near which it was first found at the beginning of the nineteenth century. It is now widely grown on the shores of Lake Erie and elsewhere. The scientific name is *Vitis labrusca*. The wine made from Catawba grapes is full-flavoured and sparkling.

catbird (kăt' bĕrd), *n.* A species of mocking-bird, common in North America; an Australian bird.

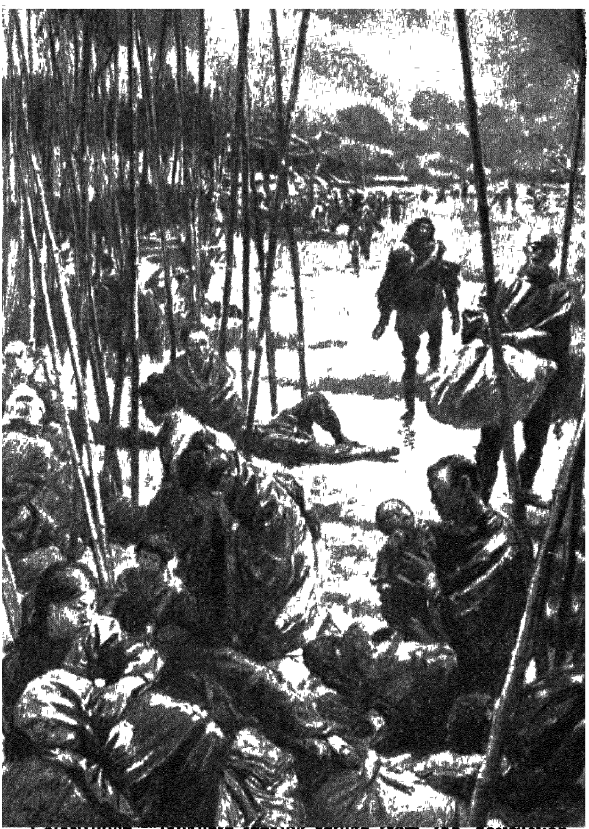
This American bird (*Galeoscoptes carolinensis*), about the size of a starling, is so named because it makes a sound something like the mew of a cat. It is a summer visitor to Canada. An Australian bird (*Aeluraedus viridis*) is also known by this name.

E. *cat* and *bird*.

catch (kăch), *v.t.* To grasp; to seize; to hold, stop, or overtake anything; to take in a trap or snare; to seize (a ball) while it is in the air; to check; to surprise, to take (a disease). *v.i.* To become fastened suddenly; to spread infection or disease; to ignite; to take hold; to become entangled. *n.* The act of seizing; anything that takes hold, seizes, or checks; the amount of fish caught; seizing and holding the ball in cricket; a trap; a part-song. *p.t.* and *p.p.* **caught** (kawt). (F. *attraper, prendre, saisir, surprendre; prise, arrêt, air à rèprises.*)

We may say that a batsman in cricket is caught out by a good catch or that he is caught napping by a ball that breaks suddenly. One boy runs after another and catches or overtakes him, or catches up with him, or a girl may catch the attention of another person because of her beautiful hair. A sportsman may catch the fancy of the public by his brilliant play. One man may catch another by a clever argument, that is, make him agree with his argument, while to catch a meaning is to understand it. To catch the eye of a person is to attract his attention and to catch his ear is to gain his confidence.

In a school there may be an epidemic of chicken-pox, and one child is said to catch it from another. The disease is said to be



Catastrophe. Japanese seeking refuge from the destruction caused by the terrible earthquake in 1923, which was one of the greatest catastrophes in recent history.

catching (kăch' ing, *adj.*), that is, infectious. A mother may catch, or surprise, her child in the pantry, and the child may be said to catch it, that is, receive a severe scolding. A sailing boat catches the wind when the wind blows against the sails and makes the boat move. We run to catch the post, that is, to post our letters in time for the next collection. A piece of wood catches fire when it begins to burn, and one's heart or tongue is said to catch fire when roused by passion.

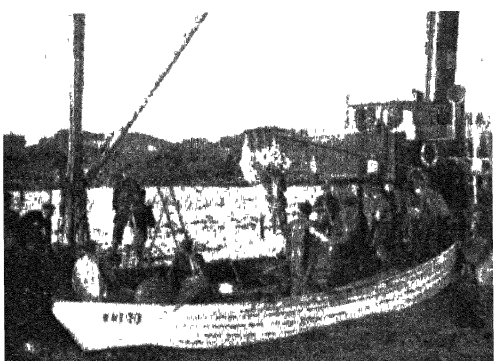
A play or a new form of amusement is said to catch on when it pleases the public. A **catchword** (*n.*) is a popular cry or an expression used by everybody, or a phrase used by a political party to attract votes, such as "Three acres and a cow." It is also

a cue for an actor to speak, a word printed under the last line on a page being the first word on the next page, and the first word of an entry in a dictionary. A **catch-penny** (*adj.*) thing is some worthless thing made to catch people and obtain their money. Anything that can be caught is **catchable** (kăch′ abl, *adj.*), and a person who catches a ball in baseball, cricket, or in some other game, is a **catcher** (kăch′ ér, *n.*).

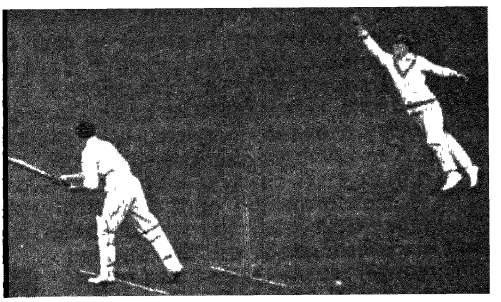
A tune is said to be catching or **catchy** (kăch′ i, *adj.*), when it is easily learnt, or when it has a good rhythm. A part-song, or a round, is a catch, because each singer in turn catches up the words from another singer. Fishermen speak of a good catch when they mean they have caught a good number or weight of fish. The spring bolt on doors, lids of boxes, etc., is called a catch or a **catch-bolt** (*n.*), and a thing is said to catch when it closes or when it becomes entangled with something else.

To catch a Tartar is to find one's opponent is more powerful or clever than one thought, or to get oneself into difficulties of one's own making. Thus Germany caught a Tartar during the World War (1914-18) when she fought the Allies, or a dog may be said to catch a Tartar when it attacks a hedgehog and gets into difficulties with its spines. The story that gave rise to this expression is as follows: Many years ago, an Irish soldier in a battle against the Russians, shouted out to a comrade, "I have caught a Tartar." "Bring him along then," answered his companion. "But he won't come!" cried the Irishman. "Then come along yourself," said his comrade. "Arrah!" replied the Irishman, "I wish I could; but he won't let me!"

In rowing, an oarsman is said to catch a crab when the blade of his oar digs deep down in the water and he loses control over it. In the House of Commons, a member of Parliament is said to try and catch the Speaker's eye when he endeavours to attract the Speaker's attention, so that he may be given permission to speak. A house is said to catch alight if it takes fire.



Catch. A huge catch of fish being unloaded from a trawler into little boats, one of which is shown in the picture.



Catch.—A slip fieldsman photographed at the moment of making a high catch.

M.E. *ca(c)chen*, O. Northern F. *cachier* (O.F. *chacier*, Modern F. *chasser*), from assumed L.L. *captiāre* for L. *captāre* to catch, from *capt-us*, p.p. of L. *capere* to take. E. *chase* is a doublet. SYN.: *v.* Capture, clutch, detect, overtake, seize. ANT.: *v.* Let drop, let go, loose, release, unfasten.

catch-drain (kăch′ drān), *n.* A drain carried along the side of a hill or embankment to prevent water reaching the bottom. (F. *canal de captage.*)

A drain of this kind may be either open or closed. The drainage of London is effected by means of large covered drains running east and west, at different levels, on both sides of the River Thames. Much of the eastern part of England is drained by catch-drains, each of which serves a district called a "level."

E. *catch* and *drain*

catch-fly (kăch′ flī). This is a name sometimes given to species of lychnis and silene. *See* lychnis, silene.

E. *catch* and (*fly* n).

catchment (kăch′ mĕnt), *n.* The collecting or catching of rain; a surface of ground on which the rainfall can be collected into a reservoir. (F. *captage.*)

The **catchment-area** (*n.*) or **catchment-basin** (*n.*) of a river is the whole area which drains into it and its feeders. It is, in fact, the same thing as its watershed. When a reservoir is to be formed by damming the course of a river, the catchment must first be carefully surveyed and the rainfall on it measured, and, before water from it is allowed to collect, the whole area is freed of any matter which may pollute the water.

E. *catch* and suffix *-ment* forming abstract nouns.

catchpole (kăch′ pōl), *n.* A petty officer of justice; a bailiff. Another spelling is **catchpoll.** (F. *huissier, recors.*)

An officer, or constable, who arrests persons for debt, or seizes the goods of persons who fail to pay their debts, is sometimes known as a catchpole.

M.E. *cachepol*, O.F. *chassepol*, L.L. *chassipullus* literally "chase-fowl" or "catch-fowl"; cp. *catch*, *chase*, and *pullet* (L.L. *pullus* chicken).

catchup (kăch′ up). This is another form of ketchup. *See* ketchup

catchweed (kăch′ wēd), *n.* This is another name for the plant called cleavers. *See* cleavers.

E. *catch* and *weed*.

catechize (kăt′ ė kīz), *v.t.* To teach by means of questions and answers; to question closely; to instruct in the Church Catechism. (F. *catéchiser*.)

A **catechism** (kăt′ ė kizm, *n.*) is an account of some branch of knowledge in the form of questions and answers. It is usually of a religious nature, and the best-known catechisms of this kind are the Roman Catholic Catechism of the Council of Trent, the Catechism of the Church of England, and the Presbyterian Longer and Shorter Catechisms. The Penny Catechism is the one ordinarily used by English-speaking Roman Catholics.

Anyone who teaches from a catechism a **catechist** (kăt′ ė kist, *n.*), teaches **catechistically** (kăt ė kis′ tik ăl li, *adv.*), and his teaching is **catechistic** (kăt ė kis′ tik, *adj.*) or **catechistical** (kăt ė kis tik ăl, *adj.*) teaching. The person asking the questions is a **catechizer** (kăt′ e kīz ėr, *n.*), his questions are **catechetic** (kăt ė ket′ ik, *adj.*) or **catechetical** (kăt e ket′ ik al, *adj.*), and they are asked **catechetically** (kăt e ket′ ik ăl li, *adv.*). The method of teaching by question and answer is called **catechetics** (kăt ė ket′ iks *n.pl.*).

L. *catēchizāre*, Gr. *katēkhīzein* to instruct by word of mouth, lengthened from *katēkheein* to din into one's ears, from *kata* down, *ēkheein* to sound. *See* echo.

catechu (kăt ė choo; kăch′ oo), *n.* A substance obtained from certain tropical trees, used in medicine, tanning, dyeing, etc. (F. *cachou*.)

There are two chief kinds of catechu, one light in colour, which used to be called terra Japonica, because it was thought to be an earth from Japan, and the dark kind called cutch. Both are used to tan skins in the making of leather. Anything like this substance is a **catechuic** (kăt e choo′ ik; kă choo′ ik, *adj.*) substance.

Malay *kachu*.

catechumen (kăt ė kū′ mėn), *n.* One who is being instructed in the Christian religion before receiving baptism. (F. *catéchumène*.)

This word goes back to the early days of Christianity, and is still in use. Large numbers of catechumens used to be baptized on Easter Eve during the midnight service. Figuratively, the term is sometimes applied to a beginner in any science or art.

L. *catēchūmenus*, Gr. *katēkhoumenos* taught by word of mouth, pres. p. passive of *katēkheein* literally to din into one's ears. *See* catechize.

category (kăt′ ė gor i), *n.* An order, class, or division. (F. *catégorie*.)

Things in the same order, class, or division are said to be in the same category. The great Greek philosopher, Aristotle, believed that there were ten classes into which objects of thought or knowledge could be reduced, while Kant, the German philosopher, believed that there were twelve. In philosophy, these classes are called categories.

A **categorem** (kăt′ ė gō rem; kă teg′ ō rem, *n.*), or a **categorematic** (kăt ė gōr ė măt′ ik, *adj.*) word, is a word which may be used by itself as a logical term. Anything which relates to a category, or to the categories, is a **categorical** (kăt ė gor′ ik ăl, *adj.*) thing, thus a categorical command is one given without conditions, explicit and direct. In the ethics of Kant, that is, the principles of conduct and duty which he taught, the categorical imperative is the absolute command of reason as interpreter of the moral law. To give a command without condition, explicitly, directly, is to give it **categorically** (kăt e gor ik ă li, *adv.*).

Gr. *katēgoria* accusation, predicament, from *katēgorein* to accuse, from *kata* against, *agora* assembly. SYN.: Class, division, order.

catelectrode (kăt ė lek′ trōd). This is another name for cathode. *See* cathode

catena (kă tē′ nă), *n.* A chain; a series of things related to one another. *pl.* **catenae** (kă tē′ nē). (F. *chaîne*.)

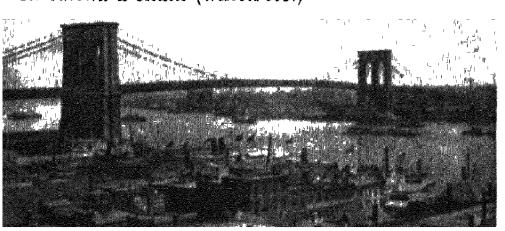
This word is specially applied to a set of passages from the writings of the Fathers of the Church, all bearing on the same subject, and chosen with a view to making clear some part of Scripture or some point of the Church's teaching.

Another use of the word is for a set of passages from the Fathers of the Church, covering a series of years, arranged in the order in which they were written and chosen to show that tradition on some point of the Church's teaching has been continuous, that is, has existed from the date of the first passage to that of the last.

The full name for such series of extracts from the Fathers is *Catena Patrum*.

To **catenate** (kăt′ e nāt, *v.t.*) is to link together or form into a connected series, and the act of so doing or its result is **catenation** (kăt ė nā′ shŭn, *n.*). All these words are rare.

L. *catēna* a chain (which *see*.)



Catenary.—The catenary is used in suspension bridges because the strain on the curved chain is equal throughout.

catenary (kă tē′ nàr i), *n.* A curve made by a chain or rope suspended freely from two points not in a vertical line. *adj.* Relating to a chain. (F. *chaînette; funiculaire*.)

The **catenarian** (kăt e när′ i ăn, *adj.*) curve, or catenary, into which a chain or rope, equally thick and heavy throughout, falls when hanging freely from two points not one above the other, is such that the strain on the rope or chain is equal throughout. The catenary is used in suspension bridges.

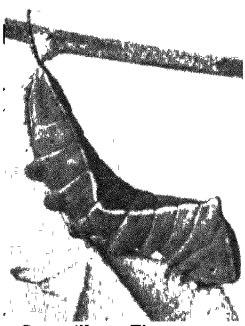
L. *catēnārius*, adj. from *catēna* chain.

cater (kā′ tĕr), *v.i.* To supply provisions, entertainment, etc. (F. *pourvoir.*)

To purvey, or to supply people with something, as with food, amusement, etc., is to cater for them. A **caterer** (kā′ tĕr ĕr, *n.*) is one who supplies in this way, but a woman who caters is a **cateress** (kā′ tĕr es, *n.*).

From M.E. *catour*, earlier *acatour* caterer, agent n. from M.E., O.F. *acat* a buying, L.L. *ac(c)aptum*, from L. *ad* to, *capere* (p.p. *capt-us*) to take.

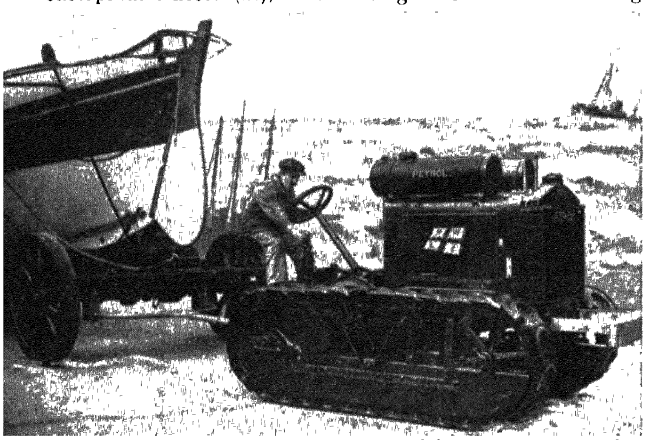
caterpillar (kăt′ er pil ăr), *n.* The worm-like larva or grub of any scale-winged insect, that is of a butterfly or moth; a machine used for hauling heavy loads over rough or soft ground. (F. *chenille.*)



Caterpillar.—The caterpillar of the puss moth

Practically the whole of the time an insect is in its larval or caterpillar stage, it is feeding hungrily off its special food-plant, for it has to store up enough food to keep it alive while it is in its pupal or chrysalis stage. Caterpillars are protected from their enemies, the birds, either by their nasty taste and odour, or by their markings which are of a vivid, terrifying design, or which resemble the colour of the plant on which they live, thus making them difficult to find.

The machine known as a caterpillar, or a **caterpillar tractor** (*n.*), is a hauling machine having a flat, flexible band passed round the wheels on which it moves, thus allowing it to travel over rough ground without injury to the wheels, and over soft ground without the wheels sinking in deeply. The device, used in agriculture, became well known during the World War (1914-18) in connexion with the tanks.



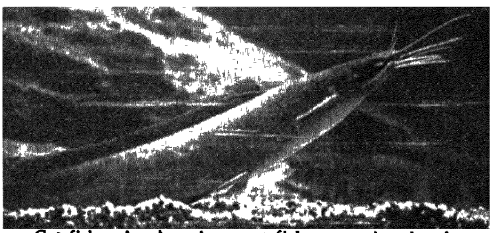
Caterpillar tractor.—A caterpillar tractor of forty horse-power, and capable of travelling at the rate of six miles per hour, hauling a lifeboat.

Adapted from O.F. *chatepelose*, from *chate* she-cat, and *pelose* hairy, L. *pilōsa* fem. adj. from *pilus* a hair. Influenced by M.E. *piller* ravager.

caterwaul (kăt ĕr wawl), *v.i.* To wail like a cat. (F. *miauler.*)

To make, as cats do, the peculiar long-drawn cry, which rises into shrill ferocity and sinks into low plaintiveness, is to caterwaul.

M.E. *caterwawen*, from *cat* and *wawen* to wail.



Cat-fish. An American cat-fish, a species that is found in the Great Lakes of North America.

cat-fish (kăt′ fish), *n.* A name given to several species of fish. (F. *loup de mer.*)

North Sea fishermen give this name to the large wolf-fish, or sea-cat, whose scientific name is *Anarrhichas lupus*. Another species of fish, called cat-fish, a member of the genus *Pimelodus*, is caught in large numbers in the Great Lakes between Canada and the United States, and sold as food.

E. *cat* and *fish.*

catgut (kăt′ gŭt), *n.* Strong cord made from the intestines of various animals. (F. *corde à boyau.*)

It is from sheep and horses that we obtain most of the supply of catgut. Besides being used for the strings of various musical instruments, tennis and badminton rackets are strung with catgut, and it is also used for the stitches with which a surgeon sews up a wound. Very good catgut is made in Italy, and violinists always prefer "Roman" strings.

E. *cat* and *gut.*

catharine-wheel (kăth′ ăr in hwēl). This is another spelling of catherine-wheel. *See* catherine-wheel.

Catharist (kăth′ ă rist), *n.* One who claims a greater purity of life than his fellows. (F. *Cathariste.*)

This name has been applied to many religious sects, but particularly to a body in Southern France in the twelfth century, generally called Albigenses.

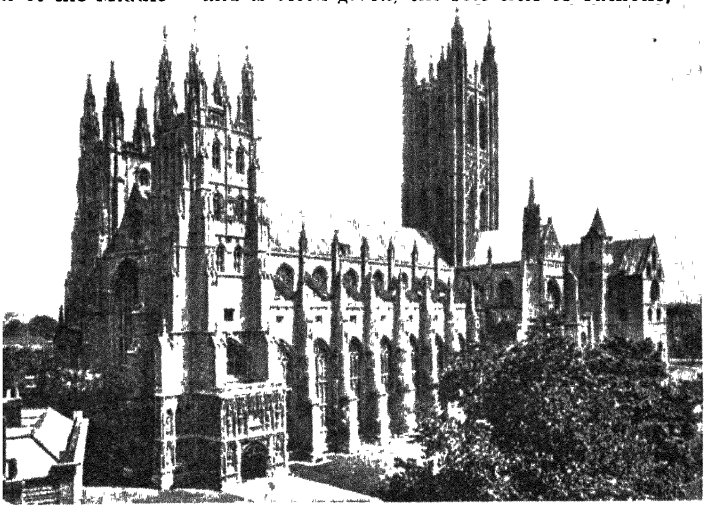
L.L. *Catharista*, Gr. *Katharistēs*, from *katharos* pure, and suffix *-ist.*

cathedral (kà thē′ drál), *n.* The chief church in a bishop's diocese or an archbishop's province, containing his throne. (F. *cathédrale.*)

Just as the poet, the musician, and the painter have sought to worship God by means of words, notes, and colour, so the architect has tried to express his reverence by designing great and beautiful churches. Crude stone and rough brick have been patterned and shaped to offer silent praise. With pencil and set-square, chisel and saw, trowel and plummet, builders glorified God, ennobled the thoughts of their fellows, and added beauty and dignity to the landscape.

We usually regard cathedrals as expressions of the glowing faith of the Middle Ages. For the most part their grey spires and towers, their lofty naves and choirs, loom from the mists of forgotten centuries, but all of them are not monuments to the piety and craftsmanship of past ages. The cathedral of Truro in Cornwall was begun in 1880 and completed in 1910, and that of Westminster was begun in 1895 and consecrated in 1910. Masons and carpenters are still busy on the cathedral of Liverpool.

Many of the old shrines will never be finished. Lack of money, wars, pestilence, and other causes put a stop to their progress. They stand incomplete, lacking something here and something there, and by reason of that fact adding a note of pathos to their serene old age.



Cathedral.—Canterbury Cathedral, the glorious mother church of England, was built mainly during the twelfth, fourteenth and fifteenth centuries. The tallest tower is called the Angel Tower or Bell Harry.

A cathedral containing a bishop's throne or **cathedra** (kà thē′ drà ; kăth′ e drà, *n.*) may also be referred to as a **cathedral church** (*n.*).

Shortened from *cathedral church*, L.L. *cathedrālis* (adj.), belonging to a bishop's seat, L. *cathedra*, Gr. *kathedra* chair, from *kata* down, *hedra* seat, from root *hed-* to sit.

catherine-wheel (kăth′ er in hwēl), *n.* A firework which, when burning, spins round like a wheel ; a round window of ornamental design ; a kind of somersault. (F. *soleil.*)

The firework known as a catherine-wheel is familiar to all boys and girls, and so may be the cartwheel somersault known by this name. In architecture, a catherine-wheel is a circular window of ornamental design, having sections radiating from the centre. It is also called a rose or marigold window.

cathode (kăth′ ōd), *n.* The negative pole or electrode in an electric circuit. (F. *cathode.*)

The positive pole of an electric circuit is the anode. The negative, or cathode, is sometimes known as the catelectrode.

If an electric current is passed through a glass tube from which all air has been taken, small particles of electricity travel in a beam from the cathode. This beam is called a **cathode ray** (*n.*), and the tube, used in wireless and X-ray work, a **cathode ray tube** (*n.*).

Gr. *kathodos* a going down, from *kata* down, *hodos* way.

catholic (kăth′ ō lik), *adj.* Universal ; general ; tolerant ; large-hearted. *n.* A member of the Universal, or of the Roman Church. (F. *catholique.*)

The word catholic has been particularly applied to the Christian Church because it exists in all ages, teaches all nations, and is for all people. The Church of Rome claims, and is often given, the sole title of Catholic, thus a Catholic or **Roman Catholic** (*n.*) is a member of that Church.

Other Churches use the title ; for example, the Eastern Church is described as **Orthodox Catholic** (*adj.*), a party in the Church of England is **Anglo-Catholic** (*adj.*), and the sect founded by Edward Irving in the nineteenth century is often called the **Catholic Apostolic Church** (*n.*). Certain Germans who separated from the authority of Rome in 1870, call themselves **Old Catholics** (*n.pl.*) The **Catholic Epistles** (*n.pl.*) are certain writings of the apostles addressed to the Church at large. The **Catholic Emancipation** (*n.*) was the removal of those laws which prevented Roman Catholics in England enjoying the same privileges as Protestants. The Act, which finally made this possible, was passed in 1829. The **Catholic King** (*n.*) is the King of Spain.

Catholicism (kà thol′ i sizm, *n.*) is the religion of the Catholic Church, and **catholicity** (kăth ō lis′ i ti, *n.*) is the quality of being universal or all-inclusive. A person who enjoys reading every kind of book is

said to read **catholicly** (kà′ thol ik li, *adv.*) or **catholically** (kà thol′ ik ăl li, *adv.*). To **catholicize** (kà thol′ i sīz, *v.t.*) is to make catholic, in any sense of the word, while to **catholicize** (*v.i.*) is to become catholic.

F. *catholique*, L. *catholicus*, Gr. *katholikos* universal, from *katholou* generally, universally, from *kata* in respect of, *holos* whole; adj. suffix *-ic*.

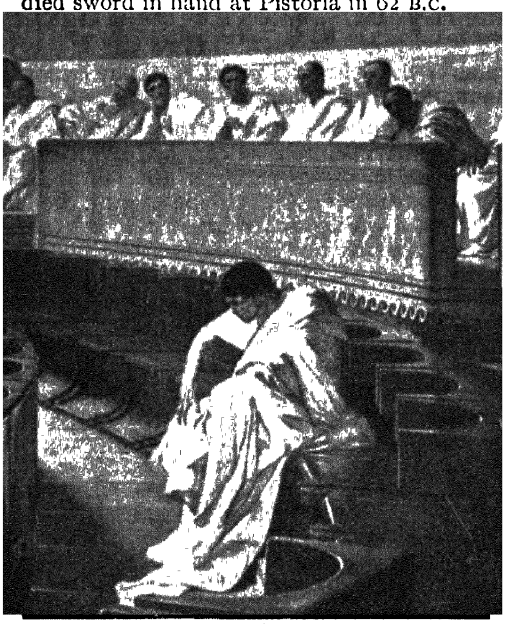
cat-ice (kăt′ īs), *n.* Thin brittle ice with no water underneath it.

Sometimes we see a puddle or the edge of a pond covered with a thin coating of milky-white ice. This is called cat-ice, because it is only strong enough to bear the weight of such a light animal as a cat passing over it.

Catiline (kat′ i līn), *n.* A shameless conspirator. (F. *Catilina*.)

Lucius Sergius Catilina, or Catiline, the young Roman noble whose name has become an ill-meaning word in our language, was a brave soldier, but a vicious man. He squandered away his fortune, and after failing to become a consul, he planned with others, so it is said, to plunder the treasury and set Rome on fire.

Although the plotters sealed their oaths with human blood, their plans became known to Cicero, who had been made consul, and whom they meant to kill. Cicero composed four famous speeches about the conspiracy. After the first, Catiline fled from Rome. After the second speech many of the plotters were seized, and were put to death, in spite of the efforts of Julius Caesar, who was a friend of Catiline. Finally a Roman force met and defeated the army of Catiline, who died sword in hand at Pistoria in 62 B.C.



Catiline. This word, used for a shameless conspirator, is derived from Catiline, a Roman noble, who is here pictured.

This is history seen through the eyes of Catiline's opponents, but some modern writers, including Henrik Ibsen, suggest that he was just a democrat unfairly abused because he attacked the republic.

Anything relating to or like Catiline's conspiracy is said to be **Catilinarian** (kăt i li nār′ i ăn, *adj.*) and conspiracy of this kind is called **Catilinism** (kăt′ i lin izm, *n.*).

cation (kă′ ti ŏn), *n.* An electro-positive element which in electrolysis is given off at the cathode, or negative pole, of a battery. Another spelling is **kation**. (F. *cation*.)

Gr. *kation* going down, neuter pres p. of *katienai* to go down, from *kata* down, *ienai* to go.



Catkin.—Catkins of the willow, that on the left being male and the other female.

catkin (kăt′ kin), *n.* A loosely hanging tail of certain trees which is crowded with flowers that have no petals. (F. *chaton*.)

Catkins swing freely from the branches of trees like little cats' tails or pendulums, shaking off clouds of pollen dust as they swing. They are found on the willow, birch, poplar, hazel and other trees. The botanical name is ament.

Adapted from Dutch *katteken* kitten, also catkin, from *katte* cat, with dim. suffix *-ken* E. *-kin*.

catling (kăt′ ling), *n.* A little cat; a thin kind of catgut; a surgical knife. (F. *chaton, corde à violon*.)

Just as princeling means a little prince or a not very important prince, so the various meanings of catling all suggest something small or delicate. The smallest lute-strings were called catlings, and hence stringed instruments came to be known as catlings. The surgeon's catling is a long, delicate, sharp-pointed knife with a double edge used in operations in which cutting is necessary.

E. *cat* and dim. suffix *-ling*.

catmint (kăt′ mint), *n.* A genus of hardy plants belonging to the order Labiatae. It is also called **catnip** (kăt′ nip). (F. *cataire*.)

Catmint, so called because cats have a special liking for it, has small grey-green leaves and light blue flowers. It is found in English hedges growing to a height of from two to three feet.

E. *cat* and *mint*.



Cattle.—The chief pursuits of the Swiss people are grazing and dairying. This photograph shows cattle on a high pasture with the towering Matterhorn, which rises to a height of 14,748 feet, in the distance.

catoptric (kȧ top′ trik), *adj.* Relating to mirrors. (F. *catoptrique.*)

An example of the use of the word is in the term catoptric telescope—a telescope which conducts light to the eye by means of a series of mirrors. Another name for it is reflecting telescope. The science of reflected light is called **catoptrics** (*n.pl.*). Foretelling the future or fortune-telling by means of a mirror in a vessel of water is called **catoptromancy** (kȧ top′ trō măn si, *n.*).

Gr. *katoptrikos* (adj.), from *katoptron* mirror, from *kata* against, root *op-* to see, and instrumental suffix *-tron.*

cat's-eye (kăts′ ī), *n.* A semi-precious stone found in Ceylon. (F. *œil de chat.*)

What is familiarly known as a cat's-eye is a greenish-gold kind of quartz, which, when cut convexly, that is, something like half a marble, flashes very much as the eye of a cat does. Other stones that gleam like this are also called cat's-eyes, especially the chrysoberyl.

E. *cat's*, gen. of *cat*, and *eye.*

cat's-foot (kăts′ fut), *n.* A popular name for certain plants covered with a cottony down. (F. *pied-de-chat.*)

These plants, which belong to the order Compositae, are sometimes called cudweed or cottonweed. To this group belongs the ground ivy, the edelweiss, and the mountain cudweed.

E. *cat's*, gen. of *cat*, and *foot.*

cattle (kăt′ l), *n.* Domesticated members of the ox family. (F. *bétail, bestiaux.*)

In the narrowest sense the term cattle is applied to the bovine species of animal which are pasture-fed—bulls and cows. In a wider sense sheep, and sometimes horses, are included, and in yet another sense the European and American bison, buffaloes, yaks, the musk ox, and other untamed members of the ox genus. Oxen belong to the ruminants, or animals that chew the cud. They have four stomachs, in the second of which the cud is chewed at leisure. Cattle provide us with meat and milk. Some farmers feed their cattle from a **cattle-feeder** (*n.*), a machine for regulating the supply of food. In America, when the pasture-land borders on a railway line, a **cattle-guard** (*n.*), or trench, is sometimes dug, beyond which the cattle cannot stray. Dangerous cattle are sometimes led by a nose ring, or **cattle-leader** (*n.*). A person who steals cattle is called a **cattle-lifter** (*n.*), or a **cattle-reiver** (*n.*). Cattle are specially subject to certain diseases, such as foot-and-mouth disease, rinderpest, etc., and these diseases are known as **cattle-plague** (*n.*)

An American grazing ground, or pasture-land, is called a **cattle-run** (*n.*). A **cattle-show** (*n.*) is an exhibition of cattle at which prizes are awarded for the best entries.

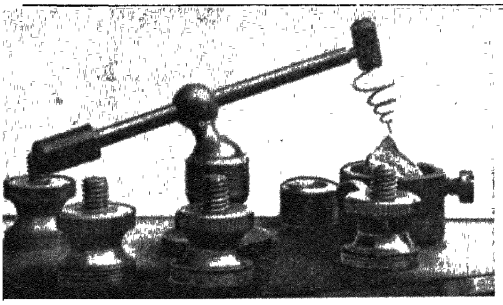
M.E., O. Northern F. *catel* (cp. Prov. *captal*), L.L. *captāle*, L. *capitāle* capital, stock in trade, neuter of adj. *capitālis* from *caput* head. *Chattel* and *capital* are doublets

cattleya (kăt′ lē ȧ), *n.* A genus of orchids named after William Cattley, an English flower grower.

These orchids are found upon the bark of trees and on rocks in South and Central America. They bear two or more large many-coloured flowers. When first introduced into Europe they fetched large sums of money, £200 being paid for only one plant.

catty (kăt′ i), *n.* A weight used in the East Indies and in China, representing about one and a third pounds in avoirdupois, the British standard system of weights.

Malay *kātī*; cp. caddy.



Catwhisker. The catwhisker making contact with the crystal detector of a wireless receiving set.

catwhisker (kăt hwisk′ ėr), *n.* A pointed piece of metal used in wireless telegraphy for making contact with a crystal detector.

The catwhisker is usually a coiled spring of fine brass, gold, or copper wire. It is made in the form of a spring so that contact with the crystal can be light or heavy as required.

E. *cat* and *whisker.*

Caucasian (kaw kā′ zhăn), *n.* The European or white race of mankind. *adj.* Of or relating to Mount Caucasus or the region round; belonging to the Caucasian or white race of mankind. (F. *caucasien.*)



Caucasian.—A Caucasian or native woman of the Caucasus region.

The name Caucasian was given by Johann Friedrich Blumenbach (1750-1840) to one of the five great races into which he divided mankind — the race from which he believed all others to be descended. The name stands for the people of Europe, with certain exceptions, the Hindus, Persians and a few other peoples of Asia, and the Libyans, and other types of Northern Africa. Among the Europeans excluded are the Hungarians, Turks, and Finns. The term European cannot, therefore, be used in place of Caucasian, nor does the term whites mean the same, because some of the southern types of Caucasians are swarthy or dark-skinned.

caucus (kaw′ kŭs), *n.* An electoral committee. *v.i.* To hold a meeting of such a committee. *v.t.* To control voters by an organized electoral system. (F. *comité électoral.*)

The term is of American origin, but has come into use in Britain, among famous politicians who have used the word being Edmund Burke and William Cobbett. The committee of a political party which controls the organization of elections, this organization itself, the system by which the party is controlled—each of these is a caucus.

One who controls votes by means of a caucus is a **caucuser** (kaw′ kŭs ėr, *n.*), and the whole business and all that relates to caucuses is **caucusdom** (kaw′ kŭs dŏm, *n.*).

The word arose at Boston, U.S.A., and is probably the Algonkin (American Indian) *cau-cau-asu* counsellor, adviser.

caudal (kaw′ dal), *adj.* Of or relating to the tail. (F. *caudal.*)

Anything which has to do with the tail of an animal is caudal; for example, the tail-fin of a fish is a caudal fin. That which is made or situated like a tail is made or situated **caudally** (kaw′ dăl li, *adv.*). In natural history that which has a tail or tail-like growth is described as **caudate** (kaw′ dāt, *adj.*).

Modern L. *caudālis* (adj.), from L. *cauda* tail.



Caudal.—The black and white lemur is justly proud of his caudal appendage or tail.

caudex (kaw′ deks), *n.* The stem or trunk of a plant. *pl.* **caudices** (kaw′ di sēz) or caudexes. (F. *caudex.*)

The caudex consists of the stem and root of a plant, especially the scaly trunk of tree-ferns and palms. Certain orchids have an elastic strap or stalk which connects the supply of pollen with the stigma; this is called a **caudicle** (kaw′ dikl, *n.*).

L. *caudex*, tree-trunk. *See* codex.

caudle (kaw′ dl), *n.* A warm drink of gruel, wine, spice, etc. (F. *chaudeau.*)

M.E., O. Northern F. *caudel*, L.L. *caldellum* neuter dim. of L. *cal(i)dus* warm, from *calēre* to be hot.

caught (kawt). This is the past tense and past participle of catch. *See* catch.

cauldron (kawl′ drŏn), *n.* A large vessel in which to boil liquids. Another spelling is **caldron.** (F. *chaudron.*)

Some cauldrons are shaped like a large kettle, others are bowl-shaped. They are often hung by a strong chain over an open fire, which causes the contents to seethe and boil.

M.E. and O. Northern F. *cauderon* (cp. Ital. *calderone*); augmentative from L. *caldār-ia* a hot bath, originally a neuter pl. adj. extended from L. *cal(i)dus* hot, for *calēre* to be hot. The *l* is a late insertion from L.

caulescent (kaw les′ ĕnt), *adj.* Having a true stem or stalk. (F. *caulescent.*)

When a plant is provided with a clearly defined stem, that is, a stem rising up from the ground, as distinguished from the underground kind, it is caulescent. A **caulicle** (kaw′ likl, *n.*), or **caulicule** (kaw′ li kūl, *n.*), is a little stalk growing out of the neck of the root before any leaf appears. A plant or other thing which bears a stalk is called **cauliferous** (kaw lif′ er ŭs, *adj.*), and anything like a stalk is said to be **cauliform** (kaw′ li form, *adj.*). A **caulis** (kaw′ lis, *n.*), *pl.* **caules** (kaw′ lēz), is a stem or stalk, and that which belongs to or grows upon a caulis is **cauline** (kaw′ līn, *adj.*). In the Corinthian style of architecture the ornamental scroll at the upper part of a pillar springs from four principal stalks which are called caules or **cauliculi** (kaw lik′ ū lī, *n.*).

From L. *caulis* stalk, and *-escent-* forming pres p of inceptive verbs.

cauliflower (kol′ i flou ėr), *n.* A kind of cabbage with a flowering head. (F. *choufleur.*)

The head of this cabbage, which is a valuable vegetable food, is formed by the young flowers. The cauliflower was first brought to England from Cyprus, probably at the beginning of the seventeenth century.

Formerly *colieflorie*; cp obsolete F. *choufflori*, Span. *coliflor* The meaning is flowered cole, from L *caulis* stalk (*see* cole) and *flōrēre* to flower. The modern spelling is affected by L *caulis* and E. *flower*

caulk (kawk), *v.t.* To beat up the edges of the rivet-heads or plates of a boiler, ship, etc., to make them steamtight or watertight, to drive oakum (tow) into the seams of a ship's sides and deck, and cover them with pitch or resin to make them watertight (F. *mater, calfater.*)

Caulking of metal is done with a **caulking-iron** (kawk′ ing ī′ ern, *n.*), a tool shaped like a blunt-ended chisel and struck with a hand or pneumatic, hammer. A similar tool is used in forcing oakum into a ship's side. A person employed in this work is called a **caulker** (kawk′ er, *n.*).

O.F. *cauquer*, L *calcāre* to tread, press down from *calx* (acc *calc-em*) heel

cause (kawz), *n.* That which produces or helps to produce an effect; a reason or motive for an act or state; a principle; a side in a dispute; a law-suit or the grounds for one. *v.t.* To be the cause of, to produce, to induce. (F. *cause; causer.*)

The cause of the tides is in the main the moon's action on the sea. The efficient cause of anything is that which immediately produces the effect. For example, the efficient cause of petrol catching alight may be a lighted match The final cause is the end or purpose for which anything is done, and especially the end or purpose of the Universe. God, the Creator of the Universe, is called the First Cause.

To make common cause with anybody is to take sides with him. Great Britain during the World War (1914-18) made common cause with France and Belgium against Germany. By a **cause list** (*n.*) lawyers mean the list of cases awaiting trial, and if a trial attracts great attention it is called a *cause célèbre*, the French for famous case.

That which relates to or acts as a cause is **causal** (kawz′ al, *adj.*). We might say that there was a causal connexion, or relation of cause and effect between the World War and unemployment. The relation between cause and effect is called **causality** (kaw zăl′ i ti, *n.*), and unemployment **causally** (kawz′ ăl li, *adv.*) follows war. The act of causing or the relation between cause and effect is **causation** (kaw zā′ shŭn, *n.*). The theory that there is a cause for everything is known as the law



Cause.—A worker in a good cause selling a rose to the fireman of a locomotive on Alexandra Day.

of causation or as **causationism** (kaw zā′ shun izm, *n.*), and a person who believes in or studies this theory is a **causationist** (kaw zā′ shŭn ist, *n.*).

A thing that is effective as a cause, such as war with regard to unemployment, is **causative** (*adj*). In grammar certain words expressing cause are called **causative** (kaw′ zā tiv, *adj.*), and such words are used in a sentence **causatively** (kaw′ za tiv li, *adv.*). If a person does anything without any reason his action is **causeless** (kawz′ les, *adj.*), and he has acted **causelessly** (kawz′ les li, *adv.*).

M E. and O F. *cause*, L. *causa* cause. SYN.: *n.* Origin, reason, source, spring.

causerie (kō zėr ē′), *n.* An essay written in easy, conversational style. (F. *causerie.*)

This French word owes its accepted meaning to the famous "Causeries du Lundi" of the great French literary critic, C. A. Sainte-Beuve (1804-69). These dealt only

with literary matters, but the word is now used of a chatty article on men and matters generally, one which reveals the personality of the writer.

F. *causer*, to give reasons, gossip, L. *causārī* to plead, from *causa* cause.



Causeway.—The basalt columns of the Giant's Causeway on the north coast of County Antrim, Ireland.

causeway (kawz′ wā), *n.* A raised path or road over marshy or low-lying land; a highway, especially a paved one; a high footway beside a road; a flagged or cobbled path. *v.t.* To provide with a causeway. Another form is **causey** (kaw′ zi). (F. *chaussée.*)

One of the finest examples of a causeway is the one that connects the rocky islet of Mont St. Michel, in Western France, with the shore.

The so-called Giant's Causeway, on the north coast of County Antrim, Ireland, is a natural formation of basalt columns.

Formerly *causey-way.* M.E. *causié*, with *way*, O. Northern F. *caucié*, L.L. *calciāta* (*via*), p.p. fem. of *calciāre* tread, for L. *calcāre* to tread, from *calx* (acc. *calc-em*) heel.

caustic (kaw′ stik), *adj.* Destroying living tissue by burning; sarcastic. *n.* A substance that destroys living tissue by burning; a special kind of curve or surface. (F. *caustique.*)

Caustics, such as lunar caustic (silver nitrate) and Vienna caustic, are used for getting rid of unhealthy or diseased tissue, so that it may be replaced by healthy tissue.

When we say that Jonathan Swift wrote very **caustically** (kaw′ stik ăl li, *adv.*) or with great **causticity** (kaws tis′ i ti, *n.*), we mean that his writings contain many biting remarks.

A **caustic curve** (*n.*) of light may be seen on a cup of tea or milk held near a bright light. This is caused by the reflection of light from the sides of the cup.

L. *causticus*, Gr. *kaustikos* burning (adj.), from *kaiein*, to burn. SYN.: *adj.* Acrid, acrimonious, biting, bitter, corrosive.

cautery (kaw′ tėr i), *n.* An instrument or substance for burning living tissue, or the use of this. An older form for the instrument is **cauter** (kaw′ tėr). (F. *cautère.*)

When there are unhealthy formations on the skin doctors sometimes **cauterize** (kaw tėr īz, *n.*) or burn them away. This is called **cauterization** (kaw tėr ī zā′ shŭn, *n.*) or cautery. A very usual forms of cautery is a platinum point heated by electricity.

L. *cautērium*, Gr. *kautērion*, branding-iron, from *kaiein* to burn.

caution (kaw′ shŭn), *n.* Careful consideration of the difficulties or dangers of an act or course of action; a word of warning; that which conveys a warning. *v.t.* To warn. (F. *caution; cautionner.*)

When we proceed with caution we take each step with care, avoiding risk of injury or failure. When we issue a caution we give advice as to future conduct, and such warning will perhaps allude to the penalties that will be incurred if the advice is not followed.

In football a player who offends in certain ways, such as deliberate foul play or dangerous play, may receive a caution or warning from the referee. For a second offence he may be ordered off the field, a decision generally followed by suspension from the game for a week, or more.

What is called **caution-money** (*n.*) is money deposited as a guarantee of good faith, and the act of leaving such money is a **cautionary** (kaw′ shŭn ăr i, *adj.*) measure. In Scots Law, a person who stands security for another is called a **cautioner** (kaw′ shŭn ėr, *n.*). A **cautious** (kaw′ shus, *adj.*) person is one who always considers the consequences, and such a one acts **cautiously** (kaw′ shŭs li, *adv.*) or with **cautiousness** (kaw′ shŭs nes, *n.*).



Caution.—A special caution sign on an English road erected to warn motorists to drive carefully.

M.E. *caucion*, O.F. *caution* bond, security, from L. *cautio* (acc. *cautiōn-em*) caution, verbal n. from *cavēre* to take heed (p.p. *caut-us*). SYN.: *n.* Circumspection, prudence, wariness, watchfulness. ANT.: Heedlessness, incautiousness, recklessness, temerity.

cavalcade (kăv ăl kād′), *n.* A company of people on horseback; a procession. *v.i.* To ride in a cavalcade. (F. *cavalcade.*)

When we speak of a cavalcade we usually mean a somewhat picturesque company with a dashing air about them.

F., from Ital. *cavalcata,* originally fem. p.p. of *cavalcare,* to ride, from Ital. *cavallo,* L. *caballus* a horse.

cavalier (kăv ă lēr′), *n.* A term applied especially to a supporter of Charles I against the Parliament and also to a member of the court party after the Restoration; a man acting as a lady's escort; a gallant; a horseman, especially a soldier; a knight. *adj.* Of or relating to or like the cavaliers; free and easy; off-hand; haughty. *v.t.* To act as escort to a lady. (F. *cavalier.*)

The term cavalier was at one time applied to any horseman, and especially to one skilled in knightly exercises.

The cavaliers of the time of Charles I and Charles II wore their hair long and dressed richly and extravagantly, and we sometimes describe a man of a particularly gallant and dashing bearing as a gay cavalier.

Manners that are casual or domineering may be described as cavalier or **cavaliering** (kăv ă lēr′ ing, *adj.*) and a person who affects them behaves **cavalierly** (kăv ă lēr′ li, *adv.*)

F. *cavalier,* Ital. *cavaliere,* L.L. *caballārius* a horseman, from L. *caballus* a horse. *Chevalier* is a doublet.

cavally (kă văl′ i). This is another name for the horse-mackerel. *See under* horse.

cavalry (kăv′ ăl ri,) *n.* Horse soldiers; mounted branch of an army. The *pl.,* when used, is **cavalries** (kăv′ ăl riz). (F. *cavalerie.*)

This word is generally used with a plural verb, although we can speak of *a* cavalry. A **cavalry-man** is one of a body of men trained to fight on horseback, as opposed to an infantry-man, who fights on foot. Although the air arm has largely taken the place of cavalry as the eyes and ears of the army, many important duties still remain which only cavalry can carry out.

M.F. *cavallerie,* Ital. *cavalleria* knighthood, cavalry; cp. *cavaliere* horseman. *See* cavalier and chivalry, which is a doublet.

cavass (kă văs′). This is another spelling of kavass. *See* kavass.

cavatina (kăv ă tē′ nă), *n.* A somewhat short and reposeful melody of one part only. (F. *cavatine.*)

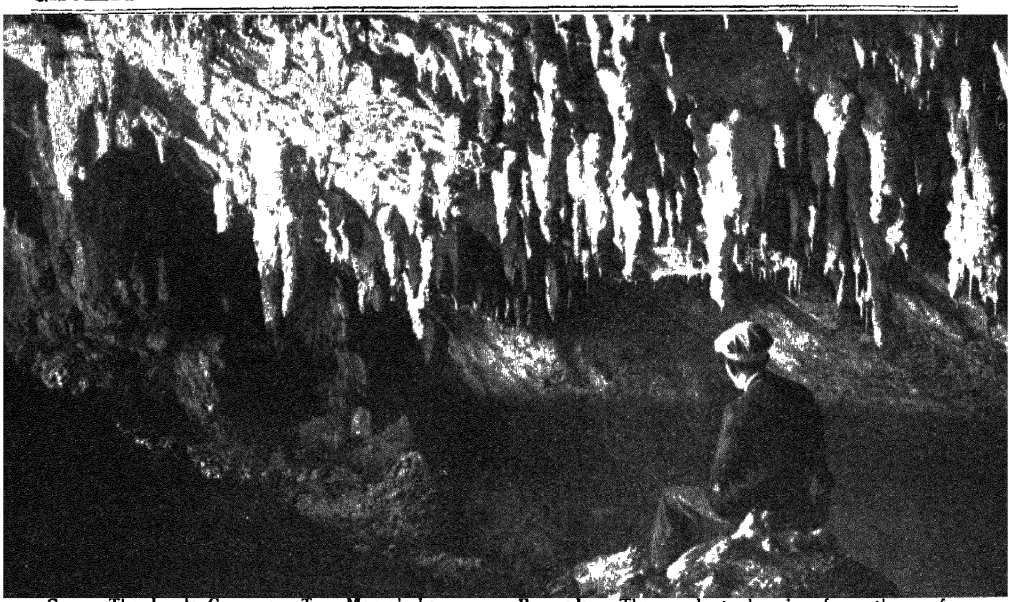
There are many beautiful cavatinas, both vocal and instrumental. In Gounod's grand opera of "Faust," for example, there are two world-famous cavatinas, for tenor and for baritone. There is also Raff's cavatina for violin and piano, which begins very simply, but ends very impressively.

Ital. *cavatina,* dim. of *cavata* something excavated or dug out.

cave (kāv), *n.* A hollow place in the earth; the breaking away from their party of a group of discontented politicians; such



Cavalier.—A cavalier as pictured by the famous French artist Jean Louis Ernest Meissonier (1815-91). During the time of the Civil War in England the supporters of Charles I and Charles II were known as Royalists or Cavaliers, as distinct from the Roundheads of Cromwell.



Cave.—The Jungle Cave near Tom Moore's Lagoon, in Bermuda. The pendants hanging from the roof are stalactites formed by the action of water dripping through limestone.

a group. *v.t.* To hollow out; to enclose as if in a cave. *v.i.* To give way; to form a political cave. (F. *antre, caverne, fronde; creuser; fronder.*)

Dens of wild beasts, as of primitive man and of robbers and smugglers, have been the holes in the earth and in the cliffs by the sea called caves. The political use of the word was suggested by the nickname which John Bright gave to certain discontented Liberal politicians. *See* Adullamite.

The kind of bear called **cave-bear** (*n.*) —*Ursus spelaeus* is its scientific name—is now extinct. The earth which forms the floor of the cave is called **cave-earth** (*n.*). The **cave-hyena** (*n.*)—*Hyena spelaea*—has also died out, and so has the **cave-lion** (*n.*) —*Felis spelaea.* These animals lived in caves. **Cave-men** (*n.pl.*) or **cave-dwellers** (*n.pl.*) were the wild, primitive men who dwelt in caves.

To **cave** in (*v.i.*) means to fall in, and a person who has been resisting, but yields or gives in, is said to cave in.

O.F. *cave*, L. *cava*, neuter pl. of *cavus* hollow. SYN.: Cavern, grotto.

caveat (kā′ vė ăt), *n.* A legal process to stop proceedings for the time being; a warning. (F. *avertissement opposant.*)

A notice not to act or proceed until opposition has been heard is called a caveat. A **caveator** (kā′ vė ā tór, *n.*) is the person who, in a legal action, enters a caveat.

L. *caveat* let him beware, from *cavēre* to beware, take heed. *See* caution.

cavendish (kăv′ ėn dish), *n.* A kind of tobacco.

Tobacco softened and then forced under hydraulic pressure into cakes or slabs, from which portions are pared with a knife for smoking or chewing, is known as cavendish.

Possibly from name of exporter.

cavern (kăv′ ėrn), *n.* A deep hollow place in the earth. *v.t.* To hollow out; to enclose in or as if in a cavern. (F. *caverne; caver.*)

A cavern is the same as a cave, which is the more usual term. From its more musical sound cavern is perhaps more often used in poetry and poetical language, and often to convey a sense of mystery and vastness.

A place that is hollowed out into caverns or that is like a cavern is **caverned** (kăv′ ernd, *adj.*) or **cavernous** (kăv′ ern ŭs, *adj.*). We can speak of deep-set eyes as cavernous, or of the cavernous roar of a lion, which sounds as if it came out of a deep hollow in the ground. The term cavernous is also applied to coral, sponge, and other substances full of holes.

L. *caverna*, cave, den, from *cavus*, hollow. *See* cave. SYN.: Cave, hollow, vault.

cavey (kā′ vi). This is another spelling of cavy. *See* cavy.

caviar (kav i ar′; kav yar′; kav i är′), *n.* The roe of various large fish, especially the sturgeon, dried in the sun and salted. Another spelling is **caviare.** (F. *caviar, cavial.*)

The best kind of caviar is made from sturgeon's roe. This fish is found chiefly in the river Volga, in Russia. Cod-roe caviar comes from Sweden.

Since caviar is considered a great delicacy by epicures, and is often regarded as an acquired taste, Hamlet's "'twas caviar to the general" (ii, 2) means that it was something difficult for ordinary people to appreciate. The phrase may be compared to "casting pearls before swine."

Origin uncertain. Turkish *khāvyār*, Ital. *caviale* or *caviaro*, Span. *cabial.*

cavicorn (kăv′ i körn), *adj.* Hollow-horned animal. (F. *cavicorne.*)

Goats, sheep, and cattle have horns of this description.

L. *cavus* hollow, and *cornu* horn.

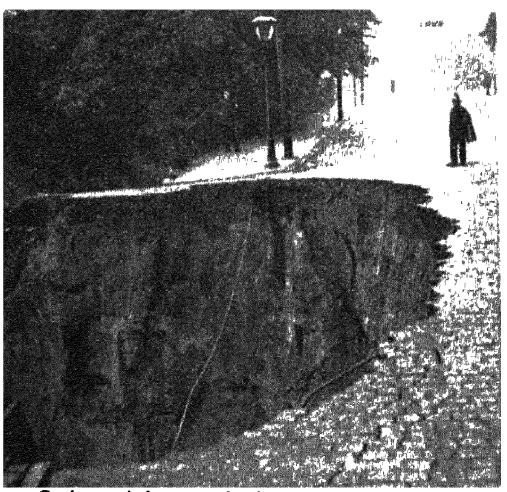
cavie (kā′ vi), *n.* A Scottish word for a hen-coop or fowl-house. (F. *poulailler.*)

Flem. *kevie*, *kavie* cage or coop ; cp G. *kafig*, L.L. *cavia* for L. *cavea* cage, coop, or den, from *cavus* hollow. *Cage* is a doublet.

cavil (kăv′ il), *v.i.* To object without good reason. *v.t.* To make unreasonable objections to. *n.* An unreasonable objection ; the raising of such. (F. *chicaner*, *cavillation*, *chicane.*)

A person who is in the habit of raising unreasonable objections to everything that is suggested is nothing less than an obstinate **caviller** (kăv′ il er, *n.*). His is a **cavilling** (kăv′ il ing, *adj.*) nature.

O.F. *caviller*, L. *cavillārī* to quibble, cavil at, mock, from *cavilla* a quibble, trick, perhaps from *cavus* hollow. SYN. : *v.* Carp, censure, disparage, dispute. ANT. : *v.* Agree, allow, applaud, approve.



Cavity.—A huge cavity in a street caused by a storm which broke over Manchester and surrounding districts.

cavity (kăv′ i ti), *n.* A hollow place. (F. *cavité.*)

The hollow in a tooth, caused by decay, is a cavity. A cavity, too, is produced in the earth's surface wherever digging has been done and the hole remains unfilled. The space which a ship's hull takes up below the water level is called the cavity.

The formation of a hollow space is called **cavitation** (kăv i tā′ shŭn, *n.*). This word is used especially of the formation of a vacuum or empty space behind a ship's propeller-blade which is turning round very quickly.

F. *cavité*, Ital. *cavità*, from assumed L.L. *cavitas* (acc. *cavitāt-em*), abstract n. from L. *cavus* hollow. SYN. : Dent, depression, hole, hollow, pit.

cavo-rilievo (ka′ vō rē lyā′ vō), *n.* Sculpture made by hollowing out a flat surface in such a way that the figures appear in relief on a level with the surface. The *pl.* is **cavi-rilievi** (ka′ vē rē lyā′ vē).

This was a style of sculpture practised by the ancient Egyptians, who, however, like the Assyrian, Greek, and modern sculptors, more often cut away the intervening spaces to a more or less uniform plane.

Ital., hollow relief.



Cavy.—The Patagonian cavy, a relation of the guinea-pig.

cavy (kā′ vi), *n.* A genus of small South American mammals. Another spelling is **cavey.** (F. *cavié.*)

That favourite pet the guinea-pig is a member of this family. Cavies have either no tails or else very short ones. The scientific name of the family is *Caviidae.*

F. *cavié* = another form of *cabiai*, the Caribbean name in French Guiana.

caw (kaw), *n.* The noise a rook makes. *v.i.* To make this noise or an imitation of it. (F. *croassement ; croasser.*)

Although this word nearly represents the note of the rook, anyone who has listened to the clamour of an excited colony of these birds will know that they vary it considerably according to their feelings.

Cp. Dutch *kaauw*, Dan. *kaa*, Swed. *kaja* a jackdaw. All imitate the cry of the bird.

cawker (kawk′ ėr). This is another spelling of caulker. *See under* caulk.

Caxton (kăks′ tŏn), *n.* A book printed by William Caxton, the first English printer; a kind of printing type imitating that used by Caxton. (F. *Caxton.*)

Until 1477, no book had been printed in England. In that year Caxton published a little book on the Sayings of the Philosophers, printed on his press, which he had brought from Bruges, in Belgium, and set up near Westminster Abbey. This and many later books were printed in heavy type called black-letter type.

cay (kā), *n.* A ridge of sandbanks or rocks. Another form is **key** (kē). (F. *quaie.*)

The islands of the West Indies vary in size from Cuba, which is larger than Ireland,

to tiny cays just rising above the sea. The United States naval station called Key West is on a small island south of Florida.

Span *cayo* shoal, barrier-reef, of Celtic origin, properly a barrier, cp Welsh *cae* hedge, also E. *haw, hedge* *Quay* is a doublet. SYN Islet, reef, shoal.

cayenne (kāen′), *n.* A very hot-tasting red powder, used for spicing dishes. (F. *poivre rouge.*)

Cayenne or cayenne pepper is obtained from the dried and ground seeds and pods of various South American and Asiatic plants called capsicum.

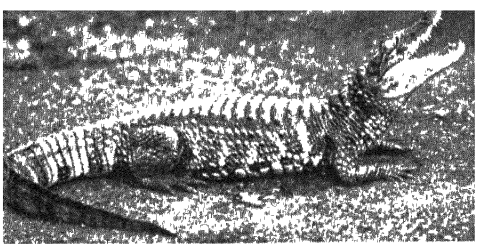
Earlier spellings are *kayan, kian,* from Brazilian *kyynha* Mistakenly connected with Cayenne or French Guiana.

cayman (kā′ măn), *n.* A species of alligator. Another spelling is **caiman.** (F. *caïman.*)

The armour of the caymans differs in detail from that of the alligators, and so do their nostrils; otherwise they resemble each other, although scientifically they are distinct.

Caymans are found only in Central and tropical South America. There are several species, differing in size, the black variety of Brazil, which is about fifteen feet long, being the largest. Its scientific name is *Caiman niger.*

Span. from Caribbean *acayouman*



Cayman. The cayman is a species of **alligator whose home is Central and South America.**

cazique (kȧ zēk′). This is another spelling of cacique. *See* cacique.

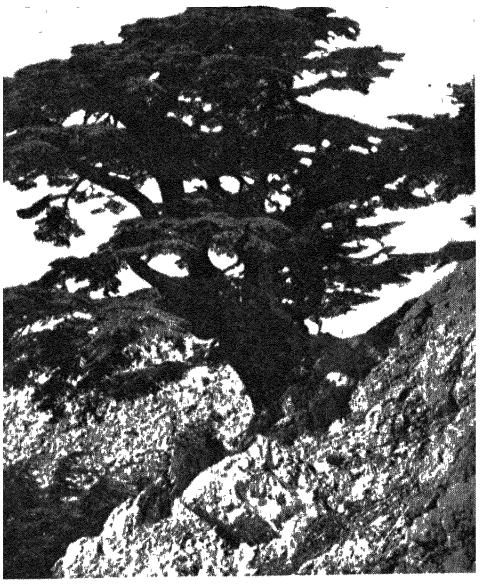
cease (sēs), *v.i.* To come to an end; to leave off *v.t.* To put an end to. (F. *cesser.*)

This word was formerly also used as a noun, a use which is now only seen in the phrase without cease. The noise that the sea makes is **ceaseless** (sēs′ les, *adj.*)—it goes on without stopping. The waves beat **ceaselessly** (sēs′ les li, *adv.*) upon the shore, and the very **ceaselessness** (sēs′ les nes, *n.*) of the sound is to some people soothing.

M E *cessen,* from F *cesser,* L. *cessāre* to stop, frequentative of *cēdere* (p p *cessum*) to yield SYN.: Desist, discontinue, pause, stop ANT. Begin, commence, continue, endure, remain.

cedar (sē′ dăr), *n.* A kind of tree, its wood. (F. *cèdre.*)

The cedar is evergreen and its seed-vessels are cones, hard and scaly, like pine-cones. It is a stately tree, with a wide, horizontal spread of great branches. It lives to a great age, and its wood is fragrant and durable. Cedars flourish on the mountains of Asia Minor and Syria. The cedars of Lebanon, growing in a valley high up in the Lebanon Mountains, are but a small grove, yet have been famous since Old Testament times. There are many varieties of cedar trees



Cedar. One of the famous cedars on Mount Lebanon, in the republic of Great Lebanon.

A place where cedars are growing is a **cedared** (sē′ dard, *adj.*) place. A **cedarn** (sē′ darn, *adj.*) box is a box made of cedar wood, and a cedarn grove a cluster of cedars. Cedarn is only used in poetry.

There is a genus of East and West Indian and Australian trees known as **cedrela** (se drē′ la, *n.*), and a tree belonging to this genus is called by botanists **cedrelaceous** (sē dre lā′ shus, *adj.*).

M E., O.F *cedre,* L *cedrus,* Gr *kedros,* probably of Semitic origin, cp Arabic *kedrat* strong

cede (sēd), *v.t.* To give up, to grant. (F. *céder.*)

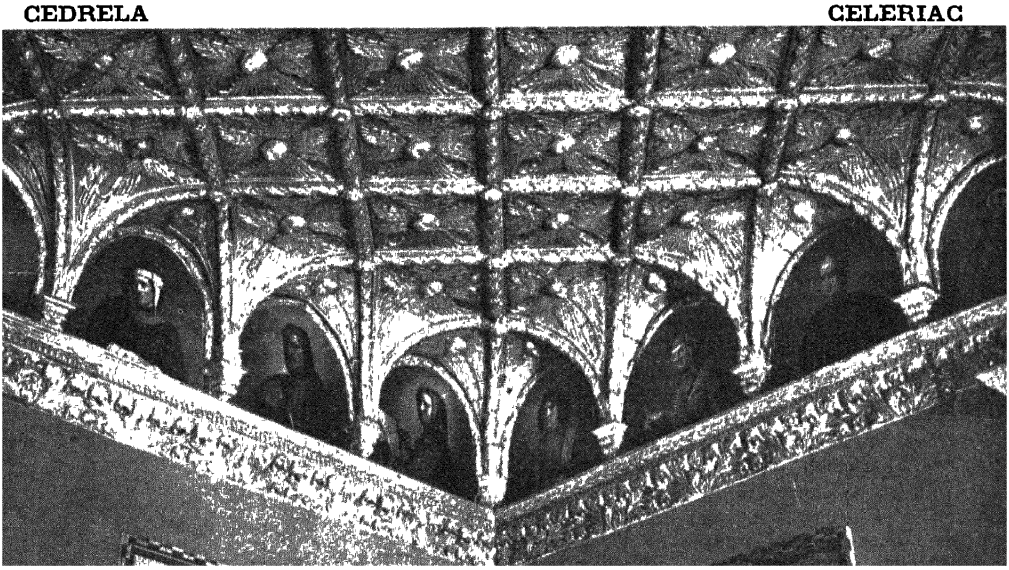
The most general use of this word is in the sense of giving up a piece of territory. Britain ceded Heligoland to Germany in 1890. An heir to a throne is said to cede his rights when he gives up his claim to be king. The word is rarely used in the sense of to grant or admit.

F. *céder,* L *cēdere,* to go, give way, yield. SYN.. Relinquish, renounce, surrender, yield. ANT. Hold, keep, maintain, retain

cedilla (se dil′ ȧ), *n.* A pronunciation mark. (F. *cédille.*)

The cedilla (as in ç) is often used in the French and Portuguese languages. It shows that the letter *c,* under which it is placed, is to have the soft sound, as though it were an *s,* and not the hard sound resembling *k.*

Span *cedilla,* Ital *zediglia,* dim. of *zēta,* the Gr name for letter *z.*



Ceiling—The gorgeous ceiling of the assembly hall of the Academy of Fine Arts in the Scuola di Santa Maria della Carità, Venice. The paintings are by Paolo Veronese (1528-88).

cedrela (se drē′ lȧ), *n.* A genus of trees. *See under* cedar.

cedula (sed′ ū lȧ), *n.* An order or permit issued by the Spanish government: a South American government security: a personal registration tax or tax certificate in the Philippine Islands. (F. *cédule.*)

For this Spanish word we sometimes use the corresponding English word *schedule.*

cee (sē), *n.* The letter C. (F. *Cé.*)

A spring used in carriages to support the body and shaped like the letter C is known as a **cee-spring** (*n.*) or **C-spring** (*n.*). *See* C.

ceil (sēl), *v.t.* To put a covering or lining on the roof of a room or building. (F. *plafonner.*)

It is usual to ceil a room in a house with plaster, which covers the framework or foundation of the roof. This plaster may be embossed or papered, or paintings may be added. Such a roof is called the **ceiling** (sēl′ ing, *n.*), and any apartment having a ceiling is said to be **ceilinged** (sē′ lingd, *adj.*).

In aeronautics **ceiling** (*n*) is the height which a machine can reach. Airmen distinguish between the absolute and the service ceiling. The former is the extreme height an aircraft can reach: the latter is one it can reach without undue strain.

M.E. *ceelen, selen,* from *cyll, syle* a canopy, M.F. *ciel* a canopy for a bed, the ceiling of a room of state (cp. Ital *cielo* heaven, canopy, ceiling), L. *caelum* heaven, vault.

celadon (sel′ ȧ dŏn), *n.* A green colour, *adj.* Of this colour. (F. *céladon.*)

This is the pale grey-green colour used often in porcelain, especially in those pieces of glazed Chinese porcelain—the glaze cracked and the tint delicate—now greatly valued by collectors.

F. *céladon.* Colour named after Céladon, a character in a French romance (D'Urfe's "Astrée").

celandine (sel′ ȧn dīn), *n.* The name of two European plants. (F. *chélidoine, éclaire.*)

The greater celandine is called swallow-wort because it is said that it appears and disappears with the swallows.

The greater celandine belongs to the poppy family. It has small yellow flowers and a poisonous, bitter juice used for jaundice, etc. The lesser celandine is one of the earliest British wild flowers. It belongs to the natural order Ranunculaceae. The blossoms are like golden stars, and the roots are short, thick tubers.

M.E., O.F. *celidoine,* L.L. *celidonia,* L. *chelidonia,* Gr. *khelidonion,* from Gr. *khelidŏn* swallow.

celebrate (sel′ ė brāt), *v.t.* To perform (an action, especially a religious service), publicly and with solemnity: to honour (a person or event) with ceremony: to praise. (F. *célébrer, solenniser.*)

In order to celebrate, the action must be done in the presence of others: a man cannot really "celebrate" his birthday alone.

A priest saying Mass or celebrating Holy Communion is a **celebrator** (sel′ e brāt ȯr, *n.*) or **celebrant** (sel′ ė brȧnt, *n.*). Those present at a public ceremony of honour, whether it is religious or not, take part in a **celebration** (sel ė brā′ shŭn, *n.*). **Celebrity** (sė leb′ ri ti, *n.*) means fame, and is also used of a famous or **celebrated** (sel′ ė brāt ėd, *adj.*) person.

L. *celebrāt-us,* p p. of *celebrāre* to frequent, to honour, from *celeber* crowded. SYN.: Commemorate, observe, solemnize.

celeriac (sė ler′ i ăk), *n.* A kind of celery with a large turnip-like root.

In some European countries celeriac is used for stewing and its root is eaten raw in salads.

Only E., from *celery* and adj. suffix *-ac.*

celerity (sė ler′ ı ti), *n.* Swiftness. (F. *célérité.*)

This word is used chiefly of the movements of human beings and animals, velocity being used for the motion of wheels, machinery, etc.

M.E. *celerite*, F. *célérité*, L. *celeritas* (acc. *celeritāt-em*) from *celer*, swift. SYN.: Dispatch, haste, promptitude, quickness, rapidity, speed. ANT.: Inertness, slowness, sluggishness.

celery (sel′ėr i), *n.* A plant. (F. *céleri.*)

Celery grows wild in marshy places and ditches, especially near the sea. But it is also grown in gardens, for use in cooking and as a salad. There are red and white varieties of celery. It is a biennial plant, and the scientific name is *Apium graveolens*. In its wild state it is called smallage.

F. *céleri*, North Ital. *seleri*, earlier *seleni*, pl. of *seleno*, L. *selinum*, Gr. *selinon* parsley.

celestial (sė les′ ti ál), *adj.* Heavenly; spiritual; Chinese. *n.* An inhabitant of heaven; a native of China. (F. *céleste.*)

When we want to praise anything exceedingly we may call it celestial, that is, divinely excellent. The **Celestial Empire** (*n.*) is a translation of a Chinese name for the Empire of China which, according to the Chinese idea, was established by divine authority. Anything which is **celestially** (sė les′ ti ál li, *adv.*) beautiful has beauty greater or almost greater than earth can give.

O F. *celestiel*, L. *caelestis* (adj.), from *caelum* sky, heaven. SYN.: *adj.* Angelic, divine, ethereal, sacred. ANT.: Earthly, human infernal, mortal.



Celestial.—A family of middle-class Celestials or Chinese waiting at Pekin railway station.

celibate (sel′ ı bát), *n.* An unmarried person. *adj.* Unmarried. (F. *célibataire.*)

A person may remain in a state of **celibacy** (sel′ i bás ı, *n.*), that is, unmarried, either from force of circumstances, from choice, or from a belief that in this state there is more opportunity for good works and holiness. One who is not in favour of marriage has **celibatarian** (sel i bá tär′ i án, *adj.*) views.

L. *caelebs* (acc. *caelib-em*) single, unmarried, and E. adj. suffix *-ate*; cp. L. *caelibāt-us* celibacy.

cell (sel), *n.* A small room or compartment in a monastery or a prison; a smaller religious house attached to a monastery or convent; a humble dwelling; a small hollow or cavity; a compartment in a honeycomb; the unit of which the tissues and organs of animals and plants are built up; a single unit of a galvanic battery. (F. *celle, cellule.*)



Cell.—The cell in Bolton Castle, Yorkshire, in which Mary Queen of Scots was imprisoned before being taken to London for trial.

We say that a prisoner is confined to his cell, or that a monk has only a bare cell to sleep in. A severe blow on the head may disturb the **brain cells** (*n.pl.*). Electric bells are worked by means of a **dry cell** (*n.*) or a **wet cell** (*n.*), or a collection of cells known as a battery. In wireless a single dry cell is used. A person confined to a cell is **celled** (seld, *adj.*), and anything like a honeycomb, containing cells, is **celliferous** (sel if′ er ús, *adj.*) or **celliform** (sel′ ı fórm, *adj.*).

The discovery that practically all living things are built up of cells was made only in 1838-39 by Schleiden and Schwann. The name arose from the fact that vegetable cells were the first discovered under the microscope, and that these are like small compartments with a thick wall of cellulose. But the most important part is the living material within the wall. Animal cells mostly consist only of this living material and no wall is present, so that cell is not a good name for them, but it has been used so much that it has to stand.

The commonest form of the cell is a minute mass of jelly-like material of microscopic size containing a nucleus of rather denser matter. These cells have wonderful and varied powers. Some can form bone · others have digestive powers;

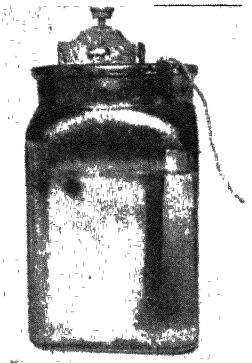
muscle-cells can contract when urged to do so by nerve-cells.

These last are perhaps the most wonderful of all. They send out long branches which carry messages to and from all parts of the body. Most of them are in the brain or spinal cord of animals, and in a human body there are thousands of millions of them actively at work.

M E., O F. *celle*, L. *cella* small room, hut ; dim. for *cēlula* ; cp. *cēlāre* to hide, Gr. *kalia* a hut.

cellar (sel' ar), *n.* An underground room ; a stock of wine *v.t.* To put into a cellar. (F. *cellier, cave.*)

The cellar of a dwelling-house is a room beneath the street level which is often used for storing coal or other fuel, and sometimes wine. Wine-merchants have special cellars in which to keep wines cool. When we talk of a person keeping a good cellar, we mean that he has good wines on his table. **Cellarage** (sel' ar aj, *n.*) is a group of cellars or the rent paid for the use of such cellars.



Cell. A wet cell for working electric bells.

The monk whose duty it was to look after the food or wine in the old monasteries was known as the **cellarer** (sel' ar er, *n.*). The name occurs in the song " Simon the Cellarer." The **cellaress** (sel' ar es, *n.*) was the nun at the convent who looked after the stores. A case or cabinet for bottles is a **cellaret** (sel ar et', *n.*).



Cellar.—A huge underground room or cellar for storing wine and keeping it cool.

The **cellaring** (sel' ar ing, *n.*) of a house is the general name given to the underground or cellar space. A **cellarman** (sel' ar man, *n.*) is one who is employed by a wine or beer merchant to fetch and carry wines, spirit and beers to and from the cellars.

M E. *celer*, O.F. *celier*, L. *cellārium* set of cells, neuter adj., from *cella* cell.

'cello (chel' lō) This is a shortened form of violoncello *See* violoncello.

cellule (sel' ūl), *n.* A little cell ; a part of an aeroplane. (F. *cellule.*)

Airmen use the term cellule for the sets of compartments or little cells that are formed by the struts or uprights between the upper and the lower plane of an aeroplane. They also apply the term to the whole space between the planes bounded by the struts and to the whole wing part on each side of the body of an aeroplane.

When we speak of the **cellular** (sel' ū lar, *adj.*) life of monks we mean that each monk has a cell or little room to himself.

Plants such as mosses, which have no distinct stem or leaves, are said to be cellular, and anything consisting of such cellules is said to be **cellulate** (sel' ū lāt, *adj.*), **cellulated** (sel u lāt' ed, *adj.*), **celluliferous** (sel ū lif' er us, *adj.*), **cellular** (sel' ū lar, *adj.*), **cellulous** (sel' ū lūs, *adj.*), or **cellulose** (sel' ū lōs, *adj.*). The state of being cellulose is **cellulosity** (sel ū los' i ti, *n.*), and the development of cells is **cellulation** (sel ū lā' shun, *n.*).

The word **cellulose** (*n.*) is more often used as the name of the substance of which the walls of young plant-cells chiefly consist. By treating cellulose with nitric acid **celluloid** (sel' u loid, *n.*) is produced—a substance used as a substitute for ivory, tortoiseshell, etc., and for making films.

L. *cellula*, dim. of *cella* cell

Celt [1] (selt, kelt), *n.* A person belonging to any of the peoples which speak or formerly spoke a language belonging to the most western Indo-European group, called Celtic, a member of the broad-headed Alpine race of Central and Western Europe. Another spelling is **Kelt** (kelt). (F. *Celte.*)

The Celts, who in very ancient times occupied the lands from Bohemia to the North Sea, the Alps and the Atlantic, and were gradually pushed west and south by the Germans, were probably of the same race as other nations stretching eastward as far as the Pamirs in Central Asia. In historic times Gaul, the modern France, was the chief seat of the Celts Caesar, who conquered them, says they were noted for their love of fighting and of witty speech. They spread into North Italy, Spain, and the British Isles. They took Rome in 390 B.C., invaded Greece a hundred years later, and made a settlement in Galatia in Asia Minor.

The **Celtic** (selt' ik ; kelt' ik, *adj.*) languages, spoken not only by people of the Celtic race, but largely by people of the Iberian race, and in the Hebrides by people of Norwegian origin, are divided into two groups, the Goidelic including Irish Gaelic

and Manx, and the Brythonic, including Welsh, Breton, and the extinct Cornish.

The Celts have suffered for thousands of years from the presence of powerful neighbours, and their languages are mostly in a state of decay. Cornish died out a century ago, and Manx is approaching extinction. The Irish Free State is attempting to revive and extend the use of Irish. The Welsh and Irish have remarkable literatures, both mediaeval and modern.

A Celtic custom or peculiarity is sometimes called a **Celticism** (sel′ ti sizm ; kel′ ti sizm, *n.*), and to **Celticize** (sel′ ti sīz ; kel′ ti sīz, *v.t.* and *i.*) is to make or become Celtic. A **Celtologist** (sel tol′ ó jist ; kel tol′ ó jist, *n.*) is a person who makes a study of Celtic history and language.

L. Celta, Gr. *Keltos.*

celt [2] (selt), *n.* A prehistoric stone or bronze implement or weapon. (F. *celte.*)

Celts were used as axes and chisels. They were sometimes sixteen inches long.

A modern loan-word from alleged L. *celtēs* stone-chisel, sculptor's chisel.



British Museum

Celt.—Chipped and polished celts used in Southern England during the Stone Age

cement (sė ment′), *n.* A substance made from chalk and clay, used for masonry and concrete work ; a material used for sticking things together, or for filling up holes. *v.t.* To join by means of cement, to coat or cover with cement. (F. *ciment ; cimenter.*)

The Portland cement used as a mortar and in concrete work is made by mixing together certain kinds of clay with chalk and water, grinding the mixture into a thin paste, draining it, and burning it in a kiln until it becomes a hard mass called clinker. When ground into powder it is ready for use.

The process of making steel from soft bar iron by heating the latter in contact with carbon is called **cementation** (sė mėn tā′ shůn, *n.*). The iron is broken into lengths and placed in pots, carbon being packed closely all round the metal. The pots are then covered over, and put into a furnace. After a couple of days some of the carbon will have entered into the iron.

M.E. *cyment,* O.F. *ciment,* L.L. *cimentum,* L. *caementum,* for *caedimentum* rough stone, chip, from L. *caedere* to cut, and suffix *-mentum,* here with passive meaning.

cemetery (sem′ ė tėr i), *n.* A public burial-ground. (F. *cimetière.*)

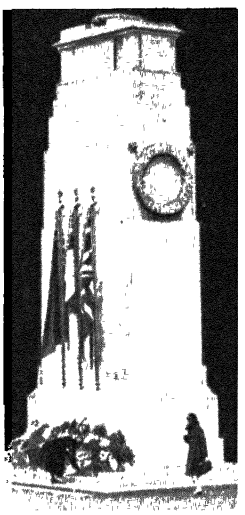
In the early centuries of the Christian era places not connected with or near churches were set apart for the burial of the dead. Nowadays, churchyards are becoming so overcrowded that we are tending to return to the old practice of burying our dead in cemeteries.

L. *coemētērium,* Gr. *koimētērion* a sleeping room, a sleeping place, cemetery, Gr. *koim-asthai* to fall asleep, from *ke-esthai* to lie, and suffix *-tēri-on* denoting use.

cenobite (sē′ nō bīt ; sen′ ó bīt). This is another spelling of coenobite. *See* coenobite.

cenotaph (sen′ ó tăf), *n.* An empty tomb ; a monument erected to the memory of someone buried elsewhere. (F. *cénotaphe*).

On November 11th, 1920, the second anniversary of the signing of the armistice which ended the World War of 1914-18, King George V unveiled the Cenotaph in Whitehall, London, to the memory of British subjects who gave their lives for their country during the war. On the same day the body of an Unknown Warrior, brought from the British trenches in France, was buried in Westminster Abbey in honour of all the British heroes of the war. A memorial service for the dead is held every Armistice Day at the Cenotaph. War cenotaphs have been set up in many other cities.



Cenotaph. The cenotaph erected in Whitehall to the memory of British subjects who gave their lives in the World War.

The tomb from which Jesus Christ rose from the dead may be called a cenotaph. The word is sometimes used of a tomb erected during a person's lifetime.

F. *cénotaphe,* L. *cenotaphium,* Gr. *kenotaphion,* from *kenos* empty, *taphos* a tomb, from root *taph-* to bury.

cense (sens), *v.t.* To perfume with incense ; to burn incense before. (F. *encenser.*)

In the course of High Mass the priest censes the altar. A **censer** (sen′ sėr, *n.*) is a vessel in which incense, or perfume, is burnt.

Either from M.E. *cens,* short form of *encens,* incense (n.), or shortened from the M.E. v. *encensen,* F. *encenser* to cense, from *encens,* L. *incensum* incense, neuter p.p. of *incendere* to burn. *See* incense.

censor (sen′ sór), *n.* A public official in ancient Rome who watched over the morals of the people ; an official examiner of plays, etc. ; a war-time official whose duty it is

to prevent news helpful to the enemy from being published; an official of a university or college; a person given to finding fault. *v.t.* To deal with as a censor. (F. *censeur.*)

The early Roman censors took the census, or count, of the people, so that each man could be taxed fairly. The censors next obtained the right of making the list of senators. This duty required a knowledge of the senators' lives, and so it is easy to see how the power of the censors grew until they became the guardians of public manners. Modern censors have less power and merely keep a watchful eye on plays, books, films, etc., that influence the people's minds.

A censor's decision is a **censorial** (sĕn sōr′ i ăl, *adj.*) opinion. A **censorious** (sen sōr′ i ŭs, *adj.*) person is a fault-finding person. Such a one speaks **censoriously** (sĕn sōr′ i ŭs li, *adv.*), and his disposition is marked by **censoriousness** (sĕn sōr′ i ŭs nĕs, *n.*). A **censorship** (cen′ sŏr ship, *n.*) may mean the position, duties, or powers of a censor and also the time during which he holds office.

L. *censor* a taxer, valuer, censor, agent n., from *censēre* (p.p. *cens-us*) to give an opinion or account.

censure (sen′ shŭr), *n.* Disapproval; blame; reproof; condemnation. *v.t.* To find fault with; to blame. (F. *censure, blâme; censurer, blâmer.*)

When we censure anyone, there is a suggestion implied that we have authority to do so, and that we are not merely blaming the person without due consideration. A **censurable** (sen′ shŭr ăbl, *adj.*) person is one worthy of blame because he has acted **censurably** (sen′ shŭr ăb li, *adv.*), and he may be said to possess **censurableness** (sen′ shŭr ăbl nĕs, *n.*).

L. *censūra* an opinion, from L. *censēre* to give an opinion or account. SYN.: *n.* Blame, disapproval, reproof. *v.* Reprove, reprimand. ANT.: *n.* Approval, commendation, praise. *v.* Approve, commend.

census (sen′ sŭs), *n.* The act of counting the inhabitants of a state or country; the figures which show the result of such a counting. The plural is **censuses.** (F. *recensement.*)

There is evidence in history that even in very early times there were official inquiries into the number and condition of people living in tribes, states, or countries. We read in the Bible that Moses and David numbered the people of Israel. In ancient Rome a census was taken every five years, when every citizen was obliged to give full particulars of his family, slaves, and freedmen, etc. In Great Britain a census has been taken regularly every ten years since 1801.

Age, occupation, whether one is an employer of labour or a worker for an employer, and various other questions, have to be answered on the census form.

L. *census* a register, from *censēre* to give an account.



Census.—Japanese in Tokyo, the capital of Japan, setting out to take a census of the city.

cent (sent), *n.* A hundred; a coin. (F. *cent.*)

The number represented by the word cent is a hundred. The expression per cent means by the hundred, thus, if ten per cent of the population of a country is stricken down with influenza it means that ten people out of every hundred are stricken down. In some countries a cent is a coin valued as one-hundredth part of the money unit, thus, in the U.S.A. it is worth a one-hundredth part of a dollar. A **cental** (sen′ tăl, *n.*) is a weight of one hundred pounds used for grain.



Cent.—The obverse and reverse of an American cent.

L. *centum* a hundred, cognate with E. *hund-red.*

centaur (sen′ tawr), *n.* A creature in Greek myths, half man, half horse; a splendid horseman; a group of fixed stars seen in the southern sky. (F. *centaure.*)

Homer, the first writer to mention the Centaurs, describes them as savage men living in the forests and hills of Thessaly. Perhaps they were the first people in those parts to tame and ride horses, a sight which would astound other races, and which might have given rise to the legend that they were half man and half horse.

A rider who sits and controls his horse so well that he appears to be part of his mount is sometimes called a centaur. The southern constellation, or group of fixed stars, known by this name is remarkable for containing the nearest star to the solar system, Alpha Centauri. A female centaur is a **centauress** (sen′ tawr es, *n.*).

L. *centaurus*, Gr. *kentauros*, perhaps cognate with Sansk. *gandharvas* a class of divine beings.

centaury (sen′ taw ri ; sen′ tėr i), *n.* A genus of plants belonging to the Gentian family. (F. *centaurée.*)

The lesser centaury (*Erythraeum centaurium*) and the yellow centaury (*Chlora perfoliata*), also called yellow-wort, are not related to the *Centaurea*, which includes the knapweeds, and belong to the Composite family. Both those species of centaury have their leaves in opposite pairs, as in all the Gentians, and those of yellow-wort, which is the greater centaury of the herbalists, are joined together at the bases.

O.F. *centorye*, L. *centaureum*, Gr. *kentaureion* centaury, neuter of adj. *kentaureios* belonging to the centaurs.

centenarian (sen tė nār′ i ăn), *n.* A person who is a hundred years old. (F. *centenaire.*)

The hundredth birthday of a person is the **centenary** (sen tē′ nă ri ; sen′ tė năr i, *n.*) or **centennial** (sėn ten′ i ăl, *n.*) of his birth, that is, the hundredth anniversary of his birth. A **centenary** (*adj.*) is an event which occurs once in a hundred years. Anything relating to a centenary may be described as **centennial** (*adj.*).

L. *centēnārius* relating to a hundred, containing a hundred, from *centēnī* a hundred each, from *centum* a hundred, E. adj. suffix *-an.*

center (sen′ tėr). This is another spelling of centre. *See* centre.

centering (sen′ tėr ing), *n.* The wooden framework on which an arch or bridge is built, and which is taken away afterwards.

Centring (sen′ tring) is another spelling. (F. *centrige.*)

E. *centre* (v.) and suffix *-ing* forming verbal n.

centesimal (sėn tes′ i măl ; sėn tē′ si măl), *adj.* Hundredth ; by fractions of a hundred. *n.* A hundredth part. (F. *centésimal.*)

In the days before the great Lombard merchants founded their banks it was thought a sin for Christians to charge interest on money which they lent, so the business of money-lending was in the hands of the Jews. Nowadays, interest is usually reckoned **centesimally** (sen tes′ i măl li ; sėn tē′ si măl li, *adv.*), that is, so much for each hundred pounds lent. This system is adopted because the charging of so many centesimals of the amount borrowed is the easiest way of reckoning.

L. *centēsimus* hundredth (ordinal adj.), from *centum* hundred.

centifolious (sen ti fō′ li ŭs), *adj.* A word used in botany, meaning having a hundred leaves.

L. *centifolius*, from *centum* hundred, *folium* leaf, and E. adj. suffix *-ous.*

centigrade (sen′ ti grād), *adj.* Divided into a hundred degrees. (F. *centigrade.*)

The thermometer scale proposed by Celsius, the Swedish astronomer, is thus marked. Freezing point is 0°, or zero, and boiling-point 100°.

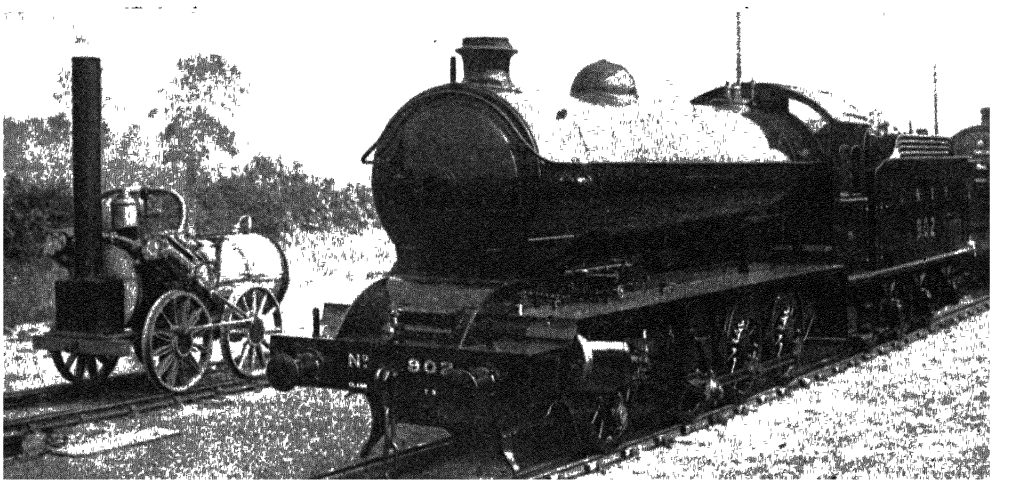
L. *centum* a hundred, *gradus* step, degree.

centigram (sen′ ti grăm), *n.* A small weight, one hundredth part of a gramme. (F. *centigramme.*) It is equal to about 0·154 grains avoirdupois.

F. *centigramme*, from L. *centum* hundred, and L., Gr. *gramma* a small weight. *See* gramme.

centilitre (sen′ ti lē tėr), *n.* One hundredth part of a litre, a measure of liquid capacity. (F. *centilitre.*) It is equal to about 0·070 of a gill.

F., from L. *centum* hundred, and L.L., Gr. *litra* pound. *See* litre.



Centenary. Two notable exhibits at the railway centenary celebrations of 1925. The "Invicta," built in 1830, and a modern London and North Eastern Railway locomotive.

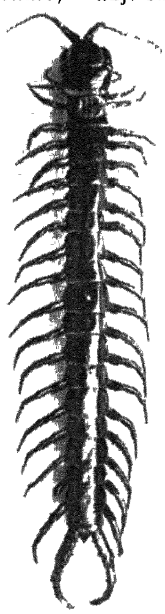
centime (san′ tēm), *n.* A French coin, worth one hundredth part of a franc. (F. *centime.*)

O.F. *centisme, centiesme,* L. *centēsimus* hundredth, from *centum* a hundred.

centimetre (sen′ ti mē tėr), *n.* One hundredth part of a metre, a measure of length, ·394 of an inch. (F. *centimètre.*)

L. *centum* a hundred, Gr. *metron* measure. *See* metre.

centipede (sen′ ti pēd), *n.* A worm-like animal having many legs. (F. *scolopendre, millepieds.*)



Though its name implies that it has one hundred legs, the number varies according to the species. The British species are harmless to man, but many of the longer species found in tropical countries can inflict dangerous wounds. The centipede is a flesh-eater, and belongs to the group Chilopoda.

F. *centipède,* L. *centipeda,* from L *centum* a hundred, with L. *pēs* (acc. *ped-em*) a foot.

centner (sent′ nėr), *n.* A German measure of weight equal to fifty kilograms, or one hundred and ten and a quarter English pounds.

G. *centner,* now spelt *zentner,* from L. *centēnārius,* relating to a hundred.

cento (sen′ tō), *n.* A poem or other literary work made up of passages collected from other works, any kind of literary patchwork. (F. *centon.*)

The making of this curious form of literature used to be popular. The poems of Virgil were a favourite material for making centos, and the monks of the Middle Ages were very skilful at this kind of literary work. Homer, too, furnished material for many centos. The wise and beautiful East Roman empress, Eudocia, collected scraps out of Homer and worked them up into a life of Christ.

A selection of verses from a very long hymn is sometimes called a cento.

L. *cento* a patchwork garment, a poem made up of various verses; cp. Gr. *kentrōn* patchwork.

central (sen′ trål), *adj.* Relating to; or situated in the centre; chief; principal (F. *central.*)

Figuratively, we may speak of a chief event in history as a central event. A **central-fire** (*adj.*) cartridge has its percussion cap in the centre of the back end of the case, and is fired by a central-fire gun. In physics, the **central forces** (*n.pl.*) are the forces acting towards or away from the centre. **Centralism** (sen′ trå lizm, *n.*) is the system under which power is gathered into the hands of the government of a State, instead of it being divided among local authorities. A **centralist** (sen′ trå list, *n.*) is one who favours this policy.

Centrality (sen trăl′ i ti, *n.*) is the state of being in the centre. To **centralize** (sen′ trå līz, *v.t.*) is to bring to a central point, and applies specially to powers of government. To **centralize** (*v.i.*) is to come to a centre. The act or result of centralizing is **centralization** (sen trå lī zā′ shŭn, *n.*). A town-hall is usually placed **centrally** (sen′ trå li, *adv.*), that is, near the business centre of a town, where its **centralness** (sen′ trål nės, *n.*) is an advantage to the citizens.

L. *centrālis,* from *centrum* centre (which *see*), adj. suffix *-al.*

centre (sen′ tėr), *n.* A point round which anything revolves; the middle of anything; the chief or most important part; the middle party of a government. *v.t.* To place in the centre, or on a central point, to find the centre of; to concentrate. *v.i.* To be fixed on a centre; to be gathered at one point. *adj.* At or of the centre. Another spelling is **center.** (F. *centre, milieu; placer au centre, concentrer; faire centre, être placé au centre, se concentrer.*)

This word appears in several sports terms. In Association football the **centre circle** (*n.*) is the ring drawn in the middle of the field, ten yards in diameter. When the ball is being kicked off no member of the opposite side may stand within it. The **centre forward** (*n.*) is the central player of the five forwards, who are the chief attacking players. The **centre half-back** (*n.*) is the half-back whose normal position is behind the centre forward, and the **centre three-quarters** (*n.pl.*), are the two three-quarter backs who play in the central part of the field and between the wing three-quarter backs.

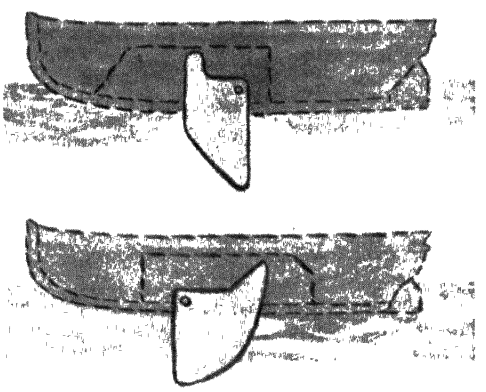
The **centre line** (*n.*) in football, both Rugby and Association, is the line drawn across the width of the playing field at a position equally distant from each goal. In tennis the centre line is the one which connects the service lines and separates the service courts. The **centre strap** (*n.*) is a canvas strap for keeping a tennis net at its proper height.

In some governments the party intermediate between the two extreme parties is called the Centre. Members of it whose views lean towards the more conservative side are called the **right centre** (*n.*), while members who hold rather socialistic opinions form the **left centre** (*n.*). When we fix our attention on anything, or concentrate, we are said to centre our thoughts on it. In hockey or football, a wing player is said to centre the ball when he sends it to the centre so that the forward players may score a goal.

A **centre-bit** (*n.*) is a boring tool used by carpenters, and a **centre-board** (*n.*) is a kind

of keel found in many small yachts, especially those used for racing. It is fitted inside a casing in the centre of the boat and is lowered when the boat is sailing with the wind on its beam, or side, thus offering a greater surface of resistance to the wind and preventing the craft from making leeway, that is, sailing sideways. It is raised when the boat is running before the wind, and when shallow water is encountered, by means of a lever or a chain.

A centre of attraction (*n.*) is a point towards which bodies move under the force of the earth's pull. In another sense it means some person or thing that draws general attention. The **centre of gravity** (*n.*) and the **centre of inertia** (*n.*) or **centre of mass** (*n.*) of a body is the point in it about which all its parts are balanced. If supported at that point, the body will remain at rest, no matter to what position it may be turned. A **centre-piece** (*n.*) is an ornament in the centre of a ceiling or table, or it may be any central figure or decoration. A **centre-seconds** (*adj.*) watch has a long seconds hand mounted on the same spindle to which the hour and minute hands are fastened in the centre of the face.



Centre-board. Two types of centre-board a device which can be lowered from the centre of the boat when required.

The **centremost** (*adj.*) of a number of objects or parts is that nearest to the centre, and a **centreless** (sen' tĕr les, *adj.*) thing has no centre. **Centric** (sen' trik, *adj.*) and **centrical** (sen' trik al, *adj.*) mean placed in the centre, that is, placed **centrically** (sen' trik al li, *adv.*). **Centricity** (sen tris' i ti, *n.*) is the state or quality of being central, or at the centre.

F. *centre*, L. *centrum* = centre, Gr. *kentron* point, spike, centre of a circle, from *kentein* to goad, prick.

centrifugal (sen trif' ū gal), *adj.* Tending to fly from the centre; opening first at the top and last at the base (of a cluster of flowers). (F. *centrifuge.*)

When a weight is whirled round on the end of a string, it is constantly trying to fly off in a line at right angles to the string. The string prevents this, and so a strain is put on the string. The pull of the weight on the string is called **centrifugal force** (*n.*) and the pull of the string on the weight centripetal force. *See* centripetal.

Centrifugal force grows very quickly with speed. For instance, a steam-turbine vane weighing half an ounce may, at extreme speeds, exert a pull of fifteen hundredweight. Centrifugal force sometimes bursts a great fly-wheel.

A **centrifugal machine** (*n.*) or **centrifuge** (sen' tri fūj, *n.*) uses centrifugal force to separate liquids of different weights from one another or liquids from solids. The material to be separated or wrung is placed in a bowl, which is revolved thousands of times a minute. Centrifugal machines separate cream from milk, wring clothes in a laundry, or extract water from wool, molasses from sugar cane, or oil from oily rags.

A centrifugal pump (*n.*) has vanes turning very fast inside a casing. Water is drawn in at the centre, whirled round by the vanes, and pressed **centrifugally** (sen trif' ū gal li, *adv.*) out through an opening in the circumference of the casing.

L. *centrum* centre, *fugere* to fly from, adj. suffix *-ālis*, E. *-al.*

centripetal (sen trip' e tal), *adj.* Tending to move, or tending to draw towards a centre. (F. *centripète.*)

An object whirled round on the end of a string is compelled by the string to describe a circle. The pull of the string is an example of **centripetal force** (*n.*).

If the florets or small flowers of a composite flower open from without towards the centre, the flower is said to bloom **centripetally** (sen trip' e tal li, *adv.*).

L. *centrum* centre, *petere* to seek, adj. suffix *-al* (L. *-ālis*).

centuple (sen' tūpl), *adj.* Hundredfold. *n.* A hundredfold. *v.t.* To multiply a hundredfold. (F. *centuple; centupler.*)

The word **centuplicate** (sen tū' pli kăt, *adj.* and *n.*; sen tū' pli kāt, *v.*) has the same meanings—adjective, noun, and verb—as centuple. The act of centupling is **centuplication** (sen tū pli kā' shŭn, *n.*).

L.L. *centuplus* for L. *centuplex* (acc. *-plicem*), from *centum* a hundred, *plicāre* to fold.

centurion (sen tū' ri ŏn), *n.* A Roman military officer. (F. *centurion.*)

A centurion was originally an officer in command of a company of a hundred infantry and later of a sixtieth part of a legion.

L. *centurio* (acc. *centuriōn-em*) a centurion, from *centuria* a body of a hundred men, from *centum* a hundred.

century (sen' tūr i), *n.* A group of a hundred things or people; a hundred years. (F. *centurie, siècle.*)

A century is made in cricket when a player makes a hundred runs. A period of

a hundred years is a century. In ancient Rome the people were divided for voting purposes into centuries or groups of a hundred, and the legions of the Roman armies were divided into centuries, or companies of about a hundred men.

The **century plant** (*n.*) is a name for the American aloe (*Agave americana*). It was so-called because people thought that it flowered only once in a hundred years.

Anything relating to the Roman centuries or to the period of a hundred years can be described as **centurial** (sen tū′ ri ăl, *adj.*). The years 1800 and 1900 are centurial years.

F. *centurie*, L. *centuria* a hundred of anything, from *centum* a hundred.

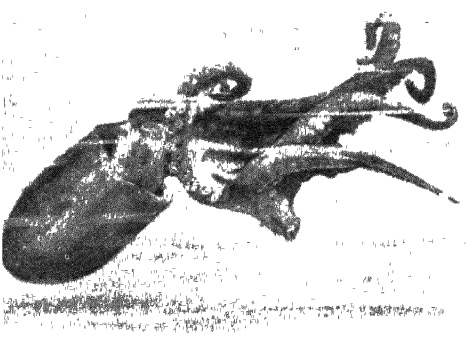
cephalic (sė făl′ ik), *adj.* Of or relating to or near the head. *n.* A remedy for pains in the head. (F. *céphalique.*)

The cephalic end of the body is that near the head. The cephalic vein in the arm was so called because at one time it was opened to let out blood as a cure for various disorders in the head. What is known as the cephalic index is a number which shows the proportion that the breadth of the skull bears to its length. It is used in comparing the different races of mankind.

Head-like flower clusters, such as those of composite flowers, are sometimes called **cephaloid** (sef′ à loid, *adj.*)

Any creature with a head is said to be **cephalous** (sef′ à lŭs, *adj.*). The dissecting of the head is called **cephalotomy** (sef à lot′ ŏ mi, *n.*).

L. *cephalicus*, Gr. *kephalikos* belonging to the head, from *kephalē* the head, cognate with A.-S. *hafela* head, and more remotely with E. *head.*



Cephalopod.—An octopus, a member of the cephalopod class of molluscs, swimming in an aquarium.

cephalopod (sef′ à lŏ pod), *n.* The highest class of molluscs, with the organs of movement or grasping attached to the head. (F. *cephalopode.*)

Such molluscs as the octopus, cuttle-fish, and argonaut have a number of arms or tentacles round the head. It is because they use these tentacles not only as arms for seizing their prey, but also as feet for crawling, that they are called cephalopods.

Modern L. *cephalopoda* neuter pl., from Gr. *kephalē* head, and *pous* (acc. *pod-a*) foot.

ceramic (sė răm′ ik), *adj.* Of or relating to pottery. Another and less usual form is **keramic** (kė răm′ ik). (F. *céramique.*)

A **ceramist** (ser′ à mist, *n.*) or **keramist** (ker′ à mist, *n.*) means either a person who practises pottery-making or one who studies the history of that craft. **Ceramics** (sė răm′ iks, *n.*) or **keramics** (ke răm′ iks, *n.*) is the art of making earthenware or pottery.

Gr. *keramikos* relating to pottery, from *keramos* potter's earth, probably from *ker-ān*



From the original in the British Museum

Ceramic.—A late Attic hydra or water-jar. A fine example of ceramic art.

cerastes (se răs′ tēz), *n.* The horned viper. (F. *céraste.*)

There are two species of this poisonous snake, *Cerastes cornutus* and *C. vipera.* The horned viper is found in North Africa and Syria, and is so called from the horny spike which it has over each eye. It buries itself in the sand with only its horns, eyes, and nostrils showing, ready to attack its prey. Cerastes is the " horned asp " of the picture writing of the ancient Egyptians. (*See* pages xi, xviii, xx.)

L. *cerastēs*, Gr. *kerastēs*, properly adj. horned, from *keras* horn.

Cerberus (sĕr′ bėr ŭs), *n.* In Greek legend, the dog that guarded the gates of the lower world; a grim or watchful guardian; a house porter. (F. *Cerbère.*)

The fable of Cerberus may have arisen from a very early custom of using dogs to guard graves. Cerberus was more terrible than any other dog, with his three heads (fifty, or even a hundred heads, say some poets), his bark that shook Hades, and his necklace of serpents. At the mouth of the underworld he kept the dead from escaping and the living from entering.

It was a Greek and also a Roman custom to place a cake in the hands of their dead as a gift or sop to Cerberus, in order to quieten him We still use the phrase, a sop to Cerberus, for a bribe or favour given to appease some opponent or to pacify some troublesome person.

L. *Cerberus*, Gr. *Kerberos*.

cere (sēr), *n.* The naked waxy-looking skin at the base of the bills of many birds. *v.t.* To wrap in a cerecloth.

Birds of prey and parrots have ceres. Strictly speaking, the nostrils should open into the cere, so that the naked skin at the base of a pigeon's bill is not a true cere

A **cerecloth** (sēr′ kloth, *n.*) or **cerement** (sēr′ mėnt, *n.*) is a cloth dipped in melted wax and used for wrapping embalmed bodies in and also as the undercloth for altars. By **cerements** (*n. pl.*) is meant grave-clothes in general.

Beeswax consists chiefly of **cerin** (sēr′ in, *n.*), a waxy crystalline substance, which can also be obtained from grated cork by boiling in alcohol. **Cereous** (sēr′ ė ŭs, *adj.*) means waxy or like wax.

L. *cēra*, Gr. *kēros* wax.

cereal (sēr′ i ăl), *adj* Of or relating to corn or other grain that is used for food, or to the plants that produce it. *n.* Such a plant or grain. (F. *céréale.*)

Wheat, oats, barley, rice, and maize are some of the best-known cereals. What is called **cerealin** (sēr′ ė ă lin, *n.*) is a substance containing nitrogen found in bran.

L. *cereālis*, relating to corn, from *Cerēs*, the goddess of corn and produce.

cerebellum (ser e bel′ ŭm), *n* The small or hind brain. (F. *cervelet.*)

The human cerebellum is a mass of nerve cells and fibres, about one-seventh the size of the main brain, at the base of which it lies. It largely controls the muscles. Anything to do with the cerebellum is **cerebellar** (ser ė bel′ ăr, *adj.*).

L. *cerebellum*, dim. of *cerebrum* brain.

cerebrin (ser′ė brin), *n.* A white powder made out of brain-tissue by the action of heat. (F. *cérébrine.*)

L. *cerebrum* brain, and chemical suffix *-in.*

cerebrum (ser′ ė brŭm), *n.* The main brain. (F. *cerveau.*)

The higher or front part of the brain, called the cerebrum, is large in proportion to the intelligence of the animal, being largest of all in man. It is divided into two **cerebral** (ser′ ė brăl, *adj.*) hemispheres, right and left. Cerebral letters or cerebrals are a class of consonants in Sanskrit and other Indian languages.

By unconscious **cerebration** (ser ė brā′ shŭn, *n.*) we mean that part of the work or activity of the brain of which we are unaware. Inflammation of the main brain is called **cerebritis** (ser ė brī′ tis, *n*), one form being popularly known as brain fever. Anything relating to the brain and the spinal cord is **cerebro-spinal** (ser′ ė brō spī′ năl, *adj.*). In the infectious disease known as cerebro-spinal fever the membranes of the brain and the spinal cord are affected.

L. *cerebrum* brain; cp. Gr. *kara* head.

cerement (sēr′ mėnt), *n.* A shroud. *See under* cere.

ceremony (ser′ ė mō ni), *n.* A duly appointed and recognized form or observance, especially a religious one; a polite usage; formality. (F. *cérémonie.*)



Ceremony.—Part of the locking-up ceremony at the Tower of London. "Halt, who goes there?" the lieutenant challenges, and on being told "the King's keys" they are left with him for the night.

This word was used originally of the proper forms observed in religious worship. Nowadays we speak of a wedding or a coronation or the christening of a ship or any such important occasion as a ceremony. When a great personage arrives to lay a foundation-stone he is received with great ceremony.

In the royal household there is an officer called the Master of the Ceremonies, who looks after all matters of etiquette. This term is also applied to the person who at dances, whist-drives, etc., sees that the arrangements are carried out properly.

A set of observances performed with due regard to ceremony is **ceremonial** (ser ė mō′ ni ál, *adj.*), and such rites or formalities are **ceremonial** (*n.*). The Pharisees were **ceremonially** (ser ė mō′ ni ál li, *adv.*) holy In the Roman Catholic Church the rules for the rites and ceremonies are called the ceremonial, and so is the book in which they are set out.

To be in favour of a minute observance of ceremonies is **ceremonialism** (ser e mō′ ni ál izm, *n.*), and one who attaches great importance to such matters is a **ceremonialist** (ser e mō′ ni ál ist, *n.*). A person who is not free and easy but makes a point of observing all the polite usages of society is **ceremonious** (ser ė mō′ ni ús, *adj.*). On every occasion he behaves **ceremoniously** (ser e mō′ ni ús li, *adv.*), and he is known everywhere for his **ceremoniousness** (ser ė mō′ ni ús nės, *n.*).

M.E., O.F. *cerimonie*, L. *caerimōnia* a ceremony; cp. Sansk. *karman*, religious rite, from *kri* to do. The suffix *-mōnia* forms nouns. SYN.: Etiquette, punctilio, rite. ANT.: Abruptness bluntness, brusquerie.

ceriph (ser′ if). This is another spelling of serif. *See* serif.

cerise (sė′ rēs), *n.* The colour of a cherry. *adj.* Coloured like a cherry. (F. *cerise.*)

F. *cerise*, through L. from Gr. *kerasos* cherry-tree, perhaps so called because brought from Kerasos in Pontus, Asia Minor. *See* cherry.

cerium (sēr′ i úm), *n.* A rare metal got from the earth cerite. (F. *cérium.*)

Cerium is used in very small quantities in incandescent mantles. **Cerite** (sēr′ īt, *n.*) contains silica as well as cerium.

Named after the planet *Ceres*, discovered about the same time (1801).

cerography (sė rog′ rà fi), *n.* Engraving by means of wax; painting with colours mixed with wax.

Maps are often made by this process. The painting process, also called encaustic painting, was used by the ancient Egyptians and Greeks, and has been revived in modern times.

Gr. *kērographia* encaustic painting, from *kēros* wax, *graphein* to draw, write.

ceroon (sė roon′). This is another spelling of seron. *See* seron.

ceroplastics (sēr ō plăs′ tiks), *n.pl.* The art of making wax models.

In 1802 a lady crossed from Paris to London bringing with her some wax models which she had made from life, of Marat, Danton and others who had figured in the French Revolution a few years before. Her name was Marie Tussaud, and when she invited the public to inspect her **ceroplastic** (*adj.*) collection she founded an exhibition that was to be world-famous.

Madame Tussaud was born at Berne, in Switzerland, in 1760, but it was in Paris that she learnt wax modelling. She died in London in 1850, but others carried on her



Ceroplastics.—An expert in ceroplastics putting the finishing touches to a wax doll by painting on the eyebrows.

work and the collection grew until it included effigies of people famed in every sphere of life. Kings, statesmen, criminals—all had a place. Part of the collection was destroyed by fire in March, 1925, but a new one was put in hand.

Gr. *kēroplastikos*, relating to modelling in wax, from Gr. *kēros* wax, with Gr. *plassein* to form, mould.

certain (sėr′ tàn), *adj.* Sure; fixed; that can be depended upon; some; indefinite. (F. *certain, sûr.*)

When we are certain about a fact we are absolutely convinced of it. An event that takes place at certain times happens either at fixed intervals, regularly, or at times when we may not expect it. To have a certain touch or to deal with things with a certain hand is to be reliable. A certain person is some person not particularly mentioned. For certain means without a doubt.

A thing that will **certainly** (sėr′ tėn li, *adv.*) happen is one that will happen without a doubt. When we say "Certainly," in answer to a question, we mean "Yes, by all means." The old French form **certes** (ser′ tėz, *adv.*) for certainly is often used by Shakespeare and many early writers. That

which is sure to happen is a **certainty** (sĕr′ tăn ti, *n.*).

M.E., O.F. *certein, certain,* from L. *certus* determined or fixed, with suffix *-ānus,* connected with L. *cernere* to sift, Gr. *krinein* to separate, decide. SYN. : *adj.* Assured, established, positive. ANT. : *adj.* Doubtful, exceptional, uncertain.

certificate (sĕr tif′ i kăt), *n.* A document in which certain facts are set out and their truth vouched for. *v.t.* (ser tif′ i kāt). To give such a document to ; to license by certificate. (F. *certificat ; certifier.*)

In a birth certificate, facts about the birth of the person named on the document—date and place of birth, parentage, etc.—are set out, and are vouched for by a responsible person. To certificate a person may be to grant him a certificate to show that he has passed a certain examination. He is then said to be a **certificated** (sĕr tif′ i kăt ĕd, *adj.*) person. The act of certifying **is certification** (sĕr ti fi kā′ shŭn, *n.*).

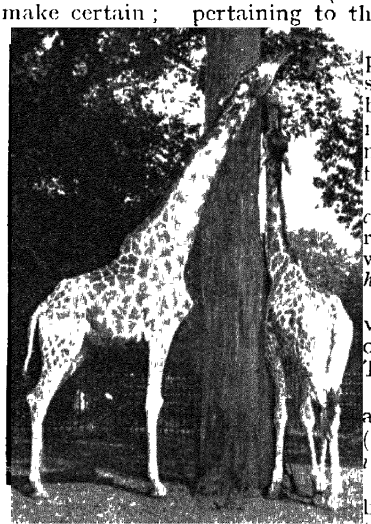
L.L. *certificātum,* neuter p.p. of *certificāre* to certify, from L. *certus* certain and *facere* to make.

certify (sĕr′ ti fī), *v.t.* To make certain ; to bear witness to in writing ; to give certain information of or to. (F. *certifier, attester.*)

To certify a statement of fact is to vouch for the truth of it, as by testimony in writing ; to give information of facts, clearly to establish the truth of facts, is to certify them. If the truth of a statement can be vouched for in this way it is **certifiable** (sĕr ti fī′ ăbl, *adj.*), and the person who vouches for it is a **certifier** (ser′ ti fī ĕr, *n.*).

Certiorari (sĕr shi ō rär′ ī, *n.*) is a writ, or document, in which a superior court of law calls up the records of a case, or removes a case, from a court below. The quality of being certain is **certitude** (sĕr′ ti tūd, *n.*).

M.E. *certifien,* O.F. *certifier,* L.L. *certificāre. See* certificate. SYN. : Assure, attest, avow, declare, testify. ANT. : Disavow, disprove.



Cervical.—The long neck or cervical region of the giraffe enables it to reach the leaves of tall branches on which it feeds.

cerulean (sē roo′ lē ăn), *adj.* Sky-coloured ; of a sky-blue colour. (F. *cérulé, azuré.*)

The blue of the sky varies very widely, but cerulean usually means of a clear light blue colour. Of a much deeper blue is **cerulein** (sē roo′ lē in, *n.*) or **cerulin** (sĕr′ ū lin, *n.*), obtained from coal-tar or indigo.

L. *caeruleus, caerulus* blue, bluish, sea-green, probably for *caelulus* (dim. adj.), from *caelum* sky.

cerumen (se roo′ mĕn), *n.* Wax-like matter in the ear. (F. *cérumen.*)

Things relating to or containing cerumen, are **ceruminous** (se roo′ min ŭs, *adj.*).

L.L. *cērūmen,* from L. *cēra* wax, or Gr. *kēroumenos* formed of wax.

ceruse (sēr′ oos), *n.* White lead ; an ointment made from this, sometimes used for healing burns. (F. *céruse.*)

This substance probably gets its name from a Greek word meaning " waxy," as it has a thick, white appearance. In composition it is a kind of carbonate of lead. There is a carbonate of lead called **cerusite** or **cerussite** (sēr′ ŭ sīt, *n.*) which is found in the earth and is crystalline and very different from ceruse.

Through F. from L. *cērussa* white lead, from an assumed Gr. *kēroussa* waxy, from *kēros* wax.

cervical (sĕr′ vi kăl), *adj.* Of or pertaining to the neck. (F. *cervical.*)

The neck forms the link between the head and body in animals. It varies widely in form, and yet the necks of all mammals are almost the same in structure. The bones supporting the neck may be described as cervical bones.

F. *cervical,* from L. *cervix* (acc. *cervīc-em*) neck adj. suffix *-al.*

cervine (sĕr′ vīn), *adj.* Deer-like, or pertaining to the deer family. (F. *cervin.*)

The colour of the darker parts of a lion's hide is described as being cervine because it is like the colouring found on the hide of many members of the deer family.

L. *cervīnus* (adj.), from *cervus* a hart, deer, from a root meaning horn, cognate with Gr. *keras* horn, E. *hart, horn.*

Cesarevitch (sē zar′ e vich). This is another form of Tsarevitch. *See under* Tsar.

cess (ses), *v.t.* To tax ; to assess *n.* A rate ; a tax. (F. *taxer, imposer, fixer ; impôts directs, imposition.*)

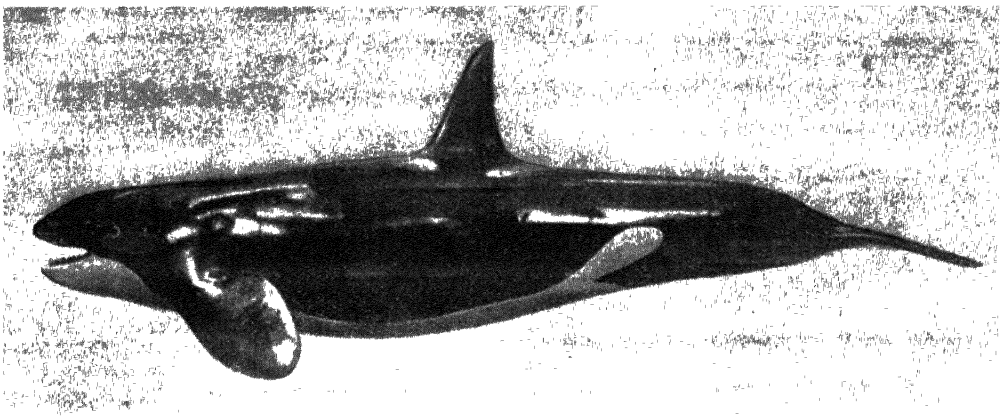
The word, which used to be spelt *sess,* is a shortened form of assess, which has a similar meaning, and was formerly a noun as well as a verb. Both the noun and the verb *cess* are now very rarely used, but the former is sometimes employed in Ireland, where it means a local rate; and in India, where it means a tax of various kinds; and in Scotland, where it denotes a land-tax.

SYN. : Levy, rate, tax, toll.

cessation (sē sā′ shŭn), *n.* The act of ceasing ; a pause ; a rest. (F. *cessation, suspension.*)

The cessation of hostilities between two opposing armies may be either a truce or a final ending.

L. *cessātio* (acc. *cessātiōn-em*), verbal n. from *cessāre* to cease, frequentative from *cēdere* to yield, give place. SYN. : Lull, pause, rest, stop, suspension. ANT. : Continuity, continuance, incessancy.



Cetacea.—The killer-whale is a member of the order Cetacea. It differs in many ways from the ordinary whale. It is smaller, has immense jaws, and lives on seals and penguins.

cesser (ses′ ėr), *n.* A word used by lawyers, meaning the ceasing of payment of rent or some other service for a certain period, usually two years.

F. *cesser* to cease, used as n. meaning the ceasing (of a tenant to pay rent)

cession (sesh′ ŏn), *n.* The act of yielding up; release. (F. *cession.*)

This is a term which occurs in international law, and refers to the yielding up of territory by one country to another. Such a cession of territory was made by Denmark in 1916, when the European country, in return for a sum of money, transferred its possessions in the West Indies to the United States.

In 1925, the British government transferred a part of Kenya Colony, known as Jubaland, to Italy, and this region of Africa now forms part of the Italian territory of Somaliland. A transfer of territory by force, as the conquest of German East Africa (now Kenya Colony) is not a cession, but an annexation.

The yielding or surrender of property or goods by a debtor to protect himself from imprisonment or other punishment is called in Scots law **cessio bonorum** (sesh′ i ō bō nōr′ ŭm, *n.*). A **cessionary** (sesh′ ŏn ā ri, *n.*) is an assign or assignee, that is, the one to whom property or other objects are made over, and the transfer or making over is a **cessionary** (*adj.*) act.

F. *cession*, L. *cessio* (acc. *cessiōn-em*) verbal n. from *cēdere* (p.p. *cess-us*) to yield.

cestus (ses′ tŭs), *n.* A kind of boxing-glove used by the ancient Greeks and Romans. Another form is **caestus** (sēs′ tŭs). (F. *ceste.*)

The cestus consisted of thongs of leather wound round the hands and sometimes reaching as far as the elbow, to guard the forearm. Plain strips of leather were used in practice contests; in actual fights the leather was sometimes set with metal balls cased in leather or studded with great nails.

L. *caestus*, irregularly formed from *caedere* to smite.

Cetacea (sē tā′ shi ȧ), *n.pl.* An order of mammals that live in the sea. (F. *cétacé.*)

Whales, dolphins, and porpoises, of which there are a large number of species, are scientifically grouped as Cetacea. Although living in the sea like fish, they are quite different in structure, and are warm-blooded creatures. An animal like a **cetacean** (sē tā′ shi ȧn, *n.*), one of the members of this order, may be described as a **cetacean** (*adj.*) or **cetaceous** (sē tā′ shi ŭs, *adj.*) creature.

Modern L. from L. *cētus*, Gr. *kētos* sea-monster, whale, and zoological suffix *-ācea*, neuter pl. of adj. in *-āceus*, meaning of the nature of.

ceteosaur (sē′ tė ō sawr), *n.* A large fossil reptile. Another form of the word is **ceteosaurus** (sē te ō saw′ rŭs).

The ceteosaur, which lived in the Jurassic Age, was fifty to sixty feet in length. It fed on the leaves and branches of trees.

Modern L. *cēteosaurus*, from Gr. *kētos* whale, and *sauros* lizard.

ceterach (set′ė răk), *n.* A genus of ferns belonging to the order Polypodiaceae; the scale fern. (F. *cétérac.*)

The under surface of the fronds of the ferns belonging to this genus are thickly covered with scales. The scale fern, or miltwaste, is a native of Britain and grows on rocks and old walls, especially in the West of England.

L.L. *ceterach*, Mediaeval Gr. *kitarah.* Perhaps of Arabic or Celtic origin.

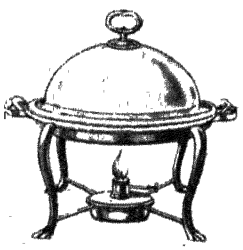
chablis (sha′ blē), *n.* A white wine made at Chablis, in France. (F. *chablis.*)

chafe (chāf), *v.t.* To rub so as to bring back warmth and feeling; to rub so as to make sore or rough; to annoy. *v.i.* To rub so as to become worn or sore; to be sore in mind. *n.* A sore or worn place caused by rubbing; soreness of mind. (F. *chauffer, irriter, frotter; s'irriter, s'enflammer; irritation.*)

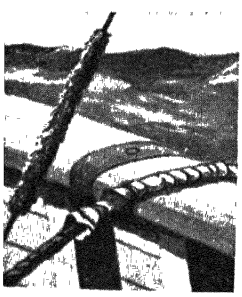
We chafe a person's hands if they are very cold, in order to restore the circulation. A

captive wild animal chafes against the bars of his cage. A rope chafes if it rubs against anything rough and hard. When a person is getting over an illness, and at first is not allowed to do things that he likes doing and has always done, he chafes at the doctor's orders

A **chafing-dish** (chāf' ing dish, *n.*) is a vessel with heat beneath for heating food or keeping it warm. A **chafery** (chāf' ėr ı, *n.*) is a forge in which iron is made hot and moulded into rods or bars. Sailors use **chafing-gear** (*n.*) to prevent the chafing of ropes or sails. This consists of mats, strips of plaited rope, or masses of yarn, which are inserted where the chafing is likely to take place.



Chafing-dish.—A chafing-dish for heating food or keeping it warm.



Chafing-gear. Chafing-gear round a rope to prevent it from wearing as it moves.

M.E. *chaufen*, O.F. *chaufer*, L. *calefacere*, to make warm, from *calēre* to be hot, *facere* to make. SYN.: Fret, fume, gall, irritate, vex. ANT.: Calm, humour, quiet, soothe.

chafer (chā' fer), *n.* A kind of beetle. (F. *hanneton.*)

Feeding on cultivated plants, and fruit trees and bushes, some of these beetles are a nuisance. The common cockchafer and the rose-chafer are familiar examples. The scientific name of the family is *Scarabaeidae.*

M.E. *cheaffer, chaver*; A.-S. *cefer, ceafor*; cp. G. *käfer.* Probably from a Teut. root *kaf-* to gnaw.

chaff [1] (chaf), *n.* The husks of grain; hay or straw chopped fine for fodder; the bracts or irregular leaves on the flowers of some grasses and at the base of the flower-heads of certain plants; the worthless part of a thing; anything worthless. *v.t.* To cut fine for fodder. (F. *menue paille, paille hachée.*)

From chaff being the waste part of grain comes the figurative use of the word for anything of no value. John the Baptist, when speaking of the advent of Jesus Christ, said: "He will . . . gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire" (Matthew iii, 12).

A **chaff-cutter** (*n.*) is a machine used for cutting straw and hay for food for cattle. Anything that contains chaff or looks like chaff may be called **chaffy** (chaf' i, *adj.*), and so we sometimes use the word to describe things that are as light and empty and worthless as chaff.

M.E. *chaf*, A.-S. *ceaf*; cp. Dutch *kaf*, Low G. *kaff.*

chaff [2] (chaf), *n.* Good-natured teasing. *v.t.* To poke fun at in a good-natured way. *v.i.* To indulge in such teasing. (F. *plaisanterie, raillerie; blaguer, taquiner; se moquer.*)

A crowd watching a cricket match will often indulge in chaff at the expense of the players. Too much chaff, however, sometimes ends in tempers being lost.

Probably a corruption of the v. to *chafe* in the sense of vex or scold, but associated with chaff [1] in the sense of trifles, rubbish. SYN.: *n.* Banter, badinage, frivolity, nonsense.

chaffer (chăf' ėr), *v.i.* To haggle or dispute about the price of anything; to bargain. *n.* The act of bargaining; haggling. (F. *marchander; commerce.*)

A person who bargains with other people is sometimes called a **chafferer** (chăf' ėr ėr, *n.*).

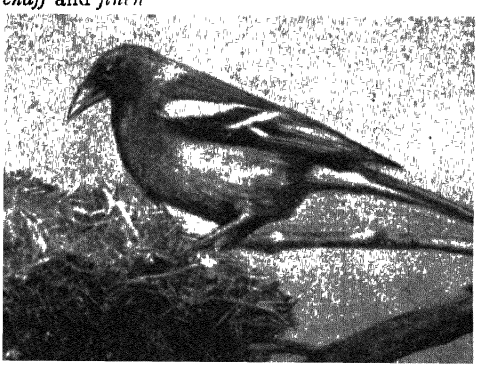
V. from n., M.E. *chaffare* or *chapfare* a bargain, from A.-S. *cēap* a bargain or price, and *faru* a journey, business.

chaffinch (chăf' inch), *n.* A common British bird belonging to the finch family. (F. *pinson.*)

The reddish-brown throat and breast of this familiar songbird makes it almost as noticeable as the robin. It is abundant in Britain, where it stays all the year round.

It lays from four to five eggs of a purplish-buff colour streaked and spotted with a purplish-crimson. It is very destructive to seed crops, but it is useful because it also feeds on insect pests. The scientific name is *Fringilla coelebs.*

So called because it delights in chaff. E. *chaff* and *finch*



Chaffinch.—The British song-bird known as the chaffinch, and its nest.

chaffron (chăf' rŏn). This and **chafron** are other forms of chamfron. *See* chamfron.

chagrin (shą grēn'), *n.* Vexation; annoyance; fretfulness. *v.t.* To vex; to disappoint; to annoy. (F. *chagrin; chagriner, vexer.*)

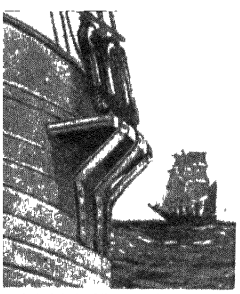
A boy who fails in an examination because he has been absent from school on account

of illness, is naturally vexed, but a boy who fails because he has not devoted enough time to his studies, is chagrined; that is, he is vexed because he knows that the failure is his own fault.

F. *chagrin* melancholy, care, thought, perhaps from Genoese *sagrina* to gnaw, hence corroding care. Connexion with *shagreen* is doubtful SYN.: *n.* Annoyance, disappointment, dismay, humiliation, mortification. ANT.: *n.* Delight, exultation, rejoicing.

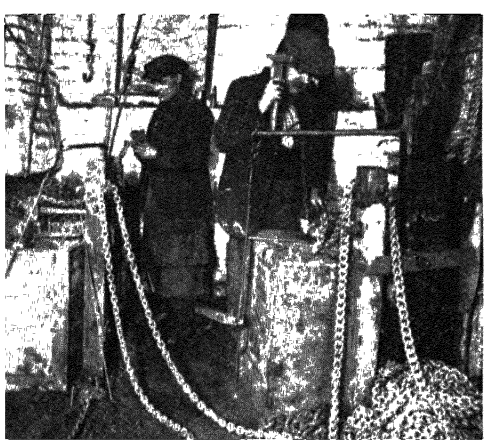
chain (chān), *n.* A line or bond formed by a series of links, generally of metal, used for holding or dragging things, or for purposes of ornament; a line sixty-six feet long formed of one hundred links, and used to measure land; (*pl.*) the iron plates on the sides of a vessel to which the mast supports are fastened; bondage; slavery. *v.t.* To fasten or bind with a chain or chains (F. *chaîne, chaînée; enchaîner.*)

Iron is much stronger than rope or cord, but iron bars are stiff and unwieldy. The discovery that the bars could be welded into rings and the rings interlocked produced a bond with all the strength of the iron bar, but flexible and easily stowed away. A cable of one inch iron links is equal in strength to a ten inch rope. Chain making requires great skill, for the strength of a chain is that of its weakest link. Cradley Heath, near Birmingham, is the centre of the industry, and much of the work is done by women. A little chain is a **chainlet** (chān' lĕt, *n.*).

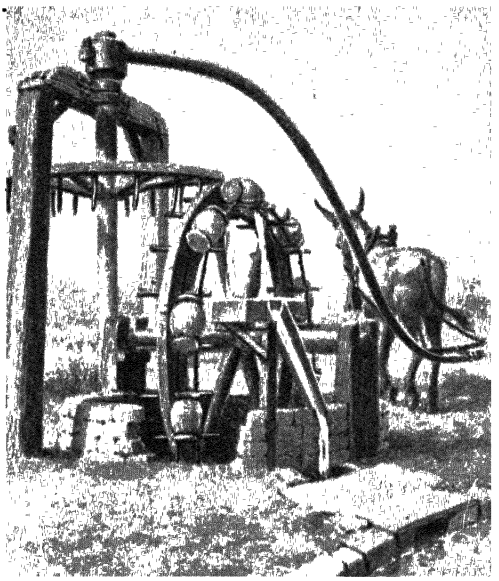


Chains or chain-plates. —Flat iron plates on a ship's side.

The word is used figuratively for any series of events which depend on one another such as a chain of circumstances, or a chain of evidence.



Chain.—Craftsmen at Cradley Heath, Staffordshire, the centre of the industry, making chains. Women are also engaged in this.



Chain-pump.—An endless chain fitted with buckets or disks to draw water upwards through a tube.

Formerly, prisoners were kept in chains and were driven to and from prison in **chain-gangs** (*n.pl.*), that is, they were fastened to one another by chains. Hence we speak of a person who is compelled to do anything as chained to his work, or his desk, etc. A **chain-coupling** (*n.*) is an extra coupling placed on railway wagons as a safety device in case one breaks. A **chain-bridge** (*n.*) is a bridge that is suspended by chains from high supports, and a **chain-pier** (*n.*) is a pier similarly supported.

In many machines power is transferred from the driving wheel by chains of special form, consisting of a series of rollers linked by flat plates. These are called **chain-belts** (*n.pl.*) or chains, and the toothed wheels over which they run are **chain-wheels** (*n.pl.*). Machines which run without chain-belts are **chainless** (chān' lĕs, *adj.*) machines. If the links of a chain are joined side by side as well as end to end, the work formed is **chain-work** (*n.*). By this means **chain-mail** (*n.*) or **chain armour** (*n.*) was made. It was much more comfortable to wear than the old armour consisting of steel plates, but as it offered no protection against bullets it gradually dropped out of use.

The flat iron plates, fastened on the sides of a ship, to which the mast stays or supports are made fast, are called chains or **chain-plates** (*n.pl.*). The planks which serve to spread and support the rigging are fixed above the chain-plates and are known as **chain-wales** (*n.pl.*) or channels. In architecture, **chain-moulding** (*n.*) is an ornamentation in wood or stone made in imitation

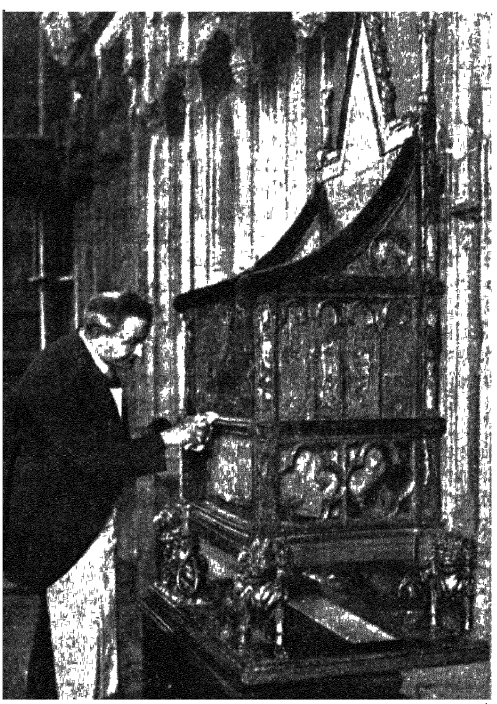
of a chain, and **chain-stitch** (*n.*) is a stitch resembling a chain, used in crochet and produced by some sewing-machines.

The machine for raising water known as a **chain-pump** (*n.*) consists of an endless chain fitted with buckets or disks to draw the water upwards through a tube. In the days of wooden battleships, **chain-shot** (*n.*), two heavy balls connected by a chain, was fired from a cannon to bring down an enemy's masts and rigging. It was also used on land to destroy fortifications.

M.E. *chaine*, O.F. *chaeine, chaine*, L. *catēna* chain.

chair (chär), *n.* A movable seat with a back, usually for one person; an office, such as that held by a mayor or professor; the seat or office of the person presiding at a meeting; an iron block used on a railway for holding the rails in position. *v.t.* To carry (a person) in a chair in triumph; to install in office. (F. *chaise, chaire, fauteuil, coussinet.*)

Among the many kinds of chairs are the barber's chair, the dentist's chair, the wheeled chair used for invalids, the Bath-chair, the rocking chair, the folding chair, and the deck chair, which is made of wood and canvas. The **chair-bed** (*n.*) is a bedstead that folds up into the form of a chair. Sedans, a kind of covered chair used in the eighteenth century for carrying people about the streets, were often called chairs. A popular athlete after he has returned victorious from a contest is sometimes carried shoulder-high



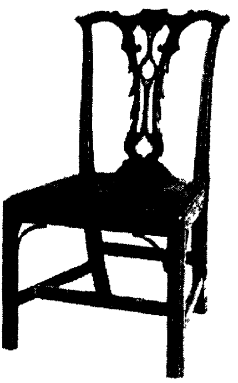
Chair.—The Coronation Chair in Westminster Abbey, perhaps the most famous chair in the world.



Chair.—The winner of the King's Prize for shooting being chaired at Bisley.

usually on their shoulders. This demonstration is known as chairing.

One who occupies the principal chair and acts as president at a meeting is called a **chairman** (*n.*), and so is the man who pushes or draws a Bath-chair. Each of the two men who carried a sedan-chair was known as a chairman. When the Houses of Parliament are in committee, that is, when they are discussing certain subjects in a particular way, the member appointed to act as president is the Chairman of Committees. Such an office and the discharge of it is **chairmanship** (*n.*). A woman who presides at a meeting is a **chairwoman** (*n.*).



Victoria and Albert Museum

Chair.—An English chair in the style of Thomas Chippendale (died 1779).

M.E. *chaire*, O.F. *chaiere, chaere*, L. *cathedra* raised seat, Gr. *kathedra* seat, from *kata* down, root *hed-* sit. *See* cathedral.

chaise (shāz'), *n.* A light two or four-wheeled carriage, used for travelling. (F. *chaise de poste.*)

This light carriage, a descendant of the sedan-chair, had no shafts or driver's seat. It was drawn by one horse or more and driven by postillions. With the coming of the railway, however, the chaise was abandoned, but a modified form of it, drawn by a pony, was used for pleasure purposes.

F. *chaise*, a Parisian form of O.F. *chaire* a seat. *See* chair.

chalcedony (kăl sed' ō ni; kăl sē' dō ni), *n.* A precious stone with a lovely wax-like appearance, sometimes white and sometimes tinted. Another spelling is calcedony. (F. *calcédoine.*)

A stone of this name, though probably different, is mentioned in the Book of Revelation in the Bible as being part of the wall of the New Jerusalem. Although so handsome, the composition of chalcedony is very little different from that of sand. The tinted kinds of this stone include cornelian and chrysoprase. A substance mainly or wholly composed of chalcedony is a **chalcedonic** (kăl sė don′ ik, *adj.*) substance. **Chalcedonyx** (kăl sed′ ō niks, *n.*) is a kind of agate.

M.E. *calcydoyne*, L. *chalcēdōnius* (adj.), belonging to Chalcedon, Gr. *khalkēdōn* the unknown gem mentioned in Revelation (xxi, 19,) also a city in Asia, opposite Constantinople, where it was obtained.

chalcography (kăl kog′ rà fi), *n.* The art or process of engraving on plates of copper, or other metal, for the purpose of printing. (F. *chalcographie.*)

Experiments in printing from specially engraved plates called **chalcographs** (kăl′ kō grafs, *n.pl.*) were first made by a fifteenth century goldsmith of Florence. Those who made designs on copper, for printing, were called **chalcographers** (kăl kog′ rà fers, *n.pl.*) or **chalcographists** (kăl kog′ rà fists, *n.pl.*), and many great pictures have been produced by this **chalcographic** (kăl kō grăf′ ik, *adj.*) method, including masterpieces by Albert Durer. As steel plates wear better they were introduced about a century ago, but copper plates thinly coated with steel are now used.

Chalcopyrite (kăl kō pī′ rīt, *n.*), known also as copper pyrite, or yellow copper ore, contains copper, sulphur, iron, and other metals. It is the most important of the copper ores because of its abundance, but it is not the richest in copper. It is brass yellow in colour, has a metallic shine, and may contain gold. Some time ago, in a Welsh copper mine, it was discovered that, for years, the gold contained in the ore had been overlooked and thrown away when obtaining the less valuable metal.

The prefix **chalco-** used in the above words is simply the Greek word for copper, *khalkos*, so called because it was once mined at Chalcis in Greece. Similarly, the island of Cyprus, which abounds in copper, gave rise to the Latin word *cuprum*, for copper.

Gr. *khalkos* copper (*see above*), and *graphein* to scratch, write, draw.

Chaldean (kăl dē′ ăn), *adj.* Of or belonging to Chaldea or its language. *n.* The language of Chaldea; a native of this country. Another form of the noun is **Chaldee** (kăl dē′). (F. *chaldéen.*)

Chaldea is the name given in the Bible to the plain-lands, and surrounding country, in North and South Babylonia. We may speak of the Chaldean or Chaldee customs, when referring to the customs practised in Chaldea, and of the Chaldean or Chaldee tongue, when referring to the language spoken there. Chaldean or Chaldee, however, is the name of the language itself, and a Chaldean or Chaldee is a native of the country. Sometimes the language spoken is called **Chaldaic** (kăl dā′ ik, *n.*) and anything relating to it as being **Chaldaic** (*adj.*).

L. *Chaldaeus*, Gr. *Khaldaios* Chaldean, Heb. *Kaldîm*, *Kashdîm*, pl., probably meaning conquerors.

chaldron (chawl′ drŏn), *n.* Formerly a dry measure of thirty-two bushels, nowadays a measure of thirty-six bushels, used only for coals. (F. *chaudron.*)

O.F. *chaldron*. *See* caldron.



Chalet.—A Swiss chalet near Berne, the capital of Switzerland. The eaves of the roof protect the verandas from snow.

chalet (shăl′ ā), *n.* A small house on a mountain; a Swiss cottage. (F. *châlet.*)

The small houses or villas which delight travellers in Switzerland would not look so picturesque were they erected in flat, low-lying country, for the mountain scenery behind them seems necessary to throw up the details of their charming architecture. The eaves of the roofs extend sometimes as much as ten feet from the walls, thus affording complete shelter to the many verandas.

Swiss-F. word, probably from L.L. *casaletta*, dim. of L. *casella*, dim. of *casa* a cottage.

chalice (chăl′ is), *n.* A cup, bowl, or drinking-vessel. (F. *calice, coupe.*)

The name is given to drinking-vessels, formerly made of glass, horn, and ivory, but now usually of gold or silver, and sometimes ornamented with precious stones. In Christian countries the name is specially applied to the goblet or cup used at the celebration of the Eucharist or Holy Communion. A chalice in the Imperial Library in Paris dates from the sixth century, and is the oldest known.

In poetry the word chalice is used to describe the cup of a flower. In the well-known song in Shakespeare's "Cymbeline" (II, 3), **chaliced** (chăl'ist, *adj.*) is used to denote the cup shape of a flower:

Hark, hark! the lark at heaven's gate sings,
And Phoebus 'gins arise,
His steeds to water at those springs
On chaliced flower that lies.

O.F. *chalice* or *calice*, L. *calix* (acc. *calic-em*) cup, goblet; cp. Gr. *kulix* drinking cup. The form *chalice* displaced older forms, such as A.-S. *celic* (cp. G. *kelch*)



British Museum

Chalice.—A beautiful chalice of blue glass from Amiens, France.

chalk (chawk), *n.* A white, soft, fine-grained form of pure limestone, or compact carbonate of lime; a piece of this material or of coloured substance made from it usually in the form of a small round stick, used for writing or drawing. *v.t.* To write or mark with chalk (F. *craie; marquer avec de la craie.*)

Chalk is found in great masses and layers. It is composed of the dried mud of ancient seas in which are countless shells of sea-creatures. It is abundant in Britain, some five million tons being obtained annually.

A school-teacher who writes or draws on a blackboard with a piece of chalk is said to chalk on the board. Carpenters often plan out their work with a piece of chalk, so to chalk out is to make an outline, or mark out roughly

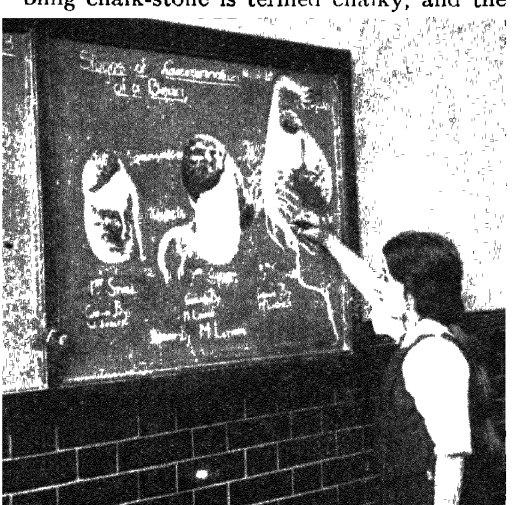
The number of chalks obtained in some games is the score or record of points, and the winner of a game may be said to be a better player by a long chalk than the loser if he be an easy winner. To chalk it up is to give, or take, credit, a phrase which originated from the practice of chalking points on a wall during a game, which was extended to chalking on a slate sums of money owing for purchases made on credit.

French chalk (*n.*) or soapstone is a popular name for steatite, a kind of talc, and not real chalk, which tailors use for marking lines on cloth or for removing grease from clothes, etc. **Red chalk** (*n.*), also known as reddle or ruddle, is a clay deeply stained with peroxide of iron and is used for marking sheep, and for providing painters and carpenters with a brownish-red colour.

A layer or stratum of chalk is termed a **chalk-bed** (*n.*), and of such is formed the great belt of chalk stretching across the south-eastern corner of England and ending in Shakespeare's Cliff, the Seven Sisters, and other steep cliffs, whose whiteness suggested the old name of Albion for England. No one can walk into London from any point without passing over chalk rocks, often not far beneath the surface.

Wherever there is chalk there is likely to be a **chalk-pit** (*n.*) or quarry where men have dug for chalk. In the Stone Age men quarried for flints, which are found embedded in chalk. Later, blocks of chalk were used for building. Now, vast quantities of chalk are burnt into lime to furnish whitewash and mortar. Purified chalk is whiting, from which, when mixed with oil, a form of putty is made. In the Bible chalk is also called **chalk-stone** (*n.*), which is the special name given to a substance that collects round the joints, especially of the hands and feet, of people suffering from gout, often causing deformity.

Anything liquid or solid in which there is chalk or which resembles chalk in colour, is said to be **chalky** (chaw' ki, *adj.*), and the face of a person who has fainted may have a chalky (white or bloodless) appearance. In medicine, anything containing or resembling chalk-stone is termed chalky, and the quality of being chalky, or a chalky state, is known as **chalkiness** (chaw' ki nĕs, *n.*).

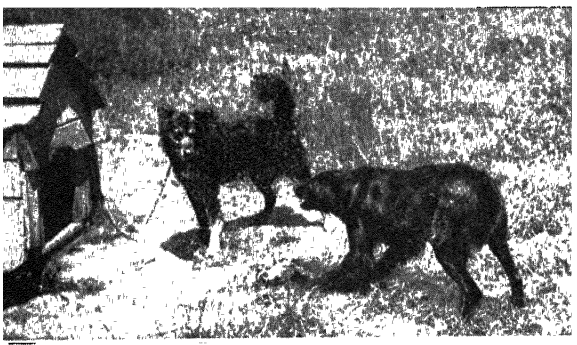


Chalk.—A schoolgirl drawing a picture with chalk on a blackboard during a botany lesson.

A.-S. *cealc*, an early loan-word from L. *calx* (acc. *calc-em*) lime, a sense it retains in the other Teut. languages.

challenge (chăl' ĕnj), *n.* A summons to fight; a calling in question; a call. *v.t.* To invite to fight; to defy: to call upon for an answer. (F. *cartel, provocation, demande; défier, récuser sommer.*)

When duels were fought the aggrieved party issued a challenge to the other to fight. A side or party or team may issue a challenge to another to take part in a sporting contest of any kind, and a person may issue a challenge to another to prove the truth of a statement or accusation made by him. In a trial by jury, a party to the cause may challenge a member or members of the jury, who are not allowed to serve if the challenge succeeds. A challenge may be put to a voter at the time of an election, who is debarred from registering his vote if the presiding officer at the polling booth upholds the challenge. A sentry issues a challenge to anyone wishing to pass him, which takes the form "Who goes there?" The challenged party answers "Friend!" and is then asked to give the countersign or pass-word. In hunting the cry of the hounds on finding the scent is called a challenge.



Challenge – A challenge to a fight in which the challenger shows more interest than the challenged

We may challenge another to a contest, or to provide proof of a statement or claim, and any such statement or claim that can be challenged is said to be **challengeable** (chăl′ĕnj abl, *adj.*).

A **challenge cup** (*n.*) or **challenge shield** (*n.*) is a trophy offered as a prize in a sporting or other competition or tournament. The winner or winners usually hold the trophy for one year, but should it be won three times in succession, or for any other number of times stated in the conditions of entry, it becomes the property of the winner or winners.

A **challenger** (chăl′ enj er, *n.*) is one who issues a challenge to another. In certain sports it is the player who has won the right to meet the existing champion by reason of having won a tournament or emerged successfully from certain eliminating contests, that is, events in which winner meets winner until only one remains The actual meeting between the champion and the challenger is called the challenger's round.

M E. *chalange*, O F. *chalenge*, L *calumnia* false accusation, from *calvī* to devise tricks *Calumny* is a doublet SYN.: *v.* Dare, defy, demand, provoke, question, summon. ANT.: *v.* Allow concede, grant, pass

Chalybeate (kă lib′ e at), *adj.* Having iron or steel dissolved in it; having the qualities of iron or steel. *n.* A medicine or spring containing iron or steel dissolved in it. (F. *ferrugineux.*)

A chalybeate water has an inky taste; it is tonic and blood-forming. At Tunbridge Wells and Harrogate there are cold chalybeate springs. At some continental springs the waters bubble with gas. The Chalybes were an ancient people living south of the Black Sea, famous for their skill in working iron and steel.

Modern L. *chalybeāt-us* (irregular p.p. adj.), from L. *chalybs*, Gr. *khalybs* steel, said to be named from the Chalybes, a tribe in Asia Minor who produced it

chamade (shă mad′), *n.* A signal by drum or trumpet to announce or demand a conference for discussing terms, or a surrender. (F. *chamade.*)

Thomas Carlyle, describing, in his "Frederick the Great," the siege of Stralsund, tells how Charles XII escaped to a frigate about nightfall, leaving no definite order for surrender. There being no wind, the frigate made little headway, so little that Charles "they say . . . even heard the chamade beating in Stralsund next day."

F. *chamade*, Port. *chamada*, from L. *clāmāta* fem. p p. of *clāmāre* to call.

chamber (chām′ ber), *n.* A room generally; a room or building in which important meetings are held; such a meeting; a society for furthering certain interests; a hollow or enclosed space. (F. *chambre.*)

The room we sleep in is a bed-chamber. By a legislative chamber we mean either the place in which law-makers meet or the assembly of the law-makers themselves. A **chamber of commerce** (*n.*) is the room in which a board or committee meets to promote business interests, and also the board or committee itself.

The private room in which a judge hears cases of minor importance is his chamber. A barrister's chambers are the rooms in which he lives or works. We call the space between the gates of a canal lock a chamber, and the part of the bore of a gun where the charge is put is also a chamber.

A **chamber-concert** (*n.*) is one in which music suitable for playing in a room, that is, **chamber-music** (*n.*) is given A **chamber-counsel** (*n.*) is private advice, and it also means a lawyer who has a **chamber-practice** (*n.*), that is, who gives legal opinions in his chambers but does not plead cases in court. A **chamber-maid** (*n.*) is a woman who looks after the bedrooms and makes the beds. A **chamber-master** (*n.*) is a shoemaker who works at home on contract for shops or sells his finished work to shops. **Chambered** (chām′ berd, *adj.*) means divided into compartments.

M E., F. *chambre*, L. *camera* or *camara* chamber, vault, Gr. *kamara* vault or vaulted chamber; cp Sansk. *kam* to curve

chamberlain (chām′ bėr lån), *n.* The person in charge of a household, especially that of a king or a nobleman; the treasurer of a city, corporation, etc. (F. *chambellan, trésorier.*)

The office or dignity of a chamberlain is called **chamberlainship** (chām′ bėr lån ship, *n.*). The Lord Great Chamberlain of England is a hereditary official. He has charge of the Palace of Westminster, carries the sword of state before the king when his Majesty comes to Parliament, and robes him at his coronation.

The Lord Chamberlain of the Household controls most of the servants of the king's household. He may allow a tradesman to put up the sign, "By royal warrant to the King." He also licenses theatres and plays and appoints the king's doctors and chaplains.

O.F. *chambrelenc* chamberlain, from O H.G. *chamerling* one who has the care of a prince's chambers, from L. *camera* chamber and G. suffix *-ling* (E. *-ling*).

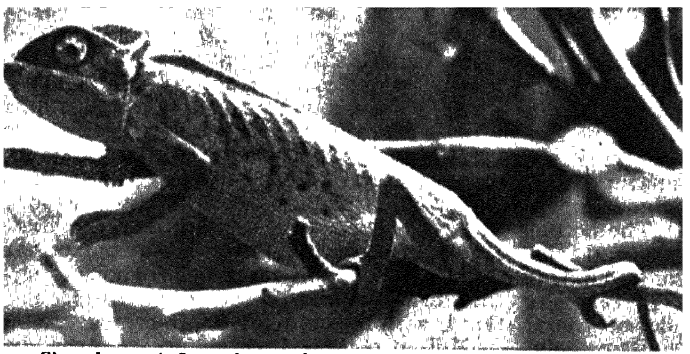
chameleon (ka mē′ lė on), *n.* A kind of lizard; a person who is constantly changing his opinions. (F. *caméléon.*)

The chameleon can change colour to suit its needs of concealment. It can produce most colours by means of a mechanism which alters the position of different pigment cells arranged in layers in its skin. It lives in trees and bushes, feeding on flies and even large moths, which it catches by flicking out its elastic tongue as far as six inches. There are about fifty kinds of chameleon, and the animal is most common in Africa and Madagascar. The scientific name of the common chameleon is *Chamaeleon vulgaris.*

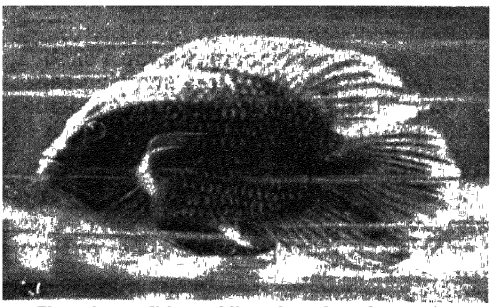
The **chameleon fish** (*n.*), which is found in the tropical waters of South America, is also able to change its colours. Its scientific name is *Heros facetum.*

We may call a man a chameleon or his opinions **chameleon-like** (*adj.*) if, **chameleon-like** (*adv.*), he alters the colour of his views to suit the occasion.

L. *chamaeleōn*, Gr. *khamaileōn* a chameleon, ground lion, that is, dwarf lion, from *khamai* on the ground, and *leōn* a lion.



Chameleon.—A Senegal chameleon, which can change colour to suit its needs of concealment.



Chameleon fish. — Like the chameleon, the chameleon fish can change its colour at will.

chamfer (chăm′ fėr), *n.* The surface made in stonework or woodwork by bevelling off a square corner or edge. *v.t.* To cut off in this way. (F. *chanfrein; chanfreiner.*)

O.F. *chanfraindre*, probably from L.L. *cantus* edge, corner (*see* cant [2]), and L. *frangere* to break.

chamfron (chăm′ frŏn), *n.* Part of the armour which protected the head of a war-horse. Other forms of the word are **chaffron** (chăf′ rŏn), **chafron**, and **chamfrain** (chăm′ frān). (F. *chanfrein.*)

In the late Middle Ages, horses were almost as heavily weighted as were their riders. The chamfron was a steel casing which fitted over the front part of the horse's head, and usually it had a spike fixed between the eyes.

O.F. *chaufrain, chanfrain* of unknown origin, probably not connected with *chamfer.*

chamlet (chăm′ let). This is another spelling of camlet. *See* camlet.

chamois (shăm′ i; shăm′ wa), *n.* A European animal between a goat and an antelope. (F. *chamois.*)

As big as a large goat and with black horns shaped like upturned fish-hooks, the chamois lives in herds, mostly in the Swiss Alps. When the herd is feeding one chamois is posted as scout. The old males join the herds every October and fight and often kill each other then. **Chamois leather**, or **chamois** (shăm′ i, *n.*) is made from the skin of many animals besides the chamois. The scientific name of the chamois is *Rupicapra tragus.* It is becoming very rare in many districts.

F. *chamois*, a Swiss word; cp. Tyrolese *camozza*, M.H.G. *gamz*, G. *gemse.*

chamomile (kăm′ ō mīl). This is another spelling of camomile. *See* camomile.

champ (chămp), *v.t.* To bite upon violently; to chew hard and noisily. *v.i.* To make such movement and noise. *n.* The action of champing. (F. *ronger, mâcher; mâchement.*)

An impatient horse champs or champs at the metal bit that is under his tongue when harnessed.

Probably imitative and Scand.; cp. Swed. dialect *kamsa* (pronounced chem sa) to chew with difficulty, champ, also Gr. *gomphios* molar tooth.

champac (chăm′ păk; chŭm′ pŭk), *n.* A kind of magnolia. Another spelling is **champak.**

This beautiful tree, with its great oblong leaves and heavily scented orange-coloured flowers, grows wild in India and Java. It is sacred to the god Vishnu, and Hindu women deck their hair with its blossoms. The scientific name is *Michelia champaca.*

Hindu *champak,* Sansk. *chāmpākā.*

champagne (shăm pān′), *n.* A famous white wine. (F. *vin de Champagne.*)

It is made from the grapes of the province of Champagne in France, mainly around Rheims. Champagne is usually sparkling.

champaign (chăm′ pān; chăm pān′), *n.* Level, open country. *adj.* Spread out flat and unenclosed. (F. *campagne; de campagne.*)

This word is sometimes used figuratively in the sense of a field of view, observation, and the like.

F. *champaigne,* L. *campānia* a plain, especially the Campagna south of Rome, from *campus* field. *Campaign* and *champagne* are doublets.

champerty (chăm′ pĕr ti), *n.* A bargain made between a party in a lawsuit and another person not concerned in the action, whereby the latter undertakes to help the plaintiff or defendant on condition that he shall receive a share of the property in dispute.

A person guilty of champerty is liable to be fined or put in prison.

The old form, still used in the Channel Islands, was *champart,* O.F. *campart,* L.L. *campi pars* (acc. *part-em*) literally part of the field. *See* camp, part.

champignon (shăm pin′ yŏn), *n.* An eatable fungus. (F. *champignon.*)

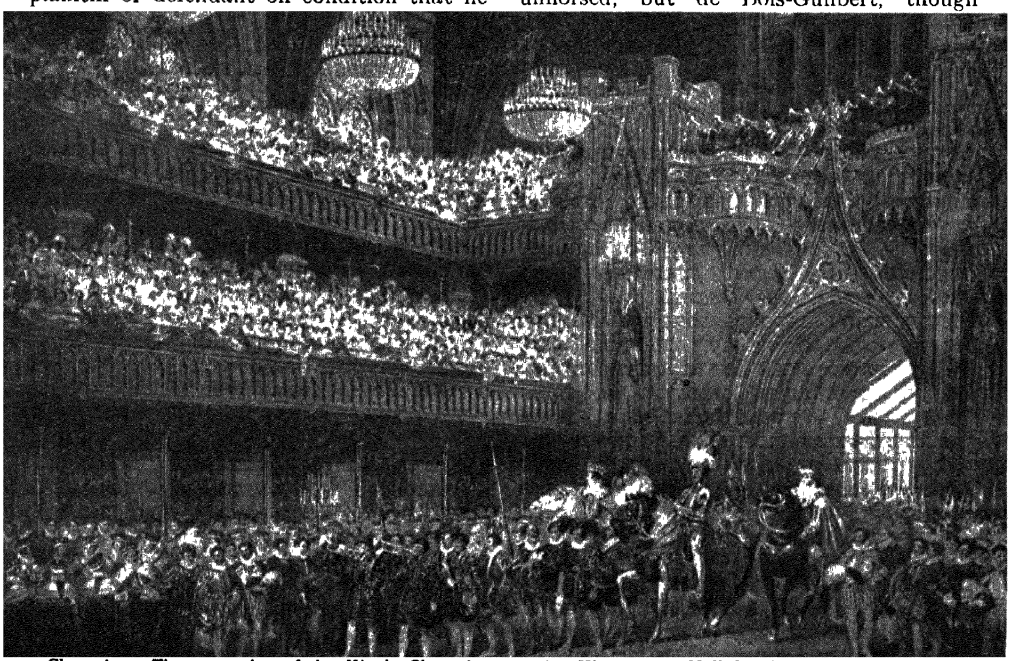
This delicious little fungus does not like damp or shady places. It grows in fairy rings on open downs and pastures, and sometimes one of these rings will spring up on a lawn. The champignon is much smaller than the ordinary mushroom, is whitish-buff all over, has a perfectly smooth stalk, and the gills are wide apart. The scientific name is *Marasmius oreades.*

Other fungi not good to eat grow in rings, so care should be taken before eating.

F., from L. *campus* field.

champion (chăm′ pi ŏn), *n.* One who fights for a person or cause; one who has defeated all rivals; a great warrior. *v.t.* To defend as a champion; to support strongly. *adj.* Superior to all competitors. (F. *champion; défendre, prendre fait et cause pour.*)

Readers of Sir Walter Scott's "Ivanhoe" will remember how the Jewess, Rebecca, was condemned to death unless someone appeared to champion her in single combat against Brian de Bois-Guilbert. Wilfred of Ivanhoe, in spite of his exhausted condition, volunteered and fought. He was unhorsed, but de Bois-Guilbert, though



Champion.—The procession of the King's Champion entering Westminster Hall for the coronation banquet of George IV, the last occasion on which it was held.

hardly touched, fell dead. "This is indeed the judgment of God," said the Grand Master of the Templars, and Rebecca was released. But for Wilfred she would have been **championless** (chăm′ pi on lĕs, *adj.*), or without a champion.

Her defence by a champion was one form of **championship** (chăm′ pi ŏn ship, *n.*) Football teams, cricket elevens, etc., strive for the championship in their leagues and competitions.

Up to the time of George IV a coronation banquet was held at Westminster Hall, and among those who attended was the King's Champion. Immediately after the first course had been finished the champion, clad in armour, entered the hall on horseback. A herald then issued a challenge to anyone who should deny the right of the monarch to the royal crown to "adventure his life" against the champion, who then flung down the gauntlet. This was repeated three times. Afterwards the king drank to the champion and gave him the silver-gilt cup that he had used.

The use of the word champion to describe anything extremely good is very common in ordinary speech in the Midlands.

M.E., O.F. *champiun*, L.L. *campio* (acc. *campiōn-em*) a champion, one who fights in a duel, from L.L. *campus* a duel, in L. a field, field of battle SYN. *n.* Defender, protector, vindicator *adj.* Supreme, triumphant. *v.* Protect, uphold ANT.: *n.* Deserter, traitor, renegade *v.* Desert abandon



Chancel.—The chancel of Holy Trinity Church, Stratford-on Avon. Here Shakespeare was buried, and a memorial to him may be seen to the right of the doorway.

chance (chans), *n.* The unknown course of events; a happening of things in a certain way; a thing that happens, fortune, luck; opportunity *adj.* Accidental, unplanned. *v.t.* To risk. *v.i.* To happen unexpectedly. (F. *chance, hasard, fortune, accidentet, arriver par hasard.*)

When a thing happens that we did not expect, or work for we say that it has happened by chance. A dealer buys on the chance, or possibility, of what he buys rising in price. We say that a man has an eye for the main chance when he never lets slip an opportunity of making money, or of furthering whatever happens to be his chief interest. To have a good opportunity of achieving something is to stand a good chance of achieving it.

In cricket a chance is the failure of one of the fielding eleven to accept a catch or of the wicket-keeper to take advantage of an opportunity to stump a batsman. In football a player is said to have missed a chance when in the ordinary way he should have scored a try or a goal. A climber is said to chance a fall, or, simply, to chance it. If he finds a good path without expecting it, he is said to chance to find it, or to chance upon it, and that would be a chance (*adj.*) event. An unexpected visitor is a **chance-comer** (*n.*). The killing of a person in self-defence is **chance-medley** (*n.*). A life that is full of chances or of exciting events is a **chanceful** (chans′ fûl, *adj.*) life, and life itself may be described in everyday language as **chancy** (chan′ si, *adj.*), that is, uncertain.

O.F. *cheance* chance, L. *cadentia* that which falls out (used in games of dice), from *cadens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *cadere* to fall SYN.: *n.* Accident, fate, hazard. *adj.* Undesigned, unforeseen *v.* Hazard ANT. *n.* Design, plan. *adj.* Expected, foreseen *v.* Design, plan

chancel (chan′ sel), *n.* The space in a church in which the chief altar stands, the choir; a railed-off space in front of the choir. (F. *cancel.*)

The chancel gets its name from the fence of cross-bars which railed off the judges from the public in a Roman hall of justice, or basilica. As the early churches were built on the same plan as the old basilicas, the screen gave its name to the area enclosed.

O.F. *chancel, cancel* an enclosure, part enclosed by a screen or lattice, L. *cancellus*, dim. of *cancer* a lattice *See* cancel

chancellery (chan′ sel er i, *n.*) A chancellor's court and its officials; the building or room used as a chancellor's court, the office of an embassy or consulate. Another spelling is **chancellory** (chan′ sel er i). (F. *chancellerie.*)

The cabinet and chancelleries of Europe is a common phrase which means the whole system of government in European countries.

L.L. *cancellāria* record room of a *cancellārius* or chancellor *See* cancel chancel, chancery

CHANCELLORS OF HIGH DEGREE

Once the Title of a Servant who Stood behind a Lattice-work Barrier in Rome.

chancellor (chan′ sĕ lŏr), *n.* The title of various officers of church, state, and law mostly of high rank; a chief minister of state in some European countries; an officer in various orders of knighthood. (F. *chancelier.*)

The title of chancellor arose in the early days of the Roman Empire, when a court servant was stationed at the lattice-work barrier (*L. cancelli*) behind which the judges sat, and acted as usher or doorkeeper.

With such opportunities for learning about law matters, we find the *cancellarius*, as he was called, in due course acting as secretary to the judges, then ranking as judge, and finally superintending all state officers. The Roman Empire fell, but the countries which arose out of its ruins copied Roman ways, and preserved, among other things, the office of chancellor.

The word chancellor forms part of the title of several important officers in the British government. The Chancellor of the Exchequer is the minister of finance in the Cabinet. Although not head of the Exchequer—this position is held by the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury, and not by one person—the chancellor, as undertreasurer, has very wide powers. He must be an M.P. and may be Prime Minister.

The Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster acts as legal representative of the king, who is Duke of Lancaster, in affairs of that duchy.

The Lord High Chancellor, or, as he is usually called, the Lord Chancellor, is the highest judicial officer in the kingdom. He is keeper of the Great Seal and Speaker of the House of Lords, is a cabinet minister and privy councillor by right of his office, and presides over the Chancery Division of the Supreme Court. His **chancellorship** (chan′ sĕ lŏr ship, *n.*), that is, his position or term of office, ends with the ministry to which he belongs.

The powers of English Lord Chancellors have grown since the time of the Norman kings, when the chancellor was simply a head clerk or secretary to the king. He was then a churchman, for in those days no layman could manage so much writing; and as his work kept him in close touch with the king he became royal chaplain, and so "Keeper of the King's Conscience", which is still part of the Lord Chancellor's title. Whatever work he may have had to do in this connexion is a thing of the past, and the monarch now has a number of chaplains.



Chancellor.—A Lord Chancellor, the highest judicial officer and Speaker of the House of Lords.

Another link with the Church long survived in France, where the dress of the chancellor's household, his furniture, and even his carriages, were black.

When people who thought they had been treated unjustly in the courts of law appealed to the king, it was the chancellor who attended to the details of the case and afterwards announced the king's opinion. In this way he gradually gained importance in law matters, and so developed into the great personage of modern times.

So high and solemn a position seems far removed from anything of gaiety, yet one holder of the office was Sir Christopher Hatton, whose graceful dancing at a ball attracted the notice of Queen Elizabeth. He became one of her chief favourites, and was later made Lord Chancellor, a step that surprised and angered many people. Fortunately, the gallant courtier had a mind as nimble as his toes, and performed his difficult duties with wisdom and ability.

The chancellor of a bishop is a law officer who presides over the bishop's court. The head of an English university is called the chancellor; the office is usually given to some distinguished person not necessarily a member of the university, the actual duties being carried out by the vice-chancellor.

F. *chancelier*, L. *cancellārius*, properly adj. from *cancelli* (pl.), grating or lattice partition in a law-court.

chancery (chan' sèr i), *n.* The highest court in the British Empire after the House of Lords; a department attached to an embassy or legation. (F. *cour de la chancellerie.*)

Until 1873, chancery was the court of the Lord Chancellor. It is now a division of the High Court of Justice. It consists of a court of common law (that is, custom and usage as opposed to written law) and a court of equity (for toning down the written law when it applies unfairly to a particular case). The chancery, or chancellery, as it is also called, of an embassy deals with the detail work of the embassy.

The expenses and delays experienced by people whose affairs were once dealt with by the chancellor's court has given a sinister and forbidding meaning to the phrase "in chancery". If we say that a person has got into chancery we mean that he is in a hopeless position.

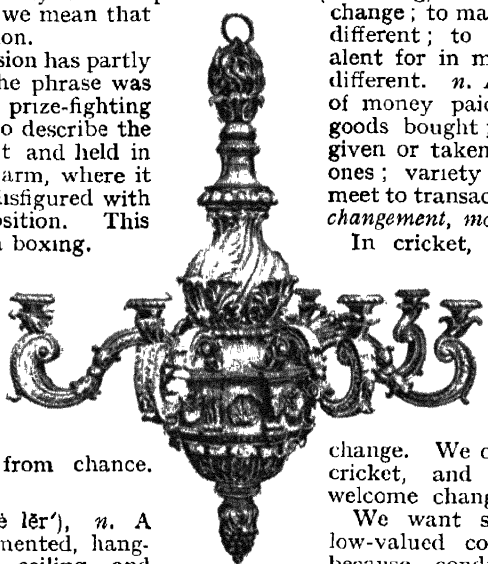
This use of the expression has partly come about because the phrase was picked up in the old prize-fighting days as a slang term to describe the head of a fighter caught and held in the crook of a rival's arm, where it could be punched and disfigured with ease—a truly helpless position. This is not allowed in modern boxing.

M.E. *chancerye* shortened from *chancelerie*, O.F. *chancellerie*, L.L. *cancellāria* record-room of a *cancellārius* or chancellor (which *see*). *Chancellery* is a doublet.

chancy (chan' si), *adj.* Risky. This is the adjective formed from chance. *See* chance.

chandelier (shăn dè lēr'), *n.* A framework, often ornamented, hanging from a roof or a ceiling, and provided with branching arms to hold a number of lights. (F. *lustre.*)

Originally, as the name suggests, a chandelier was a hanging support for candles only. The Anglo-Saxons, for instance, would paint an old wheel in gay colours, hang it on its side from a roof beam, and set a ring of candles round the rim. In a later day the French, who gave us the word, used all their cleverness to produce elaborate and delicately shaped chandeliers for the houses of great nobles.



Victoria and Albert Museum.

Chandelier.—A carved and gilt wood chandelier of the seventeenth century.

With the coming of gas and electric light the meaning of the word has been extended, as have so many old words, to cover the needs of new inventions.

O.F. *chandelier*, L.L. *candēlārius* for *candēlāria* candlestick, from L. *candēla* candle (which *see*), with adj. suffix *-ārius*, F. *-ier*. *Chandler* is a doublet.

chandler (chand' lèr), *n.* A term applied to a retail dealer in various commodities. (F. *chandelier.*)

Originally a chandler was a person who made or sold only candles. Now we use the word to describe various kinds of dealers, and as a rule we put before it the name of the wares in which he deals. For instance, a **corn-chandler** (*n.*) is a dealer in corn, fodder, poultry food, etc., and a **ship-chandler** (*n.*) or **ship's-chandler** (*n.*) is a dealer in the stores required by ships.

We sometimes use the term chandler by itself for a keeper of a general shop, one which sells oil, groceries, house-cleaning materials, etc., as well as candles. The articles sold by such a dealer are described as **chandlery** (chand' lèr i, *n.*).

M.E. *chandeler*, O.F. *chandelier*, L.L. *candēlārius* (adj.) belonging to candles. *See* chandelier.

change (chānj), *v.t.* To put, place, or take (one thing) instead of another; to exchange; to make (a thing or a person) different; to give or take an equivalent for in money. *v.i.* To become different. *n.* Alteration; the balance of money paid beyond the price of goods bought; small coins or notes given or taken in return for larger ones; variety; a place where people meet to transact business. (F. *changer; changement, monnaie.*)

In cricket, the replacing of one bowler by another is called a change. Sometimes a captain may decide to take off both the bowlers and put two others on in place of them; that is called a double change. We change into flannels for cricket, and the game makes a welcome change from work.

We want small change, that is, low-valued coins, on an omnibus, because conductors do not like changing notes. If we hand the conductor a shilling for a penny fare we receive elevenpence change.

An exchange where merchants meet used to be called a change, and we still speak of business on 'change, as if the word were short for exchange.

We change our address when we move from one house to another, and we go to the seaside for a change of air and scene. We say that a person is changed when he has altered in appearance or character or habits. The

changes of the moon are the phases through which it passes every month.

In bell-ringing, when a number of bells are rung again and again in the same order they are rung in " rounds". A " change " is a variation of the order, and **change-ringing** (*n.*) is the art of ringing bells in changes. A person who tries to swindle another by giving him bad money or wrong change is said to ring the changes, and so is one who tries many different ways of doing something.

A man who is constantly changing his mind is said to be **changeable** (chānj′ abl, *adj.*) or (though this word is less often used) **changeful** (chānj′ fůl, *adj.*); his character is marked by **changeability** (chānj á bil′ i ti, *n.*), or **changeableness** (chānj′ ábl nės, *n.*), or **changefulness** (chānj′ fůl nės, *n.*). We speak of the **changeless** (chānj′ lės, *adj.*) sea, meaning that it is always the same.

A **changeling** (chānj′ ling, *n.*) is a child which has been changed for another child. The fairies were supposed to steal beautiful, clever children and leave in their places cross, ugly, or stupid ones, so that the term changeling is often used to mean a child that is dull or weakly or not quite normal.

A person who changes anything, especially money, can be called a **changer** (chānj′er, *n.*), and the act of giving one thing for another or the passing from one state to another is **changing** (chānj′ ing, *n.*). The expression, the "**changing** (*adj.*) scenes of life," means the many different things that happen to us.

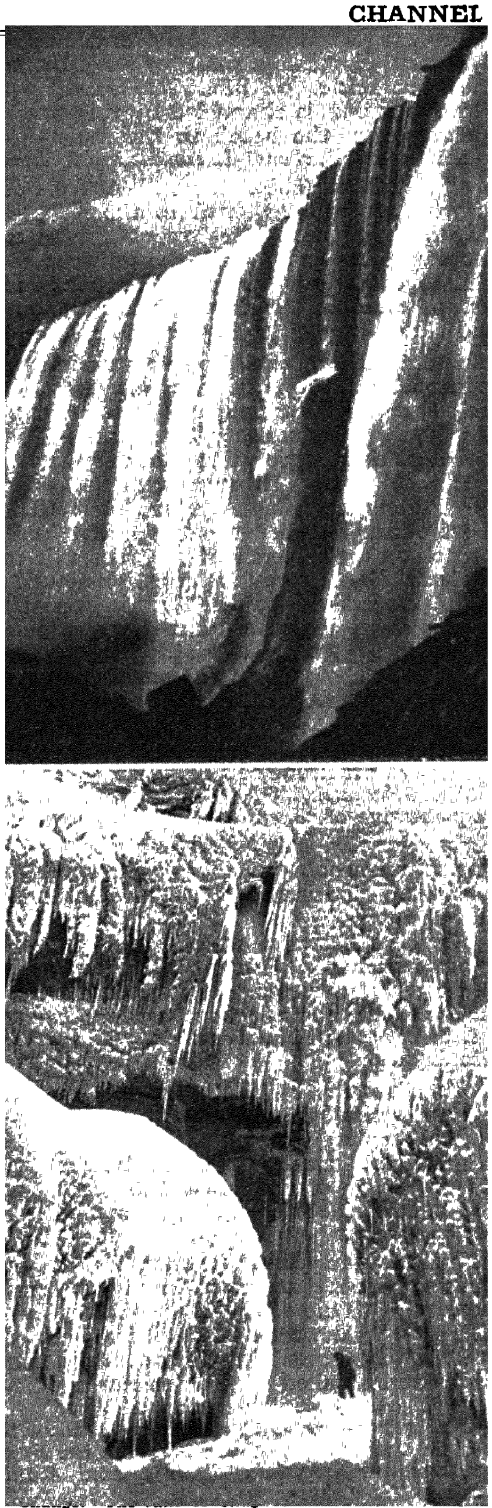
M.E. *chaungen*, O.F. *changier*, L.L. *cambiāre* to change, L. *cambīre* to exchange; cp. Gr. *kamp-tein* to bend, turn round. *See* cambium. SYN.: *v.* Alter, modulate, recast, transform, transfigure; *n.* Alteration, diversion, variation, ANT.: *v.* Abide, maintain, persist, remain; *n.* Constancy, firmness, uniformity.

chank (chăngk), *n.* The popular name for several varieties of *Turbinella*, a genus of Gasteropod molluscs found in East Indian seas.

Hindi *çankh*, Sansk, *chanka;* cognate with *conch.*

channel [1] (chăn′ el), *n.* A wide strait, between two larger pieces of water; a large arm of the sea; the bed of a stream; the deepest part of the mouth of a river; a furrow or groove; a tube or the like through which anything can pass or flow; a medium or means for conveying anything; a line or course of action. *v.t.* To cut a channel in or out of. (F. *chenal, passe, canal; creuser.*)

The English Channel has the North Sea on its east and the Atlantic Ocean on its west. The Bristol Channel is an arm of the Atlantic Ocean. The channel of an estuary is the fairway through which ships can pass, and is marked off from the shallow parts by buoys or stakes. The trough through which molten metal flows into the moulds is a channel, and so is the fluting on the shaft of a Greek column. News reaches us through various channels—newspapers, letters, wireless, etc.



change which takes place when they are in the grip of winter. Visitors to North America in the summer seldom miss the opportunity to see these falls, which are even more impressive when clothed in ice.

A strong stream channels its way through the soft mud brought to it by its tributaries. The mud channels a path for itself through the perplexities of life. The sand, when the tide is out, is channeled by tiny rivulets rushing from the beach to the sea.

M E and O F *chanel*, L *canālis* canal, trench

channel [2] (chăn' el), *n.* A flat piece of wood or iron fastened to the side of a ship for spreading the lower shrouds and keeping them away from the gunwale.

Like the word "bosun" for boatswain, a ship "channel" is simply the sailor's quick and sharp way of saying cham-wale.

chant (chant), *v.t.* To celebrate in song, to intone. *v.i.* To sing in an intoning way. *n.* A melody; a monotonous song, a recitation accompanied by music. (F. *chanter; chant.*)

Sacred chants are written usually for four voices or parts. In most church services the Psalms and Canticles are chanted. A short chant is called a single chant, and a long chant a double chant. A reciter is said to chant if he delivers his recitation monotonously. A dealer is said to chant a horse if he sells it by representing it to be in a better condition than it really is.

To chant the praises of a person is to praise him in a monotonous manner. A choir-boy or anyone else who chants is a **chanter** (chant' er, *n.*). This term is sometimes applied to the drone of a bagpipe.

M E *chaunten*, O F. *chanter*, L. *cantāre*, frequentative of *canere* (p p *cant-us*) to sing

chanterelle [1] (chan ter el'), *n.* A British mushroom which grows in woods and pastures. Another spelling is **chantarelle** (F. *chanterelle.*)

The chanterelle is of a bright yellowish colour and has a pleasant odour something like that of apricots. It is used for food. The scientific name is *Cantharellus libarius.*

L. *cantharellus*, dim. of *cantharus*, Gr. *kantharos* drinking cup

chanterelle [2] (shan ter el'), *n.* The highest string upon stringed instruments. (F. *chanterelle.*)

This is the first or E string of the violin and the A string of the viola and violoncello.

Ital. *cantarella* treble string, dim. from L. *cantāre* to sing

chanticleer (chan' ti klēr), *n.* A cock, especially one that crows loudly to herald the coming of the day. (F. *réveille-matin.*)

Henry Wadsworth Longfellow uses the word in "Day-break" (VI), a poem appearing in his series called "Birds of Passage":—

"O, chanticleer, your clarion blow."

M E *chauntecler*, O F *chantecler* name of the cock in the beast epic of "Reynard the Fox" (cp. *reynard, grimalkin, bruin*), from *chanter* to sing, *cler* clear.

chantry (chan' tri), *n.* An endowment for priests to say Mass daily for the souls of the dead, the part of a church used for this purpose, a body of priests who perform this duty. (F. *chantrerie.*)

The endowment or gift of lands or other source of income, to enable Masses to be said or sung for the souls of the dead, is a chantry. The name is also given to that part of the church screened off from the body where these Masses are said or sung, and to the priest, sometimes known as a **chantry-priest** (*n.*) or the body of priests, who performed this office.

M E., O.F. *chanterie*, from *chanter* to sing, F. suffix *-erie* (L. *-āria*) denoting place where a thing is done

chanty (chan' ti) This and **chantey** are other forms of shanty. *See* shanty.



Chaos. The chaos brought about by the collapse of two houses in the West End of London. Firemen can be seen among the wreckage.

chaos (kā' os), *n.* Disorder; great confusion. (F. *chaos.*)

We are told in the Bible in the first chapter of the Book of Genesis, that before the Creation, "the earth was without form, and void." This state of formless confusion is called chaos, and on the Biblical description John Milton, the poet, founded his "Paradise Lost" and "Paradise Regained." In these poems he pictures Universal Space as consisting of heaven, chaos, and hell, or the bottomless pit.

Anything which is in a state of chaos is said to be in a **chaotic** (kā ot' ik, *adj.*) condition, and to exist **chaotically** (kā ot' ik al li, *adv.*).

L *chaos*, Gr. *khaos* empty space, abyss, gulf, from stem *kha-* to gape, cognate with *hiatus* and *yawn*. *See* chasm.

chap [1] (chăp), *v.t.* To cause to crack in long slits. *v.i.* To crack in long slits. *n.* A long crack in the surface of the skin or earth (F. *gercer, crevasser, gerce.*)

Frost will often chap a person's hands, that is, cause painful openings to appear in the surface of the skin. A person with chaps on his hands has **chapped** (chăpt′, *adj.*) hands, and the skin may be described as **chappy** (chăp′ ı, *adj.*) skin. In Scotland, to chap a friend on the back is to slap him on the back.

M.E. *chappen* to cut; cp. M. Dutch, Low G. *kappen*, Dan. *kappe* to cut.

chap [2] (chăp), *n.* The lower part of the cheek. *pl.* The jaws. Another form of the word is **chop** (chop). (F. *gueule.*)

The Atlantic entrance to the English Channel is sometimes called the chops of the Channel, and the mouth and cheeks of a pig, prepared in a special way for food, are known as Bath chap. If a man is downcast or dispirited we may say that he is a **chap-fallen** (*adj.*) man.

Of uncertain origin, possibly from chap [1].

chap [3] (chăp). This is a shortened form of chapman. *See* chapman.

chapbook (chăp′ buk), *n.* A little book of tales, riddles, rhymes, ballads, etc., sold in bygone days by chapmen.

From the time of Shakespeare until about the eighteenth century, chapbooks were the only cheap reading available for poor people. Calendars, fortune-telling books, parts of the Bible put into rhyme, stories of criminals, tracts, and crude little novels, all were sold for a penny or two. Oliver Goldsmith wrote some, and a few famous artists, among whom were William Blake and Thomas Bewick, made wood-cuts to illustrate them. In some of these little books, however, old blocks dating from the time of Caxton were used for illustrations

With such wares in their wallets, the chapmen tramped the countryside until, with the introduction of cheap weekly journals, which gave better value for the same money, the life of the chapbook ended. Now these books are sought by collectors, and some are scarce and valuable. Nowadays, a small book of poems, etc., issued in pamphlet form, is sometimes given this title.

From *chap* (=*chapman*) in the sense of chapman, dealer, and *book.*

chape (chāp), *n.* A fastening; a protection. (F. *chape, boutcrolle.*)

The loop or frog by which a sword is attached to a belt, or a buckle to a strap—these are examples of the sort of catch or fastening called a chape. The guard on the hilt of a sword and the tip, usually of metal, which protects the end of a sword sheath, are also known by this name.

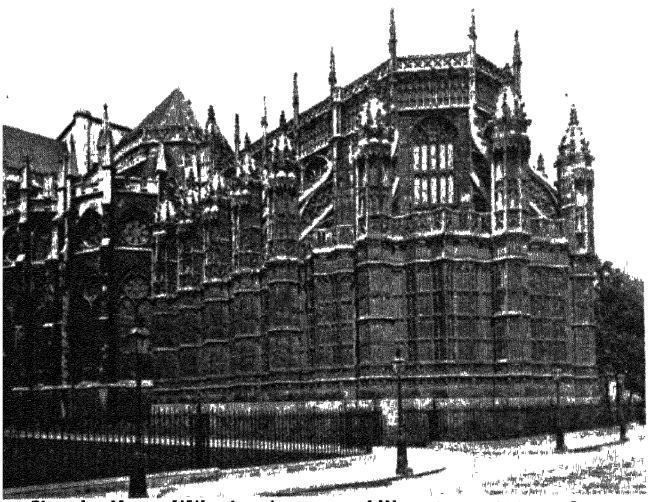
F. *chape*, L.L. *cāpa* a cope or cape

chapeau (sha pō′), *n.* A hat; *pl.* **chapeaux.**

In England, chapeau was a common word in Norman and Mediaeval times, but it gradually fell out of use. The small three-cornered hat carried under the arm by men in full dress during the latter years of the eighteenth century was known as a **chapeau bras** (sha pō bra′, *n.*).

F. *chapeau*, O.F. *chapel*, head-covering, L. *capellum*, dim. from *cappa* cap. SYN.: Bonnet, cap, hat, headgear.

chapel (chăp′ ĕl), *n.* A private place of worship attached to a palace, mansion, college, prison, etc.; a place of worship, apart from, but controlled by, a church; a recess or compartment in a church or cathedral, with its own altar; a nonconformist place of worship; an association of compositors, etc., in a printing office. (F. *chapelle, atelier.*)



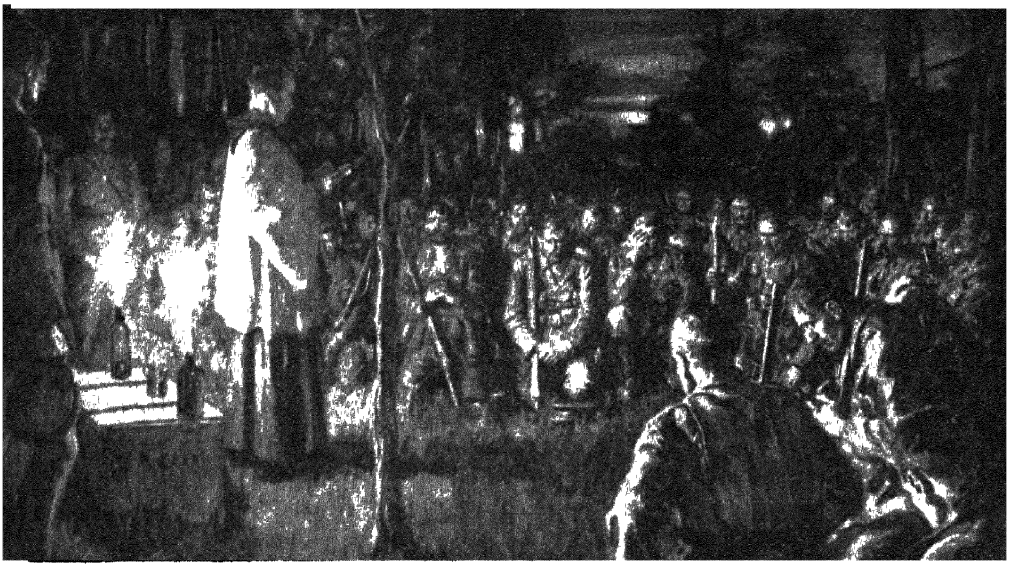
Chapel.—Henry VII's chapel, a part of Westminster Abbey. The tomb of the king whose name it bears is within.

The word chapel is derived from the Latin *cappella*, a little cloak, although the connexion between a chapel and a little cloak is at first glance difficult to see.

Everyone has heard about Martin, the Roman soldier who gave half his cloak to a beggar. This Martin became Bishop of Tours, and was made a saint, while what remained of the famous cloak became a sacred relic. The Frankish kings took it to battle with them, perhaps as a banner, and oaths made upon it were very solemn.

In peace time the relic was kept in a special room, which came to be known as a chapel, or place where the *cappella* was kept. Later the name was given to other holy places of a similar type, until it became the usual word for a place of worship other than a church.

A **chapel-goer** (*n.*) was long the regular term for a nonconformist or dissenter, as distinguished from a member of the Church



Chaplain.—An army chaplain holding an early service in the dark recesses of a wood, and within sound of the enemy's guns, during the World War (1914-18).

of England, even though the latter actually attended a chapel connected with a parish church. In large parishes such chapels, called chapels of ease, are provided to keep the main church from being over-crowded or for the convenience of people living far from the church.

The district within which a chapel has authority, in other words, the "parish" of a chapel, is termed a **chapelry** (chăp′ ĕl ri, *n.*), and this word also has the meaning of a chapel and the buildings that are connected with it.

The members of a chapel of a printing office meet to discuss matters connected with their work, disputes with employers about pay, etc. The chairman is called the father of the chapel. In the early days of printing the presses were often set up in abbeys—Caxton, for instance, worked in the almonry of Westminster Abbey—and that is how the printer's chapel came by its name.

L.L. *cappella* dim of *cappa* cloak. *See* cap, cape, cope

chaperon (shăp′ ĕr ōn), *n.* A married or elderly woman who acts as escort to a young unmarried girl in public places and in society. *v.t.* To act as chaperon. (F. *chaperon ; chaperonner.*)

In the days of Queen Victoria it was not considered correct for a young woman to attend a dance, go to the theatre, etc., without a chaperon. When girls began to enter business and the professions, opinion changed, and nowadays chaperons, as well as **chaperonage** (shăp′ ĕr ŏn āj, *n.*), the duties or position of a chaperon, are rapidly becoming things of the past.

M.E. and F. *chaperon* hood, from F. *chape* cape, cope hence figuratively a protector.

chapiter (chăp′ i ter), *n.* The capital of a column. (F. *chapiteau.*)

This old-fashioned term is seldom used now In the Bible (I Kings, vii) we read of the wonderful work that Hiram of Tyre put into the chapiters of the pillars Jachin and Boaz that stood on either side of the porch of King Solomon's temple.

O.F. *chapitre*, L. *capitulum* dim. of *caput* (gen. *capit-is*) head. *Chapter* is a doublet.

chaplain (chăp′ lăn), *n.* A clergyman who conducts religious services for a sovereign or a person of rank, or in a regiment, a ship, school, jail, etc. (F. *chapelain, aumônier.*)

He holds a **chaplaincy** (chăp′ lăn si, *n.*) and carries out the duties of **chaplainship** (chăp′ lăn ship, *n.*). The **chaplain-general** (*n.*) is the head of the Church of England commissioned chaplains in the British army.

M.E. *chapelein*, F. *chapelain*, L.L. *cappellānus* custodian of St. Martin's cloak, chaplain, from *cappella* cloak, chapel, and adj. suffix *-ānus* (E. *-an*).

chaplet (chăp′ lĕt), *n.* A garland for the head ; a necklace ; a string of beads ; a thing like this ; in metal founding, a metal support for the core of a hollow moulding. (F. *chapelet.*)

This word is specially used for the rosary of Roman Catholics and the prayers said over it, and, more strictly, for a third part of the rosary. Among the various things resembling a string of beads to which the term is applied are the string of eggs of a toad or frog, a tuft of feathers on a bird's head, and a little moulding on a building carved into beads, pearls, or similar patterns.

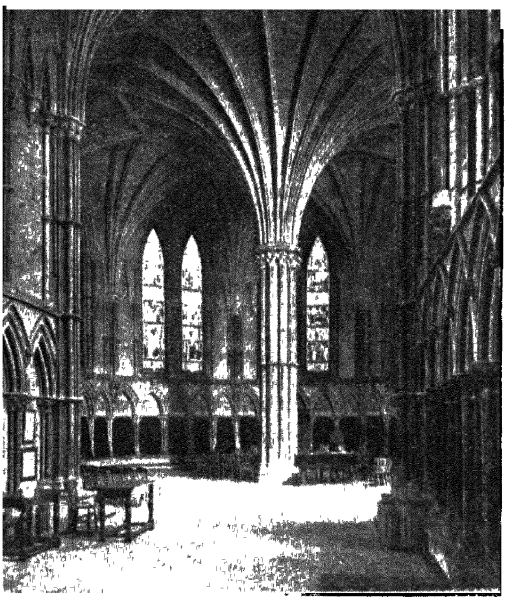
M.E. and O.F. *chapelet* wreath for the head, dim. of *chapel* (Modern F. *chapeau*) hat, dim. of O.F. *chape* cope, hooded cloak. *See* cape, cope.

chapman (chăp′ măn), *n.* A pedlar; a hawker; one who sells goods from door to door. (F. *marchand, colporteur.*)

Thus was once a common term for merchant or trader. Later, traders who wandered about selling small articles were called chapmen.

Another use of the word was for a customer, that is, one who buys. In the shortened form chap, this term has come to be used in everyday language in the sense of a young man, a fellow, a "customer."

A.-S. *cēapmann* (cp. Dutch *koopman*, G. *kaufmann*), from *cēap* barter, business, and



Chapter-house. The chapter-house of Lincoln Cathedral. It is decagonal or ten-sided.

chapter (chăp′ tĕr), *n.* A division of a book or a subject; a council of clergy of a cathedral or collegiate church; an assembly of monks; the building in which such assemblies meet; a general meeting of certain societies and orders; one of the Roman numerals on the face of a clock or watch. *v.t.* To divide into chapters; to mark the face of a clock or watch with Roman numerals. (F. *chapitre.*)

In olden days it was the custom to read a chapter from Scripture or from the rules of the order to the canons or monks when assembled together, and so the assembly itself came to be called a chapter. The building attached to a cathedral, etc., where meetings of the chapter are held is the **chapter-house** (*n.*).

The figures on the dial of a clock are called chapters from the Roman numerals which mark the chapters of the Bible.

To give chapter and verse for a statement or opinion is to state precisely where it can be found, or upon what it is founded.

At one time it was the custom in the Church of England to read the entire chapter in the first and second lesson of the service, and thus practice gave rise to the phrase to the end of the chapter, meaning to the very end of anything.

There was a certain chapter in the old Roman law called the Chapter of Accidents or unforeseen events, and the expression a chapter of accidents is still used to denote a series of happy or unhappy chances.

F. *chapitre*, earlier *chapitle*, L. *capitulum* chapter of a book, dim. of *caput* (gen. *capit-is*) head. SYN.: *n.* Part, section, subdivision.

char [1] (char), *n.* A small fish of the salmon tribe; the American brook-trout. (F. *ombre chevalier.*)

The char is found in the Lake District and in North Wales, and sometimes in other home rivers and in some European lakes.

Probably of Celtic origin; cp. Gaelic *ceara* red from Gaelic, Irish, *cear* blood.

char [2] (char), *n.* An odd job. *v.i.* To work by the day; to do odd jobs. Other spellings are **chare** (chār) and **chore** (chör). (F. *ouvrage à la journée; tâche; aller en journée.*)

A **charwoman** (*n.*) is one who does odd day-jobs of housework.

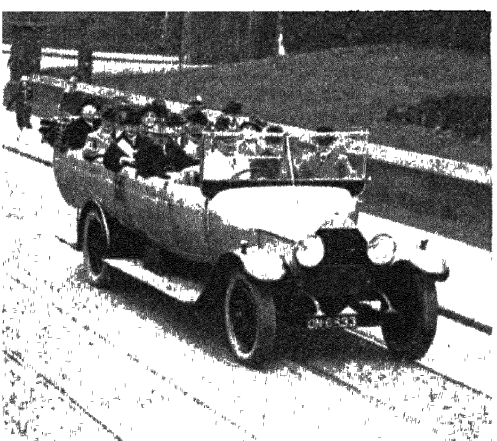
M.E. *cherr* a turn of work, A.-S. *cierr* a turn, space of time, *cierran* to turn; cp. G. *kehren* to turn. *See* ajar.

char [3] (char), *v.t.* To burn slightly; to make black with fire; to turn into charcoal. *v.i.* To grow black by fire; to become charcoal. (F. *charbonner, carboniser.*)

The part of wooden palings that is fixed in the ground is charred to prevent it from rotting.

From *char* in *charcoal*, probably from M.E. *cherren*, A.-S. *cierran* to turn. *See* char [2].

char-à-bancs (shar a ban), *n.* A large excursion car with cross-benches; a motor-coach. *pl.* **chars-à-bancs** (shars a ban). Another spelling is **char-à-banc.** (F. *char-à-bancs.*)



Char-à-bancs. The horse-drawn char-a-bancs has now given place to the more comfortable motor char-à-bancs.

The old-fashioned horse-drawn brakes with cross benches for tourist passengers were char-à-bancs, but these have given place to motor vehicles with seats arranged in the same way.

F. *char à bancs* = car with benches.



Character.—Miss Sybil Thorndike in the character of St. Joan of Arc.

character (kăr′ ăk tẽr), *n.* A distinguishing mark, feature, or quality; a symbol used in printing or writing; a style of letter or symbol peculiar to a particular language; moral quality; moral excellence; reputation; position; an estimate or description of a person's worth; a personality, especially in a novel or play; an actor's part. *v.t.* To mark; to describe to endow with a quality. (F. *caractère reputation, rôle, inscrire, décrire.*)

We say that a man is a man of character meaning that he has strongly-marked qualities, or that he has a character for fair dealing or that he is a character, that is, eccentric. Some people claim to be able to tell character from handwriting.

In natural history what are called generic characters are those features which are possessed by the individuals that belong to a particular genus, and specific characters those which distinguish a species. A quality of feature that is peculiar to a certain person or thing, or group of persons or things is a **characteristic** (kăr ăk tẽr is′ tik, *n.*), and such peculiarities are characteristic—or to use another and unusual form—**characteristical** (kăr ăk tẽr ist′ ik ăl, *adj.*) qualities. Thus we may say that a certain attitude of mind is **characteristically** (kăr ăk tẽr is′ tik ăl li, *adv.*) English. To describe such distinguishing features is to **characterize** (kăr′ ăk tẽr īz, *v.t.*) the persons or things that possess them, and the act of doing this, or such a description, is **characterization** (kăr ăk tẽr ī zā′ shŭn, *n.*).

A **characteristic curve** (*n.*) is one showing the normal behaviour of machinery when working, as, in wireless, the relationship between the electric pressure on the grid and the electric current from the plate of the valve.

A **characterless** (kăr′ ăk tẽr lĕs, *adj.*) person is a commonplace person, one without any very definite character, or one who has not been able to obtain a character or recommendation from his last employer.

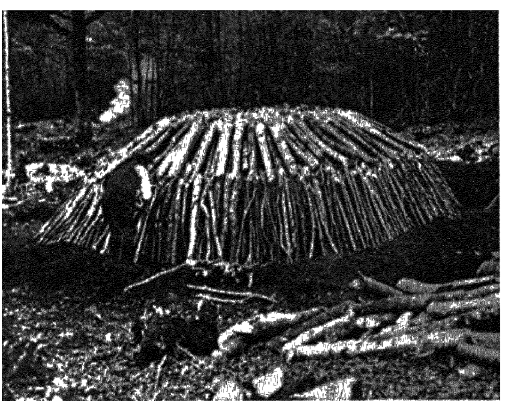
L. *charactēr*, Gr. *kharaktēr* graving tool, engraved or stamped mark, from *kharassein* (stem *kharag-*) to sharpen, engrave, and instrumental suffix *-tēr*. SYN.: *n.* Brand, disposition, repute, record.

charade (shà rad′), *n.* A kind of riddle that has to be solved from descriptions or actions. (F. *charade.*)

A simple example is: "My first came first to many people this morning; my second is the second thing they did this morning; my whole they afterwards picked as a pretty button-hole." The answer is: Tea-rose.

To act this, one person might pretend to be asleep while another came to waken him and hand him a cup, after which he might get up and pretend to put something in his buttonhole.

Prov. *charrada* talk, chatter, from *charra* to chatter; cp. Span. *charrada* speech or action of a clown, country dance, tinsel, gaudiness, from *charro* a churl, clown. *See* charlatan.



Charcoal.—A great stack of wood about to be made into charcoal. It takes ten tons of wood to make two-and-a-quarter tons of charcoal.

charcoal (char′ kōl), *n.* A black porous and brittle substance, consisting of impure carbon obtained by burning wood, bones, etc., by a special process; a pencil or crayon made from charcoal dust for use in drawing. (F. *charbon de bois.*)

Charcoal is used for filters, gunpowder, polishing, as a hot, smokeless fuel, etc. By the old method of preparing it the **charcoal-burner** (*n.*) arranges the wood logs in a cone-shaped pile, leaving openings to let in the air, covers them with turf or sand, and then lights the pile at the bottom. Nowadays charcoal is mostly made in cast iron retorts, in which small pieces of wood and even sawdust can be burnt.

In the Middle Ages Sussex and Kent were the great iron centres of England, largely because of the abundance of wood for turning into charcoal. Whole forests were swallowed up by the iron furnaces, a single foundry requiring six hundred trees a year.

M.E. *charcole, cole* (coal) being the ordinary word for charcoal, The meaning of *char-* is unknown, but is perhaps *char* [2], M E. *charren* to turn, charcoal being the coal into which wood is turned. *Char* [3] appears much later.

chare (chär). This is another form of char. *See* char [2].

charge (charj), *v.t.* To put a load on or in; to attack; to ask earnestly; to command; to accuse; to place to the debit of; to ask a price for; to give directions to. *v.i.* To attack; to ask a high price. *n.* A load or burden; a duty; an attack; custody; a person or thing looked after; a command; an entry on the debit side in an account; the price asked; an accusation; directions. (F. *charger, ordonner à, accuser, faire payer ; charger ; charge, office, garde, ordre, dépens, prix, accusation, résumé.*)

When we put the proper load of material into, say, a pipe or a gun, and when we accumulate electricity in a battery, or make a rushing attack on an obstacle, we are said in each case to charge it. When a father imposes duties on a son he charges the son with those duties. A shopkeeper is expected to charge a fair price for his wares. A judge giving directions to a jury, or a bishop to his clergy, is said to charge them. A policeman charges a prisoner when he accuses him of an offence.

The load in the pipe or gun, the electricity, the attack, the duty imposed by the father, the price charged, the judge's or bishop's directions, the policeman's accusation—each of these is a charge. Whatever one has the care of, as a nurse has charge of a child, is one's charge. In heraldry, a device on a coat of arms is a charge.

The word charge occurs as a term in both Association and Rugby football. In the Association game to charge means to thrust oneself at an opponent without violence. In Rugby football it denotes a rush forward by one set of players from behind the mark of goal-line when the opposing side are taking a free kick or a place kick. To charge down, in Rugby, means to rush down upon a player about to kick the ball.

A master on duty in a school-room is in charge, and, in another sense, so are the boys. To return to the charge is to begin again. To give into the care of another person, is to give in charge. A list of prisoners arrested is a **charge-sheet** (*n.*).

We say that a man is **chargeable** (charj′ åbl, *adj.*) to the parish when he is so old or infirm that he is liable to become a charge on it, or that a business is chargeable with certain expenses if it is subject to such charges. A clergyman not attached to a parish is **chargeless** (charj′ lès, *adj.*). Liability to charge or expense is **chargeability** (charj′å bil′i ti, *n.*).



Charge.—The gallant charge of the Scots Greys and the Black Watch at St. Quentin, in 1914, when the Black Watch clung to the stirrup-leathers of the cavalry with whom they charged.

A person who charges (in various senses) is a **charger** (charj′ ėr, *n.*), a war-horse is a charger, and charger is also a term for a large dish.

F. *charger* to load, L.L. *carricāre* to load a car, from L. *carrus* car, of Celtic origin. *Carry* and *cark* are doublets. SYN.: *v.* Arraign, enjoin, load, order, require. *n.* Care, commission, cost. ANT.: *v.* Acquit, discharge, free.

chargé d'affaires (shar′ zhā da fär′), *n.* A class of diplomatic agent. The shortened form, **chargé** (shar′ zhā), is also used. (F. *chargé d'affaires, chargé.*)

Chargé d'affaires is the term applied to the diplomat who acts in the absence of his superior, the ambassador, who is the minister in charge of one country's affairs at the court of another country. If, for some reason, so high an official as an ambassador is not sent, the diplomat who undertakes the duties of an ambassador is a chargé d'affaires.

F. *chargé*, p.p. of *charger* to charge, *de* of (meaning with), *affaires* affairs.

charily (chăr′ i li). This is the adverb formed from chary. *See* chary.

chariot (chăr′ i ŏt), *n.* A two-wheeled horse-drawn vehicle of ancient times used in war, triumphal processions, and for racing; a light four-wheeled carriage of the eighteenth century with back seats only. *v.t.* To convey in a chariot. *v.i.* To ride in a vehicle of this kind. (F. *char, chariot.*)

In ancient Egypt it was customary for thousands of chariots to be arrayed against the opposing armies on the battlefield. As a private means of conveyance the chariot was in evidence nearly three thousand five hundred years ago. War chariots, like that of Queen Boadicea, often had scythes fastened to the wheels, and were used for charging and breaking up the enemy's ranks.

Phaethon, in Greek mythology, charioted across the skies in the fiery chariot of the sun, but could not control the horses, and came so near to earth that he burned Libya into a desert and blackened the faces of all the people in Africa, before being put to death by Zeus with a thunderbolt.

In some chariots the **charioteer** (chăr i ŏ tēr′, *n.*), or chariot-driver, stood up to drive, and there was room for another standing passenger. Two, three, or four horses, harnessed abreast, were commonly used by the Romans, but the Emperor Nero, who was expert at **charioteering** (chăr i ŏ tēr′ ing, *n.*), or chariot-driving, is said to have driven a chariot with ten horses abreast at the Olympic games. A chariot drawn by two horses was called a biga; a triga had three horses; a quadriga four. Warriors were at one time buried with their chariots.

There is a curious legend explaining the origin of the chariot. It is said that an early Greek king had feet resembling a dragon's, and as they attracted notice when he walked about he built a small car with sides, to hide his deformity.

F. *chariot*, augmentative of *char*, L. *carrus* car (which *see.*)

charity (chăr′ i ti), *n.* Love of one's fellow man; one of the seven cardinal virtues; generosity to the poor; almsgiving; the spirit behind the act of giving; the thing given, alms; any act of help, kindness, etc., to the needy; good-will; an establishment for helping the needy, or caring for the sick and helpless; a fund of money, or property held in trust for some such benevolent purpose. (F. *charité, bienveillance.*)

Charity originally meant love. This is shown in the authorized version of the Bible, (I Corinthians xiii, 3): "Though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor . . . . and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing." In 1881 when the Revised Version of the Bible was made, charity had long been used to mean liberality, so *love* was substituted in every case where *charity* appeared in the older version.



Chariot. Rameses II of Egypt, who lived from about 1292 to 1225 B.C., in his chariot. He was always accompanied in warfare by a favourite lion.



Charity.—Charitable children bringing with them gifts of many kinds for those who are ill, lined up outside a London hospital.

There are many organizations of men and women devoted to a religious life, whose vows bind them to visit and look after the poor and sick. They are known as Brothers and Sisters of Charity. A child who is kept by charity (in the sense of a special fund of money), or brought up in a charity school, an orphanage, etc., is called a **charity-boy** (*n.*), **charity-girl** (*n.*), or **charity-child** (*n.*).

In England the law requires that money left in trust for purposes of charity must be devoted strictly to the public benefit, and from 1853 these matters have been controlled by a board of control known as the **Charity Commissioners** (*n.pl.*). One example of a charity benefiting the public is the **charity school** (*n.*)—maintained by trusts or bequests—where children of the poor are educated, and often lodged and fed, besides being dressed in a special style of clothing. A school of this kind is called a **charitable** (chăr′ it abl, *adj.*) institution, because it is supported by charity, just as a fund set aside for any such purpose is a charitable fund.

A charitable person is a kind person, generous in giving to the poor, or large-hearted and looking on the best side of things, or full of love for others. These qualities are summed up in the word **charitableness** (chăr′ it abl nes, *n.*), and a person acting in any or all of these ways is said to behave **charitably** (chăr′ it ab li, *adv.*).

M.E. *charite*, O.F. *charitet*, L. *cāritas* (acc. *cāritāt-em*) dearness, abstract n. from L. *cārus* dear, cognate with Welsh *caru* to love, O. Irish *caraim* I love. SYN. Benevolence, bounty, generosity, philanthropy. ANT.: Harshness, malevolence, malignity.

charivari (sha ri va′ ri), *n.* A mock serenade on kettles and pans, played outside the house of anybody whom the players wished to ridicule.

From the idea of ridiculing the name has been adopted by comic papers, such as the Paris "Charivari". The second title of "Punch" is "The London Charivari".

O.F. *charivari*, of unknown origin.

charlatan (shar′ la tăn), *n.* One who falsely claims knowledge or skill; a quack or impostor in medicine. (F. *charlatan.*)

The rogue Subtle in Ben Jonson's comedy, "The Alchemist", who pretends that he can make gold from pewter, bestow good fortune, and conjure up fairies, is an amusing example of a charlatan. His **charlatanic** (shar la tăn′ ik, *adj.*), or quackish, talk, full of learned but meaningless words that his listeners marvel at; his **charlatanical** (shar lă tăn′ ik al, *adj.*) dress, his way of posing **charlatanically** (shar la tăn′ ik al li, *adv.*), or in a quackish manner, when a visitor enters, all combine to make a true picture of **charlatanism** (shar′ lă tăn izm, *n.*), or the practice of a charlatan. The methods of some street-vendors of patent medicines are **charlatanish** (shar′ lă tăn ish, *adj.*), or like those of a charlatan.

Charlatanism is sometimes used to mean other kinds of cheating, false pretences, trickery, and it means nearly the same as **charlatanry** (shar′ lă tăn ri, *n.*)—undue or sham pretensions to skill or knowledge, and the art of deception by false pretences.

F. *charlatan*, from Ital *ciarlatano* mountebank, tatler, babbler, from *ciarlare* to prattle, for the meaning cp *quack*. SYN.: Humbug, impostor, mountebank, quack.

Charles's Wain (charl′ zez wān′), *n.* The seven brightest stars in the Great Bear constellation. (F. *Chariot.*)

Of these seven stars, four form the wain or wagon, and the others represent three horses tandem, that is, one behind the other. The neighbouring constellation of Bootes appears to have been called the wain or

chariot of Arcturus, the brightest star in the northern sky. Arcturus came to be identified with King Arthur, whose story was from an early date confused with that of Charles the Great, or Charlemagne. Other names by which these seven stars are known are the Plough and the Butcher's Cleaver.

A.-S. *Carles-wāēn*, in later E. *Cherlemayne wayne*.

charlock (char′ lŏk), *n.* The wild mustard. (F. *senévé, ravenelle.*)

The charlock has small yellow flowers of four petals. It is a common and troublesome weed in English cornfields, and grows also in many parts of America. The white charlock with its white or cream flowers is equally troublesome to farmers. **Carlick** (kar′ lik), **chadlock** (chăd′ lŏk), and **cherlock** (chĕr′ lŏk) are other names of the charlock. The scientific name is *Sinapis arvensis*.

M.E. *carlok*, A.-S. *cerlic*.

charlotte (shar′ lŏt), *n.* A kind of fruit pudding. (F. *charlotte.*)

This pudding is made in a mould lined with buttered bread and filled with fruit, which gives the different kinds their special name; if apple is the fruit, the name is apple charlotte. **Charlotte russe** (shar′ lŏt roos′, *n.*) is made by baking custard or whipped sillabub (a mixture of wine or cider and cream or milk) in sponge cake.

The fem. name is a F. dim. of *Charles*.



Charm. A snake-charmer of Trinidad, British West Indies, about to start a performance.

charm (charm), *n.* A spell; any object, act, or formula supposed to have the power to influence, help, or protect by means of magic; a small ornament worn to bring good fortune, to keep evil away, or simply as an adornment; that which can delight or allure. *v.t.* To delight, allure, or fascinate; to cast a spell. *v.i.* To act as a charm. (F. *charme, breloque; charmer.*)

In olden times magical words were often sung, and in this way the Latin word for song, *carmen*, was linked with the idea of enchantment. Now, when we say that a singer's voice has charm, we do not mean that it is a medium of black art or magic, but simply that it pleases the ear. Charms, such as amulets and talismans, were intended to win the affections, or exert a pleasant, helpful influence over others. A woman's charms lie in her outward appearance, in her mind and conversation, in her behaviour, that is, in qualities that delight and win our admiration.

The business of the magician of old was to charm, or cast spells over, people, or charm away or remove evil spirits. We still declare that people bear charmed lives when they come safely through great danger. We may say that we are charmed to accept an invitation, meaning that we are pleased to do so. Beauty of a certain kind, whether in human beings, music, or a country view has the power to charm or exercise a charm.

One who charms or captivates is called a **charmer** (charm′er, *n.*). A **charmful** (charm′ fûl, *adj.*) tune is one full of delights, but usually delightful things in general are termed **charming** (charm′ ing, *adj.*), and those without charm are called **charmless** (charm′ lès, *adj.*). A person may sing **charmingly** (charm′ ing li, *adv.*), or in a highly pleasing way. **Charmingness** (charm′ ing nès, *n.*) is delightfulness or a charming state.

M.E. and O.F. *charme* enchantment, L. *carmen* a song, early L. *casmen*, the suffix *-men* denoting a thing done. SYN.: Allurement, attraction, enchantment, fascination, talisman. ANT.: Disenchantment, loathsomeness, odiousness, repulsiveness.

charnel-house (char′ nĕl hous), *n.* A vault or other place where the bones of the dead thrown up while digging a grave are deposited. (F. *charnier.*)

At Hythe, in Kent, there is a charnel-house in the vaults of St. Leonard's church, in which the skulls and bones of about seven thousand people are stacked in orderly piles. They are said to be the bones of people killed in a Danish raid or of folk who died in a plague, but the most likely explanation is that the bones were removed from several old churchyards.

M.E. and O.F. *charnel*, L.L. *carnāle*, graveyard, properly neuter of L. *carnālis*, adj. from *caro* (acc. *carn-em*) flesh, and E. *house*. *See* carnal.

Charon (kar′ ŏn), *n.* A god of Hades, son of Erebus and Nox (night), who ferried the spirits of the dead across the Styx and other rivers of the underworld.

Charon was represented as a gloomy old man in tattered clothing. The meaning of the word is perhaps "fierce or bright-eyed," but it is also thought to come from an Egyptian word for ferryman. When the Romans started gladiatorial fights, the slaves who removed dead bodies from the arena wore masks in the likeness of Charon. The term Charon is sometimes applied to anyone in charge of a ferry.



Charter.—Edward VI signing one of the charters which he presented to the Hospitals of Christ, Bridewell, and St. Thomas. On the extreme right and almost touching the curtain is Holbein, the painter of the picture. There are only a few of Holbein's works in England.

chart (chart), *n.* A map used by navigators; a table of facts, statistics, or other information. (F. *carte marine.*)

A ship is steered with the aid of a compass and a sheet on which particulars of coasts, islands, rocks, shoals, etc., are set out. This sheet is a sea map, or a chart.

The Italians are thought to have been the first people to make charts, although Prince Henry the Navigator, a native of Portugal, is said by Fournier to have been the inventor. One of the earliest makers of charts was Gerardus Mercator (1512-94), whose famous projection is found in all atlases. His method, which consisted of arranging the lines of latitude and longitude at right angles greatly aided the sailing of ships.

A sheet on which facts, statistics, etc., are shown by graph or diagram is also a chart.

A **chartaceous** (kar tā′ shŭs, *adj.*) thing —the chartaceous texture of certain leaves and barks, for example—is one which has the appearance of paper. A **chartless** (chart′ les, *adj.*) thing or person is one without a chart.

L. *charta* paper, Gr. *khartē* sheet of paper. *See* card.

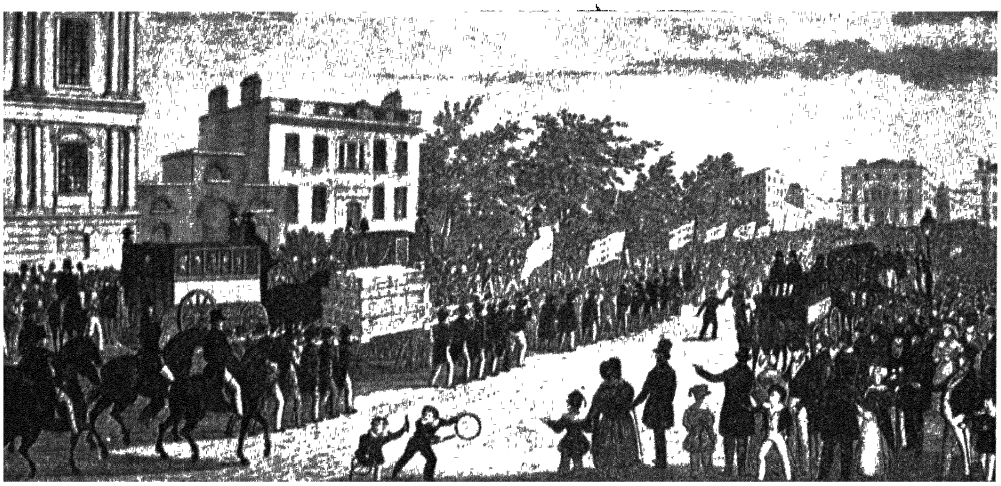
charter (char′ tėr), *n.* A written document by which a monarch or a government grants certain rights and privileges to a person, company, or the people of a country; an Act incorporating a city, town, borough, institution or company; any formal evidence in writing of a grant, contract, or agreement between parties; a document setting out a claim or details of a contract; exemption or privilege of any kind. *v.t.* To establish or license by charter; to hire or let (as a ship). (F. *charte; instituer par une charte, frêter.*)

In early history there are many instances of this granting of charters of liberties to the people of England by the reigning monarchs, the most famous of them being Magna Charta, which was sealed by King John at Runnymede on June 15th, 1215. Nowadays charters are granted chiefly for incorporating cities, boroughs, universities, companies, and associations.

Charter-land (*n.*) is freehold land, or land held by a charter granting full ownership. In shipping, a **charter-party** (*n.*) was originally a charter cut in half, and in the past, one half was kept by each of the two parties to the contract. It is now a written agreement to let the whole or part of a ship on hire for carrying goods, etc. A merchant is said to charter a ship when he hires it in this way, and the ship-owner charters his ship to the merchant.

A **chartered** (char′ tėrd, *adj.*) company is one to which a charter has been granted, sometimes giving it powers of government, and chartered freedom of action is when people behave as if they were allowed by a charter to do as they please. Hiring anything (vehicles or aeroplanes) is sometimes called chartering. A **chartered accountant** (*n.*) is a member of the accountancy profession who has passed the examinations of the Institute of Chartered Accountants. A **charterer** (char′ tėr er, *n.*) is the person who charters a ship, etc.

M.E. and O.F. *chartre*, L.L. *chartula* dim. of *charta*. *See* chart.



Chartism. The procession of Chartists during the revival of Chartism in 1842 taking a petition to the House of Commons.

Chartism (char′ tizm), *n.* The principles and demands of a party of reformers in England (1838-48) who set out their claims in the People's Charter, on which they hoped to base a Bill for presentation to Parliament. (F. *Chartisme.*)

The **Chartists** (char′ tists, *n.pl.*), that is, those who supported the **Chartist** (char′ tist, *adj.*) movement, were mainly people of the working classes. There was much poverty and distress in the country, and they believed that things could be set right by certain reforms in matters of government. To this end they claimed (1) votes for all men; (2) a new system of equal voting districts; (3) vote by ballot; (4) yearly parliaments; (5) abolition of the property qualification; (6) payment for members. These were the points of the **People's Charter** (*n.*), and most of the requests have since been granted.

But Chartism was unfortunate. A monster petition, the size of a coach-wheel, and containing over a million names, was rolled into the House of Commons, but it was ignored by Parliament. There were riots and enthusiastic meetings, and a great body of men planned to march to Westminster with a second petition. The Duke of Wellington fortified parts of London, massed his troops and enrolled thousands of special constables in order to prevent a rising, and as a result the movement collapsed. Several of the Chartists were arrested and sentenced to death, but none were executed, the sentence being reduced to banishment to a penal colony.

L. *charta* in the sense of charter, and suffix *-ism.*

chartography (kär tog′ rà fi). This is another form of cartography. *See* cartography.

chartreuse (shar trĕrz′), *n.* A pale green, yellow, or white liqueur formerly made from a secret recipe by the monks of the Grande Chartreuse; a pale green colour, named after its resemblance to the liqueur. (F. *chartreuse.*)

The greatest Carthusian monastery, the Grande Chartreuse, stands in a rugged part of the French Alps near Grenoble. Here the monks long manufactured their cordial, the green variety being the oldest and strongest, yellow the most popular, and white the weakest. Over three million pints were made and sold yearly, and the profits were given to charity. When the monks were expelled from France in 1903, a French company built a huge distillery near the monastery and proceeded to make the chartreuse that is drunk to-day.

The monks declare that they took their secret with them to Tarragona, in Spain, where they still make the true liqueur. What the secret is has puzzled many people, but among the ingredients are herbs that grow in the country around such as ragged robin balm, buds of pine-trees, etc., combined with spirits of wine.

F. from *La Grande Chartreuse. See* Carthusian.

chartulary (kar′ tū lâr i). This is another form of cartulary. *See* cartulary.

charwoman (char′ wum ân), *n.* A woman who does housework by the day. *See under* char [2].

chary (chär′ i), *adj.* Cautious; unwilling; frugal. (F. *circonspect, soigneux, économe, prudent.*)

Some people are chary about acknowledging the merits of others. The needy housewife has to manage her affairs in a chary way. A tradesman's offer of some tempting bargain must be treated **charily** (chär′ i li, *adv.*), or cautiously, for her money has to be spent charily, or frugally. Indeed, it seems very right that **chariness** (chär′ i nès, *n.*), that is, caution, wariness, or the quality of being chary, should be derived

from an Anglo-Saxon word, meaning sorrowful, or sad, for whether it is a fault of the mind, or due to a light purse, it is not a happy state.

M.E. *chari* full of care, sad, A.-S. *cearig* (adj.), from *cearu* care; cp. G. *karg* sparing. SYN.: Careful, frugal, prudent, reluctant, wary. ANT.: Extravagant, imprudent, liberal, lavish

Charybdis (kà rib′ dis), *n.* A tidal whirlpool in the Strait of Messina, near the coast of Sicily. (F. *Charybde.*)

Gr. *Kharybdis.*

chase [1] (chās), *v.t.* To pursue; to hunt. *v.i.* To run or ride quickly. *n.* A pursuit; hunting. (F. *chasser; chasse.*)

To follow eagerly after anything in an attempt to catch it, as huntsmen and hounds follow a fox, is to chase; but the object of the chase may be merely to drive off whatever is hunted, as a farmer's boy would drive cows out of the corn. To ride or run rapidly is to chase, either when riding or running for fun or when in pursuit of quarry.



Chase.—The "hounds" in full cry in a paper-chase across difficult country.

To enjoy the chase is to enjoy hunting wild animals. A policeman pursuing a thief is engaged in a chase, and that which is being hunted, as a pirate ship pursued by a gun-boat, is a chase. A private piece of open country well stocked with game and preserved for hunting is a chase, and in the game of tennis—not lawn-tennis—chase is a term used to indicate where the ball completes its first bound. There are also a number of lines on the tennis court, one yard apart, called **chase-lines** (*n.pl.*).

A horserace across country, in which hedges, ditches, water, and other obstacles have to be jumped is a steeplechase, a word that is frequently shortened to 'chase. Cross-country running is known as steeplechasing or 'chasing.

A gun mounted at the bow or stern of a ship for use in making or beating off an attack, is called a **chase-gun** (*n.*) a **chaser** (*n.*), a **bow-chaser** (*n.*), or **stern-chaser** (*n.*).

M.E. *chacen*, O.F. *chacier*, from L.L. *captiāre*, an assumed form of L. *captāre* to try to catch, chase, frequentative of *capere* to take. *Catch* is a doublet. SYN.: Follow, hunt, prosecute, pursue, track.

chase [2] (chās), *v.t.* To engrave, to emboss. (F. *ciseler.*)

To chase metal is to engrave a decorative design on it, of the kind seen, for instance, on table-silver, but to chase the material of which a screw is made is to cut on it the spiral thread or worm of the screw. A man who does this work is a **chaser** (chās′ ėr, *n.*), and the steel tool used for cutting the screw is also called a **chaser.** The art of engraving metals is **chasing** (chās′ ing, *n.*), a term that is applied to the decorative pattern on the metal.

Short for *enchase*, F. *enchasser*, from *en* in and *châsse* a shrine for a relic. *See* case [1] and chase [3].

chase [3] (chās), *n.* A frame for printing type. (F. *châssis.*)

When printers have set up type for printing in pages or columns they place it in an iron frame called a chase. *See* forme.

F. *châsse* shrine, case, L. *capsa* a box, from *capere* to take, receive.

chase [4] (chās), *n.* A wide groove; part of a gun. (F. *volée.*)

That part of a gun extending from the muzzle to the trunnions, or supports on the sides of the gun, is the chase.

F. *chas* a needle's eye, an enclosure, L.L. *capsum* an enclosure, from *capere* to take, contain.

chasm (kăz′ m), *n.* A wide gulf or rent; a gap; a breaking off of relationship. (F. *chasme, abîme, vide.*)

Just as an earthquake makes chasms in the ground, so the breaking off of an old friendship may be said to make a chasm in our lives. A mountain, cleft by a chasm, is **chasmed** (kăz′md, *adj.*), and if full of chasms, **chasmy** (kăz′ mi, *adj.*).

L. *chasma*, Gr. *khasma* gulf, yawning, verbal n. from *kha-skein* to gape; cp. *chaos.* SYN.: Abyss, fissure, gorge, ravine.

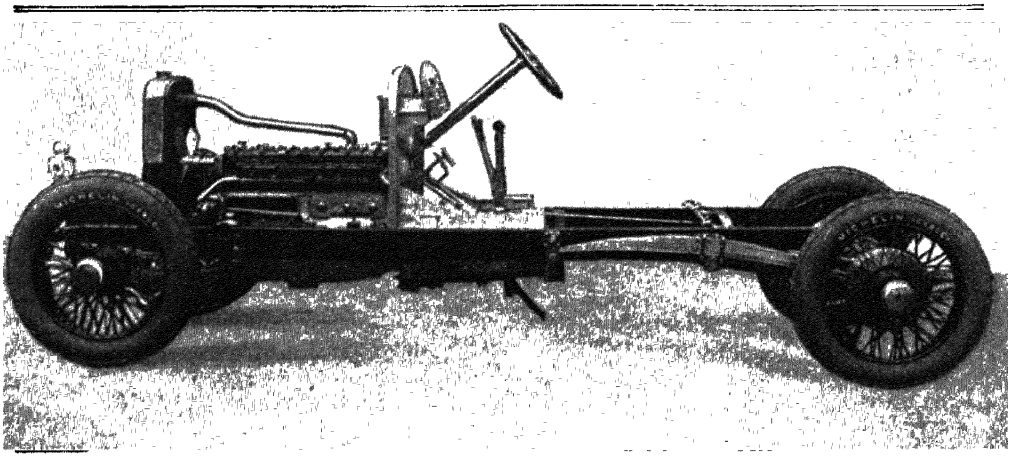
chassé (shăs′ ā), *n.* A gliding dancing step. *v.i.* To use this step in dancing. (F. *chassé.*)

This is a French word. In **chasséing** (shăs′ ā ing, *n.*) one foot is brought with a gliding movement from behind the other, and so on.

F., a chasing, from *chasser* to chase.

chassepot (shăs′ pō), *n.* A French breech-loading rifle invented by A. A. Chassepot and used in the Franco-Prussian War of 1870-71. (F. *chassepot.*)

chasseur (sha sĕr′), *n.* A special class of French light troops. (F. *chasseur.*)



Chassis.—The chassis of a motor-car, which includes the framework, gear, wheels, and engine.

Chasseurs are light troops trained and equipped to move quickly in pursuit of an enemy. They are divided into **chasseurs à pied** (*n. pl.*), infantry, chiefly stationed in the Alps and the Vosges, and **chasseurs à cheval** (*n. pl.*), cavalry. In Africa there are **chasseurs d'Afrique** (*n.pl.*)

F. *chasseur* agent n. from *chasser* to hunt, representing L. *captiātor* *See* chase

chassis (shăs′ ē), *n.* The framework, gear, wheels, and engine of a motor-car, or other motor vehicle used on roads; all the landing gear of an aeroplane, including undercarriage and wheels or floats. (F. *châssis.*)

F. *châssis* frame, probably from *chas* enclosed space, L. *capsus* enclosure, body of a coach, and F. suffix *-is*, L. adj. suffix *-icius*. *See* sash (of windows).

chaste (chāst), *adj.* Pure; living a clean life. (F. *chaste.*)

Though generally used of persons, this word may also be applied to things, and then it means that they are unadorned or severe in appearance, or style. We can speak, for example, of a chaste building, when it is designed with artistic restraint and elegance.

The state of being pure is **chastity** (chăs′ ti ti, *n.*), and one who lives thus is said to live **chastely** (chāst′ li, *adv.*).

M.E., O.F. *chaste*, L. *castus* pure; cp. Gr. *kath-aros* pure, Sansk. *çuch* to be purified. SYN.: Innocent, modest, plain, severe, virtuous.

chasten (chā′sn), *v.t.* To punish in order to reform; to discipline; to refine. (F. *châtier, corriger, purifier.*)

We are chastened by sorrow; our minds are made finer and wider by enduring pain, because we can then sympathize truly with the sufferings of others. By studying great masterpieces an artist can improve his own style of painting, remove faults, refine methods, in short, chasten his style. The person or thing that causes such an improvement or reform is termed a **chastener** (chā′ sn ėr, *n.*).

Extended with verbal suffix *-en* from older *chaste* (v.), M.E. *chast-ien, chast-en*, O.F. *chastier*, L. *castigāre* make pure, from *castus* pure. *See* chaste. SYN.: Correct, elevate, moderate, purify.

chastise (chăs tīz′), *v.t.* To punish, especially with physical pain. (F. *châtier.*)

A father chastises his son with a cane for some offence. The infliction of punishment and the actual pain endured are both termed **chastisement** (chăs′ tiz mėnt, *n.*), and the person who carries out the punishment is the **chastiser** (chăs tīz′ ėr, *n.*). When we use the word chastise we lay stress on the punishment; when we use the word chasten we lay stress on the improvement that we seek to bring about by the punishment inflicted.



Victoria and Albert Museum.

Chasuble.—The front of a velvet chasuble with embroidery of the fourteenth century.

M.E. *chastisen* irregularly extended from *chastien* chasten (which *see*). SYN.: Belabour, castigate, flog, scourge, thrash.

chasuble (chăz′ ūbl), *n.* The outer garment worn by bishops and priests when celebrating Mass. (F. *chasuble.*)

The early Christian clergy wore their ordinary clothes for divine service. Fashions changed, but the older sorts of garment were kept for worship, and missionaries introduced their use into new countries. Though the garments have varied in cut and ornament, this custom has continued through the centuries, and a priest in his vestments is still wearing garments whose early forms were the everyday clothes of ancient Rome.

The chasuble represents the Roman *paenula*, a large conical cloak worn instead of the *toga*. It is the chief Christian vestment. Nowadays it is always made of silk or other rich material, but it varies in shape, from a small stiff garment to a loose cloak falling in folds. Priests of the Eastern

Churches always use the old large pattern of chasuble.

M.E. *chesible*, O.F. *chasible*, L.L. *casubula* or *casibula* extended from *casula* mantle, dim. of L. *casa* hut.

chat [1] (chăt), *v.i.* To talk together in a friendly way. *n.* Friendly talk. (F. *causer, jaser; causerie, causette.*)

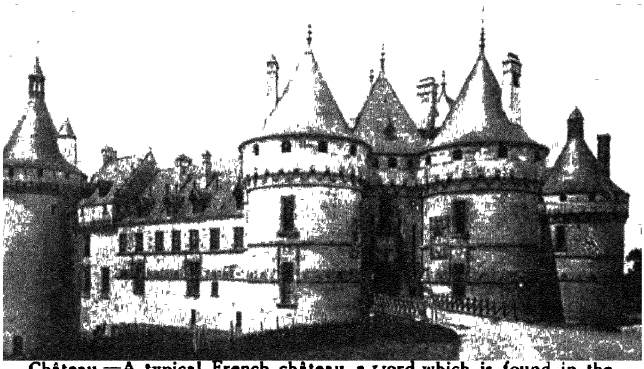
To gossip in a free and easy way, as friends do when sitting round a fire on a cold winter's evening, is to chat. One who is fond of such talk is a **chatty** (chăt' ĭ, *adj.*) person, and is possessed of the trait of character called **chattiness** (chăt' ĭ nĕs, *n.*).

Probably shortened from *chatter*, which is older.

chat [2] (chăt), *n.* A popular name given to certain small birds. (F. *traquet.*)

The note of the wheatear, which sounds like the word "chat," probably first suggested the name. This word forms part of the name of the whinchat and the stonechat.

Imitative. *See* **chat** [1].



Château.—A typical French château, a word which is found in the names of towns throughout France.

château (sha tō' ; shăt' ō), *n.* A castle ; a country house or mansion. (F. *château.*)

This French word is found in the names of towns all over France. Châteauroux and Château-Thierry (where the American armies won a battle in the World War) are names like our Newcastle and Castlebar.

Many famous French wines are named after the **châteaux** (*n.pl.*) which stand in the districts where the grapes used to make them are grown. Château Margaux and Château Yquem, for instance, are red and white wines of Bordeaux.

F. *château*, O.F. *chastel*, L. *castellum*. *See* castle, which is a doublet.

chatelaine (shăt' e lān), *n.* A waist ornament ; the mistress of a castle. (F. *châtelaine.*)

The mistress of a castle used to carry the keys of the castle hung on her girdle. And so the term came to be used for an ornament consisting of chains from which dangled keys, scissors, thimbles, etc.

F. *châtelaine* lady of a castle, L.L. *castellāna* (fem adj.), from *castellum* castle, with L. suffix *-ān-us*, E. *-an.*

chattel (chăt' el), *n.* A sort of property. *pl.* **chattels.** (F. *biens, meuble, effet mobilier.*)

There are two kinds of chattels—chattels personal, such as furniture or clothing, and chattels real, such as leaseholds. The true distinction between these two is not so much whether the property is movable or immovable, as whether one could regain possession of the property if one were deprived of it.

Nobody can move land, and if we are dispossessed of it we can bring an action (called a real action or action *in rem*) to recover the fields themselves. But if we were deprived of some *thing* we could only claim damages from the thief, that is, bring a personal action or action *in personam.* Property which is recoverable by a personal action is called chattels.

Some property is regarded as containing elements both personal and real, and is called chattels real, such as leaseholds, etc.

In everyday language we sometimes call our personal belongings our goods and chattels, and occasionally a slave or other person in a state of subjection is described as a chattel.

M.E. and O.F. *chatel, catel* cattle, goods, property, L.L. *capitāle* (neuter adj.), from L. *caput* head ; cp. E. *capital* in sense of money invested.

chatter (chăt' ėr), *v.i.* To make a noise by or as it by tapping the teeth rapidly together ; to utter indistinct sounds quickly ; to talk much or foolishly. *n.* Such noises ; such talk. (F. *claquer, jaser, babiller, jaser, caquetage.*)

Our teeth chatter when we are very cold. Monkeys chatter, and so do jays and magpies and other birds. When people talk idly they chatter.

A talkative person is sometimes called a **chatterbox** (*n.*). A **chatterer** (chăt' ėr er, *n.*) is a person who chatters, and chatterer is also a popular name given to some birds, including the waxwing, and some fruit-eating South American birds.

First used of the noise made by birds, M.E. *chateren*, probably imitative with frequentative suffix *-er*, cp. Dutch *kwetteren*, E. *twitter, chitter.* SYN.: Babble, chat, gossip, talk.

chatty (chăt' ĭ), *adj.* Talkative. (F. *causeur.*) This is the adjective formed from chat. *See* chat.

chaudron (chaw' drŏn). This is another spelling of chaldron. *See* chaldron.

chauffer (chaw' fėr), *n.* A metal cage for holding fire. (F. *dinandier.*)

In the summer of 1927 one of London's chief streets, Piccadilly, was closed to traffic for repairs. The work took almost four months to complete, and gangs of men worked

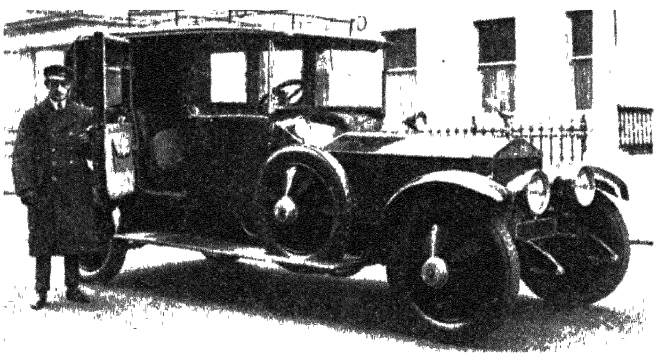
night and day. Large crowds gathered every day to watch the work, and at night the street was gay with the glimmering of the little fires in the chauffers.

F. *chauffoir*, L. *calefactōrium* something that heats, neuter adj., with agent suffix *-ōrius* from *calefacere* (p.p. *calefact-us*) to heat, from *calēre* to be hot, *facere* to make. *See* chafe. SYN.: Brazier, grate.

chauffeur (shō fĕr′; shō′ fĕr), *n.* A motor-car driver, paid like a coachman to drive a car for its owner. (F. *chauffeur.*)

In French the word meant a fireman or stoker, and was used in the above sense more or less in fun.

F. agent n. (L. *-tor*) from *chauffer*, L. *calefacere* to heat. *See* chafe, chauffer.



Chauffeur.—A chauffeur and his motor-car. Originally the word meant a fireman or stoker, and was used more or less in fun.

chausses (shōs; shō′ sĕz), *n.pl.* Close-fitting coverings for the legs. (F. *chausses.*)

Chausses were originally made of cloth, but later they consisted of chain-mail and metal plates laced round the leg. William the Conqueror is shown on the Bayeux Tapestry wearing chausses. **Chaussure** (shō sūr′, *n.*) means foot-wear generally.

O F. *chauces*, L.L. *calciae* pl (acc. *calcias*), from L. *calcius* shoe, from *calx* heel.

chauvinism (shō′ vin izm), *n.* Absurd and unreasonable pride in one's country, and thirst for its military glory. (F. *chauvinisme.*)

Nicholas Chauvin, an old soldier of Napoleon, was once the talk of Paris for his devotion to the Emperor, and this word was coined from his name. Several French plays contained characters named after the original Chauvin, and it is mainly through the stage that England, as well as France, came to describe a swaggering patriot as a **chauvinist** (shō′ vin ist, *n.*) and his behaviour as **chauvinistic** (shō vin is′ tik, *adj.*).

cheap (chēp), *adj.* Low in price; of small value; worth more than its cost; easily come by. (F. *à bon marché; économique.*)

One holds cheap what one despises, and one does a thing on the cheap when one does it inexpensively or shabbily. A travelling hawker who pretends to give great bargains is a **cheap-jack** (*n.*).

To buy **cheaply** (chēp′ li, *adv.*) is to buy at low cost. **Cheapness** (chēp′ nes, *n.*) is the state of being cheap, a thing being marked by cheapness if it can be bought at low cost or if it is commonplace. To beat down the price or value of a thing is to **cheapen** (chēp′ ĕn, *v.t.*) it, and a thing that falls in value is said to **cheapen** (*v.i.*). One who beats down prices is a **cheapener** (chēp′ ĕn ĕr, *n.*). A thing which is fairly cheap is **cheapish** (chēp′ ish, *adj.*).

Short for *good cheap*, a good bargain (cp. F.), M.E. *chēp, cheap*, A.-S. *cēap* price; common Teut., cp. Dutch *koop*, G. *kauf.* SYN.: Commonplace, inexpensive, valueless. ANT.: Dear, expensive, select, valuable.

cheat (chēt), *n.* A dishonest trick; a deceiver. *v.t.* To deprive of dishonestly, to deceive *v.i.* To act dishonestly. (F. *fourberie, tromperie; fourbe, trompeur; tromper, tricher.*)

To tell a man he is a cheat is a serious charge because it implies dishonesty in the person addressed. To cheat a man of his earnings is to withhold them falsely. A dishonest hawker cheats us by pretending that some worthless article is good or genuine. A man who plays cards unfairly is a **cheater** (chēt′ er, *n.*) or a cheat.

The word cheat is a shortened form of escheat (*see* escheat). Escheaters came to be regarded as dishonest people, and the short form of this title came to be used for any swindler.

SYN.: *v.* Beguile, delude, dupe, fleece, outwit.

check [1] (chek), *n.* A sudden stopping, a set-back; a mark put against an item in a list; a method of testing the correctness of an account or the like by comparing; a pass to re-enter a theatre or other place of entertainment. *n. and inter.* A term used in chess. *v.t.* To cause to stop; to restrain, to put down; to test by comparing; in chess, to put a king in check. *v.i.* To halt. (F. *échec, contremarque; échec; contenir, arrêter, réprimer, vérifier, faire échec à.*)

A business man may think he is well on the road to fortune, and then, when he least expects it, receive a check. A member of the House of Commons is sometimes checked by the Speaker for breaking the rules of the House. Children have to be checked if they are disobedient, and a person is checked for using bad language in the streets. It is a good rule to check a pass-book with the cheque-book and paying-in book. In playing chess we may be told by an opponent of a check when he places a piece which directly threatens our king.

The clerk of the check was the original title of one of the officers of the Yeomen of the Guard. He is now called adjutant and clerk of the check.

The **check-action** (*n.*) in a piano is a device for preventing the hammers from striking twice. Sometimes a **check-nut** (*n.*), a sort of cap, is screwed over a nut to keep it tight. A bearing-rein is a **check-rein** (*n.*), and a **check-string** (*n.*) is a cord in a carriage which can be pulled to attract the driver's attention. A **check-taker** (*n.*) is a person who collects the checks at a theatre, etc. Many stores and shops use the **check-till** (*n.*), a till which registers the amount of every purchase made.

O.F. *eschec*, Arabic *esh-shāg*, from *esh=al* the, and Pers. *shāh* king. SYN.: *v.* Control, curb, inhibit, rebuke, repress, reprove. ANT.: *v.* Animate, encourage, spur, stimulate.

check [2] (chek), *n.* A pattern of crossed lines forming squares; a fabric of such a pattern. *adj.* Having such a pattern. (F. *étoffe quadrillée.*)

Anything marked with a chess-board pattern can also be called **checked** (chekt, *adj.*).

Either short for *chequer* or from O.F. *eschequier* (v.), to chequer (which *see*).

checker (chek′ ėr). This is another spelling of chequer. *See* chequer.

checkmate (chek māt′), *n.* and *inter.* The winning move in chess. *v.t.* To defeat by calling checkmate; to defeat; to frustrate. (F. *échec et mat*; *mater.*)

We use checkmate in general conversation to mean prevent or balk, but the word is specially used in the game of chess.

When the king of one of the players is checked so that it cannot be liberated at the next move, the other player calls checkmate, and wins the game.

M.E. *chek mat*, O.F. *eschec mat*, Arabic *shāh* (or *esh shāg*) *mat*, from Pers. *shāh* king, Arabic *māt* is dead.

Cheddar (ched′ ȧr), *n.* A kind of cheese.

The little town of Cheddar, in Somerset, near the famous Cheddar Gorge in the Mendip Hills, has given its name to the kind of cheese made in the district and also to a species of pink. The Cheddar pink (*Dianthus caesius*) grows in Britain only on the limestone rocks at Cheddar.

cheek (chēk), *n.* Either side of the face from below the eye down to the chin; one of the two side pieces of various implements, etc.; cool impudence. *v.t.* To be coolly impudent to. *v.i.* To be coolly impudent. (F. *joue, front, toupet.*)

Just as our cheeks are the two corresponding sides of our face, so we call various things cheeks that consist of two corresponding side pieces. We use the term for the side pieces of a window-frame or a grate or the side posts of a door, for the two pieces that stick out on either side of a ship's mast to support the trestle-trees, for the narrow pieces stretching from the head of a hammer or pick-axe along the sides of the handle, to the sides of a vein in a mine, etc.

The **cheek-bone** (*n.*) is the bone at the top of the cheek; these bones are very noticeable in thin-faced people. A **cheek-tooth** (*n.*) is a back or grinding tooth, not a cutting one.

In the sense of impudence the word cheek is very much used in everyday speech, although a more dignified word can always be found. It is not always the **cheeker** (chēk′ er, *n.*) who gets on best. Assurance is a very necessary quality, but it can easily be overdone. The **cheeky** (chēk′ i, *adj.*) boy will find that if he goes on behaving **cheekily** (chēk′ i li, *adv.*) his **cheekiness** (chēk′ i nės, *n.*) will stand in his way rather than advance him.

M.E. *cheke*, A.-S. *cē(a)ce* jaw; cp. Dutch *kaak*. For the sense impudence, cp. *face, effrontery.* SYN.: Brazenness, effrontery, impertinence, sauciness.

cheep (chēp), *v.i.* To make a little shrill sound like that of a young bird, or of a mouse or a bat. *n.* Such a sound. (F. *pépier.*)

In early summer, during nesting time, the cheep of young birds is one of the most familiar sounds of the country. Any creature that cheeps is a **cheeper** (chēp′ ėr, *n.*), a term applied specially to a young pheasant, partridge, or other game bird, and sometimes, in country parts, to the meadow pipit.

Imitative in origin.



Cheer.—Happy children and Joey the clown giving a hearty cheer for those who gave them a day's outing in the country.

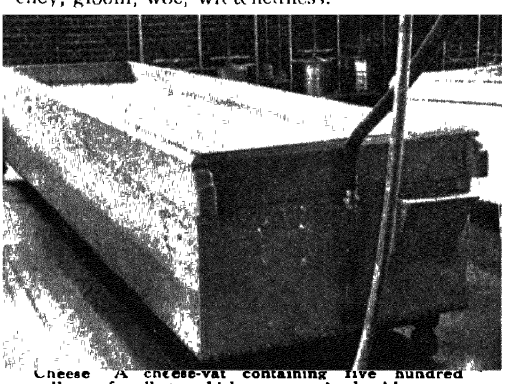
cheer (chēr), *n.* A frame of mind, especially a happy one; that which produces such a mood; good fare; entertainment; comfort; encouragement; a shout of pleasure, applause, or encouragement. *v.t.* To gladden; to comfort; to encourage; to applaud. *v.i.* To feel encouraged; to utter cheers. (F. *chère, gaieté, applaudissement, hourra, vivat*; *égayer, applaudir*; *se réjouir.*)

People cheer a royal procession, and cheer or cheer on a tired team of footballers. We say " Cheer up," when we wish a friend to get into a happier mood. When we have been made happy by the jollity of some occasion we feel **cheerful** (chēr′ fůl, *adj.*). A cheerful worker is one who is willing, who does not grumble or look sour. He does his task **cheerfully** (chēr′ fůl li, *adj.*), and his **cheerfulness** (chēr′ ful nès, *n.*) is catching.

We give a **cheering** (chēr′ ing, *adj.*) word to a man to put him in good spirits. In winter we come home and see a fire burning **cheeringly** (chēr′ ing li, *adv.*) ; its glow cheers us after our long, cold journey. But suppose some careless person has let the fire burn out, the room will seem **cheerless** (chēr′ lès, *adj.*), that is, dreary and joyless. Even the cat sits **cheerlessly** (chēr′ lès li, *adv.*) in front of the empty grate. This is, indeed, **cheerlessness** (chēr′ lès nès, *n.*), a dull, depressing state of things.

A sailor cries to his mates to pull **cheerly** (chēr′ li, *adv.*), that is, with a will. This is a word special to sailors. Some people are by nature **cheery** (chēr′ i, *adj.*) ; they seem to brim over with good spirits. A cheery word comes carelessly from the lips ; a cheering word is carefully thought out with a view to giving comfort. A child dances **cheerily** (chēr′ i li, *adv.*) along the road, out of sheer high spirits. Such gladsomeness is **cheeriness** (chēr′ i nes, *n.*).

M.E. and O.F. *chere* face, mien, L.L. *cara* face, perhaps from Gr. *kara* head. The meaning changed from face to look, mood, cheerful mood, hospitality SYN. : *n.* Blitheness, geniality, happiness, solace. ANT. : *n* Dejection, despondency, gloom, woe, wretchedness.



Cheese.—A cheese-vat containing five hundred gallons of milk to which rennet mixed with water is afterwards added. It is heated by means of a hot water jacket.

cheese (chēz), *n.* A food made from the curd of milk pressed firm ; a block of this ; a mass of crushed apples or other fruit pressed into the form of a cheese ; a thing of a cheese-like form ; the unripe fruit of the mallow. (F. *fromage.*)

English cheese—Stilton, Cheddar, Cheshire, etc.—is popular all the world over. Leading European cheeses are Camembert (French), Limburg (Dutch), Emmenthaler (Swiss) Gorgonzola (Italian). A **cheese-cake** (*n.*) is a kind of cake or tart filled with a mixture of curds and sugar ; formerly it contained cheese. In the " Arabian Nights " there is a story in which one of the characters is called to account for making his cheese-cakes with pepper.

In cheese-making milk is first separated into curds and whey by adding rennet, a product which was obtained formerly from the flowers of lady's bedstraw, another name of which is **cheese-rennet** (*n.*).



Cheese.—The pressing machines used in cheese making to squeeze out whey that is not wanted.

The milk and diluted rennet are placed in a **cheese-vat** (*n.*), and when ready a **cheese-cutter** (*n.*) is used to break the curds and let the whey out more easily. The curds are squeezed by means of a **cheese-press** (*n.*) or **cheese-wring** (*n.*), as it is also called. A cheese-cutter is used also for the large curved blade used by the **cheesemonger** (*n.*), or dealer in cheese. He also uses a long grooved scoop called a **cheese-taster** (*n.*) or **cheese-pale** (*n.*) for sampling cheeses.

Cheeses are attacked by various animals, especially the **cheese-mite** (*n.*), a tiny creature allied to the spider, which reduces old cheese to a powdery dust, and the **cheese-hopper** (*n.*), a little grub with remarkable leaping powers, which develops into the **cheese-fly** (*n.*). The scientific name of this fly is *Piophila casei.*

Butter if kept too long develops a **cheesy** (chēz′ i, *adj.*) taste, which is described as **cheesiness** (chēz′ i nès, *n.*).

A **cheese-paring** (*n.*) is a very thin piece scraped from the rind of a cheese, and so a thing of little value. A cheese-paring policy is one that is meanly economical.

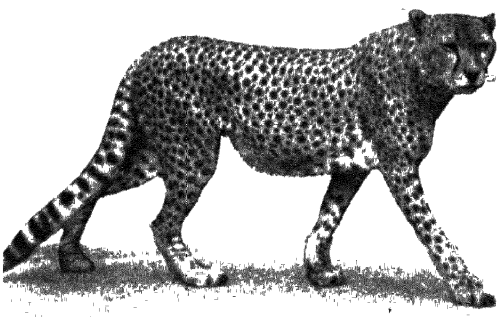
Making cheeses was a popular pastime with girls in the days when skirts were full. It consisted in whirling round and then sinking suddenly, so as to make the skirt stand

out in the rounded form of a cheese. From this a deep curtsy was called a cheese.

M.E. *chese*, A.-S. *ciese*, L. *cāseus*.

cheetah (chē′ tȧ), *n.* The hunting leopard. Another spelling is **chetah.**

This member of the cat family is found in southern Asia and in Africa. In a short sprint it can move almost as quickly as an express train, and so has been tamed for



Cheetah.—Sometimes called the hunting leopard, the cheetah can move almost as quickly as an express train.

many centuries in India and Persia to course antelopes and other game much as a greyhound courses a hare. If the cheetah does not overtake its prey in a few great bounds it gives up the chase and slinks back. The scientific name is *Cynaelurus jubatus*.

Hindu *chita*, Sansk. *chitraka* speckled; cp E. *chintz*.

chef (shef), *n.* A professional male cook. (F. *chef de cuisine*.)

This is a French word, the French having long been famed for their cooking. What a magnificent figure a chef cuts, in his spotless white! One of the finest pictures of a chef is that painted by Sir William Orpen, which he presented to the Royal Academy. It is a **chef-d'œuvre** (shā dĕrvr′, *n.*), a masterpiece, a work of art of surpassing excellence. It shows the chef of the Hôtel Chatham, in Paris, in all his bravery, perhaps thinking out one of his **chefs-d'œuvre** (*pl.*).

F. *chef*, L. *caput* head.

cheffonier (shef ȯ nēr′). This is another spelling of chiffonier. *See* chiffonier.

cheil-. This is another form of the prefix chil-. *See* chil-.

cheir-. This is another form of the prefix chir-. *See* chir-.

cheiroptera (kīr op′ tėr ȧ), *n.pl.* The scientific name of the order of mammals otherwise known as bats. Another spelling is **chiroptera** (kīr op′ ter ȧ). (F. *chiroptères*.)

A bat may be called a **cheiropterous** (kīr op′ tėr us, *adj.*) or **cheiropteran** (kīr op′ tėr ȧn, *adj.*) animal.

Modern L. from Gr. *kheir* hand, *pteron* wing.

Cheirotherium (kīr ȯ thēr′ i ụm), *n.* A gigantic prehistoric animal.

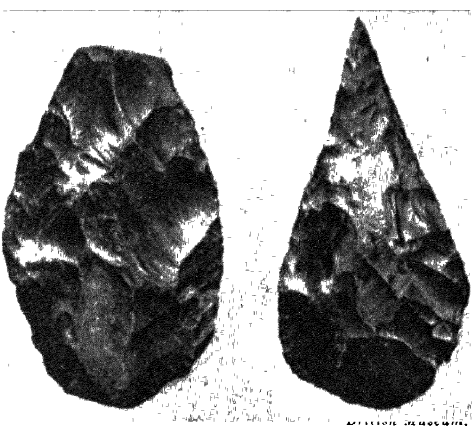
In the rocks of what used to be known among geologists as the New Red Sandstone, now called the Triassic system, footprints shaped something like a human hand are found, and the animal supposed to have made them was called the Cheirotherium, or "hand-beast." Later it was proved that they were really the footprints of a huge newt-like creature, the Labyrinthodon.

Modern L., from Gr. *kheir* hand, and *therion* beast.

Chellean (shel′ ė ȧn), *adj.* Belonging to the earliest period of the Old Stone Age. (F. *chelléen*.)

The Palaeolithic or Old Stone Age has been divided into four periods, representing stages in man's progress, from the time when he first made tools and weapons of chipped flints. These epochs are named after certain places in France where the best specimens of the work of man then living have been found.

Such specimens of the very earliest kind of chipped flints have been found at Chelles, near Paris, and to this earliest period the name Chellean has therefore been given.



Chellean.—Chipped flints made by men of the Chellean period of the Old Stone Age.

Chelonia (ke lō′ ni ȧ), *n.pl.* An order of reptiles. (F. *chéloniées*.)

Warriors in olden times protected themselves with a shield against arrows, spears, and swords. In much the same way Nature has provided the many different species of tortoises and turtles, which are included in the order Chelonia, with a bony shield, which in the most highly developed members is called tortoiseshell. A turtle or tortoise is a **chelonian** (kė lō′ ni ȧn, *n.*) or a **chelonian** (*adj.*) reptile.

Modern L. from Gr. *khelōnē* tortoise.

chemical (kem′ i kȧl), *adj.* Relating to chemistry; made by means of chemistry. *n.* A substance made by chemical process or used in chemistry. (F. *chimique*.)

A chemical food is a food which braces one up, a tonic food which has chemicals in it, that is, which is made **chemically** (kem′ i kȧl li, *adv.*). We sometimes use the prefix **chemico-** (kem′ i kō), which means

chemical. Thus we speak of a **chemico-electric** (kem′ i kō ė lek′ trik, *adj.*) process, that is, one employing chemistry and electricity.

L.L. (*al*)*chimicus* and E. suffix *-al*. *See* chemist.

chemise (she mēz′), *n.* A woman's long and loose-fitting undergarment with short sleeves. (F. *chemise*).

This is the French word for shirt. The chemise was usually made of linen, long-cloth, or calico. It has largely been replaced by the shorter camisole.

What was called a **chemisette** (shem i zet′, *n.*) was a light garment worn over the chemise; it was often ornamented with lace.

L.L. *camisia* shirt, thin dress.

chemist (kem′ ist), *n.* One who is skilled in the science of chemistry; a dealer in drugs, chemicals, and the like. (F. *chemiste*.)

This word is used in various senses. The chemist that we know best is the one who has a shop, where he sells drugs, etc., and makes up doctors' prescriptions. This is a pharmaceutical chemist, or a chemist and druggist. Men who make a special study of various chemical problems are called analytical or consulting or professional chemists. A manufacturing chemist is one who makes chemicals on a large scale. The energy of chemical attraction is called **chemism** (kem′ izm, *n.*).

The science of **chemistry** (kem′ is tri, *n.*) is the study of the elements that make up all substances. It inquires how they combine and what these combinations are like. There are two branches, morganic chemistry, which deals with mineral substances, and organic chemistry, which deals with animal and vegetable substances. Sometimes the word chemistry is used figuratively. Thus we might speak of a man's hair being silvered by the chemistry of Time.

L.L. *alchimista*, from Arabic *al* the, and Gr. *khēmeia* chemistry. *See* alchemist.

chenille (shė nēl′), *n.* A tufted cord used as a trimming for clothes or furniture. (F. *chenille*.)

This word is the French for hairy caterpillar. The material got its name because it looks very much like a caterpillar.

L. *canicula*, dim. of *canis* dog.

cheque (chek), *n.* A bill of exchange drawn on a bank requiring the bank to pay a stated sum of money. In the U.S.A. the spelling **check** is always used. (F. *bon, mandat, chèque*.)

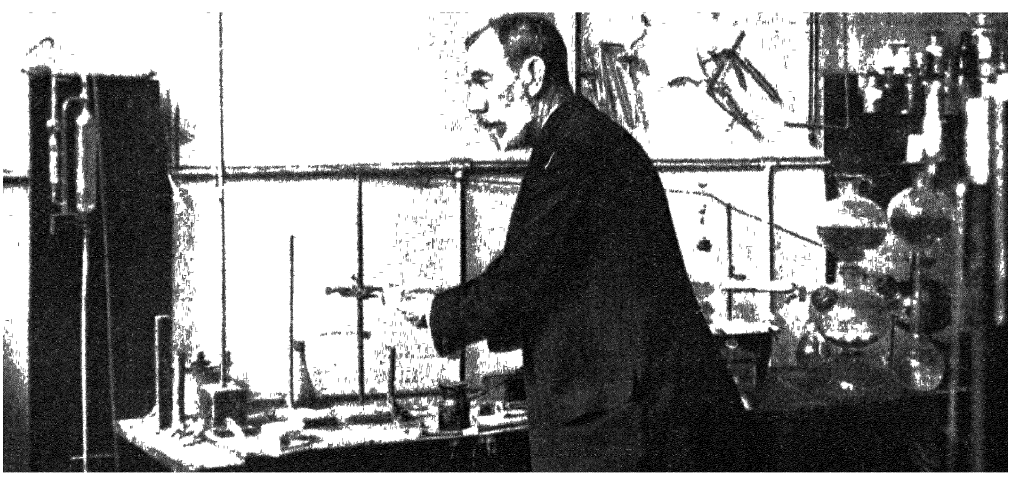
This term, which is another form of the word check, was originally applied to the counterfoil, not to the draft itself. On the counterfoil were written short particulars of the draft, as a check or safeguard against fraud, and in course of time the actual draft came to be called a cheque.

A crossed cheque is a cheque with two slanting parallel lines drawn across it. It cannot be exchanged for cash, but can only be paid into a bank. A **cheque-book** (*n.*) is a book of forms for drawing cheques.

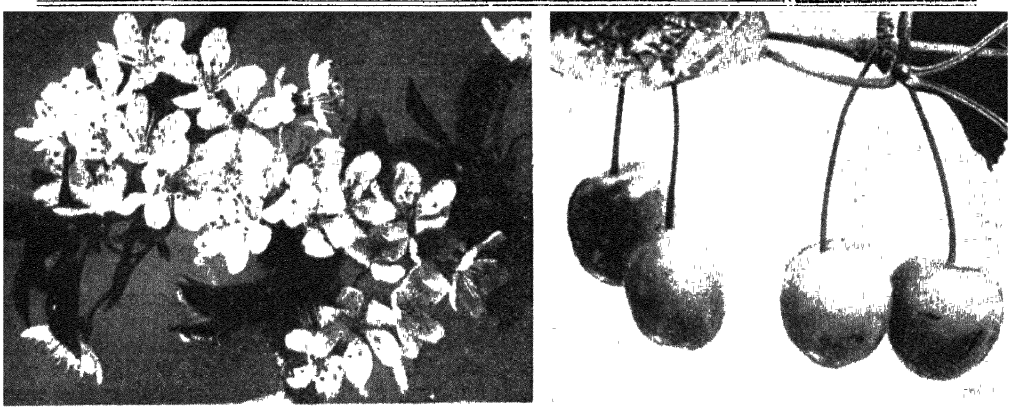
chequer (chek′ėr), *n.* One of a number of squares arranged first in one colour and then in another. *v.t.* To make into a pattern of squares; to variegate; to fill with changes. Another spelling is **checker** (chek′ ėr). (F. *échiquier*.)

This word is generally used in the plural. The Chequers is a common name and sign for an inn, and in the U.S.A. the game of draughts is called chequers.

We see designs in chequers on cloth, etc., on the tiled floors of public buildings and at the entrance of private houses, and under trees in sunny weather there are chequers of light and shadow. Any such pattern can be described as a **chequered** (chek′ erd, *adj.*) pattern, and in a figurative sense we apply the term, for instance, to the career of anybody who has had many ups and downs.



Chemist.—Sir William Ramsay (1852-1916), the famous chemist who discovered helium, at work in his laboratory. He received the Nobel prize for chemistry in 1904.



Cherry.—The blossom and fruit of the cherry, supposed to have been named from the ancient town of Cerasus (modern Kerasund), in Pontus, on the Black Sea.

The mansion known as Chequers, in Buckinghamshire, which was given to the nation in 1917 by Lord Lee of Fareham, as the official country residence of the Prime Minister, was so called from the De Checkers family, who owned it until the middle of the thirteenth century. In the time of Henry II the keeper of the King's exchequer lived in it.

In the U.S.A. a board for playing draughts or chess is called a **chequer-board** (*n.*). **Chequer-work** (*n.*) is work carried out in a design of squares or diamonds.

M.E. *cheker, escheker,* O F. *eschekier,* L.L. *scaccārium* chess-board, exchequer. *See* chess.

cherish (cher' ish), *v.t.* To treat with tenderness and affection ; to care for dearly ; to foster, nurture, or keep warm ; to cling to ; to hold closely to. (F. *chérir ; nourrir.*)

People who adopt a child often learn to cherish or regard it and care for it as dearly as if it were their own. The child grows up full of gratitude for their loving treatment, and cherishes or fosters the thought that it can some day look after, or cherish them in their old age. Many people cherish or hold to the belief that wars are useless and unprofitable. At the thought of war the mother clasps her young son **cherishingly** (cher' ish ing li, *adv.*) or in a loving manner.

M.E. *cherissen,* O.F. *cherir* (pres. p. *cheriss-ant*) from *cher,* L. *cārus* dear. *See* charity. SYN. : Comfort, foster, nurture, protect, shelter. ANT. : Abandon, cast off, desert, forsake.

cheroot (she root'), *n.* A kind of cigar. (F. *cheroute.*)

A cheroot is different from the ordinary cigar. It is not nicely shaped and pointed at one end, but is much the same thickness all along, and is cut off square at both ends. Cheroots were first made at Manila in the Philippine Islands, where they are still manufactured. They are also made in India.

Tamil *shuruttu* roll of tobacco.

cherry (cher' i), *n.* A small, smooth fruit containing a roundish stone, and belonging to the plum family ; the tree bearing this fruit ; the wood of this. *adj.* Of the colour of a red cherry ; ruddy. (F. *cerise ; de cerise, vermeil.*)

The cherry (*Prunus cerasus*) is supposed to have been named from the ancient town of Cerasus, in Pontus, by the Black Sea. At any rate, the Roman general Lucullus brought cherry-trees to Rome after his invasion of Pontus in 68 B.C., and it was the Romans who spread it over the lands which they conquered.

Some well known kinds of cherries are the white-heart, the black-heart, the large heart-shaped variety known as the ox-heart, the May Duke, and the dark red Morella. The bright red colour of the skin of some cherries is known as cherry colour, thus a girl may have a cherry dress. Some tobacco pipes are made of cherry-wood.

Cherry-bay (*n.*) is the cherry-laurel, the common laurel of British gardens. Two cherries joined together by their long stalks are known as a **cherry-bob** (*n.*) and as the game of **bob-cherry** (*n.*) is that in which the players have to try to catch a cherry between their teeth as it swings to and fro, the phrase two bites at a cherry means a bungling attempt at anything. Many drinks are made from or flavoured with cherries. **Cherry-bounce** (*n.*) is a preparation of cherry-juice, burnt brandy, and sugar. **Cherry-brandy** (*n.*) is a liqueur made from brandy in which Morella cherries have been soaked for many months.

A person with a high or ruddy complexion may be described as **cherry-cheeked** (*adj.*). **Cherry-pie** (*n.*) is a pie made with cherries, but this name is also given to both the hairy willow-herb and the garden heliotrope —for they are plants whose flowers smell something liked cooked cherries. The old street cry of the cherry sellers was **cherry-ripe** (*n.*). A **cherry-stone** (*n.*) is the hard inner part of the cherry, known to botanists as the endocarp.

The tree or shrub which bears cherries is a **cherry-tree** (*n.*), the original stock being the wild *P. cerasus* from which cherries of large size and better flavour are still obtained by

grafting. The name **cherry-wood** (*n.*) is given to the wood of this tree, especially to the variety known as the **bird-cherry** (*n.*), which is beautifully veined, and to the wood of the wild guelder-rose (*Viburnum opulus*) or snowball-tree.

M E. *cheri* for *cheris*, mistaken for a pl (cp. *pea* from *pease*), O Northern F *cherise*=Parisian *cerise*, from an assumed L L *cerisia* (whence A.-S *cirs*, G. *kirsche*), from L. *cerasus*, Gr. *kerasos* cherry-tree.

chersonese (ker′ sō nēs), *n.* A peninsula, or piece of land almost surrounded by water, especially the Thracian peninsula, now known as Gallipoli (F. *chersonèse.*)

This is merely the Greek equivalent of the Latin word peninsula, a term used in geography. The ancient Greeks also used the word to denote three other great peninsulas: the Tauric or Scythian, now known as the Crimea, the Cimbric, now known as Jutland, and the Golden, now usually identified with the Malay Peninsula.

L. *chersonēsus*, Gr. *khersonēsos*, from *khersos* dry land and *nēsos* island.

chert (chert), *n.* Hornstone, an impure flinty rock. (F. *quartz.*)

Chert is a kind of flinty rock, not so hard as quartz, of which it is an impure variety. Hornstone and the jaspers are cherts, and **cherty** (cher′ ti, *adj.*) nodules, or rounded masses, are abundant in many limestone rocks.

Probably from Kentish dialect *chart* stony waste ground, where chert is often dug for making roads, etc, or Irish *ceart* pebble

cherub (cher′ ŭb), *n.* A heavenly spirit associated in the Bible with the throne of God; in later use a member of the second order of angels, that below the seraphim; in art, a beautiful winged child, or child's head with small wings; a beautiful child. *pl* **Cherubs, cherubim** (cher′ ŭb im). (F. *hérubim.*)

These heavenly spirits are described in the Bible in symbolical language. There are cherubim with four faces and four wings, and some in the form of eagles or lions. The two statues of cherubim at each end of the Ark of the Covenant overshadowed the Ark with their wings, which met in the middle. It should be noted that cherubim, the correct plural form of the word cherub used in the Bible, is sometimes mistaken for a single cherub, and thus a wrong plural, cherubims, is formed.

The winged heads, or child angels, depicted by painters or described by poets, are correctly termed cherubs. It is easy to see why the word has been applied to any chubby, smiling infant, and why the word **cherubic** (che ru′ bik, *adj.*) describes an innocent and beautiful face. A cherubic choir, however, means a choir of cherubim, or an angelic choir. Some writers, for the sake of correctness, go so far as to use cherubic for "like cherubs" and **cherubimic** (che ru bim′ ik, *adj.*) for "like cherubim." Heavenly spirits sing or behave **cherubically** (che ru′ bik ăl li, *adv.*), or in a cherubic manner. In certain religious writings a **cherubin** (cher′ ŭb in, *n.*) is used to denote a cherub.

L L. *cherūb*, Gr *kheroub*, Heb. *k'rūb* (pl. *k'rūbīm*) of uncertain origin

chervil (chĕr′ vil), *n.* A garden pot-herb used in salads. (F. *cerfeuil.*)

This plant which is common in Britain sometimes grows to a height of three feet. The parsnip chervil has a root like a small carrot and has a nutty flavour. The hemlock chervil is so called because of its spotted stem. The bur chervil is poisonous. The scientific name is *Anthriscus cerefolium.*

M E *chervelle*, A.-S *caerfille*, L. *caerephyllum*, Gr *khairephyllon*, perhaps from *khairein* to rejoice and *phyllon* leaf

Cheshire (chesh′ ir), *adj.* Belonging or relating to the county of Cheshire in England



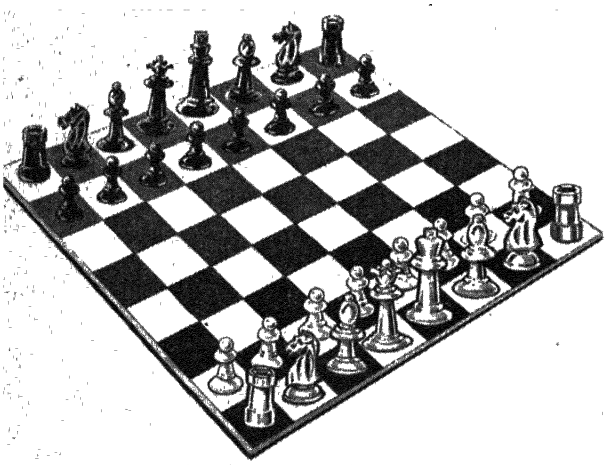
Cherubs.—Cherubs as pictured by Raphael, the famous Italian artist, who beautified the Vatican, the home of the Popes, with some of the most magnificent paintings ever executed.

In Lewis Carroll's famous book called "Alice in Wonderland," we read that Alice came upon the Duchess peppering soup with one hand, and nursing a baby with the other, while a large cat lay grinning on the floor. "Please would you tell me why your cat grins like that?" said Alice. "He's a Cheshire cat," said the Duchess, "and that's why." "I didn't know that Cheshire cats always grinned," replied Alice, "in fact, I didn't know cats *could* grin." "They all can," said the Duchess, "and most of 'em do."

Thus, to grin like a Cheshire cat is to grin all over one's face, and we sometimes call a person who is always grinning a Cheshire cat. There are quotations showing that these phrases were used in England before 1819.

Shortened from *Chester-shire*.

chesnut (ches' nŭt). This is another form of chestnut. *See* chestnut.



Chess-board.—The chess-men are here shown in position on the chess-board at the beginning of a game.

chess (ches), *n.* A game of skill played by two persons with sixteen pieces each on a board divided into sixty-four squares. (F. *échecs*.)

Chess is a fascinating game of skill for two players, invented in the Far East many centuries ago. The game is played on a **chess-board** (*n.*), similar to a draughts-board, which is set before the players so that the square at the bottom right-hand corner is white. Each player has sixteen pieces, or **chess-men** (*n.pl.*), consisting of king, queen, two rooks, or castles, two bishops, two knights, and eight pawns. These are arranged in the following order: First row, from left to right, rook, knight, bishop, queen (on her own colour), king, bishop, knight, rook. The pawns occupy the second row.

Pawns may move two squares ahead on the first move and afterwards only one square at a time; when capturing a piece they move diagonally. Bishops move diagonally in any direction, keeping always to the same coloured square. Rooks move vertically or horizontally. The knight has a curious move—one square forwards or sideways, and then one square diagonally. It is the only piece that may jump over other men.

The queen is the most useful piece of all as it may move vertically, horizontally, or diagonally. The king moves one square in any direction, and the object of the game is to drive the opposing king into such a position that it cannot escape. Some **chess-players** (*n.pl.*) have developed such skill at the game that they can play, blindfolded, as many as twenty games at the same time.

M.E. *ches*, O.F. *esches*, *eschecs*, pl. of *eschec* check, from Arabic *esh shāg* the king, Pers. *shāh* king. *See* check.

chessel (ches' ĕl), *n.* A mould for shaping cheese. (F. *moule à fromage*.)

This vessel is used in cheese-making for shaping the curd after it has been cooked, drained of the whey, and ground.

E. *cheese* and *well*.

chest (chest), *n.* A large strong box; the funds belonging to a society; the front part of the human body from the neck to the stomach. *v.t.* To place in a chest; to strike with the chest. (F. *coffre*, *caisse*, *poitrine*; *encoffrer*.)

There are many kinds of chests apart from those found in houses for the purpose of storing linen or plate and those used as trunks when travelling. There are, to name a few, the sailor's chest, a big, heavy box in which the seaman keeps his belongings on a voyage; the carpenter's chest, a strong box in which the craftsman stores his tools; the treasure chest, in which money and valuables are kept, and the records chest built of oak, found in many village churches.

As the funds belonging to a society are sometimes kept in a strong box we often refer to the funds themselves as the chest. In the same manner we may speak of a quantity of tea as a chest of tea. To chest usually means to stow goods in a large box, but if a horse strikes a fence or any other obstacle with its chest, it is said to chest it.

A chest of drawers is a piece of furniture containing drawers. In singing, the lowest note which can be produced is sounded from the chest, so it is called the **chest-note** (*n.*). A thick scarf or a piece of flannel worn over the chest to prevent colds is a **chest-protector** (*n.*).

A.-S. *cest*, *cyst*, L. *cista*, Gr. *kistē*.

chesterfield (ches' tĕr fēld), *n.* A loose kind of overcoat; a kind of couch or sofa.

This loosely-made overcoat and the kind of couch which has a fairly high back and well-padded sides, have been named after one of the earls of Chesterfield.

chestnut (chest′ nŭt), *n.* A tree belonging to the genus *Castanea*, especially the Spanish or sweet chestnut; the fruit or wood of this; a reddish-brown colour; a horse of this colour; an old joke; a knob on the inside of a horse's forelegs. *adj.* Reddish-brown. Another spelling is **chesnut** (ches′ nŭt). (F. *châtaignier, marronnier, châtaigne, marron, alezan, vieux conte; châtain.*)



Chestnut.—The prickly case of the Spanish or sweet chestnut, and the nut which it encloses.

The Spanish chestnut, probably introduced into Britain by the Romans, is a stately tree bearing sweet nuts, enclosed in prickly cases, which may be eaten as food. It belongs to the natural order *Cupuliferae*, and its scientific name is *C. vesca*. The horse chestnut belongs to a different order (*see* horse chestnut).

Anything of the colour of the fruit of the chestnut, reddish-brown, may be described as chesnut coloured. A horse of this colour is known as a chestnut. The majority of horses are chestnuts. A joke or anecdote which has been told over and over again is also known by this name. The chestnut or knob of horny substance found on the inside of a horse's forelegs is supposed to correspond with the thumb-nail of a hand.

For earlier *chesten nut*; M.E. *chesteine*, O.F. *chastaigne*, L. *castanea* chestnut tree, properly adj. from Gr. *kastanon* the nut, perhaps from Armenian *kaskeni* chestnut tree, *kask* chestnut.

chetah (chē′ tà). This is another spelling of cheetah. *See* cheetah.

cheval-de-frise (shė val′ dė frēz′), *n.* A kind of wooden fence bristling with spikes, used as an obstacle in war. *pl.* **chevaux-de-frise** (shė vō′ dė frēz′).

The plural form is more generally used. This obstacle consisted of a bar of timber, usually about twelve feet long, through which iron-shod stakes had been thrust, and it was used to protect a breach in a fortification or to protect infantry from a cavalry attack. It was employed as early as 1658, at the siege of Groningen in Friesland, hence the name, which is the French for Friesland horse.

F. *cheval* horse, *de* of, *Frise* Friesland.

cheval-glass (shė văl′ glas), *n.* A full-length looking-glass mounted on a swing frame. (F. *psyché.*)

The cheval-glass is so called because of the horse or frame which supports it—*cheval* being the French for horse. As a piece of furniture it was more popular in the nineteenth century than it is to-day

chevalier (shev à lēr′), *n.* A horseman; a knight; a member of certain orders of knighthood; a member of the French Legion of Honour. (F. *chevalier.*)

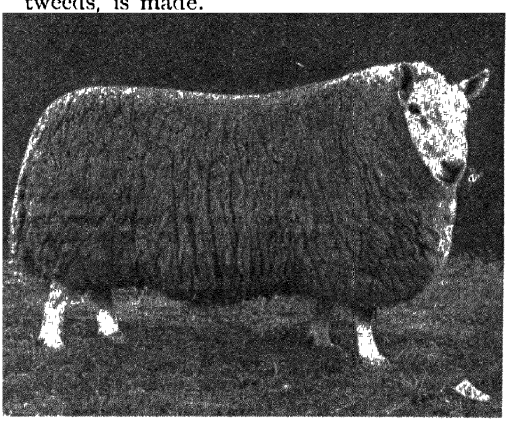
Formerly the word was applied to a mounted man, especially one of noble birth, but now it is used only as a title of members of certain orders of knighthood. James Stuart, the son of James II, was popularly known as the Old Pretender, or as the Chevalier, or the Chevalier de St. George. His son, Charles Edward Stuart, was known as the Young Pretender or the Young Chevalier.

An adventurer or swindler is sometimes called a **chevalier of industry** (*n.*).

F., from assumed L.L. *caballārius*, properly adj. from L. *caballus* horse. *Cavalier* is a doublet.

Cheviot (chev′ i ŏt), *n.* A hardy sheep reared on the Cheviot Hills, Great Britain; a cloth made from the wool of this sheep. (F. *Cheviot.*)

Among British sheep Cheviots take a high rank. They are valued for their fine thick-set wool from which warm clothing, called tweeds, is made.



Cheviot.—A prize Cheviot ram. It is from wool such as that shown that tweeds are made for clothing.

chevrette (shev ret′), *n.* A thin kind of goat-skin leather used for gloves. (F. *chevrette.*)

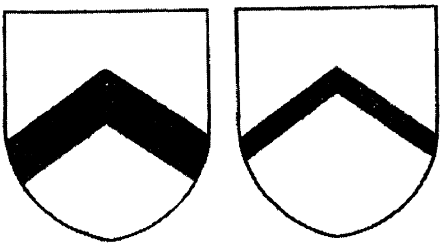
Dim. of F. *chèvre* she-goat, L. *capra.*

chevron (shev′ rŏn), *n.* A V-shaped stripe worn by soldiers, sailors, airmen, and policemen to denote their rank or length of service; a beam or rafter; in heraldry, a device consisting of a bent bar. (F. *chevron.*)

In the British Army the chevrons to denote a soldier's rank are worn above the elbow with the points downwards. A lance-corporal has one, a corporal two, and a

sergeant three. For long service or good conduct the chevrons are worn below the elbow with the points upwards. The rafters of a roof which meet at an angle at the ridge are called the chevrons, while in architecture this name is given to zigzag mouldings.

In heraldry, the device known as a chevron represents two rafters meeting at the top, and it should occupy one-third of the shield. A **chevronel** (shev′ rŏn el, *n.*) is a similar device, but the bar is only half the width. A shield divided into several partitions by chevrons is described as being **chevrony** (shev′ rŏn i, *adj.*), and this word is also used to describe anything which has a zigzag pattern or shape.



Chevron.—The heraldic device called a chevron is on the left, and a chevronel on the right.

F. *chevron* a kid, a rafter, properly augmentative of *chèvre*, L. *capra* she-goat. L. *capreoli* pl. means kids and also props.

chevrotain (shev′ rō tān), *n.* The mouse-deer. Another form is **chevrotin** (shev′ rō tin). (F. *chevrotain.*)

This tiny animal, usually about twelve inches in height, somewhat resembles a deer and a mouse, hence its name. It is not even distantly related to the deer, however, for it is a member of the Tragulidae family. The genus *Tragulus* is found in Asia, and the genus *Dorcatherium* in Africa. The water chevrotain (*D. aquaticum*) is rather larger than the Asiatic species.

Double dim. of F. *chèvre* she-goat, L. *capra.*

chevy (chev′ i), *v.t.* To hunt; to chase about; to worry. *v.i.* To scamper about. *n.* A chase; a hunt; the game of prisoners' base. Another form is **chivy** (chiv′ i). (F. *chasser; chasse.*)

Probably this word comes from the old ballad called Chevy Chase, which tells how the English Lord Percy vowed to hunt for three days on the Scottish Border, and was there defeated and made prisoner by a Scottish force under Lord Douglas. The latter, however, was killed in the battle, and one version of the ballad makes him say before the battle:—

But I have dreamed a dreary dream
Beyond the Isle of Skye;
I saw a dead man win a fight,
And I think that man was I.

Schoolboys chevy a playmate when they alternately chase him and then provoke him to chase them. Horses are said to chevy round a field, when they scamper about. Any breathless chase, or a hunt hither and thither across country, is called a chevy, and this word is also used as a shout or hunting cry. The game of prisoners' base known in the fourteenth century, and still played, is sometimes called chevy, because there is so much running to and fro in it when the players try to capture members of the opposite side without being caught themselves.

Shortened from *Chevy Chase*, either the hunting in the hills called *Cheviot*, or M.E. *chevachee, chivachee* a raid, expedition on horseback, F. *chevauchée* If so, *cavalcade* is a doublet.

chew (choo), *v.t.* To grind to pulp in the mouth; to think over. *v.i.* To grind food, etc., to pulp in the mouth; to have the habit of chewing tobacco; to think deeply. *n.* That which is chewed or to be chewed; a mouthful. (F. *mâcher, ruminer; bouchée.*)

Perhaps the most remarkable kind of chewing is that which is done by cattle and other animals called ruminants, which chew the cud. They first more or less bolt their food and afterwards chew it very thoroughly at their leisure. Hence, when we ponder over some course of action we are said to chew, or to chew it, or to chew it over, or to chew over it. A person whose mind dwells on some regretted act may be said to chew the cud of melancholy reflection.

The term **chewer** (choo′ er, *n.*) means one that chews, and is used especially of a man who is in the habit of chewing tobacco or chewing gum.

A.-S. *cēowan*; cp. Dutch *kaauwen*, G. *kauen.* SYN.: Masticate, meditate, ruminate.

chiaroscuro (ki a′ rō skoo′ rō), *n.* The arrangement of light and shade in a picture; an old way of making wood-engravings. *adj.* Partly revealed. (F. *clairobscur.*)

The chiaroscuro is of as much importance to a good picture as the treatment of colour. In black and white it is all important, and makes the difference between a real picture and a mere drawing.

The term is used in speaking of other arts, such as poetry, music, and literature, to express the idea of balance and variety, as between light and heavy music or merry and sombre writing.

Ital. *chiaro*, light, *oscuro* dark, L. *clārus, obscūrus*

chiasmus (ki ăz′ mŭs), *n.* A term used in grammar to describe the reversed order of writing two phrases that come together.

This figure is used both by poets and prose-writers to add variety to their writing. An example from the "Ancient Mariner" is:—

Down dropt the breeze, the sails dropt down.

Gr. *khiasmos* a crossing from *khiazein* to mark with the letter *khi* (χ).

chibouque (shi book′), *n.* A Turkish smoking pipe with a long tube or stem. Another form is **chibouk** (*n.*). (F. *chibouque.*)

Turkish *chibūk* small stick, tube of a pipe, the pipe itself.

chic (shik), *n.* Smartness. *adj.* Smart. (F. *chic.*)

This term was a slang word used in the art studios of France, where if an artist was in the habit of painting brilliant pictures from imagination, he was said to work with chic. With us the word denotes originality combined with good taste, and is used chiefly of women and usually in relation to dress, though sometimes to general bearing, etc.

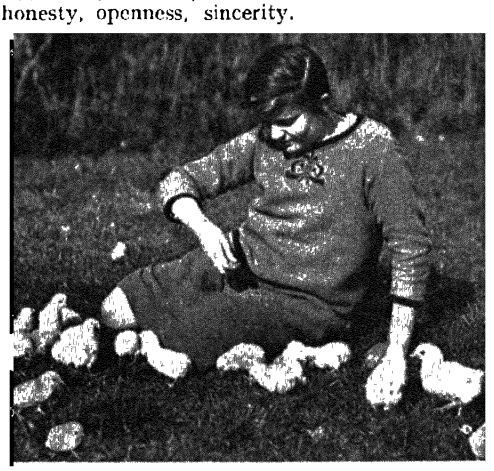
Probably short for *chicare* trick, influenced by Span. *chico* small, or G. *schick* from *schicken* to send, to arrange well. SYN.: *n.* Style. *adj* Artistic, stylish, tasteful. ANT.: *n.* Dowdiness, slovenliness. *adj.* Drab, dowdy, slovenly.

chicane (shi kān'), *n.* Mean trickery; a no-trump hand in bridge. *v.i.* To humbug; to play chicane in bridge. (F. *chicane; chicaner.*)

Four hundred years ago the French played a game something like polo, called *chicane*, which led to so many quarrels that *chicaner* came to mean to wrangle, and also to outwit or cheat. The French learnt the game from the Greeks of Constantinople, who learnt it from the Persians, polo being the national game of Persia.

Except as a term in the game of bridge, it is more usual nowadays to use the word **chicanery** (shi kān' ėr i, *n.*) instead of chicane. It means generally trying to gain an advantage by underhand means, and is especially used to describe the shifts of shady lawyers, who draw out a case as long as possible so as to run up their bills.

Late Gr. *tzykanion* polo, from Pers. *chaugān* crooked stick. SYN.: *n.* Pettifogging, quibbling, sophistry, subterfuge. *v.* Bamboozle, cheat, hoodwink, mislead, trick. ANT.: *n.* Candour, honesty, openness, sincerity.



Chick.—Giving the fluffy little chickens of the farmyard their breakfast.

chick (chik), *n.* A young bird, especially a domestic fowl; a child. The *pl.* is **chicks**, although in some parts country people use chicken. (F. *poussin.*)

This word is used especially of a bird that has just come out of the egg and of one that is still inside the shell. From its use as a term for a young bird the word has come to be applied to a little child.

The word **chickabiddy** (chik' à bid i, *n.*), used by children and also in speaking to children, is formed from chick. It is applied to chicks and chickens and also, in an affectionate way, to children.

The little weed which is known as **chickweed** (*n.*) is so called because many small birds feed on its seeds. It is one of the starworts and belongs to the pink family. The scientific name is *Stellaria media.* The mouse-ear chickweed (*Cerastium vulgare*) is a member of another branch of the pink family, but the water chickweed (*Montia fontana*) belongs to the purslane family.

Shortened from *chicken.*

chicken (chik' ėn), *n.* A young domestic fowl; its flesh. (F. *poussin, poulet.*)

This word is sometimes used as a collective noun or as a plural, but the proper plural is chickens. Some country people use chick for the singular. Sometimes the term is applied especially to a fowl of any age up to one year, but fowls generally of whatever age are often called chickens.

The rearing of chickens is an important industry in many parts of England, but requires constant care, and is attended by many risks. The young chicks are not only very often killed by hawks, cats, stoats, rats, and other animals, but suffer from sudden changes of temperature, and are liable to attacks of **chicken-cholera** (*n.*) and other diseases, which often appear in an epidemic form.

Those who rear chickens in large numbers, often several thousands at a time, usually hatch the eggs in incubators, which maintain a continual supply of hot water or hot air, the heat being usually produced by oil lamps or gas. In China and Egypt incubators have been used for thousands of years. Foster-mothers, consisting of small galleries surrounding lamps, are used to keep the chickens warm.

The stormy petrel, a sea-bird, rather like a swallow, is also called Mother Carey's or Carey's chicken.

A timid or cowardly person is said to be **chicken-hearted** (*adj.*), and one whose chest is narrow and whose breast-bone is thrust forward is called **chicken-breasted** (*adj.*). **Chicken-hazard** (*n.*) is a game played with dice for small stakes. **Chicken-pox** (*n.*) is a mild contagious disease of young children.

M.E. *chiken*, A.-S. *cicen*, a dim. form related to *cocc* cock; cp. Dutch *kieken*, Low G. *küken.*

chickling (chik' ling), *n.* The cultivated vetch. (F. *pois-chiche.*)

This plant, which is also called the chickling vetch, belongs to the bean family, and is grown for cattle food and for its seed. The scientific name is *Lathyrus sativus.*

M.E. *ciche*, O.F. *ciere*, L. *cicera* pea, and E. dim. suffix *-ling.*

chick-pea (chik′ pē), *n.* A dwarf pea. (F. *pois-chiche.*)

This plant, which belongs to the vetch tribe, grows wild in the Mediterranean region and is cultivated in India and Egypt. It bears a short pod of small seeds, which are greatly valued as a food in France and Spain. The scientific name of the chick-pea is *Cicer arietinum.*

Late M.E. *chich pease* (in imitation of F. *pois-chiche*), L. *cicer* pea, and E. *pease* pea.

chickweed (chik′ wēd). A kind of starwort. *See under* chick.



Chicory.—On the Continent chicory is used both as a salad and as an addition to or in place of coffee.

chicory (chik′ ō ri), *n.* A perennial plant of the order Compositae; its root. (F. *chicorée.*)

This plant grows wild in England, where it is also cultivated, especially in Yorkshire. It has large bright blue flowers, a hairy stem, and milky leaves. Its long, fleshy root is cut into small pieces, dried, roasted and ground for mixing with coffee. It is cultivated on the continent both as a salad and as an addition to or substitute for coffee. The scientific name is *Cichorium intybus.*

O.F. *cichoree*, L. *cichorēum*, Gr. *kikhora. Succory* is a doublet.

chide (chīd), *v.t.* To rebuke; to scold; to find fault with; to compel by rebuking. *v.i.* To scold; to fret; to complain. The *p.t.* is **chid** (chid), **chode** (chōd) being an older form. The *p.p.* is **chidden** (chid′ ėn), **chid** or **chided** (chīd′ ėd). (F. *gronder.*)

This word is not often used now. It is very seldom heard in conversation, and in books it has an old-fashioned or poetical flavour. When used nowadays it usually has the sense of mild rebuke; formerly it generally implied violent disapproval.

A **chider** (chīd′ ėr, *n.*) is one that chides, and **chidingly** (chīd′ ing li, *adv.*) means by way of or in a spirit of rebuke; but these words are seldom met with.

M.E. *chiden*, A.-S. *cīdan.* SYN.: Censure, reprimand, reproach, reprove. ANT.: Applaud, encourage, incite, praise.

chief (chēf), *adj.* Head; first; highest in importance; *n.* A leader or commander, especially of a tribe or a clan; the head of a business or a department. (F. *chef.*)

Heralds call the upper part of the shield in a coat of arms the chief. In ancient times a man was said to hold land in chief when he held it direct from the sovereign in return for his own services in time of war.

The office of chief is called **chiefdom** (chēf′ dom, *n.*); the institution of chiefs of Irish clans is **chiefery** (chēf′ ėr i, *n.*) or **chiefry** (chēf ri, *n.*). A female chief is a **chiefess** (chēf′ ės, *n.*). **Chieftain** (chēf′ tān, *n.*) is another word for chief, but is only applied to the head of a clan or tribe. Its feminine form is **chieftainess** (chēf′ tān ės, *n.*). This office is the **chieftaincy** (chēf′ tān si, *n.*) or **chieftainship** (chēf′ tān ship, *n.*). A clan without a head is **chiefless** (chēf′ les, *adj.*) or **chieftainless** (chēf′ tān lės, *adj.*).

The word **chiefly** (chēf′ li, *adv.*) is of quite general use, meaning especially, or for the most part.

M.E., O.F. *chef, chief*, L. *caput* head. SYN.: *n.* Head, leader, principal. *adj.* First, leading, top. ANT.: *n.* Subordinate, underling. *adj.* Last, least, lowest.



Chief.—The chief of the Egba, numbering one million people, in his palace at Abeokuta, Nigeria.

chiff-chaff (chif′ chăf), *n.* A small woodland bird. (F. *grand pouillot.*)

Among the many pleasing country sounds are the two loud piercing notes from which this bird gets its name. The chiff-chaff arrives in England in March, stays the summer, and leaves for warmer lands in the autumn. The scientific name is *Phylloscopus collybita*, or *P. minor.*

Imitative of note of bird.

chiffon (shif′ on), *n.* A gauzy fabric. (F. *chiffon.*)

This is a light, semi-transparent material used chiefly as a trimming for women's dresses. The word **chiffons** (shif′ on, *n.pl.*)

came to be used for any ornamental addition to a woman's dress, and, in everyday language, for dress considered as an absorbing topic of conversation among women.

F., dim. of *chiffe*, O.F *chipe* rag

chiffonier (shif ō nēr′), *n.* A piece of furniture, one who picks up rags and other odds and ends. Another form is **cheffonier** (shef ō nēr′). (F. *chiffonier.*)

A chiffonier is a light and ornamental sort of sideboard and cupboard combined. It has compartments for food, and curios, knick-knacks, etc., are often displayed on it. The early chiffoniers may have been used as storing-places for odd things for which no other place could be found in the house.

F., from *chiffon* rag *See* chiffon

chignon (shē nyon′), *n.* A coil or mass of hair, especially when arranged round a pad, worn by women at the back of the head.

O F *eschignon* nape of the neck, *eschine* backbone *See* chine [1].

chilblain (chil′ blān), *n.* An inflamed swelling on the feet or hands caused by cold (F. *engelure*)

People who have a bad circulation are the most likely to suffer from chilblains Hands or feet with chilblains on them may be described as **chilblained** (chil′ blānd′, *adj.*) or **chilblainy** (chil′ blān i, *adj.*).

E. *chill* and *blain*, M.E *blein*, A.-S. *blegen* a boil

child (child), *n.* A descendant, especially in the first degree of relationship; an infant; a boy or girl; a young man or woman; a person of little experience or judgment, a follower; a person or thing looked upon as having been produced by a certain force or a certain set of circumstances. The *pl* is children (chil′ dren). (F. ***enfant.***)

In its ordinary sense this term is applied to the sons or daughters of a man and his wife and to young people in general. In the Bible the expression children of Israel means the descendants of Israel, that is, Jacob, and the whole Hebrew race. A poet endowed with high imaginative gifts might be described as fancy's child, and one of his poems as a child of his imagination

In the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries the term child was often applied to a youth of gentle birth, and especially to one on the threshhold of knighthood. When used in this sense it is nowadays usually spelt childe, as in Lord Byron's poem, "Childe Harold's Pilgrimage."

The expression, "the child is father of the man," means that the ideas and principles that influence a man are learned in childhood "I am a child in these matters" is a way of saying that one is unskilled in a subject. Work with which one is thoroughly at home is **child's-play** (*n.*), that is, very easy to do.

Throughout our **childhood** (chīld′ hud, *n.*), that is, while we are children, we act in a **childish** (chīld′ ish, *adj.*) way, and sometimes, when people grow old they become childish again and act and speak **childishly** (child′ ish li, *adv.*). A particularly foolish course of action in a grown-up person may be described as childish behaviour or **childishness** (chīld′ ish nes, *n.*). Such a person we call **childish-minded** (*adj.*) if this kind of behaviour becomes a habit. A man who keeps the simplicity of a child in his journey through life has a **childlike** (child′ lik, *adj.*) nature. A person who has no children is **childless** (child′ les, *adj.*), and to people who are fond of children **childlessness** (chīld′ les nes, *n.*) is a great sorrow.

A.-S. *cild.*



Child.—"And a little child shall lead them" A beautiful picture by William Strutt of the fulfilment of Isaiah's prophecy.

CHILDREN OF MANY LANDS IN NATIONAL COSTUME



Children.—1. Bolivia. 2. Bulgaria. 3. New Guinea 4. Mexico 5. Burma 6. China
7. Hungary. 8. America (Red Indian). 9. Serbia. 10. Borneo 11. Holland. 12. Japan
13. Greenland. 14. England. 15. Canada. 16. Arabia.

Facing Page 723

chili-, chilo-. A prefix meaning relating to a lip, lip-like, lip-shaped. It occurs in various scientific terms, such as **chiloma** (kī lō′ mȧ, *n.*), the curiously long upper lip that camels have.

Gr. *kheilos* lip.

chiliad (kil′ i ăd), *n.* A thousand; a thousand years.

This word, as well as those mentioned below, comes from the Gr. *khilioi*, thousand. In geometry a **chiliagon** (chil′ i ȧ gŏn, *n.*) is a figure with a thousand angles, and a **chiliahedron** (kil i ȧ hed′ rŏn; kil i ȧ hē′ drŏn, *n.*) is a figure with a thousand sides. **Chiliasm** (kil′ i ăzm) is the belief that Christ will return to earth to reign a thousand years. Such a belief is **chiliastic** (kil′ i ăs tik, *adj.*), and one who holds it is a **chiliast** (kil′ i ăst, *n.*).

chill (chil), *n.* Coldness; a shivery feeling; an affection of the liver, etc.; a feeling or atmosphere of depression. *adj.* Cold; depressing; formal. *v.t.* To make cold; to put out of spirits; to discourage. *v.i.* To become cold. (F. *froid, refroidissement, frisson; froid, glacé; refroider; frissonner.*)

This word means much the same as cold, although usually it has the sense of unpleasantness. The uncomfortable feeling that we have before we get a cold is called a chill, and we speak of a chill on the liver when our liver is upset, although this is not necessarily caused by exposure to cold. If a bad accident takes place during some merry-making it casts a chill over the proceedings, and so may the presence of a gloomy person at a festive gathering. A biting wind chills one to the bone. We sometimes take a chill when we go from a warm room to the outer air.

An unwelcome guest may be received in **chilling** (chil′ ing, *adj.*) silence Quite possibly he may resent the **chillness** (chil′ nės, *n*) or **chilliness** (chil′ i nės, *n*) of his reception and proceed to treat his host in a **chillingly** (chil′ ing li, *adj.*) silent manner. In such a case the whole business would be a very **chilly** (chil′ i, *adj.*) affair. In iron manufacture chilled castings are castings whose surface is hardened by allowing water to act upon the molten metal in the mould.

A.-S. *ciele, cyle, cele* cold, from *calan* to be cold; cp. L. *gelu* frost. SYN.: *n.* Depression, shiver, shudder. *adj.* Discouraging, disheartening, frigid. *v.* Depress, rebuff. ANT.: *n.* Thrill, glow. *adj.* Encouraging, inspiring, warm. *v.t.* Encourage, warm.

chilli (chil′ i), *n.* The dried pod of red pepper; the plant that bears it. (F. *poivre de Guinée.*)

Chillies are the fruit of the capsicum, which is a native of South America. This plant,



Chilli. After having picked the ripe red chillies, this girl is threading them into long strings to hang in the fresh air for several months.

with several others of the genus, produces the pod from which cayenne pepper is made. Chillies are used for pickles and in making chilli vinegar.

Mexican *chilli* native name.

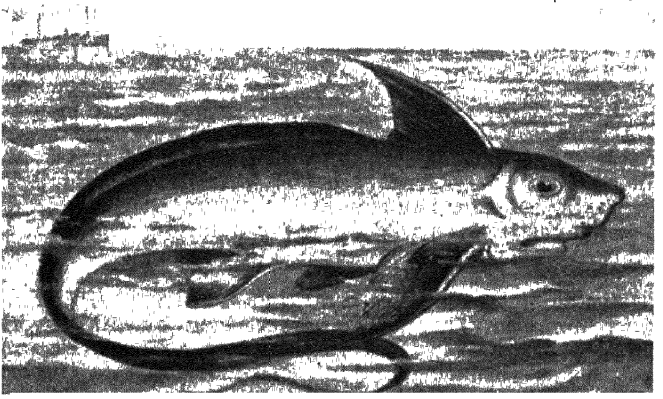
Chiltern Hundreds (chil′ tĕrn hŭn′ drėdz), *n.pl.* The name of five hundreds or districts in the Chiltern Hills in Oxfordshire and Buckinghamshire.

Unless he becomes a bankrupt or a criminal, a member of Parliament can only resign if he accepts a salaried post from the Crown. As the Crown has rights as Lord of the Manor there, the stewardship of the Chiltern Hundreds, a post without duties and with a salary of twenty shillings, is granted to the resigning member, to enable him to comply with the rule of Parliament.

E. name *Chiltern* (A.-S. *Ciltern*) and pl. of *hundred.*

chimaera (ki mēr′ ȧ; kī mēr′ ȧ), *n.* A genus of fishes.

The fishes of this family have a spine on



Chimaera.—The chimaera of the Mediterranean, which does much damage to the herring shoals.

the first dorsal or back fin, and the males have also a sort of spine on the head. The commonest species (*Chimaera monstrosa*) occurs in the Mediterranean. It is known as the king of the herrings because it does much damage to the herring shoals.

In other senses of the word another spelling is chimera. *See* chimera.

chimb (chīm). This is another spelling of chime. *See* chime [2].

chime [1] (chīm), *n.* A set of bells which produces a tune or other series of musical sounds; the mechanical device by which this is produced; the sounds produced; harmony. *v.t.* To ring musically; to announce (the time) by means of bells; to welcome, summon, dismiss, etc., with chimes. *v.i.* To ring in harmony; to strike the hour, etc.; to harmonize; to agree. (F. *carillon, harmonie, carillonner; s'accorder.*)

No feature of the English countryside is more familiar than the chiming of the church bells. Usually "changes" are rung, that is, the bells are rung in regular succession and the order is changed from time to time; but occasionally the bells are so arranged as to play tunes.

Public clocks often chime the hours and the quarters. The chimes of Big Ben at Westminster are broadcast twice a day, and have been heard in Bagdad and Capetown.

When two people are singing another may chime in. During an argument between two people a third may chime in with a very telling remark. We chime in with an opinion when we agree to it.

M.E. *chimbe* cymbal, chiming apparatus, shortened from O.F. *chimbale*, a dialect form of *cimbale*, L. *cymbalum*, Gr. *kymbalon* cymbal. The O.F. *chimbale* appears to have been corrupted into *chime bell*, hence *chime*.

chime [2] (chīm), *n.* The rim at the ends of a cask formed by the ends of the staves. Another spelling is **chimb** (chīm).

M.E. *chymbe*; cp. Dutch *kim*, G. *kimme* edge, A.-S. *cimbing* joining.

chimer (chim′ ėr), *n.* Part of the ceremonial dress of Anglican bishops. Another spelling is **chimere** (chi mēr′). (F. *simarre.*)

The chimer is a long, sleeveless robe, usually of black silk, but sometimes of scarlet, as when the bishop attends Convocation. Through the sleeve-slits appear the lawn sleeves.

M.E. *chemer*; cp. O.F. *chamarre* loose gown, L.L. *chimēra* chimer, of uncertain origin.

chimera (ki mēr′ à; kī mēr′à), *n.* A monster of old Greek story; in art, a fantastic monster; an unreal creature of the imagination; a wild fancy; a haunting fear. Another spelling is **chimaera** (ki mēr′ à; kī mēr′ à). (F. *chimère.*)

The chimera was a fire-breathing monster, part lion, part goat, and part dragon or serpent. The Greek hero, Bellerophon, was accused of insulting the queen of Argos, and was sentenced to fight the chimera, which was then ravaging the land. Mounted on his flying horse, Pegasus, Bellerophon killed the chimera from the air.

A groundless fear or an absurd fancy may be called a chimera. Politicians often describe the plans and ideas of their opponents as **chimerical** (ki mer′ i kål; kī mer′ i kål, *adj.*) or unworthy of being taken seriously.

L. *chimaera*, Gr. *khimaira*, fem. of *khimaros* he-goat. SYN.: Bogy, fantasy, illusion, phantom.



Chimney.—A chimney-sweep with his long brush at the end of rods that screw together so as to reach the top of the chimney.

chimney (chim′ ni), *n.* The passage through which smoke travels from a fire to the open air; the part of this above a house roof; the funnel that carries off smoke, etc., from an engine; a tube of glass for enclosing a lamp or gas flame; a tube-shaped vent for lava in a volcano; a column of volcanic rock filling such a vent; a fissure in a very steep mountain side, by which it may be climbed. (F. *cheminée.*)

The tall head-dresses worn by women in the fourteenth century were called chimneys. The **chimney-breast** (*n.*) is that part of the wall of a room which juts outward and contains the fireplace. The **chimney-corner** (*n.*) is the fireside or a nook or seat beside the fire. The side-pieces of a fireplace and the mantel are together known as the **chimney-piece** (*n.*) or mantelpiece.

A **chimney-cap** (*n.*) or **chimney-jack** (*n.*) is a cowl or some spinning cover on a chimney to increase the draught, or to protect it from the weather. The tube of earthenware or metal at the top of a chimney is the **chimney-pot** (*n.*), and a high silk hat is sometimes called a chimney-pot hat. The part of a chimney that appears above the roof is called a **chimney-stalk** (*n.*), or, more usually, a **chimney-top** (*n.*); and a group of chimneys forming a single block of brickwork or masonry is termed a **chimney-stack** (*n.*).

The brush with a long jointed handle used for cleaning flues, and also the little boys (like Tom in Charles Kingsley's "Water

Babies ") who once climbed up inside old-fashioned chimneys to clean them, were once known as **chimney-sweeps** (*n.pl.*), and this word is often used instead of **chimney-sweeper** (*n.*) for the man who makes a trade of sweeping the soot from chimneys. The ordinary swallow is known as the chimney-swallow because it often builds on chimneys.

O.F. *cheminée*, L.L. *camīnāta* room with a chimney, from L. *camīnus*, Gr. *kamīnos* oven, furnace, with L. fem. p.p. suffix *-āta*.

chimpanzee (chim păn zē′), *n.* A large ape. (F. *chimpanzé*.)

Remarkable for its man-like appearance and size, specimens five feet tall being common, this animal has been an object of scientific interest and study for centuries. In its wild state it lives in the tropical African forests, but many have been kept in European zoos, and so the chimpanzee has become familiar to almost everyone. No other wild animal has so successfully been taught to imitate man. Its scientific name is *Anthropopithecus troglodytes*.

Native name in Angola.



Chimpanzee.—Two baby chimpanzees. When full grown they will probably be five feet tall.

chin (chin), *n.* The front part of the lower jaw. (F. *menton*.)

Anything like a well-formed chin is possessed only by human beings. The lion owes much of the grandeur of its expression to the tuft of hairs which give it the appearance of having an almost human chin.

M.E. *chin*, A.-S. *cin*, common Teut.; cp. Dutch *kin*, Icel. and G. *kinn*, also L. *gena* cheek, Gr. *genys* chin.

china (chī′ nâ), *n.* Porcelain; porcelain ware. *adj.* Made of porcelain; of or relating to China. (F. *porcelaine; de porcelaine, chinois*.)

It was in China, the cradle of so many of the arts, that the first white porcelain which one could almost but not quite see through was made, and this is how this kind of ware got its name. In the fifteenth century this translucent ware began to be known in Europe, but it was not until the eighteenth century that porcelain was manufactured on a large scale in Europe.



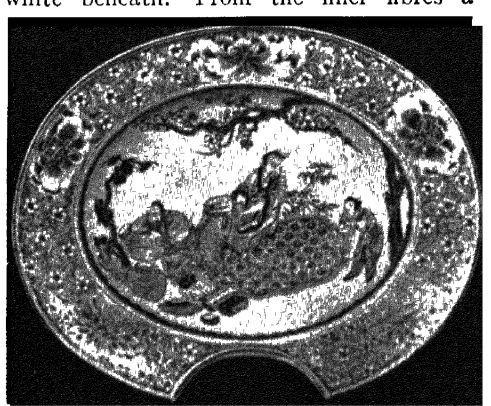
of china made in the country from which the porcelain got its name.

Kaolin, a white clay used in making porcelain, is also known as **china-clay** (*n.*). It is very abundant in the West of England, especially in Cornwall. Articles made of china are **china-ware** (*n.*). They are usually bought at a **china shop** (*n.*), and some of them are stored in a cupboard called a **china-closet** (*n.*). The rage for collecting china, especially old pieces, is termed **chinamania** (*n.*), and a very keen collector is a **chinamaniac** (*n.*).

The language of China is **Chinese** (chī nēz′, *n.*), and a man who is a native of China can be called either a Chinese or a **Chinaman** (*n.*). In the plural we speak of Chinese or **Chinamen**. A **Chinese lantern** (*n.*) is a paper lantern lit usually by a candle and made to fold up. **Chinese white** (*n.*) is a preparation of zinc oxide used as a paint. The prefix **Chino-**, as in Chino-Japanese war, means relating to China.

The well-known garden annual, the **China aster** (*n.*), was introduced into Europe from China. It bears large flowers in a great variety of colours. The scientific name is *Callistephus chinensis*.

The plant known as **China-grass** (*n.*), ramie, or rhea, is also a native of China. Its leaves are dark green above and silvery white beneath. From the finer fibres a

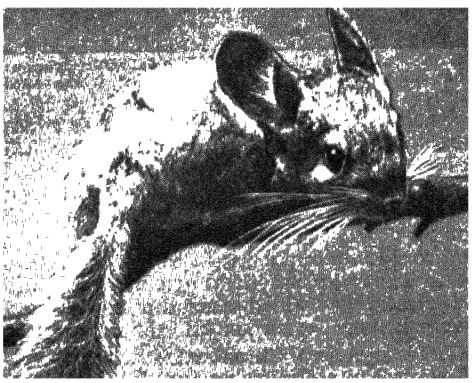


China.—A barber's bowl of Chinese porcelain of the Yung Chêng period (1722-35).

beautiful light cloth is made called grass-cloth, and rope, canvas, etc., is made from the coarser fibres. The scientific name is *Boehmeria nivea*.

The term **China rose** (*n.*) is applied to several kinds of rose. These shrubs, which are natives of China, may be climbing or erect. They have strong thorns, shining leaves and red, white, or pink flowers.

Arabic *Sin* China, L. *Sinae* the Chinese (Pliny), perhaps from the *Ts'in* dynasty of emperors (249-210 B.C.). The Heb. *Sin-im*, an unknown eastern nation (Isaiah xlix, 12), has been compared.



Chinchilla.—The little fur-bearing chinchilla of Bolivia, Chile, and Peru.

chinchilla (chin chil′ à), *n.* A squirrel-like animal of South America; its fur. (F. *chinchilla.*)

These little fur-bearing animals have their home in the high Andes, in Bolivia, Chile, and Peru. They live in colonies in burrows, and sometimes so honeycomb the ground that it is dangerous to both horse and rider. Their fur is very beautiful—delicate pearly-grey with black shadings—and is highly prized. The scientific name of the best-known species is *Chinchilla lanigera.*

Span., dim. of *chinche* bug, L. *cimex.*

chinchona (chin chō′ nà). This is another spelling of cinchona. *See* cinchona.

chine [1] (chīn), *n.* The backbone; a joint consisting of the whole or part of the flesh around the backbone; a ridge. (F. *échine, échinée.*)

This word is applied to various joints. A chine of mutton is two loins—what is usually called the saddle. A chine of beef is any part of the back. When the sides of a pig are cut off to be cured the backbone and the meat round it that are left form the chine. **Chined** (chīnd, *adj.*) means having a chine, and is generally used with some other word prefixed to it.

O.F. *eschine*, O.H.G. *skina* needle, prickle, shin (Modern G. *schiene* splint). For the meaning cp. *spine.*

chine [2] (chīn), *n.* A narrow deep ravine. (F. *ravin.*)

This word is especially used along the coasts of the Isle of Wight and Hampshire for a ravine cut in the soft rock by a stream which falls steeply into the sea. Examples are Shanklin Chine and Blackgang Chine.

A.-S. *cinu* (pronounced chin′ oo) a crack, from *cinan* to crack. *See* chink.

Chinese (chī nēz′). This is the adjective formed from the word China. *See* china.

chink [1] (chink), *n.* A narrow slit or crack. *v.t.* To make cracks in; to fill up cracks. (F. *fente; fendre.*)

Extended from M.E. *chine*, A.-S. *cinu* a chink, from *cinan* to crack. *See* chine [2].

chink [2] (chink), *n.* A jingling noise made by or like that made by coins or other pieces of metal or glass. *v.t.* To cause to make such a sound. *v.i.* To give out such a sound. (F. *cliquetis; sonner.*)

Imitative.

Chinook (chi nook′), *n.* A member of a North American Indian tribe; a kind of trade language; a warm, dry wind on the eastern slopes of the Rocky Mountains.

The Chinooks have nearly died out, but the curious language usually called Chinook jargon is still occasionally used in the Columbia River region. It was the original means of intercourse between the servants of the Hudson's Bay Company and the Indians, and is a jumble of Chinook and other Indian words with a mixture of English words and Canadian French.

Because it melts the snow quickly the chinook wind is often called "snow-eater."



Chinook.—A Chinook Indian resting by the roadside in British Columbia.

chintz (chints), *n.* Cotton cloth printed with coloured designs and usually glazed *adj.* Of chintz material or style. (F. *indienne.*)

The name originally meant pieces of printed calico imported from India, a single piece being a "chint."

For pl. *chints*, Hindustani *chhint* spotted cotton cloth, Sansk. *chintra* spotted.

chip (chip), *n.* A small piece of wood, stone, iron, etc., broken or cut off; woodfibre or wood cut into strips for making hats or bonnets; a slight crack or break; a counter used in some games. *v.t.* To cut or break small pieces from; to break open. *v.i.* To flake or peel off. (F. *copeau, fragment; chapeler, tailler.*)

A carpenter's workshop at a busy time of day is full of chips. Potatoes finely sliced are chips. It is sad when a favourite vase gets chipped. A son who is very like his father, either in looks or character, is said to be a chip of the old block. The **chip-bonnet** (*n.*) and **chip-hat** (*n.*) were made from the kind of wood straw known as chip.

Weakened from *chop* or *chap*.

chipmunk (chip' mŭnk), *n.* A North American squirrel widely distributed. Another form is **chipmuck** (chip' mŭk).



Chipmunk.—The chipmunk, a squirrel whose home is North America. Its tail is as long as its body.

The chipmunk lives in a burrow with a little nest at the end, which it carpets with grass. It has pretty dark and light buff markings on its back, and its tail is as long as its body, usually six inches. The scientific name of the best-known species is *Tamies striatus*.

Perhaps from *chip* and *mink*; cp. G. *mink* otter.

Chippendale (chip' ĕn dāl), *adj.* Of or relating to the style of furniture designed or reputed to have been designed by the English cabinet-maker, Thomas Chippendale; relating to an elaborate and fanciful style of book plates, made at the same period.

Thomas Chippendale lived in the eighteenth century, dying in 1779. Instead of the old solid-back chairs, etc., he carved graceful open-work designs. His furniture, while highly ornamental, was strong and lasting. He is perhaps best known for his chairs and settees, and particularly for the backs, including the famous ribbon-back.

chir-, chiro-. A prefix meaning relating to the hand, done with the hand, having hands.

Gr. *kheir* hand

chirograph (kīr' ō grăf), *n.* A term applied to various formal written documents. (F. *chirographe.*)

This word is used mostly of legal documents. A **chirographer** (kīr og' rà fĕr, *n.*) is one who engrosses or writes out documents in legal form. The term was specially applied to a certain official in the Court of Common Pleas. **Chirographic** (kīr ō grăf' ik, *adj.*) or **chirographical** (kīr ō grăf' ik àl, *adj.*) means either relating to handwriting or in handwriting, and **chirography** (kīr og' rà fi, *n.*), character or style of handwriting.

L. *chīrographus*, Gr *kheirographos*, from *kheir* hand, and *graphein* to write.

chirology (kīr ol' ō ji), *n.* The anatomical study of the hand. Another spelling is **cheirology** (kīr ol' ō ji). (F. *chirologie.*)

A **chirologist** or **cheirologist** (kīr ol' ō jist, *n.*) is one who practises chirology. The art of speaking by signs made with the fingers and hands used to be called chirology.

Gr. *kheir* hand, *logos* speech.

chiromancy (kīr' ō măn si), *n.* The art of reading character and future events by the lines on the palm of the hand. Another form is **cheiromancy** (kīr' ō măn si). (F. *chiromancie.*)

Nowadays chiromancy is more often called palmistry. It came into fashion again in Britain during the nineteenth century. It is one of the oldest forms of fortune-telling, and is believed to have been practised three thousand years before the Christian era in China, where it is still popular. The person who practises chiromancy is a **chiromancer** or **cheiromancer** (kīr' ō măn sĕr, *n.*) and his method of fortune-telling is **chiromantic** or **cheiromantic** (kīr ō măn' tik *adj.*).

Gr. *kheir* hand, and *manteia* divination.

chiropodist (kīr op' ō dist), *n.* One who specializes in the care of the feet. (F. *pédicure.*)

Bare-footed tribes and the peoples who wear sandals are doubtless never troubled with corns or skin-thickening. It was the habit of civilized people of wearing boots that gave rise to **chiropody** (kīr op' ō di, *n.*).

Corns are popularly supposed to be a sort of barometer, as instanced in the following couplet from John Gay's pastoral poems:—

He first that useful secret did explain
That pricking corn foretold the gathering rain.

Gr. *kheir* hand, and *pous* (acc. *pod-a*) foot, or from Gr. *kheiropodēs* with chapped feet, *kheiras* a chap (on the hand).

chiroptera (kīr op' tĕr à). This is another spelling of cheiroptera. *See* cheiroptera.

chirp (chĕrp), *v.t.* To utter with short, sharp sounds like those of some insects and small birds. *v.i.* To make such sounds; to express cheerfulness thus; to speak faintly. *n.* A short, quick sound made by or like that made by certain insects and small birds. (F. *gazouiller; gazouillement.*)

The shrill chirp of sparrows is a cheerful sound, and so we speak of anyone who is cheery and gay as being **chirpy** (chĕr' pi, *adj.*),

and of one who is always in good spirits as being in a constant state of **chirpiness** (chĕr′ pi nĕs, *n.*).

M.E. *chirpen*, of imitative origin.

chirr (chĕr), *v.i.* To make a trilling, monotonous sound. *n.* Such a sound. (F. *gazouiller.*)

Crickets and grasshoppers chirr by rubbing their hindlegs against their hard outer wings.

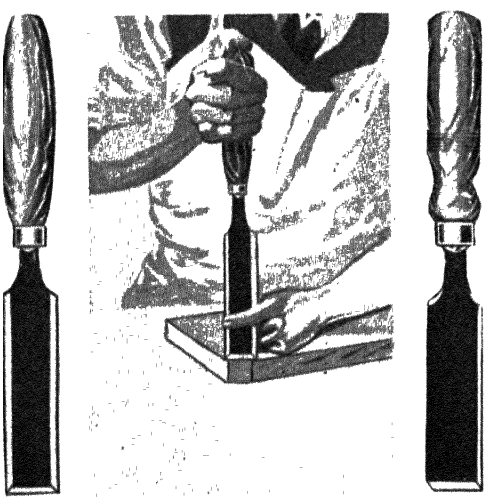
A.-S. *ceorian* to murmur, complain; cp. G. *girren*, to coo, Dutch *kirren.*

chirrup (chir′ ŭp), *v.i.* To make a twittering noise; to make a thin, sharp noise by drawing in the breath. *v.t.* To amuse or encourage with such noises. *n.* Either of such sounds. (F. *gazouiller, crier; ramage.*)

This word denotes a slightly more cheery sound than chirp. We can speak of little birds, and crickets, and grasshoppers chirruping and as being **chirrupers** (chir′ ŭp ẽrz, *n.pl.*) and of a **chirrupy** (chir′ ŭp i, *adj.*), that is, a cheery old age.

The word has been used like the French *claque* for paid applause at a theatre.

Extended from *chirp*, as *alarum* from *alarm*, influenced by *cheer, cheer up.*



Chisel. A chisel used for carving and wood-turning is shown on the left, and one for carpentry on the right.

chisel (chiz′ ĕl), *n.* A cutting tool with a sharp, bevelled edge at the end, used by pushing or striking. *v.t.* To cut, shave or shape with a chisel. (F. *ciseau; ciseler.*)

The edge of a carpenter's chisel is formed by bevelling the end on one side; carving and wood-turning chisels are bevelled on both faces. A **cold chisel** (*n.*) is a chisel of highly tempered steel used for cutting cold metal. Figuratively, the word chisel is used for sculpture.

Any design made with a chisel is **chiselled** (chiz′ ĕld, *adj.*). Chiselled features are cleanly-shaped or clear-cut features.

O.F. *cisel*, L.L. *cisellus*, dim. from L. *caedere* (p.p. *caes-us*) to cut.

Chisleu (kis′ loo), *n.* A division of the Jewish year, about the same time as our December. (F. *Cisleu.*)

It is the ninth month of the ecclesiastical year and the third of the civil year.

A Heb. word.

chit [1] (chit), *n.* A child; a young person. (F. *marmot, bambin.*)

To speak of anyone as a chit conveys the idea of the person being a mere child, or else an insignificant nobody.

Originally a kitten or cub, from *cat*; cp. O.F. *chitoun* a kitten, G. *kitze* a she-cat.

chit [2] (chit), *n.* A letter, note, or voucher. Another form is **chitty** (chit′ i, *n.*). (F. *billet.*)

In the East Indies, China, Japan, etc., a short note, such as an order, a pass, a recommendation for a servant, or a voucher for refreshment at a club or hotel, is called a chit. The term was much used in England for a note during the period of the World War (1914-18).

Anglo-Indian; cp. Sansk. *chitra* black and white.

chit-chat (chit′ chăt), *n.* Talk on unimportant matters. (F. *babil, causerie.*)

Reduplication of *chat*; cp. *chitter, chatter, tittle-tattle.* SYN.: Chat, chatter, gossip, tittle-tattle.

chitin (kī′ tin), *n.* A horny substance in the outer covering of insects, spiders and crustaceans. (F. *chitine.*)

The outer covering of such creatures is a lifeless envelope formed by the skin, and it is made tough by this horny substance. This **chitinous** (kī′ tin ŭs, *adj.*) envelope cannot grow, and has to be shed from time to time.

Gr. *khitōn* shirt, tunic, and chemical suffix *-in.*

chitterlings (chit′ er lingz), *n.pl.* The smaller intestines of certain animals, especially as an article of food. (F. *tripes.*)

Cp. A.-S. *cwith*, Icel. *kvith* belly, G. *kutteln* entrails, chitterlings.

chitty (chit′ i). This is another form of chit. *See* chit [2].

chivalry (shiv′ ăl ri; chiv′ ăl ri), *n.* The knightly system of feudal times; the knights as a body; the ideals of knighthood; gallant and disinterested courtesy. (F. *chevalerie.*)

The ideals which inspired the knights of old were such as are expected as a matter of course of any man or boy to-day—perfect courtesy, bravery, defence of the weak, respect for womanhood, and generally a high sense of honour in all his dealings.

A model knight, or any person behaving with perfect courtesy in dangerous or romantic circumstances, might be described as a flower of chivalry. A knightly deed, that is, a noble and high-spirited one, is called **chivalrous** (shiv′ ăl rŭs; chiv′ ăl rŭs, *adj.*) or —though this is a less usual form—**chivalric** (shiv′ ăl rik; chiv′ ăl rik, *adj.*), and has been

done **chivalrously** (shiv' ăl rŭs li ; chiv' ăl rŭs li, *adv.*).

O.F. *chevalier* horseman, knight. *See* cavalier. *Cavalry* is a doublet.



Chivalry. A chivalrous deed during the World War. A British soldier helping an old French woman to gain safety.

chive (chīv), *n.* A perennial plant of the natural order Liliaceae. Another spelling is **cive** (sīv). (F. *ciboulette.*)

The chive is a favourite herb for salads and soups, its flavour being much like that of an onion, but more delicate. It is the leaf that is used for flavouring, not the bulb. The scientific name is *Allium schoenoprasum.*

F. *cive,* L. *cēpa, caepa* onion.

chivy (chiv' i). This is another form of chevy. *See* chevy.

chlor-, chloro-. A prefix meaning of a pale green colour. It forms part of the name of the green gas, chlorine, and of many substances containing chlorine.

Gr. *khlōros, khloeros* yellowish green, adj. from *khlōe* tender shoot of a plant.

chloral (klōr' ăl), *n.* An oily liquid produced from the action of chlorine gas on alcohol. (F. *chloral.*)

When chloral is poured into water it produces **chloral hydrate** (*n.*), a white, crystalline substance which is anaesthetic and sleep-inducing. **Chloralism** (klōr ăl izm, *n.*) is the condition induced by over-indulgence in chloral. To **chloralize** (klōr' ăl īz, *v.t.*) is to treat with chloral.

E. *chlorine* and *alcohol.*

chloride (klōr' īd), *n.* A compound of chlorine with another element. (F. *chlorure.*)

Common salt is sodium chloride. **Chloride of lime** (*n.*) is used for bleaching and as a disinfectant. To **chloridate** (klōr' i dāt, *v.t.*) or **chloridize** (klōr' i dīz, *v.t.*) is to treat or prepare with a chloride as in the case of a photographic plate.

E. *chlorine* and chemical suffix *-ide.*

chlorine (klōr' in), *n.* A yellow-green gas with a suffocating odour. (F. *chlore.*)

This element, which was discovered in 1774, is used in various preparations in many industries. It is a powerful bleaching agent and disinfectant, and has been employed as a poison gas.

In the factories where it is made chlorine is called "Green Roger", and the workers find it very unpleasant and dangerous. Yet it can be made from common salt. One of its uses is to extract gold from gold ore and this process is called **chlorination** (klōr i nā' shŭn, *n.*). A **chlorite** (klōr' īt, *n.*) is a salt of chlorous acid, and there is also a soft dark green mineral of this name. A salt of chloric acid is a **chlorate** (klōr' āt, *n.*), and anything related to chlorine is **chloritic** (klōr it' ik, *adj.*) or **chloric** (klōr' ik, *adj.*), as, for example, **chloric acid** (*n.*) which contains hydrogen, chlorine, and oxygen. In nature chlorine is found in combination with sodium, manganese, and potassium.

Gr. *khlōros* yellowish green, from *khloē* young verdure, and E. chemical suffix *-ine.*

chlorodyne (klōr' ō dīn), *n.* An anodyne, or pain-killer. (F. *chlorodyn.*)

It contains chloroform, prussic acid, morphine, Indian hemp, etc.

E. *chloroform* and *anodyne.*

chloroform (klōr' ō fôrm), *n.* A colourless volatile liquid with a sweetish smell, used to make patients insensible under operations. *v.i.* To administer chloroform ; to make insensible with chloroform. (F. *chloroforme ; chloroformer*).

Discovered by Baron von Liebig in 1832, chloroform was introduced into surgery in 1847 by Sir J. Y. Simpson, the seventh son of a Scottish baker, who first experimented with it on himself.

E. *chlorine* and *formyl.*

chlorometer (klōr om' ĕ tĕr), *n.* An instrument for testing the bleaching power of chloride of lime (bleaching powder). (F. *chlorométre.*)

Tests made with a chlorometer are **chlorometric** (klōr ō met' rik, *adj.*) tests,

and the process of carrying them out is called **chlorometry** (klōr om′ ĕt ri, *n.*).

E. *chlorine* and *meter*.

chlorophyll (klōr′ ō fil), *n.* The green colouring matter of plants and certain of the lower classes of animals such as some of the Protozoa. (F. *chlorophylle*.)

This green pigment, or colouring matter, of plants is found chiefly in the foliage of plants. Only those plants which contain chlorophyll can obtain the carbon they need as food from the carbon dioxide of the air in the presence of light. The others, such as the fungi, have to obtain it from living things or from dead and decaying things.

Gr. *khlōros* yellowish green and *phyllon* leaf.

chlorosis (klōr ō′ sis), *n.* A form of anaemia; the whitening or bleaching of plants, usually caused by excluding the sunlight. (F. *chlorose, étiolement*.)

Anything which resembles chlorosis, or lacks colour from want of light, is **chlorotic** (klōr ot′ ik, *adj.*). An example is celery, which is bleached by heaping the soil round the stalks, or growing the plants so thickly that sunlight is unable to reach them to any extent. Another name for chlorosis is etiolation.

Modern L. from Gr. *khlōros* yellowish green, suffix *-ōsis* denoting condition *See* chlorine.

chlorous (klōr′ ŭs), *adj.* Relating to chlorous acid which contains chlorine and one atom of oxygen less than chloride acid. (F. *chloreux*.)

E. *chlorine* and adj. suffix *-ous*.

chock (chok), *n.* A wedge-shaped wood block. *v.t.* To wedge or make fast with chocks. *adv.* As tight as possible; fully. (F. *cale; caler; étroitement*.)

On a ship the boats are kept in place by **boat-chocks** (*n.pl.*) secured to the decks. **Chock-a-block** (*adv.*) denotes the condition of a hoisting tackle when the upper and lower blocks touch each other, and one can hoist no further. **Chock-full** (*adv.*) is full to choking or overflowing. **Chock-stone** (*n.*) is a mountaineer's word to signify a large stone wedged in a vertical crack or chimney, in a rock.

O. Northern F. *choque* (F. *souche*) stump, log.

chocolate (chok′ ō lăt), *n.* A sweetmeat made from ground cocoa, sugar, and flavouring matter; a drink prepared by dissolving chocolate in boiling water or milk. *adj.* Coloured like, or flavoured with, chocolate. (F. *chocolat*.)

The sweetmeat and the beverage are made from the beans of the cacao tree, *Theobroma cacao*. The beans are roasted and ground to a powder in the same way as in preparing cocoa, the natural oil, however, being retained. **Milk-chocolate** (*n.*) is cake-chocolate containing milk. **Chocolate-cream** (*n.*) is a casing of chocolate filled with a cream-like substance. The fruit of the cacao-tree is called the **chocolate-nut** (*n.*).

Span., from Mexican *chocolatl*.

choctaw (chok′ taw), *n.* The change of foot in skating, or the change from one edge of the skate blade to the other; a tribe of North American Indians.

The Choctaws, when first known to Europeans, occupied the Southern Mississippi region. In the American Civil War they fought for the beaten side and were forced to give up part of their land and to set their slaves free. They number less than thirty thousand.

Name of Red Indian tribe.

chode (chōd). This is an old form of the past tense of chide. *See under* chide.



Choice.—A little girl making her choice of a doll for a Christmas present.

choice (chois), *n.* The act or power of choosing; what has been chosen; a number of things chosen or to choose from; preference. *adj.* Select; precious; of the best quality; chosen carefully. (F. *choix, élite, objet de son choix; rare, choisi, recherché*.)

In the early part of the seventeenth century there lived at Cambridge a carrier and livery-stable keeper named Hobson, who is mentioned in one of Milton's poems. His fame is due to the expression "Hobson's choice," which means "this or none," and so really no choice at all. The story goes that anyone wishing to hire a horse from him had to take the one nearest the stable-door, however many horses there might be in the stable at the time.

To have no choice is to be obliged to take a thing on the conditions offered, or to have no other course open. To take a thing for choice is to prefer it to any other.

A **choicely** (chois' li, *adv.*) furnished room is one which is furnished with taste and care, one in which every detail is marked by **choiceness** (chois' nes, *n.*), that is, special excellence or fitness.

M.E., O.F. *chois*, from *choisir* to choose, of Teut. origin, from the same root as E. *choose*, SYN.: *n.* Alternative, option, pick. *adj.* Elegant, exquisite, rare. ANT.: *n.* Compulsion, necessity. *adj.* Cheap, inferior, mean.

choir (kwīr), *n.* A band of singers in a place of worship, concert-hall, etc.; the part of a church allotted to such singers; the chancel of a large church or cathedral. *v.t.* and *i.* To sing (as in a choir); to sing together. Another spelling is **quire.** (F. *chœur, chanter en chœur.*)

Although usually applied to the body of singers specially chosen to sing or assist in singing the vocal music of a church service the word choir is also used of any gathering of singers in chorus.

A large organ is made up of several parts, each operated by a separate bank of keys, or manual; of these parts, the **choir-organ** (*n.*) for accompanying the choir, is the least powerful.

In many churches the chancel is separated from the nave by a **choir-screen** (*n.*), an ornamental screen of wood or ironwork.

In a cathedral the **choir-men** (*n.pl.*) and **choir-boys** (*n.pl.*) occupy seats facing north and south. The **choir-stalls** (*n.pl.*) are often finely carved.

M.E. *quere*, O.F. *cuer, chœur*, L. *chorus* band of singers, Gr. *khoros* a dance in a ring.



Choir. Choir boys singing a hymn at the entrance to a church.

choke (chōk), *v.t.* To squeeze the windpipe so as to prevent breathing, to suffocate; to obstruct by clogging or filling; to hinder or prevent growth, etc. *v.i.* To be partly suffocated; to become clogged or stopped up. *n.* The action of choking; the taper in a choke-bore gun; the head of an artichoke. (F. *étouffer, suffoquer, étranglement.*)

Food drawn into the windpipe, which prevents the passage of air, may be the cause of choking. When the cause is the application of outside pressure it is called strangling. To choke up an opening is to fill it tight. A **choke-bore** (*n.*) in a gun-barrel is a bore which gradually becomes smaller towards the muzzle, so that the shot will keep closer together than if fired from a cylinder-bore barrel.

One of the chief causes of death following a mine explosion is **choke-damp** (*n.*), a gaseous product that results from the combustion of fire-damp, the cause of the explosion. A barrel, box, or any other receptacle that contains as much as it can possibly hold is said to be **choke-full** (*adj.*). A **choker** (chō' kėr, *n.*) is one who chokes or that which chokes. The term is also applied to a scarf worn by both men and women. In **choky** (chō' ki, *adj.*) or suffocating surroundings, or in great anger, sorrow, etc., one has a choking sensation.

In wireless a choke is a coil of wire. It has the effect of making the sound clearer. High-frequency chokes have no iron core and are chokes for alternating electric currents which flow backwards and forwards many thousands of times a second, that is, at a high frequency. Low-frequency chokes are those used where the frequency is so low that the effect of the current can be heard in telephones.

Perhaps from O.E. *(ā)cēocian* (connected with *cheek*), but more probably connected with Icel. *koka* to gulp, G. *keuchen* to gasp; cp. *cough*. SYN.: Block, fill, plug, stuff. ANT.: Clean, empty

choler (kol' ėr), *n.* Shortness of temper; anger. (F. *colère.*)

The original meaning of the word was bile. In times when the purposes of the organs of the body were not fully understood, bile was thought to make a person irritable. So we still use the word **choleric** (kol' ėr ik, *adj.*) in the sense of inclined to get angry, passionate, or hot-tempered.

M.E. *coler*, O.F. *colere*, L. *cholera* bilious malady, bile, Gr. *kholē* bile or *kholos* bile, anger; related to E. *gall.*

cholera (kol' ėr à), *n.* A highly infectious disease; cholera morbus; various forms of choleraic diarrhoea (F. *choléra.*)

Simple cholera may come on in a few hours with diarrhoea and vomiting and result in death within two or three days. Cholera morbus, or Asiatic cholera, is a still more deadly type which frequently ravages parts of India. In an outbreak in 1892, Hamburg became like a dead city. Thousands fled and others shut themselves up in their houses. **Cholerine** (kol' ėr ēn, *n.*) is summer cholera,

a mild form of the disease, with **choleraic** (kol ĕr ā′ ĭk, *adj.*) symptoms. In 1883 a German, Robert Koch, discovered the cause of cholera, a vibrio or spirillum one-sixteenth thousandth of an inch long.

M.E. *colera*, L. *cholera*, Gr. *kholera* bilious, cholera, from *kholē* bile. *See* choler.

cholesterin (kō les′ tĕr in), *n.* A compound of an alcoholic kind found in bile, gall-stones, and nerve tissues.

This substance contains carbon, oxygen, and hydrogen, and forms crystals of a pearly appearance, having no taste or smell.

Gr. *kholē* bile, *stereos* solid, and chemical suffix *-in*.

choliamb (kō′ li ăm), *n.* An iambic verse in which the last foot is a spondee instead of an iambus. (F. *choliambe.*)

A spondee is two long syllables, and an iambus is a short syllable followed by a long syllable. This heavy foot gives a kind of limping effect to the iambic line. Metre of this kind, called **choliambic** (kō li ăm′ bik, *adj.*) metre, was much used for satire. It is said to have been invented by Hipponax of Ephesus, who lived in the sixth century B.C. Another name for choliamb is scazon.

L. *chōliambus*, Gr. *khōliambos*, from *khōlos* lame, halting and *iambos* iambus.

choose (chooz), *v.t.* To select; to make choice of from among a number; to select; to desire. *v.i.* To make one's choice; to have the power of choice. *p.t.* **chose**. *p.p.* **chosen**. (F. *choisir, préférer, vouloir.*)

To pick and choose is to select very carefully, or over-carefully. A good **chooser** (chooz′ ĕr, *n.*) is one who can be depended upon to make a good choice. With his skill he cannot choose but do so, that is, he **cannot** fail to make a good choice.

M.E. *cheosen, chēsen*, A.-S. *cēosan*, common Teut.; cp. G. *kiesen*; cognate with L. *gus-tāre*, Gr. *geu-esthai* to taste. SYN.: Adopt, elect, follow, pick.

chop [1] (chop), *v.t.* To strike quickly; to cut into short or small pieces; to cut by a heavy blow. *v.i.* To do anything with a rapid motion. *n.* A cutting stroke; the act of cutting; a slice of meat usually containing a bone; a roughness of the sea. (F. *couper, hacher; hachage, côtelette.*)

Suet and wood are chopped, the former often by quick strokes with a knife, the latter with an implement called a **chopper** (chop′ ĕr, *n.*), a term which is also applied to the person who does the **chopping** (chop′ ing, *n.*). Sometimes, in chopping meat, and other articles of food, a special **chopping-knife** (*n.*) is used, and also a specially made wooden stand called a **chopping-block** (*n.*), such as may be seen in most butcher's shops.

In the nineteenth century and earlier, the **chop-house** (*n.*), an eating-house fitted with pew-like recesses in which customers sat, was common in London, but the **restaurant** has almost entirely taken its place. The sea is said to be **choppy** (chop′ i, *adj.*) when broken up by short, quick waves.

One of the many different lawn-tennis strokes is called the **chop-stroke** (*n.*). This is made by bringing the racket down sharply on the ball with a "chopping" action, which causes the ball to twist in the opposite direction to its flight, with the result that it has a tendency to bounce back towards the net on striking the ground.

M.E. *choppen, chappen* to cut, probably connected with Middle Dutch, G. *kappen*, Dan. *kappe* to cut.



Chop.—Settlers chopping down trees in New Zealand. Two of them have nothing more secure on which to stand than a pole.

chop [2] (chop), *v.t.* To exchange; to barter. *v.i.* To shift about suddenly (of the wind). (F. *trafiquer, échanger, troquer; jouer.*)

In Cheapside and Eastcheap, London, chopping or cheaping (buying and selling) took place in markets long ago. The wind is said to chop and change when it is variable. A person who is always chopping and changing is like the variable wind, unreliable. A very **choppy** (chop′ i, *adj.*) wind is a very variable one. To chop logic is to argue like a pedant, or a person who parades his learning.

M.E. *chapien, choppen*, A.-S. *cēapian* to buy, bargain, from *cēap* price. *See* cheap.

chop [3] (chop). This is another form of chap. *See* chap.

chop [4] (chop), *n.* Mark, brand, or quality; a permit or passport. (F. *marque; permis.*)

In India, China, and other eastern countries, chop is a term for an official stamp or seal. Any paper or authority issued

officially bears a mark or stamp known as a chop. A " chop " dollar is one which has been stamped by a prominent business firm to show its genuineness. Things of the best quality are referred to as of the first chop, or highest brand.

Hindu *chhāp* seal, impression, stamp.

chopsticks (chop′ stiks), *n.pl.* A pair of slender sticks of wood, bone, or ivory, used in the East for putting food into the mouth. (F. *baguettes à manger.*)

Although the word chopsticks is of seventeenth century origin, these Chinese and Japanese substitutes for a knife and fork were probably in use more than two thousand years before the Christian era. The sticks are held between the fingers and thumb of one hand, usually the right, and their users are as adept with them as an Englishman is with the more familiar dining implements, the fork, knife and spoon.



Chopsticks.—Five little Chinese boys using their chopsticks at breakfast-time.

Pidgin E. *chop* quick, and E. *sticks*, a rendering of the Chinese *kwâi-tsze* nimble boys.

choragus (kŏ rā′ gŭs), *n.* The leader and provider of the chorus in the ancient Greek theatrical performances; a leader of a chorus; the assistant of the professor of music at Oxford. (F. *chorège.*)

In ancient Athens theatrical performances had a deep religious meaning and were consequently regarded as very important occasions. The state looked to the citizens to provide and train the choruses for the festivals of Bacchus, the god of wine, and it was considered a great honour to be chosen choragus. On these occasions plays were acted for prizes, and the successful competitors—choragus, author, and performers—were crowned with ivy.

The wealthy citizen who had been chosen choragus was further rewarded by being allowed to set up a tripod or sacrificial altar near the sacred enclosure. These tripods were usually mounted on the top of a little round temple. In Athens there was a street called the " street of tripods," which was crowded with these **choragic** (kŏ răj′ ik, *adj.*) monuments.

Gr. *khorāgos, khorēgos* chorus-leader, from *khoros* chorus, *agein* to lead.

choral (kōr′ ăl), *adj.* Belonging to or sung by a chorus or choir; sung or chanted. (F. *en chœur, de chœur, choral.*)

The choral works of Bach, Mendelssohn, and other famous composers, stand out as brilliant examples of musical composition for many voices. There are many celebrated choral societies, among them being the Royal Albert Hall Choral Society and the Leeds Festival Choir. Music sung by a large number of people together is sung **chorally** (kōr′ ăl li, *adv.*), and a person singing in a chorus is a **choralist** (kōr′ ăl ist, *n.*).

A **chorale** (kŏ ral′, *n.*) is a choral song or hymn, usually of slow rhythm, in common use in the Lutheran Church. The modern form of choral music is a composition known as a **choral ballad** (*n.*), in which practically the whole of the story is sung in chorus. " The Revenge," by Sir Charles Stanford, is a good example of such a work.

L.L. *chorālis*, from *chorus* (which *see*) and adj. suffix *-al.*

chord (kŏrd), *n.* The string of a musical instrument; a number of notes sounded together to produce a harmony; a straight line joining the ends of an arc or two points in a curve; one of the chief parts of a bridge-truss. (F. *corde, accord.*)

In music, the building up of chords is a very interesting study. There are many different kinds of chords in a key, but the three principal chords are called the Tonic, the Dominant, and the Sub-dominant. Figuratively, we may speak of a group of colours that harmonize, or blend well, as a chord of colours. In geometry, the shortest distance between two points in a curve is the chord, or straight line joining these two points. Anything relating to a chord may be described as **chordal** (kŏrd′ ăl, *adj.*).

Really two words now identified. In the first and third senses the same as *cord*, L. *chorda*, Gr. *khordē* a string of gut; in the second sense shortened from *accord*, O.F. *acord* agreement, from *accorder* to be in agreement, L.L. *accordāre*, from L. *ac-* = *ad* to, and *cor* (gen. *cord-is*) heart.

chore (chŏr). This is another form of char. *See* char [2].

choree (kŏ rē′), *n.* A metrical foot consisting of one long and one short syllable (¯ ˘). (F. *trochée.*)

This form of metre is more commonly known as trochee. A piece of verse having such metre may be described as a **choreic** (kŏ rē′ ik, *adj.*) verse.

Gr. *khoreios* belonging to a dance (*khoros*).

choreograph (kŏ rē′ ŏ grăf), *n.* One who designs or composes a ballet. (F. *chorégraphe.*)

The planning of a modern ballet demands a great deal of careful study and years of

experience. The Russians, who are expert **choreographers** (kor e og′ ra ferz, *n pl.*) or composers of ballets, have brought the **choreographic** (kor e o grăf′ ik *adj.*) art to a high state of perfection. The art of dancing is sometimes known as **choreography** (kor e og′ ra fi, *n.*).

Gr *khoreia* a dancing, from *khoros* dance, and *graphein* to write

choriamb (kor′ i ămb), *n.* A metrical foot of four syllables, of which the first and fourth are long (¯ ˘ ˘ ¯), and the second and third short. Another form is **choriambus** (kor i ăm′ bŭs). (F. *choriambe.*)

In poetry, this form of metre is sometimes known as a **choriambic** (kor i ăm′ bik, *n.*). Anything relating to or of the nature of a choriamb may be described as **choriambic** (*adj.*).

Gr *khoriambos*, from *khoreios* belonging to dancing, and *iambos* iambus

choric (kor′ ik). This is the adjective formed from the noun chorus. *See* chorus.

choripetalous (kor i pet′ a lŭs), *adj.* Having free, unconnected petals.

If we examine a wallflower or buttercup, it will be found that the petals or flower-leaves are quite separate In scientific language, they are choripetalous or polypetalous.

The little outer leaves, often green and dingy, are called sepals. When these are not joined we say the flower is **chorisepalous** (kor i sep′ a lŭs, *adj.*) or polysepalous.

Gr. *khōri* apart, *petalon* leaf, petal (which *see*), and E. adj. suffix *-ous.*

chorister (kor′ is tẽr), *n.* A member of a trained band of singers or choir ; a choir-boy. (F. *choriste, chantre.*)

Anyone who sings in a choir is a chorister, but the term is more commonly used to denote a youthful member of a choir. Figuratively, we may speak of angels as choristers of God, or of birds as feathered choristers.

M E *quenistre*, O F *cueniste*, L L. *chorista*, from L. *chorus* choir, and suffix *-ista*, E. *-ist*, confused with E suffix *-ster* denoting agent

chorography (ko rog′ ra fi), *n.* The art or practice of describing and mapping various regions or countries. (F. *chorographie.*)

The **chorographer** (ko rog′ ra fer, *n.*) is specially interested in places and districts mentioned by ancient writers, and he tries to identify them and clear up any uncertainties connected with them. Part of Sir Walter Raleigh's " History of the World " was a **chorographic** (kor o grăf′ ik, *adj.*) or **chorographical** (kor o grăf′ ik al, *adj.*) description of the earthly Paradise, and we may say that it was described **chorographically** (kor ō grăf′ ik ăl li, *adv*).

Gr *khōrographia*, from *khōra* land, and *graphein* to write

chorology (kō rol′ ō ji), *n.* The science which deals with the distribution of animals and plants. (F. *chorologie.*)

A work dealing with the distribution of plants and animals on the earth is a **chorological** (ko ro loj′ ik al, *adj.*) work. The **chorologist** (kō rol′ ō jist, *n.*) maps out the earth's surface into zoological and botanical regions, that is, regions to which certain animals or plants are confined.

Gr *khōra* land, place, *logos* discourse, science.

chortle (chort′l), *v.i.* To make a noise showing pleasure or amusement. *v.t.* To say with a chuckle. (F. *rire sous cape, se gondoler.*)

This is one of the portmanteau or combined words coined by Charles Dodgson, better known as Lewis Carroll, in his poem about the Jabberwock, which appears in his delightful book, "Through the Looking-glass, and what Alice found there." The word is a combination of chuckle and snort. The passage in which it arises is :—

" O frabjous day ! Calloo ! Callay ! "
He chortled in his joy

chorus (kor′ us), *n.* A company of singers , the refrain of a song. (F. *chœur.*)

We use this word in many ways. It is



Chorus.– Some of the boys and girls of the Foundling Hospital singing in chorus

familiar to us as applied to a number of men or girls who sing and dance together in a musical comedy or revue, and who are known as chorus men or chorus girls. Sometimes we join in a chorus, that is, the refrain of a song in which the other verses are sung by one singer.

In Shakespeare's time a prologue and an epilogue were given at the beginning and end of a play, and the speaker of these lines was known as the chorus. In the prologue he explained the situation, and in the epilogue bade his hearers farewell Community singing is a perfect example of a large number of people singing in chorus. In ancient Greece

the chorus used to dance and sing between the acts of a play. Anything relating to a chorus, especially to the ancient Greek chorus, may be described as **choric** (kor′ ik, *adj.*), but the usual word for this now is choral. *See* choral.

L. from Gr. *khoros* round dance, company of singers.

chose (chōz). This is the past tense, and **chosen** (chō′ zĕn) is the past participle of choose. *See* choose.

chough (chŭf), *n.* A bird belonging to the crow family. (F. *choucas.*)

This bird is easily distinguished from the crow by its red legs and red curved beak. The one British species, the Cornish chough (*Pyrrhocorax graculus*), is found only in Western Britain, where it makes its home on the rocky cliffs. It is a rare bird and is fast dying out.



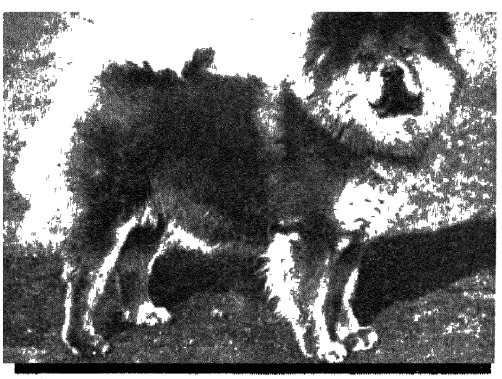
Chough.—The Cornish chough, a rare British bird.

M.E. *choghe* ; cp. A.-S. *cēo,* Dutch *kaauw.* Probably imitative of the bird's caw.

chow-chow (chou′ chou), *n.* A popular kind of dog first bred in China, commonly known as **chow.**

This dog, a popular pet in Britain, is used in China for food. It has a thick coat, usually of one colour. The tongue of a person eating blackberries is not more blue-black than the natural colour of the chow-chow's tongue. The average weight of this breed of dog is 50lbs.

Probably from Pidgin English *chow* food, to



Chow-chow.—A pet in Britain, the chow-chow is used in China for food.

chrestomathy (kres tom′ ă thi), *n.* A book made up of pieces taken from other works. (F. *chrestomathie.*)

This word is not often used. It is applied not only to a book of selections pure and simple, but especially to such a book written with a view to teaching a foreign language. One of the best-known **chrestomathic** (kres tō măth′ ik, *adj.*) works is one compiled by a philosopher or grammarian named Proclus, who lived in the fifth century A.D.

Gr. *khrēstos* good, useful, *math-ein* to learn, aorist of *manthanein.*

chrism (kriz′ m), *n.* Oil blessed by a bishop and used in certain ceremonies of the Roman Catholic and Greek churches. (F. *chrême.*)

Chrism is olive oil or a mixture of olive oil and balm, blessed by a bishop on the Thursday before Easter, and is used for anointing in baptism, confirmation, and on various other occasions.

The vessel it is placed in is known as a **chrismatory** (kriz′ mă tŏr i, *n.*), and anything related to this oil is described as being **chrismal** (kriz′ măl, *adj.*).

A **chrisom** (kriz′ ŏm, *n.*), a white cloth which was laid upon the anointed head of a child in Catholic baptism, and so a baby who died shortly after christening was called a **chrisom child** (*n.*).

A.-S. *crisma,* L.L. *chrisma,* Gr. *khrisma,* from *khrîein* to anoint.

Christ (krīst), *n.* The Anointed One ; the Messiah ; the title given to Jesus, the founder of the Christian religion and now used as part of His name. (F. *Christ.*)

The word Christ is not really a name, but a title, being a Greek rendering of the Hebrew Messiah, and its application to Our Lord implies that He fulfilled the Old Testament prophecies of one who should be anointed by God.

Jesus Christ was born over one thousand, nine hundred years ago at Bethlehem, in Palestine. He lived in Nazareth until He was thirty, and for the remaining three years of His life wandered up and down the country preaching and teaching and doing good. He aroused the jealousy of some of the religious leaders of the Jews, who persuaded the Roman governor, Pontius Pilate, to put Him to death on the cross.

The Gospels record that after three days He rose from the dead, and that forty days later He was visibly received into Heaven. His work was carried on by the twelve apostles whom He had appointed and who were the founders of the Christian Church.

A good action, prompted by the teachings of Christ, is a **Christly** (krīst′ li, *adj.*) or **Christlike** (*adj.*) action, but one not prompted by Christ's faith or spirit is a **Christless** (krīst′ les, *adj.*) action. A person of holy life has **Christlikeness** (krīst′ līk nes, *n.*), but a person of unholy life has **Christlessness** (krīst′ lĕs nĕs, *n.*). The persevering Christian moves **Christward** (krīst′ wŏrd, *adv.*) or **Christwards** (krīst′ wŏrdz, *adv.*), that is, towards Christ, and the state in which Christ lived was His **Christhood** (krīst′ hud, *n.*). Several thorny shrubs have been called **Christ's-thorn** (*n.*) because they were supposed

to be the shrub from which Christ's crown of thorns was made.

A.-S. *Crist*, L.L. *Christus*, Gr. *Khristos*, from *khrieın* to anoint.

Christadelphian (kris tà del' fi ăn), *n.* A member of a small religious sect founded by John Thomas, M.D. (1805-71), in the U.S.A. *adj.* Belonging to or relating to this sect.

The Christadelphians believe in immortality only for believers. They deny the use of infant baptism, hold a peculiar view of the Holy Trinity and believe in a fast-approaching millennium. There are some societies in England. They are also called Thomasites and Brothers of Christ.

Gr. *Khristos* Christ, *adelphos* brother, and E. adj. suffix *-ian*.

christen (kris' n), *v.t.* To receive into the Christian Church by baptism; to baptize; to give name. *v.i.* To give baptism. (F. *baptiser*.)

To christen means to make a Christian, and it is the Old English popular word for baptize, just as we still speak of Christmas instead of the Nativity of the Lord, and of Whit Sunday instead of Pentecost. In the same way the ceremony of baptism is called **christening** (kris' ning, *n.*). Figuratively, we christen a person when we give him a nickname.

A.-S. *cristnian* to baptize, make a Christian (*Cristen*).



Christian.—A British family in the early days of Christianity sheltering a Christian missionary.

Christendom (krisn' dŏm), *n.* The whole body of Christian people; all Christian countries. (F. *chrétienté*.)

In the Middle Ages Christendom meant Western Europe and particularly England, Wales, Scotland, Ireland, France, Northern Spain, and Italy, which formed a solid block of Christian countries against the half-civilized lands on their north and east sides, and the ever advancing Mohammedans on the south-east and south-west. After the Christian block was broken up by the Reformation and the Mohammedan danger was beaten back at the battle of Lepanto in 1571 elsewhere, the word was less used except in the wider senses given in the definition.

A.-S. *Cristen* Christian, suffix *-dōm*, expressing state, condition, domain (cp., G. *-tum*).

Christian (kris' tyăn), *n.* One who believes in the religion of Christ; a member of any one of the Christian Churches; a person whose character is founded on the teachings of Christ; a civilized person as opposed to a savage; a human being as opposed to a brute. *adj.* Relating to Christ or Christianity; Christlike; civilized. (F. *chrétien*.)

We may read in the Bible (Acts xi, 26), that the followers of Christ were first called Christians at Antioch, within a few years of His Ascension into Heaven. Though various large divisions of them have taken different names, such as Catholic, Orthodox, and Protestant, the whole body and its individual members are called Christians.

From very early times Christians have been divided into different Churches, denominations, and sects, which were never more numerous than they are to-day, but throughout history good Christians of all kinds have tried loyally to keep to certain broad principles of belief and behaviour, so that in spite of their disagreements their influence has been continuous and can always be recognized. The teachings of the Christian religion are so remarkable that through being spread far and wide they have had the most important influence on the history of the human race.

The time which has passed since the birth of Christ is called the **Christian era** (*n.*), and is indicated in dates by the letters A.D., an abbreviation of Anno Domini, meaning in the year of Our Lord. A **Christian name** (*n.*) is a name given at baptism, and **Christian Science** (*n.*) is a system which teaches that diseases can be cured by faith in Christ without the help of doctors. A **Christian Scientist** (*n.*) is one who practises this teaching.

The teachings of Christ and His followers, the conduct which they lead to, and the Churches founded upon them, are called **Christianity** (kris' ti ăn' i ti, *n.*), and missionaries are sent to **Christianize** (kris' tyăn īz, *v.t.* and *i.*) heathen countries, the process of which is **Christianization** (kris' tyăn ī zā' shŭn, *n.*). The deeds of a good man are **Christianlike** (*adj.*) deeds and he may be said to act **Christianly** (kris' tyăn li, *adv.*).

L. *Christiānus*, Gr. *Khristiānos*.

CHRISTMAS AND ITS CUSTOMS

Why the Anniversary of Christ's Birthday is Celebrated on December 25th

Christmas (kris' mas), *n.* The festival of the birth of Jesus Christ, celebrated on the twenty-fifth of December. *adj.* Relating to this festival. (F. *Noël.*)

Up to the end of the fourth century Christ's birthday was celebrated on different dates, then Pope St. Julius fixed December 25th as the day on which the whole Western Church should observe the Nativity. It is not at all certain, however, that this is the actual date on which Christ was born. There is good reason for thinking that the date of Christmas Day was fixed by earlier pagan festivals held at about the time of the winter solstice, the shortest day. The Romans celebrated their Saturnalia in the late part of December, and made the season an occasion of merry-making and present giving. Our use of mistletoe at Christmas, and our decoration of houses and churches, are perhaps relics of old Druidical rites.



Christmas.—The first Christmas morning. The angel bringing good tidings of great joy to the shepherds.

We can easily understand that, as Christianity grew in strength, the heads of the Church were anxious to replace the popular heathen festivals by a Christian one. Whether December 25th is the correct date or not really does not matter much. In Britain, and among Protestants generally, Christmas is the chief religious festival of the year; in Roman Catholic countries Easter is the more popular.

In 1497, the Portuguese navigator, Vasco da Gama, rounded the Cape of Good Hope, during the first voyage made by a European to India. On December 25th he sighted land, and in honour of the natal day, or birthday of Christ, he named the new country Terra Natalis, now shortened into Natal.

The day before **Christmas Day** (*n.*) is called **Christmas Eve** (*n.*), and among the customs of this season of **Christmas-tide** (*n.*) are the giving of **Christmas-boxes** (*n.pl.*), which are presents, often of money; the sending of **Christmas-cards** (*n.pl.*), which are cards with good wishes and pictures printed on them; the singing of **Christmas carols** (*n.pl.*), simple songs or hymns about the birth of Jesus; the eating of **Christmas pudding** (*n.*), often called plum pudding, which is a rich boiled pudding made with dried fruits and suet; and the setting up indoors of a small tree called the **Christmas-tree** (*n.*), which is generally a fir, and on which presents are hung and candles lit. This custom is derived from Germany, where it is observed very widely and with much ceremony, even in families where there are no young people. It was introduced into the royal household of England by the Prince Consort about 1847, and spread thence to other families.

At **Christmas-time** (*n.*) special numbers of weekly papers and magazines are issued, called **Christmas numbers** (*n.pl.*). A white flower, the **Christmas-rose** (*n.*) may be seen growing at this season. Its scientific name is *Helleborus niger.* The telling of ghost stories round a glowing fire, the giving of presents, the roasting of chestnuts, all these are **Christmassy** (kris' mas i, *adj.*) delights, because we usually associate them with the season of Christmas.

A.-S. *Cristmaesse,* from A.-S. *Crist* and E. *mass.*

Christo-. A prefix meaning pertaining to Christ.

The name of Christopher (Christ-bearer) was first borne by the saint of the third century who, according to the legend, carried the child Christ across a bridgeless stream.

Gr. *Khristos* anointed, Christ.

chromatic (krō măt′ ik), *adj.* Relating to colour; coloured; proceeding by semitones (in music), (F. *chromatique.*)

Printing in colours from type, by lithography, or from plates made by photography, is **chromatic printing** (*n.*). A **chromatic scale** (*n.*) is one which takes in every note on the keyboard, naturals, sharps, and flats. An octave played **chromatically** (krō măt′ ik ăl li, *adv.*), therefore, contains thirteen notes, instead of the usual eight, since every **chromatic semitone** (*n.*), or interval between a natural and its flat or sharp, is used. **Chromatics** (krō măt′ iks, *n.*), or the science of colours, deals with such matters as the cause of colour, the making of colours, and the relationship of one colour to another.

Words beginning with **chromato-** and **chromo-** have reference to colour. For example, a **chromatophore** (krō măt′ ō fōr, *n.*) is a cell containing colouring matter which is found in the bodies of some creatures such as the chameleon. By altering its size or shape, it causes the skin to change colour.

A **chromatoscope** (krō măt′ ō skōp, *n.*) is a form of telescope which spreads out the image of a star so that its colour can be seen. The name is also given to an instrument which brings two or more colours together to make a single combined colour.

A **chromatrope** (krō′ mă trōp, *n.*) is a lantern-slide made up of two glasses on which coloured designs are painted. The glasses turn round in opposite directions, and thus the image thrown on to the screen keeps changing its form and colour.

Another name for the **chromatosphere** (krō măt′ ō sfēr, *n.*) is chromosphere (which *see*).

Gr. *khrōmatikos* (adj.), from *khrōma* (gen. *khrōmat-os*) colour. *See* chrome.

chrome (krōm), *n.* A colouring matter made from compounds of chromium. (F. *chrome.*)

The colouring matter is also called a **chrome-colour** (*n.*). One of these is **chrome-green** (*n.*), obtained from a salt of chromium containing iron, and found in Bohemia, Asia Minor, and elsewhere. It is used in the making of stained glass. **Chrome-yellow** (*n.*) is a compound of lead, potassium, and chromium, found useful for dyeing and in paints. A **chromate** (krō′ māt, *n.*) is a salt of chromic acid. There are many kinds of chromates, some used as pigments, and others for dyeing. One of them, bichromate of potassium, is of value to the photographer and the maker of photographic printing blocks, since it makes gelatine insoluble in water after being exposed to light.

Anything **chromic** (krō′ mik, *adj.*) has something to do with or relates to **chromium** (krō′ mi ŭm, *n.*), a hard, grey metal used in making the very tough alloys of steel employed for armour plate, ball-bearings, armour-piercing shells, and motor-car axles, crank-shafts, and gears. Chromium, whose chemical symbol is Cr, was the discovery of Louis Vauquelin (1763-1829), who obtained in powder form in 1779 some of its compounds mentioned above. **Chromite** (krō′ mīt, *n.*) is a compound of chromium, iron, and oxygen, from which chrome-green is obtained. It is also called **chromic iron** (*n.*) and **chromate of iron** (*n.*). A **chromosome** (krō′ mō sōm, *n.*) is a small part of a cell in a living body.

Gr. *khrōma* skin, complexion, colour, from *khro-os* skin

chromograph (krō′ mō grăf), *n.* An apparatus for copying writing or drawing. *v.t.* To make copies with this. (F. *chromographe; copier par chromographe.*)

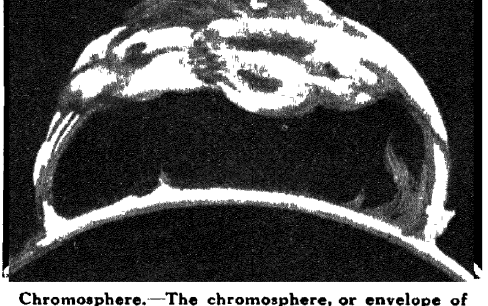
Examination papers and circulars are sometimes produced by this process. An aniline dye is used instead of ink, and the writing or other matter to be copied is pressed on a flat surface which has previously been coated with gelatine. It sinks into the gelatine, and numerous copies can then be taken.

Gr. *khrōma* colour, *graphein* to write.

chromolithograph (krō mō lith′ ō grăf), *n.* A picture or design printed in colour from stones or aluminium plates. **Chromo** (krō′ mō) is a shortened form. (F. *chromolithographie.*)

As many stones or plates are needed for making a print as there are different colours of ink used, each stone printing only part of the picture. **Chromolithographic** (krō mō lith ō graf′ ik, *adj.*) printing is done by a **chromolithographer** (krō mō lith og′ rà fĕr, *n.*). This method of printing in colours, called **chromolithography** (krō mō lith og′ rà fi, *n.*) is not followed now so much as formerly, its place having been taken largely by photographic methods, such as the intaglio process.

Gr. *khrōma* colour, *lithos* stone, *graphein* to write.



Chromosphere.—The chromosphere, or envelope of glowing gas which surrounds the sun, as seen during a total eclipse.

chromosphere (krō′ mō sfēr), *n.* The envelope of glowing gas which surrounds the sun; the sun's atmosphere. (F. *chromosphère.*)

The chromosphere can be seen only during a total eclipse of the sun, such as occurred on June 29th, 1927. The moon then hides the whole of the disk of the sun for a short time, the chromosphere appears as a brilliant ring of flame, due to burning hydrogen, helium, and calcium. Some flames shoot out fifty thousand miles or more from the sun's edge.

Gr *khrōma* colour, *sphaira* ball, globe.

chronic (kron′ ik), *adj.* Relating to time; lasting a long time; lingering, permanent. (F. *chronique.*)

In medicine, chronic means continuous, as opposed to acute, or lasting only for a short time. Thus, chronic rheumatism may last for many years, whereas an acute attack is comparatively soon over.

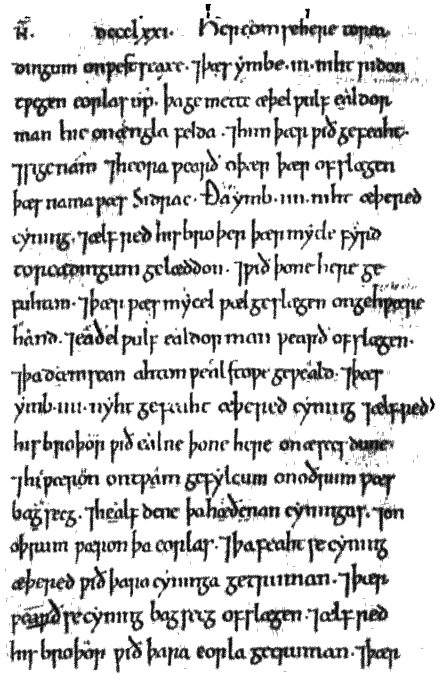
Gr *khronikos* (adj.), from *khronos* time

chronicle (kron′ ikl), *n.* A record. *v.t.* To record or register. (F. *chronique; enregistrer.*)

A record of things in the order of time in which they occurred is a chronicle, and is therefore not unlike annals. To make such a record of occurrences is to chronicle them. The two books of the Old Testament immediately following Kings are entitled **Chronicles** (*n.pl.*). A person who writes records of the kind described is a **chronicler** (kron′ ik ler, *n.*).

In early times priests were entrusted with the task of keeping chronicles. Among the better known chronicles are the "Alexandrine Chronicle" (*Chronicon paschale*), the "Anglo-Saxon Chronicle" (or Saxon Chronicle, as it is more usually called), and John Stow's "Chronicles."

M.E. *cronike, cronicle*, L.L. *chronica* (fem. sing.), Gr *khronika* (neuter pl. adj.), from *khronos* time.



British Museum

Chronicle. A passage from the "Anglo-Saxon Chronicle," the earliest record of England in English.

chronogram (kron′ ō grăm), *n.* A sentence or phrase in which the letters forming Roman numerals give a particular date. (F. *chronogramme.*)

Usually the letters in a chronogram that give dates are printed in larger type than the others. The date may then be obtained by adding the Roman numerals together, thus: GEORGIVs DVX BVCKINGAMIAE = 1 + 5 + 500 + 5 + 10 + 5 + 100 + 1 + 1000 + 1, gives the date 1628, the year in which the Duke was murdered. Such an inscription is said to be **chronogrammatic** (kron o grà măt′ ik, *adj.*).

Gr *khronos* time, *gramma* something written, letter of the alphabet, from *graphein* to write.

chronograph (kron′ ō grăf), *n.* An instrument for making an exact record of the time taken by a movement. (F. *chronographe.*)

A chronograph usually has a drum or tape moved at a steady speed by clockwork. At regular, and usually very short, intervals a mark is made to show time. Another part marks the paper at the beginning and end of the movement that is being "timed." The speed of a shell or bullet is found by firing the projectile through two screens a known distance apart. In its passage through each screen it causes an electric current to work a marker on the chronograph, and the distance between the two marks gives the time taken by the projectile in travelling from screen to screen.

A **chronographer** (kron og′ ra fer, *n.*) is one who writes about what has happened in past times, an historian, or a chronicler. What he writes, or the act of writing it, is **chronography** (kron og′ ra fi, *n.*). A **chronographic** (krŏn o grăf′ ik, *adj.*) record is one made by a chronograph.

Gr *khronos* time, *graphein* to write.

chronology (kro′ nol′ o ji), *n.* The science of reckoning time and dates, a system of doing this, a table of events arranged in order of time. (F. *chronologie.*)

There have been and are many different systems of chronology. Mohammedans still reckon their dates from the Hegira, that is, the flight of the Prophet from Mecca to Medina, which, according to Christian chronology, took place in the year A.D. 622. The ancient Greeks reckoned by periods of four years called Olympiads, starting from 776 B.C., the year in which Coroebus was victor in the Olympic games. A person skilled in chronology is a **chronologer** (kro nol′ o jer, *n.*) or **chronologist** (kro nol′ o jist, *n.*). A list of historical dates arranged in order is a **chronological** (kron ō loj′ ik ăl, *adj.*) one, and is arranged **chronologically** (kron o loj′ ik ăl li, *adv.*).

Gr. *khronos* time, *logos* discourse, science.

chronometer (krō nom′ ė tėr), *n.* An instrument for measuring time, especially one that keeps very exact time. (F. *chronomètre.*)

The working out of the position of a ship at sea means finding how far it is east or west of Greenwich and how far north or south of the Equator. The first is calculated by means of a chronometer, which shows Greenwich time.

By comparing "local" noon (that is, midday where the ship is) with the chronometer time, the west-ness or east-ness of Greenwich (longitude) is easily found since every hour of difference means fifteen degrees. Correctness in this calculation depends on the time-keeping quality of the chronometer.

In 1713 the British Government offered twenty thousand pounds stirling to anyone who could make a chronometer so accurate that it would fix longitude within thirty miles of correctness. The reward was won by John Harrison, a Yorkshireman, with a chronometer which lost only two minutes in two years.

The measurement of time and the science of measuring time are called **chronometry** (krō nom′ ė tri, *n.*), and anything relating to these is called **chronometric** (kron ō met′ rik, *adj.*) or, less often, **chronometrical** (kron ō met′ rik ăl, *adj.*).

Gr. *khronos* time, *metron* measure.

chronopher (kron′ ō fėr), *n.* An instrument which sends out time signals by electricity.

A chronopher is used at Greenwich Observatory for sending out time signals (six dot seconds) to be broadcast from London and Daventry stations at certain times of the day. Similar apparatus are in use at other wireless stations.

Gr. *khronos* time, *pherein* to bring, send.

chronoscope (kron′ ō skōp), *n.* An instrument for measuring very small intervals of time. (F. *chronoscope.*)

A chronoscope differs from a chronograph in that it makes no actual record, and has to be "read" by the eye only. By means of chronoscopes the speed of light has been found to be one hundred and eighty-six thousand miles a second.

The chronoscope for measuring the speed of light devised by the French physicist, A. H. L. Fizeau (1819-96), was a toothed wheel turned at a high speed. A beam of light was sent through the teeth and reflected back from a mirror some miles away. When the wheel turned at such a rate that the light passing through a gap was blocked on its return by the next tooth, the observer saw no reflected light at all.

The speed of light must, therefore, be that needed for light to travel to the mirror and back in the time taken by the wheel in moving one tooth; and as the distance and time were known, the light-speed was arrived at by an easy arithmetical sum.

Gr. *khronos* time, *skopein* to watch, look.

chrys-, chryso-, A prefix meaning relating to gold, like gold, golden, bright yellow.

This prefix occurs generally in names of things which suggest gold by their colour, such as chrysanthemum, chrysalis, and chrysolite, but Chrysostom, the name of the great Father of the Church, means golden-mouthed or eloquent.

Gr. *khrysos* gold.

chrysalis (kris′ ă lis), *n.* A form taken by some insects at a certain stage of their lifetime. Another form is **chrysalid** (kris′ ă lid). The *pl.* is **chrysalises** (kris′ ă lis ėz), **chrysalides** (kri săl′ ı dēz), or **chrysalids** (kris′ ă lidz). (F. *chrysalide.*)



Chrysalis. The chrysalis of the silver-washed fritillary butterfly.

This term is applied especially to butterflies and moths. After the egg of a butterfly is hatched a caterpillar appears, and when the caterpillar is full grown it becomes a chrysalis or, as it is also called, a pupa. In this form the creature rests and develops, until it finally emerges as a winged insect.

The word is used figuratively of an undeveloped state, especially one full of promise.

L. *chrysallis* (gen. *-idis*), Gr. *khrysallis*, the gold-coloured sheath of butterflies, from *khrysos* gold.

chrysanthemum (kris ăn′ thė mŭm), *n.* A genus of plants belonging to the natural order Compositae. (F. *chrysanthème.*)

The chrysanthemum of our gardens is a native of China and Japan, and was first brought to England towards the end of the eighteenth century. The many varieties of this flower have a wide range of colour, size, and form. The ox-eye daisy is a wild



Chrysanthemum. — A double and a single variety of chrysanthemum, one of the most familiar of British autumn flowers.

member of the genus. The imperial emblem of Japan is a golden chrysanthemum.

L. *chrysanthemum*, Gr. *khrysanthemon* corn-marigold, from *khrysos* gold, *anthemon* flower, from *anthein* to bloom.

chryselephantine (kris el ė făn′ tin), *adj.* Covered with gold and ivory.

The ancient Greeks were very skilful in covering wooden statues with ivory to represent the flesh and gold for the drapery. The most famous chryselephantine statues were those by Pheidias (*c.* 490-432 B.C.).

Gr. *khryselephantinos*, from *khrysos* gold and *elephantinos* (adj.), from *elephas* (acc. *elephanta*) elephant, ivory.

chrysoberyl (kris ȯ ber′ il), *n.* A very hard, yellow or green gem-stone. (F. *chrysobéryl.*)

A diamond is harder than chrysoberyl, and so is the mineral corundum, but apart from these there is no substance that is so hard as this pretty stone. Chrysoberyl is found chiefly in Brazil. When cut in a certain way it shows gleams like the flashes in the eye of a cat, and is then called cat's-eye.

L. *chrysobēryllus*, Gr. *khrysobēryllos*, from *khrysos* gold, *bēryllos* beryl.

chrysolite (kris′ ȯ līt), *n.* A green precious stone. (F. *chrysolithe.*)

In former times this name was given to several different kinds of stones. Nowadays it is generally applied to olivine, which is a compound of silica, magnesia, and iron, and is found in volcanic lava.

L. *chrysolithus*, Gr. *khrysolithos*, from *khrysos* gold, *lithos* stone.

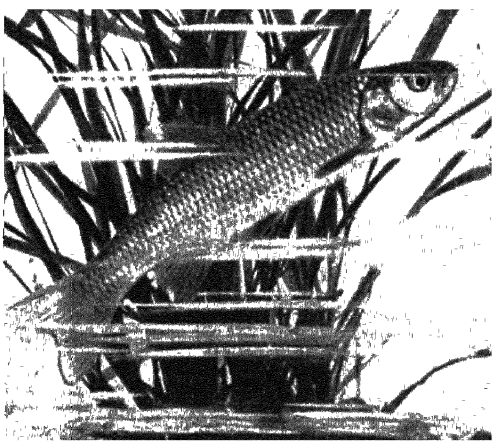
chrysoprase (kris′ ȯ prāz), *n.* A green chalcedony. (F. *chrysoprase.*)

What was known to the ancients as chrysoprase was perhaps chrysoberyl. Chrysoprase was very popular in England for jewellery in the early nineteenth century. Some people imagine that it brings good luck.

L. *chrysoprasus*, Gr. *khrysoprasos*, from *khrysos* gold, *prason* leek.

chub (chŭb), *n.* A freshwater fish of the carp family. Other names are **chavender** (chăv′ ėn der) and **chevin** (chev′ in). (F. *chevanne.*)

Chub up to and over five pounds in weight have been caught in English rivers. They are not good eating, but give good sport. They are thick-bodied fish, green above and silvery white below. The scientific name is *Leuciscus cephalus.*



Chub.—Specimens of chub weighing over five pounds have been caught in English rivers.

From the plump appearance of the fish come the words **chub-faced** (*adj.*), meaning plump-faced, **chubby** (chŭb′ i, *adj.*), plump, and **chubbiness** (chŭb i nės, *n.*), plumpness.

Of uncertain origin; cp. Swed. dialect *kubbug* chubby, Swed. *kubb* a block, E. dialect *chub* a thick piece of firewood, also F. *chevin* chub.

Chubb lock (chŭb lok), *n.* A lever lock that cannot be picked. (F. *serrure à la Chubb.*)

This lock, which was named after its inventor, Jeremiah Chubb, has a number of levers or tumblers side by side. In each lever is an opening through which a pin projecting from the bolt must be able to pass to allow the bolt to be moved. The openings are at different heights, and to bring them all to exactly the same level, a key with steps correctly cut must be used to shoot the bolt. If any stop be incorrect by a tiny fraction of an inch, the bolt cannot be shifted.

chuck [1] (chŭk), *n.* The noise made by or one like that made by a hen calling to her chickens. *v.i.* To make such a noise. *v.t.* To call or encourage with such a noise. (F. *gloussement; glousser; appeler en gloussant.*)

Cocks and hens chuck, and so does a farmer's wife when she brings out the food for the chickens. The noise that a carter makes when urging his horse is chucking.

chuck [2] (chŭk), *n.* A tap under the chin; a throw; a toss. *v.t.* To tap under the chin; to throw. (F. *petite tape sous le menton, jet; jeter.*)

A father will chuck his little son under the chin in playful affection. In the sense of to throw the verb means to throw lightly, carelessly, or with little effort.

Earlier *chock*, F. *choquer* to strike against, jolt, Dutch *schokken* to shake; cp. E. *shake*, *shock.*

chuck [3] (chŭk), *n.* A device on a lathe which holds the object to be turned. *v.t.* To fix the object to the lathe by means of this instrument. (F. *mandrin; mandriner.*)

In dialects in the sense of lump or chunk; a variant of *chock* (which *see*).

chuckle (chŭk′ l), *v.i.* To express satisfaction by low or suppressed laughing; to make the noise of or like that of a hen. *n.* A low or suppressed laugh of satisfaction. (F. *rire tout bas; rire étouffé.*)

This word is used in both a good and a bad sense. The villain in a melodrama chuckles with fiendish glee when the hero gets into

difficulties, and we chuckle with delight when we read a particularly amusing story.

The word is imitative, from *chuck* [1], with the dim. or frequentative suffix *-le*.

chuckle-head (chuk' l hed), *n.* A stupid person. (F. *bête, sot.*)

This word is used of a person who is as senseless as a block of wood. Such a person is **chuckle-headed** (*adj.*).

chukker (chŭk' ĕr), *n.* One of the periods of play into which a game of polo is divided. It is from a Hindustani word for a round.

chum (chŭm), *n.* A close friend; one who lives in the same room as another at school, in lodgings, etc. *v.i.* To share rooms with someone else; to form a close friendship; to be companionable. (F. *copain, intime; être camarade de chambre.*)

Some people have a gift for **chumhood** (*n.*) or **chumship** (*n.*), they become **chummy** (chŭm' i, *adj.*) at once; others rarely make a friend, or if they do, seldom keep one. The quarters occupied by chums are sometimes called a **chummery** (chŭm' ĕr i, *n.*) The word **chummage** (chŭm' ăj, *n.*) is used for the practice of chumming and also for the fee paid by a chum when he dissolves partnership. An experienced settler in Australia is an old chum; a settler new to the country is a new chum.

First recorded in 1684, as a familiar term at Oxford for a *chamber-fellow* of which it seems to be a shortened form, one who shared a room with another. SYN.: Comrade, confidant, crony, intimate.

chump (chŭmp), *n.* A thick block of wood, the thick end of anything, especially of a loin of mutton. (F. *tronçon; gros bout.*)

A **chump-chop** (*n.*) is a chop cut from the thick end of the loin.

Cp. Swed. dialect *kumpa* to chop into logs, O. Norse *kumb-r* a chopping; perhaps influenced by such words as *chop, chunk, lump.*

chunk (chŭnk), *n.* A small thick lump. (F. *tronçon, miche.*)

Everybody knows pineapple chunks, those little dumpy squares of pineapple that are sold in tins. A short, thick-set man can be described—not very politely—as **chunky** (chŭn' ki, *adj.*).

Perhaps another form of *chuck* [3] used in the sense of a lump. A dialect word reintroduced from the U.S.A.

church (chĕrch), *n.* Building set apart for public Christian worship; the whole body of Christians, an organized society of Christians having the same beliefs and forms of worship; the clergy. *adj.* Of or relating to a church, ecclesiastical (F. *église.*)

The word is usually written church when it means a building and Church when it means, a society. A word meaning Church was used by Christ Himself in speaking to His followers (Matthew xvi. 18), and from the earliest times Christians spoke of themselves as the Church, which was made up of many local Churches, such as the Church of Corinth of Ephesus, etc. Later when disagreements arose, the different parties formed organized bodies, some to the exclusion of others.

An established Church is one which represents the official religion of a country and is partly supported by the State, such as the Church of England and the Presbyterian Church of Scotland. Christians on earth, in so far as they are considered as continually fighting against the forces of wickedness, are sometimes called the **Church Militant** (*n.*), whereas all the souls in Heaven form or will form the **Church Triumphant** (*n.*).

A **churchman** (chĕrch' măn, *n.*) is a male member of a church, especially of an established Church, as opposed to a Nonconformist. The word is also often used for a clergyman, especially one of high rank. A **churchwoman** (chĕrch' wum ăn, *n.*) is a female member of a church. **Church-going** (*n.*) is regular attendance at church, and one who practises this is a **church-goer** (*n.*). The bell that calls us to church is the church-going bell.

Land that belongs to a church is **church-land** (*n.*), and that part of it adjoining the church, where the dead are buried, is the **churchyard** (*n.*). A **churchyard cough** (*n.*) is



Church.—The church of the Holy Trinity at Stratford-on-Avon in which Shakespeare was buried.

a hollow rattling cough, that sounds as if it may prove fatal.

A **church-living** (*n.*), or simply a living, is the office of the clergyman in charge of a parish and also his stipend or salary. A **churchwarden** (*n.*) is a lay official who manages part of the business of a parish church. There are usually two chosen, one by the incumbent or parish priest, the other by the parishioners. A long, clay pipe is also called a churchwarden.

Things suitable for a church or clergymen are **churchlike** (chĕrch' līk, *adj.*), a place without a church is **churchless** (chĕrch' les, *adj.*), and anyone going, whether in mind or body, towards a church is moving **churchward** (chĕrch' word, *adv.*) or **churchwards** (chĕrch' wŏrdz, *adv.*). The old English lettering seen

on monumental brasses is called **church-text** (*n.*), a term also applied to a printing type used to-day based on this.

The words **churchiness** (chĕrch′ i nĕs, *n.*) and **churchism** (chĕrch′ izm, *n.*) denote too much concern or narrowness about church affairs. A person who indulges in them is **churchy** (chĕrch′ i, *adj.*), and to make churchy is to **churchify** (chĕrch′ i fī, *v.t.*).

M.E. *chir(e)che*, A.-S. *cir(i)ce*, a very early Teut. loan (cp. Dutch *kerk*, G. *kirche*, Sc. *kirk*), from Gr. *kyriakon* (*dōma*) the Lord's (house), from *kyrios* lord, properly mighty (adj.), from *kyros* strength ; cp. Sansk. *çūra* hero.

churl (chĕrl), *n.* A surly, ill-bred, or stingy person ; a yokel ; a boor. (F. *rustre, paysan, ladre.*)

In Anglo-Saxon times the churl was a freeman of the lowest rank. After the Norman Conquest he became a serf. At one time the word denoted simply a man, and later a peasant. Being down-trodden and uneducated, the churl was naturally rough in his manners. His fate made him **churlish** (chĕrl′ ish, *adj.*), that is, rude, surly, or niggardly. King John behaved **churlishly** (chĕrl′ ish li, *adj.*) to his subjects, and his **churlishness** (chĕrl′ ish nes, *n.*) led to their making him sign Magna Charta.

A.-S. *ceorl* man, fellow, rustic ; cp. Dutch *kerel*, G. *kerl*. SYN. : Bondman, miser, niggard, rustic.

churn (chĕrn), *n.* A vessel in which milk or cream is beaten to yield butter ; the table of a potter's wheel ; a large can in which milk is carried. *v.t.* To beat in a churn ; to stir vigorously. *v.i.* To use a churn ; to swirl or foam (of waves). (F. *baratte ; baratter, battre ; tourbillonner.*)



Churn. — Empty churns being stacked for return to the farm.

Figuratively, we may speak of angry waves which churn at the foot of a cliff, lashing themselves into foam. In some churns the beater, called the **churn-dash** (*n.*) or **churn - dasher** (*n.*), is turned, but in others it is fixed, and the churn itself revolves. Some old - fashioned churns have a dasher worked up and down by a stick called a **churn - staff** (*n.*). The word **churning** (chĕrn′ ing, *n.*) means either the action of working a churn, or the butter produced at one time, or during a day.

Common Teut. word, A.-S. *cirin* ; cp. O. Norse *kirna*, Sc. *kirn* a churn, G. *kernen* to churn.

churr (chĕr), *n.* The cry of the nightjar. *v.i.* To utter this cry. (F. *murmure ; murmurer.*)

The nightjar's churr—so called in imitation of the sound—is a thing once heard never forgotten. From the bird's wide gaping mouth comes a whirring sound, which has been described as the kind of noise that a thin lath makes when it is fixed at one end and made to vibrate at the other. Apparently the bird only churrs when it is at rest. While it is chasing moths and other insects at dark it does not utter a sound.

chute (shoot), *n.* A sloping trough, or channel, by which water, logs, stones, coals, or other materials, are carried to a lower level. (F. *chute.*)

Many places of entertainment have chutes down which people slide on mats, or in boat-like toboggans that rush down into pools of water.

Ultimately from L. *cadere* to fall (cp. Ital. *caduta* a fall), associated with E. *shoot.*

chutney (chŭt′ ni), *n.* A kind of pickle made from an Indian recipe. (F. *chutnée.*)

This is a kind of pickle in which sweet and acid materials and hot spices are mixed.

Hindi. *chatnī.*

ciborium (si bor′ i ŭm), *n.* A vessel for consecrated bread or sacred wafers ; a shrine where this is placed ; a canopy over an altar or shrine ; a glossy mark on the inner surface of a shell. (F. *ciboire.*)

Baldachin is another name for the altar canopy, which consists of a dome supported on four pillars. The sacred wafers used in the Roman Mass are placed in a pyx or cup with a domed cover, which is kept in a shrine, or tabernacle. Both the pyx and the shrine where it is placed are called a ciborium. On the inner surface of oyster shells, and many other shells, is a glossy, shallow dent called a ciborium, which marks the place where the strong muscle, which closed the shell, was attached.

L. *cibōrium* drinking-cup, so called because it resembled the shape of the seed - vessel (Gr. *kibōrion*) of the Egyptian bean or water-lily.



Cicada. The male cicada, which makes a noise like a grasshopper.

cicada (si kā′ dȧ), *n.* A genus of large four-winged insects ; a member of this genus. *pl.* **Cicadae** (si kā′ dē). Other forms are **cicala** (si kȧ′ lȧ) and **cigala** (si gȧ′ lȧ). (F. *cigale.*)

These large insects are mostly to be found in warm countries. Like the grasshoppers, the males make a curious chirping noise. Several years pass before the larva, or grub, changes into the perfect insect.

L. *cicāda.*

cicatrice (sik′ à tris), *n.* A scar; the mark left by a wound; the impression of a muscle or ligament on a shell; the mark of attachment of a leaf or bud. Another form is **cicatrix** (sik ā′ triks, sik′ à triks). (F. *cicatrice.*)

One of the most wonderful peculiarities of our skin is the way in which it heals after a cut or other wound. First the blood flows from it, but soon it clots in the presence of the air and forms a dark scab. Under this the skin gradually re-forms, until the wound is quite covered. Generally there is a mark left, either a ridge, a groove, or merely a white mark. This is called a cicatrice, and the new growth is **cicatricial** (sik à trish′ àl, *adj.*) tissue.

The skin is said to **cicatrize** (sik′ à trīz, *v.i.*). A doctor cicatrizes a wound or ulcer when he helps it to form a new skin by removing dead tissue from it. This process is **cicatrization** (sik à trī zā′ shŭn, *n.*).

A skin covered with scars or with scar-like marks is **cicatricose** (sik′ à tri kōs; si kat′ ri kōs,, *adj.*) or **cicatrose** (sik′ à trōs, *adj.*).

L. *cicātrix* (acc. *-ātrĭc-em*) a scar.

cicely (sis′ ė li), *n.* The popular name of several plants belonging to the parsley family. (F. *cerfeuil.*)

The smell of sweet cicely is very attractive to bees. In Italy, cicely is used in salads. The scientific name is *Myrrhis odorata.*

L. *seselis*, Gr. *seseli*, corrupted to the feminine name.

cicerone (chich ėr ō′ ni), *n.* A guide who shows strangers the things of interest in a place. *pl.* **Ciceroni** (chich er ō′ nī). *v.i.* (chi chė rōn′). To act as guide to (a person or party). (F. *cicérone; guider.*)

Ital. *Cicero*, hence a learned antiquary at Rome, etc., L. *Cicero* (acc. *Cicerōnem*) the great orator.

Ciceronian (sis ėr ō′ ni àn), *adj.* Relating to the Roman orator Cicero, or resembling his style of speaking or writing; polished or classic in style. *n.* A person who models his style on Cicero or who admires Cicero. (F. *cicéronien.*)

Marcus Tullius Cicero (106-43 B.C.), who lived in the time of Julius Caesar, will always be admired for his oratory and writing. His books and letters are still widely read, although they were written nearly two thousand years ago. He had many ups and downs in his life. At one time he was a great favourite in Rome, but, having sided with the murderers of Julius Caesar, was afterwards obliged to leave the city, when he was followed and slain by the soldiers. Although a great man, he is said to have been a very vain one, without much courage. A saying in Cicero's manner is called a **Ciceronianism** (sis ėr ō′ ni àn izm, *n.*).

L. *Cicerōniānus* (adj.), formed from Cicero.

cicuta (si kū′ tà), *n.* A genus of poisonous plants; a member of this genus; the water-hemlock. (F. *cicutaire.*)

The water-hemlock, the only British member of this genus, is a tall plant bearing white flowers, which sometimes grows by the roadsides in England and beside the lowland lakes of Scotland. It is very poisonous. The scientific name is *Cicuta virosa.*

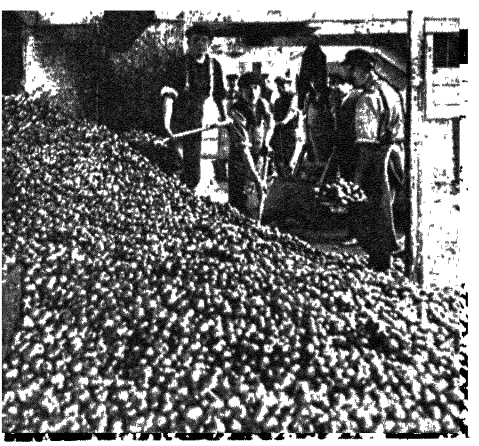
L. *cicūta.*

Cid (sid), *n.* A commander or chief, especially the Spanish hero Ruy Diaz, Count of Bivar. (F. *Cid.*)

When we use this word we usually mean Ruy Diaz, Count of Bivar. He was born in Castile about 1035, and was the bravest knight Spain has ever had. From the time that he reached manhood until his death, he was continually winning victories both over the Moors and the Christians of Aragon.

So brave was he that his chief enemies, the Moors of Spain, gave him the title of Cid, or lord. His own countrymen complimented him by giving him the title of El Campeador, the champion. So many legends have gathered round his name that it is difficult to obtain a true history of this great man. He is one of the most interesting and romantic figures in Spanish literature.

Arabic *sayyid* lord.



Cider. Busy workers removing apples to the crushing machine for making into cider. The western counties of England are noted for cider.

cider (sī′ dėr), *n.* A drink made from the fermented juice of certain apples. (F. *cidre.*)

Although cider is very well known in this country it is not a drink of British origin. It was first introduced into England from Normandy. Only certain apples make good cider, and the best are grown in the Western Counties and the South of England. These are red, and to be in proper condition should fall off the tree when it is slightly shaken. The apples are crushed into a pulp at a **cider-mill** (*n.*), and the apparatus in which the apple-pulp is pressed and the liquor run off is a **cider-press** (*n.*). A drink made from apple-juice and brandy is known as **cider-brandy** (*n.*).

M.E. *sider*, O.F. *si(s)dre*, L.L. *sicera*, Gr. *sikera*, Heb. *shēkar* strong drink.

ci-devant (sē dė van), *adj.* Former; late, sometime. (F. *ci-devant.*)

In 1789 began that great historical event the French Revolution, and the Assembly forthwith abolished all ranks of nobility, peerages, and inherited distinctions. During the Reign of Terror, many of the nobility were sentenced to death by the guillotine.

In their trials they were always cited as *ci-devant marquis, ci-devant duc,* etc., and it became the custom to refer to all the French aristocracy as "*les ci-devant,*" or "the once upon a times."

F. adv. from *ci* here, now, for *ici,* L. *ecce hic* to here, and F. *devant* before, L. *dē* of, *ab* from, *ante* before.

cierge (sērj), *n.* A wax candle, especially such as is carried in religious processions. (F. *cierge.*)

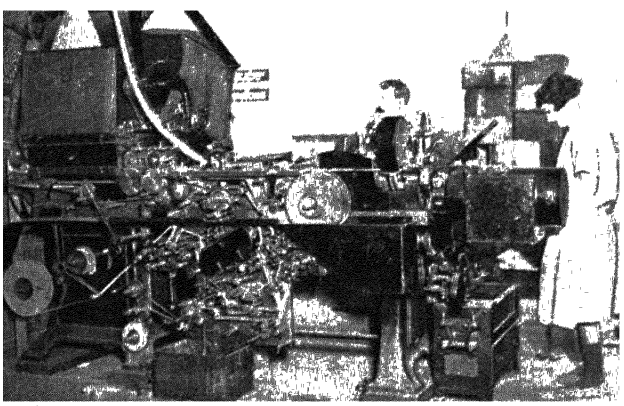
L. *cēreus* made of wax, a wax taper, from *cēra* wax.

cigala (si ga′ lȧ). This is another form (Ital. and Prov.) of cicada. *See* cicada.

cigar (si gar′), *n.* A tapering roll of tobacco leaf, for smoking. The word was formerly also spelt **segar.** (F. *cigare.*)

A cigar consists of a core, or filler, of neatly arranged pieces of leaf, covered first by a leaf of the same quality as the core, and then by a picked leaf, rolled on spirally. The best cigar tobacco comes from Cuba. When smoking a cigar some people prefer to place it in a mouthpiece called a **cigar-holder** (*n.*). A **cigar-shaped** (*adj.*) object tapers from the middle towards each end.

Span. *cigarro,* perhaps from *cigarra* cicada, from its shape



Cigarette.—A cigarette-making machine which manufactures no fewer than forty thousand cigarettes an hour when running at its highest possible speed.

cigarette (sig ȧ ret′), *n.* Finely cut tobacco rolled in a piece of paper, for smoking. (F. *cigarette.*)

Like cigars, a cigarette is sometimes smoked through a mouthpiece, or **cigarette-holder** (*n.*). The paper in which a cigarette is wrapped, called a **cigarette-paper** (*n.*), is only about one thousandth of an inch thick, but it is very strong. Rice-paper is generally used for cigarette-papers.

F. dim. of *cigare* cigar.

cilia (sil′ i ȧ), *n.pl.* The eye-lashes; the hairs on the margins of plants and leaves, etc.; hair-like growths on the skin of animals. (F. *cils.*)

The epithelium, or skin lining the air passages and certain other parts of the body, is **ciliate** (sil′ i āt, *adj.*) or **ciliated** (sil′ i āt ed, *adj.*) skin, that is, it is covered with tiny living filaments called cilia because they resemble eyelashes in shape. By constantly lashing to and fro they produce a current in the fluid which covers the epithelium, and this stream, flowing outwards, carries with it dust and other particles which may have settled on it. This motion which is produced is **ciliary** (sil′ i ȧr i, *adj.*) motion.

Cilia are found in many kinds of animal, some small water-creatures being entirely covered with them. Many leaves are ciliated along the margin, but these **ciliform** (sil′ i form, *adj.*) growths are plant-hairs and very different from those in our air-passages.

L. pl. of *cilium* eyelid, eyelash, from the root *kal* found in Gr. *kalyptein,* and L. *cēlāre* to hide.

cilice (sil′ is), *n.* A cloth or shirt of hair. (F. *cilice.*)

As a penance, some monks used to wear next to their skin a shirt made of hair, and this very uncomfortable garment was called a cilice. A robe which is hairy is a **cilicious** (si lish′ ŭs, *adj.*) robe.

A.-S. *cilic* sack-cloth of hair, L. *cilicium,* Gr. *kilikion,* neuter adj., Cilician, also a garment made of goat's hair from Cilicia in Asia Minor.

Cimmerian (si mēr′ i ȧn), *adj.* Relating to the Cimmerii; very dark; gloomy. (F. *cimmérien.*)

In the ancient Greek fables the Cimmerii are described as a people living in perpetual darkness, so a Cimmerian night is one of intense darkness. The historical Cimmerii inhabited Southern Russia about 700 B.C.

SYN.: Dark, gloomy, Stygian. ANT.: Bright, light.

cinch (sinch), *n.* A saddle-girth of leather, canvas, or woven horse-hair. *v.t.* To fasten or tighten up a saddle with a cinch. (F. *sangle; sangler.*)

This word is used in this sense only in the Western States of America, having been adopted from the Spaniards who formerly lived there. So popular are the doings and sayings of the American cowboy that the word is now used in England in the sense of a thing that is held firmly, or of a certainty.

Span. *cincha* from L. *cingulum* a girdle, *cingere* to gird.

cinchona (sin kō′ nȧ), *n.* A genus of trees yielding Peruvian bark and quinine; the bark of these trees; the drug made from this. (F. *chinchona, quinquina.*)

These evergreen trees are cultivated chiefly in Jamaica and the East Indies. They get their name from the Countess of Chinchon, wife of a Viceroy of Peru, who, in the seventeenth century, was cured of fever by the drug made from cinchona bark, and who afterwards introduced it into Spain. The bark has healing properties as well as the quinine which it contains.

Anything connected with, or relating to, cinchona is described as **cinchonaceous** (sin kō nā′ shŭs, *adj.*). The chemical term for the substance obtained from the bark is **cinchonia** (sin kō′ ni ȧ, *n.*) or **cinchonine** (sin′ kō nīn, *n.*). A disease caused by taking too much quinine is called **cinchonism** (sin′ kō nizm, *n.*). To treat with quinine is to **cinchonize** (sin′ kō nīz, *v.t.*).

Modern L. *Cinchona* (Linnaeus).

Cincinnatus (sin si nā′ tŭs), *n.* A Roman dictator; a great man called from retirement to lead his country in a crisis. (F. *Cincinnatus.*)

"Rome is in danger. The Aequians have invaded our lands and have plundered and burned their way almost to the gates of the city. Our army is trapped." This was the grave news that greeted Lucius Quintus Cincinnatus the day that he arrived in Rome to meet the Senate.

Cincinnatus, which means the "curly-haired," had been summoned from his small farm on the Tiber to become dictator, and after dusk that same evening he led all the able-bodied men he could collect against the enemy, whom he heavily defeated. Unspoiled by his great triumph, he at once resigned his post as dictator, which he had held only for sixteen days, and then returned to his ploughing. His name is now given to any great statesman who is called from retirement to serve his country or party.

cincture (sink′ chûr), *n.* A belt; a band; a girdle; an enclosure. *v.t.* To encircle; to gird. (F. *ceinture.*)

In architecture this word denotes the small band or fillet round the top or the bottom of a column. To put a girdle round the waist is to cincture the waist.

L. *cinctūra* verbal n. from *cinctus*, p.p. of *cingere* to gird

cinder (sin′ dėr), *n.* A partly-burnt piece of coal or wood, etc.; light slag. *pl.* Ashes; fragments thrown out by a volcano. (F. *cendre, escarbille.*)

A cinder may be hot or cold. A coal that has just ceased to flame is a cinder, and so is any particle of fuel left over from a fire, still capable of being burnt. In the plural the word may refer to ashes or to the remains of anything that has been burnt.

In geology, a loose bed of oyster-shells found in certain layers of rock known as the Middle Purbeck Series is called a **cinder-bed** (*n.*) A running-track, or track for cycle races, laid with fine cinders, is a **cinder-path** (*n.*), and a **cinder-sifter** (*n.*) is a shovel or sieve used to separate cinders from ashes. Things like, or composed of, cinders are **cindery** (sin′ der i, *adj.*) things.

A -S. *sinder* dross, slag; cp. G. *sinter.* The word is misspelt *cinder* owing to the supposed etymological connexion with F. *cendre*, L. *cinis* (acc. *ciner-em*).



Cinderella.—Cinderella, the neglected drudge of her ugly step-sisters, helping them to dress for the ball.

Cinderella (sin dėr el′ a), *n.* A person whose merits are not recognized. (F. *Cendrillon.*)

This word has come into use from the world-famous fairy story which relates how Cinderella, the neglected drudge of her ugly step-sisters, is helped by her fairy god-mother to attend a ball, and afterwards marries a prince. Cinderella leaves the ball at midnight, and a dance ending at that hour is called a **Cinderella dance** (*n.*).

A Latinized form of F *Cendrillon*, proper name from *cendre* ashes, L. *cinis* (acc. *ciner-em*).

cinema (sin′ ė mȧ). This is another spelling of kinema. *See* kinema.

cinematograph (sin ė măt′ ō grȧf). This is another spelling of kinematograph. *See* kinematograph.

cineraria (sin ėr ar′ i ȧ), *n.* A genus of cultivated plants belonging to the Composite order. (F. *cinéraire.*)

The cinerarias of our gardens and greenhouses are related to the groundsels. They are mostly natives of the Canary Isles and

Southern Europe, and were first brought to England about 1777. Called cinerarias because of the ash-coloured downy hairs with which the leaves are covered, their clusters of star-shaped flowers vary greatly in colour.

L. *cinerārius* (fem. *-āria*), pertaining to ashes, from L. *cinis* (acc. *ciner-em*).

cinerary (sin' ėr är' i), *adj.* Relating to ashes. (F. *cinéraire.*)

This word occurs most commonly in combination with the word urn. A **cinerary urn** (*n.*) is a vessel for the ashes of the dead after cremation. Many such urns have been found in cemeteries of the Bronze and Iron Ages. In modern crematoria the urns are ranged in closed niches in a wall. The place where the human ashes are deposited is called a **cinerarium** (sin ėr ar' i úm, *n.*), and things are reduced to ashes by **cineration** (sin ėr ā' shún, *n.*). Things that are ash-grey in colour, such as the feathers of certain birds, are described as **cinereous** (si nēr' ė ús, *adj.*).



Cinerary.—A glass cinerary urn to hold the ashes of the dead.

L. *cinerārius*, adj., from *cinis* (acc. *ciner-em*) ashes.

Cingalese (sing gà lēz'), *n.* A native of Ceylon. *adj.* Relating to Ceylon or its people. Another form is **Sinhalese** (sin hà lēz'). (F. *Cingalais.*)

This term is sometimes wrongly applied to the whole population of Ceylon. The Cingalese are only one of the native peoples of this country, though they are the most numerous. One may speak of a Cingalese, and of the Cingalese language, customs, etc.



Cingalese.—A Cingalese girl, one of the natives of the island of Ceylon.

Tamil *Cingala* from Sansk. *Simhalam* Ceylon, E. suffix *-ese* forming adjs. relating to countries, L. *-ensis.*

cinnabar (sin' à bar), *n.* A crimson-coloured ore from which mercury is obtained; vermilion. *adj.* Vermilion coloured. (F. *cinabre.*)

Cinnabar, or red sulphide of mercury, is mined chiefly at Almaden in Spain, at New Almaden in Mexico, Idria in Carniola, and in California. Vermilion, a pigment used in paints, is powdered cinnabar.

L. *cinnabaris*, Gr. *kinnabari* a word of Pers. origin (*zanjifrah*).

cinnamon (sin' à mon), *n.* A spice. *adj.* Yellowish-brown. (F. *cannelle.*)

Cinnamon is the dried inner bark of an East Indian evergreen tree bearing the scientific name of *Cinnamomum zeylanicum.* It is used as medicine and as a flavouring in cooking. The term is applied also to certain other trees and their bark. The acid of, or anything derived from or relating to, cinnamon may be described as **cinnamic** (sin ăm' ik, *adj.*), or **cinnamomic** (sin à mō' mik, *adj.*), or **cinnamonic** (sin à mon' ik, *adj.*).

A salt formed by the action of cinnamic acid is known as a **cinnamate** (sin' à māt, *n.*). Some varieties of orange-red garnets are called **cinnamon-stones** (*n.pl.*).

L. *cinnamōmum*, Gr. *kinnamōmon*, Heb. *qinnāmōn*, perhaps from Malay *kāyu mānis* cinnamon, literally sweet wood.

cinque (sink), *n.* Five; the five at cards or dice. (F. *cinq.*)

The **Cinque Ports** (*n.pl.*) were the five ports on which England relied to provide enough help to turn back any enemy who might attempt an invasion from the Continent. These ports were Hastings, Romney, Hythe, Dover, and Sandwich, and Rye and Winchelsea were afterwards added, making seven ports in all. In return for their help the Cinque Ports were granted special privileges with regard to taxation. The Warden of the Cinque Ports, a distinguished retired officer, resides at Walmer Castle.

A style of art and architecture which arose about 1500 in Italy is called **cinquecento** (ching' kwė chen' tō, *n.*), the word being an abbreviation of the Italian *mil cinque cento*, meaning fifteen hundred. This style, a revival of the classical style, was known in England as the Elizabethan or the Revival, or Renaissance. A **cinquecentist** (ching' kwė chen' tist, *n.*) is an artist who works in the cinquecento style. **Cinquefoil** (sink' foil, *n.*) is a plant which belongs to the genus *Potentilla.* It is a creeping plant, common in Europe and Asia, with bright yellow flowers and leaves which are divided into five oval leaflets.

In architecture a cinquefoil is an ornament of five leaves or divisions, and an ornament thus shaped may be described as **cinque-foiled** (sink' foild, *adj.*). The **cinquepace** (sink' pās, *n.*) is an old dance in which there is a five-step movement. It has been identified with the galliard.

F. *cinq*, L. *quinque*, cognate with E. *five* (which *see*).

cipher (sī' fėr), *n.* A symbol; a code; anything written in this; a key to it. *v.i.* To do arithmetic. *v.t.* To work out by means of arithmetic; to express in cipher. Another spelling is **cypher.** (F. *chiffre, homme nul; chiffrer, calculer.*)

In arithmetic, the symbol O is called a cipher. A character of any kind used in writing or printing is a cipher, as a letter, a

number, or a sign. A monogram is a cipher. The set of secret signs which make up a code in which a secret message is written is a cipher, and a message written in such a code, or a key to the code, is a cipher.

A person of no importance is a cipher. When an organ pipe, being defective, keeps on sounding, such sounding is a cipher, and we say that it ciphers when it keeps on sounding thus. A **cipher-key** (*n.*) is a key for reading what is written in a code.

O.F. *cifre*, Arabic *sifr* empty, zero. SYN.: *n.* Character, monogram, naught, symbol, zero.

cipolin (sip′ ō lin), *n.* An ornamental kind of marble. Another form is **cipollino** (chip ō lē′ nō). (F. *cipolin.*)

This beautiful variety of marble is made up of alternate layers of white and a delicate pale green, arranged just as regularly as the veins in an onion. Cipolin from the quarries of Carystus in the Greek island of Euboea was one of the many lovely coloured marbles that were used in the buildings of imperial Rome.



Circassian.—Two Circassian sisters of Terek, one of the two provinces of the old country of Circassia.

Ital. *cipollino* little onion, dim. of *cipolla*, dim. from L. *caepa* onion. *See* chive.

circa (sĕr′ ka), *prep.* About; around. *adv.* About; nearly. (F. *environ, à peu près.*)

Frequently, when reading history, one comes across the statement that an incident happened *circa* —and then follows a date. This Latin word means that the date is given as being only about, or approximately, correct, the exact date not being known.

L. *circā*, from *circus* a circle. *See* circus.

Circassian (sĕr kăsh′ yan), *adj.* Relating to Circassia. *n.* A native of Circassia; a woven material like cashmere. (F. *circassien, circassienne.*)

The Circassians are a very handsome race originally inhabiting the region north of the Caucasus Mountains. Circassia was till 1918 a division of Russia consisting of the provinces of Terek and Kuban.

From *Circassia* Latinized name of the land of the *Cherkesses*, a name given to them by the Russians.

Circe (sĕr′ sē), *n.* A woman capable of bewitching; an enchantress. (F. *Circé.*)

In his "Odyssey", Homer relates how Circe, a sorceress, used her magic to turn the companions of Ulysses into swine, and from this story the term Circe has come to be applied to any enchantress or sorceress. The magic of Circe, or any similar quality possessed by someone else, may be described as **Circean** (sĕr sē′ an, *adj.*).

circinate (sĕr′ sin ăt), *adj.* Rolled up. (F. *circinal.*)

This is a botanical term applied to leaves that curl up, like those of most ferns.

L. *circinātus*, p.p. of *circināre* to make round, *circinus* a pair of compasses, Gr. *kirkinos*, from *kirkos* ring. *See* circus.

circle (sĕr′ kl), *n.* A ring; a round figure or body; a round enclosure; a number of people arranged in a ring; a complete series; a set of people having the same interests. *v.t.* To move round; to surround. *v.i.* To make a circle; to revolve. (F. *cercle; entourer; former un cercle, circuler.*)

If we move a pencil point round a fixed point and always at a fixed distance from it we shall trace out a circle. We may do this either with a pair of compasses or by marking the fixed point with a pin and looping a piece of string round it. By putting the pencil point in the loop and keeping the string tight the circle may be drawn. It is one of the most interesting geometrical figures. Its breadth is always the same, if measured through the fixed point or centre; it has no corners and no sides, no top or bottom; the space inside it is the largest that can be enclosed by a line of the length of its boundary, which is called its circumference.

A favourite problem of bygone days was to try to express the area of a circle by a square the same size, or to square the circle. No successful method was found, so to square the circle came to mean to attempt the impossible. If a circle is turned around its diameter it traces out a sphere. If a ball or sphere is divided into equal halves, the section will be a circle, known as a great circle, while other circles on the sphere parallel to it are called lesser or smaller circles, such as the Polar circles. The great circle shows the path of shortest distance between two points on the surface, so navigators in sailing the ocean proceed by great circle sailing, that is why steamers in going from Ireland to America go first north-west and then south-west.

Circle is used of any things which surround a central point, as a circle of trees or of guards. This meaning is extended to include the idea of those with a common interest in something or somebody. A magazine has a wide circle of readers, a man has a circle of friends. Lookers-on form a circle round a point of interest, so we find tiers of seats, called a circle, at a theatre. Those who sat in the dress-circle at one time used



Circuitous.—The circuitous St. Gothard route near the Tremola Gorge, Switzerland. The mountain is so steep, that had the road been made straight, no vehicle could have used it.

to wear evening dress, but this is no longer a strict custom. In our travels we may have come across stone circles which date from times before written history. Men of old probably erected these rings of great upright stones for purposes of worship. Stonehenge is the best known example.

Fairy circles which are found in meadows, as rings of grass much darker than the rest, were once thought to be caused by fairy dances, but science has revealed that they are caused by a fungus which spreads in rings and feeds the grass above it. Events which occur in regular order and then repeat in the same order are said to form a circle, so we speak of the circle of the seasons. To circle in is to confine, and to move in a circle is to move **circlewise** (*adv.*). A thing which is encircled, or has the form of a circle, may be described as **circled** (sĕr′ kld, *adj.*). Anything which moves round another is a **circler** (sĕr′ klèr, *n.*). A little circle, such as a ring worn on the finger or round the head, is a **circlet** (sĕr′ klèt, *n.*), and to move in small circles is to **circlet** (*v.i.*).

M.E. *cercle*, A.-S. *circul*, L. *circulus* a circular figure, dim. of *circus* ring, hoop. *See* circus.

circuit (sĕr′ kit), *n.* The act of moving round ; a line which encloses a space ; the space inside a circle ; a series of conductors through which an electric current passes. (F. *circuit, tour, tournée.*)

The first Englishman to sail round, or to make a circuit of, the world was Sir Francis Drake, and this history-making feat he accomplished in 1580. If we lose our way in a wood and walk round in a circle till we reach our starting point, we have made a circuit. A judge is said to go on circuit when he travels from place to place holding assizes, and the district he visits is also known as a circuit, as are the barristers who travel with him.

The Wesleyan Methodists group their churches in each district into what are called circuits. Each minister stays for a fixed period at a church in the circuit, and then moves on to another circuit. A **circuit-breaker** (*n.*) is a device by which the current in an electric circuit may be stopped or broken. A **circuitous** (sĕr kū′ it ŭs, *adj.*) route is one which is roundabout or indirect, that is, not the shortest way. We may go to a place **circuitously** (sir kū′ it ŭs li, *adv.*) and we may complain of the **circuitousness** (sir kū′ it ŭs nĕs, *n.*) of the journey.

L. *circu(m)itus*, verbal n. from *circu(m)ire* to go round, from *circum* round, and *ire* to go (supine *it-um*, which appears in E. *adit, exit*).

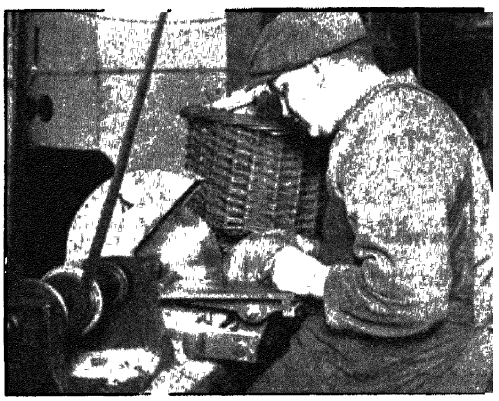
circular (sĕr′ kū lăr), *adj.* In the shape of a circle or part of a circle ; relating to a circle ; round ; addressed in the same terms to a number of people. *n.* A notice copied and sent to a number of people. (F. *circulaire.*)

A journey to a number of places ending at that place from which one started is a **circular tour** (*n.*), and a ticket issued for such a journey is a **circular ticket** (*n.*). On such a tour the traveller will often take with him a **circular note** (*n.*), which is a letter addressed to banks at the places he visits instructing them to pay him money. A man may receive **circular letters** (*n.pl.*), or circulars, from travel-agencies, suggesting that he shall make his travel arrangements with them. One who sends out circulars is said to **circularize** (sĕr′ kū lă rīz, *v.t.*). Things of circular form show **circularity**

(sĕr kū lăr′ i ti, *n.*) or are arranged circularly (sĕr′ kū lăr li, *adv.*).

In arithmetic, a **circular number** (*n.*) is one whose powers end in the same figure or figures as the number itself. Twenty-five is a circular number, for 25 × 25 = 625. **Circular instruments** (*n.pl.*), mostly used by astronomers and surveyors, are those instruments which are graduated or marked for a whole circle or three hundred and sixty degrees. A **circular saw** (*n.*) is a disk notched with teeth, which, when revolved, cuts the thickest of timber with ease.

L. *circulāris*, from *circulus* a circle, and suffix *-āris* (E. *-ar*) belonging to. SYN.: Annular, ring-shaped, round, spherical.



Circular saw.—Cutting the briar for tobacco pipes with a circular saw.

circulate (sĕr′ kū lāt), *v.i.* To move, or to pass, round; to travel. *v.t.* To hand round; to spread. (F. *circuler.*)

Blood circulates through the arteries and veins of the body; sap circulates through a tree; money circulates, or passes, from hand to hand; a rumour circulates from mouth to mouth. A thing which circulates may be described as a **circulating** (sĕr′ kū lāt ing, *adj.*) thing. In arithmetic, a **circulating decimal** (*n.*) is a decimal which contains a number or a set of numbers which recur again and again in the same order. This is sometimes called a recurring decimal. A **circulating library** (*n.*) is a library which sends books round from person to person, and a **circulating medium** (*n.*) is the money, or coinage, current in a country. A **circulable** (sĕr′ kū lăbl, *adj.*) thing is one that can be sent or passed round.

The act of sending or passing round, or the state of being sent round, is **circulation** (sĕr kū lā′ shŭn, *n.*). The motion of the blood, pumped from the heart round the body and back to the heart, is the circulation of the blood, and the upward and downward movement of sap in a tree is the circulation of the sap. The free movement of water or air is circulation, and a book which has just been published and is still on sale is said to be in circulation. The circulation of a newspaper is the number of copies of it sold or distributed. The circulation of a country is the money current there.

A **circulative** (sĕr′ kū lā tiv, *adj.*) thing is one which tends to circulate, or helps to promote circulation. A **circulator** (ser′ kū lā tor, *n.*) is a person who, or a thing which, circulates. A circulating, or recurring, decimal is sometimes known by this name. A thing which passes round, or circulates, is a **circulatory** (sĕr′ kū lā tō ri, *adj.*) thing.

L. *circulāre* to make or move round, and suffix *-ate* (L. p.p. *-ātus*), making verbs corresponding to adjectives. SYN.: Diffuse, publish, spread. ANT.: Suppress.

circum-. This prefix means round, about, surrounding, or near. (F. *autour, circum-, circon-.*)

Various shades of meaning of this prefix are shown in *circumnavigate, circumfluous,* and *circum-meridian.*

L. *circum* around, originally acc. of *circus* ring. *See* circus.

circumambient (sĕr kŭm ăm′ bi ĕnt), *adj.* Going around or surrounding. (F. *qui entoure, ambiant.*)

We may say that the air which surrounds us is circumambient air. Environment, or surroundings, is **circumambiency** (sĕr kŭm ăm′ bi ĕn si, *n.*).

L. *circum* round, *ambient-* pres. p. stem of *ambīre* to go round. *Circum* is really superfluous, as *ambient* by itself contains the preposition, *See* ambient.

circumambulate (sĕr kŭm ăm′ bū lāt), *v.t.* To walk round. *v.i.* To stroll about; to beat about the bush. (F. *faire le tour de.*)

There is an old custom named beating the bounds. A procession forms and makes a **circumambulation** (sĕr kŭm ăm bū lā′ shŭn, *n.*) of the boundaries of the parish, going all round them. This **circumambulatory** (sĕr kŭm ăm′ bū lā tō ri, *adj.*) custom apparently arose from the idea of preventing the line of the boundaries from being forgotten. None of these words is in common use.

L. *circumambulāre,* from *circum* around and *ambulāre* to walk, and E. suffix *-ate.*

circumbendibus (sĕr kŭm ben′ di bŭs), *n.* Roundabout, crooked, winding or indirect way; a roundabout way of speaking. (F. *détour, indirection.*)

L. *circum* and *bendibus* a jocular pl. ablative of E. *bend* formed after the L. declension.

circumference (sĕr kŭm′ fĕr ĕns), *n.* The line bounding a circle. (F. *circonférence.*)

The distance round a circular body, the earth, for example, is its circumference. Less accurately the distance round the outside of other than circular bodies, such as an area of land, is called the circumference. A **circumferential** (sĕr kŭm fĕr en′ shăl, *adj.*) measurement is that of the circumference.

L. *circumferentia,* from *circum* and *ferentia,* from *ferens* (acc. *ferent-em*), pres. p. of *ferre* to bear.

circumflex (sĕr′ kŭm fleks), *n.* A mark of pronunciation. *adj.* Marked with a circumflex; bending round. *v.t.* To mark with a circumflex; to bend or wind round.

The mark (^) is used to regulate the pronunciation of syllables, indicating accent, quality, length, etc. For instance, the circumflex over the *e* in the French word *rêve* (dream), shows that the vowel is lengthened in sound, and pronounced almost like *a* in the English word Mary.

The letter or syllable thus marked is a circumflex one, and to mark it so or pronounce it accordingly is to circumflex it. **Circumflexion** or **circumflection** (sĕr kŭm flek′ shŭn, *n.*) is the state of being bent round or curved.

L. *circum* and *flexus*, p.p. of *flectere* to bend.

circumfluent (sĕr kŭm′ flu ĕnt), *adj.* Flowing round. (F. *qui coule autour, environnant.*)

We may speak of the circumfluent or **circumfluous** (sĕr kŭm′ flu ŭs, *adj.*) waters of our island home, even though they do not actually flow round it in one great stream. We owe much to this **circumfluence** (sĕr kŭm′ flu ĕns, *n.*) of the waters which cut us off from the Continent and bring warmth from the tropics. None of these words is much used.

L. *circum* and *fluens* (acc. *fluent-em*), pres. p. of *fluere* to flow.

circumfuse (sĕr kŭm fūz′), *v.t.* To pour round. (F. *répandre autour.*)

This word is little used now. It dates from the time when it was considered a sign of good education to use words derived from Latin or Greek rather than plain English. Dr. Samuel Johnson was largely responsible for this habit in the eighteenth century. The same may be said of the noun **circumfusion** (sĕr kŭm fū′ zhŭn), the act of pouring round.

L. *circum* and *fundere* (p.p. *fūs-us*) to pour.

circumgyrate (sĕr′ kŭm ji rāt; sĕr kŭm jīr′ āt), *v.i.* To spin round; to twirl in circles. (F. *tourner sur soi-même.*)

The earth spinning on its axis, and at the same time revolving round the sun, is a good example of **circumgyration** (sĕr kŭm ji rā′ shŭn, *n.*), or **circumgyratory** (sĕr kŭm ji rā′ tŏ ri, *adj.*) motion. On a small scale this is well shown by a spinning peg-top travelling in circles.

L. *circum* and *gyrāre* to turn round in a circle.

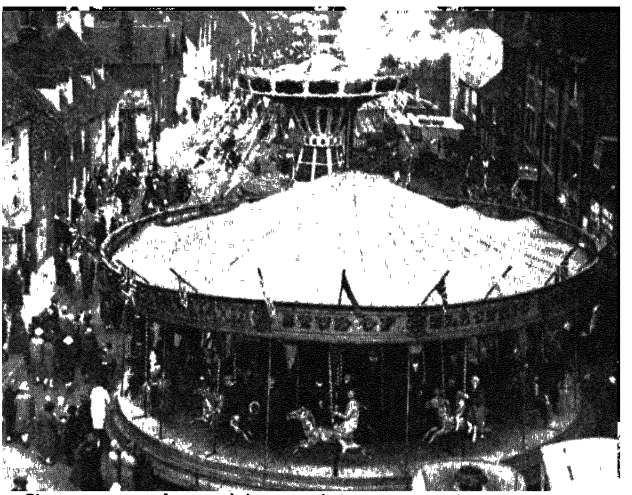
circumjacent (sĕr kŭm jā′ sĕnt), *adj.* Lying round; surrounding. (F. *circonvoisin.*)

This term is used especially in a geographical sense. For example, we may speak of Great Britain and the circumjacent islands, or the islands off the coast of that country.

L. *circum* and *jacens* (acc. *jacent-em*), pres. p of *jacēre* to lie.

circumlittoral (sĕr kŭm lit′ ŏ răl), *adj.* Extending along or bordering the shore. (F. *autour de la côte.*)

Naturalists divide the waters of the ocean into zones, according to the depth of the water and the nature of the living things found therein. The shallow waters near the shore form the circumlittoral zone. To the naturalist these waters are of great interest as being the richest in animal and vegetable life.



Circumgyrate.—A roundabout and its patrons circumgyrate, as is shown in this picture of a fair at Abingdon, Berkshire.

L. *circum* and *littorālis* (adj.), from *littus* (gen. *littor-is*) shore.

circumlocution (sĕr kŭm lŏ kū′ shŭn), *n.* Speech in too many words. (F. *circonlocution.*)

Roundabout talk, such as that of the clowns in Shakespeare's plays, and of Polonius in "Hamlet," is circumlocution. The **Circumlocution Office** (*n.*) was an imaginary Government office described by Dickens in "Little Dorrit" to show the indirect roundabout way in which the business of public offices was then conducted.

One should avoid the kind of circumlocution such as calling an oyster a "succulent bivalve," met with in inferior journalism.

The words **circumlocutional** (sĕr kŭm lŏ kū′ shŭn ăl, *adj.*), **circumlocutionary** (sĕr kŭm lŏ kū′ shŭn ă ri, *adj.*), and **circumlocutory** (sĕr kŭm lok′ ū tŏ ri, *adj.*) mean roundabout; for example, a circumlocutional speech is one in which too many words and an indirect way of expression are used. A person who talks in this way is a **circumlocutionist** (sĕr kŭm lŏ kū′ shŭn ist, *n.*). Of all these words only circumlocution is in anything like general use.

L. *circumlocūtio*, from *circum*, and *loqui* (p.p. *locūtus*) to speak. SYN.: Diffuseness, periphrasis, prolixity, verbiage, verbosity. ANT.: Brevity, conciseness, pithiness, terseness.

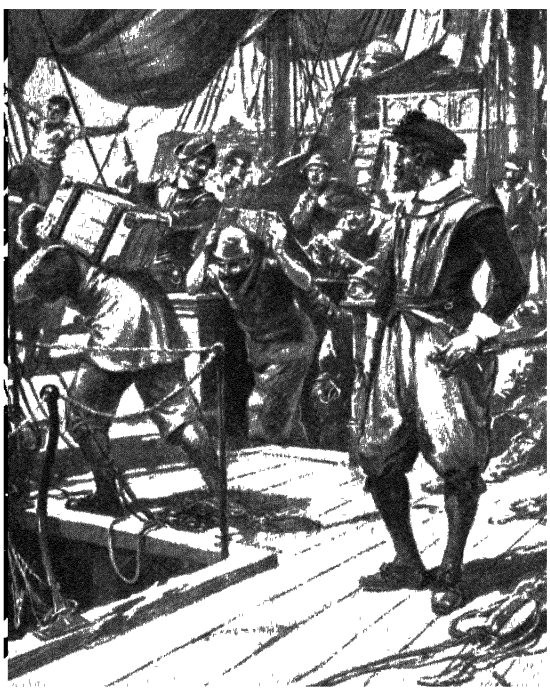
circum-meridian (sĕr kŭm mė rid′ i ăn), *adj.* Near the meridian, that is, the imaginary north and south line through the sun at midday. (F. *circonméridien.*)

A circum-meridian position is the best from which to observe stars or planets. This is so because their light has then to pass through less of the atmosphere, and is, therefore, at its brightest.

L. *circum*, and E. *meridian.*

circumnavigate (sĕr kŭm năv′ i gāt), *v.t.* To sail round. (F. *naviguer autour de.*)

This word is used chiefly of sailing round the world. This was first done by the sailors of Magellan, a Portuguese voyager, in 1519-22. The first Englishman to do so was Sir Francis Drake, in 1577-80.



Circumnavigate. Drake was the first Englishman to circumnavigate the globe (1577-80). During the voyage he captured a Spanish ship from which gold, silver, money, and jewels valued at over one hundred and fifty thousand pounds were taken, and transferred to his own ship.

An event of very great importance, especially to the British Empire, happened when the great sailor and explorer, Captain James Cook, set sail for the Southern Seas in 1768. Before he returned in the following year he had for the first time sailed completely round New Zealand, and had extended his wonderful voyage sufficiently to explore a large extent of the east coast of Australia also.

One of many accidents of naming places occurred when Cook, watching from his ship the coast of a strange land, saw in it some resemblance to the shore of Wales, and gave it the name New Wales, afterwards altered to New South Wales.

In completely sailing round New Zealand Cook circumnavigated it, but as he did not complete the circuit of the seas around Australia, he did not circumnavigate that country. The act of sailing completely round is **circumnavigation** (sĕr kŭm năv i gā′ shŭn, *n.*), and a sailor who accomplishes it is a **circumnavigator** (sĕr kŭm năv′ i gā tŏr, *n.*).

L. *circumnāvigāre*, from *circum* and *nāvigāre* to sail. *See* navigate.

circumnutate (sĕr kŭm nū′ tāt), *v.i.* To move in a circular or nearly circular path. (F. *se mouvoir circulairement.*)

The growing tips of plants constantly move round in a circle, although often the movement is so small as to escape notice. In tendrils and twining stems the **circumnutation** (sĕr kŭm nū tā′ shŭn, *n.*) is very considerable. It supplies the means by which they find and twine round their supports.

L. *circum* and *nūtāre* to nod.

circumpolar (sĕr kum pō′ lăr), *adj.* Round or near the pole. (F. *circonpolaire.*)

The North and South Poles are the ends of an imaginary line around which the earth rotates. If it is imagined as produced to reach the heavens it marks the celestial poles. Lands or seas near the earth's poles, and stars near the celestial poles, are called circumpolar. The Great Bear, the Little Bear, and Cassiopeia are examples of circumpolar groups of stars. Owing to the tilt of the earth's axis they are visible on clear nights all the year round and never seem to rise and set, as do those farther away from the celestial pole.

L. *circum* and E. *polar*, from L. *polus* pole.

circumscribe (sĕr kŭm skrīb′), *v.t.* To encircle; to bound; to limit; to define. (F. *circonscrire, déterminer, limiter.*)

Firemen, in trying to prevent the spread of a fire, are said to aim at circumscribing it. A logician uses the word in the sense of defining or stating clearly. In geometry to circumscribe is to surround with a figure that touches at every possible point, or passes through all the angles.

The person who does these things—the fireman, or the logician—is a **circumscriber** (sĕr kŭm skrī′ bĕr, *n.*), and his act or the result of it is **circumscription** (sĕr kŭm skrip′ shŭn, *n.*), and may be described as **circumscriptive** (sĕr kŭm skrip′ tiv, *adj.*), and as having been performed **circumscriptively** (sĕr kŭm skrip′ tiv li, *adv.*).

L. *circumscrībere*, from *circum* and *scrībere* to write. SYN: Define, enclose, limit.

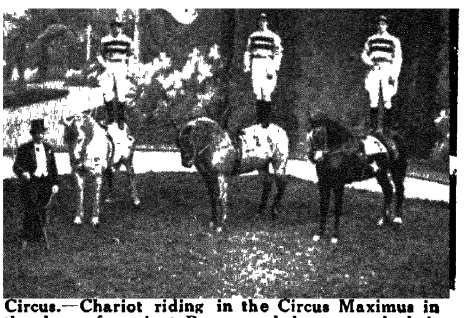


circumsolar (sĕr kŭm sō′ lăr), *adj.* Situated round or moving round the sun. (F. *circumsolaire.*)

The earth, together with the other planets, pursues a circumsolar path, the time of its journey round the sun being a year.

L. *circum* and *sōlāris* pertaining to the sun (*sōl*).

circumspect (sĕr′ kŭm spekt), *adj.* Watchful; prudent. (F. *circonspect.*)



Circus.—Chariot riding in the Circus Maximus in the days of ancient Rome, and horses and their riders ready to perform in a modern circus.

A person who is ever on his guard, is a circumspect or **circumspective** (sĕr kŭm spek′ tĭv, *adj.*) person. This habit of prudence is **circumspection** (sĕr kŭm spek′ shŭn, *n.*) or **circumspectness** (sĕr kŭm spekt′ nĕs, *n.*), and one who has it goes through life **circumspectly** (sĕr′ kŭm spekt li, *adv.*).

L. *circumspectus*, from *circum* and *-spectus*, p.p. of *spicere, specere* to look carefully. SYN.: Careful, cautious, guarded, wary. ANT.: Careless, incautious, imprudent, reckless.

circumstance (sĕr′ kŭm stăns). *n.* Something which relates to a fact or event; an event. *v.t.* To place in a particular position. (F. *circonstance, moyens; placer dans une situation particulière.*)

A seriously injured person so **circumstanced** (sĕr′ kŭm stănsd, *adj.*) as to be far from medical help is likely to die. In the circumstances means taking all the facts of the case into consideration. A person in easy circumstances is one well-off or rich; straitened circumstances mean narrow means or poverty. In the expression pomp and circumstance the meaning of circumstance is ceremony.

The word **circumstantial** (sĕr kŭm stăn′shăl, *adj.*) means having a bearing on something, and also full of detail. In law, **circumstantial evidence** (*n.*) is evidence which, while not giving actual proof, provides a good reason for assuming a thing to have happened. A black eye on a man suspected of fighting is circumstantial evidence against him. In murder trials much of the evidence is marked by its **circumstantiality** (sĕr kŭm stăn shi ăl′ i ti, *n.*) or circumstantial nature.

The word **circumstantially** (sĕr kŭm stăn′ shăl li, *adv.*) is generally used as meaning in details, as in such a phrase as circumstantially correct. To **circumstantiate** (sĕr kŭm stăn′ shi āt, *v.t.*) is to prove by going into details.

L. *circumstantia*, literally a standing round, from *circum* and *stans* (acc. *stant-em*), pres. p. of *stāre* to stand. SYN.: Detail, incident, occurrence, particular, situation.

circumvent (sĕr kŭm vent′), *v.t.* To get the better of by deception. (F. *circonvenir, tromper.*)

In everyday language we say that we got round somebody, that is, that we obtained what we wanted by some form of deception or **circumvention** (sĕr kŭm ven′ shŭn, *n.*).

L. *circumvenīre*, from *circum* and *venīre* (p.p. *ventum*) to come or get round, deceive. SYN.: Cheat, delude, hoodwink, outwit.

circumvolution (sĕr kŭm vō lū′ shŭn), *n.* The act of rolling, turning, or winding round; the state or result of being rolled, turned, or wound round. (F. *circonvolution.*)

This word may be applied to such things as the coils of a snake, and is used for the turns in the spiral of an Ionic capital.

From assumed L. *circumvolūtio* (acc. *-tiōn-em*) n. of action from *circumvolvere*, from *circum* around and *volvere* to roll.

circus (sĕr′ kŭs), *n.* An arena where acrobats and animals perform; a travelling

troupe of such performers ; an entertainment of this kind ; a circular open space where streets meet. (F. *cirque, rond-point.*)

Originally a circus was a huge open arena where chariot and other races were held, the most famous being the Circus Maximus (Greatest Circus) in Rome. During the Great War the name was given by the British to groups of picked German airmen who served under a noted leader and were entrusted with special duties. The most famous was the so-called Richthofen's Circus.

L. *circus* a ring, cognate with Gr *kirkos, krikos*, A.-S. *hring* a ring. SYN.: Amphitheatre, hippodrome, ring.

cirque (sĕrk), *n.* A circular space. (F. *cirque.*)

Geologists use this word to describe a circular recess among the hills, and in this sense the Victorian writer, Walter Pater, used it in a famous description of the still more famous painting, "Mona Lisa." He describes her as set in a "cirque of fantastic rocks."

Keats, too, uses the word in the sense of a circle in "Hyperion."

F. *cirque*, from L. *circus* a ring.

cirrhosis (si rō′ sis), *n.* A disease of the liver, lungs or kidneys (F. *cirrhose.*)

The organ attacked swells at first, but afterwards becomes smaller. Cirrhosis of the liver, due to excessive drinking of alcohol, makes the liver turn yellow. This change of colour has given the disease its name, which means a yellowing of the tissues.

Modern L. *cirrhōsis* from Gr. *kirrhos* orange-tawny, and Gr. suffix *-ōsis* denoting state.

cirriped (sir′ i ped), *n.* Any animal of the class *Cirripedia*, commonly known as barnacles. Another spelling is **cirripede** (sir′ i pēd) (F. *cirrhopode, cirrhipède.*)

Though they look like shell-fish cirripedes are actually crustaceans, being allied to the shrimps and prawns. They are free-swimming at birth, but later fix themselves by their backs to rocks and other marine objects, form a shell, and live and breathe by kicking currents of water into their mouths. They were studied by Charles Darwin, who published four works on them.

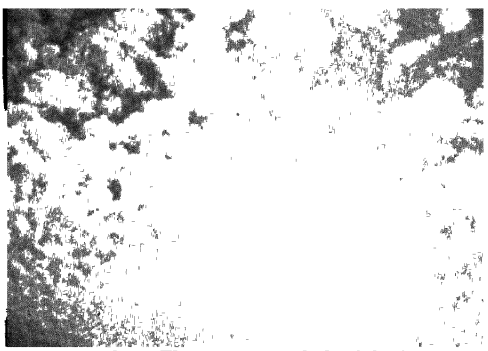
L. *cirrus* tuft of hair, tendril, *pēs* (acc. *ped-em*) foot.

cirrus (sir′ ŭs), *n.* A tendril ; a tendril-like process in some animals ; a tuft on a bird's head ; a form of cloud. (F. *cirre.*)

The tendril of a vine or a sweet pea is a cirrus, and the processes with which a barnacle scoops its food into its mouth are **cirri** (sir′ ī, *n.pl.*). Perhaps the best-known use of the term is for the light, feathery clouds which, in fine weather, we see floating high up in the air.

A plant or animal that has cirri or a cloud that has the nature of a cirrus cloud may be described as **cirrose** (sir′ ōs, *adj.*) or **cirrous** (sir′ ŭs, *adj.*). Anything shaped like a cirrus is **cirriform** (sir′ i förm, *adj*), a term that is used chiefly in botany to describe the shape of tendrils, such as those of the vine. A plant or animal that bears cirri is **cirriferous** (si rif′ ĕr ŭs, *adj.*) or **cirrigerous** (si rij′ ĕr ŭs, *adj.*).

Besides cirrus clouds pure and simple, there is a form of cloud consisting of fleecy masses like the cloud-form called cumulus, but broken up into small separate pieces, though not so small as cirrus. This is called



Cirro-cumulus.—Fleecy masses of cloud broken up into small separate pieces are known as cirro-cumulus.

cirro-cumulus (sir′ ō kū′ mū lŭs, *n.*). A form like this but showing a distinct arrangement in layers or rows is called **cirro-stratus** (sir′ ō strā′ tŭs, *n.*).

L. *cirrus* a curl, crest of a bird, etc.

cis-, *prefix.* On this side of ; on the near side of. (F. *cis-, de ce côté-ci.*)

The Latin word *cis* is opposed to *trans* or *ultra*, which mean the farther side, when used with such words as Alpine and Atlantic. To the French and the Germans **cisalpine** (sis ăl′ pīn, *adj.*) means north of the Alps, but to the Italians it means south of the Alps. Similar forms are **cisatlantic** (sis ăt lăn′ tik, *adj.*), **cismontane** (sis mon′ tān, *adj.*), on the near side of given mountains. **Cis-Saharan** (sis să har′ ăn, *adj*) usually means the district north of the Sahara.

In London **cispontine** (sis pŏn′ tīn, *adj.*) means north of the Thames bridges, where most of the City of London is situated.

L. *cis* on this side, from Indo-European pronoun stem *ki* this.

cist (sist), *n.* A tomb formed of stones ; a casket ; a box made of metal. (F. *ciste.*)

The tombs called cists are found in the burrows, or mounds of earth, common in all parts of Great Britain. They are in the form of stone chests, with a great stone slab as cover. The casket cists are best known as being used to hold sacred utensils in the Greek Mysteries or religious ceremonies. In ancient times ladies carried their toilet articles in metal cists, of which many splendid specimens have been found.

L. *cista*, Gr. *kistē* coffer, chest.

Cistercian (sis tĕr′ shi ăn; sis tĕr′ shăn), *adj.* Of, or relating to, the order of monks founded at Cîteaux. *n.* A member of that order. (F. *cistercien.*)

The Cistercians were great builders of monasteries. Their first was founded at Cîteaux in France by St. Robert, a Benedictine abbot, in 1098, and within a little more than a century they were in possession of eighteen hundred monasteries in various parts of Europe. In 1113, at the age of twenty-two, their most famous member, St. Bernard of Clairvaux, joined the order. The Cistercians are often called Bernardines after him. Among their most famous abbeys in Great Britain were Tintern and Melrose.

L.L. *Cistercĭān-us* (adj.), from *Cistercium* Cîteaux.

cistern (sis′ tĕrn), *n.* A tank or place for storing water. (F. *citerne.*)

In places where water is used, but which have not a constant supply, it is usual to bring the water in pipes and to fill a large metal, or metal-lined, tank, from which it can be drawn off through pipes when required. Most town houses are supplied with a cistern. Boilers of railway engines are often filled with water from cisterns, which are placed beside the railway track in the form of large metal tanks set up on posts ten or twelve feet high, and supplied with a large hose to carry the water into the boilers.

L. *cisterna* from *cista* (Gr. *kistē*). *See* cist.

cistus (sis′ tŭs), *n.* A genus of shrubs known as rock-roses. *pl.* **cisti** (sis′ tī); **cistuses** (sis′ tŭs ĕz). (F. *ciste.*)

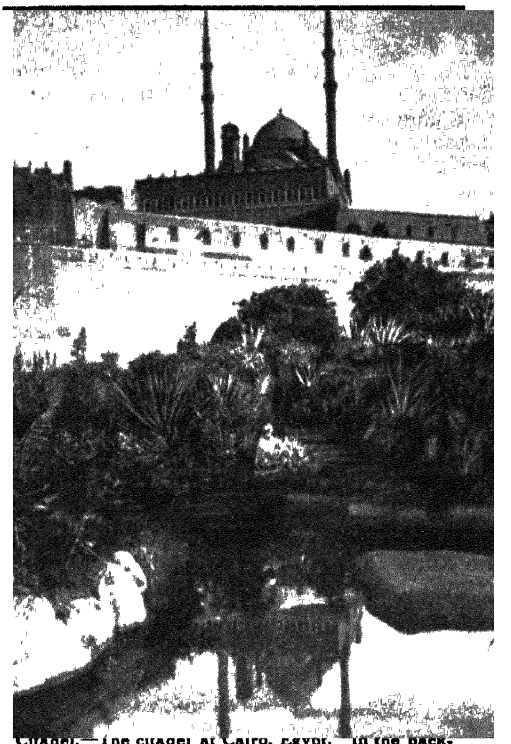
The British cistuses are the rock-roses or rock-cists, the most familiar being the common rock-rose (*Helianthemum vulgare*) found in dry meadows and pastures. Its scientific name means "flower of the sun," and refers to the fact that it opens its bright-yellow flowers only when the sun shines. These flowers are like buttercups, but larger and with a dull surface, as if they were made of crumpled tissue paper. From this plant have been produced many of the rock-roses of our gardens.

L. *cistus, cisthos,* Gr. *kistos, kisthos.*

citadel (sit′ ă del), *n.* A fortress in or near a city; a last place of defence. (F. *citadelle.*)

In olden times when wars, though smaller, were far more frequent than they are to-day, every city and town had its walls of defence. Nearly every walled town had also its citadel in the form of a strong fortress, or castle, built in some commanding position and serving a double purpose. One was to overawe the citizens, who were not always too fond of their lord and master, and the other was to provide a refuge in case the walls of the city were not strong enough to keep out the enemy.

The Tower of London, built on Tower Hill, where it commands the River Thames and the low-lying lands around, is an excellent example of such a citadel. When it was built in 1078, London was but a small city and was quite overshadowed by it.



Citadel.—The citadel at Cairo, Egypt. In the background is the mosque built by Mohammed Ali.

Ital. *cittadella* little city, fort, dim. of *cittade* (*città*), from L. *cīvitas* (acc. *cīvitāt-em*) city, from *cīvis* citizen. *See* civic.

cite (sīt), *v.t.* To quote, refer to, or mention as an authority; to summon to attend a law-court. (F. *citer.*)

We may cite, or refer to, the conquest of the air as an example of man's unconquerable spirit. We cite Abraham Lincoln as an instance of a poor man achieving greatness. A person may be cited to appear in a law action. As an authority for some statement made, a book or a newspaper is **citable** (sī′ tăbl, *adj.*), and the act of quoting or citing is a **citation** (sī tā′ shŭn, *n.*).

L. *citāre,* frequentative of *cĭĕre* to put into motion, summon, mention, cognate with Gr, *ki-ein* to go, and E. *hie.* SYN.: Mention, name quote, summon.

cither (sĭth′ er). This is another form of cithern. *See* cithern.

cithern (sith′ ĕrn), *n.* A mediaeval stringed musical instrument. Other forms are **cither** (sĭth′ er), **cittern** (sit′ ern), **zither** (zĭth′ ĕr). (F. *cithare.*)

The cithern, which is a descendant of the cithara of the ancient Greeks, is believed to have been first made in England, where, as also in Germany, it was very popular in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. It was very much like the Spanish guitar, which instrument took the place of the cithern

in many countries. In the eighteenth century it was nearly always called the English guitar.

The body of the cithern was pear-shaped, the neck had frets, and the head curved up and usually ended in a strange human or animal head. It had wire strings which were plucked either with the fingers or a plectrum, a small piece of ivory specially shaped for the purpose. After a time keys were added. Barbers nearly always kept a cithern hanging up in their shops. While waiting their turn, customers would play the instrument

L. *cithara*, from Gr. *kithara*. The *n* is probably due to M.E. *giterne*, F. *guiterne* from the same source. *See* cithara, guitar, zither

citizen (sit' i zen), *n.* A town-dweller; a civilian; a member of a free state. *adj.* Like or belonging to a citizen. (F. *citoyen, bourgeois.*)

The word is often used to mean someone living in a town, but it means especially one who enjoys the privileges (full voting powers, and other rights) of a city. The term marks the difference between the inhabitants of a town and foreigners who live in it and visitors. Those who are not citizens are denied the privileges of **citizenhood** (sit' i zĕn hud, *n.*), **citizenship** (sit' i zĕn ship, *n.*), or the rank of citizen.

M.E. *cite(s)ein*, O.F. *citeain*, from *cite*, L. *civitas* city, and O.F. suffix *-ain* (L. *-ānus*) The inserted *s* (*z*) is said to be due to the influence of the word *denizen* SYN.: Burgess, dweller, resident, townsman

citron (sit' ron), *n.* A tree and its lemon-like fruit. (F. *citron.*)

The fruit of the citron (*Citrus medica*) resembles a lemon but is less acid in taste, and has a much thicker rind. It contains **citric acid** (*n.*), also found in the orange, lemon, lime and other **citric** (sit' rik, *adj.*) fruits, or fruits belonging to the **citrus** (sit' rus, *n.*) family. Combined with a salt, citric acid forms a **citrate** (sit' rāt, *n.*), such as citrate of potash and citrate of calcium. Citron water is made from the thick rind of the fruit, which is also candied with sugar and used in Christmas puddings. Citron wood, also called tiger wood and panther wood, is the wood of a different tree, the cypress-like *Callitris quadrivalvis* of Algeria.

The words **citrine** (sit' rēn, *adj.*) and **citrinous** (sit' rin ŭs, *adj.*) refer equally to lemons and citrons, especially to their greenish-yellow colour. A yellow variety of quartz called **citrine** (*n.*) is used in jewellery, and is often mistaken for the topaz of a similar colour.

Ital. *citrone*, L.L. *citro* (acc - *ōn-em*) from L. *citrus* citron tree, Gr. *kitron* citron (fruit), perhaps an Oriental word

cittern (sit' ern). This is another spelling of cithern. *See* cithern.

city (sit' i), *n.* A town granted certain rights by charter, any large town *adj.* Relating to a city. (F. *cité, ville, de la cité.*)

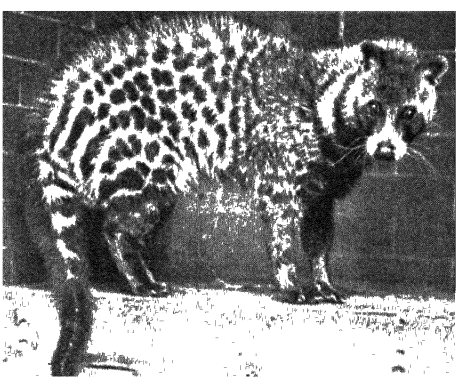
The meaning of this word has changed considerably since very early times, when any wall-protected locality in which a number of families lived was, in the East, called a city. The city of the ancient Greeks and Romans was really a state, owing allegiance to no other state, and having its own government, which varied according to the number of the inhabitants who enjoyed full citizenship. In the course of time such **city-states** (*n. pl.*) either joined with each other or were conquered by others, and so gradually an enormous empire was built up.

Strictly, in Great Britain, a town does not become a city until it has been granted the necessary charter of incorporation, but the word is commonly used of any town having a cathedral, or which is a bishop's see. In the United States, all towns of a certain size are called cities. The part of London which is governed by a Lord Mayor and Corporation, that is, the main business section, is known as the City.

A man dealing in finance or commerce is a **City man** (*n.*), and the newspaper columns dealing with these subjects are known as the **City article** (*n.*). A London Corporation that represents an ancient guild, or assembly of those of a trade, is a **City Company** (*n.*).

Rome is sometimes called the Eternal City, and Heaven the Celestial City. A country lacking cities is **cityless** (sit' i les, *adj.*). When we travel to a city we go **cityward** (sit' i word, *adv.*), or **citywards** (sit' i words, *adv.*).

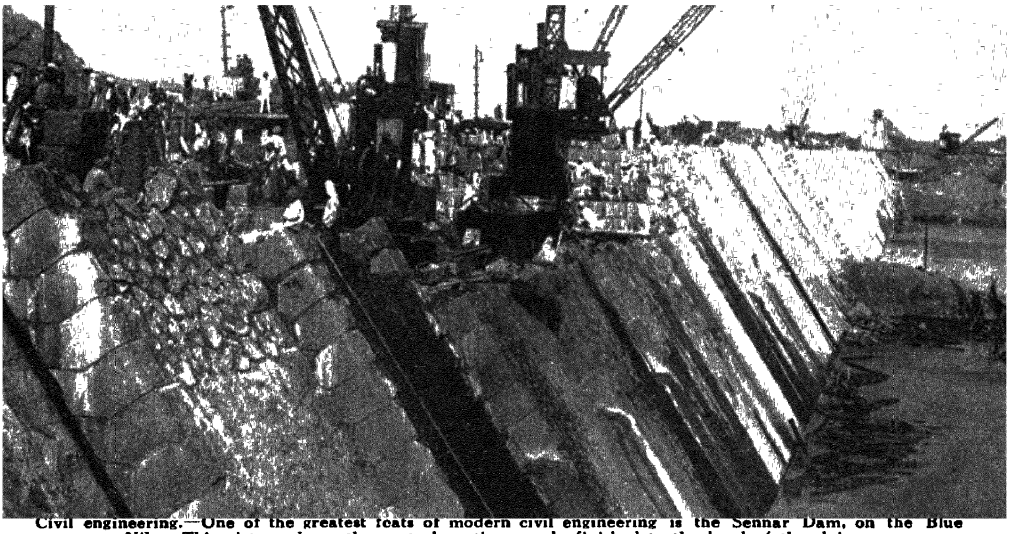
M.E. *citē*, F. *cité*, from L. *civitas* (acc. *-āt-em*) community of citizens, abstract n. from *civis* citizen *See* civic.



Civet-cat.—The civet-cat, a native of Africa, is reared for the civet it produces.

civet (siv' et), *n.* A scented substance obtained from the civet-cat, the animal of the weasel family that produces it. (F. *civette.*)

Civet is a pale yellow, oily substance with a strong odour, resembling musk. It is obtained from glands situated near the tail of two small animals, one Asiatic and one African, belonging to the genus *Viverra*. The true civet, or **civet-cat** (*n.*)—scientific name *Viverra civetta*—is a native of Africa and is reared, especially in Abyssinia, for the civet it produces. This is used as a perfume, but



Civil engineering.—One of the greatest feats of modern civil engineering is the Sennar Dam, on the Blue Nile. This picture shows the central portion nearly finished to the level of the sluices.

much less than formerly, the scent being unpleasant to many people.

Ital. *zibetto*, L.L. *zibethum*, Middle Gr. *zapetion*, from Arabic *zabbād*, Pers. *zubād*.

civic (siv′ ik), *adj.* Relating to a city; belonging to citizens. (F. *civique*.)

The rights exercised by a citizen are civic rights. The Mayor and Corporation sometimes give a civic reception to someone who has earned some distinction. A city is governed **civically** (siv′ ik ăl i, *adv.*) A Roman soldier who saved the life of a comrade received a garland of oak-leaves called a **civic crown** (*n.*). **Civicism** (siv′ i sizm, *n.*) is a system of government founded on citizenship, and the science of local self-government is called **civics** (siv′ iks, *n.*).

L. *cīvicus*, adj., from *cīvis* a citizen, cognate with A.-S. *hīwan* members of a household, G. *heirat* marriage. *See* hind [2].

civil (siv′ il), *adj.* Relating to, or made up of, citizens; relating to citizen life; not military or naval; courteous (F. *civil, poli*.)

On discharge from the army a man resumes civil life. He again becomes a **civilian** (siv il′ yăn, *n.*), and follows **civilian** (*adj.*) pursuits. A person who is obliging, or who behaves with courtesy, displays **civility** (siv il′ i ti, *n.*), and is said to act **civilly** (siv′ il i, *adv.*).

Building for the purpose of civilian life is spoken of as **civil architecture** (*n.*). An action at law which concerns private rights is a **civil action** (*n.*) or a **civil process** (*n.*) as opposed to a criminal action, which relates to law-breaking.

A **civil day** (*n.*) is a day in an ordinary calendar, or legal year; it differs slightly from the sidereal, or star, day. The **civil year** (*n.*) is the legal or calendar year used for all the ordinary purposes of life.

A professional man engaged in constructing works for public use (railways, docks, etc.) is a **civil engineer** (*n.*), and his work is described as **civil engineering** (*n.*). **Civil law** (*n.*) is that part of the law which deals with private and not criminal matters. A man seeks compensation for an injury, or makes some personal claim, in law by means of a **civil suit** (*n.*). The annual sum voted by Parliament to meet the expenses of the king and his household is the **civil list** (*n.*). A **civil magistrate** (*n.*) deals with matters that do not affect the Church or clergy.

A person, outside the military services, engaged in the work of the State is known as a **civil servant** (*n.*) and he belongs to the **Civil Service** (*n.*). The **civil state** (*n.*) consists of the citizens taken as a body, and does not include the war services, clergy, etc. A war confined to the inhabitants of one country is a **civil war** (*n.*).

L. *cīvīlis* pertaining to a citizen (*cīvis*). SYN.: Citizen, courteous, municipal, obliging, polite. ANT.: Ill-bred, impudent, military, rude, ungracious.

civilize (siv′ i līz), *v.t.* To turn from barbarism; to teach culture and refinement. (F. *civiliser*.)

A person is uncivilized usually because he is ignorant, and he is civilized by being introduced to a better and higher mode of life. An uncultured race that can be refined is **civilizable** (siv i līz′ ăbl, *adj.*), and the person who refines them is a **civilizer** (siv′ i līz ėr, *n.*), who teaches them the arts of **civilization** (siv i lī zā′ shŭn, *n.*). Civilization may mean either the act of civilizing, or the state of being civilized.

From F. *civiliser*, from *civil* civil, and suffix *-iser*, L.L. *-izāre*, Gr. *-izein*, denoting to bring into a certain state or condition. SYN.: Cultivate, educate, enlighten, reform. ANT.: Brutalize, demoralize.

clachan (klăkh′ án), *n.* A small village in the Highlands of Scotland.

Clach in Gaelic simply means "stone," or a circle of stones. Such circles of stones were set up as places of worship by men who lived before written history. Now the word clachan is used for the village around a parish church, the modern place of worship. It occurs in some of Robert Burns' wonderful Scottish ballads.

clack (klăk), *v.i.* To make a sharp cracking sound; to chatter noisily. *v.t.* To strike together. *n.* A sharp clap or crack; something causing such a sound (rattle, etc.); loud, continual chattering; a chatterbox. (F. *claquer, caqueter; faire claquer; claquet, caquetage, caqueteur.*)

Hens clack; so do human beings when they talk loudly and rapidly. Two pieces of hard wood knocked together or clacked produce a clack, or clacking sound. A mill-clapper which strikes the hopper and keeps the grain moving is a clack, and the word also describes a pump-valve, and the bell in a mill which gives warning when the hopper needs more grain.

A chatterbox or anything which clacks is a **clacker** (klăk′ ẽr, *n.*). A child's rattle is **clackety** (klăk′ ẽ ti, *adj.*). A valve that is hinged at one end, as in a pump, is called a **clack-valve** (*n.*).

An imitative word; cp. F. *claquer*, O. Norse *klaka* to chatter, Dutch *klakken* to crack. SYN.: Chatter, clatter, jabber, prattle, rattle. ANT.: Murmur, whisper.

clad (klăd). This is a past participle of clothe. *See* clothe.



Claim.—Prospectors for gold in British Columbia after having staked their claim.

claim (klām), *v.t.* To demand as a right or due; to assert; to require. *n.* A right or title; a demand; a piece of land allotted to a person with the right to buy it, or to work it for metals or precious stones. (F. *reclamer, prétendre à, revendiquer; droit, prétention, réclamation, concession.*)

We claim money that is due to us, and our claim may be disputed. A person may claim connexion with an ancient, high-born family. A blind man claims our pity. Money or lands lawfully due to us are **claimable** (klā′ măbl, *adj.*), and he who demands them at a court of law is known as the **claimant** (klā′ mânt, *n.*).

The Tichborne claimant, Arthur Orton, was the central figure in two famous trials in 1871-74, which lasted two hundred and ninety-one days. He claimed the estates left by Sir Arthur Tichborne.

When gold or precious stones have been discovered in any country there is often a rush of people to stake out claims or portions of land where they may dig for them. In South Africa it is now usual to assign a special day for doing this, and those who wish to do so are lined up at a distance from the spot and have to race to it. Professional runners are sometimes hired for the purpose.

Once the place is marked out by stakes it can be worked only by him who has planted them. A person who seizes the claim of another is called a **claim-jumper** (*n.*) and is guilty of **claim-jumping** (*n.*).

O.F. *claimer, clamer*, L. *clāmāre* to call out, related to O.L. *calāre* to proclaim. SYN.: *v.* Ask, demand, insist. *n.* Assertion, requisition, right. ANT.: *v.* Concede, forego. *n.* Disclaimer, surrender.

clairvoyance (klăr voi′ ăns), *n.* The power to observe objects and events not visible to the eye. (F. *clairvoyance.*)

Some people are said to possess this power as a natural gift, but more usually the **clairvoyant** or **clairvoyante** (klăr voi′ ánt, *n.*), as he, or she, is called, exercises the power while in an hypnotic or a mesmerized state. Such a person is said to have **clairvoyant** (*adj.*) powers.

F. *clair*, L. *clārus* clear, F. *voyant* (pres. p. of *voir*) seeing, from L. *vidēre* to see.

clam [1] (klăm), *n.* A vice; a lead strip for lining a jaw of a vice to prevent the thing held from being scratched. (F. *mordache.*)

Different kinds of vice clams are used in different trades. The shoemaker's or saddler's clam is a pair of curved wooden bars in which leather is gripped while being stretched.

A.-S. *clam*(*m*) bond, fetter, grip; cp. G. *klamm* a pinching, *klemmen* to squeeze, pinch, E. dialect *clem* to pinch with hunger, E. *clammy, clamp.*

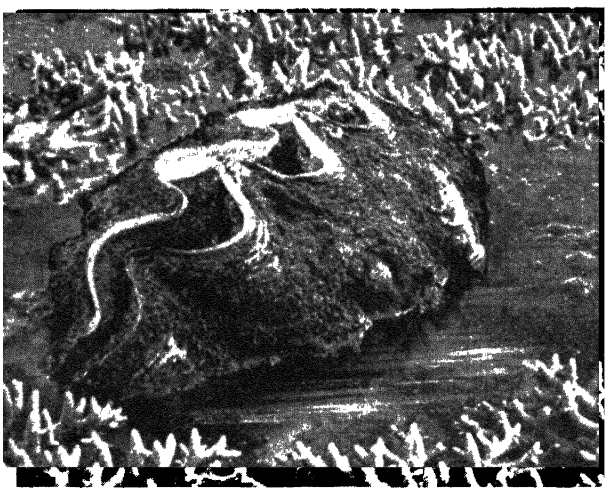
clam [2] (klăm), *n.* A name applied to various shell-fish, many of which are eatable. (F. *peigne.*)

Clams are bivalves, that is, they have two valves or shells which open and shut. These shells they can close with a vice-like grip. One of the most remarkable of the clams is the giant clam (*Tridacna gigas*) of the East Indies. This enormous bivalve has shells sometimes five feet long. It is very long-lived, too, sixty years to a century being a not unusual age for a giant clam.

The best-known of the American food clams are the soft clam (*Mya arenaria*) and

the hard clam (*Venus mercenaria*). In England river mussels are sometimes called clams, and in both England and Scotland the name is given to scallops.

Shortened from *clam-shell*, the same word as *clam* [1]



Clam.—A giant clam discovered among the coral reefs off the Papuan coast and believed to be the largest ever found

clamant (klăm′ ânt ; klā′ mant), *adj.* Crying beseeching ; insistent (F. *criant.*)

Before the year 1789 the lot of the French peasant was pitiful in the extreme. He was so heavily taxed that out of every hundred francs he earned, he was only able to keep fifteen for himself. It was only natural that when the Revolution came he should be clamant for the blood of the nobles who had treated him so harshly. When the guillotine was set up, the people urged so clamantly (klăm′ ânt li ; klā′ mânt li, *adv.*) for more and yet more heads, that many hundreds of the nobles were hurried to their death without trial. The September Massacres, as these executions were called, are still remembered with horror.

L *clāmans* (acc. *-ant-em*), pres. p. of *clāmāre* to cry out *See* claim. SYN. . Asking, precatory, supplicatory

clamber (klăm′ ber), *v.t.* and *i.* To climb, especially with difficulty. *n.* A climb. (F. *grimper , grimpée.*)

We generally use this word when the climb is so steep or so difficult that we have to use our hands and feet. We clamber over a high wall and over rocks. Certain plants clamber walls or fences.

M.E *clameren, clambren* to cluster together, to clamber, perhaps from O Norse *klambra* to clamp or pinch together , cp G. *sich klammern* to cling closely, from the same root as *clam* [1] and [2], *clamp* [1] , associated in E with *climb.* SYN. : Ascend, scale, scramble.

clammy (klăm′ i), *adj.* Moist , sticky. (F. *moite, visqueux.*)

In hot weather our hands sometimes become clammy and our clothes hang

clammily (klăm′ i li, *adv.*) on us because of the **clamminess** (klăm′ i nes, *n.*) of the atmosphere.

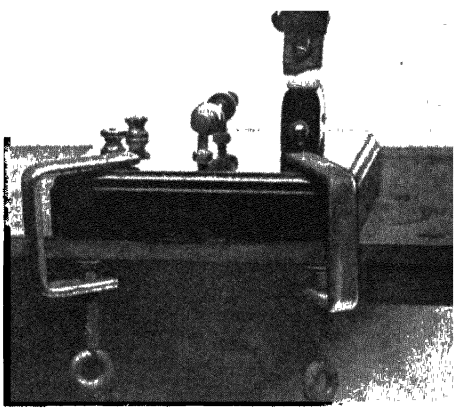
A -S *clām* paste, mud, in Modern E dialects *cloam,* or from E dialect *clam* (adj.), sticky, v. to be sticky (A.-S. *clāēman*), and adj. suffix *-y* ; perhaps related to *clam* [1]. SYN. : Damp, viscid, viscous. ANT. : Dry

clamour (klăm′ er), *n.* Persistent loud noise ; a loud or continued appeal or demand. *v.t.* To assert loudly or violently ; to compel or put down by clamour. *v.i.* To utter loud cries , to cry out or shout persistently. (F. *clameur ; crier.*)

Usually it takes several people all shouting together to make a clamour. A speaker may find it difficult to make himself heard above the clamour of his audience, and he may be clamoured into silence or into making some promise. The demand of his noisy audience would be spoken of as being **clamorous** (klăm′ er ûs, *adj.*), and as having been made **clamorously** (klăm′ er us li, *adv.*)

All these words may be used figuratively. Thus we speak of a political party clamouring for war, meaning that it is doing its utmost to make the nation declare war.

L *clāmor,* from *clāmāre* to cry out. SYN *n* Din, hubbub, outcry, uproar. *v.* Bawl, bellow, roar, vociferate ANT *n.* Calmness, quiet, silence, tranquillity



Clamp.—Small bench clamps holding down a piece of experimental electrical apparatus.

clamp [1] (klămp), *n.* An object used to stiffen something or to clasp two or more things together. *v.t.* To strengthen or fasten with a clamp (F. *bride, crampon , brider, caler.*)

There are permanent and temporary clamps. A strip of wood or metal fitted at the end of a board to keep it flat and strengthen it, as in a drawing board, is a

permanent or fixed clamp. The metal bridge with a screw in one leg, used to clasp the connexions of an electric battery, is a semi-temporary clamp. Temporary clamps are tools used by workmen to hold things together for a time, as, for instance, glued boards till the glue sets.

The term **clamper** (klămp′ ẽr, *n.*) is used for certain things that clamp, and is applied to the piece of metal soldered over a hole in a kettle and the sole-iron fixed on a boot for walking on ice.

Of Teut. origin, probably from Dutch *klampe*, cp. G. *klampe*, Swed. *klamp*, and E. *clam*, from a root meaning to press together.

clamp [2] (klămp), *n.* A heap of bricks, potatoes, turf, peat, etc. *v.t.* To stack. (F. *tas ; entasser.*)

After bricks have been dried they have to be fired or burnt, to make them hard and strong. This is sometimes done in what is called a clamp. Bricks are arranged in rows over coal, which is then lighted, and the clamp goes on burning until the bricks are fired.

Sometimes a farmer piles up potatoes or turnips in a clamp or heap on the ground and covers them with earth, branches, or straw, to keep them good for a time.

Probably the same word as the preceding ; cp. Dutch *klamp* heap, *klampen* to pile, heap.

clamp [3] (klămp), *n.* A loud, heavy tread. *v.i.* To tread loudly and heavily. (F. *pas lourd.*)

The shoes with wooden soles known as clogs are sometimes called **clampers** (klămp′ ẽrz, *n.pl.*), and anybody wearing them might be said to clamper down the street. These words are not very often used.

Probably an imitative word.



Clan.—The march of the Clansmen at the Braemar gathering, a yearly event in the Highlands of Scotland.

clan (klăn), *n.* A group of people descended from the same ancestor or bound together in some other way. (F. *clan, clique.*)

When we speak of clans we usually associate them with the Scottish Highlands and Ireland. In both these regions the clan system dates from very early times. Anthropologists, that is, those who study the different races of mankind, use the term for various kinds of social groups.

Among the best-known of the Highland clans were the Macdonalds, the MacGregors, the Camerons, the Macdougalls, and the Macphersons. Each clan had its special tartan and badge, and some their special slogans or war-cries. The Macdougalls went into battle shouting, "Victory or death," and their badge was a cypress.

A member of a clan is a **clansman** (klănz′ măn, *n.*), and those who live together in clans are in a state of **clanship** (klăn′ ship, *n.*). Anything relating to a clan is **clannish** (klăn′ ish, *adj.*), but this word is now mostly used to describe the friendly feeling that binds races, families, etc., together. The **clannishness** (klăn′ ish nẽs, *n.*) of Scotsmen is well known. A Scotsman is never more pleased than when he meets a brother Scot, so **clannishly** (klăn′ ish li, *adv.*) inclined is he.

Sir Walter Scott, in "The Lady of the Lake," describes a gathering of a clan in the old days. Nowadays there is a yearly gathering at Braemar in Scotland, usually attended by the King or other members of the Royal Family.

Gaelic *clann*, Irish *cland*, cognate with Welsh *plant* offspring and L. *planta* sprout, shoot, plant, or borrowed from the last. *See* plant. SYN. : Association, caste, clique, coterie.

clandestine (klăn des′ tin), *adj.* Secret. (F. *clandestin.*)

This word is generally used in a bad sense. Conspirators, who are hatching some evil plot, meet **clandestinely** (klăn des′ tin li, *adv.*).

L. *clandestinus*, perhaps formed from a lost *clandus*, akin to *clam* secretly, earlier *calim* from root of *cēlāre* to hide, and L. adj. suffix *-tīnus* relating to time. SYN. : Private, surreptitious, underhand.

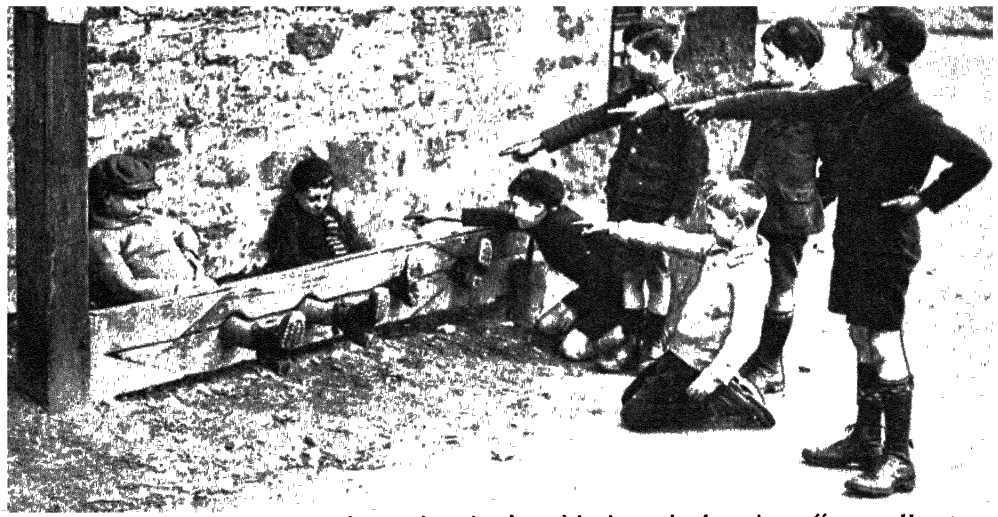
clang (klăng), *n.* A loud ringing sound. *v.i.* To give out such a sound. *v.t.* To strike together so as to make such a sound. (F. *cliquetis ; résonner ; faire résonner.*)

A clang is different from a clank. A clang is a sound that goes on ; a clank ends suddenly. We speak of the clang of arms, or of an anvil, or of a great bell. Sir Walter Scott, in his poem "Waterloo," telling of the counter-charge of the British cavalry against the French cavalry, writes :—

> As plies the smith his clanging trade,
> Against the cuirass rang the blade.

The ringing cry of some birds is called clang. Those who study acoustics, or the science of sound, use the word with certain special meanings and also the term **clang-tint** (*n.*) for quality of tone.

A thing that clangs makes a **clangor** or



Clap.—Years ago it was the custom for people to be clapped in the stocks for minor offences. Here two boys are posing as culprits and their schoolfellows are jeering at them.

clangour (klăng′ gŏr ; klăng′ ŏr, *n.*), or is occasionally said to **clangor** or **clangour** (*v.i.*), and is **clangorous** (klăng′ gŏr ŭs ; klăng′ ŏr ŭs, *adj.*). We can speak of a bell sounding **clangorously** (klăng′ gŏr ŭs li ; klăng′ ŏr ŭs li, *adv.*).

An imitative word ; cp. L. *clangere* to resound, clang, *clangor*, Gr. *klanggē* clangor.

clank (klăngk), *n.* A sharp, heavy metallic sound. *v.i.* To give out such a sound. *v.t.* To cause to sound thus. (F. *son métallique, cliquetis ; cliqueter ; faire cliqueter.*)

The sound denoted by this word is deeper than a clink, and does not go on sounding like a clang ; it ends abruptly. We clink glasses when drinking a person's health, but chains being dragged along clank.

An imitative word, like *clang, clink*. It may be of Dutch origin ; cp. Dutch *klank* shrill, ringing sound.

clannish (klăn′ish). This is the adjective formed from clan. *See* clan.

clap (klăp), *v.t.* To strike together quickly and noisily ; to applaud thus with the palms of the hands ; to strike suddenly but not violently ; to place or apply quickly or effectively ; to shut quickly and noisily. *v.i.* To express applause by striking the palms of the hands together ; to shut quickly and noisily. *n.* A sudden, sharp noise ; the act of striking flat surfaces together sharply ; applause by striking the palms of the hands together ; a sounding blow, especially with something flat. (F. *battre, claquer, flanquer ; applaudir ; coup, claque, battement.*)

The loudest kind of clap is a clap of thunder. We clap our hands when we approve of a play, and we clap the particular actors we approve of. If we happen to clap eyes on an actor whom we know we may go behind the scenes and clap him on the back. A mutinous sailor may be clapped in irons, and not so very long ago people were clapped in the stocks for minor offences. When, in "Henry IV" (First Part, ii, 4), Falstaff wanted the doors of the inn closed at once, he shouted, "Hostess, clap to the doors."

A person who applauds by clapping his hands is a **clapper** (klăp′ ĕr, *n.*). This term is applied to various devices that make a clapping noise, such as the tongue of a bell which makes it sound, the contrivance in a mill that strikes the hopper and makes the corn move down to the stones, and the rattle which the farmer uses to scare birds.

A net which can be suddenly clapped to or closed, such as those used by insect-collectors and bird-catchers, is a **clap-net** (*n.*). **Claptrap** (*n.*) is language intended simply to gain applause.

This imitative word is akin to *clack, clatter*, and originally meant to strike noisily ; cp. O. Norse and Swed. *klappa*, Dutch and G. *klappen* to strike together, clap the hands.

claque (klăk), *n.* A number of persons engaged to applaud at a theatre ; the system of hiring applauders. (F. *claque.*)

The claque was a common feature in the old Roman classical drama. In the sixteenth century a French poet named Jean Daurat, remembering the Roman custom, gave away a number of free tickets for one of his plays to people who promised to applaud it. Years went by. In 1820 an office was opened in Paris for supplying gangs of applauders, and soon the claque became a regular institution.

A **claquer** (klăk′ ĕr, *n.*) or **claqueur** (klak ĕr′, *n.*) is a person hired to applaud. Each has his or her special duties. Some clap, some laugh, some demand encores, and some of the women use their handkerchiefs and pretend to weep—all at the proper moments.

Of the same etymology as *clack.*

clarabella (klăr a bel' à), *n.* An organ stop giving a sweet, clear, fluty tone. (F. *c'larabella.*)

This stop is used very effectively in bringing out a melody above a soft accompaniment played on one of the other manuals, or keyboards, of the organ.

L. *clāra* clear, *bella* beautiful, fem sing of *clārus, bellus.*

clarence (klăr' ens), *n.* A closed four-wheeled carriage.

This vehicle was usually glass-fronted, had seats for two or sometimes four persons inside, and a box for the driver. It was named after the Duke of Clarence, who became king as William IV.

Clarenceux (klăr' en sū), *n.* An officer of the Heralds' College. Another form is **Clarencieux** (klăr' en sū). (F. *Clarencieux.*)

This officer is one of the Kings of Arms at the Heralds' College or College of Arms in Queen Victoria Street, London, a society that has to do with coats of arms, etc. The titles of the others are Garter King of Arms and Norroy King of Arms.

Clarenceux was at first called Surroy (south), his authority extending over England south of the River Trent. The title was changed to Clarenceux when the office was given to Lionel, second son of Edward III, on his marriage to the heiress of the Clare estates in Suffolk, when he was made Duke of Clarence.

O.F adj. from *Clarence*, another name for the town of Clare in Suffolk.

clarendon (klăr' en don), *n.* A printing type with a heavy face, as in the word **clarendon.** *adj.* Printed in this type.

The name comes from the famous Clarendon Press, founded at Oxford in 1672, by the profits of the sale of the Earl of Clarendon's "History of the Great Rebellion."

clare-obscure (klar ŏb skūr'). This is another form of chiaroscuro. *See* chiaroscuro.

claret (klăr' et), *n.* Red Bordeaux wine an artificial claret-coloured fly used by anglers. (F. *vin de Bordeaux.*)

The French themselves scarcely use this term. What we call claret is a light, slightly acid table wine grown in the Gironde district. The finest kinds and the greatest variety come from the Médoc, a district to the north of Bordeaux.

The term **claret-coloured** (*adj.*) means reddish-violet. The drink known as **claret-cup** (*n.*) consists of claret, mixed with brandy, lemon, borage, etc.

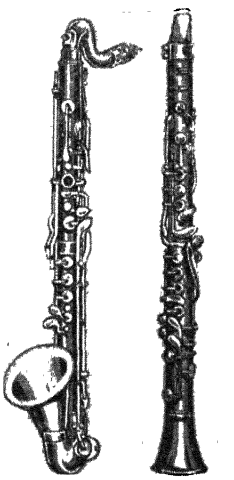
O F. (*vin*) *claret* light red wine (F. *clairet*) dim of *clair*, L. *clārus* clear.

clarify (klăr' i fī), *v.t.* To make clear. *v.i.* To become clear. (F. *rendre clair, clarifier. se clarifier.*)

If white of egg or gelatine is added to a liquid or semi-liquid, heated and then allowed to stand the impurities sink to the bottom and the liquid clarifies. Sugar manufacturers perform this kind of operation on a large scale in a vessel called a **clarifier** (klăr' i fī er, *n.*), the process itself being **clarification** (klăr' i fi kā shun, *n.*). When a writer or speaker makes a difficult subject clear he clarifies it.

O F. *clarifier*, L L *clārificāre* to clarify (wine), from *clārus* clear, and *facere* (F *-fier*, *E. -fy*) to make.

clarinet (klăr' i net), *n.* A wind-instrument made of wood, with metal keys. Other spellings are **clarionet** (klăr i ŏ net') or **clarionette** (klăr i ŏ net'). (F. *clarinette.*)



Clarinet. A clarinet and a bass clarinet.

In military bands the clarinet takes the place of the violin, as it would be impossible to play the latter instrument while marching. The clarinet has a rich fluty tone, which comes out particularly well on gramophone records. A player on the clarinet is a **clarinettist** (klăr i net' ist, *n.*).

F dim. of *clarine* bell, trumpet, from L. *clārus* clear

clarion (klăr' i on), *n.* A trumpet-like instrument with a narrow tube and loud ringing note, a rousing sound. *v.t.* To announce with or as with a clarion. *adj.* Sounding loud and clear. (F. *clairon.*)

The clarion was formerly used as a signal in war. The church organ possesses a stop named clarion, which is used to bring out a melody above the other notes of a composition. The term is now chiefly used in poetry or poetical language. Thus the crowing of a cock may be called a clarion note, and we speak of the clarion call of duty.

L L. *clārio* (acc *-ōn-em*) trumpet with a clear note, from L *clārus* clear

clarionet (klăr i ŏ net'). This is another spelling of clarinet. *See* clarinet.

clarity (klăr' i ti), *n.* Clearness, brightness, splendour. (F. *clarté, éclat.*)

We speak of the clarity of the sky or of a liquid. The poet, Robert Browning, writes of "the very clarity of Heaven." A person who sees clearly has clarity of vision, and one who expresses himself clearly in writing or in speech has clarity of style.

L *clāritas* (acc *-tāt-em*), abstract noun from *clārus* clear SYN.. Limpidity, lustre, transparency ANT. : Denseness, opacity

clary (klar' i), *n.* A name applied to various labiate plants of the genus *Salvia* or sage (F. *sclarée, orvale, toute-bonne.*)

Two of these plants are British, the meadow clary (*Salvia pratensis*) and the vervain clary (*S. verbenaca*). The common clary (*S. sclarea*), which grows wild in Southern Europe, is cultivated in our gardens. The old herbalists turned the word clary into clear-eye, and used the plant for making eye-salve. **Clary-water** (*n.*) or **clary-wine** (*n.*) is a sweet drink made from clary flowers, brandy, sugar, cinnamon, and a little ambergris.

L.L. *sclarea*, whence also A.-S. *sları(g)e*; of unknown origin.

clash (klăsh), *v.i.* To dash together violently, especially with a loud noise; to disagree; to conflict. *v.t.* To cause things to strike against each other with a loud noise, to give forth by clashing. *n.* The act of coming into contact, especially with a loud noise; the noise thus caused; disagreement; conflict. (F. *s'entrechoquer; choquer, heurter; choc violent, fracas, conflit.*)

The sound denoted by this word is the confused broken kind of noise made by metal striking against metal. Cymbals clash when they are banged together, and so does sword on sword in a hand-to-hand fight. The views of one political party may clash with or differ widely from those of another. A business man may have so many appointments that it is difficult to arrange them so that some do not clash or overlap. One colour may go well with another but clash with a third.

An imitative word; cp. *crash, dash, clack*, etc.

clasp (klasp), *n.* A fastening, particularly one that hooks; a grasp; an embrace; a bar to a medal *v.t.* To fasten with or as if with a clasp; to embrace; to grasp. *v.i.* To cling. (F. *crochet, fermoir, embrassement; agrafer, serrer.*)

The fastening of a family Bible is a clasp, and so is the catch which fastens a string of pearls round the neck. We clasp hands in greeting.

The term **clasper** (klasp′ ėr, *n.*) means a maker of clasps, or one who or that which clasps, and is applied to various organs and processes in the animal and vegetable kingdoms. The tendrils of a climbing plant, like the pea, are claspers, and a caterpillar has a pair of claspers on the hindmost segment of its body with which it holds on to its food-plant. In a **clasp-knife** (*n.*) the blade closes into the hollowed handle.

First found in the sense of a metal fastening, perhaps suggested by *hasp, clip*, and *grasp*; M.E. *clapse* occurs later than *claspe*.

class (klas), *n.* A number of people, animals, or things grouped together according to certain qualities which they all possess; rank in society; a number of students taught together; a meeting of these; the instruction given to them. *v.t.* To arrange in classes. *v.i.* To be so arranged. *adj.* Of or relating to a class or classes. (F. *classe; classer.*)

Various classes go to make up human society. Thus we have such expressions as the higher classes, the lower classes, the working classes, etc. The classes is a term used to denote those members of Society who by wealth or other advantages are distinguished from what are called the masses, that is, the great body of the people. In natural history a class is one of the widest groups into which animals or plants are divided, coming above an order, family, genus, and species. The word class is often used with such prefixes as first, second, third, high, low, etc., to indicate order of grouping.

In lawn-tennis players are placed in a group or division called a class according to the skill they display at the game. A brilliant player at a sport is often referred to as a class (high-class) player.

A **class-book** (*n.*) is a book used in a class at school. A **class-list** (*n.*) means either a list of the students in a class or a list of those who have passed an examination, the names being put in order of merit. A **classman** (*n.*) at Oxford University is one who takes honours at an examination. A member of one's class is a **class-fellow** (*n.*) or **classmate** (*n.*). Anything that can be classed is **classable** (klas′ abl, *adj.*).

L. *classsis* properly the assembly of the people called together, a division of the Roman people, from *calāre* to summon, Gr. *kalein*. *See* calends, claim SYN.: Caste, clan, grade, order, set.



Classic.—The head of Hermes of Praxiteles, one of the finest of classic sculptures.

classic (klăs′ ik), *adj.* Relating to the literature or art of the ancient Greeks and Romans; in the style of these; pure. *n.* A book or writer of the first rank; an ancient Greek or Latin author; a literary work by one of these; a masterpiece; one learned in

Greek and Latin literature or art; (*pl.*) ancient Greek and Latin literature or art; the study of these. (F. *classique.*)

Formerly this word was confined to ancient Greek and Roman literature which was generally termed the classics, but we now call English and other national literature of the first rank classics. We may speak of classic writers, artists, and books, and we may say that a man has classic features if they are regular, or clear-cut, resembling the features of the ancient Greeks. A place renowned because of its glorious associations is classic ground.

The five styles of architecture known as the classic orders are Doric, Ionic, Corinthian, Tuscan, and Composite. In horse racing, the five important races of the year, called the Classic Races, are the Derby, the St. Leger, the Oaks, the Two Thousand Guineas, and One Thousand Guineas. Anything relating to the classics may be described as **classical** (klăs′ ik ăl, *adj.*), and one who imitates the style of the ancient Greek or Roman writers is a **classicist** (klăs′ i sist, *n.*), and is said to write **classically** (klăs′ ik ăl li, *adv.*) and to have **classicality** (klăs i kăl′ i ti, *n.*).

One who takes a crude form in art or language and makes it classical is said to **classicize** (klăs′ i sīz, *v.t.*) it. The principles of classical art or literature are **classicism** (klăs′ i sizm, *n.*) or **classicalism** (klăs′ ik ăl izm, *n.*). One who imitates the classics is said to **classicize** (*v.i.*).

L. *classicus* belonging to the classes of the Roman people, with special reference to the first class *See* class.

classify (klăs′ i fī), *v.t.* To arrange in classes; to place in a particular order. (F. *classer, classifier.*)

One who arranges persons or things in classes, or places them in a particular order, as first-class, etc., is a **classifier** (klăs′ i fī er, *n.*), and his **classificatory** (klăs i fi kā′ tō ri, *adj.*) work is a **classification** (klăs i fi kā′ shŭn, *n.*). The persons or things which are arranged may be described as **classifiable** (klăs i fī′ ăbl, *adj.*).

L. *classis* class, *facere* to make. SYN.: Arrange, assort, dispose, group. ANT.: Disarrange, mix.

clatter (klăt′ ėr), *v.i.* To make a sharp rattling noise; to move or fall with such a noise; to chatter noisily and idly. *v.t.* To cause to make a sharp rattling noise. *n.* A sharp, rattling noise, empty chatter; noisy talk; a confused din. (F. *claquer; bruit, tapage, bavardage.*)

We may speak of the clatter of dishes or the clatter of hoofs along a cobbled street. A number of people lounging at the corner of a street talking noisily are said to clatter.

A.-S. *clatrian* to clatter, an imitative word, of frequentative form, akin to Dutch *klateren* to rattle.

clause (klawz), *n.* A short sentence; a distinct part of a sentence; a separate and distinct part of a writing. (F. *clause, membre de phrase.*)

In grammar, a clause is a complete sentence or a part of a sentence which contains a subject and predicate. (*See* page lvi.)

The distinct sections of a will, a contract, or an Act of Parliament, are known as clauses.

L.L. *clausa* passage, close of a period, fem. p.p. of *claudere* to shut, conclude, used as a noun; *clausula* in classical L. *Claudere* is cognate with E. *slot* a bar, bolt, O. Frisian *sklūta* to shut. SYN.: Passage, portion, section.

claustral (klaws′ trăl), *adj.* Relating to a cloister; quiet; secluded. (F. *claustral.*)

One who dwells in a monastery leads a claustral life. The act of shutting up in a cloister is **claustration** (klaws trā′ shŭn, *n.*).

L.L. *claustrālis* connected with a *claustrum* enclosure, monastery, from L. *claudere* (supine *claus-um*) to shut, with instrumental suffix *-trum. See* clause, cloister.

clavate (klā′ vāt), *adj.* Club-shaped. (F. *clavé, claviforme.*)

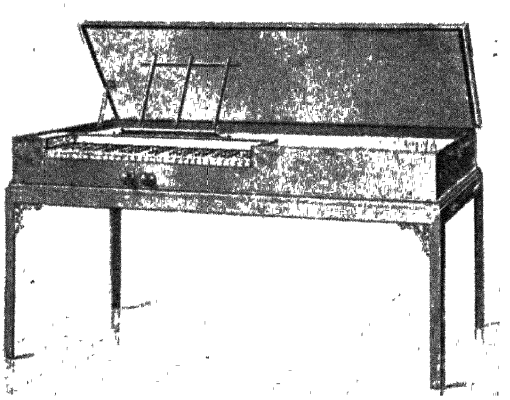
The mole and other burrowing animals have clavate, or **claviform** (klăv′ i fŏrm, *adj.*) hairs, that is, hairs which are flattened at the ends. These form a close fur which keeps dirt from their skin. A plant-stem covered with club-like hairs is a **clavigerous** (klă vij′ ėr ŭs, *adj.*) or club-bearing stem.

L. *clāva* club, suffix *-ate* (L. *-ātus*), forming part. adj. from a noun.

clave (klāv). This is the past tense of cleave. *See* cleave [1].

clavecin (klăv′ ė sin), *n.* An early form of stringed instrument played like a piano; a keyboard used in playing a chime of bells, or carillon. (F. *clavecin.*)

L.L. *clāvicymbalum*, from *clāvis* key (connected with *claudere* to shut), *cymbalum* cymbal.



Clavichord.—The strings of the clavichord were struck by pieces of brass attached to the keys.

clavichord (klăv′ i kŏrd), *n.* The first stringed instrument played by keys on a keyboard

The clavichord seems to have been invented in the fourteenth century. The strings were struck from below by pieces of brass attached to the keys.

L.L. *clāvichordium*, from L. *clāvis* key and *chorda* chord, string.

clavicle (klăv′ ikl), *n.* The collar-bone. (F. *clavicule.*)

This is a term used in anatomy for the collar-bone (*see* collar-bone). A fracture of this bone may be described as a **clavicular** (klă vik′ ū lăr, *adj.*) fracture.

L. *clāvicula*, dim. of *clāvis* key, connected with *claudere* to shut.

clavicorn (klăv′ i korn), *n.* A member of a group of beetles with club-shaped antennae (F. *clavicorne.*)

The group is called Clavicornia. Perhaps the most well-known clavicorn is the black water beetle, whose scientific name is *Hydrophilus piceus.*

L. *clāva* club, *cornū* horn.

clavier (klăv′ i er; klăv′ i ėr), *n.* The keyboard of a piano, organ, harmonium, etc. (F. *clavier.*)

The keyboard of a piano is of different lengths. Some consist of only seven octaves, and some extend to eight. The black notes are sharps or flats, the white notes naturals.

L. *clāvis* key, and F. suffix *-ier* in the sense of bearer.

claviform (klăv′ i form), *adj.* Club-shaped. *See* clavate.

clavigerous (klă vij′ ėr ŭs), *adj.* Club-bearing. *See* clavate.

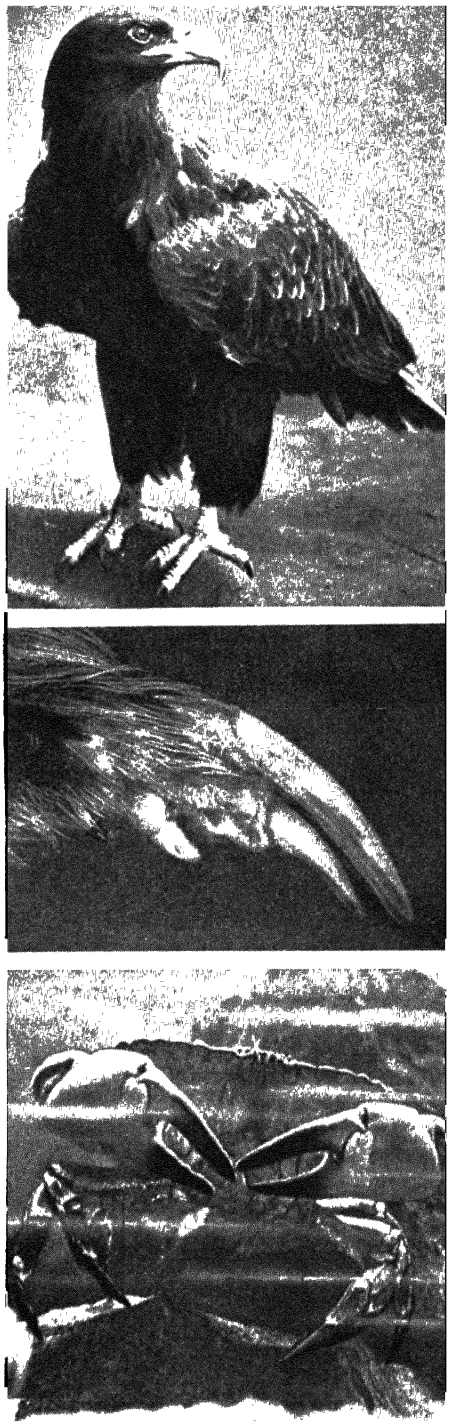
claw (klaw), *n.* The strong hooked nail on the foot of a bird, beast, or other animal; the foot of any animal provided with such nails; the pincers of a lobster, cray-fish, or crab; the pointed base of a petal; an instrument for holding. *v.t.* To rip or scratch with the claws. (F *griffe, ongle, pince, pied-de-biche; griffer, égratigner.*)

The most powerful claws are found on these birds and beasts which have to seize their prey and hold it fast. The kangaroo has a large claw on each of its hind feet, which it uses with great effect when attacked. The word is often applied to anything which resembles a claw of one of the lower animals. We sometimes speak of the hand as a claw, especially if it is long and the fingers bent. We may use the word figuratively in the sense of clutch or grasp, as when we speak of a man escaping from the claws of his enemies. A grapnel or other implement for holding and dragging is known as a claw.

A **claw-hammer** (*n.*) has two claws at the back to pull out nails. A ship is said to claw away or claw off when she is sailing into the wind to avoid being driven on shore. An animal which has claws, or anything damaged by clawing, is described as **clawed** (klawd, *adj.*). An animal without claws is a **clawless** (klaw′ les, *adj.*) animal.

M.E. *clau*, A.-S *clāwu*; cp. Dutch *klauw* G. *klaue*; perhaps akin to *clue*

clay (klā), *n.* A sticky form of earth formed from particles of rock; the human body, especially one that is lifeless. *v.t.* To treat with clay (of land); to line with clay (of a pond). (F. *argile, glaise; marner.*)



Claw.—Reading from the top the claws shown are those of the Egyptian vulture, used for gripping; of a mole, used for burrowing and digging its home under the ground, and of a crab, used for seizing and tearing food.

The purest form of clay is kaolin, or china clay, found chiefly in Cornwall. Clay is made up mainly of silicate of aluminium, but as a rule it contains many impurities. Aluminium is extracted from a kind of clay called bauxite (*see* bauxite). Bricks are made from brick-clay and fire-bricks from fire-clay, and earthenware from pottery clay. In a loose sense the word is used to denote earth generally, therefore the term is sometimes applied to earthly things, such as the human body.

Anything clammy or lifeless like clay may be described as **clay-cold** (*adj.*). A **clay-pipe** (*n.*), sometimes called simply a clay, is made from pipe-clay shaped in a mould and baked in a kiln. A clay-pipe with a very long stem is called a churchwarden. A **clay-pit** (*n.*) is a pit out of which china-clay, brick-clay, or other clay, is dug.

Clay which has been pressed until it has a rocky hardness is called **clay-slate** (*n.*). It splits easily, and supplies us with slates for roofing. An inferior kind, useless for this purpose, is known as **clay-rock** (*n.*) or mud-stone. **Clay-stone** (*n.*) is a fine-grained, soft, pink or yellow rock. Soil of a heavy, sticky nature is **clayey** (klā′ i, *adj.*) soil, and if it has some of the qualities of clay it is **clayish** (klā′ ish, *adj.*) soil.

M.E. *clai*, A.-S. *clǣg*; common Teut., cp. Dutch and G. *klei*, from a root *klei-* to cleave, be sticky. *See* cleave [1], clam, glue.

claymore (klā′ mōr), *n.* A two-edged sword formerly used by Scottish warriors. (F. *claymore*.)

In the year 1314, the English army proudly advancing to crush the rebel Robert Bruce, came upon the Scottish army at Bannockburn. The former drew themselves up in battle array, horsemen in front, and archers behind. At the word of command, they charged, and too late realized the trap which the enemy had set. The Scots had dug great pits set with pointed stakes, and had covered them with leaves and grass. Into these the cavalry plunged, and before the confusion had ceased, another Scottish army, which had lain concealed, advanced, and doing fearful execution with their great claymores, put the English to flight.

Gaelic *claidheamh-mor*, from *claidheamh* sword, *mor* great.

clean (klēn), *adj.* Free from dirt, stain, or other imperfections, free from sin; pure; decent; perfect; complete (as a jump, or style). *adv.* Entirely; neatly; cleverly. *v.t.* To make clean; to cleanse. (F. *propre, pur, net; tout-à-fait, adroitement, nettoyer*.)

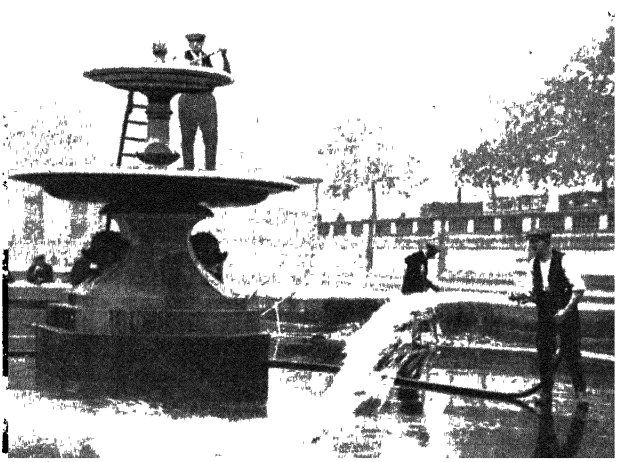
A clean proof is one which needs no correcting; a clean whaler is one which has no catch, that is, empty. To make a clean sweep is to clear away completely, to make a wholesale clearance—as of useless helpers, wrong laws, etc. If a pursued thief escapes, he is said to show a clean pair of heels. A **clean bill** (*n.*) means a clean bill of health. (*See* bill [3]).

A **clean-bred** (*adj.*) horse is a well-shaped, thoroughbred horse. A **clean fish** (*n.*) is one in fit condition for food when taken from the water. To be **clean-handed** (*adj.*) is to be free from guilt or blame; to have done no "dirty work". A **clean-limbed** (*adj.*) person or animal has well-shaped and well-proportioned limbs. A **clean-shaped** (*adj.*) ship is one designed on good and shapely lines.

A groom has to clean down or wipe and brush down a horse daily, as when it comes in from work; also he has to clean out, or clear, the horse's stall every day. To clean up is to make tidy, or to put in order. A **cleanable** (klēn′ ăbl, *adj.*) thing is one that can be cleaned by anyone who will act as **cleaner** (klēn′ er, *n.*). A knife cuts **cleanly** (klēn′ li, *adv.*), or in a clean manner, if it be sharp. Its sharpness is shown by the **cleanness** (klen′ nes, *n.*), or smoothness, of the cut.

A person who is clean in body and habits may be described as **cleanly** (klen′ li, *adj.*).

A house is managed **cleanlily** (klen′ li li, *adv.*) if kept in a condition good for health. **Cleanliness** (klĕn′ li nĕs, *n.*) is the state of being cleanly, which the old saying puts next to godliness.

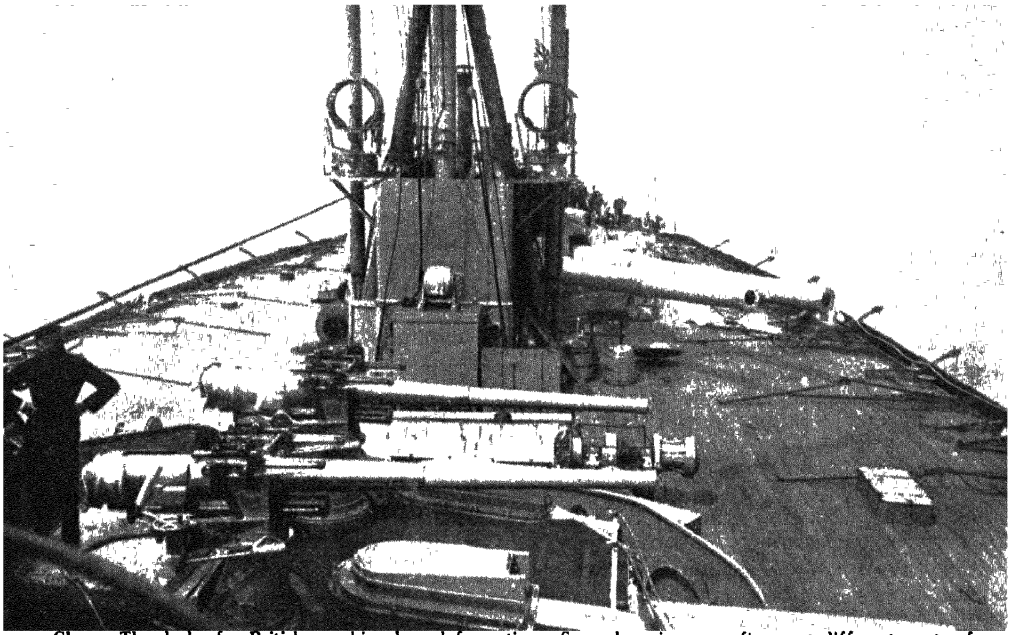


Clean.—Workmen cleaning one of the fountains and its surrounding basin in Trafalgar Square, London.

A.-S. *clǣne* clean, pure, common Teut.; cp. G. *klein* neat, small. The original meaning was bright, clear, pure. SYN.: *adj.* Clear, cleansed, spotless. *v.* Purify, scour. ANT.: *adj.* Dirty, foul, impure, stained, untidy. *v.* Befoul.

cleanse (klenz), *v.t.* To clean; to free from dirt or stain; to heal; to purify. (F. *nettoyer, purifier*.)

We may cleanse shoes which are muddy, or china which has been used for food, but this use of the word is not common to-day.



Clear.—The deck of a British warship cleared for action. Several ensigns are flown at different parts of the masts, so that if one should be shot away others would be left flying.

It has been replaced by a higher sense, in which cleansing means freeing one's conduct from stain or impurity, and the Bible speaks of people being cleansed from sin. **Cleansers** (klĕn′ zĕrz, *n.pl.*) are preparations which aid in removing dirt, such as soap, soda, and ammonia.

A.-S. *clāēnsian*, from *clāēne*. *See* clean SYN.: Clean, purify, scour, scrub, wash. ANT.: Corrupt, soil, stain, sully.

clear (klēr), *adj.* Transparent; plain in meaning; without faults; easily understood; free from guilt; unburdened; unobstructed; actual. *v.t.* To free from dirt, obstruction, doubt; to free from a charge; to acquit; to pass over without touching; to get away from. *v.i.* To become fine, to be allowed to leave a port. *adv.* Entirely. (F. *clair, innocent, net; nettoyer absoudre, franchir; s'éclaircir; tout-à-fait.*)

To have a clear day in which to do anything means having a complete day. Clear days are the number of complete days between any two dates. Thus, from the middle of the fourth to the middle of the eighth day of a month is three clear days, the parts of days not being counted.

In order to clear a ship the master has to pay any charges due to the custom house, show such papers as the law requires, obtain a bill of health, and get permission to sail. To clear a ship for action is to put everything on a warship in order for fighting. Nowadays this includes throwing overboard all fittings likely to catch fire, and not needed in the fight; making everything fast; generally clearing the decks of obstruction, and getting things in order for firing at the enemy.

To clear away is used of vapours or clouds, and means to disappear gradually. In another sense it means to remove, or get rid of. To clear land is to remove trees, bushes, and other obstructions from it. A ship is said to clear the land when it is well away from land, with plenty of room for sailing. To clear up a matter is to make the facts of it plain; to clear up a house is to tidy it. The weather is said to clear up when, after threatening rain, it turns fine.

A **clearance** (klēr′ ans, *n.*) is the **act of** clearing, the getting rid of things. In banking, it signifies passing cheques through a clearing house; and in relation to ships it means permission given for a ship to sail. A **clearer** (klēr′ ĕr, *n.*) is one who clears. **Clearing** (klēr′ ing, *n.*) is the act of making clear or free. A piece of cleared land in the middle of a forest is called a clearing.

Clearing is also the process of settling up what banks or railways owe to each other. This kind of clearing is done at a **clearing-house** (*n.*). In London there are three clearing-houses, one for the use of banks, another for railways, and a third for the Stock Exchange.

Clearly (klēr′ li, *adv.*) means in a clear manner, distinctly, plainly. **Clearness** (klēr′ nes, *n.*) of weather is freedom from clouds or mist; of language, plainness of meaning; of sounds and sights, distinctness.

Clear-cut (*adj.*) features are well-shaped, with clean outlines. A **clear-headed** (*adj.*) person is one who can see things clearly; who is intelligent and keen-witted. To be **clear-seeing** (*adj.*) or **clear-sighted** (*adj.*) is much the same as being clear-headed, but

suggests being able to look forward, as well as at present matters. **Clear-sightedness** (*n.*) is the power of understanding things thoroughly.

To **clear-starch** (*v.t.*) is to stiffen linen or cotton goods with a transparent solution of starch. This work is done by a **clear-starcher** (*n.*). When a timber-merchant speaks of **clear-stuff** (*n.*) he means boards free from knots and cracks.

M.E. *clēr*, O.F. *clēr*, L. *clārus* bright, clear. SYN.: *adj.* Bright, distinct, evident, obvious, plain. ANT.: *adj.* Cloudy, foggy, foul, indistinct, obscure.

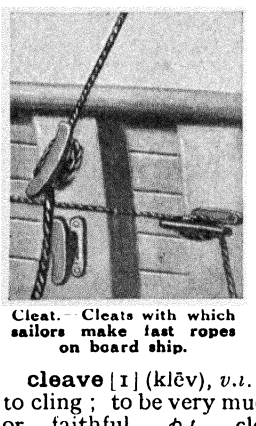
clear-cole (klēr′ kōl), *n.* A thin solution of glue and whiting applied before whitewashing or distempering. *v.t.* To treat with clear-cole. (F. *claire colle.*)

The clear-cole prevents the water in the whitewash, etc., sinking too quickly into the plaster.

F. *claire* clear (fem.), *colle*, L. *colla*, Gr. *kolla* glue. *See* colloid.

clearstory (klēr′ stōr i). This is another form of clerestory. *See* clerestory.

cleat (klēt), *n.* A piece of wood fastened to another to strengthen it; a piece of wood or iron consisting of a bar with two short sloping arms, to which a sailor belays, or makes fast, his ropes; a piece of wood fastened to the deck to prevent something from slipping. *v.t.* To secure or strengthen with a cleat. (F. *tasseau taquet.*)



Cleat.—Cleats with which sailors make fast ropes on board ship.

The word is often used for a wedge.

M.E. *clēt*, *clōte* wedge; cp. *clot* lump, clod, Dutch *kloot*, G. *kloss* lump. The word is akin to E. *clot*, and *clout*.

cleave [1] (klēv), *v.i.* To stick; adhere; to cling; to be very much attached, devoted, or faithful. *p.t.* **cleaved**, **clave**. *p.p.* **cleaved**. (F. *se coller, s'attacher.*)

One should be careful not to confuse this verb with cleave [2]. One of the best-known Old Testament stories tells how the wise King Solomon decided between two women, each of whom claimed a baby as her own. "Fetch me a sword" said the king, "and cleave the living child in two, and give half to the one and half to the other." One woman agreed and the child would have been cleft or cloven, had not the other, who cleaved or clave to the child, cried out that she would rather give it up. Then Solomon knew that she was the real mother.

A.-S. *clifian*, *cleofian*; common Teut.; cp. Dutch *kleven*, G. *kleben* to stick; connected with *clay*, *climb*, *glue*. SYN.: Adhere, cling, stick.

cleave [2] (klēv), *v.t.* To split apart, to cut through. *p.t.* **clove**, **cleft**; *p.p.* cloven, cleft. (F. *fendre, diviser.*)

The story is told of how Richard, the Lion Heart, while he was engaged on the Third Crusade, gave proof of his strength to Saladin, the leader of the enemy, who, wondering at the two-handed sword, nearly six feet long, which Richard bore, asked if he might see it wielded. Richard smiled, and seeing a steel bar some two inches thick, whirled the sword round his head and at one blow cleft the bar in two.

Saladin marvelled, and asked if the same sword could cleave a light silken veil. Richard laughingly declared that such an object was not **cleavable** (klēv′ ăbl, *adj.*), whereupon Saladin, producing a light scimitar, with a skilful movement cut the veil in two.

The chopper which a butcher uses to cut meat into joints is called a **cleaver** (klēv′ ĕr, *n.*). The act of cleaving is **cleavage** (klē′ vāj, *n.*), and the line along which a rock splits when it is struck is called the **line of cleavage**, or **plane of cleavage** (*n.*).

A.-S. *clēofan*; common Teut.; cp. G. *klieben*, Dutch *klieven*, cognate with Gr. *glyphein* to carve. SYN.: Crack, rive, split.

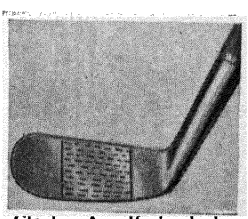
cleavers (klē′ vĕrz), *n.* Common name of a plant (*Galium aparine*), also called goose-grass and catch-weed, found in most hedgerows. Another form is **cliver** (kliv′ ĕrz). (F. *gaillet, caille-lait.*)

The leaves and stipules, which resemble leaves, are provided with sharp recurved hooks by which they climb, and which cling to any rough substance, hence its name.

E. *cleave* [1], and agent-suffix *-er*.

cleek (klēk), *v.t.* To grasp suddenly; to seize. *n.* A large hook, or the iron-headed club which a golfer uses. (F. *empoigner, saisir.*)

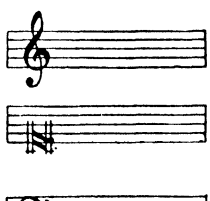
The verb is only used in Scotland and Northern England. The golf club is used sometimes for driving from the tee, as well as between the putting greens.



Cleek.—A golfer's cleek, for driving.

A Northern form of M.E. *clechen*, related to *clutch*.

clef (klef), *n.* A sign showing for what voice, or part, the music is written. (F. *clef: clé.*)



Clef.—Treble, soprano, and bass clefs.

A different clef was once used for each voice, namely, the bass, tenor, alto, and treble voices, or parts. In modern works it is more usual to employ the bass and treble clefs only.

F. from L. *clāvis* key.

cleft [1] (kleft). This is the past tense and past participle of cleave. *See* cleave [2].

cleft [2] (kleft), *adj.* Split; partly divided. (F. *fendu.*)

An animal which has the hoof divided, as a cow, is a **cleft-footed** (*adj.*) animal. A stick split at the end is a **cleft stick** (*n.*), and when one is in a tight fix, a position where going back or forward seems impossible, one is said to be in a cleft stick.

M.E. *cleved, cleft,* a late weak p.p. of *cleave,* for the older *cloven.*

cleft [3] (kleft), *n.* A split. (F. *fente, fissure, crevasse.*)

A large split or crack in anything, as in a rock, or a tree riven by lightning, is a cleft. A crack in a horse's pastern is called a cleft. A doctor speaks of the opening which sometimes occurs in the palate, or roof of the mouth, as a cleft.

Earlier *clift,* O. Norse *kluft,* verbal n. from *kljūfa* to cleave [2]; cp. Dutch, G. *kluft* SYN.: Crack, split.



Clematis.—There are some two hundred kinds of this climbing plant. This is Clematis Montana.

clematis (klem′ à tis), *n.* A climbing plant of the order Ranunculaceae. (F. *clématite.*)

There are about two hundred different kinds of clematis. One that everybody knows is the traveller's joy, or old man's beard, which is very common in hedgerows in Britain. The stalks of clematis are very sensitive and will twine round anything they touch, just like tendrils. There are many garden kinds of clematis, one of the best-known being *Clematis Jackmanni,* which bears masses of handsome purple flowers.

Gr. *klēmatis,* dim. of *klēma* vine-branch, shoot, from *kla-ein* to break, prune.

clement (klem′ ènt), *adj.* Mild; kind; gentle; merciful; forgiving. (F. *doux, clément.*)

When a king, on the advice of his minister, reprieves a man who has been sentenced to death, he exercises the royal **clemency** (klem′ èn si, *n.*).

F., from L. *clēmens* (acc. *clēment-em*), perhaps from *clē-* mild (Sansk. *kala*) and *mens* (acc *ment-em*) mind

clench (klench), *v.t.* To grip tightly; to close (one's fist) tightly; to make firm; to fix (a nail) by bending its projecting point with a hammer. (F. *tenir à main fermée, serrer, confirmer.*)

One day Harold, later King of England, was wrecked on the coast of Normandy. The Duke of Normandy would not let him go free until he had sworn to support his claim to the throne of England. The bargain was clenched, or clinched, and Harold made the promise, thinking he could afterwards lightly disregard it. But Duke William had tricked him, and had caused him to swear, unknowingly, upon some very holy relics, which made the breaking of his oath a much more serious matter. At all events William considered that this gave him some claim to the throne, and after he had invaded England and defeated Harold at the Battle of Hastings in 1066, he was accepted as king. *See* clinch.

M.E. *clenchen,* A.-S. *clenc(e)an,* a causative verb meaning to make to clink (which *see*); cp. O.H.G. *klenkan* to bind together. *Clinch* is a doublet. SYN.: Clasp, tighten. ANT.: Loose, relax, release, slacken, unbend.

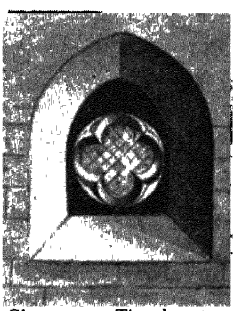
clepsydra (klep′ si drà), *n.* An instrument used by the ancients for telling the time. (F. *clepsydre.*)

Water was allowed to trickle from a small hole in a vessel which was marked in divisions, and in this way the passage of time was measured. We sometimes use a similar instrument, employing sand instead of water, to time the boiling of eggs.

Gr. *klepsydra* from *kleptein* to steal and *hydōr* water.

clerestory (klēr′ stōr i), *n.* Part of a church building. Another form is **clearstory.** (F. *cléristère, clair-étage.*)

The upper part of a large church is the clerestory. It is lighted by windows in the upper wall which is supported by the columns forming the aisles. Its windows, therefore, look out over the roofs of the aisles. The most modern corridor railway carriages are built with clerestory windows.



Clerestory.—The clerestory window of a church.

Perhaps from *clear* (lighted) and *story* [2], though the latter is not found nearly so early.

clergy (klēr′ ji), *n.* The body of men specially appointed for the service of the Christian Church; such men belonging to any particular church, district, or country. (F. *clergé.*)

The chief divisions of the clergy are into bishops, priests, and deacons. Those below the rank of sub-deacon, that is, under-deacon, are clerics in minor orders, and of these there

were very large numbers in the Middle Ages. At that time all clerics who misbehaved had the right to be tried in the church courts; this was called **benefit of clergy** (*n.*), and was much sought after, as the church courts did not judge so strictly, or punish so harshly as the king's courts.

At one time anybody **who could read** was treated as **clergiable** (klĕr' ji ȧbl, *adj.*), that is, given benefit of clergy. This led to quarrels between the two sorts of courts, and the privilege of the clergy was at length done away with. A member of the clergy is a **clergyman** (klĕr' ji măn, *n.*), a name especially given to ministers of the Church of England, and his wife or sister is sometimes humorously called a **clergywoman** (kler' ji wum ȧn, *n.*), particularly if she interferes in the affairs of the parish.

M.E. and O.F. *clergie*, collective noun from F. *clerc*, affected by O.F. *clergé*, L.L. *clēricātus* clerkship; both from L. *clēricus* clerk.

cleric (klĕr' ik), *n.* A clergyman of any rank. (F. *ecclésiastique*, *clerc.*)

This word has come into use to prevent confusion between a clergyman and a clerk in the ordinary sense. *See* clergy; clerical.

L.L. *clēricus*, Gr. *klērikos*, properly adj from *klēros* a lot, portion, later the clergy (from Acts i, 17)

clerical (kler' ik ȧl), *adj.* Having to do with the clergy, or with a clerk. (F. *clérical.*)

Centuries ago the nobles and gentry were brought up to the exercise of arms. They had little time for the profession of letters. This was left for the clergy; hence any men who were proficient in the use of a pen became known as clerks. Of course, they sometimes made mistakes, and an error in copying or writing is still called a **clerical error** (*n.*).

Setting the authority of the clergy above that of the state on questions of national or political importance is termed by their opponents **clericalism** (kler' ik ȧl izm, *n.*), and he who supports such a policy is a **clericalist** (kler' ik ȧl ist, *n.*), who is trying to **clericalize** (kler' ik ȧl ize, *v.t.*) people, that is, make them take the side of the clergy on these questions. A clergyman's or clerk's way of doing anything is called **clericality** (kler ik ăl' i ti, *n.*), and he is said to be acting **clerically** (kler' ik al li, *adv.*).

L.L. *clēricālis* (adj.), from *clēricus* cleric, clerk

clerk (klark), *n.* A clergyman, priest, or deacon; a church officer; one who keeps accounts or conducts correspondence, one employed in a government office; a lawyer's assistant; a scholar. (F. *ecclésiastique commis, employé, greffier, clerc.*)

In America a salesman in a store is a clerk An ordained clergyman is a clerk in holy orders; the person who leads the responses in his church is a parish clerk. The chief paid officer of a corporation is a **town clerk** (*n.*), and of a magistrates' court a **Clerk of the Peace** (*n.*).

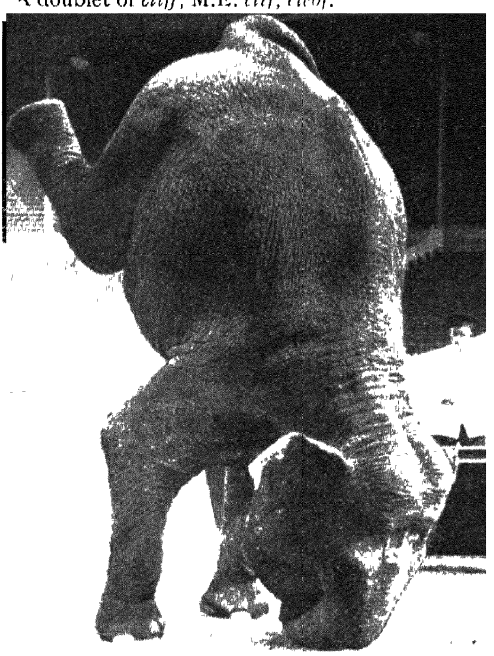
The person appointed to look after the work where a building is being erected and to see to the receipt of materials is the **Clerk of the Works** (*n.*); the **Clerk of the Weather** (*n.*) is a humorous term for an imaginary person who is supposed to arrange the weather; it often stands for the Meteorological Office which predicts the weather. A person who has a position as a clerk holds a **clerkship** (klark' ship, *n.*), and may have **clerkly** (klark' li, *adj.*) manner or habits, and a scholarly person may also be described as clerkly.

M.E. and A.-S. *clerc*, L.L. *clēricus*. *See* cleric.

cleve (klēv), *n.* The side of a steep hill. (F. *rocher escarpé, pente.*)

Cleve is an old form of the word cliff, used in Devon and the West Country. In "Lorna Doone," Blackmore tells us how the "light and shadow, step by step, wandered o'er the furzy cleves," and such names as Clevedon, Cleveland, Old Cleve, and Cleve Hill, tell us of steep hills.

A doublet of *cliff*, M.E. *clif*, *cleof.*



Clever.—A clever elephant practising the difficult task of standing on its head.

clever (klev' ėr), *adj.* Possessing skill or quickness of mind or limbs. (F. *adroit, habile.*)

A clever man is one who makes good use of his brains; he learns quickly and employs his knowledge to good purpose. **Cleverness** (klev' ėr nės, *n.*) is not so remarkable as genius, which suggest the possession of unusual gifts. The word clever may be used to describe not only the person who shows cleverness but also the results of his work. Thus we speak of a writer's clever book or a juggler's clever trick.

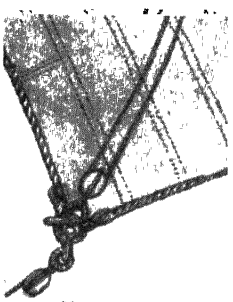
An animal which shows unusual intelligence or skill may be described as clever. A horse that jumps well is a clever hurdler, and a dog may perform tricks **cleverly** (klev′ er li, *adv.*). The word **cleverish** (klev′ er ish, *adj.*) may be used in the sense of fairly or moderately clever.

M.E. *cliver* nimble with the claws or hands; cp. East Frisian *clufer*, Dan. dialect *klever* clever, nimble, probably connected with M.E. *clver*, A.-S. *clifer* a claw, that which cleaves or adheres. SYN.: Adroit, dexterous, gifted, ingenious, knowing. ANT.: Clumsy, dull, senseless, slow, stupid.

clevis (klev′ is), *n.* An iron fork at the front of a plough, or at the end of a beam, to which a tackle can be made fast quickly. (F. *maillon d'attache.*)

Perhaps connected with *cleave* [2].

clew (kloo), *n.* The name given by sailors to the bottom corners of a square sail, or to the free lower corner of a fore and aft sail. *v.t.* To draw (a clew) up to the yard-arm. (F. *point de voile; carguer.*)



Clew. Clew-garnet, clew-piece, and clew-rope.

The ropes used to draw up a sail to the yard arm are known as **clew-garnets** (*n.pl.*) in the larger sails, and as **clew-lines** (*n.pl.*) in other cases. A **clew-piece** (*n.*), is a piece of extra heavy canvas at the corner of the sail where the clew is, and **clew-rope** (*n.*) is rope sewn round the corner of the sail.

A doublet of *clue* (which *see*).

cliché (klē′ shā), *n.* A copy made from set-up type or an illustration block, by depositing copper electrically on a mould taken from the original; a much-used phrase; a tag. (F. *cliché.*)

F. p.p. of *clicher* to stereotype, a form of O.F. *cliquer* to click.

click (klik), *v.i.* To make a slight, sharp sound. *v.t.* To cause to make this sound. *n.* A slight, sharp sound; a catch for a lock; a latch; the pawl of a ratchet wheel. (F. *faire tic tac; tic tac, menton-net, cliquet.*)

The sound made by a latch falling is a click, therefore, this name is sometimes given to a latch itself. A **click beetle** (*n.*) or skip-jack, belongs to the family Elateridae. It is so called because of the noise it makes when it springs to right itself after it has been turned on its back.

A peculiar sound made with the tongue by certain South African tribes when speaking is called a click. A horse which, owing to a slight defect in its action, clicks its fore hoofs against the hind ones, is called a **clicker** (klik′ ėr, *n.*).

Imitative; cp. Dutch *klikken*, O.F. *cliquer* and E. *clack.*

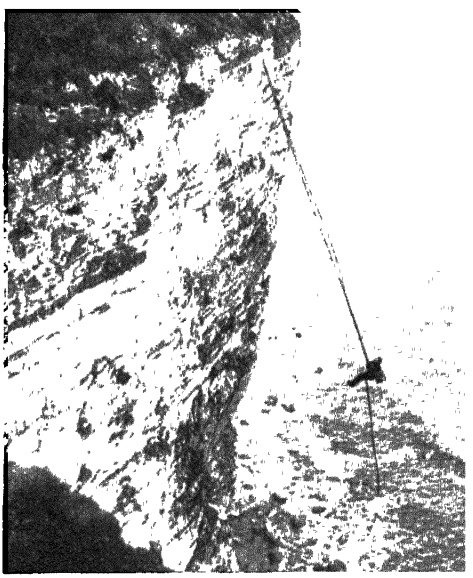
clicker (klik′ ėr), *n.* A printer who distributes work to compositors; in shoemaking, a leather cutter. (F. *metteur en pages, coupeur.*)

Perhaps E. dialect *click* to clutch, and agent suffix *-er.*

client (klī′ ėnt), *n.* A customer, more particularly of a professional man, such as a lawyer. (F. *client.*)

In ancient Rome a client was a dependant, not a slave, of a nobleman; to-day, a poor client often engages the services of a rich professional man. These who engage the services of a lawyer, or other professional man, taken together, form his **clientage** (klī′ ėn tāj, *n.*), or more usually now, his **clientèle** (klī′ ėn tēl, *n.*). Before a professional man obtains any customers he is **clientless** (klī′ ėnt les, *adj.*). When a person becomes a client he enters into a state of **clientship** (klī′ ėnt ship, *n.*).

M.E. *client*, L. *clicns* (acc. *client-em*), pres. p. of *cluere* to hear, listen to advice, cognate with Gr. *kly-ein* to hear, E. *loud.*



Cliff. A cliff climber hauling himself up the steep Flamborough cliffs, which are over three hundred feet high.

cliff (klif), *n.* The steep face of a rock, usually overhanging the sea or seashore. (F. *falaise.*)

Most cliffs have been formed in the course of ages by the sea washing away the soil at the foot. The upper part then falls into the sea and is slowly carried away by the tide. Rocks vary in softness and in their power of keeping a vertical or upright face. Limestone and chalk produce very fine cliffs, and round the coast of Kent may be seen the steep white walls which gave to England her poetic name "Albion." Shakespeare Cliff, near Dover, is one of the finest examples of a

chalk cliff. Such coasts may be described as **cliffy** (klif′ i, *adj.*).

M.E. *clif, cleve*, A.-S. *clif*; cp. Dutch *klif*, G., Dan. *klippe*. The form *clift* is due to confusion with *cleft*.

climacteric (klī māk ter′ ik; klī māk′ tėr ik), *n.* A critical period in life. *adj.* Relating to such a period. (F. *climatérique*.)

From early times certain ages have been looked upon as turning-points in the life of a human being, either as regards health or fortune. These were associated with the numbers seven and nine, and the age of sixty-three (seven multiplied by nine) was called the **grand climacteric** (*n.*), a term which was also applied to the age of eighty-one (nine multiplied by nine). Modern science can find no true basis for any such ideas.

The word is also used of any specially critical or dangerous period in history. Thus we may speak of the years during which some great social change was taking place as being climacteric or **climacterical** (klī māk ter′ ik ăl, *adj.*).

Gr. *klīmaktērikos*, adj., from *klīmaktēr* rung of ladder, from *klīmax* (acc. *klīmaka*) ladder. *See* climax.

climactic (klī māk′ tik). This is the adjective formed from climax. *See* climax.

climate (klī′ māt), *n.* The general character of the weather in any place or country. (F. *climat*.)

The chief points to consider with regard to climate are temperature, rainfall, and seasonal changes. Climate is affected by latitude, height above sea-level, distance from the sea, general slope of the land, and by the usual direction of winds and, in places by the sea, of ocean currents.

England has a temperate climate, that is, there is little difference between summer and winter, on the average some twenty-five degrees. Winnipeg, which is in the same latitude, has a difference of over eighty degrees, being much hotter in summer and very much colder in winter. Such a climate is known as an extreme climate, and is characteristic of places in the middle of continents. A tropical climate is always hot, an arctic climate always cold, except for a few days at midsummer.

Geology teaches us that **climatic** (klī māt′ ik, *adj.*) changes occur slowly all over the world, but man's work may influence a place **climatically** (klī māt′ ik ăl li, *adv.*), as, for example, by felling forests, which makes a country drier, or by draining swamps, which makes it warmer. The scientific study of climate is known as **climatology** (klī mă tol′ ŏ ji, *n.*). It aims at giving the **climatological** (klī mă tŏ loj′ i kăl, *adj.*) reasons for variations in climate.

M.E. and O.F. *climat*, L. *clima* (gen. *climat-is*), Gr. *klima* slope, region of the earth, climate, from *klīnein* to cause to slant. The sense is due to the varying of the angle of the sun's rays in different regions.

climax (klī′ māks), *n.* In speaking or writing, a gradual increase in impressiveness; the highest point reached in an upward progress *v.i.* To rise in a series of stages; to reach the highest point. *v.t.* To arrange like a climax; to bring to a climax. (F. *gradation, comble, climax*.)

This word actually denotes an ascent or advance of some kind. We use it most commonly, however, in such phrases as "things reached a climax," that is, came to a head. Anything relating to or resembling a climax is **climactic** (klī māk′ tik, *adj.*).

Gr. *klīmax* a ladder, from *klīnein* to cause to slant. SYN.: Acme, consummation, culmination, height, summit, top, zenith. ANT.: Anticlimax, bathos, nadir.

climb (klīm), *v.t.* and *i.* To ascend on foot; to go up. *n.* An ascent on foot. *p.t.* and *p.p.* **climbed** (klīmd), in poetry often **clomb** (klōm). (F. *grimper, gravir, s'élever, monter; ascension, montée*.)

A very heroic adventure was undertaken in 1925, when a small band of **climbers** (klīm′ ėrz, *n.pl.*) tried to reach the summit of Mount Everest, the highest peak in the world, which experts had declared was not **climbable** (klīm′ ăbl, *adj.*).

A few thousand feet from the top two of the leaders, Mallory and Irvine, decided to



Climb.—A mountaineer, sixty feet below the surface, climbing out of a crevasse in a glacier by means of a rope.

make a final dash for the summit. They struck out, and were last observed, two tiny specks, a few hundred feet from their goal. They were never seen again, and after an anxious wait their companions gave up hope, and climbed down, to relate to the world the story of their exploit.

For the curious **climbing perch** (*n.*), a fish that can climb trees, *see* anabas.

M E. *climben*, A -S *climban* ; cp. G. and Dutch *klimmen*, connected with *cleave* [1] to stick SYN · Clamber, mount, rise, soar. ANT. Decline, descend, fall, sink

clime (klīm), *n.* A tract or region of the earth. (F. *pays, climat.*)

This word is used chiefly by poets and in a very general sense. Distant lands may be described as far climes, places with more sunshine than we ourselves enjoy as summer climes, and peaceful and contented countries as happier climes.

L *clima*, Gr *klima* *See* climate.

clinch (klinsh), *v.t.* To cause to hold firmly , to make sure , to establish. *n.* A nail, bolt, rope or other thing that grips fast or fastens firmly , the act of fastening thus , the confirming of a bargain, etc. (F. *empoigner, river, confirmer, étalinguer , crampon, étalingure.*)

This word and the word clench can be used with much the same meanings. Nowadays, however, we always employ clench for closing the fingers or teeth tightly, clinch usually for establishing an argument or a bargain and for the special method of fastening nails and bolts, and clinch or clench for fastening a large ship's rope to a ring with a half-hitch.



Cling.—A steeplejack clinging to the ladder leading to the top of a church steeple.

The end of a nail or bolt turned back and hammered down to keep it fast is a clinch, and so is the nail itself and also this method of fastening. A **clinch-nail** (*n.*) is one that is suitable for clinching.

A **clincher** (klinsh' er, *n.*) means either a nail or tool used for clinching, or a decisive argument.

A variant form of *clench* *See* clench.

cling (kling), *v.i.* To hold fast. *p.t.* **clung** (klŭng). (F. *cramponner, s'attacher, s'accrocher.*)

To cling is to hold on to in such a way as to resist being pulled apart or away, like the particles of a sticky substance or things that have become intertwined. A bat clings to the roof of a barn and a snail to a wall.

A **clingstone** (kling' stōn, *n.*) is a kind of peach, the pulp of which sticks to the stone.

M E. *clingen* to become matted, A.-S. *clingan* to shrivel , cp Dan *klynge* to cluster ; connected with *cleave* [1] to stick *See* climb SYN. . Adhere, cleave, cohere, stick. ANT. : Relax, separate.

clinic (klin' ik), *n.* A class at which a surgeon or physician teaches students while he examines his patients. An older form is clinique (klin ēk'). (F. *clinique, leçon de clinique.*)

Many hospitals have a clinic, where medical students can learn **clinically** (klin' ik al li, *adv.*), that is, by experience gained at the bedside of the patient.

The word **clinical** (klin' i kal *adj.*) means relating to a bed, especially a sick-bed. Thus **clinical medicine** (*n.*) and **clinical surgery** (*n.*) are those branches of medicine and surgery that are concerned with treating patients at the bedside, and **clinical baptism** (*n.*) is the baptism of sick or dying people in bed

A doctor uses a **clinical thermometer** (*n.*) to take a patient's temperature. The bore of the tube is made very narrow at one point. The mercury can pass this point while expanding with heat, but not when it shrinks after the thermometer has been taken from the patient's mouth. The upper part of it, therefore, stays in the position to which it was forced by the patient's temperature.

L. *clinicus*, Gr. *klinikos* adj. from *klinē* bed, from *klinein* to lie down

clink (klingk), *n.* A sharp, ringing sound. *v.t.* To cause to make this sound. *v.i.* To make this sound ; to rhyme. (F. *tintement, cliquetis ; faire tinter, faire résonner , tinter.*)

A clink is a thinner and clearer sound than a clank. It is the kind of sound that is made when glasses or small pieces of metal are struck together In the sense of rhyme, as when Jonathan Swift wrote that " Rhine . . . clinks with Caroline," it is seldom used now.

One of the felspathic rocks is so hard that when struck with a hammer it rings like iron ; hence it is called **clinkstone** (klink' stōn, *n.*) or phonolite. In the little museum at Coniston there is an instrument made by John Ruskin from such stones, on which a complete octave can be played.

Imitative ; cp. Dutch *klinken*, Dan. *klinge*, G. *klingen.*

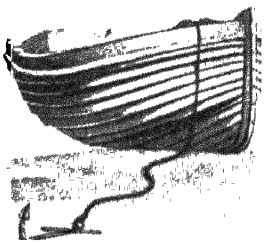
clinker (kling' kėr), *n.* A mass of bricks fused by great heat ; slag of melted bricks , the heavier rock thrown out by a volcano ; the cindery mass left in a furnace. (F. *mâchefer.*)

When bricks are baked in kilns with excessive heat, some of the particles melt and form a glassy slag. This covers what is left of the bricks and, when cold, gives them a strong surface. Bricks treated in this way are clinkers, and are often used as a foundation for garden paths.

Formerly *clincard*, from obsolete Dutch *klinckaerd*, from *klinken* to clink, and suffix *-aerd*, E. *-ard*.

clinker-built (kling′ kėr bilt), *adj.* Built with overlapping planks. (F. *bordé à clin.*)

This term is used in connexion with boats. The outside planks of a clinker-built boat are so placed that the edge of one overlaps the edge of the one below it. The planks are then securely fastened with clinched nails.



Clinker-built.—A clinker-built boat with its overlapping planks.

E. *clinker* that which clinches or is clinched, from *clink* Northern form of *clinch, clench*, and *built*.

clinometer (klī nom′ ė tėr), *n.* An instrument for measuring slopes. (F. *clinomètre.*)

This instrument is used to find the dip of rock strata, the slope of an embankment, or the elevation of a gun. It generally consists of a tiny plumbline moving over a marked angular scale. The measurement so obtained is said to be **clinometric** (klī nō met′ rik, *adj.*) or **clinometrical** (klī nō met′ rik ăl, *adj.*).

From Gr. *klīnein*, to slope, and *metron*, E. *meter* measure.

Clio (klī′ ō), *n.* One of the Muses; a sea-nymph of Greek legend; a small sea creature; a minor planet. (F. *Clio.*)

Of the nine sister-goddesses of ancient Greece who presided over the arts and learning, Clio was the one who sang of glorious actions and is therefore called the Muse of History. From the sea-nymph came the name given by scientists to a class of pteropods, tiny shell-fish which swarm on the surface of the oceans and form the chief food of the whale. The asteroid Clio was discovered in 1865.



Clio.—Clio, one of the nine sister-goddesses of ancient Greece.

Gr. *Kleiō* the celebrator, from *kleos* a report, fame, a glorious deed

clip [1] (klip), *v.t.* To cut or trim; to pronounce shortly by leaving out the final sounds of words. *v.i.* To go swiftly. *n.* A trimming or cutting; the quantity of wool produced in one season. (F. *rogner, couper, tondre; voguer; rognure, tonte.*)

The barber clips our hair, the wool is clipped from sheep, and we clip a hedge with shears. A careless speaker will clip the final " g " off words like " going."

Birds' wingfeathers are clipped to prevent them from flying away, and so we are said to clip a person's wings when we interfere with his ambitions or lofty hopes.

The person who clips and the instrument he uses may each be called a **clipper** (klip′ er, *n.*). *See* also clipper. The action thus performed is **clipping** (klip′ ing, *n.*). A clipping may also mean a paring or a piece cut off.

M.E. *clippen*, O. Norse *klippa*, perhaps the same as obsolete E. *clip* to clink, hence imitative. SYN.: Pare, prune, shear, shorten. ANT.: Elongate, extend, lengthen, prolong, protract.

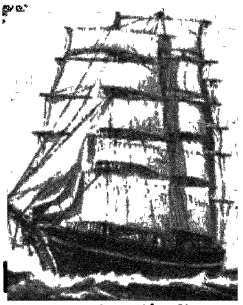
clip [2] (klip), *v.t.* To embrace; to surround; to grip tightly. *n.* A clasp or device for holding together. (F. *embrasser, pincer, serrer; pince, griffe.*)

The use of this word for clasping with the arms is now very rare, but was common in Shakespeare's time, and is found among poets of the nineteenth century. The little projection in front of a horseshoe, which prevents it from working back, is called the clip by farriers. We now apply the term chiefly to a metal spring which holds papers or other light objects in place.

A.-S. *clyppan*; cp. O. Norse *klypa* to pinch, G. *kluppe* tongs.

clipper (klip′ ėr), *n.* A fast sailing vessel. (F. *fin voilier.*)

This term was first used by American sailors for the swift merchant vessels built at Baltimore. It has no reference to any special rig, but rather to the form of the vessel's hull. The early builders tried to imitate the shape of a codfish in their design. The clippers, used chiefly in the China tea trade, were the last effort in the struggle between sailing ships and steamers, and they accomplished some wonderful runs, often making better time than the steamers. They were built with very lofty sloping masts and carried a tremendous spread of canvas. A boat built on these lines is **clipper-built** (*adj.*).



Clipper.—A swift clipper used in the China tea trade.

The " Sir Lancelot " of Greenock was of less than eight hundred tons burden, yet carried forty-six thousand square feet of

canvas. She sailed from London to Melbourne in sixty days, and covered two thousand miles in one week. The " Cutty Sark ", built in 1889, was a little larger and performed some amazing runs. She visited the Thames in 1921, and gave evidence of the excellence of the work of her builders.

From *clip* [1] in the sense of moving swiftly ; cp. *cutter* from *cut* in the same sense.

clique (klēk), *n.* A small number of people who associate together and keep to themselves. (F. *clique.*)

To be **cliquish** (klēk' ish, *adj.*) or show **cliquishness** (klēk' ish nės, *n.*) usually makes people unpopular. **Cliquism** (klēk' izm, *n.*), or the tendency to form cliques, and **cliquy** or **cliquey** (klēk' i, *adj.*) behaviour are found in all ranks of society.

F., literally a noisy or talkative set, from *cliquer* to make a noise, Dutch *klikken* to click (which *see*), to inform, tell tales. SYN. : Caste, coterie, gang, set.

clitter-clatter (klit' ėr klăt' ėr), *n.* A clattering noise ; noisy talk. (F. *tintamarre ; babillage.*)

Imitative ; reduplication of *clatter.*

clivers (kliv' ėrz). This is another spelling of cleavers. *See* cleavers.

cloak (klōk), *n.* A long outdoor garment, usually without sleeves ; a mantle ; a disguise ; a pretence. *v.t.* To cover with a cloak , to conceal ; to disguise. *v.i.* To put on one's cloak. An older form is **cloke** (klōk). (F. *manteau ; couvrir d'un manteau, masquer, cacher.*)

A garment so flowing as a cloak wraps round and hides a great part of the person, and from this fact comes the figurative use of the word. We can speak, for instance, of a certain proceeding as being a cloak to a man's real purposes.

A **cloak-room** (*n.*) is a room where outdoor garments and wraps, hats, umbrellas, and parcels may be left. The term is also used for such a room at a railway station, where heavy luggage may be received as well. What is sometimes called **cloaking** (klōk' ing, *n.*) is a rough woollen material from which cloaks are made.

M.E. *cloke,* O. Northern F. *cloque,* L.L. *cloca* bell, horseman's cape, from its shape. *Cloak* is a doublet. SYN. : *v.* Camouflage, dissemble, hide, mask.

cloche (klōsh), *n.* A bell-glass for protecting young plants ; a woman's hat shaped like this. (F. *cloche.*)

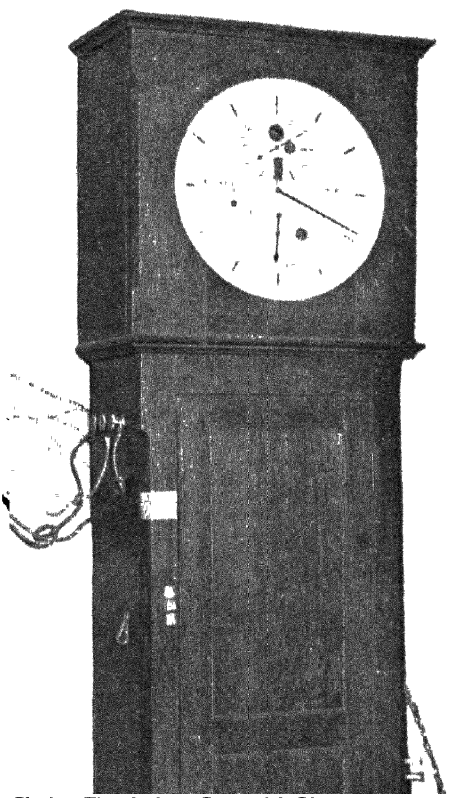
French market-gardeners have used cloches for three hundred years, to force early vegetables. The market-gardens round Paris contain millions of cloches. The word cloche is sometimes used wrongly of an aeroplane's control-lever.

F. bell. *See* clock.

clock [1] (klok), *n.* An instrument for measuring time, usually worked by weights or springs. *v.t.* To time with a clock ; to ring (a bell) by pulling the clapper. (F. *horloge, pendule.*)

Nobody knows when men first began to measure time, but it must have been thousands of years ago that they discovered that as the sun moves across the heavens so the shadows move. This was how the sundial came to be invented.

Water-clocks (clepsydras) and hour-glasses were known to the Romans ; they measured the passing of time by allowing a tiny trickle of water or sand to flow through a hole. The English king, Alfred the Great, is said to have told the time by burning a candle,

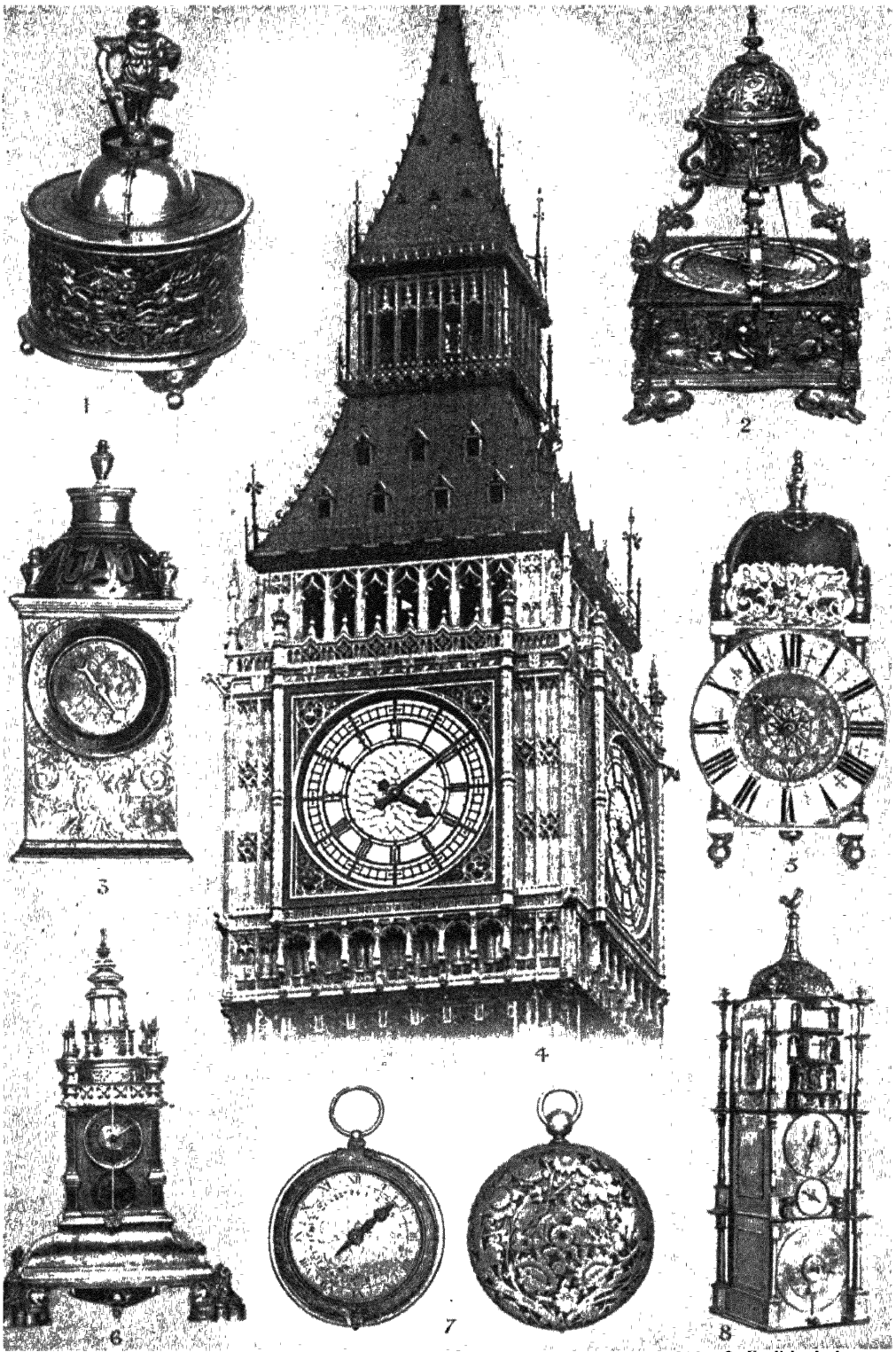


Clock.—The clock at Greenwich Observatory, which provides standard time for the British Isles.

which was marked into divisions representing hours. It was not until the thirteenth century that clocks came into anything like general use in Europe, although they may actually have been invented some centuries earlier. There is a tradition, but not a well-founded one, that the first **clock-maker** (*n.*) was Pope Sylvester II, who in 996 made a clock for Magdeburg which worked by means of a weight.

To-day clocks are usually driven by **clock-work** (*n.*), that is, a series of wheels set in motion by means of a powerful spring. They can be made so accurately that when we wish to say something works smoothly or automatically we say it goes like clock-work.

The hands of a clock always move from left to right, and so we say that a thing that



Clocks.—1. German horizontal clock, about 1600. 2. Dutch striking clock, about 1600. 3. English clock, about 1590. 4. Big Ben at Westminster. 5. Lantern-clock. 6. Clock made in Cracow, 1648. 7. German carriage-clock and back of a French carriage-clock, about 1630. 8. Strasbourg Clock, 1589. With the exception of No. 4, all the clocks pictured are in the British Museum.

moves in that direction moves **clockwise** (*adv.*), and one that moves from right to left moves counter- or anti-clockwise.

M.E. *clok* bell of a clock, O. Northern F *cloque* (F. *cloche*), or Middle Dutch *clocke*, L.L *cloc(c)a* bell, probably of Celtic origin; cp. O Irish *cloc*, Welsh *cloch* bell: cp. also A.-S *clucgē*, G. *glocke* bell.

clock [2] (klok), *n.* An embroidered pattern on the side of a stocking or sock. *v.t.* To ornament with clocks. (F. *coin.*)

This kind of ornament is mentioned as early as the first half of the sixteenth century.

clock [3] (klok), *v.t.* and *i.* To hatch: to sit on eggs. (F. *couver.*)

This word is chiefly used in the northern parts of Britain. It refers to the noise made by a brooding hen, that is, a hen sitting on eggs. Hatching time is sometimes referred to as **clocking-time** (klok' ing tīm, *n*), and a brooding hen as a clocking hen.

E dialect *clock* to cluck (which *see*).

clod (klod), *n.* A lump or mass, especially of earth or clay; the soil; shale in coal-mines; a bunch of worms used as bait for eels; a country lout; the shoulder part of neck of beef. *v.t.* To turn into clods; to pelt with clods. *v.i.* To form into clods; to fish for eels with a clod. (F. *motte de terre, grumeau, masse.*)

This word is often used of the earth considered as mere lifeless matter and of man apart from his soul. In coal-mining the term is especially applied to a layer of shale that makes a bad roof.

A **clod-crusher** (*n.*) is an instrument for breaking up the clods left by the plough, and ground which contains many clods is said to be **cloddy** (klod'i, *adj.*). A **clod-hopper** (*n.*) is a country bumpkin, and a **clod-pate** (*n.*) or **clod-pole** (*n.*) is an awkward, stupid fellow. Such a person is said to be **clod-dish** (klod' ish, *adj.*) or **clod-pated** (*adj.*), and to be characterized by **cloddishness** (klod' ish nės, *n.*).

A.-S. *clod* from Teut. root *kleu-* to stick together, whence also *cleat, clot, cloud, clout, cluster*; cp. *glue.*

clog (klog), *n.* That which hinders action or progress; a wooden soled shoe or overshoe. *v.t.* To fasten a clog to; to hinder; to choke up. *v.i.* To become choked up; to stick together in a mass. (F. *entraves, embarras, sabot; entraver; s'engorger.*)

A heavy piece of wood attached to an animal to keep it from straying too far is called a clog. Wet clay soil is **cloggy** (klog'i, *adj.*) and its characteristic is **clogginess** (klog' i nes, *n.*). Clogs or wooden shoes are still commonly worn in Northern England. They are cheaper than leather and last better where it is very wet.

In Lancashire and Yorkshire "to wear the clogs" means to be one of the working classes, and to give up wearing clogs is to become one of the employers. There is a common saying, "clogs to clogs in three generations," which expresses the idea that



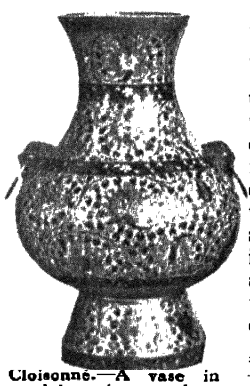
Clogs.—Dutch girls wearing clogs. Holland has been called the land of clogs and windmills.

although a mill hand may become wealthy and leave money to his son, yet it often happens that his grandsons will find themselves poor again, and will have to go back to work in the mills.

Some stage dancers wear shoes which resemble clogs. In a certain kind of dance called the **clog-dance** (*n.*), the feet make a loud pattering sound, produced by wooden-soled shoes.

The earliest meaning, still Sc., is a log or block of wood, hence a block to fasten to the foot; cp. Norw. *klugu* a hard log. SYN.: *n.* Hindrance, impediment, obstruction. *v.* Fetter, impede, shackle.

cloisonné (klwa zò nā'), *n.* A kind of enamel; the method of producing this. *adj.* In enamel work, divided into compartments. (F. *cloisonné.*)



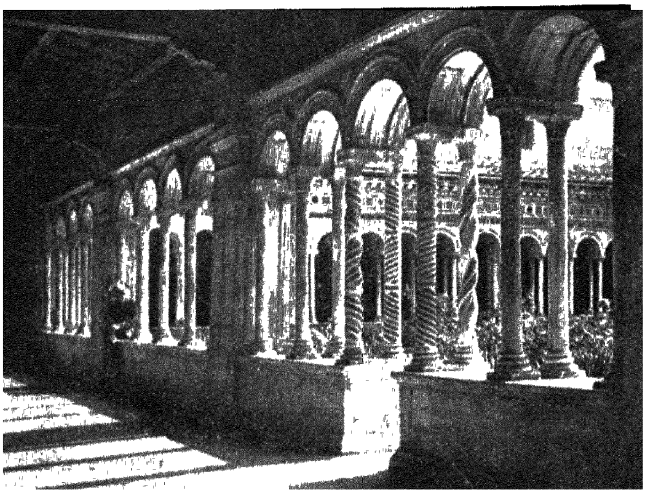
Cloisonné.—A vase in cloisonné enamel.

In cloisonné enamel work the pattern is laid out with **cloisons** (klwa *zonz', n.pl.*), that is, tiny partitions of metal. In the compartments thus formed the different colours are placed in the form of powder, and then the whole is put into a furnace and fired. Some of the finest of this work comes from China and Japan, and ancient Byzantium was famed for cloisonné.

F. p.p. of *cloisonner* to partition, from *cloison* partition, L.L. *clausio* (acc. *clausiōn-em*) from L. *claudere* (p.p. *claus-us*) to close.

cloister (klois′ tėr), *n.* A place of religious retirement; the life led there; an arched or covered way running along the walls of monasteries or college buildings. *v.t.* To furnish with or turn into a cloister; to shut up in retirement. (F. *cloître.*)

The cloisters of a monastery were usually built around a central quadrangle. On one side were the walls of the buildings, on the other a series of arches. Their purpose was to provide a place in which the monks could take exercise and enjoy recreation. Most English cathedrals are built with cloisters, and at Westminster Abbey we may see an excellent example of a **cloistered** (klois′ tėrd, *adj.*) walk. The term **cloistral** (klois′ trăl, *adj.*) can be used in the sense of quiet, secluded, or solitary.



Cloister.—A portion of the beautiful cloisters of the monastery of San Paolo, Rome.

O.F. *cloistre*, L. *claustrum* a fastening bolt, later an enclosure, from *claudere* (p.p. *claus-us*) to shut, enclose.

cloke (klōk). This is an older form of cloak. *See* cloak.

close [1] (klōz), *v.t.* To shut; to shut in; to fill up; to put an end to; to complete; to bring or join together. *v.i.* To become shut; to come to an end; to come together; to come to terms. *n.* End. (F. *clore, fermer; conclure, terminer; fin.*)

We close a door when we shut it, but we close a doorway by bricking it up. Some parks are closed to the public during certain hours. A good speaker may close his speech amid cheers, and a bargain is often closed by the writing of a cheque. When soldiers close ranks they march or stand so that there are no gaps between them. An electrical circuit is closed when the parts that form it are brought into contact. It is a terrible moment for those on board when the ice begins to close round a ship.

A **closer** (klōz′ ėr, *n.*) means one who or that which closes. The man who closes or joins together the uppers of shoes is called a closer, and so is a smaller brick or stone used to close or finish a row.

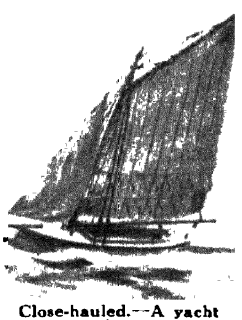
Mountains sometimes seem to close in upon us when night is closing in. A man is said to close with his enemy either when he has a fight with him or else when he comes to an agreement with him, in which case he closes with the terms proposed. The hour at which a shop shuts is called **closing time** (*n.*).

M.E. *closen*, O.F. *clore* (p.p. *clos*), L. *claudere* (p.p. *claus-us*); cp. Gr. *kleiein*. *See* clause, slot. SYN.: *v.* Conclude, stop, terminate. *n.* Cessation, finish, termination. ANT.: *v.* Broach, open, reveal. *n.* Beginning, commencement, start.

close [2] (klōs), *adj.* Shut or shut in; stuffy, strictly guarded; fitting tightly; dense; compact; condensed; near; intimate; inclined to keep secrets; nearly even or exact; stingy; careful; searching. *adv.* Near; tightly. *n.* An enclosed field or other space; the closed-in property near a cathedral or abbey; an alley; an entry; a common staircase. (F. *étroit, clos, compact, lourd, discret, serré; étroitement; clos, enclos.*)

Soldiers are **close-banded** (*adj.*) when they are drawn up in close array. Until the Reform Act of 1832 many members of Parliament were elected by boroughs in which the number of voters was very small. Such a borough was called a **close borough** (*n.*). What is called a **close corporation** (*n.*) is one in which vacancies are filled by the choice of its own members, and not by public election.

A **close-curtained** (*adj.*) room, or bed, is one with all the curtains drawn closely together. Soldiers moving in **close file** (*n.*) march one behind the other, a foot or so apart.



Close-hauled.—A yacht sailing close-hauled.

A **close-fisted** (*adj.*) person holds tightly to his money. Such a man displays **close-fistedness** (*n.*).

A ship is said to sail **close-hauled** (*adj.*) when she is moving as nearly as she can in the direction from which the wind blows. For example, a ship would be sailing close-hauled in a north wind if her direction were N.W. or N.E. Fore-and-aft rigged ships can sail closer to the wind than square-rigged ships. **Close-pent** (*adj.*) means penned or shut securely into a small space.

Old merchant ships in the days of pirates and privateers were prepared for fighting an

enemy by the erection of barriers, called **close-quarters** (*n.pl.*), across the deck in several places. If the ship were boarded her defenders retreated behind these barriers and fired at the foe through loopholes. Hence to come to close quarters means to come to grips—literally within a distance at which hand-weapons can be used.

A **close-time** (*n.*) is a period of the year during which it is unlawful to kill or capture certain birds, beasts, and fishes, most of which are game. There are different close-times for the different kinds of game.

A **close-tongued** (*adj.*) person is one who says little or who is very careful in what he says about himself or other people. A **close vowel** (*n.*) is one pronounced with the lips close together. Short *e* (as in men) is a close vowel; while long *a* (as in fate) is an open vowel.

A **close-up** (*n.*) is a kinematograph picture taken near to the object.

The word **closely** (klōs′ li, *adv.*) means in a close manner and **closeness** (klōs′ nės, *n.*) the quality of being close.

O.F. *clos*, p.p. of *clore* to shut, L. *claus-us*, p.p. of *claudere*. SYN.: *adj.* Adjoining, oppressive, parsimonious, precise, secretive. ANT.: *adj.* Diffuse, far, garrulous, generous, open.

closet (kloz′ ėt), *n.* A little room. *v.t.* To admit to confidential conversation. (F. *cabinet, boudoir; recevoir en tête-à-tête.*)

Any small room, especially one to which people can retire for privacy, can be called a closet. At a time of political crisis we sometimes read in the newspapers that such and such a person was closeted with the Prime Minister. This means that they were discussing confidential affairs of state.

Some plays, as we say, act well, others can be enjoyed far more when read quietly at home away from the glare of the footlights. Such plays are called closet plays.

F. dim. of *clos* an enclosed space. *See* close [2].

closure (klō′ zher), *n.* The act of closing; the power of ending a debate in Parliament. *v.t.* To apply the closure to. (F. *action de fermer, clôture, clôturer.*)

To prevent speakers from carrying on a debate merely to block the passing of a bill, the closure was adopted in 1882. It gave the Speaker of the House, or the chairman of committees, the right to put the question of ending the debate to the vote of those present. In 1887, the right of moving the closure was extended to any member present.

O.F. *closure* (F. *clôture*), L. *clausūra*, from *claudere* (p.p. *claus-us*) to shut.

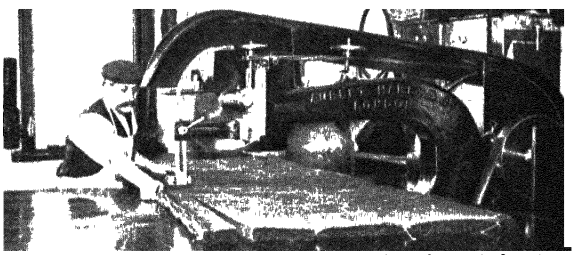
clot (klot), *n.* A soft, sticky mass formed by a fluid thickening. *v.t.* To make into clots; to mat together. *v.i.* To be turned into clots. (F. *grumeau, caillot; cailler; se cailler, se grumeler.*)

One of the most delicious products of Devonshire is **clotted** or **clouted cream** (*n.*), which is made by heating new milk to one hundred and eighty degrees Fahrenheit in shallow pans and letting it stand till all the cream has risen. The cream is then skimmed off in a **clotty** (klot′ i, *adj.*) condition.

A.-S. *clott*; cp. G. *klotz* lump, block, related to *cleat, clod, cloud, clue.*

cloth (kloth; klawth), *n.* A fabric woven from wool, cotton, silk, flax, hemp, or other threads, or from very fine wire; a piece of such fabric used for a special purpose; a curtain let down in front of a stage; the dress of a profession, especially of the clergy; the profession itself. *pl.* **cloths** (kloths; klawths; klaw*thz*). (F. *drap, toile, tapis.*)

What is called **American cloth** (*n.*), oil-cloth, or leather cloth is unbleached calico coated either with a mixture of boiled linseed oil and colouring matter or with coloured gelatine. This gives one side of it a hard shiny surface. A book is said to have a **cloth-binding** (*n.*) if the cover boards and back are encased in cotton-cloth. Cloth is



Cloth.—A cloth-cutting machine cutting cloth for upholstering railway carriages.

sold by **cloth-measure** (*n.*), in which the yard has four quarters, each containing four nails of two and a quarter inches.

Cloth of gold or silver is fabric having threads of these metals woven into it. The meeting at Calais, in 1520, between Henry VIII and Francis I, King of France, was called the Field of the Cloth of Gold because of the splendour of the dresses and decorations used on that occasion.

A **cloth-shearer** (*n.*) is one who works a machine which levels down the nap of cloth, and a **cloth-worker** (*n.*) one whose trade is making cloth. English archers used an arrow a yard long, which is often termed a **cloth-yard shaft** (*n.*).

M.E. *clath, cloth*, A.-S. *clāth*; cp. Dutch *kleed*, G. *kleid*. The earliest sense is something to wrap or wind round the body, the root being probably Teut. *klei-* to stick.

clothe (klō*th*), *v.t.* To supply with or put into garments; to cover as if with a garment. *p.t.* and *p.p.* **clothed** (klō*th*d) or **clad** (klăd). (F. *vêtir, habiller, couvrir.*)

Clothes of all kinds taken together are called **clothing** (klō*th*′ ing, *n.*).

A.-S. *clāthian*, from *clāth* cloth. SYN.: Deck, dress, indue, invest.











Clothes.—Reading from the top and across the page: A Norwegian farmer and his wife in wedding clothes; shepherds of Muksova, in the Southern Carpathians, Rumania; a peasant girl of the Canton of Thurgau, Switzerland; a shepherd of the province of Beira Alta, Portugal, and a peasant girl of Douarnenez, Brittany.

CLOTHES OF MANY COUNTRIES

Garments that Protect against Cold and Heat, and how they Help to show Character

clothes (klōthz), *n.pl.* Garments; bed-covers. (F. *hardes, habits, vêtements.*)

Clothes are to human beings what their hairy coats are to four-legged animals and their feathers to the birds. They protect us from the weather and keep us warm. Clothes have one advantage over fur and feathers in that they can be changed not only to suit the season, but from day to day if the weather keeps varying We can put on an overcoat if the evening is dull, or a waterproof when it rains

Apart from providing for such sudden changes, clothes are suited to the climate or the conditions under which the wearer lives In the intense cold of the Polar regions thick fur garments are absolutely necessary for keeping a man alive. The Eskimo when dressed in his winter garb has somewhat the appearance of a bear. On the other hand, in hot tropical regions the native may be content with the scantiest and thinnest of clothing. The Red Indian finds a costume of dressed deerskin the best for his purpose in the wilds, and the Arab protects himself against the sun and sand of the desert in his flowing *burnous.*



Clothes.—Two Swedish women of Storsjö in their warm winter clothes.

Wherever we go in countries inhabited by white people we find clothes of the same general fashion. For men, the jacket and trousers or breeches, and for women the dress of the prevailing style. Yet a traveller over the world as a whole will see many variations in clothes, especially as he passes from one country to another in Asia.

The Chinaman has his national dress, differing from that of the Japanese. The Persian's clothes have little in common with the Tibetan's, and so on. There is, however, a tendency for Eastern races to adopt Western dress along with Western civilization. Perhaps the time will come when all races will dress much alike, and when they all have railways, aeroplanes, good roads, telegraphs, and telephones like the European and American.

So far as the European style of dress is concerned the fashions for men are set in London, those for women largely in Paris. Present-day fashions put comfort first. No man of to-day would endure the tight trousers, strapped under the foot, of the 'forties of last century; and few women would wish to go back to the many-hooped dress of the 'eighties, with long train sweeping the pavement.

We now very sensibly demand clothes which give our limbs freedom. And we want many more kinds than did our ancestors. For athletics we wear one kind, for cricket and tennis another, for golf a third, for hunting a fourth; in every case that which we have proved to be best suited for the purpose.

But while in one direction there has been a multiplication of kinds, in the other there has been a levelling-up of styles. The clergyman is almost the only person whose calling is shown by his clothes. Rich and poor, employer and employed, often dress alike, and clothes tell much less than formerly about the person inside them.

On the whole, people are better dressed than they used to be, as the growth of education has made us appreciate good clothes more. Clothes, after all, are more than mere coverings. Rough and dirty garments are what the sensible person wears for rough and dirty work. But to be as well dressed as we can be when not doing such work is a sign of self-respect. The dirty collar or the frayed sleeve does not help anybody, and finds doors closed to it which are open to the person who takes a pride in his clothes.

Clothes are carried in a **clothes-basket** (*n.*), cleaned with a **clothes-brush** (*n.*), hung to dry indoors on a frame called a **clothes-horse** (*n.*) or out-of-doors on a **clothes-line** (*n.*).

An **old-clothes-man** (*n.*) is a dealer in old clothes. The caterpillars of the **clothes-moth** (*n.*) do great damage by feeding on the woollen cloth, silk, furs, or feathers on which the moth lays its eggs. A **clothes-peg** (*n.*) or **clothes-pin** (*n.*) is a clamp for fixing clothes on a clothes-line, which is held up at a point between its ends by a **clothes-prop** (*n.*). A **clothes-press** (*n.*) is a cupboard in which clothes are hung or stored on shelves or in drawers.

Washed clothes are passed through a **clothes-wringer** (*n.*), a machine which, by means of two rollers pressed together by strong springs, squeezes most of the water from them.

A.-S. *clāthas,* pl. of *clāth* cloth. SYN.: Apparel, dress, raiment.

clothier (klō′ *th*i ėr), *n.* One who makes or sells cloths and clothing; an outfitter. (F. *marchand de confections.*)

Originally *clother* from *cloth*; the *i* is due to the influence of words like *bowyer, sawyer.*

cloud (kloud), *n.* A mass of vapour floating in the upper air; a mass of smoke or of dust; in marble and precious stones, a dusky vein or spot, in liquids a lack of clearness; a light woollen scarf. *v.t.* To overcast; to deprive of clearness; to make gloomy or confused. *v.i.* To become overcast; to lose clearness. (F. *nuage, nue, tache, nuée; obscurcir; s'obscurcir.*)

This word is also used to describe bewilderment or confusion of ideas. These are clouds of the mind. A great cluster of things so close together as to look like a mass is called a cloud. Thus we speak of a cloud of midges, a cloud of horsemen in the distance, a cloud of arrows, and so on. A person of a dreamy nature is said to be up in the clouds, or to be for ever building **cloud-castles** (*n.pl.*); but to be under a cloud is to be for a time in disgrace or misfortune, as though, in the bright day of life, one chanced to be where the shadow of a passing cloud falls for the moment.

A very heavy and unexpected downpour of rain is a **cloud-burst** (*n.*). Mountains or high towers veiled in cloud are **cloud-capt** or **cloud-capped** (*adj.*). A range of hills against whose cold face clouds gather or are broken is **cloud-compelling** (*adj.*), a term applied by Homer to Zeus, the chief of the gods. When an airman passes into the floating aerial vapours called a **cloud drift** (*n.*), he is hidden from view, a **cloud-eclipsed** (*adj.*) wanderer; but to him the drifting scattered **cloud-rack** (*n.*) may look like a strangely beautiful, scene—a **cloud-scape** (*n.*).

An absent-minded person is, like the airman, said to be **cloud-wrapt** (*adj.*), but, unlike the airman, the dreamy person is wrapt in clouds of the mind.

Sudden change from warm to cool wind clouds or overcasts the sky; so trouble is said to cloud one's outlook on life, and disgrace to cloud one's reputation. A few drops of milk poured into a glass of clear water cloud it or make it **cloudy** (kloud′ i, *adj.*).

A clear sky is a **cloudless** (kloud′ lės, *adj.*) one, and marks **cloudlessly** (kloud′ lės li′ *adv.*) fine weather—a spell of **cloudlessness** (kloud′ lės nes, *n.*)—the state in which not even the tiniest cloud, or **cloudlet** (kloud′ let, *n.*) appears. To see things indistinctly is to see them **cloudily** (kloud′ i li, *adv.*), and then one's vision is marred by **cloudiness** (kloud′ i nės, *n.*). An airman or an eagle climbing the air is moving **cloudwards** (kloud′ words, *adv.*).

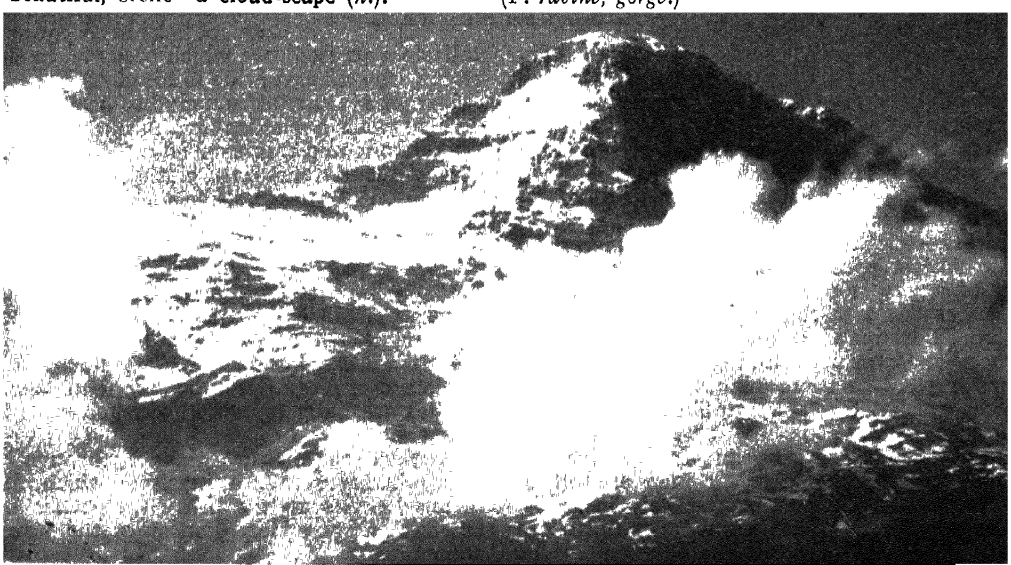
A.-S. *clūd* a rock, hill (cp. Cleeve Cloud, Glouc.) in M.E. a clod or mass of earth or clay, related to *clod, clout,* from Teut. root *kleu-* to stick together

cloudberry (kloud′ ber i), *n.* A low, creeping shrub. (F. *ronce faux, murier faux.*)

The orange-coloured fruit of the cloudberry tastes rather like a mulberry, and the white flower looks something like the flower of the blackberry. The plant grows in the North of Europe, in North America, and Siberia, on high ground and moorlands. The scientific name is *Rubus chamaemorus.*

E. *cloud* and *berry,* possibly because it grows among the clouds on high hills.

clough (klŭf), *n.* A narrow valley; a sluice. A Scottish spelling is **cleugh** (klūkh). (F. *ravine, gorge.*)



Cloud.—Mountains are often cloud-capped, but only a portion of the Eiger, a peak in the Bernese Oberland of the Swiss Alps, was cloud-covered when this photograph was taken.

There are " misty crags and deep water-worn coughs " in Derbyshire and elsewhere, watered, as a rule, by swiftly flowing rivers. A sluice, by means of which water is returned to its channel after dropping its load of silt on flooded land, is also called a clough.

M.E. *clo(u)gh*, assumed A.-S. *clōh* ; cp. O.H.G *klāh*, related to G. *klinge* in same sense. Not connected with *cliff* or *cleft*. SYN. : Glen, gorge, ravine.

clout (klout), *n.* An odd piece of cloth ; a mark for archers ; its centre ; the arrow that hits it ; an axle-plate. *v.t.* To mend roughly ; to furnish with an axle-plate or with clout-nails. (F *chiffon, torchon ; rapetasser.*)

A patch roughly sewn to a worn coat-sleeve is a clout. The archery target called a clout was sometimes made of canvas. The clout on an axle-tree is an iron plate to keep it from being rubbed.

To clout a worn garment is to mend it roughly with a patch ; to clout an axle-tree is to fix the iron plate to it ; to clout boots is to stud their soles with **clout-nails** (*n.pl.*), which are short nails with large heads used for this purpose. **Clouted** (*adj.*) garments are garments roughly patched ; clouted boots are boots studded with clout-nails.

A.-S. *clūt* a patch, cognate with *cleat, clot, cloth.*

clouted (klout'ĕd). This is another form of clotted. *See under* clot.

clove [1] (klōv), *n.* A dried flower bud used as a spice. (F. *clou de girofle.*)

Those little dark-brown objects that look like nails and give such a delicious flavour to apple-pies, come from a beautiful evergreen tree, the **clove-tree** (*n.*), whose original home was the Spice Islands or Moluccas. The scientific name of the tree is *Eugenia caryophyllata.*

The best cloves are still grown in the Moluccas, in the island of Amboyna, but the greater part of the commercial supply comes from Zanzibar and Pemba on the coast of East Africa. A cordial made of spirits flavoured with this spice is known as cloves.

The spice was formerly called clowe-gilofre (clove-gillyflower). In course of time this was shortened to clove, and the name **clove-gillyflower** (*n.*) was given to the **clove-pink** (*n.*), because its scent was like that of the spice. Later still the term gillyflower was applied to various sweet-smelling flowers. Nowadays self-coloured carnations, that is, those of one colour only, are known as cloves.

M.E. *clow*, F. *clou*, L. *clāvus* a nail, influenced by Ital. *chiovo* or Span. *clavo* from the same source.

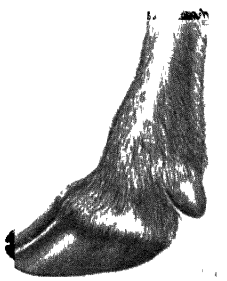
clove [2] (klōv), *n.* A small bulb forming part of the compound bulb of certain plants. (F. *gousse.*)

The cloves are formed in the axils of the scales of the compound bulb of such plants as the shallot and garlic.

A.-S. *clofe* a bulb, from *clēofan* to split, cleave.

clove [3] (klōv). This is the past tense of the verb to cleave [2].

cloven (klō' vĕn), *p.p.* of the verb to cleave [2]. *adj.* Cleft, split, partly divided. Another form is **clove** (klōv). (F. *fendu, fourchu.*)



Cloven.—The cloven-hoof of the reindeer seen from the side.

Things which are divided into two are sometimes said to be cloven. Certain animals, such as cows and goats, have hoofs which are split, so they are called **cloven-footed** (*adj.*) or **cloven-hoofed** (*adj.*). From the idea that Satan has cloven hoofs comes the expression to show the cloven hoof, meaning to reveal a base purpose. One of the knots which a sailor or a scout uses is called a **clove-hitch** (*n.*), because at the back it looks as if it is cloven.

A.-S. *clofen*, p.p. of *clēofan* to cleave.

clover (klō' vĕr), *n.* A kind of plant. (F. *trèfle.*)

Clover is known also as trefoil, from the three leaflets or three-lobed leaves. Its sweetly-scented globes of white or purple flower-heads are one of the chief glories of meadows and pastures. It is generally eaten when it is green and in flower.

The wild white clover of England is better and more lasting than any other variety, and it increases the value of grazing lands and produces splendid hay. Much is now grown for the seed. The clover leaf is the badge of the Girl Guides.

To be in clover is to be in as pleasant circumstances as is a cow in a clover meadow.

M.E. *claver*, A.-S. *clāfre* ; cp. Dutch *klaver*, Dan. *klöver*, G. *klee.*

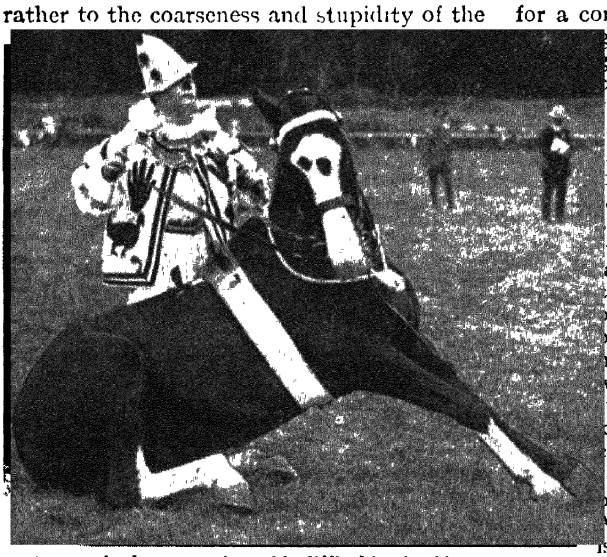


Clover.—The clover cannot set its seed without the aid of the bee. The expanding bloom of the white clover is depicted in the first of the pictures, in the next four the gradual drooping of the florets shows that they have been visited by bees, and in the last the seeds are set.

clown (kloun), *n.* A man of coarse manners; a rustic; a buffoon. (F. *rustre, bouffon, clown.*)

This word had formerly no idea of contempt. This view arose from the fact that dwellers in country parts have less opportunity of learning fine manners than the townsman. Shakespeare and other writers introduced clowns into their plays to take the humorous parts. These were sometimes country bumpkins, as in "A Midsummer Night's Dream"; sometimes they were more like the jesters of the Middle Ages, whose sole duty was to amuse their lords and masters by witty speeches. The pantomime clown, whose antics are **clownery** (kloun′ er i, *n.*), was the successor of both these types.

Other words derived from clown refer rather to the coarseness and stupidity of the rustic clown, than to the amusing pranks of the professional. Thus **clownish** (kloun′ ish, *adj.*) means coarse, clumsy, or stupid; **clownishly** (kloun′ ish li, *adv.*) coarsely, clumsily, or stupidly; and **clownishness** (kloun′ ish nės, *n.*) coarse, clumsy, or stupid behaviour.



Clown.—A clown meeting with difficulties in his attempt to mount a horse which prefers sitting to trotting.

Early Modern E. *cloyne, cloune,* probably related to Dan dialect *klunds* block, log, clown, Frisian *klund* log, *klunne* lout, Dutch *kloen* clown. Related to *clod* and *clump.* SYN.: Boor, jester, joker, lout.

cloy (kloi), *v.t.* To affect with disgust or weariness through excess of quantity or sweetness, as rich food; to surfeit; to tire. (F. *rassasier.*)

Middle F. *cloyer* to stop up, from O.F. *clo* (F. *clou*), L. *clāvus* nail. SYN.: Glut, sate, satiate.

club (klŭb), *n.* A weapon; an implement; a suit in cards; an association. *v.t.* To beat with a club. *v.i.* To associate. (F. *massue, trèfle, cercle; frapper avec une massue; se cotiser.*)

A club for use as a weapon is a stick heavier at one end than the other. Club is the name given in various games to a stick used for propelling a ball, especially in golf. In this game the clubs are known by various names, such as driver, cleek, iron, and putter.

Indian clubs are bottle-shaped clubs used in gymnastic exercises. On English cards the suit known as the club suit is marked by a black trefoil.

When people join together for common interests—social, political, athletic, literary, etc.—they form a club. Their place of meeting is their club, and what each contributes, as well as the common stock or charge, is also called the club.

To beat a person with a stout stick is to club him. To club funds is to contribute for a common object. To club troops is to get them hopelessly mixed up together. Persons joining together for common purposes are said to club together.

A **club-foot** (*n.*) is short and deformed; to have such a foot is to be **club-footed** (*adj.*). A **club-headed** (*adj.*) stick has a heavy head. A social club meets in a **club-house** (*n.*). Government by force is **club-law** (*n.*). A **club-man** (*n.*) is one who carries or fights with a club, but more often the name is used for a member of a club. A room in which a club meets is a **club-room** (*n.*). Anything with a knob or swelling at one end, such as Indian clubs, or the knob-kerrie of South African natives, is **club-shaped** (*adj.*).

To club a musket is to grip it by the muzzle and use it like a club. A **clubbable** (klŭb′ ăbl, *adj.*) person is a sociable being, and a **clubbish** (klŭb′ ish, *adj.*) person is one who is fond of club life. A **clubbed** (klŭbd, *adj.*) thing is one like a club. Clubbed troops are troops that have been manœuvred into a confused mass. A **clubber** (klŭb′ er, *n.*) is one who uses a club, or one who is a member of a club.

The act of using a club is called **clubbing** (klŭb′ ing, *n.*), but this term is also used for a disease in plants, in which the lower part of the stem becomes swollen and misshapen through attacks of larvae. **Clubdom** (klŭb′ dŏm, *n.*) is the inclusive name of all things relating to clubs (societies). To lack a club is to be **clubless** (klŭb′ les, *adj.*).

M.E. *clubbe,* O. Norse *klubba,* earlier *klumba,* closely related to E. *clump.* The sense of association is perhaps from the verb in the sense to be massed together, combined.

club-haul (klŭb′ hawl), *v.t.* To pull a sailing ship's bows round by means of an anchor in order to put her on the other tack. (F. *virer en mouillant.*)

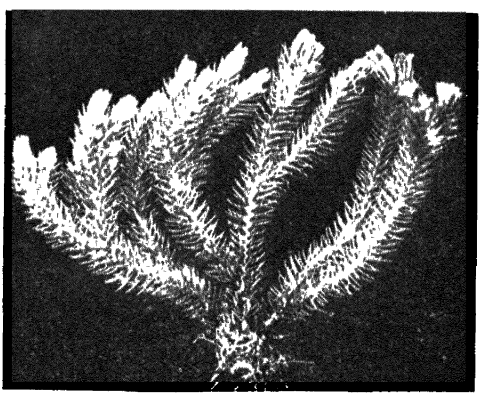
A ship is club-hauled only when she is in a dangerous position, as when she is being

driven by the wind on to a shore. By means of the rudder the bows of the vessel are pointed into the wind, then the lee anchor is dropped and the cable hauled in so that she swings round it. Directly the wind strikes the other side of the sails, the anchor tackle is cut and she goes off on the new tack.

E. *club* (v.), in the sense to drift with an anchor out, and *haul*

club-moss (klŭb′ mos), *n.* A plant belonging to the genus *Lycopodium*, so called because it is moss-like and its shoots are shaped like a club. (F. *lycopode*.)

These flowerless plants are not genuine mosses though they resemble them in appearance; they are near allies of the ferns. Their leaves which bear the spore-cases resemble tiny fir-cones. The spores of the stag-horn moss (*L. clavatum*) are collected and, known as lycopodium powder, used in the making of fireworks and flash-lights, especially to produce lightning on the stage. This powder is also employed as a coating for pills and as a dye.



Club-moss.—The club-moss is not a genuine moss, but is closely related to the ferns.

E *club* and *moss*

cluck (klŭk), *n.* The throaty call of a hen; any sound like this. *v.i.* To make this cry. *v.t.* To call, as a hen calls her chickens. (F. *gloussement; glousser, appeler.*)

The frightened clucking of his hens in the night has warned many a farmer that a thief is prowling among the hen roosts. At the approach of danger a hen will cluck her chickens under her wings.

Imitative, M E *clokken*; cp Dan. *klukke*, G *glucken*, also L *glocire* and E *clack*.

clue (kloo), *n.* A ball of thread; a guide, a hint. Another spelling is **clew** (kloo). (F. *peloton, fil, indice.*)

In an ancient Greek fable the story is told how Ariadne, the daughter of Minos, king of Crete, gave Theseus a thread to guide him back through the labyrinth in Crete after he had slain the monster, called the Minotaur, who lived therein. This thread was a clue, and the name is given to anything that guides or helps one through a difficulty, such as a hint or a suggestion. Finger-prints are clues which often lead to the arrest of thieves, though if they have worn gloves the police may be left clueless (kloo′ les, *adj.*).

A-S. *clwen*, a dim; cp O H G. *kliuwn*, G. *knäuel* Related to L. *globus* ball.

clumber (klŭm′ ber), *n.* A kind of spaniel.

The clumber, or clumber spaniel, is so called from Clumber, in Nottinghamshire, a seat of the Dukes of Newcastle. It is large and heavy with a thick white and yellow coat and long ears, and is a splendid shooting dog.

clump (klŭmp), *n.* A thick cluster of trees, bushes, or flowers, etc., a lump; a tuft; a thick piece of leather fastened to the sole of a boot. *v.t.* To tread in a clumsy fashion. *v.t.* To gather into a clump; to fix a clump on (a boot). (F. *bouquet, touffe; marcher en clopinant; gros bloc, grouper.*)

In the depths of the New Forest, where the ground is very **clumpy** (klŭm′ pi, *adj.*), that is, abounding in clumps of trees, there may still be seen the Rufus Stone which marks the spot where the Red King, William II, met his death. He was out hunting one day, when he fell to the ground with an arrow in his throat. It may have been an accident, but many people think that an enemy, concealed in a clump of bushes, chose this means of ridding the country of a cruel tyrant. A mass of wood may be called a clump, a term which is frequently applied to a piece of meat.

The word clump is sometimes used to denote the piece of leather attached to the sole of a heavy boot. Such a boot is called a **clump-boot** (*n.*) and it compels the wearer to tread in a heavy, clumsy fashion, or, as we say, to clump about.

Closely connected with *clamp, club, clod*; cp G. *klumpe*, Dan., Swed. *klump*. *See* **golf, globe.**

clumsy (klŭm′ zi), *adj.* Awkward; without grace, unwieldy, heavily and badly made, rude, rough. (F. *gauche, maladroit, grossier, mal fait.*)

An impatient person seeking to untie a knot, may fumble at it with clumsy, or awkward, fingers. A clumsy speech is one made in ill-chosen or badly-expressed language, and the speech is said to be spoken **clumsily** (klŭm′ zi li, *adv.*). The quality of being clumsy is **clumsiness** (klŭm′ zi nes, *n.*).

Probably from obsolete E. *clumse* to become stiff or numb with cold, and suffix *-y*, of Scand. origin; cp. Norw *klumsa* to make lame or dumb; related to E *clammy*. SYN: Awkward, bungling, rough, rude, unwieldy ANT.: Adroit, clever, dexterous, expert, skilful

clunch (klŭnsh), *n.* A lump; a soft limestone; fire-clay. (F. *gros bloc.*)

In the sense of a lump this word is used mostly in the North of England. A man may speak of a clunch of snow on his boot. In some districts miners call clay found under coal clunch, and this name is

given in geology to the soft, white limestone which occurs in certain chalk formations, and which is sometimes used in building.

Perhaps variant of *clump*, or from obsolete adj. *clunch* lumpy, perhaps for *cluntish*; cp. Dutch *klont* lump. So *hunch* from hump, and *bunch* from bump.

clung (klŭng). This is the past tense and the past participle of cling. *See* cling.

Cluniac (kloo′ ni ăk), *n.* A monk of the order of Benedictines whose mother-house was at Cluny, in France. *adj.* Of or relating to this order. (F. *Cluniste.*)

The Cluniac monks were founded by Abbot Berno in A.D. 912. They were very important and influential during the early Middle Ages, but the order came to an end during the French revolution.

L.L. *Cluniacus* (adj.), of Cluny.



Cluster.—A cluster of air balloons about to be released to take part in a race.

cluster (klŭs′ tĕr), *n.* A number of things growing or gathered together, a bunch; a group. *v.i.* To grow or come into clusters. *v.t.* To bring into a cluster or clusters. (F. *grappe, groupe, paquet; s'amasser, se grouper; amasser.*)

Originally this word was applied only to a bunch of grapes, but it is now used of other fruits, of eggs of reptiles, of people, of stars, and many other things. If we bring a number of things of the same kind together we are said to cluster them, and if a number of people gather together closely they are said to cluster. In Westminster Abbey, and many other churches, will be found columns which at a distance look like a number of thin columns close together; these are known as **clustered columns** (*n.pl.*) or **clustered pillars** (*n.pl.*).

M.E. *cluster*, A.-S. *clyster*; cp. Low G. *kluster*, from assumed Old Teut. *klut-tro-*, related to *cleat, clot, clout.*

clutch [1] (klŭch), *n.* A grip or grasp; a paw or hand; a device for coupling one shaft to another, to transmit motion. *n.pl.* Claws; cruel power. *v.t.* To seize; to grasp. (F. *prise, griffe, embrayage; saisir, empoigner.*)

A man who gets into the clutches, or power, of a money-lender is at his mercy till the debt is paid off. Figuratively speaking, fear may clutch at one's heart, and make one afraid. The clutch of a motor-car enables the driver to connect his engine with the driving gear and driving wheels, or to let it run free, as he wishes. Most clutches are worked by sliding one part into or against another. The latter is known as a friction clutch. A magnetic clutch uses the attracting pull of magnetism.

N. from v., M.E. *clucchen*, from A.-S. *clyccean* to clench the fist, the n. associated with M.E. *cloke* claw, from the same source.

clutch [2] (klŭch), *n.* The full number of eggs that a bird lays at one time; a sitting (of eggs); a brood (of chickens). (F. *couvée.*)

A Southern form of dialect *cletch*, from old verb *cleck*, O. Norse *klekja* to hatch; cp. *batch* from *bake.*

clypeus (klip′ e ŭs), *n.* The shield-like plate which covers the front of the heads of some insects.

Anyone who has watched a fly crashing into a glass window must have been astounded at the remarkable protection which this plate affords to the insect's head. The region near the clypeus is the **clypeal** (klip′ ē ăl, *adj.*) region, and anything shaped like a round buckler or shield may be described as **clypeate** (klip′ ē āt, *adj.*) or **clypeiform** (klip′ ē ĭ fôrm, *adj.*).

L. *clipeus*, incorrectly *clypeus* a shield.

cnida (nī′ dă), *n.* The stinging-cell of the jellyfish and allied animals. *pl.* **cnidae** (nī′ dē).

When paddling at the sea-side we may have had the misfortune to be stung by a jelly-fish, the effect of the sting being something like that of a nettle sting. It is caused by numerous cells in the animal's body which consist of minute bladders filled with poison. Inside them is a tiny coiled thread sharply pointed and barbed. A touch breaks the bladder, the thread straightens out, pierces the victim and so injects the poison.

L. *cnidē*, Gr. *knidē* sea-nettle.

co-. This prefix means with, together, or jointly.

This is the form of *cum* used in Latin before vowels only, but in English before any letter, as in *co-operate*, *coheir*, and *copartner*.

L., also *com-* or *con-* (= *cum*) with, together with.

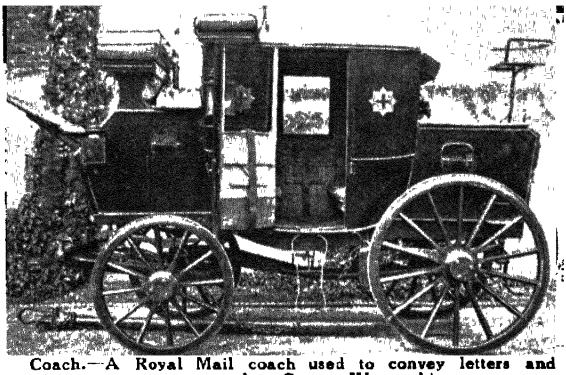
coacervation (kō ăs ẽr vā′ shŭn), *n.* A heaping together; a piling up. (F. *entassement.*)

In some places pilgrims, as they pass a certain spot, throw a stone on to a heap. In course of time a large pile is formed. This is coacervation. The accumulation of riches or the collecting of a large number of objects of any kind, is also coacervation The word is seldom used.

L. *coacervātio* (acc. *-ātiōn-em*) n. of action from *coacervāre* to heap together, from *co-* (= *cum*) together, and *acervāre* to heap, from *acervus* a heap.

coach (kōch), *n.* A large closed four-wheeled vehicle, with or without outside seats, used for pleasure, travelling, or purposes of state; a railway carriage; one who teaches or trains others (for an examination, athletics, games, etc.). *v.t.* To prepare for an examination; to train. *v.i.* To travel in a coach; to read with a tutor. (F. *carosse, voiture, diligence, wagon, préparateur; préparer aux examens, instruire; aller en voiture.*)

This term was also used to denote an apartment near the stern of a man-of-war. Stage-coaches for carrying passengers on the main roads of England were introduced in 1675, and until the coming of railways, were the chief means of travelling. Mail coaches, which also carried parcels and letters began to run in 1784. In 1824 as many as three hundred coaches passed Hyde Park daily, and a speed of ten miles an hour was kept up for long journeys. The first railway carriages were coach bodies mounted on a platform, hence the name of coach for a railway-carriage.



Coach.—A Royal Mail coach used to convey letters and passengers when George IV was king.



Coachman. The coachman of the Lord Mayor of London.

The driver of a coach sits on the **coach-box** (*n.*). The term **coachee** (kōch ē′, *n.*) is applied to a coach-driver or cabman. A coach cannot hold more than a full load, or a **coachful** (*n.*) of passengers. Carriages are kept in a **coach-house** (*n.*), though nowadays it is often used as a motor-car garage. A **coachman** (*n.*) is the driver of a private or hired carriage, or an artificial fly used in trout fishing. **Coach-manship** (*n.*) is the art of driving horses. Tickets for travelling by coach are taken at a **coach-office** (*n.*), and a long-lashed whip used by the driver of a coach is a **coach-whip** (*n.*).

F. *coche*, perhaps through obsolete G. *cotschie* (*wagen*), Modern G. *kutsche*, from Hungarian *kocsi* (*szeker*), pronounced koch ē, literally (cart) of Kocs, a village in Hungary.



Coach.—A modern coach setting out from Hyde Park, London, for Leatherhead, Surrey.

coadjutor (kō ăd joo′ tŏr), *n.* One who helps (F. *coadjuteur, adjoint.*)

A helper in any kind of work and in any sphere of life is a coadjutor. The word is used specially of a person appointed to assist and succeed a bishop who may have become too old and infirm to carry out his duties. Such a post is a **coadjutorship** (kō ăd joo′ tŏr ship, *n.*).

The feminine form of coadjutor is **coadjutress** (kō ăd joo′ trĕs, *n.*) or

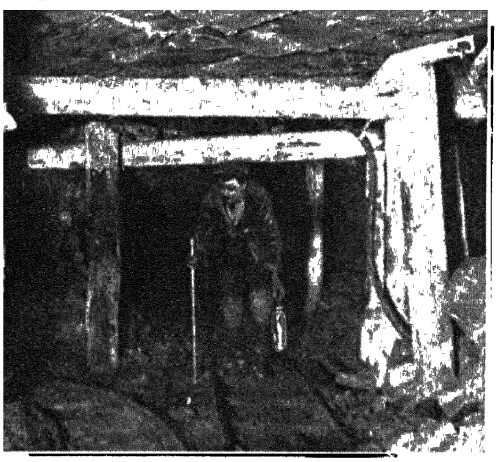
coadjutrix (kō ăd joo′ triks, *n.*), a term which is used for a female helper and especially for a woman appointed to assist and succeed an abbess.

E., L. *co-* and L. *adjūtor* agent n. from *adjūvāre* (supine *-jūt-um*) to help. *See* adjutant. SYN.: Assistant, colleague.

coagulate (kō ăg′ ū lāt), *v.t.* To cause to change from a liquid to a curd-like or half-solid state. *v.i.* To become curdled, or set. (F. *coaguler; se coaguler.*)

Heat coagulates, or curdles, the white of an egg. A temperature of from 72° to 73° centigrade is required to bring about this change. Rennet is a **coagulant** (kō ăg′ ū lănt, *n.*), because it is a substance which causes curdling. Rennet is used for making junket and cheese from milk. Blood undergoes **coagulation** (kō ăg ū lā′ shŭn, *n.*) or thickening, when it has been drawn from the body and exposed to the air. A **coagulator** (kō ăg′ ū lā tŏr, *n.*) is the same thing as a coagulant. The rate at which, or the degree in which, a substance coagulates is measured by a device called a **coagulometer** (kō ăg ū lom′ ĕ tĕr, *n.*). A **coagulum** (kō ag′ ū lŭm, *n.*) is a mass of clotted matter, especially blood. The plural of this word is **coagula** (kō ăg′ ū là).

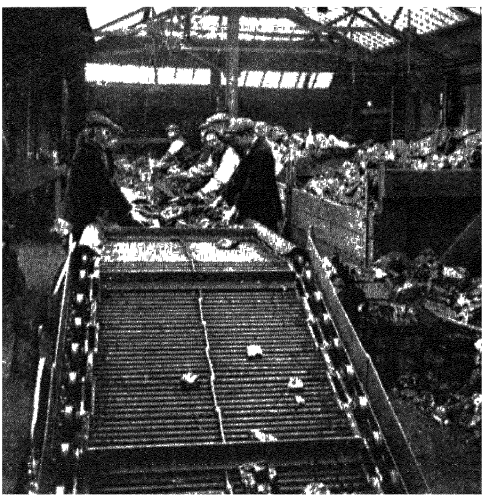
L. *coāgulāre* (p.p. *coāgulātus*) to curdle, from *coāgulum* rennet, dim. from *co-* together and *agere* to drive.



Coal.—The interior of a coal mine, showing the supporting timbers and tram lines.

coal (kōl), *n.* A black, or dark brown, substance dug from beds or veins in the earth and used as fuel; a burning or charred piece of coal or wood; a cinder. *v.t.* To load with coal as cargo (of a ship), or supply with coal for burning (of a steamer or locomotive). *v.i.* To take in a supply of coals. (F. *charbon de terre, houille; charbonner; faire sa provision de charbon.*)

Coal is decayed vegetable matter hardened by great pressure and changed chemically by the action of time during perhaps millions of years. There are three main classes of coal: the lignites, or soft brown coals; the bituminous, or tarry, gassy coals; and anthracites, or hard and nearly gasless coals. The latter are almost pure carbon; the others contain many other useful substances,

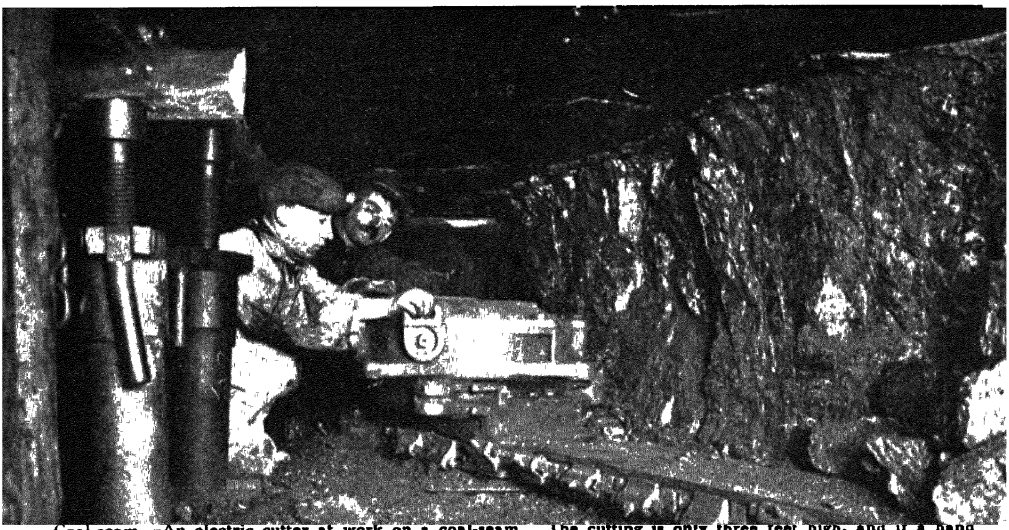


Coal-screen.—Broken coal being sorted into sizes by being passed through a coal-screen.

which can be extracted from them by heat. Coal-mining seems to have begun in England in the eighth century, but it did not become of any great importance till after 1600. Its enormous growth after 1750 is due to the construction of canals and railways, which could carry coals cheaply. To-day the quantity of coal produced in Great Britain is about two hundred and sixty million tons.

Newcastle was the first great coal-exporting port of England. The phrase to carry coals to Newcastle means to do some quite needless or useless thing. To haul over the coals means to call to account, to scold. This expression originated from the trial of heretics by fire. To heap coals of fire on a person's head is to make him ashamed of himself by returning good for evil. A **coal-backer** (*n.*) is a porter who carries sacks on his back. A layer of coal in the earth is called a **coal-bed** (*n.*) or **coal-seam** (*n.*). A coal-bed is usually basin-shaped, being level in the middle and tilted towards the edges, where it may come to the surface. A thing is said to be **coal-black** (*adj.*) if it is very black.

Coal for immediate use in a room is kept in a **coal-box** (*n.*) or **coal-scuttle** (*n.*). In some coal-seams a brassy-coloured mineral, iron pyrites, called **coal-brass** (*n.*), occurs mixed with the coal. It may sometimes be seen on the surface of lumps of household coal. A **coal-bunker** (*n.*) is a compartment near the boiler room of a steamship in which coals are stored. The powder from coal is called **coal-dust** (*n.*). Very finely powdered coal, known as pulverised coal, is now blown into furnaces through a jet, which mixes it



Coal-seam.—An electric cutter at work on a coal-seam. The cutting is only three feet high, and if a hand pick were used the miner would have to lie on his side to use it.

with air, and makes it burn fiercely like a sprayed fuel-oil.

A **coal-factor** (*n.*) is a wholesale coal-dealer who buys direct from the mines and resells to coal-merchants, or to the public. A **coal-field** (*n.*) is a district with large coal-seams underneath it, which are being worked. The chief British coal-fields are in South Wales, North Staffordshire, North and South Lancashire, Durham and Northumberland, York, Derby, Nottingham, Lanarkshire, Ayrshire, and Fifeshire. Coal is often shot into a **coal-cellar** (*n.*) or a **coal-hole** (*n.*), which is a small cellar, through a hole in the pavement covered by an iron **coal-flap** (*n.*) or **coal-plate** (*n.*). **Coal-gas** (*n.*) is a compound of hydrogen and carbon, produced by heating coal in a closed chamber called a retort. After it has been purified it is used for heating and lighting. A **coal-heaver** (*n.*) is a man employed to load or deliver coal.

The **coal-measures** (*n.pl.*) are beds of sandstone, shale, limestone, and coal, in which coal-seams are separated by layers of other kinds of rock. They vary in thickness from twelve thousand feet (South Wales) to two thousand feet (Scotland). A **coal-mine** (*n.*) or **coal-pit** (*n.*) is a mine in the coal-measures from which coal is obtained. Most British coal-mines have vertical shafts, but in South Wales and America many are worked through tunnels in the side of a mountain. A **coal-master** (*n.*) is one who owns or works a coal-mine, and a **coal-miner** (*n.*) is a miner engaged in the coal industry.

Coal-naphtha (*n.*) is a highly inflammable liquid produced during the making of coal-gas. **Coal-oil** (*n.*) is another name for petroleum, or rock-oil. Any of the plants from which coal was formed is a **coal-plant** (*n.*). The well-preserved remains of many of these plants are found in layers of clay and shale close to the coal-seams.

Broken coal is sorted into sizes by being passed through a **coal-screen** (*n.*). A ship used for carrying coals is a **coal-ship** (*n.*). It has large open holds which serve for this purpose. Some ships are designed specially for the work, and fitted with machinery which makes unloading very quick. **Coal-tar** (*n.*) is a black, treacly liquid obtained from coal-gas, when this is cooled during purification. Besides being a valuable protection for wood, coal-tar yields dyes, saccharine, carbolic acid, naphthalene, benzine, and many other useful substances.

A **coal-whipper** (*n.*) is a man who works a crane used for raising coal from the hold of a ship. A **coaling station** (*n.*) is a port specially fitted for supplying steamships with coal. The chief British coaling-stations are Gibraltar, Malta, Aden, Colombo, Singapore, Hongkong, Simon's Bay (Cape Town), Sierra Leone, St. Helena, Jamaica, Halifax, and Bermuda. During the great coal strike of 1926 many people were **coalless** (kōl′ lĕs, *adj.*), that is, without coal. Anything like, or dirtied by coal, may be described as **coaly** (kōl′ i, *adj.*).

M.E. and A.-S. *col* live coal, charcoal; cp. Dutch *kool*, G. *kohle*, O. Norse *kol*, and perhaps Sansk. *jval* to blaze.

coal-brand (kōl′ brănd), *n.* Wheat-smut.

Coal-brand is a local name for smut, which consists of the spores of a fungus, *Ustilago*, which attacks the flowers of wheat and other grain crops, and which lives upon, and takes the place of, the seed or grain.

E. *coal* and *brand*, in the sense of blight that makes the flowers look burnt.

coalesce (kō ă les′), *v.i.* To grow together; to unite into one body; to combine or fuse into one. (F. *s'unir, se fondre.*)

Things which are growing together or uniting are said to be in a **coalescent**

(kō á les′ ėnt, *adj.*) state, or to be in a state of **coalescence** (kō á les′ ėns, *n.*). A **coalition** (kō á lish′ ún, *n.*) is an agreement under which two or more political parties or nations work together for a common end. In Britain there have been coalition governments in 1757, 1782, 1853, 1886, and during and after the World War (1914-18). During the Revolutionary Wars (1793-1815), there were several coalitions of European countries against France. A person who favours coalitions is a **coalitionist** (kō á lish′ ún ist, *n.*).

L. *coalescere* from *co-* (= *cum*) together and *alescere* to grow, inceptive v. from *alere* to nourish. SYN.: Blend, combine, conjoin, unite. ANT.: Disunite, separate.

coal-fish (kōl′ fish), *n.* A species of dark-coloured fish, belonging to the cod family. (F. *colin, morue noire.*)

The coal-fish is a coarse fish common off the Shetland Islands. It is so called because of the dusky pigment in its skin, which when handled comes off and stains the hands like damp coal. The scientific name is *Gadus virens.*

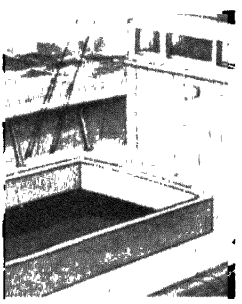
E. *coal* and *fish.*

coalmouse (kōl′ mous), *n.* A small British bird of the tit family. (F. *charbonnière.*)

This pretty little bird, with its drab-coloured plumage and black cap, is a good friend to gardeners because it eats up the caterpillars. It is found in most parts of Britain. In the old forests of Scotland it wears a much brighter dress, with blush-grey and green tints in it. The bird is also known as the coaltit or coal titmouse. The scientific name is *Parus ater.*

M.E. *colmose*, A.-S. *colmāse*, from *col* coal, and *māse* titmouse; cp. G. *kohlmeise.*

coamings (kōm′ ingz), *n.pl.* The raised borders round the hatches, etc., of a ship, which prevent water pouring from the deck into the hold. (F. *hiloire.*)



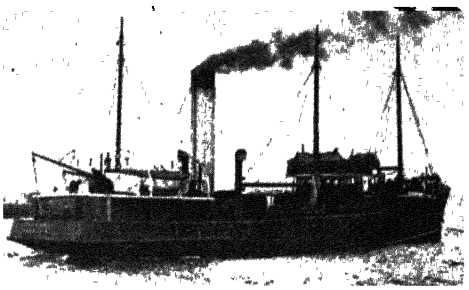
Coamings.—The coamings round an opening in the deck of a ship.

Earlier *commings, coomings*, of unknown origin.

coarse (körs), *adj.* Common; in large particles (as of sugar); composed of large threads (as of canvas); inferior; unrefined; vulgar. (F. *à gros grains, gros, grossier.*)

Elm wood is **coarse-grained** (*adj.*) and a coconut husk is very **coarse-fibred** (*adj.*). Either of these adjectives, when applied to a person, means that he lacks delicate feelings, that he is unrefined, and inclined to **coarseness** (körs′ nės, *n.*), or vulgarity, in his behaviour. Such a person is said to behave **coarsely** (körs′ li, *adv.*). **Coarsish** (körs′ ish, *adj.*) is between coarse and fine, in quality or texture.

Formerly spelt *corse, course*, meaning ordinary, common, and applied to cloth, probably as used in *in course*, that is, ordinarily; cp. *of course.* SYN.: Crude, gross, rough, rude, uncouth. ANT.: Cultured, delicate, fine, polite, refined.



Coaster.—A coaster engaged in the coasting trade, or between the ports of the same country.

coast (kōst), *n.* The seashore; a boundary of a country washed by the sea; a free run downhill on a cycle, motor-car, toboggan, or sleigh. *v.t.* To sail close to. *v.i.* To sail within sight of land, or from one port to another in the same country; to run freely downhill on a cycle, etc. (F. *côte, plage; côtoyer; suivre la côte.*)

The phrase the coast is clear means that no enemy nor danger is in sight, or that a danger is over. It carries our mind back to the times when our coasts were in constant danger from pirates and hostile ships. **Coastal** (kōst′ âl, *adj.*) means having to do with the coast. During the World War (1914-18) the British navy used very fast motor-boats for scouting along the shores. These were called skimmy-boats, coastal-motor-boats, or scooters. A **coast-guard** (*n.*) was a man posted at a station on the coast to report movements of ships, watch for signals of distress, and prevent smuggling. The British Coastguard Service used to be under the direction of the Admiralty, but it was abolished on April 1st, 1923, and the Board of Trade replaced it by the Royal Naval Shore Signal Service.



Coast-guard.—A member of the old coast-guard service on duty.

Coasting (kōst′ ing, *adj.*), means sailing along the shore. Thus, the **coasting-trade** (*n.*) is trade which is carried on by ships between the ports of the same country. A ship engaged in it, a **coasting-vessel** (*n.*), or **coaster** (kōst′ ėr, *n.*), may not pay a visit to a foreign port. A **coast-line** (*n.*) is the

whole extent of a country's sea-coast, and a **coastlander** (*n.*) is one who lives on or near it. Many people go **coastward** (kōst′ wŏrd, *adv.*) or to the coast for their summer holidays. Goods carried **coastwise** (kōst′ wīz, *adv.* and *adj.*) are taken by ship from one port to another of the same country.

M.E. and O.F. *coste*, L. *costa* rib, side.

coat (kōt), *n.* An outer garment with sleeves, fitting the upper part of the body; the hairy covering of a four-footed animal; a layer (as of paint). *v.t.* To cover; to cover with a layer (as a ceiling with whitewash). (F. *habit, fourrure, couche; enduire.*)

To turn one's coat is to change sides, and one who does this is said to be a **turn-coat** (*n.*). A **great-coat** (*n.*) is a heavy coat worn over ordinary clothes out of doors. A British soldier used to be called a **red-coat** (*n.*) because he always wore a red tunic, even in battle. **Coat-armour** (*n.*) is the heraldic shield of a family with crest, supporters, motto, etc. A **coat of arms** (*n.*) is an heraldic



Coat of arms.—The coat of arms of Great Britain.

device, or bearings on a heraldic shield. It is so named because it was often displayed on a long tunic or surcoat, worn over the armour. Before this, it was painted on the knight's shield.

A **coat of mail** (*n.*) is an outer garment reaching to the knees, formed of steel rings, linked together. It was worn in battle during the eleventh, twelfth, and thirteenth centuries. A knight **coated** (kōt′ ed, *adj.*) in chain mail was well protected. A **coatee** (kōt ē′, *n.*) is a short-tailed coat. A **coating** (kōt′ ing, *n.*) means a layer of a substance which covers or protects something underneath, or a cloth or other fabric from which coats are made. Some men work **coatless** (kōt′ lĕs, *adj.*), that is, without a coat.

M.E. and O.F. *cote*, L.L. *cota, cotta* tunic, probably from Teut.; cp. O.H.G. *chozza*, G. *kotze, kutte* a coarse mantle. *Cotta* is a doublet.

coati (kō a′ ti), *n.* A racoon-like animal of South and Central America and Mexico. (F. *coati.*)

This strange animal is long in nearly every measurement. Its body is long, its tail is long, and it has a specially long snout, which



Coati.—The coati of South America, whose food includes bird's eggs, is often kept as a pet.

it can bend. Coatis live in the trees in great companies. They eat birds, bird's eggs, lizards, insects, and fruits. In South America they are often kept as pets. The scientific name of the genus is *Nasua.*

Brazilian (Tupi) *cua* girdle, *tim* nose.

coax (kōks), *v.t.* To persuade by gentle or loving words; to fondle; to flatter; to wheedle. *v.i.* To persuade by coaxing. (F. *enjôler, cajoler.*)

A **coaxer** (kōks′ ĕr, *n.*) is one who coaxes, or one who speaks **coaxingly** (kōks′ ing li, *adj.*) or persuasively.

Formerly *cokes* to befool, from obsolete E. *cokes* simpleton, perhaps related to *cocker* [1] or *cockney.*

cob (kob), *n.* A round lump of anything; a spider; a sturdy, short-legged horse; a kind of basket; a sea-gull; a cob nut; a kind of breakwater; the top of anything; the spike of maize. *v.t.* To beat, as with a strap. (F. *masse, araignée, bidet, mouette, grosse noisette, balle; fouetter.*)



Cob.—A cluster of Kentish cob nuts.

The word cob is used generally to describe a lump of anything, such as coal. A spider was sometimes called cob because of its round body, and we still speak of a cobweb. A sturdy short-legged breed of horse with a rather plump body, a favourite saddle-horse, is known as a cob. The word is also applied to the head of a plant such as the spike of maize, a large cultivated hazel nut, and the kernel of fruit. A black-headed gull is known as a cob, and a male swan as a **cob-swan** (*n.*). A shallow wicker

basket used to hold seed while sowing is a cob, and the name is also given to a breakwater constructed of large rounded stones.

A mixture of straw and clay used to build walls and cottages in Cornwall and Devon is known as cob. Such a wall, usually about two feet thick, is a **cob-wall** (*n.*). **Cobby** (kob′ i, *adj.*) is used to describe an animal which is rather short and stout.

Perhaps connected with A.-S. *copp* summit; cp. Dutch *kop*, G. *kopf* head. Several meanings may be of different origin; cp. Frisian *kobbe* sea-gull.

cobalt (kō′ bawlt), *n.* A silvery white metal, something like nickel. (F. *cobalt.*)

The origin of this name is interesting. The German miners who used to dig out the ore, found that it made them ill, therefore they gave it the name "Kobold," or the "goblin of the mines." We know now that the trouble was due to the arsenic in the ores. **Cobalt-bloom** (*n.*) is an ore of cobalt which occurs as a crust over other minerals. **Cobalt-blue** (*n.*) is a blue colouring substance containing alumina and cobalt. **Cobaltic** (kō bawl′ tik, *adj.*) or **cobaltiferous** (kō bawl tif′ ėr ŭs, *adj.*) minerals contain cobalt. A **cobaltous** (kō bawl′ tŭs, *adj.*) substance contains less cobalt in proportion to the other ingredients.

G. *kobalt* (now *kobold*) a kind of demon; cp. Gr. *kobalos* goblin.

cobble [1] (kob′ l), *n.* A large rounded stone used for paving streets; a cobble-stone. *n.pl.* Coals graded to lumps of small size. *v.t.* To pave with cobble-stones. (F. *galet, gaillette.*)

Cobble-stones are not much used now in English streets, their place having been taken by hewn granite blocks, called setts, by wood blocks, or other forms of paving.

Probably dim. of cob [1].

cobble [2] (kob′ l), *v.t.* To mend or patch shoes; to make or mend in a clumsy fashion (F. *saveter.*)

A **cobbler** (kob′ lėr, *n.*) is one who mends shoes, as opposed to a shoe-maker, who makes shoes. He may be a skilled workman, but the word cobbler is also used of anyone who does a job in a clumsy way. A cobbler waxes his thread with a mixture of resin and beeswax, called **cobbler's wax.** (*n.*).

Perhaps frequentative of *cob* to beat.

Cobdenism (kob′ dėn izm), *n.* The teachings of Cobden. (F. *Cobdénisme.*)

Richard Cobden was born in the year 1804. At an early age he went into a Manchester warehouse, and in time became a partner. He was a firm believer in Free Trade, that is, he considered that goods coming into this country should not have to pay a tax.

He was a prominent member of the Anti-Corn Law League, which strove to do away with the taxes on foreign corn imposed by the Government to help the farmers of Britain. He was opposed to all interference with other countries. Anyone who follows his teaching is called a **Cobdenite** (kob′ den īt, *n.*).

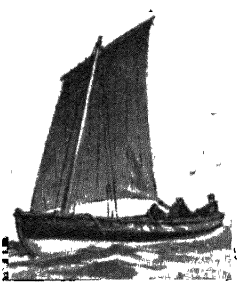
co-belligerent (kō bė lij′ ėr ėnt), *adj.* Waging war jointly with another. *n.* One who joins another in warfare. (F. *co-belligérant.*)

During the World War (1914-18) there were many co-belligerent nations, including France, Britain, Italy, Belgium, Serbia, and Japan, combining to fight the common foe. It was not until 1917 that America, too, decided to become a co-belligerent.

E. prefix *co-* and *belligerent.*

coble (kō′ bl), *n.* A low, flat-bottomed, square-sterned boat, used in the turbot and cod fishery. (F. *bateau pêcheur.*)

The boat is rowed with six oars, and carries a lug sail. It is very well suited for riding a heavy swell. It was in this sturdy type of craft that Grace Darling and her father rescued some of the survivors of the wrecked steamer *Forfarshire* in 1838.

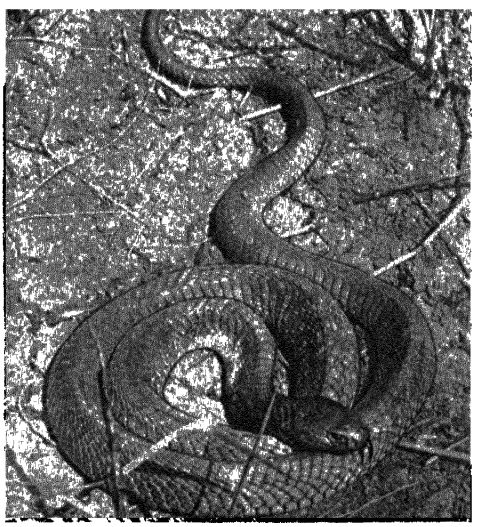


Coble.—A coble of the north-east coast of England, with its lug sail hoisted.

O. Northumbrian *cuopl*, of Celtic origin; cp. Welsh *ceubal*, Breton *caubal*, L.L. *caupulus*, probably from the Celtic root *cau-* hollow; cp. *cave.*

cobra (kō′ brà), *n.* A very poisonous snake found in various parts of Asia and Africa. (F. *cobra.*)

This is the snake chiefly used by snake-charmers both in India and Egypt, and it often appears in the Egyptian hieroglyphics, or picture-writing. Generally they are dark brown, or yellowish in colour. The cobra



Cobra.—The cobra, a poisonous snake of Asia and Africa used by snake-charmers.

can blow out the skin of its neck into a kind of hood; hence its Portuguese name **cobra de capello** (*n.*). It does this when it is excited. There is a mark on the hood that looks like a pair of spectacles.

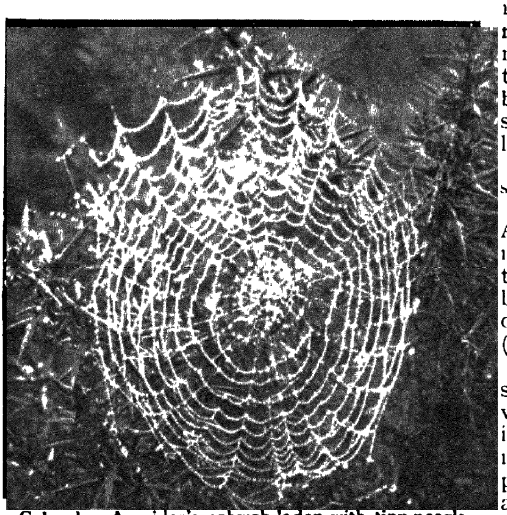
During the day the cobra curls itself up in old walls or buildings or under tree trunks, and in the night it goes out to hunt its prey. It feeds chiefly on frogs, lizards, insects, and bird's eggs. Its bite is very deadly, and will kill a man in a few minutes, but it does not attack unless disturbed or frightened in any way. In India, where thousands of people die every year from its bite, it is called Nag, as readers of Kipling's "Jungle Book" will remember. The city of Nagpore is named after it.

Its scientific name is *Naja tripudians*.

Port., from L. *colubra* snake.

cobweb (kob′ web), *n.* The fine, hair-like net spun by a spider; an entanglement. *pl.* Old, worn-out ideas. *adj.* Thin; flimsy; light. (F. *toile d'araignée*.)

The spider's web, though one of the commonest, is yet one of the most wonderful of natural objects. It is spun from the sticky contents of the silk-glands on the under side of the abdomen. A touch of one on twig or leaf fixes the end, and the long thin line is then drawn out by the spider's movements. The orb spiders make the beautiful circular webs we see in our gardens, but others make only a tangled hammock-like mass.



Cobweb.—A spider's cobweb laden with tiny pearls of dew in the early morning.

The spotted fly-catcher (*Muscicapa griseola*) uses cobwebs in building its nest, and is sometimes called the **cobweb bird** (*n.*). Anything covered with or full of cobwebs is **cobwebbed** (kob′ webd, *adj.*), or **cobwebby** (kob′ web i, *adj.*). A change of work and scene is the best means of blowing away the cobwebs that gather in the mind as a result of over-work or too long study.

M.E. *coppeweb*, from A.-S. (*attor*)*coppa* (poison) head, spider (cp. *cob* [1]), and E. *web*.

coca (kō′ kȧ), *n.* A Peruvian shrub, *Erythroxylon Coca*; the dried leaf of this. (F. *coca*.)

Early travellers in Peru were astonished by the powers of the natives to endure long journeys and lack of food. They found that this was brought about by the habit of chewing coca, that is, the dried leaves of the above plant mixed with a little lime. It was said that three leaves could supply all a native required for a six-days' march. The habit has spread all over South America. Native workers always suspend work three or four times a day for chacchar, or coca chewing. The effect is to remove for a time the sensations of hunger and fatigue. Opinions differ as to the harmfulness of the habit, but it seems that the natives suffer no ill effects from consuming two to three ounces per day.

Span., from Peruvian *cuca*.

cocaine (kō kā′ in; kȯ kān′), *n.* A drug prepared from the coca plant. (F. *cocaïne*.)

Doctors use cocaine as a local anaesthetic, that is, they deaden, or **cocainize** (kō kā′ in īz, *v.t.*), the nerves in the particular part of the body on which they are to operate, by injecting cocaine, a method known as **cocainization** (kō kā in i zā′ shŭn, *n.*). Taken internally its effects are at first soothing, but the habit of taking it, **cocainism** (kō kā′ in izm, *n.*) or **cocainomania** (kō kā in ō mā′ ni ȧ, *n.*), is so harmful that all dealing in it by unauthorized persons is forbidden by law.

E. *coca* and chemical suffix *-ine*.

coccus (kok′ ŭs), *n.* A genus of small insects, belonging to the Hemiptera, or bugs; a form of seed or fruit. *pl.* **cocci** (kok′ ī).

Most of these insects are harmful to vegetation, but they include the cochineal insect from which a pink dye is extracted, and the lac insect, which produces a material used in preparing varnishes. When the fruit of a plant divides up into several distinct parts, as in the mallow and geranium, each of them is called a coccus or mericarp, and the fruit is described as **coccoid** (kok′ oid, *adj.*).

Modern L. (cp. L. *coccum* cochineal insect), Gr. *kokkos* berry, cochineal insect, mistaken for a berry.

coccyx (kok′ siks), *n.* The bone at the base of the backbone. (F. *coccyx*.)

Most mammals are provided with tails. In those which appear to have none, it will be found that the bones at the base of the backbone are fused together to form a small triangular bone to which the name coccyx is given. Parts associated with it are described as being **coccygeal** (kok sij′ ė ȧl, *adj.*).

Gr. *kokkyx* cuckoo, from *kokky* cuckoo's cry. The bone is so called because like a cuckoo's bill.

cochin-china (koch′ in chī′ nȧ), *n* A domestic fowl with heavily feathered legs and short tail. (F. *poule cochin-chinoise*.)

Our domestic fowls are descendants of the jungle fowls of Asia. From the large species introduced from Cochin-China have been produced the varieties now known as **cochins** (*n. pl.*) and brahmas.

cochineal (koch′ i nēl), *n.* A red dye made from the cochineal insect, used for dyeing calico and colouring food-stuffs. (F. *cochenille.*)

The dye is obtained from the female **cochineal insect** (*n.*) which is a native of Mexico. It is reared on a kind of cactus, called the **cochineal-fig** (*n.*). The Canary Islands and Mexico are the chief sources of the dye.

Span. *cochinilla*, dim. from L. *coccinus* of a scarlet colour, from *coccum*, Gr. *kokkos* berry, cochineal insect, mistaken for a berry.

cochlea (kok′ lē à), *n* The spiral portion of the inner ear; a closely-coiled pod or legume. (F. *limaçon, cochlée.*)

The cochlea is that portion of the inner ear which consists of a spiral tube, winding round a central column and gradually tapering towards the summit, as a snail's shell does. It is supplied by the **cochlear** (kok′ lē ar, *adj.*) branch of the acoustic nerve, or nerve of hearing. To the screw-jack, and a kind of water-screw used in Egypt for raising water, the name cochlea has also been given; and when we say of any part of a plant, or of anything, that it is **cochleate** (kok′ lē āt, *adj.*) or **cochleated** (kok′ lē āt ēd, *adj.*), we mean that it is spiral or twisted like a snail-shell.

But we must except certain plants, including the scurvy-grass (*Cochlearia officinalis*) and the horse-radish (*C. armoracia*), known as **Cochlearia** (kok lē ār′ i à, *n.*). These do not owe their name to anything spiral or twisted, but to the spoon-shaped character of their leaves, *cochlear* being the Latin word for spoon.

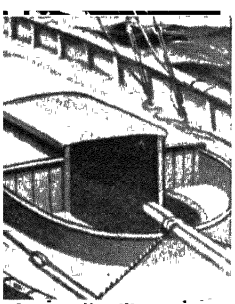
Again a small cone in the inner ear is called the **cochleariform** (kok lē ār′ i förm, *adj.*) process, because it is spoon-shaped; and the cochlear aestivation, or folding of the petals of the aconite and some other flowers in the bud, is due to one of them being large and spoon-shaped or bowl-shaped, and enclosing the others.

L. *cochlea*, Gr. *kokhlias* snail, spiral, from *kokhlos* spiral shell.

cock [1] (kok), *n.* The male of birds, especially of domestic fowls; a weathercock; a tap or valve for controlling the flow of a liquid through a pipe; the hammer of a gun-lock or of a pistol; the style or pointer of a sundial; the needle or pointer of a balance; a bridge-piece in a watch forming a balance pivot. *v.t.* To set upright; to tilt; to raise (the cock of a gun or pistol) ready for firing. *v.i.* To stand up; to project; to swagger or strut about; to bluster. (F. *mâle, coq, girouette, robinet, chien, aiguille; dresser, retrousser.*)

We may say that we turn on a cock when we turn on a water-tap, or that we cock the hammer of a gun, that is, raise it ready for firing. As an adjective the word is used in such combinations as cock-robin, cock-sparrow, and so on, meaning a male bird, and also of certain animals as a cock-lobster, or male lobster.

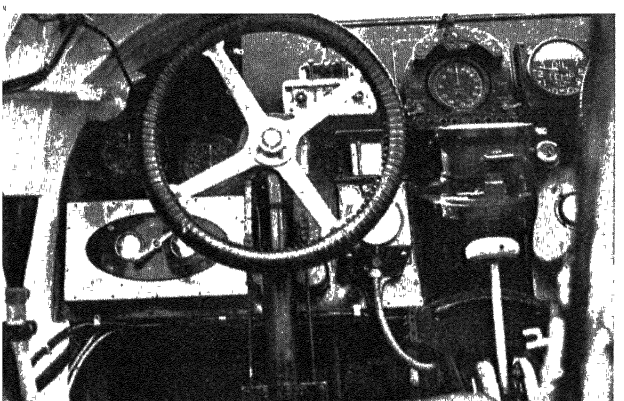
In the names of such birds as woodcock it only has the meaning of bird, irrespective of whether it is male or female. The **cock of the north** (*n.*), brambling, or mountain finch, is a small bird like the chaffinch which visits the northern part of Great Britain during the winter. The **cock of the wood** (*n.*) is the capercailzie, or wood-grouse.



of a small sailing boat.

We often refer to a small man who struts about in an important manner as being a **cock-sparrow** (*n.*). The nest built by a cock of any bird is called a **cock-nest** (*n.*), and is only used for roosting purposes and not for laying eggs in.

The phrase **cock-a-doodle-doo** (*inter.* and *n.*), in familiar use, chiefly with children, is an attempt at imitating the crow of a farmyard cock, and is also a nursery name for the cock itself. Anyone who is boastful or triumphant over some success is said to be **cock-a-hoop** (*adj.*), because he is like a cock strutting about the farmyard. A silly, exaggerated, or untruthful story is a **cock-and-bull** (*adj.*) story. A man who is leader amongst his fellows is said to be **cock of the walk** (*n.*). Dawn is often



Cockpit.—The cockpit of an air-liner fitted with gauges and indicators that the pilot must watch.

called **cock-crow** (*n.*) because that is the time when cocks begin crowing.

To live like fighting cocks is to have the best food and plenty of it. This is a reference to the old sport of **cock-fighting** (*n.*), or a **cock-fight** (*n.*), in which gamecocks were set against one another to fight.

In the East cock-fighting was known at least four thousand years ago, and it was popular in Greece and Rome. In England it was made illegal in 1849. The birds were provided with silver or steel spurs, and until the passing of the Act the cocks used to fight in a **cock-pit** (*n.*), of which there were many all over the country. Belgium is known as the cock-pit of Europe because it has been the scene of so many European wars. Cockspur Street in London is so called because it was formerly the home of the industry for making the **cockspurs** (*n.pl.*) for gamecocks.

The gun-room, or quarters of the junior officers on board the old man-o'-war, was called the **cock-pit** (*n.*); when fighting occurred it was used for the wounded. The part of an aeroplane in which the pilot or the crew sit is now known as the cockpit. The fleshy growth on the head of a cock is called a **cock's-comb** (*n.*), and the same name is given to an annual herb belonging to the order of plants known as Amarantaceae. A fool's or jester's cap was called a cock's-comb, from its ornament of that shape.

The common plant sainfoin is called **cock's-head** (*n.*) from the shape of the seed pod. A **cockspur-burner** (*n.*) is a gas burner pierced with three holes.

A man who is perfectly certain of some statement or insists that he is right is said to be **cock-sure** (*adj.*), to make his statements **cocksurely** (*adv.*) or with **cocksureness** (*n.*). A perky individual, always ready with a quick reply, or conceited, is sometimes said to be **cocky** (kok′ i, *adj.*) or **cockish** (kok′ ish, *adj.*). A **cock-loft** (*n.*) is a garret or upper loft.

To give a cock to one's hat is to set it aslant, or on one side; to give a cock of the eye is to wink or squint. A **cocked** (kokt, *adj.*) hat is a hat with upturned brim worn by high officers on state occasions.

A.-S. *cocc*, L.L. *coccus*, whence F. *coq*. Imitative; cp. Sansk. *kokkuta*. The meaning stop-cock is probably from its shape, like a cock's head, cp. G. *hahn* which has both meanings.

cock [2] (kok), *n.* A small conical heap of hay in the field. *v.t.* To make hay into such heaps. (F. *meule; mettre en meule.*)

Cp. Norw. *kok* heap, O. Norse *kökkr* lump.

cockabondy (kok à bon′ di), *n.* An artificial fly used as bait in fishing.

The cockabondy is a fancy variety of fishing-fly which gets its name from the Welsh *coch a bon ddu*, meaning red with black trunk.

cockade (kò kād′), *n.* A knot of ribbons worn in the hat as a badge, usually with a fan-shaped crown. (F. *cocarde.*)

Originally worn only as an ornament, the cockade became a badge either for political parties, or to show that the wearer was a supporter or a servant of some great leader.

The most famous cockades in history were the red, white, and blue worn by the Republicans during the French Revolution, and the white knots worn by their opponents, the supporters of the Bourbons, as the French monarchs were called.

Nowadays the cockade is worn chiefly by male servants, such as coachmen and footmen, and especially by those who serve a high officer in the army or navy. A person who wears a cockade is **cockaded** (kò kād′ ėd, *adj.*).

F. *coquarde*, fem. of adj. *coquard* pert, saucy, from *coq* cock [1], and suffix *-ard.*



Cockade.—The cockade worn by Republicans during the French Revolution and that of a coachman.

cockaigne (kò kān′), *n.* An imaginary land of luxury and idleness. (F. *cocagne.*)

We read of Cockaigne in two thirteenth century ballads, written to make fun of the luxurious habits of some of the monks. In Cockaigne the rivers were of wine, the houses were made of cakes and barley-sugar, the streets of pastry, and the shops were delightful places which supplied goods for nothing. Stuffed geese ready for eating walked about, and buttered larks flew in the air and fell into the mouths of the dwellers in that glorious land. The name has been humorously applied to the wealthier parts of London and Paris.

M.E. *cokaygne*, O.F. *coquaigne*, probably from L. *coquere* to cook, or G. *kuchen* cake; cp. Span. *cucaña*, Ital. *cuccagna.*

cock-a-leekie (kok′ à lē′ ki). This is another spelling of cocky-leeky. *See* cocky-leeky.

cockatoo (kok à too′), *n.* A variety of crested parrot. (F. *kakatoes, cacatois.*)

The cockatoos that we see in England are usually white, with a yellow crest and a few yellowish streaks on the body, but some of them are very brightly coloured. One called Leadbeater's cockatoo is white, tinged with rose and salmon pink, and has a crimson, yellow, and white crest. Those with an all-black plumage are the largest. Cockatoos do not talk as well as parrots, but they are often very good at imitating the bark of dogs and other noises.

They come from Australia and the East Indies, and in some parts do great damage

to the seeds of grain crops. The scientific name of the genus is *Cacatua*.

Malay *kakatūa*, which also means a vice or clamp, the bird being so called either from its cry or its strong beak.

cockatrice (kok′ à trīs ; kok′ à tris), *n.* A fabulous reptile produced, it was said, from a cock's egg hatched by a serpent. (F. *cocatrix*.)

Though quite imaginary, this terrible animal was firmly believed in by our ancestors. Long descriptions and even pictures of it appear in old natural history books as late as the seventeenth century. Plants, except the rue, withered at its touch ; men and animals were poisoned even by its look. The cock and the weasel were the only creatures it could not harm, and travellers in lands which were said to abound in cockatrices carried a cock with them, for its crowing was said to kill them. The word translated cockatrice in the Bible was simply the name for a very poisonous snake.

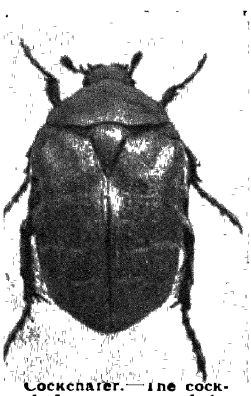
O.F. *cocatrice*, L.L. *caucātrix* (acc. *-trīc-em*) for *calcātrix* (cp. Ital. *calcatrice*) literally she that treads or tracks, from L. *calcāre* to tread, from *calx* heel, and *-ātrix* fem. agent suffix, translating Gr. *ikhneumōn* tracker, ichneumon, confused with water-snake and crocodile (O.F. *cocodrille*) and associated with *cock*.

cockboat (kok′ bōt), *n.* A small boat ; a dinghy. (F. *coquet, petit bateau*.)

One often sees a cockboat, to be used for landing, being towed astern a yacht.

Formerly *cock* small boat, O.F. *coque*, perhaps the same as *coque*, L. *concha*, Gr. *konghē* cockle-shell. Obsolete E. *cog* (O.F. *cogue*, Dutch *kog*) is a doublet.

cockchafer (kok′ chā fėr), *n.* A brown beetle that does great damage to crops. (F. *hanneton*.)



Cockchafer.—The cockchafer, an enemy of the farmer.

There are various species of this insect, and all are enemies of the farmer. The adult beetles eat the leaves of trees, but it is the grubs that do most harm. The larval, or grub stage lasts several years, during which the grubs feed greedily and become very fat. They have their enemies, rooks, starlings, and moles being very fond of cockchafer grubs. The scientific name of the common cockchafer is *Melolontha vulgaris*.

E. *cock* indicating size, and *chafer*, A.-S. *ceafor* beetle.

cocker [1] (kok′ ėr), *v.t.* To pamper : to spoil. (F. *dorloter*.)

Cp. Norw. *kokra* to call as a cock, to cocker, M. Dutch *kokelen*, M.F. *coquelıner* to cocker ; perhaps related to cock [1]. *See* cockney. Syn. : Cuddle, cosset.

cocker [2] (kok′ ėr), *n.* A variety of spaniel.

The cocker, or cocker spaniel, is a rather small spaniel used in shooting woodcock for startling the birds. Its coat is beautifully silky and wavy. The English cocker is black ; the Welsh is either brown and white, or entirely brown.

E. *cock*, v. to shoot woodcocks.

cockerel (kok′ ėr ėl), *n.* A young cock. (F. *cochet*.)

Double dim. of *cock*.

cock-horse (kok hörs′), *n.* A toy horse ; a rocking-horse. *adv.* Astride. (F. *dada ; à dada*.)

A hobby-horse, that is, a stick ending in a horse's head, or any other kind of wooden horse is a cock-horse. In a nursery rhyme, we read : " Ride a cock-horse to Banbury Cross," but this probably means simply on horseback, or on one's knee as if on a horse. A-cock-horse is sometimes used for proudly, or conceitedly, as if mounted on a high horse.

E. *cock* [2] and *horse*.



Cock-horse.—Two youthful riders and their different kinds of cock-horses.

cockie-leekie (kok′ i lē′ ki). This is another form of cocky-leeky. *See* cocky-leeky.

cockle [1] (kok′ l), *n.* A wild flower growing among corn. (F. *nielle*.)

This flower, also called corn-cockle, is so common in cornfields as to be a farmer's pest. Belonging to the same order as the pinks, *Caryophyllaceae*, it grows to about two feet high, and has its stem and leaves hairy, the latter being long and narrow. Its flowers have five petals of purplish crimson colour, appearing from June to August. Its scientific name is *Lychnis githago*.

A.-S. *coccul*, perhaps from L. dim. of *coccum* berry.

cockle [2] (kok′ l), *n.* A bivalve mollusc, or shell-fish ; a small boat. (F. *bucarde*.)

There are many kinds of cockles and several of them are good to eat. The common cockle is plentiful in the muddy sand at the mouths of rivers. It has a very large and strong foot. With this it can not only dig itself quickly into the sand, but can jump

a considerable distance. The scientific name of the common cockle is *Cardium edule*.

A **cockle-boat** (*n.*) is a small, shallow boat, and any fragile craft may be referred to slightingly as a **cockle-shell** (*n.*). The scallop used to be called cockle. In the Middle Ages pilgrims, especially those who had visited the famous shrine of St. James of Compostella, wore a scallop-shell in their hats as a badge, and **cockle-hat** (*n.*) meant a hat with this pilgrim badge in it.

The term cockles of the heart is used for the innermost recesses of the heart. After a long walk in the cold a cup of hot coffee warms the cockles of the heart.

F. *coquille*, L. *conchylia* (pl.), Gr. *kongkhylion*, dim. from *kongkhē* mussel, cockle.



Cockle.—A Welsh cockle woman with her donkey and a load of cockles.

cockle [3] (kok′ l), *v.t.* To curl up, crease or wrinkle, like the ridges of a cockle-shell. *v.i.* To curl, crease, or wrinkle in this manner. *n.* A crease or wrinkle. (F. *se recoquiller; recoquiller; ride.*)

Obsolete F. *coquiller*, from *coquille* cockle [2].

cockle-stove (kok′ l stōv), *n.* The furnace of a kiln in which hops or malt are dried. (F. *four à houblon.*)

A kiln for drying hops is known as an oast-house, another name for which is **cockle-oast** (kok′ l ōst, *n.*). In travelling through Kent we pass many of these oast-houses with their curious large cowls that turn with the wind.

Probably Dutch *kaeckelstove* an earthenware stove; cp. G. *kachel* stove-tile, and E. *stove.*

cockney (kok′ ni), *n.* A townsman, especially a Londoner. *adj.* Relating to such a person. (F. *Londonien.*)

All natives of London are commonly called cockneys, but the term is often said to apply only to those who were born within the sound of Bow Bells, that is, the bells of St. Mary-le-Bow, Cheapside. Such people can usually be detected by their cockney accent.

A word or phrase used or pronounced in the cockney way is a **cockneyism** (kok′ ni izm, *n.*). To **cockneyfy** or **cocknify** (kok′ ni fī, *v.t.* and *i.*) is to mark with or be marked with cockney qualities. Places some distance out of London take on a **cockneyfied** (kok′ ni fīd, *adj.*) appearance on Bank Holidays.

M.E. *coken-ey* cock's egg, small or misshapen egg, petted or spoilt child, term applied in derision to a townsman, from *cok* (gen. pl. *coken*) and *ey*, A.-S. *aeg* egg; cp. F. *coco* child's name for an egg, pet, darling, fellow.

cockroach (kok′ rōch), *n.* An insect belonging to the family *Blattidae.* (F. *blatte.*)

Cockroaches are what are called orthopterous insects, that is, straight-winged insects. They are not beetles, although we call the best-known member of the family black-beetle, and it is not black but brown. They mostly hide during the day, and at night look for food. They are common pests in the kitchens of old houses, in bakehouses, and on board ship, especially in the tropics.

Span. *cucaracha*, a word introduced into England from the West Indies.

cockswain (kok′ sn; kok′ swān). This is an earlier spelling of coxswain. *See* coxswain.

cocktail (kok′ tāl), *n.* A half-bred horse; an ill-mannered fellow; a beetle; a mixed drink. (F. *cheval métis, malappris, cocktail.*)

A thoroughbred horse or dog carries its tail raised in the air. To make poor horses appear more spirited, breeders sometimes cut or dock their tails very short, so as to make them cock up in the air. Such a horse is **cock-tailed** (kok′ tāld, *adj.*). Hence the name cocktail, first for a poorly bred horse, and then for a man of little breeding.

The devil's coach-horse and other beetles of the family *Staphylinidae* have a habit of raising their abdomens over their backs, and are hence known as cocktails.

The drink known as a cocktail is a mixture of spirits and liqueurs. It originated in America, but has spread to all parts of the world. The name is probably due to its enlivening effect.

E. *cock* [1] or [2] and *tail.*

cocky-leeky (kok′ i lē′ ki), *n.* Soup made from fowl boiled with leeks. Other spellings are **cock-a-leekie** (kok′ à lē′ ki) and **cockie-leekie** (kok′ i lē′ ki).

Although the leek is the Welsh national emblem, cocky-leeky is a Scottish dish.

E. *cock* [1] and *leek.*

cockyolly bird (kok′ i ol′ i bĕrd), *n.* Any small bird. (F. *petit oiseau.*)

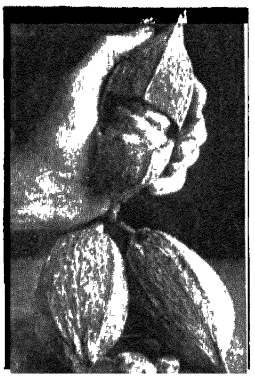
In the nursery this expression, like dicky-bird, is applied by children to almost any bird, and a mother will sometimes use it as a pet name for her child in the same way as chickabiddy. In some places the name has been given to the yellow-hammer.

E. *cock* [1] and *bird.*

cocoa (kō′ kō), *n.* A powder prepared from the seeds of the cacao tree. (F. *cacao.*)

This word is derived from the Spanish American cacao, and has no connexion with coco- in coconut. *See* cacao.

The drink known as cocoa is produced by pouring boiling water on this powder, which is obtained by crushing the roasted **cocoa-beans** (*n.pl.*), the seeds of the plant. **Cocoa-nibs** (*n.pl.*), as the coarse powder is called, consist of more than one half fat and are too rich for most digestions. The fat is therefore removed, and the product is known under many names — cocoa essence, cocoatina, and soluble cocoa. It is sometimes mixed with varying quantities of sugar, starch, milk, and cream to make chocolate.



Cocoa.—The seeds of the cacao tree from which cocoa is prepared.

It is so nourishing that Linnaeus named the tree *Theobroma*, from Greek *theos* and *broma*, meaning "food for the gods." It was brought to Spain by Columbus, and is still consumed largely in that country, though America now takes first place in its use. In England it was very popular in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries.

The term **cocoa-powder** (*n.*) is used as the name of a rather coarse form of gunpowder.

A corruption of *cacao* (which *see*)



Coco-nut.—A Fijian boy climbing a coco-nut tree to obtain milk for his morning meal.

coco-nut (kō′ kō nŭt), *n.* The fruit of the most valuable of tropical trees, *Cocos nucifera*, the coconut palm. Other spellings are **cocoa-nut** (kō′ ko nŭt) and **coker-nut** (kō′ kĕr nŭt). (F. *noix de coco, coco.*)

In its natural form it consists of a white kernel and a varying quantity of sap, or coco-nut milk, enclosed in a very hard, dark brown shell. This is curiously marked at one end by three dark spots, which give it the appearance of a face.

Outside this shell is a tough layer of fibres enclosed in a hard, smooth, waterproof skin. The whole is from nine to fifteen inches in length. Before sending abroad the fibre is stripped off and is used for making coir rope and **coco-nut matting** (*n.*). The kernel contains a quantity of vegetable fat, used for making soap and margarine. The leaves are huge feathery fronds, a dozen or so of which grow at the top of the long stem, fifty to one hundred feet in height, marked with rings where older leaves have dropped off.

The leaves are woven into huts; the stems are used for water pipes and furniture; and the spathes, or sheaths of the buds, for making toddy, a native drink. In fact, every part of the tree and fruit is used by the natives of lands where it grows. These lie between twenty-five degrees North and twenty-five degrees South, but not far from the sea. It is common in the South Sea Islands.

Port. and Span. *coco* coco-nut literally grinning face, from the marks on the nut, and E. *nut*



Cocoon. — The silky cocoons of the emperor moth.

cocoon (kŏ koon′), *n.* The silky covering in which certain insects, chiefly butterflies or moths, pass the period of change from caterpillar to adult. *v.i.* To make a cocoon. *v.t.* To enclose in a cocoon. (F. *cocon.*)

It is composed of silk spun by the caterpillar when it has attained its full growth. The silk is produced as a sticky mass in glands with outlets near the mouth. These are pressed against some object to which the silk sticks, and the head is then moved in circles, so as to draw the silk out in a long line, which hardens immediately.

A silkworm cocoon contains about three miles of thread, and the caterpillar has to twist its head continually for three days to produce it. Cocoons are also woven by certain spiders and other animals to contain their eggs.

A **cocoonery** (kō koon' ėr i, *n.*) is a place where the cocoons of cultivated silkworms are stored, and where the insects are reared.

F. *cocon*, perhaps from *coque*, L. *concha* shell.

cod (kod), *n.* A large, deep-sea food-fish, especially *Gadus morrhua*. (F. *morue.*)

The fishes of the cod family are found in the cooler waters of the ocean outside the tropics, at depths of less than two hundred fathoms. They feed on the bed of the ocean, and so can be caught with hook or with trawl.

What is popularly known as the **codfish** (*n.*) is a large fish which is especially abundant on such fishing grounds as the Dogger Bank and the Banks of Newfoundland. It is valued not only as food, but also for the **cod-liver oil** (*n.*) obtained from the liver and used as a medicine. This oil is very rich in the vitamines so necessary for life. A young cod is called a **codling** (kod' ling, *n.*).



Cod.—The cod is found in immense quantities off the Dogger Bank in the North Sea and off the shores of Newfoundland.

Perhaps M.E. *codde* bag, bolster, or M. Dutch *kodde* club, in either case from its shape.

coda (kō' dà), *n.* An imposing ending to a piece of music. (F. *coda.*)

Sometimes a few bars are tacked on to the end of a musical composition to make the ending more effective. This is most often done in the case of dance music, say, at the end of a slow, dreamy waltz, in order to work up and swell out into a big and imposing finale. A short coda is called a **codetta** (kō det' à, *n.*).

Ital. *coda*, L. *cauda* tail.

coddle [1] (kod' l), *v.t* To treat with great care; to pamper. *n.* One who coddles or pampers himself. (F. *dorloter, mitonner.*)

Probably a form of *caudle* to give a *caudle* or warm drink to; cp. *coddle* [2]. SYN.: *v.* Cocker, cosset. *n.* Milksop, mollycoddle.

coddle [2] (kod' l), *v.t.* To soften by boiling; to roast. (F. *faire légèrement bouillir.*)

A century ago coddle ale was a favourite drink. The ale, flavoured with sugar and nutmeg, was heated in a conical vessel thrust into the fire. It was also known as mulled ale.

O. Northern F. *caudel* warm, dim. of *chaud* hot. *See* caudle.

code (kōd), *n.* An ordered system or collection of laws; a system of military or naval signals; a system of words used in telegraphy instead of sentences, to save cost or give secrecy; a collection of rules; accepted rules of conduct or art. *v.t.* To put into code words. (F. *code.*)

The chief law codes are those of Moses, Mohammed, the Roman emperors Theodosius (A.D. 438) and Justinian (A.D. 529), and Napoleon I (1804-10).

To **codify** (kōd' i fī; ko' di fi, *v.t.*) is to arrange according to an orderly system. One who does such work is a **codifier** (kō' di fī ėr; kod' i fī ėr, *n.*), and the work is **codification** (kō di fi kā' shůn; kod i fi kā' shůn, *n.*).

F. *code*, L. *cōdex* earlier *caudex* trunk of tree, wooden tablet, book.

codeine (kō' dė īn), *n.* An alkaloid obtained from opium. (F. *codeïn.*)

This substance owes its name to the fact that opium is the juice of certain kinds of poppy-heads. When taken in small doses codeine causes sleep, but in large quantities, it is very poisonous, and sometimes fatal.

Gr. *kōdeia* head, poppy-head, and chemical suffix *-ine*.

codetta (kō det' à), *n.* A short coda. *See* coda.

codex (kō' deks), *n.* A written volume, especially of the Scriptures or of the Greek or Latin classics; a code of laws. (F. *codex.*)

We do not possess any of the writings in which the Bible was originally set down, but have to rely on copies, called **codices** (kō' di sēz, *n.pl.*). One of the most important of these early copies is the one called the Codex Aleph, which was discovered in a monastery on Mount Sinai in 1857. It is very valuable, and is supposed to be one of fifty copies of the Bible which the Emperor Constantine ordered to be made in the year A.D. 331.

L. *cōdex*, earlier *caudex* tree-trunk, wooden tablet, book.

codicil (kod' is il), *n.* Something added to a will. (F. *codicille.*)

It often happens that when a man has made a will, declaring what shall be done with his property when he is dead, he wishes to add something or to make some other alteration. In such a case he does not make an entirely fresh will, for that might be an expensive business. What he does is to declare at the end of the will what changes he wants to make.

These **codicillary** (kod i sil' à ri, *adj.*) changes must be signed by the person who makes them, in the presence of two witnesses, who must also sign their names.

L. *cōdicillus*, dim. of *cōdex* codex.

codify (kōd' i fī; kod' i fī), *v.t.* To arrange according to a system. *See under* code.

codling [1] (kod' ling), *n.* A little cod. *See under* cod.

codling [2] (kod' ling), *n.* A kind of apple. Another form is **codlin** (kod' lin). (F. *pomme à cuire.*)

Rather long and tapering, it is used for cooking and especially for baking. A baked apple is sometimes called a codling. Shakespeare seems to have used the word

for a young apple. In "Twelfth Night" (1, 5), he speaks of "a codlin when 'tis almost an apple." Perhaps this accounts also for the name of the **codling-moth** (*n.*), which feeds on apple trees and causes the apples to fall long before they are full grown. Its scientific name is *Carpocapsa pomonella*.

The term codlings and cream is used by country people as another name for the greater willow herb, *Epilobium hirsutum*, perhaps from its smell when crushed.

M.E. *querdlyng*, perhaps from Irish *cuerrt* apple-tree, with E. dim. suffix *-ling*, altered as if it meant apple for *coddling*, that is stewing or roasting. *See* coddle [2].

co-education (kō ed ū kā′ shŭn), *n.* The system of educating boys and girls together in the same classes. (F. *coéducation.*)

It is chiefly in the United States that **co-educational** (kō ed ū kā′ shŭn ăl, *adj.*) schools are found, but their number in England is on the increase. The system was adopted in Scotland before it was introduced into England. There are upwards of two hundred secondary schools having mixed classes in England.

E. *co-* and *education*.

coefficient (kō ė fish′ ėnt), *n.* Anything which acts with something else; a number or symbol which multiplies another number or symbol in mathematics, or which measures some property in physics. (F. *coefficient.*)

We speak of the coefficient of friction between two substances, that is, the number which expresses the amount of friction between them, or of the coefficient of elasticity, which is a quantity that expresses how a substance stretches in comparison with some standard substance. In the expression $2xy$, 2 is the numerical coefficient of xy, that is, the coefficient represented by a number or arithmetical figure.

In mathematics and physics there are many coefficients with special names, but the most important is the **differential coefficient** (*n.*), which expresses the rate of change of a variable mathematical expression with respect to that variable.

E. *co-* and *efficient*.

coelenterate (sē len′ tėr āt), *n.* and *adj.* An animal belonging to the Coelenterata. (F. *coelentère.*)

The Coelenterata are a large group of animals, called a sub-kingdom or phylum, which includes the sea anemones, jelly-fish and corals. They are distinguished by the fact that they have no body cavity apart from the inside of their stomachs.

All the space between their outer skin and the lining of their stomach is filled with a jelly-like substance. Most of them are circular in form, with a ring of tentacles around the mouth. The tentacles are usually provided with stinging cells, often capable of causing sharp pain, as is especially the case with some of the larger jelly-fish.

Gr. *koilos* hollow, *entera* entrails, from *entos* within.



Coelenterate. — The jelly-fish, a coelenterate provided with tentacles that have stinging cells.

coemption (kō emp′ shŭn), *n.* The buying up of goods by a group of men in order to raise the price. (F. *coemption.*)

In America, where the big trusts are extremely powerful, it has often happened that a group of business men has bought up all the wheat and oil and then sold at very high prices, which people are compelled to pay because they cannot purchase elsewhere. These methods are better known as cornering, or making a corner.

L. *coemptio* (acc. *coemptiōn-em*) verbal n. from *coemere* (p.p. *coemptus*) to buy up, from *co-* (=*cum*) together with, *emere* to buy.

coenobite (sē′ nō bīt), *n.* A monk who is a member of a community. Another form is **cenobite** (sen′ ō bīt). (F. *cénobite.*)

This word is used to distinguish a monk who lives in a monastery with other monks from a hermit, that is, a holy man who withdraws from the world and lives entirely alone. **Coenobitism** (sē′ nō bit izm, *n.*) or **cenobitism** (sen′ ō bit izm, *n.*), means monasticism, that is, the life lived in a community of monks, and this way of life can be called **coenobitic** (sē nō bit′ ik, *adj.*) or **cenobitic** (sen ō bit′ ik, *adj.*), or **coenobitical** (sē nō bit′ ik ăl, *adj.*) or **cenobitical** (sen ō bit′ ik al, *adj.*).

L. L. *coenobita* from *coenobium*, Gr. *koinobion* life in common, convent, from *koinos* common, *bios* life.

coequal (kō ē′ kwăl), *adj.* Of the same rank, dignity, or ability with another. *n.* One who is the equal of another. (F. *coégal.*)

At school the headmaster tries to place each scholar in a class with his coequals in knowledge. In a university those who are placed in the same class in the same honours list are coequals. They are placed **coequally** (kō ē′ kwăl li, *adv.*) and are in a position of **coequality** (kō ē′ kwŏl′ i ti, *n.*).

The word coequal occurs in the Athanasian creed to describe the relations of the Holy Trinity.

E. *co-* and *equal*; L. *coaequālis.*

coerce (kō ĕrs′), *v.t.* To restrain forcibly; to force to obey. (F. *coercer, contraindre.*)

When England refused to grant Home Rule to Ireland some of the Irish adopted **coercive** (kō ĕrs′ iv, *adj.*) measures. The English, thinking that the Irish were **coercible** (kō ĕrs′ ibl, *adj.*), that is, were able to be coerced, determined that they, too, would use **coercion** (kō ĕr′ shŭn, *n.*), and so they passed a law called a **Coercion Act** (*n.*), which gave the Government very great powers.

The condition of being able to be coerced is **coercibleness** (kō ĕrs′ ibl nĕs, *n.*), the measures used in bringing this about are **coercionary** (kō ĕr′ shŭn ȧ ri, *adj.*) measures, and one who employs them is a **coercionist** (kō ĕr′ shŭn ist, *n.*), and he can be said to act **coercively** (kō ĕrs′ iv li, *adv.*).

L. *coercēre*, from *co-* (=*cum*) intensive prefix, *arcēre* to restrain, prevent. SYN.: Constrain, compel, drive, make, oblige.

coessential (kō ė sen′ shăl), *adj.* Of the same essence. (F. *coessentiel.*)

Long ago people believed that everything was composed of one or more of four elements, —earth, air, fire, and water. These were the essences, and substances were said to resemble each other **coessentially** (kō ė sen′ shăl li, *adv.*), or to possess the property of **coessentiality** (kō ė sen shi ăl′ i ti, *n.*) when they were made of the same element.

E. *co-* and *essential.*

coeternal (kō ē tĕr′ năl), *adj.* Existing with another from eternity. (F. *coéternal.*)

In the early days of the Christian Church there was serious disagreement as to the position of Jesus Christ. The Arians considered His divinity as inferior to, and following after, that of the Father, but their opponents, who are followed by most present-day Christians, maintained that Father and Son were coequal and coeternal.

The state of existing together from eternity is **coeternity** (kō ē tĕr′ ni ti, *n.*), and persons or things that exist thus exist **coeternally** (kō ē tĕr′ năl li, *adv.*).

E. *co-* and *eternal*; L. *coaeternus*, and E. suffix *-al.*

coeval (kō ē′ văl), *adj.* Of the same age; existing at the same time. *n.* A person or thing belonging to the same period as another. (F. *contemporain, du même age.*)

Scientists are able to tell in what age certain animals were alive by studying the skeletons or fossils which they find embedded in rocks. They know how long the rocks have been formed, and they know that the remains of the animal must be coeval with



Coeval.—Archaeopteryx, the earliest known bird, was coeval with the Mesozoic rocks, which were formed millions of years ago.

that some creatures were in existence millions of years ago.

We may say that the animals were the **coevals** (*n.pl.*) of the rocks, that animals and rocks existed **coevally** (kō ē′ văl li, *adv.*), and that the scientist uses the fact of their **coevality** (kō ē văl′ i ti, *n.*) in making his conclusions.

L. *coaevus*, from *co-* (=*cum*) with, *aevum* age; cp. Gr. *ai(w)ōn.*

coexecutor (kō ėg zek′ ū tor), *n.* A person appointed in a will, along with somebody else, to see that the provisions of the will are carried out. (F. *coexécuteur testamentaire.*)

If a woman is so appointed she is called a **coexecutrix** (kō ėg zek′ ū triks, *n.*).

E. *co-* and *executor.*

coexist (kō ėg zist′), *v.i.* To exist at the same time with. (F. *coexister.*)

Airship builders spent many years in trying to discover a metal which combined the strength of steel with the lightness of aluminium. At length they produced a metal in which these qualities coexisted, and a giant airship was put under construction at a cost of a sum estimated at about a million pounds.

The **coexistence** (kō ėg zist′ ėns, *n.*) of lightness and strength were calculated to make the ship very safe. It was because these qualities were not **coexistent** (kō ėg zist′ ėnt, *adj.*) in the R 38 that that vessel crashed over the Humber in 1921.

E. *co-* and *exist.*

coextension (kō ėk sten′ shŭn), *n.* Equal extension. (F. *extension égale.*)

Things extended to the same degree or occupying the same extent of space or time are **coextensive** (kō ėk sten′ siv, *adj.*). The word is often applied to large estates or tracts of country, which, if equal in area, are called coextensive or are said to stretch **coextensively** (kō ėk sten′ siv li, *adv.*).

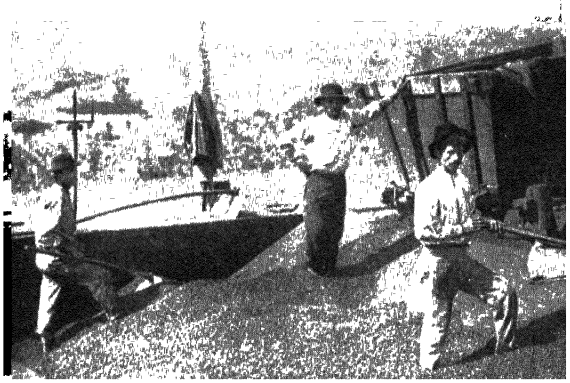
E. *co-* and *extension.*

coffee (kof′ i), *n.* The drink made from the ground seeds of the coffee-tree; the seeds of the tree; the course of a meal at which coffee is served. (F. *café.*)

The coffee-tree (*Coffea arabica*) is a native of Abyssinia, where coffee has been drunk for many centuries. The drink found its way to Arabia in the fifteenth century, and reached England about 1650.

The tree is a bush-like plant, with a reddish fruit, containing two seeds, each of which is called a **coffee-bean** (*n.*) or **coffee-berry** (*n.*). The fruits are dried in the sun and have their hard skins removed by machinery. In the West Indies the fruits are first soaked in water to make it easier to remove the beans. The latter are then ready for roasting and grinding. Coffee is now grown in India, Ceylon, Java, the West Indies, Central America, and Brazil. The last country exports vast quantities of berries every year.

Coffee is drunk from a **coffee-cup** (*n.*). The spent powdered coffee from which coffee has been made is called **coffee-grounds** (*n.pl.*). The first **coffee-house** (*n.*) in London was opened in 1652. For a couple of centuries the coffee-house served as a club where business men, authors, and politicians met. Nowadays what we call a coffee-house is a shop where coffee, tea, and other light refreshments are sold.



Coffee.—Workers on a coffee estate dealing with the coffee beans just brought from the plantation.

Coffee-beans are ground in a **coffee-mill** (*n.*) and infused with boiling water in a **coffee-pot** (*n.*) to prepare the drink. The **coffee-room** (*n.*) of an hotel is its public dining-room. A **coffee-tavern** (*n.*) is a house where coffee and other light refreshments are sold, but it is not licensed to sell alcoholic liquors.

Turkish *kahveh*, Arabic *qahwah*, perhaps from *qahiya* to have no appetite.



Coffee.—Chinese natives gathering coffee-beans on a plantation in the Straits Settlements.

coffer (kof′ ėr), *n.* A chest for money and other valuables; a deep panel in a ceiling or soffit. *v.t.* To put into or as if into a coffer; to decorate (a ceiling or soffit) with coffers; to protect (a mine-shaft) from leaking by ramming in clay. (F. *coffre, caisse.*)

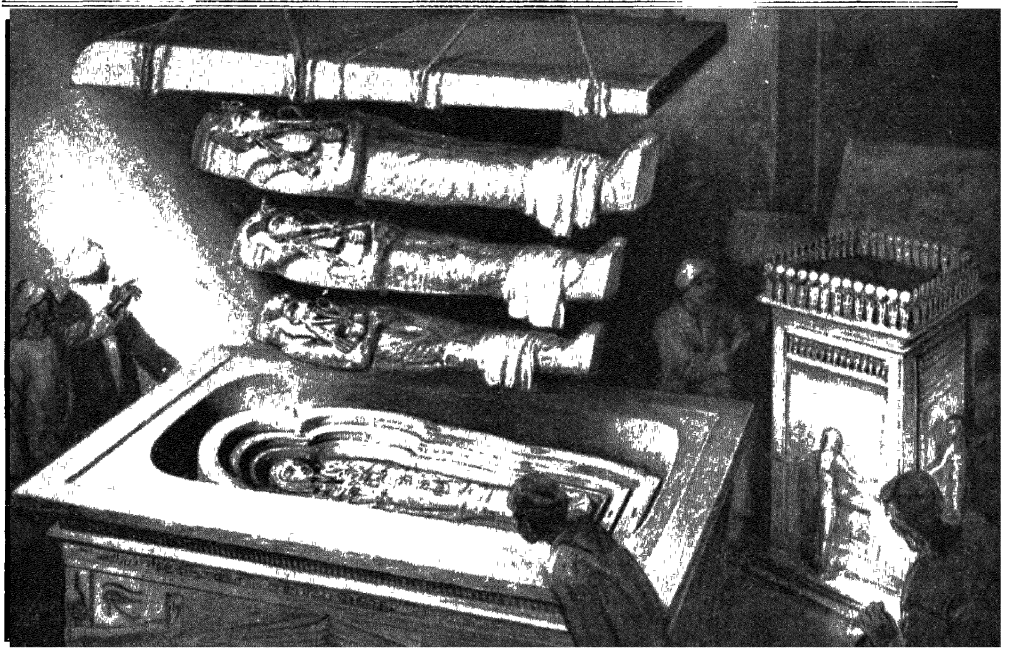
In the plural this word is often used in the sense of a treasury and, figuratively, of funds or financial resources. Thus we can speak of the coffers of a government being empty, or of a tax adding millions to a country's coffers.

A **coffer-dam** (*n.*) is a temporary wall built to shut out water from the site on which a bridge pier, dock, or quay wall is to be built. It is usually formed by two rows of piles, from two to six feet apart, the space between them being filled in with clay to form a watertight barrier.

M.E. and O.F. *cofre*, L *cophinus*, Gr. *kophinos* basket. *Coffin* is a doublet.

coffin (kof′ in), *n.* A box for the dead; part of a horse's hoof; a frame used in printing. *v.t.* To enclose in or as if in a coffin. (F. *cercueil, bière, cavité du sabot, coffre.*)

Nowadays coffins in Britain are usually made of oak or elm, and the **coffin-plate** (*n.*), on which the name and other particulars are inscribed, is usually brass.



Coffin.—King Tut-ankh-Amen in his golden coffin surrounded by two outer coffins. The three lids are raised above the royal mummy, which was uncovered in 1925.

Down the ages many materials besides wood have been used for coffins, including burnt clay, stone, lead, iron and sometimes even gold. The earliest wood coffins were made by splitting the trunk of a tree into halves and hollowing it out. The ancient Egyptians had huge stone coffins, on which the story of the dead man's life was told in picture writing. Within these sarcophagi they often placed several coffins of human form one within another.

On each side of all British-owned merchant ships there is a mark in the form of a circle with a line running through it. This is the Plimsoll mark. It shows the points below which a ship must not sink when loaded. Until Samuel Plimsoll took up the cause of the sailors in the 'seventies of the nineteenth century vessels were often overloaded, unseaworthy, and heavily insured by owners who thought little of risking the lives of their crews. These were known as **coffin-ships** (*n.pl.*).

M.E. and O.F. *cofin*, L. *cophinus*, Gr. *kophinos* basket.

coffin-bone (kof′ in bōn), *n.* A bone in a horse's hoof.

A horse has only one toe to each foot, and this answers to the middle finger or toe in human beings. It is very large and the nail at its tip grows all round and over the last joint to form the hoof. The bone inside the hoof is soft and spongy and is known as the coffin-bone. It answers to the last joint of our middle finger. The joint between it and the second bone of the toe is called the **coffin-joint** (*n.*).

E. *coffin* and *bone*, from its hollow shape.

coffle (kof′l), *n.* A train of people or animals tied together, especially a gang of slaves. Another form is **cafila** (kă′ fi là). (F. *bande, troupe.*)

This word conjures up a terrible picture of slaves on the march across a desert, loaded with chains and whipped into obedience. Perhaps the slaves would carry gold dust, a pinch of which would represent the value of one of their miserable lives. Happily, such trains or coffles are now almost things of the cruel past.

Arabic *qāfilah* caravan.

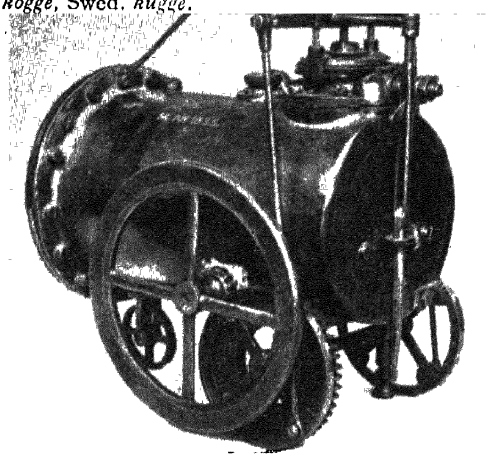
cog (kog), *n.* A tooth on the rim of a wheel, or on a rack, for imparting motion to another part with which it engages. *v.t.* To furnish with cogs. (F. *dent de roue, denter.*)

A cog is one of the most important parts in machinery, though in size it is smaller than the wheel it turns. Had this little tooth not been invented, many of the great labour-saving machines of to-day would live only in the imaginations of the engineers and the skilled men of science.

A **hunting cog** (*n.*) is an extra tooth on one **cog-wheel** (*n.*), or toothed wheel, of a pair of such wheels working together. It just prevents the number of teeth on one wheel being a multiple of that on the other. Thus, if wheel A had twenty-four teeth and wheel B seventy-two teeth, any one tooth on A would engage with the same three teeth on B over and over again. If B be given one more tooth—a hunting cog—any tooth on A will engage with every tooth on B in turn. The same effect would be produced by giving A twenty-five teeth, and B seventy-two teeth.

The use of a hunting cog makes the wear on the teeth of one wheel, or both wheels, more even.

M.E. *cog, hog,* of Scand. origin; cp. M. Dan. *hogge,* Swed. *hugge.*



Cog.—Richard Trevithick's road locomotive, built in 1804, showing the two cog-wheels.

cogent (kō′ jent), *adj.* Convincing; powerful; forcible. (F. *incontestable, puissant.*)

An argument which appeals to the mind and persuades us to adopt some course of action is a cogent argument. When a speaker is convincing in this manner we are impressed by the **cogency** (kō′ jen si, *n.*) of his reasoning, and when asked our opinion of his speech we might say that he spoke **cogently** (kō′ jent li, *adv.*).

L. *cōgens* (acc. *cōgent-em*) pres. p. of *cōgere* to compel, from *co-* (=*cum*) with, *agere* to drive. SYN.: Convincing, effective, forcible, irresistible. ANT.: Feeble, ineffective, powerless, weak.

cogitate (koj′ i tāt), *v.i.* To think; to reflect. *v.t.* To meditate. (F. *penser, méditer.*)

If we think over or reflect on anything we are said to cogitate, and our act is an act of **cogitation** (koj i tā′ shŭn, *n.*). The thing about which we think is **cogitable** (koj′ it åbl, *adj.*), we, ourselves, are **cogitative** (koj′ i tā tiv, *adj.*), for we are employing our minds **cogitatively** (koj′ i tā tiv li, *adv.*). This state of meditation is **cogitativeness** (koj′ i tā tiv nės, *n.*).

L. *cōgitāre* (p.p. *cōgitāt-ūs*) from *co-* (=*cum*) with, *agitāre* to agitate (which *see*) SYN.: Consider, meditate, ponder, reflect, think.

cognac (kō′ nyăk), *n.* Very fine French brandy, produced at Cognac, a town on the river Charente, in France. (F. *cognac.*)

cognate (kog′ nāt), *adj.* Related; akin; descended from the same family. (F. *cognat, analogue.*)

L. *cognātus,* from *co-* (=*cum*) together, *gnātus* or *nātus* born.

cognition (kog nish′ ŭn), *n.* The act of knowing or understanding. (F. *cognition, connaissance.*)

Anything which has to do with cognition may be described as **cognitive** (kog′ ni tiv, *adj.*), or **cognitional** (kog nish′ ŭn ål, *adj.*). When we know or are aware of anything we are **cognizant** (kog′ ni zånt, *adj.*) of it, and we may be said to have **cognizance** (kog′ ni zåns, *n.*). A **cognizer** (kog nīz′ ėr, *n.*) is one to whom something is **cognizable** (kog′ niz åbl, *adj.*), or understandable, and who is able to explain it **cognizably** (kog niz′ åb li, *adv.*), so that it may be understood by others, who then, in their turn, may be said to **cognize** (kog nīz′ *v.t.*), or understand.

L. *cognitio* (acc. *cognitiōn-em*), verbal n. from *cognoscere* (p.p. *cognit-us*), from *co-* (=*cum*) thoroughly, *gnō-scere* to know, related to Gr. *gi-gnō-skein* and E. *know, ken.* SYN.: Appreciation, knowledge, understanding. ANT.: Ignorance.

cognomen (kog nō′ mėn), *n.* A surname; a title; a nickname. (F. *surnom, sobriquet.*)

Usually, an ancient Roman had three names. The last, or cognomen, was of the family to which he belonged. Those whose names resembled each other **cognominally** (kog nom′ in ål li, *adv.*) were related fairly closely. A title or nickname is also a cognomen.

L. from *co-* (=*cum*) together with, and *gnōmen, nōmen* name. *See* nominal.

cognoscible (kog nos′ ibl), *adj.* Able to be known; recognizable. (F. *du ressort.*)

It is a rule of English law that nothing may be stated in evidence which is not capable of being proved. This does not apply, however, in cases where the matter in question is so well known that it is unnecessary to prove it. For instance, a judge would not require any proof of the fact that the present king of England is George V, or that, in leap year, there are twenty-nine days in February. Both are cognoscible by the judge, and their **cognoscibility** (kog nos i bil′ i ti, *n.*) saves much expense.

Cognoscible is more frequently used in the sense that a certain class of case is triable by a particular court.

L. *cognoscere* to know, and adj. suffix *-bilis.*

cognovit (kog nō′ vit), *n.* In law, an acknowledgment by a defendant that the case brought against him is a just one.

Before a case can come before a judge to be tried, the two parties, the plaintiff who makes the accusation, and the defendant against whom it is made, have to set out their arguments in documents called pleadings. Sometimes when the pleadings are complete, the defendant realizes that he has no case, and rather than go to the useless expense of a trial, he enters a cognovit, that is, he acknowledges that the claim of the plaintiff is a just one, and pays the damages.

L. *cognōvit* he has acknowledged, preterite of *cognoscere. See* cognition.

coheir (kō ăr′), *n.* One who succeeds to the property of a dead man, jointly with someone else. *fem.* **coheiress** (kō ăr es). Another form is **coheritor** (kō her′ i tŏr). (F. *cohéritier.*)

Until recently the freehold land, or to use a legal expression, the real property, of a man who died without leaving a will descended to his heir. Occasionally it happened that more than one person was entitled to inherit the property, and in this case those who succeeded were called coheirs. The Law of Property Act, 1922, did away with the rules relating to heirs and coheirs, and property of every description now descends in accordance with the rather complicated provisions of the Act.

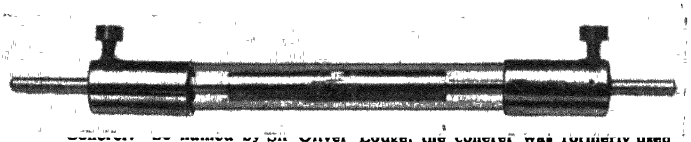
E. *co-* and *heir*.

cohere (kō hēr'), *v.i.* To hold together; to be consistent. (F. *adhérer, convenir.*)

One of the saddest stories which Shakespeare tells is the story of Hamlet, the young Prince of Denmark. His father had just died, and his mother had married Claudius, his uncle, who was recognized as king. One night, the ghost of his father appeared, and told him that Claudius had gained the throne by murder. At first, Hamlet could hardly think **coherently** (kō hēr' ėnt li, *adv.*), that is, in a logical, connected manner, but the details which the ghost told him seemed **coherent** (kō hēr' ėnt, *adj.*), so he planned to find out the truth.

He staged a play in which there was a murder similar to the murder of his father. Claudius rushed out in terror, and Hamlet knew that the **coherence** (kō hēr' ėnz, *n.*), or **coherency** (kō hēr' ėn si, *n.*), of the ghost's story was complete. Hamlet had his revenge, for he brought about the death of the murderer though he lost his own life in doing so.

L. *cohaerēre* from *co-* (=*cum*) together, *haerēre* to stick. SYN.: Adhere, cling, stick. ANT.: Loosen, relax, slack.



Coherer.—Invented by Sir Oliver Lodge, the coherer was formerly used for detecting electric waves in wireless.

coherer (kō hēr' er), *n.* An early device used in wireless telegraphy for detecting electric waves. (F. *cohéreur.*)

The name was given to the device by the famous scientist, Sir Oliver Lodge. It consists of a tube containing some finely divided or powdered substance, as iron filings, which cohere, or stick together, when an electric current is passed through them.

E. *cohere*, and suffix *-er*.

coheritor (kō her' i tor). This is another form of coheir. *See* coheir.

cohesion (kō hē' zhun), *n.* The act of sticking together; consistency. (F. *cohésion.*)

This term may be used of all material objects; thus particles of dry sand show little cohesion, wet clay shows more, and solid rock a great deal. More often, however, the term is used in physical science to denote the force which causes particles of similar material to unite. This is perhaps the commonest of all forces and yet the most mysterious.

Cohesion accounts for the differences of solids, liquids, and gases. In solids, cohesion or the **cohesive** (kō hē' ziv, *adj.*) force, is strong; in liquids it is weaker, and in gases there is none at all. Thus we may say that solids have great **cohesiveness** (kō hē' ziv nės, *n.*), and that they are formed **cohesively** (kō hē' ziv li, *adv.*).

F. from L. *cohaerēre* (p.p. *cohaes-us*) to stick together. *See* cohere.

cohort (kō' hört), *n.* A body of soldiers; the tenth part of a Roman legion. (F. *cohorte.*)

A cohort was strictly the tenth part of a Roman legion, and contained six hundred men, but the word was used loosely to mean any body of soldiers, or a body of men who carried out police duties. In the year 701 B.C., Sennacherib, the mighty king of Assyria, resolved to capture Jerusalem. His army swooped down on the unsuspecting city, but was smitten with plague and compelled to retire. Byron tells of this attack in his poem, "The Destruction of Sennacherib," and he uses the word in the following lines:—

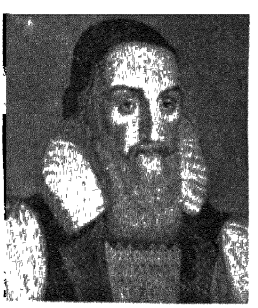
> The Assyrian came down like a wolf on the fold,
> And his cohorts were gleaming in purple and gold.

F. from L. *cohors* (acc. *cohort-em*), originally enclosure, from *co-* (=*cum*) with, together, and stem *hort-* yard, as in *hortus* garden; cp. E. *yard, garden,* and *court,* which is a doublet.

coif (koif), *n.* A close-fitting cap. *v.t.* To cover with such a cap. (F. *coiffe; coiffer.*)

In olden times, when a knight was preparing for battle his squire would coif him, that is, place upon his head the cap which protected him against the roughness of the heavy helmet. A similar kind of cap was worn until a few years ago by a lawyer when he became a serjeant-at-law. There are no more **coifed** (koift, *adj.*) lawyers to-day, for serjeants are no longer made. Instead, a man is appointed a King's Counsel (K.C.), and is distinguished from other lawyers not by a coif but by a silk gown. The white caps worn by peasant women in Brittany are called coif.

M.E. and O.F. *coif, coife,* M.H.G. *kuffe, kupfe, kopf* cup, head, from L.L. *cuppa* cup.



Coif.—Joseph Hall (1544-1656), Bishop of Norwich, wearing a coif.







Coiffure.—Reading from the top, the coiffures are those of a Samoan, a Mongolian of high rank, and a Swiss.

coiffeur (kwa fĕr'), *n.* A hairdresser.

This French word corresponds to, and is sometimes used for, the English hairdresser or barber. Outside some establishments a sign is often seen bearing these words: "Coiffeur de Dames," which means "Ladies' hairdresser."

F. from *coiffer* to dress the hair, from *coiffe* coif, with agent suffix *-eur*.

coiffure (kwa fūr'), *n.* Style of arranging the hair; a head-dress.

A woman alters her coiffure when she does her hair in a different way and may adopt a coiffure by wearing some ornamental covering on her head. The word is French.

F. from *coiffer* as last, and noun suffix *-ure*.

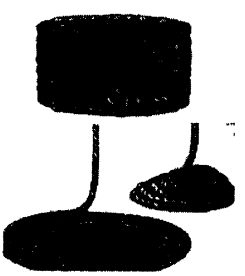
coign (koin), *n.* An angle that juts out; a wedge. (F. *encoignure, arête, coin.*)

We use this word chiefly in the expression coign of vantage, which means a place from which a good view can be got or action can be taken favourably. The phrase occurs in Shakespeare's "Macbeth," where it describes a place such as the martlet (martin) finds suitable for its nest. The word is sometimes used in the sense of a projecting angle of a building, or for a wedge in printing and gunnery, but here the more usual word is quoin, of which coign is an older form.

A variant form of *coin, quoin*, O.F. *coing*, L. *cuneus* wedge.

coil (koil), *v.t.* and *i.* To wind round and round. *n.* A thing wound into rings; any one of such rings; turmoil. (F. *replier, gléner; se replier; repli, glène, tumulte.*)

A sailor coils a rope when he winds it into the shape of a ring. A climbing plant coils round a trellis. An ironmonger will sell a single coil of wire. In electricity, a current is sent through a coil of wire to make what is called a magnetic field. We coil up a thing when we twist it into a spiral shape. A noise or confusion is sometimes called a coil.



Coil.—A coil of rope, and rope being wound into a coil.

O.F. *coillir, cueillor*, L. *colligere* to collect; cp. E. *collect, cull.*

coin (koin), *n.* A piece of stamped metal used as money; money collectively; a medium of payment. *v.t.* To mint money; to gain money quickly; to invent. *v.i.* To make false money. (F. *pièce de monnaie, monnaie; monnayer, inventer; forger.*)

Money in a lump sum may be spoken of as coin, more especially coined money, as distinct from bank notes. To coin a phrase means to create one. The money-system of coins in general, as well as the stamping and fashioning of the piece of metal into coins, is spoken of as the coinage (koin' aj, *n.*).

The silver coinage for Great Britain, bearing the date 1928, is of entirely different design from that of the preceding coins struck during the reign of King George V.

According to Shakespeare, when Hamlet informs the queen that he has seen his father's ghost in her presence, whereas she herself has not seen it, she says: "This is the very coinage of your brain," meaning that it is the invention of his brain. A **coiner** (koin′ ẽr, *n.*) is one who makes counterfeit, that is, false money.

M.E. and O.F. *coin* wedge, stamping die, hence coin, L. *cuneus* wedge.

coincide (kō in sīd′), *v.i.* To correspond; to happen at the same time; to agree. (F. *s'accorder, coincider.*)

It is very seldom that the wrong man is punished in the English law courts, but such was the unhappy fate of Adolf Beck. He was standing at his gate one evening, when a woman accused him of having robbed her. He was arrested, found guilty, and sent to prison.

After his release he was again accused, and was awaiting his trial, when, by a strange **coincidence** (kō in′ si dens, *n.*), the real culprit, named John Smith, was arrested on another charge. His features coincided, or were **coincident** (kō in′ si dẽnt, *adj.*) with those of Beck, and had the former not been arrested **coincidently** (kō in′ si dẽnt li, *adv.*), this **coincidental** (kō in si den′ tăl, *adj.*) likeness would never have been discovered. Beck was given five thousand pounds compensation, and soon afterwards a new court, called the Court of Criminal Appeal, was set up to prevent such a mistake happening again.

L. *co-* (= *cum*) together, *incidere* to fall upon, from *in* upon, *cadere* to fall. SYN.: Agree, concur, correspond. ANT.: Disagree.

coinheritance (kō in her′ it ăns), *n.* That which is left by a dead person to be shared by several persons. (F. *cohéritage.*)

The people who share a coinheritance are called **coinheritors** (kō in her′ it ȯrz, *n.pl.*).

E. *co-* and *inheritance.*

coir (koir), *n.* Fibre from the outer husk of the coco-nut; cordage made from this. (F. *caire, cordage de caire.*)

One of the many useful things that we get from the fruit of the coco-nut palm is a rough strong fibre which covers the shell. This is made into ropes, doormats, matting generally, and coarse brushes. Coir is not affected by damp.

Malayalam (South Indian) *kāyar* cord, from *kāyaru* to be twisted.

coke (kōk), *n.* The substance left after gas has been extracted from coal. *v.t.* To turn into coke. *v.i.* To be turned into coke. (F. *coke; cokéfier; se cokéfier.*)

When gas has been extracted from coal for lighting or heating purposes, the remaining substance is called coke. Much of it is used in household grates. Coke burns



British Museum.

Coin.—1 and 2. Early Greek coins, 700-480 B.C. 3. Thurium, 480-400 B.C. 4. Syracuse. 5. Julius Caesar. 6. Brutus. 7. Alexander the Great. 8. Pompey. 9. Edward the Confessor. 10. Alfred penny. 11. William I penny. 12. Edward the Black Prince, 1363-72. 13. Edward III, 1360. 14. Elizabeth, 1558. 15. Charles II half-crown, 1663. 16. George V sixpence, 1927.

without flame or smoke, throws out a great heat, but is not very easy to light. It varies in quality according to the grade of coal from which it is prepared and the method of preparation, some coke being hard and some soft.

Probably M.E. *colke* core, Modern North E. dialect *coke, cowk* core, cinder.

col (kol), *n.* A depression or hollow between two mountain peaks. (F. *col.*)

There are many cols in the French and Swiss Alps. Some of them dip greatly and give a passage through the range, so that col also means a high pass. The word is used by mountaineers of similar saddles elsewhere

F., from L. *collum* neck

col-. A prefix meaning with, together. It is used in place of com- before the letter *l.*

cola (kō′ la), *n.* A West African nut-bearing tree. Another spelling is **kola.** (F. *cola.*)

This tree is evergreen and grows to a height of about forty feet. The **cola-nut** (*n.*) or **cola-seed** (*n.*), is used to improve the flavour of food, and is also chewed like the betel-nut. This chewing leaves a pleasant taste in the mouth and is supposed to be good for the appetite and the digestion. The scientific name of the tree is *Cola acuminata.*

West African

colander (kŭl′ ăn dĕr), *n.* A kind of strainer used in cooking and other operations. Another spelling is **cullender.** (F. *passoire.*)

The colander that we use to day is generally made of enamelled ware or tin or china, and has holes or a sieve to let the water through. The old-time colander was made of wicker or plaited twigs. A kind of colander is also used in the casting of small shot, which fall through the holes. The word is sometimes spelt cullender, but colander is the proper modern spelling.

M.E. *colyndore,* L. *cōlātōrium* from *cōlāre* to strain, from *cōlum* strainer.

colatitude (kō lăt′ ĭ tūd), *n.* A term used in astronomy and navigation for the difference between the latitude of a place and ninety degrees.

Colatitude gives the angular distance from the Poles instead of the Equator. The altitude of the Pole Star at a place in the Northern Hemisphere is easily measured, thus at London it is thirty-eight and a half degrees. This is the colatitude of London, whose latitude, therefore, is fifty-one and a half degrees, for $90° - 51\frac{1}{2}° = 38\frac{1}{2}°$.

E. *complement* and *latitude.*

colcannon (kol kăn′ ŏn), *n.* An Irish dish consisting of greens and potatoes stewed together.

E. *cole* and perhaps *cannon,* as vegetables are said to have been pounded with a cannon-ball.

colchicum (kol′ kĭ kŭm, kol′ chĭ kŭm), *n.* A genus of bulbous plants belonging to the order Liliaceae. (F. *colchique.*)

These plants are found in meadows and pastures, and look very much like the crocus with their pale purple flowers. There are many species in Europe, Africa, and Asia, but the only British species is the meadow saffron, or autumn crocus (*C. autumnale*). The corm, or bulb-like base of the stem, and the seeds of this plant are used to make medicine for gout and rheumatism.

L., from Gr *kolkhikon,* neuter adj., belonging to Colchis, a country east of the Black Sea.

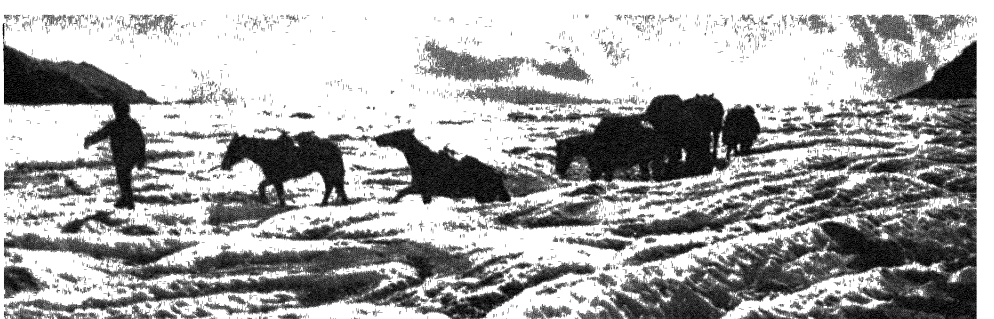
colcothar (kol′ kŏ thar), *n.* Red peroxide of iron, used as a polishing powder. (F. *colcotar.*)

The first use of this word seems to be found in the writings of the alchemists, those men of the olden days who vainly tried to turn base metals into gold. Though the word is perhaps partly derived from the Greek word meaning copper, there is no copper in the composition of this substance. Known as rouge, it is used for polishing glass, and cleaning silver and gold.

Span. *colcotar,* Arabic *qolqotar,* perhaps from Gr *khalkanthon* blue vitriol, from *khalkos* copper, *anthos* flower

cold (kōld), *adj.* Not warm or hot; of low temperature. *n.* A condition caused by the absence of warmth, catarrh. (F. *froid; froid, rhume.*)

The weather in winter is usually cold in England, that of summer hot. Ice and snow are cold. A person who shows little enthusiasm or ardour is said to be cold and acts



Cold.—An expedition crossing the Columbia ice-field of Canada, where the cold is intense. The region lies on the borders of Alberta and British Columbia and is one hundred and fifty square miles in extent.

coldly (kōld′ li, *adv.*) or with **coldness** (kōld′ nės, *n.*). To be coy, reserved, or spiritless is also to be cold. **Coldish** (kōld′ ish, *adj.*) means slightly cold. The condition that results from a chill is called a cold. We are said to throw cold water on a person's schemes when we discourage them. A crime committed with forethought and preparation as opposed to one prompted by anger or excitement, is said to be carried out in cold blood.

Fish are **cold-blooded** (*adj.*) animals, and people who do things unfeelingly or without enthusiasm act **cold-bloodedly** (*adv.*), their acts being marked by **cold-bloodedness** (*n.*). Such actions are also said to be performed **cold-heartedly** (*adv.*), or to be distinguished by **cold-heartedness** (*n.*). To treat a friend or acquaintance with indifference, or to take no interest in him, is to give him the **cold shoulder** (*n.*) or to **cold-shoulder** (*v.t.*) him.

Cold-cream (*n.*) is a soothing ointment of wax and oil for the skin. A cutting tool for cold metals is called a **cold chisel** (*n.*), wire drawn in a cold state is described as **cold-drawn** (*adj.*), and weapons of war such as bayonets, swords, and lances are known as **cold steel** (*n.*).

M.E. *cold, cald*, A.-S. *cald*; common Teut.; cp. O. Norse *kaldr*, Dutch *koud*, G. *kalt*, from Teut. root *kal-* to be cold and adj. suffix *-d-*; cognate with *chill, cool, gelid*. SYN.: *adj.* Chilly, icy, indifferent, spiritless, wintry. ANT.: *adj.* Burning, fiery, hot, impassioned, warm.

cold-short (kōld′ shört), *adj.* Brittle when cold (of steel). (F. *cassant à froid.*)

In his early experiments of converting pig-iron into steel by blowing air through it, Henry Bessemer was troubled by the steel snapping easily when cold, or when red-hot. Such cold, brittle steel is cold-short steel. The brittleness was found to be due to a greater quantity of phosphorus in the iron than the air could expel. It was afterwards discovered that, if the converter was lined with limestone and magnesia, the phosphorus combined with the lining, and the steel was no longer cold-short steel.

E. *cold* and *short* in sense of brittle; cp. *short* pastry.

coleopter (kol ė op′ tėr), *n.* A beetle. (F. *coléoptère.*)

This is the word for a single member of the great insect order Coleoptera, which includes some fifteen thousand species. Instead of fore wings, **coleopterous** (kol ė op′ ter ŭs, *adj.*) insects have horny sheaths, which protect the hind wings. A person who studies or collects beetles is a **coleopterist** (kol ė op′ ter ist, *n.*).

Gr. *koleopteros* pertaining to a beetle, from *koleos* sheath, and *pteron* wing.

cole-seed (kōl′ sēd), *n.* The plant and seed of the summer or the winter rape. (F. *colza.*)

The summer rape (*Brassica campestris*) is grown widely on the European Continent for the sake of its seeds, from which colza oil is got, the refuse being used as cattle-food. Winter rape (*Brassica napus*) is cultivated in England for fodder. *See* colza.

E. *cole* and *seed*.

colic (kol′ ik), *n.* A sharp pain in the abdomen. (F. *colique.*)

Colic is not itself a disease; it may be a symptom or sign of a disease. **Colicky** (kol′ ik i, *adj.*) pains come on very suddenly and stop just as suddenly, and then perhaps come on again. Colic is often due to indigestion, especially that caused by eating unripe fruit. House-painters are very subject to a serious kind of colic, known as painter's colic, or lead colic.

F., from L. *colicus*, Gr. *kolikos*, from *kolon* lowest part of the bowel, from *kolos* cut short.

Coliseum (kol i sē ŭm) This is another spelling of Colosseum *See* Colosseum.



Collaborate.—The two great scientists, Thomas Edison and Charles Steinmetz, collaborating in an invention.

collaborate (kŏ lăb′ ŏ rāt), *v.i.* To work with another. (F. *collaborer.*)

The two poets, Wordsworth and Coleridge, were **collaborators** (kŏ lăb′ ŏ rāt ŏrz, *n.pl.*) in writing a book of poetry. The result of this **collaboration** (kŏ lăb′ ŏ rā shŭn, *n.*) was the famous "Lyrical Ballads", which aroused much interest by their novelty. The best known of these poems is the "Ancient Mariner", in which Coleridge describes how an old sailor killed an albatross, the bird of good omen, and the punishment he suffered.

L. *collabōrāre* (p.p. *collabōrāt-us*) from *col-* (= *cum*) together with, *labōrāre* to work.

collapse (kŏ lăps′), *v.i.* To fall in; to break down. *v.t.* To cause to fall in or down. *n.* A falling down; a breakdown. (F. *s'affaisser, s'écrouler; effondrer; débâcle.*)

It is not easy to imagine anything more solid and less easily **collapsible** (kŏ lăps′ ibl, *n.*) than a brick-built house. Architects are always careful to allow for such things as the weight of snow that may lie upon the roof of a house, and the pressure the wind may exert, so that accidents very rarely

happen. In the summer of 1927, however, a house in a small street off Regent Street, London, fell in.

The ruins of the **collapsed** (kŏ lăpst′, *adj.*) house buried sixteen persons, two of whom were killed. The accident was due to some repair work that was going on, and the house itself was very old, so the collapse was not due to any defect in the building.

L. *col-* for *con-* (= *cum*) together, *lābī* (p.p. *laps-us*) to slip, slide, fall. SYN.: Sink, subside, tumble.



Collapse.—The scene of the collapse of a big building in Cornhill, London.

collar (kol′ ăr), *n.* A band or chain worn round the neck; the part of a shirt or other garment surrounding the neck; a ring-shaped piece of metal; a rounded moulding on a column; a name given to many ring-shaped objects. *v.t.* To furnish with a collar; to grasp by the neck; to seize (a player who has the ball) in Rugby football; to roll and pickle. (F. *collier, collet, ceinture, mettre un collier à, colleter, rouler.*)

Collars have been worn from very early times. The chiefs of ancient Britain wore metal collars. King Edward the Confessor had a splendid golden neck-chain. Later both men and women took to wearing neck-chains. A person without a collar is **collarless** (kol′ ăr les, *adj.*).

One of the most famous kinds of neck-chains is that known as the **collar of SS** or **esses** (*n.*), which, during and after the reign of Henry IV of England, was the badge of the House of Lancaster and its followers. In this the ornaments were in the shape of the letter S. The Lord Mayor of London wears a collar of esses, and so do various legal dignitaries.

When English sailors wore pigtails the grease from them came off on the back of their tunics, and so arose the sailor's removable collar that we know to-day.

To collar a player in Rugby football is to hold him, while in possession of the ball, so that he cannot, at any moment while he is so held, pass or play the ball. When thus tackled, or collared, the ball can only be brought into play with the feet.

A **collar-beam** (*n.*) is a tie-beam, that is, a beam connecting two rafters. The **collar-bone** (*n.*) is either of the two bones which reach from the shoulder-blade to the breast-bone.

That part of a horse's harness which is fastened to the collar is called **collar-harness** (*n.*), and a man who makes horse-collars is called a **collar-maker** (*n.*). It is against the collar that a horse pulls when drawing a load, and so **collar-work** (*n.*) has come to mean uphill work, or work that is a great strain on one's energies. To slip the collar is to free oneself from ties that are irksome. **Collared** (kol′ ărd, *adj.*) brawn is brawn rolled up tightly and pickled.

M.E. *coler*, O.F. *colier*, L. *collāre* band for the neck, properly neuter adj. from *collum* neck.

collard (kol′ ărd), *n.* A kind of cabbage that does not gather its leaves into a head. This plant is sometimes called the colewort.

E. *cole* and *wort*.

collarette (kol ă ret′), *n.* A small collar. (F. *collerette.*)

A collarette as worn by women may be made of lace, silk, fur, or other material. The part of a suit of armour which protected the neck was also known by this name.

F. *collerette*, dim. of *collier* collar.

collate (kŏ lāt′), *v.t.* To bring together for comparison; to compare critically; to put in proper order; to present to a benefice. (F. *comparer, collationner, nommer.*)

Old manuscripts are collated or compared word by word, especially when a standard text or critical edition is to be prepared. In the same way some enthusiast will gather all evidences relating to a popular tradition, collate them and give the result to the world. A bishop collates a clergyman when he bestows on him a living of which he is himself the patron. The act of doing so is called **collation** (kŏ lā′ shŭn, *n.*).

The same term is applied in bookbinding to the process of examining sheets of a book before binding, to ensure correct arrangement. A light meal, too, is called a collation, a term used in the Roman Catholic Church for the light meal taken in place of supper on days of fast. In monasteries it was the custom to read after supper passages from John Cassian's "Collationes Patrum" (Conferences of the Fathers), or other pious works, and so the term collation came to be applied to the reading, to the discussion that followed, and to the meal as well. One who collates manuscripts, books, or sheets for binding is



Collector.—A collector with his wonderful collection of tiny mounted figures of celebrities of all ages. He is seen cutting out a new figure after it has been drawn and coloured.

called a **collator** (kŏ lā′ tŏr, *n.*), and so is a bishop who collates to a benefice.

L. *col-* for *con-* (= *cum*) together, *lāt-us* for earlier *tlāt-us* (cp. Gr. *tlān* to bear), used as p.p. of *ferre* to bear.

collateral (kŏ lăt′ ĕr ăl), *adj.* Side by side; corresponding; descended from the same ancestor in a different line; additional; secondary. *n.* A kinsman or kinswoman descended from the same ancestor in a different line; an additional security. (F. *collatéral.*)

This word is used of relationships and of securities in money or property. Persons are **collaterally** (kŏ lăt′ ĕr ăl li, *adv.*) related when they are descended from a common ancestor, but not from the same parents. The descent from grandfather to son and grandson is a lineal descent, but if there be several sons their children have only a collateral relationship one to another, or to their uncles. A peerage, if limited to heirs male, cannot pass to a collateral heir, unless that heir can claim lineal descent from the first holder of the peerage.

Securities are documents, or deeds, deposited as a pledge for the payment of a sum of money, such as that for the purchase of a house. There may be additional expenses, such as those for road-charges and fixtures. To cover these, **collateral securities** (*n.pl.*) are deposited in addition to those for the main sum, and they are returned as the various items are paid off. The holder of such deeds is collaterally secured.

E. *col-* and *lateral*, L.L. *collaterāl-is.*

colleague (kol′ ēg), *n.* One who works along with someone else. (F. *collègue.*)

The commonest words for someone who works with us are partner, assistant, and fellow-worker; colleague is used for the higher offices. The Prime Minister refers to his cabinet as his colleagues. The directors of a company may refer to one another as colleagues. Their position with reference to one another is one of **colleagueship** (kol′ ēg ship, *n.*).

F., from L. *collēga* one chosen for office with another, from *col-* (for *con-* = *cum*) together, and *legere* to choose. SYN.: Associate, collaborator, companion. ANT.: Antagonist, competitor.

collect (kŏ lekt′, *v.*; kol′ ĕkt, *n.*), *v.t.* To gather together. *v.i.* To come together; to form a collection. *n.* A prayer for a special purpose or occasion. (F. *recueillir, ramasser; collecte.*)

When a person gathers his wits together, that is, regains his self-control, we say he collects himself; he becomes **collected** (kŏ lek′ tĕd, *adj.*), and acts **collectedly** (kŏ lek′ tĕd li, *adv.*), and his state is one of **collectedness** (kŏ lek′ tĕd nĕs, *n.*). Things which are capable of being gathered together are **collectable** (kŏ lek′ tăbl, *adj.*), and a prayer in which the thoughts suitable for a particular occasion are gathered together is a collect.

A **collector** (kŏ lek′ tŏr, *n.*) is a person or thing that collects. The term is applied to various scientific and engineering apparatus, to the hairs on some plants which collect the pollen, to a person who collects scientific specimens, works of art, etc., and to various officials whose duty it is to collect money, and especially in India to an official entrusted with collecting revenues. His office, as well as his district, is a **collectorship** (kŏ lek′ tŏr ship, *n.*) or **collectorate** (kŏ lek′ tŏ rāt, *n.*).

Anything that consists of a number of similar things grouped together is said to be **collective** (kŏ lek′ tiv, *adj.*). A **collective**

noun (*n.*), for instance, is a single word denoting a group, such as "crowd." A **collective note** (*n.*) is one signed by a number of nations, and **collective ownership** (*n.*) is the possession of land and money in common for the good of all This is a state of **collectivity** (kŏ lek tiv′ i ti, *n.*) and such things are owned **collectively** (kŏ lek′ tiv li, *adv.*).

O.F. *collecter*, L.L. *collectāre* from L. *collecta* a collection in money, from *colligere* (p.p. *collectus*) from *col-* (= *cum*) together, *legere* to gather. SYN.: *v.* Accumulate, amass, assemble.

collectanea (kol ĕk tā′ nē ă), *n.pl.* A number of passages from various authors, usually gathered together in a book known as a commonplace book.

L. neuter pl. of adj. *collectāneus* gathered together. *See* collect.

collection (kŏ lek′ shŭn), *n.* The act of gathering together; the things gathered together. (F. *action de recueillir, amas, collection.*)



Colleen.—A pretty little colleen of the west of Ireland.

Most boys and girls, and many grown-up people also, take a delight in collecting as large an assortment as possible of some object or other, either for its beauty, or for its interest. Postage stamps, cigarette and other pictures, autographs, bird's eggs, and many other objects form the material for collection. The contents of our museums consist chiefly of such collections.

The word is especially used for a gathering in of money, such as the offertory at church, or contributions to a hospital.

L. *collectio* (acc. *collectiōn-em*) verbal n. from *colligere* to collect (which *see*). SYN: Accumulation, assembly, assortment, bunch, cluster. ANT.: Dispersion, distribution, scattering.

Collectivism (kŏ lek′ tiv izm), *n.* The idea that the industry of a country should be carried on with the capital placed in a common pool, instead of with capital belonging to private people. (F. *collectivisme.*)

When the Tsar Nicholas II abdicated the throne of Russia in 1917, the **Collectivists** (kŏ lek′ tiv ists, *n.pl.*) had an opportunity to try their theories. Accordingly in many industries private owners were compelled to hand over their goods to the State, and the Collectivist government henceforth took control.

F., from L. *collectīvus* collective; *collect* and suffix *-ive.*

colleen (kŏ lēn′), *n.* An Irish lass. (F. *jeune Irlandaise.*)

When an Irishman speaks of a colleen he means really a little countrywoman, but the word is used affectionately of any Irish girl. It is in the wild country in the West of Ireland, however, that the true colleen is to be found. Here she does her share of the farm work with the men, like them lives on potatoes and buttermilk, and usually enjoys perfect health because of the open-air life which she lives.

Irish *cailín*, dim. of *caile* countrywoman.

college (kol′ ĕj), *n.* A body of persons united by certain common interests and privileges; an institution for higher or specialized teaching, especially one that is part of, or associated with, a university; large school. (F. *collège, lycée.*)

Besides the colleges at universities and other colleges interested in education, the term college is applied to various bodies, such as the College of Surgeons, the College of Physicians, etc. The Sacred College, or College of Cardinals, is the most famous spiritual body in the Roman Catholic Church. From its institution the Bishop of Ostia has been the dean of the College. When the college assembles to elect a pope it is called a conclave; when the Pope presides it is a consistory. The supreme civil courts of law in Scotland are called the College of Justice.

The College of Arms, or Heralds' College, is a society with its office in Queen Victoria Street, London, that has to do with pedigrees, coats of arms, and other heraldic and similar matters. It is presided over by the Earl Marshal and consists of kings-of-arms, heralds, and pursuivants.

A **college pudding** (*n.*) is a little plum-pudding enough for one person.

At Eton and Winchester scholars called **collegers** (kol′ ej ĕrz, *n.pl.*), and members of some colleges are known as **collegians** (kŏ lē′ ji anz, *n.pl.*). An institution that is run on the lines of a college is a **collegial** (kŏ lē′ ji ăl, *adj.*) institution.

F. *collège*, from L. *collēgium* partnership, from *collēga* colleague (which *see*).

collegiate (kŏ lē′ ji āt, *adj.*; kŏ lē′ ji āt, *v.*), *adj.* Relating to or containing a college; carried on like a college. *v.t.* To form like a college; to carry on on the lines of a college. (F. *collégial, de collège, d'académie.*)

A collegiate church is a church which, without being a cathedral, has a dean and chapter. Westminster Abbey and St. George's Chapel, Windsor, are collegiate foundations; they are not the seats of bishops. A collegiate school is one that is run on the lines of a college.

L. *collēgiātus* made members of a *collēgium* or college (which *see*).

collet (kol′ ĕt), *n.* A collar fixed on a shaft; a socket for holding a drill or die. (F. *collet.*)

In jewellery a collet is the flat part on which a stone is set, as in a ring. (F. *chaton*).

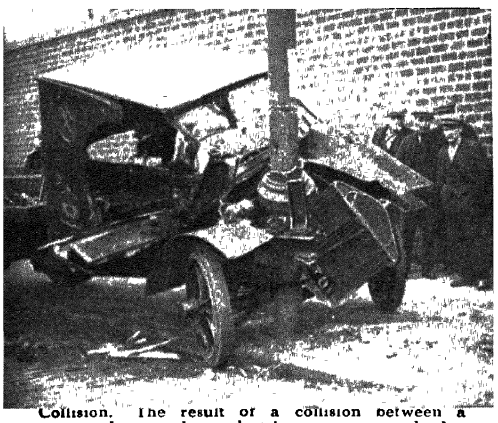
F. dim. of *col* neck, L. *collum.*

collide (kŏ līd′), *v.i.* To strike violently together. (F. *heurter, s'entrechoquer.*)

At certain seasons of the year the captains of the great Atlantic liners have to sail with the greatest care because of the huge icebergs which drift southwards into the track of shipping. On April 15th, 1912, a terrible disaster occurred when the "Titanic," the largest ship afloat, came into **collision** (kŏ lizh′ ŭn, *n.*) with a tremendous iceberg, which crashed into the ship during a thick fog. The mighty vessel sank in a few minutes, and fifteen hundred and thirteen people were drowned of the two thousand. two hundred and twenty-four on board.

That chivalry is not dead is shown by the fact that three-fourths of the women were saved, one-half of the children, and only one-fifth of the men.

L. *collīdere* (p.p. *collīs-us*) from *col-* (= *con-* = *cum*) together, *laedere* to strike, hurt *See* lesion.



Collision. The result of a collision between a motor lorry and an electric tramway standard.

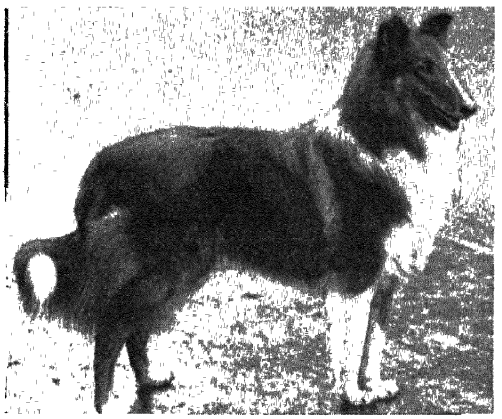
collie (kol′ i), *n.* A Scottish sheep-dog. (F. *colley.*)

The collie is a dog of medium size, standing from twelve to fifteen inches in height, chiefly black and brown in colour, with rather long hair and a bushy tail. Its pointed nose and ears standing upright or nearly upright give it an appearance of alertness to which it is well entitled, for few if any dogs are more sagacious.

At a word or even a look from its master a well-trained collie will gather a flock of sheep, scattered perhaps over miles of country, into one place. Without hurting or frightening them, it will drive them into a small enclosure, and it is always on the watch against enemies. Without its aid the Highlands of Scotland would be almost useless for sheep farming, as it would be impossible to pay the number of shepherds who would be necessary to replace this splendid dog.

The teachable disposition which makes collies invaluable to the shepherd has also gained them high favour as pets, or as house dogs, and very large numbers are kept for that purpose.

Formerly also *coally, cooly,* perhaps from *colly, coaly,* black as coal. Chaucer has *Colle* as proper name of a dog.



Collie.—The Scottish collie, a cousin of the English sheep-dog, which it closely resembles in many ways.

collier (kol′ yer), *n.* One who digs for coal; a ship which carries coal. (F. *houilleur, charbonnier.*)

As far back as the year 1234, a charter was granted to the citizens of Newcastle, giving them permission to dig for coal. It was not until towards the end of the eighteenth century that the work of the collier became of such great importance. The invention of steam engines and the need for coal to drive them was the chief reason.

In early days the conditions under which colliers worked were very bad. As late as 1840 Lord Ashley moved in the House of Commons the appointment of a commission to inquire into the employment of children in mines. He showed that some of these were only four and five years old, and many thousands were under ten. They worked twelve and even fourteen hours a day, some of them carrying baskets of coal, weighing from half a hundredweight to three times as much up ladders, so that in a day's work they climbed a height equal to several thousand feet.

Constant accidents, brutal punishments, and miserable wages well deserved the rebuke he wrote: "Civilization itself never exhibited such a mass of sin and cruelty."

In 1843, the employment of women and children in underground mines was abolished, and since then much has been done to make the work of the collier less dangerous and less arduous, but it is still one of the most risky and laborious of occupations.

M.E. *colier,* from *col* coal, with suffix *-er*; cp. *bow-y-er.*

colligate (kol′ i gāt), *v.t.* To bind or fasten together; to bring together. (F. *lier ensemble.*)

We might say that Charles Darwin colligated the facts about the origin of species, and so was able to formulate his famous theory. Such a bringing together of isolated facts to make a connected whole is a **colligation** (kol i gā′ shŭn, *n.*). Neither of these words is common.

L. *col-* (for *con-* = *cum*) together, *ligāre* bind.

collimate (kŏl′i māt), *v.t.* To bring into the same straight line, or into parallel lines. Another form is **collineate** (kŏ lin′ ė āt). (F. *collimater.*)

To be properly used a telescope must be collimated, that is, it must be correctly adjusted to the line of sight. What is called the line of **collimation** (kŏl i mā′ shŭn, *n.*) or **collineation** (kŏ lin ė ā′ shŭn, *n.*) is the line joining up the centre of the lens (the object glass) and its focal point, that is, the spot at which the image of the object to be observed should appear. This spot is given by two fine wires which cross each other.

If the telescope is not collimated the object will appear out of its proper place, and its distance from the line of collimation is called the error of collimation. This error is measured, and corrected, by means of a **collimator** (kŏl′ i mā tŏr, *n.*) or **collineator** (kŏ lin′ ė ā tŏr, *n.*). In the spectroscope the collimator is a tube which makes parallel all rays of light which fall on the prism.

L. *collīneāre* (falsely read *collimāre*) to bring into a straight line, from *col-* (for *con-* = *cum*) together, *līnea* line.

collinear (kŏ lin′ e ăr), *adj.* Lying in the same straight line.

If a line representing the axis of a telescopic lens and another line passing through the centre of a given object form parts of one straight line, the two lines are said to be collinear. *See* collimate.

L. *col-* (for *con-* = *cum*) together, *līnearis*, from *līnea* line.

collision (kŏ lizh′ ŭn), *n.* This is the noun formed from the word collide. *See* collide.

collocate (kol′ ŏ kāt), *v.t.* To place together in order. (F. *placer, colloquer.*)

One of the best examples of **collocation** (kol ŏ kā′ shŭn, *n.*) is to be seen at Scotland Yard, the centre of the English detective force. Here, in the famous "Rogues' Gallery," are arranged full particulars of every criminal known to the police, and in a few seconds complete details of a man, including his photograph and finger prints, can be found by referring to the great files. Another famous collocation is that of the five million volumes in the British Museum Library.

L. *collocāre* (p p. *collocāt-us*) from *col-* for *con-* (= *cum*) together, *locāre* to place, from *locus* place.



Collocate.—Assistants in the British Museum Library collocating new books, which arrive at the rate of thirty thousand a month.

collocutor (kol′ ŏ kū tŏr; kŏ lok′ ū tŏr), *n.* One who takes part in a conference. (F. *collocuteur.*)

This word is seldom used. One of the terms of the treaty which ended the World War (1914-18) was that a League of Nations should be set up with its headquarters at Geneva. Most of the great nations send representatives, who are collocutors if they take part in the conferences held for the purpose of settling disputes between nations.

L. L. *collocūtor* agent n. from *colloquī* (p.p. *collocūt-us*) talk, from *col-* (for *con-* = *cum*) together, *loquī* to speak.

collodion (kŏ lō′ di ŏn), *n.* A gummy solution of gun-cotton in a mixture of ether and alcohol. (F. *collodion.*)

The gun-cotton (or pyroxylin, as it is sometimes called) employed for making collodion is not so explosive as that used for ammunition. Both are made by dipping cotton-wool in a mixture of nitric and sulphuric acids, but the proportions of acid differ.

Collodion was used for making the earliest photographic plates, known as "wet" plates. It is now largely employed for surgical dressings to slight wounds and in making artificial leathers.

Anything coated with collodion is **collodioned** (kŏ lō′ di ŏnd, *adj.*). To coat with collodion is to **collodionize** (kŏ lō′ di ŏn īz, *v.t.*).

Gr. *kollōdēs* like glue, viscous, from *kolla* glue, *eidos* form.

collogue (kȯ lōg′), *v.i.* To talk secretly. (F. *parler en secret.*)

Persons collogue when they talk together in a confidential manner, and especially when they plan some mischief or hatch a plot.

Originally to speak flatteringly, of doubtful origin, cp F. *colloque* conference SYN.: Collude, confabulate, conspire, intrigue.

colloid (kol′ oid), *n.* A substance that does not crystallize and that will not pass through membranes. *adj.* Glue-like. (F. *colloïde.*)

Colloids are substances composed of molecules which are very large, compared with those of non-colloids. They are still too small to be seen by the ordinary microscope, but the ultra-microscope shows them up as dancing points of light. Glue, starch, gum, and white of egg are good examples of colloids.

If a mixture of salt and a colloid is dissolved in water and poured into a parchment drum floated on water, the small molecules of the salt gradually pass through the parchment but the large colloid molecules stay behind. A solution of a colloid is a **colloidal** (ko loi′ dăl, *adj.*) solution, and to make a substance colloidal is to **colloidize** (kol′ oi dīz, *v.t.*) it.

Gr. *kolla* glue, *eidos* form.

collop (kol′ ȯp), *n.* A slice of meat; a fold of flesh. (F. *tranche de viande.*)

This word is most often heard in country places, where folds in the flesh of fat people are sometimes called collops as well as those in animals. **Scotch collops** (*n.pl.*) is a dish consisting of meat chopped up and cooked with tasty vegetables and herbs.

M E *colhoppe* fried bacon and eggs, probably from *col* coal, and a Scand word for a kind of cake; cp. Swed *glod-koppa* cake baked over gledes, M Swed. *kollops* dish of braised meat.

colloquial (kȯ lō′ kwi ăl), *adj.* Used in conversation. (F. *familier, de la conversation.*)

In ordinary speech we use many words not found in good literature. *Can't, won't, don't* are used by everyone in conversation, but should not be used in writing, except to report what someone said. **Colloquialism** (kȯ lō′ kwi al izm, *n.*) is not the same as slang. It is quite allowable to talk **colloquially** (kȯ lō′ kwi al li, *adv.*), that is, to use expressions different from those we should write.

E *colloquy* and adj suffix *-al.*

colloquy (kol′ ȯ kwi), *n.* A talk or discussion, a court in the Presbyterian and Reformed Genevan Churches. (F. *colloque.*)

An ordinary conversation between two or more people may be a colloquy, but the word is more often used for an informal discussion or conference. Anyone taking part in such a conversation or conference may be described as a **colloquist** (kol′ ȯ kwist, *n.*). A colloquy of the Presbyterian Church has the power to make rules and to try offences against them.

L. *colloquium*, from *col-* (for *con-* = *cum*) together, *loqui* to speak. SYN.: Conference, conversation, discourse.

collotype (kol′ ȯ tīp), *n.* A process by which photographic prints are obtained from a plate coated with gelatine; the plate so used, the print so obtained. (F. *collotypie.*)

The process consists, first, of coating a thin plate with a smooth film of gelatine mixed with bichromate of potash. When it has been exposed to light such a surface repels water but retains greasy ink, the unexposed part retains water but repels ink. The picture is reproduced on this by placing the filmed plate under a negative and exposing to sunlight. After the film has been hardened and the bichromate washed off, printers' ink is applied and the ordinary printing method is employed to secure the prints.

Gr *kolla* glue, and E. *type.*

collusion (kȯ loo′ zhŭn), *n.* A secret arrangement for purposes of fraud, or to evade the law. (F. *collusion.*)

This is the act of people working together to deceive or injure another, or others. If someone in a house purposely left a door or window open for the entry of a burglar, this would be an example of collusion. The burglar and his confederate act in concert, or collusion, and in so doing are **collusive** (ko lū′ ziv, *adj.*) and may be said to act **collusively** (kȯ lū′ ziv li, *adv.*).

L. *collūsio* (acc. *-iōn-em*) a playing into one another's hands, verbal n. from *collūdere* (p p. *collūs-us*) from *col-* (for *con* = *cum*) together, *lūdere* to play. SYN. Confederacy, connivance.



Colobus. The Angola guereza, a species of the Colobus genus of monkey.

Colobus (kol′ ȯ bus), *n.* A genus of monkey found in Africa. About twelve kinds of Colobus monkey are known, but little information is available as to their habits. Their silky fur is sent to Europe to be used as trimming.

Gr *kolobos* curtailed. The native name is *guereza*

colocasia (kol ȯ kā′ zhi ă), *n.* A genus of plants belonging to the arum family.

The plants belonging to this genus are natives of India and the South Sea Islands, where their thick roots provide food for some of the Indian hill tribes and most of the

islanders. The large, long leaves which have a curious habit of quivering, owing to the pulse of the imprisoned sap, are also boiled and eaten as a vegetable. In the South Seas it is known as taro, and is in many islands the chief article of food.

L. from Gr. *kolokāsia*, Egyptian bean, a kind of water-lily.

colocynth (kol′ ȯ sinth), *n.* A plant which grows in India and Syria; its cucumber-like fruit. (F. *coloquinte.*)

This plant is thought to be the wild vine spoken of in the Old Testament, where its fruit is called pakkoth, meaning a wild gourd. A yellow bitter substance called **colocynthin** (kol ȯ sin′ thin, *n.*) is made from it and is used in medicine.

L. *colocynthis*, Gr. *kolokynthē* pumpkin.

colon [1] (kō′ lȯn), *n.* A punctuation mark (:) used to indicate a break in a sentence longer than that marked by a semi-colon and shorter than that of a full stop. (F. *deux points.*)

By colon and comma the ancient Greeks meant clauses of different lengths, the colon longer than the comma. From this the names came to be used for marks to show pauses in a sentence. The way to use the colon is explained on pp. lvii.-lx. For singing and saying the Psalms a colon is used to divide each verse into two parts.

When it was necessary to estimate the length of an old manuscript, a line of certain length was fixed upon and then the space was measured up on this basis. This unit was called a colon.

L. *cōlon*, Gr. *kōlon* member, limb, clause.

colon [2] (kō′ lȯn), *n.* A part of the large intestine. (F. *colon.*)

The colon forms part of the digestive system. Different names are given to its parts, according to their position, namely, the ascending colon, the transverse, the descending, the iliac, and the pelvic. Inflammation of the colon is **colitis** (kōl ī′ tis, *n.*).

Gr. *kolon*, properly neuter of *kolos* docked, curtailed.

colonel (kėr′ nėl), *n.* The chief officer in a regiment. (F. *colonel.*)

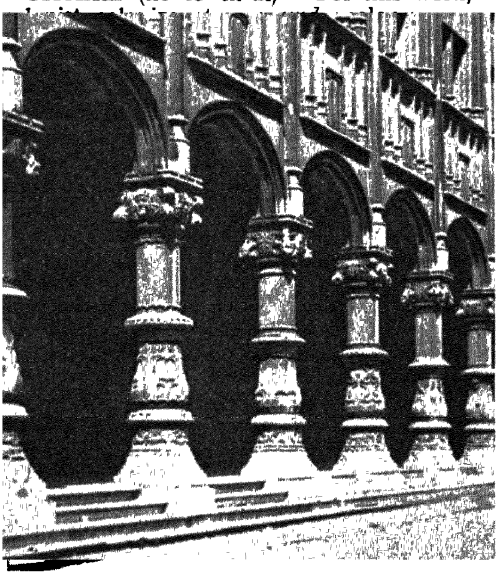
In rank a colonel comes next below a brigadier-general, and is superior to a lieutenant-colonel. The office of colonel is often an honorary one and may even be bestowed on a royal princess. Many regiments are therefore actually under the command of a lieut.-colonel. The office or rank of a colonel is called a **colonelcy** (kėr′ nėl si, *n.*), or **colonelship** (kėr′ nėl ship, *n.*). The old rank of brigadier has been substituted for that of colonel commandant and colonel on the staff.



Colonel.—The badge worn by a British colonel.

Earlier *coronel* (whence the pronunciation), Span. and obsolete F. *coronel* for *colonel*, a form adopted later in F. and E. from Ital. *colonello*, literally leader of the *colonella*, the little column or company at the head of a regiment, dim. of Ital. *colonna* column (which *see*).

colonial (kȯ lō′ ni ȧl) For this word,



Colonnade.—Part of the colonnade of the Palace of Justice at Liège, Belgium.

colonnade (kol ȯ nād), *n.* A range of columns, usually connected. (F. *colonnade.*)

Colonnades are most commonly seen in front of a building, when they are also called a portico. When the columns entirely surround a rectangular building the colonnade is a peristyle. In architecture four columns are called tetrastyle, six hexastyle, and eight octostyle. A building with a colonnade may be described as **colonnaded** (kol ȯ nād′ ėd, *adj.*).

F., from Ital. *colonnata*, from *colonna* (L. *columna*) column, with p.p. suffix *-ata* (E. *-ade*) literally "made with columns."

colony (kol′ ȯ ni), *n.* A settlement founded by emigrants; an area inhabited chiefly by one class, trade, profession, or nationality. (F. *colonie.*)

Apart from our colonies abroad, we have many settlements in this country. London has its Chinese quarter, Jewish quarter, and other quarters sometimes known as colonies, and so have other big towns; and we have labour colonies. An inhabitant of a colony abroad is called a **colonial** (kȯ lō′ ni ȧl, *n.*). This word is also used as an adjective in the sense of relating to a colony. The department of state which transacts business arising in connection with colonies abroad is the **Colonial Office** (*n.*).

To act **colonially** (kȯ lō′ ni ȧl li, *adv.*) means in the interests of the colony, and anything done or said peculiar to the colony is called

colonialism (kō lō′ ni ăl izm, *n.*). One who settles in a new colony becomes a **colonist** (kol′ ō nist, *n.*) and he is there to **colonize** (kol′ ō nīz, *v.t.*). **Colonization** (kol ō nī zā′ shŭn, *n.*) is the practice of colonizing, and a supporter of it is a **colonizationist** (kol ō nī zā′ shŭn ist, *n.*).

F. *colonie*, L. *colōnia*, from *colōnus* husbandman from *colere* to cultivate.

colophon (kol′ ō fŏn), *n.* The words printed at the beginning or end of a book, giving the printer's name, address, and date of printing; a printer's or publisher's emblem, or private mark. (F. *colophon.*)

Colophon was an Ionian city in Lydia, Asia Minor, which possessed a very famous troop of cavalry. It was their boast that when they charged they ended the battle; and the Greeks had a saying, " to put the Colophon to it," meaning to end it. Hence, perhaps, the word came to be used of the device which printers often place at the end of their books.

Gr. *kolophōn* summit, finishing stroke, perhaps from the name of the city.

colophony (kō lof′ ō ni), *n.* A dark resin. (F. *colophane.*)

So called because it originally came from Colophon in Asia Minor, this resin is of a blackish-brown colour, and is obtained by distilling crude turpentine with water. The various acids, etc., derived from colophony are called **colophonic** (kō lō fon′ ik, *adj.*), and the chemical name given to a salt obtained by the action of the acid is a **colophonate** (kō lof′ ō nāt, *n.*).

L. *Colophōnia (rēsīna)* resin of Colophon in Lydia.

Colorado beetle (kol ō ra′dō bē′ tl), *n.* A small, yellow, black-striped beetle. (F. *doryphore.*)

This was first found in Colorado on the slopes of the Rocky Mountains. When the potato was introduced into that country, about 1859, the young of this beetle found it so nourishing that they increased in numbers and spread so rapidly as to become a serious pest. In a few years they invaded all the states of America and threatened the potato crop with extinction. It is only by waging incessant war against them that their numbers have been kept down. The scientific name is *Doryphora decemlineata.*

E. *Colorado* the state of that name, so called from the Colorado (Span. coloured reddish) River, and *beetle* [1].

coloration (kŭl ō rā′ shŭn), *n.* The way in which the colour, or colours, of an object are arranged. (F. *coloration.*)

Protective coloration is a term used by naturalists to describe the way in which many animals are concealed by their resemblance to their surroundings. Tree dwellers are green, desert dwellers light brown, jungle dwellers striped or spotted, arctic animals white. They thus harmonize with the background against which they are seen and become almost invisible to their enemies.

F. from L. *colōrāre* to colour, and suffix *-ation* forming verbal n.

coloratura (kol ō ra too′ ra), *n.* Florid or ornamental passages in vocal music; a singer who effects this.

A coloratura soprano is a vocalist with an exceptionally high and flexible voice, who can execute runs and trills with extraordinary facility. Some coloratura solos are written with flute obbligatos, and so clever are some singers that it is difficult to distinguish which is the instrument and which the voice.

Ital., literally a colouring, L.L. *colōrātūra*, verbal n. from L. *colōrāre* to colour.

colorific (kŭl ō rif′ ik; kol ō rif′ ik), *adj.* Having the power to give colour to other substances. (F. *colorifique.*)

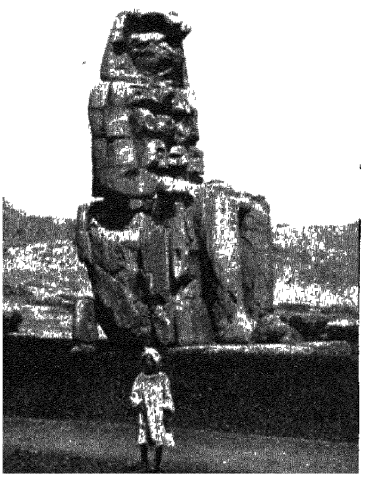
Anything that will stain the skin or dye wool, cotton, etc., may be called a colorific substance. The word is sometimes used in referring to a highly-coloured style, that is, an exaggerated one.

F. *colorifique*, from L. *color* colour, and suffix *-ficus* making.

colorimeter (kol ō rim′ e tĕr), *n.* A device for judging the quality of a substance, especially a dye, by comparing its colour with a standard colour. (F. *colorimètre.*)

The instrument usually consists of two tubes of equal size. A solution of the substance is placed in one, and an equal amount of the standard solution in the other. The amount of water which must be added to the darker tube to make both alike, is used to calculate the strength of the sample tested.

From L. *color* colour, E. *meter* (Gr. *metron* measure).



Colossal.—One of the two colossal statues of Amenhotep III near Thebes, Egypt.

colossal (kō los′ ăl), *adj.* Gigantic. (F. *colossal.*)

This word is derived from the name **colossus** (kō los′ ŭs, *n.*) which was given by the Greeks and Romans to a statue of enormous size. The most famous colossus in history was the bronze statue of the Sun God at Rhodes. It was said to be over one hundred feet in height and to have stood near the harbour entrance. It was set up in 280 B.C., and was looked upon as one of the seven wonders of the world. This statue is

believed to have been thrown down by an earthquake in 224 B.C.

L *colossus*, Gr. *kolossos*, and E. adj suffix *-al*.

Colosseum (kol ŏ sē′ ŭm), *n.* An amphitheatre in Rome. Another spelling is **Coliseum** (kol ĭ sē′ ŭm). (F. *Colisée.*)

This name was given to the building by the Romans on account of its size, after Colossus. It could accommodate forty-five thousand people, and was used for gladiatorial combats and similar spectacles. The ground plan of it is oval. In the centre is the arena, which could be flooded for naval displays, and round it are galleries for spectators. It was begun by Vespasian in A.D. 72 and completed by the Emperor Titus in A.D. 80.

When the Emperor Titus opened the Colosseum it must have been one of the most impressive sights in Rome It was built in the simplest style with three rows of arches, and on the top was a solid wall with pilasters, between every two of which were openings. The beauty of the building, however, was not in decoration, but in the strong lines and the splendid proportions of the design. The lowest row of arches formed eighty entrances, four of which led to the arena, whilst the other seventy-six led into the arcades going round the building, and from there by many flights of stairs into the various seats. Around the cornice at the top of the building were a number of openings which carried high masts, and from these skilled sailors used to stretch a vast awning across the building in bad weather.

Inside the Colosseum was a vast arena, so called from the Latin word *arena*, meaning sand, because sand was spread all over it. Around the arena was the podium, and here sat the Emperor with his senators and the Vestal Virgins Above this stretched two tiers of seats, and higher still was the third story where the common people gathered to see the shows Altogether some forty-five thousand people could be accommodated.

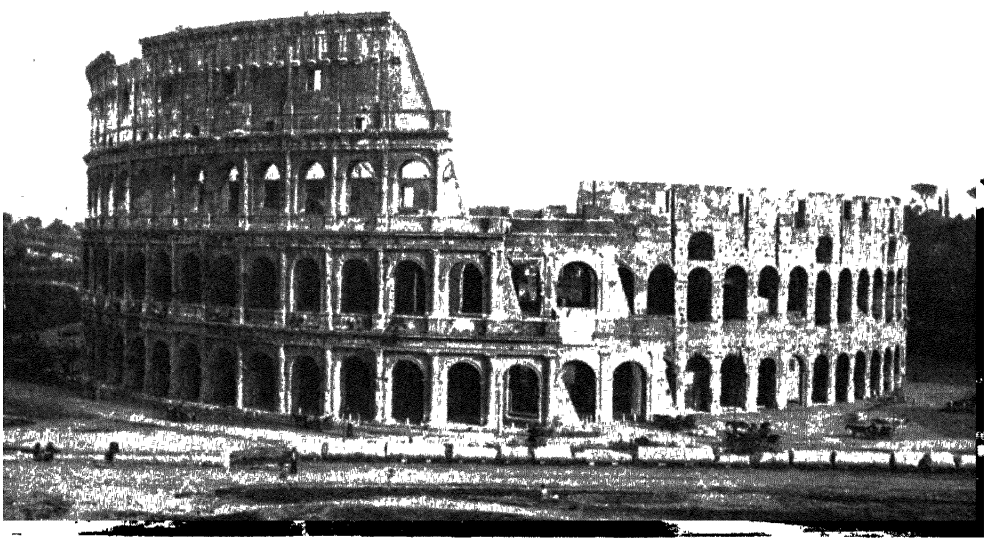
There were staged the gladiatorial combats in which trained fighters fought to the death. Very often one was armed with a sword and shield, and the other with a trident or three-pronged spear, and a net. They would fight until one was beaten to the ground, when the victor would stand over him, and look to the Emperor to give the sign which meant life or death to the fallen man It says little for the kindness of the Romans that the people more often shouted for the man to be killed than for mercy to be shown, though if he had put up a good fight the Emperor would signal for him to be spared by turning his thumbs upward, otherwise the thumbs were turned down, and the wretched victim forthwith slain

Sometimes bands of gladiators would fight together, and as a special attraction wild beasts would be driven into the arena, to fight either amongst themselves or with the gladiators.

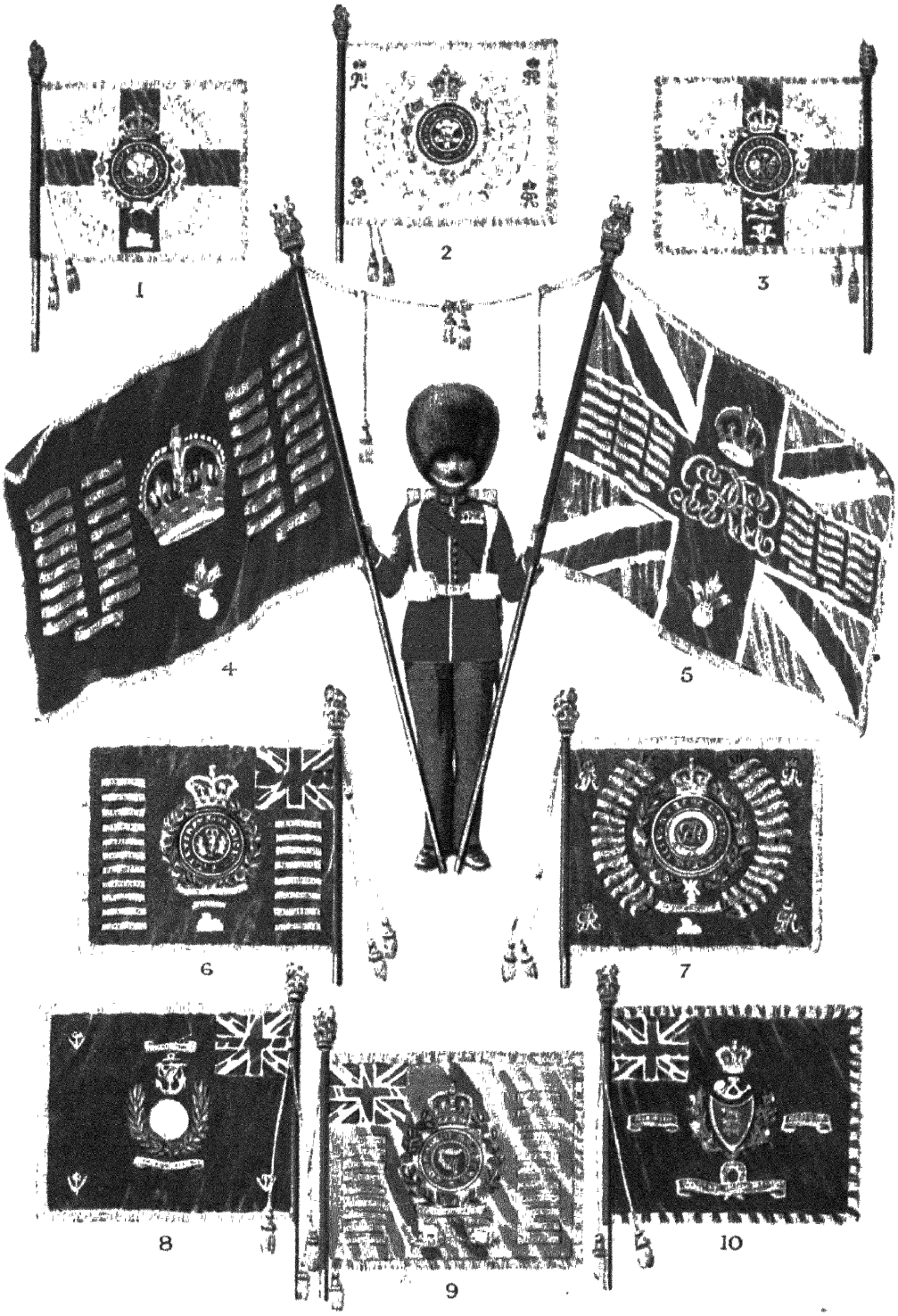
In time the temper of the Romans became less cruel, and the Emperor Honorius put an end to the fights of the gladiators, although wild beast fights went on for another hundred years.

To-day the Colosseum is a huge ruin, much of which has been pulled down to build the palaces of later times, but from the northern side can still be seen the four stories and the great sweep of the arches, while inside there is still left part of the arena, and the ruins of the tiers of seats—all that remains of the most splendid monument of the proud city that was once mistress of the world

L., from *colossus*, Gr. *kolossos*.



Colosseum.—The remains of the Colosseum at Rome, which held forty-five thousand people and was used for gladiatorial combats and similar spectacles. It was opened by the Emperor Titus in A.D. 80.



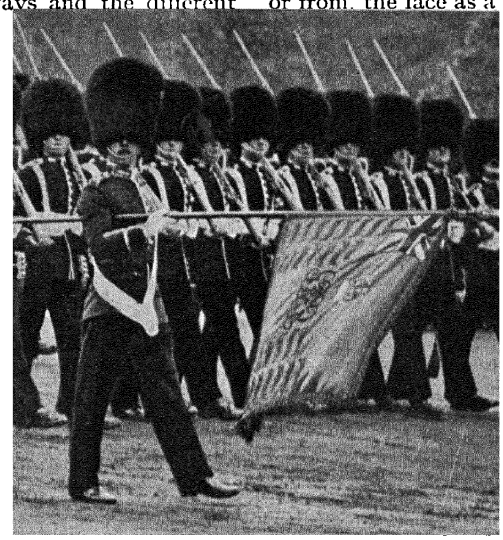
Colours.—1. The Prince of Wales's Volunteers (South Lancashire Regiment). 2. The Duke of Cambridge's Own (Middlesex Regiment). 3. The Welch Regiment. 4. The King's Colour, the Grenadier Guards (1st battalion). 5 The Regimental Colour, the Grenadier Guards (1st battalion). 6. The Cameron Highlanders. 7. The Black Watch (Royal Highlanders). 8. The Royal Marines. 9. The Connaught Rangers 10. The Royal Militia, Isle of Jersey (2nd E. battalion Light Infantry).

COLOUR: THE GIFT OF LIGHT

Why there is Such a Marvellous Variety of Shades and Tints

colour (kŭl′ ėr), *n.* One of the hues of the spectrum or rainbow; tint; pigment; complexion; flag, standard, badge, or ensign. *v.t.* To apply a pigment to; to exaggerate. *v.i.* To blush. (F. *couleur, apparence, prétexte, drapeau; colorer, enluminer; rougir.*)

When light falls upon any object it is reflected in various ways and the different effects thus produced on the eye are known as colours. The light which comes to us from the sun is white, and objects which reflect all that light appear white; others absorb all the light and reflect none, these we call black.



Colours.—British Army colours are now used for ceremonial purposes only. The last time they were carried into action was during the engagement at Lang's Nek in 1881.

Between these extremes there is an infinite variety of shades and tints due to partial reflection and partial absorption, to these especially we give the name colours. White light is compounded of many colours, as we see when it passes through a prism, or triangular piece of glass. It then splits up into rainbow colours arranged always in the same order, namely red, orange, yellow, green, blue, indigo, and violet.

These are known as prismatic colours, or the colours of the spectrum. Of these red, yellow, and blue are known to artists as primary colours, for from them they can form all the others. Those formed from two primaries are called secondary colours. All the coloured pictures in this dictionary are produced by the three-colour process, that is by printings of the three primary colours one over another so that they are in register.

The paints in an artist's paint-box, or **colour-box** (*n.*) are also known as colours, and the dealer in them as a **colour-man** (*n.*). The artist with a good eye for colour is an expert **colourist** (kŭl′ ėr ist, *n.*), and his art may be described as **colouristic** (kŭl ėr is′ tik, *adj.*). Some people on the other hand are quite unable to distinguish certain colours, such as red and green, or red and yellow, and we say that these people are **colour-blind** (*adj.*). This **colour-blindness** (*n.*) is most commonly a blindness to the red or green rays.

A general term like colour is bound to have many special senses, of which we may mention a few. A rosy or **coloured** (kŭl′ ėrd, *adj.*) complexion is called a good colour, a pale one is **colourless** (kŭl′ ėr lės, *adj.*) or off colour. Such a complexion has **colourlessness** (kŭl′ ėr lės nės, *n.*). Changing colour is brought about by a flow of blood to, or from, the face as a result of emotion; the former produces **colouring** (kŭl′ ėr ing, *n.*).

To give colour to a thing is to make it seem true, and a **colourable** (kŭl′ ėr ăbl, *adj.*) description is one that may easily be regarded as fair or correct, though perhaps deceptive. Anything so described would be described **colourably** (kŭl′ ėr ăb li, *adv.*). To use too little expression is to describe **colourlessly** (kŭl ėr lės li, *adv.*) To avoid giving offence to negroes, who dislike being called blacks, it is usual to refer to them as people of colour, while the **colour-line** (*n.*) is the distinction drawn between white people and those with any sign of negro blood. From the bright materials of which they are usually made, the flags or standards borne in navy and army are called colours. To join the colours is to enlist in the army; the **colour-sergeant** (*n.*) formerly bore the colours, but this is now a rank higher than that of sergeant. The last time British colours were taken into action was during the South African campaign in 1881.

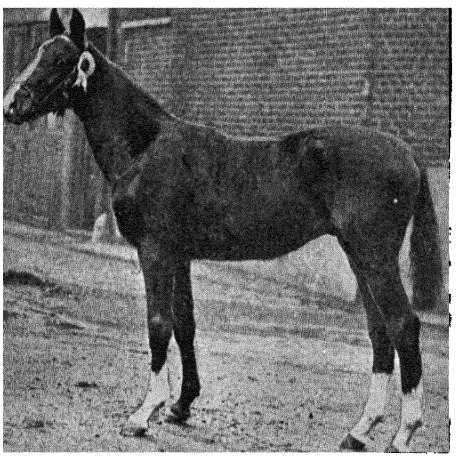
To fly false colours was a trick used by ships to escape or to surprise an enemy; the expression is now used for any deception. When battle was joined the ship would show its true colours, that is, throw off all disguise. The loser had to haul down his flag; the victor came off with flying colours. Stubborn fighters would nail their colours to the mast to show their refusal to haul them down. Colours are chosen also by schools, colleges, clubs, etc., and worn as caps, hatbands, or blazers. Hops and certain coffees which have a good colour are described as being **coloury** (kŭl′ ėr i, *adj.*).

M.E. and O.F. *colur, colour,* L. *color* (acc. *colōr-em*); cp. L. *cēlāre* to hide. SYN.: Complexion, hue, paint, pigment, shade.

colporteur (kōl pôr tĕr′; kol′ pôr tėr), *n.*) One who travels about selling Bibles, or other religious books, for some society. (F. *colporteur.*)

This occupation is known as **colportage** (kōl′ pôr tâj, *n.*). The famous writer George Borrow was a colporteur for the Bible Society, and so visited Russia, Spain, Portugal, and Morocco. His first famous book, "The Bible in Spain," gives a description of his experiences.

F., agent n. from *colporter* to hawk, from *col* neck, and *porter* to carry. *See* col, porter.



Colt. A young horse is a colt until it is about four years old.

colt (kōlt), *n.* A young horse, especially a young male; a newcomer or novice; a rope's end used for punishment on board ship. (F. *poulain, novice.*)

A young horse is a colt until it is about four years old. The term is applied also to a young person without experience, and especially to a cricketer who is in his first season with his county. The time during which the horse (or person) remains a colt is spoken of as its or his **colthood** (kōlt′ hŭd, *n.*), and anyone acting in a frisky manner is said to be **coltish** (kōlt′ ish, *adj.*).

M.E. and A.S. *colt*; cp. Swed. dialect *kullt* boy, Dutch *kuld* brood.

colt's-foot (kōlts′ fŭt), *n.* A low herb with creeping roots. (F. *tussilage.*)

The colt's-foot, which belongs to the same order as the dandelion, is a common English plant growing best in heavy moist soil. It is very common on railway embankments. Its yellow flowers appear in March and April, long before the large soft leaves, which are much used to make colt's-foot rock, used as a cure for coughs, hence its scientific name *Tussilago* from Latin *tussis* a cough.

E. *colt* and *foot*, from the shape of its leaf.

coluber (kol′ ū bėr), *n.* A genus of non-poisonous snakes. (F. *couleuvre.*)

The snakes of this genus are generally characterized by their oval-shaped heads, less distinct neck, and gradually tapering tail. As a rule they are less brilliantly marked than the venomous snakes. The *Coluber corais*, of North and South America, is about eight feet in length. Snakes which resemble or are members of this genus may be described as **colubriform** (kō lū′ bri fôrm, *adj.*) or **colubrine** (kol′ ū brīn, *adj.*).

L. *coluber* a snake.

columbarium (kol ŭm bär′ ı ŭm), *n.* A dovecot; a kind of ancient Roman burial chamber; a hole in a wall for a timber to be placed in. *pl.* **columbaria** (kol ŭm bär′ i â). (F. *colombier, columbaire.*)

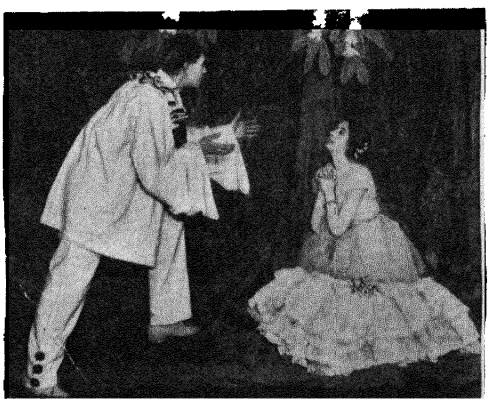
Some of the burial vaults of the ancient Romans were fitted with little niches in the sides, in which the urns containing the ashes of the dead were placed. These were called columbaria because the niches looked like the row of entrances to a dovecot.

L. from *columba* dove, and neuter adj. suffix *-ārium.*

columbine [1] (kol′ ŭm bīn), *adj.* Of or relating to a pigeon, or dove. *n.* A plant having a flower with five spurred petals. (F. *de pigeon; ancolie.*)

This pretty flower, which is such a favourite in our gardens, belongs to the order Ranunculaceæ. It grows wild in England and Ireland, and also in Asia and America. Many beautiful garden varieties have been obtained, with very long spurs and in many different colours. The plant gets its name from the fact that the flower with its five spurred petals was supposed to look like five doves nestling together. The scientific name of the genus is *Aquilegia.*

O.F. *columbin* dove-like, L.L. *columbīn-us* (adj.), from *columba* dove.



Columbine.—Columbine, the fairy-like dancer, came to us from the Italian comedy of the Middle Ages.

columbine [2] (kol′ ŭm bīn), *n.* A female character in pantomimes. (F. *colombine.*)

Columbine, as we know her, is Pantaloon's daughter, but in the Italian comedy of the Middle Ages, from which she came to us, she was the daughter of Harlequin. In English pantomimes she is always a dainty fairy-like dancer. The clown is in love with her, but

she herself is in love with the gay, bold, Harlequin.

Ital. *Colombina*, from L. as *columbine* [1].

columella (kol ū mel′ ȧ), *n.* The little pillar which forms the axis of a coiled shell; the continuation of the stalk within the spore cases of mosses. (F. *columelle.*)

The simplest form of single shell is a long, hollow cone such as that of *Dentalium*, but for large molluscs, like snail and whelk, this form would be very cumbersome. In their case the cone is wrapped into a spiral form, and the parts which touch one another form the columella, or little central column. To this the animal is tightly attached by muscles which only relax when it dies.

L., dim. of *columna* column.

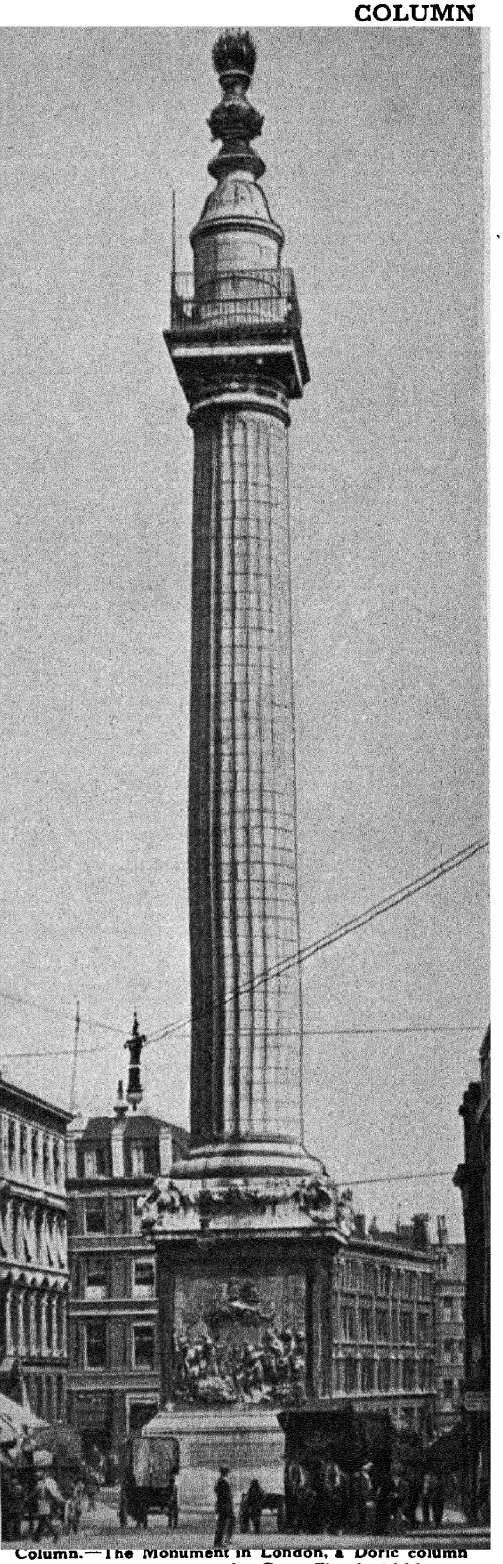
column (kol′ ŭm), *n.* An upright support of a building; a pillar; a body of soldiers; a row of printed lines; a row of figures. (F. *colonne.*)

A complete column, in architecture, consists of a base, a shaft, and a capital, above which is the entablature, which consists of the architrave, the frieze, and the cornice. The earliest columns were made of wood, but the abundance of stone in Egypt led to their being built of this material. In Greece a very fine variety of marble was used.

Columns are named according to the styles of architecture of which they form a part. Thus we have Doric, Tuscan, Ionic, and Corinthian columns. The various kinds of columns differed in certain respects; the Doric, for example, generally had no base; the Ionic column had a base composed of mouldings. Besides their use as support for buildings, columns are frequently raised as memorials of notable events and of famous people. The Emperor Trajan is thus commemorated in Rome, as is Napoleon I in Paris, and Lord Nelson in London. The Monument, a Doric column near London Bridge, was erected from a design by Sir Christopher Wren, in 1671-77, to commemorate the Great Fire of London in 1666.

In military circles, the word column is applied to a formation of troops in ranks one behind the other. Column of fours is the commonest formation, but in battle sections, companies, and even battalions may be placed one behind the other in this manner. The basalt rocks of the Giant's Causeway in Antrim, and of Fingal's Cave in Staffa, Scotland, are **columned** (kol′ ŭmd, *adj.*), or show a **columnar** (kō lŭm′ nȧr, *adj.*) formation. The page of a newspaper is divided into columns of printed news, separated from each other by a **column-rule** (*n.*). Anything resembling a column may have this word applied to it, as for example a lofty spout of water. The arrangement of columns or their grouping is its **columniation** (kō lŭm ni ā′ shŭn, *n.*).

L. *columna* from *columen, culmen* height, top, summit, related to *collis* hill, *celsus* high, Gr. *kolōnos* hill, and E. *hill.*



Column.—The Monument in London, a Doric column which commemorates the Great Fire in 1666.

colure (kō lūr'), *n.* One of two great circles cutting the ecliptic at the equinoctial and solstitial points. (F. *colure.*)

The apparent path of the sun in the heavens is called the ecliptic. This is inclined to the celestial equator which it cuts at two points, one in the spring (vernal equinox), and one in the autumn (autumnal equinox). A great circle passing through the celestial poles and cutting the ecliptic at these two points is called the equinoctial colure.

Again, the sun reaches its position in the ecliptic farthest away from the equator, north and south, at midsummer and midwinter, and a great circle cutting the ecliptic at these two points and passing through the celestial poles is called the solstitial colure. These two colures cut each other at right angles at the celestial poles.

L. *colūrus,* Gr. *kolouros* curtailed, from *kolos* clipped, *oura* tail.

colza (kol' zà), *n.* Cole-seed; the oil thence obtained. (F. *colza.*)

Cole-seed is the seed of a sort of turnip that is cultivated largely in the Netherlands and North Germany. It is valuable because we get from it colza or rape oil, which is sometimes burned in small lamps, such as those used on bicycles, and it is used also in making lubricating oils. *See* cole-seed

F., from Low G. *kōlsât,* Dutch *koolzaad* cole-seed.

com-. A prefix meaning with; together, very.

This form of the Latin *cum* is used when joined to a word the first letter of which is *b,* as in combat, to fight with, or *m,* as in commingle, to mix together; or *p,* as in compact, very closely united; in some cases *f,* as in comfort.

coma [1] (kō' mà), *n.* Stupor, swoon; unconsciousness. (F. *coma.*)

In certain disturbances or diseased conditions of the brain the sufferer seems to lose all sensation and power of movement, and passes into a state of coma, like very deep sleep, from which it is difficult and even impossible to rouse him. In this **comatose** (kō' ma tōs, *adj.*) condition the whole nerve and blood systems are out of order.

Gr *kōma* from *koimaein* to put to sleep, from *kei-sthai* to lie down.

coma [2] (kō' mà), *n.* The hazy outer part of the head of a comet; something resembling hair; the head of a tree. *pl.* **comae** (kō' mē). (F. *coma.*)

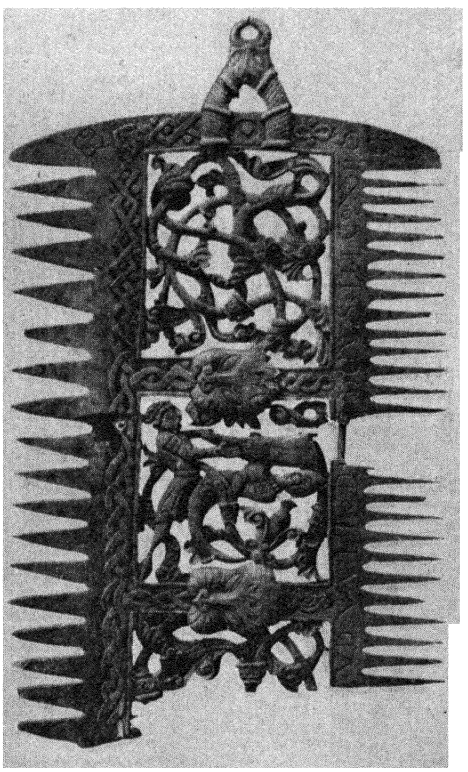
The tail of a comet is simply a continuation of the coma or nebulous envelope which surrounds the head, or nucleus. When an object is looked at through a defective lens the hazy outline it appears to have is called a coma. Because of the original meaning of the word the tuft of hairs on such seeds as those of the cotton is called a coma.

Other **comate** (kō' māt, *adj.*) or **comose** (kō' mōs, *adj.*) seeds are those of the poplar and the willow. The tuft of bracts at the top of a pineapple, the branching head of a forest tree, and other tufted objects in plants, are also called comae.

L., from Gr. *komē* hair of head. *See* comet.

comb (kōm), *n.* An instrument of bone, metal, or other material, for separating and adjusting the hair; the fleshy crest on the head of a fowl; the cellular substance in which bees place honey, eggs, etc. *v.t.* To separate or arrange with a comb; to dress with a comb. *v.i.* To roll over or break (as a wave). (F. *peigne, étrille, crête, rayon; peigner, étriller.*)

Although there are no records of the ancient Egyptian, Greek, or Etruscan use



British Museum

Comb.—An ivory openwork comb dating from the twelfth century.

of combs as an ornament for the hair, it is at least certain that the women of those countries used such instruments for dressing their hair. This has been revealed by combs having been found in the tombs of the Egyptians and among the ruins of ancient Rome and Greece that have been unearthed.

The early Greek combs were made of boxwood, and had teeth on both sides, but those used by the Romans were of ivory, and they were often beautified by delicate carvings. The material employed in making present-day combs includes ivory, bone, horn, tortoiseshell, celluloid, steel, rubber, and aluminium. Quite a large proportion of them are of ornamental design.

The implement used for dressing wool and flax, which has a rake-shaped head and short handle, is called a comb, and the red, fleshy crest of a bird is a comb. The crest of a wave or hill is its comb, a name that is also applied to the cells in which bees deposit their honey. A person who uses a comb, especially a curry comb for rubbing down and dressing horses, or a wool-dressing comb, is a **comber** (kōm′ ėr, *n.*), and the operation is **combing** (kōm′ ing, *n.*). Hair removed by a comb is **combings** (*n.pl*).

M.E. and A.-S. *camb*; cp. Dutch *kam*, G. *kamm*, O. Norse *kamb-r*; cognate with Gr. *gomphos* wedge-shaped bolt, Sansk. *gambhas* tooth.

combat (kom′ băt; kŭm′ băt), *v.t.* and *i.* To fight. *n.* A fight. (F. *combattre; combat.*)

There is only one *t* in the present and past participles and the past tense—combating and combated. We combat with an enemy and we combat an opinion. A proposal that can be questioned is **combatable** (kŏm băt′ăbl, *adj.*). A person who is inclined to fight on every possible occasion with either physical or mental weapons is **combative** (kom′ bă tiv, *adj.*) and lives **combatively** (kom′ bă tiv li, *adv.*), and a phrenologist would look at the back of his head for signs of **combativeness** (kom′ bă tiv nės, *adj.*)

Combatant (kom′ bă tănt, *adj.*) officers are those who take part in actual fighting, as opposed to non-combatant officers, who have to do with the non-fighting side of the service, commissariat, etc. In the excitement of war, civilians often become combatants. When two lions or tigers, or other beasts of prey, face each other on a coat of arms in a fighting attitude they are called combatant.

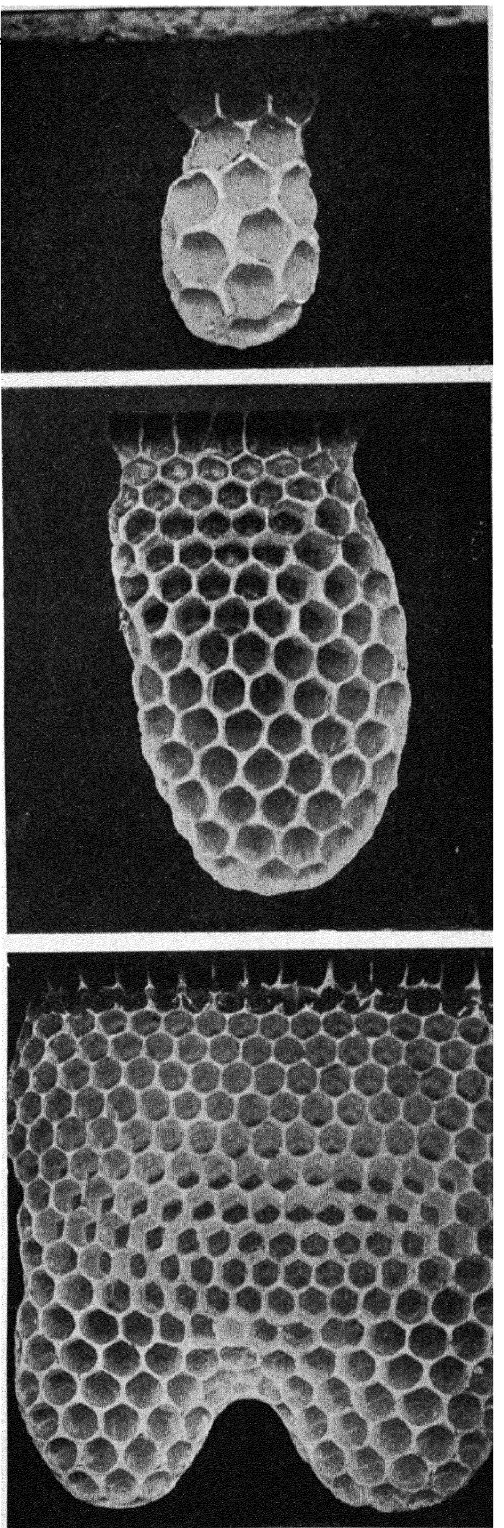
In early days, trial by combat, by two men fighting it out, was the regular and legal way of deciding the justice or injustice of an accusation and generally of settling a quarrel. The legal trial by combat was not very different from the single combat or duel, in which the parties to a quarrel took the law into their own hands.

O.F. *combattre*, from *com-* (L. *cum*) with, *battre* (L. *battuere*) fight. SYN.: Battle, conflict, contest, encounter, fight.

combe (koom), *n.* A little valley between two hills, generally running down to the sea. Another spelling is **coomb.** (F. *vallée, combe.*)

A name used chiefly in the south-west of England, and often forming parts of place names, as in Ilfracombe, Babbacombe. In Wales the form *cwm* is used. Narrow valleys of this kind are found only in country that is very old in a geological sense. Difficult as it is to realize it, they have been produced entirely by the age-long labours of the tiny streams that flow through them, and which have slowly but surely worn away the whole valley and carried the material out to sea.

A.-S. *cumb*, of Celtic origin, Welsh *cwm* (pronounced koom), Cornish *cum*; cp. Irish *cumar*. O.F. *combe* is probably also Celtic.



Comb. Three stages in the building of a comb, to contain honey, eggs, and pollen. The shape of the cells combines strength with the greatest economy of space.

combination (kom′ bi nā′ shŭn), *n.* The act or process of uniting or joining together; the state of being joined or united together; a united body, a union or association of persons with a common interest; a chemical union; (*pl.*) underclothing woven in one piece. (F. *combinaison, union, association.*)

We may say that brains and perseverance make a good combination, or laziness and untidiness a bad combination. The military forces of Britain and America would make a combination hard to defeat, and the combination of employers and workmen ensures a good output. The chemical combination of hydrogen and oxygen is water. If a number of people act together to carry out some common aim or purpose they are said to act in combination.

In mathematics, combinations are the different collections which can be made of given quantities in groups of a given number. The **combination laws** (*n.pl.*) were laws which prevented the formation of trade unions or associations of employers. They were abolished in 1824. At Cambridge University, the common-room in which the fellows of a college meet after dinner is called the **combination-room** (*n.*). A motor-cycle with a side-car attached to it is called a combination motor-cycle, or simply a combination.

L.L. *combīnātio* (acc. *-ōn-em*), verbal n. from L. *combīnāre* to combine. SYN.: Amalgamation, association, compound, mixture, union.

combine (kŏm bīn′), *v.t.* To cause to join together or unite; to bring together; to settle by agreement; to associate together. *v.i.* To unite; to associate; to be united in plans or friendship. *n.* (kom′ bīn), a combination or association of persons or businesses for commercial purposes. (F. *combiner, coaliser; se combiner; trust.*)

We may say that two people have combined together to write a play, or that a number of businesses have united to form a combine or trust. For example, many electrical companies have joined together for business purposes, and are known as the electrical combine. So we may have a shipping combine, a newspaper combine, a cotton combine, etc. A substance which is likely to combine with another substance is a **combinative** (kom′ bi nā tiv, *adj.*) substance.

L. *combīnāre*, from *com-* (= *cum*) together, and *bīnī* two and two. SYN.: *v.* Amalgamate, join, merge, unite. ANT.: *v.* Disperse, dissolve, separate.

combustible (kŏm bŭs′ tibl), *adj.* Capable of being set on fire; hot tempered. *n.* A material or thing which burns easily. (F. *combustible.*)

Coal is combustible and a very valuable combustible. Its **combustibleness** (kŏm bŭs′ tibl nĕs, *n.*) is put to varied uses.

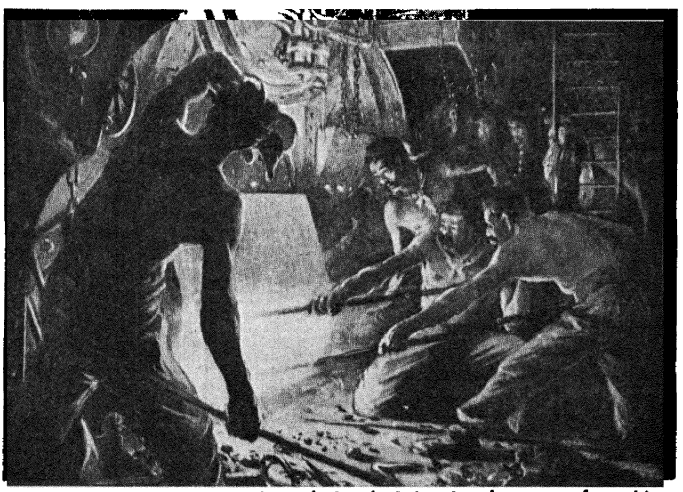
F., from L.L. *combūstĭbilis*, from L. *combūrere* to burn up, from *com-* (= *cum*) together, and perhaps an assumed old v. *būrere* = *ūrere* to burn.

combustion (kŏm bŭs′ tyŏn), *n.* The state of burning or being on fire; in chemistry, the combination of two substances, accompanied by heat and, usually, light. (F. *combustion, embrasement.*)

Most cases of combustion are due to carbon combining with oxygen. The carbon, in almost every instance, is contained in, or derived from, vegetable matter, such as coal, wood, paper, garden-rubbish, cotton, etc. Oils, whether animal, vegetable, or mineral, contain carbon, and this can be traced back either directly or indirectly to vegetable substances. Red-hot iron burns freely in pure oxygen, but cannot burn in air, as the proportion of oxygen in air is not sufficient.

The heat of a living animal body is caused by the carbon of the food eaten and taken into the blood combining with the oxygen which it meets with in the tissues of the lungs. Combustion here is so slow, however, that no light is given out. Combustion will, in some cases, take place when oxygen is not present. For example, iodine and phosphorus at once ignite if brought together away from oxygen.

If hay be stacked while damp, or rags steeped in animal or vegetable oil be heaped together, chemical changes may take place and give rise to sufficient heat to make the mass burst into flame by what is called spontaneous combustion. Coal stacked in



Combustion.—The combustion of the fuel in the furnaces of a ship converts the water in the boilers into steam and so works the turbines which supply the vessel's motive power.

large heaps, or filling a ship's hold, is liable to catch fire in the same way if it gets damp. If a substance be able to take fire, or is of an inflammable nature, it is a **combustive** (kŏm bŭs′ tiv, *adj.*) substance.

F., from L. *combūstio* (acc. *combūstiōn-em*) from *combūrere* (p.p. *combūst-us*) to burn up. *See* combustible.

come (kŭm), *v.i.* To move towards one; to approach; to arrive; to take place; to result; to become; to appear; to be descended (from). *p.t.* **came** (kām). *p.p.* **come** (kŭm). (F. *venir, arriver, parvenir.*)

The word occurs in a great many phrases, of which the following are some of the most used. When a schoolmaster says "Come!" he does so to rouse a pupil's attention or to urge him to fresh effort. When he says "Come! Come!" it means he is not very pleased. When he says "Come along!" it means that we must hurry. Old-fashioned people, especially in the country, will tell us that such-and-such a thing happened two years ago come Michaelmas, meaning that by the time Michaelmas comes it will be just two years. In years to come means in the future.

Easy come, easy go, is said of a man who earns money easily and spends it as easily. When a man says he will do a thing come what may, he means that, whatever happens, he will do it. When a thing happens as a result of certain circumstances we say that it was because of those circumstances that it came about. In London, we may come across friends whom we have not met for years. If a girl has a very delicate skin we can see the colour come and go in her cheeks.

Sound knowledge is not come at quickly; it is the result of years of study. If we paste a piece of wall-paper insecurely it may come away. When travellers come back to the home of their childhood, many are the happy memories that come back to them. When poor people see the Lord Mayor's coach come along, perhaps they wonder how it is the great man inside has come by the money to keep up such state. If a proud man, after having been long his own master, has eventually to start working for an employer, he will look upon the change as a great **come-down** (*n.*).

If we work hard at any subject that we find difficult it will soon come easy. If we come home one evening and find that the very trouble we made light of when it befell somebody else has happened to ourselves, our lack of sympathy will come home to us. Even though it did not seem likely that crinolines would ever come in again, some thrifty souls kept them in case the hoops and whalebone of which they were made might come in for something else.

Some very contented people think it just as delightful to come in for an unexpected visit to the theatre as it is to come in for something of greater value; they do not envy the man who comes into a fortune.



Come.—The Royal Scots Greys coming ashore with their baggage at Southampton after a long period of foreign service.

When a landsman comes near to being drowned, the perils of the sea come near to him. If a man has no strength of character nothing much will come of his coming of a good family.

When the old actor's benefit came off his friends entertained him until so late an hour that his grease-paint did not come off until the following day. A boy will come on very quickly at school if only he works hard. A book comes out when it is published, a secret when it is revealed, a stain on a garment when it is washed, and a young girl

when she is presented at Court. Under a cross-examination a nervous witness may come out with the most damaging admissions.

When one recovers from a fainting fit one comes round or comes to. Matters have a strange way of coming to a point long before we think the crisis is even in view. As long as a man has enough money to live on without working, day-dreaming will do him little harm, when he is forced to work for his living he will come to himself. Seeds come up, and so does a topic of conversation, and a ship's rope when it slackens.

Common Teut word, M E. *cumen, comen* A.-S. *cuman*; cp. Dutch *komen*, G. *kommen*, Goth. *kwiman*; cognate with L. *venire* (for *guen-tre*) to come, Gr *bain-ein*, Sansk *gam* to go

comedietta (kŏ mē di et′ tà), *n.* A short, humorous play. (F. *petite comédie.*)

The comedietta lasts from about forty minutes to an hour, and usually consists of one act. It was very popular up to about the end of the nineteenth century. Its humour is not so broad as that of the farce, being more refined and dainty in character. The comedietta is now out of date, at all events, as far as the theatre is concerned, but amateur dramatic societies still continue to perform them.

Ital. dim. of *commedia*



Comedy.—A sculpture which shows Greek actors playing a comedy. They wore large coloured masks in keeping with the characters enacted.

comedy (kom′ ė di), *n.* A piece of drama of a light and amusing nature, and having a happy ending; an amusing drama of ordinary life more serious than farce, any happening which is amusing. (F. *comédie.*)

In ancient Greece, there used to be certain revels and processions held in honour of Dionysus, or Bacchus, the god of wine. At these revels, the Greek word for which is komos, an ode was sung in honour of Bacchus. These odes were the beginning of Greek comedy. Aristophanes, the famous Greek of Athens, is called the "father of comedy," for it was he who brought Greek comedy to its highest development.

A humorous actor on the stage, or an actor who plays comic parts, is called a **comedian** (kŏ mē′ di an, *n.*). The word is also used of a man who writes comedies. A comedy actress is sometimes called a **comedienne** (kom ed i en′, *n.*).

O.F. *comedie*, L *cōmoedia*, Gr. *kōmō(i)dia*, from *kōmō(i)dos* comic actor, from *kōmos* merry-making, or perhaps *kōmē* village, and *aoidos* singer, bard, from *aeidein* to sing *See* ode.

comely (kŭm′ li, *adj.*). Pretty; fair; pleasing; becoming. (F. *beau, bienséant.*)

Country-girls are usually comely, for they are good-looking, rosy-cheeked, and healthy. The **comeliness** (kŭm′ li nės, *n.*) of English country-girls is famous all over the world. When we say that a person acts in a comely manner, we mean in a well-behaved, pleasing manner.

M E. *cumlich*, A.-S. *cymlīc*, from *cyme* exquisite, delicate (cp O H G. *cūmig* tender, G. *kaum* with difficulty) and *līc* like. Wrongly associated with *come* SYN: Becoming, fair, handsome, pleasing, pretty. ANT.: Displeasing, gawky, plain, unsightly, unseemly.

comer (kŭm′ er), *n.* One who comes, a visitor; an arrival. (F *venant, venu, venue.*)

We may say that there are many newcomers in the district, meaning new arrivals. The first one to arrive is called the first comer. When a boxer challenges all comers, it means that he will fight anyone who challenges him.

E. *come* and suffix *-er.*

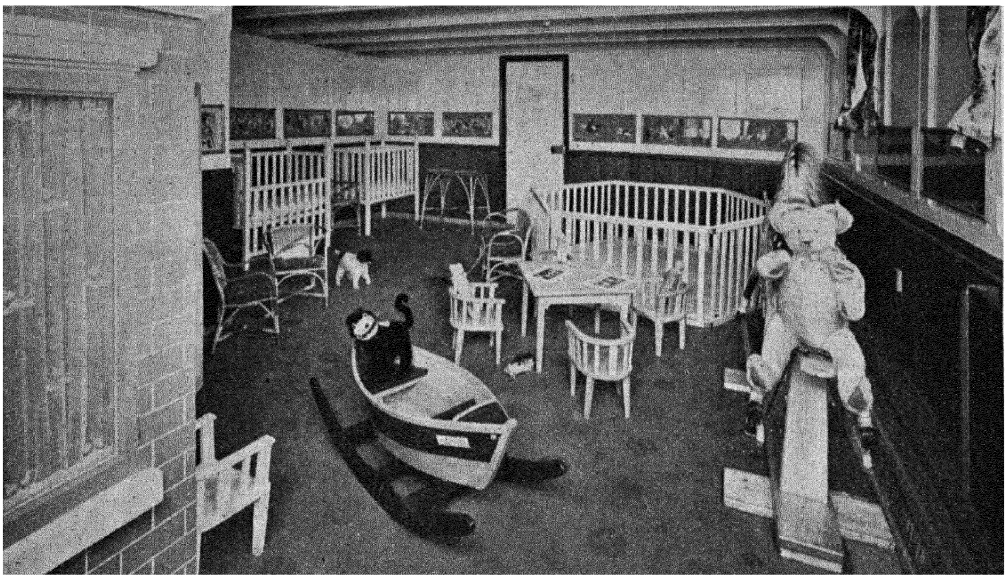
comestible (kŏ mes′ tibl), *n.* An eatable. (F. *comestible.*)

The word is nearly always used in the plural. We may say that comestibles vary in their food-value according to what they consist of.

F. from L L. *comestībilis* from L. *comedere* (p.p. *comēs-us*) to eat up, from *com-* (= *cum*) together, wholly, *edere* to eat. *See* eat.

comet (kom′ et), *n.* A luminous heavenly body, with a head and tail. (F. *comète.*)

Comets pass round the sun. Some, like Halley's comet, appear at regular intervals, while others pass round the sun only once and then disappear. Before comets were understood, their appearance used to be looked upon as an ill-omen and a warning that something dreadful was about to happen, and whole nations used to be



Comfort.—At sea the comfort of children is studied as carefully as that of grown-ups. This is the third-class playroom of the S.S. "Baltic" of the White Star Line.

panic-stricken. Josephus, the famous Jewish historian, relates that before the destruction of Jerusalem, the inhabitants saw "a star resembling a sword which stood over the city and a comet that continued a whole year."

A **comet-finder** (*n.*) or **comet-seeker** (*n.*) is a special kind of telescope which enables a large part of the sky to be seen at once, thus allowing a comet to be studied as a whole, instead of in parts which would be necessary with most telescopes. The branch of astronomy dealing with comets is called **cometology** (kom ė tol′ ȯ ji, *n.*), and anything relating or pertaining to a comet is described as **cometary** (kom′ ėt ȧ ri, *adj.*) or **cometic** (kȯ met′ ik, *adj.*).

A description of comets is **cometography** (kom ė tog′ rȧ fi, *n.*), and the person who makes such a description is a **cometographer** (kom ė tog′ rȧ fėr, *n.*). Grapes are absurdly supposed to be much finer during a year when a comet is in the sky, and wine made in such a year is called **comet-wine** (*n.*).

M.E. and O.F. *comete*, L. *comētēs*, Gr. *komētes* long haired (star), from *komē* hair.

comfit (kŭm′ fit), *n.* A sugar-plum; a sweetmeat; any kind of fruit or seed coated with sugar. (F. *confiture, dragée.*)

At one time, especially in France, many people used to carry little boxes called **comfit-boxes** (*n.pl.*) in which they kept sweets to eat whenever they felt inclined, or to offer to their friends.

M.E., O.F. *confit*, p.p. of O.F *confire* preserve, L. *conficere* (p.p. *confect-us*) from *con-* (= *cum*) together, with, *facere* to make.

comfort (kŭm′ fȯrt), *v.t.* To console, to cheer; to encourage; to make comfortable. *n.* Consolation: support; encouragement; ease; enjoyment, (*pl.*) food, clothes, warmth, etc.; anything which adds to one's bodily ease and satisfaction. (F. *soulager, conforter, ranimer, consoler*; *consolation, encouragement, bien-être, aisance.*)

A mother may say that her children are a great comfort to her, meaning that they are an enjoyment and an assistance to her. We may say that it is a comfort to sit down and rest after a hard day's work, and that one person comforts another who is in trouble. Prayer is a great comfort, or consolation, to many. We say that a poor person is without comforts, or **creature-comforts** (*n.pl.*) when he has not a proper amount of food, warmth, clothing, and the like to make his life a **comfortable** (kŭm′ fȯr tȧbl, *adj.*) one.

A person who is contented has a comfortable disposition. A child sleeping on a comfortable bed is said to rest **comfortably** (kŭm′ fȯr tȧb li, *adv.*). The quality of being comforting or cheering is **comfortableness** (kŭm′ fȯr tȧbl nės, *n.*), and a person who comforts another person is a **comforter** (kŭm′ fȯr tėr, *n.*). A woollen scarf is sometimes known by this name. In the Christian religion the Holy Ghost is referred to as the Comforter.

A Job's comforter is a person who tries to comfort another person, but actually does just the opposite. We may say that an empty grate or an empty room is **comfortless** (kŭm′ fȯrt les, *adj.*), meaning that it is cheerless, without comfort.

M.E. *conforten, comforten*, O.F. *conforter*, L.L. *confortāre*, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *fortis* strong. SYN.: *v.* Cheer, console, encourage, solace. ANT.: *v.* Discomfort, discourage, grieve, pain.

comfrey (kŭm′ fri), *n.* A British wild plant. (F. *consoude.*)

This tall herb, with its rough leaves shaped like lances, is found growing by the sides of streams. Sometimes the flowers are purple, sometimes yellow. In olden times, comfrey was used in medicines, and was supposed to be good for healing wounds. The scientific name of the ordinary British kind is *Symphytum officinale.*

O.F. *confirie,* L.L. *cumfiria,* probably L. *conferva* a water-plant, from *confervēre* to grow together, heal, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *fervēre* to be hot.

comic (kom′ ik), *adj.* Funny; humorous; laughable; relating to comedy. *n.* A comedian; a comic paper. (F. *comique, drôle; comédien.*)

A comedian is comic; Shakespeare was a great comic genius, but to see a man chasing his hat is a **comical** (kom′ ik ăl, *adj.*) sight. Anything written or done **comically** (kom′ ik ăl li, *adv.*) makes one smile or laugh. A **comic opera** (*n.*) is one written in a comic way or one burlesquing, with music, people, and things. The most famous comic operas are those written by Sir W. S. Gilbert and composed by Sir Arthur Sullivan.



Comic.—A comedian is sometimes called a comic, and here is one striking a comic attitude.

The quality of being comical is **comicality** (kom i kăl′ i ti, *n.*). In combination with other words the form **comico-** is used, as in **comico-tragic** (*n.*), which means some happening which is partly funny and partly grave.

L. *cōmicus,* Gr. *kōmikos* (adj.), from *kōmos* revel, merry-making; cp. *comedy.* SYN.: Droll, funny, laughable, ludicrous, ridiculous. ANT.: Grave, melancholy, serious, solemn, tragic.

coming (kŭm′ ing), *adj.* Approaching; next; of the near future. *n.* The act of arriving; arrival; (*pl.*) dried rootlets of malted barley. (F. *qui arrive, prochain; venue, arrivée.*)

An event announced for the coming week will take place the next week. A coming man is one looked upon as likely to do great things.

The second coming of Christ is spoken of as His second advent. When barley is malted for brewing it throws out tiny roots, which are called comings or combings.

A child nearly eleven years old is sometimes said to be coming eleven or rising eleven. The days seem suddenly longer with the **coming in** (*n.*), which means the beginning or entrance, of summer-time. **Comings in** (*n.pl.*) are the same as incomings, income, or revenue.

The farmer is pleased to see the **coming on** (*n.*), that is, the good growth, of his crops, long before the coming on or approach of the harvest. The sight makes him more coming on, or friendly, to people.

Pres. p. and verbal n. from E. *come.*

comingle (kŏ ming′ gl). This is another spelling of commingle. *See* commingle.

comity (kom′ i ti), *n.* Courteous behaviour. (F. *politesse, urbanité.*)

This word is chiefly used in the phrase "comity of nations." In their intercourse with one another, states observe not only legal rules, but also certain rules of politeness and courtesy. By the comity of nations is meant, not, as is sometimes thought, the company of nations that use these courtesies towards one another, but the actual courtesies themselves.

L. *cōmitas* (acc. *-tāt-em*) abstract n. from *cōmis* courteous.

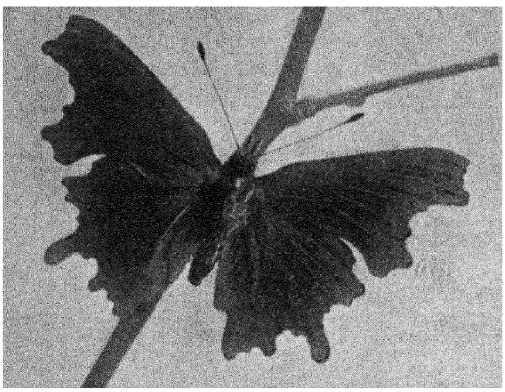
comma (kom′ ă), *n.* A punctuation mark (,) used to show the shortest break in a sentence; in music, a tiny division of a whole tone. (F. *virgule.*)

The ancient Greeks called a clause of a certain length a comma, and a longer one a colon, and later these terms came to be used for the marks that show pauses in a sentence. How commas are used is explained on pp. lvii-lxii. A comma is sometimes used upside down and above the line to show that something has been left out. In Scottish names beginning with Mac, for instance, Mac is often written M′. A **commatic** (kŏ măt′ ik, *adj.*) writing is a brief or terse writing.

In music, a whole tone is divided into nine parts, which are so tiny that the ear can hardly detect them. These intervals are called commas, and five of these are allotted to one half of the whole tone, called the major semitone, and four to the other half of the tone, which is called the minor semitone. In European music, however, no interval less than a semitone is recognized, although in Asiatic music these very small

intervals are used. The **comma butterfly** (*n.*), the scientific name of which is *Polygonia c-album*, now becoming rare in England, was so called because it has white spots not unlike commas on its hind wings.

Gr. *komma* piece cut off, short clause, for *kop-ma*, from root *kop-*, as in *koptein* to cut.



Comma butterfly.—It is so called because it has white spots not unlike commas on its hind wings.

command (kȯ mand′), *v.t.* To govern; to order; to control; to have authority over; to order; to have at one's disposal; to overlook; to compel; to master. *v.i.* To give orders; to exercise authority. *n.* An order; power; authority; mastery; a body or unit of soldiers, sailors, or airmen under an officer. (F. *commander, posséder, inspirer, dominer; commander; commandement, pouvoir.*)

An officer is in command of soldiers; a father commands his son to do something; an orator commands a rich vocabulary; a famous speaker commands attention; a great statesman commands respect; a hill commands a fine view. We are at command when we are ready for orders, or at somebody's disposal. A **command-performance** (*n.*), or a **command-night** (*n.*), is a theatrical performance, given by command of the king or other person in high authority. A **commandant** (kom ȧn dȧnt′, *n.*) is the governor or commanding officer of a place and the position he holds is a **commandantship** (*n.*).



Commander.—The gold lace on the sleeve of a British naval commander.

A **commander** (kȯ man′ dėr, *n.*) is one who commands, or is in authority, as the commander of troops. In the navy a commander is an officer who ranks next above lieutenant. On board ship the same name is given to a large wooden mallet used in place of a hammer, which would injure the sails or ropes. Commander is also used for membership of certain knightly orders, as Commander of the Royal Victorian Order, abbreviated to C.V.O. A **commander-in-chief** (*n.*) is the officer who has supreme command of armed forces. A **commandery** (kȯ man′ dėr i, *n.*), or **commandry** (kȯ man′ dri, *n.*) is the office of a commander, or a district administered by certain orders of knighthood.

An officer-commanding is the officer in actual command at the moment, the commanding officer being away. A **commanding** (kȯ man′ ding, *adj.*) person or thing is one which is impressive. We may say that a hill is a commanding site for a house, meaning that it is an impressive one, and one that gives a good view over the surrounding country. Such a house is said to command a good view, and to be placed **commandingly** (kȯ man′ ding li, *adv.*). A person who speaks in an authoritative manner, speaks commandingly.

A **commandment** (kȯ mand′ mėnt, *n.*) is an order, or a law, or a command. The Ten Commandments are the commandments of God as given by Moses. To seize goods or buildings or to impress men is to **commandeer** (kȯm ȧn dēr′, *v.t.*), a word borrowed from the South African Dutch. During the World War (1914-18) many buildings, for example, were commandeered by the Government for war purposes, as well as other privately-owned things, such as motor-cars and ships. A **commando** (kȯ man′ dō, *n.*) is a body of men called up for military service. This term was adopted from the Boers of South Africa.

O.F. *comander*, L.L. *commandāre*, from *com-* (= *cum*) together, *mandāre* to order. *Commend* is a doublet. SYN.: *v.* Bid, charge, direct, govern, instruct, order, rule. ANT.: *v.* Beg, entreat, petition.

commemorate (kȯ mem′ ȯ rāt), *v.t.* To keep in memory; to celebrate (a past event). (F. *commémorer, célébrer.*)

After the World War (1914-18), in which so many men lost their lives, monuments were set up all over Britain to keep green the memory of the noble deeds of Britain's sons. The tiniest village will have its simple **commemorative** (kȯ mem′ ȯ rȧ tiv, *adj.*) column or other monument, just as Whitehall has its beautiful cenotaph.

The act or the ceremony of keeping in remembrance is **commemoration** (kȯ mem ȯ rā′ shȕn, *n.*). This word has a special use at Oxford University, where it is applied to the ceremony held in the Sheldonian Theatre at the end of each university year. An important feature of this ceremony is a speech read in Latin commemorating founders and benefactors and the chief events of the past university year. At Cambridge and at some American universities this ceremony is called Commencement.

L. *commemorāre* (p.p. *commemorāt-us*), from *com-* (= *cum*) together, *memorāre* to call to mind, mention, from *memor* mindful. *See* memory. SYN.: Celebrate, keep, observe.

commence (kŏ mens'), *v.t.* and *i.* To begin; to take a university degree. (F. *commencer, débuter.*)

On nearly every occasion it is better to use such a word as begin or start. In speaking commence sounds affected, and in writing a better word can nearly always be found. In law, however, we always speak of commencing an action.

The ceremony at the closing of the university year at certain British and American universities and colleges is called **commencement** (kŏ mens' mĕnt, *n.*). This is because it is the day when the degree of bachelor is given, that is, when students become "commencers," or "beginners," in the faculty, before proceeding to the degree of master.

O.F. *comencer* (cp. Ital. *cominciare*), from assumed L.L. *comĭn(ĭ)tiāre*, from L. *com-* (= *cum*) entirely, *initiāre* to begin, from *initium* a beginning, from *in* in, and *ire* (p.p. stem *it-*) to go. SYN.: Begin, inaugurate, start. ANT.: Close, end, finish.

commend (kŏ mend'), *v.t.* To praise; to approve; to recommend; to entrust; to give to one's charge. (F. *louer, recommander, commettre.*)

One person may say to another, "I commend to your notice young Mr. Smith," meaning that he thinks Mr. Smith is someone who is worth knowing, or who can give useful assistance. A father, sending his small daughter on a long journey, may commend her to the care of a friend going the same way, that is, he gives her into the charge of the friend.

The act of commending is called **commendation** (kŏm ĕn dā' shŭn, *n.*); anything or any person that can be commended is **commendable** (kŏ mend' ăbl, *adj.*) and is spoken of **commendably** (kŏ men' dăb li, *adv.*). The word commendation is also used in the sense of greetings, as one person sends his kind commendations to another. The state or quality of being commendable is **commendableness** (kŏ men' dăbl nĕs, *n.*).

Formerly, when a church living became vacant, or the proper holder was continually absent, the living was taken over by a bishop or other person and held in trust until the appointment was filled. This trust was called a **commendam** (kŏ mend' ăm, *n.*), the holder was called a **commendator** (kŏm' ĕn dā tŏr, *n.*), and his trust was a **commendatory** (kŏ men' dă tŏ ri, *adj.*) one. The practice of granting a commendam was abolished in 1836.

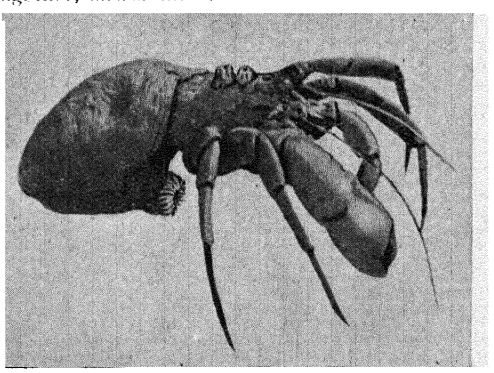
In the seventeenth century silver pieces worth ninepence each were coined. A bent silver ninepence was supposed to be very lucky, and was used by friends as a token, very much as to-day a broken sixpence is used. Sometimes, in fact, the silver ninepence was broken in half, and each kept a part. The lucky silver ninepence was known as a **commendation ninepence** (*n.*). Commendator is also a Spanish title corresponding to our title viceroy or lieutenant governor and was formerly used in the sense of commander or governor.

L. *commendāre* from *com-* (= *cum*) entirely, *mandāre* to entrust, commit, from *manus* hand, *dare* to give. *See* mandate. SYN.: Approve, encourage, praise, recommend.

commensal (kŏ men' săl), *adj.* Eating at the same table with others. *n.* A plant or an animal which grows or lives in close association with another plant or animal, but is not a parasite. (F. *commensal.*)

Animals or plants which live together in this way are said to live in a state of **commensalism** (kŏ men' săl izm, *n.*) or **commensality** (kŏ men săl' i ti, *n.*). Most children have seen anemones and hermit-crabs at the sea-side. There is a common hermit-crab which always has on its shell a brightly-coloured pink and white anemone. If the crab is touched or frightened it immediately hides in its shell and the anemone at the same time sends out stinging threads to defend itself and the crab on whose house it lives.

F., from L.L. *commensālis* from L. *com-* (= *cum*) together, *mensa* table.



Commensal.—The barnacles and sea anemone on this hermit-crab are examples of commensality, or living together.

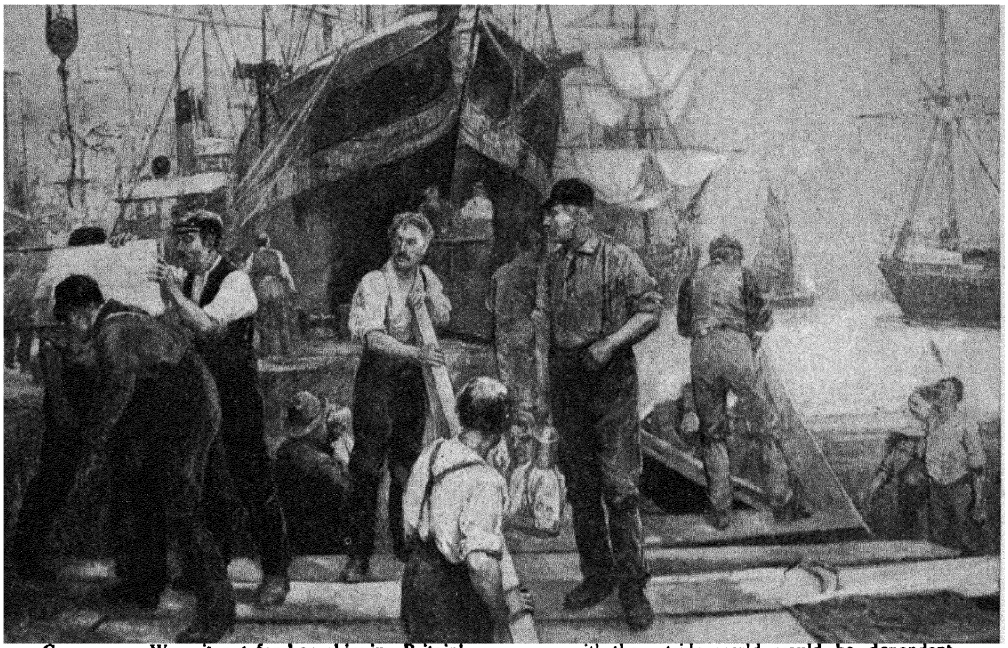
commensurate (kŏ men' shĕr ăt), *adj.* Proportional; capable of being measured in the same terms as another thing; having the same measure or extent. (F. *proportionné, commensurable.*)

If a student works hard and obtains a high position in an examination, we say that his success was commensurate with his efforts, or that he succeeded **commensurately** (kŏ men' shĕr ăt li, *adv.*) with the amount of his labours.

The effort and its result showed **commensurateness** (kŏ men' shĕr ăt nĕs, *n.*), that is, they were proportional.

Things which can be measured by a common unit are **commensurable** (kŏ men' shĕr ăbl, *adj.*).

In mathematics, two things are commensurable which have a common measure, as sixteen and twenty, which have four as a common measure, or common factor. But seventeen and twenty are incommensurable



Commerce.—Were it not for her shipping Britain's commerce with the outside world would be dependent on foreign craft. This magnificent painting of "Our Golden Argosies," by Bernard Gribble, is in the Council Chamber of the Australian Commonwealth.

numbers, as they have no common measure except one. Sixteen and twenty may be expressed **commensurably** (kŏ men′ shẽr ăb li, *adv.*) as four times, and five times four respectively. They have the quality of **commensurability** (kŏ men shẽr ă bil′ it i, *n.*), or **commensurableness** (kŏ men′ shẽr ăbl nĕs, *n.*).

L. *commensūrātus*, p.p. of *commensūrāre* to measure with, from *com-* (= *cum*) with, together, *mensūrāre* to measure. *See* measure, mensuration.

comment (kom′ ĕnt), *n.* A remark or criticism; an explanation, particularly of the meaning of something written. *v.i.* To remark, to criticise; to give explanations of something written. *v.t.* To annotate; to explain. (F. *commentaire, appréciation; commenter; annoter.*)

To comment upon a person's actions is to criticize them. A person may comment upon what another has said by expressing approval or disapproval, and by additional explanations. A series of notes explaining a book, such as an edition of a Latin author, is called a **commentary** (kom′ ĕn tă ri, *n.*) or more rarely a **commentation** (kom ĕn tā′ shŭn, *n.*).

Commentation also means the act of commenting. A person who writes a commentary or explanatory note is called a **commentator** (kom′ ĕn tā tŏr, *n.*).

O.F. *comment*, from L. *commentum* invention, in L.L. interpretation, properly neuter p.p. of *commin-isci* to devise, invent, from *com-* (= *cum*) with, and root *men-* think. *See* mental, memory. SYN.: *n.* Criticism, remark. *v.* Criticize, explain.

commerce (kom′ ĕrs, *n.*; kŏm ĕrs′, *v.*), *n.* Trade; the exchange of articles between persons, or countries; intercourse; exchange of relations; a game of cards. *v.i.* To communicate; to associate. (F. *commerce, échange, relations; communier.*)

A country's trade with other countries is known as its commerce. Great countries have been built up by means of their **commercial** (kŏ mĕr′ shăl, *adj.*) spirit, or commercial relations with other countries. A nation which depends largely upon its trade for its success is called a commercial nation.

A **commercial traveller** (*n.*) is a person who travels from one place to another to obtain orders for a firm of manufacturers. He usually carries samples of the goods he is trying to sell. **Commercialism** (kŏ mer′ shăl izm, *n.*) is the trading spirit, but refers to its failings rather than its virtues.

Commercial treaties are agreements made between countries for the regulation of trading. Countries which trade are said to have commercial relations with one another. Commercial law is the law which governs the trading between two countries.

A **commercialist** (kŏ mĕr′ shăl ist, *n.*) is one who acts only with commercial motives; and he is said to **commercialize** (kŏ mĕr′ shăl īze, *v.t.*) his abilities or talents when he makes use of them for profit. An article is valueless **commercially** (kŏ mĕr′ shăl li, *adv.*) when it is of no use for trading purposes, because no one will buy it.

F., from L. *commercium* trade, from *com-* (= *cum*) with *merx* (acc. *merc-em*) merchandise.

commerce-destroyer (kom′ ĕrs dē stroi′ er), *n.* A cruiser or other war vessel used to destroy the merchant shipping of an enemy on the high seas.

During the World War (1914-18) most German cruisers were unable to leave port, and they used submarines as commerce-destroyers, doing a great deal of damage to the merchant vessels of the Allies. The most famous commerce-destroyer of the World War was the German cruiser "Emden" which ranged the Bay of Bengal and sank fifteen ships. She was destroyed by the Australian cruiser "Sydney" off Cocos or Keeling Islands, in November, 1914, having called there to destroy the Pacific cable-lines.

E. *commerce* and *destroyer*.

comminate (kom′ i nāt), *v t.* To threaten with terrible consequences. (F. *menacer.*)

This word itself is seldom, if ever, used, but it is familiar to many people from the **Commination** (kom i nā′ shŭn, *n.*) Service of the Church of England, used on Ash Wednesday The chief feature of this service is the reading of certain **comminatory** (kŏ min′ ā to ri, *adj.*) or threatening passages from Scripture. The secondary title of the service is "The Denouncing of God's Anger and Judgments against Sinners."

L *comminārī* (p p *-āt-us*) from *com-* (= *cum*) with, *minārī* to threaten *See* menace

commingle (kŏ ming′ gl), *v.t* and *i.* To blend; to mix together. Another spelling is **comingle.** (F. *mêler ensemble, se mêler.*)

This word is used to express a very close mixture. Oil and water if placed in the same vessel do not commingle, but wine and water do.

E. *com-* and *mingle* SYN.: Mingle, mix

comminute (kom′ i nūt), *v.t.* To break or pound into small pieces; to make smaller. (F. *pulvériser.*)

A **comminuted fracture** (*n.*) is one in which the bone of a limb or other part of the part is broken into several small fragments, as distinct from a simple fracture, which consists of a single break Shells broken into small fragments on the seashore are comminuted. The act of reducing a substance to powder, as the chemist does with pestle and mortar, is called **comminution** (kom i nū′ shŭn, *n.*).

L. *comminuere* (p p *-ūt-us*) from *com-* (=*cum*) together, *minuere* to make smaller, from *minus* less. *See* minus

commiserate (kŏ miz′ er āt), *v t.* To pity, to express sympathy, pity or compassion for. (F. *plaindre, avoir pitié de.*)

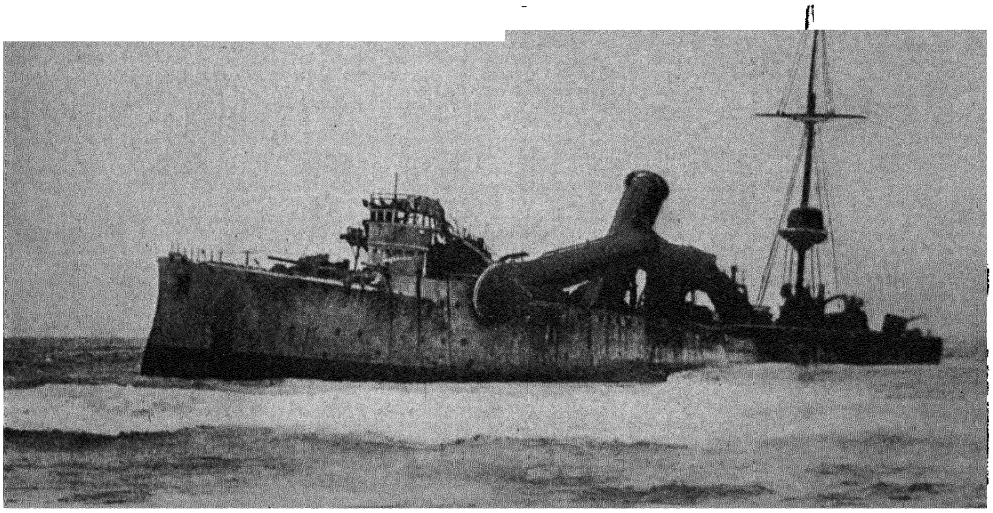
We commiserate a person when we express sorrow that he has suffered from disaster, sickness or misfortune We are then said to be **commiserative** (ko miz′ ĕr ā tiv, *adj.*), to speak **commiseratively** (kŏ miz′ ĕr ā tiv li, *adv.*), and our action is one of **commiseration** (ko miz e rā′ shŭn, *n.*).

L *commiserārī* (p p *āt-us*) from *com-* (=*cum*) together, *miserārī* to pity, lament, from *miser* wretched.

commissar (kom′ i sar), *n.* Head of a department of state in the Russian Soviet republic. It is equivalent to the English minister.

commissariat (kom i sâr′ i ât), *n.* The department for the supply of food and forage to an army or body of soldiers, sometimes used in a non-military sense. (F. *commissariate.*)

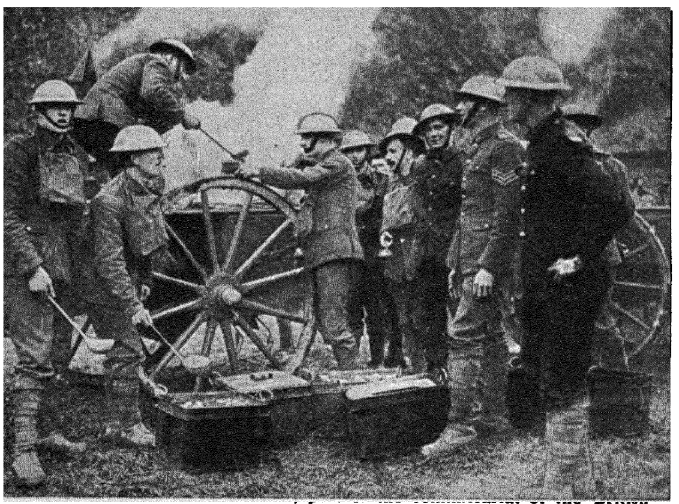
The supply of food and forage to a modern army is a tremendous undertaking and one



Commerce-destroyer —The wreck of the German commerce-destroyer "Emden" off Cocos or Keeling Islands in November, 1914. She sank no fewer than fifteen ships before she was destroyed by the Australian cruiser "Sydney."

of the utmost importance, for as Napoleon said, " An army marches on its stomach." In the British Army the task of collecting and transporting these supplies is chiefly in the hands of the Royal Army Service Corps. The commissariat is empty is a jocular way of saying that there is no food in the larder *See under* commissary

F., from L.L. *commissārius*, from L. *commissus*, p.p. of *committere* to commit, entrust (*see* commit), and F. suffix *-at* forming collective nouns.



Army. Soup is being distributed to the troops.

commissary (kom′ i sâr i), *n.* A person who acts on behalf of another; a deputy; an army officer in charge of the commissariat; the deputy of a bishop in his diocese; the head of a commissary court, or a county court in Scotland. (F. *commissaire.*)

In the Middle Ages all the necessary duties in connection with wills and marriages were carried out by deputies of the bishops in Scotland at a commissary court held in Edinburgh. This court was abolished early in the nineteenth century. The present commissary courts in Scotland are county courts concerned with the appointment of executors of wills. The office of a commissary is called a **commissaryship** (*n.*) or **commissariat** (kom i sâr′ i ât, *n.*), and his duties are **commissarial** (kom i sâr′ i âl, *adj.*). The **commissary-general** (*n.*) is the officer in supreme command of the commissariat of an army.

L.L. *commissārius*. *See* commissariat.

commission (kò mish′ ûn), *n.* The act of doing or committing; entrusting a duty or task to another; a number of persons entrusted with authority; a document conferring authority, especially in the case of naval and military officers; a money allowance or percentage. *v.t.* To authorize; to empower. (F. *commission, mandat, brevet.*)

When we give anyone a commission to do anything for us, we entrust him with the authority to do it, whether it be a small act like the posting of a letter, or a great and difficult duty like the command of an army. To commission means to authorize or empower a person to do something; to appoint him to a new position, to send him on active service, to order him to perform some definite task, such as writing a book or painting a picture.

To be in commission is to be entrusted with authority, or, in naval terms, to be prepared for active service. To put a ship in commission means to get a ship and her crew ready for active service. A **commissioned** (kò mish′ ûnd, *adj.*) officer in the army or navy is one who holds a commission signed by the king, giving him rank and authority.

When goods are sold through an agent or retailer a fixed share of the price obtained is paid to him on commission; a great many businesses are conducted in this way. **Commission-agents** (*n.pl.*) and **commission-merchants** (*n.pl.*) are persons employed to sell goods delivered to them by their employer, who pays them a percentage or commission on what is sold. **Commission-day** (*n.*) is the opening day of assizes or county trials, when the judge's commission is read in court. A **Commission of the Peace** (*n.*) is a warrant under the Great Seal giving certain men the power to become justices of the peace, or local magistrates. When it is thought that some matter needs a special inquiry, as when a serious railway accident or a disaster at sea has occurred, or in the case of a serious industrial difference, the House of Commons may move for the appointment of a Royal Commission for the purpose.

A **commissioner** (kò mish′ ûn ėr, *n.*) is a member of such a commission, or of a government board, or he may be the head of a public department such as the police force His office is a **commissionership** (*n.*). Anything relating to a commission may be described as **commissional** (kò mish′ ûn âl, *adj.*).

L. *commissio* (acc. *-ōn-em*) charge, commission, from *com-* (= *cum*) with, *missio* sending, verbal n. from *committere* to commit.

commissionaire (kò mish ò nâr′), *n.* A member of the Corps of Commissionaires; an attendant; a guard; a messenger. (F. *commissionnaire.*)

The Corps of Commissionaires was founded in 1859, by Captain Sir Edward Walter, to provide employment for wounded ex-soldiers who had served in the Crimean War or the

Indian Mutiny. Now the Corps of Commissionaires has grown into a large body of trustworthy and trained men, ex-soldiers and policemen, who act as messengers, protectors of buildings, watchmen, and so on The word has come to mean any attendant in uniform, as the commissionaire of a cinema or theatre

F., same etymology as *commission*, with F. suffix *-aire*, L. *-ārius*, meaning belonging to.

commissure (kom′ i sūr), *n.* A joining; a seam (F *commissure*)

This term is used in anatomy to denote the place where two similar organs or parts meet and fuse together. It is applied chiefly to the nervous matter in the brain, but there are also commissures where the lips join, or the eyelids. The place where two seed-cases join in plants is called by the same name. The growing together of such parts is called **commissural** (kom i sūr′ ăl, *adj.*) growth In architecture the joint of two stones is known as a commissure.

L. *commissūra* junction, from *com-* (= *cum*) with, *mittere* to let go, place, suffix *-ure* (L *-ūra*), denoting the act of producing or thing produced.



Commissionaire.—A member of the Corps of Commissionaires on duty.

commit (kŏ mit′), *v.t.* To entrust; to pledge or bind; to put or consign, to be guilty of; to send for trial or to prison (F. *commettre, envoyer en prison*)

We say we are committed to do something when we have promised to do it, and a person is said to commit himself either when he pledges himself, or when he makes a mistake and reveals something he wished to keep secret. School-children commit a lesson to memory when they learn by heart

A magistrate commits a prisoner for trial, or a judge commits a man to prison as punishment for some offence. The sending of a prisoner for trial or to prison is called **commitment** (ko mit′ ment, *n.*) or **committal** (ko mit′ ăl, *n*). Anything which can be committed is **committable** (kŏ mit′ ăbl, *adj.*), and the person who commits anything is a **committer** (kŏ mit′ er, *n.*). In law, a person who commits a lunatic to a lunatic asylum, or a poor person to an institution, is called a **committor** (kŏ mit′ ŏr, *n.*).

L. *committere* to let go together, perpetrate, from *com-* (= *cum*) with, *mittere* to send, entrust, cognate with G *meiden* to avoid. SYN.: Assign, confide, entrust, trust.

committee (kŏ mit′ i), *n.* A number of persons appointed or elected to consider and report on any matter referred to them (kŏm i tē′) a person to whom the care of a lunatic is committed. (F *comité, commission.*)

The House of Commons appoints regular committees from amongst its members, who examine the details of bills and report to the House as a whole. The Cabinet appoints committees in a similar way and most governing bodies, such as the London County Council, do the same. A member of a committee is called a **committee-man** (*n.*).

The Committee of Public Safety was the name given to the body which was appointed during the French Revolution, to enforce the decrees of the leaders of the Republic. The leader of the Committee of Public Safety was Robespierre, and the committee was chiefly responsible for the Reign of Terror and the sending of thousands of people to the guillotine. A **committee-room** (*n*) is a room in which a **committee-meeting** (*n.*) is held.

The members of a cricket, football, tennis, or other sports club chosen, usually by vote, to look after the working of the club, are known as a committee. Such a body, if its duty is to select the team to take part in matches, is called a selection committee.

E. *commit* and passive suffix *-ee*, literally a person (or body) to whom a thing is committed, one who is acted on (F. *-é*, L. *-ātus*, suffix of p p)

commix (ko miks′), *v.t.* and *i* To blend; to mix together. (F. *mêler, mélanger*)

The act or process of commixing anything is **commixture** (kŏ miks′ chŭr, *n*), or **commixtion** (ko miks′ chun, *n.*). The compound or amalgamation as the result of mixing together is also a commixture

E *com-* and *mix*; cp. L. *commixt-us* mixed SYN.: Blend, mix

commode (ko mōd′), *n.* A head-dress, a bureau, a portable stool. (F. *commode.*)

F., literally commodious, L. *commodus.*

commodious (kŏ mō′ di ŭs), *adj* Convenient, roomy (F *commode.*)

This word is most usually met with in advertisements of houses Often a board will be seen in the garden of a large house stating that this "commodious residence" is for sale. Its **commodiousness** (ko mō′ di ŭs nes, *n*) consists in its having plenty of large and convenient rooms Such a house is **commodiously** (kŏ mō′ di ŭs li, *adv.*) built

L *commodus* convenient, L L. *commodiōsus*, from *com-* (= *cum*) with, *modus* measure, with suffix *-ōs-us* full of (E.*-ous*). *See* mode SYN. Ample, comfortable, convenient, roomy, suitable

commodity (kŏ mod′ i ti), *n* An article of commerce, advantage, profit or convenience, anything which can be bought or sold. (F. *commodité.*)

This word is used chiefly of articles of necessity, and the word occurs most often in the expression staple commodity, meaning the chief article produced for trade. Thus cotton goods are the staple commodity of Lancashire.

L. *commoditas* (acc. *-tāt-em*), abstract n. from *commodus* commodious.

commodore (kom′ ò dōr), *n.* An officer who ranks between captain and rear-admiral; the senior captain of two or more vessels steaming or sailing in company; the president of a yacht club; the leading ship of a fleet of merchantment. (F. *commodore, chef de division, bâtiment convoyeur.*)

A commodore in the British Navy is a temporary rank only, but in the United States Navy it is a permanent rank.

A word introduced under William III, at first in the form *commandore*, Dutch, F. *commandeur*. *See* commander, which is a doublet. F. *commodore* is from E.



Commodore.—A commodore of the British Navy.

common (kom′ òn), *adj.* Belonging equally to more than one; free to all; connected with or affecting the general public; ordinary; frequent; easily obtained; of low rank or birth; vulgar; inferior; in mathematics, belonging to several quantities; in grammar, applicable to a whole class. *n.* A tract of open ground. *v.i.* To have a right to common or free ground; to board together. (F. *commun, ordinaire, vulgaire.*)

A daisy is a common, or ordinary, flower; a public park is common to everybody; a cheap, gaudy picture is common in the sense of being vulgar or inferior. A piece of open ground known as a common is free to everybody—for example, Wimbledon Common, Surrey. In law, a common means a common possession. Anyone who is above the common is superior to most people because of his character, brains, or for some other reason. When we say we have a great deal in common with another person, we mean that he shares many of our tastes and opinions.

Anything unusual or extraordinary is out of the common. The right of common is the right to dig, fish, cut wood, pasture cattle, etc., on another person's property. In music, a common chord is a note accompanied by its third and fifth. The governing body of a city or corporate town is called a common council, and each member of this body is a common council-man. The common crier of a town is the public or town crier, who is rarely heard nowadays.

In grammar, the term common gender is applied to a word, such as parent, which is used in both masculine and feminine senses. The common law is the unwritten law, based on the needs and experiences of mankind from time immemorial. It is distinguished from statute law, which arises from Acts of Parliament.

Common metre in verse consists of four lines of alternately eight and six syllables. A common noun is the name of any actual object, such as a house or a dog. (*See* page xxix.)

The Book of Common Prayer contains the liturgy, or forms of public worship, of the Church of England. A revised version published in 1927 was rejected by the House of Commons when submitted to that body in 1928.

A room in a school or college which teachers or students use for rest and recreation is called the common room. **Common-sense** (*adj*) is ordinary practical wisdom; the philosophy of common-sense is a school of thought which is content to take generally accepted beliefs for granted. Common time in music is the time with two beats, or any multiple of two beats, in a bar **Commonly** (kom′ òn li, *adv.*) means usually, frequently, cheaply, in any ordinary manner. The state of being ordinary, or vulgar, or inferior, is **commonness** (kom′ òn nès, *n.*). The **commonweal** (*n.*) means the welfare of the general public. A thing which is fairly common is **commonish** (kom′ òn ish, *adj.*).

O.F. *commun*, L. *commūnis*, from *com-* (= *cum*) with, *mūnis* obliging, from *mūnus* service. SYN.: *adj.* Coarse, everyday, habitual, low, ordinary. ANT.: *adj.* Exceptional, rare, refined, scarce.

commonable (kom′ òn åbl), *adj.* Allowed to be pastured on common land; held in common (of land). (F. *du domaine publique, tenu en commun.*)

The right of common usage is called **commonage** (kom′ òn åj, *n.*) which especially refers to the right of pasturing cattle on a common. It also means common property in land.

E. *common* and suffix *-able*, capable of being.

commonalty (kom′ òn ål ti), *n.* The common people; the ordinary members of a corporation. (F. *roture, bourgeoisie, corporation.*)

The commonalty of the British Empire and other countries ruled by king or emperor includes all those who do not belong to the nobility. In a republican country it means the mass of inhabitants as distinguished from those holding government office or those in authority. In a more general sense it is employed for the uneducated and less cultured classes of a nation.

O.F. *comunalte*, L.L. *commūnālitas* (acc. *-tāt-em*) abstract n. from *commūnālis* communal.

commoner (kom′ ŏn er), *n.* One of the common people; a person below the rank of a peer; a member of the House of Commons, one having a joint right to common ground. (F. *roturier, homme du peuple, bourgeois.*)

At the University of Oxford those students who are not on the foundation, and who therefore pay for their "commons," that is, food eaten together at a common table, are called commoners.

The children of a British peer, contrary to Continental custom, are commoners Members of the House of Commons were formerly called commoners

E. *common* and suffix *-er*, denoting the agent, here one who has or does something in common with others

commonplace (kom′ ŏn plās), *adj.* Not original, ordinary. *n.* An obvious remark, a thing that happens constantly (F *commun, banal; lieu commun, banalité.*)

By commonplace ancient philosphers meant arguments that could be applied to every possible case, such as a skilled orator would have always ready, and from this arose the modern meaning of the word A **commonplace-book** (*n*) is one in which one enters various facts or statements under general headings.

A person who seldom has an original thought is a commonplace person. His **commonplaceness** (kom′ on plās nės, *n.*) comes out in his conversation, which is largely made up of commonplaces. Inventions that would have seemed miracles to our great-grandfathers are the commonplaces of to-day.

Commonplace, originally n., is the literal E rendering of L. *locus communis,* Gr. *koinos topos.* SYN.: Common, obvious, ordinary, trivial. ANT.: Extraordinary, original, rare.

commons (kom′ ŏnz), *n.* The common people, the House of Commons; food shared at table; a ration or allowance of food. (F. *bourgeoisie, chambre des communes, ordinaire, vivre*)

A scanty allowance of food is sometimes called short commons Doctors' Commons was the name of a college in London, near St. Paul's Cathedral, where professors and lawyers used to "common" or eat together. The House of Commons is one of the Houses of Parliament. It is sometimes known as the Lower House, and the House of Lords the Upper House As a matter of fact, nearly all the power of government is exercised by the Commons, which consists of members of Parliament elected by the people

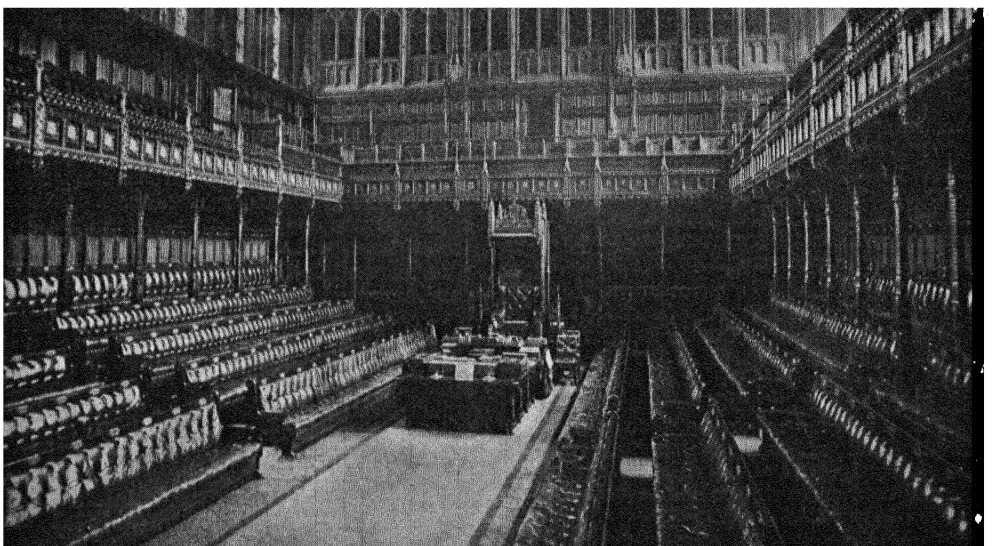
The early history of the Commons dates back to 1265, when Simon de Montfort in the king's name summoned two knights from each county and two burgesses from each town to meet in London. From that date onward the power of the Commons steadily grew down to the passing of the Parliament Act in 1911.

Plural of *common* used as a noun.

commonweal (kom′ on wēl), *n.* The general welfare. *See under* common

commonwealth (kom′ ŏn welth), *n.* The whole body of people of a country organized politically; a republic, any independent community; a republican government; a body of persons having a common interest. (F. *chose publique, république, état.*)

We speak of the Commonwealth of Australia, meaning the federation of the different states in Australia England was called the Commonwealth during the government of Oliver Cromwell and his son (1653-60)



Commons.—The interior of the British House of Commons at Westminster, also known as the Lower House. In the background is the Speaker's chair, with the Ladies' Gallery above.



Commotion.—A commotion being quelled by the police, who are using their batons for the purpose.

and one who supported this party was called a **commonwealthsman** (*n.*).

E. *common* and *wealth*, meaning well-being, prosperity. The older term is *common weal*; cp. *republic*.

commotion (kȯ mō′ shŭn), *n.* A disturbance; an excitement; violent motion; a rebellion or a popular tumult. (F. *commotion, agitation.*)

A commotion is the result of violent movement on the part of many objects or people. It generally includes the idea of noise. A slight incident may cause disturbance, but commotion is usually the result of something extraordinary, such as a big fire, or some unexpected event.

L. *commōtio* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *com-* (= *cum*) with, *mōtio* motion, verbal n. from *mōtus* p.p. of *movēre* to move, disturb. *See* move. SYN.: Agitation, bustle, disturbance, hubbub, tumult.

commove (kȯ moov′), *v.t.* To agitate; to excite; to disturb; to urge; to persuade. (F. *agiter, troubler.*)

This word is old-fashioned, and not much used now.

E. *com-* and *move*, L. *commovēre.*

commune [1] (kom′ ūn), *n.* A district in France or Belgium, the inhabitants of which are under the same local government. (F. *commune.*)

The most famous commune is the Paris Commune, which overthrew the government in 1789, thus bringing about the French Revolution, and again when the Germans left Paris in 1871. The Paris Commune of the French Revolution was chiefly responsible for the Reign of Terror, during which thousands of innocent persons were guillotined. In the long run nearly all the leaders of the Commune were themselves executed, and with their execution the Reign of Terror in Paris came to an end.

The second Paris Commune lasted a much shorter time. It tried to put into force another reign of terror, but was overwhelmed by troops after destroying many public buildings, and the leaders were executed. A supporter of these communes was known as a **communard** (kom′ ū nard, *n.*). Anything relating to a commune is **communal** (kȯ mū′ năl, *adj.*). We also use the word for anything that is of common interest or belongs to the people. During the World War (1914-18) communal kitchens were opened, that is, kitchens where people could go and either have their food cooked for them, or obtain food cheaply.

The theory of government by communes or towns or district sis called **communalism** (kȯ mū′ năl izm, *n.*), and such a government is a **communalistic** (kȯ mū nă lis′ tik, *adj.*) government, and a person believing in it is a **communalist** (kȯ mū′ nă list, *n.*). **Communism** (kom′ ū nizm, *n.*) is the theory that all property belongs to the people, and should be shared in common, and a **communist** (kom′ ū nist, *n.*) is one who holds **communistic** (kom ū nis′ tik, *adj.*) opinions.

L.L. *commūna, commūnia*, neuter pl. of L. *commūnis* common, used as a noun.

commune [2] (kȯ mūn′; kom′ ūn), *v.i.* To hold familiar speech with a person; to meditate deeply. (F. *s'entretenir, converser.*)

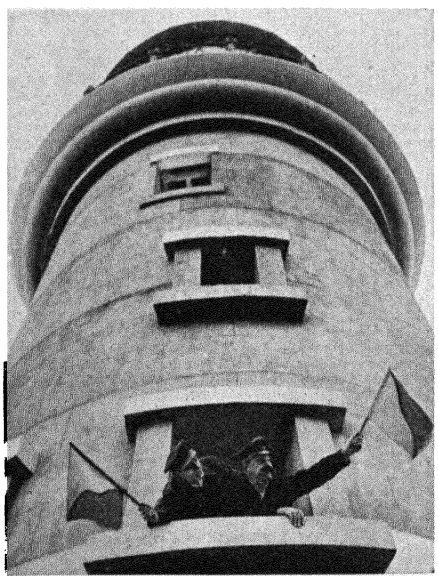
A person is said to commune with himself when he talks inwardly to himself, especially when he is arguing with himself over

something he has done, trying to settle whether it is good or bad. A **communer** (kŏ mū′ nĕr, *n.*) is a person who talks intimately with himself or another person

M.E. *comunen*, O.F. *comuner*, L.L. *commūnāre*, from L. *commūnis* common.

communicate (kŏ mū′ ni kāt), *v.t.* To impart (motion, etc.); to convey (disease); to recount or tell (news); to administer Holy Communion to. *v.i.* To have intercourse (by word or writing); to have connexion (as one room or house with another); to partake of Holy Communion. (F. *communiquer, communier.*)

The Latin word *communis* means common, in the sense of common to all, or shared, and the many English words derived from it all have as their underlying idea that of sharing or passing from one person or place to another. Thus **communicable** (kŏ mū′ ni kăbl, *adj.*) means able to be shared, told, or



Communicate.—Keepers of Longstone lighthouse, on one of the Farne Islands, communicating with a passing vessel.

passed; and the quality of a thing which admits of this is called **communicability** (kŏ mū ni kă bil′ i ti, *n.*), or **communicableness** (kŏ mū′ ni kăbl nĕs, *n.*). When an action is done in a manner which implies transference, it is done **communicably** (kŏ mū′ ni kăb li, *adv.*). In anatomy, arteries, veins, and muscles are described as being **communicant** (kŏ mū′ ni kănt, *adj.*) if they branch out from a larger part of the same kind, or communicate with one another. The same word is used as a noun in a religious sense as meaning one who partakes of Holy Communion. More rarely, it signifies a person who imparts news to another.

The word **communication** (kŏ mū ni kā′ shŭn, *n.*) has several meanings. In the first place, it stands for the act of imparting, as in the communication of news by one person to another. Secondly, it may be used for the news told; as where A receives a communication from B. It also means that which enables people at one place to get to, or keep touch with, those in another place. Thus we speak of the lines of communication between an army and its base. Railways, roads, telegraph and telephone lines, and wireless are known generally as communications.

A person is said to be **communicative** (kŏ mū′ ni kă tiv, *adj.*) if he is ready to impart what he knows and thinks to other people. This is the opposite of being reserved or secretive. **Communicatively** (kŏ mū′ ni kă tiv li, *adv.*) means in a communicative manner. **Communicativeness** (kŏ mū′ ni kă tiv nĕs, *n.*) is the quality of being communicative.

A **communicator** (kŏ mū′ ni kā tŏr, *n.*) may be a person who imparts news, or an apparatus used for sending a message or signal. All passenger trains have to be provided with a communicator in every compartment, to enable any passenger to signal to the guard and driver in emergency. In some cases an electric switch is moved to operate an electric bell; in others a chain is pulled and applies the brakes. The possibility of making a **communicatory** (kŏ mū′ ni kā tŏ ri, *adj.*) signal, should the need arise, provides passengers with a feeling of greater safety

L. *commūnicāre* (p.p. *-ātus*), from *commūnis* common. SYN.: Announce, disclose, divulge, impart, tell. ANT.: Suppress, withhold.

communication-trench (kŏ mū ni kā′ shŭn trench), *n* A trench connecting other trenches used in war. (F. *boyau.*)

Modern explosives are so fearfully and widely destructive that trenches have to be dug to protect the men from wholesale slaughter. Between the main trenches smaller ones, called communication trenches, are dug to allow the men to pass in comparative safety from one to another.

E. *communication* and *trench.*

communion (kŏ mū′ nyŏn), *n.* Sharing; fellowship, especially between different Christian bodies; a Church or sect. (F. *communion, commerce.*)

The Communion of Saints includes all the members of the Christian Church, living and dead, who form one body in Jesus Christ. Holy Communion is the act of receiving the sacrament, or taking part in the Lord's Supper.

The Church of England and other Protestant bodies have a **communion service** (*n.*) in memory of the Last Supper of Christ. The table used at this service is the **communion table** (*n.*) An **open communionist** (kŏ mū′ nyŏn ist, *n.*) is one who wishes to admit to the Lord's Supper those who are not of the same Church; a close



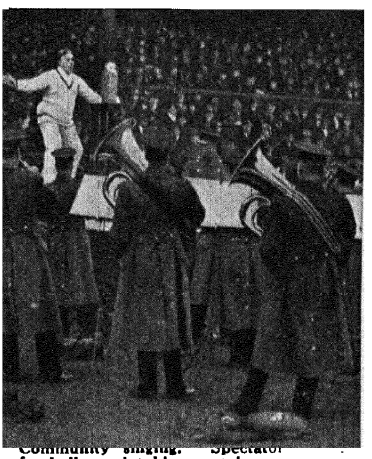
communionist (*n.*) one who wishes to exclude them.

L. *commūnio* (acc. *-ōn-em*) fellowship, from *commūnis* common.

community (kȯ mū' ni ti), *n.* A body of people with common rights or interests; a group of persons or animals with various things in common; a sharing. (F. *communauté.*)

This word is often used to mean the general public, as when we distinguish between civil servants and the rest of the community. Anything done for the general good is for the benefit of the community.

It is also employed for animals that live in large herds or societies. Many deer and cattle, parrots, rooks, bees, and ants form communities.



Community singing. Spectator . . football match taking part in community singing. Below is seen the energetic conductor.

Community of goods is the sharing of property among all the members of a group. The early Christians, we are told in Acts II, "had all things common; and sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men as every man had need."

Since their time many attempts have been made to establish such a system, but without success. The religious communities of the monks are the nearest approach to it.

Of late years the custom of **community singing** (*n.*) has become very popular. It differs from choral singing in the fact that all sing in unison and there is no limit to the numbers who may take part in it.

O.F. *communité*, L. *commūnitas* (acc. *-tāt-em*), abstract n. from *commūnis* common.

commute (kȯ mūt'), *v.t.* To put (one thing) in place of, or exchange it for another; to pay a fixed sum for (some privilege) instead of paying regular sums for it at intervals. (F. *changer, commuer.*)

One commutes a yearly subscription to a club when one pays a fixed sum of money which makes one a life member and does away with any further payments. A person who buys a season ticket in America is called a **commuter** (kȯ mūt' ėr, *n.*). Anything which can be exchanged or commuted is **commutable** (kȯ mūt' åbl, *adj.*). That which can be exchanged or commuted has **commutability** (kȯ mū tå bil' i ti, *n.*).

A man sentenced to death may have his sentence commuted to penal servitude for life.

Any exchange or alteration from one state to another, or any payment made for commuting purposes, is a **commutation** (kom ū tā' shůn, *n.*). Anything relating to such an exchange is **commutative** (kom' ū tå tiv; kȯ mū' tå tiv, *adj.*). In early times clergymen received as part of their living one tenth of the corn, cattle, and other produce, and so on, of their parishes; this was known as payment in kind. Gradually the custom grew of commuting these for a money payment.

In electrical machines a **commutator** (kom' ū tā tȯr, *n.*) is a device which regularly alters the direction of electric current produced.

L. *commūtāre*, from *com-* (= *cum*) with, *mūtāre to* change. *See* mutual. SYN.: Diminish, lessen, mitigate, modify, replace.

compact [1] (kom' păkt), *n.* An agreement, covenant, or bargain between two or more persons. (F. *pacte, contrat.*)

We make a compact with a friend when we agree never to quarrel.

L. *compactum* bargain, properly neuter of *compactus*, p.p. of *compacisci*, from *com-* (= *cum*) with, together, and *pac-isci* to fix, settle, make a bargain, from root *pac- pag-* fix; cp. *compact* [2], *peace.* SYN.: Contract, pact, settlement.

compact [2] (kŏm păkt'), *adj.* Closely fastened or packed together; solid. *v.t.* To join or pack closely; to consolidate. (F. *compact, serré, concis; rendre compact, consolider.*)

A compact statement is one which is short and yet full of meaning. A bundle is compact when it is as firmly and closely packed as we can make it. It is then **compacted** (kŏm păkt' ĕd, *adj.*), **compactly** (kŏm păkt' li, *adv.*) pressed, or has **compactness** (kŏm păkt' nĕs, *n.*). **Compacture** (kŏm păk' chŭr, *n.*) is the state of being closely and firmly united. It is a rare word.

L. *compactus*, p.p. of *compingere*, from *com-* (= *cum*) with, together, and *pangere* to fix, fasten, from root *pag-* fix; cp. *page* (of a book), *pageant.* SYN.: *adj.* Dense, firm, solid, succinct, terse.

compages (kŏm pā' jēz), *n.* An assemblage of many parts; a composite structure. (F. *assemblage, ensemble.*)

The human body is an example of a compages. In Ephesians (iv, 16), St. Paul speaks of "the whole body fitly joined together and compacted"—the words compages and compact being derived from the same Latin root.

Many boys find it a fascinating hobby to **compaginate** (kŏm păj' i nāt, *v.t.*), or fit together into a structure of some kind, the metal bars, wheels, pulleys, etc., sold in boxes for assembling in many different ways. The act of putting parts together is called **compagination** (kŏm păj i nā'-shŭn, *n.*).

L. *compāgēs* a fixing together, from *com-* (= *cum*) with, *pag-* root of *pangere* to fasten.

companion [1] (kŏm păn' yŏn), *n.* A person who keeps company with another person; an attendant on another person; a member of the lowest grade of certain orders of knighthood; a thing which is like, or matches another thing. *adj.* That matches or goes with. *v.t.* To accompany. *v.i.* To associate. (F. *compagnon, pendant; accompagner; s'associer.*)

One child is said to make a good companion for another when they get on well together and play together without quarrelling. In the newspapers we sometimes see advertisements for a lady's companion, that is, someone who can act as an attendant on a lady and go about with, or read to her, or amuse her in other ways.

A Companion of the Bath is a member of the lowest grade of the knightly Order of the Bath. A fellow-adventurer or fellow-soldier is a companion in arms. The companion volume of a book is the one which is a sequel to, or has some connexion with it. A pair of pictures of similar subjects are companions.

A **companionable** (kŏm păn' yŏn ăbl, *adj.*) person is one who is sociable; he can be said to have **companionableness** (kŏm păn' yŏn ăbl nĕs, *n.*), and to act **companionably** (kŏm păn' yŏn ăb li, *adv.*). A person who has no companion is **companionless** (kŏm păn' yŏn lĕs, *adj.*). A number of friendly people are in **companionship** (kŏm păn' yŏn ship, *n.*), or we say a person gives pleasant companionship. The same word is also used for a body of compositors doing the same printing work together.

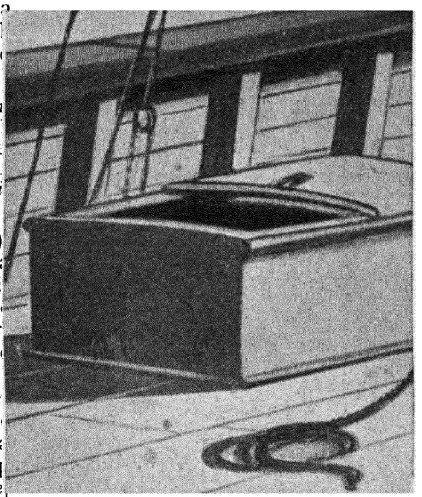
O.F. *compaignon* companion, L.L. *compānio* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *com-* (= *cum*) with, *pānis* bread, from *pa-* root of *pa-scere* to feed; one who shares bread or anything with another. SYN.: Associate, comrade, friend.

companion [2] (kŏm păn' yŏn), *n.* The raised window-frame on the deck of a ship which allows light to pass to the cabins and lower decks. (F. *capot d'échelle.*)



Companion.—Andrew Marvell, one of Milton's companions, talking to the blind poet outside his cottage at Chalfont St. Giles, Buckinghamshire.

The term **companion-way** (*n.*) or **companion stairs** (*n.*) is applied to the porch of the stairway or ladder-way from the quarter-deck to the cabin. The stairway itself is called the **companion-ladder** (*n.*). The **companion-hatch** (*n.*) is a wooden covering in small ships which can be fixed over the companion-way.



Companion-hatch—The sliding cover fixed over the companion-way or companion stairs.

A corruption of O.F. *compagne* (Dutch *companje*, Ital. *campagna*) steward's store-room, ship's pantry, from L. *com-* (= *cum*) with, *pānis* bread. *See* pantry.

company (kŭm′ pȧ nĭ), *n.* Society; fellowship; a number of persons associated together for some common purpose; a corporation or guild; the officers and crew of a ship; a number of soldiers under command of a captain; the whole of the actors in a play. *v.i.* To join or keep company. (F. *compagnie, monde, équipage, troupe; tenir compagnie à.*)

We say a man is good company when he is amusing or interesting. To carry on a business a company is formed, and such companies have various names, such as limited liability company, joint-stock company or private company, according to the kind of shares they issue, etc.

When the King goes on board a ship the ship's company, that is, officers and crew, are often inspected by him. A lieutenant in the army is said to get his company when he is promoted to captain and so takes charge of a certain number of soldiers called a company. A theatrical company includes all who act in a particular play.

We keep company with a person when we go about with him, and part company when we leave him.

O.F. *compaignie, companie*, L.L. *compāniēs* a sharing of meals, from *com-* (= *cum*) with, together, *pānis* bread. Syn.: Assemblage, assembly, companionship, multitude, partnership.

compare (kŏm pär′), *v.t.* To find out in what respects (one thing) is like or unlike another; to examine and bring out (such points of likeness and difference); to represent as similar; to inflect (an adjective or adverb) according to the degrees of comparison. *v.i.* To undergo comparison. *n.* The act of comparing. (F. *comparer, confronter; rivaliser; comparaison.*)

The mother of a family compares her children's heights by pencilling them on the edge of the door. She thinks no children are **comparable** (kom′ pàr ȧbl, *adj.*) with her own, for in her eyes they are beyond compare—there is no question of **comparability** (kom pàr ȧ bil′ i ti, *n.*). The act of comparing, as well as anything brought forward for the purpose of comparing, is **comparison** (kŏm păr′ i sŏn, *n.*), and anything based on comparison is **comparative** (kŏm păr′ ȧ tiv, *adj.*).

The study of anatomy by comparing the structure of man with that of the lower animals, and of those animals one with another is called comparative anatomy. *Better* is the comparative degree of the adjective *good* and of the adverb *well.*

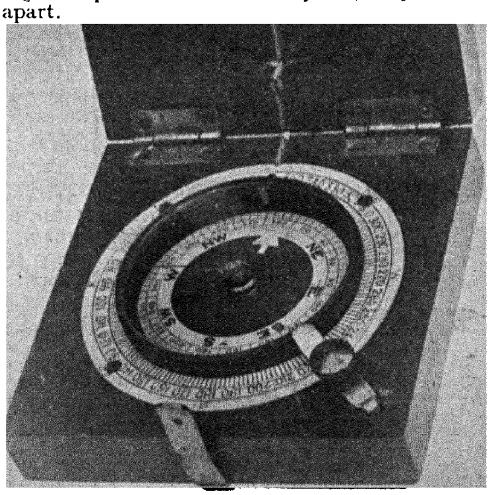
A **comparator** (kom′ pȧ rā tŏr, *n.*) is a scientific instrument for measuring lengths or making other comparisons. We compare one thing with another to find out whether there are any points of resemblance, but we compare one thing to another which we know is like it.

L. *comparāre* to put, set together, from *compar* equal, from *com-* (= *cum*) with, *par* equal. *See* peer.

compart (kŏm pärt′), *v.t.* To divide into compartments. (F. *diviser, partager.*)

A **compartment** (kŏm pärt′ mĕnt, *n.*) is a space separated from a larger one by partitions. It may be a room in a house, or part of a railway carriage.

L. *compartīri*, from *com-* (= *cum*) with, together, *partīre* to share, from *pars* (acc. *part-em*) apart.



Compass.—A pocket compass for the use of Boy Scouts. It has a luminous dial.

compass (kŭm′ pȧs), *n.* A circuit of, or distance round, a point; an area, extent, or range; an instrument which shows direction by means of a needle pointing to the magnetic pole lying close to the North Pole; (*pl.*) an instrument for drawing circles. *v.t.* To go

right round; to encircle; to accomplish; to plot. (F. *circuit, boussole, compas; entourer, accomplir, méditer.*)

Many objects are difficult to take about with one because they will not go into a reasonable compass, or space. Others, like camera-stands, deck-chairs, and camp-furniture, are made to fold up into a small compass. The range of a singer's voice is called its compass. It is high treason to compass the death or wounding of the king, that is, to do anything with that end in view.

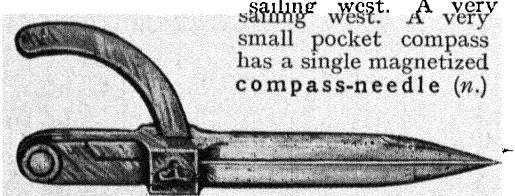
The mariner's compass was thought to have been known to the Chinese at least two thousand years ago, but there is little foundation for the belief. It first appeared in Europe during the twelfth century. A modern magnetic compass has a circular card, weighing only a small fraction of an ounce, balanced on a pin, on which it can turn inside a casing. A number of small magnets fixed underneath it keep the card with its N. mark pointing at, or near, the magnetic pole.

On the cards are marked thirty-two points, or rhumbs. To box the compass is to name all these points in order, going round them clockwise: N.; N. by E.; N.N.E.; N.E. by N.; N.E.; N.E. by E.; E.N.E.; E. by N.; E.; and so on.

As the magnetic compass is subject to strange and troublesome disturbances, its place is rapidly being taken by the gyroscopic compass, which does not depend on magnetism and points to true north.

A **beam-compass** (*n.*) is an instrument for drawing large circles. *See* beam-compass.

The direction in which a ship is moving is found by comparing the **compass-card** (*n.*) of the ship's compass with a mark on the casing, called the "lubber line." This mark is on a line joining the centre of the compass to the bow of the ship. If the lubber line be opposite W. on the card, the ship is sailing west. A very small pocket compass has a single magnetized **compass-needle** (*n.*)

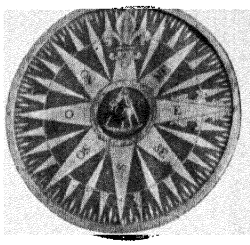


Compasses.—Wing-compasses or dividers, often used in woodworking for making lines.

swinging on a pivot. In a mariner's compass there are up to twelve needles, or small bar magnets, attached to the card. A **compass-signal** (*n.*) is a flag hoisted to indicate a point on the compass to which a ship has to sail.

When a carpenter has to plane a hollow surface, such as the seat of a chair, he uses a **compass-plane** (*n.*), which is curved on its under side. For cutting curved lines in wood a very narrow saw, called a **compass-saw** (*n.*), is used by joiners. They also use **wing-compasses** (*n.*) for scribing, that is, for marking lines on wood, etc.

The ribs or frames of wooden ships are made partly or entirely from timbers of naturally crooked or curved form. Such a timber is called a **compass-timber** (*n.*). A **compass-window** (*n.*) is a semi-circular bow window, one which appears to have been designed with the aid of **compasses** (*n.*).



Compass-card. — The compass-card used on Nelson's "Victory."

A **compassable** (kŭm′ pȧs ȧbl, *adj.*) matter is one that can be handled or carried through, and a compassable area one which can be measured.

F. *compas*, L.L. *compassus*, route that joins together, circuit, from *com-* (= *cum*) with, *passus* step *pandere* (p.p. *pass-us*) to spread, stretch (the, legs). SYN.: *v.* Circumvent, enclose, environ, invest, obtain.

compassion (kȯm pȧsh′ ȯn), *n.* Pity (F. *compassion, sympathie.*)

When we see a blind match-seller in the street we cannot but feel compassion for him, for his affliction makes him **compassionable** (kȯm pȧsh′ ȯn ȧbl, *adj.*) and ourselves **compassionate** (kȯm pȧsh′ ȯn ȧt, *adj.*). We ought to **compassionate** (kȯm pȧsh′ ȯn āt, *v.t.*) those who are in distress, and cases of such **compassionateness** (kȯm pȧsh′ ȯn ȧt nės, *n.*) are found in every quarter of the globe.

L. *compassio* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *com-* (= *cum*) with, *passio* suffering, from *passus*, p.p. of *pati* to suffer. SYN.: Clemency, forbearance, mercy, sympathy.

compatible (kȯm pȧt′ ibl), *adj.* Agreeing with one another. (F. *compatible.*)

Good citizenship and a habit of breaking the laws are not compatible, and the man who attempts to prove their **compatibility** (kȯm pȧt i bil′ i ti, *n.*) is wasting his time. A married couple who are happy together live **compatibly** (kȯm pȧt′ ib li, *adv.*).

L.L. *compatibilis*, from *com-* (= *cum*) with, *pati* to suffer, with suffix *-bilis*, capable of. SYN.: Accordant, congruous, consistent, harmonious. ANT.: Contradictory, incompatible, incongruous, inconsistent.

compatriot (kȯm pȧt′ ri ȯt; kȯm pā′ tri ȯt), *n.* A person belonging to the same country as oneself. (F. *compatriote.*)

A **compatriotic** (kȯm pȧt ri ot′ ik; kȯm pā tri ot′ ik, *adj.*) person is one who belongs to the same country as oneself, and two or more people belonging to the same country are bound together by **compatriotism** (kȯm pȧt′ ri ȯt izm; kȯm pā′ tri ȯt izm, *n.*).

L. *com-* (= *cum*) with, L.L. *patriōta*, Gr. *patriōtēs* fellow-countryman, from *patria* race, from *patēr* father.

compeer (kŏm pēr′), *n.* An equal; an associate. (F. *égal, pair, camarade.*)

This word is chiefly used for those whose occupation is similar. Thus we speak of Dryden and his compeers, meaning his fellow writers. Without compeer means having no equal.

M.E. *comper,* through O.F. (*per* = F. *pair* peer), from L. *compar,* from *com-* (= *cum*) with, *par* equal. *See* compare, peer.

compel (kŏm pel′), *v.t.* To force; to urge irresistibly. (F. *contraindre, forcer.*)

A strong man may compel a weak man to perform some action against his better judgment. When life seems difficult a **compelling** (kŏm pel′ ing, *adj.*) force, we know not what, sometimes urges us on to continued and more vigorous effort. Such a force drives us **compellingly** (kŏm pel′ ing li, *adv.*). Some title-deeds make tenants **compellable** (kŏm pel′ abl, *adj.*) to keep their property in good repair.

L. *compellere,* from *com-* (= *cum*) with, *pellere* to drive. SYN.: Coerce, constrain, drive, necessitate, oblige.

compendium (kŏm pen′ di ŭm), *n.* A work which gives the substance of a larger one in small compass; a representation in little; an abstract. A shortened form is **compend** (kom′ pend). The *pl.* is **compendia** (kŏm pen′ di ȧ) or **compendiums** (kŏm pen′ di ŭmz). (F. *abrégé, précis.*)

We speak of a compendium of an Act of Parliament, meaning a shortened form of it, which gives the chief points in the Act. Anything summed up briefly or concisely is summed up **compendiously** (kŏm pen′ di ŭs li, *adv.*) and is **compendious** (kŏm pen′ d ŭs, *adj.*). The quality of containing much information in little space is called **compendiousness** (kŏm pen′ di ŭs nĕs, *n.*).

L., from *com-* (= *cum*) with, *pendere* to weigh. SYN.: Abridgment, epitome, précis, summary.

compensate (kom′ pĕn sāt), *v.t.* To make a return or amends for; to counterbalance; to pay for; to provide a balance for. *v.i.* To make amends. (F. *compenser, dédommager; se compenser.*)

We ought to compensate a person for trouble taken in doing something for us. A fortunate event may compensate for a piece of bad luck. We receive **compensation** (kom pĕn sā′ shŭn, *n.*) when we receive a payment for damages. A man who is knocked down and injured by a motor-car may claim compensation for his injuries. A workman or servant who is injured in the course of his employment receives compensation under the Workmen's Compensation Acts.

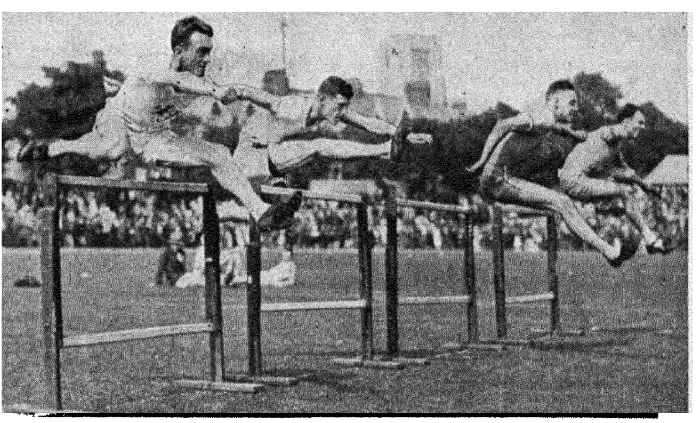
If a number of things go wrong and one goes right, we say, "Well, that's one compensation, at any rate," meaning that is one thing which partly balances our bad fortune. Anything which compensates is **compensative** (kŏm pen′ sȧ tiv, *adj.*), **compensational** (kom pĕn sā′ shŭn ȧl, *adj.*), or **compensatory** (kŏm pen′ sȧ tŏ ri, *adj.*). A **compensation balance** or **pendulum** (*n.*) is one which is so made that it is not affected by changes of temperature.

A **compensator** (kom′ pĕn sā tŏr, *n.*) is a person or thing that compensates. On board ship compensators or correctors are hollow iron spheres placed near the compass. Their effect is to balance the attraction on the compass-needle of other iron on the ship.

L. *compensāre* (p.p. *compensāt -us*) from *com-* (= *cum*) with, *pensāre,* frequentative of *pendere* to weigh. SYN.: Balance, counterpoise, equalize, indemnify.

compete (kŏm pēt′), *v.i.* To strive with another. (F. *concourir.*)

A boy competes for a scholarship when, with others, he takes part in an examination to decide the winner; he competes in a race at his school sports. People striving with one another are said to be in **competition** (kom pĕ tish′ ŭn, *n.*). A competition is also a puzzle, or series of questions, with a prize to reward the best solution. We speak of strong competition in business, meaning that if we want to succeed we must work hard.



Compete.—Competitors taking part in a hurdle race at Preston Park, Brighton. The winner of the race is seen on the left.

A person who enters a competition, or takes part in some contest, is called a **competitor** (kŏm pet′ i tŏr, *n.*). He acts **competitively** (kŏm pet′ i tiv li, *adv.*). A **competitive** (kŏm pet′ i tiv, *adj.*) examination is one in which competitors sit to win scholarships or other prizes.

Anything involving competition is **competitory** (kŏm pet′ i tŏ ri, *adj.*), and a **competitress** (kŏm pet′ i trĕs, *n.*) is a girl or woman competitor. These two words are not often used.

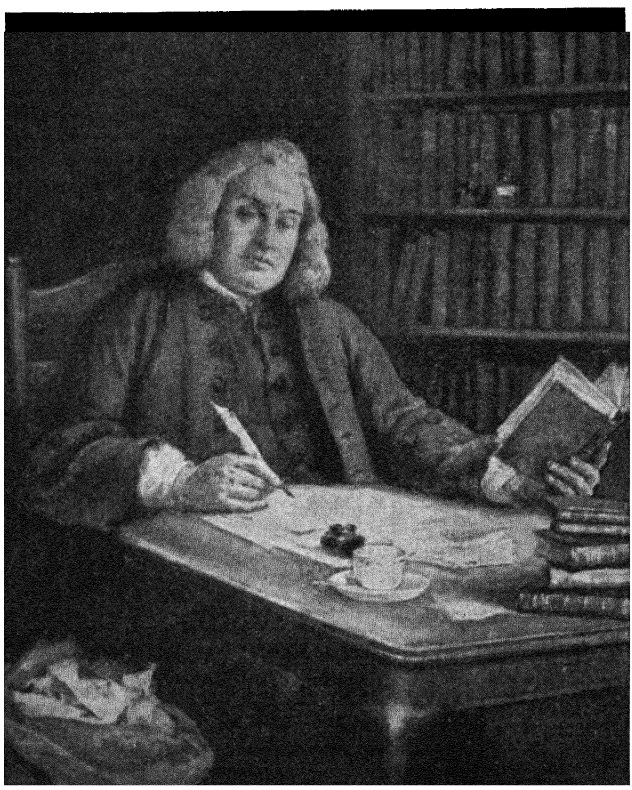
L. *competere* from *com-* (= *cum*) with, *petere,* to seek to obtain. SYN.: Contend, emulate, rival.

competent (kom′ pė tėnt), *adj.* Capable; qualified; legally sufficient or admissible; proper. (F. *capable, compétent.*)

In every business there are many matters which even a thoroughly competent clerk does not feel himself competent to attend to however **competently** (kom′ pė tėnt li, *adv.*) he may perform his ordinary duties.

His **competency** (kom′ pė tėn si, *n.*) at his particular work, however, may end in his being able eventually to retire on what is known as a **competence** (kom′ pė tėns, *n.*), that is, an income large enough for him to live upon.

L. *competens* (acc. *-entis-em*), pres. p. of *competere* to be qualified, from *com-* (= *cum*) with, *petere* to seek. SYN.: Able, adequate, suitable. ANT.: Inadequate, incompetent, unqualified.



Compile.—Dr. Samuel Johnson compiling his famous English Dictionary, which took almost eight years to complete.

compile (kŏm pīl′), *v.t.* To piece together (information) from various sources. (F. *compiler.*)

In producing a single volume a **compiler** (kŏm pīl′ ėr, *n.*) may use material from few or many different books and documents for his **compilation** (kom pi lā′ shŭn, *n.*).

L. *compīlāre*, from *com-* (= *cum*) together, *pīlāre* to press, from *pīlum* pestle; according to others, from *pīlare* to pillage, literally to deprive of hair (*pilus*).

complacent (kŏm plā′ sėnt), *adj.* Satisfied; satisfied with oneself. (F. *de complaisance, satisfait.*)

A mother is naturally indulgent towards her own children and will look at their pranks with complacent eyes. If things are prospering for herself and her household she will regard the world **complacently** (kŏm plā′ sėnt li, *adv.*), and those about her will realize that there is good cause for her **complacence** (kŏm plā′ sėns, *n.*) or **complacency** (kŏm plā′ sėn si, *n.*). The word complacent should not be confused with complaisant. *See* complaisant.

L. *complacens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *complacēre*, from *com-* (= *cum*) with, *placēre* to please. *See* please. SYN.: Contented, gratified, pleased. ANT.: Discontented, dissatisfied.

complain (kŏm plān′), *v.i* To express sorrow, pain, or dissatisfaction; to grumble; to utter a grievance; to bring forward a charge; to sound mournfully or plaintively; to groan or creak (as a ship's timbers). (F. *se plaindre.*)

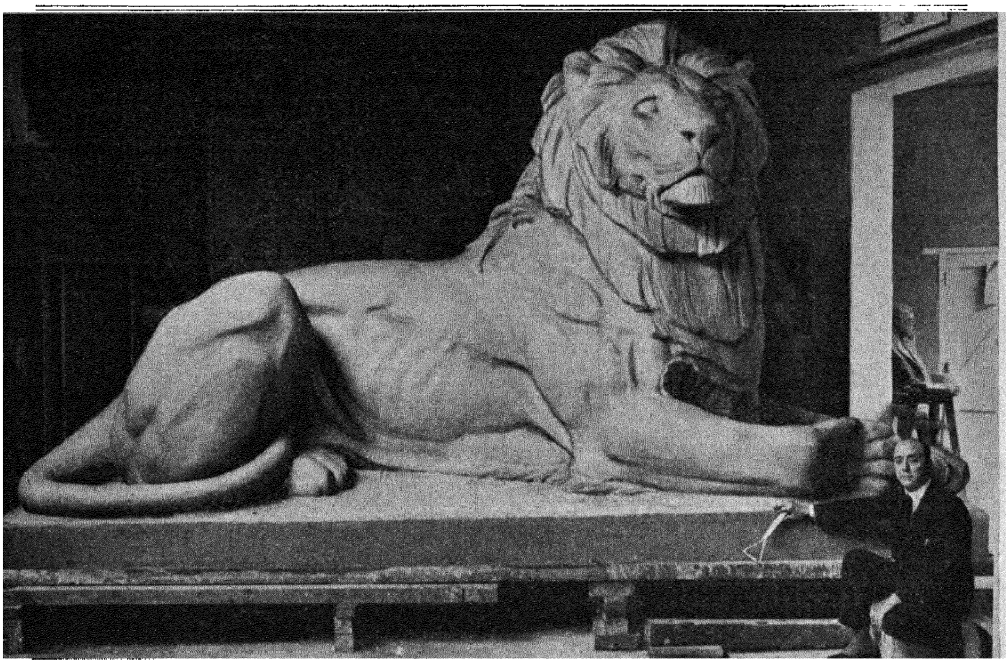
Dissatisfied people are for ever complaining—there is no end to their complainings—and often their voices develop a **complaining** (kŏm plān′ ing, *adj.*) tone. They go through life **complainingly** (kŏm plān′ ing li, *adv.*). In thundery weather many people complain of headache. If the roads in our neighbourhood are not kept clean and tidy we lodge a **complaint** (kŏm plānt′, *n.*) with the local authorities. The plaintiff in a suit of law is a **complainant** (kŏm plān′ ănt, *n.*), that is, he is the party who makes a complaint.

Sometimes people suffer from an illness that never gets better, although it may not be a very serious one. This is what is called a chronic complaint. Benjamin Disraeli, afterwards Lord Beaconsfield, when visiting his constituents before a general election, would greet the older ones with the words, "And how's the old complaint?" Even if they were quite well they appreciated what seemed to them a kindly thought.

L.L. *complangere* to complain, from *com-* (= *cum*) with, *plangere* (p.p. *planct-us*) to beat (the breast in token of grief). SYN.: Grieve, grumble, lament, murmur, repine. ANT.: Applaud, approve, congratulate, rejoice.

complaisant (kom′ plā zănt; kom plā zănt′), *adj.* Obliging; accommodating. (F. *complaisant.*)

It does not do to be too complaisant. Readiness to fall in with other people's wishes may be carried too far We may find



Complete.—Mr. Reid Dick seated at the **head of** his completed sculpture of the lion which now forms part of the Menin memorial erected at Ypres, in Belgium.

that an act of **complaisance** (kom′ plā zans ; kom plā zăns′, *n.*) has placed us in an awkward position, which a little firmness would have prevented. Another time we shall not act so **complaisantly** (kom′ plā zant li ; kom plā zănt′ li, *adv.*). The word complaisant should not be confused with complacent. *See* complacent.

F. pres. p. of *complaire*, from L. *com-* (= *cum*) with, *placēre* to please. SYN.: Agreeable, compliant, courteous, facile, yielding.

complement (kom′ plē mėnt, *n.* ; kom plē ment′, *v.*), *n.* That which fills up or makes complete ; a full amount or number. *v.t.* To fill up ; to make complete. (F. *complément, grand complet ; compléter.*)

In music, a complement is the interval needed to complete an octave ; a sixth and a third are complements of one another. A complement in grammar is a word needed to complete the sense of a sentence. In the sentence, " the food is good," the word good is the complement.

The complement of an arc is the difference between it and a quadrant, or quarter-circle ; the complement of an angle is the difference between it and a right angle (ninety degrees). The complement of a number is the difference between it and the next higher power of ten. Take the number 3. The next higher power of 10 is 10. Therefore 7 is the complement of 3. The power of 10 next above 27 is $10 \times 10 = 100$. So the complement of 27 is $100 - 27 = 73$.

Complements of a parallelogram may be explained by reference to the Union Jack. The flag itself is a parallelogram, divided into four smaller parallelograms by the St. George's cross. Imagine this cross to be mere lines, and a line to be drawn between two opposite corners of the flag. The two parallelograms not cut by this line are the complements of the two which are cut by it.

The word **complemental** (kom plē men′ tal, *adj.*) means completing fully. To do anything **complementally** (kom plē men′ tal li, *adv.*) is to do it in a way that completes. **Complementary** (kom plē men′ ta ri, *adj.*) means much the same as complemental. A **complementary colour** (*n.*) is one of a pair which, when mixed together, produce white. Green and red and blue and orange are two pairs of complementary colours.

L. *complēmentum*, from *com-* (= *cum*) with, *plēre* to fill ; cognate with *full.*

complete (kŏm plēt′), *v.t.* To finish ; to make perfect. *adj.* Finished ; perfect ; entire. (F. *compléter, accomplir ; complet, parfait.*)

When we obtain the one foreign stamp that makes a set complete we feel **completely** (kŏm plēt′ li, *adv.*) satisfied. The **completeness** (kŏm plēt′ nės, *n.*) of the set gives us satisfaction. The filling up of the vacant spaces is its **completion** (kŏm plē′ shŭn, *n.*), and the act of doing this is a **completive** (kŏm plē′ tiv, *adj.*) act.

L. *complēre* (p.p. *complēt-us*), from *com-* (= *cum*) with, *plēre* to fill. SYN.: *v.* Accomplish, consummate, end, perfect. *adj.* Exhaustive, thorough, total, whole. ANT.: *adj.* Imperfect, incomplete, partial, unfinished.

complex (kom′ pleks), *adj.* Made of several parts; involved *n.* A collection; an assemblage of related parts. (F. *complexe, compliqué; complexe.*)

A complex problem is one which requires a considerable amount of thought to solve. The sun, moon, and planets form a complex system in the heavens. A complex is a complicated system; the term is often applied to a group of ideas which affect one's mental state. Any state or quality of being complicated or complex is called **complexedness** (kom plek′ sed nes, *n.*), or **complexity** (kŏm plek′ si ti, *n.*).

Things which contain many parts are **complexly** (kom′ pleks li, *adv.*) formed. Doctors give the name **complexus** (kom plek′ sus, *n.*) or complexus muscle to the long, broad muscle lying along the back and side of the neck.

L. *complexus*, p p. of *complectī*, from *com-* (= *cum*) together, *plectere* to plait, twine, from *plec-* weave. SYN.: *adj.* Complicated, confused, intricate, tangled. ANT.: *adj.* Clear, easy, simple, uninvolved.

complexion (kŏm plek′ shun), *n.* Colour of the skin; aspect. (F. *teint, caractère.*)

This word is used especially of the colour of the face. A blonde is a fair-complexioned woman; a dark-complexioned one is a brunette The word **complexioned** (kom plek′ shund, *adj.*) is generally used with another word in front of it, as above Some people have so little colour that they may almost be called **complexionless** (kŏm plek′ shŭn les, *adj.*)

Besides denoting the colour of our skins, complexion is also used for the character of events. For example, we can say that our knowledge of a certain fact puts a very different complexion on a matter

L. *complexio* (acc *-ōn-em*) combination, L.L. constitution, general health, from *complexus*, p p. of *complectī* to be twined round, from *com-* (= *cum*) together, from *plectere* to plait, twine.

compliance (kom plī′ ans), *n.* Agreement; yielding. (F. *consentement, complaisance.*)

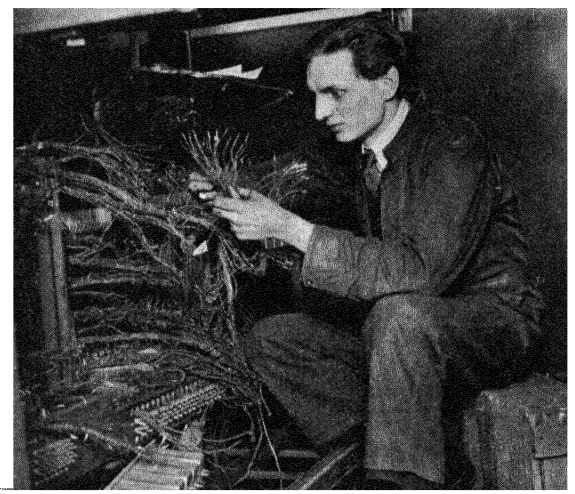
When we write to a shop for some goods, the letter in answer to our inquiry will often begin with the words, "in compliance with your request." If a man is continually urged to do a certain thing that he does not want to do, unless he has a strong will he may be pestered into compliance

A person of a **compliant** (kom plī′ ant, *adj.*) nature should be very careful about the company he keeps. If he acts **compliantly** (kom plī′ ant li, *adv.*) towards people who cannot be trusted he may get into difficulties.

Ital. *complire* to fulfil, from L. *complēre* to complete, satisfy. The words *ply* and *pliant* have influenced the sense. SYN.: Acquiescence, docility, obedience, submission. ANT.: Refusal, resistance.

complicate (kom′ pli kāt), *v.t.* To make difficult; to involve. (F. *compliquer, rendre moins simple*)

A **complicated** (kom′ pli kāt ed, *adj.*) puzzle is one very difficult to solve; a complicated knot is one hard to make or undo. A word not often used is **complicacy** (kom′ pli kă si, *n.*), which means the state of being complicated or a complicated thing or condition **Complicatedly** (kom′ pli kāt ed li, *adv.*) means in an involved or complicated fashion.



Complicated.—An engineer connecting some of the complicated wiring of a London telephone exchange.

The word **complication** (kom pli kā′ shŭn, *n.*) means the act of complicating, the result of complicating—an entanglement—and a state of being complex and involved. In medicine it means a trouble which makes a disease more dangerous, such as a chill caught by someone suffering from measles

L. *complicāre*, (p p. *complicāt-us*), from *com-* (= *cum*) together, *plicāre* to fold. SYN.: Confuse, embarrass, entangle, mix. ANT.: Clarify, clear, enlighten, illumine.

complicity (kom plis′ i ti), *n.* The state of being a partner or associate, especially in crime. (F. *complicité.*)

A person who buys goods which he knows to have been stolen is guilty of complicity in the theft, or, as one says in everyday language, of being mixed up in it This expression brings out the real meaning of the word, which denotes a state of being intertwined with something or somebody.

L. *complex* (acc. *-plic -em*), from *com-* (= *cum*) together, with, *plicāre* to plait, twine, suffix *-ty* (F. *-té*, L. *-tas*).

complier (kŏm plī′ ėr), *n* One who complies. *See* comply.

compliment (kom′ pli mėnt, *n.*; kom′ pli ment′, *v.*), *n.* Words or action showing courtesy or regard; delicately expressed flattery. *v.t.* To congratulate; to flatter delicately. (F. *compliment; complimenter*)

Often a street is named out of compliment to a great man. The elaborate compliments which it was the fashion for gentlemen to pay to ladies in a more leisurely age are considered out of place to-day. At Christmas time we greet our friends and relatives by wishing them the compliments of the season. Tradesmen usually send bills with their compliments.

When a man has done well we express our approval in **complimentary** (kom pli men′ tȧ ri, *adj.*) phrases. An older form of complimentary is **complimental** (kom pli men′ tȧl). If we know the author of a play he may give us complimentary tickets which will enable us to see the play for nothing.

Ital. *complimento*, from *complire*, L. *complēre*, from *com-* (=*cum*) together, *plēre* to fill. The word is a doublet of complement. SYN.: *n.* Blandishment, cajolery, sycophancy, tribute. *v.* Cajole, commend, flatter, praise. ANT.: *n.* Abuse, calumny, defamation, slander. *v.* Abuse, contemn, defame, disparage.

compline (kom′ plin), *n.* The last of the hours of prayer as appointed by the Roman Catholic Church. Another spelling is **complin** (kom′ plin). (F. *complies.*)

The Jews of old made a practice of praying three times a day, and this custom was adopted by the Christian Church. At first these occasions were observed by Christians generally, but later mainly by the clergy.

In course of time the number of these set hours of prayer was extended, and to-day they comprise matins, lauds, prime, terce, sext, none, vespers, and compline. The last consists of a service praying for protection during the hours of darkness.

M.E. and O.F. *complie*, L. *complēta* (*hōra* hour), fem. of *complētus*, p.p. of *complēre*, so called because it completed the hours. Compline was really an adjective.

comply (kȯm pli′), *v.i.* To assent; to agree to do what is wished; to carry out a person's wishes. (F. *s'accommoder, accorder, exécuter.*)

A parable in the New Testament tells us of a man who had two sons whom he ordered to go and work in his vineyard. One of them said, "I go, sir," and went not. The other was a **complier** (kȯm plī′ ėr, *n.*), for though at first he refused, he afterwards repented and complied with his father's wishes.

Ital. *complire* to fulfil, L. *complēre*, from *com-* (= *cum*) with, *plēre* to fill. *See* compliance. SYN.: Accede, acquiesce, obey, submit, yield. ANT.: Disobey, refuse, resist.

compo (kom′ pō), *n.* A mixed substance used in various trades. (F. *composition.*)

Compo tubing used for making connexions to gas jets and water cocks, is a mixture of lead and other metals. Another kind of compo, with which waterpipes are coated, consists of bitumen, lime, resin, and lampblack. Printers' rollers are made from another form of compo, and builders use a compo of quite a different nature for plastering walls.

Shortened from *composition.*

component (kȯm pō′ nėnt), *adj.* Forming part of; helping to form. *n.* An ingredient; a part of a machine, structure, etc. (F. *constituant; composant, partie constituante.*)

If a thing is a part of a larger thing which would be incomplete without it, it is **componental** (kom pō nen′ tȧl, *adj.*). A pedal is componental in relation to a bicycle.

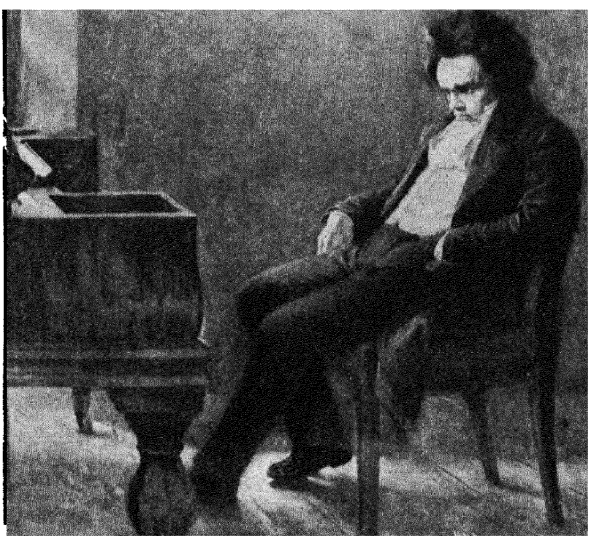
L. *compōnens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *compōnere*, from *com-* (= *cum*) together, *pōnere* to put, for *posinere*, from an old preposition *po-* behind, and *sinere* to allow, earlier to put.

comport (kȯm pōrt′), *v.t.* To conduct (oneself). *v.i.* To correspond; to agree. (F. *comporter; convenir, s'accorder.*)

The true test of a person's character is how he comports himself in the face of dangers and difficulties. It does not comport with the profession of strength of will to give in easily when serious troubles arise.

L.L. *comportāre* to behave, from *com-* (= *cum*) with, *portāre* to carry.

compose (kȯm pōz′), *v.t.* To make up by putting things together; to form all or part of the substance of; in music and other arts, to create or arrange; to **soothe**; to settle; to set (printing type). *v.i.* To create a musical or other work of art. (F. *composer, calmer.*)



Compose.—Beethoven composing one of the symphonies which earned for him the title of the Shakespeare of music.

A **composed** (kȯm pōzd′, *adj.*) mind is one that is calm and unruffled; such a mind works **composedly** (kȯm pōz′ ėd li, *adv.*) or with **composedness** (kȯm pōz′ ėd nės, *n.*). The term **composer** (kȯm pōz′ ėr, *n.*) is applied especially to a writer of musical works.



Composite. Reading from top to bottom, the composite flowers shown above are gaillardias, daisies, and dahlias.

A **composing-frame** (*n.*) in a printing works is a sloping box divided into many compartments, each containing type for one letter of the alphabet or a character. This is used where type is set up by hand. A **composing-machine** (*n.*) sets type mechanically. It is worked by a keyboard like that of a typewriter, or by a paper roll punched in another machine. (*See* linotype *and* monotype.)

The room at a printing works in which type is set up is called the **composing-room** (*n.*). The type is put in a long metal box, named a **composing-stick** (*n.*). This is as wide inside as a column or page of type. The type is placed in it upside down, and the lines are added from the bottom upwards.

O.F. *composer*, from *com-* (= L. *com-*, *cum*) with, and *poser* to set, put, L. *pausāre* to cease, in L.L. to lay down, from L. *pausa*, Gr. *pausis* a pause, from Gr. *pauein* to make to cease. In F. *poser* replaced the verb *pondre* (now only to lay eggs), L. *pōnere* (preterite *posui*, p.p. *posit-us*) to place, not only in the simple verb, but in all its compounds; cp. *depose*, *impose*, *repose*, *suppose*, etc. *See* component, pose. SYN.: Adjust, constitute, construct, design, regulate, tranquillize.

composite (kom′ pŏ zit), *adj.* Made up of distinct parts; compound; belonging to the order of plants which have flowers made up of a number of closely packed florets. *n.* A compound. (F. *composé; composé.*)

The Composite order in botany is the largest natural order of flowering plants. The scientific name is **Compositae** (kŏm poz′ i tē, *n.pl.*). It includes the dandelion, dahlia, sunflower, and thistle.

Early candles were made of tallow, or of spermaceti, a wax found in the head of the sperm-whale. Tallow candles wasted quickly, and sperm candles were very expensive. The **composite candle** (*n.*) of to-day is a mixture of paraffin wax and stearic acid.

A railway carriage containing compartments for different classes of passengers is called a **composite carriage** (*n.*). One of which a brake-van forms part is a **brake-composite** (*n.*). In arithmetic, a **composite number** (*n.*) is any number which can be divided exactly by another larger than the number one. Thus eight is such a number, because it can be divided by two or four.

The Romans used an order of architecture which combined the Corinthian and Ionic styles. This was called the **Composite order** (*n.*). The famous Arch of Titus, at Rome, is one of the best examples that have survived.

A thing made **compositely** (kom′ pŏ zit li, *adv.*) is one that is fashioned out of a number of parts or from different substances. Such a thing has the quality called **compositeness** (kom′ pŏ zit nĕs, *n.*). The word **compositive** (kŏm poz′ i tiv, *adj.*) means compounded or forming part of a compound.

L. *compositi-ūs*, p.p. of *compōnere*, from *com-* (= *cum*) with, *pōnere* to place. SYN.: *adj.* Compounded, complex, mingled, mixed. ANT.: *adj.* Plain, pure, simple.

composition (kom pō zish′ ŭn), *n.* The act or result of putting parts together to form a whole ; a work of art ; a thing formed out of parts ; an agreement ; a settlement ; payment agreed to. (F. *composition, atermoiement.*)

A literary composition is made up of a number of words so arranged to convey the writer's thoughts and meaning to his readers. Similarly, a musical composition consists of notes so ordered as to produce harmony and impart the composer's treatment of a theme to his listeners.

An architect, wishing to design a fine building, has to take care over the composition of its outstanding features, so that they shall have a pleasing effect in combination with one another. A painter, too, must study the composition or arrangement of figures, trees, etc., in a picture. Any work of art is unsatisfactory, however beautiful its parts, if composition is neglected.

When a man cannot pay his debts in full he sometimes arranges to pay a certain proportion of them to each of the people to whom he owes money. Such an arrangement, as well as the money so paid, is called a composition.

If A and B pull on a post with two ropes at an angle to one another, their united pull can be represented by a single force acting along a line somewhere between the two ropes. The process of finding the magnitude and direction of this force is called the composition of forces. The composition of any number of forces acting at the same time on a body can be calculated if the magnitude and direction of each of these forces are known.

Wooden ships are in some cases sheathed with what is called **composition metal** (*n.*), Muntz's metal or yellow metal. It is a kind of brass, cheaper and less liable to wear away than copper. A **compositor** (kŏm poz′ i tŏr, *n.*) is a person who sets printing type.

L. *compositio* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *compositus*, p.p. of *compōnere* to compose. *See* composite. SYN. : Arrangement, creation, product, production.

compos mentis (kom′ pos men′ tis), *adj.* In full possession of one's faculties ; in one's right mind. (F. *sain d'esprit.*)

A person who is not sober is not *compos mentis*, and a document signed by him in this condition would not be binding. Similarly, a crime committed by a person in a defective state of mind has allowances made for it. A person who is not in his right mind is *non compos mentis.*

L., from *com-* (= *cum*) quite, entirely, *po(ti)s* having power (cp. *potent*), *mentis* (gen. of *mens* mind) over the mind. *See* nincompoop.

compossible (kŏm pos′ ibl), *adj.* Able to exist at the same time with. (F. *compossible.*)

A belief in God is compossible with a sound knowledge of science.

E. *com-* and *possible*, L.L. *compossibilis.*

compost (kom′ post), *n.* A mixture used for manure ; a mixture used for plastering. *v.t.* To make into compost ; to treat with compost. (F. *compost, engrais ; composter.*)

Gardeners' compost consists of earth, well-rotted manure, and leaf-mould.

O.F. *compost*, L. *compos(i)tum*, neuter of *compositus*, p.p. of *compōnere* to compose. *See* component.

composure (kŏm pō′ zhūr ; kŏm pō′ zhĕr), *n.* A quiet, unruffled state of mind. F. *tranquillité, sang-froid.*)



Composure.—Marie Antoinette, consort of Louis XVI of France, awaited her execution by guillotine in 1793 with the greatest possible composure.

When the great Lord Chancellor of England, Sir Thomas More, was condemned in 1535, to be beheaded for high treason, he met his end with the greatest composure. As he placed his head on the block, he carefully moved his beard out of the path of the axe, saying, " It were a pity were it cut ; for it at least has not committed treason." He then gave the sign to the headsman

E. *compose* and suffix *-ure* (L. *-ūra*), denoting state produced. SYN. : Calm, calmness, serenity, tranquillity. ANT. : Agitation, excitement, perturbation, restlessness, uneasiness.

compote (kom′ pōt), *n.* Fruit simmered whole in syrup. (F. *compote.*)

This is a French word. A compote differs from a dish of stewed fruit in two particulars—the fruit is used whole, and it is cooked gently and only for a short time, so that the true flavour is preserved.

O.F. *composte,* L. *compos(i)ta* fem. p.p. of *compōnere* to compose ; cp. *composite, compost.*

compound [1] (kȯm pound′, *v.* ; kom′ pound, *adj.* and *n.*), *v t.* To make by mixing different substances together ; to adjust by agreement. *v.i.* To come to an agreement with creditors ; to bargain. *adj.* Composed of two or more substances, parts, or elements. *n.* A mixture ; a combination ; a chemical union of elements. (F *composer ; s'arranger ; composé ; composé.*)

If A steals money from B, and B proposes to A to say nothing about the theft if the money be returned, B is said to compound a felony, for he agrees not to prosecute in return for what the lawyers call a valuable consideration. By so doing B himself becomes liable to prosecution.

In arithmetic, compound addition and subtraction mean the addition and subtraction of quantities of different denominations, for example : adding 3 cwt. 1 qr. 5 lb. to 6 cwt. 3 qr. 1 lb., or subtracting £1 11s. 3d. from £10 5s. 6d.

A **compound animal** (*n.*) is an animal which forms part of a large group or colony connected together by tissues, as the sea-mosses.

In a **compound engine** (*n.*) or **compound locomotive** (*n.*) the steam, after being partly expanded in a high-pressure cylinder, passes into a low-pressure cylinder, having the same length but a larger bore. Here it expands further before being discharged into the air or into a condenser. This form of engine was first used for ships in 1853. Many of the world's largest locomotives work on the compound principle.

A **compound flower** (*n.*) is one made up of a great number of smaller florets. Such flowers belong to the Composite order, the largest of flowering plants. The dandelion is an example. A **compound leaf** (*n.*) is one that has several blades on a single leaf-stalk

If a bone breaks in such a way as to pierce the skin, the break or fracture is called a **compound fracture** (*n.*), as opposed to a simple fracture, in which the skin is not broken.

If money is invested at **compound interest** (*n.*) the interest as it falls due every year is added to the original amount, so that the sum on which interest has to be paid is constantly increasing. One hundred pounds invested at five per cent compound interest becomes two hundred pounds in fourteen and a quarter years. The meaning of a **compound quantity** (*n.*) in arithmetic and algebra respectively can best be shown by examples : 8 tons, 1 cwt. 2 qr and a+b−c.

In a **compound microscope** (*n.*) the magnified image cast by the main lens, or objective, as it is called, is magnified again by an eyepiece consisting of two or more lenses.

In mathematics a **compound ratio** (*n.*) is a ratio or proportion compounded of two other ratios. To take an example ; a : b and c : d are two ratios. These can be compressed into the compound ratio ac : bd.

Substances are **compoundable** (kȯm pound′ ȧbl, *adj.*) if they can be mixed or combined. A **compounder** (kom pound′ ėr, *n.*) is one who compounds or mixes, or comes to an agreement about a debt or a felony. In the Royal Army Medical Corps the men who make up the medicines are called compounders. During the reign of William III there was a Jacobite party whose members wanted to restore James II to the throne under certain conditions ; they were called compounders. Grand and petty compounders at Oxford University were men with private incomes of a certain figure who paid special fees on taking their degrees

M.E. *compounen,* O.F. *compon(d)re,* L. *compōnere* to put together. *See* component. SYN. : *v.* Amalgamate, blend, combine, fuse, mingle. *adj.* Composite, conglomerate, manifold, mixed. ANT. : *v.* Disunite, divide, sever, split, sunder. *adj.* Homogeneous, plain, simple, uncombined.

compound [2] (kom′ pound), *n.* A yard or enclosure round a dwelling-house in India or other Eastern countries. (F. *habitation.*)



Compound.—Native workers in one of the compounds of a diamond mine in the Transvaal. Here they are housed and fed under what is called the compound system.

In the great mining district of the Rand, in the Transvaal, the mines are worked by many thousands of natives recruited from other parts of Africa. These live under what is called the **compound system** (*n.*), that is to say, they are housed and fed in special enclosures adjoining the mines, where they are kept apart from the other inhabitants.

This has etymologically no connexion with *compound* [1]. Probably a corruption of Malay *kampong* an enclosure, court.

comprador (kom′ prȧ dör), *n.* A native manager in a European firm in the Far East.

In China, where very often Europeans do not speak the language of the country, it has long been the custom for European business men to employ a capable Chinaman to carry on negotiations with Chinese customers. In a large firm the comprador is a very important officer

Port., from L.L. *comparātor*, from *com-* (= *cum*) with, *parāre* to procure, buy (the Port. word means buyer).

comprehend (kom prē hend′), *v.t.* To understand; to include. (F. *comprendre, contenir.*)

When we grasp an idea with our mind we comprehend it. The part is comprehended, that is, included, in the whole. If we put a matter simply we make it easily **comprehensible** (kom prē hen′ sibl, *adj.*). Legal documents and official forms that have to be filled in are often not written **comprehensibly** (kom prē hen′ si bli, *adv*), are often anything but models of **comprehensibility** (kom prē hen si bil′ i ti, *n.*), and sometimes they are even beyond our **comprehension** (kom prē hen′ shŭn, *n.*).

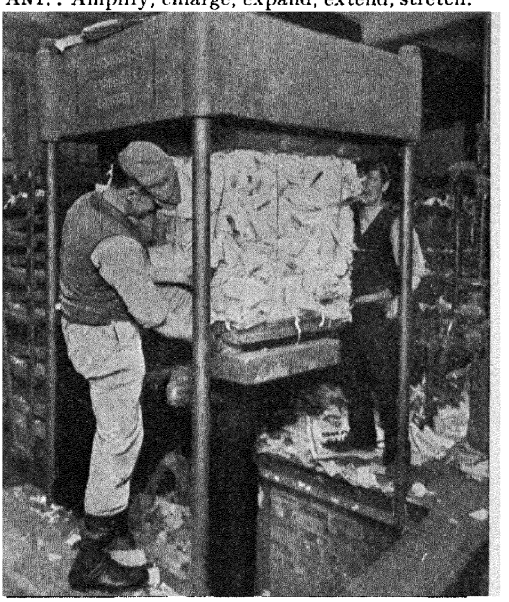
A man who writes a book about, say, Australia, and who treats his subject from every possible point of view, can be said to have written a **comprehensive** (kom prē hen′ siv, *adj.*) study of that great island-continent —he has included everything that is worth reading about it, in other words, has written **comprehensively** (kom prē hen′ siv li, *adv.*). The **comprehensiveness** (kom prē hen′ siv nės, *n.*) of the book will be of great value to anyone who is thinking of settling in Australia.

L. *comprehendere*, from *com-* (= *cum*) together, *prehendere* to seize, grasp, from *prae* before, and old L. *hendere* to grasp, cognate with Gr. *khandanein* to seize, and E. *get*. SYN.: Comprise, contain, embrace, realize. ANT.: Exclude, misconstrue, misunderstand.

compress (kŏm pres′, *v.*; kom′ pres, *n.*), *v.t.* To press together; to squeeze into a smaller bulk. *n.* A bandage, used dry, to keep a part of the body under pressure, or used wet, to relieve inflammation. (F. *comprimer; compresse.*)

A substance is **compressible** (kŏm pres′ ibl, *adj.*) if it can be squeezed into a smaller space. Water has very little **compressibility** (kŏm pres i bil′ i ti, *n.*); it is difficult to make it occupy less space by squeezing. **Compression** (kŏm presh′ ŭn, *n.*) is the act of compressing or the state of being compressed. **Compressive** (kŏm pres′ iv, *adj.*) means having a squeezing effect; we can speak, for instance, of a compressive force. A **compressor** (kŏm pres′ ŏr, *n.*) is a machine for compressing air or gases.

E. *com-* and *press*, L. *compressāre*. SYN.: Abridge, condense, crowd, reduce, squeeze. ANT.: Amplify, enlarge, expand, extend, stretch.



Compress.—Compressing waste paper into bales before returning it to the mill to be pulped.

comprise (kŏm prīz′), *v.t.* To include; to contain; to be made to contain. (F. *contenir, comprendre.*)

A large estate in the country may comprise many thousands of acres. Within it will probably be comprised a spacious park, which the owner opens to the public. A small garden may comprise a lawn and several gay flowerbeds, as well as a good piece for growing vegetables and fruit. To an ingenious gardener all these are **comprisable** (kŏm priz′ ȧbl, *adj.*) within quite narrow limits.

F. *compris*, p.p. of *comprendre*, L. *comprehendere*. *See* comprehend. SYN.: Comprehend, embrace, involve. ANT.: Except, exclude, omit.

compromise (kom′ prō mīz), *n.* A settlement in which each side gives way partly to the other side; a middle course. *v.t.* To settle by each side giving way; to lay open to risk, especially to loss of reputation. *v.i.* To settle a dispute by compromise. (F. *compromis; compromettre, arranger; transiger.*)

Many quarrels and claims are settled by compromise. For example: A claims one hundred pounds from B, and B refuses to pay more than fifty pounds. At last they compromise the matter at seventy-five.

F. *compromis*, p.p. of *compromettre*, L. *comprōmittere*, from *com-* (= *cum*) mutually, *prōmittere* to promise.

comptroller (kŏn trōl′ ėr). This is another form of the word controller. It forms part of the title of various officials, such as the comptroller of the royal household *See under* control.

compulsion (kŏm pŭl′ shŭn), *n.* The act of compelling or forcing. (F. *contrainte.*)

When we are driven to do a thing we do not want to do we act under compulsion. **Compulsive** (kŏm pŭl′ siv, *adj.*) means having the power to force or to act **compulsively** (kŏm pŭl′ siv li, *adv.*), that is, forcibly.

The word **compulsory** (kŏm pŭl′ sŏ ri, *adj.*) means either having the power to compel, or imposed by authority. The police possess certain compulsory powers, under which they are entitled to make citizens obey them. As the law has made education compulsory, every child between certain ages must go to school or be taught properly at home. In some business houses members of the staff are retired **compulsorily** (kŏm pŭl′ sŏ ri li, *adv.*) at a certain age, that is, they have to retire when they reach that age. **Compulsoriness** (kŏm pŭl′ sŏ ri nĕs, *n.*) is the quality of being compulsory.

L. *compulsio* (acc. *-ōn-em*) verbal n., from *compulsus*, p.p. of *compellere*, from *com-* (= *cum*) together, *pellere* to drive. *See* compel. SYN.: Constraint, force, necessity, urgency, violence.

compunction (kŏm punk′ shŭn), *n.* The sting of conscience. (F. *componction.*)

A man very hard pressed by hunger might force himself to rob a blind beggar, but he would probably commit the deed with **compunctious** (kŏm pŭnk′ shŭs, *adj.*) or conscience-stricken feelings. In other words, he would act **compunctiously** (kŏm pŭnk′ shŭs li, *adv.*) or against his better nature. The adjective and adverb are seldom used.

L.L. *compunctio* (acc. *-ōn-em*), verbal n. from L. *compungere* (p.p. *compunctus*) to prick (with remorse), from *com-* (= *cum*) with, *pungere* to prick. SYN.: Contrition, regret, remorse.

compurgation (kom pėr gā′ shŭn), *n.* An Anglo-Saxon custom by which an accused man was allowed to prove his innocence by calling on his neighbours to swear that what he said was true. (F. *compurgation.*)

In the time of our Anglo-Saxon forefathers a man who was accused of a crime appeared before the court and swore that he was not guilty.

He then called upon a number of friends who swore, not that he was innocent, but that his oath was worthy of belief. These men were called oath-helpers or **compurgators** (kom′ pėr gā tŏrz, *n.pl.*).

If the accused was a man of bad character he would be unable to find anybody to swear for him, and then he had to undergo the ordeal, that is, hold a piece of red-hot iron or plunge his hand in boiling water. If after a certain time the wound had not healed, he was declared guilty.

This **compurgatory** (kŏm pĕr′ gă tŏ ri, *adj.*) system may have been the origin of the jury system of to-day.

L. *compurgātio* (acc. *-ōn-em*), verbal n. from *compurgāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*), from *com-* (= *cum*) with, thoroughly, *purgāre* to cleanse. *See* purge.

compute (kŏm pūt′), *v.t.* To calculate. (F. *calculer, supputer, compter.*)

The distances of the stars from the earth are immense, but in many cases they are **computable** (kŏm pūt′ ăbl; kom′ pūt ăbl, *adj.*), that is, they can be worked out, although the **computation** (kom pū tā′ shŭn, *n.*), or calculation, may be very difficult. Anything having the nature of a calculation is **computative** (kŏm pūt′ ă tiv; kom′ pūt ă tiv, *adj.*).

L. *computāre*, from *com-* (= *cum*) together, *putāre* to *cleanse*, clear up, reckon, related to L. *pūrus* pure. *Count* (v.), is a doublet. SYN.: Count, determine, estimate, number, reckon.



on New Year's Eve during the World War.

comrade (kom′ răd; kom′ rād), *n.* A companion; an associate in a common cause. (F. *camarade, compagnon.*)

In its strict sense comrade means one who shares a chamber with another. Room-fellows are much together, and get to know each other well; hence the other use of the word. **Comradeship** (kom′ răd ship; kom′ rād ship, *n.*) is the state of being a comrade

good-fellowship, readiness to do a good turn loyalty.

F. *camarade*, Span. *camarada* comrade, earlier collective, a roomful, from *camara*, L. *camera* chamber, and suffix *-ada* (L. *-āta*, E. *-ade*) forming abstract and collective nouns; cp. *chum*. SYN.: Chum, crony, friend, mate.

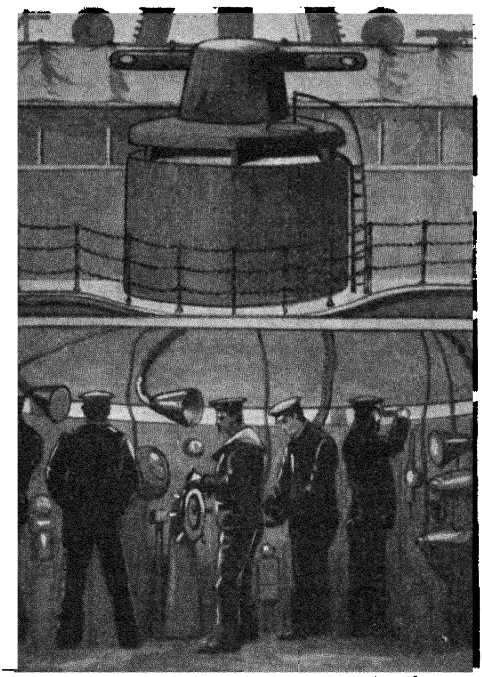
con [1] (kon), *v.t.* To read or study carefully; to commit to memory; to inspect. (F. *étudier, apprendre par cœur.*)

This word is often used with the word over. Thus we can speak of a boy conning over a lesson until he knows it by heart. In the sense of inspect the word is seen in ale-conners, the title of the officials, still appointed by the City of London, who inspect the quality of ale.

M.E. *cunnen*, A.-S. *cunnian* to try, test, akin to *cunnan* to know; cp. E. *can*, *ken*, G. *kennen*.

con [2] (kon), *v.t.* To direct the movements of. (F. *gouverner.*)

When a ship is passing through shallow and unknown waters, a **conner** (kon′ ėr, *n.*), or observer, is stationed at the masthead or in some other place commanding a good view ahead, to "con the ship," that is, to pick out a course and give orders to the steersman.



Conning-tower.—The outside and inside of the conning-tower of a battleship.

The **conning-tower** (kon′ ing tou′ ėr, *n.*) of a battleship is a round or oval steel chamber raised well above the deck. It has armour eight to twelve inches thick all round and above it, and is entered through a very stout steel tube running down into the depths of the ship. It has a steering-wheel and on its walls are many telephones and speaking tubes.

During a fight the captain takes his station in the conning-tower, and from it directs the steering of the ship, controls the firing of the guns, and issues orders to his officers.

Originally *condue, condie, cond*, F. *conduire*, from L. *condūcere* to lead, guide. *See* conduce.

con [3] (kon), *n.* An argument against. (F. *coutre.*)

This word is a shortened form of *contra*, Latin for against. Another Latin word, *pro*, means for. So the pros and cons of a matter are the arguments which can be brought forward in its favour and against it.

con-. This prefix means with, and is used in place of com- before *c d f g j n q s t v.*

conacre (kon′ ā kėr), *n.* The custom of letting land for a single crop. (F. *conacre.*)

In Ireland, where the peasants are often very poor, it was a common custom, which still holds good in many parts, to let a small piece of land for a single crop only. The peasant would pay the rent in money or else in labour, doing so much work on the landlord's fields until he had worked off his debt. It was a frequent cause of complaint that the land was not properly manured, and that the peasants burned it instead, thus reducing its value considerably.

E. *corn* and *acre*.

concatenate (kŏn kăt′ ė nāt), *v.t.* To link together in a series. (F. *enchaîner.*)

A **concatenation** (kŏn kăt ė nā′ shŭn, *n.*) of events is a series of events each of which (with the exception of the first) depends on the event before it. As an example we may take the old jingle:—

For want of a nail the shoe was lost,
For want of a shoe the horse was lost,
For want of a horse the gun was lost,
For want of a gun the army was lost.

L. *concatēnāre* (p.p. *-ātus*), from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *catēnāre* to chain, from *catēna* a chain. *See* chain.

concave (kon′ kāv), *adj.* Having a curve on the inner side or surface. *n.* A hollow; a vault. *v.t.* To make concave or hollow. (F. *concave; concavité, creux, voûte; creuser.*)

A basin is concave on the inside and convex on the outside. The palm of the hand must be held **concavely** (kon′ kāv li, *adv.*), or in a hollowed fashion, to catch water.

A concave mirror collects rays of light or heat, and brings them together to a point or focus in front of it.

The word **concavity** (kon kăv′ i ti, *n.*) means either the state of being concave or a concave surface, such as the inner side of an eggshell. The prefix **concavo-** (kon kāv′ ō) is used in describing the shapes of some lenses. Thus a **concavo-concave** (*adj.*) lens is hollow on both sides, and therefore thinner at the centre than at the edges. A **concavo-convex** (*adj.*) lens is hollow on one side and rounded on the other. It may either be thinnest at the middle, or, like a crescent, thickest at the middle.

L. *concavus*, from *con-* (= *cum*) with, together, *cavus* hollow. *See* cave.

conceal (kŏn sēl′), *v.t.* To hide; to keep secret. (F. *cacher, taire.*)

That which can be hidden is **concealable** (kŏn sēl′ ăbl, *adj.*). The word **concealment** (kŏn sēl′ mĕnt, *n.*) means the act of hiding, thus we may say that the concealment of the truth is dishonourable. It stands also for the state of being hidden; for example, after his defeat by the Roundheads Charles II went into concealment. The word may also be used to denote a hiding-place, as when we say that the fugitive king on one occasion found concealment in an oak tree.

L. *concēlāre*, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, entirely, *cēlāre* to hide, cognate with *cell, hell, helmet.* SYN.: Disguise, hide, secrete. ANT.: Divulge, expose, reveal.

concede (kŏn sēd′), *v.t.* To surrender; to grant; to allow to pass; to admit to be true. *v.i.* To yield; to make a concession. (F. *concéder; faire des concessions.*)

A conquered nation in some cases has to concede or surrender territory to the victor, as Alsace and Lorraine were conceded to France in 1919. In argument we concede a point, when we admit that our opponent's view of it is correct.

L. *concēdere*, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *cēdere* to yield. *See* cede. SYN.: Admit, allow, grant, surrender, yield.

conceit (kŏn sēt′), *n.* A high opinion of oneself; vanity; a whim. (F. *opinion, conception, vanité.*)

To be out of conceit with a thing is to have no good opinion of it, or to be tired of it. A **conceited** (kŏn sēt′ ĕd, *adj.*) person is one who gives offence to others by his great vanity. Anybody who behaves **conceitedly** (kŏn sēt′ ĕd li, *adv.*), that is, in a vain and self-satisfied manner, is sure to be unpopular with his fellows.

M.E. *conceite* formed on *conceive* (F. *concevoir*) on the analogy of *deceit, receipt*, influenced by L. *concept-um*, neuter p.p. of *concipere* to conceive. SYN.: Affectation, idea, notion, vanity, whim.

conceive (kŏn sēv′), *v.t.* and *i.* To form (an idea); to think; to imagine; to suppose. (F. *concevoir, imaginer.*)

When a thing is very difficult to believe, we say that it is hardly **conceivable** (kŏn sēv′ ăbl, *adj.*), and we might describe its **conceivability** (kŏn sēv ă bil′ i ti, *n.*) or **conceivableness** (kŏn sēv′ ăbl nĕs, *n.*) as being almost beyond our powers. **Conceivably** (kŏn sēv′ ă bli, *adv.*) means possibly, or in a manner within the bounds of belief or understanding. An aeroplane might conceivably travel at four hundred miles per hour.

O.F. *conceve(i)r*, L. *concipere*, from *con-* (= *cum*) entirely, *capere* to take, grasp. SYN.: Apprehend, comprehend, grasp, imagine, understand.

concelebrate (kŏn sel′ ė brāt), *v.i.* To celebrate Mass with a bishop who has recently ordained the priest. (F. *célébrer ensemble.*)

L. *concelebrāre*, from *con-* (= *cum*) with, *celebrāre* to celebrate.

concentrate (kon′ sĕn trāt, *v.*; kon sen′ trāt, *adj., n.*), *v.t.* To bring to a centre, or into one body, or point. *adj.* Concentrated. *n.* The product of concentrating (in chemistry and mining). (F. *concentrer; concentré.*)

In war, it is often necessary to concentrate troops upon a certain objective. To solve a hard problem we must concentrate our attention on it. If we increase the strength of a liquid by boiling it we are said to concentrate it. A miner is said to concentrate



Conceal.—Prince Charles Edward concealed in a cave after the battle of Culloden, 1746. He remained in hiding for several months before he succeeded in escaping to France.



Concern.—Full of deep concern as to the welfare of their dear ones, these relatives and friends are gathered at the pit-head after a mining disaster.

ore when he separates it from any rubbish. **Concentration** (kon sèn trā′ shŭn, *n.*) is the act of concentrating, or the result of concentrating.

If a person has good **concentrative** (kŏn sen′ trā tiv, *adj.*) powers, that is, powers of concentration, he may be said to possess the faculty of **concentrativeness** (kŏn sen′ trā tiv nès, *n.*).

A **concentrator** (kon′ sèn trā tŏr, *n.*) is a machine for concentrating liquids. This is usually accomplished by boiling away the water in them. It is also a machine for removing the rubbish from the metal in powdered ores. An apparatus of the second kind may act either by washing away, or blowing away, the dross; or, in the case of iron ores, by magnetism, the particles of iron being drawn towards powerful magnets.

Assumed L. *concentrāre* (p.p. *-trāt-us*), from *con-* (= *cum*) together, and *centrum*, Gr. *kentron* centre.

concentre (kŏn sen′ tĕr), *v.t.* To concentrate; to bring to a common point or centre. *v.i.* To have a common centre. (F. *concentrer; se concentrer.*)

Two or more circles which have a common centre are described as **concentric** (kŏn sen′ trik, *adj.*) circles. They are said to be described **concentrically** (kŏn sen′ trik ăl li, *adv.*) and to have the property of **concentricity** (kŏn sen tris′ i ti, *n.*). In warfare, concentric fire is the firing of guns all directed to one point.

E. *con-* and *centre*; cp. *concentrate.*

concept (kon′ sept), *n.* A general idea. (F. *concept, chose consue.*)

This is a word used by philosophers to distinguish an idea like "the dog" from one like "my dog." If we have a dog, the words "my dog" call up a very distinct idea with all the particular points well marked. This is a particular idea and is quite different from that called up by "the dog" in a sentence like "the dog is a faithful animal." This last is a concept or idea which includes all the possible varieties of dog.

The process of forming such ideas is called **conception** (kŏn sep′ shŭn, *n.*), and those philosophers who lay great emphasis on the importance of concepts are known as **conceptionists** (kŏn sep′ shŭn ists, *n.pl.*) or upholders of **conceptional** (kŏn sep′ shŭn ăl, *adj.*) philosophy. Any notion, plan or design formed by the mind is a conception.

L. *conceptum*, neuter p.p. of *concipere* to conceive, used as a noun. *See* conceive.

concern (kŏn sĕrn′), *v.t.* To relate to or belong to; to be of importance to; to interest (oneself) in. *n.* That which relates to one's interest or welfare; a business or firm (as a banking concern); anxiety; an affair. (F. *concerner, regarder; interêt, souci, affaire.*)

To be **concerned** (kŏn sĕrnd′, *adj.*) in a business is to be engaged or interested in it. To be concerned about a person's health, is to be anxious about it. **Concernedly** (kŏn sĕrn′ ĕd li, *adv.*) means in an anxious manner. **Concerning** (kŏn sĕrn′ ing) is the present participle used as a preposition in the sense of with respect to. For instance, we may read news concerning an event. **Concernment** (kŏn sĕrn′ mĕnt, *n.*) is a word having the same meaning as concern, but the latter is generally used.

L. *concernere* to mix together, in L.L. to have to do with, from *con-* (= *cum*) with, *cernere* to

distinguish, sift, decide, cognate with Gr. *krin-ein* to separate, distinguish. *See* crime, critic. SYN. : *n.* Care, interest, matter, regard, solicitude. ANT. : *n.* Carelessness, disregard, indifference.

concert [1] (kŏn sĕrt'), *v.t.* To plan or arrange by agreement. (F. *concerter, ajuster.*)

When the leaders of allied armies act together they are said to concert their movements.

Ital. *concertare,* originally to dispute hotly about, and so to come to an agreement, L. *concertāre,* from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *certāre,* to contend, decide by contest, frequentative of *cernere* (p.p. *cert-us*) to decide. Others connect with L. *conserere* to join together.

concert [2] (kon' sĕrt), *n.* Agreement; concord; harmony; a musical entertainment given by a number of singers or musicians. (F. *concert.*)

When a number of persons act in agreement they are said to act in concert. Persons who sing in harmony are said to sing in concert. A **concert-grand** (*n.*) is the name given to a large horizontal piano, with harp-shaped case. It is played with the top raised, to allow free exit to the sound, and is usually used in public concert-halls.

Concert-pitch (*n.*) also called English or philharmonic pitch, is the pitch to which instruments are tuned at concerts. At this pitch the C string on the third space of the treble clef makes five hundred and forty vibrations a second. This is about twenty vibrations above ordinary, or French pitch. **Concerted** (kŏn sĕrt'ĕd, *adj.*) means arranged between two or more parties working in agreement; or, in music, arranged in parts, for different instruments.

One of the most famous buildings associated with concerts is the Royal Albert Hall, London. It was built at the suggestion of the Prince Consort, who was so delighted with the success of the exhibition of 1851, and the stimulus it had given to the study of music and the other arts in England, that he felt that a building for musical performances and other purposes was much needed. It was opened in 1871, and will hold nearly 10,000 people.

Ital. *concerto,* from *concertare* to concert, SYN. : Agreement, concord, concordance, harmony, union. ANT. : Disagreement, discord.

concertina (kon sĕr tē' nà), *n.* A small musical instrument with a tone somewhat resembling that of the harmonium. (F. *concertina.*)

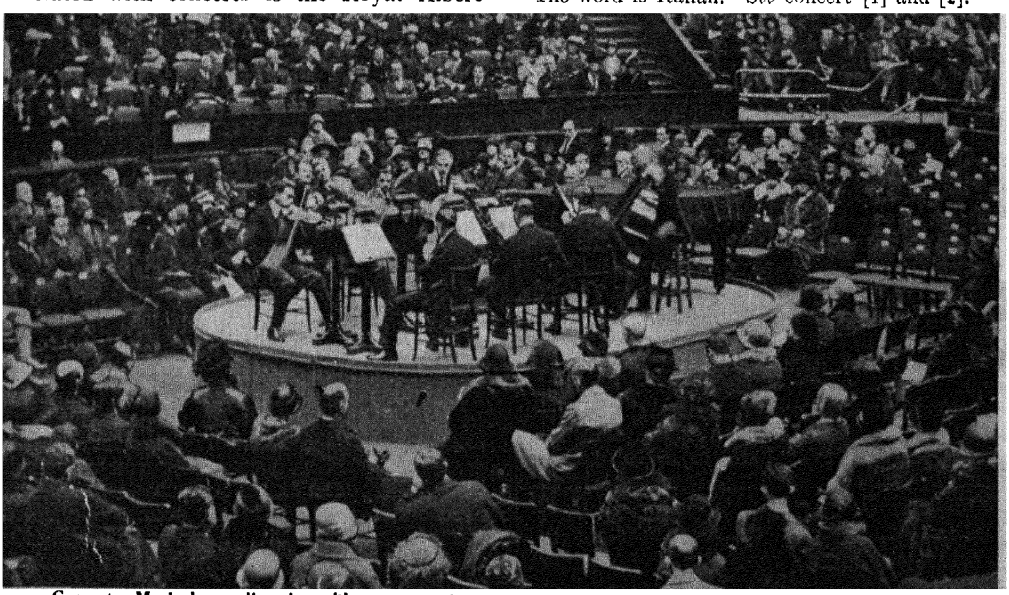
The concertina consists of flexible bellows attached to two wooden or metal ends, with ivory stops which are pressed by the fingers to make the notes sound. The ends are hexagonal, or six-sided, in shape, and the instrument has two straps under which the hands are inserted. These support the concertina, allowing the fingers to operate freely. The tone is very similar to that of the accordion, the melodeon, and kindred instruments.

E. *concert* and *-ina,* suffix used of musical instruments.

concerto (kŏn chĕr' tō), *n.* A musical composition written for a solo instrument and an orchestra. (F. *concerto.*)

A concerto is a work of considerable difficulty, constructed to show off the dexterity and powers of expression of the soloist. It resembles a sonata in plan, and may consist of three or four movements or contrasted pieces, in related keys. The solo part is generally written for violin or piano.

The word is Italian. *See* concert [1] and [2].



Concert.—Music lovers listening with rapt attention to a concert at the Albert Hall, London. The performers are using a central platform.

concession (kŏn sesh′ ŭn), *n.* The act of conceding or yielding; a thing yielded; an admission; a right granted by a government to a person, or company, to carry out some public or industrial scheme. (F. *concession.*)

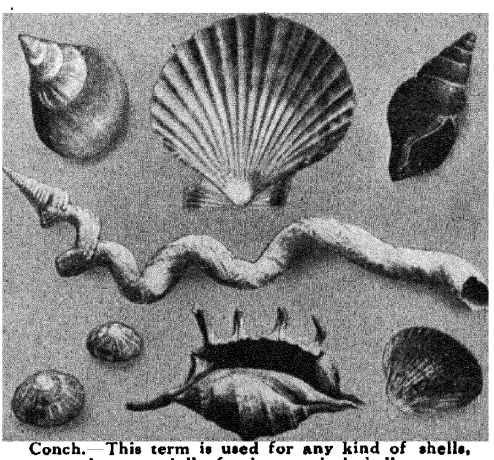
In undeveloped or partly-developed countries it is very usual for the government to give capitalists certain privileges or concessions, for building railways, making roads, working mines, irrigating and farming land, cutting timber from forests, and so on. The terms under which a concession is granted vary in different cases.

The **concessionaire** (kŏn ses i ō nār′, *n.*), that is, the party to whom the privileges are given, may have to pay for them in taxes or with a share of the profits; or the government may think itself sufficiently repaid by the opening up of the country which results from the work done. **Concessionary** (kŏn sesh′ ŭn ar i, *adj.*) and **concessive** (kŏn ses′ iv, *adj.*) mean having the nature of a concession; the latter is a term used in grammar. The sentence, "Though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil," is concessive, and "though" is a concessive conjunction. The first part gives what is granted, or allowed; the second follows in spite of it.

L. *concessio* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *concessus*, p.p. of *concēdere*, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *cēdere* to yield. SYN.: Acknowledgment, admission, grant, surrender. ANT.: Denial, refusal.

conch (kongk), *n.* A shell of any kind; a trumpet made from a sea-shell. (F. *conque.*)

Shells of any kind may be called conchs, but the name is especially used for large spiral shells, such as those of *Strombus gigas*, sometimes used as garden ornaments. Such shells have been used as trumpets by breaking off the pointed end, those used in Hindu temples being made from the sacred chank shell. A spiral such as is found on these shells is called a **conchospiral** (kong kō spīr′ ăl *n.*). The curve called a **conchoid** (kong′ koid, *n.*) is a flattened curve resembling the cross section of an oyster shell.



Conch.—This term is used for any kind of shells, but especially for large spiral shells.

Certain minerals, such as obsidian, when fractured, show breaks very like an oyster shell, and such a fracture is described as **conchoidal** (kong koi′ dăl, *adj.*). The rounded hollow of the outer ear is the conch or **concha** (kong′ kă, *n.*). A concha is also the concave roof or vault of an apse.

Animals that have shells are **conchiferous** (kong kif′ ĕr ŭs, *adj.*), and so are rocks or gravels containing shells. The student of shells and their makers is a **conchologist** (kong kol′ ŏ jist, *n.*), his science is **conchology** (kong kol′ ŏ ji, *n.*), and anything relating to the study of shells is described as **conchological** (kong kŏ loj′ ik ăl, *adj.*).

L. *concha*, Gr. *kongkhē* shell; cp. Sansk. *çankha* conch. *See* chank.

concierge (kon si ārzh′), *n.* A hall-porter; a custodian (F. *concierge.*)

In very early times the custodian or guardian of a castle was called the concierge. Later the name was applied to the custodian of a king's palace. Nowadays the word means a hall-porter, whose work in France is very often carried out by a woman. The old prison in Paris called the Conciergerie was so called because it was originally part of the palace of the French kings, and was used by the concierge as his official residence.

O.F. *concerge*, L.L. *consergius* door-keeper, probably for *conservius*, from L. *conservāre* to guard, protect. *See* conserve.

conciliar (kŏn sil′ i ar), *adj.* Pertaining to a council. (F. *relatif à un conseil.*)

This word is used chiefly of a council dealing with Church matters. A decision made by such a council would be a conciliar decision.

L. *concilium* council, and suffix *-ar* (L. *-āris*), indicating connected with, belonging to.

conciliate (kŏn sil′ i āt), *v.t.* To win over; to win the goodwill of; to reconcile (opposing views). (F. *concilier.*)

A king may conciliate his dissatisfied subjects by an act of benevolence **Conciliation** (kŏn sil i ā′ shŭn, *n.*) is the act of conciliating or reconciling. In recent years councils, called Conciliation Boards, have been set up to adjust disputes between employers and employees, by bringing the two parties together to talk over the points on which they differ. A **conciliative** (kŏn sil′ i ă tiv, *adj.*) or **conciliatory** (kŏn sil′ i ā tŏ ri, *adj.*) attitude on both sides, that is, the wish to meet the other side half-way, often leads to a friendly settlement.

A **conciliator** (kŏn sil′ i ā tŏr, *n.*), or reconciler, may by **conciliatoriness** (kŏn sil′ i ā′ tŏ ri nĕs, *n.*), or tact, make each see the other's point of view.

L. *conciliāt-us*, p.p. of *conciliāre* to bring together, from *concilium* a council. SYN.: Appease, gain, pacify, propitiate, win. ANT.: Alienate, embroil, estrange, separate.

concise (kŏn sīs′), *adj.* Brief; pithy; condensed. (F. *concis.*)

Concise is the reverse of diffuse, or verbose. To speak or write **concisely** (kŏn sīs′ li, *adv.*) is to put facts into the fewest possible words. "The great luminary of heaven disappeared below the horizon," is an example of verboseness. "The sun set" means exactly the same thing, stated with **conciseness** (kŏn sīs′ nĕs, *n.*), **concision** (kŏn sizh′ ŭn, *n.*), or brevity.

L. *concīsus*, p.p. of *concīdere*, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *caedere* to cut. SYN.: Brief, condensed, pithy, pointed. ANT.: Diffuse, lengthy, prolix, verbose.

conclave (kon′ klāv), *n.* The assembling of the cardinals for the purpose of electing a pope; the system of seclusion then practised; a private assembly. (F. *conclave.*)

This word, which used to be applied to a room or suite of rooms under lock and key, came to be the regular term for the meeting of the cardinals to choose a pope. From this meaning came the ordinary sense of any body of persons gathered together to discuss important confidential business.

L. *conclāve* a room that can be locked up, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *clāvis* key.

conclude (kŏn klood′), *v.t.* To decide by reasoning; to infer; to bring to an end; to suppose. *v.i.* To finish up; to make an end. (F. *conclure, inférer, terminer, supposer; se terminer.*)

We may conclude from a chairman's remarks that he means to conclude a meeting. The **concluding** (kŏn klood′ ing, *adj.*) item of a concert is that which finishes it, or the final item. A **conclusion** (kŏn kloo′ zhŭn, *n.*) is an end or finish, also a result, a decision, or a settlement, each one of which comes at the end of an event, such as a fight, trial, council, etc.

A preacher or speaker finishes what he has to say with words said finally or **concludingly** (kŏn klood′ ing li, *adv.*).

To try conclusions is to put a matter to the test with an opponent, or to contest. A **conclusive** (kŏn kloo′ siv, *adj.*) argument is a decisive or convincing argument which ends a debate **conclusively** (kŏn kloo′ siv li, *adv.*), that is, positively, or by way of conclusion. **Conclusiveness** (kŏn kloo′ siv nĕs, *n.*) is the quality of being conclusive or **conclusory** (kŏn kloos′ ŏr i, *adj.*).

L. *conclūdere*, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *claudere* to shut. SYN.: Decide, end, finish, infer, terminate. ANT.: Begin, commence.

concoct (kŏn kokt′), *v.t.* To prepare by cooking or mixing together; to plot; to devise. (F. *cuire ensemble, tramer.*)

An author concocts a plot, that is, thinks out the characters of his story and their actions; a cook concocts a new soup, that is, makes use of his ingredients in such a way that a new kind of soup results. The act of so mixing ingredients and the thing so made are called a **concoction** (kŏn kok′ shŭn, *n.*), and the person who prepares a concoction or invents some new mixture or devises a plot is the **concoctor** (kŏn kok′ tŏr, *n.*).

To concoct a tale is to make up a story to serve as an excuse. A person adept at making such excuses may be said to have a **concoctive** (kŏn kok′ tiv, *adj.*) mind.

L. *concoctus*, p.p. of *concoquere*, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *coquere* to cook. SYN.: Brew, compound, mix, prepare.



Concoct.—Guy Fawkes and his fellow conspirators concocting a **plot to blow up the Houses of Parliament on November 5th, 1605, while James I was present. The plot was discovered, and Guy Fawkes was executed.**

concolorous (kŏn kŭl′ ŏr ŭs), *adj.* Matching one another in colour. (F. *concolore.*)

This word is used by naturalists in describing the colours of an animal; thus the red and brown sunbird has its wings and tail concolorous, for these are of a light brown quite different from the rest of the body.

L. *concolor*, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *color* colour.

concomitant (kŏn kom′ i tănt), *adj.* Going with. *n.* That which goes with something. (F. *qui accompagne, concomitant; accessoire.*)

Mustard might be called the concomitant condiment of beef; it goes with it. Marmalade is a very popular concomitant of breakfast. It is just as natural to think of eggs and bacon **concomitantly** (kŏn kom′ i tănt li, *adv.*) as it is of goose and apple sauce. The word **concomitance** (kŏn kom′ i tăns, *n.*), or **concomitancy** (kŏn kom′ i tăn si, *n.*), has a special meaning among Roman Catholics. With them it denotes the co-existence, or presence at the same time, of the body and blood of Christ in each of the Eucharistic elements, or the bread and wine of the Holy Supper.

L. *concomitans* (acc. *-ant-em*), from *concomitārī*, from *con-* (= *cum*) with, *comes* (acc. *comit-em*) companion.

concord (kon′ kŏrd; kong′ kŏrd), *n.* Agreement; unity; a number of notes, struck at the same time, which have a pleasing effect on the ear (as opposed to a discord). (F. *concorde, consonance.*)

In grammar, a concord is the agreement of words with one another in number, gender, person, or case. Things which are in agreement with each other have **concordance** (kŏn kŏr′ dăns, *n.*). This term also denotes a form of index to a book in which all the chief words that appear in the book are given in alphabetical order, along with the passages in which they come. There are concordances of the Bible and all of Shakespeare's works; these render it easy for one to find the whole of a quotation, part of which is remembered.

Concordant (kŏn kŏr′ dănt, *adj.*) means harmonious, or in agreement with something else, and **concordantly** (kŏn kŏr′ dănt li, *adv.*), in a concordant manner, or harmoniously.

L. *concordia*, from *con-* (= *cum*) with, *cor* (gen. *cord-is*) heart. SYN.: Agreement, harmony, peace, unity. ANT.: Disagreement, discord, disunion, variance.

concordat (kŏn kŏr′ dăt), *n.* An agreement made between the Pope, as head of the Catholic Church, and the sovereign of a country, with regard to the rights of the Church in that country. (F. *concordat.*)

In the eleventh and twelfth centuries the Pope claimed great powers in all countries, such as the appointment of bishops, the collection of money for the Church, and the giving of certain privileges to the clergy. This led to trouble between the Popes and monarchs, and the disputes that arose were settled from time to time by concordats

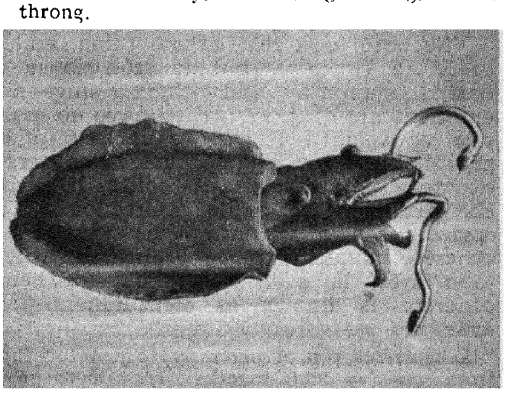
Two of the most famous concordats were those signed in 1516, between Francis I of France, after his defeat of the Milanese at Marignano, and Pope Leo X, and that which Napoleon made with Pope Pius VII in 1801.

L.L. *concordātum* a convention, p.p. of *concordāre*, from *con-* (= *cum*) with, *cor* (gen. *cordis*) heart.

concourse (kon′ kŏrs), *n.* A coming together; a meeting. (F. *concours, réunion.*)

This word is chiefly used of many people gathering together At the famous Council of Constance, which was assembled to put an end to the great division in the Western Church, and which lasted from November 5th, 1414, until April 22nd, 1418, there was present a vast number of princes, ambassadors, and churchmen of every degree. It was, perhaps, the greatest concourse of people for religious purposes that history has ever seen.

L. *concursus*, p.p. of *concurrere* used as a noun, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *currere* to run. SYN.: Assembly, crowd, gathering, mob, throng.



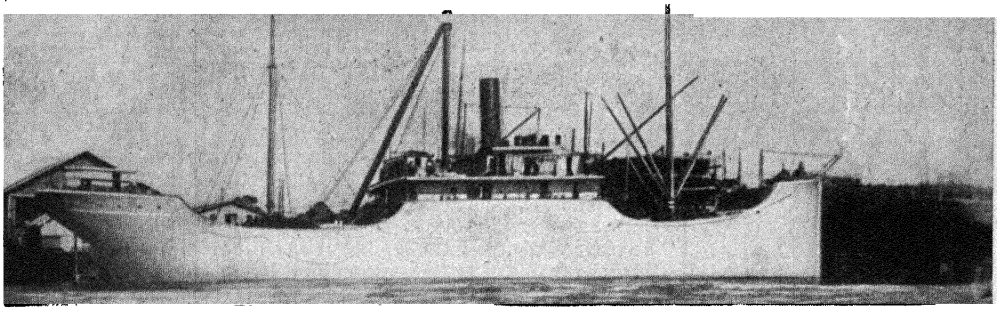
Concrescence. In cuttle-fish the edges of the fleshy covering known as the mouth grow together and form a bag. This process is called concrescence.

concrescence (kŏn kres′ ĕns), *n.* The growing together or union of separate parts or things. (F. *concrétion.*)

Some molluscs or shellfish are contained in a large thin fleshy covering known as the mouth. This is usually open along the front of the animal, but in cuttle-fish the edges grow together and form a bag. This process is called concrescence. Rather different is the concrescence of certain fungi, such as mushrooms, in which separate threads become firmly bound together by a kind of cement.

L. *concrescentia*, from *concrescere*, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *crescere* to grow. *See* crescent.

concrete (kon′ krēt, *adj.*, *n.*; kŏn krēt′, *v.*), *adj.* Formed by the union of a number of particles into one mass: real, actual, that which is particular as contrasted with that which is general or abstract. *n.* A mass of particles united together into a solid: an object as contrasted with its separate qualities; a particular object as contrasted



Concrete. A concrete ship built at the time of the World War, when many of the ordinary materials used in shipbuilding were exceedingly scarce.

with indefinite objects. *v.t.* To form into a solid mass. *v.i.* To grow together into a mass. (F. *concret; concret, béton; rendre concret; se concréfier, se solidifier.*)

The concrete used by builders is a solid material formed by mixing lime, sand, gravel, and mortar. Concrete quantities are actual numbers such as 7 or 250. Abstract quantities are often dealt with in the higher mathematics by means of letters or other signs, such as *x* or *ii*.

The brain is a real, actual thing, and is therefore concrete but its consciousness, hatred, sympathy and other feelings and emotions are abstract; they have no mass, size, or weight However, the theft of an actual object such as a necklace is a concrete example of dishonesty, as contrasted with the general abstract idea of dishonesty as a vice. A word which may be applied in a concrete manner may be applied **concretely** (kŏn krēt′ li, *adv.*). The state of being concrete is known as **concreteness** (kŏn krēt′ nĕs, *n.*).

L. *concrētus*, p.p. of *concrescere* to grow together, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *crescere* to grow. SYN.: *n.* Compact, form, particular, solid. ANT.: *n.* Abstract, general.

concreter (kŏn krē′ tẽr), *n.* An apparatus used in sugar-making factories for removing water from cane juice during the process of crystallization.

The juice is passed in thin films over surfaces exposed to heat. As the water evaporates, the sugar concretes, that is, becomes more solid.

E. *concrete* (v.) with suffix *-er* indicating instrument.

concretion (kŏn krē′ shŭn), *n.* A growing together; the mass thus formed. (F. *concrétion.*)

This word is used specially of the formation of rocks by the deposit of material round a central particle or nucleus. This nucleus is often the remains of some organism, such as a sponge or shell, for the formation of concretions always takes place in water. Flints are the best known form of concretions. They are formed by the deposit of silica around sponge spicules, seaweed, or other organic remains. Their formation is an example of **concretionary** (kŏn krē′ shŭn ȧ ri, *adj.*) growth, that is, growth arising or resulting from concretion.

L. *concrētio* (acc. *concrētiōn-em*), from *concrescere* to grow together. *See* concrete.



Concrete.—In building a modern road wire netting encased in nearly a foot of concrete is often used. Concrete ensures a smooth and hard surface.

concur (kŏn kĕr′), *v.i.* To meet in the same point; to agree; to unite (F. *se rencontrer, concourir, être d'accord.*)

If we agree with anyone's opinion we are said to concur with him in his opinion. Members of a society may concur, or unite to oppose the views of the secretary. **Concurrence** (kŏn kŭr′ ĕns, *n.*) is the meeting of minds; hence consent, approval, or agreement When people act in concurrence they work together to some common end, each doing his part.

Concurrent (kŏn kŭr′ ĕnt, *adj.*) means happening at the same time, or acting in union with. Thus, concurrent events are events which occur together or simultaneously. A **concurrent** (*n.*) is one who seeks the same end, a competitor or rival, or a cause which leads to the same result as another. **Concurrently** (kŏn kŭr′ ĕnt li, *adv.*) means at the same time, as when a prisoner is condemned to serve two sentences concurrently.

L. *concurrere*, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *currere* to run. SYN.: Acquiesce, approve, assent. ANT.: Differ, disagree, dissent.



Condemn.—Thomas Wentworth, first Earl of Strafford, condemned for treason, on his way to execution on Tower Hill, on May 12th, 1641.

concussion (kŏn kŭsh′ ŭn), *n.* A shock caused by two bodies meeting violently; injury caused by shock. (F. *secousse, choc, ébranlement.*)

In medicine, this term denotes an injury of the brain or spine, caused by a shock. A **concussion-fuse** (*n.*) or a **percussion-fuse** (*n.*) is a fuse placed in the nose of a shell or torpedo which ignites when it strikes anything and explodes the main charge. There is a safety device to prevent the fuse from acting until the projectile has actually been fired. **Concussive** (kŏn kŭs′ iv, *adj.*) means having a shaking effect.

F., from L. *concussio* (acc. *concussiōn-em*), from *concutere* (p.p. *concuss-us*) to shake together, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *quatere* to shake. *See* quash. SYN.: Collision, impact, shock.

condemn (kŏn dem′), *v.t.* To censure; to blame; to pronounce judgment against; to declare to be unfit for use. (F. *condamner, blâmer.*)

This word means that some object or action has been considered and that judgment has been pronounced against it. Such **condemnation** (kon dem nā′ shŭn, *n.*) may be pronounced against a person found guilty of unlawful conduct, or of conduct unfitting for a member of decent society; it may be against food as being unfit to eat, against a ship as being unfit for sea, and so on. Any of these persons or things are **condemnable** (kon dem′ nabl, *adj.*) or liable to be condemned. A man sentenced to death for his crime is placed in the **condemned cell** (*n.*) previous to his execution. A statement expressing condemnation is a **condemnatory** (kŏn dem′ nā tŏ ri, *adj.*) statement.

L. *condemnāre*, from *con-* (= *cum*) with, wholly, *damnāre* to condemn, from *damnum* loss, hurt. SYN.: Blame, censure, convict, denounce. ANT.: Acquit, exonerate, pardon.

condense (kŏn dens′), *v.t.* To compress; to make more compact; to reduce in volume; to convert (a gas or vapour) into a liquid. *v.i.* To become more compact, or less in volume; to occupy less space; to change from gas to liquid. (F. *condenser, reserrer; se condenser.*)

When gases are condensed, or converted into liquids, **condensation** (kon den sā′ shŭn, *n.*) is said to occur. The act of condensing or the act of reducing to a smaller bulk is also condensation. Such condensed bulk is called a condensation. All known gases are **condensable** (kŏn dens′ ăbl, *adj.*) by cooling, or by pressure, or both combined, and we may say that they have **condensability**) kŏn dens ă bil′ i ti, *n.*). In such condensation there is no loss of matter; but condensed milk, for example, is produced by driving off part of the water. The first experiments with the latter were made in England.

Authors who have a condensed style of writing, that is, using as few words as possible, have **condensity** (kŏn dens′ i ti, *n.*). Various kinds of apparatus are called **condensers** (kŏn dens′ ĕrz, *n.pl.*), such as the part of a steam engine which converts the steam to water, a lens for concentrating a beam of light on to an object, and certain

forms of apparatus used for storing or accumulating electricity. In wireless a simple form of condenser is made up of two metal plates separated by an insulator known as the dielectric.

F. *condenser*, L. *condensāre*, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *densāre* to thicken, from *densus* thick. *See* dense. SYN.: Abridge, concentrate, shorten. ANT.: Amplify, enlarge, expand.

condescend (kon dė send'), *v.i.* To deign; to stoop; to submit; to lower oneself to equality with an inferior. (F. *condescendre*.)

Some people in high position condescend to mix with those in a lower one. A king graciously condescends to open a new building, and shows his **condescension** (kon dė sen' shŭn, *n.*) or **condescendence** (kon dė sen' dėns, *n.*) by so doing. A person who is rather patronising is described as being **condescending** (kon dė send' ing, *adj.*) in his manner, and is said to act **condescendingly** (kon dė send' ing li, *adv.*), though we may also say that someone is condescending when we mean that he is kind-hearted or courteous and willing to come down to the level of those who are his inferiors, whether intellectually or otherwise.

Through F. from L.L. *condescendere* to grant, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *descendere* to descend (which *see*). SYN.: Deign, stoop, vouchsafe.

condign (kŏn dīn'), *adj.* Adequate; worthy; well-deserved; suitable. (F. *condigne*.)

We may say that a man receives condign punishment, when the punishment he receives is thoroughly deserved. He is punished **condignly** (kŏn dīn' li, *adv.*), that is, as he well deserves.

O.F. *condigne*, L. *condignus*, from *con-* (= *cum*, with, very, *dignus* worthy. *See* dignity. SYN.: Adequate, deserved, merited, suitable. ANT.: Inadequate, unmerited.

condiment (kon' di mėnt), *n.* Any substance that gives a relish to food. (F. *assaisonnement*.)

Salt, pepper, and mustard are condiments. Lemon juice makes a pancake tasty; horse-radish improves the flavour of beef. Condiments assist the digestion, but should be used with moderation, or they may do the reverse. Whatever gives a relish to food may be described as **condimental** (kon di ment' ăl, *adj.*).

L. *condimentum*, from *condīre* to season, spice, pickle, a form of *condere* to lay up, store, preserve, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, and *dare* to give, put. SYN.: Relish, sauce, seasoning, spice.

condition (kŏn dish' ŭn), *n.* An agreement; that on which something else depends; a state of being, health, or living; rank; position; a provision or governing clause. *v.t.* To limit by conditions; to agree; to contract; to treat so as to improve quality. (F. *condition, état; stipuler, conditionner*.)

We may say that people in slums live under bad conditions, and that a condition in a will was that the beneficiary should not marry.

A promise is **conditional** (kŏn dish' ŭn ăl, *adj.*) if subject to certain terms. A gift is conditional if the person to whom it is given has to do certain things before or after receiving it. In a sentence, such as: "Should you hear from him, let me know," the first part is called a conditional clause, because it gives a condition. The conjunctions *if*, *so*, and *unless* are known as conditional conjunctions, since they often introduce such clauses.



Condition. The unhappy condition of many cottages and houses during the disastrous floods of 1928. Rescuing the contents of a cottage in an Essex town.

Conditionally (kŏn dish' ŭn ăl li, *adv.*) means under certain conditions. For example a picnic may be arranged conditionally on fine weather. **Conditioned** (kŏn dish' ŭnd, *adj.*) means in a certain state; or limited by conditions, as health is conditioned by, or dependent on, good food and careful living. It may also relate to character and fortune. An ill-conditioned fellow is a surly, grumpy man; a well-conditioned person is prosperous. In philosophy, the conditioned is that which is subject to conditions like time and space. The quality of being contional is **conditionality** (kŏn dish ŭn ăl' i ti, *n.*).

M.E. and O.F. *condicion*, L. *conditio* (acc. *-iōn-em*), earlier spelt *condicio*, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, and *dicere* to speak. SYN.: *n.* Proviso, qualification, situation, stipulation. *v.* Limit, qualify, stipulate.

condole (kŏn dōl'), *v.i.* To express sorrow and sympathy (with). (F. *prendre part à la douleur, faire ses compliments de condoléance.*)

When a friend has a great misfortune we condole with him, that is, sympathize with him, and we are said to offer our **condolences** (kŏn dōl' ĕns ĕz, *n.pl.*). A **condolatory** (kŏn dōl' ă tŏr i, *adj.*) letter is a condoling letter, or letter of condolence.

L. *condolēre*, from *con-* (= *cum*) with, *dolēre* to grieve. SYN.. Commiserate, console, sympathize.

condominium (kon dŏ min' i ŭm), *n.* Joint sovereignty over a state. (F. *codomination.*)

When in the year 1688, James II fled from this country, dropping the Great Seal of England in the Thames as he went, there was a very difficult problem to be solved. The English were determined to have a Protestant monarch. Mary, the wife of Prince William of Orange, was declared heiress to the throne, but her husband had already been invited to become king. After much discussion it was decided that both should reign, and their condominium is known as the reign of William and Mary.

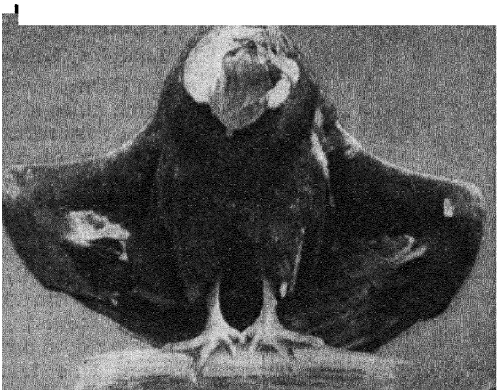
Modern L., from L. *con-* (= *cum*) together, and *dominium* lordship, from *dominus* lord, related to *domāre* to tame; cp. E. *tame.*

condone (kŏn dōn'), *v.t.* To forgive; to pardon. (F. *pardonner.*)

To condone an offence is to forgive it completely, to inflict no punishment upon the offender, and as far as possible to forget all about it. Such action is **condonation** (kon dŏ nā' shŭn, *n.*).

L. *condōnāre* from *con-* (= *cum*) wholly, *dōnāre* to give, from *dōnum* gift, from *dare* to give. SYN.: Absolve, excuse, forgive, overlook, pardon. ANT.: Condemn, punish.

condor (kon' dŏr), *n.* A very large South American vulture; a South American gold coin. (F. *condor.*)



Condor.—The condor is the largest of America's vultures, and often kills the farmers' live stock.

The favourite haunts of this, the largest of America's vultures, are in the Andes, where it may be seen wheeling at tremendous heights in great circles. Although the bird prefers food that has been dead some time it often kills the farmers' live stock. It is very greedy, eating when it gets the chance until it can scarcely move, and then it can be caught easily.

In colour it is chiefly black with white about the neck and wings. Its wings when spread measure between eight and nine feet from tip to tip. The scientific name is *Sarcorhamphus gryphus*

Spanish, from Peruvian *cuntur.*

condottiere (kon dot tyär' i), *n.* A soldier of fortune; a leader of these. *pl.* **condottieri** (kon dŏt tyär' ē). (F. *condottiere.*)

This word properly means a leader of one of those companies of soldiers who from the thirteenth to the sixteenth century hired themselves out to fight the battles of the little Italian states. It is often, however, applied to any leader of mercenary soldiers.

Before the coming of standing armies, when there were still many nearly independent European duchies, the condottieri were in great request. They were chiefly heavy cavalrymen, and as cavalrymen were scarce in Italy and the local militias were unfitted for wars of aggression, practically all the fighting there was to be done fell on their shoulders. They carried on war as other people would ply a handicraft, and they were always ready to change sides if there was a prospect of getting higher pay.

Among famous condottieri were Sforza Attendolo; his son, Francesco Sforza, who eventually became Duke of Milan; and the Englishman, Sir John Hawkwood, the leader of the White Company.

Ital., from *condotto* conduct, and suffix *-iere* for *-iero*, L. *-ārius* forming adjs.

conduce (kŏn dūs'), *v.i.* To contribute (to a result); to tend (to); to lead (to). (F. *conduire, contribuer.*)

Exercise conduces to, or is **conducive** (kŏn dū' siv, *adj.*) to good health, that is, it leads to good health. A contented mind conduces to a happy expression, that is, if we are happy in our mind we show it by a smiling face. Things that lead to a certain end are said to have **conduciveness** (kŏn dū' siv nĕs, *n.*).

L. *condūcere*, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *dūcere* to lead. *See* duke.

conduct (kon' dŭkt, *n.*; kŏn dŭkt', *v.*), *n.* The act of leading or guiding; guidance; behaviour; control; a method of treatment in painting. *v.t.* To lead; to guide; to direct; to convey. *reflexive v.* To behave. *v.i.* To act as a conductor. (F. *conduite; conduire, diriger.*)

Conduct now usually means the way one guides or controls one's acts.

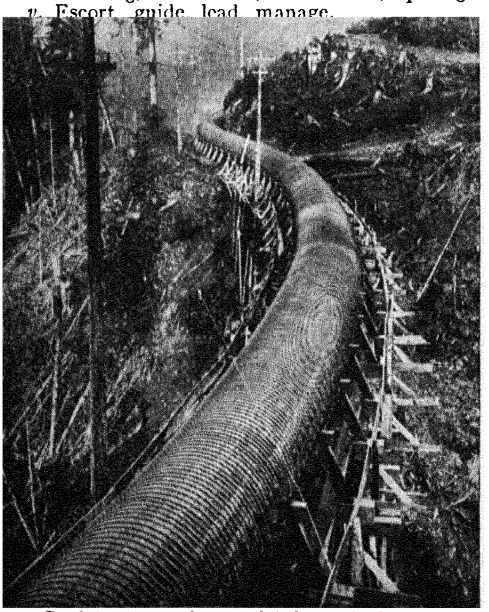
A boy at school receives a prize for good conduct, that is, good behaviour, and he is said to have conducted or behaved himself well while at school. A guide conducts us round a town or building, showing us the chief objects of interest. Water-pipes conduct water, gas-pipes gas, and all metals conduct electricity. A musician conducts

an orchestra, or a chorus, that is, beats time and indicates to each player or singer when to play or sing loudly or softly. He is called a **conductor** (kŏn dŭkt′ ŏr, *n.*), and his office is a **conductorship** (*n.*).

A metal is a conductor of electricity; a guide a conductor of the people under his charge. The man who gives us our ticket on a tramcar or an omnibus is the conductor. A woman conductor is a **conductress** (kŏn dŭkt′ rĕs, *n.*). Anything capable of being conducted is **conductible** (kŏn dŭkt′ ibl, *adj.*) and has the quality of **conductibility** (kŏn dŭkt i bil′ i ti, *n.*), that is, ability to be conducted. The power of transmitting heat or electricity is called **conductivity** (kŏn dŭk tiv′ i ti, *n.*), and a substance which will transmit heat or electricity is a **conductive** (kŏn dŭkt′ iv, *adj.*) substance, or a conductor.

The passage of heat or electricity through or over the surface of a substance is **conduction** (kŏn duk′ shŭn, *n.*). Money paid to a witness in a law case for his travelling expenses is **conduct-money** (*n.*). In the time of Charles I, money was levied on the ordinary people to pay the travelling ex-expenses of the king's army, and this also was called conduct money.

L.L. *conductus*, from L. *condūcere* (p.p. *conductus*) bring together, lead to. *See* conduce. SYN.: *n.* Bearing, behaviour, demeanour, passage. *v.* Escort, guide, lead, manage.



Conduit.—A wooden conduit four miles long which carries water to a power plant in Canada.

conduit (kon′ dit; kŭn′ dit), *n.* A channel for carrying water, either covered or open to the air; an underground channel for the conductor of an electric tramway. (F. *conduit.*)

A certain street in London is named Conduit Street after one of the old water-channels that passed near it.

A tramway conduit is a tube of iron or concrete having its top level with the surface of the road. There is a slit in the top, and an arm attached to the tram moves along in this, picking up current from an insulated conductor in the conduit. The chief advantage of the conduit system is that it leaves the road free from overhead wires and the posts needed to support them.

O.F. *conduit*, L.L. *conductus*. *See* conduct.

conduplicate (kŏn dū′ pli kăt), *adj.* Doubled or folded together lengthwise. (F. *conduplique*)

Leaves and petals, when in the bud, are folded in various ways. This is known as their vernation, or arrangement in spring-time. Those which are folded lengthwise have a conduplicate vernation, known as **conduplication** (kŏn dū pli kā′ shŭn, *n.*). Certain insects close their wings in the same way as we close a fan, and this is called conduplicate folding. Locusts and certain wasps are examples of such insects

L. *conduplicātus*, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *duplicāre* to double. *See* duplicate.

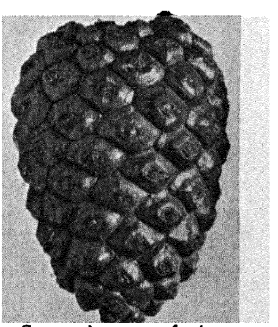
condyle (kon′ dīl; kon′ dil), *n.* A special kind of joint in a skeleton. (F. *condyle.*)

This is a smooth surface on a prominent part of the bone and allows a freer movement than other joints. The best known examples are the condyles on the skull, by means of which the head is given free movement. Human beings have two such condyles, birds have only one and can therefore twist their heads more freely.

The lower jaw has this form of joint placed on the **condylar** (kon′ dil ăr, *adj.*) process on either side; **condyloid** (kon′ dil oid, *adj.*) joints resemble these but are not so prominently placed.

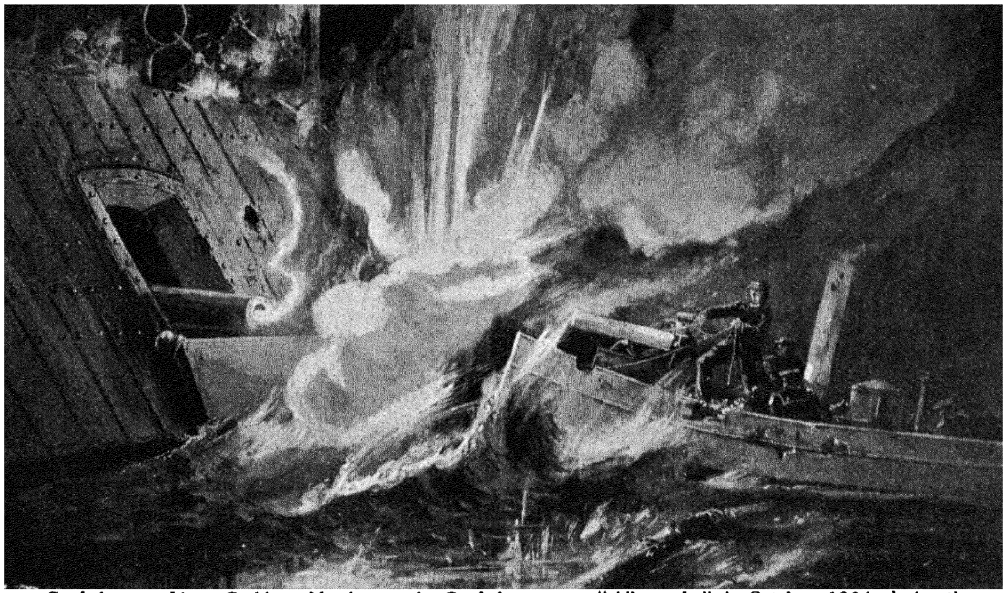
L. *condylus*, Gr. *kondylos* knuckle.

cone (kōn), *n.* A solid figure on a circular base with sides sloping to a point; the form traced out by rotating a right-angled triangle around one of the sides containing the right angle; the more or less cone-shaped fruit of the pine tree and other trees; a form of shell. (F. *cône.*)



Cone.—A cone of the stone pine.

In ordinary language this term is applied to many things whose shape resembles such a figure. Thus the mountains produced by volcanic eruptions are called volcanic cones, and the fruits of fir trees are known as cones. A group of tropical shell-fish, the *Conidae*, form large shells known from their shape as cones or coneshells.



Confederate.—Lieut. Cushing blowing up the Confederate ram "Albemarle," in October, 1864, during the American Civil War. The Northern States party was called the Federals and the Southern States party the Confederates.

Till recent years sugar, when refined, was made up into a cone known as a sugar-loaf, and lump sugar is still called loaf sugar by many people. Many volcanic cones are named Sugarloaf Mountain; in the U.S.A. there are more than a dozen. **Cones** (kōnz, *n.pl.*) is a name given by bakers to a special kind of flour. *Rudbeckia*, the **cone-flower** (*n.*), is allied to the sunflowers, and is cultivated in gardens.

L. *cōnus*, Gr. *kōnos* cone, peak, peg; cp. L. *cōs*, Sansk. *çāna-s* whetstone, Sansk. *ço* to sharpen.

coney (kō′ ni). This is another spelling of cony. *See* cony.

confabulate (kŏn făb′ ū lāt), *v.i.* To talk familiarly. (F. *confabuler.*)

When people talk in an easy, careless way about nothing in particular they confabulate. **Confabulation** (kŏn făb ū lā′ shŭn, *n.*) means a gossip or chat, and **confabulatory** (kŏn făb′ ū lă tō ri, *adj.*) is used to describe talk of this kind

L. *confābulārī* (p.p. *confābulāt-us*), from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *fābulārī* to converse, from *fābula* a discourse, fable. *See* fable. SYN.: Chat, converse, gossip.

confection (kŏn fek′ shŭn), *n.* The act of mixing; the article so produced; a sweet meat; a compound of spices or sweet things; a mixture of drugs, especially one containing sugar; aspecially attractive article of dress for women. *v.t.* To make into a confection. (F. *confiture, conserve, confection.*)

Nowadays this term is usually applied to a sweetmeat or a preserve. Sweetmeats, cakes, pastries, etc., are **confectionery** (kŏn fek′ shŭn ėr i, *n.*), a name which is also used for the art and business of making them, and sometimes for the place where they are sold. The person who makes or sells them is a **confectioner** (kŏn fek′ shŭn ėr, *n.*). The word **confectionary** (kŏn fek′ shŭn ăr i, *adj.* and *n.*) is seldom used It means relating to confections, or sometimes a place where they are kept or made

L. *confectio* (acc. *-ōn-em*) a preparation, verbal n. from *conficere* (p.p. *confect-us*) to make up, put together, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *facere* to make.

confederacy (kŏn fed′ ėr ă si), *n.* An agreement to support each other made between two or more persons, parties, or states; a combination of two or more persons to commit an unlawful act; the conditions of being so united. (F. *confédération, ligue, association illégale.*)

The word **confederal** (kŏn fed′ ėr ăl, *adj.*) means relating to a league, and a **confederalist** (kŏn fed′ ėr ăl ist, *n.*) is a member of a league. **Confederate** (kŏn fed′ ėr ăt, *adj.* and *n.*) means united in a league or a member of a **confederation** (kŏn fed ėr ā′ shŭn, *n.*), or confederacy. During the American Civil War (1861-65) the Southern States party was called the Confederates.

To **confederate** (kŏn fed′ ėr āt, *v.t.* and *i*), means to join together in a league. **Confederatism** (kŏn fed′ ėr ă tizm, *n.*) is the practice or system of confederates, and **confederative** (kŏn fed′ ėr ă tiv, *adj.*) means relating to confederations.

Anglo-F. *confederacie*, from L. *confoederāre* (p.p. *confoederāt-us*) to unite by covenant, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *foederāre* to league, from *foedus* (gen. *foeder-is*) a league or covenant, related to *fides* faith. SYN.: Alliance, association, union.

confer (kŏn fĕr′), *v.t.* To bestow. *v.i.* To consult; to converse formally. (F. *conférer.*)

The king confers titles or honours upon his subjects. His action is called **conferment** (kŏn fĕr′mĕnt, *n.*), in so doing he is a **conferrer** (kŏn fĕr′ ĕr, *n.*), and the person upon whom the honour is conferred is a **conferee** (kon fĕr ē′, *n.*). In the U.S.A. a person with whom another confers is called a conferee. Anything that can be conferred is **conferrable** (kŏn fĕr′ ăbl, *adj.*).

By a **conference** (kon′ fĕr ĕns, *n.*) is meant an act of discussing or a meeting held for the purpose of discussing. Every year the great religious bodies hold conferences. An Imperial Conference is held every four years in London. At it the premiers of the self-governing Dominions of the Empire meet, under the presidency of the Prime Minister of the United Kingdom, and discuss matters of importance to the Empire as a whole.

At a great conference held at Versailles in January, 1919, the Allies drew up the conditions of peace for Germany and the defeated nations leagued with her. Proceedings at a conference or matters relating to a conference are **conferential** (kon fĕr en′ shăl, *adj.*), but this word is not often used.

L. *confer-re*, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *ferre* to bring. *See* fertile, bear [2]. SYN.: Consult, debate, deliberate, give, grant.

confess (kŏn fes′), *v.t.* To acknowledge; to admit belief in; to hear (one) make an acknowledgment of sins. *v.i.* To make an admission, especially of guilt or wrong-doing. (F. *confesser, avouer; se confesser.*)

When a person behaves very strangely indeed we confess we are puzzled. **Confessedly** (kŏn fes′ ĕd li, *adv.*) his conduct is difficult to explain. A person accused of a crime sometimes makes a statement acknowledging his guilt. This is called a **confession** (kŏn fesh′ ŭn, *n.*), and, if it is made entirely of his own free will, it is allowed as evidence in a law court.

Many famous people have written their confessions, that is, very detailed accounts of their lives, or of part of them. Among the most notable of these are the Confessions of St. Augustine, Bishop of Hippo, and the Confessions of J. J. Rousseau.

When a penitent confesses to a priest the priest is said to confess him, that is, he hears his confession. The penitent is sometimes called the **confessant** (kŏn fes′ ănt, *n.*) and the priest is a **confessor** (kŏn fes′ ŏr, *n.*).

The word confessor is also used in another sense. In the early days of Christianity it was applied to a martyr, and especially to one who, although he had suffered for the faith, had not suffered death for it. Later it was used for persons who led very holy lives. Still later the power of declaring a person a confessor rested with the Pope alone. King Edward the Confessor was given the title of confessor by Pope Alexander III.

The **confessional** (kŏn fesh′ ŭn ăl, *n.*) is the little cabinet in which the priest sits to hear confessions, and **confessional** (*adj.*) means having to do with confession.

A confession of faith is a religious term meaning a statement of what we believe, a creed. It is also used specially for the statements of belief drawn up by the various Protestant groups that separated from the Roman Church in the Reformation period, such as the famous Augsburg Confession of 1530. A person who adopted any of these confessions of faith was a **confessionist** (kŏn fesh′ ŭn ist, *n.*).

In churches where relics of saints are kept, the term **confessionary** (kŏn fesh′ ŭn ă ri, *n.*) is given to a little niche under the altar where they are placed.

M.E. *confessen*, O.F. *confesser*, L.L. *confessāre*, frequentative of L. *confitērī* (p.p. *confess-us*), from *con-* (= *cum*) together, fully, *fatērī* to acknowledge, frequentative of *fārī* (p.p. *fāt-us*) to speak. SYN.: Allow, avow, concede, disclose, grant.



Confetti.—Well-wishers pelting a bride and bridegroom with confetti on leaving the church.

confetti (kŏn fet′ i), *n.pl.* Very small pieces of coloured paper scattered about at weddings, fêtes, or carnivals.

This is the Italian word for sweets or comfits, which were thrown to be scrambled for at carnivals. Paper confetti provide people with a cheaper method of pelting each other.

Ital., pl. of *confetto* sweetmeat, L. *confectum* a thing made up. *See* comfit.

confidant (kon fi dănt′), *n.* One to whom secrets of a very private kind are confided; a bosom friend. *fem.* **confidante.** (F. *confidant, confidante.*)

F., from L. *confīdens* (acc. *-ent-em*) pres. p. of *confīdere* to trust. *See* confide.

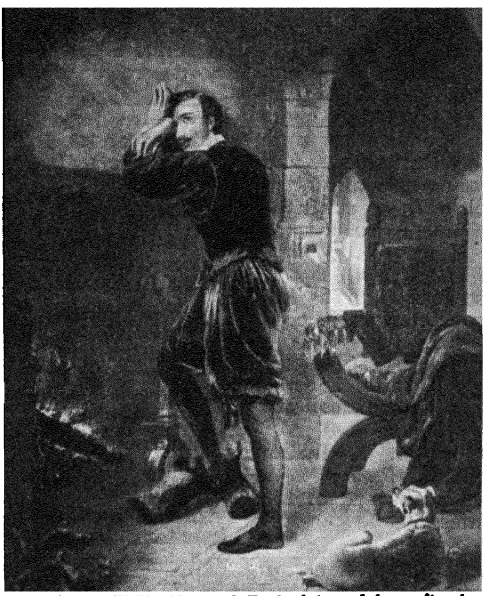
confide (kŏn fīd′), *v.i.* To have faith or trust. *v.t.* To tell as a secret; to entrust; to give in charge. (F. *se confier; confier.*)

By **confidence** (kon′ fi dĕns, *n.*) we mean the trust that one person puts in another, believing in his loyalty. A confidence is something told as a secret and not to be talked

about. As a feature of a person's character, confidence means boldness and self-reliance, the state of mind of one who is sure that what he attempts he will carry through. Such a person is **confident** (kon' fi dĕnt, *adj.*) of success—he **confidently** (kon' fi dĕnt li, *adv.*) expects it.

The **confidence trick** (*n.*) is a common form of swindling. The victim's confidence is first won by showing trust in him over some small matter. He is then persuaded to show trust in return on a much larger scale. If he hands over money or goods, the trick ends with the disappearance of the booty and of the rogue or rogues who are working the trick.

A **confidential** (kon fi den' shăl, *adj.*) matter is one told or carried out in confidence. A confidential secretary is entrusted with his employer's private affairs and letters. He must respect their **confidentiality** (kon fi den shi ăl' i ti, *n.*) or **confidentialness** (kon fi den' shăl nĕs, *n.*), that is, their private nature, and must treat everything that is told him **confidentially** (kon fi den' shăl i, *adv.*).



Confine.—Philip Howard, Earl of Arundel, confined to a narrow cell in the Tower of London, on a charge of high treason, 1585.

L. *confīdere* from *con-* (= *cum*) together, wholly, *fīdere* to trust; cp. *fidēs* faith. SYN.: Commit, depend, lean, rely, trust. ANT.: Disbelieve, distrust, doubt, suspect.

configuration (kŏn fig ū rā shŭn), *n.* The arrangement of parts in a particular form; shape; outline. (F. *configuration.*)

By the configuration of a region we mean the form of the land, whether high or low-lying, undulating or level, and so on, always in connexion with the relation of the separate parts to the whole mass. When an astronomer speaks of the configuration of the planets and the stars he means their arrangement in groups, but the astrologer means something more than that. He believes that the configuration, that is, the position or aspect of the planets and stars with relation one to another, has an influence over the lives of men.

To **configure** (kŏn fig' ŭr, *v.t.*) means to give shape to, or to fashion after a model. It is a rare word.

F., from L. *configūrātio* (acc. *ōn-em*), verbal n. from *configūrāre* (p.p. *configūrāt-us*) to fashion, put together, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *figūrāre* to fashion, from *figūra* a fashioning. *See* figure.

confine (kŏn fīn', *v.*; kon' fīn, *n.*), *v.t.* To imprison; to keep within bounds; to form a boundary or limit to. *n.* A boundary; a limit. (F. *confiner, borner; confin, bord, limite.*)

A man may be confined in prison for a crime, or he may be confined to the house by illness, and a bird may be confined in a cage. All are in a state of **confinement** (kŏn fīn' mĕnt, *n.*). A person who gives a plain statement of incidents, and not a vivid description, is said to confine himself to the bare facts.

The noun is always used in the plural. The confines of Wales are the Irish Sea on the west and north, the Bristol Channel on the south and England on the east. Nearness to anything, or the state of bordering on anything is called **confinity** (kŏn fin' i ti, *n.*), but this word is seldom used.

F. *confiner*, from obsolete F. *confin* near, L. *confinis* bordering, from *con-* (= *cum*) with, *finis* boundary, end. *See* fine. SYN.: *v.* Bound, enclose, imprison, limit. ANT.: *v.* Expand, extend, loosen.

confirm (kŏn fĕrm'), *v.t.* To strengthen; to establish; to bear out; to administer confirmation to (F *affermir, fortifier, confirmer.*)

After a business talk over the telephone it is usual to send a letter of **confirmation** (kon fĕr mā' shŭn, *n.*) as a written proof of what has been said. In the Church of England baptized members undergo confirmation by a bishop after they have in public confirmed, or re-established, the vows made on their behalf at baptism. The "laying on of hands" by the bishop makes the **confirmee** (kon fĕr mē', *n.*) a full member of the Church.

A **confirmative** (kŏn fĕr' mă tiv, *adj.*) or **confirmatory** (kŏn fĕr' mă tŏr i, *adj.*) statement is one that establishes something already said, that is, treats it **confirmatively** (kŏn fĕr' mă tiv li, *adv.*). The person who makes such a statement is a **confirmer** (kŏn fĕr' mĕr, *n.*). A **confirmed** (kŏn fĕrmd', *adj.*) invalid is one who is **confirmedly** (kŏn fĕr' mĕd li, *adv.*) or permanently ill.

M.E. *confermen*, O.F. *confermer*, L. *confirmāre*, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, wholly, *firmāre* to make firm, from *firmus* firm. SYN.: Corroborate, settle, substantiate, sustain, uphold. ANT.: Shake, unsettle, upset, weaken.

confiscate (kon′ fis kāt, *v* ; kon′ fis kȧt, *adj.*), *v.t.* To transfer from private ownership to the state as a result of the breaking of some law or rule ; to seize without giving a proper return. *adj.* So seized (F. *confisquer ; confisqué.*)

Until 1870, the property of anyone convicted of high treason was confiscated by the state. At the present time smuggled goods, if found, are treated as confiscate.

The act of confiscating is **confiscation** (kon fis kā′ shun, *n*). Though it may be quite legal it may fall very heavily upon some people. In 1536, many monasteries were dissolved by Henry VIII's Parliament, and the whole of their property was confiscated. **Confiscable** (kȯn fis′ kȧbl, *adj.*) or **confiscatable** (kon fis kā′ tȧbl, *adj.*) means liable to be confiscated.

A **confiscator** (kon fis kā′ tȯr, *n.*) is one who confiscates. **Confiscatory** (kon fis kā′ tȯ ri, *adj.*) means having the nature of confiscation ; for example, confiscatory laws.

L. *confiscāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*), from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *fiscus* wicker basket, purse, imperial treasury. *See* fisc. SYN. : Condemn, escheat, forfeit, sequestrate.

confiteor (kon fit′ ė ör), *n.* A Roman Catholic prayer of confession. (F. *confiteor.*)

The name is the first Latin word of the prayer, meaning " I confess."

See confess.

conflagration (kon flȧ grā′ shun), *n.* A wide-spread fire. (F *conflagration.*)

This word means the burning of a number of things together, such as the Great Fire of London in 1666, and of Moscow in 1812.

F., from L. *conflagrātio* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *conflagrāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*), from *con-* (= *cum*), together, wholly, *flagrāre* to burn. *See* flagrant.

conflation (kȯn flā′ shun), *n.* A blowing or blending together. (F. *mélange.*)

A brass band playing is an instance of conflation. If the same passage appears in different forms in two manuscripts, a conflation, or blending of the two sets of words may be the best way out of the difficulty. The editor is said to **conflate** (kȯn flāt′, *v.t.*) the two readings, and the result is described as **conflate** (kon′ flȧt, *adj.*). None of these words are often used.

L. *conflātio* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *conflāre*, from *con-* (=*cum*) together, *flāre* to blow, cognate with E. *blow* [1].

conflict (kon′ flikt, *n.* ; kȯn flikt′, *v.*), *n.* A struggle ; a state of struggling or discord. *v.i.* To come into collision ; to struggle ; to disagree. (F. *conflit, combat, lutte ; s'entre-choquer, lutter.*)

Evidence which seems to prove two contrary facts is **conflicting** (kȯn flikt′ ing, *adj.*) evidence Conflicting passions cause a struggle in the mind Conflicting interests are interests that are opposed to each other. **Confliction** (kȯn flik′ shun, *n.*) means either a state of being in conflict or the act of conflicting. **Conflictive** (kȯn flikt′ iv, *adj.*) means either conflicting or likely to give rise to conflict.

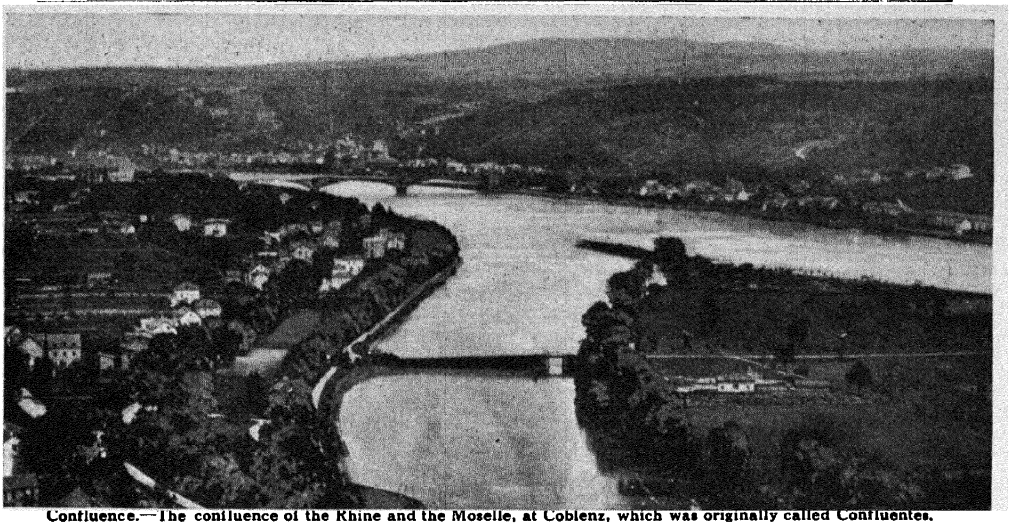
L. *conflictus*, from *conflīgere* (p.p. *conflict-us*) from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *flīgere* to strike. SYN. : *n.* Clashing, collision, combat, encounter, strife. *v.* Battle, clash, contend, resist, strive.

confluent (kon′ flu ėnt), *adj.* Flowing together to form a single stream ; blending into one. *n.* A stream which joins another. (F. *confluent.*)

The Mississippi and the Missouri are examples of confluent rivers Their **confluence**



Conflagration.—The conflagration at Moscow in 1812, during Napoleon's invasion of Russia. Three-fourths of the houses were burnt down. The cause of the fire has never been explained satisfactorily.



Confluence.—The confluence of the Rhine and the Moselle, at Coblenz, which was originally called Confluentes.

(kon′ flú ėns, *n.*), or point of junction, is near St. Louis. Coblenz, where the Rhine and Moselle meet, was originally called Confluentes. Confluence also means an assemblage of people, or a multitude. The word **conflux** (kon′ fluks, *n.*) is used with the same meanings.

Some diseases, notably smallpox, are accompanied by the breaking out of pustules, or little boils, on the skin. If these spread until they run into one another, they are said to be confluent.

L. *confluens*, (acc. *-ent-em*) pres. p. of *confluere* to flow together, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *fluere* to flow; not related to *flow*.

conform (kȯn fȯrm′), *v.t* To make like in form or otherwise. *v.i.* To be or act in agreement. (F. *conformer.*)

In the year 1662, the Act of Uniformity was passed, declaring that all clergymen in the Church of England must express approval of the whole contents of the Book of Common Prayer. Two thousand refused to conform and left the Church.

They were called Nonconformists. They found its teachings were not **conformable** (kȯn fȯr′ mȧbl, *adj.*) with their views, and, therefore, they refused **conformance** (kȯn fȯr′ mȧns, *n.*). They did not act **conformably** (kȯn fȯr′ mȧb li, *adv.*) with the new law, and their lack of **conformability** (kȯn fȯr mȧ bil′ i ti, *n.*) forced them to give up their livings.

The word **conformist** (kȯn fȯr′ mist, *n.*) is less used now than its antonym, nonconformist. It denotes a person who accepts the teaching and services of a church, and especially of the Church of England.

The likeness of one thing or person to another is called **conformity** (kȯn fȯr′ mi ti, *n.*). A straightforward person is one whose words are in conformity with his actions. In a religious sense conformity means acceptance, as when a person accepts the teaching of the Church of England.

In many hat shops use is made of an instrument called a **conformator** (kon′ fȯr mā tȯr, *n.*) or **conformateur** (kȯn fȯr ma tȅr′, *n.*). This records the **conformation** (kȯn fȯr mā′ shůn, *n.*) or shape of the customer's head, and thus enables a hat to be made to fit exactly.

F. *conformer*, L. *conformāre*, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *formāre* to form, fashion. SYN.: Accede, adjust, assent, harmonize, suit. ANT.: Differ, disagree, dissent, secede.

confound (kȯn found′), *v.t.* To confuse; to mix up; to put to shame; to overthrow. (F. *confondre, déconcerter.*)

It is a mistake to confound the means with the end, for they are very different When a man, confronted by some terrible difficulty, loses his presence of mind and does not know what to do, we can speak of him as being confounded.

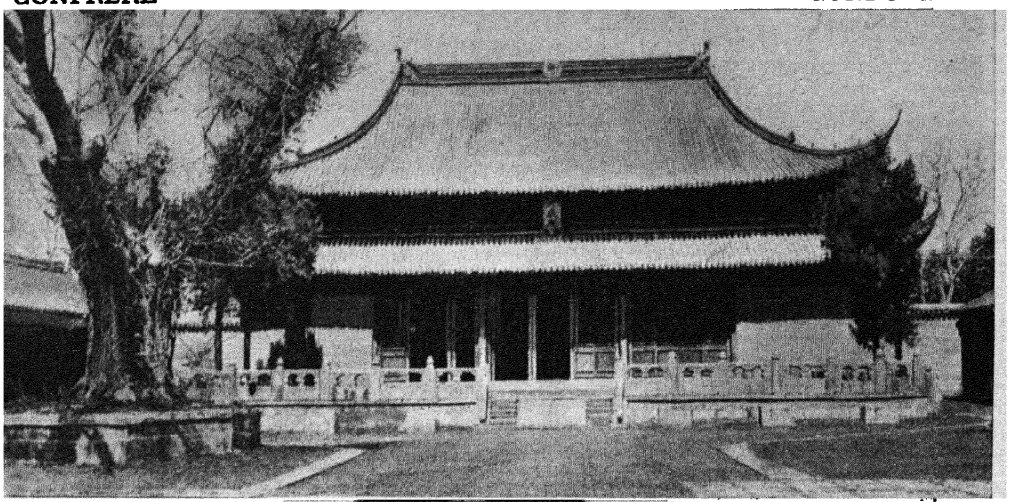
The English "Te Deum," which dates from the sixteenth century, ends with the words, "Let me never be confounded," meaning, let me not be put to shame by my spiritual enemies.

Our National Anthem contains the line, "Confound their politics," which means throw them into utter confusion. Much the same sense remains in exclamations such as: "Confound your impudence!" and in the word **confoundedly** (kȯn found′ ėd li, *adv.*), in impolite expressions like: "It's confoundedly annoying!"

O.F. *confondre*, L. *confundere*, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *fundere* to pour. *See* confuse. SYN. Abash, bewilder, disconcert, mystify, perplex.

confraternity (kon frȧ tȅr′ ni ti), *n.* A society of men united by common aims; a brotherhood. (F. *confrérie.*)

This is a term used by certain Churches for a society of men not under monastic vows who living the ordinary life of the world, band themselves together for religious or charitable purposes. Many of the monasteries in early



days had **confraternities** of men living in the world, but attached to them. Any class of men, such as pickpockets, may be satirically called a confraternity.

O.F. *confraternité*, L.L. *confrāternitas* (acc.*-tāt-em*). *See* con *and* fraternity.

confrère (kon frär′), *n.* A fellow-member of a profession or other association (F. *confrère.*)

This is a French word adopted into English. In London people prominent in public life meet their confrères at the Athenaeum or some other famous club.

F., *con-* together, *frère* brother, L.L. *confrāter.* SYN.: Associate, compeer, crony.



Confucian.—The temple of Confucius at Soochow, China, and the founder of the Confucian philosophy.

confront (kŏn frŭnt′), *v.t.* To face with firmness; to bring face to face (F. *confronter.*)

A brave man easily confronts difficulties. It is disconcerting to be unexpectedly confronted by a lion. The act of confronting is **confrontation** (kon frŭn tā′ shŭn, *n.*). This is often employed before a trial, when a prisoner is confronted by witnesses against him

F. *confronter*, L.L. *confrontāre* to assign bounds to, pass, *confrontārī* to be next to, from L. *con-* (= *cum*) together, and *frons* (acc. *front-em*) forehead. *See* front. SYN.: Challenge, defy, encounter, face, oppose.

Confucian (kŏn fū′ shyăn), *adj.* Pertaining to Confucius. *n.* A follower of Confucius (F *confucien.*)

The great Chinese philosopher Confucius was born in 551 B.C. in the state of Lu. He held various civil appointments, and was a distinguished teacher of ethics. He was the founder of the doctrine called **Confucianism** (kŏn fū′ shyăn izm, *n.*), which holds that human happiness depends on brotherly love between man and man, and that, therefore, selfish rulers are unworthy to hold office.

Confucius wrote many books, which are now looked upon as sacred. Though he was not honoured during his lifetime, he was greatly reverenced after his death in 479 B.C. His teaching became a religion; temples were raised to his memory in many parts of China, and pilgrims went in thousands to his tomb. For nearly two thousand, five hundred years Confucianism has kept its hold on great numbers of Chinese.

From *Confucius*, Latinized form of Chinese *K'ung Fûtsze* K'ung (surname) the Master, E. adj. suffix *-an.*

confuse (kŏn fūz′), *v.t.* To place in disorder; to jumble up; to perplex. (F. *confondre, rendre confus, déconcerter.*)

The crowded streets of London often confuse country visitors, and if it were not for its regulation by the police the traffic itself would soon be in a state of **confusion** (kŏn fū′ zhŭn, *n.*) or disorder. When we cannot think clearly our brain is said to act **confusedly** (kon fū′ zĕd li, *adv.*) or to be in a state of **confusedness** (kŏn fū′ zĕd nĕs, *n.*).

Formed from the older p.p. adj. *confused*, *confuse*, F. *confus*, L. *confūs-us*, p.p. of L. *confundere* (F. *confondre*) to confound; which *see.* SYN.: Abash, confound, disconcert, disorder, distract, obscure.

confute (kŏn fūt′), *v.t.* To prove to be wrong; to defeat in argument; to silence. (F. *réfuter, confuter.*)

When we confute a statement, that is, prove its inaccuracy, the act is **confutation** (kŏn fū ta′ shŭn, *n.*). A prisoner's acquittal depends on the confutation or disproof of the charge brought against him.

L. *confūtāre* to repress, confute, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, and assumed v. *fūtāre* to repress, beat back, probably cognate with E. *beat*. SYN.: Disprove, rebut, refute. ANT.: Confirm, prove, support.

conge (kon′ zhā), *n.* Dismissal, especially without ceremony; farewell; leave, specially to depart; a ceremonious bow. *v.i.* To bow. Another spelling is **congee** (kon′ jē, *n.* and *v.*), used in the sense of bow. (F. *congé, salut; saluer.*)

Before the reign of Henry VIII, the death of an archbishop or bishop often caused a quarrel between the king and the dean and chapter of the cathedral, both of whom claimed the right to decide who should be the successor.

Henry adopted a plan which has been in use ever since. He sent the dean and chapter a document called the **congé d'élire** (leave to elect), which gave them permission to proceed with the election. But he also sent another document, in which he told them the name of the person he desired them to choose. If after twelve days the person mentioned had not been elected, the king took affairs into his own hands, and declared the new appointment. If the dean and chapter dared to choose anybody else, they were cast into prison and their goods were forfeited.

To-day a new archbishop or bishop is still named by the king, but the Prime Minister is actually responsible for the choice.

O.F. *congie* leave, permission to depart, L. *commeātus* a travelling together, leave of absence, from *com-* (= *cum*) together, *meātus* a going, from *meāre* to go.

congeal (kŏn jēl′), *v.t.* To change from a fluid to a solid; to freeze; to curdle. *v.i.* To become solid; to grow hard; to freeze. (F. *congeler, glacer; se congeler.*)

Water is congealed when it is frozen into a solid. The juice of rubber trees is congealed or coagulated to make it into what is called rubber. All liquids are **congealable** (kŏn jēl′ ăbl, *adj.*) under certain conditions. Cooling to the necessary temperature, which varies according to the nature of the liquid, is the chief cause of **congelation** (kon jė lā′ shŭn, *n.*) or **congealment** (kŏn jēl′ mĕnt, *n.*).

Congelation may either take the form of crystallization or freezing, or may be the change of a liquid into a soft, jelly-like mass.

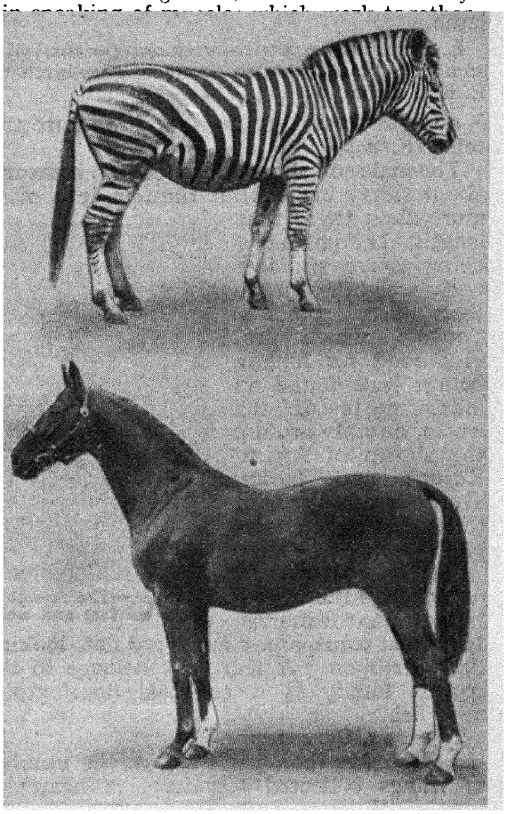
The coagulation of the blood is sometimes spoken of as a congelation, but it is in no sense due to freezing, although Longfellow speaks of a region where "no hungry winter congeals our blood like the rivers."

O.F. *congeler*, L. *congelāre*, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *gelāre* to freeze, from *gelu* cold, cognate with E. *chill, cool, cold.*

congener (kon′ jĕn ėr), *n.* One of the same class or kind. *adj.* Related; of the same class or kind. (F. *congenère.*)

In classifying animals and plants scientists put those that are alike into the same genus. Thus the lion, tiger, leopard, and cat are all placed in the genus *Felis*, cat.

Such animals are known as congeners, or are **congeneric** (kon jė ner′ ik, *adj.*), of the same race or class. Congeneric is sometimes used less strictly of any closely allied plants or animals. **Congenerous** (kŏn jen′ėr ŭs, *adj.*) is used for congeneric, and also in anatomy in speaking of muscles, which work [illegible]



Congener.—Animals of the same genus, such as the zebra and horse, are congeners.

to produce a certain action. **Congenetic** (kon jė net′ ik, *adj.*) has a much wider application, being used not only of living things, but of any natural objects which have a common origin.

L., from *con-* (= *cum*) with, *genus* (gen. *gener-is*) kin.

congenial (kŏn jē′ ni ăl), *adj.* Sympathetic; kindred; of the same nature or kind; suitable; pleasant. (F. *sympathique, congénial, de la même nature.*)

A dog is a congenial companion, for he seems to understand his master's moods. Two people both interested in the same pursuits are fairly sure to prove congenial, because common interests are the first step

towards **congeniality** (kŏn jē ni ăl′ i ti, *n.*). A person who has work that he likes is **congenially** (kŏn jē′ ni ăl li, *adv.*) employed.

L. *con-* (= *cum*) with, and *geniālis*, (adj.), from *genius* guardian spirit or inborn nature of a person, from root *gen-* to be born. *See* genial, **genius.** SYN.: Agreeable, harmonious, similar, suited. ANT.: Alien, dissimilar, unsuited.

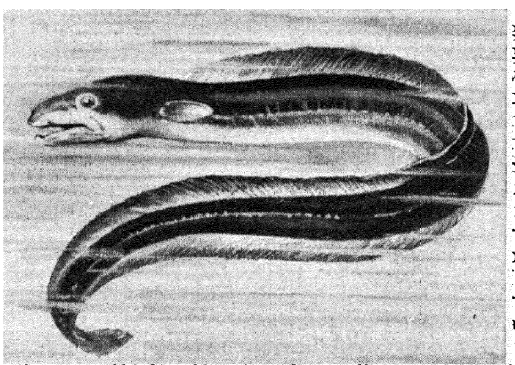
congenital (kŏn jen′ i tăl), *adj.* Constitutional, present from birth. (F. *congénital.*)

When a child is born with some disease or defect, it is said to suffer from a congenital disease or defect. One who is lame from birth is a congenital cripple, and is said to be **congenitally** (kŏn jen′ i tăl li, *adv.*) lame.

L. *congenitus* born with, from *con-* (= *cum*) with *gignere* (p.p. *genit-us*) to produce, give birth to, E. adj. suffix *-al.*

conger (kong′ gẽr), *n.* A large saltwater eel. (F. *congre.*)

The male conger or **conger-eel** (*n.*) measures about thirty inches, but the female is often more than twice that length, frequently being above six feet and weighing more than fifty pounds. Congers, which provide food for human beings, are found in many parts of the world, notably around the shores of Africa, Europe, and Japan. The scientific name of the conger is *Leptocephalus conger.*



Conger.—The female conger frequently measures over six feet and weighs more than fifty pounds.

In its larval or early stage the conger is known as the morris It is then transparent and very flat, looking like a ribbon. A fish that belongs to the conger family is a **congroid** (kon′ groid, *adj.*) fish.

L. *conger*, Gr. *gonggros.*

congeries (kŏn jer′ i ēz), *n.* A number of things collected together; a heap; a mass. (F. *masse informe.*)

L., from *congerere* to carry together. *See* congest.

congest (kŏn jest′), *v.t.* To crowd together. *v.i.* To become crowded together. (F. *entasser, engorger; se congestionner.*)

We speak of the **congested** (kŏn jes′ tĕd, *adj.*) state of city streets, caused by the, heavy traffic, but the word is chiefly used by doctors to describe the effects of an oversupply of blood to the tiny blood-vessels called capillaries. From this certain diseases arise, such as **congestion** (kŏn jes′ chŏn, *n.*) of the lungs, which, if neglected, may develop into inflammation The causes and effects of congestion are called **congestive** (kŏn jes′ tiv, *adj.*)

L. *congerere* (p.p. *congest-us*) to heap up, bring together, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *gerere* to carry.

conglobate (kon′ glŏ bāt), *v.t.* To form into a ball *v.i.* To adopt a globe-like shape. *adj.* (kon′ glŏ bāt). Formed into a ball. (F. *englober; se conglober.*)

When we take part in a snow-fight, we scoop up handfuls of snow and conglobate them before throwing them. Bubbles conglobate, and anything gathered, collected, or formed into a ball may be referred to as a conglobate mass. The act of forming anything into a globular shape is called **conglobation** (kon glŏ bā′ shŭn, *n.*). These words are very seldom used except by scientists.

L. *conglobāre* (p.p. *conglobāt-us*) from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *globāre* to make into a ball, from *globus* round mass, globe.

conglomerate (kŏn glom′ ẽr āt), *adj.*, *n.*; kŏn glom′ ẽr āt, *v.*), *adj.* Gathered into a ball or mass. *n.* Rounded water-worn pebbles formed into rock. *v.t.* and *i.* To gather into a ball or mass. (F. *conglomére; conglomérat; conglomérer.*)

Geologists have given the name conglomerate to rocks which result from the cementing together of pebbles rounded by the action of water. Such rocks are formed in streams, lakes, and in shallow seas by the rolling along of chips of rock that have fallen into it. These reach a resting-place and deposits of chalk, lime, or clay cake them together into conglomerate or pudding stone, as it is called from its appearance. When such rocks are of angular formation they are called breccia. A mixed collection of objects or people is a **conglomeration** (kŏn glom ẽr ā′ shŭn, *n.*).

L. *conglomerāt-us*, p.p. of *conglomerāre* from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *glomerāre* to form into a ball, from *glomus* (gen. *glomer-is*) ball, clue of thread.

conglutinate (kŏn gloo′ ti nāt), *v.t.* To stick together. *v.i.* To stick together; to unite. (F. *conglutiner; se conglutiner.*)

Gluten is the substance in wheat and other kinds of flour which causes them to become sticky when mixed with water, as in making paste, so **conglutination** (kŏn gloo ti nā′ shŭn, *n.*) means artificial fixing, as opposed to growing together in a natural way. Glutinous substances are used by doctors to unite the edges of a wound and so bring about natural healing. When the parts of a plant join together, although there is no actual growth between them, they are said to conglutinate. These words are rarely used except scientifically.

L. *conglūtināre* (p.p. *conglūtināt-us*) from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *glūtināre* to glue, from *glūten* (gen. *-tin-is*) glue.

congou (kong′ goo; kong′ gō), *n.* A kind of black tea grown in China.

Congou is one of the many varieties of Chinese black tea Among the best kinds are those known as Lapsang, Souchong, and Kintuck.

Chinese *kung-fu* work, *kung-fu-ch'a* tea on which labour is expended.

congratulate (kŏn grăt′ ū lāt). *v.t.* To express joy or pleasure to. *v.i.* To express pleasure. (F. *féliciter.*)

When a marriage takes place there follows a reception at which the invited guests gather about the bride and bridegroom to congratulate them

An historic example of the use of the word occurs in the speech of William Pitt, Earl of Chatham, on the employment of American Indians in the War of Secession: "I cannot, my Lords, I will not congratulate you on shame and defeat." On making his maiden speech **congratulations** (kŏn grăt ū lā′ shunz, *n.pl.*) are offered to a Member of Parliament, and a **congratulatory** (kŏn grăt ū lā′ tŏ ri, *adj.*) address is sometimes presented by the City of London Corporation to a successful general on returning from a campaign.

One who expresses his joy at another's success is a **congratulator** (kŏn grăt′ ū lā tŏr, *n.*) and his words are of a **congratulative** (kŏn grăt′ ū lā tiv, *adj.*) or **congratulant** (kŏn grăt′ ū lânt, *adj.*) character.

L. *congrātulārī* (p.p. *-lāt-us*), from *con-* (= *cum*) with, very much, *grātulārī* to wish joy, from *grātus* pleasing. SYN.: Compliment, felicitate. ANT.: Commiserate, console, sympathize

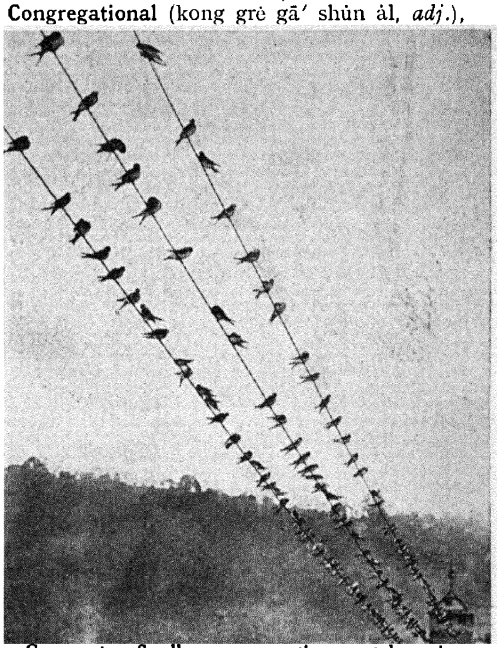


Congratulate.—Congratulating the winner of a match in the Boys' International Golf Championship.

congregate (kong′ grė gāt), *v.t.* and *i.* To gather together; to assemble in large numbers. (F. *rassembler; s'assembler.*)

In many animals there is an instinct which prompts them to collect in herds or flocks. Antelopes, rooks and parrots, herrings, bees and ants are some examples. Mankind has the habit most strongly of all, as is shown by the growth of the populations of towns and cities, and by the gathering of hundreds of thousands of people at football matches and other entertainments.

In former times the principal reason for assembling was for the purpose of religious worship, and so the chief use of the word **congregation** (kong grė gā′ shŭn, *n.*) is for an assembly in church, chapel, or other place of worship. In certain Nonconformist Churches these form the governing body which controls the church, hence known as **Congregational** (kong grė gā′ shŭn ăl, *adj.*),



Congregate.—Swallows congregating on telegraph wires just before their departure from England.

grė gā′ shŭn ăl ists, *n.pl.*), and whose form of church government is **Congregationalism** (kong grė gā′ shŭn ăl izm, *n.*). The name was first used in 1658, replacing the title Independent. Congregation is also used of the assembly of other church officers and of qualified members of a university.

L. *congregāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*), from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *gregāre* to collect in flocks, from *grex* (acc. *greg-em*) flock. SYN.: Collect, concentrate, flock, meet.

congress (kong′ gres), *n.* A gathering together; a meeting for conference, especially of ambassadors. (F. *assemblée, congrès.*)

Although a meeting of any kind may be termed a congress, the word is more especially applied to a meeting of national or international importance, such, for example, as the Congress of Berlin in 1878, and the Congress of Vienna in 1815. The legislative body of the United States of America is called Congress, and so is the Lower House of the Spanish Cortes, and the legislative assemblies of some of the South American republics. Their members are **Congressmen** (*n.pl.*).

Anything relating to a congress is **congressional** (kon gresh′ ŭn ăl, *adj.*).

L. *congressus* from *congredī* (p.p. *congress-us*) to meet together, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *gradī* to step, go. SYN.: Assembly, conclave, concourse.

congroid (kon′ groid), *adj.* Belonging or relating to the conger family *See* conger.

congruous (kong′ gru ŭs), *adj.* Corresponding; agreeing; fitting. (F. *conforme, convenable*)

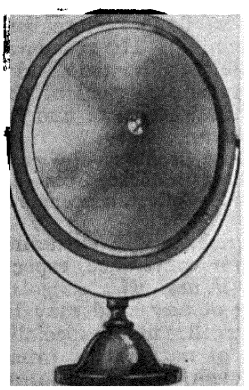
Unlike its antonym or opposite, incongruous, the word congruous is seldom used We might, however, take two such ideas as country life and love of quiet and say that they are congruous and examples of **congruity** (kŏn groo′ i ti, *n.*). The words **congruence** (kong′ grŭ ens, *n.*), **congruency** (kong′ grŭ en si, *n.*), and **congruent** (kong′ grŭ ĕnt, *adj.*) are used in speaking of certain agreements and correspondences in mathematics, logic, and other branches of knowledge.

In theology the word **congruism** (kong′ grŭ izm, *n.*) is applied to the doctrine that the efficacy of God's grace depends upon the degree in which it is congruous or proportioned to the disposition and merits of the person who receives it. One who takes this view is a **congruist** (kong′ grŭ ist, *n.*).

L. *congruus* suitable, cp. *congruere* to suit, agree, E. adj suffix *-ous*.

conic (kon′ ik), *adj.* Cone-shaped; having a circular base and sides sloping to a point. *n.* A term applied to certain kinds of curves Another form is **conical** (kon′ ik al, *adj*) (F. *conique; section conique.*)

In everyday language the form conical is more usual. The cap of a clown is conical, and so are most volcanoes, many hills, and certain shells. These are shaped **conically** (kon′ ik ăl li, *adv*) and show **conicality** (kon i kăl′ i ti, *n*) or **conicalness** (kon′ ik ăl nĕs, *n*).



Conic.—A conic loud speaker for wireless.

The branch of higher mathematics which deals with the curves produced by cutting a cone across is called **conic sections** (*n pl*), or, shortly, conics. These are four in number. If the section is horizontal it is bounded by a circle; a slight slope makes this an oval or ellipse; when the slope is as steep as the side of the cone the curve opens out into a U shape, and is known as a parabola; finally, on becoming vertical the section produced is a hyperbola, similar in appearance to a parabola, but with certain mathematical differences.

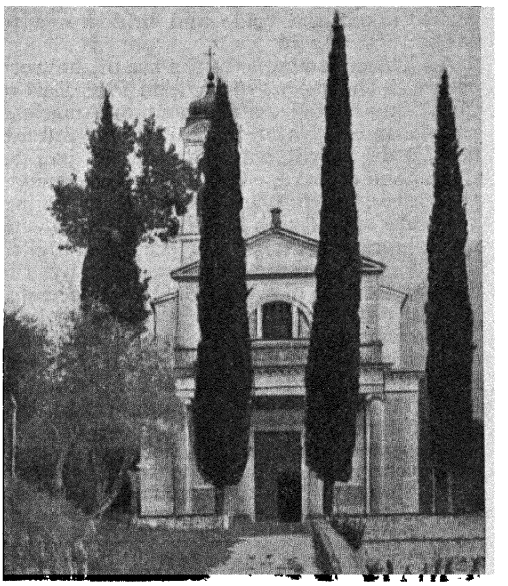
The prefix **conico-** is used with other geometrical forms, as **conico-cylindrical**, which means having a cylinder-shaped form but with tapering sides A telegraph pole is an example

Gr. *kōnikos* (adj), from *kōnos* cone.

conifer (kō′ ni fer), *n.* A plant or tree which bears cones (F. *conifère*)

The trees and shrubs called conifers belong to the natural order **Coniferae** (kŏ nif′ er ē, *n.pl*). The pines are the chief **coniferous** (ko nif′ er us, *adj.*) or **coniform** (kō′ ni form, *adj*) trees, others being the firs, cypresses, yews, larches, etc They are found in many parts of the world where there is a temperate climate, and are valuable timber producers, yielding also resin, turpentine, and pitch.

L. *cōnifer*, from *cōnus* cone, and *ferre* to bear



Conifer.—Cypresses are among the trees that bear cones, and are therefore conifers.

conine (kō′ nēn, kō′ nīn), *n.* An alkaloid which is the chief poisonous ingredient of the plant hemlock. Another form is **coniine** (kō′ ni īn). (F. *conine*)

It was a drink made of hemlock that was given to the Greek philsopher Socrates when he was condemned to death. This plant belongs to the genus **Conium** (kō′ ni um, *n.*), which word is also used in medicine for the fruit of the hemlock or for conine itself.

L. *cōnium*, Gr. *kōneī-on* hemlock, and chemical suffix *-ine*

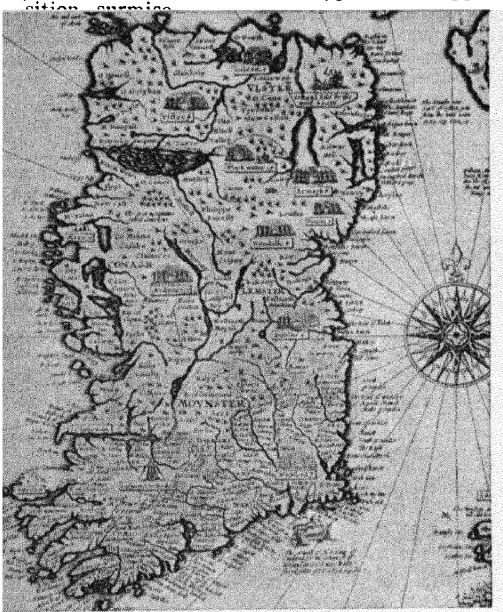
conjecture (kon jek′ chŭr), *n.* A guess founded on slight grounds; opinion based on such guesses *v t.* and *i.* To guess. (F. *conjecture; conjecturer.*)

When we make a guess at the cause of something on grounds too slender for actual proof we form a conjecture It is unsafe to base our arguments upon conjectures. They may be useful as a start, but we must seek for more evidence before we use them as a foundation for further discoveries.

Scientists are careful to distinguish **conjectural** (kŏn jek′ chur ăl, *adj*) explanations from well-founded facts. Any strange

appearance only **conjecturally** (kŏn jek′ chŭr ăl li, *adv.*) explained needs solid backing before it can be established. When there is only slight evidence we say that a statement is **conjecturable** (kŏn jek′ chŭr ăbl, *adj.*). A man found near the scene of a burglary is **conjecturably** (kŏn jek′ chŭr ăb li, *adv.*) guilty; if caught with the property in his possession, he is evidently guilty.

F., from L. *conjectūra*, verbal n. from *conjicere* to throw together, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *jacere* to throw. SYN.: *n.* Hypothesis, supposition, surmise.



Conjecture.—A map of Ireland drawn in the sixteenth century and based partly on conjecture.

conjoin (kŏn join′), *v.t.* To join together so as to form one. *v.i.* To be or become so joined. (F. *conjoindre, unir; s'unir.*)

This word is used chiefly of persons or groups of persons who act as one. Thus married people are said to be conjoined in matrimony. The councils of the Colleges of Physicians and Surgeons arrange examinations by means of their **conjoint** (kŏn joint′, *adj.*) board, and grant their registration of doctors **conjointly** (kŏn joint′ li, *adv.*).

O.F. *conjoindre*, L. *conjungere*, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *jungere* to join. *See* join.

conjugal (kon′ jŭ găl), *adj.* Relating to marriage or married life. (F. *conjugal.*)

This word is used of a man and a woman joined by marriage. Married people live together **conjugally** (kon′ jŭ găl li, *adv.*) or in a state of **conjugality** (kon jŭ găl′ i ti, *n.*).

Impressed with the truth that true marriage is a matter of willing co-operation, rather than of compulsion, the Swedish mystic philosopher, Emanuel Swedenborg (1688-1772), in his work on marriage, uses the word **conjugial** (kŏn joo′ ji ăl, *adj.*) in the same sense, but with full recognition of the spiritual nature of marriage

L. *conjugālis* (adj.), from *conjux* (acc. *-jug-em*) consort, spouse, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, and the root *jug-* join; cp. *jungere* to join, *jugum* a yoke.

conjugate (kon′ jŭ gāt, *v.*; kon′ jŭ gāt, *adj., n.*), *v.t.* To bring together (similar things or things of like origin); to join together. *v.i.* To become joined. *adj.* Joined; related. *n.* A term used in grammar and mathematics. (F. *conjuguer; se conjuguer; conjugeré.*)

In grammar we conjugate a verb when we bring all its forms into a table arranged according to mood, tense, person, and number. Such an arrangement is called a **conjugation** (kon jŭ gā′ shŭn, *n.*). In English, verbs which form their past tense by adding -d, -ed, or -t, like "walk, walked," are called verbs of weak conjugation; those which change their vowels, like "ring, rang, rung," are of strong conjugation. This is what is called the **conjugational** (kon jŭ gā′ shŭn ăl, *adj.*) classification of verbs.

Words belonging to the same group, derived from the same root or stem, and generally conveying the same or similar ideas, like *nature, natural, naturally, naturalize, naturalist*, are the conjugates of one another.

The tiny microscopic animals known as Protozoa are sometimes seen to join in pairs and fuse into one, which afterwards divides up into many animals similar to the original pair. The first process is known as conjugation.

In mathematics, points and lines which can be interchanged without altering the system to which they belong are called conjugate.

L. *conjugāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*) to join together. *See* conjugal.

conjunct (kŏn jŭngkt′), *adj.* Closely joined. (F. *uni, conjoint.*)

This word is now little used, but there are many common words derived from it. **Conjunction** (kŏn jŭngk′ shŭn, *n.*) is the name given to a word which joins words or sentences together. It also means close union. In astronomy it is applied to the effect produced when, owing to their movements, two heavenly bodies appear to unite, although actually one of them passes between the earth and the second body. Certain words, such as relative pronouns, may also join sentences; these are called **conjunctional** (kŏn jŭngk′ shŭn ăl, *adj.*) and are used **conjunctionally** (kŏn jŭngk′ shŭn ăl li, *adv.*). The word **conjunctly** (kŏn jŭngkt′ li, *adv.*) means jointly.

The word **conjunctive** (kŏn jŭngk′ tiv, *adj.*) has the same sense as conjunctional, but is used more widely. All words used for joining sentences are conjunctive, and are used **conjunctively** (kŏn jŭngk′ tiv li, *adv.*). Any things which serve to unite are conjunctive. The skin which joins the eye to the eyelids is called the **conjunctiva** (kon jŭngk tī′ vă, *n.*).

A **conjuncture** (kŏn jŭngk′ chŭr, *n.*) is a union of circumstances. Usually it is

unexpected and calls for prompt action to avoid disaster, but it is also possible for events to occur together and produce a favourable conjuncture.

L. *conjunctus*, p.p. of *conjungere* to join together. *See* conjoin.

conjure [1] (kŏn joor'), *v.t.* To appeal to solemnly; to bind with an oath. (F. *conjurer*.)

To conjure means more than simply to appeal or request. When we conjure a person to do something we implore or beseech him earnestly to do it. A solemn appeal of this nature is a **conjuration** (kon joor ā' shŭn, *n.*). A magic spell can also be referred to as a conjuration. One who is bound with someone else by a common oath or one who solemnly entreats may be called a **conjuror** (kŏn joor' ŏr, *n.*), but this word is little used.

F. *conjurer*, L. *conjūrāre*, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *jūrāre* to swear. *See* jury. SYN.: Adjure, beseech, entreat, implore, supplicate.



Conjurer.—An Indian conjurer performing the famous mango-tree trick. In the first photograph a mango seed has just been planted, and in the other, taken a few seconds afterwards, the tree is seen to have made substantial growth.

conjure [2] (kŭn' jĕr), *v.t.* To influence or affect by magic; to bring about by juggling. *v.i.* To practise magic or juggling. (F. *conjurer, ensorceler; faire de la sorcellerie, escamoter*.)

There is more than one way of conjuring. A spirit is conjured when it is charmed or called on to appear or to carry out one's wishes. An entertainer will sometimes conjure a rabbit out of a hat, that is, deceive his audience into thinking it came from the hat.

A juggler conjures, and so does a person who mystifies his audience by performing tricks, especially by sleight of hand. Such a person is known as a **conjurer** (kŭn' jĕr ĕr, *n.*). A stroke of good fortune may conjure up visions of wealth, that is, cause them to appear to the fancy.

The same as the preceding word, the accent having varied in M.E.

connate (kon' āt), *adj.* Born in and with one; joined. (F. *conné*.)

This word originally meant born together; it was used of twins, and also in the same sense as congenital (*see* congenital). Now it is used in botany and zoology to describe parts, originally separate, which have grown together.

The opposite leaves of some plants unite around the stem, which seems to pierce through them, as in the honeysuckle most commonly grown in gardens. Such leaves are termed connate.

The words **connatural** (kŏ năch' ŭr ăl, *adj.*) and **connaturally** (kŏ năch' ŭr ăl li, *adv.*) are used in the same sense as connate and **connately** (kŏn āt' li, *adv.*), but also mean in accordance with nature.

L. *connātus*, earlier spelling *cognātus* from *co-* (= *cum*) together, (*g*)*natus* born. *Cognate* is a doublet.

connect (kŏ nekt'), *v.t.* To join to another or others; to associate. *v.i.* To be or become joined. (F. *joindre, lier, allier; se lier*.)

We speak of persons who are related by birth or marriage as being connected. As regards ideas, we connect a place with some story or incident. A **connecting-rod** (kŏ nekt' ing rod, *n.*) is the bar which couples the wheels of a locomotive to the driving wheel.

The form **connexion** (kŏ nek' shŭn, *n.*) is now more usual than **connection**. The word is applied to things which join, such as the wires of electrical apparatus, and also to relatives by birth or marriage. A story or explanation in which the ideas follow one another naturally, that is, have **connectedness** (kŏ nek' tĕd nĕs, *n.*) is a **connected** (kŏ nek' tĕd, *adj.*) story; it is spoken or written **connectedly** (kŏ nek' tĕd li, *adv.*). A word which joins the parts of a sentence is used **connectively** (kŏ nek' tiv li, *adv.*) and is called **connective** (kŏ nek' tiv, *adj.* and *n.*).

This name is also given to the tiny thread which holds together the anthers or pollen-cases in a flower. What is called **connective tissue** (*n.*) is that tissue which binds together the various parts of the body. If we pinch gently any part of the body and pull the

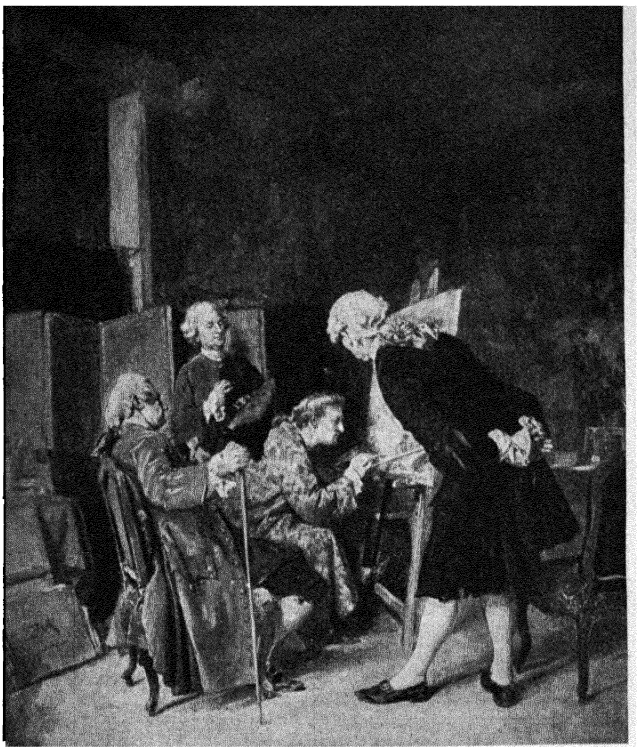
part thus held towards us we shall see how it is joined to all surrounding flesh by strands of connective tissue.

The word connexion has several special uses. A traveller speaks of catching a connexion, by which he means that he arrives at a junction in time to catch a train or boat going in the direction he requires. A religious connexion includes all those who hold certain religious views; the term is applied especially to Methodism. **Connexional** (kŏ nek′ shŭn ăl, *adj.*) means having to do with such a connexion. A tradesman or professional man is said to have a good connexion when he has a large number of customers or clients.

A person or thing that connects is a **connecter** (kŏ nek′ tĕr, *n.*), a term which is usually spelt **connector** in its scientific uses. Things that can be connected are **connectible** (kŏ nek′ tibl, *adj.*).

L. *connectere*, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *nectere* to bind, join; cognate with G. *nähen* to knit. SYN.: Combine, conjoin, correlate, link, unite. ANT.: Disconnect, divide, separate, sever, sunder.

conner (kon′ ẽr), *n.* A shelter on the mast of a battleship. *See under* con [2].



Connoisseur.—A gathering of connoisseurs as pictured by Meissonier.

conning-tower (kon′ ing tou′ ẽr), *n.* A shelter on the mast of a battleship. *See under* con [2].

connive (kŏ nīv′), *v.i.* To allow a thing by pretending not to see; to have a secret understanding. (F. *conniver.*)

A person in authority sometimes connives at the action of law-breakers because he wishes to break the law himself. We say that a person connives *at* a crime and *with* a criminal. The tacit or silent consent to any wrongdoing is **connivance** (kŏ nī′ văns, *n.*).

In plants the petals of many flowers turn inwards, partly closing their openings. These are said to be **connivent** (kŏ nī′ vĕnt, *adj.*), from their resemblance to half-closed eyes.

F. *conniver*, L. *connīvēre*, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, and *-nīvēre* (for *nīguēre*) to wink; cp. *nic-tāre* to wink.

connoisseur (kon ă ser′), *n.* One qualified to judge in matters of art and taste. (F. *connaisseur.*)

A connoisseur of anything is one who really knows his subject through and through. Only the man or woman with fine judgment, taste, and knowledge ever attains to **connoisseurship** (kon ă ser′ ship, *n.*), that is, the state of being a connoisseur.

Obsolete F., agent n. from O.F. *connoistre*, (Modern F. *connaître*), L. *cognoscere* to know, from *co-* (= *cum*) together, fully, and *gnō-scere* to know. SYN.: Expert, judge, specialist. ANT.: Amateur, dabbler, dilettante.

connote (kŏ nōt′), *v.t.* To convey to the mind; to imply. (F. *comprendre.*)

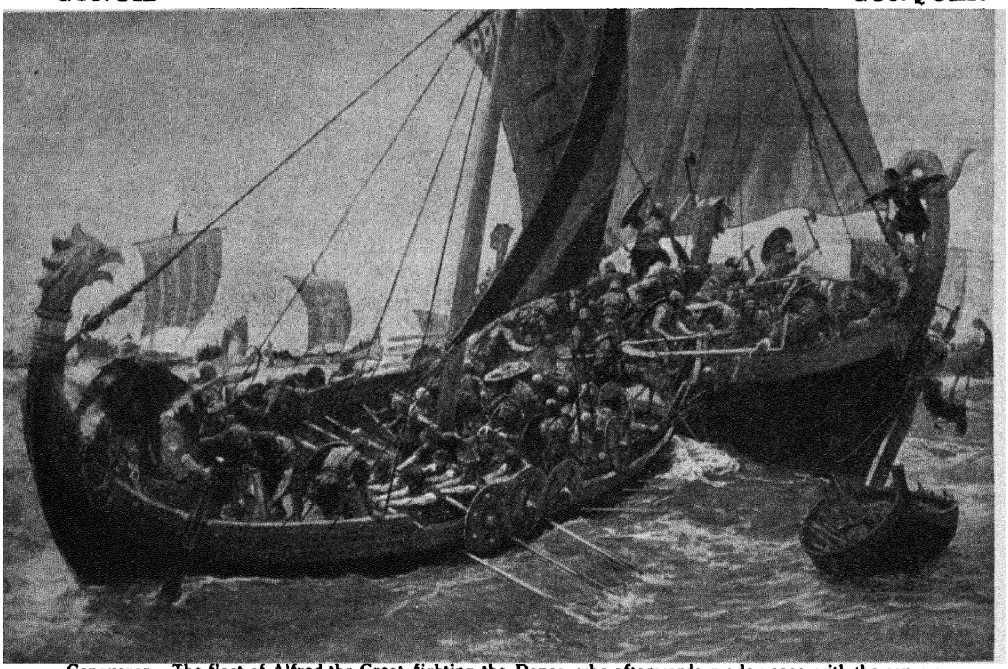
A word is said to connote an idea when it suggests it. Thus the word master connotes a servant, for one idea cannot exist without the other. This relationship of ideas is called **connotation** (kon ō tā′ shŭn, *n.*) and the word "master" is **connotative** (kŏ nō′ tă tiv, *adj.*) of "servant." In the same way whiteness is related to white **connotatively** (kŏ nō tă′ tiv li, *adv.*) for one cannot think of a white object without thinking also of whiteness.

This is the ordinary use of the words. More strictly, *connote* is used of attributes or qualities, and *denote* of all the individuals that by having such attributes make up whatever is described by the term. Thus the word camel connotes a hump, four legs, pouches for storing water, etc., but denotes simply the genus camel

L.L. *connotāre* from L. *con-* (= *cum*) together, with, *notāre* to mark, to note.

connubial (kŏ nū′ bi ăl), *adj.* Relating to marriage. (F. *conjugal, du mariage.*)

This word is used chiefly in books. In ordinary life it has an affected or half-humorous air. We speak of two people who are happily married as enjoying connubial bliss, or we say of a confirmed old bachelor that he was not **connubially** (kŏ nū′ bi ăl li, *adv.*) inclined, or had no leaning towards



Conqueror.—The fleet of Alfred the Great fighting the Danes, who afterwards made peace with the conqueror. The Danish leader agreed to leave Alfred's kingdom and accept Christianity.

connubiality (kŏ nū bi ăl′ i ti, *n.*). When an old gentleman makes a habit of paying the most delicate attentions to his wife we might say that such **connubialities** (kŏ nū bi ăl′ i tiz, *n.pl.*) are a good example to the rising generation.

L. *connūbiālis*, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *nūbere* to marry. *See* nuptial.

conoid (kō′ noid), *adj.* Like a cone. *n.* The figure traced out by the rotation of a conic section. (F. *conoïde.*)

When one of the sections of a cone, that is, an ellipse, parabola, or hyperbola, is turned about its axis, the curve traces out the surface of a solid known as a conoid. The spheroid traced out by an ellipse is the commonest form. The earth itself is nearly a spheroid. All these figures are called **conoidal** (kō noi′ dăl, *adj.*).

Gr. *kōnoeidēs* (adj.), from *kōnos* cone, and *eidos* form.

conquer (kong′ kėr), *v.t.* To overcome by fighting; to overcome by force of will; to gain with a struggle. *v.i.* To be victorious (F. *vaincre, conquérir; dompter; vaincre.*)

Most difficulties are **conquerable** (kong′ kėr ăbl, *adj.*) or capable of being overcome. **Conqueringly** (kong′ kėr ing li, *adv.*) means in the manner of a **conqueror** (kong′ kėr ŏr, *n.*), or victor. William of Normandy, who invaded England in 1066, has come down in history as the Conqueror.

There had been conquerors long before Duke William saw the white cliffs of Albion. Tethmosis III, the Pharaoh who began to reign in Egypt about 1550 B.C. and was responsible for over a dozen campaigns in Syria, conquered Western Asia. Alexander the Great, king of Macedon (356-323 B.C.), conquered Egypt and the vast Persian Empire. He might have added India to his vast territories had his exhausted troops been willing to follow him further when they reached the valley of the Ganges.

Many centuries later Jengis Khan (1162-1227) raised the Mongol race to power and swept over Asia. In the East the troops of the conqueror appeared in Pekin, and in the west on the shore of the Black Sea.

In modern times the greatest conqueror was Napoleon I, who wore the imperial purple by reason of his conquests and not because he belonged to the royal family of France. It was his great ambition to humble Britain that eventually lost him his throne. Unable to make Russia close her doors against British goods, as he had compelled every other country in Europe other than Portugal and Turkey to do, he turned to rend her.

It was the beginning of the end, for Napoleon lost half a million troops. Heartened by this disaster to Napoleon, Great Britain, Austria, Russia, and Prussia joined hands to crush the Emperor. He surrendered the throne in April, 1814, and was granted the island of Elba over which to reign. He escaped from his tiny kingdom, and the French people received him with open arms, but the final conquest of the conqueror took place at Waterloo on the 18th June, 1815.

M.E. *conqueren*, O.F. *conquerre*, L. *conquīrere*, to seek after, in L.L. to conquer, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *quaerere* to seek. *See* quest. SYN.: Crush, defeat, humble, master, overpower. ANT.: Fail, succumb, submit, surrender, yield.

CONQUEST BY PERSEVERANCE

How Patience and Courage helped an Inventor, an Engineer, and a Chemist

conquest (kong' kwest), *n* The act of overcoming by physical or moral force; that which is so overcome. (F. *conquête, victoire.*)

Conquest is usually accomplished by force of arms, but it may be obtained by the starvation of one's opponents or by other means. To make a conquest of others generally means to win their love, devotion, or loyalty, as did "Bonnie Prince Charlie," who led the Jacobite rebellion of 1745, though he failed to conquer his opponents. By the Conquest is usually meant the conquest of England by William of Normandy in 1066.

The overcoming of difficulties is often called conquest, as when we speak of man's conquest of the air.

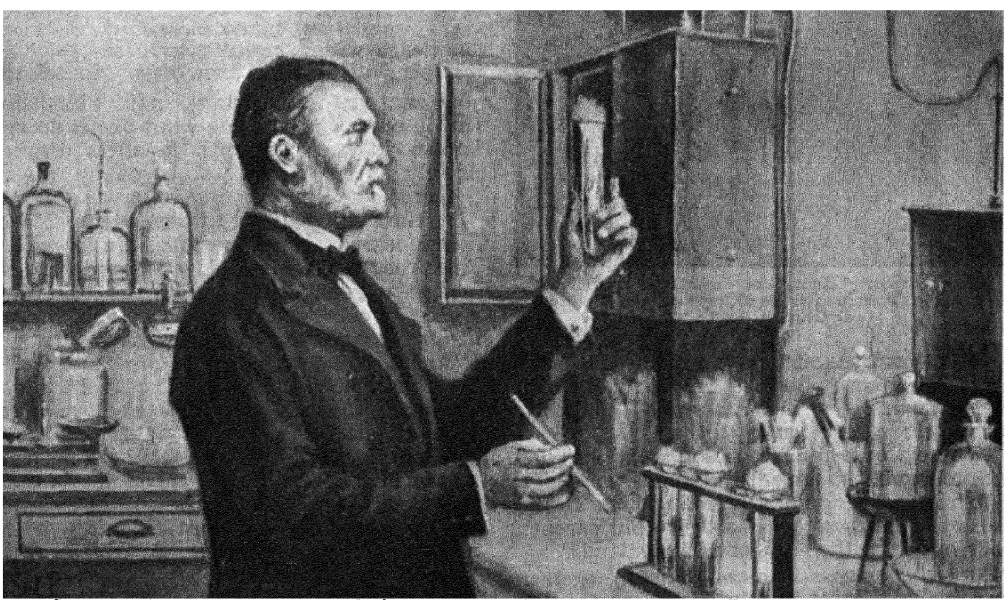
The story of invention contains many instances of conquest in the sense of at last attaining a result long aimed at. There is the case, for example, of Bernard Palissy (1510-89), a French painter on glass. One day he happened to see a piece of fine, white enamelled pottery, which he admired so much that he decided to devote his time to making such ware himself.

For sixteen years he worked in a vain search for the secret of the enamel. The fuel needed to heat his kilns took nearly all his money, and he and his wife became so poor that they almost starved. Even the furniture was broken up to feed the kilns. Then, when the position was desperate, Palissy stumbled on the secret, and soon great people were eagerly buying his pottery

Many of the world's great engineering feats have been conquests won by the engineer over nature. When George Stephenson (1781-1848) built his railway between Manchester and Liverpool he had to conquer the great bog called Chat Moss, which lay between those cities. Enormous quantities of material tipped into the bog were swallowed up as if in a bottomless pit. People who knew the district prophesied ruin to what they regarded as a mad scheme. But Stephenson merely put more and more men to work, certain that in the end things would come out right. His patience and courage were rewarded, for presently a firm track rose above the quaking surface, and a few months later trains were running across the Moss.

Conquests of another kind have been won over disease by such men as Louis Pasteur (1822-95), the great French chemist, who discovered vaccines for curing or preventing anthrax, rabies, and diphtheria. To him we owe largely what is called preventive medicine, which has been of untold value to the human race. Nor must we forget the conquest of pain by the use of anaesthetics, without which the wonders of modern surgery would be impossible, nor the conquests won over prejudice by great philanthropists and reformers.

O.F. *conqueste*, L.L. *conquesta* acquisition (by force), from L. *conquisita*, fem. p.p. of *conquirere* to seek for, collect, in L.L. to conquer. *See* conquer. SYN.: Triumph, victory. ANT.: Failure, submission, surrender.



Conquest.—Among the conquests made for humanity by Louis Pasteur, the great French chemist, were those over anthrax, rabies, and diphtheria. To him we owe largely what is called preventive medicine.

conquistador (kong kis tà dör'), *n.* A conqueror, the name given to the great Spanish leaders who made conquests in the New World during the sixteenth century. (F. *conquérant.*)

Chief among the **conquistadores** (kong kis tà dör' āz, *n. pl.*) were Hernando Cortes (1485-1547) and Francisco Pizarro (died 1541).

In 1519 Cortes landed in Mexico at the head of a few hundred men. Within two years he had captured the capital of the Aztecs, crushed the resistance of the nation, and added Mexico to the Spanish Empire. Appointed governor of New Spain, as the conquest was called, and afterwards captain-general, Cortes eventually retired to his own country, where he suffered bitter neglect. "I see myself," he wrote to the king, "old and poor and indebted."

Pizarro, with his colleague, Diego de Almagro (died 1538), attacked Peru, the country of the Incas, in 1533, overran it, and won it, as well as Chile, for Spain. As in Mexico, the invaders secured vast treasures of gold and silver.

Span., agent n. from *conquistar* to conquer, from *conquista* conquest.



Conquistador.—Cortes, the famous conquistador, entering Tlaxcala after his victory over the Mexicans at Otumba, in 1520.

consanguineous (kon săng gwin' ė ŭs), *adj.* Related by birth. Another word with the same meaning is **consanguine** (kŏn săng' gwin, *adj.*). (F. *consanguin.*)

These words refer to blood relations, and not to those who are only related by marriage. We have **consanguinity** (kon săng gwin' i ti, *n.*) with the brothers and sisters of our parents, but not with their wives and husbands.

L. *consanguineus* from *con-* (= *cum*) together. *sanguineus* relating to blood, from *sanguis* (acc. *sanguin-em*) blood, and E. adj. suffix *-ous.*

conscience (kon' shėns), *n.* The knowledge within ourselves of what is right or wrong. (F. *conscience.*)

It is only natural that opinions on the origin of this remarkable sense should vary very much. It was regarded as the prompting of a heavenly messenger, and by Christian people it is still so regarded.

We can understand, therefore, how martyrs were prepared to suffer for conscience' sake, and why the words "on my conscience" were the strongest that could be used for emphasing a statement. So also in conscience and in all conscience are used as stronger forms of truly or assuredly.

A person who follows the promptings of his conscience is **conscientious** (kon shi en' shŭs, *adj.*), acts **conscientiously** (kon shi en' shŭs li, *adv.*), or shows **conscientiousness** (kon shi en' shŭs nės, *n.*). If he should act wrongly he is **conscience-smitten** (*adj.*), or **conscience-stricken** (*adj.*), or feels a guilty conscience. Those, on the other hand, who pay no attention to it, find its promptings grow weaker, until they become **conscienceless** (kon' shėns lės, *adj.*). or **conscience-proof** (*adj.*).

By **conscience money** (*n.*) is usually meant money paid by those who have at some time defrauded the government or other public body and whose conscience prompts them to restore it secretly. The term is specially used in relation to income tax.

A **conscience clause** (*n.*) is sometimes inserted in an Act of Parliament to make allowance for those who honestly disagree with it, as in the case of the vaccination laws. After the passing of the Compulsory Service Act (1916) in Great Britain men who refused on conscientious grounds to join the army were known as conscientious objectors.

O.F. *conscience*, L. *conscientia* consciousness, knowledge within oneself, from *con-* (= *cum*) together with, *scientia* knowledge. *See* science.

conscious (kon' shŭs), *adj.* Knowing within oneself; knowing what one is doing; known to oneself; with faculties awake; unduly aware of being observed by others. (F. *conscient, qui a sa connaissance.*)

In the sense of being awake, as opposed to being asleep or unconscious, this word is quite easy to understand. But philosophers find great difficulty in deciding exactly what is meant by **consciousness** (kon' shŭs nės, *n.*) in its wider sense. We certainly are not conscious of everything around us at one and the same moment. We have to turn our attention to each thing, or else we must have our attention drawn to it.

We perform many actions without noticing what we are doing, that is, we do not do them **consciously** (kon' shŭs li, *adv.*). For example we walk and talk without thinking of the muscles we are using, but we can think of them.

The interesting question arises whether animals lower than mankind have

consciousness, and a very difficult question it is to decide. We cannot ask them, but have to decide simply from our observation of them.

L. *conscius*, from *conscīre* to be aware of, from *con-* (= *cum*) with, *scīre* to know, and E. suffix *-ous*. SYN.: Aware, cognizant, self-conscious, sensible. ANT.: Insensible, unaware, unconscious.

conscribe (kŏn skrīb′), *v.t.* To force into military service. (F. *conscrire*.)

Originally this word simply meant to make out a list, but now it is only used of enrolling soldiers who are bound by law to enlist. To **conscript** (kŏn skript′, *v.t.*) is the more usual word. Such soldiers are **conscript** (kon′skript, *adj.*) and are known as **conscripts** (kon′ skripts, *n.pl.*). Most European armies consist largely of conscripts. **Conscription** (kŏn skrip′ shŭn, *n.*) was in force in Great Britain during the years 1916-1918, but now the British army consists of those who enrol voluntarily, that is, of their own choice.

In ancient Rome the senators were called *patres conscripti*, the conscript fathers, and this term is sometimes applied humorously to the members of present-day councils or parliaments.

L. *conscrībere* from *con-* (=*cum*) together, *scrībere* to write. *See* scribe.

consecrate (kon′ sē krāt), *v.t.* To set apart as sacred or for a sacred purpose: to make holy. *adj.* Consecrated. (F. *consacrer; consacré*.)

Among its powers the Christian ministry has that of **consecration** (kon sē krā′ shŭn, *n.*), particularly of a priest to be a bishop and of a building to be a church. The consecration of bread and wine is the act around which the Mass and the Communion Service centre.

Anything thus set apart is **consecrated** (kon′ sē krāt ĕd, *adj.*), the person who does it is the **consecrator** (kon′ sē krāt ŏr, *n.*), and the power by which he does it is **consecratory** (kŏn sē krā′ tŏ ri, *adj.*).

L. *consecrāre* (p.p. *consecrāt-us*) from *con-* (= *cum*) wholly, *sacrāre* to consecrate, from *sacer* sacred, (which *see*). SYN.: Dedicate, devote, hallow, ordain, sanctify. ANT.: Defile, desecrate, profane.



Consecrated.—The interior of Olney Church, Bucks, which was consecrated over six centuries ago.

consectary (kŏn sek′ tà ri), *n.* That which follows as a natural or evident result (F. *conséquence*.)

This is a term used in logic and mathematics.

L. *consectārius*, from *consectārī* to follow close, frequentative of *consequī* to follow. *See* consequent. SYN.: Conclusion, consequence, corollary, deduction.

consecution (kon sē kū′ shŭn), *n.* A following in due order. (F. *succession, suite de conséquences*.)

This term is used in harmony for a succession of similar intervals, and in grammar for the sequence of words in a sentence or of tenses in a compound sentence.

L. *consecūtio* (acc. *-ōn-em*) verbal n. from *consequī* (p.p. *-secūtus*) to follow. SYN.: Sequence, succession.

consecutive (kŏn sek′ ū tiv), *adj.* Following one another without a break in the sequence. *n.* A term used in harmony. (F. *consécutif*.)

Many things can be arranged in order of place or time, and it is only such things that can be spoken of as consecutive. The days of the year are an example. When we say "rain fell for six consecutive days," or "the sun shone on ten days **consecutively**" (kŏn sek′ ū tiv li, *adv.*), we mean that on each one of the six or ten days rain fell or the sun shone.

There is a strict rule in harmony against the employment of consecutives, that is, consecutive perfect fifths (two notes a fifth apart, played together) and consecutive octaves—with certain exceptions. In actual practice, however, this rule is frequently broken by modern composers, with—it must be confessed—very striking and satisfactory results. But this is only done where certain peculiar or characteristic effects are needed.

A person who explains a difficult subject step by step, each following clearly from the preceding one, shows **consecutiveness** (kŏn sek′ ū tiv nĕs, *n.*) in his arguments.

F. *consécutif*, fem. *-ive*, from L. *consequī* (p.p. *-ūt-us*), and adj. suffix *-ive*. SYN.: Continuous, orderly, sequent. ANT.: Discursive, disorderly, illogical, rambling.

consenescence (kon sē nes′ ĕns), *n.* The growing old together; the general decay of the body due to age

In their consenescence a married couple qualify to be known as Darby and Joan. There is in many old people a consenescence

of the organs of hearing, sight, and taste. The word is seldom used.

From L. *consenescere* from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *sene-scere* to grow old, inceptive v. from *senēre* to be old. *See* senile.

consensus (kŏn sen′ sŭs), *n.* Agreement. (F. *unanimité, accord.*)

When most people desire a certain thing we say that there is a general consensus of opinion in its favour

If an object passes close to the eyes, the eyes shut by **consensual** (kŏn sen′ sū ăl, *adj.*) reflex, or sympathetic action, not because the movement has been consciously willed by the brain.

In law, a consensual contract is one made merely by the consent of two or more parties, as opposed to a written and sealed contract.

L., from *consentīre* (p.p. *consens-us*) to agree. *See* consent.

consent (kŏn sent′), *v.i.* To agree; to comply. *n.* Permission; agreement. (F. *consentir; accord.*)

A father consents to the marriage of his daughter; those who arrange a legal contract are called by their lawyers the consenting parties. We ask the consent of those in authority. Contracts are carried out by mutual consent. The person who grants the permission is the **consenter** (kŏn sent′ ĕr, *n.*). The people who agree to act together are **consentient** (kŏn sen′ shi ĕnt, *adj.*) or **consentients** (*n.pl.*).

In Pennsylvania, U.S.A., the word **consentable** (kŏn sent′ ăbl, *adj.*) means agreed by mutual consent. Thus lines of boundary to which all parties concerned have agreed are called consentable lines. This sense of agreement is expressed also in the word **consentaneous** (kon sĕn tā′ nē ŭs, *adj.*), which may be applied to any persons or things which work harmoniously together. We may speak of the **consentaneity** (kon sĕn tă nē′ i ti, *n.*) of heart and lungs, or of the **consentaneousness** (kon sĕn tā′ nē ŭs nĕs, *n.*) of a public meeting, and we may say that just man acts **consentaneously** (kon sĕn tā′ nē ŭs li, *adv.*) with his promises Consentaneous and its derivatives are not often used.

O.F. *consentir*, L. *consentīre* from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *sentīre* to feel.

SYN.: *v.* Acquiesce, approve, assent, yield. *n.* Acquiescence, approbation, approval, compliance, harmony. ANT.: *v.* Decline, dissent, refuse. *n.* Disapproval, dissent, refusal.

consequent (kon′ sē kwĕnt), *adj.* Following as a natural or unavoidable result; logical; consistent. *n.* That which follows another; the second part of a conditional proposition; the second term in a ratio. (F. *conséquent.*)

We speak of the weakness consequent upon a serious illness or of punishment as consequent upon crime. In a ratio, such as 5 : 7, 5 is called the antecedent and 7 the consequent.

In ordinary language **consequence** (kon′ sē kwĕns, *n.*) means result or effect. For instance, serious consequences follow disobedience.

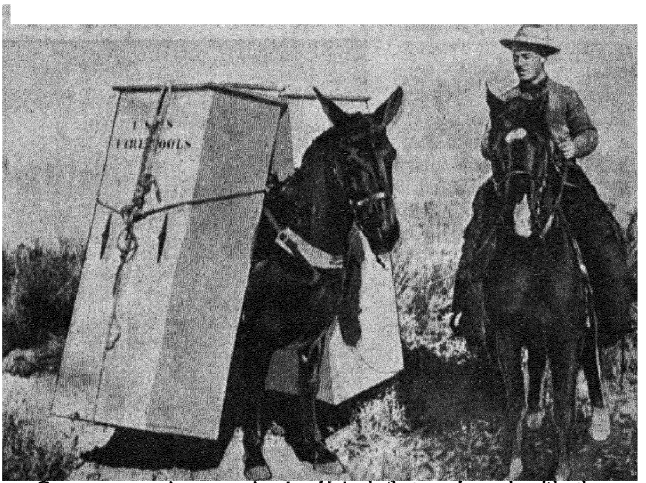
This idea of seriousness or importance is the chief one in the phrase a person of consequence, and from this arises the description of a pompous, conceited person as **consequential** (kon sē kwen′ shăl, *adj.*), that is, gifted with a high idea of his own importance. Such a person behaves **consequentially** (kon sē kwen′ shăl li, *adv.*), and is an example of **consequentiality** (kon sē kwen shi ăl′ i ti, *n.*). **Consequently** (kon′ sē kwĕnt li, *adv.*) means the same as therefore or accordingly

L. *consequens* (acc. *-ent-em*) pres. p. of *consequī* to follow, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *sequī* to follow.

conservancy (kŏn sĕr′ văn si), *n.* An official guardianship; a body that exercises this. (F. *conservation.*)

An official body appointed to guard and preserve the natural beauties and wild life of forests and rivers is known as a conservancy. The Thames Conservancy looks after the banks and locks on the river.

Altered from older *conservacy*, L.L. *conservātia*, L. *conservātio* conservation (which *see*).



Conservancy.—A ranger in the United States, charged with the conservancy of a forest in Colorado, setting out with his fire tools to help in fighting an outbreak.

conservation (kon sĕr vā′ shŭn), *n.* The act of preserving or protecting from waste or destruction. (F. *conservation, maintien.*)

In time of war the conservation of food supplies is one of the chief duties of government and people. Conservation of forests is an urgent need in most countries to-day, as far more trees are being felled than planted.

Conservation of energy is a term much employed in science for the theory that no

force or energy ever disappears entirely, though it may be converted into some other form. Thus the heat from burning coal may give rise in succession to the expansion of steam, the rotation of an engine, the production of electricity, the driving of a train, and so on. The end seems always to be a general distribution of heat.

L. *conservātio* (acc. *-iōn-em*) verbal n. from *conservāre* to conserve.

conservative (kŏn sĕr′ vă tiv), *adj.* Tending to preserve from loss, waste, or injury; desirous of maintaining the existing conditions in a country. *n.* A person desirous of maintaining existing institutions; a member of the Conservative Party; a thing that preserves from loss, waste, or injury. (F. *conservateur.*)

This word is now used almost entirely of ideas and institutions, the term preservative being employed for things, such as the substances used for preserving food and drink.

A conservative thinker is one who dislikes novelty or change. Every country contains among its inhabitants people of this character, and where political parties are formed one of them will always consist of those who resist any great alteration in the law and constitution of their country. The name Conservative came to be applied in 1830 to such a party in Great Britain. The Conservatives arose out of the Tory Party. Their policy is known as **Conservatism** (kŏn sĕr′ vă tizm, *n.*).

F. *conservatif*, fem. *-ive*, from L. *conservāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*) to preserve, conserve, and adj. suffix *-īvus*, E. *-ive*.

conservatoire (kŏn sĕr vă twar′), *n.* A public school or college for teaching music and elocution. (F. *conservatoire.*)

The arts of music and elocution are, like tender plants, liable to fade and die. France has always been famous for the preservation of these arts, and has accomplished this end by the founding of special public schools and institutes, where they may be taught and fostered. The name is also employed in England for similar institutions.

F., from L.L. *conservātōrium* (neuter adj.), from L. *conservātor* agent n. from *conservāre* to preserve. *See* conserve.

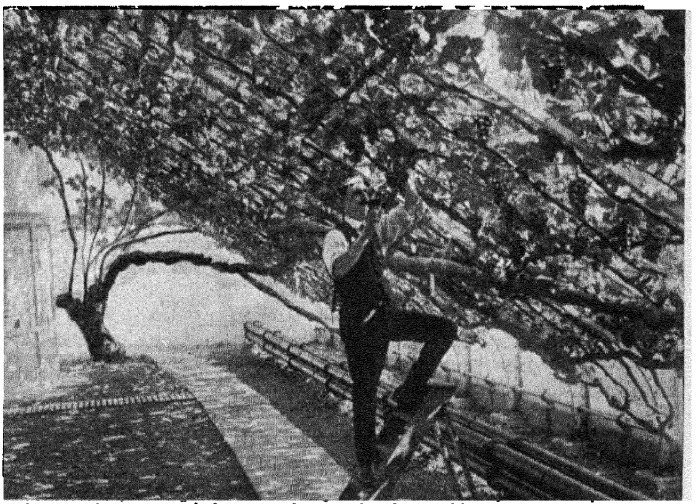
conservator (kŏn sĕr′ vă tŏr), *n.* An official guardian. (F. *conservateur.*)

Any member of a conservancy (*see* conservancy), or, indeed, anyone whose task it is to keep watch over anything or to help in its upkeep or preservation, is a conservator.

L. agent n. from *conservāre* to preserve. *See* conserve. SYN.: Custodian, keeper, warden.

conservatory (kŏn sĕr′ vă tō ri), *n.* A house of glass for protecting plants. *adj.* Having the quality of preserving from loss or decay. (F. *serre; conservateur.*)

A conservatory is a means of providing artificially the heat and moisture necessary for the growth of plants. In countries which have at times a cold and dry climate, the greenhouse can be used for hastening or forcing the growth of plants at a much earlier date than they would appear in the open. Tropical plants can also be kept in conservatories known as hot-houses, where a high temperature is kept up and abundant watering provided.



Court Palace, one of the most famous in the world, where a vine has flourished since 1768.

The glass allows the sun's radiant heat to pass into the house, but does not allow the warmth to escape.

In the roof and sides there are always windows, which may be opened to regulate the heat and allow for airing.

L.L. *conservātōrium*, neuter adj. *See* conservatoire, conserve.

conserve (kŏn sĕrv′), *v.t.* To preserve. *n.* A preserve made with sugar. (F. *conserver; conserve.*)

To conserve is to guard against decay or injury, to keep in its original condition, or, again, to make jams and similar confections. Thus paint conserves the properties of wood, and making fruit into jam conserves its properties of taste and colour. A **conserver** (kŏn sĕrv′ ẽr, *n.*) is a person or thing that conserves.

O.F. *conserver*, L. *conservāre*, from *con-* (= *cum*) with, fully, *servāre* to keep. SYN.: Guard, keep, maintain, protect. ANT.: Disregard, neglect, overlook, slight.

consider (kŏn sid′ ẽr), *v.t.* To think; think over; to think well of; to regard; to look upon as important; to treat well; to make allowance for. *v.i.* To reflect carefully. (F. *considérer.*)

To consider a proposal is to examine it from all sides, to balance carefully all that can be said in its favour or against it. We consider a circumstance when we treat it in a sympathetic manner, as when the Psalmist (Psalm cxix. 153) cries out: "Consider mine affliction, and deliver me."

A **considerable** (kŏn sid' ĕr ăbl, *adj.*) amount is a fairly large amount, a considerable town is a town of some importance, and a considerable farmer is one who is in a good way of business. **Considerably** (kŏn sid' ĕr ăb li, *adv.*) means to a great extent or degree. One breed of dog may differ considerably from another.

A **considerate** (kŏn sid' ĕr ăt, *adj.*) person is one who pays careful attention to the needs and feelings of others. Such a one deals **considerately** (kŏn sid' ĕr ăt li, *adv.*) with his fellows **Considerateness** (kŏn sid' ĕr ăt nĕs, *n.*) and **consideration** (kŏn sid ĕr ā' shŭn, *n.*) both mean regard for others. Other meanings of consideration are a reward—a waiter expects a consideration, or tip, for his services—or a circumstance taken into account. **Considering** (kŏn sid' ĕr ing, *prep.*) means in view of, and **consideringly** (kŏn sid' ĕr ing li, *adv.*) means with deep thought.

F. *considérer*, L. *considerāre* to examine, perhaps originally a term of augury, to inspect the stars, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *sīdus* (gen. *sīder-is*) a star; cp. *desiderate*, *desire*. *See* sidereal. SYN.: Deliberate, meditate, ponder, reflect, weigh.

consign (kŏn sīn'), *v.t.* To commit to the care of another; to forward; to devote. (F. *livrer*, *consigner*, *remettre*.)

A house is consignable (kŏn sīn' ăbl, *adj.*) in the sense of being capable of being given into a person's care or charge. The formal handing over of money or property to a person entitled to receive it is called a **consignation** (kon sig nā' shŭn, *n.*).

The person to whom goods are sent is the **consignee** (kŏn sī nē', *n.*), and the sender is the **consignor** (kŏn sī nŏr', *n.*) or **consigner** (kŏn sī' nĕr, *n.*). An act of sending and the goods sent are known as a **consignment** (kŏn sīn' mĕnt, *n.*). These terms are chiefly used with regard to goods sent to an agent.

L. *consignāre* to seal, from *con-* (= *cum*) with, *signāre* to mark, sign, from *signum*, a mark, seal.

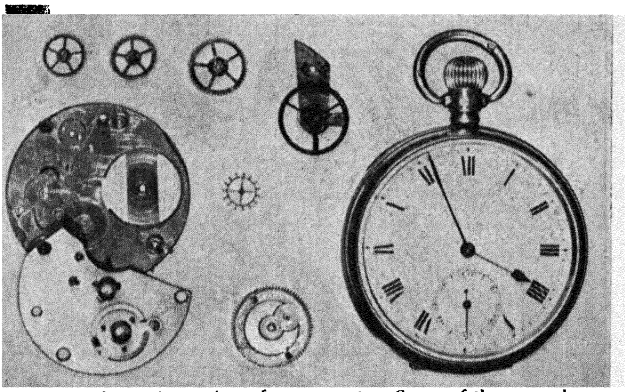
consilient (kŏn sil' i ĕnt), *adj.* Agreeing; expressing the same opinion. (F. *conforme*.)

When a number of people in a law case all give evidence agreeing with the story told by one of the parties to the action, their evidence is consilient. The fact of agreeing is **consilience** (kŏn sil' i ĕns, *n.*). These words are not often met with.

Assumed L. *consilīre* (pres. p. stem *consilient-*), from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *salīre* to leap. *See* salient.

consist (kŏn sist'), *v.i.* To be made up; to have its nature or foundation; to be in agreement. (F. *consister*.)

This word is followed by *of* when it denotes the material of which a thing is made, by *in* when it denotes the nature of a thing, and by *with* to denote agreement. Thus we say that the world consists *of* land and sea, that charity consists *in* more than giving alms, and that the story told by a man accused of a crime does not always consist *with* the evidence.



Consist. A watch consists of many parts. Some of them are shown here, but there are many others, some even smaller than the tiniest of these.

The word **consistence** (kŏn sis' tĕns, *n.*) or **consistency** (kŏn sis' tĕn si, *n.*) is used to denote the way or degree in which actions or speech or the parts of a thing hang together. We speak of a mixture being of the consistency of treacle, and of the consistency of a statesman's policy. A play or book that is throughout uniform in character is **consistent** (kŏn sis' tĕnt, *adj.*). A man's conduct may be **consistently** (kŏn sis' tĕnt li, *adv.*) good or consistently bad. In other words, his habits and opinions do not noticeably change from day to day.

L. *consistere*, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *sistere* to stand, reduplicated form of *stāre* to stand.

consistory (kon' sis tŏ ri; kŏn sis' tŏ ri), *n.* A meeting of the cardinals in council under the presidency of the Pope; a court of a Church of England bishop for dealing with ecclesiastical cases in his diocese. (F. *consistoire*.)

The word may be used of the council of a Roman Emperor, or poetically of a council of gods.

The red hat, which is the sign of a cardinal's office, is presented at a public consistory. At secret consistories appointments of new cardinals and bishops are announced. Semi-public consistories are held before declaring a person canonized, or proclaimed as a saint. Consistories are purely formal meetings. The decisions pronounced by them are arranged beforehand by the **Consistorial** (kon sis tŏr' i ăl, *adj.*) Congregation.

The bishop himself used to preside at the Church of England consistory courts. Nowadays an officer called the Chancellor presides.

O. Northern F. *consistorie*, L. *consistōrium* standing place, waiting room, emperor's council chamber, from *consistere* to stand. *See* consist.

consociate (kŏn sō′ shi āt, *adj.*; kŏn sō′ shi āt, *v.*), *adj.* Associated. *n.* A partner. *v.t.* To bring into association. *v.i.* To join together. (F. *associer; s'unir.*)

This word is rarely used now. It was once used in almost exactly the same way as we use associate. Two thieves were said to consociate in burglaries, and their association was called a **consociation** (kŏn sō si ā′ shŭn, *n.*). Consociation is still used for a fellowship or association of churches, especially of those in the Congregational Union

L. *consociāre* (p.p. *consociāt-us*), from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *sociāre* to associate, from *socius* partner. *See* social.



Console.—Sir Thomas More, in the Tower of London, consoling his daughter. He refused to acknowledge the claim of Henry VIII to be head of the English Church, and was executed.

console [1] (kŏn sōl′), *v.t.* To comfort; to cheer. (F. *consoler.*)

A mother consoles her child for the loss of a toy, or a clergyman consoles a person on the death of a dear friend or relative. When we are in trouble we receive **consolation** (kon sŏ lā′ shŭn, *n.*) from our friends, that is, kind words to cheer us up, though we may not be **consolable** (kŏn sōl′ăbl, *adj.*).

When we enter a race or a competition and do not win one of the prizes offered, we may receive a consolation prize, a minor prize specially awarded to otherwise unsuccessful competitors. A person who cheers another person up is a **consoler** (kŏn sō′ lėr, *n.*), and anything which cheers or comforts is **consolatory** (kŏn so′ lā tŏ ri, *adj.*) and is done **consolatorily** (kŏn so′ lă tŏ ri li, *adv.*).

Through F. from L. *consōlārī* from *con-* (= *cum*) with, fully, *sōlārī* to solace, related to *sollus*, Gr. *holos* whole. *See* solace. SYN.: Encourage, hearten, solace, soothe. ANT.: Grieve, hurt, sadden, wound.

console [2] (kŏn′ sōl), *n.* A bracket, especially one supporting a cornice in architecture; a frame enclosing the keyboards and stops of an organ. (F. *console.*)

A **console-table** (*n.*) is a table supported by means of a bracket or brackets, or whose legs look like consoles. A **console-mirror** (*n.*) is a mirror supported by a bracket against a wall.

F., perhaps shortened from *consolider* to make firm. *See* consolidate.

consolidate (kŏn sol′ i dāt), *v.t.* To make solid; to unite or press into a firm mass; to bring (parts) together into one body; to combine. *v.i.* To become firm or solid. (F. *consolider; se consolider.*)

For more than three hundred years the British Government has from time to time borrowed money from the public to enable it to carry on the public services. In 1752, the various loans then unpaid were gathered together into one fund called **consolidated annuities** (*n.pl.*), or more briefly, **consols** (kŏn solz′). The interest paid on these was at first three per cent, but was reduced to two and a half per cent.

The Exchequer keeps at the Bank of England an account named the **consolidated fund** (*n.*). Into this is paid practically all the public revenue from taxes, custom receipts, and stamps, and from it are drawn the money needed for the navy, army, civil service, education, etc. Until 1787, the revenue was divided among three funds, which in that year were consolidated or brought together into this one fund.

The act of uniting or making firm is **consolidation** (kŏn sol i dā′ shŭn, *n.*). The consolidation of a monarchy is its establishment on a firm basis. A **consolidator** (kŏn sol′ i dā tŏr, *n.*) is a person or thing that consolidates, and such a person or thing is **consolidatory** (kŏn sol′ i dā tŏ ri, *adj.*).

L. *consolidāre* (p.p. *consolidāt-us*) from *con-* (= *cum*) wholly, *solidāre* to make solid, from *solidus* solid, firm. SYN.: Compress, harden, solidify, strengthen, thicken. ANT.: Dissipate, dissolve, disunite, loosen, melt.

consols (kŏn solz′). *n.pl.* An abbreviation of consolidated annuities. *See under* consolidate.

consommé (kon som ā), *n.* A clear soup made by slowly boiling down meat and vegetables and straining thoroughly, as distinct from thick soup. (F. *consommé.*)

F., p.p. of *consommer*, L. *consummāre* to finish, bring to a head, so called because boiled for a long time. *See* consummate.

consonant (kon′ sō nănt), *adj.* In harmony. *n.* A letter of the alphabet which cannot be sounded by itself but must be accompanied by a vowel. (F. *consonne; consonant.*)

A, e, i, o, u, and sometimes *y,* are the vowels. They represent actual sounds. All the rest of the letters of the alphabet are consonants, and tell us that the sound is to be altered by certain movements of lips, tongue, or throat. It is because they are thus sounded with a vowel that they are called consonants or **consonantal** (kon sō năn, tăl, *adj.*) sounds.

In music, consonant means sounding harmoniously together, and is the opposite of discordant. From this use it comes to mean harmonious, in the sense of agreement, as in such a sentence as: "His acts are consonant with his promises."

The words **consonance** (kon′ sō năns, *n.*) and **consonancy** (kon′ sō năn si, *n.*) are used in the sense of harmonious agreement, but chiefly in the case of musical notes. **Consonantly** (kon′ sō nănt li, *adv.*), in a harmonious manner, and **consonous** (kon′ sō nŭs, *adj.*), harmonious, agreeable, are used in speaking of music and musical instruments. The word consonous is now very rare.

L. *consonans* (acc. *-ant-em*), pres. p. of *consonāre* to sound together, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *sonāre* to sound. SYN.: Accordant, agreeing, congruous, harmonious. ANT.: Antagonistic, discordant, incongruous, inconsistent.

consort (kon′ sört, *n.*; kŏn sört′, *v.*), *n.* An associate; a husband or wife; a ship sailing in company with another. *v.i.* To keep company; to agree. *v.t.* To associate. (F. *compagnon, compagne, époux, épouse, conserve; s'associer.*)

A queen consort is the wife of a ruling king or sovereign in his own right: a prince consort or king consort is the husband of a ruling queen. In the eye of the law a consort is a subject of the sovereign. Neither William III of England nor his wife was called consort, because they were both sovereigns and ruled jointly.

What is called **consortism** (kon′ sör tizm, *n.*) is the union of two organisms in a living body, needed in order that either may live. **Consortship** (kon′ sört ship, *n.*) is the condition of being a consort, a partnership.

L. *consors* (acc. *consort-em*) from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *sors* a lot or share. *See* sort.

conspecific (kon spē sif′ ik), *adj.* Belonging to or relating to the same species.

This is a term used in natural history. All the varieties of domesticated pigeons are conspecific, that is, they are considered to have a common ancestry, namely, from the rock-pigeon (*Columba livia*).

E. *con-* and *specific.*

conspectus (kŏn spek′ tŭs), *n.* A general sketch or outline of a subject. (F. *tableau synoptique.*)

L., from *conspicere* (p.p. *conspect-us*) to look at attentively, from *con-* (= *cum*) thoroughly, *specere* to look at. SYN.: Digest, epitome, synopsis.

conspicuous (kŏn spik′ ū ŭs), *adj.* To be seen easily; striking; notable. (F. *bien visible, remarquable, éminent.*)

A tall church steeple, an accomplished musician, a powerful writer—in short, any thing or person that is noticeable through size, character, brilliance, or other qualities—is conspicuous. A tall and beautiful lily would stand out **conspicuously** (kŏn spik′ ū ŭs li, *adv.*) from a bed of smaller flowers, and would show the quality of **conspicuousness** (kŏn spik′ ū ŭs nĕs, *n.*) or—but this is a rare word—**conspicuity** (kon spi kū′ i ti, *n.*).

L. *conspicuus* from *conspicere* to see plainly, from *con-* (= *cum*) thoroughly, *specere* to look at, and E. suffix *-ous.* SYN.: Clear, noticeable, obvious, plain, prominent. ANT.: Commonplace, invisible, mediocre, ordinary.



Conspicuous.—A conspicuous illumination near Trafalgar Square, London. On the left is the statue of George IV, and on the right the church of St. Martin-in-the-Fields may be seen.

conspire (kŏn spīr'), *v.i.* To agree together to do something unlawful; to work together to produce a certain result *v.t.* To scheme for. (F. *conspirer, concourir.*)

A number of people or things which are working for the same ends, whether consciously or unconsciously, conspire to produce the desired result. Of a Polar expedition we might say that ice, snow, wind, everything conspired against the party.



Conspiracy.—The arrest of conspirators in the Cato Street conspiracy of 1820, a plot to kill Lord Castlereagh and other members of the Cabinet.

A plot organized by two or more people, the object of which is to destroy life or valuable property, such as the well-known attempt of Guy Fawkes to blow up the Houses of Parliament, is a **conspiracy** (kŏn spir' ă si, *n.*). A combination may be secret, such as a freemason's lodge, but it only becomes a conspiracy when it is for some illegal purpose.

Plotters who have met together to talk about their treason do so **conspiringly** (kŏn spīr' ing li, *adv.*). A man who joins an illegal combination is a **conspirator** (kŏn spir' ă tŏr, *n.*) and a woman plotter is a **conspiratress** (kŏn spir' ă trĕs, *n.*).

L. *conspīrāre*, literally to breathe together, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *spīrāre* to breathe. SYN.: Combine, concur, plot, unite.

constable (kŭn' stăbl; kon' stăbl), *n.* An officer of high rank in the middle ages; an officer to keep the peace and to serve warrants; a policeman. (F. *connétable; officier de paix, sergent de ville.*)

The origin of this name—Latin *comes stabuli*, count of the stable or master of the horse—shows that the position was originally a military office, for in the Middle Ages the horsemen were by far the most important branch of the army. In France and for a time in England the Lord High Constable was commander-in-chief of the army in the king's absence. This office practically disappeared in the reign of Henry VIII.

High constables and petty constables were still appointed, however, for every hundred and township, and this office of **constableship** (kŭn' stăbl ship; kon' stăbl ship, *n.*) still survives, as may be seen in many a village where the words county **constabulary** (kŭn stăb' ū là ri; kŏn stăb ū là ri, *n.*) appear over the door of the local police station.

The constable was the chief man in every parish. In early times each parish was responsible for all offences committed within its boundaries, and the constable was responsible for seeing that offenders were caught and punished, or had himself to take the blame and see to the payment of fines by the parish itself.

With the appointment of magistrates and justices of the peace the office gradually grew of less importance, so that it came to fall to very lowly persons. By Shakespeare's time the constable was regarded as an object of ridicule, as may be seen by the "simple constables" who appear in his plays.

So they continued, until the whole question of keeping the peace was taken in hand by Sir Robert Peel, the great Prime Minister, in the years 1830 to 1840. Under his direction the new police force was founded. The nick-name "bobby" and the less familiar "peeler" recall their founder. The chief result has been that, instead of being an object of contempt, the police constables of the present day are generally regarded as one of the finest bodies of men to be found anywhere.

In times of special danger, as when the country is at war, or when strikes occur, special constables are enrolled to assist the police. They proved of great service during the World War (1914-18).



Constable. A police constable making a successful effort to be friendly with baby.

O.F. *conestable*, L. *comes stabuli* count of the stable, originally head groom, title of an official under the Roman Emperor Theodocius in A.D. 438, later under the Franks, chief officer of the royal household. *See* count [2] and stable [2].

constant (kon′ stănt), *adj.* Unchanging; steadfast; faithful. *n.* A property or relation which remains unchanged under the same conditions; an invariable quantity or expression in mathematics. (F. *stable, constant, fidèle; constante.*)

A believer in God is constant in his faith. True lovers are constant to one another. The outward shape of the world may change, but the laws of nature are constant—they do not vary. In physics, what is called the constant of friction is a number which remains fixed for determining the friction between two substances within certain limits.

A man who does the same things day in and day out does them **constantly** (kon′ stănt li, *adv.*). When two people are unvarying in their fondness for one another they become known for their **constancy** (kon′ stăn si, *n.*).

F. *constant*, L. *constans* (acc. *-ant-em*) pres. p. of *constāre* to stand together, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *stāre* to stand. SYN.: Continuous, steady, sure, unshaken, unvarying. ANT.: Casual, faithless, fickle, irregular, untrustworthy.



Constellation. A brilliant star cluster in the constellation of the Whale, in the Southern Hemisphere.

constellate (kon′ stĕl āt; kŏn stel′ āt, *v.*; kon′ stĕl ăt; kŏn stel′ ât, *adj.*), *v.i.* To shine together; to cluster together. *v.t.* To form into a constellation; to set or adorn with stars. *adj.* Studded with stars; clustered together like stars. (F. *briller comme une constellation; conteller; constellé.*)

The stars are more easily recognized and studied by being constellated, that is, grouped together so as to form the outlines of imaginary figures. The Great Bear, Cassiopeia, and Orion are familiar **constellations** (kon stĕl lā′ shunz, *n.pl.*).

Perhaps Shelley called the daisy "the constellated flower that never sets," because daisies are like stars on the grass and bloom all the year round. A group of brilliant people can be called a constellation of talent.

L. *constellātio* (acc. *-ātiōn-em*) a cluster of stars, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *stella* a star. *See* stellar.

consternation (kon stĕr nā′ shŭn), *n* Horror combined with surprise (F. *consternation.*)

This state of mind is caused by some unexpected calamity, such as an earthquake, or the sudden outbreak of an epidemic, or sudden invasion by an enemy. The word **consternate** (kon′ stĕr nāt, *v.t.*), meaning to dismay, is seldom used.

L. *consternātio* (acc. *-ōn-em*) verbal n. from *consternāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*) to frighten, perhaps intensive form of *consternere* to throw down, from *con-* (= *cum*) wholly, *sternere* to strew. SYN.: Alarm, amazement, bewilderment, fear, terror.

constituent (kŏn stit′ ū ĕnt), *adj.* Serving to form as a necessary part; having power to appoint; having power to construct or alter a political constitution. *n.* A necessary part; one who appoints another as his representative; a member of a body that elects another to a public office. (F. *constituant; commettant.*)

In its meaning of able to frame or alter a political constitution the most famous constituent body was the Constituent Assembly which, in 1789, set to work to make a new constitution for France. After the upheaval of the World War (1914-18) constituent assemblies were set up in various European states.

The constituents of a Member of Parliament are those people who elect him to his seat, or are entitled to vote. The whole body of these are his **constituency** (kŏn stit′ ū ĕn si, *n.*), a term also applied to the district that the member represents, more accurately called a Parliamentary Division.

In commerce, a man who transacts business for another may refer to the latter as his constituent.

L. *constituens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *constituere*, to place together. *See* constitute. SYN.: *n.* Component, elector, ingredient, supporter, voter.

constitute (kon′ sti tūt), *v.t.* To make up; to compose; to frame; to appoint to office; to establish. (F. *constituer.*)

A new government office may be constituted. The various Bills which are passed by the Houses of Parliament constitute the law of the land. A man who knows a district very well, meeting a party of strangers, may constitute himself their guide Any official who is elected or chosen to carry out certain

duties is constituted into the office. The **constituted authorities** (*n.pl.*) are the officially appointed members of governing bodies, such as town and county councils, Parliament, etc.

L. *constituere* (p.p. *constitūt-us*), from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *statuere* to place, set, causative v. from *stāre* to stand. SYN.: Compose, form.

constitution (kon sti tū′ shún), *n* The act of constituting; character of mind or body; the way in which a thing is made up; that system of law and custom by which a country is governed; the form of government of a state; an ordinance or law (F. *complexion, constitution.*)

A man may have a delicate bodily constitution but a robust constitution of mind. Among the constitutions of the various states of the world the British constitution is the chief example of an unwritten constitution, and that of the U.S.A. a well-known instance of a written constitution.

A **constitutionalist** (kon sti tū′ shún ål ist *n.*) is one who believes in **constitutionalism** (kon sti tū′ shún ål izm, *n.*), that is, he desires the country to be ruled **constitutionally** (kon sti tū′ shún ål li, *adv.*), according to the laws and customs by which every **constitutional** (kon sti tū′ shún ål, *adj.*) government is guided. A country which lacks **constitutionality** (kon sti tū shún ăl′ i ti, *n.*) is in a state of anarchy, and is governed, not according to law, but in accordance with the desires of those who have obtained the power. To **constitutionalize** (kon sti tū′ shún ål īz, *v.t.*) it, men must give it laws and rules in accordance with which its government may be carried on.

Exercise, especially a walk, that is taken for the benefit of one's health is called a **constitutional** (*n*).

What was known in history as the Constitutions of Clarendon were the laws issued at Clarendon, in Wiltshire, by Henry II, mainly with a view to reducing the privileges of the clergy.

L. *constitūtio* (acc. *-ōn-em*) verbal n. from *constituere* to establish. *See* constitute. SYN.: Character, form, formation, organization, temperament.

constitutive (kon′ sti tū tiv), *adj.* Constituting; having the power or quality of constituting that makes a thing what it is; that goes to make up or makes up. (F. *constitutif*)

Neither this word nor **constitutively** (kon′ sti tū tiv li, *adv.*) is often used. A **constitutor** (kon′ sti tū tór, *n.*) is one or that which constitutes. The heir to the throne is often a constitutor of men's fashions.

E. *constitute* and adj. suffix *-ive.*

constrain (kón strān′), *v.t.* To compel; to keep back; to confine. (F. *contraindre.*)

A **constrained** (kón strānd′, *adj.*) silence is that forced, uncomfortable pause in conversation which sometimes occurs when people do not know or understand each other well. A constrained manner is a repressed, self-conscious way of speech and behaviour. To feel constrained to do anything means to feel obliged to do it, from a sense of duty or for any other reason.

The act of constraining is **constraint** (kón strānt′, *n.*). To act **constrainedly** (kón strān′ ėd li, *adv.*) is to act with embarrassment or under compulsion, not naturally.

O.F. *constreign-*, stem of *constreindre*, L. *constringere*, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *stringere* to draw tight. *See* stringent. SYN.: Coerce, compress, necessitate, oblige, urge.

constrict (kón strikt′), *v.t.* To press; to draw together; to cause to shrink; to cramp. (F. *resserrer.*)

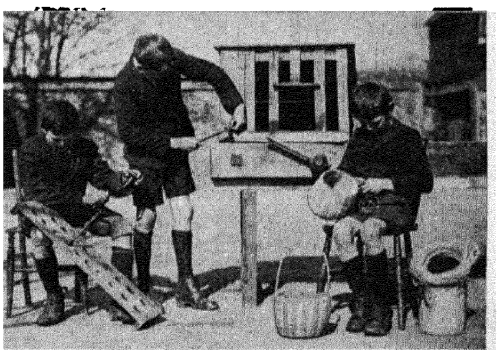
A tight collar constricts the neck, and poverty may be said to constrict a man's usefulness. A person or thing that constricts is a **constrictor** (kón strik′ tór, *n.*). The boa-constrictor is so called because it crushes its victims in the folds of its body. In anatomy, a constrictor is a muscle which draws together, a part such as the heart muscles. There is also a surgical instrument used for tightening called a constrictor. By **constriction** (kón strik′ shún, *n.*) is meant the act of constricting, the state of being constricted, or a constricted part of a thing. **Constrictive** (kón strik′ tiv, *adj.*) means tending to constrict.

L. *constrictus*, p.p. of *constringere* to draw tight together. *See* constrain.

constringent (kón strin′ jėnt), *adj.* Having the quality of contracting or drawing together. (F. *constringent.*)

Certain muscles of the body are constringent, principally the heart muscles, which draw together or contract every time we breathe The quality of being constringent is **constringency** (kón strin′ jėn si, *n.*).

L. *constringens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *constringere*. *See* constrain.



Construct.—Busy workers constructing useful articles for the poultry-keeper; an egg-stand, a chicken-coop, and a basket.

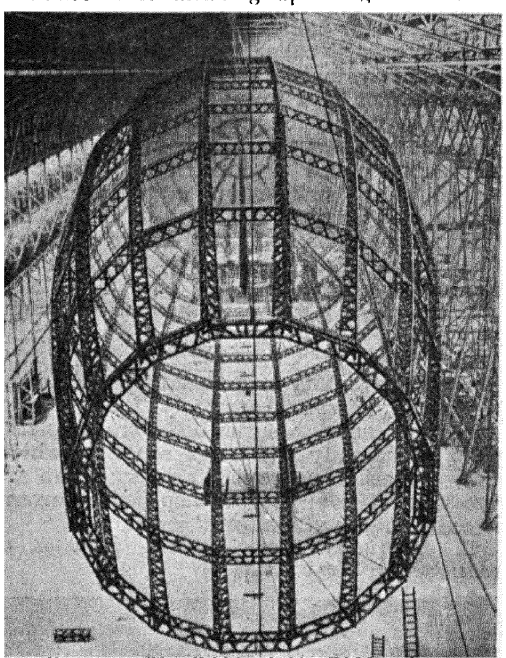
construct (kón strŭkt′), *v.t.* To build; to put together in proper order; to form actually or mentally. (F. *construire.*)

To construct a house is to build it up brick by brick; to construct a sentence is to build it up word by word. **Construction** (kón strŭk′ shún, *n.*) is the act or art of

constructing or the thing constructed. For example, a house or any other building is a construction.

The word may also refer to the arrangement of the words in a sentence and to their meaning. To say that someone put a wrong construction on another person's speech or writing means that he formed a wrong idea of the meaning that the speaker or writer intended to convey. The style, form, and manner of building a house or a sentence or anything else is also called its construction.

Anything to do with construction is **constructional** (kŏn strŭk′ shŭn ăl, *adj.*). A **constructionist** (kŏn strŭk′ shŭn ist, *n.*) is one who puts a particular kind of construction or meaning upon legal or other



Construct.—The British airship R100 under construction. The run of the girders into the nose can be seen.

documents. The term is specially used in the U.S.A. in connexion with interpreting the constitution.

The word **constructive** (kŏn strŭk′ tiv, *adj.*) means having the power or inclination to construct; it is the opposite of destructive. A constructive period of history is one which tends towards building up rather than destroying or pulling down; peace is constructive, war destructive. Another use is to describe something which is not actually expressed but which results from applying a certain construction or interpretation. This use is common in law in such phrases as constructive notice, constructive possessions, etc. Anything so done is done **constructively** (kŏn strŭk′ tiv li, *adv.*). A **constructor** (kŏn strŭk′ tŏr, *n.*) is one who builds. In a special sense the term is used for a naval officer who has charge of the building and repairing of ships, and his post is a **constructorship** (kŏn strŭk′ tŏr ship, *n.*). In Scots law, **constructure** (kŏn strŭk′ chŭr, *n.*) is the right to materials used in the repair of one's house by paying compensation to their owner.

L. *constructus*, p.p. of *construere*, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, and *struere* to pile, to build. *See* structure. SYN.: Compose, erect, fabricate, shape. ANT.: Break, demolish, destroy.

construe (kon′ stroo; kŏn stroo′), *v.t.* To state the grammatical construction of; to translate by word of mouth; to explain; to interpret. *v.i.* To apply the rules of syntax; to translate. *n.* The act of construing; a word-for-word translation. (F. *construire, traduire, interpréter.*)

In its grammatical sense, this word now usually means to translate by taking each word of a sentence in the order in which it would come in the language into which it is being translated. At school we learn to construe a foreign language into English. It is quite possible to construe a perfectly innocent speech into a threat or an insult.

L. *construere* to pile together. *See* construct, structure.

consubstantiation (kon sŭb stăn shi ā′ shŭn), *n.* The Lutheran doctrine that in the Eucharist the substance of the bread and wine exists together with that of the body and blood of Christ after consecration. (F. *impanation.*)

Opposed to consubstantiation is transubstantiation—which is a dogma of the Roman Catholic Church—the doctrine that the substance of the bread and wine changes by consecration into the true body and blood of Christ. In both doctrines no outward change is recognized.

To **consubstantiate** (kon sŭb stăn′ shi āt, *v.t.* and *i.*) means to join or be joined in one substance, and **consubstantiate** (kon sŭb stăn′ shi ăt, *adj.*) so united. The term **consubstantial** (kon sŭb stăn′ shăl, *adj.*) means of one and the same substance, and is used especially of the Persons of the Trinity, as is also the word **consubstantiality** (kon sŭb stăn shi ăl′ i ti, *n.*), the being of one and the same substance

Modern L. *consubstantiātio* (acc. *-ōn-em*); cp. L. *consubstantiālis* having the same substance. *See* con- and substantiate.

consuetude (kon′ swė tūd), *n.* Custom; usage; habit; familiarity. (F. *coutume.*)

In the sense of custom and habit this word is used chiefly in Scotland **Consuetudinary** (kon swė tū′ din ă ri, *adj.*) law or customary law means unwritten laws and customs, derived from ancient times, which are separate from statute or written laws. Many questions connected with rights of way and of ownership, for example, have been established and settled by long custom or usage, and are therefore consuetudinary.

A **consuetudinary** (*n.*) is a collection of local customs, especially those dealing with

the government of a monastery or other church establishment.

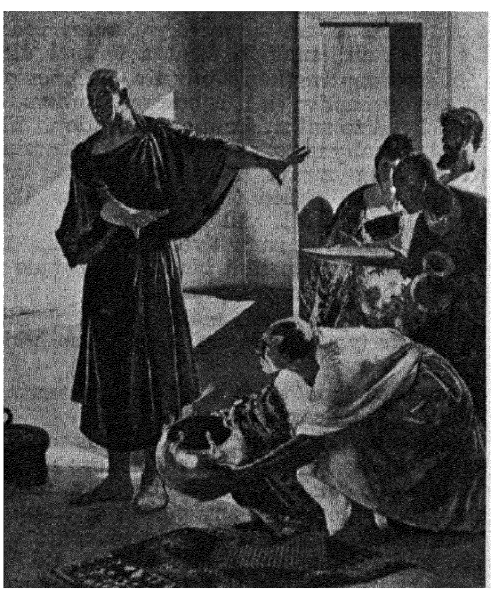
O.F. from L. *consuētūdo*, for *consuēti-tūdo*, from *consuētus* accustomed, p.p. of *consuēscere* become used, from *con-* (= *cum*) and *suēscere* inceptive of *suēre* to be accustomed.

consul (kon′ sŭl), *n.* A chief magistrate in the republic of ancient Rome; one who resides in a foreign country to protect merchants, seamen, and others, and as representative of his own country's government. (F. *consul.*)

In Roman history, after the fall of the kings, the consuls were the two supreme magistrates of the city, and were invested with high authority for one year. During this time they had power to summon the senate, to raise and command troops, to impose fines and sentence of death, and to control the spending of public money. The last consul was appointed at Rome in A.D. 536.

During the French Republic of 1799-1804, each of the three supreme magistrates was called a consul. In modern times, consuls are appointed in most foreign towns, especially in sea-ports, and their duty is to advise merchants and traders, to settle difficulties between them, and to conciliate as much as possible the subjects of the two countries. They also look after distressed seamen Where many consuls are appointed to one country the chief of them is called the **consul-general** (*n.*).

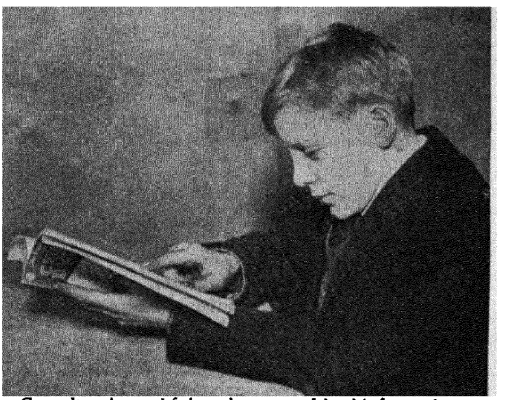
Anything to do with consuls may be described as **consular** (kon′ sŭ lăr, *adj.*). The **consulate** (kon′ sŭ lăt, *n.*) is either the official residence, the legal authority, or the term of office of a consul. In French history it is the period of consular government (1799-1804). The position or office of a consul is a **consulship** (*n.*).



Consul. Manlius Curius Dentatus, a famous consul of ancient Rome, refusing the bribes of Samnite ambassadors.

L. *con-* (= *cum*) together, and perhaps *sal-* the root of *salīre* to leap, or *solium* a seat; cp. *sedēre* to sit. *See* consult, counsel.

consult (kŏn sŭlt′), *v.i.* To take counsel together; to deliberate. *v.t.* To seek information or advice from (a person or book.) (F. *consulter, délibérer.*)



Consult. A youthful student consulting his favourite book for valuable information.

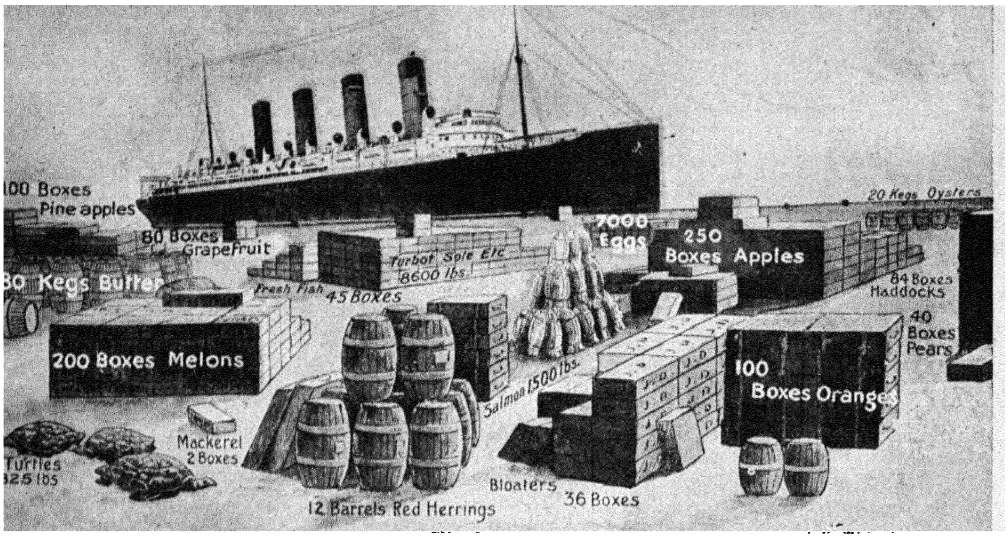
To consult a dictionary means to seek information within its covers, and to consult a physician means to ask his advice, usually about illness. A **consultant** (kŏn sŭlt′ ănt, *n.*) is one who is especially qualified to give advice; he may be a physician, a lawyer, or an engineer. Such a person is **consultable** (kŏn sŭlt′ ăbl, *adj.*). A **consultation** (kon sŭl tā′ shŭn, *n.*) between two or more people is a meeting for mutual deliberation and counsel. A **consulter** (kŏn sŭlt′ ĕr, *n.*) is one who consults or asks advice, and the **consultee** (kon sŭl tē′, *n.*) is the person consulted.

A **consulting** (kŏn sŭlt′ ing, *adj.*) physician is a physician who will give consultation or advice. Anything to do with consultation may be described as **consultative** (kŏn sŭl′ tă tiv, *adj.*), **consultatory** (kŏn sŭl′ tă tŏ ri, *adj.*), or **consultive** (kŏn sŭl′ tiv, *adj.*). A **consultor** (kŏn sŭl′ tŏr, *n.*) is a member of a consultative company or council.

L. *consultāre*, frequentative of *consulere* (p.p. *consult-us*) to consult, consider, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, and perhaps the root *sal-* as in *saltre* to leap, Sansk. *sar* to go, or the root of *solium* seat, *sedēre* to sit. *See* consul, counsel. SYN.: Confer, deliberate.

consume (kŏn sūm′), *v.t.* To destroy; to use up; to dissipate; to devour. *v.i.* To waste away; to be burned. (F. *consumer, consommer; se consumer.*)

A fire may consume a building, or a bird may consume a piece of bread; in either case there is a gradual disappearance. Persons who consume their energy by overwork finally become worn-out wrecks, unless they are wise enough to take a long rest occasionally and thus give their energy, or



Consume.—During a single voyage of the Cunarder "Aquitania," the passengers and crew consume among other food the vast quantity of fish, fruit, and other eatables represented above.

life-force, a chance to renew itself. Any visible or invisible substance that can be consumed, like bread, energy, milk, or oxygen, is **consumable** (kŏn sūm′ ăbl, *adj.*).

A **consumer** (kŏn sūm′ ẽr, *n.*) is one who consumes, in a general sense, but in the science of political economy this term denotes a person who uses a commodity, that is, any article which can be bought and sold. A man is **consumedly** (kŏn sūm′ ẽd li, *adv.*) proud if he is excessively proud.

L. *consūmere*, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, and *sūmere* to take up, from the root of *sub* under, up, and *emere* to take, buy. SYN.: Destroy, devour, dissipate, waste.

consummate (kŏn sŭm′ ăt, *adj.*; kon′ sŭ māt, *v.*), *adj.* Complete; supreme; perfect of its kind; of the highest quality or degree. *v.t.* To bring to completion; to perfect; to finish. (F. *consommé, parfait; consommer.*)

A consummate reciter is one who has brought the art of reciting to the supreme pitch of perfection. Such a person is said to recite perfectly, or **consummately** (kŏn sŭm′ ăt li, *adv.*). The act of consummating, or bringing something already begun to its completion or highest point, is **consummation** (kŏn sŭ mā′ shŭn, *n.*).

The consummation of a young cricketer's hopes is when he scores his first century. The innings in which he does this may be described as **consummative** (kon′ sŭ mă tiv, *adj.*) because it leads to consummation, and the cricketer may be called a **consummator** (kon′ sŭ mā tŏr, *n.*) because he has brought his hopes to completion.

L. *consummātas*, p.p. of *consummāre* to perfect, from *con-* (= *cum*) with, and *summ-us* highest, superlative adj. from *sub* from beneath, up. *See* sum. SYN.: *adj.* Complete, excellent, finished, perfect, supreme.

consumption (kŏn sŭmp′ shŭn), *n.* The act of consuming or using up; the using of the products of industry; a wasting disease. (F. *consomption, phtisie.*)

Everyone who drinks tea, or uses soap, or eats butter, helps in the consumption of these products, which might otherwise be wasted. Consumption is therefore the converse, or opposite, of production, and means, in political economy, the using of any article. Consumption, known in medicine as phthisis, is a terrible wasting disease which chiefly affects the lungs. A few years ago it was the cause of one in five of the deaths in the British Isles, but it has been found that it can be cured, in many cases, by fresh air, sunlight, and a special diet.

A **consumptive** (kŏn sŭmp′ tiv, *adj.*) person, or a **consumptive** (*n.*), is one who suffers, or is inclined to suffer, from consumption. The word actually means destructive, consuming, or wasting away. A tendency to consumption is called **consumptiveness** (kŏn sŭmp′ tiv nĕs, *n.*), and when we say that a person coughs **consumptively** (kŏn sŭmp′ tiv li, *adv.*), we mean that his cough sounds as though he has consumption.

L. *consumptio* (acc. *-ōn-em*), verbal n. from *consūmere* (p.p. *consumptus*) to consume (which *see*).

contact (kon′ tăkt), *n.* Touch; meeting; closeness or nearness. (F. *rapport.*)

To be in contact with anything is to be in touch or close association with it for the time being. To come into contact with means to meet or come across any person or thing.

In mathematics, the angle of contact is the angle made by a curved line and the tangent to it, which just touches the curve. The point of contact is the point at which two lines, planes, or bodies, touch each other.

In electricity, to make contact is to complete an electric circuit, and a **contact-breaker** (*n.*) is a device for interrupting an electric circuit at regular intervals. In an internal combustion engine, the break caused by this device produces a spark which explodes the gases in the cylinders. An aircraftsman shouts " Contact ! " to inform the mechanics that the switch is on and that he is ready for the propeller to be swung to start the engine. Anything relating to contact may be described as **contactual** (kŏn tăk′ tū ăl, *adj.*).

L. *contactus* a touching, from *contingere* (p.p. *contact-us*), from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *tangere*, to touch. *See* tangent. SYN.: Closeness, contiguity, junction, touch, union.

contagion (kŏn tā′ jŭn), *n.* The spreading of disease by direct or indirect contact with persons (or animals) suffering from it; infection; communication of social and moral ideas; bad influence. (F. *contagion.*)

Some diseases, such as measles and chicken-pox, are highly **contagious** (kŏn tā′ jŭs, *adj.*), or catching. **A contagionist** (kŏn tā′ jŭn ist, *n.*) is a person who believes that certain diseases are contagious.

The state or condition of contagion is **contagiousness** (kŏn tā′ jŭs nĕs, *n.*), and this may be spiritual as well as physical. A man who writes bad books, for example, spreads moral poison among his fellows. Such a man is said to write **contagiously** (kŏn tā′ jŭs li, *adv.*).

F., from L. *contāgio* (acc. *-ōn-em*) a touching, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, and *tag-* root of *tangere* to touch. SYN.: Contamination, corruption, infection.

contain (kŏn tān′), *v.t.* To hold within fixed limits; to comprise; to include; to be capable of holding. (F. *contenir.*)

A vase may contain water, a ship may contain cargo, and a room may contain furniture. When we contain our anger, or our laughter, or any other emotion, we keep it within bounds and do not lose control of it.

An object that contains or holds anything, such as a jug, or a saucepan, is a **container** (kŏn tān′ ẽr, *n.*), and anything that can be confined within certain limits, or contained, as water and milk, may be **described as containable** (kŏn tān′ ăbl, *adj.*).

In geometry, contain means to enclose; in arithmetic, to be exactly divisible by. In military language, to contain is to surround an army, town, or fortress and so to put them out of action.

O.F. *contenir*, L. *continēre*, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, and *tenēre* to hold. SYN.: Comprise, embody, embrace, include.

contaminate (kŏn tăm′ i nāt), *v.t.* To defile or pollute by touching or mixing; to corrupt; to tarnish. (F. *souiller, contaminer.*)

A contaminating influence is a bad influence. To corrupt anyone's morals by setting a bad example, or to pollute milk by mixing dirt with it, are both acts of **contamination** (kŏn tăm i nā′ shŭn, *n.*) or **contaminative** (kŏn tăm′ i nā tiv, *adj.*) acts.

L. *contāmināre* (p.p. *-āt-us*), from *contāmen* (gen. *-min-is*) contagion, for *contagmen*, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, and *tag-* root of *tangere* to touch. *See* contagion. SYN.: Corrupt, defile, sully, taint. ANT.: Cleanse, purify.



Contain.—A huge floating dock at Southampton capable of containing Atlantic liners. The vessel shown is the "Majestic," of the White Star Line, which before the World War belonged to an important German shipping company. It has a length of 955 feet, and a displacement of about 58,000 gross tons.



Famous contemporaries shows Johann Kepler (1571-1630), astronomer; Sir Walter Raleigh (1552-1618), soldier, sailor, and historian; William Shakespeare (1564-1616); Peter Paul Rubens (1577-1640), painter; and Queen Elizabeth (1533-1603).

contango (kŏn tăng′ gō), *n.* A sum of money paid by a buyer on the Stock Exchange. (F. *déport*).

The Stock Exchange is the place where stocks and shares are bought and sold. Sometimes it happens that a person who has bought stocks or shares does not wish to pay for them on settling day. In such a case he pays a sum of money, known as a contango, for the privilege of being allowed to complete the purchase at a later date. The first of the fortnightly settling days is called contango or making-up day

Apparently from *continue*.

contemn (kŏn tem′), *v.t.* To scorn; to despise; to treat with contempt or disdain. (F. *mépriser, dédaigner.*)

We contemn a person, or despise him, for an unsportsmanlike action. A person who despises or scorns another is a **contemner** (kŏn tem′ nėr; kŏn tem′ ėr, *n.*).

L. *contemnere*, from *con-* (= *cum*) wholly, *temnere* to despise; cp. Gr. *temnein* to cut off. *See* contempt. Syn.: Despise, disdain, scorn, slight.

contemplate (kon′ tėm plāt), *v.t.* To consider or look at attentively; to observe; to intend; to regard as possible or likely. *v.i.* To meditate. (F. *contempler.*)

When we say that someone contemplates a visit to Egypt next year, we mean that he or she looks forward to it as a likely or intended event. A man who contemplates the stars, or contemplates life in general, is one who looks at them thoughtfully. We all have our thoughtful or **contemplative** (kŏn tem′ plă tiv, *adj.*) moods when we fall into a state of **contemplation** (kon tėm plā′ shŭn, *n.*).

Men and women who think and dream a great deal are said to live a contemplative, as distinguished from an active, life. They may be said to live **contemplatively** (kŏn tem′ plă tiv li, *adv.*), or in a condition of **contemplativeness** (kŏn tem′ plă tiv nės, *n.*). A student or thinker is sometimes called a **contemplator** (kon′ tėm plāt ŏr, *n.*).

L. *contemplārī* (p.p. *-āt-us*) to observe, from *con-* (= *cum*) with, *templum* an open space marked by an augur for his observation. *See* temple [1]. Syn.: Meditate, observe, ponder, reflect, survey.

contemporary (kŏn tem′ pŏ rā ri), *adj* Living at the same time; of the same age; belonging to the same period. *n.* A person or thing that exists at the same time. (F. *contemporain.*)

Percy Bysshe Shelley was a contemporary of John Keats, because they both lived at the same period—the early nineteenth century. Events which occur at the same time are **contemporaneous** (kŏn tem pŏ rā′ nė ŭs, *adj.*) events Rival newspapers or magazines may be published **contemporaneously** (kŏn tem pŏ rā′ nė ŭs li, *adv.*), that is, at the same period of time. The state of being together, or occurring at the same time

is **contemporaneousness** (kŏn tem pŏ rā′ nē ŭs nĕs, *n.*) or **contemporaneity** (kŏn tem pŏ rā nē′ i ti, *n.*).

E. *con-* and *temporary*, L. *temporārius* (adj.), from *tempus* (gen. *tempor-is*) time.

contempt (kŏn tempt′), *n.* Scorn; disdain; the act of despising or state of being despised; shame; disgrace. (F. *mépris.*)

To hold anyone or anything in contempt is to scorn or despise them as unworthy of respect. In law, contempt is an act of disobedience to the king, or any legal authority, such as a judge. Contempt of court is another legal phrase which means disobedience or resistance to the orders of a court of justice.

If a newspaper publishes opinions, and not mere reports, on a trial while it is still in progress, that is contempt of court because it might hinder or obstruct the course of justice. To refuse to attend the court when ordered to do so, or to abuse the judge in speech or writing, is also contempt of court, which may be punished by fines or imprisonment. In some cases the offender can "purge his contempt" by making an apology and paying a fine to the court.

A **contemptible** (kŏn tempt′ ibl, *adj.*) person is one who deserves to be despised, because he acts **contemptibly** (kŏn tempt′ib li, *adv.*). A **contemptuous** (kŏn tempt′ ū ŭs, *adj.*) look or word shows or expresses contempt. To smile **contemptuously** (kŏn tempt′ ū ŭs li, *adv.*) is to smile scornfully. A despicable condition is called **contemptibleness** (kŏn tempt′ ibl nĕs, *n.*), and **contemptuousness** (kŏn tempt′ ū ŭs nĕs, *n.*) is the state of being contemptuous

L. *contemptus* scorn (n.), from *contemnere* (p.p. *contempt-us*) to contemn (which *see*). SYN.: Disdain, disgrace, scorn, shame.

contend (kŏn tend′), *v.i.* To strive in opposition; to dispute or debate in defence or support of anything; to try to obtain or keep; to compete. *v.t.* To maintain by argument. (F. *lutter, contester; maintenir.*)

A person who contends with, against, for, or about, anybody or anything is a **contender** (kŏn tend′ ĕr, *n.*), that is, an antagonist or opponent. Wild animals contend against, or fight, each other; a politician contends with his opponent for the votes which will enable him to enter Parliament.

The act of contending is **contention** (kŏn ten′ shŭn, *n.*), which may mean actual physical strife, violent quarrelling, or merely competition, or rivalry in games, etc. A **contentious** (kŏn ten′ shŭs, *adj.*) person is one disposed to contention, usually quarrelsome, and **contentiousness** (kŏn ten′ shŭs nĕs, *n.*) is the act or state of being contentious. To fight or argue about anything and everything is to behave **contentiously** (kŏn ten′ shŭs li, *adv.*).

O.F. *contendre*, L. *contendere*, from *con-* (= *cum*) with, and *tendere* to stretch, strive. *See* tend [1]. SYN.: Argue, assert, debate, dispute, strive.

content (kŏn tent′), *adj.* Satisfied; pleased; willing. *v.t.* To satisfy; to make the mind easy; to please. *n.* Satisfaction; ease of mind; a condition of satisfaction; (kon′ tent) usually plural, capacity or power of containing, such as that of a vessel or a book. (F. *satisfait; contenter; contentement, contenu.*)

In nautical language, a content is a document, signed by the captain of a ship, which sets down in writing the destination of the vessel, the cargo shipped, and other matters. A list of the subjects which are written about in a book is also called the contents. The contents of a book are the chapters, illustrations, and everything else that is contained between its two covers.



Content.—A youthful footballer smiling at the picture of contentment reflected in his mirror.

In the House of Lords, the contents are those members who vote in favour of any proposal which is being considered. In mathematics, a content is the area or quality of space contained within certain limits. To listen **contentedly** (kŏn tent′ ĕd li, *adv.*) to a story is to listen with satisfaction and pleasure, and so to be in a state of content or **contentment** (kŏn tent′ mĕnt, *n.*) or **contentedness** (kŏn tent′ ĕd nĕs, *n.*). Anything empty and meaningless may be described as **contentless** (kon′ tent lĕs, *adj.*).

F., from L. *contentus*, p.p. of *continēre* to contain (which *see*). SYN.: *adj.* Pleased, resigned, satisfied, willing. ANT.: *adj.* Reluctant, unsatisfied, unwilling.

conterminal (kŏn tĕr′ mi năl), *adj.* Having the same limits, bounds, extent, or meaning; bordering on; contiguous (F. *conterminal, limitrophe.*)

The northern boundary of the United States is conterminal or **conterminous** (kon tĕr′ mi nŭs, *adj.*) with the southern boundary of Canada, therefore, these countries are situated **conterminously** (kon tĕr′ mi nŭs li, *adv.*).

The names Palestine, Canaan, and the Holy Land are conterminous or **conterminable** (kon tĕr′ mi nă bl, *adj.*), for all have precisely the same meaning

E. *con-* and *terminal*, L. *terminālis* (adj.), from *terminus* a bound, limit.

contest (kŏn test′, *v.*; kon′ test, *n.*), *v.t.* To dispute about; to strive for *v.i.* To contend; to oppose *n.* The act of fighting, competition (F. *contester, disputer; contestation, lutte*)

A contest may be physical or mental, friendly, or prompted by fierce hatred One who takes part in a contest is a **contestant** (kŏn test′ ănt, *n.*) The act of opposing is **contestation** (kon tes tā′ shŭn, *n.*), and any matter worthy of dispute is **contestable** (kŏn test′ ăbl, *adj.*) One who offers active opposition to a proposal does so **contestingly** (kŏn test′ ing li, *adv.*).

L. *contestārī* to call to witness, bring (an action), from *con-* (= *cum*) with, and *testis* a witness. *See* testament. SYN.: *v.* Contend, oppose *n* Fight

context (kon′ tekst), *n.* The portions of a book or discourse immediately adjoining a special passage. (F. *contexte.*)

Quotations from a politician's speech will often assume a different meaning if read with their context. A **contextual** (kon teks′ tū ăl, *adj.*) passage is one belonging to the context, and it should be read, not by itself, but **contextually** (kon teks′ tū ăl li, *adv.*) to discover its true meaning The context may give a word a contextual meaning, not belonging to it elsewhere

A weaving together of parts of a literary composition, or their relation, and the structure of a thing, is its **contexture** (kon teks′ chŭr, *n.*). When we speak of the con texture of the human body we mean the way in which the many parts of it are arranged and held together by muscles and tendons, and the complicated nature of its many organs.

L. *contextus* (verbal n.), from *contexere* to weave together, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, and *texere* (p.p *text-us*) to weave. *See* text.

contiguous (kŏn tig′ ū ŭs), *adj.* Touching, neighbouring; adjoining. (F. *contigu.*)

Two fields separated by a fence are contiguous to one another, or are situated **contiguously** (kon tig′ ū ŭs li, *adv.*). The **contiguity** (kon ti gū′ i ti, *n.*) of one thing to another is its nearness, and it may express actual contact The mild climate of England results from its contiguity to the sea.



Contiguous.—The cathedral at Florence, which is contiguous to the Campanile of Giotto (right.)

L. *contigu-us* that may be touched, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, and *tag-* root of *tangere* to touch. SYN.: Adjacent, adjoining, neighbouring. ANT.: Apart, distant, remote, separate.

continent (kon′ ti nent), *n.* An extensive, continuous mass of land, the mainland of Europe. F. *continent.*)

When we talk of going to the Continent for our holidays we refer to the mainland of Europe. Geographically, Europe and Asia are not distinct continents, but Africa may be so considered, seeing that it is almost separated from Asia, and similarly with North and South America Greenland is so large that it is **continental** (kon ti nen′ tal, *adj.*)

The inhabitants of continents, or **continentalists** (kon ti nen′ tal ists, *n pl.*), live under very different conditions from islanders like the British and the Japanese; and they are apt to think **continentally** (kon ti nen′ tal li, *adv.*), that is, widely, and islanders are apt to think insularly, or narrowly Anything done as it is on the continent of Europe is done continentally A custom or opinion characteristic of the continent is a **continentalism** (kon ti nen′ tăl izm, *n.*), and to **continentalize** (kon ti nen′ tal īz, *v.t.*) is to make continental.

L. *continens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *continēre* to hold together, contain (which *see*).

contingent (kŏn tin′ jent), *adj.* Dependent on something else happening; accidental *n* A chance event; a body of soldiers or sailors, especially a force contributed to a joint expedition in which several nations take part. (F. *contingent*)

When a company is floated, the capital needed is usually guaranteed by people called underwriters They contract to take up and pay for any shares not subscribed for by the public. The number of shares they will have to take is contingent on what the public subscribes. During the unrest in China in 1927, contingents of soldiers and sailors were sent by various governments to protect their own people at Shanghai and other ports. The state of the country was

such that every **contingency** (kŏn tin′ jĕn si, *n.*) or possible happening, had to be provided for. Trifling expenses which have not been reckoned in an estimate of expenditure are known as **contingencies** (*n.pl.*).

To be heir **contingently** (kŏn tin′ jĕnt li, *adv.*) to an estate is to be a possible heir, that is, to inherit in case of the death of another possible heir or heirs.

L. *contingens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *contingere* to touch, relate to, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *tangere* to touch. SYN.: *adj.* Accidental, casual, fortuitous, incidental.

continual (kŏn tin′ ū ăl), *adj* Without interruption; unceasing. (F. *continuel.*)

A kinema film is made up of a continual succession of small photographs. A baby, from soon after its birth, should increase **continually** (kŏn tin′ ū ăl li, *adv.*) in size and weight until full growth is reached at about the age of twenty.

O.F. *continuel*, from L. *continuus* (*see* continuous), and F. adj. suffix *-el*, .E *-al*. SYN.: Ceaseless, endless, incessant, perpetual, ANT.: Intermittent, interrupted, irregular.

continuance (kŏn tin′ ū ăns), *n.* The act of continuing; duration; permanence. (F. *continuité, continuation.*)

When fine weather occurs we hope for its continuance; the League of Nations works for the continuance of peace. In law, a continuance is the day on which legal proceedings will be resumed after an adjournment. A **continuant** (kŏn tin′ ū ănt, *adj.*) consonant, or a **continuant** (*n.*) as it is usually called, is one which can be drawn out when spoken. The chief are *f, v, l, m, n, r, s, z, th.*

O.F., verbal n. from *continuer* (pres. p. *continuant*) to continue.

continuate (kŏn tin′ ū ăt), *adj.* Long-continued; joined closely together. (F. *continuel, continu.*)

This word is now seldom used, but Shakespeare wrote of "an untirable and continuate goodness." The daily or weekly instalment of a serial story appearing in a newspaper or magazine is a **continuation** (kŏn tin ū ā′ shŭn, *n.*) of the story, and this word may be used of anything which extends, carries on, or supplements work already started.

A **continuation class** (*n.*) is a class, usually for young people, who have left school after receiving an elementary education. A **continuator** (kŏn tin′ ū ā tŏr, *n.*) is a person who carries on a literary work left in an unfinished state by another author. Several continuators, for example, have tried to complete Charles Dickens' unfinished novel, "The Mystery of Edwin Drood."

L. *continuātus*, p.p. of *continuāre* to continue.

continue (kŏn tin′ ū), *v.t.* To carry on; to extend. *v.i.* To endure; to stay; to persevere. (F. *continuer, prolonger; demeurer.*)

One who continues to read this dictionary will acquire a sound and wide knowledge of the English language. In law, a case not completed before the adjournment for a recess will continue, that is, be adjourned until the next session.

Continued fraction (*n.*) and **continued proportion** (*n.*) are mathematical terms. The first is applied to a fraction in which the dominator is a whole number plus a fraction, the denominator of which is again a whole number plus a fraction, and so on, such as the example here shown. The

$$\cfrac{1}{2 + \cfrac{1}{4 + \frac{1}{6}}}$$

second term refers to a series of quantities, pairs of which bear the same ratio to each other, as, for example: 4 is to 8 as 8 is to 16, as 16 is to 32, and so on. Anything which is capable of being continued may be described as **continuable** (kŏn tin′ ū ăbl, *adj.*).

F. *continuer*, L. *continuāre*, from *continuus* holding together, from *continēre*. *See* contain. SYN.: Alive, endure, last, persist, stay. ANT.: Cease, fail, pause, stop.



Continuous.—The motion of the sea is continuous, whether the surface be ruffled by a gale or unbroken by the lightest breeze.

continuous (kŏn tin′ ū ŭs), *adj.* Constant; unceasing; uninterrupted. (F. *continu.*)

A shallow brook, rippling through the meadows, gives a continuous murmur. From an aeroplane, a continuous or uninterrupted view of the countryside is obtained. A long rope in which there are no joins is in a state of **continuity** (kŏn ti nū′ i ti, *n.*).

The law of continuity was originally mathematical, but was extended to state that all change are gradual and that the geological history of the earth is one of gradual change and not of great catastrophes. If we read through a book from beginning to end without once stopping, we have read it **continuously** (kŏn tin′ ū ŭs li, *adv.*).

Wireless waves may be compared to the waves of the sea, only the former are invisible. When successive waves are of the same intensity they are called **continuous waves** (*n.pl.*), and the messages received by them are steady and sustained. Discontinuous waves are said to be damped, and in broadcasting they cause a fading away of the sounds.

L. *continuus*, from *continēre* (*see* contain), and E. adj. suffix *-ous*. SYN.: Constant, unbroken unceasing.

cont-line (kont′ līn), *n.* The outside grooves between the strands of a rope; the space between two casks stowed side by side.

Before a large rope or cable is wrapped or sewn with twine, the cont-line is usually filled with rope yarns to level it up and to give it a rounded surface to work on.

Perhaps E. *cant* [2], and *line*.

contorniate (kŏn tŏr′ ni āt), *adj* Having a deep groove round the disk. *n.* A medal of this form. (F. *contorniate.*)

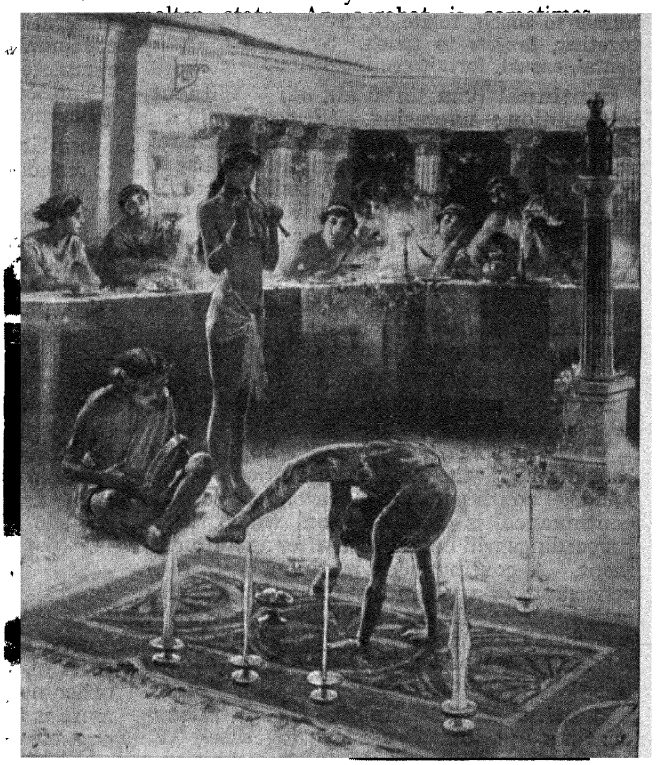
Many valuable and interesting coins and medals are, from time to time, dug up in different parts of the world, and each one has a story to tell us. Interesting finds have been made in Rome and Constantinople, where bronze medals known as contorniates have been discovered. All these medals have a deep furrow running round the inside of the edge on both sides.

It is thought that they were made by order of the Emperor Constantine the Great, and used as tokens to admit people to the public games, which consisted as a rule of chariot races, wild beast fights, and combats between the trained fighters known as gladiators.

From Ital. *contorno* circuit, contour, from *contornare* to round off, compass about. *See* contour.

contort (kŏn tŏrt′), *v.t.* To wrench; to distort; to bend or curl. (F. *tordre, contourner.*)

Geologists describe the strata or layers of rock as **contorted** (kŏn tŏrt′ ĕd, *adj.*) when they are bent and twisted instead of being level. Some of these layers of rock were contorted when they were in a soft semi-



Contortionist. A contortionist of ancient Greece performing at a banquet. Such an entertainment was often provided for the guests.

called a **contortionist** (kŏn tŏr′ shŭn ist, *n.*) because he contorts his body into all sorts of shapes, and his act of doing so is called **contortion** (kŏn tŏr′ shŭn, *n.*). An artist who paints distorted figures is termed a contortionist. A person suffering serious pains may go into contortions, twisting and turning in agony. The partial dislocation of a limb is also called contortion.

L. *contorquēre* (p.p. *contort-us*), from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *torquēre* to twist. *See* torque.

contour (kon′ toor), *n.* Outline; the line that defines the shape or form of anything. *v.t.* To make an outline of; to mark with contour lines. (F. *contour; contourner.*)

In drawings, contour lines are those which mark the shape of the objects represented, and more especially those that separate the different colours in a design. In **contour maps** (*n.pl.*) such lines represent the nature of the land, whether low-lying or elevated, level or undulating. A **contour line** (*n.*) on a map is one that joins all points of equal elevation above sea-level.

The contour feathers of birds are the outer feathers which determine the shape of the bird as contrasted with the hidden down feathers. The same is the case with certain animals, such as the fur seal which has stiff contour hairs outside its hidden fur. These are removed before the fur is used for articles of dress.

F., from *contourner* to round, turn round, L.L. *contornāre* to round off, from *con-* (= L. *cum*) together, *tornāre* to turn (which *see*).

contra (kon′ trà), *prep.* Against; opposite. *n.* The opposite side of an account, usually the credit side. (F. *contre.*)

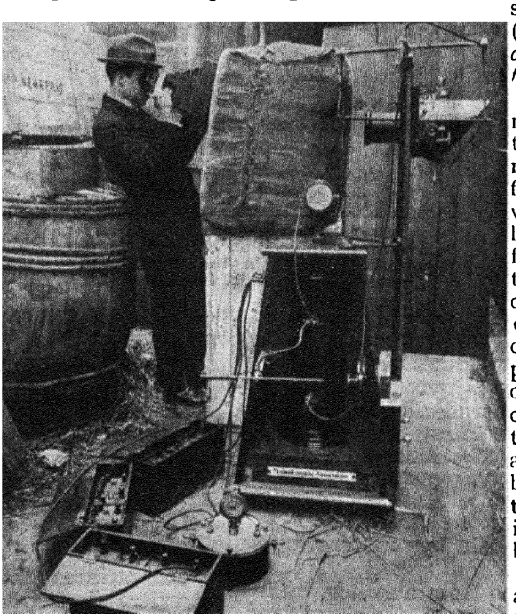
Contra is a Latin word which is used in English generally as a prefix, or word added in front of another word to give a different meaning. For instance, rotation means turning, while contra-rotation means turning in the opposite direction Frequently contra is changed to counter, and we get such words as counter-revolution, counter-claim,counter-attraction The book-keeping term per contra means on the other side of the account, on the other hand.

L. *contrā*, originally fem. ablative sing. of an assumed adj. *con-terus*, comparative from *con-* (= *cum*) together.

contraband (kon′ trà bănd), *adj.* Banned by law; probibited; forbidden. *v.i.* To deal in prohibited goods *n.* Illegal import or export of goods; smuggled articles. (F. *de contrebande; contrabande.*)

Literally, the word means contrary to the ban, or prohibition. To raise revenue, import duties are levied on certain articles, such as wine, spirits, tobacco saccharine, lace, etc. which may be imported, but only after the duties have been paid on them. Some articles, such as harmful drugs, are banned altogether, or may be imported only by licensed persons under strict observation.

Goods of both these classes are **contraband goods** (*n.pl.*). In cases where the duties payable are very high, or big prices can be obtained for goods barred out altogether, smuggling becomes profitable. A century ago the coasts of Britain were the scene of many fights between revenue officers and smugglers To-day, the same watchfulness is needed in the United States to stop the "bootlegging" or smuggling of liquors



Contraband.—Electrical apparatus used by the Customs authorities in their constant search for contraband.

When two countries are at war their warships stop and examine vessels going to enemy ports for contraband of war. Arms, ammunition, and all things made especially for war come under this heading by international law. When the blockade of a country has been established, all goods are made contraband of war by the blockading party. A **contrabandist** (kon′ trà bănd ist, *n.*) is a dealer in, or smuggler of, contraband goods or a blockade-runner.

Span. *contrabando* (Ital. *contrabbando*) smuggled goods, from *contra* against, *bando* (L.L. *bandum*) a ban, proclamation. *See* ban.

contra-bass (kon′ trà bās), *n.* The double-bass; the largest and deepest-toned of stringed orchestral instruments (F. *contrebasse.*)

This instrument is used in orchestras for the bass part of the music. It has a round full tone, and its deep notes can be heard through the passages in which it takes part. Like a very large violin, it has to be rested on the floor and its player stands behind it.

Ital. *contra(b)basso. See* contra and bass [3].

contract (kŏn trăkt′, *v.*; kon′ trăkt, *n.*), *v.t.* To draw together; to shorten; to lessen; to catch (a disease). *v.i.* To shrink; to agree; to make a bargain. *n.* A formal or legal agreement; work carried out under such an agreement. (F. *rétrécir, abréger, contracter; se resserrer, traiter; contrat.*)

Heat will expand metals cold contracts them. An explorer may contract with a firm to supply him with quinine so that he will not contract fever. The pupil of the eye is said to be **contracted** (kŏn trăkt′ ĕd, *adj.*) when it becomes small. The pupil is at the centre of the iris, which is **contractible** (kŏn trăkt′ ibl, *adj.*), or able to contract, and, but for this **contractibility** (kŏn trăkt i bil′ i ti, *n.*) the eye would be dazzled by sunlight.

The horns of a snail are **contractile** (kŏn trăk′ til, *adj.*), that is, they have the power of shortening themselves. The tongue of the chameleon has wonderful **contractility** (kŏn trăk til′ i ti, *n.*). Its extension to catch a fly and **contraction** (kŏn trăk′ shŭn, *n.*) afterwards are so quick as to be hardly visible. The contraction of a disease may be due to germs. **Contractive** (kŏn trăk′ tiv, *adj.*) means tending to contract.

Anyone who undertakes to carry out a work, such as building a house or constructing a railway or bridge, for a fixed sum is called a **contractor** (kŏn trăk′ tŏr, *n.*). A muscle which draws two parts of the body closer together is also a contractor. The word **contractual** (kŏn trăk′ tū ăl, *adj.*) means having the nature of a contract; as contractual business between two persons.

L. *contrahere* (p.p. *contract-us*) from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *trahere* to draw. SYN.: *v.* Abridge, condense, lessen, reduce. *n.* Compact. ANT.: *v.* Enlarge, expand, extend, swell.

contradict (kon trà dikt′), *v.t.* To deny the truth of; to assert the opposite of. *v.i.* To deny the truth of a statement. (F. *contredire, démentir.*)

We may contradict, or deny, a rumour, and may contradict a person in an argument by expressing views opposite to his. A **contradictor** (kon trà dik′ tŏr, *n.*) is one who takes up a **contradictory** (kon trà dik′ tŏ ri, *adj.*), or **contradictive** (kon trà dik′ tiv, *adj.*) attitude. He may be said to argue **contradictorily** (kon trà dik′ tŏ ri li, *adv.*), and his state is one of **contradictoriness** (kon trà dik′ tŏ ri nĕs, *n.*).

One who is prone to **contradiction** (kon trà dik′ shŭn, *n.*) is said to be **contradictious** (kon trà dik′ shŭs, *adj.*). Such a person is always thinking that what other people say is **contradictable** (kon trà dikt′ ăbl, *adj.*), and he himself speaks **contradictiously** (kon trà dik′ shŭs li, *adv.*), and his state is one of **contradictiousness** (kon trà dik′ shŭs nĕs, *n.*). A statement that is obviously wrong or inconsistent is said to be a contradiction in terms.

L. *contrādīcere* (p.p. *-dict-us*) from *contrā* against, *dīcere* to speak. *See* dictate. SYN.: Cavil, demur, deny, gainsay, repudiate. ANT. Agree, assent, avow, concede.

contradistinguish (kon trà dis ting′ gwish), *v.t.* To distinguish by contrasting opposing qualities. (F. *distinguer.*)

We distinguish one gas from another, but we contradistinguish all gases from solids because of their opposite qualities. Both gases and solids as materials are contradistinguished from immaterial mind, the **contradistinction** (kon trà dis tink′ shŭn, *n.*) being that whereas all matter possesses mass and weight, mind possesses neither.

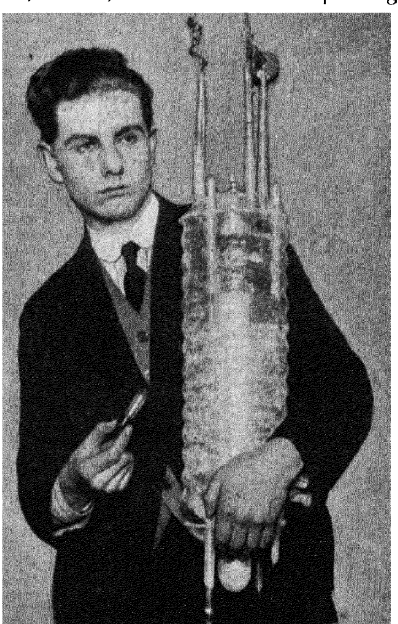
E. *contra* and *distinguish.*

contralto (kŏn trăl′ tō), *n.* The deepest of the three kinds of female voice; one who sings in this voice; music written for this voice. *adj.* Singing or set for contralto. (F. *contralto.*)

The true contralto voice is of really astonishing depth, volume, and roundness, and is specially suited to musical works of a religious nature. In opera and ballads this beautiful voice is most telling. The real contralto is very rare, but there are many mezzo-sopranos, that is, medium voices, who call themselves contraltos.

Ital., from *contra* against, *alto* high (L. *altus*).

contraposition (kon trà pŏ zish′ ŭn), *n.* The act of placing one thing against another for purposes of comparison. (F. *contre-position.*)



Contraposition.—The smallest wireless valve in contraposition with the largest transmitting valve in the world. The latter cost about £150 to make.

The best way to compare two things is to place one against the other and then carefully to observe their points of disagreement. This is the process of contraposition, which may be carried out actually or mentally. A good example of this process occurs in the story of Robinson Crusoe, where he writes down the good and evil points of his conditions on the desert island.

L. *contrāpositio* (acc. *-ōnem*) from *contrāpōnere* (p.p. *-posit-us*) from *contrā* against, *pōnere* to place.

contrapuntal (kon trà pŭn′ tăl), *adj.* According to the laws of counterpoint. (F. *de contrepoint.*)

To write in a skilful and effective contrapuntal style requires a long and careful study of the art of counterpoint (*see* counterpoint). A person skilled in counterpoint is a **contrapuntist** (kon trà pŭn′ tist, *n.*).

From Ital. *contrap(p)unto* counterpoint, from *contra* against, *punto* point, and E. adj. suffix *-al.*

contrary (kon′ trà ri), *adj.* Opposed opposite. *n.* The opposite; a thing that contradicts. *adv.* In an opposite manner or direction. (F. *contraire.*)

A person who always disagrees with everybody else is said to be contrary or **contrariant** (kŏn trăr′ i ănt, *adj.*), and he shows his **contrariness** (kon′ trà ri nĕs, *n.*) or **contrariety** (kon trà rī′ ĕ ti, *n.*) by always maintaining the contrary and arguing **contrarily** (kon′ trà ri li, *adv.*). He often begins his contradiction with the words on the contrary, or **contrariwise** (kon′ trà ri wīz, *adv.*), meaning on the other hand, and loves to illustrate his points by contraries, that is, by supporting the exact opposite in an argument.

M.E. Anglo-F. *contrarie*, L. *contrārius*, adj. from *contrā* against. SYN.: *adj.* Adverse, antagonistic, captious, contradictory, counter.

contrast (kŏn trast′, *v.*; kon′ trast, *n.*), *v.t.* To compare; to place side by side in order to bring out differences. *v.i.* To stand in opposition. *n.* Unlikeness. (F. *contraster; faire contraste; contraste.*)

The past can be contrasted with the present, or one book with another. An artist makes use of contrast to improve his picture by opposition of light and shade, or of varying positions in his figures. Two opposites which refer to the same quality, such as black and white, up and down, tall and short, are also known as contrasts, or contrasting qualities.



Contrast.—The tallest policeman in the Capitol force at Washington, U.S.A., contrasted with a miniature bandsman.

Through F. from L. *contrastāre*, from *contrā* against, *stāre* to stand. SYN.: *n.* Antithesis, dissimilarity, variety. *v.* Compare. ANT.: *n.* Resemblance.

contrate (kon′ trāt), *adj.* Of a wheel, having teeth projecting sideways or parallel to the axis instead of outwards. (F. *de rencontre.*)

A contrate wheel, which is also called a crown-wheel and a face-wheel, is still used in some clocks and watches, though not so often as formerly.

L. *contrā* opposite, against, and E. adj. suffix *-ate*. *See* country.

contravallation (kon trā vă lā′ shŭn), *n.* A chain of fortifications made by those besieging a town. (F. *contrevallation.*)

Before the invention and general use of artillery in the form of cannon, the besieging of a walled town was a long and serious operation. Opposing armies often had to "sit" for months round the walls trying to compel those within to surrender.

All the time they were liable to surprise attacks from those within, known as sorties or sallies. To protect themselves from these they had themselves to raise a temporary fortification in the form of a mound or ditch. This was a contravallation.

Parts of it might be raised high enough to allow the attackers to hurl their missiles over the town walls, and so place them more on an equality with the defenders. In some cases bridges were thrust across from the besiegers' mounds to the wall of the besieged, and by this means the town might be taken.

Through F. from Ital. *contravallazione*, from L. *contrā* against, and *vallātio* (acc. *-ōn-em*) entrenchment (verbal n.), from *vallāre* to entrench, from *vallum* a rampart. *See* wall.

contravene (kon trā vēn′), *v.t.* To be or come in conflict with; to be inconsistent with. (F. *contrevenir à.*)

Those who fail to comply with regulations or who disobey laws contravene those regulations or laws. When the German forces invaded Belgium in 1914, they acted in **contravention** (kon trā ven′ shŭn, *n.*) of a treaty which had been signed years before.

L. *contrāvenīre*, from *contrā* against, *venīre* to come. SYN.: Oppose, transgress, violate.

contretemps (kon trē ton′), *n.* A thing that happens awkwardly and unexpectedly. (F. *contretemps.*)

It is a contretemps when two friends are overheard by a third person whose conduct they have been discussing unfavourably.

F. from *contre* against, *temps* time.

contribute (kŏn trib′ ūt), *v.t.* To give with others for a common purpose. *v.i.* To help to bring about some result. (F. *contribuer.*)

The money that we contribute to hospitals contributes to their support. Anyone who helps a cause is a **contributor** (kŏn trib′ ū tŏr, *n.*), a term that is especially applied to an outside writer to magazines, newspapers, etc. An article so written is a **contribution** (kon tri bū′ shŭn, *n.*). Sometimes an invading force will exact money from a district through which it is passing; it is then said to levy a contribution. An author by studying other books may lay them under contribution.

Anything that has the power or quality of contributing may be called **contributive** (kŏn trib′ ū tiv, *adj.*) or **contributory** (kŏn trib′ ū tō ri, *adj.*), and to possess this power or quality is to have **contributiveness** (kŏn trib′ ū tiv nĕs, *n.*). Anything available for contribution is **contributable** (kŏn trib′ ū tăbl, *adj.*).

L. *contribuere* (p.p. *contribūt-us*) from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *tribuere* to bestow, pay. *See* tribute. SYN.: Aid, assist, help, promote, subscribe. ANT.: Hinder, impede, obstruct.

contrite (kon′ trīt), *adj.* Crushed in spirit through a sense of sin; deeply penitent. (F. *contrit.*)

One who is deeply sorry for having done wrong, acts **contritely** (kon′ trīt li, *adv.*), and so shows his **contrition** (kŏn trish′ ŭn, *n.*).

The Roman Catholic Church makes a distinction between contrition and attrition. Sorrow for sin which arises from horror of sin and from a sense of the love of God is contrition; if it arises from any other motive it is attrition.

L. *contrīt-us*, p.p. of *conterere*, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *terere* to rub, bruise. *See* trite. SYN.: *adj.* Remorseful, repentant, sorry. ANT.: *adj.* Hard, obdurate, unrepentant.

contrive (kŏn trīv'), *v.t.* To invent, especially by using great ingenuity; to bring to pass; to succeed in; to manage. (F. *inventer, trouver, trouver moyen de.*)

When the bicycle was first invented it was a very amateurish and clumsy machine. Later inventors had to contrive improvements by means of which the safety and comfort of the bicycle could be increased.

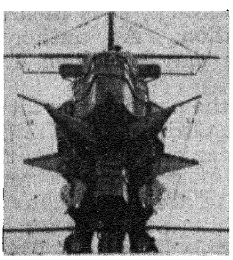
The word was formerly used in the sense of to plot, as when Shakespeare, in "A Midsummer Night's Dream" (iii. 2), says:—

> . . . . have you with these contrived
> To bait me?

Any invention or device, especially one by which an existing machine or piece of apparatus can be improved, is called a **contrivance** (kŏn trī' vans, *n.*), and the person who suggests it is a **contriver** (kŏn trī' vĕr, *n.*). A woman who is economical in her housekeeping is a good contriver. Anything that can be contrived is **contrivable** (kŏn trīv' abl, *adj.*).

M.E. *contreven*, O.F. *controver* (present tense with accent on stem syllable *contreuve*; cp. *retrieve*), from *con-* together, and *trover* (Modern F. *trouver*) to find. SYN.: Arrange, devise, plan, scheme.

control (kŏn trōl'), *n.* A check or restraint; that which checks or regulates; the power of directing and guiding; command. *v.t.* To regulate; to keep in check; to keep count of; to exert power over. (F. *contrôle; contrôler.*)



Control. The fire-control tower of H.M.S. "Hood."

The earliest meaning of control was a copy of a document for checking the original, and from this comes the idea of checking, verifying, and regulating which is present in all the meanings of the word.

In science, what is called a control experiment is one in which two sets of objects are used, so that the results may be checked. Spiritualists call the intelligence that regulates the sending of messages through the medium a control. The control of an aeroplane is the lever by which the working of the machine is regulated, and the speed of an electric train is regulated by a device called the **controller** (kŏn trōl' ĕr, *n.*).



Control.—Training a police horse to keep itself under control in cases of fire.

This term, as well as the term comptroller, is used in the title of various officials whose duties consist in regulating expenditure, and so forth. The office of such an official is a **controllership** (kŏn trōl' ĕr ship, *n.*). During the World War (1914-18) the distribution of food, timber, etc., was placed in the hands of controllers. Many munition firms, too, were placed under government control and were then known as controlled establishments. In big warships the main gun fire is controlled from a fire control post or tower.

The Royal Air Force in the late summer of 1927, attempted a non-stop flight to India. The aeroplanes were not easily **controllable** (kŏn trōl' abl, *adj.*) owing to the enormous weight of petrol they had to carry, and three times they met with disaster.

The word **controlment** (kŏn trōl' mĕnt, *n.*) is sometimes used instead of control.

N. from v., M.E. *controllen*, O.F. *contreroller*; later *contrôler* to copy a roll of accounts, from *contrerolle* (F. *contrôle*, E. *control*, n.), L.L. *contrārotulus* a duplicate register for verifying the original. *See* contra-, counter-, and roll (*n.*) SYN.: *n.* Direction, dominion, guidance, management, oversight. *v.* Curb, direct, manage, supervise, sway.

controversy (kon' trŏ vĕr si), *n.* A dispute or disputing, especially on a matter of opinion. (F. *controverse.*)

Any subject upon which opinions differ very widely can be classed as **controversial** (kon trŏ vĕr' shal, *adj.*), and anyone who is skilled in upholding his opinions on such a subject or who is inclined to do so is known as a **controversialist** (kon trŏ vĕr' shal ist, *n.*), and sets forth his views **controversially** (kon trŏ vĕr' shal li, *adv.*). The controversial spirit, or the practice of controversy, is **controversialism** (kon trŏ vĕr' shal izm, *n.*).

L. *contrōversia*, n. of quality from *contrōvers-us* opposed, from *contrō-* (= *contrā*) against, *versus* p.p. of *vertere* to turn. SYN.: Contention, debate, discussion, disputation, polemic.

controvert (kon′ trō vĕrt ; kon tro vĕrt′), *v.t.* To dispute , to oppose in argument. *v.i.* To take part in a dispute (F. *controverser*)

We speak of a fact on which there can be no two opinions as one that cannot be controverted. **Controvertist** (kon′ tro vĕrt ist ; kon trō vĕrt′ ist, *n*) means the same as controversialist, that is, one who is fond of or skilled in argument. The word is seldom used

From E *controversy*, on the analogy of *convert, pervert*, etc. *See* controversy. SYN. : Contradict, debate, deny, discuss

contumacy (kon′ tū mā si), *n.* Obstinate disobedience ; resistance to lawful authority (F. *obstination, contumace.*)

A foreigner who walked through the streets of London one evening in the early part of the year 1688, might have thought all the people had gone mad. Bells were ringing in the steeples, bonfires were burning, and crowds were rushing wildly about cheering themselves hoarse.

The reason for all this tumult was that seven bishops, who had been tried by order of James II for **contumacious** (kon tū mā′ shŭs, *adj.*) conduct, namely for **contumaciously** (kon tū mā′ shus li, *adv.*) refusing to carry out his orders, had been declared innocent by the jury Their contumacy or **contumaciousness** (kon tū mā′ shŭs nes, *n*) lay in the fact of their having refused to read in their churches the Declaration of Indulgence

Very shortly after this reverse, which showed that the nation was profoundly dissatisfied with him, James fled from the country, and was replaced on the throne by William III

L. *contumācia*, abstract n. from *contumax* (acc. *-ācem*) stubborn, from *con-* (= *cum*) very much, and probably *tumēre* to swell (with pride). *See* tumid. SYN. : Disobedience, obduracy, perverseness, stubbornness, wilfulness. ANT. : Compliance, docility, servility, submissiveness, tractableness.

contumely (kon′ tū me li), *n.* Scornful, insolence , an instance of such ; disgrace. (F *injure, outrage*)

During the reign of Charles II certain men made a conspiracy, known as the Rye House Plot to murder the king as he was on his way from Newmarket to London Among those suspected of having taken part in the plot was Lord Melville, who fled abroad. He was tried, condemned to death, and, says Lord Macaulay, " his arms were torn with contumely from the Herald's Book," in other words, he was publicly disgraced and deprived of his rank

Many others of the plotters who had acted so **contumeliously** (kon tū mē′ li ŭs li, *adv*) in plotting the death of their sovereign received the due reward of their **contumeliousness** (kon tū mē′ li ŭs nes *n.*) and suffered the **contumelious** (kon tū mē′ li ŭs, *adj.*) death of the traitor.

F. *contumelie*, L. *contumēlia*, probably connected with *contūmax*. *See* contumacy. SYN. : Disdain, indignity, insult, obloquy, opprobrium, scorn. ANT . Deference, esteem, honour, respect, veneration.

contuse (kon tūz′), *v.t.* To bruise without breaking the skin. (F. *contusionner.*)

Sometimes, after a fall or a knock, the flesh immediately under the skin may be injured and small blood-vessels broken without the skin itself being cut. A discoloured and probably painful bruise may develop Another name for this is **contusion** (kon tū′ zhun, *n*).

L *contundere* (p p. *contūs-us*), from *con-* (=*cum*) with, very much, and *tundere* to beat ; cp. Sansk *tud* to strike.

conundrum (kŏ nŭn′ drŭm), *n* A riddle whose answer contains a pun ; a question difficult to answer : a difficulty. (F *turlupinade*)

The well-known riddle, " How does a sailor know the moon is made of green cheese ? " is a conundrum because the answer, " Because he has been to sea (see)," contains a play upon words

Formerly also *conimbrum, quonundrum*, etc., and used in the sense of a whim or crotchet. Apparently at first an Oxford slang term, probably based on L



Convalescent.—Convalescent children enjoying themselves in the country during convalescence after illness.

convalesce (kon vă les′), *v i* To get better after an illness. (F. *se rétablir.*)

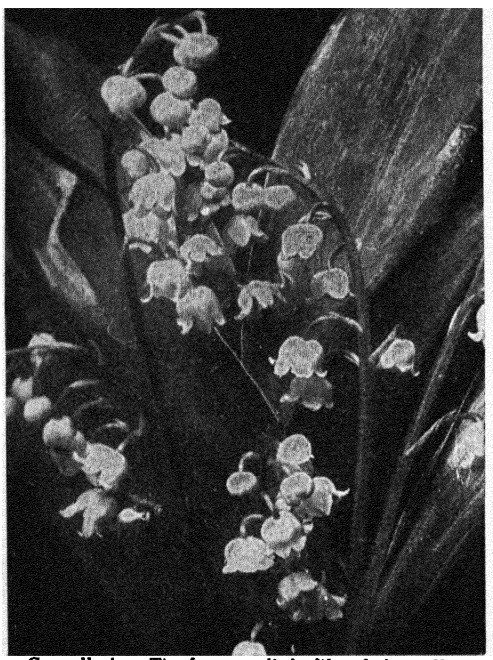
When a person begins to convalesce his friends may be allowed to see him, and perhaps they will bring the **convalescent** (kon vă les′ ent, *n.*) flowers. The period of **convalescence** (kon vă les′ ens, *n*) is very delightful. It is so good to feel better. Sometimes when a person is convalescent he goes to a **convalescent hospital** (*n.*), where everything is done to make him well again.

L. *convalescere* from *con-* (= *cum*) together, wholly, *-valescere*, inceptive form of *valēre* to be strong. *See* valid.

Convallaria (kon vȧ lär′ i ȧ), *n.* A genus of the lily family. (F. *convallaire.*)

This genus consists of a single species, the fragrant little lily of the valley (*Convallaria majalis*), which grows wild in woods and heaths throughout Europe and Northern Asia, and is also a favourite in gardens.

From L. *convallis* an enclosed valley, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, and *vallis* valley, and fem. adj. suffix *-āria*



Convallaria.—The fragrant little lily of the valley, the only species of the genus Convallaria.

convection (kŏn vek′ shŭn), *n.* The conveyance of heat or of electricity by the movement of heated or of electrified material. (F. *convection.*)

Ventilation and heating systems depend on convection currents in air or water, and we plate articles with gold or silver by means of convection currents of electrified particles in a solution of these metals.

L. *convectio* (acc. *-ōn-em*) verbal n. from *convehere* (p.p. *convect-us*), from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *vehere* to carry.

convenance (kon vė nans′), *n.* That which is usual; conventional usage. (F. *convenance.*)

This is a French word and is always used in the plural. In former times nobody was more strictly bound by custom and etiquette than the members of the Royal Family. The Prince of Wales, however, showed he could disregard the convenances and still retain that dignity which became the eldest son of King George V

This was well illustrated during his South African tour. As he approached Bloemfontein he saw a party of farmers assembled on horseback to give him a typical South African welcome. He quickly obtained a horse, and galloped into the city with them. The crowds that were awaiting his arrival were surprised to discover that the dusty young rider, surrounded by the cheering throng, was none other than the Prince, who had chosen this mode of approach rather than ride in the official carriage provided for him.

F. *convenance*, L. *convenientia*, abstract n. from *convenire* to come together, fit, agree *Convenience* is a doublet.

convene (kŏn vēn′), *v.t.* To call together. *v.i.* To meet together (F *convoquer, assembler; se réunir.*)

The secretary of a company convenes the meetings of the shareholders, and a town clerk the meetings of the local council. The secretary or the town clerk is the **convener** (kŏn vēn′ ėr, *n.*) of the meeting. In Scotland convener is the official title of the chairman or president of any public body or committee. When a meeting can be called only in certain circumstances it is said to be **convenable** (kŏn vēn′ ȧbl. *adj.*) only in such circumstances.

F. *convenir*, L. *convenīre* from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *venīre* to come. SYN.: Assemble, congregate, convoke, gather, summon. ANT.: Depart, disband, dismiss, disperse.

convenient (kŏn vē′ ni ėnt), *adj.* Suitable; handy. (F. *convenable, commode.*)

A hammer is convenient when we want to knock in a nail, and a fire-escape is a convenient way of making a hurried retreat from a burning building. Any source of comfort, such as constant hot water in a house, can be described as a **convenience** (kŏn vēn′ i ėns, *n.*), or—though this word is seldom used nowadays—a **conveniency** (kŏn vēn′ i ėn si, *n.*). The hammer or fire-escape mentioned above could also be called a convenience. A small book can **conveniently** (kŏn vēn′ i ėnt li, *adv.*) be carried in the pocket.

L. *conveniens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *convenīre* to come together. *See* convene. SYN.: Appropriate, fit, proper, useful. ANT.: Inconvenient, inopportune, superfluous, useless.

convent (kon′ vėnt), *n* A body of religious men or women living together; the building in which they live. (F. *couvent.*)

This word was formerly used in the sense of monastery, that is, a community of men, but it is now more usually applied to a community of women. The word appears in the older form in Covent Garden, London, which in olden times was a garden belonging to the abbot of Westminster.

M.E. and Anglo-F. *covent*, L. *convent-us* an assembly, from *convenire* (p.p. *convent-us*). *See* convene. Altered to *convent* through L. influence.

conventicle (kŏn ven′ tikl), *n.* A meeting or a meeting-place of dissenters (F. *conventicule.*)

This word is nowadays often applied to a very small building used for religious worship.

It is generally used in a sense of disparagement, either implying secrecy or else laying stress upon the fact that the opinions expressed in the building are opposed to the established religion.

In the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, when Nonconformity was generally illegal, the places where Nonconformists worshipped were called conventicles. The meeting-places of the Covenanters were often so called. In 1664, the Conventicle Act made it illegal for more than five persons to hold services except those of the Established Church.

L. *conventiculum* a small assembly or place of assembly, dim. of *conventus*. *See* convent.

convention (kŏn ven′ shŭn), *n.* The act of several people meeting; a meeting, especially of representatives; the people who meet; a treaty; an agreement between nations; a practice based on accepted usage. (F. *convention.*)

In history this word has been used for assemblies representing a nation not called together by the sovereign. The parliament that restored Charles II to the throne in 1660 was a convention parliament, and the assembly that placed William of Orange on the throne was a convention. The body that governed France from 1792 to 1795, after royalty was abolished, was called the National Convention. Such matters as postage, quarantine, and the like are regulated by conventions between nations.

On certain matters of behaviour and general conduct civilized people have come to agreement. For instance, in Britain it is a convention for a man to raise his hat to a lady; in France and some other countries it is a convention for men to kiss when greeting after long absence.

Such conventions are very useful when they are observed reasonably, but it is easy to attach too much importance to them. A man may become such a slave to convention that he will be covered with confusion if he meets a lady while he is carrying parcels in both hands and cannot take off his hat. For a man to be so **conventional** (kŏn ven′ shŭn ăl, *adj.*) is absurd.

From the misuse of these conventions the word conventional has come to be used in the sense of emptily formal and unnatural, **conventionality** (kŏn ven shŭn ăl′ i ti, *n.*) or **conventionalism** (kŏn ven′ shŭn ăl izm, *n.*) for conduct or an attitude of this kind, and **conventionalist** (kŏn ven′ shŭn ăl ist, *n.*) for one who practises or adopts it.

In art, the word conventional is applied to anything, however untrue to nature, that has come to be accepted as a matter of tradition. Sometimes artists **conventionalize** (kŏn ven′ shŭn ăl īz, *v.t.*) an object almost out of recognition. If we were not told, we might not be aware that the flower represented on the Japanese imperial standard was a chrysanthemum, so **conventionally** (kŏn ven′ shŭn ăl li, *adv.*) is it handled.

Lawyers call holding or action under convention, as opposed to holding or action according to custom, **conventionary** (kŏn ven′ shŭn ă ri, *adj.*) holding or action. In some districts the terms of a life lease of land had to be renewed every seven years. This kind of tenure is called conventionary, and the tenant is a conventionary.

F., from L. *conventio* (acc.-*ōn-em*), verbal n., from *convenire* (p.p. *convent-us*). *See* convene. SYN.: Assembly, custom, formality, gathering, usage.



Convention.—In Britain it is a convention for a man to raise his hat to a woman.

conventual (kŏn ven′ tū ăl), *adj.* Of or relating to a convent. *n.* A member of a convent; a member of a branch of the Franciscan order of friars. (F. *conventuel.*)

The Conventuals are those members of the Franciscan Order who have departed from the original very strict rule of the order. Three popes have been chosen from them, namely, Sixtus IV and V and Clement XIV.

L.L. *conventuālis* (adj.), from *conventus*. *See* convent.

converge (kŏn vĕrj′), *v.i.* To tend together towards one point. *v.t.* To cause to move together towards one point. (F. *converger.*)

The two lines of an angle converge on one another, and rays of light that meet in a focus converge. They are **convergent** (kŏn vĕr′ jĕnt, *adj.*) lines and rays, that is, they move towards the same point, and their approach towards that point is **convergence** (kŏn vĕr′ jĕns, *n.*), or **convergency** (kŏn vĕr′ jĕn si, *n.*). In biology, the term convergence is used of animals or plants that have similar characteristics, although they have sprung from different ancestors.

L. *convergere*, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *vergere* to bend, incline.

conversazione (kon vėr sat si ō′ nā), *n.* A social meeting. *pl.* **conversaziones** (kon vėr sat si ō′ nāz) or **conversazioni** (kon vėr sat si ō′ nē).

This term is applied to a gathering, usually held in the evening, at which literary, artistic, or scientific subjects are discussed.

Ital., from L. *conversātio* (acc. *-ōn-em*) frequent use, intercourse, verbal n. from *conversārī* to associate with. *See* converse.

converse (kón vĕrs′, *v.*; kon′ vėrs, *n.* and *adj.*), *v.i* To talk familiarly. *n.* Familiar talk; intercourse; the opposite. *adj.* Opposite (F. *s'entretenir; conversation.*)

A conversation painting or conversation piece is a group of figures representing some episode in ordinary everyday life. One who talks well is a good **conversationalist** (kon vėr sā′ shŭn ål ist, *n.*), and if he is fond of talking is **conversational** (kon vėr sā′ shŭn ål, *adj.*) or **conversationally** (kon vėr sā′ shŭn ål li, *adv.*) inclined. **Conversable** (kón vĕr′ sabl, *adj.*) is also used in the sense of easy to talk with. Formerly conversation was often called converse, but now converse usually means close communion or intercourse. Thus we speak of a poet holding converse with Nature.

In geometry we prove that a triangle with all its sides equal has all its angles equal. The converse, that an equiangular triangle has all its sides equal, is also true. This may be expressed by putting the words "and **conversely**" (kon′ vėrs li; kón vĕrs′ li, *adv.*) after the first proposition. Anyone who has had much to do with a certain subject and is very familiar with it is said to be **conversant** (kon′ vėr sánt, *adj.*) with it.

M.E. *conversen*, through F. from L. *conversārī* to associate with, from *con-* (= *cum*) with, and *versārī* to turn oneself about, occupy oneself, frequentative passive from *vertere* to turn. SYN.: *adj.* Contrary, opposite, reverse.

conversion (kón vĕr′ shŭn), *n.* Change from one state to another, or from one opinion to another. (F. *conversion.*)

We may speak of the conversion of heathens to Christianity, and of the conversion of a Socialist to Liberalism. In dealing with money we speak of the conversion of foreign into English money, and of the conversion of stocks and shares from one form of investment to another. In mathematics, the term denotes the act of clearing fractions from an equation

F., from L. *conversio* (acc. *-ōn-em*), verbal n. from *convertere* (p.p. *convers-us*) to turn round. *See* convert. SYN.: Alteration, change, transformation.

convert (kón vĕrt′, *v.*; kon′ vėrt, *n.*), *v.t.* To change from one state to another, or from one opinion to another. *n.* One who has changed his opinion, especially a religious belief. (F. *convertir, transformer; converti.*)

Heat converts water into steam. A missionary converts a heathen to Christianity. A merchant converts foreign money into English money. A convert is one whose opinion has been changed, or one who, having been indifferent to religion, becomes a firm believer in it

Things which may be easily exchanged are **convertible** (kón vĕrt′ ibl, *adj.*) things. Thus, Bank of England notes are convertible currency or money. Shares in a company in which the public has great confidence are easily convertible, that is, they have **convertibility** (kón vĕrt i bil′ i ti, *n.*). An open motor-car provided with a hood is convertible into a closed car; it may be used as an open or closed car **convertibly** (kón vĕrt′ ib li, *adv.*).



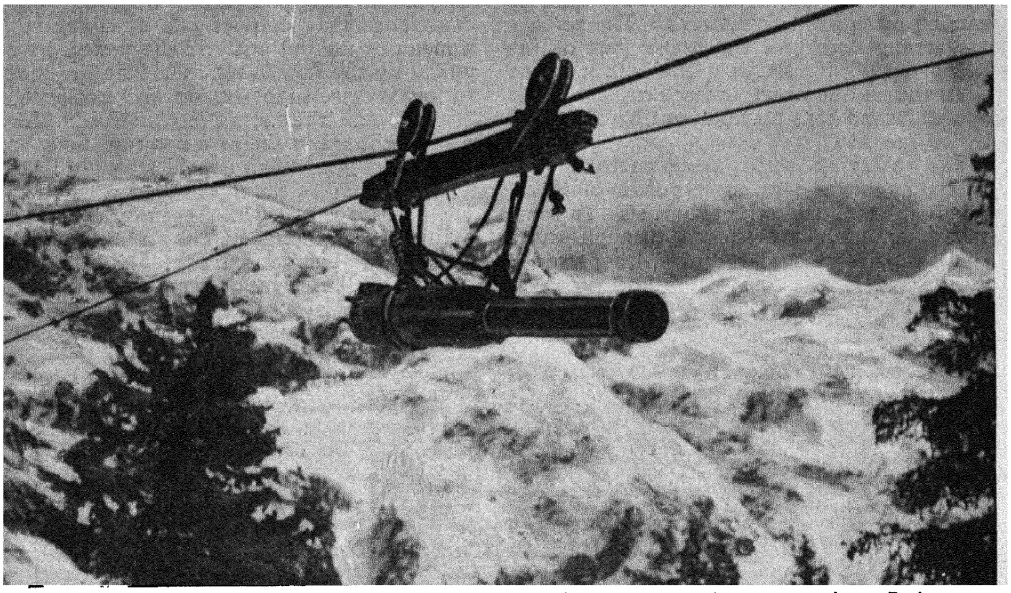
Convert.—Legend has it that Joseph of Arimathea visited Britain and converted some of the inhabitants.

M.E. *converten*, O.F. *convertir*, L. *convertere* from *con-* (= *cum*) together, wholly, *vertere* to turn. *See* verse.

converter (kón vĕrt′ ėr), *n.* One who converts; a retort in which molten iron is changed into steel by the Bessemer process. (F. *convertisseur.*)

A missionary in a heathen land is a converter; a money-changer is a converter of currency. The iron retort known by this name suggests, in shape, a huge, squat bottle, with a short, crooked neck. A charge of from ten to twenty tons of molten cast iron is poured into the converter at the neck, and air is forced through the charge from a chamber at the bottom. As the air passes, the oxygen in it combines with the carbon, silicon, and other impurities and carries them away. At the end of the "blow" sufficient carbon is added to produce steel of the quality required.

E. *convert* and suffix *-er* indicating instrument.



Conveyer.—A big gun being carried by means of a conveyer from one mountain-top to another. During the World War this method of convevance was much used by the Italians.

convex (kon′ veks), *adj.* Having a rounded surface rising above its boundary line. (F. *convexe.*)

A lens may be convex on one or both surfaces. If curved **convexly** (kŏn veks′ li, *adv.*) on both sides it is described as **convexo-convex** (*adj.*) ; if one side is convex and the other plane, or flat, it is described as **convexo-plane** (*adj.*). A **convexo-concave** (*adj.*) lens is convex on one side and concave, or hollow, on the other. It is the **convexity** (kŏn vek′ si ti, *n.*) of the earth that causes ships receding from the shore to appear to sink gradually below the horizon.

L. *convex-us* vaulted, arched, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, and assumed *vaxus* for *vaq-sus* bent, from root *vaq-* to bend ; cp. A.-S. *wōh* crooked. *See* vacillate.

convey (kŏn vā′), *v.t.* To carry or transmit ; to impart ; to transfer (property). (F. *transporter, communiquer, ceder.*)



Conveyance.—In Belgium dogs are harnessed to little conveyances which are really dog carts.

In 255 B.C., during the Punic Wars which raged between Rome and Carthage, Regulus, a noble Roman, was captured by the enemy. The story goes that he was allowed to return to Rome, in order to convey, or carry, a message to his fellow-countrymen imploring them not to go on with the fight, but was made to promise that if he was not successful he would go back to Carthage.

He went, but instead of urging peace, he entreated his friends to carry on the war even more fiercely. Then, true to his word, he returned. The enemy were enraged, and punished him by compelling him to stare at the sun with open eyes, and then by shutting him in a spiked barrel so that he died.

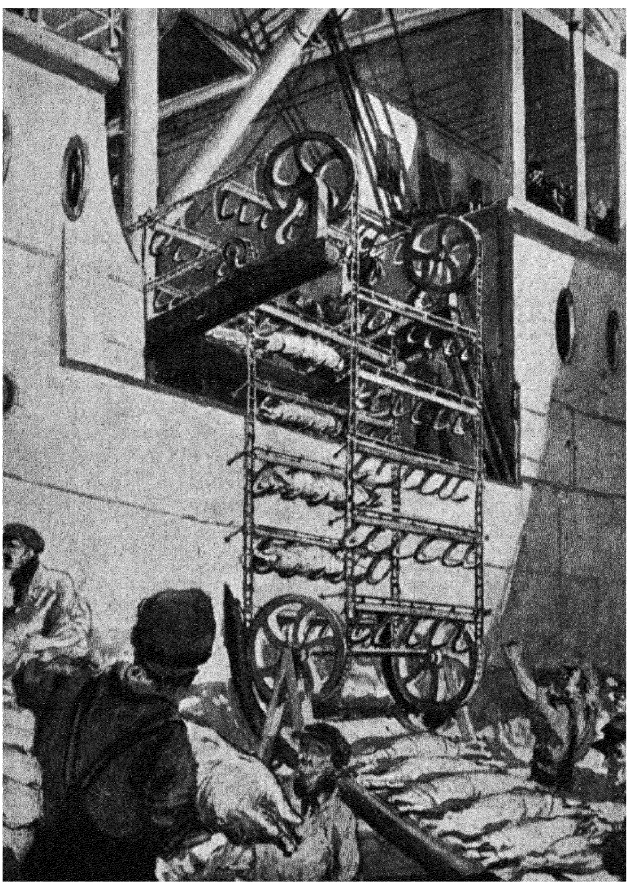
Land which is capable of being transferred from one person to another may be described as **conveyable** (kŏn vā′ ăbl, *adj.*). The act of transferring the land and the document which records the transfer is the **conveyance** (kŏn vā′ ăns, *n.*). This term also denotes a vehicle. The conveyance document is drawn up by a **conveyancer** (kŏn vā′ ăns ẽr, *n.*), a man who practises **conveyancing** (kŏn vā′ ăns ing, *n.*). O.F. *conveier*, L.L. *convĭāre*, to accompany on the way, from L. *con-* (= *cum*) together, *via* way, road. *Convoy* is a doublet. SYN. : Bear, carry, conduct, transfer, transmit

conveyer (kŏn vā′ ẽr), *n.* An apparatus for moving materials from place to place. Another spelling is **conveyor.** (F. *transporteur.*)

Conveyers are very useful for transporting large quantities of loose materials over moderate distances, as from one part of a mill or works to another, or between a quay and a ship. The commonest form of conveyer is a wide, endless belt of canvas, faced

with rubber and running over pulleys carried on a fixed framework The pulleys are arranged to give the upper part of the belt a trough-like shape The belt is driven from the end at which it discharges Up to one thousand tons an hour can be conveyed by a large belt

Meat-carrying ships are sometimes unloaded by means of an endless chain of hooks, revolving round a series of wheels In some cases, materials are sucked through tubes from which the air is drawn by powerful pumps at the discharging end Even heavy substances such as coal and ore are handled in this manner



Conveyer.—Unloading a meat-carrying ship by means of a conveyer, consisting of an endless chain of hooks.

E *convey* with suffix *-er* indicating instrument.

convict (kŏn vĭkt', *v.*; kon' vikt, *n*), *v.t.* To prove guilty. *n.* One sentenced to penal servitude (F *condamner, convaincre, forçat.*)

A prisoner arrested on a criminal charge and found guilty by a jury is convicted of the crime The word may, however, be given a wider meaning Thus although there may be no danger of being found out, one's conscience may convict one of committing a mean or unkind act. If the person found guilty by the jury is sentenced by the judge to penal servitude, he or she becomes a convict, and the **conviction** (kon vĭk' shun, *n*) is recorded in the case book of the court

Any opinion which is held strongly is also a conviction, although a **convictive** (kŏn vĭk' tiv, *adj*) argument may cause the opinion to be changed. The strength of their convictions has caused people to be persecuted by others holding opposite views. The early Christians in Rome, for example, were frequently thrown to the lions as a source of amusement for Roman holiday crowds.

L. *convincere* (p.p. *convict-us*). *See* convince.

convince (kŏn vins'), *v.t.* To satisfy the mind of; to persuade to conviction. (F *convaincre persuader.*)

By bringing forward strong arguments or facts which cannot be denied it is possible to convince a disbeliever of the truth of a cause or statement. A **convincible** (kon vins' ibl, *adj.*) person is one who can be convinced or persuaded A convincing, or persuasive, poster will greatly increase the sale of the product advertised

A persuasive political speaker talks **convincingly** (kon vins' ing li, *adv.*) to his audience, and if he persuades some of his hearers to change their political opinions he may be said to have talked with great **convincingness** (kon vins' ing nes, *n.*), and to have the gift of **convincement** (kon vins' ment, *n.*), although the word conviction (*see* above) is more often used for the act or result of convincing.

L. *convincere*, from *con-* (= *cum*) with, thoroughly, *vincere* to conquer. SYN.: Persuade, prove, satisfy.

convive (kon' vĭv; kon vēv'), *n.* A table companion or guest. (F *convive.*)

A guest at a banquet is a convive; if he is a jovial, cheerful guest he may be described as **convivial** (kŏn vĭv' i al, *adj.*), and so may the banquet which he attends, for it is a festive occasion. Old King Cole with his pipe, his bowl, and his fiddlers three, is an example of **conviviality** (kŏn vĭv i ăl' i ti, *n.*). Food and drink are not the chief things in human life, but to take them **convivially** (kon vĭv i ăl li, *adv*) is by no means harmful, in fact, doctors tell us that food is more easily digested when we are cheerful.

The **convivialist** (kŏn viv i ăl ist, *n.*), or person who enjoys the company of others at meals, is therefore likely to obtain better health as a result, provided the enjoyment is not carried to excess.

F., from L. *convīva*, from *convīvere* to live with, from *con-* (= *cum*) with, and *vīvere* to live.

convoke (kŏn vōk′), *v.t.* To call together; to convene. (F. *convoquer.*)

The king convokes, or summons Parliament, and an archbishop may convoke an assembly. The act of summoning, and the people thus called together are a **convocation** (kon vŏ kā′ shŭn, *n.*). The term is used to denote assemblies of the clergy of the Church of England and of the qualified graduates of certain universities. At Oxford, Convocation consists of Masters of Arts whether resident or not, whereas only residents can attend Congregation. Any acts passed by such assemblies are **convocational** (kon vŏ kā′ shŭn ăl, *adj.*) acts.

F. *convoquer*, L. *convocāre*, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *vocāre* to call.

convolute (kon′ vŏ lūt), *adj.* Rolled together. Another form is **convoluted** (kon′ vŏ lūt ĕd). (F. *convolutĕ.*)

Convolute leaves are those which have one part rolled on another, so as to form a spiral. To roll together in this manner is to **convolve** (kŏn volv, *v.t.*), and the act of convolving or the state of being convolved is **convolution** (kon vŏ lū′ shŭn, *n.*). This term is also applied to a fold of brain-matter. The more intelligent an animal is the greater the number of these convolutions, or folds, thus the ape has more than the sheep, and human brains have most of all.

L. *convolūt-us*, p.p. of *convolvere* to roll up, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *voluere* to roll.

convolvulus (kŏn vol′ vū lŭs), *n.* A genus of plants with slender twining stems and trumpet-shaped flowers; a member of this genus. (F. *belle de jour.*)

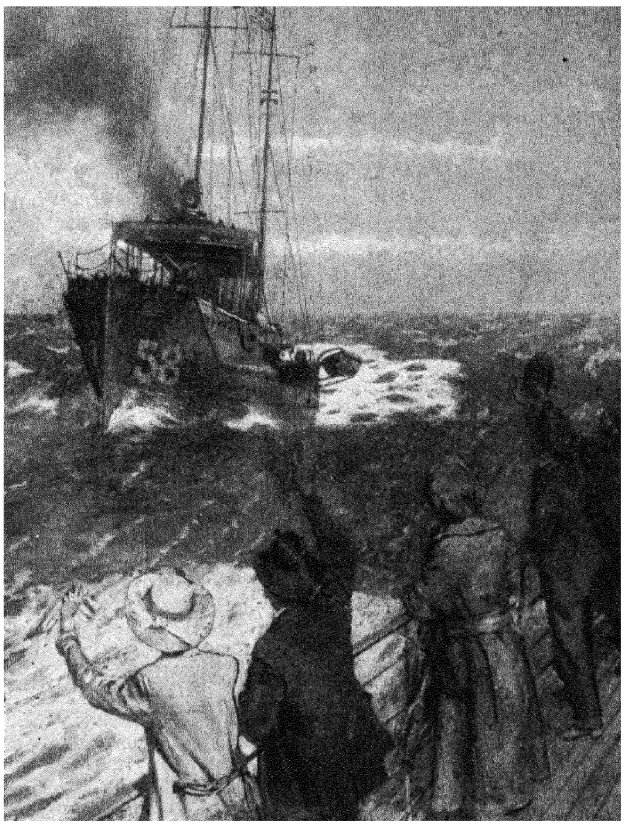
This name is sometimes given to members of allied genera, such as *Ipomaea* and *Calystegia*. Many of these plants, which belong to the order Convolvulaceae, bear very showy garden flowers. The British species of wild convolvulus are known as bindweeds.

L. dim. from *convolvere* to roll up. *See* convolute.

convoy (kŏn voi′, *v.*; kon′ voi, *n.*), *v.t.* To attend or accompany for protection. *n.* A guard; the property guarded; the act of protection. (F. *convoyer; convoi, escorte.*)

During the World War (1914-18) it was necessary to protect British troopships and supply-ships from enemy submarines and destroyers by warships and aircraft. The term convoy may be applied to the supply-ships, the vessels which protected them, and the act of protecting them.

M.E. *convoien*, O.F. *convoier* to accompany on the way. A doublet of *convey* (which see). SYN.: *v.* Attend, escort, protect. *n.* Protection, protector, trust.



Convoy.—During the World War protection was afforded at sea by convoys of warships which escorted liners and other shipping through danger zones.

convulse (kŏn vŭls′), *v.t.* To shake or agitate violently. (F. *convulser.*)

In the eighteenth century there arose in a little suburb of Paris a body of people who declared that miracles were being worked at the tomb of a young deacon who had died three years before. Many of them went almost insane, and, as often happens in such cases, their bodies were afflicted with strange twitchings or **convulsions** (kŏn vŭl′ shŭnz, *n.pl.*).

Their faces worked **convulsively** (kŏn vŭl′ siv li, *adv.*), and they rolled about on the ground, imitating with **convulsive** (kŏn vŭl′ siv, *adj.*) movements, birds, beasts, and fishes, and maintaining that it was Divine inspiration which made them act so. The authorities had great trouble before these

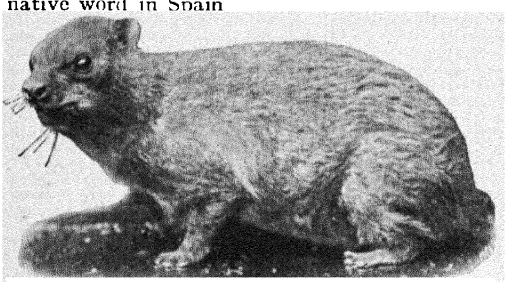
convulsionists (kon vŭl′ shun ists, *n.pl.*), as they were called, were put down A doctor would call a person who acted in this way **a convulsionary** (kŏn vŭl′ shŭn a ri, *n.*).

L. *convellere* (p p. *-vuls-us*) to pluck up, convulse, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, wholly, *vellere* to pluck SYN.: Agitate, disturb, shake

cony (kō′ ni), *n.* A rabbit; a small animal referred to in the Bible Another spelling is **coney.** (F *lapin*)

The cony referred to in the Bible is a thick-skinned animal about the size of a rabbit or hare, which lives in holes among rocks Its scientific name is *Procavia syriaca.* Other names for it are daman and ashkoko. Shakespeare speaks of "earth-delving conies," and in law a rabbit is referred to as a cony The **cony-seal** (*n.*) or **seal-cony** (*n.*) of the furrier is made of dyed rabbit-fur, and **cony-wool** (*n.*) is the same material as used for making felt hats

M.E. *coni, conig,* O.F. *con(n)il* (pl. *conis*), L. *cuniculus* a rabbit, perhaps a dim. of a native word in Spain



Cony.—The Syrian animal mentioned in Psalm civ.

coo (koo), *v.i* To make a soft, low noise like a dove. *v.t* To say in this manner. *n* The sound made by doves (F *roucouler*)

The soft cooing of doves is as soothing and restful as the murmur of honey-seeking bees A spiteful statement loses none of its hurtfulness when cooed

Imitative in origin

cooee (koo′ ē), *n* A call used by the Australian bushmen *v i.* To make this call

The cooee is heard for a long distance, and is much used in Australia. It begins loudly and tails off long and shrill, sounding as spelt

Imitative in origin.

cook (kuk), *n* One who prepares food *v.t.* To prepare (food) by boiling, roasting, etc.; to falsify (books or reports). *v.i.* To work as a cook; to undergo the process of being cooked (F. *cuisinier, cuisinière, faire cuire, falsifier, faire la cuisine, cuire*)

A dishonest cook may cook, or falsify, his accounts, better than he may cook, or roast, his meat Any stove used for cooking is a **cooker** (kuk′er, *n.*) This term is also applied to things which cook well A cooking apple is a cooker—a person who falsifies accounts is also a cooker **Cookery** (kuk′ er i, *n.*) is the art of cooking, the occupation of the cook, and the place for cooking, usually called a kitchen. On a ship the cook's department is the **cook-house** (*n*), or galley; and the cook is known to the sailors as **cooky** (kuk′ i, *n.*) An eating-house is a **cook-shop** (*n.*).

A.-S. *cōc,* L.L *cōcus,* L. *coquus,* from *coquere* to cook, for *quequere,* cognate with Gr. *pessein* (for *peq-iein*), Sansk. *pach* to cook



Cook.—A cook cooking food in an electric oven

cookie (kuk′ i), *n* A small cake or bun. (F. *petit gâteau*)

This term is mostly used in Scotland and in America

Probably from Dutch *koekje,* dim. of *koek* cake, cp. G *kuchen* and E. *cake.*

cool (kool), *adj.* Lacking in warmth; calm; indifferent; impudent *n.* Coolness; a cool place *v t* To make cool. *v.i.* To turn cool. (F *frais, froid, calme, impudent; frais, rafraîchir, refroidir*)

The word cool may be employed in a large number of ways. On a cool day it may be necessary to wear an overcoat, but a thin, cool dress may be worn on a hot day A man who brings forward convincing arguments calmly and does not lose his temper is a cool debater, while anyone who is impertinent and aggressive may be described as a cool customer, and we may say that he has a cool cheek. Unfavourable proposals may be received **coolly** (kool′ li, *adv.*) or with **coolness** (kool′ nĕs, *n.*), that is, with indifference

A man who does not lose his wits in an emergency is said to be **cool-headed** (*adj.*), or he may be described as being as cool as a cucumber. A refreshing summer drink or a vessel used to cool hot drinks is a **cooler** (kool′ er, *n.*). A drink made of wine, water, and lemon-juice, etc., is called a **cool tankard** (*n.*). A glass of milk which is neither hot nor

cold, may be described as a **coolish** (kool′ ish, *adj.*) drink.

M.E. and A.-S. *cōl* ; cp. Dutch *koel*, G. *kühl*, also *chill*, *cold*. SYN. : Apathetic, calm, placid, sedate, temperate. ANT. : Ardent, eager, heated hot, warm.

coolie (koo′ li), *n.* A native porter or labourer in India or any country of Eastern Asia ; a labourer imported from one of these countries. (F. *coolie*.)

The system of importing labourers from India and elsewhere into countries where there is a great demand for labour is known as **coolieism** (koo′ li izm, *n.*) Indian and Chinese coolies are imported into the Malay Peninsula to work in the rubber plantations and tin mines. They agree to work for a certain period, at the end of which they are free to return home. At one time coolieism was much abused, but it is now regulated very carefully by law.



Coolie.—A Japanese coolie laden with luggage but still smiling.

Hindustani *kūlī* a labourer, perhaps from the *Kolī* tribe in Gujerat.

coomb (koom) This is another form of combe. *See* combe

coop (koop), *n.* A hut for fowls or small animals, partly wired or barred. *v.t.* To enclose in or as in a coop. (F. *poulailler*, *baril*, *mue* ; *enfermer dans une mue*.)

Poultry farmers use coops to house hens and their chickens, and dog fanciers use them to house puppies. The space in them is so limited that we describe any confinement in a small space as being cooped up.

M.E. *cupe* basket, L. *cūpa* tub, whence also Dutch *kuip* bowl, G. *kufe* tub.

cooper (koop′ ėr), *n* A maker of casks and barrels ; a drink, half stout and half porter. *v.t.* To make or repair casks or barrels. (F. *tonnelier*.)

The trade of making casks and barrels is **coopery** (koop′ ėr i, *n.*) ; the workshop where they are made is also a coopery, or a **cooperage** (koop′ ėr āj, *n.*), and the latter term is also used for the price paid for cooper's work.

M.E. *cowper*, L.L. *cūpārius*, from L. *cūpa* cask, tub. *See* coop.

co-operate (kō op′ ėr āt), *v.i.* To act jointly with others. (F. *coopérer*.)

A business or other undertaking carried on by a number of people for the benefit of all the members is a **co-operative** (kō op′ ėr ā tiv, *adj.*) business. Perhaps the best-known example is the **co-operative store** (*n.*), which is the shop belonging to a co-operative society, that is, a society which sells goods produced at its own factories and distributes the profits among the members as a dividend.

A team of runners in a relay race act **co-operatively** (kō op′ ėr ā tiv li, *adj.*), and their efforts to win are **co-operant** (kō op′ ėr ant, *adj.*). A chorus dancing and singing together is an example of **co-operation** (kō op ėr ā′ shun, *n.*) and each dancer may be termed a **co-operator** (kō op′ ėr ā tor, *n.*), although this name is usually reserved to denote a member of a co-operative society.

L.L. *cooperārī* (p.p. *cooperāt-us*) from L. *co-* (= *cum*) together, *operārī* to work, from *opus* (gen. *oper-is*) work. SYN. : Abet, assist, concur, help. ANT. : Frustrate, hinder, oppose, rival, thwart.

co-opt (kō opt′), *v.t.* To elect into an organization by the votes of the members. (F. *coopter*.)

Committees appointed to organize fêtes, etc., usually have the power to elect additional members without referring the matter to a general meeting of all members of the organization. Such an election is known as **co-optation** (kō op tā′ shun, *n.*). If a director of a firm dies or retires through ill-health, his fellow directors usually co-opt a new member to carry on. At the next annual meeting a successor, officially appointed, is usually the co-opted member

L. *cooptāre* from *co-* (= *cum*) together, *optāre* to choose. *See* optative.

co-ordinate (kō ör′ di nat, *adj.*, *n.* ; kō ör′ di nāt, *v.*), *adj.* Of the same order, rank, or authority *n.pl.* Lines used as a means of determining the exact position of a point. *v.t.* To place in the same order, or rank ; to bring into orderly, harmonious action. (F. *du même rang, égal ; coordonnées ; coordonner*.)

When we say that two sentences or clauses in a compound sentence are co-ordinate we mean that they are of equal importance. In mathematics, two sets of lines are sometimes used to find the exact position of a point, which is situated where two of the co-ordinates meet. Latitude and longitude are an example. **Co-ordination** (kō ör di nā′ shun, *n.*), or combination, is necessary for success where a number of people or parts work together. Thus our muscles must work **co-ordinately** (kō ör′ di nat li, *adv.*) if our movements are to be smooth and effective. **Co-ordinative** (kō ör′ di nā tiv, *adj.*) supervision is necessary in all large

businesses to keep all the departments working smoothly.

E. *co-* and *ordinate* (adj.), from L. *ordināre* (p.p. *-āt-us*) to arrange. SYN.: *adj.* Commensurate, equal, equivalent. ANT.: *adj.* Unequal.

coot (koot), *n.* A British water-bird; a stupid person. (F. *poule d'eau, foulque.*)

Living on the water, or near the water's edge, this bird is fairly common throughout Britain. It is a little bigger than a moorhen, and is easily identified by the white, unfeathered mark on the front of its black head. This unfeathered portion of the forehead has given rise to the expression "bald as a coot." The scientific name is *Fulica atra.*

M.E. *cōte*; cp. Dutch *koet.*



Coot.—The coot is not unlike a moorhen, but has a white, unfeathered mark on the front of its black head.

cop (kop), *n.* Head, top, or summit; a tuft or crest; the ball of thread on a spindle. (F. *cime, huppe.*)

The crest on a bird's head is sometimes denoted by this word. The cop of thread in a spinning-machine is also called a **coppin** (kop′in, *n.*)

A.-S. *cop, copp* summit; cp. G. *kopf* head. *See* cobweb.

copaiba (kō pā′ bà; kō pī′ bà), *n.* An oily gum used as a varnish, and obtained by cutting the trunk of the copaiba-plant. Another form is **copaiva** (kō pā′ và; kō pī′ và). (F. *baume de copabu.*)

Copaiba balsam may be colourless or of a yellowish-green tint and has a bitter taste. The scientific name of the copaiba-plant is *Copaifera officinalis.*)

Span. and Port., from Brazilian *cupauba.*

copal (kō′ pàl,) *n.* A resin from a Mexican plant; a varnish made from it. (F. *copal.*)

The name is derived from a Mexican word meaning incense. The resin was burnt by the Aztecs in their temples.

Span., from Mexican *copalli* resin.

copartner (kō part′ nėr), *n.* A joint partner; one who shares. (F. *coassocié.*)

To-day, many great businesses are really vast **copartnerships** (*n.pl.*) or **copartneries** (kō part′ nėr iz, *n.pl.*). Every workman is a copartner in the business, and receives each year a certain portion of the profits, in addition to his ordinary pay. In this way millions of pounds are distributed among the workers, who are encouraged to strive their hardest because they know that it will be to their advantage to do so.

E. *co-* and *partner.*

cope [1] (kōp), *n.* A long cloak worn by clergy on special occasions; the upper part of a mould for making a casting. *v.t.* To cover. *v.i.* To form an overhang. (F. *chape, dessus; couvrir.*)

An ecclesiastical cope is semi-circular in shape when laid out flat, and is usually richly embroidered. It is fastened at the top by a clasp. A **cope-stone** (*n.*), or **coping-stone** (*n.*), forms part of a **coping** (kōp′ ing, *n.*) placed on the top of a wall, or on the sloping steps of a buttress, to throw off water and preserve the interior of the masonry or brickwork from damage. A coping slopes both ways, or one way, and projects beyond the face of the wall.

M.E. *cape, cope,* L.L. *cāpa* a cape. *Cape* is a doublet.

cope [2] (kōp), *v.i.* To encounter; to struggle successfully (with). (F. *rencontrer, lutter.*)

To cope with a difficulty is to wrestle with it until it is overcome. The verb implies that success attends the effort.

O.F. *colper, coper* (F. *couper*) to strike, from *colp, cop,* L. *colaphus* a blow, Gr. *kolaphos* a blow with the fist.

cope [3] (kōp), *v.t.* To buy; to bargain for. *v.i.* To deal; to make a bargain. (F. *acheter; troquer.*)

One who copes, that is, deals or bargains is a **coper** (kōp′ ėr, *n.*), but the term especially denotes one who uses trickery to sell his goods. People who buy horses must beware of the **horse-coper** (*n.*), who is very skilful in concealing the defects in horses which he has for sale.

A word introduced by Flemish and Dutch traders, Dutch *koopen*; cp. A.-S. *cēapian. See* cheap.

copeck (kō′ pek), *n.* A Russian coin, the hundredth part of a rouble. (F. *copeck.*)

The copeck was so called when coined in 1535 from the design of the Grand Duke Ivan IV with his lance, the name being derived from the Russian word for lance. It was originally made of silver, though afterwards copper was used. Before the World War (1914-18) its value in English money was about a farthing.

Rus. *kopieika,* dim. of *kopyé* lance, spear.

Copernican (kō pėr′ nik àn), *adj.* Pertaining to the astronomical system of Copernicus (1472-1543). (F. *copernicien.*)

Until about the middle of the sixteenth century, astronomers believed the earth to be the fixed centre round which the heavens

revolved once every twenty-four hours. In 1543, there appeared a book, written several years earlier, by Nicolaus Copernicus, a Pole, in which its author showed that the earth and the other planets revolved round the sun as a centre. His new teaching was correct, and Copernicus gained by it the title of " Father of Modern Astronomy."

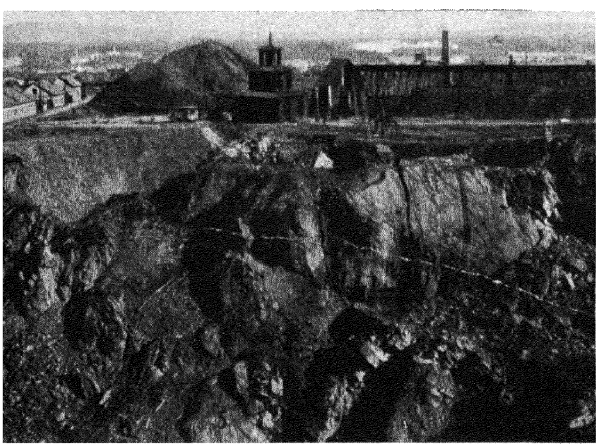
From *Copernicus*, Latinized form of the name *Koppernik*, and E. adj. suffix *-an*.

copier (kop′ i ėr), *n.* One who copes. *See* copy.

copious (kō′ pi ŭs), *adj.* Ample; plentiful; profuse. (F. *copieux, abondant.*)

Few things illustrate more clearly the growth of mechanical invention than a comparison of the equipment of modern adventurers with that of the heroes of former times. Those who first crossed the Atlantic equipped themselves **copiously** (kō′ pi ŭs li, *adv.*) with food and drink. Colonel Charles Lindbergh, who flew from New York to Paris in the early summer of 1927, had to choose between **copiousness** (kō′ pi ŭs nės, *n.*) of food or of petrol. He decided on the latter, and took for himself only four oranges, a few chicken sandwiches, and a flask of coffee.

O.F. *copieux*, L. *cōpiōsus* from *cōpia* plenty, from *co-* (= *cum*) together, and *op-ēs* wealth. SYN.: Abundant, adequate, lavish, plentiful, unstinted. ANT.: Deficient, inadequate, insufficient, meagre, stinted



Copper.—Some of the workings of the famous copper mine at Falun, in Sweden.

copper (kop′ ėr), *n.* A red metal; a boiler for washing or cooking; a coin made of copper or bronze; an implement used in annealing. *adj.* Of the colour of copper. *v.t.* To sheathe or coat with copper. (F. *cuivre, chaudière, petite pièce de monnaie; cuivrer.*)

Copper is the only red metal. The term **copper-coloured** (*adj.*) is very appropriately applied to the North American Indian, who is sometimes called the **copper-Indian** (*n.*). Ships sheathed with copper are said to be **copper-bottomed** (*adj.*), and ships with copper instead of iron bolts below the water-line are **copper-fastened** (*adj.*). Printing type faced with copper is **copper-faced** (*adj.*) type.

A polished sheet of the metal upon which a design is etched or engraved is called a **copperplate** (*n.*), and so is the impression made from it. Books are sometimes illustrated with copperplate engravings. Writing which is very regular and neat and readable is said to be copperplate.

Much useful and ornamental **copper-work** (*n.*) is produced by **coppersmiths** (*n.pl.*). A **copper-bit** (*n.*) is a soldering-iron with a copper point. Among **coppery** (kop′ ėr i, *adj.*) compounds is **copper-pyrites** (*n.*), which is composed of copper and sulphur. *See also* copper butterfly *and* copperhead.

M.E. *coper*, L. *cuprum*, for *cuprium aes* Cyprian copper, from Gr. *Kypros* Cyprus, whence Romans obtained the metal.

copperas (kop′ ėr ăs), *n.* Green vitriol; a green sulphate of iron. (F. *couperose.*)

This substance got its name from a fancied connexion with copper, but we now know that there is no copper in its composition. If we drop iron filings into sulphuric acid (formerly called oil of vitriol), a strong effervescence or fizzing takes place, and if the liquid is allowed to evaporate, lovely green crystals of this substance separate.

M.E. and O.F. *coperose*, perhaps L.L. *cuprōsa* (fem. adj.), from *cuprum* copper, but popularly explained as L. *cupri rosa* copper rose; cp. Gr. *khalkanthos* copperas, literally copper-flower.

copper butterfly (kop′ ėr bŭt′ ėr flī), *n.* The popular name of a genus of butterflies.

These butterflies are so called from their brilliant coppery red colour. The Large Copper butterfly has been extinct in Britain since about 1865, but the Small Copper is a very well-known British species, being common on heaths and in fields and gardens. Its scientific name is *Lycaena phlaeas.*

E. *copper* and *butterfly.*

copperhead (kop′ ėr hed), *n.* A very poisonous North American snake. (F. *tête cuivrée, vipère rouge.*)

This snake is beautifully marked with coppery brown and red. It is usually about three feet long, and is found in the south-eastern states of the U.S.A. Its scientific name is *Ancistrodon contortrix.*

From this snake's reputed habit of creeping up behind its prey and striking without warning the nickname Copperhead was given to a Northern sympathizer with the South during the American Civil War (1861-65), or to one who, without sympathizing with the South, was anxious to make peace by negotiation instead of fighting on to the bitter end.

E. *copper* and *head.*

coppice (kop′ is) This is another form of copse. *See* copse

copra (kop′ ra), *n.* The dried kernel of the coco-nut (F. *copre*)

A large quantity of this is exported from tropical countries It is sent to factories, where the oil is extracted for use in soap-making, confectionery, margarine-making, etc.

Port. from Malayalam *koppara* coco-nut

copse (kops), *n.* A small wood of low trees cut down from time to time. *v.t.* To make into or use as a copse; to cover with a copse or copses Another form is coppice (kop′ is) (F *taillis*)

The trees in a copse are not allowed to grow into large timber, they are cut while young and the wood is used for making baskets, hop-poles, etc The wood in a copse is **copsewood** (*n.*), and a place that has copses may be called **copsy** (kop′ si, *adj.*).

A shortened form of M E *copeys* coppice, mistaken for a pl., O F. *colpeiz, copeiz*, from *colper, coper* to strike, cut *See* cope [2].

Copt (kopt), *n.* A native Egyptian Christian (F *Copte.*)

The Copts are descendants of the ancient Egyptians, and the **Coptic** (kop′ tik, *adj.*) Church is the native Christian Church of Egypt. Coptic, the language of the Copts, is a form of the ancient Egyptian language. To-day it is only used in the services of the Coptic Church

Arabic *quft* the Copts, Coptic *gyptios*, Gr *Aigyptios* an Egyptian from *Aigypt-os* Egypt. *See* gipsy

copula (kop′ ū la), *n* A link or connecting part (F. *copule.*)

In grammar and logic, the copula joins subject and predicate, or the thing talked about and what is said of it. Thus in the sentence, "flowers are beautiful," the word *are* is the copula and is **copular** (kop′ ū lar, *adj.*) or **copulative** (kop′ ū la tiv, *adj.*). A copulative conjunction, that is, one that merely joins two or more thoughts is sometimes called a copulative

In music a copula is a short passage introduced into a piece to link up the main portions, which may be in different keys or of a character too different to follow immediately one after the other.

L. *cōpula* a bond, link, = *co-apula*, dim. from *co-* (= *cum*) together, and O L. *apere* to fit, cp. Sansk *âp* to arrive at. *See* apt *Couple* is a doublet

copy (kop′ i), *n.* An imitation, a model, a single example of a particular book, manuscript, or the like, manuscript or other matter prepared for printing. *v.t.* To imitate, to make a copy of. *v.i.* To make a copy; to admit of being copied (F. *copie, exemple, exemplaire, copier.*)

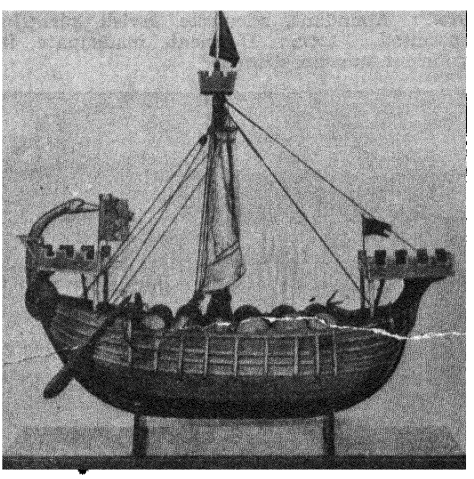
People who do a great deal of writing find it useful to make a rough draft which can easily be corrected, and then to make a fair or clean copy Boys and girls who are not good writers frequently have to practise in a **copy-book** (*n.*) in which they write down proverbs and sayings, these are called copy-book maxims.

Lawyers use the term **copyhold** (*n.*) for the holding of land when the tenant has no documents proving his rights, but has to rely on the copy made on the rolls or records of the lord of the manor from whom he holds the land A man who holds copyhold land is called a **copyholder** (*n.*).

A man who has written a book or painted a picture usually possesses the **copyright** (*n.*) of it, that is, he can prevent others from making or selling copies A work thus protected is a copyright work, and most authors copyright their work in different countries.

Very often it happens that copies of important documents are needed This work can be performed by a **copyist** (kop′ i ist, *n.*), or **copier** (kop′ i er, *n.*), whose **copying** (kop′ i ing, *adj.*) tools sometimes include a **copying-press** (*n.*). This machine produces copies of the document, which has previously been written out in **copying-ink** (*n.*).

M E. and F. *copie*, L *cōpia* plenty, in L L. a copy. *See* copious SYN.: *n.* Duplicate, facsimile, likeness, transcript *v* Ape, duplicate, follow, mimic, simulate. ANT *v* Alter, differentiate, modify, transform vary

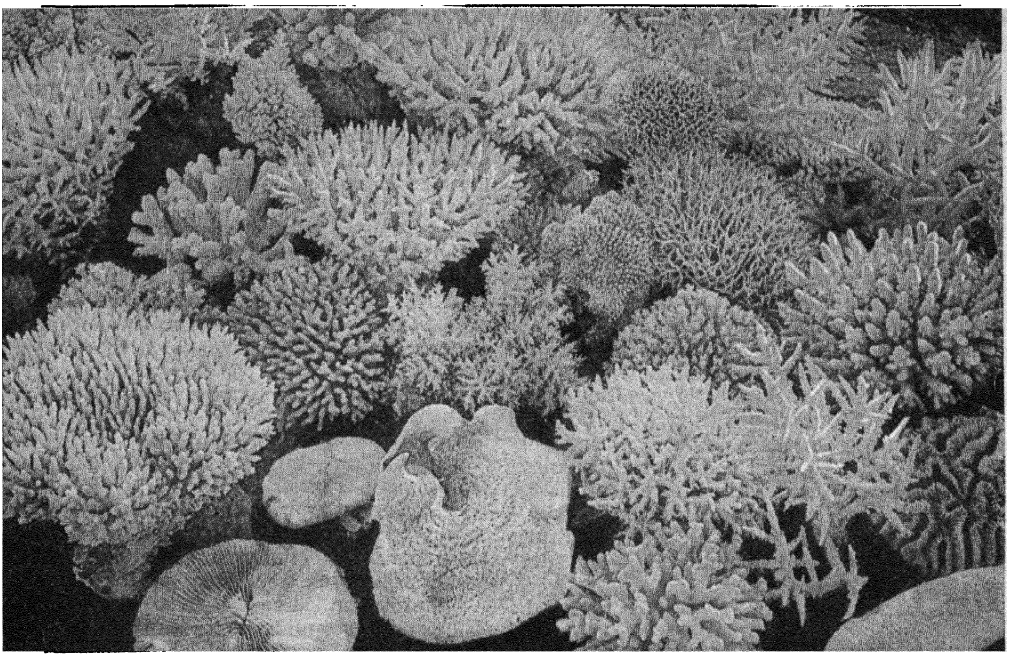


Copy.—A clever copy of a man-of-war of the Norman and early Plantagenet period.

coquet (ko ket′), *adj.* Relating to or like a coquette. *See* coquette (F *coquet*)

coquette (kō ket′), *n* A girl or woman who flirts, a genus of humming-birds *v.i.* To flirt, to trifle. Another spelling of the verb is **coquet** (kō ket′) (F. *coquette, coquet, coqueter*)

A girl or woman who tries to attract the attentions of one of the opposite sex for no other reason than to gratify her vanity is a coquette She practises the arts of **coquetry** (kō′ ket ri, *n.*), is **coquettish** (kō ket′ ish, *adj.*), and behaves **coquettishly** (kō ket′ ish li, *adv.*) We can also say that a hat is coquettish and worn at a coquettish angle



Coral.—Some beautiful specimens of coral from the Great Barrier Reef, the largest coral reef in the world, which stretches for some twelve hundred miles off the north-east coast of Australia.

To take up a task in a playful or half-hearted way, with no serious intention of trying to finish it, is to coquette with it.

The humming-birds called coquettes have crested heads with little spangled frills. The scientific name of the genus is *Lophornis*. *See also* coquet.

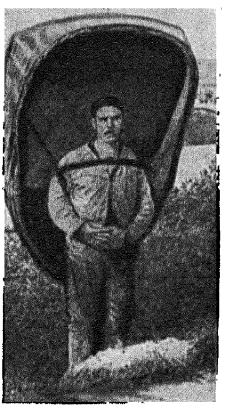
F. *coquette*, fem. of *coquet* male flirt, properly dim. of *coq* cock.

cor-. A prefix meaning with, together, etc., used instead of con- before the letter *r*, as in *correct*, *correlate*.

coracle (kor′ åkl), *n.* A very ancient kind of fishing-boat (F. *petit bateau pêcheur*.)

When an inhabitant of ancient Britain went fishing he used a coracle. It was a small boat, only large enough for one person, and consisted of a framework of wicker around which the skins of animals were stretched. Coracles are still used in Ireland and Wales, and in the Hebrides.

Welsh *corwgl*, dim. of *corwg*, O. Welsh *coruc* trunk, carcase, small boat; cp. Irish, Gaelic *curach* currach (which *see*)



Coracle.—A coracle such as is used in Wales.

coracoid (kor′ à koid), *n.* A bone found in the shoulder of birds and reptiles. *adj.* Shaped like a hook. (F. *coracoïde*.)

In birds the coracoid plays an important part in supporting the wing. In mammals (except the duckbill and echidna, or porcupine ant-eater, of Australia) it has become fused on to the shoulder-blade, on which it forms a small hooked process shaped something like a raven's beak.

Gr. *korax* (acc. *korak-a*) raven, of imitative origin, and *eidos* form (E. adj. suffix *-oid* resembling).

coral (kor′ ål), *n.* A hard, limy substance formed by creatures called polyps living in the warm portions of the ocean; a baby's toy; the eggs of the lobster. *adj.* Like or made of coral. (F. *corail*, *hochet de corail*; *de corail*.)

The coral with which we are most familiar is the red variety, which is built up by the polyp *Corallium rubrum*, and has long been used for ornamental purposes. From early times this has been thought to possess magic properties. Thus baby's red coral toy, with its jingling bells, was at one time believed to protect the helpless little one from witches and evil spirits. The trade in red, or precious coral, which is found in the Mediterranean, is mainly in Italian hands.

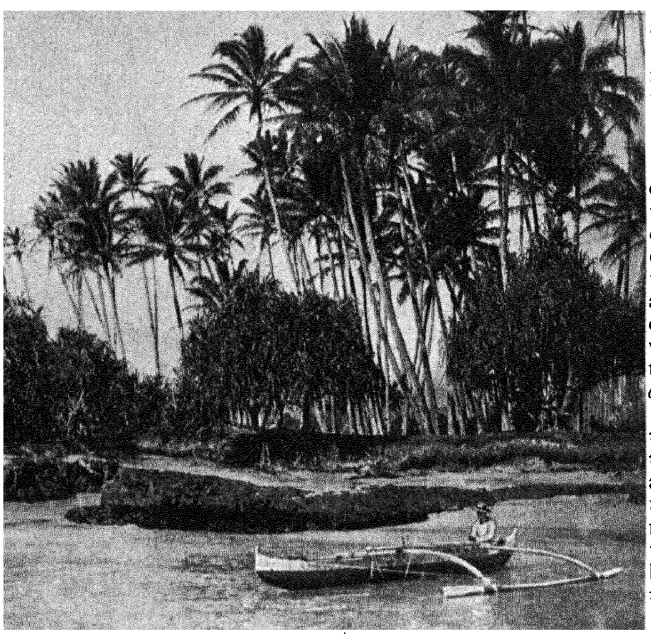
Coral means red when we speak, for instance, of coral lips. The **coral snake** (*n.*) of America is red banded with black. The **coral-tree** (*n.*) of the tropics has blood, red flowers. Various things relating to or like coral are called **coralline** (kor′ à lin, *adj.*). The little seaweed (*Corallina officinalis*), which grows hard and brittle like coral, is known as coralline. The pottery called

coralline ware (*n.*) is red Italian ware of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries.

By their action coral polyps (which, though often called insects, are not insects) gradually build up **coral-reefs** (*n.pl.*) just below or peeping above the surface, and these may be raised into **coral-islands** (*n.pl.*), like Bermuda. An animal that produces coral is a **coralligenous** (kor à lij′ ėn ŭs, *adj.*) animal. A skeleton of a coral polyp is called a **corallite** (kor′ à līt, *n.*), and limestone, marble, and other formations when resembling coral are **corallitic** (kor à lit′ ik, *adj.*).

The **coralliferous** (kor à lif′ ėr ŭs, *adj.*) limestone, like that of Berkshire and Wiltshire, contains masses of coral, and the white part of the crag in Suffolk is **coralline-crag** (*n.*). One of the divisions of what geologists call the Jurassic rocks is known as **corallian** (kŏ răl′ i ăn, *adj.*), and these rocks are also called **coral-rag** (*n.*). Anything resembling coral can be said to be **coralloid** (kor′ à loid, *adj.* and *n.*), or **coralliform** (kor à li förm, *adj.*), especially plants which branch forkedly as some corals do.

O.F., from L. *corallum*, Gr. *korallion* red coral.



Coral-island.—A palm-covered coral-island in the Pacific Ocean belonging to one of the Polynesian groups.

cor anglais (kör ăn glā′), *n.* The English horn or tenor oboe. *See under* corno.

F. *cor* horn, *anglais* English.

corban (kör′ băn), *n.* Among the Jews, an offering made to God, in fulfilment of a vow. (F. *corban.*)

Heb. *qorbān*, from *qārab* to draw near.

corbel (kör′ bėl), *n.* A bracket jutting out from a wall and supporting a weight. *v.t.* To support with a corbel or corbels The *p.t.* and *p.p.* are **corbelled** (kör′ bėld). (F. *corbeau.*)

In Lincoln Cathedral, perched high above the beautiful Angel Choir, is the famous Lincoln Imp, who sits cross-legged and scowls at the figures below. He forms part of a corbel which, with other strangely carved corbels, helps to support the weight of the great vaulted roof.

A **corbel-table** (*n.*) is a part of a building projecting from the rest supported by corbels. A **corbel-block** (*n.*) is the name given to a short timber which helps to support the end of a beam. To corbel out means either to support on or as on corbels, or to jut out in this way.

O.F. *corbel* (F. *corbeau*) a raven, a corbel, from its resemblance to a raven's beak, L.L. *corvellus* dim. of L. *corvus* a raven.

corbie (kör′ bi), *n.* A raven or crow. (F. *corbeau, corneille.*)

This is a term used in Scotland. It shows, as do so many other Scottish words, the close historical connexion between France and Scotland in early days.

What are called **corbie-steps** (*n.pl.*) are the step-like slopes seen on the gables of certain old houses, especially in Holland and Flanders. A more correct form of the word is **corbel-steps.**

O.F. *corbel* or *corbin* raven, from L. *corvus* raven. *See* corbel.

cord (körd), *n.* Thick string or thin rope formed by twisting together several strands of hemp, cotton, or linen; a rib or ridge on cloth; a material woven so as to show cord-like ridges on it, also known as corduroy or a corded cloth; a measure for wood. *v.t.* To fasten with cords; to mark with ridges. (F. *corde; corder.*)

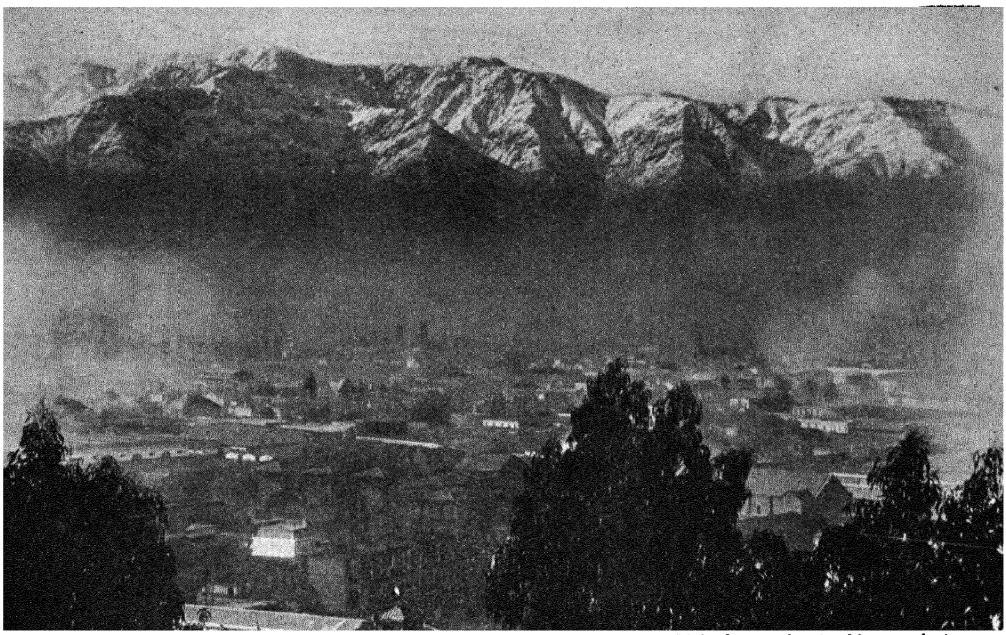
The strands of cord are held together because each of them tends to untwist in one direction and the whole cord tends to untwist the opposite way. The result is that none of them untwists at all; they form a united bond with the strength of all the strands together.

Blind-cord is formed by plaiting instead of twisting the strands For its thickness it is stronger than twisted cord, and less liable to stretch. A suit of cords means a coat and trousers of corduroy or similar ribbed material. A box or trunk with cord securely tied round it is **corded** (körd′ėd, *adj.*)

The ropes which form the rigging of a ship are its **cordage** (körd′ ăj, *n.*), as is any confused mass of rope-like material.

Wood stacked in readiness for sale or for shipment used to be called **cord-wood** (*n.*).

M.E. and O.F. *corde*, L. *chorda*, Gr. *khordē* gut, string. *Chord* is a doublet.



Cordillera.—This word is used especially of the great mountain range which forms the backbone of the American continent. The snow-capped Cordilleras as seen from Santiago, the capital of Chile.

cordate (kör′ dāt). *adj.* Heart-shaped. (F. *cordé.*)

This is a term frequently used by botanists in describing the shape of the leaves of certain plants. The dog-violet, for instance, has leaves which end in large lobes at the base of the stem, giving the appearance of the heart which appears on a playing-card. Such a leaf is said to be cordate. The word **cordiform** (kör′ di förm, *adj.*) has the same meaning.

Modern L. *cordātus* (adj.), in form of p.p. from L. *cor* (gen. *cord-is*) heart, cognate with E. *heart.*

Cordelier (kör dė lēr′), *n.* A member of a branch of the Franciscan order of friars; a member of a club famous in the French Revolution. (F. *cordelier.*)

The strictest branch of the Franciscan order were usually called Observants or Observantists, but in France they were known as Cordeliers, from the knotted cord which the friars wore round their waists.

The French Revolutionary Club was named after them because their early meetings took place in the old church belonging to the monastery of the Cordeliers in Paris. The Cordeliers had great influence with the populace and did much to make the motto, "Liberty, Equality, Fraternity," popular.

F., from O.F. *cordele,* dim. of *corde,* and suffix *-ier* indicating possessor. *See* cord.

cordial (kör′ di ăl), *adj.* Sincere; warm-hearted; comforting. *n.* A comforting drink. (F. *cordial.*)

A man greets a friend for whom he has a deep-seated affection in a cordial way. Feelings of very strong emotion, of hatred as well as of love or friendship, are usually associated with the word. Thus it might be said that a man **cordially** (kör′ di ăl li, *adv.*) detests lying and deceit.

Our forefathers were very skilled in mixing cordials to make them feel cheerful, or to revive a circulation depressed by illness. Among the ingredients of these would be spirits, the juice of fresh fruit, sugar, and spices.

It has been said that it is of little use to expect any **cordiality** (kör di ăl′ i ti, *n.*) between the leaders of opposing parties, but these leaders often work together wholeheartedly to ensure the success of a scheme for which each side has a genuine admiration. A speaker of vivid personality will soon **cordialize** (kör′ di ăl īz, *v.t.*) a hostile meeting, that is, turn it into a genial affectionate gathering. Even enemies cordialize at times. The verb to cordialize, which can also mean to make into a cordial, is not often used.

L.L. *cordiālis* adj., from L. *cor-* (gen. *cordis*), heart. SYN.: *adj.* Affectionate, friendly, hearty, warm. ANT.: *adj.* Cool, distant, formal, reserved.

cordiform (kör′ di förm), *adj.* Heart-shaped. (F. *cordiforme.*)

This is a term used in the sciences.

L. *cor* (gen. *cordis*) heart, and suffix *-form.*

cordillera (kör dil yär′ ă), *n.* A chain of mountains. (F. *cordillère.*)

This word is used especially of the great mountain range which forms the backbone of the American continent, stretching from the south of Patagonia, in South America, to the northern boundary of the U.S.A. It includes the Andes and the Rocky Mountains.

Span. from *cordilla,* dim. of *cuerda,* L. *chorda* rope. *See* chord, cord.

cordite (kör′ dīt), *n.* A smokeless explosive made in the form of cords or sticks. (F. *cordite.*)

The making of cordite is a very interesting process. Gun-cotton is mixed with nitro-glycerine, acetone, and a little petroleum jelly. The acetone is to soften the mixture, and the petroleum jelly is to make it safer in use and slower in exploding. It is then squirted through holes and comes out in the form of long thick cords. These are cut to the proper length and dried so that the acetone goes off. They are then dark brown hard sticks, which are tied in bundles and packed into cartridge cases.

Cordite is the explosive that propels the shell from the gun; more rapid shattering explosives are needed to burst the shell when it strikes.

E. *cord* and suffix *-ite*, used to form names of explosives, etc.

cordon (kör′ dŏn), *n.* An ornamental cord or ribbon, especially one worn as a badge of honour or rank; a line of men, ships, etc.; a projecting band of stone on the outside of a building; a fruit-tree trained to grow as a single stem. (F. *cordon.*)

Of the ribbons or sashes of honour known as cordons the best known is the famous *cordon bleu*, the blue ribbon of the Order of the Holy Ghost, the highest order of the Bourbon kings of France. Like the blue ribbon of the Order of the Garter, this was looked upon as the greatest distinction anyone could gain. Strangely enough this honour is associated with cookery, and particularly with the achievements of women cooks, having been bestowed by Louis XV on Madame du Barry's female cook in recognition of a magnificent dinner she once prepared for the king.

In June, 1927, there took place in the North of England that rare occurrence a total eclipse of the sun. The Astronomer-Royal took his instruments to Giggleswick, a village in Yorkshire and as the eclipse lasted only twenty-three seconds it was important that the instruments for recording it should be in perfect order some time before.

A cordon was, therefore, placed round the field in which the telescopes and cameras were situated to prevent their being damaged, and although the clouds were threatening, some very good observations were made.

A **sanitary cordon** (*n.*) is a line of troops placed round an infected district to prevent disease from spreading.

F., augmentative of *corde.* *See* cord.

cordovan (kör dō văn′), *n.* A kind of Spanish leather. *See* cordwain.

corduroy (kör dŭ roi′), *n.* A coarse, ribbed cotton material resembling velvet; a finer material that looks like this. *v.t.* To provide with a road of tree-trunks; to cross (a swamp) in this way. (F. *velours à côtes.*)

Trousers or a suit of this stout stuff are sometimes called corduroys, or cords for short. Roads are sometimes made over swampy ground with logs laid side by side. From the ribbed appearance such a road is called a **corduroy road** (*n.*).

Perhaps from maker's name (*Corderoy*), or F. *corde du roi* king's cord, a term not used in France.

cordwain (körd′ wān), *n.* A kind of leather formerly manufactured at Cordova, in Spain. Another form is **cordovan** (kör dō văn′). (F. *cordovan.*)

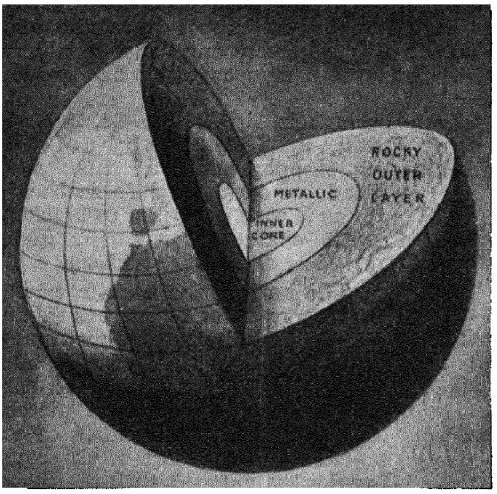
At one time a great deal of the leather used in England for making the best kinds of boots and shoes came from Cordova. In this Spanish town a beautiful leather with a black morocco finish was made As this cordwain was the favourite wear a shoemaker came to be called a **cordwainer** (körd′ wān ėr, *n.*).

For a long time shoemakers were called cordwainers, and although the term has fallen into disuse, it survives in the name of one of the best known of the guilds of the City of London—the Cordwainers' Company.

M.E. *corduan, cordewane,* O.F. *cordouan* adj., from *Cordoue,* L. *Corduba,* Cordova.



Cordon.—A police cordon in London controlling a crowd waiting for the coming of a royal procession. The good humour of both the police and the crowd is evident.



Core.—Some scientists are of the opinion that the earth is divided into three zones, namely a rocky outer layer, a metallic middle region, and an inner core which is not solid.

core (kör), *n.* The central or inner part of a thing; the part of a mould which forms a hollow at the middle of a casting; the pith or most important part of a matter. *v.t.* To take the core out of. (F. *cœur, noyau.*)

The core of a submarine cable is made up of the conductor wires and their gutta-percha covering, which prevents current from leaking away. The core of an electro-magnet is the iron centre on which the wires are wound. A diamond drill is hollow, so that it may bring up a core of the rock drilled by it.

A **corer** (kör′ėr, *n.*) is a person or a machine that takes the core out of fruit. An American, Luther Burbank, made experiments with apples for many years, and at last produced a **coreless** (kör′ lės, *adj.*) apple with no pips in it.

Perhaps F. *cor* horn, corn of the foot, L. *cornu* horn. Not from L. *cor* heart.

co-regent (kō rē′ jėnt), *n.* One who shares in ruling a state. (F. *corégent.*)

When a ruler dies and his successor is under age, or when a ruler is incapable of ruling, co-regents are sometimes appointed. These have equal power in ruling the country

E. *co-* and *regent.*

co-relation (kō rė lā′ shun). This is another form of correlation. *See under* correlate

coreless (kór′ lės), *adj.* Without a core. *See under* core.

co-religionist (kō rė lij′ ún ist), *n.* A person of the same religion. (F. *co-religionnaire.*)

The Crusades were wars undertaken by Christian nations for the assistance of their co-religionists in the Holy Land.

E. *co-, religion,* and suffix *-ist.*

co-respondent (kō rė spon′ dėnt), *n.* A joint respondent in a law case (F. *complice.*)

E. *co-* and *respondent*

corf (körf), *n.* A wicker basket or metal tub used for carrying coal in and near mines; a cage or box with holes in it for keeping fish alive in water. (F. *berline.*)

One of the greatest hindrances to the growth of the coal industry in Kent has been the high price which the railway charges to take the coal from the pit to the seaport, from which it may be sent abroad. It was suggested that a ropeway should be built through the air, along which the coal, contained in **corves** (körvz, *n.pl.*), could be carried at a cheaper rate, but the scheme fell through owing to legal difficulties

Probably from Dutch or Low G. *korf* (cp. G. *korb*), perhaps from L. *corbis* basket.

coriaceous (kor i ā′ shus), *adj.* Of a leathery toughness or appearance; made of leather. (F. *coriacé.*)

This word is chiefly used in natural history. The stiff tough leaves of the holly and box are coriaceous, and so is a bat's wing.

L. *coriāce-us* from *corium* leather, and E. adj. suffix *-ous.*

coriander (kor i ăn′ dėr), *n.* A plant belonging to the order Umbelliferae; its fruit. (F. *coriandre.*)

This plant, with its erect stem and white flowers, is a native of Southern Europe and Western Asia. It grows wild in Palestine, where its fruit, which has a pleasant flavour, is mixed with bread. A yellowish oil is obtained from the so-called seeds, which are really the fruits, and these are used in medicine and for flavouring confectionery, liqueurs, and curries.

Through F. from L. *coriandrum,* Gr. *koriannon.*

Corinthian (kó rin′ thi ăn), *adj.* Of or relating to the city Corinth; luxurious; vicious; very elaborate. *n.* An inhabitant of Corinth; a vicious person; a dandy; an amateur sportsman. (F. *corinthien.*)

Of all the splendid cities of the ancient world, none was more brilliant than Corinth



Corinthian.—The Temple of Zeus at Athens, a noble specimen of the Corinthian order of architecture.

the great trading city on the narrow strip of land which joins central Greece to the Peloponnese. It was here that the art of painting is supposed to have been invented, and the city had many magnificent temples.

Corinth's position assured her of a considerable portion of the world's trade, but the wealth she gathered brought about her ruin. The Corinthians became fond of luxury and vice, and very soon the name became a byword of reproach.

Corinth gave its name to the most elaborate of the Greek orders of architecture, the **Corinthian order** (*n.*), in the simplest form of which the principal feature is a cluster or series of clusters of acanthus leaves surrounding the bell-shaped capital of the column. Architecture which imitates this style is called **Corinthianesque** (kô rin thi án esk', *adj.*).

In the early nineteenth century wealthy and dashing sportsmen were known as Corinthians, and to-day the name is part of the title of the premier amateur Association football club.



British Museum

Corinthian. — A fine example of Corinthian pottery.

L. *Corinthius*, Gr. *Korinthios* (adj.), from *Korinthos* Corinth, and E. adj. suffix *-an*.

corium (kör' i úm), *n.* The body armour of the Roman soldiers, consisting of leather with circular pieces of metal sewn to it; the inner skin of mammals.

The corium of animals is protected by the cuticle or outer skin, which has no nerves or blood-vessels, and is therefore not sensitive to pain. The corium, on the other hand, has many nerves and blood-vessels, as is seen when we graze our skin, that is, destroy the cuticle and thus expose it to the air. It will then bleed freely and cause considerable pain until a new covering has grown over it.

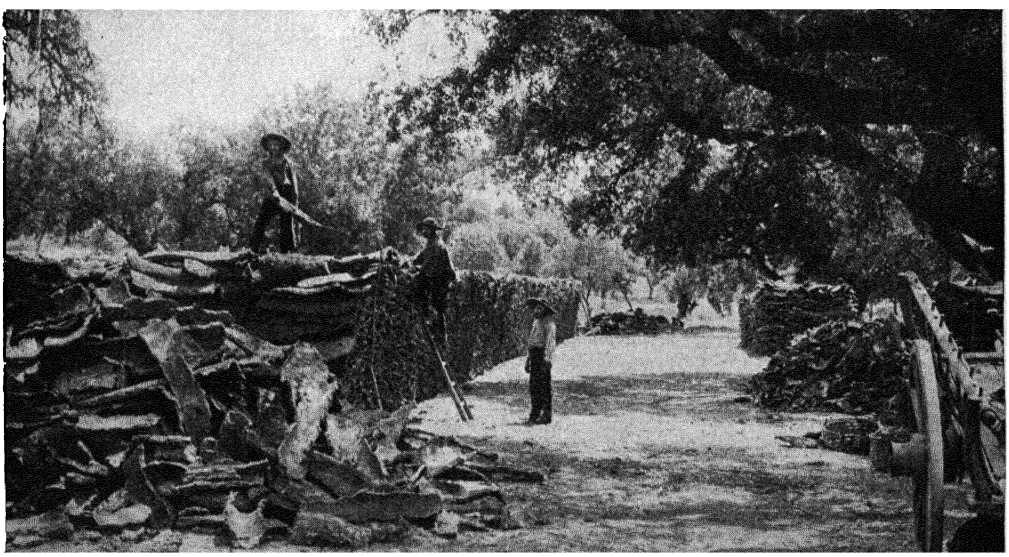
L. *corium* skin, hide, leather; cp. Gr. *khorion*.

cork (körk), *n.* The outer bark of the cork-tree; a stopper made of this. *adj.* Made of cork. *v.t.* To seal with or as if with a cork; to blacken with charred cork. (F. *liège, bouchon de liège; boucher.*)

The bark of the **cork-tree** (*n.*), an evergreen oak (*Quercus suber*) which grows in the Mediterranean region, especially in Spain and Portugal, is very thick, and can be stripped off in large pieces. Cork is so light that if floated on water three-quarters of the cork projects above the surface. Since it also absorbs water only with great difficulty, is easily cut, and is at the same time tough and yet elastic, it finds many uses where these qualities are desirable. Examples are: lifebelts and **cork-jackets** (*n.pl.*), bathroom mats, fishing floats, stoppers for bottles and casks, and handles of many implements. Waste cork, cut into small pieces, is used for packing grapes and other delicate fruit.

If guests at an hotel drink wines not supplied by the hotel they are charged a small serving fee known as **corkage** (kör' kăj, *n.*). Wine that has acquired a taste from the cork is said to be **corked** (körkt, *adj.*).

To remove a cork from a bottle a **cork-screw** (*n.*), that is, a pointed instrument



Cork.—Foresters stacking a pile of cork just stripped from cork-trees in the province of Alemtejo, Portugal. It can be torn off in large pieces.

with a spiral screw, is generally required. A lock of hair twisted into a similar shape is known as a **cork-screw curl** (*n.*), and the hair may be described as **cork-screwy** (*adj.*).

Various light, spongy woods found in the West Indies, and the trees that produce them, are called **corkwood** (*n.*). This term is also applied in Scotland to the white cork boletus (*Polyporus niveus*), a cork-like fungus that grows on tree-trunks. Anything cork-like can be called **corky** (kör′ ki, *adj.*).

Span. *alcorque* a cork shoe or sole, an early sense in E., probably a shortened form of *alcornoque* a cork-tree, from Arabic *al* the and L. *quernus* for *quercnus* (adj.), from *quercus* oak. Probably influenced by Span. *corcha, corcho* cork, from L. *cortex* (acc. *cortic-em*) bark.

corm (körm), *n.* The enlarged, fleshy and solid underground stem of many plants which comes between the roots and the first buds. Another form is **cormus** (kör′ mŭs).

A corm is sometimes called a solid bulb. It is from the corm that the plant above ground takes its origin and draws its nourishment. The arum lily and the crocus have corms.

Gr. *kormos* trunk with boughs lopped off, from *keirein* to cut.

cormogeny (kör moj′ ė ni), *n.* That branch of history which deals with the discovery of the origin of various nations and races, which may be regarded as produced from hidden stocks or stems, like the plants that grow from corms. *See* corm.

Gr. *kormos* trunk (*see* corm) and *-geneia* descent, from root *gen-* to produce.

cormorant (kör′ mŏ rant), *n.* A large sea-bird. (F. *cormoran.*)

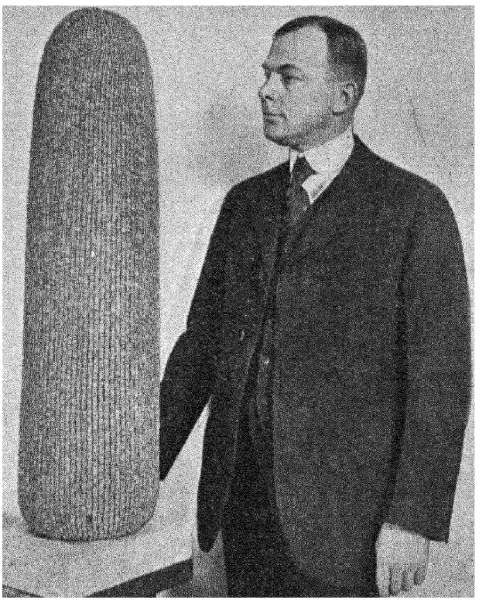
The Chinese use tame cormorants to catch fish for them, a unique tribute to this bird's marvellous speed in diving and swimming. Cormorants of different species are found the world over, and two occur on the coasts of Britain, the black cormorant and the smaller shag, or crested cormorant. The scientific name of the cormorant family is *Phalacrocorax.*



Cormorant.—The cormorant, which is trained by the Chinese to catch fish for them.

F. *cormoran,* from O.F. *corp,* L. *corvus* crow, and perhaps F. *marin,* L. *marinus* of the sea (*see* marine), probably influenced by Breton *morvran* cormorant, from *mor* sea and *bran* crow; cp. Port. *corvomarinho.*

cormus (kör′ mŭs). This is the Latin form of the word corm. *See* corm.



Corn.—The largest cob of Indian corn, or maize, ever grown in the United States.

corn [1] (körn), *n.* Grain, especially wheat; a single grain. *v.t.* To preserve with salt; to form (gunpowder) into grains. (F. *grain, froment, blé; saler, grener.*)

In England wheat, being the chief cereal crop, is called corn. In Scotland the term is applied to oats and in the U.S.A. to maize or Indian corn. The spike of Indian corn is called **corn-cob** (*n.*), and from this the bowl of the **corn-cob pipe** (*n.*) is made. When the **corn-sheller** (*n.*) has removed the grains from the cob, and the **corn-shucks** (*n.pl.*) have been taken away, the maize is ready to be ground in **corn-mills** (*n.pl.*) into **corn-bread** (*n.*) or **corn-flour** (*n.*).

The richest **corn land** (*n.*) in England is in the eastern counties. The ripe grain is gathered from the **cornfields** (*n.pl.*), for which a rent called **corn-rent** (*n.*) is sometimes paid, and is then stored in the **corn-loft** (*n.*). From samples shown at the **corn-exchange** (*n.*) the grain is bought by the **corn-factors** (*n.pl.*), who sell it to the **corn-chandlers** (*n.pl.*), who in turn dispose of it to the millers. A **corny** (kor′ ni, *adj.*) sweetmeat, popular in the U.S.A., made of popped corn and white of egg, is called **corn-ball** (*n.*).

During the nineteenth century certain laws called the **Corn Laws** (*n.pl.*) protected

the farmer by regulating the price of corn, but they were abolished in 1846.

The words **corn-brash** (*n.*) and **cornstone** (*n.*) are names given by scientists to different kinds of rocks. Corn-brash is a clayey limestone which produces a soil on which corn grows well. Cornstone, too, is a kind of limestone. It may perhaps have got its name from the rich corn-producing soil that lies over it in Hertfordshire. For other words of which the first part is corn *see* corn-cockle, corn-crake, cornflower, corn-marigold.

M.E. and A.-S. *corn*, common Teut.; cp. Dutch *koren*, O. Norse and G. *korn*, also L. *grānum* grain, Sansk. *jīrna-* worn down, all from Indo-European root *ger-* to grind. *See* grain.

corn [2] (körn), *n.* A horny growth produced by pressure, usually on the foot. (F. *cor.*)

Like all good generals the great Napoleon knew how important it was that a soldier's feet should be in good condition. He realized how painful and crippling corns could be. He himself always had with him a soldier whose feet were the same size as his own, and whose duty it was to break in every new pair of his master's boots.

A corn-plaster (*n.*) is a remedy for **corny** (kör′ ni, *adj.*) feet.

O.F. *corne* horny swelling on back of a horse, L.L. *corna*, L. *cornū* horn.

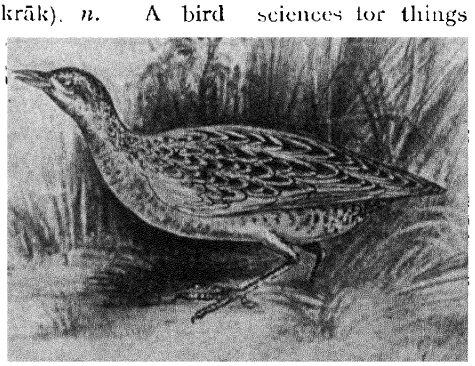
corn-cockle (körn′ kokl), *n.* A weed belonging to the campion family. (F. *nielle.*)

This plant, with its large purple flowers, is very troublesome in cornfields. Its seeds are said to be poisonous to birds.

E. *corn* and *cockle* [2].

corn-crake (körn′ krāk), *n.* A bird allied to the coot. (F. *râle de genêt.*)

This bird is a summer visitor to Britain, where it may be seen from May to October. It spends much of its time hidden in the cornfields, and at night its monotonous cry of "Crek, crek, crek!" can be heard for long distances. It is also known as the landrail. The scientific name is *Crex pratensis.*



Corn-crake.—The corn-crake is a summer visitor to Britain from May to October.

E. *corn* [1] and *crake.*

cornea (kör′ nė à), *n.* The transparent skin which covers the front of the eye and allows the light to pass through it to the retina at the back. The *pl.* is **corneae** (kör′ nė ē). (F. *cornée.*)

The name is derived from the fact that it is composed of nearly the same material as horn. It is very strong and of considerable thickness.

L.L. *cornea* (*tēla*) horny (tissue), L. fem. of *corneus* (adj.), from *cornū* a horn.

cornel (kör′ nėl), *n.* The English name of a plant of the genus *Cornus.* (F. *cornouiller.*)

This group of small trees or shrubs belongs to the natural order Cornaceae, and two of its members, the dogwood and the dwarf cornel, grow wild in Britain. The purple-berried cornels are peculiar for their red twigs, and an oil used in medicine is obtained from the berries.

M. Dutch *kornelle* cornel-berry, L.L. *cornōlium*, from L. *cornus* cornel tree, from *cornū* horn (from hard, horny, nature of its wood).

cornelian [1] (kör nē′ li ăn), *n.* A variety of chalcedony. Another spelling is **carnelian** (kar nē′ li ăn). (F. *cornaline.*)

This stone is sometimes red in colour and sometimes white. White cornelians were worn by ladies of ancient Greece as a charm against rheumatism.

Altered from *corneline*, through F. from L. *cornu* a horn, the stone being probably named from its likeness to the cornel berry. *See* cornelian [2].

cornelian [2] (kör nē′ li ăn), *n.* A name for dogwood and for the cornelian cherry; the fruit of either. (F. *cornouiller.*)

Dogwood is a shrub found in Europe and North Africa. Its purple berries yield a useful oil.

The cornelian cherry grows wild in Europe and Northern Asia. The fruit is red and acid, and is used in tarts. The scientific name is *Cornus mas.*

M.E., O.F. *corneline*, from L.L. *cornōlium* cornel-tree. *See* cornel.

corneous (kör′ nė ŭs), *adj.* Of a horn-like nature. (F. *corné.*)

The term is employed chiefly in the sciences for things that resemble horn in some way. Thus another name for the rare mineral phosgenite, which can be cut like horn into layers, is corneous lead.

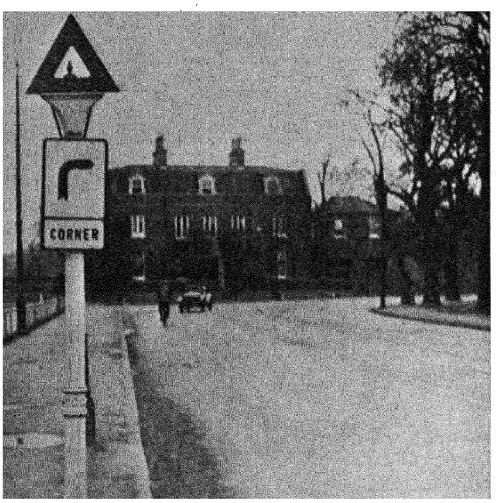
L. *corneus* (adj.), from *cornū* a horn, and E. adj. suffix *-ous.*

corner (kör′ nėr), *n.* The place where two lines or surfaces meet at an angle; the space so enclosed; an angle; a distant or secluded place; a difficult position; the act of gaining control of the supply of a commodity with a view to forcing up the price. *v.t.* To force into a corner; to provide with a corner or corners; to buy up (the supply of a commodity) so as to raise the price. *v.i.* To form a corner in a commodity. (F. *coin, cornière, accaparement; acculer, accaparer.*)

When walking any distance we sometimes cut off a corner by going directly from one point to another instead of choosing a path which follows the sides of a field or enclosure.

A man who is in a difficulty is sometimes said to have been **cornered** (kör′ nėrd, *adj.*) or driven into a corner. When a marked improvement has shown itself in the condition of an invalid he is regarded as having turned the corner.

The flags placed at each corner of an Association football playing-field, each having



Corner.—A sign which warns motorists that they are nearing a right-hand corner.

a staff not less than five feet high, are called **corner flags** (*n.pl.*). Similar flag-posts, placed at the meeting-points of the touch-lines and goal-lines, in Rugby football, are known as **corner posts** (*n.pl.*). A **corner kick** (*n.*) in Association football is a free-kick awarded to a team when an opposing player has played the ball behind his own goal-line. The ball must be kicked from a position not more than a yard from the corner flag, which must not be removed. A goal can be scored direct from a corner kick.

The premises of the famous horse auction mart in London known as Tattersall's were originally near Hyde Park Corner, and are still known as "the Corner." A **corner-chisel** (*n.*) is a special kind of chisel used for cutting the corners of mortises, and a **corner-punch** (*n.*) is a punch for cleaning out corners. The **corner stone** (*n.*) is a stone that joins two walls at the corner of a building. Because it serves to strengthen the building the word is used in the sense of the foundation of a thing. Thus Magna Charta might be called the corner stone of English liberty.

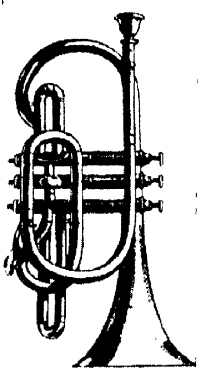
Houses sometimes stand in the street **cornerwise** (kör′ nėr wīz, *adv.*), so as to make a corner. A man who loafs at street-corners is a **corner-man** (*n.*), and the same term is applied to each of the end men in a row of nigger minstrels. One who corners a commodity in order to raise its price is a **cornerer** (kör′ nėr ėr, *n.*).

O.F. *corniere*, L.L. *cornēria*, from *corna* angle, L. *cornua*, pl. of *cornū* horn.

cornet [1] (kör′ nėt), *n.* A musical instrument of the trumpet class; a cone-shaped receptacle, such as that used for holding ices. (F. *cornet.*)

This term was formerly applied to a family of wood instruments, now obsolete, which were quite different from the instrument we know to-day as a cornet.

The modern cornet first appeared in Germany at the beginning of the nineteenth century. It was a development of the old post horn. Its special feature is a contrivance of pistons—hence it is sometimes called cornet à piston. The cornet is a very popular instrument, especially for solos, and is prominent in every band of wind instruments.



Cornet.—A popular musical instrument.

F. *cornet*, Ital. *cornetto* dim. of *corno* (L. *cornū*) horn.

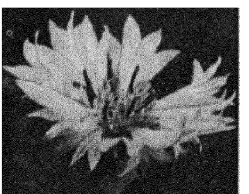
cornet [2] (kör′ nėt), *n.* Formerly the lowest commissioned officer in a troop of cavalry. (F. *porte-étendard.*)

The cornet carried the colours, just as the ensign did in an infantry regiment. The rank has been replaced by that of second lieutenant. It has a prominent place in the records of Marlborough's campaigns and in the social history of the eighteenth century.

The most famous man with whom the title is associated is William Pitt, afterwards first Earl of Chatham. He held a cornetcy (kör′ nėt si, *n.*) in Lord Cobham's horse when he entered Parliament in 1735, and in his maiden speech on April 29th, 1736, made a veiled attack on the king on account of his treatment of the Prince of Wales. Walpole, then prime minister, is stated to have said after the speech: "We must muzzle this terrible young cornet of horse."

F. *cornette* dim. of *corne*, L. *cornua* horns, *cornette* being originally the standard or pennon carried by the officer.

cornflower (körn′ flou ėr), *n.* A flower of the order Compositae. (F. *bluet.*)



Cornflower.—The blue cornflower, a native of Britain.

Any flower which grows in corn or grain fields is popularly called a cornflower, but the name is specially given to the blue cornflower (*Centaurea Cyanus*). This plant is a native of Britain, North America, and parts of Western Asia, and is cultivated in many British gardens.

The golden cornflower, or corn-marigold, and the red poppy are familiar flowers in cornfields.

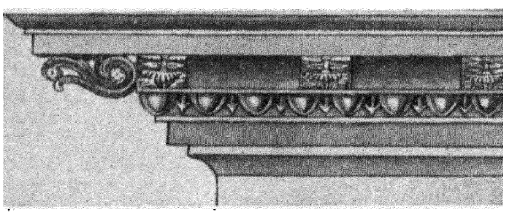
E. *corn* and *flower*.

cornice (kör′ nis), *n.* The horizontal moulding of a wall, entablature, or other part of a building which juts out at the top, above the frieze. (F. *corniche.*)

In classic architecture the various orders present a different style of cornice so far as the details are concerned, but the principal decorative features are similar. The cornices of the Corinthian and Ionic orders of architecture were richly decorative.

A building which is decorated with a cornice is said to be **corniced** (kör′ nist, *adj.*). A pole fixed at the top of a window to carry curtains is a **cornice-pole** (*n.*).

O.F. and Ital. *cornice*, L.L. *cornix* (acc. *cornicem*), perhaps L. *corōnix* a square frame, Gr. *korōnis* curved, as *n.* a wreath. *See* crown.



Cornice.—A richly decorated cornice at the top of a modern building.

corniferous (kör nif′ ėr ŭs), *adj.* Containing hornstone.

Much of the limestone which covers large areas between New York and Quebec is corniferous, since it contains a rock called chert, or hornstone, which flakes off like horn. The skin of many animals is **cornific** (kör nif′ ik, *adj.*), or capable of producing horny substances such as horns and nails, and this **cornification** (kör nif i kā′ shŭn, *n.*) is of great value as a protection. Such animals might be described by scientists as **cornigerous** (kor nij′ ėr ŭs, *adj.*). In some flowers the parts which hold honey are horn-shaped or **corniform** (kör′ ni förm, *adj.*), and so are such horn-like outgrowths as those from which the **stag-beetle** gets its name.

L. *cornifer*, from *cornu* horn, *ferre* to bear, and E. adj. suffix *-ous*.

Cornish (kor′ nish), *adj.* Belonging to or produced in Cornwall, the westernmost county of England. *n.* The people of Cornwall; their dialect. (F. *de Cornouailles.*)

When England was invaded from the Continent of Europe, the newcomers generally landed and settled in the east of England. Thence they spread gradually westward, driving the earlier inhabitants before them. It thus came about that the last of the ancient Britons found their way into Wales and Cornwall, where their descendants continue to live and use forms of the Celtic language. These still survive in Wales, but the Cornish language has passed out of use, though the last speaker of it is said to have died as late as the nineteenth century.

A crow once common in England, but now found only in very sheltered spots in the south, especially Cornwall, is called the **Cornish chough** (*n.*). Its bill and legs are of a bright orange colour. Shakespeare's reference to "russet-pated choughs" in his "Midsummer Night's Dream," has caused considerable difficulty, but pated here is from French *patte*, foot, and has nothing to do with its black, glossy head.

A **Cornish engine** (*n.*) is a kind of steam engine for pumping water. It was first used in Cornwall.

Celtic *corn* horn, hence peninsula, whence *Corn-wall* and E. adj. suffix *-ish*.

corn-marigold (körn măr′ i gōld), *n.* A common weed belonging to the order Compositae. (F. *chrysanthème.*)

This plant, which is a cornfield pest with large yellow flowers, is really a kind of chrysanthemum. It is sometimes called the marigold. Its scientific name is *Chrysanthemum segetum.*)

E. *corn* [1] and *marigold.*

corno (kör′ nō), *n.* The French horn. (F. *cor de chasse.*)

The corno, which is one of the most important instruments of the orchestra, is usually made of brass. It is a tenor instrument with a very mellow tone. The tube is wound round on itself and ends in a bell-shaped mouth. It is much used in descriptive music, such as hunting songs. In Wagner's "Flying Dutchman" there are several striking horn passages.

The **corno inglese** (*n.*) or cor anglais is a tenor wood-wind instrument of the oboe family. It has a mellow, melancholy, and penetrating tone. There is an organ stop called cor anglais, which imitates the tone of the instrument.

Ital., from L. *cornū* horn.

cornopean (kör nō′ pė ăn,) *n.* An organ stop eight feet in length. (F. *cornetà pistons.*)

This stop has a very powerful tone somewhat like a trumpet, but louder and deeper. In music of a military kind, such as marches, it produces a very inspiring effect. The name cornopean is also given to an instrument of the trumpet variety, with pistons and valves, but smaller than the trumpet.

Coined from Ital. *corno* horn.

cornu (kör′ nū), *n.* A horn-like object, as the tusk of the narwhal; a horn-shaped organ. *pl.* **cornua** (kör′ nū ă). (F. *corne.*)

Many parts of the brain and spinal cord are horn-shaped, especially when seen in sections. If we cut across the spinal cord we see a circular mass of white nervous tissue marked by grey matter arranged like a curved cross. The arms of this cross are the cornua. Parts relating to them are **cornual** (kör′ nū ăl, *adj.*), and their form is **cornuate** (kör′ nū āt, *adj.*), or horn-like.

L. *cornū* a horn (which *see*).

cornucopia (kör nū kō′ pi à), *n* The horn of plenty of classic times; a plentiful store. *pl.* **cornucopias.** (F. *corne d'abondance.*)

Copia, the Goddess of Plenty of the Romans, was represented as bearing in one hand a horn from which dropped fruits, flowers, pearls, and pieces of gold, and in the other ears of corn. The horn of plenty—the cornucopia—is a device to be seen with the statues of some of the greatest heroes of antiquity in allusion to the services they are supposed to have rendered to mankind. A harvest that is overflowingly abundant might be called **cornucopian** (kör nū kō′ pi àn, *adj.*).

L. *cornū cōpiae* horn of plenty. *See* corn, copy.

cornuted (kör nūt′ ėd), *adj.* Bearing horns; horn-shaped. Another form is **cornute** (kör nūt′). (F. *cornu.*)

This is a term used in heraldry and zoology to describe animals which bear horns on their head. It is also used of any outgrowths which resemble them, such as those on certain seeds.

L. *cornūtus*, participial adj. from *cornū* horn, and E. suffix *-ed.*



Cornuted. The mouflon, the wild sheep of Sardinia and Corsica, which is a cornuted animal.

corny (kör′ ni). This is an adjective formed from corn. *See under* corn [1] and [2].

corolla (kò rol′ à), *n.* The inner whorl, or petals, of a flower. (F. *corolle.*)

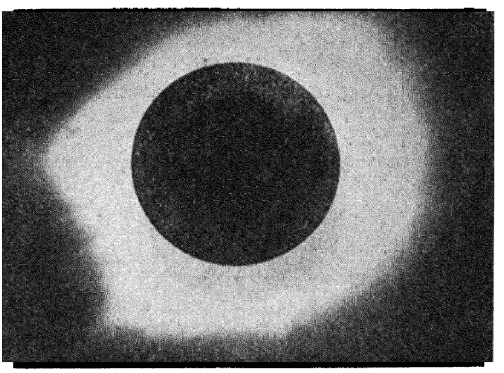
A corolla is made up of a group of flower leaves called petals, which are usually coloured. They may be joined to form a whole, like the cup of the Canterbury bell, or quite separate, as they are in the buttercup. That which has a corolla, or is like one, is described as **corollaceous** (kor ò lā′ shùs, *adj.*), **corollate** (kor′ ò làt) or **corollated** (kor ò lāt′ èd, *adj.*). Anything belonging to a corolla is called **corolline** (kor′ ò lin; kor′ ò līn, *adj.*).

L. dim. of *corōna* crown. *See* crown.

corollary (kò rol′ à ri), *n.* That which follows naturally or inevitably; a consequence or result. (F. *corollaire.*)

A corollary in geometry is a proposition attached to another already proved and following from it, and needing no proof. More broadly a corollary is something which clearly follows as a consequence of something else, as when we say that printing was a corollary of the art of writing.

L. *corollārium* a present of a garland, an additional gift, neuter adj. from *corolla* a garland. *See* corolla.



Corona.—The brilliant corona of the sun at the moment of total eclipse.

corona (kò rō′ nà), *n.* A crown, disk, zone, or halo; a church chandelier; the broad lower part of a cornice. *pl.* **coronae** (kò rō′ nē). (F. *couronne; larmier.*)

Two of the star-groups are called coronae, the Northern Crown (Corona Borealis) and the Southern Crown (Corona Australis), generally known as Corolla. The beautiful ring of light seen round the sun at the moment of total eclipse is called the corona, as is also the halo sometimes seen round the moon, and the anthelion sometimes seen in mountain and arctic regions.

The coronae of flowers include the beautiful bell-shaped tube of the daffodil, the ring of ray-florets of the daisy, and the pappus-plume of the dandelion.

The great chandelier which hangs from the roof of some buildings, especially churches, is called a corona lucis, or crown of light.

L. *corōna. See* crown.

coronach (kor′ ò nakh), *n.* A funeral dirge; a song of mourning. (F. *chant funèbre.*)

February 13th is a day still remembered with horror in the Highlands of Scotland, for it is the anniversary of the terrible massacre of Glencoe, which took place in 1692. When the new king, William III, of Orange, came to the throne, many of the Highland clans refused to recognize him. They were given until the last day of the year 1691 to make their surrender, and all took advantage of this offer except the Macdonalds, who were accidentally delayed, and did not submit until a week later.

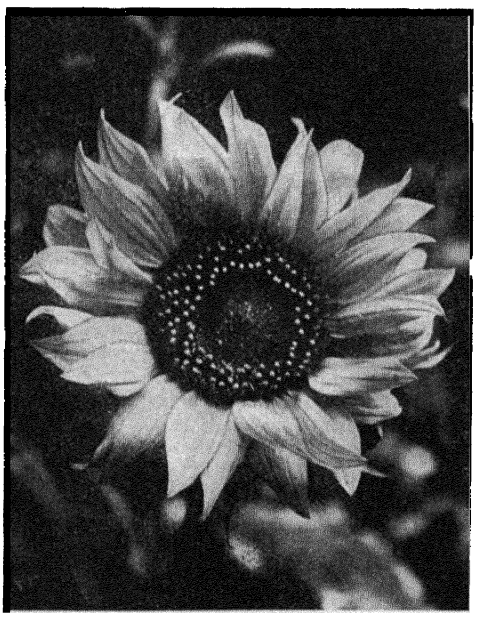
Some time afterwards a hundred and twenty soldiers of the Campbell clan arrived at Glencoe, the home of the Macdonalds, by whom they were received as guests. Their hosts treated them well, suspecting nothing. During the night of February 13th, 1692, the Campbells arose, and fell upon the unprepared Macdonalds, killing nearly forty of them, including women and children. For many days nothing was heard in that valley of death but the wail of the pipes, and the coronach of wives and husbands, mourning the death of their dear ones.

Irish *coronach*, Gaelic *corranach*, from *comh* together (cp. L. *cum*), *ranaich* a howling, from *ran* to howl, roar.

coronal (kō rō′ nal, *adj.*; kor′ ō nal, *n.*), *adj.* Relating to a crown, or to the crown of the head. *n.* A wreath, garland, circlet, or coronet. (F. *coronal; couronne, guirlande.*)

The ray florets of the sunflower that surround the central disk are coronal florets. During a total eclipse it is the sun's coronal atmosphere which we see. When Wordsworth speaks of "boys with their green coronal," he means a wreath or garland. The suture or seam-like joint between the bones of the skull, extending across the crown of the head, is called the **coronal suture** (*n.*).

L. *coronālis*, adj., from *corōna* wreath, crown.



Coronal. The ray florets of the sunflower that surround the central disk are coronal florets.

coronary (kor′ ō nā ri), *adj.* Like a crown; encircling. *n.* A small bone in a horse's foot. (F. *de couronne, coronaire.*)

Among the ancient Romans, on the occasion of a great victory, a present of gold was collected. This was called coronary gold, because originally a golden crown was bought with it.

The term coronary is now used chiefly in anatomy for nerves, vessels, and ligaments that encircle parts like a crown, and also for the parts in connexion with them. The coronary arteries and coronary vessels of the heart provide blood for the substance of the heart.

In the horse's foot the small pastern-bone, or second phalanx, is also known as the coronary or coronet.

L. *corōnārius*, adj., from *corōna* wreath, crown.



Coronate. The coronated head of a crowned pigeon, of which there are six species.

coronate (kor′ ō nāt), *adj.* Crowned or furnished with a crown-like adornment. (F. *couronné.*)

The heads of certain birds like the crowned crane are coronate, or **coronated** (kor′ ō nāt ĕd, *adj.*); so are certain shell-fish with a ring of spines.

New Guinea and the neighbouring islands have six species of crowned pigeons, none of which is found in any other part of the world. Of a bluish slate colour, these birds are the largest of the order Columbae. Usually little difficulty is experienced by natives who wish to secure them, apparently on account of their excessive appetite, which makes them so intent on finding food on the ground that they allow hunters to come comparatively close. One of the species is named after the famous explorer Alberti, who was the first white man to secure a specimen of it.

Africa boasts three species of crowned cranes, the crown taking the form of a crest in the shape of a fan. One of these birds, known as the Balearic crane, inhabits the north and west of the great continent and in some parts is domesticated by the natives.

L. *coronāt-us*, p.p. of *corōnāre* to crown, from *corōna* a crown.

CORONATION CEREMONIES

The Gorgeous Religious Service that is held when a British Monarch is Crowned

coronation (kor ō nā′ shun), *n.* The ceremony of crowning a monarch (F. *couronnement*)

The coronation of an English king takes place in Westminster Abbey. It begins with the king taking the **coronation oath** (*n.*). Kneeling at the altar and kissing the Bible, he promises solemnly to rule his people according to law, justice, and mercy

He then takes his seat in the ancient coronation chair that has been used at the crowning of all English sovereigns from Edward I onwards. Under it is the **coronation stone** (*n.*), on which Scottish monarchs were crowned at Scone until Edward I brought it to London in 1296. It is known as the Stone of Scone, or the Stone of Destiny, and tradition holds it to be the stone on which Jacob laid his head at Bethel.

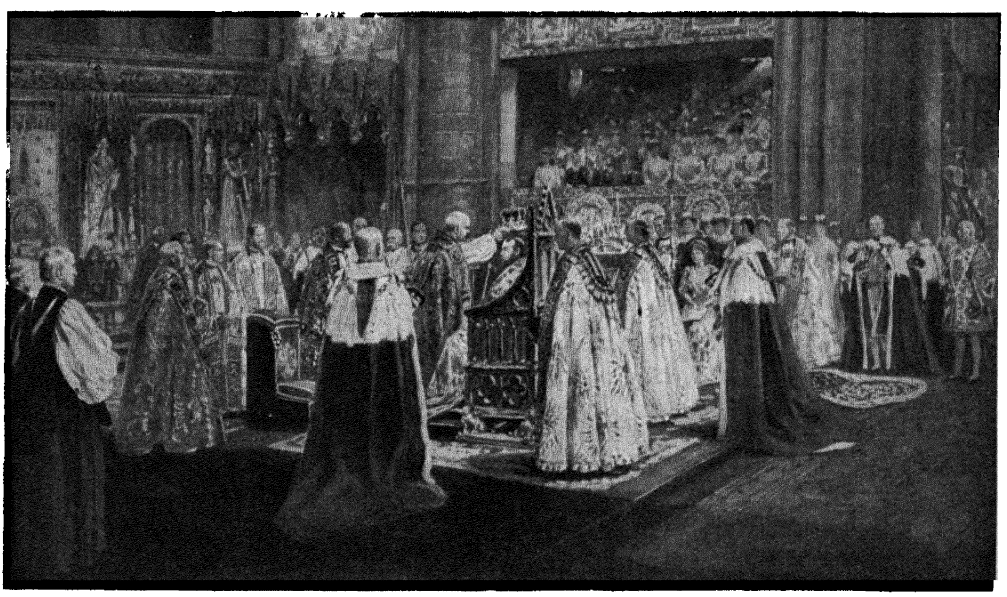
After being anointed on the head, breast, and palms of the hands with consecrated oil, the king is presented with the golden spurs, and invested with the sword, the royal robe, the ring, and the sceptres. Then follows the act of crowning. Trumpets are blown, the congregation shouts, "Long live the King!" and a salute of guns fired at the Tower of London tells the people that the crowning is accomplished.

After the crowning comes the enthronization, when the king is conducted to his throne by the Archbishop of Canterbury and the bishops The peers and nobles then pay homage, and the ceremony ends with an anthem and a flourish of trumpets The crowning of the king is followed by the crowning of his queen William III and Mary were crowned together, and this accounts for the second coronation chair in Westminster Abbey

Henry III and Henry VII were crowned twice The former was only ten years of age when the Bishop of Winchester placed a plain gold circlet on the boy's head at Gloucester, Westminster Abbey not being available because Westminster was then occupied by Louis of France Afterwards he was crowned with befitting ceremony at the old abbey on Whit Sunday, 1220, by Stephen Langton, Archbishop of Canterbury.

Henry VII was crowned by Lord Stanley on the battlefield of Bosworth in 1485, the crown used being that which Richard III had worn on his helmet during the conflict, and which was discovered at the end of the fight under a hawthorn bush Like his namesake, Henry III, he was afterwards crowned in Westminster Abbey, the religious ceremony taking place some two months after the informal coronation at Bosworth. On this occasion Thomas Bourchier, Archbishop of Canterbury, who had already officiated at the two previous coronations, crowned the king. The only king of England who was never crowned was Edward V, who was smothered in the Tower of London. Lady Jane Grey reigned for ten days but never wore the crown.

L.L. *corōnātio* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from L. *corōnāre* to crown. *See* coronate.



Coronation.—The Archbishop of Canterbury placing the crown on the head of King George V at the coronation ceremony in Westminster Abbey on June 22nd, 1911.

coroner (kor′ ō nėr), *n.* A Crown official who inquires into cases of sudden death, treasure trove, and fires. (F. *coroner.*)

A coroner is usually notified of any sudden death unless a qualified medical man has given a certificate of death from natural causes. The inquiry by the coroner and a jury is called a **coroner's inquest** (*n.*).

A.-F. *coruner*, from *coroune* crown, and suffix *-er*, the official being guardian of the pleas of the Crown.

coronet (kor′ ō nėt), *n.* A minor crown worn as a sign of high rank below that of a king or queen; an ornamental headband for women; the upper edge of a horse's hoof, where it joins the skin. *v.t.* To bestow a coronet on; to adorn with or as if with a coronet. (F. *couronne.*)

Among the British nobility a coronet may be worn by a duke, a marquess, an earl, a viscount, and a baron, who are peers of the realm, and by peeresses. The royal princes and princesses also wear coronets.



Coronet.—The coronet worn by a baron.

A coronet, which is used only on special occasions, is a circlet of gold ornamented on its upper edge in a special manner which shows the rank of the wearer. A ducal coronet carries eight so-called strawberry leaves. That of a marquess has four leaves alternately with four pearls (knobs), and on an earl's there are eight small leaves separated by small pearls on the top of long spikes. A viscount's coronet bears eight small pearls close to the rim, and a baron's six large pearls, neither of these two having any leaves.

The coronet of the Prince of Wales carries four crosses, alternating with four fleurs-de-lis, the emblem of his rank. The centre crosses are joined by an arch, on the top of which is a globe or cross.

A person is **coroneted** (kor′ ō nėt ėd, *adj.*) who bears a title giving the right to wear a coronet.

O.F. *coronete* dim. of *corone*, L. *corōna* crown.

coronoid (kor′ ō noid), *adj.* Shaped like the beak of a crow. (F. *coronoide.*)

This word is used chiefly in anatomy, as in the term coronoid process, a name given to the point on the lower jaw to which its chief muscle is attached.

Gr. *korōnē* crow, and E. adj. suffix *-oid* (Gr. *eidos* form) meaning resembling.

corozo (kō rō′ zō), *n.* The ivory-nut palm. (F. *corozo.*)

The ivory-nut tree (*Phytelephas macrocarpa*) is a native of tropical South America. The **corozo nut** (*n.*) is so hard and close-grained that it resembles the finest ivory, and is actually used, under the name of vegetable ivory, for making ornaments.

Native name.

corporal [1] (kör′ pō rål), *adj.* Relating to the body as opposed to the mind; relating to the person. *n.* A linen cloth used at Mass. (F. *corporel; corporal.*)

The most familiar use of this word is in the phrase **corporal punishment** (*n.*), that is, flogging. Not so very long ago corporal punishment was often discussed in Parliament in connexion with the Army Act, but flogging for military offences has now been abolished. Judges may order the lash for criminals guilty of personal violence in cases of robbery. Such offenders are punished **corporally** (kör′ pōr ål li, *adv.*). The state of being corporal is **corporality** (kör pō răl′ i ti, *n.*), and the term corporalities is sometimes used of things that refer to bodily wants.

The corporal used in the Mass is a little square white linen cloth on which the chalice and the Host are placed at the beginning of the service. In some Anglican churches a corporal is used at Holy Communion.

L. *corporālis*, adj. from *corpus* (gen. *corpor-is*) body. SYN.: *adj.* Bodily, corporeal, material, physical. ANT.: Immaterial, mental, moral, spiritual.

corporal [2] (kör′ pō rål), *n.* A non-commissioned officer in the Army ranking below a sergeant. (F. *caporal, brigadier.*)

As an early step in a military career the position of corporal has always had an attraction for the budding soldier. Many a great general, either as a cadet, or actually in the ranks, dated his promotion from the beginning of his **corporalship** (*n.*), that is, from the day he was made a corporal.

The most famous of all modern soldiers, Napoleon Bonaparte, was called affectionately by his men "the Little Corporal," in allusion to his small stature, and the name stuck to him throughout his career. In the British Navy the officer who helps the master-at-arms to maintain discipline is called the ship's corporal.

O.F. *corporal*, L.L. *corporālis* leader of a body of troops. *See* corporal [1]. Ital. *caporale* is due to confusion with *capo* head.

corporate (kör′ pō rāt), *adj.* United in a body and legally empowered to transact business as an individual: of or relating to a corporation; forming one body made up of many individuals. (F. *érigé en corporation, de corporation.*)

Corporate powers are conferred upon a town when it is legally incorporated, that is, when it becomes possessed of municipal powers and is enabled to act by means of a corporation. Such a town is called a **corporate town** (*n.*). Similarly, when a group of business men unite and form, with due regard to the provisions of the law, a limited

liability company they become a corporate institution or **corporate body** (*n.*), or **body corporate** (*n.*) as they are sometimes called, and individually their liability in connexion with the company is limited to the registered value of the shares they hold in the concern.

In former times a corporate body could not make any agreement or sign any document **corporately** (kör′ pō rāt li, *adv.*), that is, in its capacity as a corporation, without using its corporate seal, but this rule has now been done away with in many cases.

L. *corporātus* p.p. of *corporāre* to form into a body, from *corpus* (gen. *corpor-is*) body.

corporation (kör pō rā′ shŭn), *n.* A united body or community; a municipal authority. (F. *corporation.*)

From the Romans, from whom we derived so many of our institutions and so much of our law, we obtained the idea of a corporation. The *collegium* of ancient Rome was in all important respects our modern corporate body. It combined various individuals in a single society charged with definite powers and capable of acting as a single unit.

Our municipal corporations had their birth in the Saxon period, but it was not until after the Norman Conquest that they developed in an extensive form as organizations with their **corporative** (kör′ pō rā tiv, *adj.*) powers defined by charters from the Crown. The charter granted by William the Conqueror to the City of London, a brief document on a single sheet of parchment, is still preserved at the Guildhall. **Corporator** (kör′ pō rā tŏr, *n.*) is a term sometimes applied to a member of a corporation.

Any corporation which consists of a number of individuals is called a **corporation aggregate.** (*n.*). Certain people who hold particular offices are also regarded by the law as corporations, for, although the individual holder of the office may die, the office itself will continue to exist, for a successor will be appointed to the dead man. A bishop is perhaps the best example of such a corporation, which is called a **corporation sole** (*n.*).

L.L. *corporātio* (acc. *-ōn-em*) verbal n. from *corporāre.* *See* corporate.

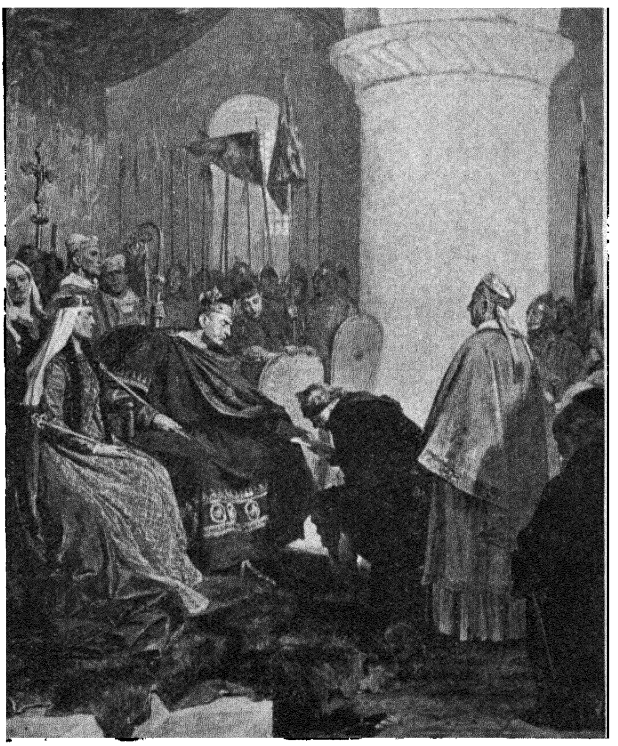
corporeal (kŏr pō′ rē ăl), *adj.* Of the nature of the body; of the nature of matter; substantial. (F. *corporel.*)

This word is used especially when we wish to distinguish material elements from those that are spiritual. Thus we might say that the corporeal eye does not see everything. Everything corporeal is material, but only such material as is animate or alive is corporeal.

Lawyers use the word for such things as land, gold, silver, clothes, etc.; privileges, dignities, and offices they call incorporeal.

The state or quality of being corporeal is **corporeality** (kŏr pō rē ăl′ i ti, *n.*), **corporeally** (kŏr pō′ rē ăl li, *adv.*) means in a corporeal manner, and **corporeity** (kŏr pō rē′ i ti, *n.*) means the state of being or possessing a material body, physical nature, and also, concretely, a bodily substance.

L. *corporeus* adj., from *corpus* (gen. *corpor-is*) body, and E. adj. suffix *-al.* SYN.: Bodily, fleshly, material, physical. ANT.: Incorporeal, intangible, mental, moral, spiritual.



Corporation.—William the Conqueror granting the charter which gave corporative rights to the citizens of London.

corposant (kör′ pō zănt), *n.* A luminous discharge from the tips of masts and spars, seen at sea in stormy weather. (F. *feu Saint-Elme.*)

This phenomenon is also named **St. Elmo's Fire,** after St. Erasmus (died 304), the patron saint of mariners in the Mediterranean Sea. It is allied to the brush discharge from an electrical machine, and is due to the presence of electricity in the atmosphere. St. Elmo's Fire is seen most often in the North Atlantic Ocean during winter storms.

Port. *corpo santo,* L. *corpus sanctum* holy body.

corps (kŏr), *n.* A body of troops. (F. *corps.*)

This word is used in a number of French expressions which have been adopted into the English language. Thus we talk about a **corps d'armée** (kŏr dar mā′, *n.*), meaning an army corps, a **corps de ballet** (kŏr dė ba lā′, *n.*), the dancers in a ballet, and the **corps diplomatique** (kŏr dip lō ma tēk′, *n.*), when we mean all the ministers, attachés, and other official persons accredited to a court.

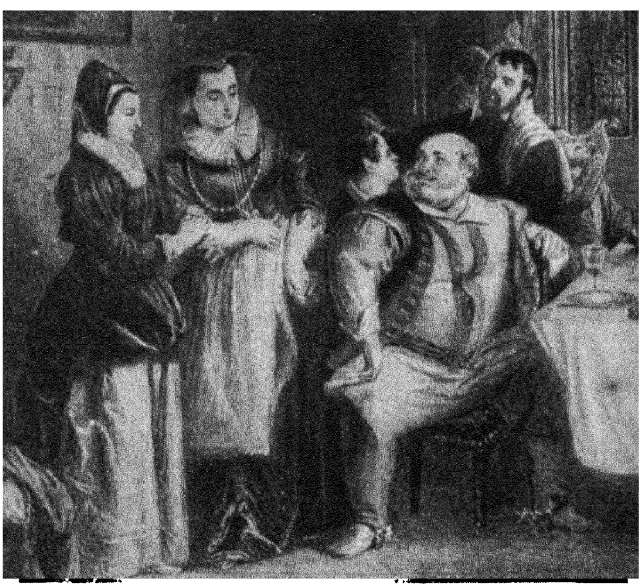
F. *corps*, L. *corpus* body.

corpse (kŏrps), *n.* A dead body, especially a human one. (F. *cadavre.*)

The instinctive dread of death which all people feel has given rise to numerous superstitions with regard to dead bodies, such as the belief that a corpse will bleed in the presence of him who has caused the death. It was usual and is still the custom with some people to set lighted candles around the coffin containing a corpse. These are called **corpse-candles** (*n.pl.*).

The name corpse-candle has also been applied to the will-o′-the-wisp, that pale ball of light which may occasionally be seen in damp places such as churchyards often are. Known also as the **corpse-light** (*n.*) this has nothing at all to do with dead bodies, but is simply the result of marsh gas slowly igniting.

F. *corps*, L. *corpus* body. *Corps* is a doublet.



Corpulent.—The corpulent Falstaff, one of the characters in Shakespeare's "Merry Wives of Windsor."

corpulent (kŏr′ pū lėnt), *adj.* Very fat. (F. *corpulent.*)

It is not only people who eat a great deal that suffer from **corpulence** (kŏr′ pū lėns, *n.*). Fat people are often very small eaters. It would seem that some people, perhaps from some fault in nutrition, are more **corpulently** (kŏr′ pū lėnt li, *adv.*) inclined than others. Much can be done in the way of avoiding or correcting **corpulency** (kŏr′ pū lėn si, *n.*) by being careful about the kind of food one eats.

L. *corpulentus*, from *corpus* body, and adj. suffix *-ulent-us.* SYN.: Gross, obese, portly, stout, unwieldy. ANT.: Emaciated, frail, lean, skinny, thin.

corpus (kŏr′ pŭs), *n.* A body; the whole mass of a thing; an organ or its chief part; the capital as opposed to the interest of a fund; a collection of documents or other writings. The *pl.* is **corpora** (kŏr′ pō rà). (F. *corps.*)

This word is used generally of a thing or collection of things considered as something separate and important. Lawyers use the term **corpus delicti** for the central and most important fact which has to be proved in order to convict.

The festival of the Roman Catholic Church known as **Corpus Christi** (*n.*)—the Body of Christ—is held on the Thursday after Trinity Sunday in honour of the Real Presence of Christ in the Eucharist. The procession of the Host is a special feature of the festival.

L. = *body.*

corpuscle (kŏr′ pŭsl), *n.* A tiny particle of matter; a minute body or cell forming part of an organism, usually so situated as to show free movement. An older form is **corpuscule** (kŏr pŭs′ kūl). (F. *corpuscule.*)

The best known corpuscles are those which give the bright-red colour to our blood. These are mostly in the form of tiny disks, invisible save by a powerful microscope, for three thousand five hundred of them would only stretch across one inch.

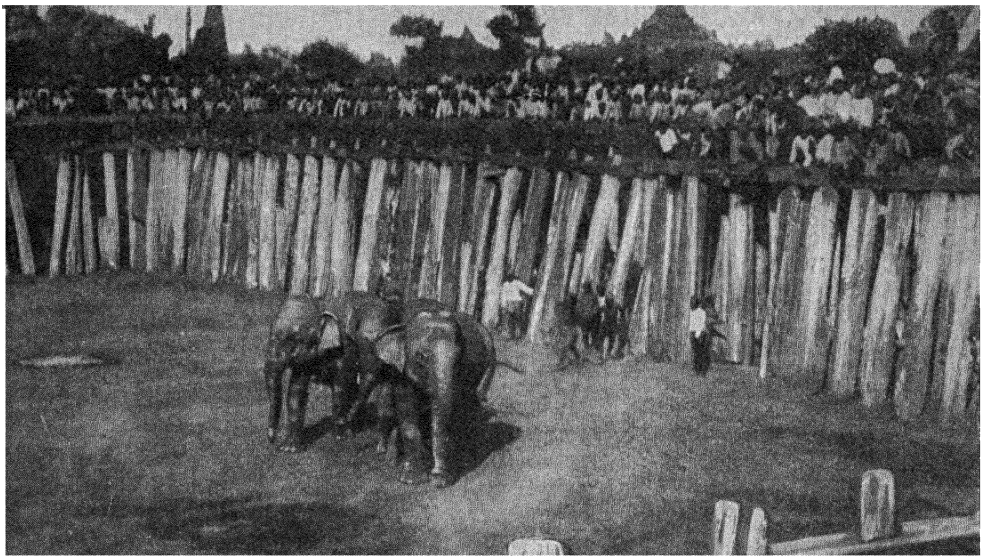
The word corpuscles has been used in many of the sciences, chiefly in theories as to how matter is formed or how light is sent from one point to another. These are known as **corpuscular** (kŏr pŭs′ kū lăr, *adj.*) theories. Sir Isaac Newton held the corpuscular theory of light, but this has been replaced by the wave theory. Those who hold such theories are termed **corpuscularians** (kŏr pŭs kū lăr′ i ănz, *n.pl.*).

L. *corpusculum* dim. of *corpus* body.

corrade (kŏ rād′), *v.t.* To wear away by scraping or rubbing. (F. *éroder.*)

A river corrades its bed chiefly by means of the gravel and rocky fragments carried downstream by the water. This **corrasion** (kŏ rā′ zhŭn, *n.*) may deepen the bed or, by wearing away the banks, widen the channel.

L. *corrādere* from *cor-* (= *cum*) together, *rādere* to scrape. *See* razor.



Corral.—Wild elephants which have just been driven into the corral at Amarapura, in Burma. The palisade is made of great balks of timber.

corral (kŏ răl′), *n.* A pen for livestock; an enclosure formed of wagons for defence; an enclosure for capturing wild animals. *v.t.* To drive into or as if into a corral; to herd together; to arrange in the form of a corral. (F. *parc; parquer.*)

In the early days settlers in America, when passing through hostile Indian territory, would form their wagons into a ring or corral, within which they could defend themselves if attacked. Powerful wild animals, especially elephants, are sometimes captured by being driven into a corral made of a strong palisade, the entrance to which is then closed.

Span. *corral* yard, enclosure, from *corro* bull-ring, from *correr*, L. *currere* to run; cp. Span. *correr toros* to hold a bull-fight. *Kraal* and *crawl* [2] are doublets.

corrasion (kŏ rā′ zhŭn). This is the noun formed from corrade. *See under* corrade.

correct (kŏ rekt′), *adj.* Faultless; in accordance with established custom. *v.t.* To make perfect or true; to admonish; to punish. (F. *correct; corriger.*)

The printer's reader corrects errors in a proof. A **corrector** (kŏ rekt′ ŏr, *n.*) of proofs, or a corrector of the press as he is sometimes called, has to make **corrections** (kŏ rek′ shŭnz, *n.pl.*) with the greatest care, for he has to make sure that the printer has spelt all the words **correctly** (kŏ rekt′ li, *adv.*), and he is also responsible for the **correctness** (kŏ rekt′ nĕs, *n.*) of the grammar and punctuation. A man who has committed a crime is often corrected or punished by being sent to prison, or a house of correction as it was called in former times, and his punishment is said to be **correctional** (kŏ rek′ shŭn ăl, *adj.*). Certain medicines are called **correctives** (kŏ rek′ tivz, *n.pl.*), because they have a corrective effect on the body. A clock is correct when it marks the time without variation from day to day. A clerk engaged in a tally of figures is told by the person checking him that he is correct when he gives the total accurately.

L. *correct-us*, p.p. of *corrigere* to correct, from *cor-* (= *cum*) very much, *regere* to rule, order. SYN: *adj.* Exact, nice, precise, right, true. *v.* Amend, chasten, emend, rectify, remedy. ANT.: *adj.* False, faulty, incorrect, untrue, wrong.

correlate (kor′ ĕ lāt), *v.t.* To trace the relation between two things or, more often, two parts of one thing. *v.i.* To be related by some correspondence. *adj.* Related mutually. *n.* Either of two related things. (F. *montrer la corrélation de; être corrélatif; corrélatif.*)

The mutual relation between the parts of an animal which is called **correlation** (kor ĕ lā′ shŭn, *n.*) provides a very mysterious and interesting subject of study to naturalists. Some cases are easy to understand, such as the long neck and long legs of wading birds; others are much stranger. Why, for example, are white cats with blue eyes nearly always deaf? Or why do pigeons with short beaks also have small feet? Such characters are called **correlative** (kŏ rel′ ă tiv, *adj.*).

This term is also used in grammar for words which go together, such as either and or, and neither and nor. These are said to be used **correlatively** (kŏ rel′ ă tiv li, *adv.*). Such words possess the quality of **correlativity** (kŏ rel ă tiv′ i ti, *n.*). A **correlationist** (kor ĕ lā′ shŭn ist, *n.*) is one who believes that all powers and forces are the outcome of one universal force.

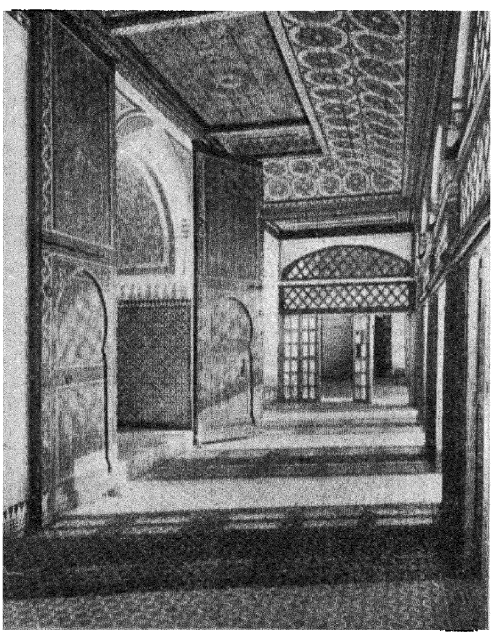
E. *cor-* (= *co-*, *con-*) and *relate.*

correspond (kor ė spond'), *v.i.* To be alike; to match; to be in agreement; to communicate by exchanging letters. (F. *correspondre, s'accorder.*)

When a thing answers to another it corresponds with it. Thus we might say that a man's way of living corresponds with the position he holds, or that his actions correspond with his words. Such relationship is **correspondence** (kor ė spond' ėns, *n.*), a term which is also applied to the act of communicating by letters and to the letters collectively, and also to letters contributed to a newspaper or other periodical.

The price of an article may be raised without any **correspondent** (kor ė spond' ėnt, *adj.*) improvement in the quality. Each of two persons who exchange letters is a correspondent, and this term is specially used of one who communicates regularly, and particularly from some distance, with a newspaper or a business house. A man may have a small head and **correspondingly** (kor ė spond' ing li, *adv.*) or **correspondently** (kor ė spond' ėnt li, *adv.*) small features.

L.L. *correspondēre*, from L. *cor-* (= *cum*) with, and *respondēre* to answer. *See* respond. SYN.: Accord, agree, fit, harmonize, tally. ANT.: Clash, differ, disagree, jar, vary.



Corridor.—A corridor of the Mosque, in the city of Morocco, ornamented with rich mosaic.

corridor (kor' i dör), *n.* A gallery linking two parts of a building, or one building with another; a passage in a building, usually with several rooms opening upon it; a passage-way in a railway carriage, or train; a covered way round a fortification. (F. *couloir, corridor, chemin couvert.*)

There are many splendid sights in Venice, the city of canals, but few of them attract so much attention as the Bridge of Sighs. This is a covered bridge or corridor connecting the Doge's palace on one side of a small canal with the state prison on the other. In olden times prisoners were tried in the palace and, if found guilty, were hurried across the bridge to prison. Sometimes their bodies were dropped through trap-doors into the water beneath.

A **corridor train** (*n.*) is a railway train with a passage running from one end to the other, and a **corridor carriage** (*n.*) is a railway carriage with a passage through it.

F., from Ital. *corridore*, a runner, a gallery, from *correre*, L. *currere* to run, and Ital. agent suffix *-idore*.

corrie (kor' i), *n.* A hollow on a mountain side. (F. *cirque.*)

Many valleys have corries scooped out on one side with steep precipices left on the other. A corrie is usually surrounded by very steep slopes, except on one side, which is open to the valley.

Gaelic *coire* cauldron, cognate with Welsh *pair*, A.-S. *hwer* cauldron.

corrigendum (kor i jen' dům), *n.* A thing that should be corrected. (F. *erratum.*)

After a book has been printed it often happens that certain mistakes are found to have been overlooked. In later editions it is usual to insert a list of such mistakes and to point out the necessary corrections. These are called **corrigenda** (kor i jen' dà, *n.pl.*).

A **corrigent** (kor' i jėnt, *n.* and *adj.*) is a drug put into a doctor's prescription in order to correct some failure in the proper action of his patient's organs.

L., a thing to be corrected, neuter gerundive of *corrigere* to correct. *See* correct.

corrigible (kor' ij ibl), *adj.* Capable of being corrected or improved; open to correction. (F. *corrigible.*)

This word is less commonly used than its antonym, incorrigible. A child may be said to be corrigible when he shows himself ready to see the error of his ways. In the same way a young offender against the law who has been led into temptation by bad companions is regarded by the magistrate as corrigible and is given a nominal sentence. **Corrigibly** (kor' ij ib li, *adv.*) means in a corrigible way, and **corrigibility** (kor ij i bil' i ti, *n.*) the state of being corrigible.

From L. *corrigere* to correct, and E. adj. suffix *-ible* (L. *-ibilis*) liable to. *See* correct. SYN.: Amenable, docile, submissive, tractable. ANT.: Incorrigible, intractable, stubborn.

corroborate (kȯ rob' ȯ rāt, *v.*; kȯ rob' ȯ rât, *adj.*), *v.t.* To strengthen, especially by further evidence; to make more sure. *adj.* Strengthened. (F. *corroborer, confirmer; fortifié.*)

Two or three independent witnesses, describing in a similar way an event they have seen, corroborate the statement that such an event occurred. Their remarks supply **corroborative** (kȯ rob' ȯ rà tiv, *adj.*)

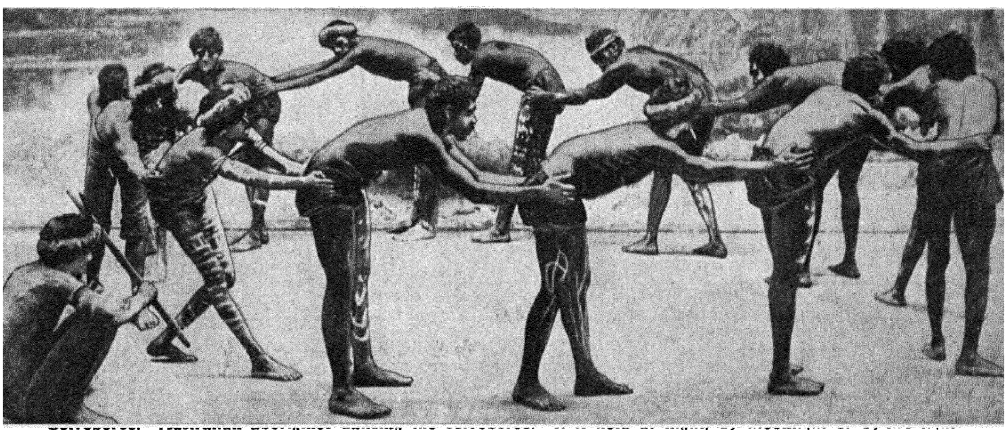
or **corroboratory** (kŏ rob′ ŏ rā tŏ ri, *adj.*) evidence. A person who supplies such evidence is a **corroborator** (kŏ rob′ ŏ rā tŏr, *n.*). The arrival of a storm or of a comet is **corroboration** (kŏ rob ŏ rā′ shŭn, *n.*) of the forecast made by a weather expert or an astronomer. A tonic is sometimes called a **corroborant** (kŏ rob′ ŏ rănt, *n.*) or a corroborant medicine.

L. *corrōborāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*) from *cor-* (= *cum*) together, wholly, *rōborāre* to strengthen, from *rōbur* (gen. *rōbor-is*) hard wood, strength. SYN.: Confirm, establish, support, sustain. ANT.: Confute, invalidate, overthrow, shake, weaken.

corroboree (kŏ rob′ ŏ rē), *n.* A native dance of the Australian aborigines.

The corroboree may be either a warlike or a festive dance. It is held at night, by moonlight or by the light of bush-fires

Native name.



of bush-fires.

corrode (kŏ rōd′), *v.t.* To wear or eat away little by little; to vex. *v.i.* To waste away by degrees. (F. *corroder; se corroder.*)

This word may be used in speaking of the action of damp air on iron or other metals; rusting is one kind of corroding. Acids or acid fumes, too, corrode metals and other substances, as when vinegar acts on copper or brass articles and gives them that green appearance that we call verdigris. Cares that gnaw away our happiness might be called corroding cares.

Anything corroded has suffered **corrosion** (kŏ rō′ zhŭn, *n.*). A **corrosive** (kŏ rō′ siv, *adj.*) substance is one that has the power to corrode, such as **corrosive sublimate** (*n.*), a name given to bi-chloride of mercury, which is a powerful poison made by the union of chlorine and mercury. Any such substance may act **corrosively** (kŏ rō′ siv li, *adv.*) and can be said to have **corrosiveness** (kŏ rō′ siv nĕs, *n.*).

L. *corrōdere*, from *cor-* (= *cum*) together, wholly, *rōdere* to gnaw. *See* rodent. SYN.: Canker, consume, rust.

corrugate (kor′ ŭ gāt, *v.*; kor′ ŭ gât *adj.*), *v.t.* To bend into folds or wrinkles; to mark in this way. *v.i.* To become wrinkled. *adj.* Wrinkled; furrowed. (F. *rider, plisser; se plisser; ridé.*)

Many buildings, especially out-buildings, are roofed with **corrugated iron** (*n.*). This is sheet iron passed between fluted rollers—which bend it into a series of ridges and furrows—and afterwards galvanized with zinc. The **corrugation** (kor ŭ gā′ shŭn, *n.*), or wrinkling, of the metal gives it great strength, because every corrugation, or fold, is in effect a small girder.

When we frown we bring into play two little muscles called **corrugators** (kor′ ŭ gā tŏrz, *n.pl.*), which make furrows on the brow.

L. *corrugāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*) from *cor-* (= *cum*) wholly, *rūgāre* to wrinkle, from *rūga* a wrinkle.

corrupt (kŏ rŭpt′), *adj.* Rotting or rotten; tainted; depraved; led away by or given up to dishonest practices, particularly the receiving and giving of bribes; spoiled by alterations. *v.t.* To make unsound, impure or incorrect: to change from good to bad; to lead away, especially by bribery. *v.i.* To become corrupt. (F. *corrompu; corrompre; se corrompre.*)

An unsound apple may corrupt any sound one that it touches. A corrupt style of architecture is one that is in bad taste. Evil communications corrupt good manners. A man's tastes may be as corrupt as his morals. A corrupt text of some author is one that does not faithfully represent the original. In parliamentary and other elections the expression corrupt practices means those forms of bribery that are punishable under the Corrupt and Illegal Practices Acts.

One thing upon which Englishmen pride themselves especially is that those whose duty it is to administer justice are always absolutely fair and honourable. Nobody could corrupt an English judge.

The English courts, however, have not always been entirely free from **corruption** (kŏ rŭp′ shŭn, *n.*), and in former times several cases of **corruptness** (kŏ rŭpt′ nĕs, *n.*) were reported. In the reign of James I, for

instance, one of the foremost judges, Francis Bacon (1561-1626), listened to the temptations of **corrupters** (kŏ rŭp′ tĕrz, *n.pl.*) and allowed the **corruptive** (kŏ rŭp′ tiv, *adj.*) influence of bribes to sway his judgments.

Although a man of great wealth, he was **corruptible** (kŏ rŭp′ tibl, *adj.*), as was proved when he was accused of **corruptibility** (kŏ rŭp ti bil′ i ti, *n.*) and it was discovered that in no less than twenty-eight cases he had acted **corruptly** (kŏ rŭpt′ li, *adv.*).

L. *corruptus*, p.p. of *corrumpere* to corrupt, from *cor-* (= *cum*) together, wholly, *rumpere* to break. SYN.: *adj.* Decomposed, defiled, putrid, unsound. *v.* Contaminate, defile, infect, sully, taint. ANT.: *adj.* Clean, fresh, sound, sweet, unsullied. *v.* Cleanse, purify, sweeten.

corsage (kör′ säj), *n.* The upper part or bodice of a woman's dress. (F. *corsage.*)

From O.F. *cors* (= *corps*) body, and collective suffix *-age.*

corsair (kör′ sär), *n.* A pirate; a pirate vessel; a privateer. (F. *corsaire.*)

This term is specially applied to the so-called Barbary pirates, who from the late fifteenth century to well into the nineteenth century plundered Christian shipping. These desperadoes were not strictly pirates, because they were recognized by their governments, but the word came to be used generally for a pirate or a pirate ship.

F. *corsaire*, Ital. *corsaro*, L.L. *cursārius* pirate, from L. *cursus* course, inroad (verbal n.), from *currere* to run, and adj. suffix *-ārius.* SYN.: Buccaneer, freebooter, rover.

corse (körs). This is a poetical form of corpse. *See* corpse.

corset (kör′ set), *n.* A tightly-fitting article of clothing worn chiefly by women. *v.t.* To fit with a corset. (F. *corset.*)

This garment, often called stays, supports and gives shape to the body. It may be stiffened with whalebone and made to fit closely by lacing.

F. dim. of O.F. *cors* body. *See* corps.

corslet (körs′ lĕt), *n.* Defensive covering for the body; a tight-fitting garment; the part of an insect between its head and body; a projection near the head of some fishes; the folds covering a mollusc. *v.t.* To equip with or as if with a corslet. Another spelling is **corselet** (körs′ lĕt). (F. *corselet; revêtir d'un corselet.*)

As applied to armour, this word is used for a complete suit of armour, for body armour as distinguished from armour for the limbs, and for a breast-plate.

F. *corselet*, dim. of O.F. *cors* body. *See* corps.

cortège (kör tāzh′), *n.* A procession; a body of attendants. (F. *cortège.*)

Mourners form a cortège behind the hearse at a funeral. An important or very busy person often has a cortège to wait upon him.

F. *cortege*, Ital. *corteggio* from *corte* court. *See* court. SYN.: Escort, procession, retinue, suite, train.

Cortes (kör′ tĕz), *n.* The parliament of Spain or Portugal. (F. *Cortès.*)

The history of Spain has been a curious one, for at one time almost the whole of the country was in the hands of the Mohammedan Moors. Gradually, however, Christian princes wrested it from these invaders, and set up independent kingdoms, whose inhabitants formed councils to limit the powers of the princes.

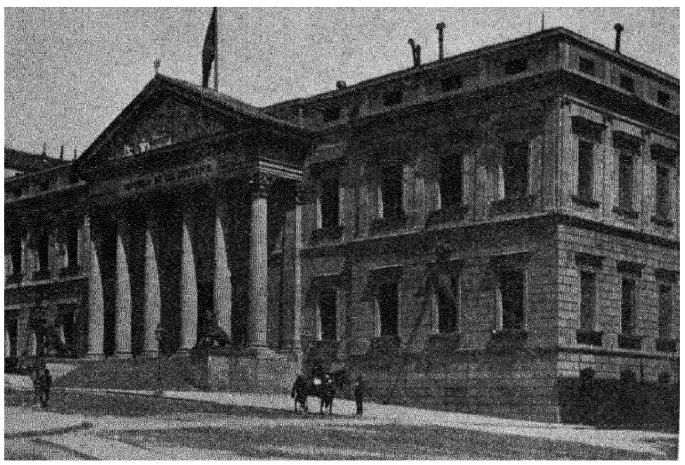
In time, the separate kingdoms united to form Castile and Aragon, and the councils, which were now composed of nobles, clergymen, and citizens, obtained a great deal of



Cortège.—The funeral cortège of Queen Alexandra, who died in 1925, passing between snow-covered field and wood at Sandringham, on the first stage of the journey to Windsor.

power over the king. The Cortes, as this Parliament was called, were soon compelled to give up much of their authority. To-day the Cortes consists of a senate and chamber of deputies.

Span., Port. pl. of *corte*, L. *cors* (acc. *cort-em*) a court. *See* court.



Cortes.—The Palacio del Congreso at Madrid, the seat of the Cortes or legislative body of Spain.

cortex (kör' tèks), *n.* The bark or the outer layer of plants, or of animal tissues or organs. *pl.* **cortices** (kör' ti sēz). (F. *écorce.*)

The bark, or cortex, of a tree is a protective covering, but that is not the case with the cortex, or **cortical** (kör' tik ăl, *adj.*) portion of the brain, which is the grey, outer layer of nerve cells. Some seeds are described as **corticate** (kör' ti kât, *adj.*), or **corticated** (kör ti kāt' ėd, *adj.*), because they have a tough, bark-like, or **corticiform** (kör tis' i förm, *adj.*) coat. Some species of sponge are corticated, having an outer layer of soft living substance; and some species of corals are **corticiferous** (kör ti sif' ėr ŭs, *adj.*), the soft flesh of the polyps forming an outer covering, or cortex, to the hard, limy framework. Hence they are known as barked corals, or **corticata** (kör ti kā' tà, *n.pl.*).

L. = bark.

corundum (kŏ rŭn' dŭm), *n.* A very hard mineral; a class of minerals composed of alumina. (F. *corindon.*)

Corundum is so hard that it is used to make polishing-wheels for jewellers and opticians. In its composition it is very similar to ruby and sapphire, as it is nearly all alumina, but the small quantities of other substances make it nearly opaque, therefore, it is not so valuable as such precious stones.

Tamil *kurundam*, Sansk. *kuruvinda* ruby.

coruscate (kor' ŭs kāt), *v.i.* To flash or gleam. (F. *scintiller.*)

A diamond coruscates when it catches the light. The light of the moon coruscates when it is reflected on water. Things which glitter or sparkle in this way are **coruscant** (kŏ rŭs' kànt, *adj.*) things, and the flash from the diamond or the water is a **coruscation** (kŏ rŭs kā' shŭn, *n.*). These words are also used figuratively of persons who are brilliant or witty.

L. *coruscāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*), from *coruscus* quivering, glittering. SYN.: Flash, gleam, glitter, scintillate, sparkle.

corvette (kör vet'), *n.* A sailing warship, with one tier of guns. (F. *corvette.*)

In the time of Nelson, a corvette, or sloop, performed much the same duties as a light armoured cruiser of to-day, being used for scouting and rounding-up enemy merchant ships.

F., from Port. *corveta*, L. *orbita* slow sailing ship of burden, from *corbis* a basket, which the grain-ships are said to have carried as a signal on the mast.

corvine (kör' vin), *adj.* Relating to, or resembling, the crows. (F. *corvin.*)

All corvine birds, that is, birds which belong to or resemble the genus **Corvus** (kör' vŭs, *n.*), have strong, conical bills. Several ancient engines of war, including a ram, were named after this genus, because they were armed with a strong iron beak, or point, resembling a crow's bill.

L. *corvīnus* (adj.), from *corvus* a raven, crow.

Corybant (kor' i bănt), *n.* A priest of the goddess Cybele. *pl.* **Corybantes** (kor i băn' tēz). (F. *corybante.*)

At the ancient city of Cnossus in Crete, the worship of Cybele was conducted by priests who, to the accompaniment of music, danced in furious fashion. Occasionally, modern styles of dancing are denounced by critics as **Corybantic** (kor i băn' tik, *adj.*) or **Corybantine** (kor i băn' tīn, *adj.*), in allusion to the whirling movements of the dance of these priests. Anything which relates to the Corybantes or their worship may be described as **Corybantian** (kor i băn' shi ăn, *adj.*).

L. *Corybās* (acc. *-bant-em*), Gr. *Korybās.*

Corydon (kor' i dŏn), *n.* A shepherd; a rustic.

In the poems of country life written by Virgil and Theocritus, Corydon denoted a shepherd or countryman. This character was sometimes portrayed as being in love with Phyllis, a country girl.

L. *Corydōn*, Gr. *Korydōn*; cp. *korydos* a lark.

Corylus (kor' i lŭs), *n* A genus of shrubs, including the hazel.

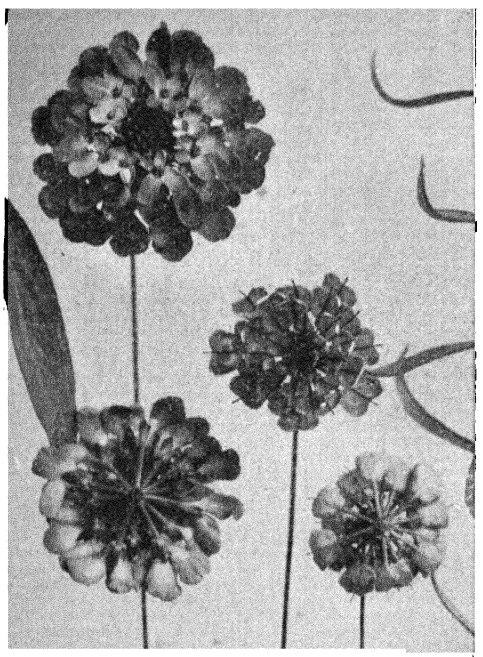
The hazel is the most familiar species of this genus, which owes its name to the leafy helmet-like cupule enclosing the nut.

L. *corulus*, *corylus* for *cosulus*, cognate with E. *hazel.*

corymb (kor′ imb), *n.* A flat-topped, or flattish-topped, open cluster of flowers. (F. *corymbe.*)

The florets of the elder form a typical corymb; they form an even head, though the flower-stalks are of different lengths and spring from different levels on the common stalk. Other familiar **corymbiferous** (kor im bif′ ėr ŭs, *adj.*) plants, that is, plants bearing **corymbiate** (kó rim′ bi ăt, *adj.*) or **corymbiated** (kó rim′ bi āt ėd, *adj.*) clusters of flowers are the dogwood and candytuft. The branches of a plant may be **corymbose** (kor im bōs′, *adj.*) or **corimbiform** (kó rim′ bi förm, *adj.*).

Gr. *korymbos* summit, cluster of flowers; cp. *koryphē* head, top.



Corymbiate. — Candytuft, a plant which bears corymbiate clusters of flowers.

coryphaeus (kor i fē′ ŭs), *n.* The leader of a chorus in ancient Greek drama; a chief. (F. *coryphée.*)

The assistant to the choragus, or the deputy of the master of music, at Oxford University, is denoted by this word, but the office is now merely nominal. The name is also given to the leader of an operatic chorus, or other band of singers, and to the chief or leader of any party or sect; thus Peter has been called the coryphaeus of the apostles.

Gr. *koryphaios*, properly adj. from *koryphē* head, top.

cos (kos), *n.* A curly, open variety of lettuce. (F. *laitue romaine.*)

This variety of lettuce was introduced from the island of Cos in the Aegean Sea, also known as Stanchio. It is not so tender as the cabbage lettuce, but its yield per acre is larger and therefore more profitable.

Gr. *Kōs* name of island.

cosecant (kō sek′ ânt), *n.* A term used in trigonometry to denote the secant of the complement of an arc or angle. (F. *cosécante.*)

E. *co-* shortened from *complement*, and *secant.*

coseismal (kō sīz′ mâl), *adj.* Relating to the points affected at the same time by an earthquake. *n.* A coseismal line. (F. *cosismique.*)

If an earthquake is felt at the same moment in three towns, we may say that these three towns had a coseismal shock. They are all three on the coseismal, that is, the **coseismal line** (*n.*) or **coseismal curve** (*n.*), which is a line drawn on a map through all the points affected at one time by an earthquake.

E. *co-* and *seismal.*

cosher (kosh′ ėr). This is another spelling of kosher. *See* kosher.

cosignatory (kō sig′ nâ tó ri), *n.* One who signs jointly with others. (F. *cosignataire.*)

Great Britain was a cosignatory with France, Italy, and other nations, of the Peace Treaty at Versailles after the World War (1914-18).

E. *co-* and *signatory.*

cosine (kō′ sīn), *n.* A term used in trigonometry to denote a function of an angle. (F. *cosinus.*)

The cosine of an angle is measured by the ratio of the lengths of the two sides of a right-angled triangle containing the angle.

E. *co-* for *complement*, and *sine.*

cosmetic (kóz met′ ik), *n.* A preparation used for improving the skin, hair, etc. *adj.* Beautifying. (F. *cosmétique.*)

Cosmetics, which may take a liquid or solid form, are applied to the skin with the object of improving the complexion or of making the skin clear and soft.

Gr. *kosmētikos*, adj. from *kosme-ein* to adorn from *kosmos* order, adornment. *See* cosmic.

cosmic (koz′ mik), *adj.* Relating to the universe; lasting a very long time. (F. *cosmique.*)

In astronomy, when stars or planets rise and set with the sun, they may be said to rise and set **cosmically** (koz′ mik âl li, *adv.*) and their movements are **cosmical** (koz′ mi kâl, *adj.*) movements.

The word **cosmism** (koz′ mizm, *n.*) is a name given to the theory of evolution as set forth by Herbert Spencer. He believed that the world, or cosmos, was the result of the coming together of innumerable swiftly-moving similar particles, which by their union lost speed but gained variety. Modern science has learnt much to disprove this, but those who support the theory are known as **cosmists** (koz′ mists, *n.pl.*).

Gr. *kosmikos* (adj.), from *kosmos* order, the world.

cosmo-. This prefix means relating to the universe, and is used in such words as *cosmopolitan*, and *cosmosphere*.

Gr. *kosmos* order, the world.

cosmogony (kŏz mog′ ŏ ni), *n.* The theory of the beginning of the world. (F. *cosmogonie*.)

From time to time many people have attempted to explain how the world came into being. One who attempts to explain this is a **cosmogonist** (kŏz mog′ ŏ nist, *n.*), and his explanation or theory is called a **cosmogonic** (koz mŏ gon′ ik, *adj.*) or **cosmogonical** (kos mŏ gon′ ik ăl, *adj.*) theory.

Gr. *kosmogonia* from *kosmos* the world, and the stem *gon-* from root *gen-* to produce.

cosmography (kŏz mog′ rà fi,) *n.* The description or mapping of the universe, or of the earth as forming a part thereof. (F. *cosmographie*.)

Any person who studies the science of cosmography is a **cosmographer** (kŏz mog′ rà fĕr, *n.*). Such a person studies the earth, and the universe to which it belongs, on much broader lines than the geographer; and includes in his work astronomy, and even geology. For example, such subjects as the size and shape of the earth, and the slope of its axis, belong to cosmography; and an account of such things is a **cosmographic** (koz mŏ grăf′ ik, *adj.*) or **cosmographical** (koz mŏ grăf′ ik ăl, *adj.*) account rather than a geographical account.

Gr. *kosmographia*, from *kosmos* the world, universe, *graphein* to write, describe.

cosmology (kŏz mol′ ŏ ji), *n.* The science dealing with the universe as an orderly system, and with the laws thereof (F. *cosmologie*.)

Strictly speaking, cosmology is the science of the universe in its completeness; it is concerned with things as they exist, and thus differs from cosmogony, which deals with the origin or beginning of things. **Cosmological** (koz mŏ loj′ ik ăl, *adj.*) laws are those which apply to the universe; and the **cosmologist** (koz mol′ ŏ jist, *n.*) is as much concerned with them as with the nature and extent of the universe.

Gr. *kosmos* the world, universe, *logos* discourse, from *legein* to speak, tell of.

cosmopolitan (koz mŏ pol′ i tăn), *adj.* Common to all parts of the world; limited to no particular country or region; free from local or national ideas or prejudices. *n.* A citizen of the world. (F. *cosmopolite*.)

One who has made his home in various countries is called a **cosmopolite** (kŏz mop′ ŏ līt, *n.*), or a cosmopolitan. English is fast becoming a cosmopolitan language, that is, one common to all the world, and some animals, such as bats, are more widely distributed, or cosmopolitan, than others.

International brotherhoods are **cosmopolitical** (koz mŏ pŏ lit′ ik ăl, *adj.*) societies, their aim being to **cosmopolitanize** (koz mŏ pol′ i tăn īz, *v.t.*) the world, that is, to break down national barriers and prejudices. Some people, however, regard this work of **cosmopolitanism** (koz mŏ pol′ i tăn izm, *n.*), or **cosmopolitism** (koz mŏ pol′ i tizm, *n.*) with disfavour. Anything that is world-wide in experience or sympathy may be described as **cosmopolite** (*adj.*).

Gr. *kosmopolītēs* a citizen of the world, from *kosmos* world, *polītēs* a citizen, from *polis* city, and E. adj. suffix *-an*.

cosmorama (koz mŏ ram′ ă), *n.* An exhibition containing views of various parts of the world. (F. *cosmorama*.)

A cosmorama is a peep-show of the world. It consists of a number of views reflected by mirrors to the lenses through which the spectators look. Such **cosmoramic** (koz mŏ răm′ ik, *adj.*) shows were at one time very popular.

E. *cosmo-* and Gr. *horāma* spectacle, from *horān* to see.



Cosmos.—A spiral nebula and a few of the multitude of stars which form a cosmos, or system, in which law and order hold sway.

cosmos (koz′ mos), *n.* The universe as an ordered system; order; harmony; an orderly system of knowledge. (F. *cosmos*.)

Cosmos is opposed to chaos, or disorder. The vast multitude of stars form a cosmos, or system, in which law and order hold sway, and an orderly and harmonious system of ideas may be termed a mental cosmos.

Gr. *kosmos* order, also the world, universe.

cosmosphere (koz′ mŏ sfĕr), *n.* An apparatus for showing the relative position of the earth and the fixed stars.

The cosmosphere consists of a globe, representing the earth, placed within a hollow glass sphere, representing the heavens. It is only a partly accurate representation, because it is impossible in this way to make the earth small enough in proportion to the infinite expanse of sky which actually surrounds it.

E. *cosmo-* and *sphere*.

cosmotheism (koz mō thē′ izm), *n.* Pantheism, or the belief that God is one with the universe and has no separate existence. (F. *cosmothéisme.*)

E. *cosmo-* and *theism.*

Cossack (kos′ ak), *n.* One of a semi-military race that furnished cavalry to the Russian army. (F. *Cosaque.*)



Cossack. **A Cossack of the old Russian army.**

The Cossacks, wonderfully skilled horsemen, are regarded as being partly of Turkish origin. They dwelt on the steppes of the South Russian and Polish marches, especially n the valley of the Dnieper and the Don.

Rus. *kosake*, Turkish *quzzāq* adventurer, roving horseman.

cosset (kos′ et), *n.* A pet lamb; a pet; a spoilt child. *v.t.* To pet; to pamper. (F. *agneau favori, favori, favorite; mitonner.*)

This term once denoted a lamb brought up by hand, when its mother had died, and later the word was used for any animal or child which was petted and of which special care was taken. If we fuss over and pamper a dog we may be said to cosset it.

Probably A.-S. *cot-sāēta*, literally cot-sitter, dweller in a house. *See* cot, sit.

cost (kost; kawst), *v.t.* To be obtainable at the price of; to cause to be spent; to result in the loss of. *v.i.* To fix prices (of articles). *n.* The price paid or charged for a thing; expenditure of any kind; loss or penalty. *pl.* Expenses of a lawsuit. (F. *coûter; prix, coût, dépens.*)

A merchant fixes the prices, or costs, of articles for sale before offering them to the public. An article which you may secure at a cost of five shillings, costs you that amount. A battle may be won only at the cost of many lives. A letter may cost the writer much thought or be written at the cost of considerable labour. At the end of a lawsuit, the successful party is often awarded the costs of the action at the expense of the loser.

The price paid by the dealer for an article is known as the **cost price** (*n.*), and the cost of producing the article is the **prime cost** (*n.*). That which costs nothing may be described as **costless** (kost′ lès, *adj.*), and anything of great value, or that which is priced very high, is said to be **costly** (kost′ li, *adj.*), and one may refer to its **costliness** (kost′ li nès, *n.*).

O.F. *coster*, L. *constāre* to stand together, last, cost. *See* constant. SYN.: Charge, loss, price, worth.

costa (kos′ tà), *n.* A rib; a rib of a leaf, especially the large midrib; any rib-like part. (F. *côte, nervure.*)

Anything which has to do with **costae** (kos′ tē, *n.pl.*) is **costal** (kos′ tàl, *adj.*). Thus a broken rib is a costal injury, and it could happen only to a costate (kos′ tāt, *adj.*), or ribbed, animal.

L., a rib.

costard (kos′ tàrd), *n.* A species of ribbed apple. (F. *grosse pomme.*)

This word denoting a species of large ribbed apple passed out of common use in the seventeenth century, but it is still used by fruit growers to denote an apple which is either identical with the original costard, or which closely resembles it.

Perhaps from O.F. *coste*, L. *costa* rib, and suffix *-ard.*

costean (kós tēn′), *v.t.* To search for a lode by sinking small shafts. Another spelling is **costeen.** (F. *opérer des trous de prospection.*)

In Cornwall, a metal-bearing lode is sometimes traced by costeaning, that is, by digging shallow pits through the surface-soil down to bed-rock. Such pits are called **costean-pits** (*n.pl.*).

Cornish *cothas stean* dropped tin, or from Cornish *costean* an ore of tin that looks like wood, from *coid* wood and *stean* tin; cp. L. *stannum* tin.



Costermongers.—**Costermongers decorated with an abundance of pearl buttons.**

costermonger (kos′ tèr mŭng′ gèr), *n.* A person who sells fruit, and other articles, from a street barrow. (F. *marchand ambulant de comestibles.*)

The word is formed from costard, a kind of apple, and -monger, a dealer. A costermonger, or coster as he is often called, may sell vegetables, fish, and many other things besides fruit. The occupation of a costermonger is **costermongering** (kos′ tèr mŭng′ gèr ing, *n.*) or **costering** (kos′ tèr ing, *n.*).

E. *costard* and *-monger*, A.-S. *mangere* from L. *mango* dealer.

costly (kost′ li; kawst′ li). This is the adjective formed from cost. *See under* cost.

EIGHT CENTURIES OF ENGLISH COSTUME



Costume.—1. Tenth century. 2. Twelfth century 3. Thirteenth century 4. Fourteenth century 5. Period of Henry VIII. 6. Fifteenth century 7. Sixteenth century. 8. Seventeenth century. 9. Eighteenth century.

COSTUME'S STRANGE PAGEANT

When Simplicity of Attire gave place to Splendour and Extravagance

costume (kos′ tūm, *n.*; kŏs′ tum′, *v.*), *n.* Dress; fancy dress, or that worn by stage players; a bathing suit. *v.t.* To dress with costume. (F. *costume; costumer.*)

In ordinary speech a costume means a complete dress for outer wear. The word is also used for the usual dress of any people ancient or modern. When we attend a fancy dress ball we decide on a costume to wear. When garments of a past period are worn on the stage, the piece is called a **costume piece** (*n.*). One who supplies costumes is a **costumer** (kŏs tūm′ ėr, *n.*), or a **costumier** (kŏs tū′ mi ėr, *n.*).

In parts of the East, costume has remained much the same from age to age, loose and flowing garments being the rule. Trousers, where used, are baggy and gathered in at the ankle; and head-dresses are worn by men and women alike. What we call fashion has had little effect in Asia, though, on the other hand, clothing marks rank by its quality and richness more there than elsewhere.

In Europe, however, the centuries have brought with them constant changes in garb. Going back to the Greeks and Romans we find a great simplicity of attire, since these races seem to have made little attempt to combine in their garments the two purposes of protecting the body and of showing the shape of it. Both the Greek and the Roman wore an under tunic reaching about to the knees, and a loose wrap outside it, which the Greeks called himation and the Romans named toga. The dresses of both sexes were much alike.



Costume.—The outdoor costume of a Puritan of the seventeenth century.

In the colder countries of Northern Europe some form of trousers was worn from very early times, and even Roman soldiers adopted *braccae* (from which word comes our "breeches") when campaigning in those countries. From Northern Europe, too, came the boot worn by our Anglo-Saxon ancestors, whose costume was made up of a sleeved tunic, trousers, and a mantle over the shoulders. Women of that period wore a long tunic reaching to the feet, and covered by a shorter tunic.

The Normans brought with them flowing sleeves. During the twelfth and thirteenth centuries men wore a tight-fitting undergarment covered by more or less elaborate robes, while for women the rule was a tight dress worn under a loose-sleeved tunic.

The fourteenth century witnessed the greatest splendour and extravagance of mediaeval costume. Sleeves became very long, and men of fashion went in boots with pointed toes so long that they had to be chained to the knee. Buttons were used lavishly, and heraldic devices were much affected by men as decoration for their clothes.

In the next century the most striking feature of a woman's dress was the towering head-gear, built out into forms known as the "mitre," "butterfly," "horned," and "steeple," the last like a sugar loaf tilted backwards. The men on their part replaced their long-toed shoe by a very short, square-toed one. Loose, long robes with huge sleeves were worn over a close-fitting jerkin, confined at the waist by a girdle, from which hung a large purse.

With the sixteenth century a change towards what may be called modern fashions began. Loose flowing robes were abandoned. Men took to "trunk hose," puffed out on the thighs, stockings, slashed doublets, and ruffs. Women wore tight bodices and extended their skirts on a frame called a farthingale.

In Stuart times trunk-hose became knee breeches. Men adopted large plumed hats, and long wide boots, turned over at the top—the "cavalier" dress of the cavaliers. The wig came into fashion at the Restoration. In William III's reign men preferred long, close-fitting coats with large pocket-flaps, ruffled shirts, and triangular hats.

Late in the eighteenth century men simplified their attire, and gave up the wig in favour of the pigtail, while the length of breeches was increased to join up with high boots. But the ladies revived the farthingale in the "pannier" dress, and with the aid of false hair built huge erections on their heads. About 1780, however, the high-waisted dress became fashionable, along with much simpler hair-dressing.

The most remarkable feature of woman's dress in the last hundred years was the crinoline, which enjoyed popularity from about 1850 till 1865.

F. from Ital. *costume*, L.L. *costuma*, L. *consuētūdo* (acc. *-din-em*) custom. *Custom* is a doublet. SYN.: *n.* Apparel, attire, dress. *v.* Clothe, dress, robe.

cosy (kō′ zi), *adj.* Comfortable; snug. *n.* A covering used for retaining heat; a corner seat or one with an overhead covering for two people. Another spelling is **cozy.** (F. *confortable, à l'aise; coussinet, causeuse.*)

As an adjective the word is used of persons as well as of places. The cosy or padded covering placed over a tea-pot to keep it warm is called also a tea-cosy; that used to cover an egg is an egg-cosy. Small, comfortable apartments are a means of living **cosily** (kō′ zi li, *adv.*), and we speak gratefully of their **cosiness** (kō′ zi nės, *n.*).

Of Lowland Sc. origin; cp. Norw. *kosa* to refresh, *koseleg* cosy. SYN.: Comfortable, snug. ANT.: Uncomfortable.

cot [1] (kot), *n.* A hut; a small house; a shelter. (F. *cabane, chaumière.*)

The term is more common in Scotland than in England as the description of a humble type of country dwelling. A small house for doves and pigeons is sometimes called a pigeon-cot or dove-cot. In Scotland, the small holdings belonging to the **cot-folk** (*n.*) or peasants, are known as **cot-lands** (*n.pl.*). A small cottage is a **cot-house** (*n.*).

A.-S. *cot, cote*; cp. Dutch and Icel. *kot.*



Cot.—A conjurer in a hospital performing a trick by the cot of a little patient.

cot [2] (kot), *n.* A small bedstead; a crib; a hanging bed used by officers on a ship. (F. *petit lit, lit de bord.*)

The word cot applied to a small bedstead comes from India, where the *khat* or *charpoy* has been familiar to Englishmen from the earliest days of the British connexion.

In Britain, the cot is a great institution in the nursery; and in hospitals the beds are often termed cots. Appeals are often made for the endowment of a cot by benevolent persons. This means that they aid the institution asking for funds by giving a sum of money sufficient to pay the yearly expense connected with one bed in the hospital.

Hindustani *khāt* bedstead, hammock, Sansk. *khatwā.*

cotangent (kō tăn′ jėnt), *n.* A term used in trigonometry for the tangent of the complement of an angle; the reciprocal of the tangent of an angle. (F. *cotangente.*)

E. *co-* for *complement*, and *tangent.*

cote (kōt), *n.* A sheepfold; a small house, shed, or shelter. (F. *parc, cabane.*)

A.-S. *cote.* *See* cot.

cotenant (kō ten′ ànt), *n.* One who rents or occupies a house or land jointly with one or more. (F. *colocataire.*)

E. *co-* and *tenant.*

coterie (kō′ tė ri), *n.* A small association of people; a cabal; a clique. (F. *coterie, clique.*)

In general use coterie is a term applied to a set of people who combine for literary, scientific, or social purposes. In a sense, a club is a coterie, and there are circles of learned men meeting regularly for discussion which may also be termed coteries. In the suburbs of London coteries are commonly supposed to flourish, but in those instances the use of the name carries a certain reproach of narrowness and snobbery.

O. F. *coterie*, L.L. *cotēria* a holding by a group of cottars who clubbed together, from *cota* a cot, of Teut. origin (*see* cot), and collective suffix *-ēria*, E. *-ery.*

coterminous (kō tĕr′ min ŭs) This is another form of conterminous. *See* conterminous.

cothurnus (kō thĕr′ nŭs), *n.* A legging or buskin worn in classic tragedy, generally with a thick sole to increase the actor's height. (F. *cothurne.*)

According to the ancient Greeks, Melpomene, one of the Muses, presided over tragedy. She was generally represented as a young woman wearing buskins and having a dagger in her hand. In old English drama the buskin is a figure of speech often used to represent the tragic style.

L., from Gr. *kothornos.*

cotidal (kō tī′ dàl), *adj.* Having tides at the same time. (F. *cotidal.*)

Cotidal lines are imaginary lines on the surface of the ocean and round the coasts which pass through all places which have high water at the same time. Maps thus marked are useful to the captains of ships to tell them when they can best enter a harbour.

E. *co-* and *tidal.*

cotillion (kō til′ yŏn), *n.* A dance performed by four or eight persons; the music for this. Another spelling is **cotillon** (kō ti′ lyon). (F. *cotillon.*)

The original meaning of this word was petticoat, and it was applied to the dance because the peasant women dancers made a great display of their gaily coloured garments. The name has been used for several

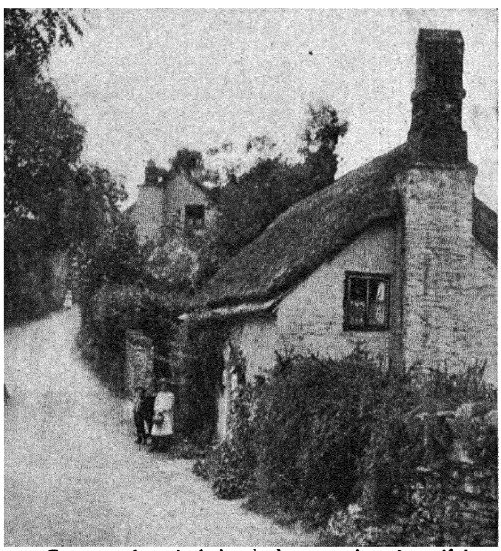
dances of French origin, but the favourite cotillion resembled a quadrille, or square dance, in which eight persons took part.

F. *cotillon*, dim. of *cotte* a coat, frock *See* coat

Cotswold (kots′ wōld), *n* The range of hills in the West of England in which the Thames rises, a special breed of sheep.

According to some people, Cotswold means the wolds or hills of the sheep-cotes, and as the name is very old it would seem that sheep have long been bred there It is certain that these hills gave their name to a special breed of sheep with long wool, which were reared on them, and which have since been introduced into many other parts of the world

M E *Coteswalde*, perhaps from *cote* and *wold*, A.-S. *weald* forest



Cottage.—A typical thatched cottage in a beautiful Devonshire lane.

cottage (kot′ aj), *n*. A small dwelling. (F. *chaumière*)

The cottage is mentioned in Domesday Book as the residence of the villeins, serfs, or labourers. Under the feudal system these **cottagers** (kot′ aj erz, *n pl*), gave their labour to an overlord in return for their cottage and an attached piece of land, usually of four or five acres.

In course of time, the word cottage came to be applied to any small residence, especially in the country.

The **cottage-loaf** (*n*.) consists of two rounded masses of dough one upon another A **cottage piano** (*n*.) is a small upright piano for small rooms. A **cottage hospital** (*n*) is smaller than a general hospital and has no resident staff of doctors and surgeons.

A.-F. *cotage*, from E. *cot* [1] and suffix *-age*, probably here denoting belongings

cottar (kot′ ar), *n*. The occupant of a cottage; a Scottish peasant who occupies a cottage and gives labour in the place of rent Another form is **cotter** (kot′ er)

Modern laws have changed the conditions of the Highland cottars; but the name still lives as a convenient description of the country worker, the cottager of the South.

In Ireland a peasant who rented and cultivated a small holding under certain special conditions was called a **cottier** (kot′ i ėr, *n*) The system consisted in letting people in a district compete for a cottage with ground attached, and was known as **cottier-tenure** (*n*.)

L L *cotārius* from *cota* cottage, in the form cottier through O F. *See* cot, coterie

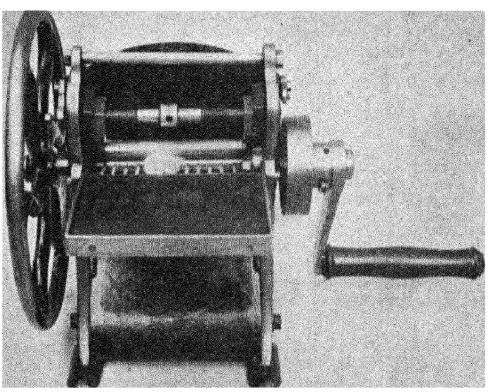
cotter (kot′ ėr), *n*. A key or wedge for keeping parts of a machine tight or in place, a key joining two links in a broken chain and mending it for the time being. (F. *clavette*)

The best known example of a cotter or **cotter-pin** (*n*) is that which is used for fixing the crank of a bicycle to the axle It is driven well home by blows of a hammer and is kept in position by a small nut

Related to dialect *cotterel*, which occurs earlier in same sense

cotton (kotn), *n*. The fleecy substance attached to the seeds of the cotton-plant, thread made from this; cloth made of cotton *v.t*. To wrap up *v i* To get on well (with), to become attached (to). (F. *coton; ouater, corder*)

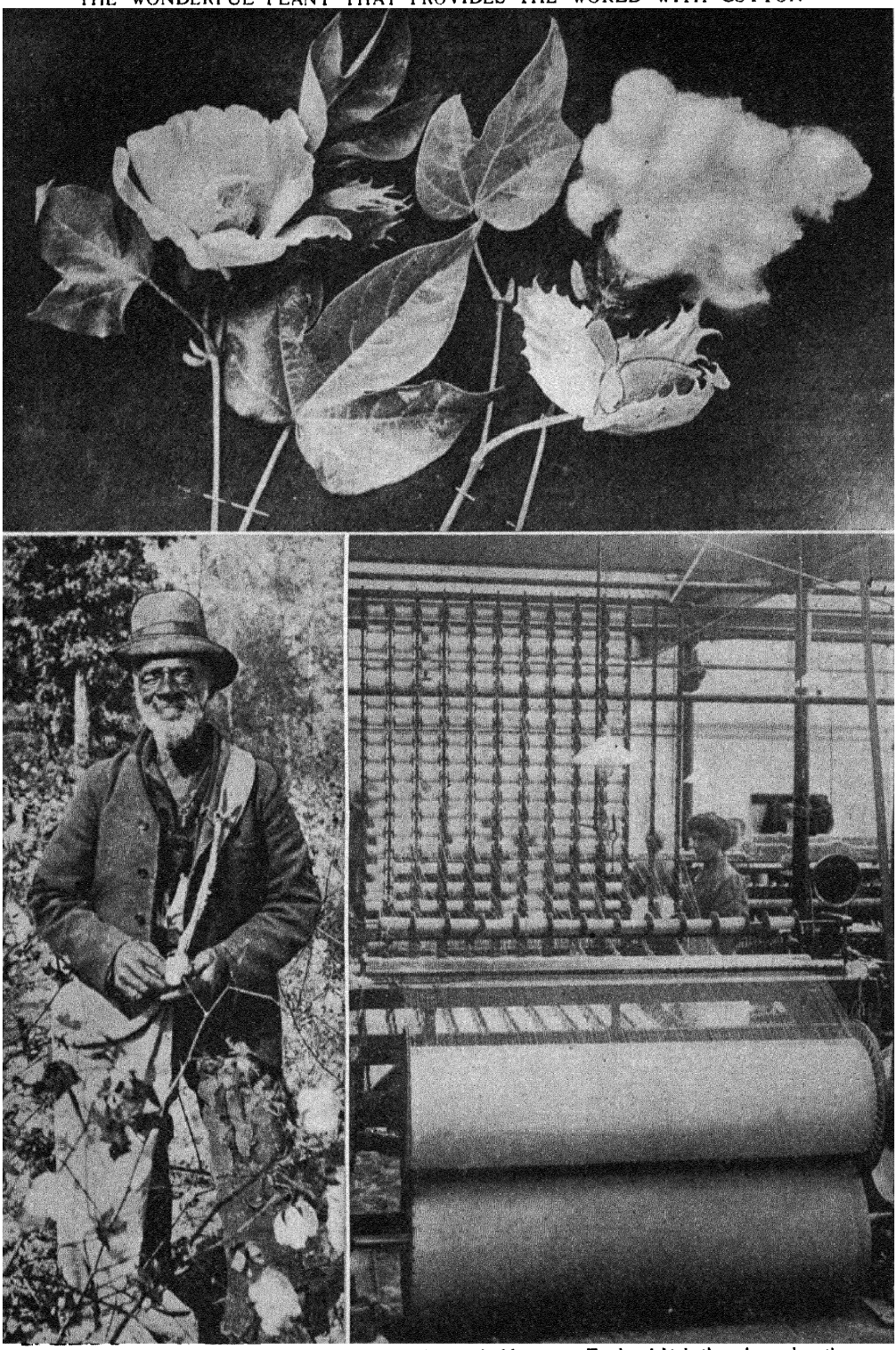
When it is first gathered cotton is a soft, downy fibre like very fine wool After it has been picked it is pressed into bales and sent



Cotton-gin.—The cotton-gin is used to separate the seeds from the cotton.

to the mills to be spun and woven. It provides clothing for the majority of human beings, but besides thread and clothes, cotton helps to make numerous things in everyday use, such as paper and cord, celluloid combs and knife handles, and even kinema films. Things made of, or resembling cotton are **cottony** (kot′ ó ni, *adj*).

The word commonly occurs in combination with other words. The seed of the cotton-plant is pressed to extract **cotton-seed** (*n*) oil. The residue is pressed into cakes, used

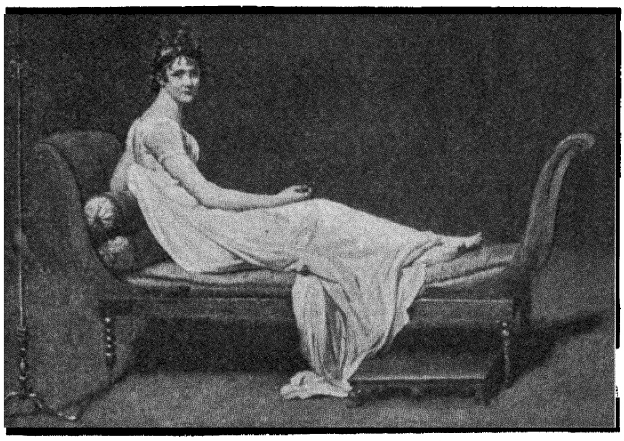


Cotton.—In the top picture (left) the cotton plant is seen in blossom. To the right is the plant when the petals have fallen, revealing a boll filled with seeds, and above it is a boll when the cotton is ripe. Below is a negro picking cotton, and (right) the cotton being wound.

as cattle-food and called **cotton-cake** (*n.*). A machine used by pickers to separate the seeds from the cotton is known as a **cotton-gin** (*n.*). **Cotton-grass** (*n.*) is the popular name given to rush-like plants with fluffy seeds, found in marshy places and belonging to the family *Eriophorum*.

A manufacturer of cotton on a very large scale is sometimes called a **cotton-lord** (*n.*). The owner of a cotton mill, and the man he employs to spin the cotton, are each known as a **cotton spinner** (*n.*). Spun cotton, unsuitable for ordinary use, is called **cotton-waste** (*n.*), and is used for cleaning machinery. Cotton that has not been spun is used as wadding and for dressing wounds. It is known as **cotton-wool** (*n.*), and cotton which has been spun in readiness for weaving is **cotton-yarn** (*n.*). The cotton-lords together form the **cottonocracy** (kotn ok′ rå si, *n.*), by which we mean those who control the great cotton trade.

M.E. *cotoun*, F. and Old Span *coton*, Arabic *qutun*.



Couch.—Madame Récamier, famed for her intelligence and beauty, resting on a couch.

cotyle (kot′ i lē), *n.* A cup-like cavity in a bone, or other part of an animal. (F. *cotyle.*)

This ancient Greek name of a small drinking-cup or dipper is given to the cavity in a bone which receives the rounded head of another to form a ball-and-socket joint such as the **cotyloid** (kot′ i loid, *adj.*) cavity into which the head of the femur or upper leg-bone fits. The name is also given to the **cotyliform** (kō til′ i fōrm, *adj.*), or cup-like, suckers of cuttle-fish, leeches, and various worms.

Gr. *kotylē* small cup.

cotyledon (kot i lē′ dŏn), *n.* The seed-leaf or first leaf of a plant; a genus of plants, with thick fleshy leaves. (F. *cotylédon.*)

In every plant seed there is a living germ or embryo. This often possesses one or more tiny leaves called cotyledons; it may be one as in grasses, two as in beans, or several as in conifers. These contain a store of material for the early growth of the plant, and that is why seeds are also so useful as food for us and other animals. The seeds of all flowering plants are **cotyledonous** (kot i lē′ dŏn ŭs, *adj.*), and anything like a cotyledon may be described as **cotyledonal** (kot i lē′ dŏn ăl, *adj.*).

Gr. *kotylēdōn* a cup-shaped hollow, from *kotylē* small cup.

couch [1] (kouch), *v.t.* To lay or dispose; to lay on a bed or couch; to conceal; to hide away; to lower (as a spear) for attack; to express or frame in words; to remove a cataract from the eye. *v.i.* To lie; to die; to rest; to hide. *n.* A bed; a layer; any place of rest. (F. *coucher, cacher, abaisser, exprimer; se coucher; canapé, couche.*)

This word is now less used than formerly, and many of its numerous meanings are only met with in old writings or poetry. For instance, Shakespeare and Milton wrote of people couching in the sense of going to bed or sleeping. When lances were used in battle they were couched, that is, set in rest under the horseman's arm. In the malt trade, steeped barley is couched or spread out in layers, to allow it to germinate into malt. A layer of barley thus spread out for germination is known as a couch. This term, however, more commonly denotes a sofa, divan, or bed, on which one may rest or sleep. Painters use the name couch for the first coat of paint, varnish, or size put on a surface, or of gold or silver leaf, to be followed by other coats.

O.F. *coucher, colcher*, L. *collocāre* from *col-* (= *cum*) together, *locāre* to place, from *locus* place

couch [2] (kooch; kouch), *n.* A rank kind of grass. *v.t.* To clear of couch-grass. (F. *chiendent.*)

Couch, or couch-grass as it is called, is also known as quitch, witch-grass, twitch-grass, and creeping wheat-grass. Its Latin name is *Triticum repens*. It is a weed that grows freely in cornfields and on waste ground, and has a long creeping root which spreads underground and makes it very difficult to root up properly. To couch land is to clear it of couch-grass and weeds.

Variant of *quitch*, A.-S. *cwice*, literally living. *See* quick.

couchant (kouch′ ânt), *adj.* Lying in repose; crouching; lying hid; lying in wait. (F. *couché.*)

In heraldry, this word is used to describe animals lying down, with the head raised.

F. pres. p. of *coucher*. *See* couch [1].

cougar (koo′ gär), *n.* The puma or American lion. (F. *couguar.*)

Excepting the jaguar, the cougar is the largest American animal of the cat genus.

It is found chiefly in Central and South America. Though a courageous beast in attacking large animals—even the jaguar itself—the cougar seldom molests man, and there are instances of its being tamed. The great actor, Edmund Kean, had a pet cougar which followed him about like a dog.

Guarani (S. American) *Amacu ara.*



Cougar.—The cougar or puma, the second largest American animal of the cat genus.

cough (kof ; kawf), *n.* A noisy effort to expel foreign or irritating matter from the lungs ; an irritated condition of throat or other organs of breathing giving rise to such efforts. *v.i.* To make such efforts. (F. *toux, tousser.*)

A person is said to have a cough who is continually making this noisy effort, which is caused by the sudden opening of the windpipe when it has been filled with compressed air from the lungs. He is then said to cough frequently. A **cough-drop** (*n.*) is a lozenge sucked to ease the irritation which causes coughing.

M.E. *coghen* (*v.*), A.-S. *cohhian* (assumed from the derivative *cohhetan*) ; cp. Dutch *kuchen*, G. *keuchen* to pant. Imitative in origin.

could (kud). This is the past tense of can. *See* **can** [1].

coulisse (koo lēs'), *n.* The groove in which a sluice-gate or a sliding partition moves ; the side scenes of a theatre. *pl.* The space between them. (F. *coulisse.*)

A sluice-gate is the means by which water is let into or out of a lock. Its coulisse consists of two long pieces of wood forming a groove, or the timbers may be channeled. The gate is raised and lowered by a chain running over a winch and slides up and down in the grooves of the two posts.

F., properly fem. of adj. *coulis* flowing, from *couler*, L. *cōlāre* to filter, in L.L. to flow, from *cōlum* a strainer. *See* colander, percolate.

couloir (kool' war), *n.* A steep gorge or gully in a mountain-side ; a dredging-machine used in making canals. (F. *couloir.*)

Mountaineers who attempt to reach the summit of an Alpine peak are often assisted by the discovery of a couloir. This is more sheltered than the open mountain-side ; its surface is usually more rugged and therefore offers better foothold.

F., a colander, passage, timber-slide on mountain, from L.L. *cōlātōrium* strainer, from L. *cōlāre* to strain, in L.L. to flow. *See* coulisse.

coulomb (koo' lŏm), *n.* A measure denoting the amount of electricity conveyed in one second by a current of one ampere. (F. *coulomb.*)

The name was adopted in honour of C. A. de Coulomb, a French scientist, who died in 1806.

coulter (kōl' tẽr), *n.* An upright iron blade which is fixed in front of the share in a plough. (F. *coutre.*)

The coulter makes the first cut in the earth in ploughing and so eases the work of the plough-share, which shapes the furrow. The word occurs in I Samuel xiii, 20-21, but it is doubtful whether this refers to the same instrument.

M.E., A.-S., and L. *culter* coulter (in L. also knife).

coumarin (koo' mȧ rin), *n.* A substance smelling like new-mown hay, extracted from the Tonka bean. (F. *coumarine.*)

Manufacturers of perfumes make use both of natural coumarin and of an artificial substance having the same smell. This is a white crystalline powder, obtained by heating together three different chemicals. The chemist's symbol for coumarin is C_6 H_4 C_3 H_2 O_2.

From *cumaru* native name in Guiana for the Tonka bean, and chemical suffix *-in.*

council (koun' sil), *n.* A number of people gathered together to deliberate over some question or to give advice ; a specially appointed body of persons to advise the king, governor, or any other high personage of a country ; a ruling body in many American states, and in British and other colonies ; the governing body of a school, college, or university ; a Church assembly attended by representatives of churches. (F. *conseil, concile.*)

Councils are usually named according to the work they have to do, or the district whose affairs they govern. The London County Council, for example, is responsible for the government of London ; and any county council is a body elected under the Local Government Act of 1888 to control a county, as a borough council controls a



Council.—The first council held by Queen Victoria after she ascended the throne in 1837 in succession to her uncle William IV.

borough, and a parish council a parish. The elected council of the city of London is called a common council.

A council of state is one which advises the king, and is generally known as the Privy Council. The House of Lords is the modern form of the Great Council to which the king used to summon his chief supporters and the chief religious leaders to decide affairs of state.

An Oecumenical Council is one that represents the whole Church, or the whole Roman Catholic Church. The place in which a council sits is called a **council-chamber** (*n.*), and the table round which the council is held the **council-board** (*n.*). The building in which a council is held is a **council house** (*n.*), and a member of a council is a **councillor** (koun′ sil ȯr, *n.*). A member of a common council is usually called a **councilman** (*n.*). The position held by a councillor is a **councillorship** (koun′ sil ȯr ship, *n.*).

A councillor of state is a member of the royal family or a high official appointed to discharge the duties of government during the illness of the sovereign. Six councillors of state, headed by Queen Mary, were appointed during the illness of King George V in 1928, and there were appointments of a similar kind just before his death on Jan. 20, 1936.

A council of action is a council set up by communists or by trades unionists to plan and take control of arrangements for strikes. Such councils of action were set up in 1920 in Great Britain and revived again during the General Strike of 1926.

The Council of Blood was a name given to a body set up in the Netherlands by the Duke of Alva in 1567, to crush all opposition to the Spanish rule and the Inquisition.

A council of war is a council composed of high military and naval officers to advise in time of danger. We say of any people that they hold a council of war when they deliberate together to decide any course of action, whether defensive or otherwise. The Red Indians used to sit round a fire, which was always kept alight when they were holding their councils, and was known as the **council-fire** (*n.*). Their customs are imitated by Boy Scouts and others who hold their meeting round the council-fire in camp.

F. *concile*, L. *concilium*, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *calāre* to call, summon. SYN.: Conclave, conference, consultation.

counsel (koun′ sėl), *n.* Advice; instruction; a consultation; an adviser; a barrister. *v.t.* To give advice to; to advise. (F. *conseil, avis, délibération, avocat*; *conseiller.*)

The word counsel really means advice, but it is often applied to persons, called barristers, who counsel or give advice in legal cases, and plead in court. Counsel is also used to mean all the barristers occupied in a particular case. Barristers of higher rank, who wear a silk instead of a stuff gown, are called **King's Counsel** (*n.pl.*) or **Queen's Counsel** (*n.pl.*). In Ireland the name given to a barrister is **Counsellor-at-Law** (*n.*).

To keep one's own counsel is to keep a matter quiet, and a **counsel of perfection** (*n.*) advises a standard of conduct which very few are capable of attaining. A **counsellor** (koun′ sėl ȯr, *n.*) is one who gives advice, and his office is a **counsellorship** (koun′ sėl ȯr ship, *n.*).

M.E. and O.F. *conseil*, L. *consilium*, from *consulere* to consult. *See* consult. SYN.: Advice, admonition, instruction, suggestion.

count (1) (kount), *v.t.* To reckon up in numbers; to say (the numerals) in order; to keep a reckoning of; to esteem; to consider.

v.i. To have a certain value; to rely or depend. *n.* A reckoning; a charge in a court of law. (F. *compter; calcul, compte, charge.*)

Count is used in varying senses. A child is taught to count, that is, to say the numbers in order—one, two, three, etc. A man counts his change to see if it is right. A boy counts upon the holidays coming at the end of the term, and counts it an honour to be in the school cricket eleven.

A meeting, particularly of Parliament, is said to be counted out when it is postponed because there are not enough members present to form a quorum or minimum attendance. The number in the British Parliament is forty. In law a count is one of several charges made against a person.

In boxing matches a boxer who has fallen is allowed to remain on the ground for from one to ten seconds, his opponent standing away from him. If he fails to rise before the ten seconds have expired he is said to have been counted out, and has thus lost the contest.

A room or office in which accounts are kept and payments made is a **counting house** (kount' ing hous, *n.*). The toothed wheel necessary to the striking mechanism of a clock is a **count-wheel** (*n.*).

When we say there are **countless** (kount' lĕs, *adj.*) stars in the sky we mean there are too many to reckon the number; they are not **countable** (kount' ăbl, *adj.*) or cannot be numbered.

O.F. *conter*, L. *computāre*, from *com-* (= *cum*) together, and *putāre* to think. *Compute* is a doublet. SYN.: Add, compute, number, reckon, tell.

count [2] (kount), *n.* A foreign title corresponding to that of a British earl. (F. *comte.*)

The French spelling shows the origin of the word better than the English, as it is derived from *comes*, which means a companion. Originally in the time of the Roman Empire counts were persons chosen as attendants on magistrates and later as companions of the emperor.

In bygone times **count-cardinal** (*n.*) was the title given to a cardinal of the Catholic Church who was also a count. **Count Palatine** (*n.*) was the name of three different ranks at different periods: a high law officer under the Merovingians, or French kings of the sixth and seventh centuries; a powerful official who was head of one of three English counties—Cheshire, Durham, and Lancashire—and the rulers of two German states now in Bavaria, the Upper and Lower Palatinates.

The office or rank of a count is a **countship** (kount' ship, *n.*), a term which also signifies a county, the domain or state of a count.

O.F. *conte, comte*, L. *comes* (acc. *comit-em*) companion, later count, from *com-* (= *cum*) together, *ire* to go.

countenance (koun' tĕ năns), *n.* The face, more especially its expression; aspect; look; demeanour; favour; encouragement. *v.t.* To support, allow, approve, or encourage. (F. *figure, mine, appui; encourager.*)

A man may have a jovial countenance, a woman a beautiful countenance. To have the countenance of our parents for what we are doing is to have received their permission and support; they countenance our actions.



Count.—When you take a tram ticket a hole is made in it by a punch, into which falls the piece of paper thus cut out. These tiny paper disks are afterwards taken out of the punch (inset) and counted.

If our actions are approved, and consequently we feel confident, we are said to be in countenance; but when out of favour and as a result dismayed, we are said to be out of countenance. One who thus approves or supports us is a **countenancer** (koun′ tė nâns ėr, *n.*).

A man keeps his countenance when his expression does not change, especially when he refrains from laughing. To keep a person in countenance is to do the same as he does, so that he shall not feel awkward at being the only one to do it.

It is said that some people who were not accustomed to good society once dined with a lady of high rank, and drank from their finger-bowls, thinking them a new kind of glass. The hostess, noticing other guests looking at them scornfully, immediately drank from her bowl to keep them in countenance.

O.F. *contenance*, L. *continentia*, from *continēre* contain, comport (oneself). *Continence* is a doublet. SYN.: *n.* Air, behaviour, confidence, expression. *v.* Approve, favour, sanction, support. ANT.: *v.* Disapprove, discourage, oppose.

counter [1] (koun′ tėr), *n.* One who counts; a calculating machine; a long table or bench in a bank or shop on which money is counted or across which goods are sold; a small, usually circular, piece of ivory, metal, etc., used instead of coins for reckoning in games; an imitation coin. (F. *calculateur comptoir, jeton.*)

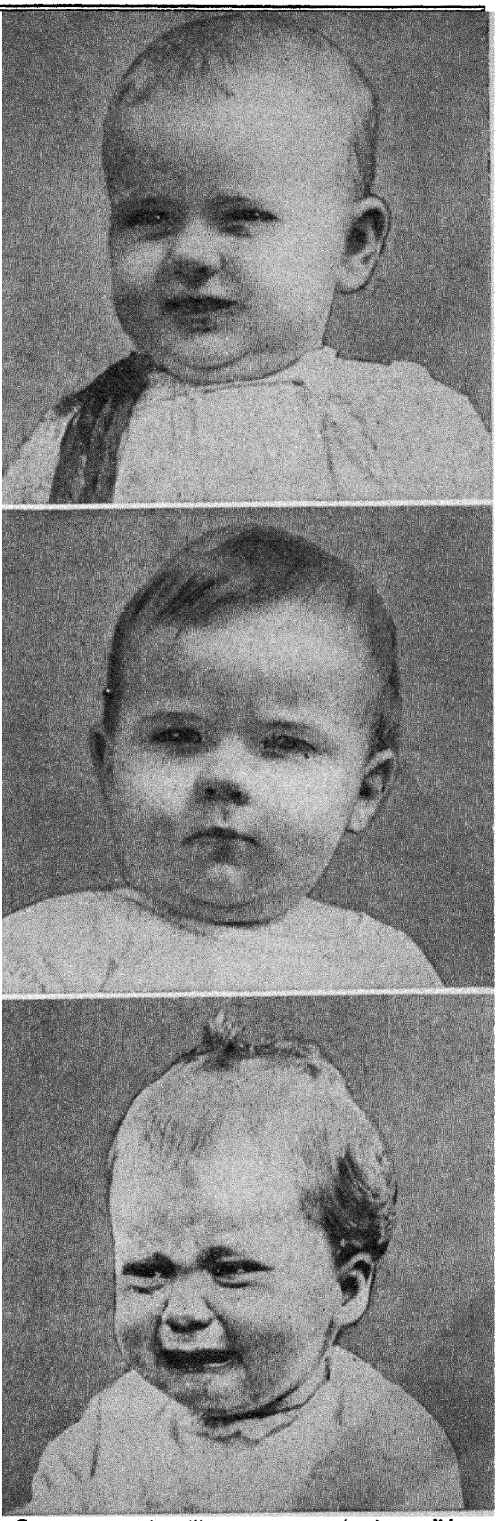
With the introduction of cash-desks, the shop counters of to-day are used more for the display of goods than for counting out money. To serve behind the counter is a common expression for acting as a shop assistant, or **counter-jumper** (*n.*), as this occupation is sometimes humorously called.

In first sense O.F. *conteor*, L. *computātor* (acc. *-ōr-em*), agent n. from *computāre* to count; in the other senses O.F. *conteoir*, L.L. *computātōrium* thing used for counting, from the same source.

counter [2] (koun′ tėr), *n.* The contrary or opposite; the part of a ship's stern which overhangs the rudder; a blow struck when an opponent is striking; the stiffening part of a boot or shoe heel. *adj.* Opposed; contrary; opposing; duplicate. *adv.* In the opposite direction. *v.t.* To oppose; to reply to. *v i.* To deal a counter blow. (F. *contre, voûte; contre; contrarier.*)

A person may counter a question put by another person by putting one to him. The views on a certain subject expressed by one person in opposition to those given by another are counter views, or views which run counter, or are opposed, to those of the other person.

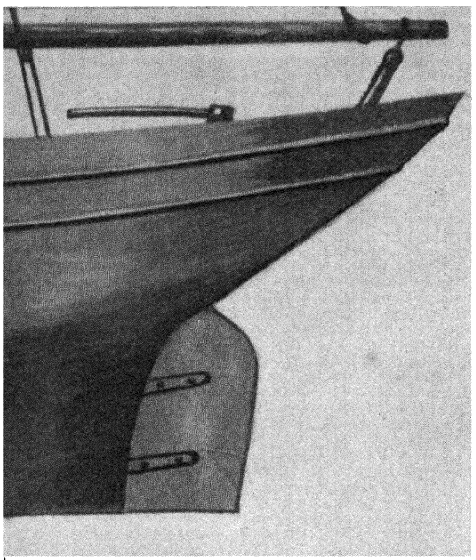
In boxing, a blow may be intercepted, or turned aside; avoided, as by ducking; or met by a counter. Of two boxers the one who strikes out first is said to lead. If his body be exposed, his opponent may counter with a body blow while avoiding the lead.



Countenance.—A smiling countenance (top), a stolid countenance, and an unhappy countenance.

The two blows are delivered almost at the same instant. A counter is especially successful against a slow opponent.

F. *contre*, L. *contrā* against; the v partly from *encounter*.



Counter.—That part of the stern of a vessel above the water-line and overhanging the rudder is the counter.

counter-. This is a prefix meaning contrary, opposed, or opposite, which is found in combination with many words (F. *contre-*)

A burn causes inflammation To check this, some substance, such as carron-oil, is applied. We call such a substance a **counter-agent** (*n*) The defenders of a besieged fort throw out trenches, called **counter-approaches** (*n pl.*) to keep the enemy at a distance and prevent sapping or underrunning. In Hyde Park a meeting is often deserted by the audience because of the **counter-attraction** (*n.*), or rival attraction, of another meeting close by. The **counter-attractive** (*adj.*) or diverting power of the rival speaker, or subject spoken about, causes the desertion

In a bridge certain parts, called the main braces, are intended to take the strain of the bridge's own weight. A **counter-brace** (*n*) is used to take strains in an opposite direction caused by traffic moving across the bridge On a sailing ship the counter-brace is the rope attached to the lee side of the fore-topsail yard To **counter-brace** (*v t*) is to brace or swing the yards in opposite directions so as to check the ship's speed when heaving to, or coming to a stop

To prevent sound passing through a floor, a **counter-ceiling** (*n*) is sometimes used. This consists of slabs of plaster, or boards covered with slag wool, fixed between the joints and not touching either the boards above or the ceiling below.

Persons sued in court for money sometimes make a **counter-claim** (*n*) against the plaintiff, that is, a claim which partly or entirely offsets the claim made against them. A screw is extracted from material into which it has been driven by turning it **counter-clockwise** (*adv*), or in the direction opposite to that in which the hands of a clock move

A carpenter, when he has to mark a piece of wood on which a tenon is to be cut, uses a **counter-gauge** (*n.*), a gauge with two points. The points are set as far apart as the width of the mortise, or socket, into which the tenon has to fit In medicine, a **counter-irritant** (*n*) is an irritant, or a substance, applied to remove another irritation A mustard plaster is **counter-irritant** (*adj*) because it makes the skin smart and so is able to **counter-irritate** (*v.t.*) inflammation, say, of the lungs. Its effect is called **counter-irritation** (*n*)

When an army marches to turn an enemy's flank, the commander of the other side should make a **counter-movement** (*n.*), or movement in opposition, to check the design In surgery, it is sometimes necessary to make a **counter-opening** (*n*), or a cut in the opposite side to that which is the seat of trouble For example, a bullet that has entered the leg at the front may have to be removed through a counter-opening at the back

When poison has been swallowed, a small quantity of a **counter-poison** (*n.*) is sometimes administered by the doctor to counter or oppose the action of the original poison. When a plate has been engraved a proof is taken from it, and passed through the press with a clean sheet of paper, to which the ink is transferred This produces a **counter-proof** (*n.*), or one that is a copy of the plate itself, that is, non-reversed

After the Reformation in Europe during the sixteenth century, the Roman Church set on foot a **counter-reformation** (*n.*) to undo its effects It was very successful in Central Europe. A revolution which has succeeded in changing the government of a country has often been followed by a **counter-revolution** (*n*) planned to restore the old state of things. To **counter-seal** (*v t*) a document is to put a second seal on it, as when a company's seal is added to that of a government seal. When a person borrows money from a bank, he usually has to deposit valuable documents as security. He may also be asked to give some **counter-security** (*n.*) or further security, such as another person's guarantee

A man who has a voice of higher pitch than a tenor is a **counter-tenor** (*n*), or alto. There are two sides to most questions, so that A's views on a subject may be a **counter-view** (*n*), or opposite view, to that which B holds.

F. *contre*, L. *contrā* against.



Counteract.—In the disastrous overflowing of the Thames in 1928, a successful attempt was made to counteract the flood by building walls of sand-bags.

counteract (koun tĕr ăkt'), *v.t.* To act against; to make neutral. (F. *compenser, contrarier, neutraliser.*)

One's ability to make progress in a profession may be counteracted by inattention to duties. If acid be spilled on clothes a strong alkali, such as ammonia, should be applied at once. The **counteraction** (koun tĕr ăk' shŭn, *n.*), or opposing effect, of the alkali neutralizes the acid, the **counteractive** (koun tĕr ăk' tiv, *adj.*) quality being shown by the original colour of the cloth being restored.

E. *counter-* and *act.* SYN.: Frustrate, nullify, oppose, resist.

counterbalance (koun tĕr băl' ans), *v.t.* To oppose with equal weight, or effect. *n.* An equal opposed weight or force. (F. *contre-balancer; contre-poids.*)

Near the rim of the driving-wheel of a locomotive may be seen a large weight, cast on the wheel. This is to counterbalance the cranks, connecting rods, etc., which would otherwise cause heavy wear on the rails owing to uneven running. The losses incurred by a person in one branch of his business may be counterbalanced by his gains from another branch.

E. *counter-* and *balance.*

counterblast (koun' tĕr blast), *n.* A strong opposing argument. (F. *contre-déclaration.*)

Tobacco was introduced into England at the end of the sixteenth century and quickly became popular. King James I, however, hated the new fashion of smoking so much that he wrote in 1604 a pamphlet against it called "A Counterblast to Tobacco."

E. *counter-* and *blast.*

counterchange (koun' tĕr chānj), *n.* An exchange; a reversal. *v.t.* To exchange; to interchange. (F. *contre-échange; contre-échanger.*)

An heraldic shield is said to be counterchanged if the device on one half of it is repeated on the other half with the colours reversed; for example, black on white as against white on black.

E. *counter-* and *change.*

countercharge (koun' tĕr charj, *n.*; koun tĕr charj', *v.*), *n.* A charge or claim brought in opposition to another. *v.t.* To make (such a charge or claim); to charge in opposition. (F. *contre-accusation; faire une contre-accusation.*)

It often happens that a charge of assault is met by a countercharge of insulting behaviour on the part of the assaulted person. In warfare a countercharge made while the enemy is exhausted by his charge or attack often brings victory.

E. *counter-* and *charge.*

countercheck (koun' tĕr chek), *n.* A check upon a check; a check that opposes. *v.t.* To check in opposition. (F. *contre-échec.*)

A chess-player is said to check his opponent when he threatens his king. A countercheck is a move which effects this, but which is played only to prevent the opponent from doing it first.

E. *counter,* and *check.*

counterfeit (koun' tĕr fĕt), *v.t.* To imitate; to copy with intent to deceive; especially to coin (money) unlawfully. *adj.* Imitated; resembling something genuine; forged. *n.* An imitation; a sham; an impostor. (F. *imiter, contrefaire; imité, contrefait; contrefaçon, imposteur.*)

Coined money and bank-notes are the objects most often counterfeited. At one time a **counterfeiter** (koun′ tėr fēt ėr, *n.*), that is, a maker of base coins or forger of bank-notes, was executed if caught.

M.E. *contrefeten*, O.F. *contrefaire* (p.p. *contrefait*), from *contre* against, like, *faire* to make, L. *contrā, facere*. The idea of fraudulent imitation is not the original one. SYN.: *adj.* False, sham, spurious. *n.* Fabrication, forgery, sham. ANT.: *adj.* Authentic, genuine.

counterfoil (koun′ tėr foil), *n.* The part of a cheque, dividend warrant, postal order, etc., which is retained by the drawer, receiver, or purchaser. (F. *talon.*)

Many cheque books consist of a number of cheques which are perforated for easy removal. The part left in the book is the counterfoil. On this a person drawing the cheque enters the date, amount of the cheque, and the payee's name.

The counterfoil of a dividend warrant, or payment of interest or dividend on shares in a company, is kept by the person to whom the money is payable. Among other things it shows that income tax has been deducted from the dividend.

The counterfoil of a postal order is provided for a similar purpose to that of the counterfoil of a cheque. Should the postal order be lost the particulars on the counterfoil must be included in a claim made for recovery of its value.

E. *counter-* and *foil* leaf.

counterfort (koun′ tėr fōrt), *n.* A buttress or pier supporting a wall. (F. *contrefort.*)

Sea walls and quay walls usually have strong counterforts at the back. The walls of some early fortifications were provided with counterforts, or earth embankments, to give them additional strength.

F. *contrefort*, or Ital. *contraforte*, L. *contrā* against and *fortis* strong.

countermand (koun tėr mand′), *v.t.* To revoke; to cancel. *n.* An order reversing or opposed to a previous order. (F. *contremander; contremandement.*)

When Horatio Nelson, under the orders of Admiral Parker, was bombarding Copenhagen in 1801, his ships received so much damage that Parker hoisted a signal countermanding the attack. Nelson, however, ignored the signal, and won a great victory. It is said that he placed his telescope to his blind eye so that he should not see the signal.

F. *contremander*, from *contre* against, *mander* to command, L.L. *contrāmandāre*. *See* mandate. SYN.: Abrogate, annul, rescind. ANT. Command, enjoin, instruct.

countermarch (koun′ tėr march), *v.i.* To march in the opposite direction. *v.t.* To instruct to countermarch. *n.* A march in the opposite direction, the previous rear becoming the new front. (F. *contremarcher; faire contremarcher, contremarche.*)

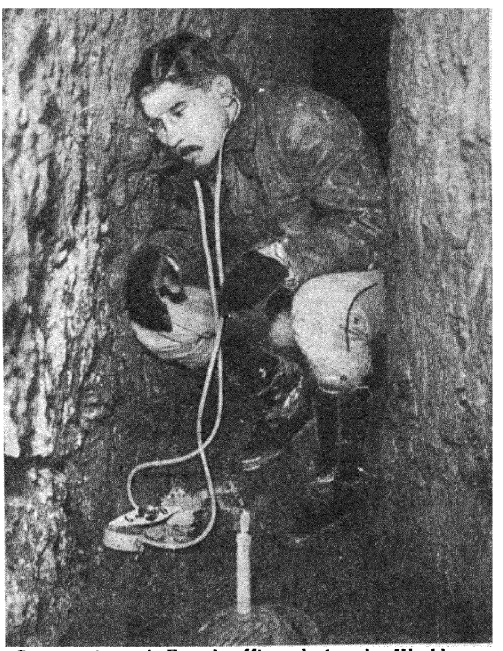
If the direction of a march be from east to west, the retirement from west to east is a countermarch. When troops are being drilled on a barrack square, there is usually much marching and countermarching.

E. *counter-* and *march.*

countermark (koun′ tėr mark), *n.* A mark added to others for extra security or proof. (F. *contremarque.*)

The Goldsmiths' Company of London puts a countermark on its gold and silver work to show the quality of the metal. The countermarks of several persons are sometimes placed on a valuable parcel, which must be opened only when all the persons concerned are present.

E. *counter-* and *mark.*



Countermine.—A French officer during the World War listening with special apparatus for sounds of countermining.

countermine (koun′ tėr mīn), *n.* A land mine or submarine mine used to prevent the success of an enemy's mine. *v.t.* To oppose by a countermine. *v.i.* To place or construct countermines. (F. *contre-mine; contre-miner.*)

When it is thought that the enemy is trying to lay a mine under a fortification, a tunnel is driven in the direction of the suspected mine, and the working-party listens carefully. If mining noises are heard, the tunnel is extended as quickly and quietly as possible until it almost reaches the place, when a countermine is laid and exploded. Countermining is very dangerous, as the mine which is exploded first will probably bury or destroy the workers on the other side. At sea, mines are cleared away by exploding other mines near them.

E. *counter-* and *mine.*

countermure (koun′ tėr mūr), *n.* An inner or outer wall built as an extra defence. (F. *contre-mur.*)

When a walled town was being besieged and there was danger of the wall being broken through, the defenders built a loop-wall behind the threatened place. If the enemy succeeded in entering, they found this countermure awaiting them.

F. *contre-mur,* from *contre* against, *mur,* L. *mūrus* wall.

counterpane (koun′ tėr pān), *n.* A coverlet or quilt for a bed. (F. *couvre-pied, courte-pointe.*)

A counterpane is often a quilted coverlet worked in square or diamond or divisions.

Counterpoint, an earlier form of *counterpane,* is O.F. *contrepoincte,* itself a corruption of *coulte-* or *coute-pointe,* from L. *culcita* cushion, quilt, *puncta,* fem. p.p. of *pungere* to prick (= a stitched cover or quilt). The termination *pane* is adopted from F. *pan,* L. *pannus* a square patch of cloth.

counterpart (koun′ tėr part), *n.* A copy or duplicate; a part that closely resembles another. (F. *contre-partie.*)

When a person is called the counterpart of another the meaning may be either that he is much like him in looks or character, or that he has qualities lacking in the other, so that each supplies what the other is without. One's right hand is the counterpart of the left, and vice versa.

E. *counter-* and *part.* SYN.: Copy, duplicate, pendant. ANT.: Antithesis, contrast.



Counterpart.—A die which stamps pennies and makes each coin a counterpart of others from the same die.

counterplot (koun′ tėr plot), *v.t.* To oppose a plot by another plot. *n.* A plot opposed to another. (F. *contre-miner; contre-ruse, contre-mine.*)

A country in a very disturbed state is often subject to plot and counterplot. Each party strives to gain power by plans by which it hopes to surprise the others before their plans are complete.

E. *counter-* and *plot.*

counterpoint (koun′ tėr point), *n.* The art of combining two or more melodies with pleasing and harmonious effect. (F. *contre-point.*)

There are five kinds of counterpoint, which can be treated in two different styles, the "strict" and the "free." In each kind a canto fermo, or fixed melody, is given, and the counterpoint (or parts) must be added in a correct and melodious manner, so that each part (or "voice") is interesting in itself.

The whole aim of counterpoint is to teach the student to write melodiously and harmoniously for a varying number of voices, or parts, in combination.

Ital. *contrappunto,* literally point against point, the musical notes being represented by points or dots, L.L. *contrāpunctum* (assumed form), from L. *contrā* against, *punctum* prick, p.p. of *pungere* to dot.

counterpoise (koun′ tėr poiz), *n.* A balancing weight or force. *v.t.* To balance, by opposing an equal weight; to offset; to oppose with an equal power or force. (F. *contre-poids; contre-balancer.*)

The great bascules, or movable roadways, of the Tower Bridge, London, have to be balanced by heavy weights on their shorter or inner arms. Each counterpoise contains two hundred and ninety tons of lead and sixty tons of iron.

In wireless, counterpoise is a term for a network of wires connected beneath an aerial. These wires act as an artificial earth, that is to say, in the same way that the earth itself acts when a wire from a receiving set is buried in the ground or attached to a water-pipe.

E. *counter-* and *poise* weight.

counterscarp (koun′ tėr skarp), *n.* The outer slope of a ditch or trench in a military fortification. (F. *contrescarpe.*)

A ditch must have two slopes. That nearer the enemy is the counterscarp. The other is the escarp.

E. *counter* and *scarp* (Ital. *contrascarpa*).

countershaft (koun′ tėr shaft), *n.* A shaft between a main shaft and a machine which has to be driven. (F. *renvoi de mouvement, transmission intermédiaire.*)

In many factories a main shaft is driven by an engine and numerous machines are linked up to it by driving belts running over drums on the shaft. Any other shaft which is run from the main shaft is called a countershaft. By arrangement of the drums over which the connecting belts run it may be made to rotate at a different speed from that of the main shaft, and by crossing the belt its rotation may be reversed.

E. *counter-* and *shaft.*

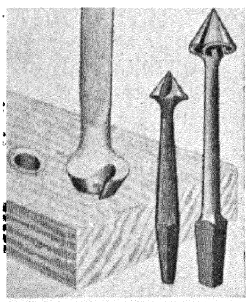
countersign (koun′ tėr sīn), *v.t.* To attest or ratify by a second signature. *n.* A military password; a secret sign or word given in response to a challenge. (F. *contresigner; mot d'ordre.*)

A dividend warrant or payment of profits issued by a company to a shareholder is usually signed by a director and countersigned by the secretary. The latter's signature is called a **counter-signature** (*n.*).

Anyone approaching a sentry on guard is challenged and ordered to give the password or countersign for the day or night as the case may be. This is a secret, and if it cannot be given passage is forbidden.

E. *counter-* and *sign.*

countersink (koun′ tėr sink), *v.t.* To make a grooved hole to take the head of a screw. *n.* A grooved or chamfered hole; a tool used in making such a hole. (F. *fraiser; fraise.*)



Countersink.—Tools called coutersinks, and a countersunk hole.

A carpenter or mechanic countersinks screw holes so that the head of the screw may be flush with, or below, the surface of the wood or metal. Countersinking is used only for screws with conical heads. The hole for a cheese-headed screw is counterbored, or enlarged with a drill, so as to take the head.

E. *counter-* and *sink.*

countervail (koun tėr vāl′), *v.t.* To oppose with equal effect; to counterbalance. *v.i.* To have equal effect on the opposite side (F. *contre-balancer.*)

When a person is on trial, any good points in his record may help to countervail the crime with which he is charged and so affect the sentence. The bad points in anything may be countervailed by the good points.

Duties are sometimes placed upon articles imported into a country to counterbalance the bounties given by other countries. These are called countervailing duties

M.E. *countrevailen,* O.F. *contrevaloir,* from L. *contrā* against, *valēre* to avail, be strong. SYN.: Cancel, compensate, counteract, offset.

countervallation (koun tėr vå lā′ shŭn), *n.* This is another form of contravallation. *See* contravallation.

counterwork (koun tėr werk′), *v.t.* To work against; to counteract. *n.* The art or result of counterworking; an opposing work; a military entrenchment or fortification to offset a similar work of the enemy. (F. *opérer contre; contre- attaques.*)

During the World War (1914-18) much energy was expended by each side on carrying out counterworks. The remains of some of the counterworks are still to be seen.

E. *counter-* and *work.*

countess (koun′ tes), *n.* The wife or widow of an earl, or a lady holding this rank in her own right; on the Continent, the wife or widow of a count or a lady inheriting the title. (F. *comtesse.*)

In Great Britain a countess ranks after a marchioness and before a viscountess. The coronation train of a countess is a yard and a half long, while that of a marchioness is a yard and three-quarters long, and that of a duchess two yards.

A widowed countess (not being a countess in her own right), if she marries a commoner, is allowed to retain her title, but officially she ceases to be of noble rank; thus when Charlotte, Countess of Warwick was married to Joseph Addison, the essayist and Secretary of State, in 1716, she was not summoned to court as a countess—though still known as the Countess of Warwick—but as Mrs. Secretary Addison.

F. *comtesse,* L.L. *comitissa* wife of a *comes* (acc. *comit-em*) count, with fem. suffix *-issa.*

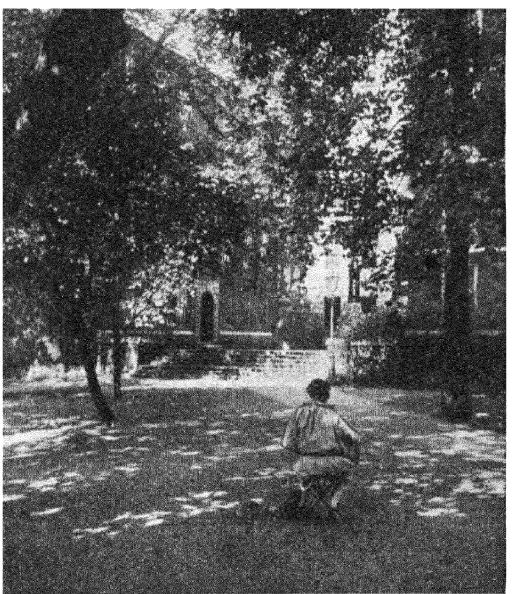
counting-house (kount′ ing hous), *n.* A room or office in which accounts are dealt with. *See under* count [1].

countless (kount′ lės), *adj.* That cannot be counted. *See under* count [1].

countrified (kŭn′ tri fīd), *adj.* Having the appearance or manners of a rustic; rural. (F *campagnard.*)

A countrified person is not necessarily a country bumpkin, but one who has not the polish that town life usually gives. A countrified place is one with a rural or country appearance, such as the lake in St. James's Park, London, and some of the London Squares.

E. *country, -fy* (F. *-fier,* L. *facere*) to make, *-ed,* p.p. suffix. SYN.: Ucouth, unpolished. ANT.: Fashionable, modish, town-bred.



Countrified.—So countrified is Fountain Court, in the Inner Temple, London, that artists often sketch it.

country (kŭn′ tri), *n.* A region or district; a national territory, a fatherland; rural parts as distinct from cities or towns; the people of a country. *adj.* Of or relating to the country; rustic; rural. (F. *contrée, pays, patrie, campagne, nation; champêtre.*)



Country-house.—Chequers, the historic mansion in Buckinghamshire presented to the nation by Lord Lee of Fareham to be used as the country-house of British Prime Ministers while in office.

" Country " has many shades of meaning and is much used in combination. Thus, we speak of the Black Country, a Midland district blackened by the coal or iron trades, of a good hunting country, the fen country. the Scott country, etc.

A dweller in rural parts or one of the same nationality or district (Sir Walter Scott and Robert Burns were fellow-countrymen) we call a **countryman** (*n.*), or **countrywoman** (*n.*). The word **countryside** (kŭn′ tri sīd, *n.*) is used either of a rural district or those living in it. A **country-seat** (*n.*) or **country-house** (*n.*) is the country home of one who has also a residence in town. A **country cousin** (*n.*) is a town-dweller's relative, whose ways are those of the country.

The English **country-dance** (*n.*), an old-fashioned dance in which partners face each other in lines, is interesting as a term, for when it was introduced into France two hundred years ago it was converted to *contre-danse,* and coming back in this form it misled folk into thinking that their native dance was of French origin.

" To make us love our country our country ought to be lovely," said Edmund Burke speaking of the country of England as a whole. The title " Father of his Country," has been bestowed on many patriots and national leaders from Cicero to Washington.

The forerunners of the Tories were known as the country party because they worked more in the interests of agriculture than of the manufacturers. Cowper's saying, " God made the country and man made the town," has been expressed in almost the same words by the ancient Romans. The use of the word for the nation itself occurs in the phrases : " The country is going to the dogs, sir ! " and " to appeal to the country," which means to dissolve Parliament and hold a general election.

In cricket, to field in the country is to field close to the boundary.

M.E. *contrē,* O.F. *contree, cuntree* (Ital. *contrada*) L.L. *contrāta,* from L. *contrā* that which lies over against one, opposite ; cp. G. *gegend,* from *gegen* against. *See* contrate.

county (koun′ ti), *n.* A shire ; a division of a kingdom or state for local government purposes. (F. *comté.*)

A county was originally governed by a count, as the shire was by a shire-reeve or sheriff. In some of the British colonies the county is the unit of civil government, as it is in all of the states of the U.S.A., except Louisiana, where the unit is called a parish.

The forty geographical counties into which England is divided have, by division of some of the larger, become fifty for administrative purposes. Certain large towns, such as York and Exeter, were made counties of themselves, or **counties corporate** (*n.pl.*). Under the Local Government Act of 1888, this privilege was extended, and to-day any town with a population of 50,000 or more may become a **county borough** (*n.*) and be governed separately from the county to which it belongs geographically. The affairs of each county are managed by a **county council** (*n.*), which is elected by the inhabitants who are entitled to vote.

A **county court** (*n.*) is a court for the hearing of civil cases of minor importance, and for the recovery of debts. A verb has been coined from this tribunal and to **county court** (*v.t.*) a person means to sue him for debt.

The counties of Cheshire, Durham, and Lancashire were formerly **counties palatine** (*n.pl.*), because their rulers exercised almost royal powers (L. *palatinus,* relating to the palace) over their lands. The **county town** (*n.*) is the chief town of a county. The leading gentry as distinct from the farmers, tradespeople, and peasantry, are sometimes referred to as the county, and families of

wealth or local importance, which have for long been resident in the county, and which take a leading part in its affairs, are called **county families** (*n.pl.*).

M.E. *conté*, O.F. *counté*, L.L. *comitātus* the domain of a count, from *comes* (acc. *comit-em*) count.

coup (koo), *n.* A sudden and decisive stroke or blow; a master-stroke. (F. *coup.*)

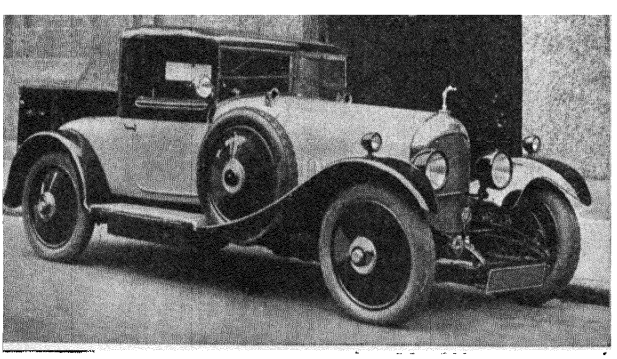
This word was adopted into English some two hundred years ago to imply a successful move, a "hit," and, later, a successful strategem leading to a sudden and violent political change. In this sense the fuller form **coup d'état** (koo dā ta) is used. This was especially applied to Louis Napoleon's sudden move on December 2nd, 1851, when he arrested one hundred and eighty deputies, dissolved the Assembly, and declared Paris to be in a state of siege, thus preparing the way for his election as emperor within a twelvemonth.

A finishing stroke is called **a coup de grace** (koo dė gras). Such a blow is described by Sir Walter Scott in "The Betrothed" (chapter xxx), where we learn that the punishment of breaking on the wheel was usually "concluded by a blow across the breast, called the coup de grace, or blow of mercy, because it put the sufferer out of agony." A sudden and vigorous attack is called **a coup de main** (koo dė mān, *n.*), a quick, all-embracing glance, **coup d'œil** (koo dė īy), and a sensational act, or a theatrical trick, **coup de théâtre** (koo dė tā atr').

Such was Burke's carefully prepared "dagger-scene" during a debate on the French Revolution in the House of Commons. He flung upon the floor a dagger made in England for the use of French Revolutionaries, but Sheridan turned the act to farce by remarking, "I see the gentleman has brought his knife, but where is his fork?"

In billiards a coup is a stroke in which the striker's ball goes into a pocket without touching another ball; this is known as "running a coup," and it gives two points to the opponent.

F. *coup*, L.L. *colpus*, L. *colaphus*, Gr. *kolaphos* blow on the ear.

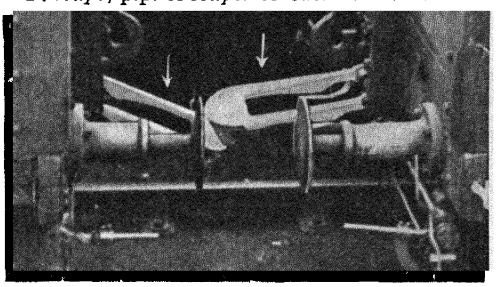


Coupé.—This type of motor-car is known as a coupé or two-seater.

coupé (koo' pā), *n.* A closed, four-wheeled horse vehicle, with a seat for two inside and driver's box in front; a two-seated motor vehicle; a brougham. (F. *coupé.*)

The coupé is so called because, compared with carriages for four, it appears to have been cut in half. A compartment of some railway carriages with only one side for seating passengers is also called a coupé.

F. *coupé*, p.p. of *couper* to cut. *See* cou.



Coupler. — **An automatic-coupler for railway wagons, which may be coupled when in motion.**

couple (kŭpl), *n.* Two of the same kind; a brace; a pair (of dancers, married persons, etc.); two rafters joined by a tie; two equal and parallel forces acting in opposite directions to produce rotation. *v.t.* To connect; to join two persons together in marriage. (F. *couple, moise; coupler, marier.*)

Two ducks are a couple, although it is more correct to refer to them as a brace. An engaged man and woman are a betrothed couple, and after marriage they are a married couple. A mechanical couple may be thus illustrated. A plank lies east and west on a table. One end is pushed north and the other south by two equal forces. These forces, called a couple, tend to rotate the plank horizontally.

A mechanical device which connects or fastens two or more things together, such as that which makes connexion between the pedals and a keyboard of an organ, is a **coupler** (kŭp' lėr, *n.*). Railway passenger carriages and goods trucks and wagons are often linked together by an automatic-coupler, a device which has jaws that lock together. Another method of connecting railway carriages is by means of a **coupling** (kŭp' ling, *n.*), which may be a double-ended screw with links at each end, or merely a large chain and hook. Couplings are also used to join shafts end to end. The pin forming part of a railway coupling is known as a **coupling-pin** (*n.*).

The term coupling is also used in wireless telegraphy and electricity for a connexion between two electric circuits. It enables



Courage.—When H.M.S. "Formidable" was torpedoed in the English Channel in 1915, Captain A. N. Loxley signalled "Steady, men; keep cool. Be British," and with calm courage folded his arms and went down with his battleship.

one circuit to have an effect on the other, so that if an electric current is passed through the first circuit a similar current is caused to appear in the second circuit. When there is a direct metallic connexion joining the two circuits it is called direct coupling. If there is no direct connexion, the two circuits being placed near one another without actually touching, but so that they influence one another, it is called indirect coupling.

One form of shaft coupling is named a **coupling-box** (*n.*). This is a long collar fitting loosely over the shafts. Both it and the ends of the shafts are so shaped that all have to turn together.

In poetry, a **couplet** (kŭp′ lĕt, *n.*) is two lines which rhyme together.

O.F. *cople*, L. *cōpula* band, from *co-* (= *cum*) with, and old v. *apere* to join, fit, which appears in *aptus* fit. SYN.: *v.* Buckle, join, tie, unite. ANT.: Disunite, loosen, part, release, untie.

coupon (koo′ pon), *n.* A detachable ticket or certificate entitling the holder to something on presentation. (F. *coupon.*)

Coupons are attached to bonds, or interest-bearing certificates of debt, and these are detached and presented for payment when the interest becomes due.

The traveller on a tour planned in advance often takes with him a book of coupons obtained from a tourist agent. These entitle him to travel between certain points or to stay at certain hotels.

For some months during, and after, the World War (1914-18) meat, butter, sugar, coal, etc., could be obtained only by presenting coupons.

F., from *couper* to cut; the termination *-on* (in E. and F.) is the suffix of L. nouns in *-ōn -em*, in L. augmentative, in F. also dim.

courage (kŭr′ aj), *n.* The quality that enables one to face and endure opposition, either moral or physical: bravery. (F. *courage.*)

A person possessing courage or **courageousness** (kŭ rā′ jŭs nĕs, *n.*) is said to be **courageous** (kŭ rā′ jŭs, *adj.*), and such a person is not merely brave but adds to his bravery a mental and moral element. It was brave of Horatius to defend the bridge when "facing fearful odds"; it was courage that supported Ridley and Latimer when they were burned at the stake at Oxford. The latter, to use a modern phrase, had the courage of their convictions, and acted **courageously** (kŭ rā′ jŭs li, *adv.*).

The false, temporary bravery that is produced by some outside stimulus, such as alcoholic drink, is sometimes called Dutch courage.

O.F. *corage*, from L. *cor* heart, with suffix *-age* (L. *-āticum*), denoting function or sphere of action. SYN.: Boldness, bravery, daring, mettle, pluck. ANT.: Cowardice, fear, timidity.

courier (kur′ i ẽr), *n.* A servant who accompanies or precedes a traveller and makes arrangements for his journey; a dispatch bearer; a special messenger. (F. *courrier.*)

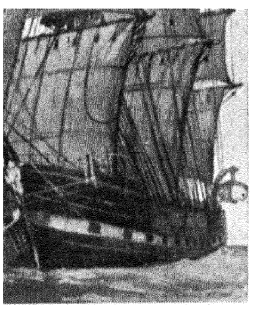
The ancient peoples of Persia and Egypt, the Romans and the Greeks, all employed couriers, there being well-organized systems of runners in constant use. In later times mounted couriers took the place of runners.

Couriers are not so much in demand by private persons as formerly, but they always accompany "conducted tours." Tourist agencies supply couriers for most parts of the world. The official title of the King's

Messengers in Britain is Foreign Office Couriers. Various newspapers have taken the name Courier, the " Liverpool Courier," for example.

Middle F. *courier*, Ital. *corriere*, L.L. *currērius* runner, courier, from L. *currere* to run.

course (kōrs), *n.* The act of moving onwards, or going from one place to another ; the direction taken ; the track passed over ; a series ; one of the dishes at a meal ; a row of bricks. *v.t.* To pursue ; to run after. *v.i.* To move quickly ; to pursue hares with greyhounds. (F. *cours, parcours, arène, service, assise ; courir, chasser.*)



Course.—A ship on her course, a name also used for the lowest square sails.

We read in Judges (v, 20) how " the stars in their courses fought against Sisera." This is a reference to the belief of astrologers that the movement of the stars influenced human lives.

We speak of a ship steering a good course, and of the course or direction of a river. The name is also given to the lowest square sail on each mast of a fully rigged ship. The track on which the racing of horses, ponies, and greyhounds takes place, is called a course, a term used for the ground or links over which golf is played.

Course means mode of procedure, as in the phrases in the course of nature, and in the ordinary course of business ; and conduct, as in the phrase, one should turn from an evil course. A series of lectures is a course, and so is a row of bricks in a building, the mortar joint between two courses being known as the **coursing-joint** (*n.*). The clash of knights in the lists was known as a course. Blood courses, or circulates, in the veins, and tears course down the cheeks.

In due course means in the usual order, or at the expected time, and of course means following as a consequence, hence naturally, obviously ; as a matter of course has the same sense of naturally, or as was to be expected.

The sport of chasing hares with greyhounds, in season from October to March, is called **coursing** (kōrs' ing, *n.*). The hounds work by sight, not, as in fox-hunting, by scent. A swift horse, or a war-horse, is called a **courser** (kōrs' ėr, *n.*), a term now rarely used except poetically, and so is a dog used in coursing.

L. *cursus* a running, from *currere* (supine *curs-um*) to run, perhaps for *cursere* and cognate with E. *horse*. Syn : Bearing, career, direction, road, route, series, track.

court (kōrt), *n.* An enclosed space with a narrow entry ; a quadrangle ; an alley ; a subdivision of a museum or exhibition ; a piece of ground enclosed or marked for certain games ; a sovereign's residence, retinue, or State reception, also himself and his advisers collectively ; a body of persons with powers of jurisdiction, or the hall in which they administer justice ; attention paid to someone in order to gain favour. *v.t.* To seek the favour of ; to woo ; to seek to win. (F. *cour, ruelle, cours, tribunal ; faire sa cour à, solliciter.*)

The history of this word shows how its different meanings have arisen, for it is derived from the Latin *cohors*. This, originally meant a yard or enclosure, but later came to signify the crowd of persons enclosed, and so an assembly, or body of attendants, or, in military use, a company of soldiers.

The word is now applied to quadrangles (as they are called at Oxford, but at Cambridge always " courts "), city alleys, and enclosed spaces like a **courtyard** (kōrt' yard, *n.*), a space enclosed by buildings. All these are derived from the earlier meaning of *cohors*. It is also applied to the establishment, retinue, or seat of a monarch, to assemblies like the Courts of Law, to the councils of Livery Companies, and to lodges of Friendly Societies, etc., from the later meaning of an assembly.



Court.—An investiture in 1757 at the Court of Maria Theresa, Archduchess of Austria and Queen of Bohemia and Hungary.

In lawn tennis, and other games, a court is the space within the limits of the side-lines and base-lines. The word is also loosely used to include the court proper and its surroundings.

Since 1698, when St. James's Palace, London, became the official royal residence, the Court of St. James's has been the British Court to which are accredited the ambassadors of foreign states. The supreme civil tribunal in Scotland is the Court of Session, which dates from 1532.

The verb court is generally used of paying attentions to a lady with a view to marriage, but one may also court popularity, publicity, or even failure.

The old manorial court was known as the **court-baron** (*n.*) or the **court-leet** (*n.*), and the **court roll** (*n.*) was the record of such a court. Demeanour or behaviour such as befits a king's court is **courtlike** (kōrt' līk, *adj.*). **Court-card** (*n.*) is a corruption of coat-card, the old name given to the kings, queens, and knaves in a pack of cards, because they were depicted in coats **Court-day** (*n.*) is a lawyer's term for a day on which the courts sit, and a **court-house** (*n.*) is a building used by a court of justice. When a claim or a dispute is settled by the parties out of court, the expense and bother of a legal trial are avoided. By another meaning of this phrase a plaintiff or suitor is said to put himself out of court when, by not complying with the rules, he forfeits his right to be heard by the judge.

A **court martial** (*n.*) is a judicial court of naval, military, or air officers, and was first recognized by statute law in England in 1688. When held for summary trial on the field of battle it is called a drumhead court martial.

Court-dress (*n.*) is the costume worn at Court and on state occasions A **court-guide** (*n.*) was a book which originally recorded only the names of those persons entitled to be presented at Court, but is now a directory of the nobility and gentry **Court-plaster** (*n.*), gummed silk for cuts and minor wounds, is so called because of its use for the patches or beauty spots with which Court ladies once sought to beautify themselves

M E and O F *cort, curt,* L. *cohors* or *cors* (acc *cort-em*) enclosure, yard, body of soldiers, from *co-* (= *cum*) together, *hortus* garden, yard. E. *yard* is cognate. *Cohort* is a doublet. SYN : *v.* Flatter, invite, seek, woo. ANT. : *v.* Avoid, repel, shun.

courteous (kĕr' tyŭs ; kòr' tyŭs), *adj.* Polite ; considerate of others ; affable. (F. *courtois.*)

Sir Gawain, one of the Knights of the Round Table, and the pattern of **courtesy** (kĕr' te si, *n.*) or **courteousness** (kĕr' tyus nes, *n.*), was named " the Courteous " from his custom of acting **courteously** (kĕr' tyŭs li, *adv.*) or politely

A **courtesy title** (*n.*) is one having no legal value, and only granted by custom Thus, though the eldest son of a duke, a marquess, or an earl is called respectively a marquess, an earl, or a viscount, he is a commoner, and not a peer **Courtesy of England** (*n.*) was a form of tenure, or land holding, by which a widower, in certain circumstances, held his deceased wife's estates for life. It was abolished in 1925 by the Administration of Estates Act

M.E. *corteis, -teous,* O.F. *corteis,* from *cort* court, and suffix *-eis,* L. *-ensis* pertaining to. SYN : Mannerly, urbane, well-bred ANT. : Boorish, rude, vulgar.

courtier (kōr' ti er), *n.* A frequenter of a royal court ; a court official , a person of distinguished manners ; one who courts or flatters. (F. *courtisan.*)

M.E. *courteour,* from O.F *courtoier* to live at court, and agent suffix *-our. See* court.

courtly (kōrt' li), *adj.* Having the ways of a courtier ; of polished manner ; elegant. (F *élégant, poli.*)

The Spaniards have always been renowned for being courtly or having the quality of **courtliness** (kōrt' li nes, *n.*). Tennyson describes how, when Sir Richard Grenville was caught at last in his little " Revenge," they " praised him to his face with their courtly foreign grace."

E *court* and suffix *-ly* like. SYN. · Elegant, polished, refined ANT. Clownish, uncouth.



Courtship.—The courtship of Robert Burns and Highland Mary, probably "the lovely Mary Morison."

courtship (kōrt' ship), *n* The wooing of a lady with the intention of marrying her , also figuratively, the seeking after anything. (F *cour.*)

A poet's attempts to express his thoughts in fitting language are described as a courtship of the Muses, for they were supposed to supply the poet with inspiration. The fragrant wild flower, meadow-sweet, is sometimes called courtship-and-matrimony.

E *court* and *-ship,* suffix implying behaviour connected with what is indicated by the noun.

couscous (koos' koos), *n.* A food in common use among the Arabs of North Africa. Another form is **couscousou** (koos' koo soo). (F *couscous.*)

It is prepared from granulated semolina, or the hard grains of wheat left after its first grinding These are placed in a perforated dish and cooked by the steam from a vessel in which meat, vegetables, and

aromatic plants are being stewed. It is eaten by itself or with meat, and is flavoured with butter and cayenne pepper.

Arabic *kuskus* something pounded small, from the verb *kaskasa* to pound small.

cousin (kŭz′ n), *n.* A relation more remote than a brother or sister, particularly the child of an uncle or aunt. (F. *cousin.*)

The child of an uncle or aunt is a first cousin, or cousin-german, the children of cousins being second cousins. Such a relationship is **cousinhood** (kŭz′ n hud, *n.*) or **cousinship** (kŭz′ n ship, *n.*), a name also given to kinsfolk collectively. In official communications all peers not below the rank of a viscount are addressed by the sovereign as cousin, a duke being " our right trusty and right entirely beloved cousin." That which is befitting or characteristic of a cousin is called **cousinly** (kŭz′ n li, *adj.*).

M.E. and O.F. *cosin*, L.L. *cosīnus*, abbreviated from L. *consobrīnus* child of a mother's sister, from *con-* (= *cum*) together, *sobrīnus* adj., from *soror* sister, which is cognate.

cove (kōv), *n.* A small creek or inlet; a sheltered recess on the shore; in architecture, a concave moulding, or the concavity of an arch or vault. *v.t.* To arch over. (F. *anse, crique, voussure.*)

In the Lake District a mountain recess with steep sides is called a cove, and in parts of Scotland the name is given to a cave. A **cove-plane** (*n.*) is a carpenter's tool which cuts out a hollow, like a segment of a circle, or " quarter-round "; and a **coved** (kōvd, *adj.*) ceiling is one which joins the walls with a curve instead of at an angle.

A.-S. *cofa* chamber, cave; cp. O. Norse *kofi* hut, G. *koben* small cabin, pigsty.

covenant (kuv′ ė nănt), *n.* A contract, or compact, also the document containing its terms; a sealed agreement. *v.i.* To enter into a contract. (F. *convention, pacte.*)

In history the name is given specially to the Solemn League and Covenant, a treaty made in 1643, between the Scots and the English for the rooting out of Popery, prelacy, and heresy, and for the furtherance of Presbyterianism. Its supporters among the Scots were known as **Covenanters** (kuv′ ė năn tėrz, *n.pl.*). When Charles II, after the Restoration, broke his oaths to the Scots and re-established the bishops, rebellion and civil war followed.

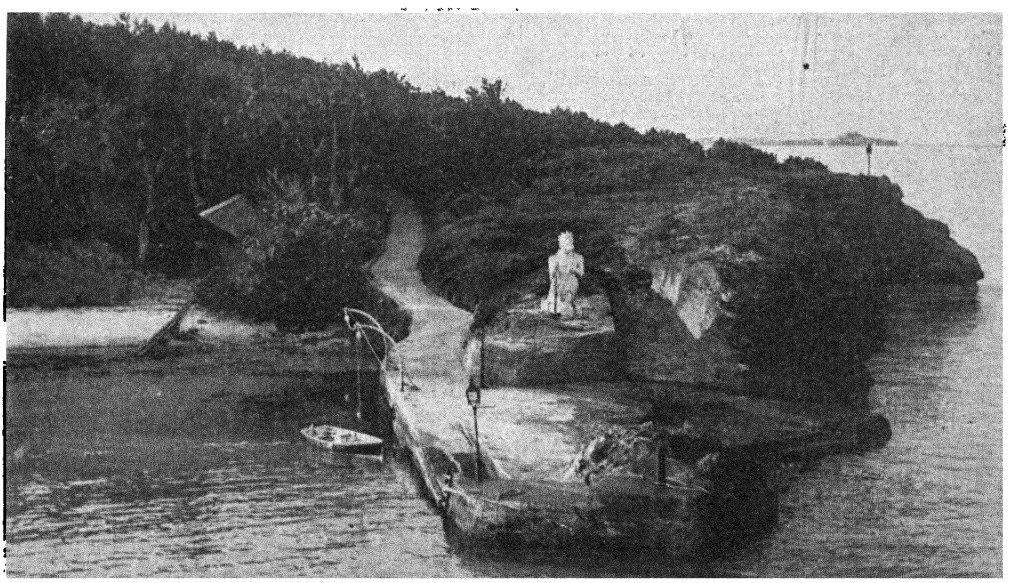
In the Bible covenant is used of the compacts made by God with His chosen people, such as the covenant with Abraham (Genesis, xvii). The Old Covenant was the dispensation of Moses, and the New Covenant that of Christ.

The Indian Civil Service is known as the Covenanted Service because its members enter into a covenant with the Secretary of State. In a lease or agreement for renting a house the parties each covenant to observe certain conditions, failing which the agreement may become void, and of no effect.

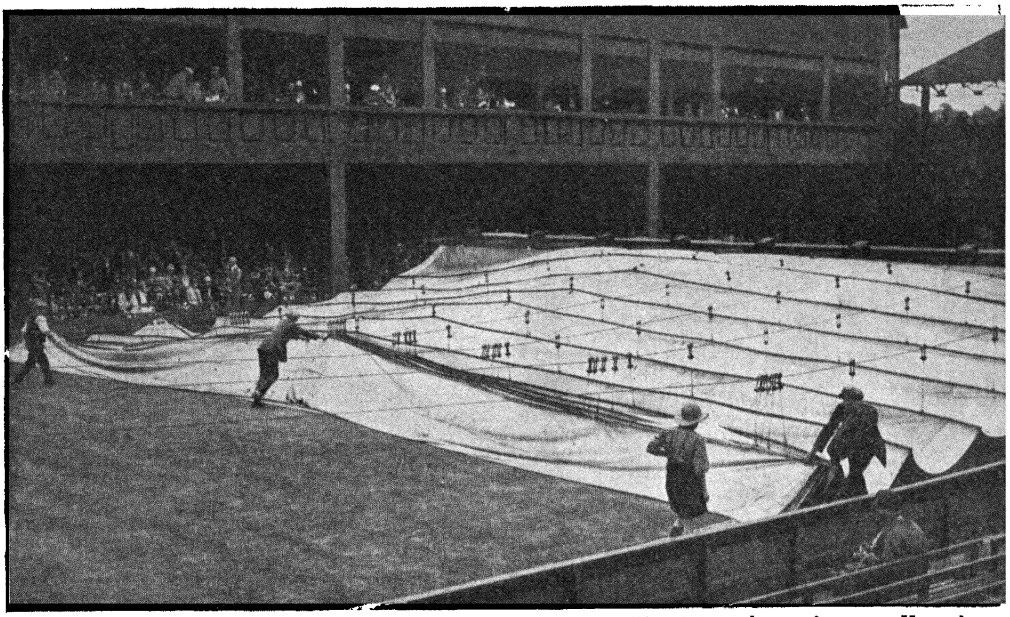
O.F. *co(n)venant*, pres. p. of *co(n)venir*, L. *convenīre* to come together, agree; the F. participial suffix *-ant* is equivalent to the E. verbal noun suffix *-ing.*

Coventry (kŏv′ ėn tri), *n.* A city in Warwickshire.

The phrase, to send to Coventry, means to exclude a person from companionship. Its origin is doubtful, but it is said to have arisen when the town was held by the Parliamentarians during the Civil War, and was used for



Cove.—Clarence Cove, Bermuda, showing the Neptune monument. The group of islands known as the Bermudas was discovered by Juan Bermudez, a Spaniard, in 1515.



Cover.—The cover being taken off one of the lawn-tennis courts at Wimbledon after a shower. Here the International Championships Tournament is held.

the custody of Royalist prisoners. Another explanation is that the inhabitants of Coventry would have no dealings with soldiers, so that if sent to Coventry, the soldier was cut off from ordinary society.

Readers of "Tom Brown's Schooldays" will remember that at Rugby in his day it was the custom that any boy who appealed to a master "without having first gone to some prepositor and laid the case before him should be thrashed publicly and sent to Coventry."

cover (kŭv′ ėr), *v.t.* To hide; to screen; to conceal; to overlay; to clothe; to include. *n.* A thing which covers or conceals; a shelter; a pretence; the outside case of a book; a thicket or undergrowth sheltering game. (F. *couvrir; couverture, couvert.*)

One covers a saucepan with a lid, a table with a cloth, a book with paper. We can cover ourselves with glory, or ignominy; charity is said to cover a multitude of sins; a rear-rank soldier covers his front-rank man when he is exactly behind him; and a man is covered by a rifle when it is correctly aimed at him.

A runner covers a distance in a certain time. We cover a risk or protect ourselves against loss by insurance, and expenses are covered if we have sufficient money to meet them.

Cover is used as the name of anything that covers, such as a lid, the outside of a book, or an envelope, also for anything serving to conceal. Hunted animals take to cover.

Some people use long words to cover their ignorance, and burglars break into houses under cover of darkness. "Covers for six at dinner" means that the table is to be laid for six persons, and, commercially, cover is the maintenance of sufficient funds at one's bankers to provide for the payment of cheques which have been drawn. Title deeds or other valuable securities are sometimes deposited with a banker to cover a loan, or an overdraft. A **covering** (kŭv′ ėr ing, *n.*) is any material that serves as cover, and a building or anything so protected is said to be **covered** (kŭv′ ėrd, *adj.*). A **covering** (*adj.*) letter is one explaining an enclosure. A letter is said to be sent under cover when it is enclosed in an envelope addressed to another person. In fortifications, a sunken area on the outer side of a ditch is called a **covered-way** (*n.*) or **covert way** (*n.*).

The leather casing of a cricket or hockey ball is called the cover, a term also applied to the felt casing of a tennis ball. The off-side fieldsman in cricket standing in a position to the right of point, and somewhat farther out, is called **cover-point** (*n.*).

A **covered wicket** (*n.*) in cricket is one that has been protected from rain by tarpaulin or other covering, during the hours in which play was not in progress. A wicket may not be protected for more than twenty-four hours before the official time arranged for the beginning of a match. **Covered court** (*n.*) is another name for an indoor tennis court.

O.F. *covrir*, L. *cooperīre* to cover, from *co-* (= *cum*) entirely, *operīre* to shut, hide, for *op-verīre*; cp. O. Scand. *veru* a door. SYN.: *v.* Cloak, conceal, mask, secrete. ANT.: *v.* Betray, divulge, expose.

coverlet (kŭv′ ėr lėt), *n.* A bed cover used over other bed clothes; a counterpane. Another form is **coverlid** (kŭv′ ėr lid). (F. *couvre-pieds.*)

Originally any bed-covering was called a coverlet or coverlid, but the word is now used for the outer covering only.

M.E. *coverlit*, O.F. *covrelit*, O.F. *covrir* to cover, and *lit*, L. *lectus* bed, from *legere* (p.p. *lect-us*) to lay.

covert (kŭv′ ėrt), *adj.* Secret; protected; disguised. *n.* A shelter or reserve for game; a pretext; one of certain groups of feathers on a bird's wing or tail. (F. *secret, caché; couvert, abri.*)

We speak of a sheltered place as a covert nook, of a secret plan as a covert scheme, or of a sly suggestion as a covert hint. Such a hint is usually given **covertly** (kŭv′ ėrt li, *adv.*). The coverts of a bird are the feathers that lie over the bases of the quills on the wing and tail.

In law a married woman is in the Old French phrase a *feme-covert*, that is, a woman protected by her husband, and the state of being a married woman is **coverture** (kŭv′ ėr chŭr, *n.*). A **covert-coat** (*n.*) is a short overcoat of very closely woven material suitable for wearing when shooting in game preserves or coverts, where a more loosely made cloth would be torn by thorns or brambles. In olden times the **covert-way** (*n.*), or covered way of a fortress, was a protected passage-way between the ditch and the slope called the glacis.

O.F. *covert*, p.p. of *covrir* to cover. *See* cover. SYN.: *adj.* Clandestine, concealed, furtive, hidden, sheltered. ANT.: *adj.* Clear, manifest, overt, plain, undisguised.

co-vertical (kō vėr′ ti kăl), *adj.* Having common vertices.

This is a term used in geometry.

E. *co-* and *vertical.*

covet (kŭv′ ėt), *v.t.* To wish to possess (something that belongs to another). *v.i.* To have an overpowering desire. (F. *corvoiter.*)

We ought not to covet the belongings of a friend who has, perhaps, more money than we possess. A very beautiful gem might be described as **covetable** (kŭv′ ėt ăbl, *adj.*). **Covetousness** (kŭv′ ėt ŭs nės, *n.*) is a base passion, and brings its own punishment, since to live **covetously** (kŭv′ ėt ŭs li, *adv.*) is to live unhappily. Phrenologists, who profess to tell character from the formation of a person's head, would expect to find evidence of **covetiveness** (kŭv′ ėt iv nės, *n.*) on the head of a covetous man. This is, however, a little-used word.

M.E. *coveiten, cuveiten*, O.F. *coveiter* (Ital. *cubitare* = *cupitare*), apparently from a supposed L. *cupiditāre* to wish eagerly, from *cupiditas* eager longing. *See* Cupid.

covey (kŭv′ i), *n.* A brood or small flock of birds, especially of partridges; a set of persons or things. (F. *volée, compagnie.*)

Strictly, a covey of partridges, grouse, quails, or ptarmigans, is the family hatched from a sitting of eggs. These remain together during the first season, after which several coveys may join to form a pack.

O.F. *covée*, F. *couvée*, fem. p.p. of *couver* to sit or brood upon, L. *cubāre* to lie down, sit. *See* incubate.

covin (kŭv′ in), *n.* A secret agreement between several persons to defraud or injure another. (F. *collusion.*)

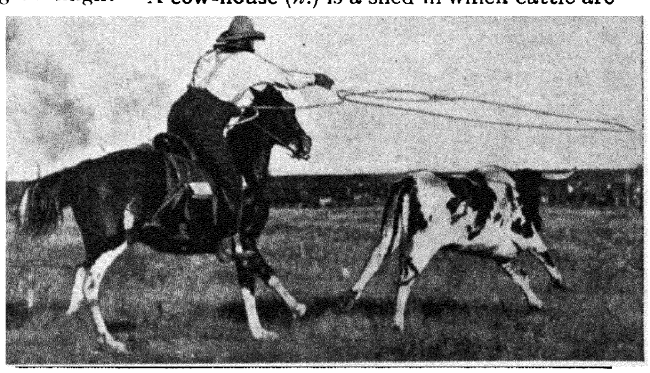
The "confidence trick," by which clever rogues rob unsuspecting strangers, is an example of covin. Two confederates decide upon a likely victim, and one of them makes friends with him, upon some pretext. After a little while a wonderful story is told of a new invention which will produce big profits, or of some other scheme for making money. The second plotter now joins the party, is told the same story, and asks if he also may be allowed to take a share in the venture.

As a proof of his confidence in the scheme, he says he is willing to entrust a sum of money to the inventor, and hands over his pocket-book. His friend takes this away, and in a few minutes returns it. The unsuspecting victim is invited to do the same. He agrees, and the money is handed over, but this time the pocket-book disappears for ever, together with the two confederates, leaving the stranger a sadder but wiser man.

M.E. and O.F. *covine*, from O.F. *covenir* to come together, agree, L. *convenire*. *See* covenant.

cow [1] (kou), *n.* The female of the bull or any related animal, also of the elephant, seal, walrus, and whale. **Cows** (kouz) is the usual plural; **kine** (kīn) is old-fashioned or poetical. (F. *vache.*)

In the following examples the word cow means any bovine animal, male or female. A **cow-herd** (*n.*) tends cattle, but if on a ranch in the western states of the U.S.A., he is called a **cowboy** (*n.*) and rides a horse or pony of hardy breed known as a **cow-pony** (*n.*). A **cow-house** (*n.*) is a shed in which cattle are

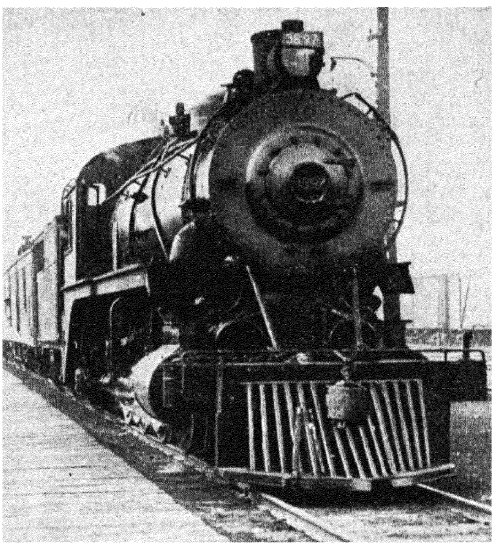


Cowboy.—A cowboy on a ranch in Nebraska, U.S.A., swinging a lariat to capture a steer.

sheltered. **Cow-heel** (*adj.*) jelly is made from the feet, and **cow-hide** (*n.*) is leather made from the skin of oxen, or a whip made of this. To cowhide a person is to thrash him with such a whip.

A **cow-catcher** (*n.*) is a strong frame fixed in front of a locomotive to throw cattle or other obstructions from the open tracks which run across the prairies of America. **Cowpox** (*n.*) is a mild form of small-pox from which cows suffer. A single spot is a **cow-pock** (*n.*). **Cowish** (kou′ ish, *adj.*) was formerly used in the sense of timid.

In the following plant-names the word cow means that the plants are either eatable by cattle or harmful to them, or else that they are wild and useless to human beings. **Cow-bane** (*n.*) is the water hemlock (*Cicuta virosa*); the **cow-berry** (*n*) is a near relative of the bilberry (*Vaccinium vitis-idaea*); **cow-parsley** (*n.*) or **cow-weed** (*n.*) is the wild chervil (*Anthriscus sylvestris*); **cow-cress** (*n.*), the field cress (*Lepidium campestre*); **cow-grass** (*n.*), the zig-zag clover (*Trifolium medium*); **cow-herb** (*n.*), soap-wort (*Saponaria vaccaria*); **cow-parsnip** (*n.*) (*Heracleum sphondylium*) has a large head of white or pinkish flowers; **cow-quakers** (*n.*) or **cow-quakes** (*n.*) is another name for the quaking grass (*Briza media*); and **cow-wheat** (*n.*) is the purple melampyre (*Melampyrum arvense*).



Cow-catcher.—The cow-catcher in front of an American locomotive to throw obstructions from the track.

Certain trees containing wholesome milky sap are called **cow-trees** (*n.pl.*). The manatee or **cow-fish** (*n.*) (*Ostracion quadricorne*) is a mammal, and not a fish, and gets its name from four horn-like projections above its eyes. The American **cow-bird** (*n.*), is so named because of its call, an often repeated "cow."

Common Indo-European word. M.E. *cou*, A.-S. *cū*, pl. *cy*; cp. G. *kuh*, Dutch *koe*, also L. *bōs* (acc. *bov-em*), Gr. *bo(w)us*, Welsh *buw*, Pers. *gāw*, Sansk. *gāus*. *Kine* is a double plural = *ky-en*; cp. *oxen*, *brethren*.

cow [2] (kou), *v.t.* To terrify; to depress with fear. (F. *intimider*, *dompter*.)

When Macbeth (v, 8) exclaimed, "Accursed be that tongue that tells me so, for it hath cow'd my better part of man," he meant that, because of what he had been told, he was **cowed** (koud, *adj.*), or made afraid.

O. Norse *kūga* to treat tyrannously; cp. Dan. *kue* to subdue, cow. SYN.: Appal, daunt, dispirit, intimidate, overawe.

cowage (kou′ åj), *n.* The stinging hairs on the pods of certain tropical plants, especially *Macuna pruriens*, the plant bearing these; its pods. Another spelling is **cowhage** (kou′ åj). (F. *dolic.*)

The pods are covered with sharp, brittle hairs, which easily pierce the skin and break off, causing an unbearable itching. Cowage is used in medicine.

Hindustani *kawanch*, corrupted to *cowage*, *cow-hage*, and finally to *cow-itch* from the qualities of the plant.

coward (kou′ ård), *n.* One without courage, who shrinks from pain or danger or gives way to fear. *adj.* Lacking in courage. (F. *poltron*, *lâche*.)

Shakespeare has given us many vivid pictures of the coward. He says ("Julius Caesar," ii, 2):—

> Cowards die many times before their deaths;
> The valiant never taste of death but once.

And again, King Richard ("King Richard III," v, 3), waking from his dream in which he is visited by the ghosts of the two young princes, murdered in the Tower, and others, exclaims:—

> O coward conscience, how dost thou afflict me!

Want of courage, called **cowardice** (kou′ ård is, *n.*) may be either physical or moral. A physically brave man, who would not hesitate to risk his own life to save another, may show himself **cowardlike** (kou′ ård līk, *n.*), or without moral courage, in the face of temptation.

The bully is proverbial for his **cowardliness** (kou′ ård li nės, *n.*), or want of pluck, when met with courage and resolution. He then behaves **cowardly** (kou′ ård li, *adv.*). A **cowardly** (*adj.*) blow is one given to a weaker or to an unprepared person. The adverb cowardly is seldom used.

F. *couard* (cp. Ital. *codardo*), from O.F. *coe*, L. *cauda* tail, with F. suffix *-ard* implying contempt. The idea is perhaps that of a person who has his "tail between his legs," one who turns tail. *Coart* (*couard*) is the name of the hare in the beast epic of *Reynard the Fox*, probably because it shows its white tail when it runs away. SYN.: *n.* Craven, dastard, poltroon, recreant.

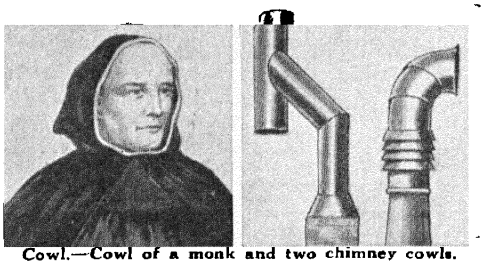
cower (kou′ ėr), *v.i.* To crouch down; to shrink as from a blow. (F. *se blottir*, *s'affaisser*.)

A rabbit surprised in the open will often cower in the hope of escaping notice.

A dog cowers when threatened with punishment.

Probably of Scand. origin. M.E. *couren* ; cp. Icel. *kūra* to doze, Swed. *kūra*, G. *kauern* to cower. Syn. : Cringe, quail, squat, stoop.

cowl (koul), *n.* A hooded garment worn by a monk ; a hood for a chimney, ventilating pipe, etc ; the metal casing or cover of an aeroplane engine and part of the fuselage to lessen head resistance. *v.t.* To cover with or as if with a cowl ; to make a monk of. (F. *capuchon, capote ; capuchonner.*)



Cowl.—Cowl of a monk and two chimney cowls.

A chimney is cowled to prevent the wind blowing down it, or to improve the updraught. One form of cowl swings on a pivot so that the smoke always comes on the leeward side, away from the wind. Another kind is so shaped that the air blowing on it is turned upwards by sloping vanes.

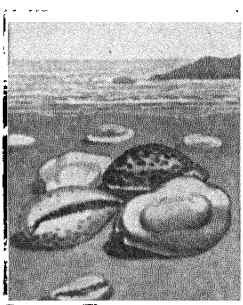
A.-S. *cug(e)le*, L. *cuculla*, earlier *-ullus* cap, hood.

co-work (kō wĕrk'), *v.i.* To work together. (F. *collaborer.*)

When we work in company with others, in school or college, for example, we and our fellow students are **co-workers** (kō wĕrk' ėrz, *n.pl.*). Co-work is seldom used.

E. *co-* and *work.*

cowry (kou' ri), *n.* The shell of molluscs of the genus *Cypraea.* Another spelling is **cowrie** (kou' ri). (F *cauris.*)



Cowry.—The money cowry. It takes five bearers to carry £10 worth.

The cowry has a long, narrow opening on the lower side. There are several kinds, one of them being found in British waters. The best known is the money cowry (*Cypraea moneta*), which is very common in the Indian Ocean and has been used as money by natives of Africa and Asia from very early times.

Hindustani *kaurī*, Sansk. *kaparda.*

cowslip (kou' slip), *n.* A plant of the natural order Primulaceae. (F. *coucou.*)

The cowslip (*Primula veris*) is easily distinguished from its near relatives, the oxlip and the primrose, by its blossoms being smaller, deeper in colour and more fragrant From them **cowslip-tea** (*n.*) and **cowslip-wine** (*n.*) are made. **Cowslip-ale** (*n.*) is ale flavoured with cowslips. The mountain cowslip is *Primula auricula*, and the oxlip is called the great cowslip (*Primula elatior*).

Such so-called cowslips as the Jerusalem cowslip, bugloss cowslip or lungwort (*Pulmonaria officinalis*), and Our Lady's cowslip (*Gagea lutea*) belong to quite different families.

A.-S. *cū-sloppe, -slyppe*, from *cū* cow, *slyppe* slops, dung.

cox (koks). This is a shortened form of coxswain. *See* coxswain.

coxa (kok' sâ), *n.* The human hip-bone ; the uppermost part of the limb in an insect, spider, or crustacean. (F. *hanche.*)

Insects, spiders, and crustaceans have, as a rule, more joints to their legs than the higher animals, but the coxa is always that part of the limb which is jointed immediately to the body. It is usually short and almost in the form of the ball in a ball-and-socket joint. Parts belonging to it are called **coxal** (kok' sâl, *adj.*).

Inflammation of the human hip-bone is known as **coxitis** (kok sī' tis, *n.*) or **coxarthritis** (kok sar thrī' tis, *n.*).

L. *coxa* hip.

coxcomb (koks' kōm), *n.* A fop ; a cleat at the end of a yard-arm of a ship. (F. *fat, taquet.*)

The jester of former days wore on his head a cap surmounted with a piece of red cloth shaped like a cock's comb. From this symbol of the old-world fool the word in its modern dress has come to mean, not exactly a fool, but a conceited, affected, rather overdressed man.

For a man to wear side-whiskers, for instance, when most men went clean-shaven, might be regarded as a piece of **coxcombry** (koks' kōm ri, *n.*), or a rather **coxcombical** (koks kōm' ik àl, *adj.*) proceeding, and the wearer might be expected to act **coxcombically** (koks kōm' ik àl li, *adv.*) or **coxcombly** (koks kōm' li, *adv.*) in other matters.

E. *cock's* and *comb.* Syn. : Dandy, dude, exquisite.

coxitis (kok sī' tis), *n.* Inflammation of the hip-bone. *See under* coxa.

coxswain (kok' sn ; kok' swān), *n.* One who steers, or is in command of, a rowing boat or small naval boat. (F. *patron.*)

A life-boat's coxswain is the most experienced member of the crew. Upon his judgment it often depends whether a rescue will be effected or not. Some races are rowed in **coxswainless** (kok' sn lès, *adj.*), or **coxless** (koks' lès, *adj.*), boats, either without rudders or else steered by the stroke oarsman's feet.

Very skilful **coxswainship** (kok' sn ship, *n.*) is needed by the " coxes " of the Oxford and Cambridge crews. On them falls the duty of giving the crews instructions.

Corruption of *cock-swain*, the *swain* (servant) of a small boat called *cock* or cockboat.



Coxswain.—The coxswain (marked by arrow) and crew of Cambridge University training for the inter-'varsity boat race, which is held every year on the Thames.

coy (koi), *adj.* Shy; secluded. *v.i.* To be shy; to withdraw. (F. *timide, réservé; se comporter avec réserve.*)

Fortune is sometimes called the coy goddess. This means that good fortune does not easily show itself. Just when it seems to be within reach it **coyly** (koi′ li, *adv.*) slips away, until at last many a person is discouraged by its **coyness** (koi′ nės, *n.*).

O.F. *coi(t)*, L. *quiētus* quiet, p.p. of O.L. *quiēre* to be still. *See* quiet. SYN.: Bashful, modest, reserved, shrinking. ANT.: Brazen, forward, impudent, unblushing.

coyote (kō yō′ ti; kī′ yōt), *n.* The prairie- or barking-wolf of western North America. (F. *coyote.*)

The coyote is about the size of a pointer dog, is greyish in colour, and has thick fur and bushy tail, upright ears, and a pointed muzzle. The scientific name is *Canis latrans.*

Span., from Mexican *coyotl.*

coze (kōz), *v.t.* To chat comfortably. *n.* A comfortable chat. (F. *causer.*)

A coze is a cosy talk, usually by a fireside.

F. *causer* to talk, L. *causārī* to plead, from *causa* law-suit; associated with *cosy. See* cause.

cozen (kŭz′ ėn), *v.t.* To deceive. (F *duper, tromper.*)

It is an old trick to pretend a distant relationship to a person from whom money is begged. The French have a word, *cousiner,* which means to act the cousin, and which has been changed into our cozen. The practice of cozening is **cozenage** (kŭz′ ėn āj, *n.*), and one who follows it is a **cozener** (kŭz′ ėn ėr, *n.*).

SYN.: Beguile, cheat, dupe, gull, swindle.

cozy (kō′ zi). This is another spelling of cosy. *See* cosy.

crab [1] (krăb), *n.* Any of the ten-footed, short-bodied, short-tailed crustaceans; a group of stars; a name given to various machines; the lowest throw at the game of hazard. (F. *crabe, le Cancer, chèvre.*)

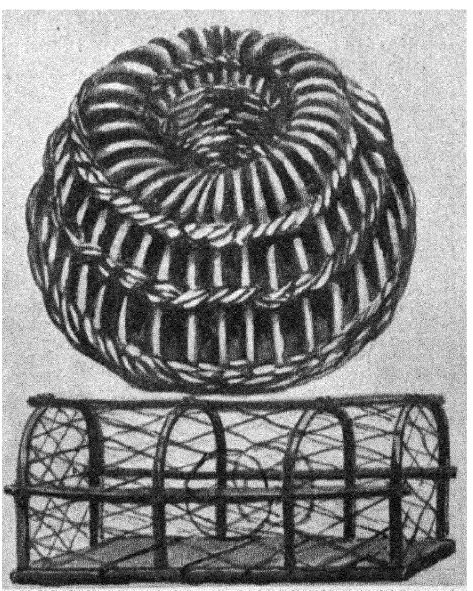
The crab that we see in fishmongers' shops is, in scientific language, *Cancer pagurus,* but more familiar in the live state is the shore crab (*Carcinus maenas*). A **crablet** (krăb′ lėt, *n.*) is a little or young crab. A **crab-pot** (*n.*) is a wicker basket for catching crabs. To walk **crablike** (*adv.*), or in a crablike manner, is to walk sideways, as a crab does. In the stomach of some crustaceans are found round pellets consisting chiefly of carbonate of lime. These are called **crab's-eyes** (*n.pl.*). The same term has been applied to the seeds of the weather-plant (*Abrus precatorius*).

To catch a crab is to make a bad stroke when rowing, either by dipping the oar too deep or not deep enough, with the result that the rower falls backwards.

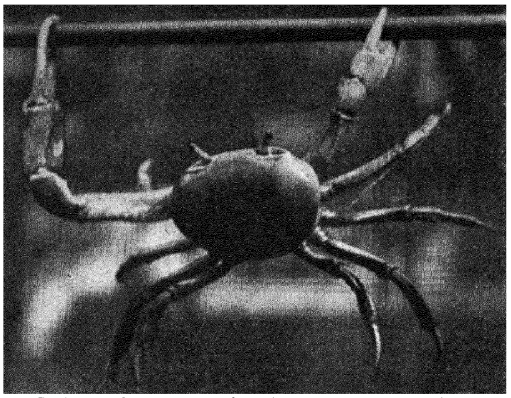
The star group called the crab, or Cancer, is one of the twelve groups of the zodiac.

The machines called crabs are so called because the earliest of them had claws or pincers. They include a windlass for hauling ships into dock, a portable capstan, and a machine used in a rope-walk to stretch the yarn.

A.-S. *crabba,* akin to G. *krabbe* and several other similar Teut. words; cp. *crab* [2].



Crab-pot.—A crab-pot of willow (top), and one made by stretching string network over iron hoops.



Crab.—A land crab, which lives in a wood and lays its eggs in the sea.

crab [2] (krăb), *v.t.* To make peevish; to scratch and claw; to criticize with a view to causing failure. *v.i.* To scratch and claw. (F. *fâcher, irriter, égratigner, empêtrer.*)

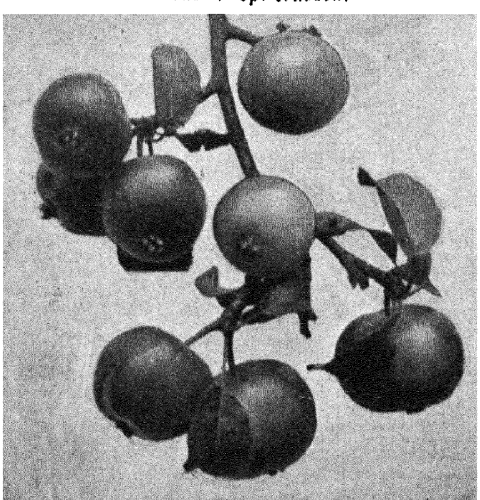
Not always but sometimes it is true that "age or sickness sours and crabs our natures." We speak in everyday language of crabbing a business deal, that is, finding fault with it to such an extent that it has no chance of success. In falconry, when the birds fight each other, they are said to crab.

Cp. Dutch *krabben* to claw, scratch; related to *crab* [1].

crab [3] (krăb), *n.* The wild apple; the tree that bears it; a cudgel made of the wood of this tree; a peevish person. (F. *pomme sauvage.*)

The crab or **crab-apple** (*n.*) is small and very acid; it makes a delicious jelly. From the **crab-tree** (*n.*) have been produced the various species of cultivated apples. The scientific name is *Pyrus malus.*

Perhaps altered from Sc. *scrab* (cp. Swed. dialect *skrabba*) crab-apple, or from *crab* [1] from its sour nature: cp. *crabbed.*



Crab-apple.—The small and acid crab-apple, from which delicious jelly is made.

crabbed (krăb′ ĕd), *adj.* Ill-tempered; difficult to understand. (F. *acariâtre, bourru, difficile.*)

Shakespeare declares that "crabbed age and youth cannot live together," although not all old people are crabbed. Those that are have perhaps been treated **crabbedly** (krăb′ ĕd li, *adv.*) by the world; their **crabbedness** (krăb′ ĕd nĕs, *n.*) is due to their misfortunes.

Anything difficult to understand, such as bad writing or very deep books, is said to be crabbed. The poet Milton said that philosophy is "not harsh and crabbed, as dull fools suppose."

For etymology *see* crab [1] and [2], perhaps from the crooked gait of the crab. SYN.: Abstruse, morose, peevish, sour, surly. ANT.: Agreeable, amiable, good-natured, pleasant.

crack (krăk), *v.t.* To break without separating the parts; to make a sharp noise with. *v.i.* To split or break; to chat. *n.* A split or fissure; a sharp noise; a chat; an extremely skilled performer, one that is "cracked up." *adj* First-rate. (F. *fendre, faire claquer; craquer, se fêler; fente, fissure, claquement, causerie, parangon; fameux.*)

It is a pity when a valuable vase cracks; it is sadder still when it breaks. It is not easy to crack a Brazil-nut so that the kernel comes out whole. We sometimes say that a difficult problem or a man difficult to deal with is a hard nut to crack. Two old gentlemen of the old school, meeting after not having seen one another for a long time, will enjoy a good crack, cracking up the good old days. Many an old-fashioned joke will they crack, and perhaps crack, or open, a bottle of wine to celebrate the occasion. A van-man cracks his whip to encourage his horses. When a boy's voice cracks it may be rather squeaky for a time. In the sense of first-class we speak of a man joining a crack regiment or being a crack shot.

An eccentric man may have his head full of **crack-brained** (*adj.*) schemes. If his eccentricities go too far we may put him down as **cracked** (krăkt, *adj.*), that is, not quite right in the head. A word that is very long and difficult to pronounce is sometimes, not very elegantly, called a **crack-jaw** (*adj.*) word.

Brittle substances, such as glass, pottery, and ice, are **crackable** (krăk′ ăbl, *adj.*), or liable to be cracked, by a blow; putty, rubber, wool, and other soft substances are not. There are several kinds of **cracker** (krăk′ ĕr, *n.*): a twisted firework which explodes several times with loud cracks—a Chinese cracker makes only one crack; an ornamental bonbon which two people pull; and a thin crisp variety of biscuit. A fourth kind is a very heavy steel ball dropped on to old castings to break them up.

An imitative word. A.-S. *cracian*; cp. Dutch *kraken*, G. *krachen* to crack, crash. SYN.: *v.* Cleave, craze, rend, snap.

crackle (krăk′ l), *v.i.* To make a series of sharp cracking sounds. *v.t.* To cover (china or glass) with a network of cracks. *n.* A series of sharp cracking noises; the appearance produced in china or glass after being crackled. (F. *pétiller, craqueter; craqueler; pétillement, craquement, craquelage.*)

When twigs burn they crackle. Much the same kind of **crackling** (krăk′ ling, *adj.*) sound is sometimes heard by a doctor when he listens through his stethoscope to the sounds in a person's chest.

China and glass are sometimes made in such a way that the surface is covered with a delicate tracery of cracks. Ware of this kind is known as **crackle-china** (*n.*), or **crackle-glass** (*n.*), or as **crackleware** (*n.*), and sometimes it is called **cracklin** (krăk′ lin, *n.*). The delicious brown skin on roast pork is known as **crackling** (krăk′ ling, *n.*).

An imitative word, dim. of *crack.*

cracknel (krăk′ nĕl), *n.* A kind of fancy biscuit. (F. *craquelin.*)

Usually in a tin of mixed biscuits there will be some cracknels, those fascinating biscuits that are made up of fine powdery crumbs. They are made by a special process, from very stiff dough. First the dough is cut into the proper shapes and put into boiling water. Directly the cracknels rise to the top they are taken out, the water is strained off, and they are put into cold water. This is strained off, and they are then baked in a very hot oven.

An imitative word, from F. *craquelin,* Dutch *krakeling,* from *kraken* to crack, and dim. suffix *-ling.*

cradle (krā′ dl), *n.* A baby's bed or crib; infancy; place of birth or origin; a chisel-like tool for preparing plates for mezzotints; a term applied to various appliances not unlike a baby's cradle. *v.t.* To lay or hold in or as if in a cradle; to rock to sleep; to bring up from infancy. (F. *berceau; bercer.*)

The frame or case used to protect a wounded limb in bed is called a cradle, and so are the wooden frameworks for supporting a broken-down vessel when taken out of the water, the apparatus for bringing sailors to land along a line or rope fastened to a ship in distress, the swinging platform on which a painter stands or lies when at work on a high building, a light frame fixed over the blade of a scythe to lay corn evenly, a gold-washing machine used by miners, the frame-work for an arch, culvert, etc.

The long clothes worn by babies are **cradle-clothes** (*n.pl.*). A **cradle-scythe** (*n.*) is a broad scythe equipped with a cradle. The framework of wood or iron used in building is called **cradling** (krād′ ling, *n.*), and so is the framework of laths on which the plaster for a ceiling is spread.

A.-S. *cradol*; perhaps a dim. from the same stem as O.H.G. *crezzo,* G. dialect *krätze* basket.



Cradle.—A baby of Lapland in its hooded cradle, which its mother calls a *kosmo.*

craft (kraft), *n.* Skill; an art or trade, especially a skilled manual one; a ship or other vessel; cunning or fraud. The *pl.* is **crafts**, except when speaking of boats, when it is **craft.** (F. *metier, dexterité, art manuel, embarcation, ruse, finesse.*)

In other Teutonic languages this word means strength, but in English it means strength of the mind, that is, art or skill. The word is especially applied to skill in the useful arts, and so to the arts themselves and to those who practise them. The brotherhood of the society of freemasons is known as the Craft, and the sport of angling is sometimes described as the gentle craft.

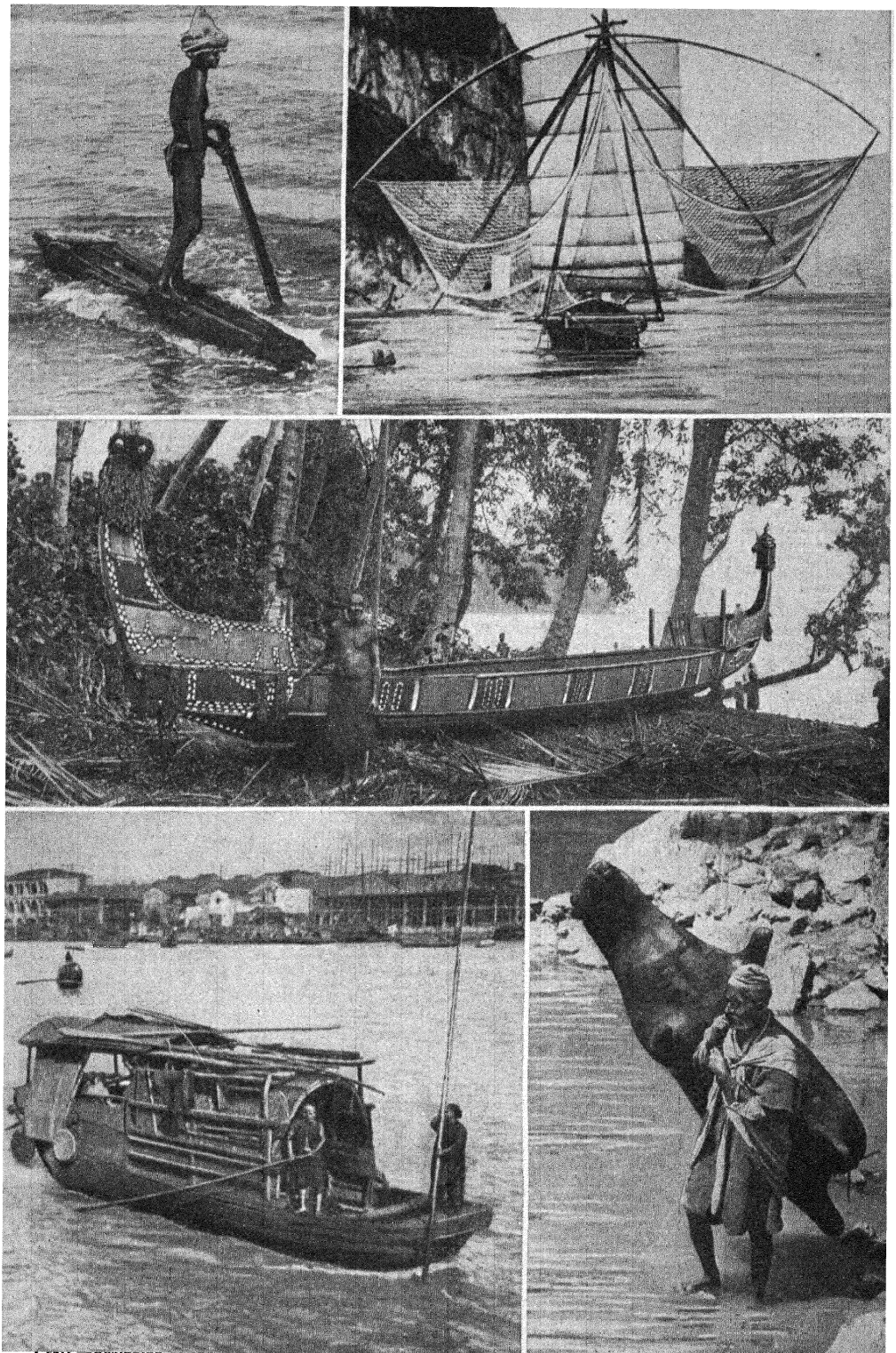
In the sense of cunning the skill involved is skill in deceiving. As applied to boats perhaps the word originally meant a vessel of the waterman's craft. The first craft was used thousands of years ago, and may have been nothing more than a log of wood on which the navigator sat astride and paddled with his feet.

A **craft-brother** (*n.*) is one belonging to the same craft or guild as oneself. A **craft-guild** (*n.*) is an association of workmen who are all engaged in the same occupation A skilled worker in any art or trade is called a **craftsman** (*n.*) or a **craftswoman** (*n.*), and the skill that either display is **craftsmanship** (*n.*).

A cunning person is **crafty** (kraf′ ti, *adj.*), behaves **craftily** (kraf′ ti li, *adv.*), and is characterized by **craftiness** (kraf′ ti nĕs, *n.*).

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *craeft* skill, cunning, trade, any kind of ship; cp. Dutch *kracht,* G. *kraft* force. An abstract noun, perhaps from *crave,* or related to Icel. *kraef-r* strong. SYN.: Deceit, dexterity, guile, trickery.

CURIOUS CRAFT USED TO NAVIGATE RIVER AND SEA

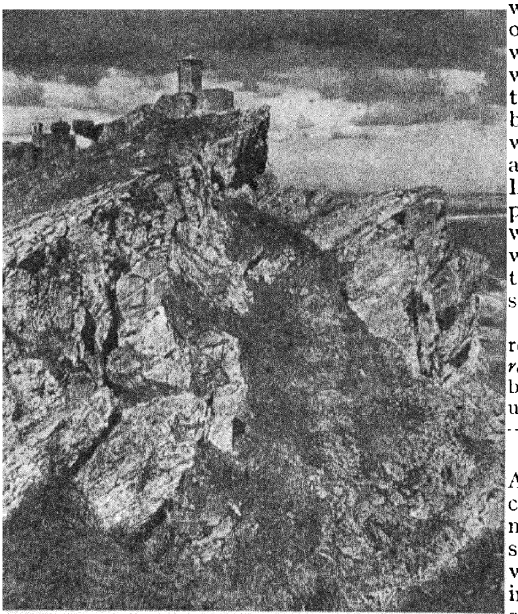


Craft. Beginning at the top, the pictures show an Indian catamaran; a Chinese junk with its huge frame fish-net; a Solomon Islander with his canoe, inlaid with mother-of-pearl and shells; a Chinese flower boat, and a craft made of an inflated bullock skin used on the River Sutlej, India.

crag (krăg), *n.* A steep and rugged rock; in geology, beds of sand or gravel containing shell. (F. *rocher escarpé, crag.*)

The shelly, sandy deposits known as crag are found in Britain, chiefly in Norfolk, Suffolk, and Essex. They belong to what geologists call the Pliocene Age, and the word crag is sometimes used in the sense of Pliocene.

In the Lowlands of Scotland some of the hills are very steep on one side and tail away or slope gently on the other. Geologists call this formation **crag-and-tail** (*n.*). It is due to glaciers having met lumps of hard rock which they could not plane down. The Castle Rock at Edinburgh is a good example.



an independent republic in Italy.

Some people make a living by searching cliffs for sea-birds' eggs. Such a person needs to be a skilful **cragsman** (krăgz′ măn, *n.*), or rock climber. Some mountains are much more **cragged** (krăg′ ĕd, *adj.*) or **craggy** (krăg′ i, *adj.*) than others. Their **craggedness** (krăg′ ĕd nĕs, *n.*) or **cragginess** (krăg′ i nĕs, *n.*), that is, their ruggedness, adds greatly to their grandeur.

Of Celtic origin; Welsh *craig*, Gaelic and Irish *creag*; cp. O. Irish *carric* rock.

crake (krāk), *n.* The corn-crake; its cry; other birds of the same family. *v.i.* To utter a cry like the corn-crake's. (F. *râle.*)

The corncrake and all other birds of the rail family (as it is called) have long legs and toes, loose hair-like plumage and feeble wings. Most of them frequent lakes and rivers. The **crakeberry** (*n.*) is another name for the black crowberry, *Empetrum nigrum.*

A word imitative of the cry or croak of the bird; cp. L. *crex*, Gr. *krex* a croaking bird.

cram (krăm), *v.t.* To push in so as to fill; to force in; to fill; to coach for an examination. *v.i.* To eat greedily; to be coached for an examination; to learn a subject quickly. *n.* A crowd; coaching for examinations. (F. *fourrer, bourrer, chauffer; se gorger; presse, chauffage.*)

If a person crams his food into his mouth, or crams his mouth with food, he is either very greedy or very hungry. Some boys take a long time preparing for an examination. Others cram just before it takes place.

The coach crams us for examinations by much the same process as the greedy or hungry man crams food into his mouth. He stuffs us with information which, from his experience, he knows will be useful in the examination. That is why he is called a **crammer** (krăm′ ẽr, *n.*).

A.-S. *crammian* to stuff, press, cognate with *crimp, cramp, crumple*; cp. Dan. *kramme* to crumple, crush, Swed. *krama* to press, squeeze.

crambo (krăm′ bō), *n.* A rhyming game. (F. *corbillon.*)

In playing crambo one person thinks of a word and tells the others that it rhymes with such and such a word. Then the others try to guess the word by asking questions, to which the first person answers in rhymes. Dumb crambo is played in the same way, except that those who are guessing act the rhymes in dumb show.

Earlier *crambe* with reference to L. *crambē repetīta* (Juvenal) cabbage warmed and served up until it becomes stale—an old story.

cramp (krămp), *n.* A sudden and painful contraction of the muscles; a tool for squeezing; a metal bar with bent ends used in stone work; restraint. *adj.* Hard to make out; contracted; cramped *v.t.* To affect with cramp; to confine narrowly; to restrict; to fasten with a clamp. (F. *crampe, crampon, gêne; difficile; donner la crampe à, serrer, entraver, cramponner.*)

The cramp that sometimes overtakes bathers is dangerous, since it makes even the strongest swimmer more or less helpless while it lasts. Writer's cramp is a complaint which attacks people who write for hours on end. A similar trouble affects pianists, typists, telegraph operators, and others who repeat the same movements of hands and fingers over and over again. The muscles refuse to obey the messages from the brain.

The joiner uses a cramp for forcing wooden parts tightly together while they are being glued or otherwise fastened. The mason employs another form of cramp, also called a **cramp-iron** (*n.*), to connect two adjacent blocks, one end being sunk into each and made fast with lead or cement.

Handwriting is **cramped** (krămpt, *adj.*) if small and difficult to read. Spaces are cramped if they give little room for movement. The state or quality of being cramped, and narrowness causing restraint or due to

restraint, are **crampness** (krămp′ nĕs, *n.*) or **crampedness** (krămpt′ nĕs, *n.*).

The **cramp-fish** (*n.*) is another name for the torpedo or electric-ray, which cramps or paralyses the muscles by its electric shocks.

In the first sense F. *crampe*, from a Teut. source; cp. Dutch *kramp*, G. *krampf*; in the mechanical senses directly from Middle Dutch or Low G. *krampe*; from a root *krim(m)*- to pinch, squeeze, whence also *cram*, *crimp*, *crumple*.

crampon (krăm′ pŏn), *n.* A grappling iron; a plate iron set with points, worn on the sole of a boot to help in climbing ice-slopes or other slippery ground. (F. *crampon*.)

F., from Low G. *krampe* cramp, with F. suffix *-on*.

cran (krăn), *n.* A Scottish measure of thirty-seven and a half gallons, by which herrings are sold. (F. *cran*.)

The average number of herrings in a cran is 750, and is sufficient to fill a barrel.

Perhaps from Gaelic *crann* lot, measure.

cranage (krān′ āj), *n.* The right to use a crane; money paid for using a crane. (F. *droit de grue*.)

The cranes for which cranage is paid are used chiefly for loading and unloading ships, barges, etc. Those who use them pay the owners so much an hour, or so much a day, according to arrangement.

E. *crane* and *-age*, suffix L. *-āticum*, through F., meaning money paid for something; cp. *porterage*.

cranberry (krăn′ bĕr i), *n.* A red fruit; the plant that bears it. (F. *canneberge*.)

The cranberry is an evergreen plant which produces very acid berries about the size of currants. Cranberries are used for tarts and are very popular in the U.S.A., where they are widely grown. The scientific name of the American cranberry is *Vaccinium macrocarpus* and of the English cranberry *Vaccinium oxycoccus*.

It is said to owe its name to its being a favourite food of the crane.

crance (krăns), *n.* An iron strap on the end of a ship's bowsprit to hold a jib-boom. (F. *chouquet*.)

A jib-boom is an extension of a bowsprit, corresponding to a topmast. It is secured by a crance, which answers to the cap of a mast.

Probably Dutch *krans* garland, band of tarpaulin.

crane (krān), *n.* A bird of the genus *Grus*; a term applied to various devices with a projecting arm, and especially to a machine for hoisting and moving heavy weights. *v.i.* To stretch one's neck. *v.t.* To raise with or as if with a crane; to stretch (the neck). (F. *grue*; *s'allonger le cou*.)



Crane. — The stately Stanley crane.

The crane, once a common bird in the fens of England, is now very rare. It is a migratory bird, wintering in Egypt and India and breeding in northern Europe and Siberia. It is often referred to by classical writers, especially in stories of warfare between the tiny folk known as pygmies and the cranes. The scientific name of the common crane is *Grus cinerea*.

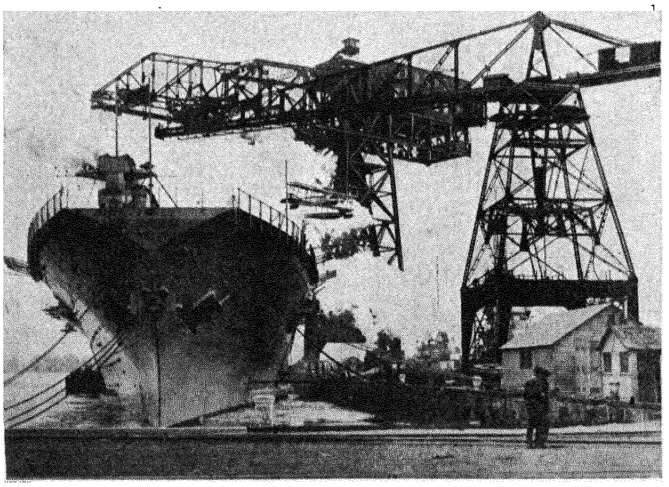
A horse that stretches its neck so as to see over or round an obstacle instead of jumping, is called a **craner** (krān′ ĕr, *n.*), and so this word comes to mean a cautious person.

The long neck of this bird has given rise to several other uses of the word. The chief part of the crane used for hoisting weights is a long arm that can be raised, lowered, and swung over and round obstacles. It is much used in building. A **crane-man** (*n.*) is one who works a crane.

Other devices called cranes include the pipe which supplies a locomotive with water, a siphon for drawing liquor from a cask, a metal arm for holding a kettle, a pair of brackets on a ship for stowing spare spars, etc.

From its long limbs and slender form the daddy-long-legs is also called the **crane-fly** (*n.*). Various species of wild geranium are called **crane's-bill** (*n.*) from their long pointed seed, and the same name is given to a pair of long forceps, used by surgeons.

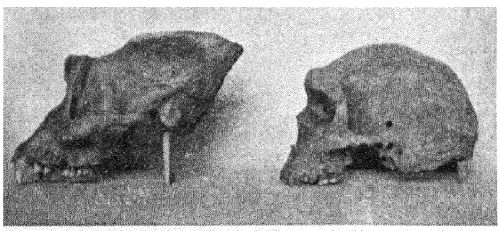
A.-S. *cran*; cp. Dutch *kraan*, G. *kran(ich)*, *krahn*, Dan. *trane*, also L. *grus*, Gr. *geranos*; all from root *ger* to cry out; cp. Gr. *gērys* voice.



Crane.—A giant crane hoisting an aeroplane aboard an aircraft carrier. The crane can lift two hundred and fifty tons.

craniognomy (krā ni og′ nŏ mi), *n.* The science of skulls. (F. *craniologie.*)

Scientists compare the skulls, or crania, of human beings with the skulls of monkeys and other animals, or those of the men of one race with those of another. Another name for this scientific study of the skull is **craniology** (krā ni ol′ ŏ ji, *n.*), and anything to do with craniology is **craniological** (krā ni ŏ loj′ ik ăl, *adj.*). A **craniologist** (krā ni ol′ ŏ jist, *n.*) is a man who studies the science of craniology.



Craniognomy.—The skull of a gorilla compared with that of a Rhodesian cave-man.

The instrument which is used for measuring the skull is called a **craniometer** (krā ni om′ ĕ tĕr, *n.*). The measurement of skulls is known as **craniometry** (krā ni om′ ĕt ri, *n.*), and anything relating to it is **craniometrical** (krā ni ŏ met′ rik ăl, *adj.*). **Cranioscopy** (krā ni os′ kŏ pi, *n.*) means the examination of the skull for scientific purposes.

Gr. *krānion* skull, *gnōmē* knowledge, science.

cranium (krā′ ni ŭm), *n.* The part of the skull which encloses the brain; the skull. The *pl.* is **crania** (krā′ ni ă). (F. *crâne.*)

As the brain is the most important part of the body and is most liable to injury, it is also the best protected. It is covered by three very delicate skins, between which is a layer of fluid that acts as a cushion.

The outermost skin closely lines the cranium or brain-box. This consists of several bones, mostly arranged in pairs. At birth they are easily distinguishable, but as growth proceeds they are more and more tightly joined one to another, and in an adult skull it is a very difficult task to separate the various bones. Their boundaries are, however, clearly marked by wavy lines known as sutures.

At various points, chiefly in the under side of the cranium, there are holes, known as foramina, for the entry or exit of nerves. The largest of these, the *foramen magnum*, is that at which the spinal cord enters the brain. Nerves which pass through these holes are known as **cranial** (krā′ ni ăl, *adj.*) nerves. There are twelve pairs of them in human beings.

L.L. *crānium*, Gr. *krānion* skull, probably from *kara* head.

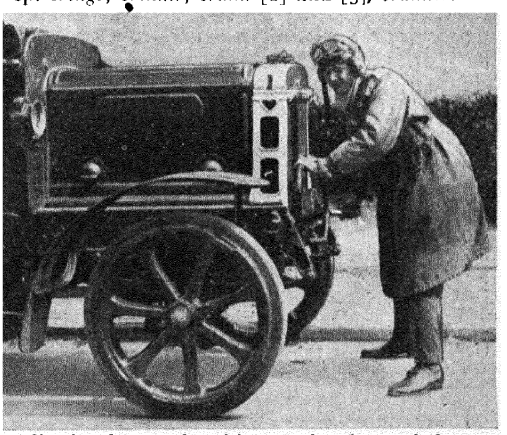
crank [1] (krăngk), *n.* In mechanics, a bend in a revolving shaft, or a bent arm fixed on to the end of it, by which the shaft is turned; a handle for starting the engine of a motor-car; a machine used as a punishment in prisons; a fanciful turn of thought or speech; a man with a mental twist. *v.t.* To provide with a crank; to work with a crank; to bend into the shape of a crank. *v.i.* To turn a crank. *adj.* Weak, shaky. (F. *manivelle, coude, bédalier, marotte, original, homme fantasque; coudeer.*)

A crank is the simplest means of changing the to-and-fro movement of a piston into a circular movement, through a connecting-rod. We turn a grindstone with a crank handle, and drive a bicycle with foot-cranks.

In some cases a crank is turned by a shaft to give motion to another part. The to-and-fro movements of a locomotive's piston-rods are changed by connecting-rods and cranks into circular movements of the driving-wheels, and the steam-valves are moved backwards and forwards by cranks or by eccentrics, which are really a form of crank.

A person who thinks or acts in a very eccentric way is a crank. Original thinkers are sometimes miscalled cranks, because they startle the many from their beaten tracks of thought into viewing a subject from another angle.

A.-S. *cranc* (*-staef*) a bent stick (used in weaving), probably from *crincan* (preterite *cranc*) to fall in battle (originally to be bent, to curl up); cp. *cringe, crinkle, crank* [2] and [3], *crankle.*



Crank. A motor-bus driver turning the crank that starts the engine.

crank [2] (krăngk), *adj.* Top-heavy; unstable; liable to upset. (F. *trop lourd par le haut.*)

If a ship be so loaded that her centre of gravity is almost at the same height as what is called her centre of buoyancy, she rolls badly and becomes unstable. Should she be thrown on her side by wind or wave, she may be turned right over. Loading a ship with deck cargoes tends to make her crank.

One of the greatest disasters due to a ship being crank was the foundering of H.M.S. "Captain," which capsized off Cape Finisterre on September 7th, 1870. She was a full-rigged ironclad of nearly seven thousand tons displacement, with her deck very near

the water-line. Her design was faulty, and this resulted in her foundering during her first voyage, with great loss of life.

A **crank-sided** (*adj.*) ship is one that heels over under little sail and cannot carry much canvas.

Perhaps a corruption of Dutch *krengd* (of a ship) lying over on its side, p.p. of *krengen* to cause to incline, cognate with E. *cringe*; confused with E. *crank* [3] crooked, shaky.

crank [3] (krangk), *adj.* Infirm; shaky; liable to break down. (F. *infirme, fragile*)

Engines, like human bodies, wear out and become old and infirm. In one of his poems Rudyard Kipling describes how the "Bolivar," a ship with very crank engines, was nursed through a storm

Properly bending together, curling up, hence weak, ill; cp. crank [1] and [2], also Dutch, G. *krank* sick, ill.

crankle (krăng′ kl), *v.i.* To bend or twist. *n.* A bend or twist. (F. *aller en zigzag; zigzag.*)

A road that twists and turns a great deal may be said to crankle or to have many crankles, but the word is not often used nowadays.

Frequentative of the obsolete v. *crank* to twist, to wrinkle, from *crank* [1]; cp *crinkle.*

cranky (krăng′ ki), *adj.* Eccentric; shaky; crooked; infirm. (F. *capricieux*)

We can call a person who is full of fads cranky, and also one who has a wayward temper The condition of being out of gear, either mentally or mechanically, is **crankiness** (krăng′ ki nĕs, *n.*). In nautical language, a cranky or crank boat is one that is liable to upset.

E. *crank* in various senses and adj suffix *-y.*

crannog (krăn′ og), *n* An ancient lake-dwelling built on piles (F. *crannoge.*)

Dotted about the lakes of Ireland and Scotland are found remains of curious round buildings which the men of the early Iron Age used as their homes. A kind of platform of piles and brushwood was raised well above the surface of the water, and on this the crannog was built high and dry. It was often defended by a stockade or stout fence, and sometimes a causeway gave access to the building There are good examples of crannogs at Lagore, Co. Meath, and at Dowalton, in Wigtownshire

Irish, timber structure, from Irish and Gaelic *crann* tree, beam.

cranny (krăn′ i), *n.* A little hole; a crevice. (F. *crevasse, lézarde.*)

By the action of the sea and the weather cliffs become full of crannies, and when we row along the shore we sometimes see the **crannied** (krăn′ id, *adj.*) faces of the cliffs alive with sea-birds. The word can also be used figuratively. We may speak, for instance, of a man searching every nook and cranny of his brain for a remark to suit a particular occasion.

From F. *cran, cren* notch, akin to Ital. *crena*; cp. G. *krinne* groove, cleft.

crape (krāp), *n.* A gauzy, black fabric with a crinkled surface used for mourning. (F. *crêpe.*)

It is said that crape was brought to England about 1685, by French refugees. Norwich is now the chief crape-manufacturing centre. The material is not worn to-day so much as formerly, flowing crape veils and hat-bands having gone out of fashion

Crape-cloth (*n.*) is a cloth of **crapy** (krā′ pi, *adj.*) appearance made from wool.

E. spelling of *crêpe* (which *see*).



Crape.—Guards officers wearing crape armlets. The colour is also draped in crape.

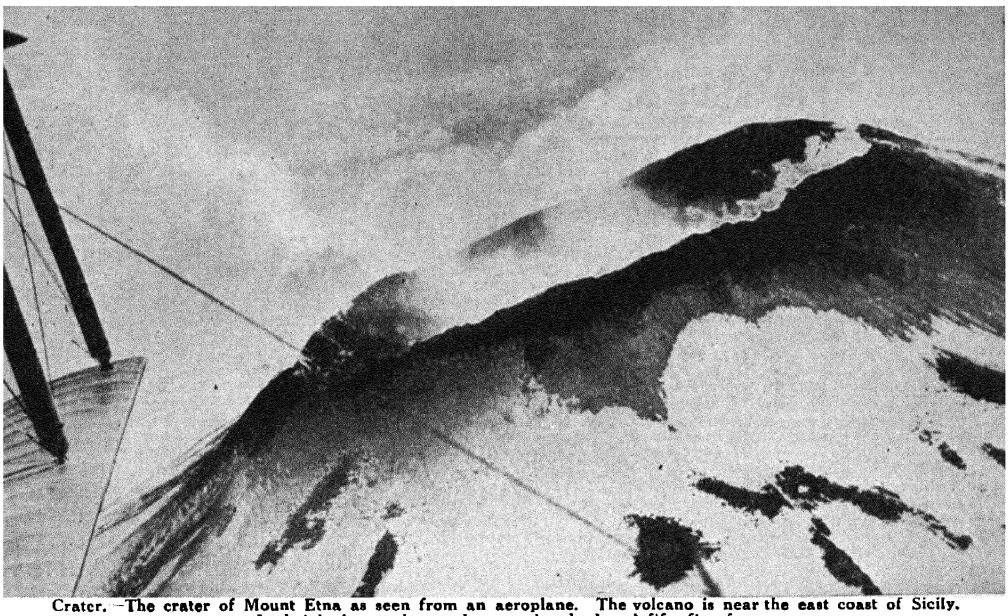
crapulent (krăp′ ū lĕnt), *adj.* Having eaten or drunk too much; in the habit of over-eating or over-drinking (F *crapuleux.*)

This word, and crapulous (krăp′ ū lus, *adj.*), which means the same, are found chiefly in books. We do not use them in everyday language. Excess in eating or drinking is sometimes called **crapulence** (krăp′ ū lens, *n.*).

In one of R. L. Stevenson's tales, "The Treasure of Franchard," the eccentric Doctor Desprez is lecturing a boy on the blessings of moderation and the evils of excess. The good man is a connoisseur of words. "If you see," says he, "a crapulous human ruin snuffing, dash from him his box!"

L. *crāpulentus*, from *crāpula*, Gr. *krapalē*, the effect of an overnight's drinking.

crash [1] (krăsh), *v.t.* To break to pieces noisily. *v.i.* To make a loud, smashing noise; in aviation, to make a bad landing. *n.* A sudden, loud noise as of many things falling or breaking, a sudden failure in business; ruin, in aviation, a bad landing (F. *fracasser, briser; faire un grand bruit; fracas, débâcle, ruine.*)



Crater.—The crater of Mount Etna as seen from an aeroplane. The volcano is near the east coast of Sicily. Its height is ten thousand, seven hundred and fifty-five feet.

In 1714, the South Sea Company was formed. The glowing promises held out by its directors caused the public to speculate wildly in the shares. There soon followed one of the greatest financial crashes in history, when the South Sea Bubble, as it was called, burst.

An aeroplane is said to crash when it makes a landing which damages part of its structure. A **crash-helmet** (*n.*) is a helmet often worn by airmen and motor-cycle racers to protect their heads in the event of a crash or collision.

An imitative word ; cp. *clash, crack.*

crash [2] (krăsh), *n.* A coarse kind of linen cloth. (F. *grosse toile de fil.*)

This cloth is used for making towels and dish-cloths, and is also employed for packing articles.

First used of a Rus. material, probably Rus. *krashenīna* coloured linen.

crasis (krā′ sis), *n.* In grammar, the mingling or contracting of two vowels into one long vowel, or into a diphthong ; the mixture of different elements in the blood. (F. *crase.*)

Gr. *krāsis* mixing, from *kerannynai* to mix.

crass (krăs), *adj.* Gross ; stupid. (F. *crasse, stupide.*)

This word is chiefly used of ignorance and lack of intelligence. Savages untouched by civilization live in a state of crass ignorance. The very **crassness** (krăs′ nės, *n.*) of their ignorance makes them behave in ways that are **crassly** (krăs′ li, *adv.*) barbarous.

L. *crassus* thick, fat, stupid, literally closely plaited ; cp. *crate.* SYN. : Cloddish, dull, obtuse. ANT. : Acute, quick, spritely.

Crataegus (krā tē′ gŭs), *n.* A genus of trees belonging to the rose family. (F. *cratégus.*)

The hawthorn is one of some thirty species of *Crataegus,* all of which bear fruits containing very hard seeds, and most of them being armed with woody spines or thorns. Some of the foreign species are cultivated in our gardens and shrubberies.

Gr. *krataigos* a kind of flowering thorn.

cratch (krăch), *n.* A crib or manger for holding hay for cattle, and used chiefly for feeding horses, oxen, etc., out of doors. (F. *crèche.*)

M.E. *crecche,* O.F. *creche* (cp. Prov. *crepcha*), of Teut. origin ; cp. *crib.*

crate (krāt), *n.* An open wood frame for packing breakable articles ; a wicker basket for china. (F. *harasse, manne.*)

Bottles, bicycles, and other articles that might get broken in travelling, are usually packed in crates. A quantity sufficient to fill a crate is a **crateful** (krāt′ fůl, *n.pl.*).

L. *crātis* hurdle, any wicker-work case ; but cp. Dutch *krat* basket.

crater (krā′ tėr), *n.* The mouth of a volcano ; a funnel-shaped hole. (F. *cratère.*)

The craters of volcanoes are usually hollows rather like inverted cones, with roughly circular rims and sides sloping downwards to the vent or tube which connects the crater with the earth's interior. Perhaps the most famous crater in the world is that of the Italian volcano, Vesuvius. **Crateriform** (krā ter′ i förm, *adj.*) means shaped like a crater.

L. *crātēr,* Gr. *krātēr* large bowl, from Gr. *kera-ein* to mix.

craunch (krawnch). This is another form of crunch. *See* crunch.

cravat (krà văt′), *n.* A neckcloth ; a tie. (F. *cravate.*)

In the year 1636, a body of Croatian mercenaries (*Cravates*) was in Paris. The feature of their uniforms that chiefly struck the Parisians was the linen or muslin cloth which the visitors wore round their necks. Soon every Parisian was seen wearing a cravat, as it was called, being a form of the word Croat, and the name came to be used for any kind of neckcloth.

F. *Cravate*, Croatian *Hrvat* a Croat.

crave (krāv), *v.t.* To beg for humbly. *v.i.* To long. (F. *implorer; soupirer.*)

Used as a verb transitive, crave is an old-fashioned word, not much used in conversation, but still common in books. In historical romances or in fairy stories, for instance, we often read of a wood-cutter or some other person of low degree craving a boon of some great personage. Such a person is said to speak **cravingly** (krāv′ ing li, *adv.*). We still say that we crave, or have a **craving** (krāv′ing, *n.*) for a holiday, for good weather, or for a little leisure.

A.-S. *crafian* to demand with authority; cp. O. Norse *krefja* to demand, *krafa* a demand. The original sense was perhaps to force. *See* craft. SYN.: Beg, beseech, implore, supplicate. ANT.: Demand, insist.

craven (krā′ vėn), *n.* A coward. *v.t.* To make craven. *adj.* Cowardly. (F. *poltron; intimider; lâche.*)

In the old days of trial by combat a man who surrendered to his opponent without trying to vanquish him was a craven. He cried "Craven!" and so to cry craven means to give in without an effort. Anyone who does this acts **cravenly** (krā′ vėn li, *adv.*).

M.E. *cravant, cravaunde*, originally defeated, foiled, probably O.F. *cravant*, pres. p. of *craver* (F. *crever*) to burst, break, hence to fail, L. *crepans* (acc. *-ant-em*), pres. p. of *crepāre* to crack, burst, an imitative word.

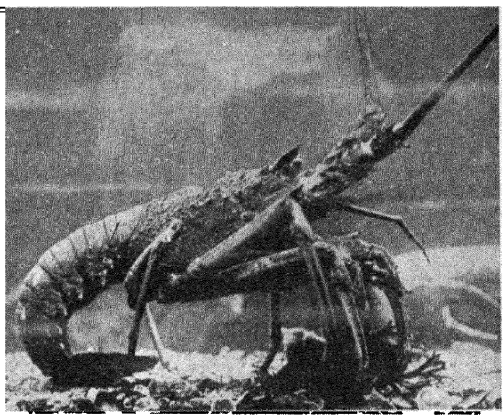
craw (kraw), *n.* The crop or first stomach of many birds; the stomach of animals generally. (F. *jabot.*)

The craw, or crop as it is more often called, is an expanded part of the gullet, which in many birds, especially seed-eating birds like poultry, parrots and finches, forms a permanent pouch, in which masses of food are stored and partly digested before they pass into the stomach. Many birds feed their young with the food from their craws, and pigeons use the partly-dissolved cell-lining of the craws for this purpose.

M.E. *crawe*; cp. Dutch *kraag*, G. *kragen* neck.

crawfish (kraw′ fish), *n.* A spiny kind of lobster. (F. *langouste.*)

This creature, which should not be confused with the crayfish, is common along the British and French coasts. It is larger than the ordinary lobster and its flesh is not so delicate. It is also called the rock lobster and the spiny lobster. The scientific name is *Palinurus vulgaris.*



Crawfish.—The crawfish is common along the British and French coasts. It must not be confused with the crayfish.

M.E. *crevis* any large eatable crustacean, O.F. *crevisse* (F. *écrevisse*), O.H.G. *crebiz* (G. *krebs* crab), from the same stem as *crab.* The E. spelling is the result of false analogy with *fish*, in southern M.E. *visch.* *See* crayfish.

crawl [1] (krawl), *v.i.* To creep slowly along the ground; to proceed slowly; to behave in an unduly humble manner; to go through life in this way; to feel as if something is creeping over the body; to be filled with creeping things; to swim with the crawl stroke. *n.* The act of crawling; a method of swimming. (F. *ramper, se traîner, s'insinuer, avoir la chair de poule; mouvement traînant.*)

Uriah Heep, the scheming, abjectly humble clerk in Charles Dickens' "David Copperfield," tried to crawl to fortune, but overreached himself. This is the fate of most people who try to get on **crawlingly** (krawl′ ing li, *adv.*). In swimming, the crawl stroke is one in which arms and legs move very quickly, somewhat as in crawling through long grass. A taxi that is driven very slowly in search of fares is called a **crawler** (krawl′ ėr, *n.*). Sometimes we have a **crawly**



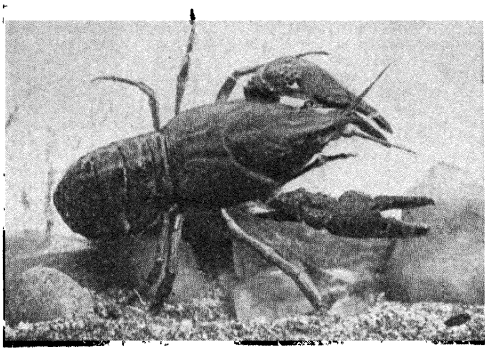
Crawl.—Competitors in an obstacle race crawling under a net.

(krawl′ i, *adj.*) sensation as if insects were creeping over us.

M.E. *craulen*, E. dialect *crafle*, of Scand. origin; cp. Icel. *krafla* to crawl, G. *krabbeln* to crawl, sprawl. A frequentative from Teut. *krab-* to scratch, claw. *See* crab.

crawl [2] (krawl), *n.* A pen or enclosure in shallow water for keeping captive fish, turtles, etc., alive. (F. *parc, vivier.*)

S. African Dutch *kraal*. *See* kraal, corral.



Crayfish.—The crayfish is a kind of freshwater lobster about three or four inches long.

crayfish (krā′ fish), *n.* A kind of freshwater lobster. (F. *écrevisse.*)

The crayfish is about three or four inches long and looks like a tiny lobster. During the day it hides under stones or digs itself into the banks. In parts of America there are blind crayfish living in underground caves. The crayfish must not be confused with the crawfish. The scientific name of the British specimen is *Astacus fluviatilis*.

A variant of *crawfish*, now differentiated.

crayon (krā′ ŏn), *n.* A pencil of coloured chalk. *v.t.* To draw with such a pencil. (F. *crayon; crayonner.*)

The name crayon is given generally to those natural substances used for drawing in pastel, even when they are ground down and made into a paste, but the word is especially used of them when cut into sticks or pencils. The chief advantage of **crayon-drawing** (*n.*) lies in the delicacy and softness produced without much difficulty.

F. derivative of *craie*, L. *crēta* chalk, the termination *-on* being here probably diminutive.

craze (krāz), *v.t.* To make mad; to irritate beyond endurance; to make cracks on. *n.* A rage; a mania; an excessive liking; a very popular amusement or fashion; a flaw; a crack in crackle-ware. (F. *rendre fou, craqueler; folie, dernier cri, craquelure.*)

This word in most of its meanings has the sense of cracking or breaking. A man who is **crazed** (krāzd, *adj.*) has the connexion between mind and actions broken. He could also be described as **crazy** (krā′ zi, *adj.*), and this word could also be applied to any undertaking which is obviously impossible, or to a broken-down staircase. Crazy paving is formed of broken pieces fitted together. A crazy quilt is made of patchwork.

People in crowded centres are very subject to crazes. In the days of Queen Victoria there was a craze for collecting blue china. Later crazes include jazz music and greyhound racing. A man who allows himself to be carried off his feet by such excessive enthusiasms acts **crazily** (krā′ zi li, *adv.*), and may in the end have to pay for his **craziness** (krā′ zi nĕs, *n.*). Tin ore is crushed in a **crazing-mill** (krāz′ ing mil, *n.*).

M.E. *crasen* to crack, break; cp. Swed. *krasa* to shiver, smash, Dan. *krase* to crackle; also *crash, crack.*

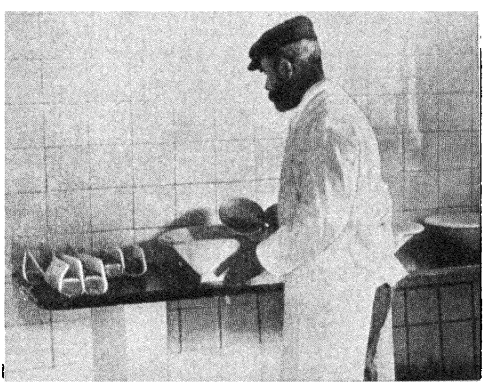
creak (krēk), *v.i.* To make a squeaky, grating noise. *n.* A noise of this kind. (F. *craquer, grincer; craquètement, grincement.*)

New shoes often creak. If they continue to be **creaky** (krē′ ki, *adj.*) they may have to be treated with a little oil to take the creak out of them.

An imitative word; cp. F. *craquer.*

cream (krēm), *n.* The oily part of milk, which rises and collects on the surface; a sweetmeat or fancy dish made partly of cream; the best part of anything; a cream-coloured horse. *adj.* Of the colour of cream. *v.t.* To take cream from; to add cream to. *v.i.* To collect cream; to froth. (F. *crème; écrémer; crémer.*)

Unlike some delicacies, cream is as wholesome and nourishing as it is delicious; it consists chiefly of water, fat, and sugar. Figuratively, to cream means to remove the



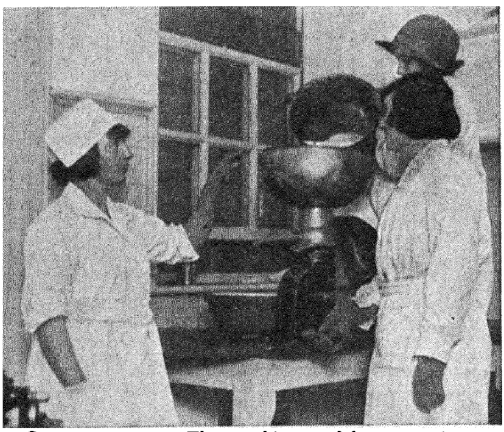
Cream.—A dairyman at the royal farm at Sandringham, Norfolk, skimming cream for butter.

best part from anything, for cream is the best part of milk. A **cream-cake** (*n.*) is a cake which contains custard or whipped cream, and a **cream-cheese** (*n.*) is a soft cheese made of churned milk and cream. A fruit with a creamy juice which grows in West Africa is known as a **cream-fruit** (*n.*). **Cream-laid** (*adj.*) notepaper is water-lined notepaper of a creamy colour, and **cream-wove** (*adj.*) paper is applied to woven notepaper of a cream colour. **Cream of lime** (*n.*) is a creamy mixture of slaked lime and water. **Cream of tartar** (*n.*) is a white crystalline substance which is used for preparing ginger-beer and

baking powder, and is employed in wool-dyeing.

A machine used for separating cream from milk is called a **cream-separator** (*n.*) or simply a separator, and the flat dish for skimming the cream off milk is a **creamer** (krēm′ ėr, *n.*). A shop which sells dairy produce and light refreshments is known as a **creamery** (krēm′ ėr i, *n.*), which also means a place where cream is bought and made into butter. Anything which looks or tastes like cream is **creamy** (krē′ mi, *adj.*) and the state of being creamy is known as **creaminess** (krē′ mi nės, *n.*). An instrument used for measuring the amount of cream in a sample of milk is a **creamometer** (krē mom′ ė tėr, *n.*).

O.F. *cresme* chrism, from L.L. *chrisma* consecrated oil, confused with L. *cremor* the thick juice obtained from various substances, such as milk. *See* chrism.



Cream-separator.—The machine used for separating cream from milk is called a cream-separator.

crease |1| (krēs), *n.* A line or wrinkle made by folding. *v.t.* To make such a line or lines in. *v.i.* To become wrinkled or creased. (F. *pli, faux pli; plisser; être marqué par des plis.*)

If we fold a sheet of paper once, twice, or more times, and then open it out again we may observe a number of lines or wrinkles running across the paper. These are creases and the paper has become **creasy** (krē′ si, *adj.*). In cricket, the word crease has special meanings. White lines are drawn at each end of the pitch, in a line with the stumps, and these are called the bowling creases, behind which the bowler must have one or both feet when bowling. Parallel to these and at a distance of four feet are the batting or popping creases, behind which the batsman grounds his bat. The short line at each end of the bowling crease and at right angles to it is called the return crease.

Spelt *creast(e)* in the sixteenth century, possibly a variant of *crest*, meaning ridge, furrow. *Crease* is a dialect word for a ridge-tile. *See* crest.

crease [2] (krēs). This is another spelling of creese. *See* creese.

create (krė āt′), *v.t.* To bring into existence; to originate. (F. *créer.*)

All forms of animal and plant life are created. If a person were to walk through the streets in a very unusual style of dress he would create a sensation. One who is raised to the peerage is created a peer. An actor who first plays a part in a drama is said to create the part, and if he shows exceptional merit in this direction he is stated to possess **creative** (krė ā′ tiv, *adj.*) ability, or **creativeness** (krė ā′ tiv nės, *n.*). In performing a part for the first time he acts **creatively** (krė ā′ tiv li, *adv.*).

L. *creāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*) to bring into existence. SYN.: Form, make, originate, produce.

creatine (krē′ à tin), *n.* A white substance prepared from meat extract. (F. *créatine.*)

Creatine is contained in muscle fibre, and is one of those natural substances which chemists have found it possible to make in the laboratory. It can actually be made by starting with the poisonous gas cyanogen. It contains the elements carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen, and oxygen.

Gr. *kreas* (gen. *-at-os*) flesh, suffix *-ine* used in chemical compounds.

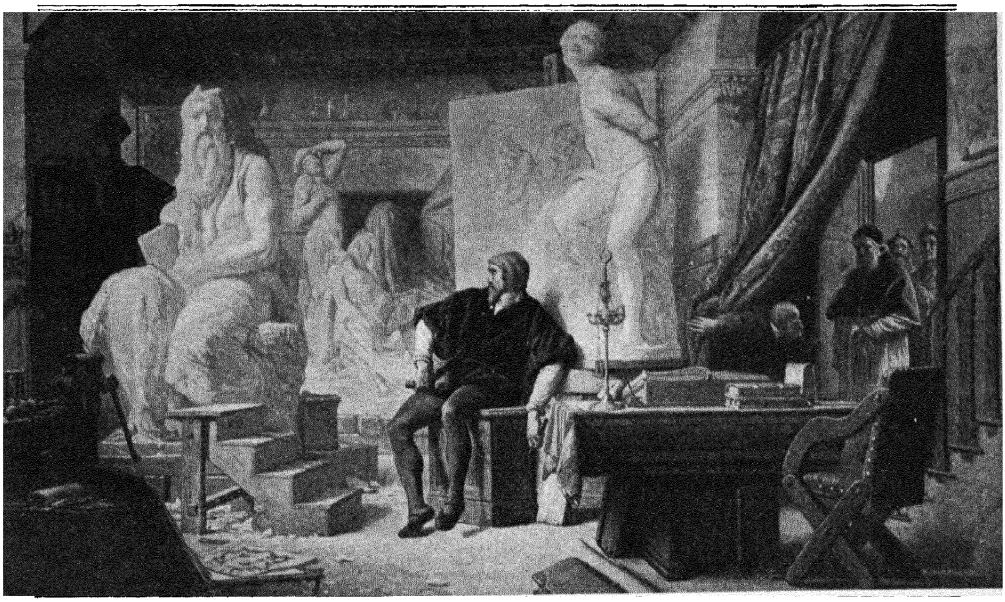
creation (krė ā′ shůn), *n.* The act of creating, especially the creating of the universe; the world; all created things; the act of investing anyone with new authority and position; a work of art, mechanical skill or intellect. (F. *création.*)

The marvellous universe, with its millions of stars, suns, and circling planets, is by far the grandest of all creations; but there are creations of man which are great in a lesser degree. Westminster Abbey, Shakespeare's plays, Beethoven's sonatas, Michelangelo's paintings, and the Venus of Milo are all beautiful and valuable creations, or works of art. Even a designer of costumes likes to refer to a successful gown as a beautiful creation. The creation of an artistic masterpiece may be a rapid or a slow process.

The doctrine upheld by the opponents of Charles Darwin and his followers was called **creationism** (krė ā′ shůn izm, *n.*). The supporters of that doctrine, or the **creationists** (krė ā′ shůn ists, *n.pl.*) as they were called, held that matter and all living things were created practically as they now exist, each by a special creation. Their opponents, the evolutionists, hold that there has been a gradual development of higher and more complex forms from lower and simpler ones, and that the species of animal and plants are directly descended one from another, back to the simplest living forms.

A **creator** (krė ā′ tór, *n.*) is one who brings a new form into existence. The word may be used of a great artist or musician, though it is strictly used only of God, the Creator of the Universe, in which case the capital C is always used.

L. *creātio* (acc. *-ōn-em*) verbal n. from *creāre* to create.



Creation.—Michelangelo (1475-1564), the creator of some of the world's most magnificent works of art, critically examining the statue of Moses, one of his finest creations. The Pope may be seen entering the studio through a curtained doorway.

creature (krē′ chŭr), *n.* That which is created; a living being; an animal (as distinct from a human being): a person; a mere tool or instrument in the power of someone or something stronger than itself. *adj.* Relating to the body. (F. *créature.*)

We are all God's creatures, but man gives the name chiefly to beasts, birds, insects, etc., so as to distinguish them from human beings. We sometimes refer to a person as a creature, either in pity or contempt. The word creature was formerly used of any natural product, such as salt, tea, or tobacco, and in Ireland "the creature" is still a jocular name for whiskey. Creature comforts and creature needs are those connected with the body, such as food and drink. Anything belonging to or connected with a creature may be described as **creaturely** (krē′ chŭr li, *adj.*).

L. *creātūra*, from *creāre* to create, and suffix *-ure* (L. *-ūra*) indicating state or condition of being.

crèche (krāsh), *n.* A public nursery where children are looked after while their parents are engaged. (F. *crèche.*)

There are many crèches in use to-day. They are a great blessing to mothers with very young children, for the mothers know that their babies are in good hands.

F. *See* cratch.

credence (krē′ dĕns), *n.* Belief; credit; a credence table. (F. *créance, foi, credence.*)

In the chancel of many churches, on the south side of the altar, will be seen a small table or shelf, called a **credence table** (*n.*). Before a celebration of the Holy Communion the bread and wine needed are kept on this table until the offertory has been received by the priest, when they are moved on to the altar. Hundreds of years ago a credence table had a second and a more sinister meaning as a side table on which dishes were put to be tasted before being served. This was a precaution against poisoning.

A matter treated **credently** (krē′ dĕnt li, *adv.*) is one regarded as worthy of credence or belief. A document or letter which shows a person's standing or position may be described as **credential** (krē den′ shăl, *adj.*). When an ambassador is appointed to a foreign court, he is given **credentials** (*n.pl.*), or letters of credence, addressed by the sovereign or president of his own country to the sovereign or president of the country to which he is accredited. The credentials, enclosed in a sealed envelope, show him to have been duly appointed to the post.

If a thing is entitled to belief it is **credible** (kred′ ibl, *adj.*). The **credibility** (kred i bil′ i ti, *n.*) of a witness at a trial is his worthiness to be believed. When a person says, "I am **credibly** (kred′ ib li, *adv.*) informed," he means that he has good reason for believing what he was told.

L.L. *crēdentia* belief, from *crēdens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *crēdere* to believe. SYN.: Confidence, faith, trust. ANT.: Distrust, doubt, suspicion.

credit (kred′ it), *n.* Belief; trust; a good reputation. *v.t.* To believe; to give credit (*with* the amount); to ascribe to. (F. *crédit, croyance, foi; croire à, donner à crédit, créditer.*)

To buy goods on credit means that the purchaser obtains them on the understanding that he will pay for them at some future date; the extent, or length, of credit is the time allowed by the seller for payment.

The credit side of an account is the side on which payments are entered; the other is the debit side, in which debts are entered. A credit also means a sum placed at a person's disposal in a bank, which he may draw out as and when he pleases.

To credit means to believe, to trust; to make an entry on the credit side of an account; to give someone credit for a certain amount or a certain time. To credit a person with honesty, unselfishness, or any other quality, is to take it for granted that he possesses that quality—to "take him on trust," as we sometimes express it. This faith, or trust in other people, is the foundation stone of the credit system, which is a tremendous force for good throughout the business world. Public credit is faith in the honesty and financial stability of a government seeking to borrow money. Without this, it would be impossible for one country to borrow large sums from other countries. A letter of credit is a letter giving a person leave to draw money from a foreign bank or financial agent. A **creditable** (kred′ it ăbl, *adj.*) thought or deed is one which reflects credit on the thinker, or doer. **Creditability** (kred it ă bil′ i ti, *n.*) and **creditableness** (kred′ it ăbl nės, *n.*) both mean the state of being creditable or honorable. **Creditably** (kred′ it ab li, *adv.*) means in a creditable or praiseworthy manner. A **creditor** (kred′ it ŏr, *n.*) is one to whom a debt is owed; in book-keeping, it means the side of an account on which receipts are entered.

Ital. *credito* trust, L. *crēditum*, neuter p.p. of *crēdere* to believe. SYN.: *n.* Belief, confidence, credence, trust. *v.* Believe. ANT.: *n.* Distrust, doubt, suspicion. *v.* Disbelieve.

credo (krē′ dō), *n.* The first word of the Apostles' and Nicene Creeds in Latin, meaning "I believe"; either of these creeds. (F. *credo.*)

The Credo is used to mean either of these two creeds, but particularly the Nicene, which is the one said or sung in the Mass and the Communion Service. In music, the expression credo means a composer's musical accompaniment to the Nicene Creed.

credulous (kred′ ū lŭs), *adj.* Inclined to believe whatever one is told; easily taken in. (F. *crédule.*)

One does not wish to suspect people's motives, but all the same it does not do to go about life **credulously** (kred′ ū lŭs li, *adv.*). There are rogues everywhere whose business it is to prey upon **credulity** (krė dū′ li ti, *n.*), and whose chief stock-in-trade is the **credulousness** (kred′ ū lŭs nės, *n.*) of simple folk.

L. *crēdulus*, dim. from *crēdere* to believe, and E. adj. suffix *-ous.*

creed (krēd), *n.* A short summing-up of the clauses or articles of religious belief; any particular set of beliefs or opinions, religious or otherwise. (F. *credo, symbole.*)

Three old and famous religious creeds are those known as the Apostles', the Nicene, and the Athanasian, which are frequently said or sung in churches. Shakespeare uses the word figuratively in "Henry VIII" (ii, 2):—

"For me, my lords,
I love him not, nor fear him; there's my creed."

A.-S. *crēda* creed, L. *crēdo* I believe; cp. O. Irish *cretim*, Sansk. *çrad-* (*dadhāmi*) I believe. SYN.: Belief, doctrines, dogmas.

creek (krēk), *n.* A small inlet in the coast, or in the shore of rivers and lakes; a small river; a tributary stream. (F. *crique, petit cours d'eau.*)

This word is used in Australia and America to denote a tributary stream, which may be quite a large river, a sense the word never bears in England, where it is generally a narrow opening in the coast useful as a harbour for small craft.

M.E. *krike, creke*, O.F. *crique*; cp. Dutch *kreek* creek, Icel. *kriki* crack, nook, akin to *crook.*



Creel.—The little fisherman is about to put his catch in the creel hanging from his shoulder.

creel (krēl), *n.* A basket made of osiers. (F. *panier d'osier.*)

Creels are used by anglers for carrying the fish they catch. At one time, fish was carried inland from the east coast of England in large baskets or panniers, which were fastened to the backs of animals. The creel is a small variety of pannier, and is either fastened by the angler to his back, or slung from his shoulder by a strap.

O.F. *creil* hurdle, wicker-basket, from L. *crāticula* fine hurdle or wicker-work, dim. of *crātis* hurdle.

creep (krēp), *v.i.* To crawl along the ground as a serpent; to grow close to the ground as a creeping plant; to move slowly and stealthily; to behave in a cringing and timid manner; to have an unpleasant

shuddering sensation. *n.* A slow movement; a place for creeping through. *pl.* A sensation of horror. (F. *se traîner, se glisser, ramper, avoir la chair de poule; rampement, trou, frisonnement.*)

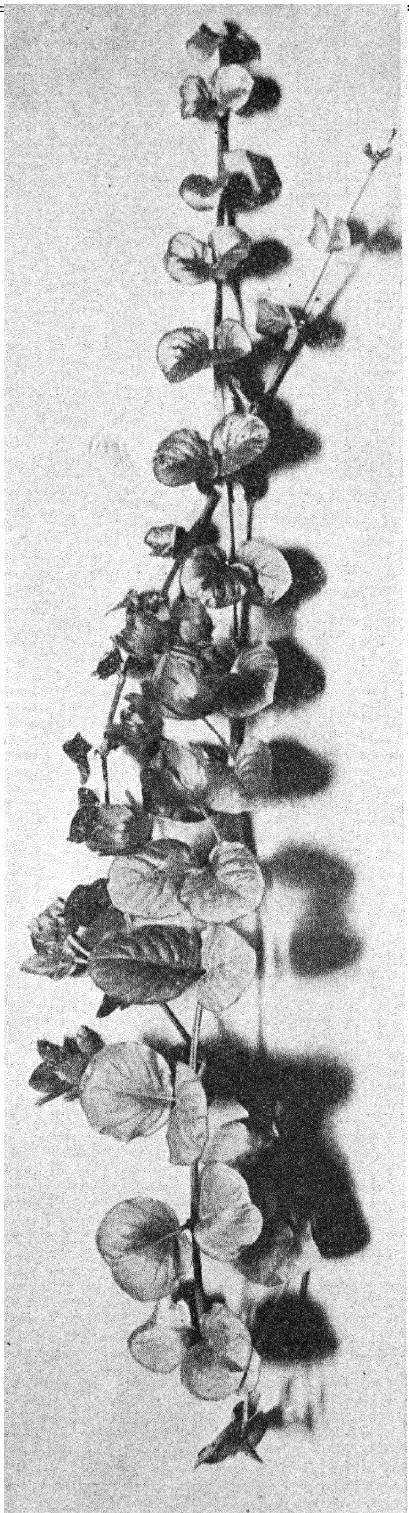
Uriah Heep in Charles Dickens's novel, "David Copperfield," is a famous example of a man who behaves in a crawling, creeping fashion. In nautical language, to creep means to drag a creeper, or kind of grapnel, along the bottom of the water. A **creep-hole** (*n.*), is a hole or small passage, such as a rabbit's burrow, into which an animal can creep to avoid danger. The word is also used figuratively, to denote an excuse or subterfuge. A **creeper** (krēp′ ėr, *n.*) is anything which creeps or crawls, such as a vine or a snake; it is also a kind of patten or shoe once worn by women. It had a small spike attached to the sole to prevent slipping on ice and frosty roads. A four-clawed creeper, or grapnel, is used for dragging harbours, ponds, and wells.

To act **creepingly** (krēp′ ing li, *adv.*) means to act in a stealthy or cringing manner. A **creep-mouse** (*adj.*) person may be either shy or sly, or both. A favourite game played by young children is called **creep-mouse** (*n.*). A sensation of creeping of the flesh, usually caused by fear, is a **creepy** (krē′ pi, *adj.*) or **creepy-crawly** (*adj.*) feeling.

Common Teut. word. M.E. *crepen*, A.-S. *crēopan*; cp. Dutch *kruipen*, Dan. *krybe* to creep, cringe. *See* cripple.

creese (krēs), *n.* A Malay dagger. Other spellings are **crease**, **kris**. (F. *criss.*) The creese has a wavy blade generally, although it is sometimes straight and narrow. The hilt is often ornamented. Lord Tennyson in "The Princess," mentions "the cursed Malayan crease."

Malay *kirīs, krīs.*



Creeper. Creeping Jenny or moneywort, a favourite creeper.

cremate (krė māt′), *v.t.* To dispose of (a human corpse, etc.) by burning. (F. *crémer.*)

Among ancient nations **cremation** (krė mā′ shŭn, *n.*), that is, burning the dead, was a common way of dealing with corpses. The Egyptians and Chinese were exceptions; the former embalmed their dead, the latter buried them. In many Asiatic countries cremation is still the usual practice, but among Christian nations it gave way to burial, probably for religious reasons. Nowadays cremation is coming into favour again, **cremationists** (krė mā′ shŭn ists, *n.pl.*), those who uphold cremation, deeming it a more sanitary method than burial.

The word **cremator** (krė māt′ ŏr, *n.*) is used either of one who cremates or of a special furnace employed for this work. The first British public **crematorium** (krem à tŏr′ i ŭm, *n.*), that is, a place equipped for cremation of the dead, was opened at Woking in 1885. Many **crematoria** (krem à tŏr′ i à, *n.pl.*) are now to be found near large cities in Great Britain and many other countries.

A furnace used for cremation is a **crematory** (krem′ à tŏ ri, *adj.*) furnace. The word crematory is also used for a crematorium and for the apparatus used in cremation.

L. *cremāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*) to burn.

creme (krām), *n.* A white sauce.

This word, which is the French for cream, is used in the names of various liqueurs and essences of a creamy consistency. For instance, **crème de menthe** (*n.*) is a thick, aromatic liqueur distilled from peppermint. The expression **crème de la crème**, that is, "cream of the cream," means the choicest, the pick.

F. = cream.

cremona [1] (krė mō′ nȧ), *n.* A violin made at Cremona by certain well-known makers. (F. *Crémone*)

In the sixteenth, seventeenth, and eighteenth centuries Cremona, in Lombardy, was famous for its violins, especially those made by Antonio Stradivari, the Amati and Guarnieri families, and their pupils. Few are made there now, but those existing are very valuable. An Italian from the city or province of Cremona is a **Cremonese** (krė mȯ nēz′, *n.*), which word also means of or relating to Cremona.

cremona [2] (krė mō′ na). This is another spelling of cromorne. *See* cromorne.

crenate (krē′ nāt), *adj.* Notched, indented, or scalloped on the edge or margin. *v.t.* To mark in this way. (F. *crénelé*)

A crenate or **crenated** (krē′ nāt ed, *adj.*) leaf, such as that of the ground ivy, has its margin wavy, or cut up into a number of small rounded curves. When each **crenation** (krē nā′ shŭn, *n.*), **crenature** (krē′ nȧ chur; kren′ ȧ chur, *n.*), or **crenel** (kren′ ėl, *n.*) is itself crenated, the leaf is said to be **bicrenate** (bī krē′ nāt, *adj.*). When the crenations are not quite rounded they are described by such compound words as **crenato-dentate** (krē nā′ tō den′ tāt, *adj.*), that is, "toothed-waved," this being the case with the leaf of the primrose.

L.L. *crēnātus*, from *crēna* notch. *See* cranny.

crenel (kren′ el), *n.* A loophole or opening in a parapet, for shooting through; a battlement, a notched edge or notch. Another spelling is **crenelle** (kren el′). (F. *créneau*)

In olden times the soldiers who were defending a fort or battlement used to discharge their musketry through the crenels in the parapet or top wall of the fortress.

To **crenellate** (kren′ e lāt, *v.t.*) means to furnish with loop-holes or battlements, and **crenellation** (kren e lā′ shun, *n.*) is the state of being furnished with crenels.

O.F. *crenel* battlement, dim. of O.F. *cren*, F. *cran* notch. *See* crenate, cranny.

crenic (krē′ nik), *adj.* A chemical term applied to an acid which is found in rich soils and in deposits from certain springs containing iron. (F. *crénique.*)

In geology, **crenitic** (krē nit′ ik, *adj.*) means formed by or connected with the action of springs.

Gr. *krēnē* spring, fountain, suffix *-ic* belonging to (Gr. *-ikos*).

crenulate (kren′ ū lȧt), *adj.* Finely notched or scalloped. **Crenulated** (kren′ ŭ lāt ed, *adj.*) is used with the same meaning. (F. *crénulé.*)

The margins of the shell of the cockle are crenulate, the saw-like margin of the one valve fitting into the **crenulations** (kren ū lā′ shŭnz, *n. pl.*) of the other.

From Modern L. *crēnula*, dim. of L.L. *crēna* notch, and adj. suffix *-ate*.

creole (krē′ ōl), *n.* A term chiefly applied to a person of European descent born in the West Indies, and to a white French-speaking native of Louisiana. *adj.* Of or relating to creoles. (F. *créole.*)



Creole.—Creole basket-makers at Porto Rico. The Empress Josephine, consort of Napoleon I, was a Creole.

In the West Indies, parts of the mainland of America, Mauritius, Réunion, and other regions colonized by Spain, Portugal, France, and England, the word creole is used to denote the descendants of people who were born in and who settled in those parts, as distinguished from the original inhabitants. The term is usually applied to whites, but can be used of negroes born in America or the West Indies, as opposed to those coming from Africa.

Animals and plants, too, which have been introduced into the regions in question and naturalized there, are called creole. We can speak of a creole horse or a creole fruit. To naturalize in this way is to **creolize** (krē′ ō līz, *v.t.*), and the process or the alteration produced by this process is **creolization** (krē o li zā′ shun, *n.*).

F., from Span. *criollo* = *criadillo*, dim. of *criado* foster-child, p.p. of *criar* to create, bring up. L. *creātus*. *See* create.

creophagous (krė of′ ȧ gus), *adj.* Flesh-eating. (F. *créophage, carnivore*)

Many wild animals, such as the lion and the hyena, are creophagous, or to use a more familiar word, carnivorous. The practice of feeding on flesh is **creophagism** (kre of′ ȧ jizm, *n.*) or **creophagy** (kre of′ a ji, *n.*), and

one that does so is a **creophagist** (krē of′ ȧ jist, *n.*). These are all scientific words.

Gr. *kreas* flesh, *phagein* to eat, E. adj. suffix *-ous*.

creosote (krē′ ō sōt), *n.* A liquid obtained from tar, used as a preservative of timber and as a disinfectant. *v.t.* To treat with creosote. (F. *créosote; créosoter.*)

There are two main kinds of creosote. One is derived from wood-tar and has a smoky smell; the other comes from coal-tar, and is much more pungent.

Railway sleepers, telegraph posts, and timbers placed in wet positions are steeped in coal-tar creosote to prevent decay, and outdoor woodwork is commonly painted or sprayed with the liquid to protect it against the weather. Its antiseptic properties make creosote valuable in medicine and as an ingredient of sheep-dips and dressings for the skin.

In Mexico and the desert regions of the U.S.A. there grows an evergreen shrub which is called the **creosote-bush** (*n.*), or **creosote-plant** (*n.*), because its glossy leaves smell strongly of creosote. It is able to thrive under conditions which would kill most other kinds of vegetation. The scientific name is *Larrea Mexicana*.

Gr. *kreas* flesh, meat, *sōt(ēr)* preserver, from *sōzein* to preserve.

crêpe (krāp), *n* Crape; a thin, silken, clinging fabric. (F. *crêpe.*)

The English form of this word, crape, is generally used for the mourning material (*see* crape). Crêpe rubber, rubber with a crinkled surface, is much used for the soles and heels of shoes. **Crêpe de Chine** (krāp dė shēn′, *n.*) is a thin material made from raw silk. A frizzled head of hair may be described as **crêpé** (krā pā′, *adj.*), but this word is seldom used. Anything like crêpe can be called **crêpy** (krā′ pi, *adj.*).

O.F. *crespe*, L. *crispa* (fem.) curled.

crepitate (krep′ i tāt), *v.i.* To crackle; to rattle. (F. *crépiter.*)

When salt is thrown on a fire it crepitates, that is, snaps or cracks with a series of short, sharp reports, rather like twigs burning. This kind of noise might be called a **crepitant** (krep′ i tánt, *adj.*) noise, but neither of the words is in common use. The curious crackling sound made in the lungs, which doctors can hear with the aid of a special instrument known as a stethoscope, is called **crepitation** (krep i tā′ shŭn, *n.*).

L. *crepitāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*), frequentative of *crepere* to crackle, rattle.

crépon (krāp′ on), *n.* A material made of mixed silk and wool, resembling crape. (F. *crépon.*)

F., dim. of *crêpe*.

crept (krept). This is the past tense and past participle of creep. *See* creep.

crepuscular (krė pŭs′ kū lăr), *adj.* Relating to, resembling, or likened to twilight; dim; obscure. (F. *crépusculaire.*)

This word is not often met with except in scientific language, in which it is the regular word used to describe creatures that move about at twilight. We usually think of bats and owls as nocturnal, that is, night-loving creatures. Actually they are crepuscular. It is the twilight that they like, and only when the moon shines will they fly all night.

L. *crepusculum* twilight, dim, from *creper* dark.

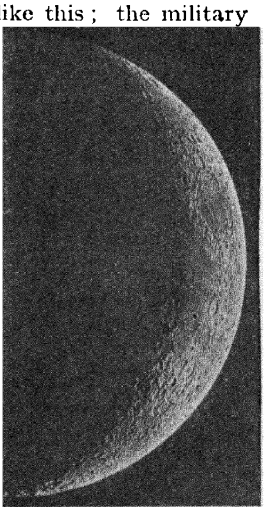
crescendo (krė shen′ dō), *adv.* With a gradual increase in force or effect. *n.* A gradual increase in force or effect. (F. *crescendo.*)

This is a common musical term. When any part of the music is marked crescendo the performer should increase the tone of the passage by degrees until the full volume of sound is reached. *Poco crescendo* means a little louder, and *molto crescendo* very much louder. Sometimes a crescendo is extended over several bars.

The word can be used of other things than music, as, for instance, of a man's rise to fame.

Ital. *crescendo* (pres. p. of *crescere*), L. *crescere* to grow, an inceptive v. from root of *creāre* to create.

crescent (kres′ ėnt), *adj.* Increasing; shaped like the moon in its first or last quarter. *n.* The moon in its first or last quarter; an object like this; the military and religious emblem of the Ottoman Turks; a Turkish musical instrument ornamented with a crescent; a disease in a horse's foot; an outline used in lace-work. (F. *croissant; croissant, demi-lune.*)



Crescent.—The moon in its first or last quarter is known as the crescent moon.

Among the various objects to which this term is applied are a building, or row of buildings, in the shape of a crescent, and a curved roll of bread. The crescent is used as a device in heraldry, and, as the symbol of Islam, it is opposed to the Cross of Christianity. A warlike expedition under the banner of the crescent has been called a **crescentade** (kres ėn tād′, *n.*), just as an expedition under the banner of the Cross is a crusade.

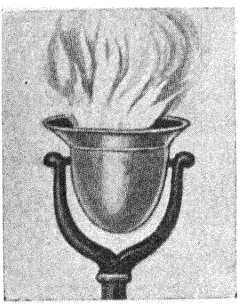
L. *crescens* (acc. *-ent-em*) growing, increasing, pres. p. of *crescere* to grow. *See* crescendo. SYN.: *adj.* Developing, growing, waxing. ANT.: Declining, decreasing, lessening, shrinking, waning.

cress (kres), *n.* A name for various plants which grow in moist places and have a sharp, pungent taste. (F. *cresson.*)

All cresses have four-petalled flowers arranged in the form of a cross Their leaves vary greatly in size. Familiar examples are watercress and the tiny-leaved cress which some of us sow in our gardens in the spring and eat with white mustard.

M E *cres, kerse,* A.-S. *caerse, cressae,* akin to Dutch *kers,* G. *kresse,* from the root of O H G *chresan* to creep.

cresset (kres' et), *n* An iron cup or basket for use as a lamp; a fire-basket for charring the insides of casks. (F. *fanal, brasier.*)



Cresset.—A cresset for lighting docks and wharves

Many years ago the streets were lighted by cressets, which were usually fixed at the top of a pole. Wood, coal, oil, or other substances that could be lighted were used. Nowadays cressets are used for lighting docks and wharves, and sometimes as street decorations

O.F. *craisset,* dim from *craisse* (F. *graisse*) fat, grease, with which such lamps were filled, L. *crassa* (fem adj) thick, fat *See* crass, grease

crest (krest), *n.* The comb on the head of a bird, a plume or tuft of feathers, especially on the head of a bird, the feathers or other ornament on the top of a helmet; a heraldic badge placed above a shield, the summit of a hill or mountain, a ridge or line running along the surface of a bone. *v.t.* To provide with a crest; to serve as a crest to; to reach the top of. *v.i.* To form into a crest (as of waves). (F. *crête, huppe, cimier, surmonter d'une crête, orner d'un cimier; se former en crête.*)



Crest.—A crest as used in heraldry.

From earliest times warriors have been accustomed to wear some kind of adornment or ornament, and the most favoured place was at the top of the helmet Homer relates that the crests of the early Greeks were made of horsehair These gave way to plumes, and later still the figure of a bird or other animal was worn

In heraldry, the crest is placed above the shield in a coat of arms, which, however, is complete without the crest Persons entitled to bear arms often put their crests on their plate, notepaper, or carriages. A helmet or coat of arms adorned with a crest is **crested** (krest' ed, *adj*), but one without a crest or a person not entitled to a crest is **crestless** (krest' les, *adj*).

Crested birds, such as cockatoos or hoopoes, exhibit pride or confidence by raising the crest, and the opposite feelings by letting it fall. Hence a person when humiliated or disheartened may be called **crestfallen** (krest' fawl en, *adj*) Such a state of mind is **crestfallenness** (krest' fawl en ės, *n.*), and one who is in such a condition acts **crestfallenly** (krest' fawl en li, *adv*)



Crest.—The crest of the crowned crane.

O F *creste,* L. *crista* tuft, crest.

cretaceous (kre tā' shŭs), *adj.* Chalky; abounding in chalk; found in chalk, geologically associated with chalk; dull, greyish-white or chalky in colour (F. *crétacé.*)

Cretaceous rocks are of a chalky, clayey or sandy nature, and they and their associated rocks form what is called the Cretaceous System The long period during which these rocks were formed is called the Cretaceous Period The chalk hills of Kent belong to the upper or later part of this system or period

L. *crētāceus* adj., from *crēta* chalk, E. suffix *--ous.*

cretic (krē' tik), *n.* A metrical foot (in poetry or prose) consisting of a short syllable with a long syllable both before and after it *adj.* Characterized by such feet (F. *crétique*)

The word "hardihood" is a cretic. Another name for a cretic is an amphimacer.

Named after the island of Crete

cretin (krē' tin), *n.* One suffering from a particular form of idiocy (F. *crétin.*)

Cretins are found all over the world, but especially in the Alpine regions of Switzerland The disease is usually caused by the absence or the improper working of an important gland in the throat called the thyroid gland It can be cured in some cases by carefully regulated doses of extract of thyroid gland, given either in liquid form or in tablolds.

The state of being a cretin is **cretinism** (krē' tin izm, *n.*), a **cretinous** (krē' tin ŭs, *adj*) person is one afflicted with cretinism; and to **cretinize** (krē' tin īz, *v.t*) is to make cretinous

F *crétin,* from L. *Christiānus* Christian, in the sense of fool, idiot, owing to his innocence; similarly F. *benêt* booby, simpleton is from L. *benedictus* blessed.

cretonne (kret' on, krė ton'), *n.* A stout printed or woven cotton fabric used for furnishings. (F. *cretonne.*)

This popular material has largely taken the place of the old-fashioned chintz. Unlike chintz, it is seldom glazed. Sometimes a pattern is woven in the fabric and the design printed over this, and sometimes there are patterns on both sides. What used to be called cretonne was a strong white material made of linen and hemp, and the name comes from a Norman village called Creton, where linen was manufactured.

crevasse (krė văs′), *n.* A deep crack or fissure in a glacier; in the U.S.A., a gap in the embankment of a river or canal. (F. *crevasse.*)

A glacier may become **crevassed** (krė văst′, *adj.*), when the ground over which it moves is irregular. The crevasses on one side are often more numerous than on the other, especially where the glacier swerves from a straight course.

O.F. *crevace* chink, L.L. *crepātia,* from L. *crepāre* to crack (F. *crever* to break with a noise).

crevice (krev′ is), *n.* A crack or fissure; a fissure in a mine containing ore. (F. *crevasse, feute, fissure.*)

A rock, cliff, or other object that has crevices is **creviced** (krev′ ist, *adj.*).

M.E. *crevace, crevyce,* doublet of *crevasse.* Syn.: Chink, cleft, rent, rift.

crew [1] (kroo), *n.* A body of seamen belonging to one ship; a number of men engaged on one task; a mixed crowd. (F. *équipage, bande.*)

The crew of a vessel may include all afloat under the captain, or it may mean the men only, without the officers.

When used for a mixed crowd of people the word is generally used in an uncomplimentary sense, as, a motley crew.

O.F. *creue,* shortened from *accreue* increase, p.p. fem. of *accroistre,* L. *accrescere,* from *ac-* (= *ad*) to, *crescere* to grow. Syn.: Band, company, gang, horde, party.

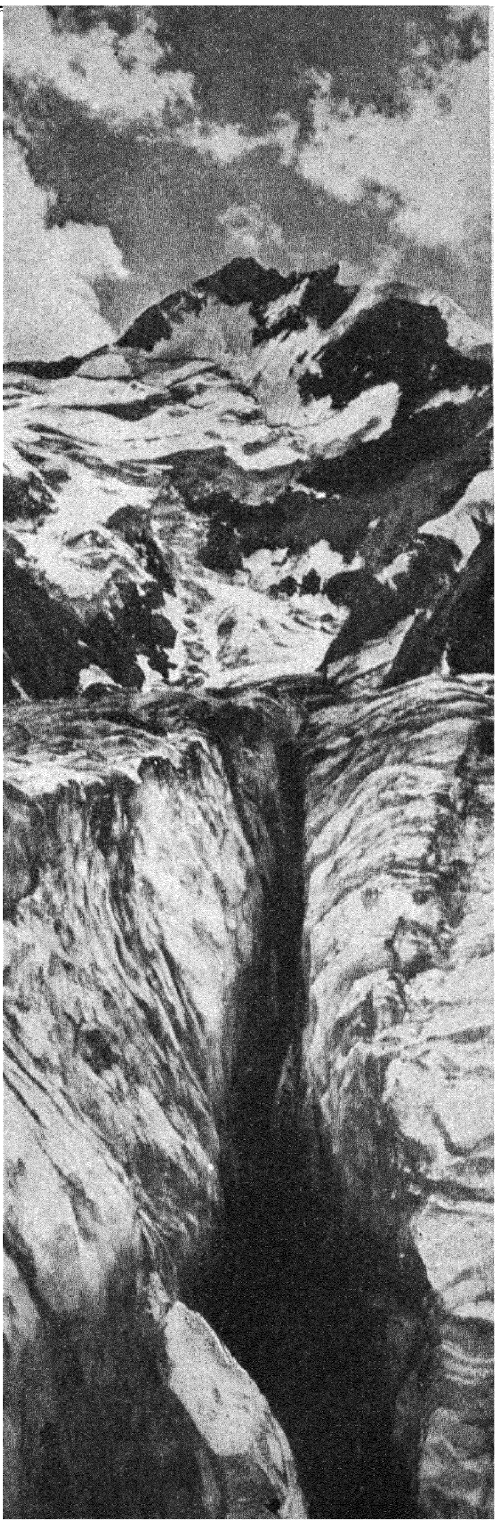
crew [2] (kroo). This is the past tense of crow. *See* crow.

crewel (kroo′ ėl), *n.* A fine worsted yarn, used for embroidery, tapestry, and fancy work; work done with crewels (F. *laine á border.*)

About the year 1860, **crewel-work** (*n.*) became very fashionable. The designs were worked on a background of cloth or linen.

M.E. *crule,* possibly for *clewel,* dim. from *clew* a ball of thread or yarn. *See* clue.

crib (krib), *n.* A rack or manger in a stable; a stall for oxen; a representation of the Infant Christ in the manger set up in some churches at Christmas time; a child's cot; a hut or hovel; a wooden framework; a key to a classical or other foreign author; a hand at cribbage. *v.t.* To confine; to copy dishonestly; to steal; to line with timber. *v.i.* To use a crib in translating; of horses, to bite the crib. (F. *mangeoire, étable, crèche, cabane, huche, clef; claquemurer, copier, chiper, boiser; copier, ronger la crèche.*)



Crevasse.—A deep crevasse in the Morteratsch glacier, near Pontresina, Switzerland.



Crib.—A representation of the Infant Christ in the manger set up in some churches at Christmas time is called a crib. In this picture by Fuhriet, the artist has drawn the crib at Bethlehem as he imagined it to be.

The chief difference between a child's cradle and a crib is that the former is usually on rockers, while the latter is a kind of small bedstead with wooden or iron bars all round.

Among miners, a crib is the timber framework lining a shaft, to prevent it from caving in or to keep out water; among fishermen, a crib is a wicker salmon-trap. The hand at cribbage called crib is made up of cards thrown out by each player. Some horses have a bad habit of biting their mangers. This is called **cribbing** (krib′ ing, *n.*), or **crib-biting** (*n.*), and is usually caused by teething or through poor feeding.

A.-S. *crib*; cp. Dutch *krib*, G. *krippe*; perhaps related to M.H.G. *krebe* basket. The senses of stealing and dishonest copying, etc., come from that of putting in a crib.

cribbage (krib′ åj), *n.* A card game. (F. *cribbage.*)

This game is played with a complete pack of fifty-two cards, usually by two, but sometimes by four, people. The progress of the game is marked by sticking pegs into holes on a **cribbage-board** (*n.*).

From *crib*, the dealer's reserve or secret store of cards, and suffix *-age* (F. through L. *-āticum*) here meaning collection.

cribriform (krib′ ri förm; krī′ bri förm), *adj.* Having many little holes like a sieve. (F. *cribriforme.*)

This word is used in anatomy, botany, and other sciences. **Cribrate** (krī′ brāt, *adj.*) and **cribrose** (krī brōs′, *adj.*) are used with the same meaning.

L. *cribrum* sieve, and *-form* (L. *-formis*) having the shape or form of.

crick (krik), *n.* A sudden stiffness of the muscles, especially those of the neck or back. *v.t.* To cause a crick in. (F. *crampe légère.*)

Perhaps imitative, akin to *crook, crinkle.*

cricket [1] (krik′ ĕt), *n.* A group of leaping insects. (F. *grillon.*)

The crickets are closely related to the grasshoppers, and, like them, have long, slender antennae and musical or chirping organs. The three best known British species are the house-cricket (*Gryllus domesticus*), the field-cricket (*G. campestris*), and the mole-cricket (*Gryllotalpa vulgaris*), the last-named being practically limited to the South of England.

An imitative word. M.E. *criket*, O.F. *criquet*, from *criquer* to creak, chirp.

cricket [2] (krik′ ĕt), *n.* A low wooden stool for kitchen use. (F. *siège bas, tabouret.*)

In her novel, "Mary Barton," Mrs. Gaskell refers to this kind of stool: "Mary drew her little cricket out from under the dresser, and sat down at Mrs. Wilson's knees." The cricket is seldom seen nowadays.

Formerly also *cracket, crocket, crock.*

CRICKET AND CRICKETERS

The Laws that Govern the National Summer Game of England

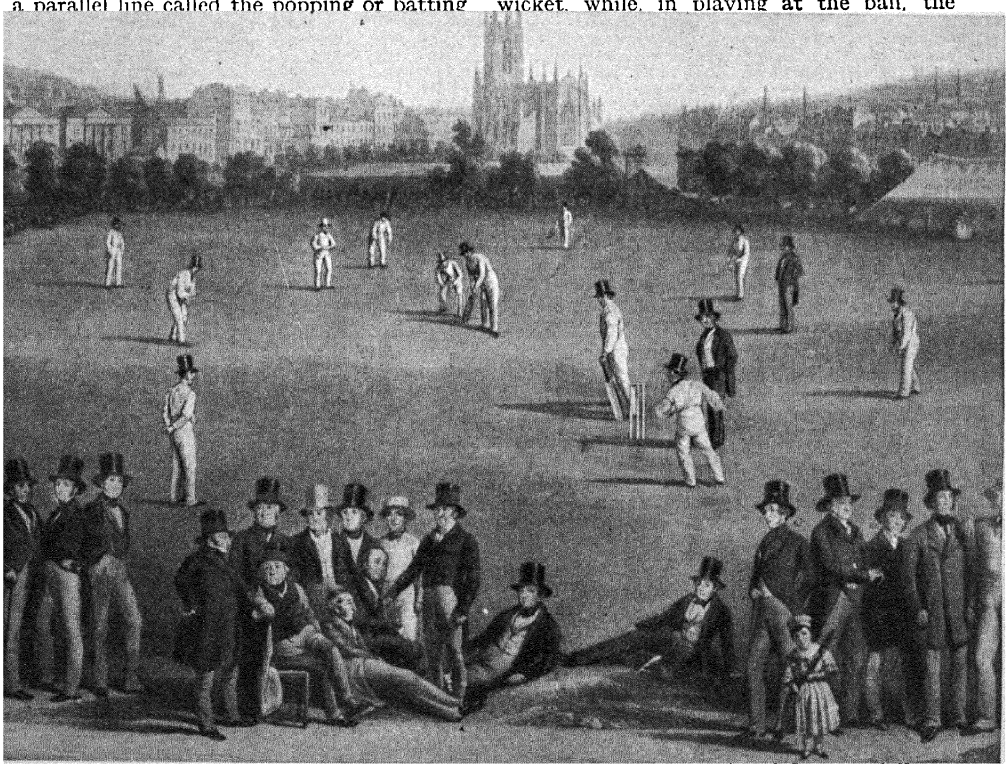
cricket [3] (krik′ ĕt), *n.* A popular ball game. *v.i.* To play this game. (F. *cricket.*)

The origin of cricket, the national summer game of England, has never been satisfactorily explained. It has been suggested that in its very earliest form, in which a ball was thrown at a stool and hit away by the hand of the " batsman," it dates from the opening of the thirteenth century. There is no doubt that it was played in the time of the Tudors (sixteenth century), but it was then very different from the modern game, which is played according to a set of laws revised by the Marylebone Cricket Club (M.C.C.), the governing body, in 1884.

According to these laws the game is played between two sides of eleven **cricketers** (krik′ ĕt ĕrz, *n.pl.*) each, unless otherwise agreed upon. There are two wickets, each consisting of three stumps upon which two bails are placed, and measuring twenty-seven inches in height and eight inches in width. They are pitched opposite to each other at a distance of twenty-two yards. At each wicket there is a whitewash line called the bowling crease, and, four feet in front of it, a parallel line called the popping or batting crease. For particulars of the bat and ball used in cricket, *see* bat [2] and ball [1].

The score is reckoned by runs, which are obtained in several ways, the side scoring most runs being the winners. To score a run or runs a batsman must hit the ball with the bat, and run from one popping crease to the other, the batsman at the other wicket also running. Runs, called byes, may also be scored when the ball has been bowled past the wicket-keeper, and when the ball hits the batsman's leg or other part of his body (leg-byes). Byes and leg-byes do not count to the batsman. Runs called no-balls and wides may also be scored. If in returning the ball a fieldsman throws it past the wicket, further runs may be scored and these are added to the batsman's score or to the account of byes, as the case may be.

There are nine ways of dismissing a batsman, namely, bowled, when he misses the ball and it breaks his wicket, that is, dislodges one or both bails ; caught, when he hits the ball and it is caught by a fieldsman before it touches the ground ; stumped, when, with ball in hand, the wicket-keeper breaks the wicket, while, in playing at the ball, the



Cricket.—A quaint old drawing of a cricket match at Brighton between the counties of Sussex and Kent. It was published in 1849, and shows that cricket was then played with solemnity and in top hats.



Crier.—Four types of town criers (top). "Turnips and carrots, ho!" and "Hot spiced gingerbread, smoking hot!" two cries of London a century ago. In some towns one may still see the town-crier going his daily round, but the office is dying out.

batsman is out of his ground; leg-before-wicket (l.b.w.), when a ball, pitched within the radius of the wicket, hits a leg or other part of his body and would otherwise have hit his wicket; run out, when running between wickets; hit wicket, when breaking his wicket in playing the ball; obstructing the field, intentionally playing the ball twice, except to guard his wicket; and handling the ball.

While one side is batting—two batsmen being at the wickets at one time—the other side, called the fielding side, take up various positions in the field.

A bowler bowls six times from one wicket, and then another bowler repeats this performance from the other wicket. The six balls so bowled are called an over. In Australia, except in test matches, that is, matches between teams representing two countries, eight balls go to an over.

When ten players have been dismissed, the batting side is out, and the fielding side take their turn at batting.

In first-class cricket in England, three days are allowed for each match. In minor cricket the duration of a match is sometimes two days, but usually only one day.

Perhaps O.F. *criquet* a stick used as a mark for a ball in a game which was also called *criquet*, dim. from M. Dutch *krick(e)* a staff, crutch, cognate with E. *crutch*; otherwise *cricket* [2], the game being supposed to have been developed from a kind of stool-ball.

cricoid (krī′ koid), *adj.* Ring-shaped. (F. *cricoïde*.)

The topmost gristly ring of the windpipe is called the **cricoid cartilage** (*n.*), because it is shaped like a signet ring, with the broad part behind.

Gr. *krikoeidēs*, from *krikos* ring, *eidos* form, shape. *See* circus.

crier (krī′ ėr), *n.* One who cries out public announcements. (F. *crieur, huissier*.)

In many places there is a **town crier** (*n.*), who holds his office under local authority. Many street traders are criers, but they are objected to in some places, where we see notices: "Organs and street cries prohibited." A valuable set of old prints illustrates the street cries of London.

O.F. *criere*, agent-noun from *crier* to cry. *See* cry.

crime (krīm), *n.* A serious offence; an act punishable by law; breaking of the law. (F. *crime*.)

A capital crime is a crime which is punishable by death. The only ones in England to-day are murder and treason, but not so very long ago, people were hanged for sheep-stealing, poaching and other comparatively small offences. A place where crime is conspicuous by its absence is **crimeless** (krīm′ lès, *adj.*). **Crimelessness** (krīm′ lès nès, *n.*) is a condition greatly to be desired.

A **criminal** (krim′ i nal, *n.*) is a person who commits a crime, and a **criminal** (*adj.*) offence is an act which the law regards as

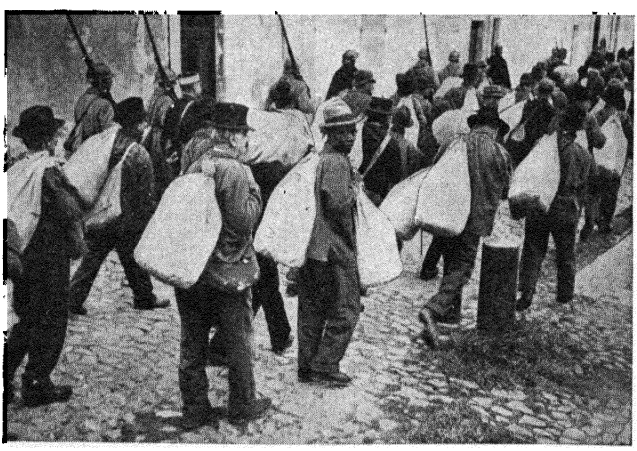
wrong and punishes accordingly. To act **criminally** (krim′ i nal li, *adv.*) is to behave in a criminal manner, and **criminality** (krim′ i năl′ i ti, *n.*) is the state of being a criminal.

To **criminate** (krim′ i nāt, *v.t.*) means to charge with or prove guilty of a crime or to blame severely. The act of criminating is **crimination** (krim i nā′ shun, *n.*), and anything relating to crimination is **criminative** (krim′ i na tiv, *adj.*) or **criminatory** (krim′ i na to ri, *adj.*).

The word **criminous** (krim′ i nŭs, *adj.*), guilty of crime, is now only used in the phrase, criminous clerk, meaning a clergyman guilty of crime.

That branch of science which is concerned with crime and criminals is called **criminology** (krim i nol′ o ji, *n.*), a man who makes a study of it is a **criminologist** (krim i nol′ ŏ jist, *n.*), and anything to do with it is **criminological** (krim i no loj′ ik ăl, *adj.*). **Criminography** (krim i nog′ ra fi, *n.*) is the scientific description of crime and criminals.

L. *crīmen* charge, judgment, fault, akin to *cernere* to sift, distinguish, decide; cp. Gr. *krīma* a decision, *krinein* to judge. SYN.: Enormity, felony, iniquity, misdeed, sin.



Crime.—French criminals who have committed serious crimes on their way to the prison ship that will take them to Devil's Island, off the coast of French Guiana.

crimp [1] (krimp), *v.t.* To work into ridges, folds, or waves, to wrinkle, of fish, to gash the flesh of, of boot or saddle leather, to mould into shape. (F. *gaufrer, boucler.*)

Girls sometimes crimp their hair with a hot **crimping-iron** (*n.*), to make it curly. There is an instrument called a **crimping-machine** (*n.*) which pleats, or flutes, the white frilly caps and aprons worn by parlour-maids and others. Fish are sometimes crimped, that is, gashed along the sides with a knife, to make them firm for eating. Anything curly or fluted, such as a girl's hair or a parlour-maid's apron, is called **crimpy** (krim′ pi, *adj.*).

Akin to *cramp, crumple*; cp. G. *krimpen* to crumple, shrink cloth, Dutch *krimpen* to shrink (*v.i.*).

crimp [2] (krimp), *n.* The keeper of a low lodging-house in a port who supplies ships with seamen. *v.t.* To entrap and put aboard ship. (F. *racoleur.*)

In past times crimps assisted the press-gang in getting men for the Navy. Nowadays a crimp's business—in the few places where it can still be carried on—is to find men for short-handed ships, especially for ships with a bad name among sailors. The unlucky man who gets into the crimp's power may recover one morning from the effects of a drugged drink to find himself aboard a strange ship.

Possibly connected with *crimp* [1] in the sense of to press.

crimson (krim zon) *n.* A deep red colour tinged with blue. *adj.* Of this colour. *v.t.* To give a crimson colour to. *v.i.* To turn crimson; to blush. (F. *cramoisi, teindre en cramoisi.*)

This colour was originally obtained from the dried bodies of the kermes insect (*Coccus ilicis*). Nowadays the cochineal insect supplies most of the crimson.

M.E. *cremosin*, O.F. *cramoisin*, L.L. *cramesīnus, carmesīnus*, Arabic *qirmizi*, from *qirmiz* the cochineal insect, Sansk. *krmis* a worm. *See* kermes.

crinal (krī′ năl), *adj.* Of or relating to the hair. (F. *crinal.*)

This word is only used by scientists.

L. *crīnis* hair, suffix *-al* (L. *-ālis*, belonging to.

crinate (krī′ nāt). This is another form of **crinite**. *See* crinite.

cringe (krinj), *v.i.* To be abjectly humble; to curry favour in a slavish manner. *n.* Slavish flattery, abject action. (F. *faire des courbettes, flatter, bassesse, basse servilité.*)

It is the part of a brave man to hold his head high, not to cringe. A **cringer** (krinj′ ĕr, *n.*) is of all people the one who will obtain the least sympathy.

Originally transitive, to draw together, distort (the muscles) as in pain, M.E. *crengen*, causative of A.-S. *cringan* to fall in battle, literally to curl up, cp. *crank, crinkle.* SYN.: Crawl, fawn, grovel, truckle.

cringle (kringl′ gl), *n.* A ring or loop on the bolt-rope of a sail. (F. *patte.*)

A bolt-rope is a rope fastened to the edge of a sail to strengthen it. Cringles are worked in, or attached to, the vertical edges to take ropes which assist in reefing the sail by drawing it inwards to the mast or spar.

Low G. *kringel* ring, dim. of *kring* ring, akin to O. Norse *kringla* ring, circle, and to E. *crank, crinkle.*

crinite (krī′ nit), *adj.* Hairy, resembling a tuft of hair. Another form is **crinate** (krī′ nāt). (F. *crinite.*)

L. *crīnītūs* passive adjectival p. form, from *crīnis* hair.

crinkle (kring′ kl), *v.t.* To wrinkle. *v.i.* To turn in and out. *n.* Wrinkle; twist. (F. *former en zigzags; faire des zigzags; sinuosité.*)

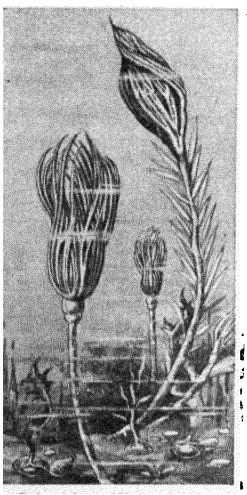
The gauzy silk fabric called crape has a wrinkled or crinkled appearance, and so has some coloured paper used for decorative purposes. A short turn or bend is a crinkle, and anything, such as crape, which has many such turns or bends, or a sheet of paper that has been crumpled up and then spread out again, is described as **crinkly** (kring′ kli, *adj.*).

Frequentative from the stem of A.-S. *crincan* to fall in battle, sink in a heap; cp. *crank* [1], cringe.

crinkum-crankum (kring′ kŭm krăng′ kŭm), *n.* A term that can be applied to anything full of twists and turns or very fanciful. *adj.* Very fanciful.

A jingle, like *fiddle-faddle, harum-scarum,* from the root of *crinkle, crank* [1].

crinoid (krin′ oid), *adj.* Lily-shaped. *n.* One of the *Crinoidea,* a division of the echinoderms with jointed stems and radial arms. (F. *crinoïde.*)



Crinoid.—The stalked crinoid, also called the sea-lily.

The echinoderms called **Crinoidea** (krin oi′ dē à, *n.pl.*) owe their name to their shape. They are fixed to the sea-bed by a stalk, at the top of which is the calyx, from which springs a number of feathery arms. Some of them are found only as fossils in **crinoidal** (krin oi′ dăl, *adj.*) limestone; others, found both living and fossil, include the sea-lilies and the hair-stars.

Gr. *krinoeidēs,* from *krinon* lily, *eidos* form, shape.

crinolette (krin ō let′), *n.* A framework of wire or cane to expand the back of a woman's skirt.

The crinolette came into fashion during the reign of Queen Victoria. It was made partly of stiffening material, such as horse-hair, and partly of linen or cotton. A skirt equipped with this contrivance was **crinolletted** (krin ō let′ ĕd, *adj.*).

Dim. of *crinoline.*

crinoline (krin′ ō lēn), *n.* A large hooped skirt; a frame for keeping a skirt expanded; a fabric used for stiffening; a material for women's hats; a frame to protect warships against torpedoes. (F. *crinoline.*)

The fabric called crinoline was made of horse-hair and cotton or linen, and was used to stiffen skirts. About 1854, it became the fashion for ladies to wear their skirts very wide and the word crinoline came to be applied to these enormously expanded skirts and also to the frame, made of whalebone and steel hoops, over which they were drawn.

The crinoline period lasted till about 1870. By 1875, skirts had gone to the other extreme, being so tight that it was difficult to walk upstairs.

A warship's crinoline is a kind of framework of spars and netting.

F. *crin* hair, *lin* flax, from L. *crīnis* hair, *līnum* flax.



Crinoline.—Originally the name of a fabric, the word crinoline came to be used for the expanded skirt and its frame.

cripple (krip′ l), *n.* A lame person; a staging used in cleaning windows; in carpentry, a makeshift. *v.t.* To lame; to maim; to disable; to spoil the effectiveness of. (F. *boiteux, pis aller; estropier, désemparer.*)

A man may be crippled in a war—he may lose a leg. A whole nation, too, may be crippled—by losing its trade. The patron saint of lepers, cripples, and beggars is St. Giles. The church of St. Giles, Cripplegate, London, is dedicated to him. The state of being a cripple is **crippledom** (krip′ l dŏm, *n.*) or **cripplehood** (krip′ l hud, *n.*).

A.-S. *crypel,* from *crēopan* to creep (cp. the derived v. *crīepan* to contract, draw together); cp. Dutch *kreupel,* G. *krüppel. See* creep.

crisis (krī′ sis), *n.* A turning-point; a moment on which much hangs; a delicate situation. The *pl.* is **crises** (krī′ sēz) (F. *crise.*)

In a case of serious illness the time when a patient's condition is about to take a turn

for better or worse is the crisis. Crises arise in all human affairs, and coolness, clear sight, and keen judgment are never so necessary as on these occasions.

Gr. *krisis* decision, from *krīnein* to separate, decide; cp. L. *cernere*. SYN.: Dilemma, emergency, fix, quandary.

crisp (krisp), *adj.* Hard and brittle; firm; stiff; brisk; decisive; rippling. *n.* An article of food crisply cooked. *v.t.* To crimp; to make crisp; of a crisp substance; to crunch. *v.i.* To become crisp. (F. *friable, fragile, croquant, frisé; comestible friable; crêper, boucler, croquer; se crêper.*)

Things to eat which are hard and firm but which can be easily crushed with the teeth are crisp. Toast and rolls, and celery and lettuces are delicious when crisp; **crispness** (krisp' nės, *n.*) is a great part of their charm. People who speak in a clear-cut, sharp and decided way speak **crisply** (krisp' li, *adv.*). Hair that curls closely or any other rippling surface, like that of a sea or river covered with tiny waves, can be called crisp, and so can a firm, hard surface, such as the snow which good King Wenceslaus beheld on the feast of Stephen. A **crisper** (krisp' ėr, *n.*) is a person or thing which crisps. The term is specially applied to an instrument used for covering the surface of cloth with tiny curls.

A.-S. *crisp, cirps*, L. *crispus* curled. SYN.: *adj.* Bracing, crinkled, friable, invigorating, pithy, terse. ANT.: *Adj.* Flabby, flaccid, languid, limp.

crispate (kris' pāt), *adj.* Curled or wrinkled at the edges. (F. *crispé, crépu.*)

This is a term used in botany and zoology.

L. *crispātus*, p.p. of *crispāre* to curl, wrinkle.

crispin (kris' pin), *n.* A name for a shoemaker. (F. *crépin.*)

Shoemakers got this name from the patron saints of their craft, Crispin and his brother Crispinian. According to the legend, they belonged to a noble family of Rome, gave up all their possessions, lived by shoemaking, and converted many people to Christianity. The festival of St. Crispin is on October 25th.

L. *Crispinus.*

criss-cross (kris' kros), *n.* A maze of crossing lines; a cross made as signature by one who cannot write; the children's game of naughts and crosses. *adj.* Crossing one another. *adv.* Crosswise; awry. *v.t.* To mark or trace with crossing lines; to cross in many lines. (F. *croisure; croisé; en croix; faire une croix sur.*)

We can speak of a criss-cross pattern or criss-cross wrinkles, or of things happening criss-cross when we particularly wish them to go smoothly. The game of criss-cross is played in the nine spaces between two pairs of parallel lines crossing one another. The players take alternate turns, one trying to get three crosses in a row, and the other three naughts.

Originally *Christ('s) cross* a cross placed in front of the alphabet.

cristate (kris' tāt), *adj.* Crested; tufted with hairs or feathers (F. *crisié, huppé.*)

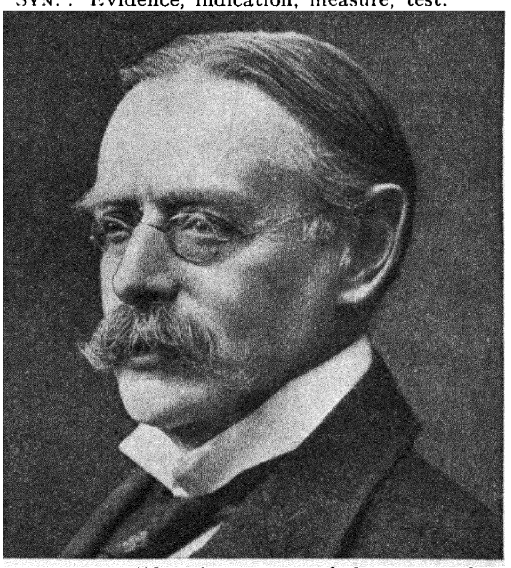
Various animals and parts of plants are cristate. Among familiar cristate birds are the lapwing and the cockatoo.

L. *cristātus*, passive adjectival p. form, from *crista* crest. *See* crest.

criterion (krī tēr' i ŏn), *n.* A standard for judging. The *pl.* is **criteria** (krī tēr' i à). (F. *critérium.*)

A criterion is a test by which we judge or estimate anything. Thus we may say that a man being rich is no criterion of his generosity. Of a man who spent every moment of his spare time in the country we might say that this habit was a criterion of his love of nature.

Gr. *kritērion* test, standard of judging, from *krītēs* judge, from *krīnein* to judge. *See* crisis. SYN.: Evidence, indication, measure, test.



Critic.—Sir Edmund Gosse, one of the greatest of modern literary critics.

critic (krit' ik), *n.* One who is able to judge of the quality of literary or artistic work; a reviewer or examiner; a fault-finder. (F. *critique.*)

Nearly every important newspaper and periodical employs dramatic, literary, and art critics to write about new books, plays, and pictures. A **critical** (krit' ik ål, *adj.*) review or essay is one that deals with the merits and faults of a work. Critical people are those who are always on the look-out for flaws in people and things. The familiar expression, the critical moment, implies a crisis, or height of suspense, especially in illness and in times of danger and adventure.

In mathematics, critical relates to points of coincidence or transition. Critical temperature is the temperature above which no change from a gaseous to a liquid, or a liquid to a solid, state can take place.

To speak or write **critically** (krit′ ik ăl li, *adv.*) means to do so in a severe and exacting manner. A **criticaster** (krit′ ik ăs tẽr, *n.*) is an unimportant critic, one that is not worth considering. The act of judging and reporting upon, especially where literary and artistic productions are concerned, is called **criticism** (krit′ i sizm, *n.*). A critical review is often called a **critique** (kri tēk′, *n.*), which, in philosophy, means the analysis (or critical study) of the foundations of human knowledge.

The critical study of the literary and historic aspects of a book is called higher criticism, and textual criticism is a critical study of writings to test the correctness of the text. Anything which can be examined in a critical way, such as a book or a speech, or an action, is **criticizable** (krit′ i sī zăbl, *adj.*). To **criticize** (krit′ i sīz, *v.t.*) is to examine critically and deliver an opinion upon. It also means to censure, or find fault. To act the part of a critic is to **criticize** (*v.i.*).

L. *criticus*, Gr. *kritikos*, capable of judging (adj.), from *kritēs* judge, from *krīnein* to judge.

croak (krōk), *v.i.* To utter a low, hoarse sound; to complain; to think the worst. *v.t.* To utter in a low, hoarse tone. *n.* A low, hoarse sound. (F. *coasser, croasser, grogner; coassement, grognement.*)

Frogs croak and so do ravens. Mrs. Gummidge, the grumbling, discontented widow in Dickens's "David Copperfield," was always croaking. A person who is for ever complaining, or who looks continually on the black side of things, is called a **croaker** (krōk′ er, *n.*). A sore throat makes the voice **croaky** (krō ki, *adj.*).

An imitative word, akin to *crake, creak.*



Croat.—A group of Croatian peasants. Croatia is a part of Yugo-Slavia.

Croat (krō′ ăt), *n.* A native of Croatia. (F. *Croate.*)

Croatia is a part of Yugo-Slavia, and is situated in mid-Europe, near Hungary, to which country it formerly belonged. The name Croats was also given to an irregular cavalry regiment in the Austrian army, recruited mostly from Croats. Anything to do with Croats or Croatia is **Croatian** (krō ā′ shăn, *adj.*). We sometimes say a person is a **Croatian** (*n.*) instead of a Croat, just as a native of Scotland may be called either a Scot or a Scotsman.

F. *Croate, Crovate*, O. Slav. *Khruvat. See* cravat.

croceate (krō′ sē āt; krō′ shē āt), *adj.* Of or like saffron; saffron-coloured, that is, deep yellow. Another form is **croceous** (krō′ sē ŭs; krō′ shē ŭs). (F. *safrané.*)

L. *croceus*, like saffron, from *crocus* and *-ate* (L. *-ātus*), as if from a verb *croceāre* to make saffron-coloured.

crochet (krō′ shā), *n.* A kind of fine knitting in wool, cotton, or silk, done with a hooked needle of steel or bone. *v.t.* To make into crochet. *v.i.* To do work with a crochet-needle. (F. *crochet; broder au crochet.*)

Four or five hundred years ago the nuns in convents on the Continent invented a method of knitting with a small hook, called a crochet. "Nun's work," as it was named, spread to Ireland, where it was taken up with enthusiasm long before it became fashionable in England.

F. dim. of *croche, croc*, L.L. *croccus* a hook.

crocidolite (krō sid′ ō līt), *n.* A form of quartz containing fibres of asbestos, found in Griqualand West, South Africa. (F. *crocidolithe.*)

Polished specimens of this mineral, also called tiger's eye, give very beautiful effects, and are used for brooches, walking-stick handles, and ornamental work. The fibres are blue at first, but turn a yellow-brown with exposure to the air.

Gr. *krokis* (gen. *-idos*) nap on cloth, from *krekein* to strike with the shuttle, weave, *lithos* stone.

crock [1] (krok), *n.* A piece of earthenware pottery; a pitcher; a jar. (F. *cruche, noir de fumée; noircir avec de la suie.*)

The finer kinds of pottery, made from a mixture of china-clay and several other materials, are called china or porcelain. Pottery formed out of clay only is called **crockery** (krok′ ėr i, *n.*), and is of a much coarser character, often being glazed on the inside only.

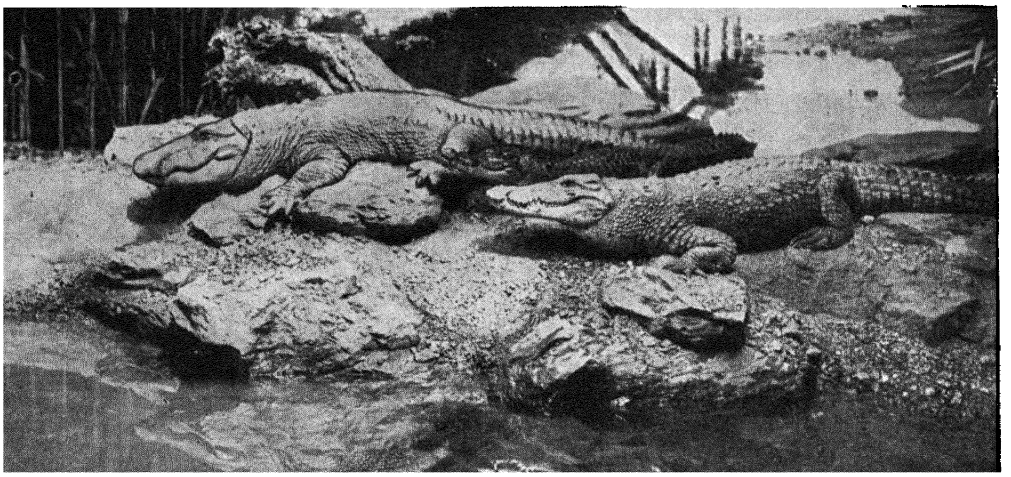
A.-S. *crocc(a)*; cp. O. Norse *krukka*, Dan. *krukke*, G. *krug*, Middle Irish *crocan*, Welsh *crochan*, all meaning jug, pitcher. The word is of Scand. or Celtic origin.

crock [2] (krok), *n.* A worn-out horse. (F. *rosse.*)

Anything that is worn out or unfit for work may be called a crock, as a motor-car which has long seen its best days, or a person who is disabled by bad health, or injury.

Probably from *crack* to break down; cp. Middle Flem., Low G. *krake*, Dan. *krak* a broken-down horse.

crocket (krok′ ėt), *n.* A small, carved, leaf-like ornament on a gable, pinnacle, cornice, etc. (F. *crochet.*)



Crocodile.—The crocodile is the largest living reptile. There are some seven species found in Central America, Africa, India, the Malay Peninsula, and northern Australia. The young are hatched from eggs.

The Gothic style of architecture, dating from the twelfth century, makes great use of crockets, which usually wind round the part they decorate and have leaves and flowers at intervals. Occasionally crockets take the form of an animal's head.

O. Northern F. *croquet*, dim. of *croque* = O.F. *croche* hook. *Crochet*, *croquet* are doublets.

crocodile (krok′ ō dīl), *n.* A large lizard-like reptile; an argument used to deceive; a person who makes a false show of sorrow. (F. *crocodile*.)

This animal is the largest and strongest living reptile. There are about seven species, found in Central America, Africa, India, the Malay Peninsula, and northern Australia. The young are hatched from eggs laid in a sandy hole on the bank of a river or creek.

Crocodiles have often been known to seize and devour human beings, and ages ago the idea prevailed that the monster wept over its victims. Hence the term **crocodile tears** (*n.pl.*), sometimes used to describe sham sorrow in one who makes a pretence of pity. An animal belonging to the crocodile family can be called a **crocodilian** (krok′ ō dil′ i ăn, *adj.*) animal or, simply, a **crocodilian** (*n.*). The scientific name of the genus is *Crocodilus*.

A kind of plover (*Pluvianus aegyptius*) is known as the **crocodile-bird** (*n.*) because of its habit of perching on the crocodile and seeking out and eating insects.

Schoolgirls walking in a long file, two and two, are sometimes called in fun a crocodile, and to walk in this way is to crocodile.

L. *crocodīlus* crocodile, Gr. *krokodeilos* lizard, perhaps a reduplicated form of *kordylos* lizard.

crocus (krō′ kŭs), *n.* A genus of bulbous plants belonging to the iris family: a metallic oxide used for polishing. (F. *safran*, *crocus*.)

Many species of these plants are cultivated for spring flowering. Two are found in a wild state in Britain, namely, the spring crocus (*Crocus vernus*), with bluish-purple flowers, and the naked crocus (*C. nudiflorus*), which flowers in the autumn before the leaves appear. The latter must not be confused with the common colchicum, or meadow saffron, which is also called the autumn crocus. The saffron crocus (*C. sativus*), from which is obtained the saffron of commerce, also flowers in the autumn.

The polishing material known as crocus is a purplish powder made by burning sulphate of iron crystals; it is used for polishing brass and steel.

L. *crocus*, Gr. *krokos*, perhaps of Semitic origin, cp. Heb. *karkōm*, Arabic *karkam*.

Croesus (krē′ sŭs), *n.* One who is extremely wealthy. (F. *Crésus*.)

In the sixth century before Christ there lived a monarch who was wealthy beyond the dreams of avarice. His name was Croesus, and he was the last king of Lydia, a fertile land of Western Asia. Besides the possessions he had inherited from his father Alyattes, he ruled over many provinces that had come to him by conquest. His domain extended from the north-west of Asia Minor far away to the Taurus Mountains in the south-east, and included also a number of Greek colonies situated on the coast.

He was the richest of living sovereigns, and measuring his happiness by his treasures, he fondly imagined himself to be the happiest of all men. Among famous people who visited his court was Solon, one of the Seven Sages of Greece. On being asked by Croesus who was the happiest man he knew, Solon gave the names of three humble people of Greece, Tellus, Cleobis, and Biton, each of whom had died after an uneventful but useful and care-free life.

Croesus, amazed and angered that the wise Solon should answer thus instead of

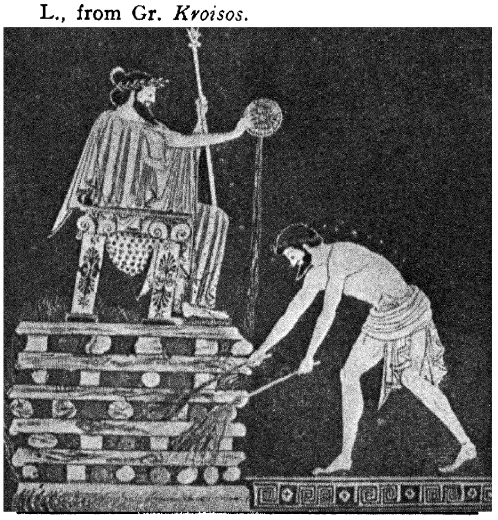
naming him, cried out: "Man of Athens, dost thou count my happiness as nothing?" To this, according to Herodotus, who relates the story, Solon replied that no man could be accounted happy until his death, for none knew what the gods had in store for him.

The truth of Solon's statement was soon to be realized by Croesus. First his two sons, whom he loved dearly, were taken from him by violent deaths. Then his kingdom was threatened by Cyrus the Great, of Persia. Croesus sought counsel from the oracle of Delphi, and was informed that if he were to go to war a great Empire would be destroyed. Croesus entered the field in defence of Lydia, and an empire was destroyed—his own. He himself was taken prisoner at Sardis, his capital, in 546 B.C., and was placed by his captor upon a funeral pyre to suffer death by burning.

Recalling the words of Solon, he cried aloud three times: "O Solon, Solon, Solon!" Cyrus wondered at the meaning of the words, and, on hearing the story, spared the life of his royal prisoner and made him his companion and friend.

This is the story as told by Herodotus, but it is doubtful if Solon ever met Croesus. The great wealth of this king of Lydia, however, is not questioned, and we still use the phrase, "as rich as Croesus," to denote great riches.

L., from Gr. *Kroisos.*



Croesus.—Croesus, the last king of the ancient Western Asiatic kingdom of Lydia, on a funeral pyre, as pictured on an old Greek vase.

croft (kroft), *n.* A piece of enclosed ground, especially one near a house; in Scotland, a small farm, worked by a peasant holder. (F. *petit clos, petite ferme.*)

The tenant of a croft is known as a **crofter** (kroft′ ėr, *n.*) and gains his living by rearing and grazing cattle, or by cultivating his land, and sometimes by fishing as well. The term is used chiefly in the Highlands and Islands of Scotland Often crofters hold a joint tenancy in mountain pasture, that is, several crofters use the same pasture. They suffered many hardships, and in 1886 the Crofters' Holdings Act was passed to help them.

A.-S. *croft* small field; cp. Dutch *kroft* a field on a down, hillock.



Crofter.—Two hearty old crofters of Skye, the largest island of the Inner Hebrides.

cromlech (krom′ lek), *n.* A prehistoric monument consisting of one large stone laid across two or more upright ones, also called a dolmen. (F. *dolmen.*)

In Britain those who study the remains of early man also call this kind of monument a dolmen. In France and Continental Europe generally the name cromlech is used for what in Britain are known as stone circles. Chun cromlech, near Penzance, in Cornwall, is a fine example of a dolmen.

Welsh *cromlech,* from *crom,* fem. of *crwm* bent, *llech* flat stone.

cromorne (krō mörn′), *n.* An old-fashioned wood-wind musical instrument; an organ stop. Other forms are **cremona** (krė mō′ nà), **krummhorn** (krum′ hörn). (F. *cromorne.*)

The cromorne was very popular from the fourteenth century to the eighteenth. Sometimes cromornes formed an orchestra by themselves, but they were often used with flutes and oboes. They figured in the court band of the French kings.

The organ stop known as cromorne is a reed stop of eight feet scale. In tone it is somewhat similar to the clarinet, and it is most effective in bringing out the melody in soft music written for Church purposes.

F., from G. *krummhorn* bent, crooked horn.

crone (krōn), *n.* An old woman. (F. *vieille femme.*)

Sir Walter Scott uses the word in "Rokeby" (v, 27) :—

"Wild Darrell is an altered man,
The village crones can tell."

O. Northern F. *carogne* (F. *charogne*) carrion, hag. *Carrion* is a doublet.

crony (krō′ ni), *n.* A close friend. (F. *vieux camarade, compère.*)

A boy has his chums. A middle-aged or old man has his cronies.

Originally *chrony*, university slang, probably Gr. *khroni-os* long-lasting, adj. from *khronos* time.

crook (kruk), *n.* A shepherd's hooked staff; a pot-hook; a bend; a bent tube for altering the key of a cornet or similar wind instrument; a swindler or thief. *v.t.* To make crooked. *v.i.* To be bent; to twist. (F. *houlette, crémaillère, courbure, escroc; courber; se courber.*)

A shepherd's crook has an iron hook on it with which to catch a sheep by the leg. A bishop's crook, or crosier, proclaims him the shepherd of his spiritual flock. In music, crooks, or bent tubes, are employed when brass instruments have to be played in certain keys to keep them in tune with other orchestral instruments. Each crook bears the name of the key for which it is used. At one time thieves used to steal from open windows by means of a hook, hence, by hook or by crook means in some way or other, by fair means or foul.



Crook.—A shepherd with his hooked staff or crook.

To be a **crook-back** (*n.*) is to have a deformed back, caused by curvature of the spine. Richard III of England was **crook-backed** (*adj.*), and was nicknamed Richard Crookback by his enemies. A species of gourd with a bent-over end is known as a **crook-neck** (*n.*) in the United States. **Crooked** (kruk′ĕd, *adj.*) is used to describe any object with sharp turns or angles in it. A person is crooked if deformed in body, or not straightforward in his conduct. A man who acts **crookedly** (kruk′ ĕd li, *n.*), or in other words, is dishonest, should be avoided. It is said that **crookedness** (kruk′ĕd nĕs, *n.*) of body means crookedness of mind also; but there are many instances of straight souls in deformed bodies.

Of Scand. origin, M.E. *crōk* crook, hook, bend, O. Norse *krōk-r*; cp. Swed. *krok*, Dan. *krog*, of similar meaning.

croon (kroon), *v.t.* To sing softly, as to oneself, or to soothe *v.i.* To sing in a low tone. *n.* Soft singing; a murmur or moan. (F. *chanter à voix basse; chant à voix basse, murmure.*)

A mother will croon to her baby to send it to sleep, or she may croon to herself while she is working about the house. The mournful song of the wind through trees is a croon.

M. Sc. *croyne* to bellow, roar, probably of Low G. or Dutch origin; cp. Dutch *kreunen* to groan, whine.

crop (krop), *n.* The pouch, or craw, in a bird's throat, which receives food when first swallowed; a growth of corn or vegetables cut from the field; a harvest yield; an untrimmed hide; the outcrop of a stratum of rock, coal, etc.; a short hunting whip without a lash; a hair-cut a head of hair cut short. *v.t.* To cut off the ends or edges of; to bite off the tops of; to browse or graze on to raise crops on; to gather as a crop. *v.i.* To yield a harvest or bear fruit. (F. *jabot, récolte, cueillette, affleurement, cravache, cheveux coupés courts; couper, écourter, brouter, récolter; donner une récolte.*)

Anyone who raises a disturbance at a political meeting is liable to be thrown out neck and crop, that is, finally and completely, and probably violently. A stratum of rock is said to crop out where its edges rise to the surface of the ground. As they there reach the light and are visible, this phrase also means to come to light, or become known. Sometimes a subject comes into a conversation in such a way as to crop up, or turn up, unexpectedly.

In olden times, certain criminals had their ears cut off, or cropped, and their noses slit. A poor wretch thus treated was known as a **crop-ear** (*n.*). The term is now used only of an animal that is **crop-eared** (*adj.*), that is, one which has had its ears partly cut away. Seedsmen are constantly experimenting to find a new variety of a plant which will be a heavy **cropper** (krop′ ĕr, *n.*), that is, one which will yield a heavy crop. A person or thing that crops is a cropper, and anyone who falls heavily is said to come a cropper.

The Roundheads despised the flowing locks of the Cavaliers, and had their own hair cut very short. The Cavaliers, therefore, gave a Roundhead the nickname of **Croppy** (krop′ i, *n.*), a name which was later applied

to the Irish rebels of 1798. The word is now sometimes used to denote anyone who has had his hair cut short.

A.-S *crop* bunch, sprout, ear of corn, crop of bird, akin to Dutch *krop*, G. *kropf* crop of bird The primitive sense is bunch or swelling In E the word, both *n* and *v*, has taken on a variety of meanings, that of field-produce being a cutting off of the sprouts or tops *See* croup, group.



Croquet.—A croquet lawn set out for playing, with a player driving his ball on to that of an opponent. The game is probably of French origin.

croquet (krō′ kā, krō′ ki), *n* A lawn game played with mallets and balls, the act of croqueting a ball *v t* To drive away (an opponent's ball) by striking one's own ball, which has been placed so that one touches the other *v i* To play croquet (F *croquet; jouer au croquet*)

Croquet is probably of French origin, was introduced into England from Ireland about the middle of the nineteenth century, and for twenty years was popular

The game is played by two opposing sides, of one or two players, the object being to drive wooden balls through six (or ten) hoops, fixed into the ground, with a wooden mallet The ground should measure thirty-five yards in length and twenty-eight yards in breadth, the hoops four inches across, and the balls three and five-eighth inches in diameter The balls, four in number, are coloured blue, red, black, and yellow, and have to be played in that order, one player, or side, using the blue and black, the other the red and yellow The balls must be driven through the hoops in proper order, the first side to complete the course being the winners

If a player drives his ball through a hoop or on to another ball, he plays through the next hoop, and so on until he fails to hit another ball or play his own through a hoop He may play through two hoops in succession, but may not play another ball more than once When a player's ball hits that of another player he must place his ball next to the one hit, and strike his own against the other, and with the next stroke must pass his ball through a hoop

A North F. form of F *crochet* little hook, hence a crook, hockey-stick *Crochet, crocket,* and *crotchet* are doublets.

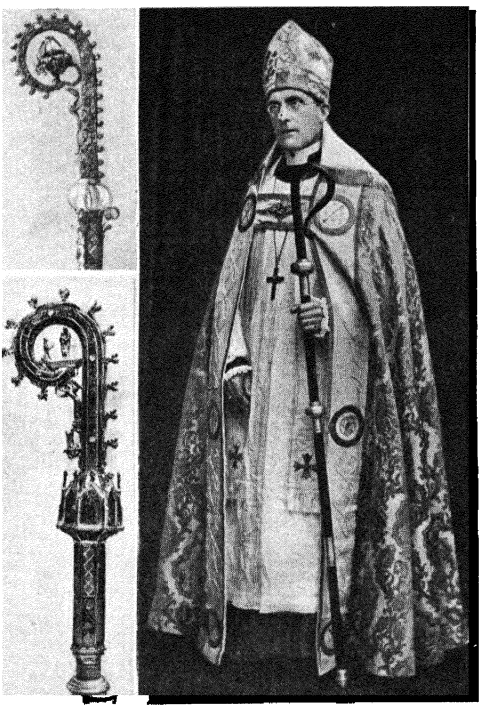
croquette (krō ket′), *n.* A ball of minced meat, rice, etc, rolled in egg and bread-crumbs and fried. (F. *croquette*)

Dim. from F *croquer* to crunch, an imitative word

crore (kror), *n* Ten millions (F *crore, dix millions.*)

This is a word used in India, usually of rupees, though sometimes of people or things A crore of rupees is ten million rupees, and equals one hundred lacs This amount is written Rupees 1 00 00,000

Hindustani *karōr, krōr,* Sansk *koti*



Crosier.—On the left are shown crosiers of gilt copper (thirteenth century) and of copper gilt (fourteenth century). The bishop is holding a modern crosier.

crosier (krō′ zhyer), *n.* The pastoral staff of a bishop Another spelling is **crozier.** (F. *crosse.*)

The crosier is probably the oldest of the insignia, or distinguishing signs, of office of the Church Originally, it was somewhat similar to a shepherd's crook, but it came by degrees to be of costly material and finely ornamented It measures about five feet in length and is presented to a bishop on his consecration The term crosier is sometimes applied incorrectly to the cross borne before an archbishop

Two words have been confused here (1) M E *crocer, croser* bearer of a crook, or bishop's staff, from M.E and O F. *croce,* L L *crocia,* F. *crosse,* of the same origin as F *croc* hook (*see* crook), (2) F *croisier* bearer of a cross, from O F *crois* (F *croix*), L.L. *cruciārius,* from L *crux* (acc. *cruc-em*).

CROSSES OF VARIOUS KINDS

The Story of the Cross before and after Christianity Adopted it as a Symbol

cross (kros, kraws), *n.* A figure made up of two or more lines which cut each other transversely; an instrument of punishment made of two beams of wood crossing each other fastened together at various angles; that on which Christ suffered death; a monument, emblem, or mark shaped like this, such a monument in a market-place; a market-place, Christianity, affliction; an obstacle; the mixing of different breeds; the result of this; a mixture *adj* Extending from one side to another; dividing into two parts, contrary; bad-tempered *v t.* To pass from one side to another, to mark with a cross, to make the sign of the cross over or on; to cancel, to mix (strains); to draw two parallel slanting lines across (a cheque); to obstruct, to thwart *v.i* To lie across, to move backwards and forwards or from side to side, to mix strains. (F. *croix, revers, croisement, en travers, contraire, maussade; croiser, franchir, marquer d'une croix, faire le signe de la croix sur, barrer, contrarier, traverser, se croiser*)

We speak of the Crusades as a struggle between the Cross, that is, Christianity, and the Crescent, that is, Islam or Mohammedanism. From Christ's suffering on the Cross we speak of any serious trouble as a cross, and particularly one for which there appears to be no remedy During the celebration of Mass, both clergy and congregation make the sign of the cross several times We put a cross on a voting-paper A spoilt child does not like having his wishes crossed. We cross the line when we pass over the Equator.

The cross was used as a religious symbol long before the death of Christ. Among the most usual forms of the early crosses are the so-called tau cross, shaped like the Greek capital letter T, and that known as the swastika or fylfot The tau cross was very common in ancient Egypt, and the swastika was used in India and China a thousand years before the birth of Christ.

The different forms of cross used in the Christian Church include —

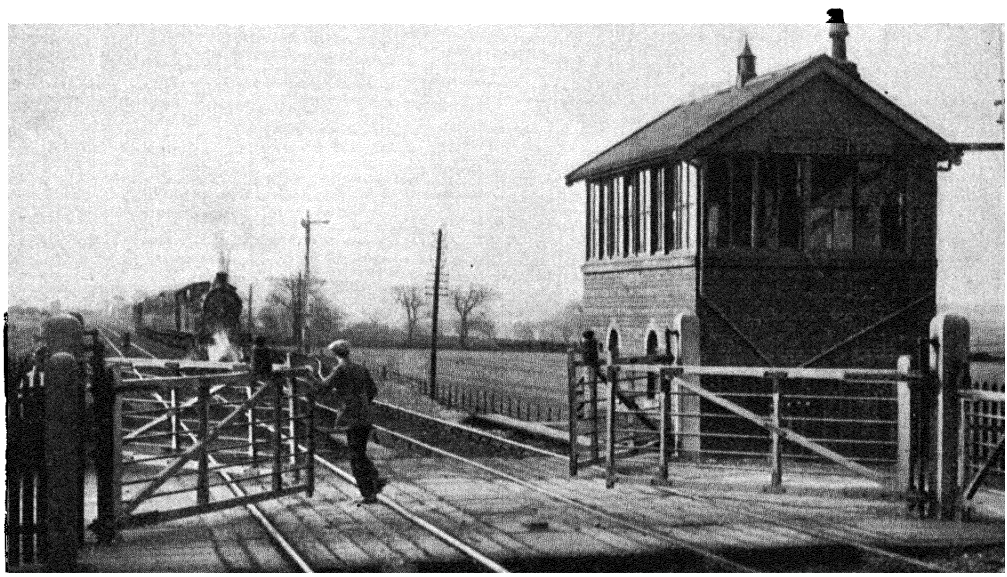
1. St. Anthony's cross, or *crux commissa*, which is the tau cross It looks rather like a crutch, and may have been named after St. Anthony from the crutch which St. Anthony is usually shown carrying.

2. The Greek cross, which is an upright beam with a horizontal cross-beam, the four arms being of equal length.

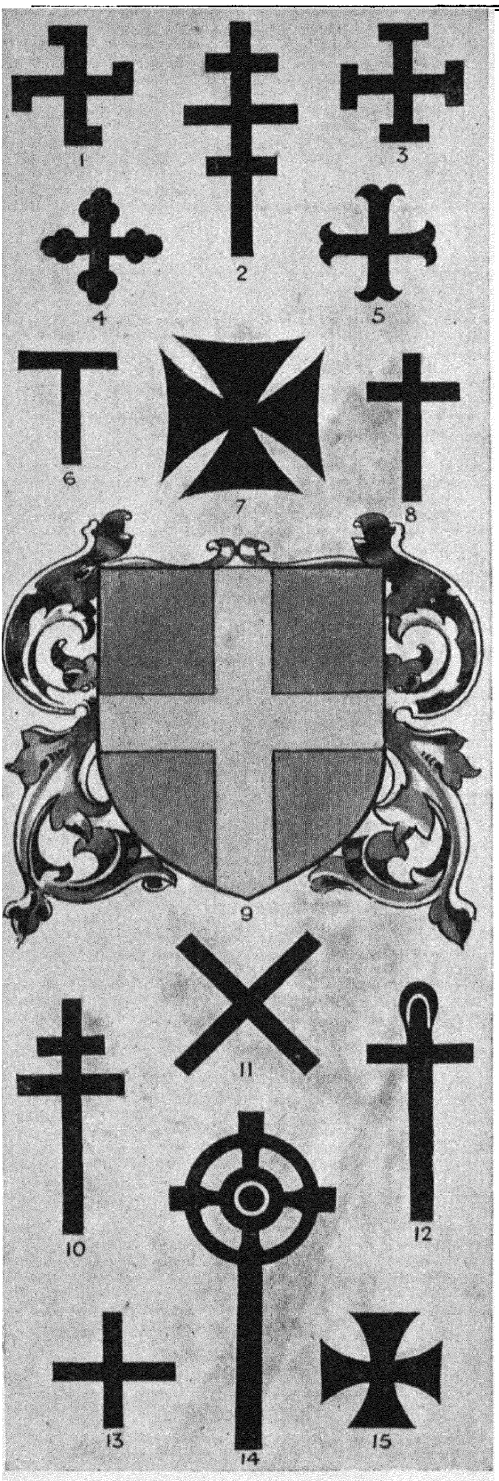
3 The Latin cross, or *crux immissa*, which resembles the Greek cross except that the upright below the cross-piece is longer than that above it. According to tradition it was upon a cross of this kind that Christ was crucified

4. St. Andrew's cross, or *crux decussata*, is shaped like the letter X It is so called from the tradition that St. Andrew was crucified on a cross of this shape.

Of the crosses that appear on flags, the English cross of St. George is a Greek cross, and the Scottish cross of St. Andrew is an



Crossing.—Shutting the gates of a level crossing, where a railway crosses a road on the same level. In many places the gates are opened and shut mechanically from a signal box.



Cross.—1. Swastika. 2. Papal. 3. Potent. 4. Trefoil. 5. Anchor. 6. Tau cross. 7. Maltese. 8. Latin. 9. Cross in heraldry. 10. Lorraine. 11. St. Andrew's cross. 12. Ansated. 13. Greek. 14. Celtic. 15. Pattée.

X-shaped cross. The cross of St. George is also used by the Knights of the Garter and those of St. Michael and St. George. The Maltese cross, the badge of the Knights of Malta, is X-shaped and has limbs all of the same size, narrow in the middle of the cross and gradually broadening out to the ends, each of which is notched into two points. The Victoria Cross, a decoration given for valour to officers and men of the British Navy, Army, and Air Force, is a Maltese cross.

The cross has been largely used for the ground plan of churches, in the decoration of churches, and in various church ornaments. Crosses were set up in churchyards, in market-places, as boundary marks, as preaching stations, and as memorials generally. Nearly every town and village of England has its cross in memory of the men who died during the World War (1914-18).

The so-called Eleanor crosses marked the places where the body of Eleanor, queen of Edward I of England, halted on its journey to Westminster. They were built between the years 1291 and 1294 at Lincoln, Grantham, Stamford, Geddington, Northampton, Stony Stratford, Woburn, Dunstable, St. Albans, Waltham, Cheapside, and Charing Cross. The Butter Cross in the market-place in the main street of Witney, Oxfordshire, dates from 1683. The cross was very widely used in heraldry, where it takes many forms.

The fiery cross, of which we read in Sir Walter Scott's "Lady of the Lake," was a signal used in Scotland in time of danger. Two sticks, usually fastened in the form of a cross, were charred and dipped in the blood of a goat, and then carried swiftly among the clans to rally them together. The Southern Cross is a constellation or cluster of stars in the southern hemisphere.

In a general sense, **crossing** (kros′ ing; kraws′ ing, *n.*) is the action of passing over. When Englishmen go to the Continent those who are not good sailors dread the Channel crossing. We must be sure to shut the gates when we walk, drive or ride over a **level crossing** (*n.*), which is a place where a railway crosses a road on the same level. The old man with the broom at the corner of the street is a **crossing-sweeper** (*n.*). One who is bad-tempered behaves **crossly** (kros′ li; kraws′ li, *adv.*), and if he makes a habit of such behaviour becomes known for his **crossness** (kros′ nès; kraws′ nès, *n.*). When we arrange things in the shape of a cross we place them **crosswise** (kros′wīz; kraws′ wiz, *adv.*), and when we put one thing across another we put it crosswise.

A gipsy girl asks a person to cross her hand, that is, to put money into it, and then she will tell his fortune. If we are accused of saying or doing something that we never so much as thought of, we say it did not even cross our mind. We hope that a person whose society we dislike will never cross our path.

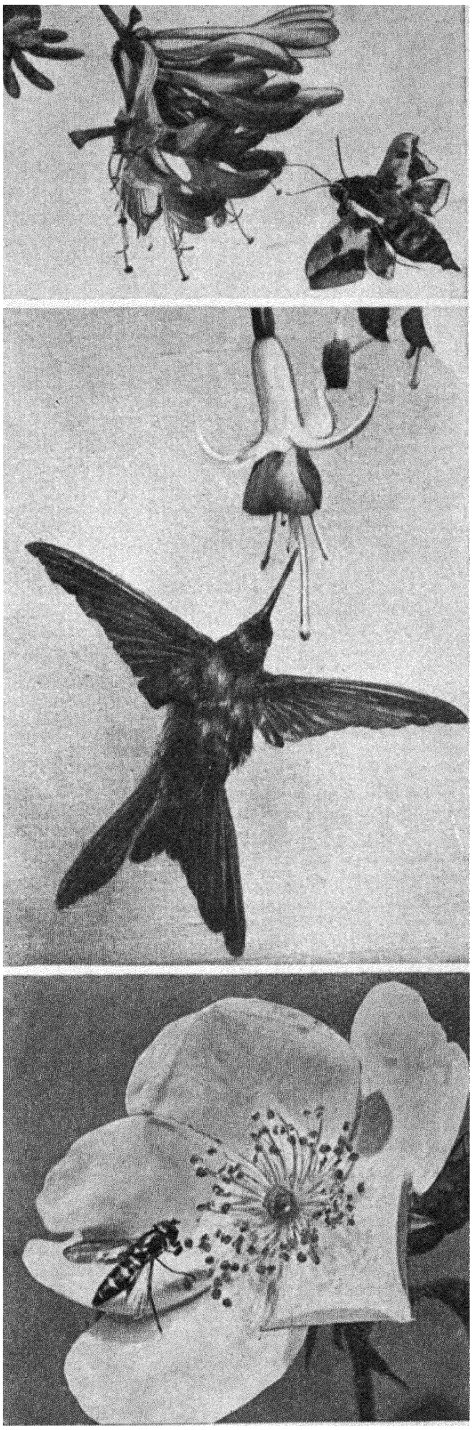
A **cross-action** (*n.*) is an action which a defendant in a lawsuit brings against the plaintiff, on points that arise out of the original action. When the veneer of a handrail runs across the rail and not lengthwise the handrail is described as **cross-banded** (*adj.*), any bar placed crosswise in building is a **cross-bar** (*n.*) and a door which is fastened by a bar across it is a **cross-barred** (*adj.*) door. The piece of wood which connects football goal posts is also termed a cross-bar. In Association football, it is fixed to the top of the goal posts, at a height of eight feet from the ground, and measures eight yards in length and has an extreme depth of five inches. In Rugby football, the goal-posts extend above the cross-bar, which joins them at a height of ten feet from the ground. Its length is eighteen feet six inches.

A **cross-beam** (*n.*) is a large beam or girder that stretches from one wall to another, or one that strengthens and holds together the sides of a building. In Parliament, a **cross-bench** (*n.*) is a bench placed at right angles to the others and occupied by independent or neutral members; therefore a **cross-bench** (*adj.*) attitude is an impartial attitude. Builders call that kind of bricklaying in which the points of one course are placed in the middle of those immediately above and below it **cross-bond** (*n.*). The flag of the pirates of olden days showed a skull and **cross-bones** (*n.pl.*), that is, two bones placed crosswise beneath a skull, as an emblem of death.

To **cross-breed** (*v.t.*) is to produce a breed from different strains. A **cross-breed** (*n.*) is such a breed, or an individual of it, and such an individual may be described as **cross-bred** (*adj.*). In wrestling a **cross-buttock** (*n.*) is a throw over the hip. **Cross-country** (*adj.*) running is running across fields and through woods, without having regard to roads, as in the sport of hare and hounds, and the running done by harrier clubs. A **cross-cut** (*n.*) means, generally, a cut across, and is used of such things as a dancing step and a skating figure. A **cross-cut saw** (*n.*) is a saw which cuts timber across the grain. In book-keeping, a **cross-entry** (*n.*) is an entry carried to another account or an entry that cancels one already made.

In a lawsuit, a witness is first examined or asked questions on behalf of the party who calls him. After this examination-in-chief, as it is called, counsel for the opposing party may **cross-examine** (*v.t.*) him. In **cross-examination** (*n.*), leading questions, that is, questions which suggest the answer, may be put, as well as questions not bearing on the main issue. The **cross-examiner** (*n.*) is allowed to ask such questions as may upset what has come out in the direct evidence.

A person whose eyes look in different directions is **cross-eyed** (*adj.*). To **cross-fertilize** (*v.t.*) is to transfer the pollen of one plant to the pistil of a plant of a different species; such a process is **cross-fertilization** (*n.*).



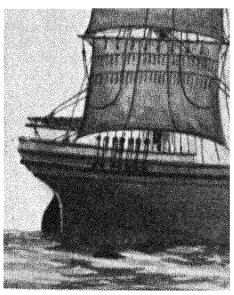
Cross-fertilization. — Insects carrying out cross-fertilization by transferring pollen. Reading from the top: Honeysuckle being visited by the spurge hawk moth; a humming bird visiting a fuchsia, and a horse-fly visiting a wild rose blossom.

In warfare, **cross-fire** (*n.*) means firing proceeding from more than one direction, so that the lines of fire cross one another. The grain of wood that runs across the regular grain is called **cross-grain** (*n.*), and wood that has a grain either like this, or otherwise irregular, may be described as **cross-grained** (*adj.*). We also describe a person who is perverse and generally difficult to deal with as cross-grained.

Sometimes, in a drawing or engraving, we see straight or wavy parallel lines crossed by similar lines; this is called **cross-hatching** (*n.*). To **cross-hatch** (*v.t.*) is to shade in this way.

The block fastened to the end of a piston-rod which imparts motion to the connecting rod is called a **cross-head** (*n.*), and so is a heading which is printed across a column or page in a newspaper or book. The **cross-jack** (kroj′ ĕk; kros′ jăk, *n.*) is the sail carried on the **cross-jack yard** (*n.*), which is the lower yard on the mizen-mast of a full-rigged ship.

The old-fashioned cobbler sat **cross-legged** (*adj.*). We sometimes call a person who gets into a bad temper a **cross-patch** (*n.*). A **cross-piece** (*n.*) is the timber which connects what are called the bitt-heads of a ship. A **cross-purpose** (*n.*) is a purpose which is in opposition to another. When two people are labouring under a misunderstanding, each—without intending to do so—taking a course which is directly opposed to that of the other, we say that they are at cross-purposes.

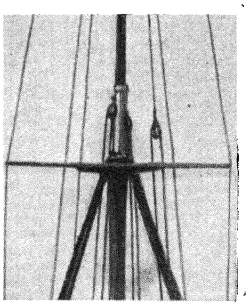


Cross-jack. The lowermost square sail on the mizen-mast is the cross-jack.

To **cross-question** (*v.t.*) means to ply a person with very searching questions, and especially to try to obtain answers which the person questioned is unwilling to give. In the game of cross-questions and crooked answers we bring together questions and answers which have nothing to do with each other. Sometimes, especially in an encyclopaedia, when we are reading such an article, say, as Bible, we come across the words, "*See* Old Testament," or "*See* New Testament." These words are what is called a **cross-reference** (*n.*), for they show that the subject is dealt with more fully under those headings.

A **cross-road** (*n.*) is one that crosses another road or other roads. In olden times suicides were buried at cross roads. A **cross-springer** (*n.*) is a rib which stretches from one pier of a groined vault to another. A **cross-sea** (*n.*) is one in which the waves set in opposite directions. **Cross-stitch** (*n.*) is a stitch in needlework which forms a series of crosses, and needlework so done is cross-stitch. **Cross-stone** (*n.*) is an old name for the minerals harmotome and andalusite.

The **cross-trees** (*n.pl.*) of a ship are the timbers at the top of a lower mast to spread and take the strain of topmast shrouds. In architecture, **cross-vaulting** (*n.*) is the vaulting produced when simple vaults cross. A wind which is unfavourable or which comes sideways is a **cross-wind** (*n.*).



Cross-trees.—The cross-trees at the top of a lower mast.

M.E. *cros*, O. Norse *kross*, O. Irish *cros*, L. *crux* (acc. *cruc-em*) originally a gibbet. Influenced by O.F. *croix*, this word replaced A.-S. *rōd* (E. *rood*) and *crūc* (obsolete E. *crouch*). SYN.: *adj.* Bad-tempered, peevish, snappish, sullen, touchy. ANT.: *adj.* Amiable, benign, genial, good-natured.

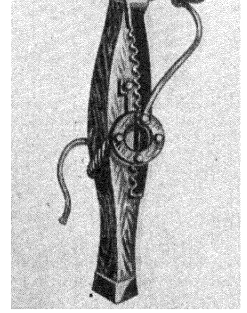
crossbill (kros′ bil; kraws′ bil), *n.* A bird so called from the peculiar shape of its bill. (F. *bec-croisé*.)

The crossbill is so named because the horny sheaths of its beak cross one another. Its favourite food is the seeds of fir-cones and the pips of apples and other fleshy fruits. These the bird picks out with the greatest ease, owing to the extraordinary formation of its bill. The scientific name of the common crossbill is *Loxia curvirostra*.

E. *cross* and *bill*.

crossbow (kros′ bō; kraws′ bō), *n.* A weapon consisting of a bow fastened crosswise to a stock. (F. *arbalète*.)

The string of the crossbow was stretched until it reached a notch on the stock, and then, after the **cross bowman** (*n.*) had taken aim, was released by a trigger. The quarrel, or bolt, shot by the crossbow was a kind of short arrow with a squared head.



Crossbow.—The crossbow was largely used in the Crusades.

The crossbow was largely used in the Crusades. In England it was soon replaced by the long-bow, which the English archers used with deadly effect. The crossbow was a favourite weapon with the Italians, the Genoese cross-bowmen being especially famous. It went out of regular use with

the coming of gunpowder, although it was used as late as 1860 by the Chinese archers at Taku. Arbalest is another name for crossbow.

E. *cross* and *bow*.

crosse (kros), *n.* A kind of racket with which the game of lacrosse is played. (F. *crosse.*)

The framework of a crosse is a stick bent round at one end, from which a leather thong runs to above the handle. The space enclosed is filled in with interlaced strings to form a net.

F., from O.F. *croce* (cp. Ital. *croccia* hockey stick), from *croc* hock; cp. *crutch, croquet.*

crosslet (kros' lĕt, kraws' lĕt), *n.* A small cross. (F. *croisette.*)

In heraldry there is sometimes used a cross with its arms and top crossed to form three small crosses. This device is a cross-crosslet. A shield emblazoned with a crosslet is a **crossleted** (kros' lĕt ed, *adj.*) shield.

A.-F. *croiselette*, dim. of O.F. *crois* cross.

crossword (kros' wĕrd; kraws' wĕrd), *n.* A word sharing some or all of its letters with other words crossing it.

Crosswords are used in a crossword puzzle. A large square is divided by lines into many small squares, some of which are blanked out. The puzzle consists in filling in the small squares with words reading either across or down, as the case may be. Numerals placed in the squares in which the words begin refer to printed "clues," from which the reader has to find the correct words.

E. *cross* and *word.*

crotch (kroch), *n.* A forking, as where two branches part. (F. *crochet*)

Some of the early fire-arms were so heavy that they had to be supported on a **crotched** (krocht, *adj.*), or forked, rest, with a spike at the lower end to stick in the ground. This name is given to the forked support for a sailing ship's boom.

Perhaps from M.E. and O.F. *croche* shepherd's crook, or a variant of *crutch*

crotchet (kroch' ĕt), *n.* A perverse fancy; a strange turn of mind; a note in music, half the value of a minim. (F. *caprice, marotte, noire.*)

People who live much alone are apt to become **crotchety** (kroch' ĕ ti, *adj.*). A **crotcheteer** (kroch ĕ tēr', *n.*), or **crotchet-monger** (*n.*), must either be humoured or else treated very firmly. The give-and-take of ordinary social intercourse is the best safe-guard against **crotchetiness** (kroch' ĕ ti nĕs, *n.*).

Originally a hook or hook-shaped object. The first meaning is perhaps from that of a mental twist or "crank." F. *crochet* dim. of *croc* a grapple or great hook. *See* crochet, crocket, and croquet, which are doublets.

croton (krō' tŏn), *n* A genus of plants belonging to the spurge family. (F. *croton.*)

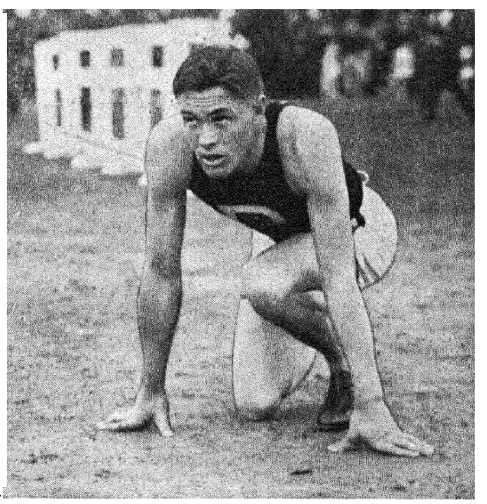
The crotons are tropical and sub-tropical plants. Some are used in medicine, and others are aromatic and are used in perfumes and for treating bath water. The very powerful drug, **croton oil** (*n.*), is obtained from the seeds of *Croton tiglium*

Gr. *krotōn* the castor oil plant, origin lly a tick, which the berry resembles.

crottle (krot' l), *n.* A species of lichen from which dye is obtained.

The various species of crottle are known by such popular names as black crottle or stone crottle (*Parmelia saxatilis*), light crottle (*Lecanora pallescens*), and cudbear (*L. tartarea*), from which a fine purple dye is prepared.

Gaelic *cro'a'*.



Crouch.—An athlete in a crouching attitude awaiting the signal to start in a hurdle race.

crouch (krouch), *v.i.* To bend down; to fawn; to lie close to the ground *n.* The act or state of crouching. (F *se tapir; ramper.*)

A dog, when it knows it has done wrong, crouches at our feet, its eyes filled with penitence. One of the prettiest sights of wild nature is a hare crouching in its form.

M.E. *crouchen*, O.F. *crochir* to grow crooked, from *croche* a crook, connected with *croc* hook.

crouchware (krouch' wär), *n.* A collectors' name for old salt-glazed Staffordshire pottery.

This kind of ware was made of clay, sand, and powdered grit-stone While white-hot in the furnace, it was sprinkled with salt, which combined with the silicon in the pottery and produced the salt-glaze.

Origin uncertain. A white clay from Derbyshire was called *crouch-clay.*

croup [1] (kroop), *n.* The top of the hindquarters, especially of a horse: the part behind the saddle. (F. *croupe.*)

F. *croupe*, of Teut. origin; cp. *crop* which meant a bunch or swelling.

croup [2] (kroop), *n.* Inflammation of the larynx and windpipe, causing difficulty in breathing and much coughing (F. *croup.*)

This illness, which attacks children between two and seven years of age, is generally due to a chill.

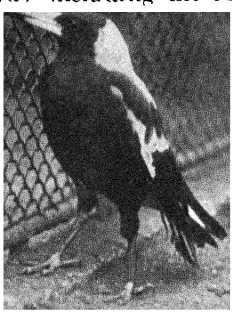
Lowland Sc. *croupe* to croak; imitative, influenced by *crow*, *croak*, and dialect E. *roup* to shout, O. Norse *hrōpa* (cp. A.-S. *hrōpan*, G. *rufen*).

croupier (kroo′ pi ĕr; kroo′ pēr), *n.* One who presides at a gaming table, to collect the stakes lost and pay out winnings. (F. *croupier*.)

The term is sometimes used to denote a vice-chairman at a public dinner.

F., originally one who rides behind on the *croup* of a horse, hence one who stands behind the player at the gaming table.

crow [1] (krō), *n.* A large black bird that feeds on carrion; one of several allied birds including the rook. (F. *corneille*.)

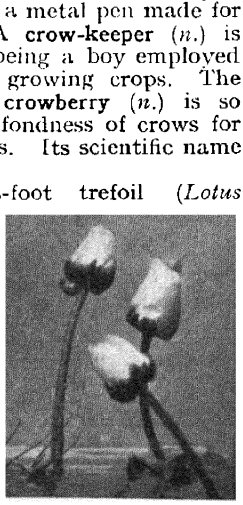


Crow. The piping crow.

Crows belong to the family Corvidae, other members being the jays, ravens, magpies, and jackdaws. The two British crows are the hooded crow (*Corvus cornix*) and the carrion crow (*C. corone*). The latter is about eighteen inches long, and has a plumage of a glossy black. The hooded crow is mainly grey, the wings and tail, as well as the throat and head, being black

A fine pen for sketching is made from the quill of the crow, and the name **crow-quill** (*n.*) has been given to a metal pen made for the same purpose. A **crow-keeper** (*n.*) is really a crow-scarer, being a boy employed to scare crows from growing crops. The heath-like evergreen **crowberry** (*n.*) is so called because of the fondness of crows for the black, juicy berries. Its scientific name is *Empetrum nigrum*.

The pretty bird's-foot trefoil (*Lotus corniculatus*) is called **crow-toes** (*n.*) because its ripe pods resemble a crow's foot, and it was because of their much-divided leaves, bearing some resemblance to a crow's foot, that several common buttercups were called by that name, which was afterwards given to their relatives, so that the buttercup family became the **crowflower** (*n.*), or **crowfoot** (*n.*) family. For a similar reason, the wrinkles which appear about the eyes as we grow older are called **crow's-feet** (*n.*).



Crowfoot.—The water crowfoot.

A **crowbar** (*n.*) is an iron bar usually with one end bent and forked, so called because the end is like a crow's beak; a **crow-bill** (*n.*) is an instrument used for extracting a bullet or other foreign body from a wound; a **crow's-nest** (*n.*) is the tub or box on the top-sail cross-trees of a ship, especially a whaler, for the look-out man; and a **crow-stone** (*n.*) is the top stone of the gable end of a house The distance between two places, as the crow flies, is the distance in a direct line; while to have a crow to pluck or to pluck a crow with anyone, is to have a fault to find, or to ask for an explanation.



Crow's-nest.—A sailor on the look out in the crow's-nest.

A.-S. *crāwe*, from *crāwan* to crow; cp. G. *krähe* (n.), *krähen* (v.). *See* crow [2].

crow [2] (krō), *v.i.* To utter a loud cry like a cock; to give a cry of pleasure; to boast, vaunt, or swagger. *v.t.* To proclaim by crowing. *n.* The cry of a cock; the cry of delight given by a baby. *p.t.* **crew** (kroo), **crowed** (krōd). (F. *chanter; chanter victoire, se vanter; chant de coq*.)

Lord Tennyson speaks of "the sweetest little maid that ever crowed for kisses," and Sir Walter Scott describes the moorfowl uttering "his bold crow of defiance." We are advised not to crow until we are out of the wood, nor to crow at all in the sense of bragging or boasting.

M.E. *crawen*, *crowen*, A.-S. *crāwan*; cp. G. *krähen*. Imitative in origin. Akin to *crake* and *croak*.

crowd [1] (kroud), *v.t.* To press together; to fill by pressure; to push against. *v.i.* To flock; to swarm; to collect in a crowd. *n.* Many people packed closely together; a mob. (F. *presser, fouler; faire foule, fourmiller; foule, cohue*.)

On an excursion train, people will crowd or press into a carriage until it is crowded out. Wherever there is a rumour of fire or robbery a crowd will collect. The sailing clippers of the nineteenth century raced home from China with their tea-cargoes under a crowd of sail; that is, with every possible sail set. Their skippers did not hesitate to crowd sail, or carry every stitch of canvas, even in rough weather, in their anxiety to reach Britain first. When an important item of news arrives just before a newspaper goes to press it is sure to crowd out less important matter, that is, to compel room to be made for it

M.E. *crouden*, A.-S. *crūdan* to push, whence *croda*, *gecrod* a crowd; cp. Middle Dutch *kruyden* to push. Syn.: *v.* Crush, ram, squeeze, throng. *n.* Mass, multitude, throng.

CROWN: SYMBOL OF AUTHORITY

A Word that Signifies the Sovereign, his Office and his Rights

crown (kroun), *n.* A circlet worn on the head by emperors, kings, and princes, on special occasions; a garland of honour; the highest part or top of a mountain, head, hat, arch, tooth, etc.; the powers and privileges of the sovereign; the completion or triumph of an undertaking; a five-shilling piece. *adj.* Relating to, owned by, or acting for the Crown. *v.t.* To put a crown on; to give the finishing touch to; to perfect. (F. *couronne, sommet, écu; royal; couronner.*)

The Crown signifies both the sovereign, his office and his rights. Among Crown rights are the power to dissolve and convoke Parliament, to dismiss and choose ministers, to create peers, and appoint bishops, judges, and colonial governors. In exercising these rights, however, the sovereign is guided by his advisers. In practice, the Crown signifies the state in most cases. So when a person offends against the state the charge against him is prepared, in Scotland, by the **Crown-agent** (*n.*), who is a solicitor acting under the Lord Advocate, and in England by the **Crown-solicitor** (*n.*).



Crown. The Emperor Napoleon I about to crown Josephine in the cathedral of Notre Dame, Paris, on December 2nd, 1804.

Some of the British dependencies are self-governed; others are governed directly by the British Crown. A colony of the latter class is a **Crown-Colony** (*n.*). At the assizes, all criminal cases are tried in a **Crown-court** (*n.*), another court being reserved for civil cases, such as disputes about money. The law under which criminals are tried in Britain is called **crown-law** (*n.*) or common law, and a **Crown lawyer** (*n.*) is a lawyer employed by the Crown in criminal trials. Anyone who acts as a witness for the Crown in a case where the Crown prosecutes is a **Crown witness** (*n.*).

In the Wakefield Tower of the Tower of London may be seen the **Crown-jewels** (*n.pl.*). These consist of crowns, sceptres, swords, and many precious stones, including the Cullinan diamond, the greatest of all diamonds. All of these belong to the reigning sovereign. By law, if anyone owning land dies without making a will and has no heirs, his land goes to the Crown, and becomes part of the **Crown-lands** (*n.pl.*), or lands owned by the State. The **Crown Office** (*n.*) is a branch of the Supreme Court of Judicature which issues writs of various kinds and deals with appeals from lower courts.

In some countries, the title of **Crown prince** (*n.*) is given to the heir apparent to the throne. He corresponds to the Prince of Wales in England. A **Crown princess** (*n.*) is the wife of a Crown prince. At his coronation, a king has a crown placed on his head. He is thus **crowned** (kround, *adj.*) or invested with a crown. The height of a hat is that from the crown to the brim. Therefore a **high-crowned** (*adj.*) hat is a tall hat, and a **low-crowned** (*adj.*) hat a shallow one, such as that of a sailor. A king without a crown is a **crownless** (kroun′lĕs, *n.*) king; he may either not have been crowned, or have been deprived of his crown after his coronation—in other words, have been dethroned.

A piece of paper measuring fifteen inches by twenty inches is known as crown, because once it bore a crown as a watermark. When a dentist crowns a tooth he puts a cap of metal or porcelain on it. In the game of draughts, to crown a piece is to make it a king. That part of the anchor where the arms join the shank is called the crown. A fully-grown stag has six points on an antler or horn. Three of these are at the end, and together they form the **crown-antler** (*n.*). The three kinds of glass in most common use are bottle glass, flint glass, and **crown glass** (*n.*). The latter is the finest kind of window glass.

The **crown imperial** (*n.*) is a very beautiful lily which comes from the eastern shores of the Mediterranean. Its scientific name is *Fritillaria imperialis*. A simple form of girder used to support a roof consists of a horizontal beam, an upright in the centre and two struts running from the ends of the beam to the top of the upright. The latter is called a **crown-post** (*n.*), or king-post. In mechanics, a **crown-wheel** (*n.*) is a toothed wheel, the teeth of which stick out from one side of the rim. In fortification, a **crown-work** (*n.*) is a series of bastions, or projecting forts, connected by straight sections called curtains.

M.E. *coroune, croune,* O.F. *corone,* L. *corōna* garland, wreath, Gr. *korōne* end, top (cp. *korōnis* wreath), from *korōnos* bent. *See* curve. SYN.: *n.* Diadem, summit. *v.* Complete, conclude.



Crown.—1. King George V wearing his crown. The other crowns are as follows: 2. Kingdom of Kazan. 3. St. Stephen of Hungary. 4. Abyssinia. 5. Margaret of York, consort of Charles the Bold. 6. Philip II of Namur. 7. Vladimir (1113-25). 8. Empress Constance II. 9. Iron crown of Lombardy. 10. Consort of Albrecht IV of Bavaria. 11. Holy Roman Empire. 12. Spain (649-672). 13. Bohemia (fourteenth century).

croydon (kroi′ dŏn), *n.* A light two-wheeled gig.

When it first appeared in 1850, the croydon had a wicker-work body. Later on, wooden bodies were used. The vehicle is named after Croydon in Surrey.

crozier (krō′ zhyêr). This is another spelling of crosier. *See* crosier.

crucial (kroo′ shăl ; kroo′ shi ăl), *adj.* Cross-shaped ; intersecting (of a cut) ; searching ; decisive. (F. *crucial, définitif.*)

At a signpost (L. *crux*) at a cross-road one has to make a choice of direction. The choice is crucial, for it decides what happens afterwards.

F., from L. *crux* (stem *cruci-*) a cross, and adj. suffix *-al.* SYN. : Severe, testing, trying. ANT. : Indecisive.

crucian (kroo′ shăn ; kroo′ shyăn), *n.* A species of carp.

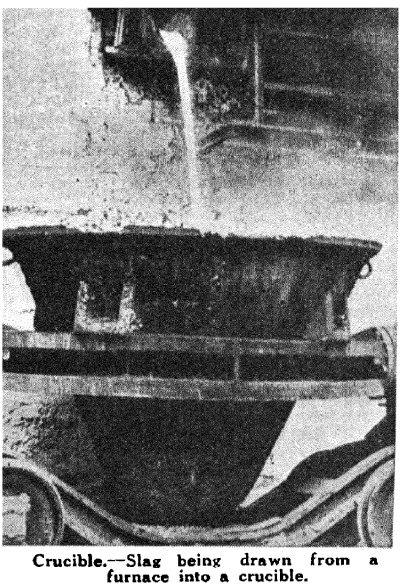
The common carp has four barbels hanging from the edge of its mouth ; the crucian, a continental species, has none. It is a small fish, about six inches long, and can be kept in an aquarium. The scientific name is *Carassius vulgaris.*

Low G. *karuse,* probably from L. *coracīnus,* Gr. *korakīnos* literally crow-like, from *korax* (acc. *korak-a*) a crow, hence a black fish like a perch, found in the Nile ; adj. suffix *-an.*

cruciate (kroo′ shi āt), *adj.* In the form of a cross ; cruciform. (F. *en croix ; cruciforme.*)

The flowers of the hydrangea and clematis are cruciate, for their four petals form a cross.

L. *cruciātus* (in Modern L. cross-shaped), p.p. of *cruciāre* to crucify, torment, from L. *crux* (stem *cruci-*) a cross.



Crucible.—Slag being drawn from a furnace into a crucible.

crucible (kroo′ sibl), *n.* A cup-shaped vessel in which solids are melted. (F. *creuset.*)

The materials of which a crucible is made must be able to withstand great heat and not be affected by the contents. Fireclay, carbon, and lime are commonly used. Chemists employ platinum crucibles, which are by far the most convenient for analytical purposes, but in cases where platinum is unsuitable the crucibles are generally made of porcelain. In a furnace, the basin which collects the molten metal is known by this name The term may be used figuratively to denote a searching test or trial.

L.L. *crucibolum* a night-lamp, perhaps with four wicks forming a cross, later a crucible, probably from L. *crux* (stem *cruci-*) and suffix *-bulum* as in *thuribulum.*

crucifer (kroo′ si fêr), *n.* A cross-bearer ; one of a natural order of plants the flowers of which have four petals arranged crosswise. (F. *crucifère.*)

Plants which bear cruciate or cruciform flowers, that is, flowers shaped like a cross, may be described as **cruciferous** (kroo sif′ ĕr ŭs, *adj.*), and they form the natural order **Cruciferae** (kroo sif′ ĕr ē, *n.pl.*), familiar members of which are the wall-flower, cabbage, and lady's-smock.

L.L. from L. *crux* (stem *cruci-*) a cross, and *ĕrre* to bear.

crucify (kroo′ si fī), *v.t.* To put to death on a cross ; to torture ; to mortify. (F. *crucifier.*)

During the bombardment of a certain church in the World War (1914-18) the only thing that escaped destruction was a **crucifix** (kroo′ si fiks, *n.*), a cross bearing a carved figure of Christ. Many people in their devotions use a crucifix to remind them of the **crucifixion** (kroo si fik′ shŭn, *n.*), or the death of Christ on the cross

During a war, the mothers who send their sons out to fight undergo crucifixion in the sense of great and long suffering. Churches often are **cruciform** (kroo′ si fôrm, *adj.*) in plan, the two transepts forming the arms of a cross, of which the chancel is the top and the nave the shaft. Many plants bear flowers of a cruciform shape.

M.E. *crucifien,* O.F. *crucifier,* L. *crucifigere* (p.p. *-fix-us*), from *crux* (stem *cruci-*) cross, *figere* to fix.

crude (krood), *adj.* Raw ; uncooked ; undigested ; unrefined ; rough ; ill-formed ; undeveloped ; immature. (F. *cru, indigeste, grossier, informe.*)

A statement which is lacking in completeness or a sentence which is ill-formed may be described as crude. An effort to do something which is lacking in skill may be spoken of as a crude effort.

In many languages nouns have case-endings. When these are taken away, the crude **form** (*n.*), or stem of the noun remains. The drawings made by savages are in many cases very **crudely** (krood′ li, *adv.*) or roughly carried out In spite of their **crudeness** (krood′ nĕs, *n.*) or **crudity** (krood′ i ti, *n.*), that is, their lack of finish, many of them are very vigorous.

L. *crūdus* raw, unripe, harsh ; cp. Sansk. *krura* sore, cruel, Gr. *kre(w)as* raw flesh, hard. Welsh *crau* blood, E. *raw.* SYN. : Coarse, raw, unfinished, unripe. ANT. : Cooked, finished, perfect, ripe.

cruel (kroo′ ėl), *adj.* Causing pain or suffering; unmoved by suffering; pitiless. (F. *cruel.*)

A cruel man, or **cruel-hearted** (*adj.*) man is one who purposely inflicts suffering upon another man or animal, and who finds a certain pleasure in doing so. This is a mark either of wickedness or of ignorance. Many uncivilized races treat one another with **cruelty** (kroo′ ėl ti, *n.*), and few of them have any idea of gentleness with animals. It is safe to say that the civilization of a nation may be judged by their behaviour to their children and their domestic animals. Even in so highly civilized a nation as the British nation it has been necessary to establish special societies for the protection of these feebler classes of the inhabitants.

The R.S.P.C.A. (Royal Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals) was founded in 1824, and it has accomplished a great deal on behalf of domestic animals. The N.S.P.C.C. (National Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Children) has also done excellent work.

Cruel is sometimes used in the sense of harsh or bitter and may then be applied to non-living things. A cruel winter is one that causes hardship, a cold east wind blows **cruelly** (kroo′ ėl li, *adv.*).

M.E. and O.F. *cruel*, L. *crūdēlis*, from same root as *crude*. SYN.: Brutal, ferocious, inhuman, merciless, pitiless, relentless. ANT.: Gentle, humane, merciful, mild.

cruet (kroo′ ėt), *n.* A small bottle or pot for holding condiments; a small vessel for containing the wine and water for the Eucharist, or for holding holy water for various uses. (F. *burette.*)

Salt-cellars, mustard-pot, and pepper-pot are the chief cruets. A **cruet-stand** (*n.*) is a stand for holding these and other cruets.

Dim. from O.F. *crue* pot, O.H.G. *kruog* (G. *krug*) pitcher; cp. *crock.*

cruise (krooz), *v.i.* To sail about for pleasure or in search of an enemy or plunder. *n.* A voyage made for any such purpose. (F. *croiser, aller en course; croisière, course.*)

A liner sails on regular routes. A **cruiser** (krooz′ ėr, *n.*) is a ship which has no definite destination, though it may have a definite purpose in its movements. A **light cruiser** (*n.*) is a vessel built chiefly for speed, so that it may act as a scout, and look after convoys. During the last twenty-five years a class of cruiser called the **armoured cruiser** (*n.*) has been built. A vessel belonging to this class has armour thick enough to withstand the fire of ships of its own kind.

Dutch *kruisen* to cross the sea, from *kruis*, O.F. *crois*, L. *crux* a cross.

cruive (kroov), *n.* A fish-trap made of wicker-work and stakes.

A Sc. word, perhaps related to *corf.*

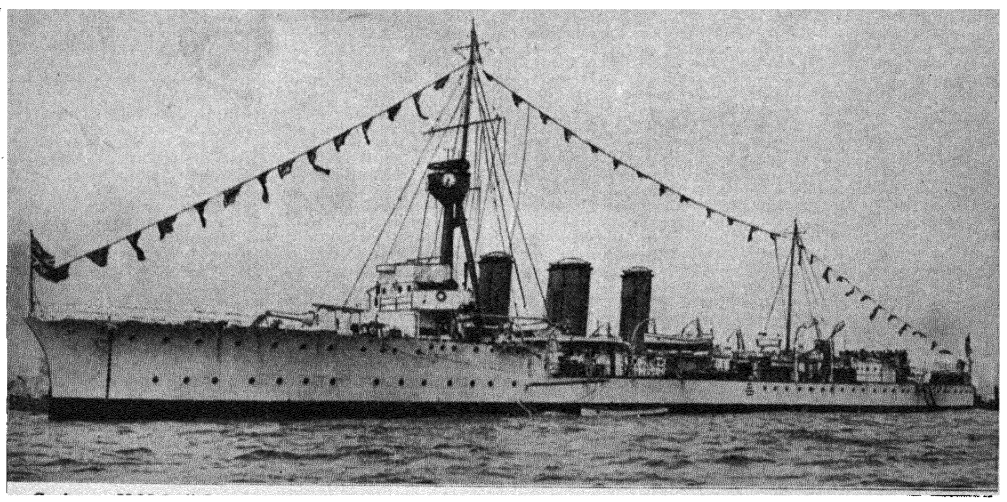
crumb (krŭm), *n.* A very small piece, especially of bread; the soft inner part of a loaf. *v.t.* To make into crumbs; to cover with crumbs. (F. *miette, mie; émitter.*)

A crumb of bread is a crumb of comfort to a starving man. When a table is cleared after a meal the crumbs are swept off with a curved brush called a **crumb-brush** (*n.*). In some houses, a thick linen cloth, called a **crumb-cloth** (*n.*) is spread on the floor to catch crumbs that may fall during meals. A **crumby** or **crummy** (krŭm′ i, *adj.*) loaf is one with a thin crust.

M.E. *crume*, A.-S. *crūma*; cp. Dutch *kruim*, G. *krume.* The *b* is a late addition, probably from *crumble.*

crumble (krŭm′ bl), *v.t.* To break into crumbs or small pieces. *v.i.* To fall into crumbs or small pieces; to decay. (F. *émietter, broyer; s'émietter, tomber en poussière.*)

Some building stone, though apparently hard, becomes **crumbly** (krŭm′ bli, *adj.*) with age. **Caen stone**, for instance, is apt



Cruiser.—H.M.S. "Comus," a light cruiser mounting four six-inch guns. Originally built with two pole-masts, the mast in front was replaced by a tripod with a control top.



Crusade.—A Palmer, or Crusader pilgrim, relating his adventures in Palestine to the head of a great house early in the twelfth century. In order to join the First Crusade, Robert of Normandy pawned Normandy to William II of England.

to crumble in the London air. The Caen stone in the entrance porch of the Temple Church in London had to be largely replaced by Portland Stone. In cricket, a wicket that is breaking-up, or beginning to crumble, is called a **crumbling-wicket** (*n.*). Such a wicket gives assistance to the bowlers, and thus makes runs more difficult to score than on a good wicket.

Early *crimble*, frequentative or dim. from *crumb*; cp. Dutch *kruimelen*, G. *krümeln*.

crumpet (krŭm′ pĕt), *n.* A thin cake made of batter containing eggs and yeast, baked on a girdle. (F. *gâteau à la farine.*)

A muffin is baked in the same way as a crumpet, but it is much thicker and made from an eggless dough.

Perhaps the same as *crompid cake* in Wyclif, from M.E. *crumper* (p.p. *crompid*) to bend, curl up, whence *crumple*. A crisp cake is still in some districts called a *crumpy cake*. The meaning of crumpet has changed.

crumple (krŭm′ pl), *v.t.* To draw or crush into wrinkles. *v.i.* To become wrinkled; to shrink. (F. *rider, chiffonner; se rider.*)

If we throw down our clothes carelessly they are liable to crumple or become wrinkled. A bank-note or other piece of paper which is crushed in the hand will crumple. The action of making wrinkles in anything is called **crumpling** (krŭmp′ ling, *n.*), and the person responsible for the action is a **crumpler** (krŭmp′ lẽr, *n.*). A small, badly shaped apple which shrivels on the tree is sometimes called a crumpling, and a fall in which both rider and horse are doubled up is a crumpler.

M.E. *crumplen*, frequentative or dim. of *crump* to bend, curl up, from Teut. *kramp* to pinch, hold tight. *See* cramp, crumpet.

crunch (krŭnsh), *v.t.* To crush noisily with the teeth; to grind with the hand or foot. *v.i.* To make a noise like that of chewing crisp food. *n.* Such a noise. (F. *croquer; croquement.*)

Boys crunch hard sweets. The giants of fairy tales crunch bones. We can crunch a ping-pong ball in our hand or by treading on it. New gravel crunches when walked on.

Imitative in origin; earlier forms are *cranch, craunch*; cp. E. *scrunch*, Dutch *schransen.*

crupper (krŭp′ ẽr), *n.* A leather strap with a loop that passes under a horse's tail to prevent the saddle slipping forward; the croup of a horse. *v.t.* To put a crupper on. (F. *croupière, croupe.*)

A crupper is used only for driving harness, not with a riding saddle. To it are attached the breechings which assist the horse in backing the vehicle, and which prevent it being over-run downhill.

F. *croupière* from *croupe* croup of a horse. *See* croup [1.]

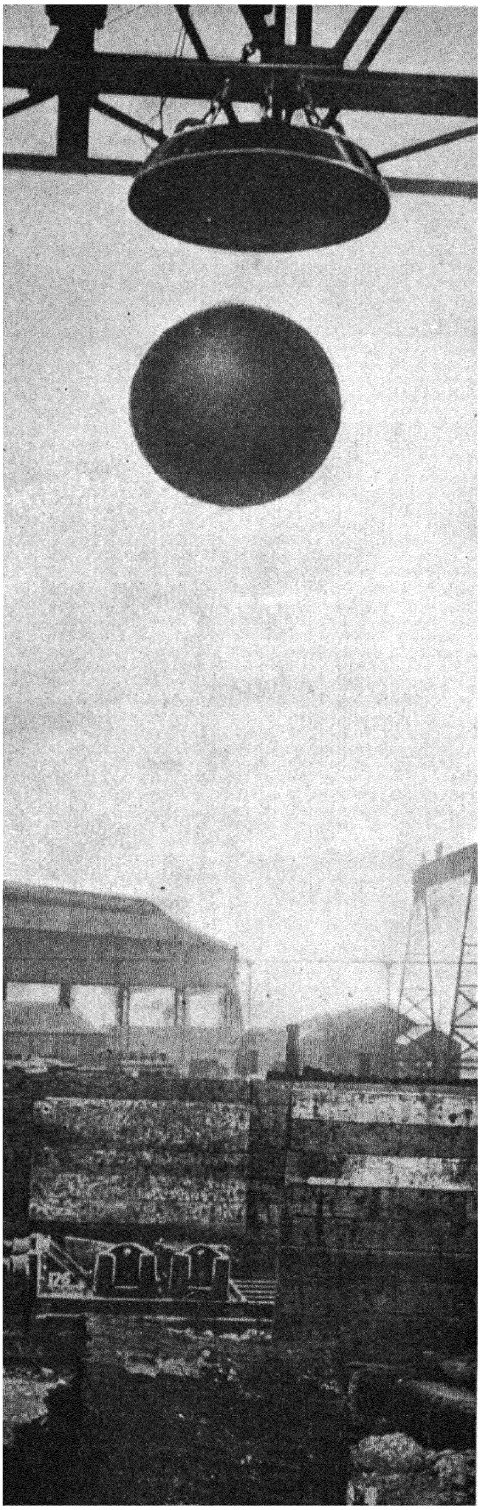
crural (kroo′ răl), *adj.* Belonging to the leg. (F. *crural.*)

The crural arteries are the arteries of the legs, and crural deformity means misshapen legs. Anything shaped like a human leg may be described as crural.

L. *crūrālis*, from *crūs* (gen. *crūr-is*) the leg, shin.

crusade (krū sād′), *n.* A holy war, especially one of the military expeditions of the Middle Ages to recover the Holy Land from the Moslems; action taken by a number of people against others with whom they strongly disagree. *v.i.* To engage in a crusade. (F. *croisade; se croiser.*)

Strictly speaking, a **crusader** (krū sā′ dẽr, *n.*) should wear a cross, as was done by those who took part in all of the seven Crusades



Crush.—A ten-ton breaker ball used to crush scrap metal. It is dropped from a magnet.

undertaken to drive the Turks from the Holy Land. We now speak of temperance crusades, purity crusades, and other movements in which enthusiastic action is taken by a number of people in a cause about which they feel very strongly.

Earlier *croisade* as in F., altered through influence of Span. *cruzada*, both from L.L. *crucīāta* a marking with the cross, properly fem. p.p. of L. *crucīāre* from *crux* cross. *See* cruciate.

cruse (krooz), *n.* A little cup, jug, or pot. (F. *burette.*)

The word appears in the Bible in I Samuel (xxvi, 11) : " Take thou now the spear that is at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go." Again, in I Kings (xvii, 12-16), we read that the poor widow of Zarephath shared her cruse of oil with Elijah.

M.E. *cruse* ; cp. O. Norse *krūs*, Dutch *kroes*, G. *krause.*

crush (krŭsh), *v.t.* To break or crumple by squeezing ; to smash into powder (as ore in a mill) ; to overwhelm by pressure or great power ; to ruin. *v.i.* To become broken or misshapen by pressure. *n.* The act of crushing ; the pressure of a crowd ; a large gathering. (F. *écraser, détruire, accabler ; s'ecraser ; écrasement, choc, foule.*)

The old invitation to crush a cup or pot was the same as the one to crack a bottle, that is, to have a talk over a glass of wine or beer. A government has sometimes to take severe measures to crush, or extinguish, a rebellion. Hats are awkward things to carry and stow in a theatre. Hence the introduction of the **crush-hat** (*n.*), or opera hat, a top hat provided with springs. It can be squeezed flat and carried under the arm.

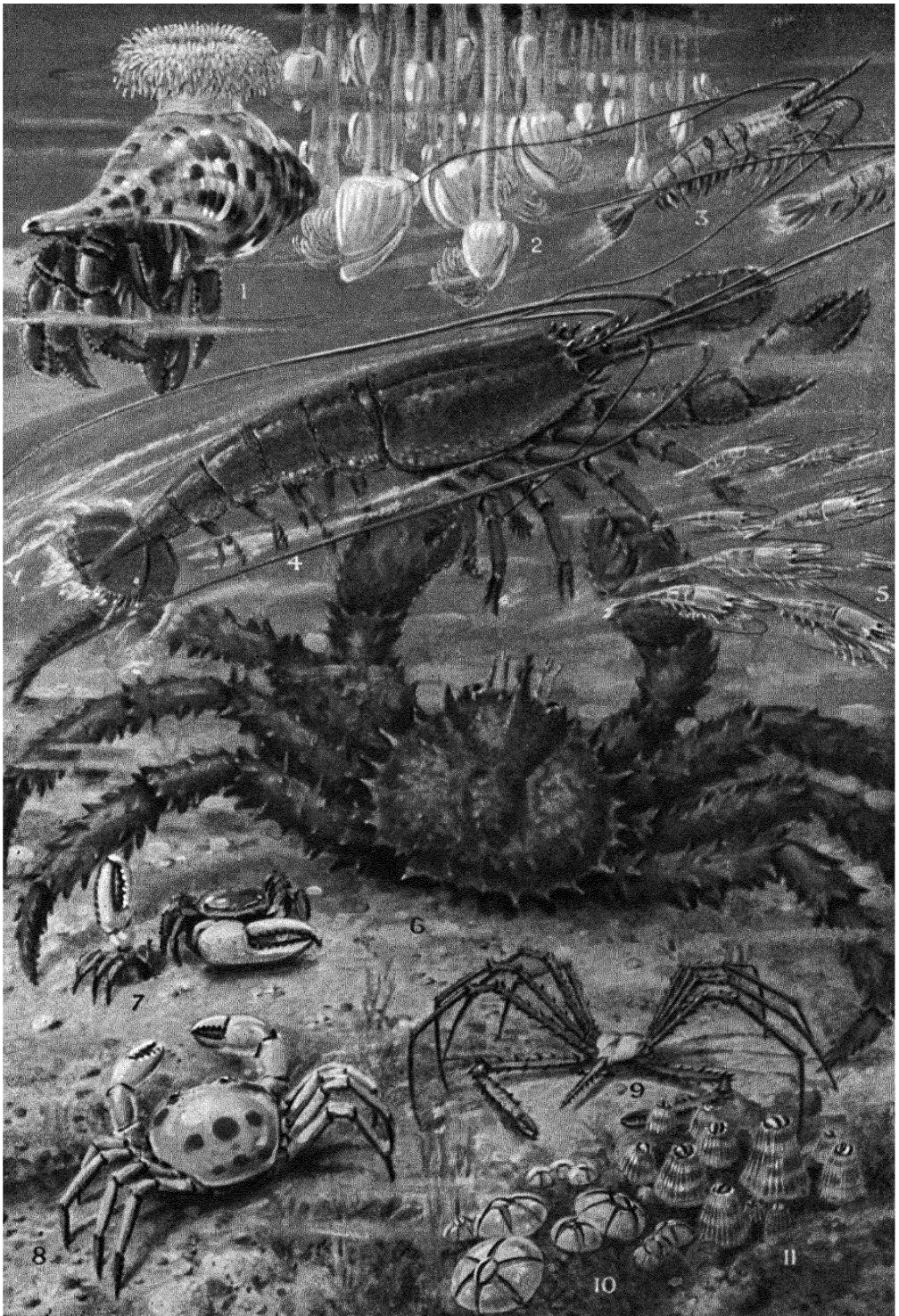
Attached to some public places of entertainment is a **crush-room** (*n*), or a room for people to walk or rest in during intervals in the programme. A **crusher** (krŭsh′ ẽr, *n.*) is one who crushes, or a crushing-machine, such as is used for breaking stones for roads.

M.E. *cruschen* to dash together noisily, clash, crash, O.F. *croussir, crusir, croissir* to gnash, crash, crush (cp. Span. *cruxir*, L.L. *cruscire*), of Teut. origin ; cp. M.H.G. *krosen*, Goth. *kriustan* to gnash with the teeth. SYN. : *v.* Bruise, crumple, demolish, squeeze, suppress. *n.* Crowd, throng.

crust (krŭst), *n.* The hard outer part of bread ; a coating, layer, or rind ; a covering for a pie. *v.t.* To cover with a crust. *v.i.* To form a crust ; to become encrusted. (F. *croûte ; encroûter ; s'encroûter.*)

It was once thought that the earth had a molten interior encased in a solid exterior coating called the crust of the earth, made up of matter that had cooled Some scientists now believe that the earth is solid right through ; others, that its crust encloses a huge body of gas. We know at any rate that the crust becomes hotter the deeper we penetrate it. Schemes have been brought forward for sinking holes some miles deep into it, and raising steam from water forced down to the bottom.

CREATURES OF THE WATER WHICH WEAR ARMOUR



Crustacea.—The animals known as crustaceans form a very numerous class. Those shown above are: 1. Hermit crab. 2. Goose barnacles. 3. Prawns. 4. Lobster. 5. Shrimps. 6. Arctic crab. 7. Fighting crabs. 8. Carpilius maculatus. 9. Spider crab. 10. Limpets (North Pacific). 11. Limpets (Australia).

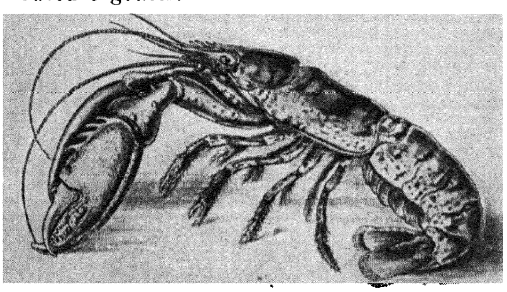
Facing Page 1005

Anything having a crust is **crusted** (krŭst′ ĕd, *adj.*). A crusted wine is one which has deposited a crust on the inside of the bottle. This crust is a sign of age, so that crusted comes to mean old or venerable. Sometimes a crust, or the formation of a crust is called **crustation** (krŭs tā′ shŭn, *n.*), especially by scientists. A **crusty** (krŭst′ i, *adj.*) loaf has a rough crust of an appetizing appearance. A surly or irritable person is called crusty, and to treat people in a surly manner is to behave **crustily** (krŭst′ i li, *adv.*). The quality of being crusty or having a crust is **crustiness** (krŭst′ i nĕs, *n.*).

O.F. *crouste*, L. *crusta*; cp. Gr. *kry-os* frost. *See* crystal.

crustacea (krŭs tā′ shi à), *n.pl.* A large class of Arthropoda or jointed-legged animals (F. *crustacés.*)

As their name implies, most of these animals have a very hard shell, formed of chitin with chalk, or carbonate of lime, deposited in it. The muscles are attached to the inside of this covering and are enormously strong for the size of the animals, as those will know who have been pinched by a crab or lobster. The body is segmented or divided into sections, each of which bears a pair of limbs or other appendages. The commonest number of segments is twenty-one, but in the head region some of these may be fused together.



Crustacean.—The common lobster, a crustacean which often appears on the dinner table.

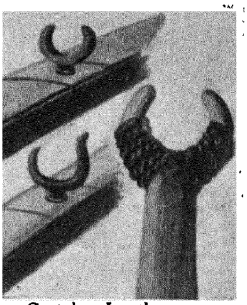
Nearly all **crustaceans** (krŭs tā′ shi ànz, *n.pl.*), that is, members of this class, are water dwellers. The wood-lice are a well known exception. The number of **crustaceous** (krŭs tā′ shi ŭs, *adj.*) or **crustacean** (*adj.*) animals is enormous. They hold the same place in the sea as insects on land. Besides the well-known crab, lobster, crayfish, prawn, and shrimp, the class includes a multitude of tiny creatures known as water-fleas.

The barnacles also belong to this class and furnish an example of fixed crustaceans, while the fish-lice are the commonest of the parasitic forms. Nearly all fish are infected with these. The study of crustaceans is called **crustaceology** (krŭs tā shi ol′ ŏ ji, *n.*), and one who studies this branch of science is a **crustaceologist** (krŭs tā shi ol′ ŏ jist, *n.*).

Modern L., neuter pl. of *crustāceus*, adj. from L. *crusta* rind, shell, crust.

crutch (krŭch), *n.* A staff, with a cross-piece at the top to fit under the armpit, to support a lame person when walking; a support. *v.t.* To support with or as if with crutches. (F. *béquille.*)

The top of a crutch is more or less hollow. Supports of a similar kind, with the top turned up to make a fork, are used on ships to support booms and spars. A **crutched** (krŭcht *adj.*) stick is one with a handle like a crutch.



Crutch.—In the navy, rowlocks for oars (left) are called crutches, and so are the supports for heavy spars (right).

M.E. *crucche*, A.-S. *cryce* crutch, staff; cp. Dutch *kruk*, G. *krücke.*

crutched (krŭch′ ĕd), *adj.* Marked with the sign of the cross; wearing a cross.

This word is not now used except as part of the name of a minor order of friars. Towards the middle of the thirteenth century there came to England from the Continent a religious brotherhood, called the **Crutched Friars** (*n.pl.*) because its members carried a staff with a cross on it, and wore a cross on their habits. The order is no longer in existence, but its name survives in a street near Aldgate, London, which passes the old site of its convent.

Earlier *crouched*, p.p. of M.E. *crouchen* to sign or mark with a cross, from A.-S. *crūc*, L. *crux* stem *cruci-*) cross.

crux (krŭks), *n.* Anything very puzzling or hard to explain; the point of greatest importance. (F. *point difficile.*)

Literally, the word means a cross or torture, and so it comes to signify anything which tortures the mind because of its difficulty. In considering a delicate problem we say that the point on which everything depends is the crux of the matter.

L. = cross.

cry (krī), *v.i.* To call loudly; to lament; to weep; to call (of animals); to yell. *v.t.* To proclaim in public (news, announcements, etc.); to offer for sale by shouting (newspapers, coals, etc.). *n.* A loud exclamation (of joy, sorrow, pain, or surprise); an animal's hunting call (as of hounds, wolves); a demand; a catchword. (F. *crier, s'écrier, pleurer; crier; cri.*)

Sound decreases with distance, and it is difficult to make a distant person hear. Hence a far cry means a long way off. People are very apt to cry against, or condemn, new kinds of taxation. Foreigners say that an Englishman likes to cry down, that is, depreciate, his own country. When one person has helped another to obtain something which he would not have got

without assistance, it is only natural for him to cry halves, or ask a share in what has been gained. One who begins a fight confident of winning may have to cry mercy, or beg for mercy or pardon before the fight ends.

It is sometimes necessary to cry off from a bargain or engagement, which means to cancel or withdraw from it. For example,



Cry. Baby indulges in a cry while the faithful Rover continues on guard.

if a team loses some of its best players by illness, it may be obliged to cry off a match. A mob is often driven by excitement to cry out or raise a clamour; as when the mob at Ephesus cried out: "Great is Diana of the Ephesians," in opposition to St. Paul's teaching. It is no uncommon thing for one party in the House of Commons to cry out against, or censure, the policy of another party.

If a cruel act of any kind is committed in public, the by-standers are sure to cry shame upon the person who does it. They tell him that he ought to be ashamed of himself for acting in such a manner.

At a market or fair there is sure to be a cheap-jack offering goods for sale. It is an important part of his trade to be able to cry up, or describe in very glowing terms, the good points of of his wares. When some abuse is described as a **crying** (krī′ ing, *adj.*) abuse, it means that the abuse is one which, so to speak, cries out for its abolition.

M.E. *crien*, O.F. *crier* (cp. O. Span. *cridar*, Ital. *gridare*), L. *quirītāre* to raise a plaintive cry, according to an ancient Roman opinion to call for the aid of the *Quirītēs* or Roman citizens, perhaps originally spear men, from Sabine *quiris* a spear; cp. L. *quercus* oak. Some, however, connect *quirītāre* with L. *querī* to lament. SYN.: *v.* Announce, call, declare, shout, sob. *n.* Call, clamour, tumult.

cryogen (krī′ ȯ jėn), *n.* A freezing mixture.

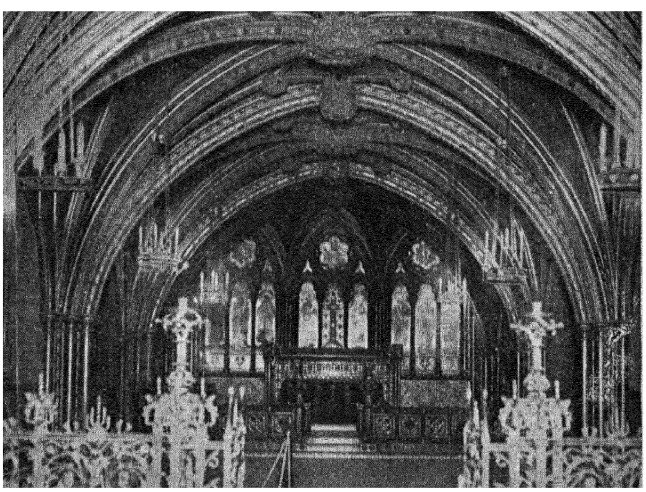
The commonest cryogen is a mixture of powdered ice and salt, packed round the vessel containing the substance to be frozen. The mixture melts and in doing so extracts heat from the vessel. On the west coast of Greenland are found large quantities of a pearly-white mineral called **cryolite** (krī′ ȯ līt, *n.*). This is a compound of aluminium, sodium, and fluorine, from which aluminium and caustic soda are obtained.

In the year 1813, the English chemist, William Hyde Wollaston (1766-1826), invented a device named a **cryophorus** (krī of′ ȯ rùs, *n.*) to illustrate the freezing of water by evaporation. A cryophorus has two glass bulbs, joined by a pipe. One of them is partly filled with water. All air having been pumped out, water vapour finds its way into the other bulb, which is then cooled till the vapour condenses. The fall of pressure makes the water in the partly-filled bulb evaporate and lose heat until it freezes.

Gr. *kryos* frost and root *gen-* to produce.

crypt (kript), *n.* A vault beneath a building, usually of a church, used for services or for burial; a tiny cavity in the skin or mucous membrane. (F. *crypte.*)

In the crypt under St. Paul's Cathedral, London, lie the bodies of many famous men, including Lord Nelson, the Duke of Wellington, Lord Wolseley, and Lord Roberts.



Crypt.—St. Stephen's Crypt, all that remains of old St. Stephen's Chapel, Westminster. It is richly decorated.

A **cryptic** (krip′ tik, *adj.*) saying or sentence is one with a hidden or secret meaning, one worded **cryptically** (krip′ ti kăl li, *adv.*), or in such a way as to be puzzling.

Words beginning with **crypt-** or **crypto-** denote some thing or condition that is not easily seen. Thus, in speaking of crystals, **crypto-crystalline** (krip tō kris′ tà lin, *adj.*) means having a structure that cannot easily be made out even with the help of a microscope.

A **cryptonym** (krip′ tō nim, *n.*) is a secret name by which a member of a secret society, or a spy, is known to his fellows.

L. *crypta*, Gr. *kryptē* vault, fem. adj., hidden, secret, from *kryptein* to hide.

cryptogam (krip′ tō găm), *n.* A plant without pistils or stamens. (F. *cryptogame.*)

It was Linnaeus who gave the name **cryptogamia** (krip tō găm′ i à, *n.pl.*) to plants without flowers of any kind, in which the organs of reproduction are hidden from sight or were not known. Much has since been learned about these spore-producing plants, which include ferns, mosses, algae, and fungi, but we still describe them as **cryptogamic** (krip tō găm′ ik, *adj.*), or **cryptogamous** (krip tog′ à mŭs, *adj.*), and call their method of reproduction **cryptogamy** (krip tog′ à mi, *n.*). Those who study these plants are **cryptogamists** (krip tog′ à mists, *n.pl.*).

Gr. *kryptos* hidden (*see* crypt), and *game-ein* to marry.

cryptogram (krip′ tō grăm), *n.* A method of cipher or secret writing. (F. *cryptogramme.*)

From time immemorial there have been methods of secret writing. Instances are to be found of it in the Bible, and the old family papers printed by the Historical Manuscripts Commission are full of specimens of cipher writing. Francis Bacon is said to have been a great cipher expert, and this prompted an American, Mr. Ignatius Donnelly, to write his well-known work, "The Great Cryptogram," in which he set out the fantastic theory that Shakespeare's plays were written by Bacon working with an elaborate cipher.

One who writes in a secret code or **cryptograph** (krip′ tō grăf, *n.*) is a **cryptographer** (krip tog′ rà fẽr, *n.*) or **cryptographist** (krip tog′ rà fist, *n.*). The study or art of **cryptographic** (krip tō grăf′ ik, *adj.*) writings is **cryptography** (krip tog′ rà fi, *n.*).

Gr. *kryptos* hidden, and *gramma* writing.

crystal (kris′ tàl), *n.* A solid of geometrical shape made by molecular forces; transparent quartz; a piece of this or similar mineral; a clear, white diamond; a special kind of glass; a watch-glass. *adj.* Of, relating to, or like crystal. (F. *cristal; de cristal.*)

If we make what is called a supersaturated solution of alum by adding to a glass of hot water as much of this substance as will dissolve in it, when the solution cools a mass of crystals will be formed. The process may be hastened by stirring, or by adding more alum as the liquid cools

Some substances, such as starch and gelatine, in the ordinary way do not form crystals, but hosts of others, such as salt, sugar, Epsom salts, etc., will give fine crystals when their solutions are allowed to evaporate. Crystals are also formed when molten substances are allowed to cool. Even metals and alloys contain crystals, although we may need a microscope to see them. Water forms crystals of ice when it freezes. Generally each substance gives crystals of a definite form, by which it may be recognized.

Transparent quartz is also called **rock-crystal** (*n.*), and a piece of this or of some mineral like it is often used as the crystal for inducing the visions of the **crystal-gazer** (*n.*). **Crystal-glass** (*n.*) is glass which is highly transparent. It is frequently referred to simply as crystal, and so is fine cut glass.



Victoria and Albert Museum

Crystal.—A crystal figure of Tsonkapa, a Tibetan saint.

Crystal is looked upon as the type of transparency or clearness, and so we speak of the water of a stream as being crystal, or of the voice or meaning of a speaker as being **crystal-clear** (*adj.*).

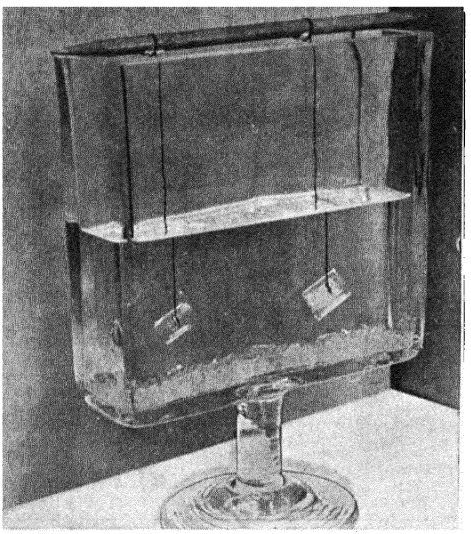
Anything that is made up of crystals or has the characters of a crystal is said to be **crystalline** (kris′ tà lin; kris′ tà līn, *adj.*). The ancient astronomers imagined the existence in the universe of two huge transparent globes, which they called the crystalline heavens, or crystalline spheres. The crystalline humour or crystalline lens of the eye is the "magnifying glass" by which a picture is projected on to the retina.

When a substance forms into crystals it is said to **crystallize** (kris′ tà līz, *v.i.*). A substance that can form crystals is **crystallizable** (kris′ tà līz àbl, *adj.*), and the act of forming crystals is **crystallization** (kris tà lī zā′ shŭn, *n.*). Sometimes we find in rocks certain forms that look like attempts to crystallize; these are called **crystallites** (kris′ tà līts, *n.pl.*).

A device used in wireless reception, which enables speech and other sounds to be heard in the headphones, is called a **crystal detector** (*n.*). It forms a special kind of electric circuit. The electric waves sent out from the transmitting station move backwards and forwards very rapidly. The

crystal in the detector allows these waves to move in one direction only, and so to actuate the vibrating diaphragm of the microphone. Among the crystals used for this purpose are minerals such as silicon, carbon, zincite, and others.

M.E. and O.F. *cristal*, L. *crystallum*, Gr. *krystallos* ice, rock crystal, from *krystainein* to freeze, from *kryos* frost.



Crystal.—Crystals of Rochelle-salt forming in a concentrated solution.

crystallogeny (kris′ tă loj′ ĕ ni), *n.* The branch of science which deals with the way in which crystals form. (F. *cristallogénie.*)

This is a very fascinating science. It tells us how substances may be caused to crystallize from solutions, and how crystals may be obtained by cooling, as were some of those splendid natural crystals found in the earth's crust. It also tells us under what conditions the different shapes exist, and something about the forces which cause them to appear. Such a study is **crystallogenic** (kris tă lō jen′ ik, *adj.*).

In the Natural History Museum at South Kensington, London, there are some wonderful models showing the way in which the different crystal forms have been studied and arranged in classes. This study is called **crystallography** (kris tă log′ ră fi, *n.*), one who practises it is a **crystallographer** (kris tă log′ ră fĕr, *n.*), and his researches are **crystallographic** (kris tă lō gràf′ ik, *adj.*), and are carried out **crystallographically** (kris tă lō gràf′ ik ăl li, *adv.*).

The science that deals with the measurements of the angles between the faces of crystals is **crystallometry** (kris tă lom′ ĕ tri, *n.*). Substances (usually crystalline) which when dissolved will pass easily through membranes are known as **crystalloids** (kris′ tă loidz, *n.pl.*).

Gr. *krystallos* crystal, root *gen-* to produce.

crystoleum (kris tō′ lē ŭm), *n.* A method of transferring oil paintings and photographs to glass; a picture so made.

E. *crystal* and L. *oleum* oil.

ctenoid (tē′ noid), *adj.* Comb-shaped; belonging to the *Ctenoidei.*

Fishes were formerly divided by scientists into four classes, according to the nature of their scales. One of these classes was called **Ctenoidei** (tē noi′ dē ī, *n.pl.*), because the lower or hind edges of the scales with which the fish are covered are toothed like a comb, as in the perch.

The name is now used chiefly of fossil fishes which are found in the chalk, ctenoid fishes having first appeared when the cretaceous rocks were being formed.

Gr. *ktenoeidēs*, from *kteis* (acc. *kten-a*) a comb and *eidos* form.

ctenophora (tē nof′ ŏ rà), *n.pl.* Sea creatures that swim by means of comb-like organs. (F. *cténophores.*)

This **ctenophoral** (tē nof′ ŏr ăl, *adj.*) or comb-bearing division of the *Coelenterata* are jelly-like creatures, almost globular in shape. Their eight paddle-shaped swimming organs are called **ctenophores** (tē′ nō förz, *n.pl.*) because they are fringed comb-like teeth.

Modern L. (neuter pl.), from Gr *kteis* (acc. *kten-a*) comb, *-phoros* bearing, from *pherein* to bear.



Cub.—A tiger cub (in basket) and a lion cub having a friendly contest.

cub (kŭb), *n.* The young of certain animals. (F. *petit.*)

A young lion, fox, or bear is a cub and the word is sometimes applied to an uncouth or ill-mannered youth. A boy scout of an age between eight and eleven years is known as a **wolf-cub** (*n.*). The time during which an animal is a cub is **cubhood** (kŭb′ hud, *n.*) and clumsy, awkward behaviour similar to that of a cub is called **cubbish** (kŭb′ ish, *adj.*). The sport of hunting young foxes is known as **cub-hunting** (*n.*) or **cubbing** (kŭb′ ing, *n.*).

Possibly Irish *cuib* a dog, from *cu* a dog, or Icel. *kobbi* a young seal.

cubage (kū′ bāj), *n.* The process of finding the cubical contents of a solid; the cubic contents of a body. The terms **cubature** (kū′ bā chûr) and, much less often, **cubation** (kū bā′ shûn) are also used for this process. (F. *cubage.*)

F., from *cube,* and suffix *-age.*

cubby (kŭb′ i), *n.* A small, confined space; in Orkney and Shetland, a basket.

This word is less often used than **cubby-hole** (*n.*), which denotes a very small room or house, or a hiding-place. The little house or snuggery that children sometimes make is called a **cubby-house** (*n.*).

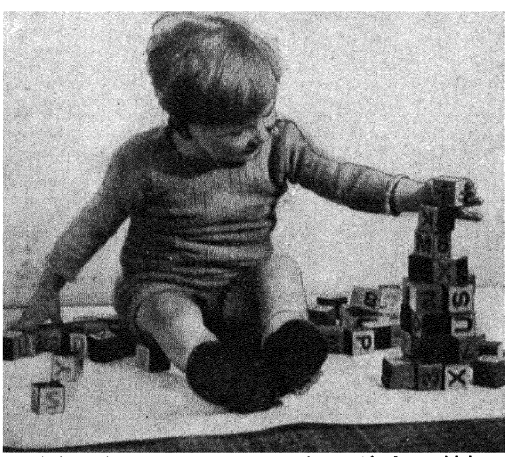
Obsolete or dialect E. *cub* cattle-shed or cubby-hole, hutch, nest, etc.; cp. Low G. *kübje* cattle-shed, Dutch *kub* weir-basket, also A.-S. *cofa* small room, E. *cove.*

cube (kūb), *n.* A solid figure bounded by six equal squares, with all its angles right angles; the third power of a number. *v.t.* To find the cube of a number or the cubical contents of a solid; to pave with cubes. (F *cube; cuber.*)

Dice are examples of the cube. To cube a number we multiply it twice by itself. The product of 8 multiplied by 8 is 64, and this product 64, again multiplied by 8, is 512, the cube of 8; or we may say that 8 is the **cube-root** (*n.*) of 512.

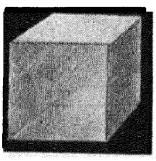
When an architect's estimate is based on the number of cubic feet of space which a building is to enclose, it is called a **cube-estimate** (*n.*). **Cube-powder** (*n.*) is gunpowder or cordite pressed into cubes, in order to make it burn more slowly.

Anything **cubic** (kū′ bik, *adj.*) or **cubical** (kū′ bi kăl, *adj.*) has the shape or properties of a cube, or has three dimensions—height, width, and length. When mathematicians speak of a **cubic equation** (*n.*) they mean one in which the highest power of the unknown quantity to be found is a cube, as in $x^3 + qx - r = 0$. In reckoning the cubical contents of a room we take as unit the **cubic foot** (*n.*), which has a volume equal to that of a solid cube measuring a foot on every edge.



Cube.—A child playing with letter blocks, which are in the form of cubes.

A substance breaks **cubically** (kū′ bik ăl li, *adv.*) if the fragments are more or less cubical. Children's picture-blocks are **cubiform** (kū′ bi förm, *adj.*) if they have the shape of cubes, but this term is used only by scientists.



Cube.—A cube has six equal sides.

F., from L. *cubus,* Gr. *kybos* a die, cube.

cubeb (kū′ beb), *n.* The small, spicy berry of certain plants of the genus *Piper*; the plant that bears these. (F. *cubèbe.*)

This word is generally used in the plural, often with a singular verb. The plants are climbers. They are found in Java and the neighbouring islands, and also in Africa. The small dried fruits of the Javan plant *Piper cubeba* have a warm and pungent flavour, and are valuable in medicine. African cubebs have no medicinal properties.

From the berries of the Javan plant oil of cubebs is extracted, and from the pulpy residue a crystalline substance called **cubebin** (kū bĕb′ in, *n.*) is prepared. The value of cubebs in medicine is due to the **cubebic** (kū beb′ ik, *adj.*) acid it contains

L.L. *cubêba,* Arabic *kabābah.*

cubicle (kū′ bikl), *n.* A sleeping-place partitioned off from a larger dormitory or bedroom. Another, but now little used, form is **cubicule** (kū′ bi kūl). (F. *cellule.*)

The bedrooms in lodging-houses are usually referred to as cubicles.

L. *cubiculum,* from *cubāre* to lie down.

cubiform (kū′ bi förm), *adj.* Cube-shaped. *See under* cube.

cubism (kū′ bizm), *n.* A theory or method of art which represents surfaces, figures, light and shade by cube-like shapes. (F. *cubisme.*)

Cubism took shape in the year 1908, and its principal founder was a Spanish painter living in Paris, Pablo Picasso (born 1881). A **cubist** (kū′ bist, *n.*) is an artist who paints in this manner.

E. *cube* and *-ism.*

cubit (kū′ bit), *n.* A measure of length derived from the fore-arm (F *coudée.*)

The English cubit was eighteen inches; the Roman cubit half an inch less. The cubit of the Bible has been variously estimated at from sixteen inches to twenty-five inches. Other measures, "hand," "foot," and "fathom," are also based on parts of the body.

In heraldry a **cubit-arm** (*n.*) is an arm cut off at the elbow. In anatomy, **cubital** (kū′ bit ăl, *adj.*) means relating to the fore-arm or the corresponding part of an animal's fore-leg.

M.E. *cubite,* L. *cubitum,* literally a bend, an elbow; cp. L. *cubāre* (supine *cubit-um*) to lie down, Gr. *kyphos* bent.

cuboid (kū′ boid), *adj.* Resembling a cube *n.* A solid like a cube, but having some of its rectangular sides not equal; a bone on the outer side of the foot, part of the tarsus. (F. *cuboïde.*)

A brick is a cuboid. The opposite sides of a **cuboidal** (kū boid′ ăl, *adj.*) body are of the same shape and size and right-angled

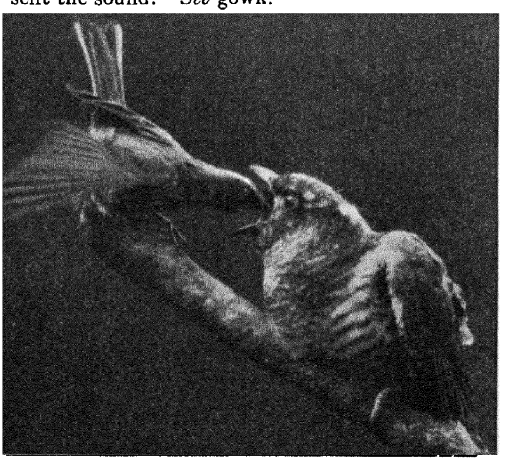
E. *cube* and suffix *-oid*; Gr. *kyboeidēs.*

cuckoo (kuk′ oo), *n.* A migratory bird which visits Britain in the spring; its note or an imitation of it; a foolish person; a person who slavishly imitates, or keeps on repeating the sayings of, another (F. *coucou.*)

We first hear the call of the cuckoo (*Cuculus canorus*) in April, and seldom later than the second week in July. On account of its habit of placing its eggs in the nests of other birds the cuckoo has got a bad name. In the **cuckoo-clock** (*n.*) a carved or painted bird appears at the hours, and sounds the cuckoo's note.

The lady's smock, the ragged robin, and other plants are called the **cuckoo-flower** (*n.*), and the wild arum, a familiar hedge-side plant, is known as the **cuckoo-pint** (*n.*). The protective froth made by the larvae of an insect, the frog-hopper, while feeding on plants, is known as **cuckoo-spit** (*n.*), a name which is also applied to the lady's-smock and other plants affected by it.

M.E. *cucu, coccou,* O.F. *coucou,* an imitation of the bird's cry; cp. L. *cucūlus,* Gr. *kokkysx,* Sansk. *kōkilas,* Welsh *cōg.* The word has taken the place of older names, A.-S. *gēac,* and Sc. and North E. *gowk* (O. Norse *gauk-r*), because, through phonetic changes, they ceased to represent the sound. *See* gowk.



Cuckoo.—A young cuckoo being fed by a meadow pipit, a much smaller bird.

cucullate (kū′ kŭ lāt), *adj.* Covered with or as if with a hood; hood-shaped Another form is **cucullated** (kū′ kŭ lāt ĕd) (F. *encapuchonné.*)

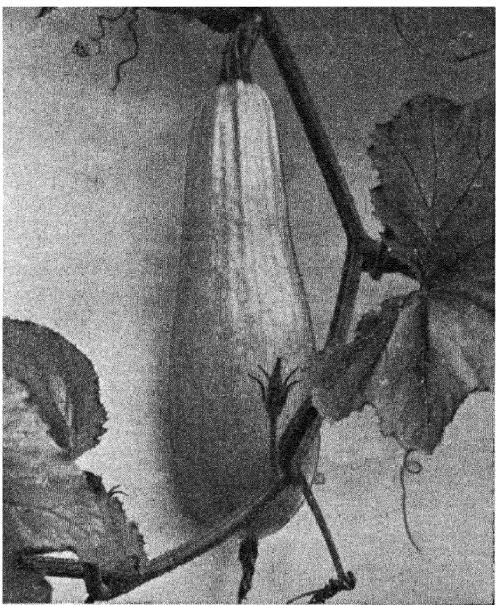
The petals of the columbine are cucullate; they resemble a cone made by twisting a piece of paper. So, too, are the hoods of the capsules of some mosses. The word **cuculliform** (kū kŭl′ i förm, *adj.*) also means hood-shaped.

L.L. *cucullāt-us,* part. adj. from *cucullus* hood. *See* cowl.

cucumber (kū′ kŭm bĕr), *n.* A trailing plant belonging to the gourd family; its long, fleshy fruit. (F. *concombre.*)

The cucumber (*Cucumis sativus*) belongs to the same genus of the gourd family as the melon. Its fruits are used as a salad or a pickle. The word **cucumiform** (kū kū′ mi förm, *adj.*) means shaped like a cucumber.

M.E. *cucumer,* L. *cucumis* (acc. *cucumer-em*).



Cucumber.—The cucumber belongs to the same genus of the gourd family as the melon.

cucurbit (kū kĕr′ bit), *n.* A plant of the gourd family; a gourd-shaped vessel used for distilling. (F. *cucurbite.*)

In the alembic, used by the alchemists of old, the body of the vessel was called the cucurbit, from its resemblance to the shape of a gourd. The cucumber and melon are cucurbits, and botanists call them **cucurbitaceous** (kū kĕr bi tā′ shŭs, *adj.*) plants, since they belong to the order Cucurbitaceae.

Through F. from L. *cucurbita.*

cud (kŭd), *n.* Food that a ruminating animal, such as the ox, draws up into its mouth from the first stomach, to be chewed again. (F. *bol alimentaire.*)

The animals called ruminants have a stomach with four chambers. Into the first of these passes the hastily swallowed food and this is masticated later at leisure. A man is said to chew the cud when he turns a matter over and over in his mind.

M.E. *cude,* A.-S. *cwidu, cudu* cud, mastic or chewing gum; cp. O.H.G. *quiti* glue, O. Norse *kwātha,* Sansk. *jatu* resin. *Quid* [I] is a doublet.

cudbear (kŭd′ bar, *n*). A dye-stuff obtained from certain lichens; the lichen that produces it (F *prune de Monsieur*.)

From the lichens, popularly called crottles, especially from *Lecanora tartarea*, which grow on the rocks in Scotland, Dr. Cuthbert Gordon was the first to prepare a violet or purple powder, which yielded beautiful violet, purple, or crimson dyes. These dyes were not lasting, but gave a rich bloom to other dyes

Name devised by the inventor from his own Christian name.

cuddle (kŭd′ l), *v i* To snuggle together *v t.* To embrace fondly *n.* A close embrace (F. *s'étreindre, embrasser étroitement, embrassement.*)

Puppies or kittens cuddle together for warmth. A soft stuffed doll, which a baby can hug or cuddle, is called a **cuddly-doll** (*n.*).



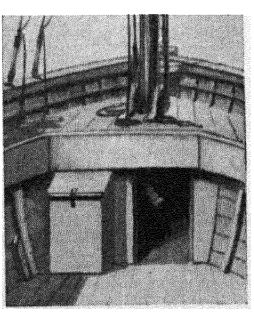
Cuddle.—A baby and a monkey cuddling at the London Zoological Gardens.

Perhaps a frequentative or dim. v. formed on the Sc and North E. adj. *couth* (in M E also *cud, coud*) known, also familiar, pleasant, loving, snug, cosy, A.-S. *cūth*, p p. of *cunnan* to know; cp. *fondle* from *fond*. *See* uncouth. SYN. *v.* Caress, clasp, fondle, hug, nestle.

cuddy [1] (kŭd′ ı), *n.* A donkey; a blockhead, a lever mounted on a tripod for lifting heavy weights, a young coal-fish or saithe, a name for the hedge-sparrow and the moor-hen (F *baudet, mais, charbonnier*)

Perhaps Sc. *Cuddy*, a familiar dim of the name *Cuthbert*; cp *Neddy* as name for a donkey In the sense of young coal-fish, also called *cudden*, the word is perhaps from Gaelic *cudaig, cudainn*

cuddy [2] (kŭd′ ı), *n.* A ship's cabin, a cook's galley, a cupboard. (F. *cuisine.*)



Cuddy.—The cuddy of a sailing ship.

A pantry or small room is sometimes called a cuddy. In sailing ships the cuddy was a cabin where the men ate and slept Later the name was given to the cook's galley, or to the single cabin on a small vessel. Any small cupboard or pantry is also called a cuddy.

Origin uncertain, cp. Dutch *kajuit.*

cudgel (kŭj′ ĕl), *n.* A short, thick stick. *v.t.* To beat with a cudgel. (F. *gourdin, bâton; bâtonner.*)

What was called **cudgel-play** (*n.*) was a kind of fencing, the weapon being a cudgel fitted with a basket-hilt, like the lighter single-stick of to-day During the reigns of George I and II cudgel-play was only rivalled in popularity by wrestling. The sport has now died out, but the word cudgel survives in many familiar phrases.

We cudgel our brains when we try very hard to think of something, and when we decide to fight on somebody's behalf we take up the cudgels for him. A man who is **cudgel-proof** (*adj.*) is one who can receive a blow without injury, and a person who can take a **cudgelling** (kŭj′ el ing, *n.*) is one on whom blows have little effect.

A.-S. *cycgel*

cudweed (kŭd′ wēd), *n.* The common name of a genus of plants belonging to the order Compositae. (F *gnaphale*)

This name was originally given to a particular plant (*Gnaphalium sylvaticum*) but was afterwards applied to other related plants with dry, chaffy scales on the flower-head, such as the everlasting flower, as well as to plants which resemble them Thus the edelweiss is sometimes called the Alpine cudweed.

E. *cud* and *weed*; plant given to cattle that had lost their *cud*

cue [1] (kū), *n.* The closing words of an actor's speech, which serve as a signal for another actor to enter or to speak, a similar signal in music, a hint, the proper course to take; frame of mind. (F. *réplique, avis, veine*)

In concerted music, when one of the singers or players has to remain silent for a time, the last bars of the preceding phrase are sometimes shown on his own score. This is done to serve as a cue for him to prepare to join in. A quick-witted person is often able to take his cue, that is, get a hint as to what he should say or do from conversation he has heard, or from actions he has witnessed.

Formerly written *Q* or *qu*, probably a stage direction, representing L. *quandō* when.

cue [2] (kū), *n.* A straight, tapering rod of wood used by a billiard-player in striking the ball. (F. *queue*)

A billiard-player is a **cueist** (kū′ ist, *n.*).

F. *queue*, L. *cauda, cōda* tail.

cuff [1] (kŭf), *v.t.* To strike with the open hand. *n.* A blow with the open hand. (F. *souffleter; coup de patte.*)

We cuff a person when we box his ears; a blow aimed at the head is a cuff.

Perhaps Scand.; cp. M. Swed. *kuffa* to strike, cuff. Otherwise connected with G. rogue's cant *kuffen* to thrash, perhaps from Heb.

cuff [2] (kŭf), *n.* The turned-up end of a sleeve; a linen band at the end of a sleeve, or worn round the wrist. (F. *manchette, parement.*)

Lace cuffs or ruffles were worn by gentlemen in Stuart times, and the custom continued until the early part of the nineteenth century.

M.E. *cuffe, coffe* mitten or glove, of uncertain origin.

cuirass (kwi răs'; kū răs'), *n.* Body armour made up of a breastplate and a backplate, buckled together; a similar natural protective covering, as of the tortoise or turtle. (F. *cuirasse.*)



Cuirass.—A cuirassier wearing a cuirass.

The cuirass, which at first was made of leather (*cuir* in French), took the place of the coat of mail, formed of linked chain, worn up to the beginning of the fourteenth century. A soldier who uses a cuirass is a **cuirassier** (kwir à sēr'; kūr à sēr', *n.*).

O.F. *cuirace*, Ital. *corazza* cuirass, L. *coriācea*, fem. adj. from *corium* hide, leather; cp. Gr. *khorion.*

cuisine (kwi zēn'), *n.* The kitchen; style of cooking. (F. *cuisine.*)

F., from L. *coquīna, cocīna* kitchen, from *coquere* to cook.

cul-de-sac (kė dsak'; kul dė săk'), *n.* A passage open at one end only; a blind alley; a trap. *pl.* **culs-de-sac.** (F. *cul-de-sac.*)

In his novel, "Salammbô," the French writer Flaubert describes how a large force of barbarians was enticed by the Carthaginians into a gorge which had no outlet at the far end, to find, too late, that they were trapped in a cul-de-sac, the entrance to which had been closed behind them.

F. = sack-bottom.

culex (kū' leks), *n.* A genus of *Diptera* or two-winged insects.

Gnats, midges, and mosquitoes are included among the **Culicidae** (kū lis' i dē, *n.pl.*), and any insect resembling the gnat (*Culex piperis*) is said to be **culiciform** (kū lis' i förm, *adj.*). All these insects are annoying by reason of their biting habits, and some, by conveying fever germs, are dangerous to health and life. Those who suffer from their attacks are glad to use any **culicifuge** (kū lis' i fūj, *n.*), that is, any preparation that will drive the insects away.

L. = gnat.

culinary (kū' lin à ri), *adj.* Relating to cookery or the kitchen. (F. *de cuisine, culinaire.*)

Among the best known English books on the culinary art, or the art of cooking for the table, are those by Mrs. Beeton, and by Soyer, who was chef, or head cook, at the Reform Club, London, in the middle of the last century.

L. *culinārius*, from *culīna* kitchen.

cull (kŭl), *v.t.* To select; to choose. *n.* Something sorted out or rejected (F. *recueillir, choisir.*)

In dairying, stock breeding, and poultry farming it is the practice at regular periods to cull the stock—that is, to pick out animals which for various good reasons do not come up to the proper standard, and are not likely to prove profitable. The rejected animals are known as the cull, and it is largely by vigorous **culling** (kŭl' ing, *n.*) that British breeding of stock has secured its high reputation.

M.E. *cullen*, O.F. *cuillir* (F. *cueillir*), L. *colligere* to gather. *See* collect.

cullender (kŭl' èn dèr, *n.*). This is another form of colander. *See* colander.

cullet (kŭl' èt), *n.* Old broken glass for remelting. (F. *verre cassé.*).

Broken glass would appear to be valueless. It has its uses, however, and if we visit the glass-cutter we may see under his bench a great heap of fragments and cuttings. This scrap-glass is known as cullet, and is sent back to the glass works to be remelted and made into new glass.

A doublet of *collet*, the name given to *necks* formed in glass-blowing. *See* collet.

culm [1] (kŭlm), *n.* A stem, especially the hollow jointed stem of grasses. (F. *chaume.*)

The true culm is hollow, and has thickened joints or nodes, unlike the calamus of rushes, which is pithy and without joints.

Although the solid, jointless stem of sedges is sometimes called a culm, it is the grasses which are properly regarded as **culmiferous** (kŭl mif' èr ùs, *adj.*). Wheat, barley, and oats are familiar examples.

L. *culmus*, related to *calamus* stalk, and E. *haulm.*

culm [2] (kŭlm), *n.* Stone-coal; inferior anthracite; coal-dust; coal refuse; soot, smut. (F. *houille sèche.*)

Culm is a slaty, inferior anthracite, such as is found in Devonshire and Cornwall. The **culmiferous** (kŭl mif' èr ùs, *adj.*) rocks among which it is found are called the culm measures, and belong to the Carboniferous series.

In dialects also *coom*, probably M.E. *culm, colm*, found in adj. *colmie* sooty; perhaps connected with *coal.*



Culminate.—The Chaine des Aiguilles, at Montanvert, in the French Alps. The culminating point of this magnificent mountain is the Aiguille Verte, marked by an arrow.

culmen (kŭl′ mĕn), *n.* The summit; the highest point; the ridge on the upper mandible of a bird's bill.

L. from *columen* top, summit, from root *qel* high. *See* column, hill.

culminate (kŭl′ mi nāt), *v.i.* To reach the highest point. (F. *culminer.*)

The Alps culminate in Mont Blanc and the Himalayas in Mount Everest. Figuratively, we may say that animal life culminates in man, and that architecture culminated in the style called Gothic. When a man has reached the top of his profession we say he has reached the culminating point in his career. Stars are **culminant** (kŭl′ mi nănt, *adj.*) when on the meridian, and are said to have a high and low **culmination** (kŭl mi nā′ shŭn, *n.*)—the one on the meridian above the horizon, the other on the meridian below the horizon.

L.L. *culmināre* (supine *culmināt-um*), from *culmen* (stem *culmin-*) top. *See* culmen. SYN.: Acme, success, zenith. ANT.: Downfall, failure.

culpable (kŭl′ pàbl), *adj.* Blameable; deserving of blame; criminal; guilty. (F. *coupable.*)

An act has **culpability** (kŭl pà bil′ i ti, *n.*) or **culpableness** (kŭl′ pàbl nės, *n.*), that is, the quality of being culpable, if it is of a kind to deserve censure. If a person's want of care injures or wrongs other people, he is **culpably** (kŭl′ pà bli, *adv.*) careless.

A word or phrase is **culpatory** (kŭl′ pà tō ri, *adj.*) if it expresses blame. Culpatory evidence is evidence which proves guilt.

O.F. *coupable, culpable,* L. *culpābilis,* from *culpa* fault, blame. SYN.: Blameworthy, censurable, reprehensible. ANT.: Faultless, innocent, laudable, praiseworthy.

culprit (kŭl′ prit), *n.* A guilty person; an offender against the law. (F. *coupable, inculpé, criminel.*)

In the old law procedure the accused person was called the culprit, and when a man was charged with treason or felony he was asked by the clerk of the crown: "Culprit, how will you be tried?" The first recorded use of the phrase was in the trial for murder of the Earl of Pembroke in 1678. In reply to the question the Earl answered: "By my peers," and the clerk of the Crown responded: "God send you a good deliverance." The modern culprit is anyone who has offended against the moral law.

From the abbreviated legal formula in Anglo-F. *cul. prist,* that is, *culpable: prist d'averrer nostre bille* (the accused is) guilty, (and I am) ready to prove our indictment, these words being used by the clerk when the accused pleaded "not guilty." Anglo-F. *culpable* (*see* culpable), and *prit, prist,* O.F. *prest* ready, L. *praesto* at hand. SYN.: Criminal, felon, malefactor.

cult (kŭlt), *n.* Worship; a system of religion; reverential homage; devotion to a person or cause. (F. *culte, hommage.*)

The worship of Baal by the Canaanites and Sidonians was an idolatrous cult. We can also speak of a Shakespearean cult, when Shakespeare and his works form the subject of devoted study and attention.

L. *cultus,* from *colere* (p.p. *cult-us*) to cultivate, worship.

culter (kŭl′ tėr), *n.* This is another spelling of coulter. *See* coulter.

cultism (kŭl′ tizm), *n.* An affected manner of writing, introduced into Spanish literature in the sixteenth century. (F. *cultisme.*)

The poet Gongora was the originator of this affected way of expression. A **cultist** (kŭl′ tist, *n.*), or **cultorist** (kŭl′ tòr ist, *n.*), is one who writes in this style.

Span. *cultismo,* from *culto* (L. *cultus*) polished, elegant, and suffix *-ism. See* cult.

cultivate (kŭl′ ti vāt), *v.t.* To till; to grow as a crop; to improve by study; to pay special attention to; to seek the society of. (F. *cultiver.*)

It is fortunate for mankind that large areas of the earth's surface are **cultivable** (kŭl′ ti vàbl, *adj.*), or fit to be cultivated, for we should find it hard to live on what the earth produces naturally. The process or act of tilling the soil, called **cultivation** (kŭl ti vā′ shŭn, *n.*), improves it by breaking it up thoroughly, so that air and water, as well as roots of plants, can pass easily through it. It also frees the soil of weeds, which are torn out by a machine called a **cultivator** (kŭl′ ti vā tór, *n.*), having long teeth or tines.

L.L. *cultīvāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*), from *cultīvus* tilled, from L. *cultus*, p.p. of *colere* to till. SYN.: Cherish, civilize, fertilize, foster, refine.

cultrate (kŭl′ trât), *adj.* Shaped like a pruning knife. (F. *cultriforme.*)

The coulter, or iron blade, fixed to the front of the share of a plough is cultrate. Birds, such as the stork and heron, are said to be **cultri-rostral** (kŭl tri ros′ trâl, *adj.*) because of their knife-shaped, cultrate, or **cultriform** (kŭl′ tri förm, *adj.*) bills.

L. *cultrātus*, part. adj. from *culter* a knife. *See* coulter.

culture (kŭl′ chúr), *n.* The training of the mind or body; a standard of moral, artistic, or intellectual life or thought; the tilling of the soil; the care or attention given to plants or animals in order to promote growth or improvement; a growth of microscopic organisms produced by artificial means. *v.t.* To educate; to cultivate. (F. *culture; cultiver.*)

The culture of a people is its standard of moral advancement. As a result of the ideas of *kultur* which had been impressed upon them by leaders of thought, the German people, at the outbreak of the World War (1914-18), regarded themselves as a race whose mission it was to dominate the world. Culture in the personal sense is a condition of mind in the highest development. People are spoken of as **cultured** (kŭl′ chúrd, *adj.*) when they are refined, or when their attainments are of an exceptional kind. An ill-educated person is **cultureless** (kŭl′ chúr lès, *adj.*), and one who interests himself in culture, or who cultivates, is a **culturist** (kŭl′ chúr ist, *n.*).

The culture of the land is illustrated in such words as agriculture and horticulture. The culture of microbes is a scientific method of growing organisms for use in preparing the serums or antidotes with which doctors fight disease, and a **cultural** (kŭl′ chúr àl, *adj.*) map or plan is a chart which records this process.

Through F. from L. *cultūra*, verbal n. from *colere* (future part. *cultūrus*) to till, cultivate. *See* cult.

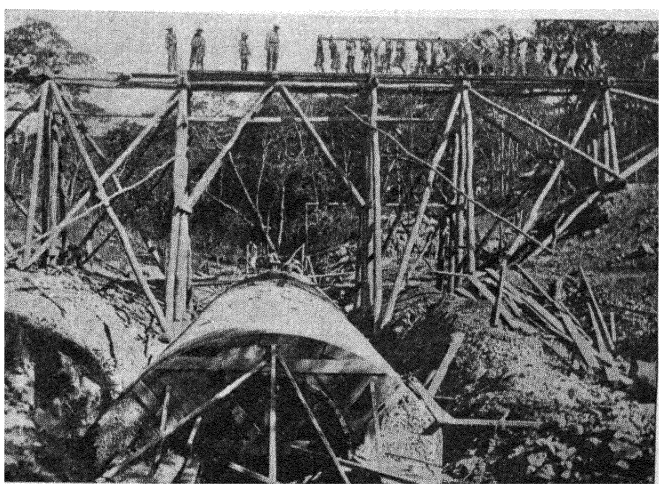
culverin (kŭl′ vèr in), *n.* An early form of cannon, long in proportion to the bore. (F. *coulevrine.*)

Originally the culverin was a small fire-arm, or hand-gun; later the name was given to the long cannon of the sixteenth century, which discharged an eighteen-pound ball. A smaller gun, throwing a nine-pound ball, was the **demi-culverin** (*n.*). Macaulay, in "Ivry," speaks of the "roaring culverin."

F. *coulevrine*, from O.F. *couleuvrin*, L. *colubrīnus* adder-like, adj. from *coluber* snake, adder.

culvert (kŭl′ vèrt), *n.* An arched channel under a railway or a road. (F. *ponceau, pont dormant.*)

Culverts are built to carry small streams and runlets under roads, railways, or canals; also to contain electric wires and cables for telephones and other purposes.



Culvert.—Natives working under the direction of European engineers constructing a wooden bridge over a concrete culvert in the Belgian Congo.

First found about 1770, possibly from F. *couloir* channel, gutter, O.F. *coulouere*, from *couler* to flow, L. *colāre* to filter, from *colum* a strainer.

cum (kŭm), *prep.* With. A Latin word used in such a phrase as cum dividend, often shortened to cum div., which means including dividend to be paid.

cumber (kŭm′ bèr), *v.t.* To hinder; to oppress; to weigh down. *n.* An encumbrance, a hindrance; distress. (F. *encombrer, embarrasser; embarras.*)

Those who loiter about the entrance to a railway station cumber its approaches; crawling cabs cumber the streets, and large chars-à-bancs cumber narrow country lanes. An untidy neglected garden is cumbered by weeds; a felon is cumbered by his chains;

and the conscience of a wicked man is oppressed or cumbered by his sins.

Anything that hampers or clogs progress, is **cumbersome** (kŭm bĕr sŭm, *adj.*).

A **cumberless** (kŭm′ bĕr lĕs, *adj.*) person is one free from care or encumbrance. A person who tries to swim in **cumbrous** (kŭm′ brŭs, *adj.*) or clumsy clothing will be impeded by its **cumbersomeness** (kŭm′ bĕr sŭm nĕs, *n.*) or **cumbrousness** (kŭm′ brŭs nĕs, *n.*), and will progress only slowly and **cumbrously** (kŭm′ brŭs li, *adv.*) or **cumbersomely** (kŭm′ bĕr sŭm li, *adv.*).

M.E. *combren*, O.F. *combrer*, from *combre* heap of felled trees, stones, etc.; cp. L.L. *combra*, *cumbrus* barrier; perhaps of Teut. origin; cp. G. *kummer* grief, in dialects rubbish. Some derive from L. *cumulus* heap. SYN.: Clog, hamper, impede, incommode, obstruct. ANT.: Liberate, lighten, set free.



Cumber.—A modern Father Christmas cumbered with presents.

Cumbrian (kŭm′ bri ăn), *adj.* Belonging to the old North British Kingdom of Cumbria or Strathclyde, of which Cumberland formed a part; or to Cumberland itself. *n.* A native of Cumberland. (F. *de Cumberland.*)

Cumbria or Strathclyde, an ancient kingdom of the Welsh, extended from the Clyde to the Ribble, and was a continual battle-ground from the time of the Roman evacuation in the fifth century till it was merged in the Scottish kingdom at the beginning of the eleventh century. Ravaged by the Picts and Northumbrians, laid waste by the Scots, invaded time after time by the Norsemen, the kingdom was several times partitioned between hostile neighbours, and as often regained its independence at the point of the sword.

The Cumbrian mountains lie west of the Pennines; and the **Cumbrian system** (*n.*) of rocks is the slate or greywacke group which forms the lowest of the deposits of Skiddaw and district.

L.L. *Cumbria*; a form of *Cambria* Wales, the kingdom having been Welsh. *See* Cambrian.

cumin (kŭm′ in), *n.* A plant with aromatic seeds, belonging to the Umbelliferae or parsley order. Another spelling is **cummin.** (F. *cumin.*)

Cumin (*Cuminum cyminum*) is cultivated in Mediterranean countries for its seeds, which, like those of anise, dill, and caraway, are hot to the taste, aromatic, and stimulative. There is an interesting reference to "cummin" in Matthew (xxiii, 23). **Cumin-oil** (*n.*) is the aromatic oil extracted from the seeds which contains **cuminol** (kū′ min ŏl, *n.*). From the latter are prepared **cuminic acid** (kū min′ ik as′ id, *n.*) and **cumene** (kū′ mēn, *n.*).

M.E. and O.F. *comin*, A.-S. *cumin*, L. *cumīnum*, Gr. *kymīnon*; cp. Heb. *kammōn.*

cummer (kŭm′ ẽr), *n.* A godmother; a female companion or intimate; a gossip. Another form is **kimmer** (kim′ ẽr). (F. *commère, confidante.*)

The godmother, at a christening ceremony, in her relation to the other godparents of a child, was called a cummer. Later the name was given to any female companion of another woman, the term being used by one to the other, just as a man will often address another as 'old fellow."

Through F. from L.L. *commāter*, from L. *com-* (= *cum*) together with, *māter* mother. *See* mother.

cummerbund (kŭm′ ẽr bŭnd), *n.* A waist-band of cloth or muslin. (F. *ceinture.*)

In the East it is a rule of health that the stomach must be protected from chills, which are likely to follow changes of temperature. Hence the native wears some form of waist-band, usually of light coloured material, called in Hindustani a *kamarband.* English people living in India have adopted the custom, and of late years the cummerbund has been worn in England.

Anglo-Indian, Hindustani, and Pers. *kamar-band* loin-band.

cummin (kŭm′ in). This is another spelling of cumin. *See* cumin.

cumulate (kū′ mū lāt, *v.*; kū′ mū lăt, *adj.*), *v.t.* To amass, to heap up. *v.i.* To increase in quantity or bulk; to accumulate. *adj.* Heaped-up; accumulated. (F. *cumuler; se cumuler; cumulé.*)

When a farmer collects together and heaps up the fruits of a harvest he can be said to cumulate. Similarly wealth is allowed to cumulate at the Bank, and tea or other merchandise to cumulate in bonded warehouses. A clamp of potatoes or roots may be described as cumulate, or heaped together. **Cumulative** (kū′ mū lā tiv, *adj.*)

means tending to accumulate, or increasing by additions, and company shareholders who possess **cumulative preference shares** (*n.pl.*) are entitled to receive payment of any arrears of dividend which may be due to them before ordinary shareholders are paid dividends for the current year. At the annual meeting of the company a shareholder who has the right to several votes may vote **cumulatively** (kū′ mū lā tiv li, *adv.*), or record a **cumulative vote** (*n.*), by giving all his votes to one candidate instead of sharing them among several. A successful candidate may thus win his contest through the **cumulativeness** (kū′ mū lā tiv nės, *n.*) of the voting.

L. *cumulāre* (p.p. *cumulāt-us*) to heap up, from *cumulus* a heap. SYN.: Amass, collect, gather, hoard, store.

cumulus (kū′ mū lŭs), *n.* A heap or pile; a series of rounded, white clouds seen in mild, calm weather. (F. *cumulus.*)

Cumulus clouds, or **cumuli** (kū′ mū lī, *n.pl.*), are called summer-clouds because they are seen chiefly in summer, and day-clouds because more frequently seen by day than night. To describe this kind of cloud-formation we use the adjective **cumulous** (kū′ mū lŭs). A cumulus, when it takes on a layered or stratified appearance, becomes **cumulo-stratus** (kū′ mū lō strā′ tŭs, *n.*), and if it further joins with cirrus cloud, and tends to spread and settle down, like a nimbus, or common form of rain-cloud, it is called a **cumulo-cirro-stratus** (kū′ mū lō sir′ ō strā tŭs, *n.*).

L. = heap.

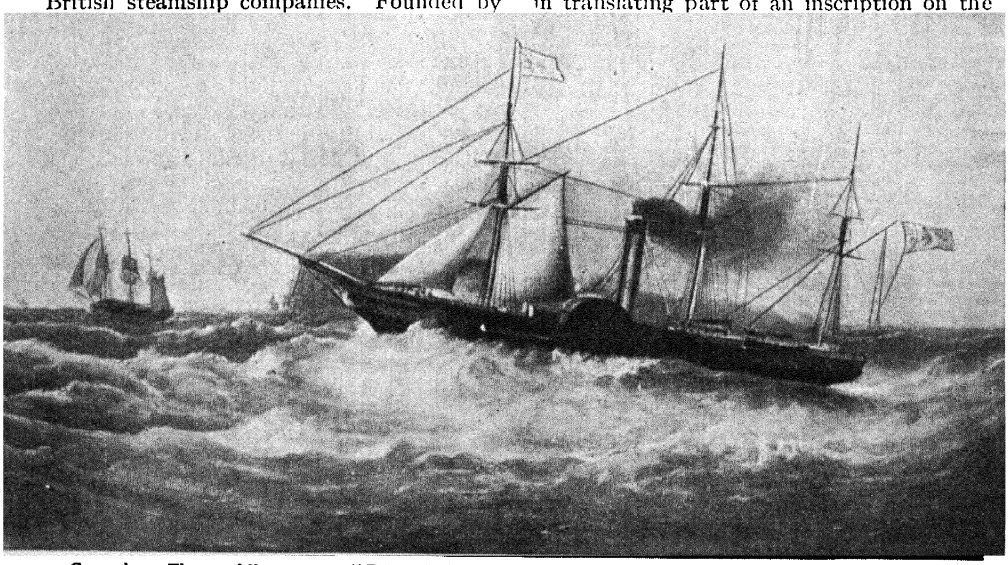
Cunarder (kū nar′ dėr), *n.* A vessel of the Cunard line.

The **Cunard line** (*n.*) is one of the best known British steamship companies. Founded by Sir Samuel Cunard (1787-1865), a native of Halifax, New Scotia, in 1840, its first steamship, the "Britannia," a vessel of twelve hundred tons, sailed from Liverpool to Boston with sixty-three passengers and the British mails in fourteen days eight hours. Hitherto the mails had been carried in government brigs, which sometimes took as long as six weeks on the journey. The voyage is now done in less than half the time taken by the "Britannia," and the Cunarders of to-day are large and splendid vessels of from fourteen thousand to more than fifty thousand tons.

cuneate (kū′ nė āt), *adj.* In the shape of a wedge. (F. *cunéaire, cunéiforme.*)

Cuneate or **cuneiform** (kū nē′ i förm; kū′ nė i förm, *adj.*) writing, a style used by the ancient Assyrians, Babylonians, and Persians, is believed to be the oldest in existence—more ancient even than the Egyptian. The letters, and occasionally the syllables, are represented by wedge-shaped forms, and the existing records are found cut upon rocks or monuments, or impressed upon the clay bricks or cylinders unearthed at the ancient sites of Babylon and Nineveh, and at Tel-el-Amarna.

To an Englishman, Sir Henry Rawlinson, belongs a large share of the credit of deciphering this puzzling script. When quite a boy he went to India in the service of the East India Company, and in 1833 was sent with other officers to serve with the Persian army, then being reorganized. Rawlinson's curiosity was aroused by the cuneiform inscriptions at Hamadan and other places in Persia, and for many years he gave his leisure time to the solving of the riddle of this ancient writing. In 1838 he succeeded in translating part of an inscription on the



Cunarder.—The paddle-steamer "Britannia," the first Cunarder. Her average speed was 8·5 knots, and she carried one hundred and fifteen passengers in the saloon. The tonnage of the "Britannia" was one thousand, one hundred and fifty-six.

rocks at Behistun, and in 1846, after interruptions and delays caused by his transfer to other duties in Afghanistan, he published his memoirs, giving a translation of remaining portions of this inscription, and so became famous among Eastern scholars.

L. *cuneus* a wedge, and E. part. adj. suffix *-ate*.

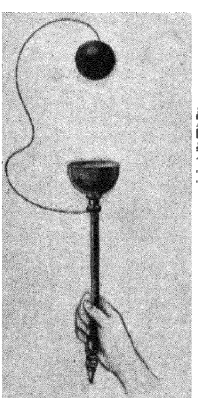
cunning (kŭn′ ing), *adj.* Artful; deceitful; shrewd; skilful. *n.* Skill; artfulness. (F. *rusé, adroit; finesse.*)

A cunning rogue is an artful or deceitful person, and shows his cunning by the cleverness with which he masks or hides his evil designs. On the other hand it is usual to speak of a clever workman (a woodcarver, for example) as a cunning craftsman who works **cunningly** (kŭn′ ing li, *adv.*) at his task.

M.E. *cunnand* cunning, pres. p. of *cunnen*, A.-S. *cunnan* to know. *See* can [1]. SYN.: Crafty, deceitful, designing, wily. ANT.: Artless, candid, simple, sincere.

cup (kŭp), *n.* A drinking vessel; its contents; an object of this shape; a hollow. *v.t.* To scoop out like a cup; to put in or as if in a cup; to draw (blood) from an inflamed part. *v.i.* To form a cup; in golf, to dent the ground when aiming at the ball. (F. *tasse, coupe; ventouser.*)

Many and varied are the traditions connected with the drinking cup. To begin with its sacred associations, there is the cup of cold water which, given to "one of these little ones," is to bring its reward (Matthew x, 42). Then we have that solemn scene in Gethsemane on the night of the Agony, when our Lord cries: "Remove this cup from me" (Luke xxii, 42). Finally, there is the Lord's Supper, forerunner of the Communion Service, at which the cup or chalice is all-important.



Cup-and-ball.

The **loving-cup** (*n.*) has from very early times been a feature at London civic banquets. The cup, a large, double-handled vessel of silver-gilt, is sent round among the guests as a token of good-will, the diners being offered a hearty welcome by the Lord Mayor or the chairman. In olden times the **cup-bearer** (*n.*) was a person of importance in a royal or noble household, whose duty it was to fill and hand round the cups (see Nehemiah i, 11). As a prize for prowess in sport, or as a gift for special services, the cup is familiar to every schoolboy.

Various mixed beverages are known as cup, usually prefixed by the name of the principal ingredient—for instance, **claret-cup** (*n.*), **champagne-cup** (*n.*), **cider-cup** (*n.*), **hock-cup** (*n.*). In golf, a hole or cup-like depression in the course is called a cup, and so also is the numbered hole on the putting green into which players have to get the ball.

A sense quite apart from these associations is **cupping** (kŭp′ ing, *n.*). This is now an obsolete medical practice, in which the patient's blood was drawn to a certain place



Cup.—A championship cup **being presented to the winner. Trophies of this kind are often exquisite specimens of the silversmith's art.**

by putting a vessel known as a **cupping-glass** (*n.*)—which created a partial vacuum—over the part. The person who did this was called the **cupper** (kŭp′ ẽr, *n.*). A **cupful** (kŭp′ fûl, *n.*) is as much as a cup will hold. **Cup-and-ball** (*n.*) is a game in which a ball is thrown and caught in a **cup-shaped** (*adj.*) socket. A **cup-and-ball joint** (*n.*) is a joint consisting of a ball playing in a socket, a ball-and-socket joint. A **cup-gall** (*n.*) is a cup-shaped gall found on oak-leaves, and **cup-lichen** (*n.*), or **cup-moss** (*n.*), is a lichen with cup-shaped processes coming from the thallus.

Among proverbial expressions, "Many a slip between cup and lip" comes to mind. Anything which is extremely distasteful is spoken of as a bitter cup. A man in his cups means a man when drunk or while engaged in a drinking-bout.

M.E. and A.-S. *cuppe*, L.L. *cuppa* drinking vessel, L. *cūpa* tub. *See* coop.

cupboard (kŭb′ ẽrd), *n.* A closet, usually with shelves, used for crockery, food, etc. (F. *armoire.*)

The cupboard is a descendant of the buffet, a feature of which was a series of open shelves for drinking vessels and other things needed for the table, in other words, boards for cups. From an early period it has been the habit of housewives to use the closed cupboard for

storing food. Mother Hubbard went to the cupboard to get her dog a bone. From this custom comes the expression **cupboard-love** (*n.*), meaning love that is prompted by what food one can get from the cupboard—that is, selfish, interested love.

E. *cup* and *board*.

cupel (kū′ pėl), *n.* A device used in separating the precious metals from lead or other impurities. *v.t.* To subject to this process. (F. *coupelle*.)

A cupel is a shallow flat block with a hollow on top for holding the metal. Usually it is round or oval, but at the Royal Mint, London, a square cupel is used. It is made of bone-ash, which, being very porous, sucks up the lead and other metals that are not wanted. The process is called **cupellation** (kū pė lā′ shŭn, *n.*).

Through F., from L. *cūpella*, dim. of *cūpa* cask.

Cupid (kū′ pid), *n.* The Roman god of love; a statue or picture of Cupid; a beautiful boy. (F. *Cupidon*.)



Cupid.—A statue of Cupid in the Capitol at Rome.

The ancient Greeks called the god of love Eros. He was the son of Aphrodite (or Venus), and Hermes (or Mercury). In art he is represented either as a little boy with wings, or as a beautiful youth, armed with a bow and arrows and sometimes blindfolded.

L. *Cupido* from *cupido* love, desire, from *cupere* to desire.

cupidity (kū pid′ i ti), *n.* An inordinate love of gain. (F. *cupidité*.)

The immense wealth of Peru aroused the cupidity of the Spanish adventurers who conquered that country. Their leader, Pizarro, treacherously seized Atahuallpa, the Inca emperor, in 1532, and kept him in prison. The unhappy captive ordered his subjects to fill a room twenty-two feet by seventeen with gold as high as a man could reach, and then twice with silver. In this way the Spaniards obtained the sum of three million pounds as the emperor's ransom, but even then they refused to release him, and having discovered that he was plotting against them, they put him to death.

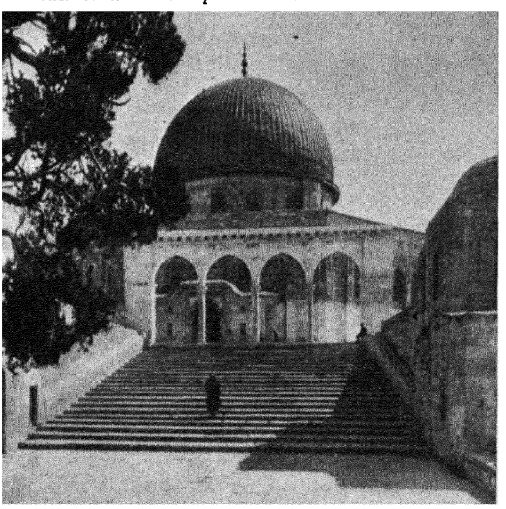
Through F. from L. *cupiditās* (acc. *-tāt-em*) from *cupidus* desirous, from *cupere* to desire. SYN.: Avarice, covetousness, miserliness, rapacity, stinginess. ANT.: Generosity, lavishness, liberality, munificence, prodigality.

cupola (kū′ pō là), *n.* A concave roof or ceiling; a small dome; a dome-like skylight or lantern; the revolving cap of an observatory; a kind of furnace; a revolving turret for heavy guns; in anatomy, a dome-like organ or process. *v.t.* To provide with a cupola. (F. *coupole*.)

In Byzantine and Mohammedan architecture the cupola is a familiar feature. The term is specially applied to the pointed or bulb-shaped domes of Oriental architecture.

The cupola or **cupola-furnace** (*n.*) for melting metals for casting is so called from the dome which leads to the chimney.

Ital. dim. of L. *cūpa* a cask.



Cupola.—The cupola of the Mosque of Omar at Jerusalem.

cupreous (kū′ prė ŭs), *adj.* Composed of, containing, or resembling copper; coppery (F. *cuivreux*.)

A deposit of copper in the ground is a cupreous deposit. Substances are **cupric** (kū′ prik, *adj.*) or **cuprous** (kū′ prŭs, *adj.*) if they contain copper or are got from copper. The cuprous oxide of copper, called **cuprite** (kū′ prīt, *n.*) or red oxide of copper, contains the largest possible proportion of the metal that can combine with oxygen. It is nearly pure copper and is found in most **cupriferous** (kū prif′ ėr ŭs, *adj.*), or copper-yielding, mines in small quantities.

A **cuproid** (kū′ proid, *adj.*) substance resembles copper in nature or appearance. The shape of crystal called a **cuproid** (*n.*) has twelve equal triangular faces.

L. *cupreus*, adj. from *cuprum* copper, E. adj. suffix *-ous*.

cupressus (kū pres′ ŭs), *n.* A genus of evergreen trees with scale-like leaves and woody cones. (F. *cyprès*.)

The common cypress (*Cupressus sempervirens*), with its cone-shaped outline, is the most familiar species. The cones are hard and woody like those of the juniper, but much larger.

L. *cupressus*, Gr. *kyparissos*; cp. Heb. *gōpher*.

cupule (kū′ pūl), *n.* A small, cup-shaped object or organ. (F. *cupule*.)

When a fruit, such as a hazel-nut or an acorn, is enclosed in a cupule, it is said to

be **cupulate** (kū′ pū lāt, *adj.*) or **cupular** (kū′ pū lăr, *adj.*), and the plants bearing such fruits are **cupuliferous** (kū pū lif′ ĕr ŭs, *adj.*).

Cupules vary in form, but all consist of bracts more or less joined together. Well-known cupules besides those which enclose the acorn and hazel-nut are those of the beech and the hornbeam. *Peziza* and some other fungi have cupulate disks or spore-receptacles. The suckers of the cuttle-fish are cupules, and some of the water beetles have sucker-like cupules on the forelegs.

L. *cūpula*, dim. of *cūpa* cask, later cup.

cur (kĕr), *n.* A mongrel or mean-spirited dog; a contemptible, cowardly fellow (F. *chien de rue, vilaine bête.*)

Behaviour, as much as lack of breed, makes a dog **currish** (kĕr′ ish, *adj.*). Any dog may be accused of acting **currishly** (kĕr′ ish li, *adv.*) if it snaps and snarls, shows want of pluck, and does not display the nobler qualities of the dog.

A man is guilty of **currishness** (kĕr′ ish nĕs, *n.*) if he performs acts which any decent person abhors, such as robbing a blind man, ill-treating animals, or betraying his friends.

M.E. *kur-dogge*, so called from its growling; cp. Low G. *kurren* to snarl. Imitative.

curable (kūr′ ăbl), *adj.* Able to be cured. *See under* cure.

curaçao (kūr ă sō′), *n.* A popular liqueur. Another spelling is **curaçoa** (kūr ă sō′). (F. *curaçao.*)

This liqueur has been in favour with English people ever since the Napoleonic wars, during which Great Britain occupied the island of Curaçao, in the Caribbean Sea, off the coast of Venezuela, from the year 1806 to 1814. The liqueur is chiefly produced by the Dutch, who own the island. Its flavour is due to the dried peel of the bitter or Seville orange.

Span. name of island.

curacy (kūr′ ă si), *n.* The office of a curate. *See under* curate.

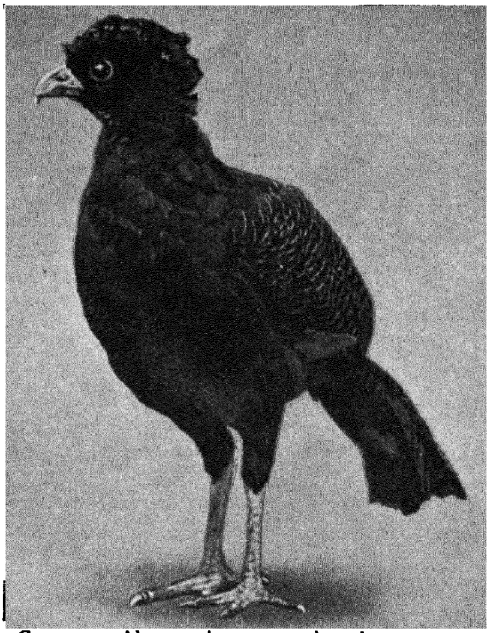
curare (kū ra′ ri), *n.* A poison obtained from several climbing plants of the genus *Strychnos*. Other forms include **wourali** (woo ra′ li), **woorari** (woo ra′ ri), and **ourari** (oo ra′ ri). (F. *curare.*)

This poison is a brownish-black shining substance, and is chiefly obtained from *Strychnos toxifera*. It contains a deadly principle called **curarine** (kūr ă rīn′, *n.*), and was first used by the South American Indians to poison their darts and arrows. It can be swallowed without harm, but when it is injected into a wound it quickly causes death. To **curarize** (kūr′ ă rīz, *v.t.*) is to administer curare.

Native Indian of Guiana.

curassow (kūr′ ă sō; kūr ăs′ ō), *n.* A large game bird of South and Central America.

The curassow is not unlike a turkey, but whereas our farmyard turkeys are usually seen on the ground, these birds, which are almost as large, nest as high up as rooks. The scientific name of the family is Cracidae.



Curassow.—Almost as large as a turkey, the curassow nests as high up as a rook.

Spelt according to sound of name of island *Curaçao*. *See* curaçao.

curate (kūr′ ăt), *n.* A clergyman who assists a rector or vicar; a clergyman with a cure of souls. (F. *vicaire, curé.*)

In one of the prayers in the Prayer Book we find the words, "Send down upon our Bishops and Curates, etc." At the time when the prayer was composed a curate meant a clergyman in charge of a parish. Nowadays the term is used almost entirely for an assistant priest, but the original meaning survives in the French *curé*, a parish priest.

By perpetual curate was meant an incumbent of a parish who had no endowment. Perpetual curates are called vicars. The office of a curate is a **curacy** (kūr′ ă si, *n.*).

An incumbent (rector or vicar) may have more than one church or parish in his cure. In this case he may appoint a **curate-in-charge** (*n.*) to each of those which he does not serve or look after himself. If an incumbent falls ill, or a living becomes vacant, the bishop may appoint a curate-in-charge to attend to the parish for the time being.

L.L. *cūrātus*, properly adj., having a cure (L. *cūra*) or charge.

curative (kūr′ ă tiv), *adj.* Relating to the curing of disease, or the healing of wounds; having the power or tendency to cure. *n.* Anything which tends to cure or heal. (F. *curatif; médicament.*)

The branch of medical science that has to do with the curing of disease is known as curative medicine. Quinine is used as a

curative of malaria; ointments are curatives of skin-troubles The "soft answer" that "turneth away wrath" (Proverbs xv 1), is a curative of ill-feeling

F. *curatif*, fem *-ive*, from L. *cūrāre* (p p *cūrāt-us*) to cure, and adj suffix *-ive* (F. *-if*, L. *-ivus*)



Curative.—Taking the curative waters at Harrogate, in Yorkshire, which is noted for its medicinal springs.

curator (kūr ā′ tor), *n* A guardian, especially the keeper of a museum or similar establishment, an official at various universities. (F. *curateur*)

The best known use of this word is for the official in charge of a museum or art gallery The term is also used to designate a guardian of a person under age At Oxford, the University chest is administered by curators. The duties of a curator are **curatorial** (kūr ā tor′ i al, *adj*), and his office is a **curatorship** (kūr ā′ tor ship *n*)

L. *cūrātor*, agent n from *cūrāre* to take care of, from *cūra* care

curb (kĕrb), *n*. A chain passing under a horse's lower jaw; an enclosing framework, especially an edging to a pavement, a check or restraint, a swelling just below the point of a horse's hock *v t* To put a curb on; to restrain The pavement curb is more often spelt **kerb** (F. *gourmette, bordure, frein, tare; gourmer, brider*)

We curb a horse, or our temper, or a well The **curb-bit** (*n*) is shaped like an H The cross-bar is in the horse's mouth The **curb-chain** (*n*) is hooked to the top of one upright, carried round the horse's lower jaw, and hooked to the top of the other upright The reins are attached to the lower ends of the uprights. When the rider pulls the reins the bit turns through part of a circle, and the chain is pulled upwards with great force against the jaw.

A **curb-roof** (*n*), also called mansard-roof and gambrel-roof, has each side formed with two slopes or pitches, to give more space inside

A **curby** (kĕr′ bi, *adj*.) horse is one that is liable to suffer from the complaint called **curb**, one that is **curbily** (kĕr′ bi li, *adv*) inclined

O F *courber*, L. *curvāre* to bend, from *curvus* bent *See* curve. SYN.: *v*. Bridle, control, obstruct, repress, stay. ANT. *v*. Accelerate, encourage, further, indulge

curch (kĕrch), *n* A kind of covering for the head (F. *fichu*)

A century or more ago women in the northern parts of Great Britain were in the habit of wearing upon their heads a square piece of linen This was the curch In a note to "The Lady of the Lake," Sir Walter Scott writes "The snood was exchanged for the curch, toy or coif when a Scottish lass passed, by marriage, into the matron state"

From pl *curches*, O.F. *couvrechés*, pl of *couvrechef* kerchief *See* kerchief

curculio (ker kū′ li ō), *n* A genus of beetles comprising the weevils (F. *charançon*)

Owing to their long beak or rostrum the weevils have been called snout-beetles Some of them are very destructive, the fruit-weevils causing much damage to plums, apricots, and other stone-fruit.

There are many species of the curculio in Britain, but they are so small that it is very seldom that their presence is observed

L. = corn-weevil

curcuma (kĕr′ kū má), *n*. A genus of plants belonging to the spurge family; turmeric (F. *curcuma*)

The plants of this genus have tuberous roots, from which various useful substances are obtained, and some are grown in hot-houses for their handsome flowers The mildly aromatic turmeric used in curry powder is prepared from the tubers of the turmeric (*Curcuma longa*), as is also the yellow colouring matter, turmerin, used in making **curcuma-paper** (*n*) or turmeric-paper, used as a test for alkalis

East Indian arrowroot is made from the tubers of the narrow-leaved curcuma (*Curcuma angustifolia*), and from other species are obtained mango-ginger and the aromatic zedoary used as a stimulant

L L. from Arabic *kurkum* saffron *See* crocus.

curd (kĕrd), *n*. The coagulated, or clotted, jelly-like substance formed by the turning of milk; a substance resembling this; a fatty substance found in boiled salmon. *v.t.* and *i*. To curdle (F. *lait caillé, cailler; se cailler.*)

When milk is left for any length of time, especially in hot weather, it turns to curds. The same condition is artificially produced by adding rennet. In separating the whey from cheese-curd various implements are used for

cutting or crushing the curd, such as a **curd-breaker** (*n.*), a **curd-cutter** (*n.*), and a **curd-mill** (*n.*). **Curd-soap** (*n.*) is a white soap made from tallow and soda. A thing that is full of curds or like curd can be called **curdy** (kĕr′ di, *adj.*). To **curdle** (kĕr′ dl, *v.t.*) means to turn into curds, and to **curdle** (*v.i.*) to be turned into curds. Figuratively, a thing that is very horrible is said to curdle the blood.

M.E. *curd, crud,* probably related to A.-S. *crūdan* to press; cp. Irish *grutle* curds. *See* crowd.

cure (kūr), *n.* The act of healing; the state of being restored to health; a remedy; a method of healing or preserving; a spiritual charge or care. *v.t* To heal; to correct; to preserve. *v.i.* To be restored to health. (F. *guérison, cure, remède, charge; guérir corriger, mariner, se guérir.*)

Invalids are sometimes advised to try a water cure, or a sun cure, or a fresh air cure, that is, a system in which water, sunlight or air is, so to speak, the doctor.

The rector or vicar of a parish has a cure of souls, a benefice or living in return for which he cares for the spiritual needs of his parishioners.

Many a quack medicine professes to be a **cure-all** (*n.*), one warranted to cure diseases of all kinds.

A **curable** (kūr′ ăbl, *adj.*) complaint is one that has **curability** (kūr ă bil′ i ti, *n.*), that is, the quality of being able to be cured. It is the opposite of a **cureless** (kūr′ lĕs, *adj.*) or—to use a more usual term—an incurable complaint, one for which there is no cure.

The word **curer** (kūr′ ĕr, *n.*), although it can be used for one who heals generally means one who preserves meat or fish. He uses a process called **curing** (kūr′ ing, *n.*), which may either pickle or smoke the thing to be cured. The curing of a disease is the healing of it.

A food-curer does his work in a building called a **curing-house** (*n.*). This term is applied also to the part of a beet-sugar factory in which the sugar is freed from all liquid by being spun in centrifugal machines.

L. *cūra* attention, care. Not related to *care.* SYN.: *n.* Antidote, corrective, restorative, specific.

curé (ku rā′), *n.* The name given to a Roman Catholic parish priest in France or in a country where French is spoken.

F. from L.L. *cūrātus. See* curate.

curfew (kĕr′ fū), *n.* A regulation of the Middle Ages requiring all fires and lights to be extinguished by a stated hour in the evening: the time for doing this; the bell announcing the time. (F. *couvre-feu.*)

The law was established as a protection against fires in the days when houses were largely built of wood and fire appliances were few or lacking. It may also have been intended to prevent disorders after sunset in streets which were unlighted. Warning that **curfew-time** (*n.*) had arrived was given by the ringing of the **curfew-bell** (*n.*), but long after the regulation had ceased the bell was rung to announce the time, usually about eight or nine p.m.

M.E. *courfew,* O.F. *couvre-feu,* from *couvrir* to cover, *feu* fire, L. *focus* hearth.

curia (kūr′ i ă), *n.* A division of the ancient Roman people; a place of assembly for the same; the Roman senate-house; the



Cure.—Little patients undergoing the fresh air and sunlight cure at Tadworth Court, near Epsom, the convalescent home of the Great Ormond Street Hospital for Children.

senate-house of other ancient Italian cities; the body by which the Church of Rome is governed. (F. *curie.*)

According to tradition, Romulus, the reputed founder of Rome, divided the citizens into three tribes, and subdivided each tribe into ten **curiae** (kūr′ i ē, *n.pl.*). Each of the thirty curiae had its own place of worship, also named a curia, which served, too, for political meetings. Later the senate-house at Rome became known as the curia, and in the provinces a local senate-house was styled a curia.

In the Middle Ages the word was used to denote a court. Nowadays, the word is used only of the Curia Romana, the court of Rome, by which is usually meant the authorities and functions that make up the papal government.

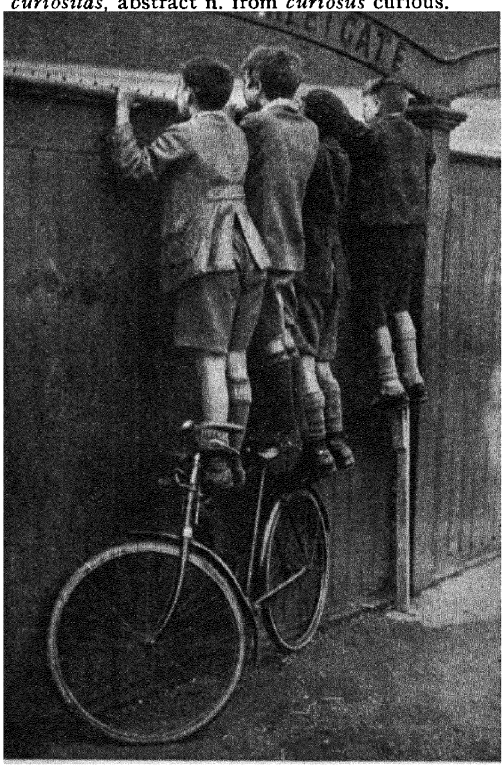
A **curial** (kūr′ i ăl, *adj.*) matter is one relating to a curia; and by **curialism** (kūr′ i ă lizm, *n.*) is meant the system or procedure of the Papal Curia.

L. *cūria* a division of the Roman people, probably related to Sabine *Quiris* (pl. *Quirites*) a Roman citizen. *See* cry.

curio (kūr′ i ō), *n.* An object of interest, especially one valued as being rare or strange. *pl.* **curios** (kūr′ i ōz). (F. *rareté.*)

This is a shortened form of the word curiosity.

Shortened from *curiosity*, O.F. *curioseté*, L. *cūriōsitās*, abstract n. from *cūriōsus* curious.



Curious.—Four boys satisfying their curiosity during a cricket match at the Oval.

curious (kūr′ i. ŭs), *adj.* Eager for knowledge; inquisitive; surprising; odd; careful. (F. *curieux, singulier, soigneux.*)

Down the ages this word has had many shades of meaning, the senses given being the most usual nowadays. The **curiosity** (kūr i os′ i ti, *n.*) of some animals leads them to disaster. By waving a small flag a hunter is sometimes able to entice deer within easy range, so eager are they to learn what the strange thing is. In another sense, a two-headed calf, or a set of six balls cut one inside the other, is a curiosity—a thing that attracts attention.

A **curiously** (kūr′ i ŭs li, *adv.*) shaped thing is one that is strangely shaped. The state or quality of being inquisitive or surprising is **curiousness** (kūr′ i ŭs nĕs, *n.*).

L. *cūriōsus* attentive, from *cūra* attention, with adj. suffix *-ōsus* (E. *-ous*). *See* cure. SYN.: Meddling, prying, rare, searching, strange. ANT.: Common, incurious, indifferent, ordinary.

curl (kĕrl), *n.* Anything coiled, twisted, or of corkscrew shape; a ringlet of hair; a curving of the lip; a disease in potatoes which makes the leaves curl inwards and checks growth. *v.t.* To twist into curls; of the lip, to curve. *v.i.* To curve or twist; to play the game of curling. (F. *boucle; boucler, friser; se replier.*)

The light, feathery cirrus cloud, also named **curl-cloud** (*n.*), forms at an average height above the earth of thirty thousand feet, that is, higher than Mount Everest.

A **curler** (kĕrl′ ėr, *n*) is one who plays the game called **curling** (kĕrl′ ing, *n.*), which is very popular in Scotland and Canada. It is played on a rink of smooth ice, each player having a round **curling-stone** (*n.*), weighing up to fifty pounds, and provided with a handle on the top, by which it can be slid along the ice. The game is much like bowls, but instead of a jack being used a tee is marked on the ice as the point to be aimed at.

Another kind of curling—that of curling the hair—is done with **curling-irons** (*n.pl.*) or **curling-tongs** (*n.pl.*), which are heated and then used to twist the hair into the desired shape. Hair that is naturally **curly** (kĕr′ li, *adj.*) does not need such treatment. It has been jokingly said that the **curliness** (kĕr′ li nĕs, *n.*), or curly nature or shape, of a pig's tail led to the invention of the corkscrew. **Curlingly** (kĕrl′ ing li, *adv.*) means in a curling manner

M.E. *crul*, from *crul*, adj. curly; cp. Dutch *krul*, G. *krolle*, Dan. *krölle* a curl; also Low G. *krellen* to turn.

curlew (kĕr′ lū), *n.* A British bird (F. *courlieu.*)

The cry of this bird, which sounds very much as its name is pronounced, is a familiar one on our northern moors during the spring and early summer. The curlew's very long bill is most noticeable It is a brown, long-legged, prettily-marked bird, about two feet in length. In the winter curlews live on

the sea coast. They usually lay four eggs. The scientific name of the common curlew is *Numenius arquatus*.

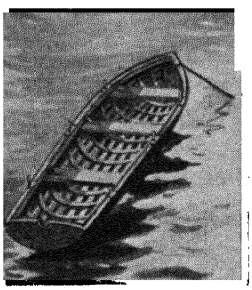
M.E. *corlew*, Middle F. *corlieu*; cp. Ital. *chiurlo*. Imitative in origin.

curmudgeon (kûr mŭj′ ŏn), *n.* A person who is cross-grained or miserly, or both. (F. *grognon, avare.*)

One who has the qualities of a curmudgeon is a **curmudgeonly** (kûr mŭj′ ŏn li, *adj.*) person. **Curmudgeonly** (*adv.*) is rarely used.

Perhaps E. *cur* and a Lowland Sc. *mudgeon* a grimace; cp. *murgeon* to mock, grumble.

currach (kŭr′ à; kŭr′ ȧkh), *n.* A small canoe or boat made of wicker-work and hides; a coracle.



Currach.—The currach is used on the west and north coasts of Ireland.

The currach is a very light type of boat used on the west and north coasts of Ireland. It is made of thin wood, wicker-work, or a light trellis framework covered with canvas and tarred

Irish *curach* boat; cp. Welsh *corwg* coracle. *See* coracle.

currant (kŭr′ ȧnt), *n.* A small, dried, stoneless grape; a genus of plants bearing fruits resembling these; the fruit of these plants. (F. *raisin de Corinthe, groseiller, groseille.*)

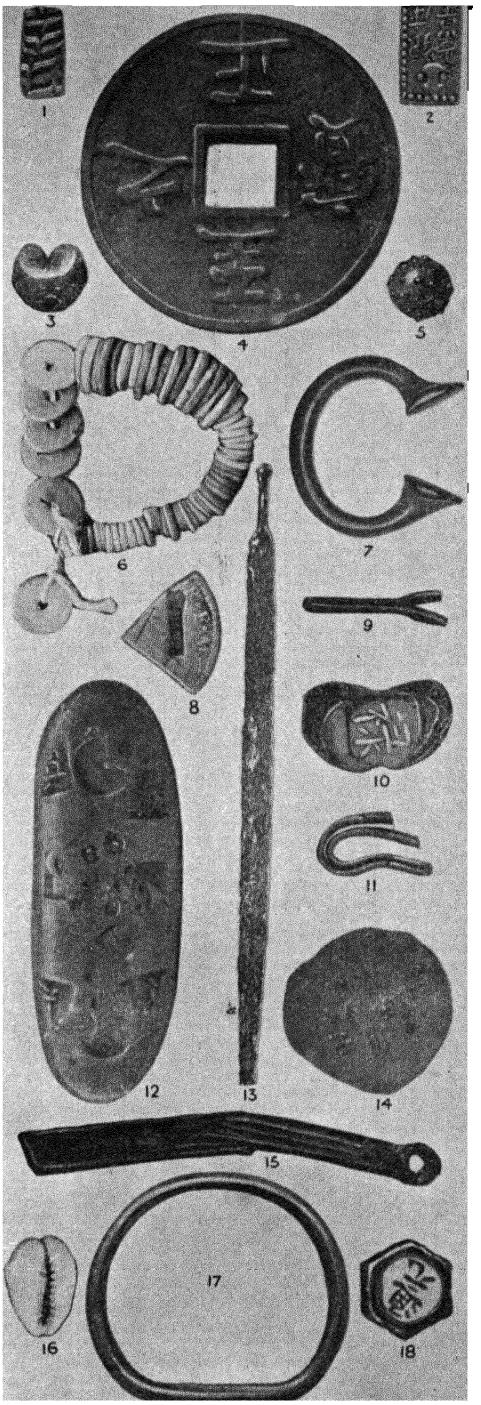
The currants that are put in buns and Christmas puddings are grown in Greece and the Greek islands, and were introduced into England from Corinth. The fruits of the genus *Ribes*—the currants of our kitchen-gardens—were called currants because in appearance they resembled the little fruits from Corinth. From North America came the flowering currant (*Ribes sanguineum*).

Corruption of F. (*raisin de*) *Corinthe* Corinth raisin, L. *Corinthus*, Gr. *Korinthos* Corinth.

currency (kŭr′ ĕn si), *n.* The coin or other medium of sale and purchase used in a country; the time during which a thing is in circulation; the quality or fact of being in circulation. (F. *monnaie courante, cours, circulation.*)

In every civilized country there is a system by which goods may be bought and sold and debts discharged—in other words, a currency. Even in uncivilized lands there is often a regular method of barter by which necessaries are sold and purchased, usually by exchanging one article for another. For the most part, gold, silver, and paper money are the principal media of a modern currency. At the outbreak of the World War (1914-18) currency notes of the value of one pound and ten shillings were almost immediately put into circulation in Great Britain.

We speak of giving currency to an idea, that is, setting an idea afloat, or of some



Currency.—1. Bead, North Africa. 2. Square coin, Japan. 3. Bullet, Siam. 4, 6, 10-12, 15, 17. China. 5. Bead, Abyssinia. 7. Ring money, Africa. 8. Fraction coin. 9. Langbit, Arabia. 13. Iron currency bar, Britain. 14. Byzantine. 16. Cowry, Africa. 18. Porcelain, Siam.

story about a man gaining currency in certain circles.

E. *current* and suffix *-cy*, denoting abstract n.

current (kŭr′ ĕnt), *adj.* Flowing or moving onwards; passing from one to another; generally known; commonly agreed; passing at the present time. *n.* A body of water or air moving in a certain direction; a stream; tendency; course; the fall or slope of a roof or platform to carry away water. (F. *courant, admis; courant, entraînement.*)

Among currents of water there are ocean currents, such as the Gulf Stream, and tidal currents. Winds are air currents. In an electric current there is a flow of electric energy from one place to another. Current ideas, beliefs, and opinions are those which are commonly accepted; these pass **currently** (kŭr′ ĕnt li, *adv.*) from one person to another. We speak of the current values of things and of things now happening as current events. In some parts of its course a river may be almost **currentless** (kŭr′ ĕnt lĕs, *adj.*), without current or flow.

M.E. *currant*, O.F. *curant*, L. *currens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *currere* to run, perhaps for *cursere*; cp. E. *horse.*

curricle (kŭr′ ikl), *n.* An old-fashioned two-wheeled carriage for a pair of horses, with a bar over the horses' backs connected to a spring under the pole. (F. *cabriolet à pompe.*)

L. *curriculum* a running, a course. *See* curriculum.

curriculum (kŭ rik′ ū lŭm), *n.* A fixed course of study. (F. *cours.*)

The **curricula** (kŭ rik′ ū lă, *n.pl.*) of the majority of schools and colleges are arranged in such a way that the students have to keep within certain limits.

L. = a running, a course, dim. from *currere* to run. *See* current.

currier (kŭr′ i ẽr), *n.* A dresser of leather. (F. *corroyeur.*)

The currier must not be confused with the tanner of leather, although often the tanner is his own currier. The tanner cures the leather, and then passes it on to the currier, who pares off any roughness and inequality, works grease into it, and gives it the colour and finish required by the trade. The word **curriery** (kŭr′ i ẽr i, *n.*) is applied to the trade of the currier and also to the place where he carries it on.

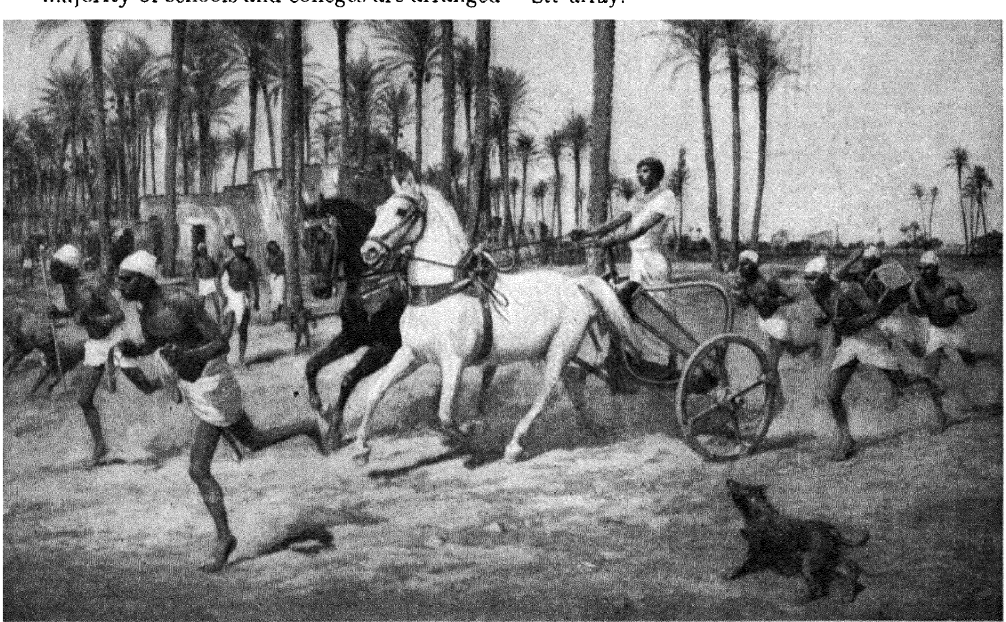
M.E. and O.F. *corier*, L. *coriārius*, from *corium* leather.

currish (kẽr′ ish). This is an adjective formed from cur. *See under* cur.

curry [1] (kŭr′ i), *v.t.* To dress (leather); to dress (a horse) with a comb. (F. *corroyer, étriller.*)

Outside a stable we sometimes see a groom dressing down a horse with a comb and making a hissing noise as he proceeds with his work. The comb he is using is called a **curry-comb** (*n.*). To curry favour means to try to win favour either by unduly thrusting oneself forward or by flattery. This term is a corruption of to curry favel, that is, to curry a chestnut horse—an animal which was held in old France to be a deceitful and treacherous creature.

O.F. *conroier, couroier*, from *conroi* gear, from O.F. *con-* (L. *cum*) together, and *roi* array, order, of Scand. origin; cp. O. Norse *reithi* tackle. *See* array.



Curricle.—An ancient Egyptian riding in his curricle. In front is a footman carrying a staff to beat off dogs or boys who may be in the way, while another carries his master's sandals.

curry [2] (kŭr′ i), *n.* A hot-tasting Indian sauce; a stew, etc., in which this sauce is used. *v.t.* To dress or flavour with curry. (F. *cari.*)

The sauce, or condiment, also named **curry-paste** (*n.*) or **curry-powder** (*n.*), is made from many kinds of spices and other substances, including black pepper, cayenne pepper, coriander seeds, ginger, and turmeric.

Tamil *kari* sauce; cp. Pers. *khurak* provisions.

curse (kĕrs), *v.t.* To call down evil upon; to place under a ban; to denounce; to afflict grievously. *v.i.* To swear profanely. *n.* A prayer for harm or injury to someone else; a great evil or a source of great evil. (F. *maudire; proférer des malédictions; malédiction, fléau.*)

The jackdaw of Rheims—of which we read in the "Ingoldsby Legends"—found itself **cursed** (kĕr′ sĕd; kĕrst, *adj.*) or **curst** (kĕrst, *adj.*), that is, blasted by a curse, for having stolen the Cardinal's ring. The word **cursedness** (kĕr′ sĕd nĕs, *n.*) means the state of being under a curse, or a state of great misery. **Cursedly** (kĕr′ sĕd li, *adj.*) is sometimes used in the sense of detestably, abominably. A **curser** (kĕrs′ ẽr, *n.*) is one who calls down a curse, or who swears profanely.

Late A.-S. *cursian* (v.), *curs* (n.), not found in other Teut. languages; cp. O. Irish *cūrsaigim* I rebuke. SYN.: *v.* Anathematize, blast, blaspheme, execrate, harass, imprecate, torment. *n.* Abomination, ban, bane, execration, malediction, scourge. ANT.: *v.* Bless. *n.* Blessing, joy.

cursive (kĕr′ siv), *adj.* Written in a running hand. *n.* A letter, character, or piece of writing so written. (F. *cursif.*)

Cursive script is a kind of writing in which the letters of words are joined together rapidly without lifting the pen or other writing implement. It is commonly called minuscule (from the use of small letters), as opposed to uncial or majuscule (large letters) The chief scripts in use among European nations have originated from the Roman cursive, the earliest specimens of which go back to the year A.D. 55.

L.L. *cursīvus* from *currere* (p.p. *curs-us*) to run.

cursory (kĕr′ sŏ ri), *adj.* Hasty; not thorough. (F. *rapide, léger.*)

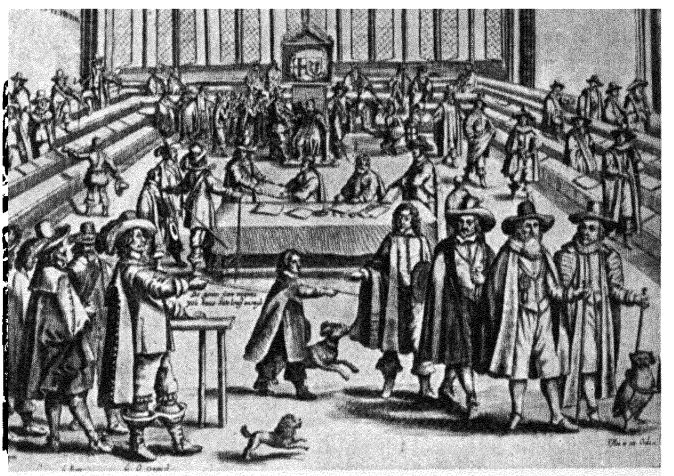
This word conveys the impression of something done so quickly or casually that no attention is given to details. On being given change at a railway station, for instance, a traveller anxious to catch his train gives only a cursory look at the money placed on the ledge of the booking office. An action performed in this way is done **cursorily** (kĕr′ sŏ ri li, *adv.*) or with **cursoriness** kĕr′ sŏ ri nĕs *n.*).

L.L. *cursōrius*, from L. *cursor* a runner, from *currere* (p.p. *curs-us*) to run. SYN.: Careless, desultory, slight, summary, superficial ANT.: Careful, exhaustive, minute, thorough.

curt (kĕrt), *adj.* Abrupt; short in manner. (F. *bref.*)

This word has the general meaning of short, and is especially applied to speech and manners that are short to a fault, so short that they lack courtesy, or even ordinary politeness. A curt answer is given by a harried minister to questions in the House of Commons; he has neither time nor inclination for polished phrases. He replies to his tormentors **curtly** (kĕrt′ li, *adv.*), and his **curtness** (kĕrt′ nĕs, *n.*) will in all probability put an end to their questions.

L. *curtus* clipped; cp. F. *court* short. SYN.: Bold, brief, condensed, short, terse.



Curtail.—Oliver Cromwell curtailing the Long Parliament by compelling its members to leave the House of Commons, April 20th, 1653.

curtail (kûr tāl′), *v.t.* To cut off, or cut down: to effect by depriving of something. (F. *retrancher, écourter.*)

If we have to catch an early morning train we must curtail our sleep. It sometimes happens that a play is found to be too long, and one or other of the scenes has to be shortened or curtailed. For some offence a man may have his privileges curtailed; his liberty may suffer **curtailment** (kûr tāl′ mĕnt, *n.*).

What is known as a **curtail-step** (*n.*) is the step at the bottom of a flight of stairs with its outer end rounded off in the form of a scroll.

Originally to dock a horse's tail, from M.E. *courtault, curtal* a horse with a docked tail, also adj., O.F. *courtault*, from *court*, L. *curtus* docked, clipped, and F. suffix *-ault* forming names of persons and animals, of Teut. origin (G. *-wald* power). The E. word was altered through association with *tail.* SYN.: Abbreviate, abridge, contract, diminish, lessen, reduce. ANT.: Enlarge, expand, extend, lengthen.

curtain (kĕr′ tăn), *n.* A screen of cloth or other material for a window, door, or bed; the screen of a theatre separating the stage from the audience; a cover or partition; in fortification, a wall between two bastions; in architecture, an enclosing wall that does not support a roof; a guard in a lock that slides over the keyhole. *v.t.* To cover with or as if with a curtain; to provide with curtains. (F. *rideau, toile, courtine, garnir de rideaux, envelopper.*)



Curtsy.—Mlle. Lenglen of lawn-tennis fame making a curtsy to Queen Mary at Wimbledon.

When our windows had no glass, curtains were a necessity in cold weather to keep rooms warm. Glazing was introduced in the sixteenth century, and curtains were retained as ornaments or to keep out draughts. At that time and long afterwards beds were entirely surrounded by curtains, the fabrics when completely drawn making of the enclosed space a room rather than a bed. From this comes the expression, **curtain-lecture** (*n.*), for a scolding administered by a nagging wife to her husband on retiring to rest. Douglas Jerrold's entertaining volume, "Mrs. Caudle's Curtain Lectures" (1846) appeared originally in the pages of "Punch."

In modern warfare, what is called **curtain-fire** (*n.*) is massed firing along a considerable length, with a view to forming a curtain or wall of shells or bullets between two areas on a battlefield. A **curtain-pole** (*n.*) is a pole on which curtains are hung by means of **curtain-rings** (*n.pl.*). A **curtain-raiser** (*n.*) is a short piece acted before the principal play. A window without curtains is **curtainless** (kĕr′ tăn lĕs, *adj.*).

M.E. *cortin*, O.F. *cortine*, L.L. *cortina* small court, enclosure, curtain, from *cortis* a court. *See* court.

Curtana (kûr ta′ nă; kûr tā′ nă), *n.* The pointless sword carried in the coronation procession of the kings of England. (F. *courtain.*)

Curtana is part of the regalia, or ensigns of royalty, of the kings of England. It is held to be the emblem of mercy. Its blade is cut off short and square. It is carried in the front rank of the regalia and is supported on the right and left by two pointed swords typifying temporal and spiritual justice.

L.L. *curtāna*, in O.F. *cortain, courtain* (from *court*, L. *curtus* shortened) name given to the sword of Roland because it broke at the point when thrust into a block of steel

curtilage (kĕr′ ti lăj), *n.* A piece of ground attached to a dwelling-house. (F. *courtil.*)

This term is applied to a courtyard adjoining a dwelling-house or to any area surrounding it and included within the same fence.

O.F. *co(u)rtillage* from *co(u)rtil*, L.L. *cortile*, from *cortis* court, and suffix *-age*, denoting that which belongs to a thing. *See* court.

curtsy (kĕrt′ si), *n.* A bow, made as an act of respect by women. *v.i.* To make a curtsy. Another form is **curtsey** (kĕrt′ si). (F. *révérence; faire la révérence.*)

A curtsy is made by lowering the body and bending the knees at the same time. A lady curtsies on being presented to Royalty.

A doublet of *courtesy*

curule (kū′ rūl), *adj.* Entitled to sit in the chair of this name; relating to high civic office. (F. *curule.*)

The **curule chair** (*n.*) was the chair of office used in ancient Rome by the higher magistrates and by the emperors. It was a kind of folding camp-stool. It had no back, and was made in part or wholly of ivory and had curved legs. It may have been placed in the magistrate's chariot.

L. *curūlis*, perhaps from *currus* chariot.

curvate (kĕr′ vāt), *adj.* Curved; bent regularly. (F. *courbé.*)

Vast numbers of objects in nature and art are curvate. Leaves which have their margin slightly curved are said to be **curvative** (kĕr′ vă tiv, *adj.*). Much of the grace and beauty of objects depends on the **curvature** (kĕr′ vă chûr, *n.*) of their outlines, that is, on the way the outline continually changes its direction, or bends away from the straight line.

L. *curvātus*, p.p. of *curvāre* to bend. *See* curve.

curve (kĕrv), *n.* A bend or bending without angles. *v.i.* To form or be formed into a curve. *v.t.* To cause to bend in this way. (F. *courbe; courber.*)

When we draw a curve the direction of the point of our pencil, pen, or brush is constantly bending out of the straight but never making an angle. And similarly with a curved surface, no two points on it lie in exactly the same plane. Such curves are geometric. The word is often used much more broadly, as when we speak of a curve in the course of a river, or as when the brook in Tennyson's poem says: "Out again I curve and flow."

To describe various curved objects words beginning with **curvi-** are used. Thus a **curvicaudate** (kĕr vi kaw' dāt, *adj.*) animal has a curved tail; a **curvirostral** (kĕr vi ros' tral, *adj.*) bird has a curved beak; a leaf with bent ribs is **curvicostate** (kĕr vi kos' tāt, *adj.*), and a leaf rolled up in the bud is said to have a **curvifoliate** (kĕr vi fō' li āt, *adj.*) vernation.

An object that is curved in shape is **curviform** (kĕr' vi form, *adj.*) Objects bounded by curved lines are said to be **curvilinear** (kĕr vi lin' e ar, *adj.*) or bounded **curvilinearly** (kĕr vi lin' ē ar li, *adv*), the amount or degree of **curvilinearity** (kĕr vi lin e ăr' i ti, *n*) varying very widely.

L *curvus* bent, cp. Gr *kyrtos.*

curvet (kur vet'; kĕr' vĕt), *n* A horse's leap in which all four legs are in the air at once, a spring being made with the hind-legs before the fore-legs have reached the ground *v i.* To make such a leap: to frolic. (F. *courbette; gambader.*)

The rider of the horse is said to curvet as well as the horse

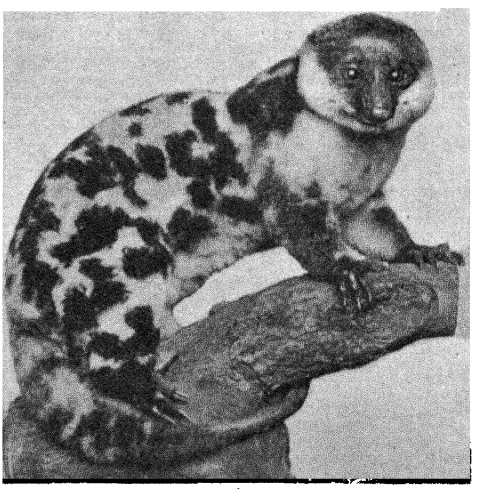
Ital *corvetta,* dim from Middle Ital *corvo,* L. *curvus* bent. *See* curve.

cuscus [1] (kŭs' kŭs), *n.* The root of an Indian grass

The tough roots of the grass known to scientists as *Andropogon muricatus* are fibrous and aromatic, and are used for making fans, baskets, and screens

Pers *khas khas*

cuscus [2] (kŭs' kŭs), *n* A genus of tree-living pouched animals.



British Museum (Natural History)

Cuscus.—The cuscus is found chiefly in the East Indian Archipelago. It lives in trees.

These beautiful animals, of which there are several species, are found chiefly in the East Indian archipelago. They have thick, woolly fur and very long tails, with which they sometimes swing themselves from branch to branch They feed chiefly on leaves. Like kangaroos, they carry their little ones in a pouch Generally, the cuscus is about the size of a large cat.

Native name in the Moluccas

cushat (kush' ăt), *n.* Another name for the wood-pigeon or ring-dove.

A.-S *cūsceote,* perhaps from *coo* (though this word is not found till much later), and *scēotan* to shoot, dart.

cushion (kush' on), *n.* A padded case for sitting, kneeling, or lying on; a padded thing, especially with a view to breaking a shock; a thing resembling these in shape or use. *v.t.* To furnish with cushions, to protect with or as if with cushions; to suppress quietly, in billiards, to place or leave near or against the cushion. (F. *coussin, matelas, coussinet, garnir de coussins, éteindre, acculer à la bande*)

In the cylinder of a steam engine enough steam is always left to form a cushion, or elastic buffer, to the piston The cushion, or frog, in the hollow of a horse's hoof is a soft pad which, together with another cushion round the upper part of the hoof, enables the animal to gallop in comfort over hard ground Many leaves have a cushion, or pulvinus, that is, an enlargement at the foot of the stalk **Cushion-fungi** (*n pl*) are those which grow in tufts, and some mosses are similarly **cushioned** (kush' ond, *adj*)

Among plants of such a form as to suggest a cushion is the sea-pink or thrift (*Armeria maritima*), called **sea-cushion** (*n*) or **lady's cushion** (*n*); this later name is also given to the mossy saxifrage (*Saxifraga hypnoides*).

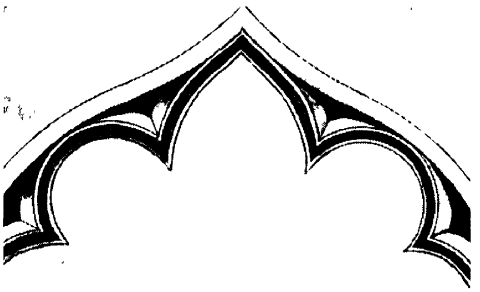
A **cushion-tire** (*n.*) is a bicycle tire made of rubber tubing stuffed with shreds of rubber The rubber cushions round the edge of a billiard-table are placed there to make the ball spring smartly away **Cushiony** (kush' on i, *adj*) turf is soft and springy.

In architecture **cushion-capital** (*n.*) is a term applied to a capital that looks like a cushion pressed down by a weight, and also to a capital shaped like a cube with its lower edges rounded A **cushion-rafter** (*n*) is one which is placed under another to relieve the strain. A **cushion-cover** (*n.*) is a case to contain a cushion.

M.E. *quisshin, cusshin,* O.F *coissin, coussin*; cp. Ital. *cuscino* cushion, *coscia* hip, assumed L.L. *coxinum,* neuter adj. from *coxa* hip, thigh

cusp (kŭsp), *n.* A sharp point, especially one formed by the meeting of two curves. (F *angle aigu, lobe*)

This word is used especially of teeth Canine teeth, which have one point, are **cuspidate** (kŭs' pi dat, *adj.*) or **cuspidated** (kŭs' pi dāt ed, *adj*), others, with two or three points, are bicuspid or tricuspid The point of a leaf is called a cusp by botanists The horns of the crescent moon, or of a crescent planet, or of the sun when partly eclipsed are known as cusps The entrance or beginning of what astrologers call a "house" is called a cusp In geometry and architecture, a cusp is the sharp point



Cusp.—The meeting points of the curves in this piece of architectural tracery are called cusps.

or angle formed by two curves that cross one another Such curves are called **cuspidal** (kŭs′ pi dăl, *adj.*), or **cusped** (kŭspt, *adj.*)

L. *cuspis* (acc. *-id-em*) a point.

custard (kŭs′ tărd), *n.* A mixture of eggs and milk, sweetened and flavoured. (F. *flan, crème.*)

Custard may be served as a liquid, or it may be baked, and it can be flavoured in several ways Originally the term was applied to a kind of open pie. **Custard-apple** (*n.*) is the name given to a West Indian fruit (*Anona reticulata*) with a very soft pulp

M.E. *crustade,* O.F. *croustade* a pasty, L. *crustāta,* fem. p.p. of *crustāre* to encrust, from *crusta* crust.

custody (kŭs′ tŏ di), *n.* Guardianship, imprisonment. (F. *garde, arrestation.*)

Money put in the savings bank is in the custody of the Post Office. The police sometimes have orders to take into custody, or arrest, a person who has committed a crime. Matters relating to custody, such as the responsibility of a guardian to his ward, are **custodial** (kŭs tō′ di ăl, *adj.*); this term is not often used. A **custodial** (*n.*) is a vessel containing relics or other sacred objects One who has the custody of a person or thing is a **custodian** (kŭs tō′ di ăn, *n.*), or to use a Scottish term, a **custodier** (kŭs tō′ di ĕr, *n.*).

L. *custōdia,* from *custos* (acc. *-ōd-em*) guardian; cp. Gr. *keuthein* to hide. SYN.: Care, confinement keeping, protection.

custom (kŭs′ tŏm), *n.* A usual practice: familiar usage; the practice of resorting to a certain shop place of entertainment, etc.: business support: practice so old that it has come to be looked upon as law; (*pl.*) duties levied on goods brought into or sent out of the country. (F. *coutume achalandage, pratique douane.*)

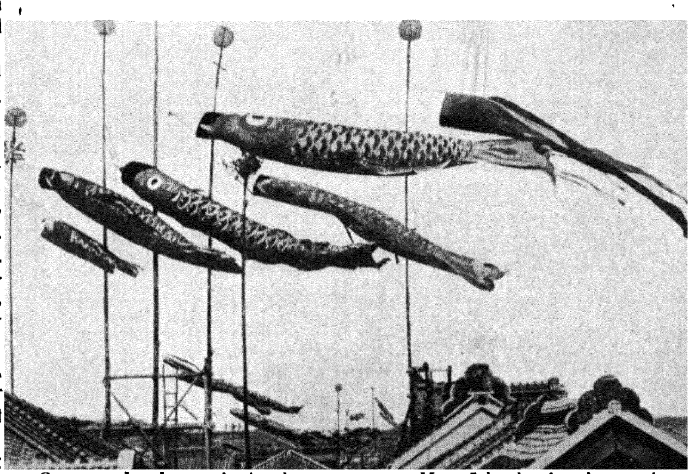
An act becomes a custom when it has been performed so often or for such a length of time that it is accepted as being the normal or correct thing. For instance, it may be a school's custom to hold its annual sports in July. It is a custom with some people to have a swim before breakfast. The massacres which were committed at certain stated times by the natives of Dahomey, in Africa, were called the customs. A shopkeeper is always looking out for fresh custom.

Anything that is habitual or usual is sometimes described as **customed** (kŭs′ tŏmd, *adj.*), but more usually as **customary** (kŭs′ tŏm ă ri, *adj.*). A privilege that is regarded in law as being held by custom is a customary privilege, and a book or other record of such customs as have acquired the force of law or right is known as a **customary** (*n.*) A person may **customarily** (kŭs′ tŏm ă ri li, *adv.*) spend his holidays in Devon, and may refer in conversation to the **customariness** (kŭs′ tŏm ă ri nĕs, *n.*), of his doing so

One who buys goods at a shop, especially one who deals regularly at that shop, is **a customer** (kŭs′ tŏm ĕr, *n.*) This word is also used for a person one has to do with, particularly in such phrases as an awkward customer, an ugly customer, a queer customer, etc

The duties imposed by law on imports and exports are spoken of as customs or **custom-duties** (*n.pl.*), and the office where the duties are paid is known as the **custom-house** (*n.*)

M.E. and O.F. *custume,* L.L. *costūma,* L. *consuētūdo,* from *consuescere* (p.p. *consuēt-us*) to accustom, inceptive v. from *con-* (= *cum*) together, and assumed *suĕre* to be accustomed, perhaps from *suus* one's own. *See* consuetude. SYN.: Fashion, habit, habitude, rule, wont.



Custom.—In Japan it is the custom on May 5th, the boys' annual national festival, to fly paper fish for luck.

custos (kŭs′ tos), *n.* A guardian or keeper (F. *guardien.*)

This word forms part of the title of certain officers, especially the **custos rotulorum** (kŭs′ tos rō tū lōr′ ŭm, *n.*), or keeper of the rolls, that is, the official records of the various

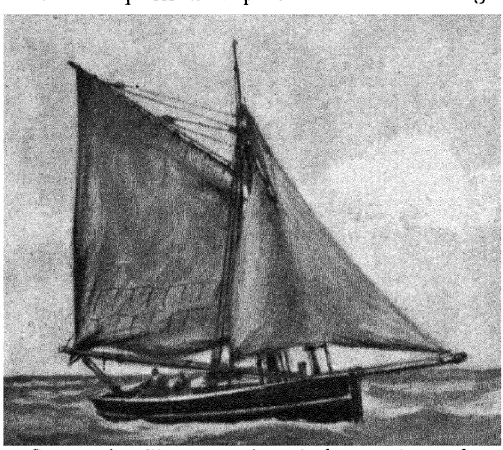
counties of England. He is the chief civil officer of the lord-lieutenant of the county.

L. = guardian. *See* custody.

cut (kŭt), *v.t.* To penetrate or wound with an edged instrument; to pierce; to cause (a tooth) to pierce the gums; to hew, sever, or fell; to clip or carve; to reduce; to cross; to divide, as a pack of cards; in various ball games, to hit in a certain way; to ignore the acquaintance of; to wound (in the feelings) deeply. *v.i.* To use an edged tool; to make a wound with an edged tool; to have a sharp edge. *n.* The action or result of cutting; a wound made by an edged tool; a piece of meat cut off by a butcher; a stroke in various ball games; the act of dividing a pack of cards; the way in which clothes are cut; style; the act of ignoring an acquaintance; an artificial water-channel; a bitter remark; a degree or stage; an engraved plate or the stereotype taken from it; the picture thus produced. *adj.* Divided; fashioned by cutting; separated. The *p.t.* and *p.p.* are **cut**. (F. *couper, trancher, tailler, réduire, laisser là, blesser; coupure morceau, coup, coupe, taille, dérivation, mot piquant, gravure; coupé, taillé.*)

As a verb this word is used in a variety of ways. To carve a joint of meat is to cut it, to mow grass or reap corn is to cut these crops, and to shorten a stick by hacking off a piece with a knife is to cut it. We cut a friend when we deliberately pass him by without a greeting.

To take away a number of playing cards from the pack and place those remaining on the top of them is to cut the cards. To play a downward stroke at cricket, sending the ball past point, is to cut it. A baby is said to cut its teeth when they come through the gums.



Cutter.—A sailing cutter is a single-masted vessel fitted with fore-and-aft sails.

The following are a few examples of the use of the word cut as a noun. A thrust or stroke with a sharp-edged implement is a cut, as is the resulting incision or wound. The stroke made by a batsman at cricket, mentioned above, is described as a cut. In lawn-tennis, the term is also used to describe the twist or spin given to the ball by drawing the racket across it, and to the act itself.

A driver who hits his horse with a whip gives the animal a cut. Any portion of a book or play that is omitted is termed a cut, as is a channel or a trench dug in the ground.

To take a short cut is to go a nearer way than that usually taken, to cut a caper is to frisk about or gambol, and to cut a dash, or cut a figure is to make a great display, a phrase often used of a person who spends money recklessly and in a way to attract attention. Anything that is prepared in readiness is said to be cut and dried, or cut and dry, such for example, as an excuse for a misdeed, and to cut it fine means to leave little margin, or to reduce as low as possible. To cut off with a shilling is to disinherit by bequeathing only a shilling.



Cutting. — Mr. Stanley Baldwin cutting the tape across a new road and declaring it open.

A coat which has the skirt part rounded off, or taken back sharply from the waist, is styled a **cut-away** (*n.*), and flint glass which has been cut or ground instead of being moulded is referred to as **cut-glass** (*n.*). A **cutpurse** (*n.*) means a thief or pickpocket. A **cut-throat** (*n.*) is a person who commits murder, especially by cutting the throat. As an adjective the word means ruffianly.

The method of using steam so that it passes to the cylinder during a part only of the piston-stroke is known as **cut-off** (*n.*), and a device for automatically stopping an electric circuit when the current is above or below that required is called a **cut-out** (*n.*), a term which also describes a device in motor-vehicles for shutting off the exhaust from the silencer with a view to increasing speed.

In tailoring, a **cutter** (kŭt' ĕr, *n.*) is a person who cuts the cloth ready for making-up into a suit of clothes or a costume. This word is also applied to a single-masted sailing vessel fitted with fore-and-aft sails, to the boat used by a ship's company, and and to any cutting implement.

In gardening, a **cutting** (kŭt' ing, *n.*) is a slip taken from another plant; in engineering, it is a hollowed-out space, or an excavation, for a canal or railway. The term is also given to a piece cut from a newspaper, magazine, etc., and to the selling of goods at competitive or reduced prices. As an

adjective cutting means sarcastic, sharp-edged, or wounding, being used in the last-named sense of the feelings of a person. To speak in this manner is to speak **cuttingly** (kŭt′ ing li, *adv.*).

M.E. *cutten*, of Scand. origin; cp. M. Swed. *kotta* to cut, Icel. *kuti* little knife.

cutaneous (kū tā′ nė ŭs), *adj.* Of or relating to the skin. (F. *cutané.*)

An inflammation or disease of the skin, such as eczema, is a cutaneous affection or disease.

L.L. *cutāneus*, from L. *cutis* the skin, E. adj. suffix *-ous*. *See* cutis.

cutch (kŭch), *n.* The commercial name for black catechu. (F. *cachou.*)

Pale catechu, or gambier, which is obtained from a climbing shrub of the Malay islands, is quite distinct from dark or black catechu, or cutch, which comes from the **cutch-tree** (*n.*) of India. The scientific name of this is *Acacia catechu*. The wood is chipped and boiled, and the cutch thus extracted is used for tanning, as well as for drying and preserving nets and sails.

Malayan *kachu*.

cutcherry (kŭ cher′ i; kŭch′ ėr i), *n.* A court-house; an office. Another form is **cutchery**.

This is a word used in India to describe a building where judicial or administrative business is carried on. The name is also applied to the business office of planters, etc.

Hindustani *kachahri*.

cute (kūt), *adj.* Clever; shrewd. (F. *adroit, fin.*)

This word is a shortened form of acute, but its meaning is limited to sharpness of the mind. We do not speak of a cute needle, for instance. An invention may be described as cute if **cutely** (kūt′ li, *adv.*), or ingeniously, thought out, and a very astute business man possesses **cuteness** (kūt′ nės, *n.*), that is, the quality of being cute.

SYN.: Astute, cunning, sharp, smart. ANT.: Dull, obtuse, slow, stolid.

Cuthbert's duck (kŭth′ bėrts dŭk), *n.* A local name of the eider duck. (F. *eider.*)

Among other places, the eider duck nests on the Farne Islands, off the coast of Northumberland, where St. Cuthbert (died 687), bishop of Lindisfarne, lived for a time, and where he died. It is on these islands that the eider duck is still called by his name.

cuticle (kū′ tikl), *n.* The outer surface of the skin of animals; film covering the surface of plants. (F. *cuticle, pellicule.*)

This word though often used mistakenly of the skin, properly denotes the thin layer of cells that protects the cutis, otherwise known as true skin, scarf-skin or epidermis of man and certain animals. Anything relating to or like the cuticle of animals or plants is described as **cuticular** (kū tik′ ū lăr, *adj.*), and to make anything cuticular is to **cuticularize** (kū tik′ ū lă rīz, *v.t.*).

L. *cuticula*, dim. of *cutis* the skin. *See* cutis.

cutis (kū′ tis), *n.* The true or inner skin of animals; the peridium of a group of fungi. (F. *derme.*)

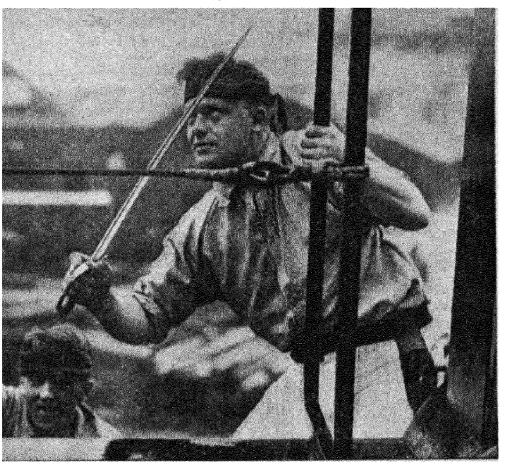
The skin of animals consists of two parts, the inner of which is the cutis, or *cutis vera*, that is, true skin. It consists of fibrous tissue, and, being richly supplied with blood and nerves, it acts as a sense organ, chiefly of touch. Plants do not possess such a double skin, but the name cutis is given to the outer coat or peridium of the spore-cavity of the group of fungi which includes puff-balls, earth-stars, and stink-horns.

L. = skin, cognate with Gr. *kytos, skytos*, E. *hide*, G. *haut* skin.

cutlass (kŭt′ lăs), *n.* A short sword used by sailors. (F. *coutelas.*)

Usually less than three feet long, a cutlass has a broad, slightly curved blade.

F. *coutelas* (Ital. *coltellaccio*) from O.F. *coutel, cultel*, L. *cultellus* a knife, dim. of *culter* a plough-share, and L. neuter adj. suffix *-āceum*. *See* coulter.



Cutlass.—A sailor in the uniform of Nelson's period boarding the "Victory" cutlass in hand.

cutler (kŭt′ lėr), *n.* A maker of or dealer in knives and forks, scissors, razors, and the like. (F. *coutelier.*)

The business of a cutler is **cutlery** (kŭt′ lėr i, *n.*), and the instruments he sells or makes are referred to collectively as cutlery.

M.E. *coteler*, O.F. *cotelier*, L.L. *cultellārius*, adj. from L. *cultellus*. *See* cutlass.

cutlet (kŭt′ lėt), *n.* A small piece of meat, usually veal or mutton, cut off for cooking; fish, chopped meat or the like in the form of a cutlet. (F. *côtelette.*)

F. *côtelette*, dim. of O.F. *coste*, L. *costa* rib.

cutter (kŭt′ ėr). A single-masted sailing vessel. *See under* cut.

cuttle (kŭt′ l), *n.* A mollusc with sucker-bearing arms. (F. *sèche, seiche.*)

The name cuttle or **cuttle-fish** (*n.*) is sometimes applied to the whole order Cephalopoda, but is more strictly confined to the genus *Sepia*.

The cuttle-fishes live in deep water and they are found in several parts of the globe.

Their shape is peculiar. The body is in the form of a shield, and on each side of its head there are five arms, or tentacles, four pairs being short and tapering to a point, while the other two are very long and thick at the ends. These are used to seize the small fish, prawns, etc., on which it feeds.

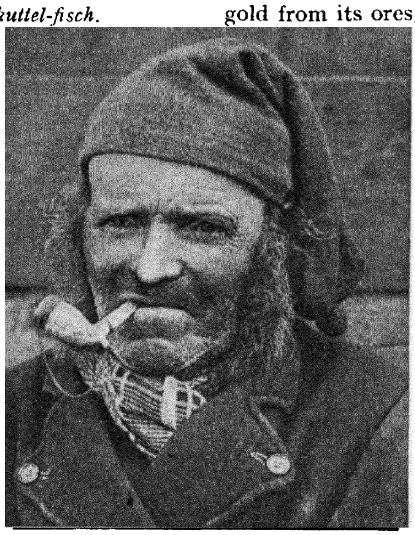
Between the body and the neck is a kind of funnel, or siphon, through which the creature when in danger discharges an inky fluid called sepia, which is used as a pigment Under cover of the darkened water, he has a good chance of escaping for he is a fast swimmer.

M.E., A.-S. *cudele* ; cp. G. *kuttel-fisch.*

cutty (kŭt′ i), *adj.* Short. *n.* A short thing or person. (F. *court.*)

This is a Scottish word, used also in the north of England. It is applied to various things that are so short that they look as if they have been cut short. For instance, a **cutty pipe** (*n.*) is a short clay pipe for tobacco. **Cutty-stool** (*n.*) was the name given to a bench or stool of repentance in the old Scottish churches, on which women offenders had to sit to undergo public rebuke.

From *cut* (v.)



Cutty pipe.—A sturdy old sailor smoking his stubby cutty pipe.

cutwater (kŭt′ waw tėr), *n.* The fore part of a ship's stem ; the edge of the lower part of a bridge-pier ; a name for the bird also known as the black skimmer. (F. *taillemer, avant-bec, coupeur d'eau.*)

As its name implies, a cutwater cuts or divides the water. The cutwater of a pier is angular, so that the water or ice in the stream may be turned and its action resisted. The cutwater or black skimmer belongs to a genus of birds in which the lower half of the beak is much longer than the upper one. With the lower half the bird cuts the water in search of food.

E. *cut* and *water.*

cutworm (kŭt′ wĕrm), *n.* A destructive caterpillar.

Tobacco-growers in Canada lay down a bran mash, containing arsenic, in order to poison the caterpillars of various moths included in the general description of cutworms. These caterpillars, which are between one and two inches long, appear in enormous numbers in some years. They feed only at night, and cut off young crops close to the ground, doing great damage, if unchecked. A common species in North America is the variegated cutworm (*Lycophotia margaritosa*).

E. *cut* and *worm.*

cyanate (sī′ ȧ nāt), *n.* A salt of cyanic acid. (F. *cyanate.*)

Anything **cyanic** (sī ăn′ ik, *adj.*) is derived from a substance called **cyanogen** (sī ăn′ ȯ jėn, *n.*), a gas which, although it is made by combining the two harmless elements, carbon and nitrogen, is very poisonous. Thus **cyanic acid** (*n.*) is composed of cyanogen and oxygen.

A **cyanide** (sī′ ȧ nīd, *n.*) can be looked upon as a compound of a metal with cyanogen, and can be obtained from hydrocyanic acid (prussic acid). For example, when this acid is neutralized with potash we get the very poisonous potassium cyanide, which is used in insect-collectors' "killing bottles," in extracting gold from its ores, and in electro-plating.

There is a blue dye called **cyanine** (sī′ ȧ nīn, *n.*), which is used to dye cotton, and there are some other words beginning with **cyan-** that get their meaning from the fact that that prefix often means blue. For instance, **cyanite** (sī′ ȧ nīt, *n.*) is a translucent mineral which is usually blue ; a **cyanometer** (sī ȧ nom′ė tėr, *n.*) is an instrument for measuring the depth of blue in the atmosphere ; and **cyanosis** (sī ȧ nō′ sis, *n.*), is a disease in which the skin goes bluish. **Cyanotype** (sī ăn′ ȯ tīp, *n.*) has nothing to do with blue ; it is a photographic process in which cyanide is used.

From Gr. *kyanos* dark blue, and chemical suffix *-ate.*

cyathiform (sī ăth′ i förm), *adj.* Cup-shaped. (F. *cyathiforme.*)

The daffodil owes much of its beauty to its cyathiform corona or crown. The term **cyathus** (sī′ ȧth ŭs, *n.*) is given to certain cup-like hollows or receptacles in lichens and liverworts, in which are enclosed the brood-buds or gemmae. The *pl.* is **cyathi** (sī′ ȧ thī)

L. *cyathus*, Gr. *kyathos* wine-cup, measure, and L. suffix *-formis* (E. *-form*) shaped like.

cycad (sī′ kȧd), *n.* A palm-like plant belonging to the Cycadaceae, an order of gymnosperms.

The cycads are related to the tree-ferns, and allied to cone-bearing evergreens. The typical genus is *Cycas*, which is found in tropical Asia and Australia. It bears its seeds on the margins of modified leaves, whereas the cycads belonging to the other genera bear them on the scales of their cones. **Cycadaceous** (sī kȧ dā′ shi ŭs, *adj.*) plants are also found in Africa and America.

Many cycadaceous fossils are found in what are called the Secondary Rocks, even in England, where cycads do not now flourish. The so-called "crow's nests" of Portland

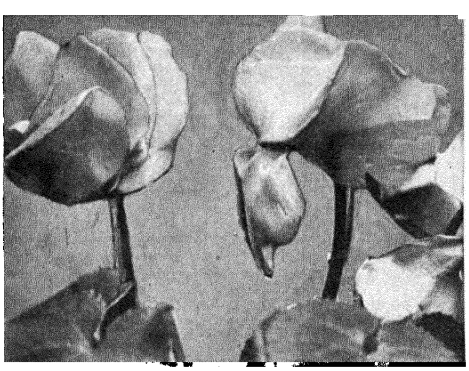
stone, for example, are fossil remains of cycads.

Modern L. *cycas* (gen. *cycad-is*), supposed Gr. *kykas* a false reading for the name of a tree in Theophrastus, the Greek botanist.

cyclamen (sik′ là mèn), *n.* A genus of early-blooming plants; the sowbread. (F. *cyclamen.*)

The cyclamen (*Cyclamen europaeum*) is a handsome relative of the primrose, and is said to have got its name either from its coiled flower-stalk or from the shape of the bulbous root. Its fleshy root-stock is acrid to the taste, but is eagerly sought and eaten by swine, hence the name sowbread, which is sometimes given to it.

L. *cyclamīnos*, Gr. *kyklamīnos*, from *kyklos* circle.



Cyclamen. **The cyclamen, which blooms early, is a relative of the primrose.**

cycle (sī′ kl), *n.* A circle; a circular path; a long period of time; a series; a series of events which occur again and again; the time during which such a series occurs; a collection of legends concerning some great person or event; a bicycle or tricycle. *v.i.* To revolve in a circle; to ride on a bicycle or tricycle. (F. *cycle, vélo; circuler, aller à vélo.*)

Many of nature's happenings are **cyclic** (sīk′ lik, *adj.*) or **cyclical** (sīk′ li kàl, *adj.*), such as the seasons and gardening and farming operations. Many parts of plants, too, are arranged **cyclically** (sīk′ li kàl li, *adv.*), there being cycles, or rings, or whorls of flowers, petals, sepals, and leaves

What is known as the cycle of the moon, or lunar cycle, is a period of nineteen years, after which new and full moon recur on the same days of the month. It is also called the Metonic cycle, because it was first observed by Meton, an Athenian astronomer, who lived in the fifth century B.C. Still longer is the solar cycle, or cycle of the sun, a period of twenty-eight years, after which the days of the week fall on the same days of the month.

The cyclic poets were the writers of the Epic Cycles, a set of poems by later writers completing Homer's account of the Trojan War and its heroes From this comes the use of the term cycle for a series of prose or verse romances that centre round some great figure, such as King Arthur, or some object, such as the ring of the Nibelungs.

A **cyclist** (sī′ klist, *n.*) is one who rides a cycle.

Through F. from L. *cyclus*, Gr. *kyklos* circle, cognate with Sansk. *chakra-* and E. *wheel.*

cyclograph (sī′ klò grăf), *n.* An instrument used for describing an arc of a circle when the centre is not known and compasses cannot therefore be used. (F. *cyclographe.*)

As a rule, these arcs will be parts of very large circles. There are several forms of cyclograph, the simplest being a flexible strip which can be fixed in the required curve.

Gr. *kyklos* circle, and *graphein* to write.

cycloid (sī′ kloid). *adj.* Like a circle; nearly circular. *n.* The path traced by a point on a circle as it rolls along a straight line. Another form of the *adj.* is **cycloidal** (sī kloi′ dàl). (F. *cycloïdal; cycloïde.*)

In zoology this word is used to describe certain fish-scales, like those of the salmon, which are marked with concentric circles. Each of these circles denotes a year's growth, and so the age of the fish can be told. An unsuccessful attempt was made to classify fishes by their scales, those with cycloid scales being called the **Cycloidei** (sī kloi′ dė ī, *n.pl.*).

The cycloid may be mathematically observed by following the course of a mark on the rim of a wheel; this is a common or proper cycloid. If the point is inside the circumference the curve is a prolate cycloid; if it is imagined to be outside the wheel the curve is a curtate, or shortened, cycloid. All these curves are of great importance in understanding wave-motion.

Gr. *kykloeidēs*, from *kyklos* circle, and *eidos* form.

cyclometer (sī klom′ ė tèr), *n.* An instrument which measures the number of turns of a wheel, and hence the distance covered by its rim. (F. *cyclomètre.*)

Cyclometers are used especially on bicycles for measuring the length of a journey. **Cyclometry** (sī klom′ ė tri, *n.*) is the art of measuring circles. This may be done roughly by measuring the radius, squaring it (that is, multiplying it by itself), and then multiplying the result by $\frac{22}{7}$, or, more accurately, 3·1416.

Gr. *kyklos* circle, *metron* measure.

cyclone (sī′ klōn), *n.* A wind-storm in which the winds blow spirally around an area where the barometer is relatively low; a violent storm. (F. *cyclone.*)

In the Northern Hemisphere **cyclonic** (sī klon′ ik, *adj.*) winds—those due to a cyclone—blow in an anti-clockwise direction; in the Southern Hemisphere their motion is clockwise. The cyclones of the temperate regions are from five hundred to three thousand miles in diameter. In the tropics they cover smaller areas, but are much more violent.



Cyclone.—An alarming incident when a great Atlantic liner during a voyage from New York to Southampton ran into a cyclone off Newfoundland. The wind was blowing at about one hundred and fifty miles an hour.

The tropical cyclone, also called typhoon and hurricane, is sometimes terrific in its fury, the wind travelling at speeds not known in England. On land it devastates forests and plantations, and on the sea may form a storm-wave, like a tidal wave, which sweeps landwards and overwhelms a low-lying coast In 1876 a wave of this kind drowned one hundred thousand people in the Ganges delta; and in 1900 a similar wave destroyed Galveston, on the coast of Texas, U.S.A., and caused the loss of thousands of lives.

Gr. *kyklōn*, pres. p. of *kyklo-ein* to whirl round, from *kyklos* circle. *See* cycle.

cyclopaedia (sī klō pē′ dı ȧ). This is a shortened form of encyclopaedia *See* encyclopaedia.

Cyclops (sī′ klops), *n.* A one-eyed giant of Greek fable; a one-eyed person; a water-flea with a single eye. Another but less usual form is **Cyclop,** with *pl.* **Cyclops.** The *pl.* of Cyclops is **Cyclopes** (sī klō′ pēz). (F. *Cyclope.*)

The Cyclopes are variously described. Those of whom Hesiod wrote were Titans who forged the thunderbolts of Zeus. Later tradition makes them assistants at the forge of the fire god Hephaestus or Vulcan. In Homer they were giant, cannibal shepherds of Sicily who dwelt in caves under their chief, Polyphemus. A further class of Cyclopes were the fabled builders of the great walls of Mycenae and Tiryns. This **cyclopean** (sī klō pē′ ȧn; sī klō′ pē ȧn, *adj.*) masonry contains no mortar or other similar material, but consists of massive blocks of stone fitted closely together, or of rougher hewn blocks laid on one another the spaces between them being filled in with smaller blocks. The word cyclopean is used of other things that are very large, and can also be applied to a thing that looks like a single large round eye.

The water-flea called cyclops belongs to a group of the Entomostraca. It has a comparatively long body and infests ponds, ditches, etc

Gr. *kyklōps*, from *kyklos* circle, *ōps* eye.

cyclostomata (sī klō stom′ ȧ tȧ), *n.pl.* A group of lowly organized fishes, including the lampreys and the hags or slime-eels. (F. *cyclostomes.*)

These creatures have no jaws, but a circular mouth (whence their name), which is used as a sucker. Their skeletons are of cartilage or gristle, with no ribs and a very deficient skull. They have only one nostril. They are also known as **cyclostomes** (sī′ klō stōmz, *n.pl.*), and are **cyclostomous** (sī klos′ tō mŭs, *adj.*) or **cyclostomatous** (sī klō stom′ ȧ tŭs, *adj.*) fishes.

Gr. *kyklos* circle, *stoma* a mouth.

cyclostyle (sī′ klō stīl), *n.* An apparatus for printing copies of writing, drawing, etc.

The matter to be copied is first of all cut or stencilled on a sheet of thin wax-paper or on a plate, by means of a typewriter or a special pen having at its end a small toothed wheel. The stencil thus obtained is then inked with a roller, and the ink passes through the perforation, leaving an impression on ordinary paper placed underneath.

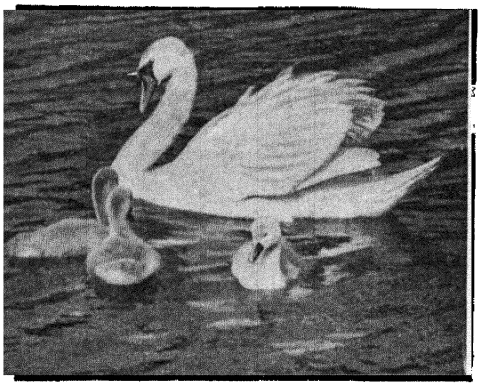
Gr. *kyklos* circle, and L. *stīlus* (E. *style*) pointed tool for engraving or writing.

cyder (sī′ dėr) This is another spelling of cider *See* cider.

cygnet (sig′ nėt) *n.* A baby swan (F. *jeune cygne.*)

It is a delightful sight to see little cygnets on the water with their majestic parents, swimming as to the manner born, and often taking considerable sea trips across bays and estuaries. Three is the usual number for a family group, although occasionally as many as six cygnets are seen. Their first plumage is a dirty grey colour

Dim of O.F *cigne* swan, L. *cygnus*, Gr. *kyknos.*



Cygnet.—Three is the usual number for a family of cygnets or baby swans

cylinder (sil′ in der), *n* A straight roller-shaped body, solid or hollow, usually with circular and parallel ends; a roll or hollow circular chamber forming part of a machine (F. *cylindre*)

A mathematician would define an ordinary or "right" cylinder as the figure described by a right-angled parallelogram revolved round one of its sides as a pivot. A door, if it could be turned on its hinges through a complete circle, would sweep out such a cylinder in space If the door gradually altered its width as it turned, so as to sweep out a body with elliptical ends, the body described would be a **cylindroid** (sil′ in droid, *n*), or elliptic cylinder.

The need for quick printing has brought into existence the **cylinder-press** (*n*), in which cylinders are used to carry the type or to press the paper against it. The most rapid cylinder-presses, called **rotary presses**, have several pairs of rollers, between which the paper passes as a continuous band. One cylinder of each pair presses the paper against the type on the other. Some presses can turn out 50,000 copies of a twenty-eight page newspaper in an hour.



British Museum

Cylinder.—A Babylonian cylinder of King Nabonidus.

The advantage of using **cylindrical** (si lin′ drik ăl, *adj*) or **cylindriform** (si lin′ dri form, *adj.*), that is, cylinder-shaped, parts is that the motions of printing are made more continuous.

O F *cylindre*, L *cylindrus*, Gr. *kylindros*, from *kylindein* to roll, from *kyliein* to roll, cognate with E. *cycle* and *wheel*

cyma (sī′ ma), *n.* A curved moulding of a cornice shaped like an S opened out (F. *cymaise*)

If the upper curve is convex and the lower concave it is called a **cyma recta** (*n*), if the reverse, it is a **cyma reversa** (*n.*). The instrument used by builders for tracing these curves is called a **cymagraph** (sī′ ma grăf, *n.*) The curve is known also as a cyme, a **cymatium** (sī mā′ shi ŭm , sī mā′ ti um, *n.*), or an ogee Cyma is also used for the botanic term cyme

Gr *kyma* billow, wave, moulding, verbal n. from *kyein* to swell.

cymar (si mar′), *n.* A light, loose robe or undergarment for women (F. *simarre.*)

This word is used rather vaguely. In one of his poems, W. Mackworth Praed (1802-39) writes :—

I ask not what the vapours are
That veil thee like a white cymar.

F. *simarre*, O.F *chamarre*. *See* chimere

cymbal (sim′ bal), *n.* A brass or bronze musical instrument, shaped like a basin or plate, used to produce a clashing or ringing sound (F. *cymbale*)



Cymbal.—A cymbalist playing a pair of cymbals, which are used to produce a clashing sound.

Cymbals are used in pairs and the clashing sound is produced by rubbing them together with a sliding movement The person who plays the cymbals is a **cymbalist** (sim′ bă list, *n*).

L. *cymbalum*, Gr. *kymbalon*, from *kymbē* hollow, cup; cp. Sansk *kumbha-* jar, and E. *cup.*

cymbalo (sim′ bă lō), This is another name for the dulcimer *See* dulcimer

cymbiform (sim′ bi form), *adj* Boat-shaped; convex and keeled like a boat

The lower petals of the sweet-pea, gorse and other related flowers are cymbiform. Among other cymbiform objects are certain seeds and leaves and glumes of grasses, and the hard, outer wings of some beetles

L *cymba* boat, Gr *kymbē* boat, cup, and L. suffix *-formis* (E. *-form*) shaped like



Cynic.—Diogenes, the famous Cynic of Athens, passing through the market-place, lantern in hand, seeking for an honest man.

cyme (sīm), *n.* A flower-head in which the first flower to open is the one that stands at the end of the middle flower-stalk. (F. *cyme.*)

The guelder rose is a good example of a **cymose** (sī′ mōs, *adj.*) or **cymiferous** (sī mif′ ėr ŭs, *adj.*) plant. The corymb of the elder is **cymoid** (sī′ moid, *adj.*), that is, like a cyme, but it is not a true cyme.

Another form of cyme is that of the forget-me-not, in which the buds of the two branches are coiled like the tail of a scorpion; hence the term scorpioid cyme.

F., from Modern L. *cyma*, Gr. *kyma* anything swollen, a wave. *See* cyma.

cymophane (sī′ mō fān), *n.* A variety of the precious stone chrysoberyl. (F. *cymophane.*)

This curious name has been given to the stone because there is a sort of shimmer of light running across it. Sometimes, when cut with a convex surface, it shows a band like that seen in the eye of a cat. It is then known as cat's-eye. It is usually greenish in colour. A stone or other object with a wavy light across it may be called **cymophanous** (sī mof′ ă nŭs, *adj.*).

Gr. *kymo-* (= *kyma*) wave, *-phanēs* showing, from *phainein* to show.

cymoscope (sī′ mō skōp). *n.* A device for detecting the etheric waves used in wireless telegraphy or telephony.

It is more commonly called a detector, and consists either of a crystal or a thermionic valve.

Gr. *kymo-* (= *kyma*) wave, and Gr. *skopos* a watcher (root *skep-* to watch). *See* scope.

Cymric (kim′ rik; sim′ rik), *adj.* Welsh; Brythonic. *n.* The Welsh language; the language group comprising Welsh, Breton, and Cornish. (F. *Cymrique.*)

From Welsh *Cymru* Wales, *Cymro* Welshman, Old Celtic *Com-brog-* probably fellow-countrymen. *See* Cambrian.

Cynic (sin′ ik), *n.* A member of a school of philosophers of ancient Greece who held that it was necessary to give up all pleasures in order to become virtuous; a sneering sarcastic person. *adj.* Of or relating to this school. (F. *cynique.*)

There are people who profess not to believe in human goodness, who sneer at mankind in general and are constant fault-finders. Such persons are what we call to-day cynics. Their attitude and views are **cynical** (sin′ i kăl, *adj.*), they speak **cynically** (sin′ i kăl li, *adv.*), and at every turn they reveal their **cynicism** (sin′ i sizm, *n.*).

The Cynic school of philosophy was founded at Athens by Antisthenes (died 364 B.C.), a pupil of Socrates. Its most famous member was Diogenes (died 323 B.C.), who so strictly followed the teachings of his master that he is said to have reduced his worldly possessions to a purse and a cloak, and to have lived in a tub. He carried a lantern through the streets of Athens in the daytime. Everyone who stopped him to inquire why he had the lantern received the same answer: "I am looking for an honest man."

When it refers to the school of philosophy the word is spelt Cynic—with a capital *c.*

L. *Cynicus*, Gr. *Kynikos*, adj. from *kyōn* (acc. *kyn-a*) a dog, cognate with E. *hound.*

Cynocephalus (sī nō sef′ ă lŭs), *n.* One of a fabled race of dog-headed men; former name of the baboon genus. (F. *cynocéphale.*)

From their dog-like heads the baboons were called *Cynocephalus* by the ancient Greeks and Romans The scientific name now in use is *Papio.*

Gr. *kynokephalos* from *kyno-*, combining form of *kyŏn* dog, and *kephalē* head.

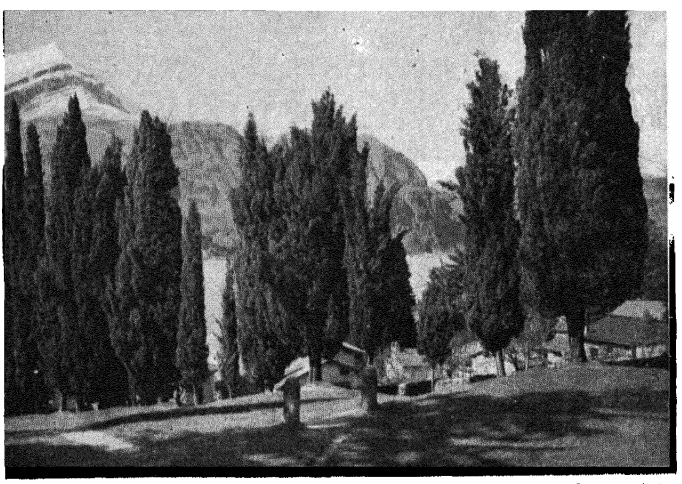
cynosure (sin′ ō sūr; sī′ nō sūr), *n.* The Little Bear, with the pole-star; the pole-star; something serving as a guide; a centre of attraction. (F. *cynosure.*)

To the ancient Greeks and Romans the group of stars that we call the Little Bear was known as the Dog's Tail. In the tail of the Little Bear is the pole star, and it is because of the use made of this star as a guide that the word cynosure came to be used figuratively for other things that may serve as a guide. Thus when the Chevalier Bayard is called the cynosure of chivalry he is held up to us as a guide. A guiding star is one that attracts attention, and so the word gained another meaning, namely an object of admiration and interest.

Through F. from L. *cynosūra*, Gr. *kynosoura* dog's tail, from *kynos* gen. of *kyŏn* dog, and *oura* tail.

cypher (sī′ fẽr). This is another spelling of cipher. *See* cipher.

cypress (sī′ près), *n.* A genus of cone-bearing, evergreen trees. (F. *cyprès.*)



Cypress.—Cypresses in stately array at Bellagio, on the shore of beautiful Lake Como, in Italy.

The familiar pyramid-shaped cypress (*Cupressus sempervirens*) is valued for its durable timber, and is planted in burial-grounds, especially in the East, as a symbol of mourning. Closely allied to this cypress are the Lawson's cypress and the Sitka cypress of the Pacific coast of America.

M.E. *cipres*, O.F. *cypres*, L. *cyparissus* or *cupressus* Gr. *kyparissos*; cp. Heb. *gopher.*

Cyprian (sip′ ri ăn), *adj.* Relating to or belonging to Cyprus; of loose morals. *n.* A native or inhabitant of Cyprus; a person of loose morals; the dialect of Cyprus. (F. *cyprien, de Chypre; Cypriote.*)

In the island of Cyprus, which the Greeks dedicated to Aphrodite (Venus), the worship of the goddess of love flourished. From this the term Cyprian has come to be applied to a person of loose character. The form **Cypriote** (sip′ ri ōt, *adj.*) is now generally used.

L. *Cyprius*, Gr. *Kyprios*, adj. from *Kypros* Cyprus, and E. adj. suffix *-an.*

cyprine (sī′ prin; sī′ prīn), *adj.* Of or relating to the *Cyprinus* genus of fishes. (F. *cyprin.*)

The carp (*Cyprinus cyprio*) is a typical cyprine fish, and any fish resembling it in shape or appearance is said to be **cypriniform** (sī prin′ i förm, *adj.*).

L. *cyprīnus*, Gr. *kyprīnos* carp.

Cypripedium (sī pri pē′ di ŭm), *n.* A genus of orchids, including the lady's slipper orchid. (F. *cypripède.*)

The scientific name and such popular names as lady's slipper, and, in America, moccasin flower, refer to the shape of the corolla, the large sac-like lower lip somewhat resembling a broad slipper. The middle stamen of the three produces no pollen, being represented only by a shield-like plate.

Gr. *Kypris* Aphrodite, literally the Cyprian, from the fact that she was worshipped in Cyprus, *podion* slipper, dim. of *pous* (acc. *pod-a*) foot. *See* foot.

Cyrenaic (sī rē nā′ ik), *adj.* Relating to the ancient Greek colony of Cyrene or to the school of philosophy founded there. *n.* A philosopher of that school. (F. *cyrénaïque.*)

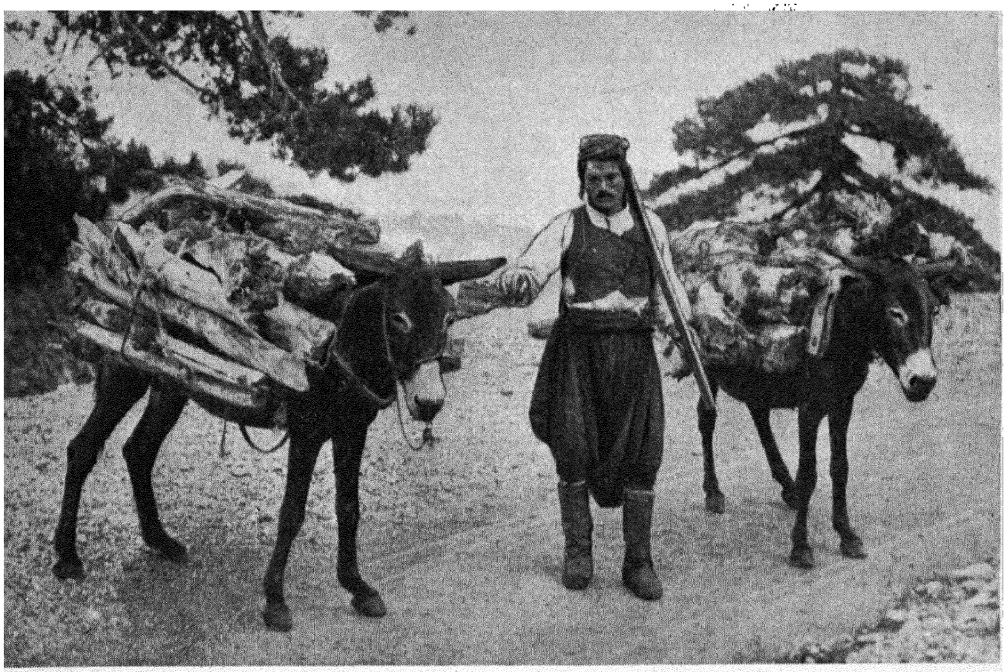
Cyrene, now a ruined city, was the capital of Cyrenaica, a region in the North of Africa, founded by the Greeks in the seventh century B.C. Here Aristippus (died 360 B.C.) set up a school of philosophy which taught that pleasure was the chief aim of life.

L. *Cyrēnaicus*, Gr. *Kyrēnaïkos*, adj. from *Kyrēnē* Cyrene.

Cyrillic (si ril′ ik), *adj.* Relating to the ancient alphabet still used in a modified form by Russians, Bulgarians, and Serbs (F. *cyrillique.*)

The Cyrillic alphabet is so called because it is supposed to have been invented by Saint Cyril (827-69), the apostle of the Slavs. It is modelled on the Greek uncial letters, which are not unlike our capital letters.

M. Gr. *Kyrillikos*, adj. from *Kyrillos* the proper name Cyril.







Cypriote.—The Cypriote in the top photograph is a wood vendor of Mount Troodos. At the bottom of the page is a busy lace-maker of Lefkera, and a Turkish Cypriote puffing at a narghile, a tobacco pipe in which the smoke is drawn through water.

cyrtometer (sėr tom′ ė tėr), *n.* A device for measuring and reproducing curving lines or surfaces. (F. *cyrtomètre.*)

When a surgeon wishes to measure the exact circumference of the chest, he uses as a cyrtometer a narrow strip of lead, which is carried round the body and pressed into every hollow. It is pliable enough to be bent into any shape, yet stiff enough to keep its form when removed.

Gr. *kyrto-*, combining form of *kyrtos* curved, and E. *meter* Gr. *mētron* measure.

cyst (sist), *n.* A hollow organ or bladder-like bag in animals and plants; a growth or diseased formation. (F. *kyste.*)

This term is applied to various bag-like formations (sacs, vesicles, cells, etc.) in animals and plants. A small bladder which collects and retains liquid matter secreted by glands, etc., is a cyst.

Gr. *kystis*, from *kyein* to hold.

cytology (sī tol′ ò ji), *n.* The science which deals with cells, the units from which animals and plants are built up. (F. *cytologie.*)

This is a comparatively new science. It owes its existence partly to the great improvement in microscopes and partly to the increased knowledge of staining methods, by which the parts of the cell are clearly distinguished.

Cells vary greatly in size, but the majority of them are less than one-hundredth of an inch in diameter. Yet there is an infinite variety in their forms and compositions, and many of the recent advances in medicine are due to the work of the **cytologist** (sī tol′ ò jist, *n.*) as the student of cytology is called. Especially is this the case with tumours and growths of the body, and it is hoped that by their researches a cure may at last be found for the terrible disease of cancer, which is a disease of the body cells.

Anything relating to this science is **cytological** (sī tò loj′ ik ăl, *adj.*).

Gr. *kytos* hollow, cell, and E. *-logy* science.

cytoplasm (sī′ tò plăzm), *n.* The material of which cells are composed. (F. *cytoplasme.*)

This term is generally used in contrast to nucleoplasm, the material of which the cell-nuclei, or **cytoplasts** (sī′ tò plasts, *n.pl.*), are built up, the nucleus being a more concentrated portion found in almost all cells. Both are forms of protoplasm.

Gr. *kytos* hollow, *plasma* anything formed or moulded.

czar (zar). This is another spelling of tsar. *See* tsar.



Czech.—A little Czech peasant boy dressed in his best clothes and ready for church.

Czech (chek), *n.* A member of the most westerly branch of the Slav family, especially a Bohemian. *adj.* Of or relating to this race. (F. *Tchèque.*)

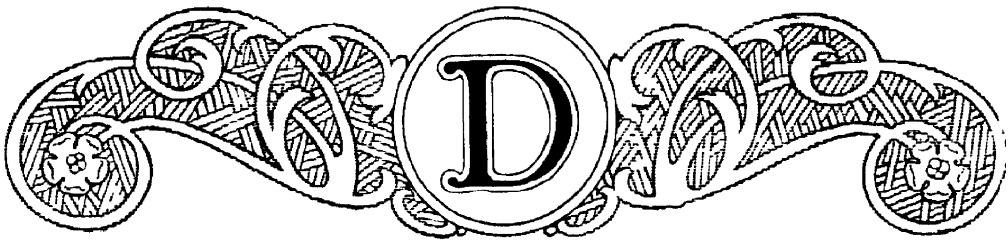
The people of Bohemia are Czechs, and speak the Czech language. Their speech is hardly distinguishable from that of the western Slavs of Moravia and Silesia, who are also sometimes called Czechs. The Slovaks, their south-eastern neighbours, are closely akin to them.

It had long been the desire of the three western branches of the Slav race, namely, the Czechs, Slovaks and Moravians, to unite into one nation. This was accomplished after the World War (1914-18), when the Republic of **Czecho-Slovakia** (chek′ō slō va′ki ă, *n.*), consisting of Bohemia, Moravia, Slovakia, Ruthenia and Silesia, was constituted. **Czecho-Slovak** (chek′ ō slō′ vak, *n.* and *adj.*) means a member of this new nation, or of or relating to it.

Polish form of the national name.

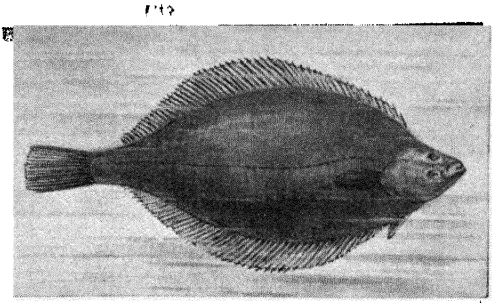


Czech.—A Czech girl in the picturesque peasant costume of Bohemia. The sleeves look almost like toy balloons.



D, d (dē). The fourth letter, and the third consonant of the English alphabet.

D is a soft dental, and is sounded by placing the tongue on the gum above the upper teeth, or against the teeth themselves. In certain words, it has the hard dental sound of the letter *t*, examples being *capped* (pronounced kăpt) and annexed (pronounced a nekst') Occasionally, but not very often, its presence in a word is overlooked in the pronunciation, as, for instance, in *Wednesday*, *handkerchief*, and *handsome* In a number of words it has actually lost its place, *godspel*, which was the Old English spelling of gospel, being one word from which it has departed



Dab.—The common dab, a close relative of the flounder and plaice.

The letter performs a number of services as a symbol, and is also largely used as an abbreviation. One of its chief duties as a symbol consists in representing the number 500 as a Roman numeral, a number which becomes 5,000 when a stroke is placed above the letter, thus: $\bar{5}$. It is the fourth of the dominical letters, and it also denotes penny or pence, £ s d standing for pounds, shillings, and pence. On the number plates of motor-vehicles it signifies the county of Kent.

In music, D is the second note in the scales of C major and minor It is also the third in B major and B minor, the fourth in A major and minor, the fifth in G major and minor; the sixth in F major and minor; and the major seventh in E major.

As an abbreviation, it stands for Domini in A.D. = *Anno Domini*, in the year of our Lord; for died; for duke; and for doctor in degrees, such as Doctor of Divinity (D.D.), Doctor of Literature (D Lit.), Doctor of Letters (D Litt). In association with other letters, it is an abbreviation for a variety of words, such as distinguished, deputy, defence, day, and district The history of the letter is told on page xi.

da (da) This is another form of dad *See* dad

dab [1] (dăb), *v.t.* To strike gently with a soft substance; to pat *n* A light blow; a gentle stroke with some soft substance. (F. *toucher légèrement, taper; coup léger.*)

An actor applying powder to his face by repeated light touches is said to dab his face with the puff, and each of these light touches is a dab One speaks of a dab of butter also. Any one who is clever at doing a thing is a dab at it A thing used for dabbing, or a person who uses it, is a **dabber** (dăb' ėr).

M.E. *dabben*, originally to tap, cp. M. Dutch *dabben*, G. *tappen* to fumble *Tap* is a doublet.

dab [2] (dăb), *n.* A saltwater flat fish. (F. *limande.*)

The common dab, a close relative of the flounder and plaice, is usually no longer than eight inches, but the lemon dab, often called the lemon sole, may be twice as large. The scientific name is *Pleuronectes limanda.*

M E *dabbe*, perhaps related to *dab* [1], *dabble*

dabble (dăb' l), *v.t.* To keep on dabbing; to moisten by little dips *v.i.* To play in water, to dip lightly into a subject. (F. *mouiller, humecter; patauger, se mêler.*)

To continue dabbing with a soft or moist substance—as when bathing a wound with a wad of lint—is to dabble the wound. The word is also used in the sense of besprinkling. William Wordsworth employs the verb intransitively in the "Evening Walk": "Where the duck dabbles 'mid the rustling sedge." To dabble in a subject is to practise it superficially, that is, to be interested in it without making a special study of it. A person who dabbles is a **dabbler** (dăb' ler, *n.*), and is said to act **dabblingly** (dăb' ling li, *adv.*).

Frequentative of *dab*, cp. O. Dutch *dabbelen* from *dabben.*

dabchick (dăb' chik), *n.* A popular name for the lesser grebe. (F. *petit grèbe.*)

Earlier *dap-chicke*, *dop-chick*, from A.-S. *dop-* dipping, diving (related to *dip*) and E. *chick.*

da capo (da ka' pō). A direction in music to go back to the beginning again. (F. *da capo.*)

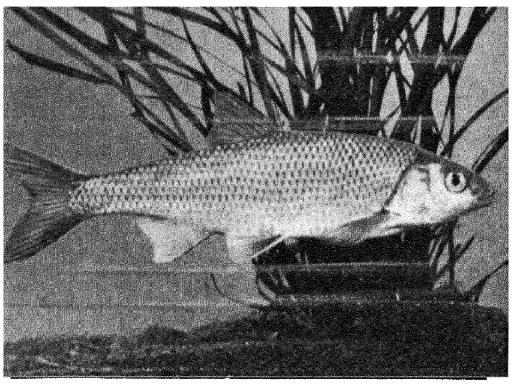
When these words or their initials are found at the end of a musical composition it means that we must go back to the beginning and play it through again, until we come to the word "Fine," meaning end.

Ital. *da* from, *capo* head, beginning.

dace (dās), *n.* A freshwater fish. (F. *vandoise, dard.*)

This silvery fish, found usually in shoals in English and Continental rivers, averages about four to six ounces in weight. It moves swiftly in the water and is sometimes known as the dart. The scientific name is *Leuciscus vulgaris.*

M.E. *darse,* O.F. *dars, dart* dart, dace, where *s* is the sign of the nominative case. *See* dart.

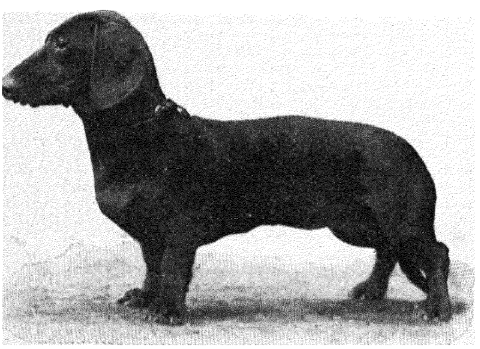


Dace.—The dace is found usually in shoals in English and Continental waters.

dachshund (daks′ hunt), *n.* A small German breed of dog. (F. *basset allemand.*)

Though comical in appearance, these dogs are well suited for their original purpose—badger-hunting. Being so short in the leg they can enter a badger's burrow easily. They are extremely intelligent dogs.

G., from *dachs* badger, *hund* hound.



Dachshund.—The dachshund is a foe of the badger because it can enter the animal's burrow easily.

dacite (dā′ sīt), *n.* A volcanic rock allied to basalt. (F. *dacite.*)

Dacites are glassy rocks, found chiefly in ancient lava-flows. Abundant in Hungary, they received their name from Dacia, but they are also called quartz-andesites, from the Andes, where they are also found. They also occur in Nebraska, Scotland, and other parts of the world.

L. *Dācia* a country on the middle Danube, and E. mineralogical suffix *-ite.*

dacoit (dȧ koit′), *n.* One of an Indian or Burmese band of robbers. Another spelling is **dakoit.** (F. *dacoit.*)

At one time bands of armed robbers used frequently to raid Indian and Burmese villages, and plunder, and often murder, their inhabitants. The members of these gangs were known as dacoits, and their robbing activities, called **dacoity** (dȧ koit′ i, *n.*), were not stamped out in Upper Burma until 1899.

Hindustani, *dakait,* from *dākā* robbery by a gang, from Sansk. *dashtaka* crowded.

dactyl (dăk′ til), *n.* A metrical foot consisting of one long syllable followed by two short syllables. (F. *dactyle.*)

The following is an example of a poem written by Tennyson partly in **dactylic** (dăk til′ ik, *adj.*) feet :—

> These lame hexameters the strong-wing'd music of Homer !
> No—but a most burlesque barbarous experiment.
> When was a harsher sound ever heard, ye Muses, in England ?
> When did a frog coarser croak upon our Helicon ?

The prefixes **dactylo-**, meaning relating to fingers, and **dactylio-**, relating to finger-rings, occurs in various words not often used. Thus **dactylioglyph** (dăk til′ i ȯ glif, *n.*) means an engraver of gems for finger-rings, and **dactyliology** (dăk til i ol′ ȯ ji, *n.*) the study of finger-rings, and **dactylology** (dăk til ol′ ȯ ji, *n.*) the art of conveying ideas by signs made with the fingers.

L. *dactylus,* Gr. *daktylos* a finger, dactyl.

dad (dăd), *n* A familiar name for a father. Other forms are **da** (da), **dada** (dăd′ a), and **daddy** (dăd′ i). (F. *papa.*)

Sometimes we use daddy as a form of address for an old man who may not be any relation to us at all.

Celtic ; cp. Welsh *tad,* Irish *daid,* also Gr., Sansk. *tata.*

daddy-long-legs (dăd′ i long′ legz), *n.* A popular name for the crane-fly. (F. *tipule, faucheux.*) *See* crane-fly.

dado (dā′ dō), *n.* Part of a pedestal ; the lower decoration round the walls of a room. (F. *dé, lambris.*)

In architecture, the cube-shaped part of the pedestal, between the base and the cornice which project slightly from it, is known by this name, and so is the wainscot of a room.

Ital. = die, cube, L. *datum* a thing given, later a lot, a die, neuter p.p. of *dare* to give.

daedal (dē′ dȧl), *adj.* Intricate ; cunning ; skilful ; complicated. (F. *dédaléen.*)

In the old Greek stories, there was an artificer, Daedalus, renowned because of his cunning workmanship ; and so whatever is intricately or cunningly made or done is sometimes described as daedal, **daedalian** (dē dā′ li ȧn, *adj.*) or **daedalean** (*adj.*).

L. *daedalus,* Gr. *daidalos* cunningly wrought.

daffodil (dăf′ ō dil), *n.* The yellow narcissus or some other members of the genus *Narcissus* Other forms are **daffodilly** (dăf ō dil′ i), **daffadowndilly** (dăf a doun dil′ i). (F. *narcisse des prés, asphodèle.*)

The daffodil, or Lent lily, one of our earliest spring flowers, is a native of many parts of the world, grows wild in English meadows, and is cultivated in the garden Because it is found in Palestine, it is thought, by some people, to be the lily of the field spoken of in the Bible Its bulbs are used in medicine It belongs to the order Amaryllidaceae, and its scientific name is *Narcissus pseudonarcissus.*



Daffodil The daffodil, a favourite spring flower in English gardens.

M E. *affodille*, O.F. *affrodille, asphodile*, L. *asphodelus*, Gr. *asphodelos* a kind of lily The first *d* comes perhaps from F. *fleur d'affrodille* flower of asphodel.

daft (daft), *adj* Silly; foolish; weak-minded (F. *niais, sot*)

A daft person usually denotes a weak-minded person, but a person who is frolicsome may also be described as daft To do a thing in a silly way is to do it **daftly** (daft′ li, *adv.*).

M E *daffte*, A -S. *gedaefte* mild, gentle, meek. *See* deft, which is a doublet. SYN. Foolish, frolicsome, imbecile. ANT.: Sane, sensible

dagger (dăg′ er), *n* A short weapon with two edges, a reference mark. (F. *poignard, dague, croix.*)



Dagger.

A short, two-edged weapon—once carried in the girdle by gentlemen—and used for stabbing, is a dagger The mark (†) known by this name is used in books to refer readers to notes in the margin or at the bottom of the page People ready to fight with each other, or who are bitterly hostile, are at daggers drawn, and to glare fiercely at a person is to look daggers at him.

The American plant, the yucca, is sometimes called the **dagger-plant** (*n*) from its dagger-shaped leaves

M E. *daggere*, probably altered through the influence of *daggen* to pierce, but derived from F. *dague* dagger (cp Port *adaga*), perhaps of Semitic origin, cp. Heb. *dākhāh* to strike.

dago (dā′ gō), *n.* A term sometimes applied to a dark-skinned South European.

This word was originally used in the south-western regions of the U.S.A to describe a man of Spanish birth. Nowadays, in the U.S.A, it has become a general and somewhat contemptuous term for Spaniards, Portuguese, and Italians, and especially for poor Italian immigrants. British and American sailors often refer to members of the Latin and Greek races as **dagoes** (dā′ gōz, *n pl*)

A corruption of Span *Diego* (pronounced dyāg′ ō), L. *Jacōbus* James, a very common Span name

dagoba (da′ gō bà), *n.* A dome-shaped Buddhist shrine housing sacred relics

Sinhalese *dāgaba*, Sansk *dhātu-garbha* relic-receptacle

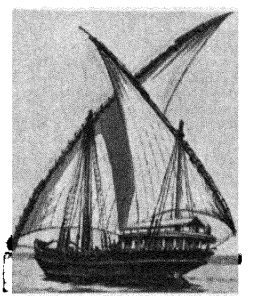
daguerreotype (dà ger′ ro tīp), *n.* A photographic process; a photograph by this process *v t.* To photograph by this process (F. *daguerréotype*)

The method of photography used by a Frenchman named L J M. Daguerre (1789-1851), in photographing on to prepared polished metal plates, was one of the early processes from which modern photo-lithography has developed

To photograph a thing by this means is to daguerreotype it, but the verb was used, figuratively, to describe any exact picturing A person who produced daguerreotypes was known as a **daguerreotyper** (dà ger′ rō tīp er, *n*), or **daguerreotypist** (dà ger′ ro tīp ist, *n.*).

F, from the name *Daguerre* and *type* (E *type*)

dahabeeyah (da ha bē′ ya), *n* A native sailing-boat used on the Nile

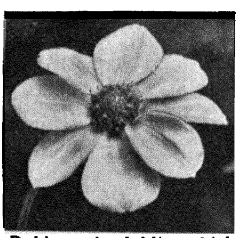


Dahabeeyah.—A dahabeeyah on the Nile.

Arabic *thahabtyah* golden, from *thahab* gold, the name having been first given to a gilded state barge.

dahlia (dā′ li à), *n.* A genus of plants belonging to the Composite order (F *dahlia.*)

The dahlia, which is named after Andrew Dahl, a Swedish botanist, is a native of Mexico and Central America There are now many varieties bearing both double and single flowers of various colours. The roots, which consist of oblong, tapering tubers, are used as food in Mexico, and a substance which chemists call inulin is extracted from them.



Dahlia.—A dahlia which bears single flowers.

Modern L., from Swed. name *Dahl.*

Dail Eireann (do il′ ār′ an), *n.* The Lower House of the Irish Free State parliament.

The Dail was formed as a result of the establishment of the Irish Free State. Members (one hundred and fifty-three in number) are elected by a system of proportional representation.

Irish *dáil Éireann* assembly of Ireland.

daily (dā′ li), *adj.* Happening or appearing every day; usual; ordinary. *adv.* Every day; often; always. *n.* A newspaper published every weekday. (F. *quotidien, journalier; tous les jours; journal quotidien*).

Accidents in the crowded streets of London happen daily. In the Lord's Prayer—" give us this day our daily bread "—the word is used in the sense of fitting, or necessary for each day.

A.-S. *-daeglīc*, from *day* and suffix *-ly*.

daimio (dī′ myō), *n.* The title of a member of a former ruling class in Japan (F. *daïmio.*)

The daimios were, until the Japanese revolution of 1868, the great land-owners in Japan, and the rulers of the country.

Japanese from Chinese *dai* great, and *mio* name.

dainty (dān′ ti), *n.* A sweetmeat; a delicacy; a choice dish. *adj.* Delicate; pretty; elegant. (F. *délicatesse, friandise; délicat, friand.*)



Dainty.—A daintily dressed doll representing Princess Elizabeth.

One of the objects which attracted a great deal of attention at the Wembley Exhibition (1924-5) was the Queen's Doll's House. It was a perfect model of a modern house, and was **daintily** (dān′ tili, *adv.*) furnished and decorated by the foremost artists and craftsmen of the day. Its **daintiness** (dān′ ti nės, *n.*) was all the more striking because it was made to the scale of one inch to a foot, and the fine workmanship of the tiny books and pictures was really marvellous.

M.E. *deinté*, O.F. *daintié* pleasure, L. *dignitas* (acc. *-āt-em*) worthiness. *See* dignity. SYN.: *adj.* Attractive, charming, enticing, exquisite, graceful. ANT.: *adj.* Awkward, cumbersome, disagreeable, repulsive.

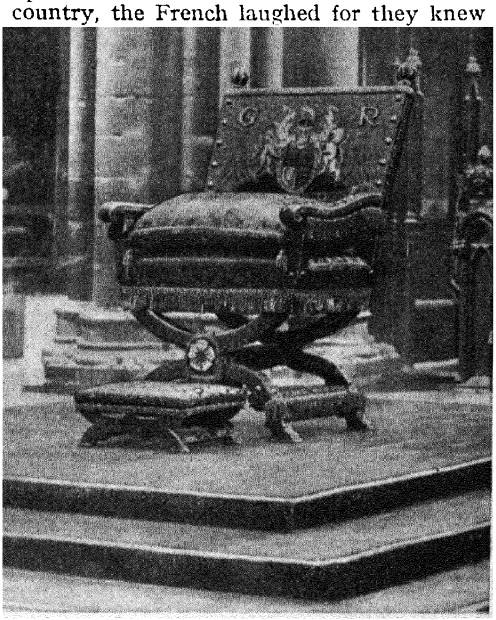
dairy (dăr′ i), *n.* A place where milk and cream are kept, and where butter and cheese are made. *adj.* Pertaining to a dairy. (F. *laiterie; de laiterie.*)

The work of a **dairy farm** (*n.*), or **dairying** (dăr′ i ing, *n.*), is carried on by a **dairymaid** (*n.*) or a **dairyman** (*n.*).

M.E. *deierie* from *deye* female servant on a farm, of Scand. origin, cp. Icel. *deigja*. The earliest sense was kneader of dough (which *see*); cp. Goth. *deigan* to knead. Collective suffix *-ry*, O.F. *-erie*, L. *-āria* things belonging to.

dais (dās; dā′ is), *n.* A low platform, often placed at one end of a dining hall. (F. *estrade, dais.*)

When, in the year 1415, Henry V declared that he intended to go to war with France to uphold his claim to the throne of that country, the French laughed for they knew



Dais.—The King's chair, placed on a dais, in Westminster Abbey.

him only as the light-hearted Prince Hal whose wild doings had caused so much scandal before he came to the throne.

One day after dinner, Henry was told that a messenger from France was outside, waiting to deliver a present. The king ordered him to be admitted, and, bowing low before the dais on which Henry was sitting with his courtiers, the Frenchman presented his gift. It was a bag of tennis balls! Henry was enraged, and vowed that the enemy should know that he played with cannon balls.

Originally the table on the dais, M.E. and O.F. *deis*, L. *discus* originally a plate, later a table, Gr. *diskos* a quoit. *Dish* and *disk* are doublets.

daisy (dā′ zi), *n.* A small, white-petalled flower with a yellow heart, belonging to the Composite order. (F. *marguérite.*)

The daisy is one of the humblest of flowers, yet it is a favourite both with poets and children. The scientific name is *Bellis perennis*. In the summer, children love to play in **daisied** (dā′ zid, *adj.*) fields, and string the tiny flowers into **daisy-chains** (*n.pl.*). The term **daisy-cutter** (*n.*) is often applied to a trotting horse, or to a low ball at cricket.

Literally *day's eye* (that is the sun), M.E. *dayesye*, A.-S. *daegesēge*, from *daeg* (gen. *daeges*) day, and *ēge, ēage* an eye.

dak (dawk). This is another form of dawk. *See* dawk.

dakoit (dà koit'). This is another spelling of dacoit. *See* dacoit.

Dalai-lama (dà lī la' mà), *n.* One of the two great lamas or "popes" of Tibet and Mongolia. *See* lama.

dalbergia (dăl bĕr' ji à), *n.* A genus of tropical trees and shrubs belonging to the order of Leguminosae, or pod-bearing plants. (F. *dalbergie.*)

Some of the dalbergias yield excellent timber, such as the East Indian blackwood or rosewood (*Dalbergia latifolia*) used for fine carved furniture and ornamental work, and the sissoo tree (*Dalbergia sissoo*) used for building purposes, railway sleepers, etc.

Modern L., named after Nicholas *Dalberg*, a Swedish botanist.

dale (dāl), *n.* A valley. (F. *vallon, vallée.*)

This term is used to denote a valley, especially from the midlands of England to the lowlands of Scotland. When Bonnie Prince Charlie was fleeing from the English, he found safety in the dales. Although there was a big money reward for his capture the loyal dalesmen (*n.pl.*) refused to betray their hero, and with the help of the faithful Flora Macdonald, the Prince managed to escape across the water dressed as a servant girl.

A.-S. *dael* (pl. *dalu*); cp. Dan., Swed., and Dutch *dal*, G. *tal*; also Gr. *tholos* vault. *See* dell. SYN.: Dell, glade, glen, vale.

dally (dăl' i), *v.i.* To trifle; to make love idly; to waste time; to idle. (F. *badiner, s'amuser, folâtrer, perdre son temps.*)

To trifle—as with time, or with an idea—is to dally. A boy idling at lessons is said to dally over his work, or to dally his time away. The inclusive word for all that pertains to dallying, and especially idle love-making or flirtation, is dalliance (dăl' i ăns, *n.*).

M.E. *dalien*, O.F. *dalier* to converse, chat, probably of Teut. origin; cp. G. dialect *dalen* to speak childishly, to trifle.



Dalmatian.—A little lady taking her four Dalmatian dogs for an airing in Hyde Park.



Dalmatian.—Dalmatian peasant women walking on the sea front at Ulbo, in Yugo-Slavia.

Dalmatian (dăl mā' shăn), *adj.* Of Dalmatia. *n.* A native or a dog of Dalmatia. (F. *dalmate.*)

We may speak of Dalmatian customs or of the Dalmatian climate. The **Dalmatian dog** (*n.*) is a variety of hound. Its white coat is spotted with brown or black and when horse-drawn carriages were fashionable it was popular as a dog to follow these vehicles.

L. *Dalmatia* the country, and E. adj. suffix *-an.*

dalmatic (dăl măt' ik), *n.* A church or ceremonial robe. (F. *dalmatique.*)

This term denotes an elaborate vestment worn by bishops and deacons at the sacrament of High Mass, or a similar robe worn by a king when being crowned or on other great occasions.

Through F., from L. *Dalmatica* (*vestis*) fem. of *Dalmaticus* of Dalmatia.

daltonism (dawl' tŏn izm), *n.* The commonest form of colour-blindness. (F. *daltonisme.*)

It is only in very rare cases of colour-blindness that all colours appear alike. In most cases, red and green look the same, so that a person suffering from daltonism is unable to tell a red cherry on a tree from a green leaf except by its shape. John Dalton (1766-1844) after whom this form of defective vision is named, was twenty-six years of age before he discovered that anything was wrong with his sight. Then, by testing himself, he discovered that he matched samples of red, pink, orange, and brown silk with green, blue with pink, and violet and lilac with grey.

From the name *Dalton* and E. abstract suffix *-ism.*

dam [1] (dăm), *n.* A female parent. (F. *mère.*)

Nowadays, this word is used chiefly of four-footed animals, thus one would speak of a foal and its dam.

M.E. *dam, damme*, variant of *dame.*

dam [2] (dăm), *n.* A bank of earth, a masonry wall, or other barrier built across a water-course to keep back flowing water *v.t* To obstruct with a dam; to confine; to restrain (F *dame, barrage, digue; diguer, arrêter.*)

The first builders of dams probably were beavers These animals prefer running water in which to make their "lodges," and to prevent the water from becoming too shallow at any season they construct dams of tree-branches, drift-wood, mud, stones, and other materials Some of their dams, added to from year to year, become very solid and strong Where the current is swift the beaver shows wonderful intelligence in giving its dam the shape of an arch laid on its side, with its crown pointing up-stream

The dams built by man hold up large bodies of water, used either to supply towns, to irrigate land, to generate electric power, or to help navigation In some cases the water serves more than one of these purposes.

A dam, if not of great height, may be a mound of earth with gently sloping faces, heaped on both sides of a central wall of watertight clay or masonry, which goes down to rock or other watertight stratum The greatest earth dam in the world is that forming Gatun Lake, on the course of the Panama Canal, an artificial sheet of water covering one hundred and seventy square miles. The dam is one and a half miles long and half a mile wide at the bottom, and contains twenty-one million cubic yards of material.

Most large dams are of solid masonry or concrete, built up on a rock foundation with the greatest possible care Masonry is always used for very high dams, good examples of which are the Nile dam at Assouan, the Vyrnwy dam (Wales), the Marikanave dam (India), the Burrinjuck dam (Australia), and the New Croton, Olive Bridge, Roosevelt, and Shoshone dams (U.S A) The last of these is three hundred and thirty feet high, and impounds four hundred and sixty thousand million gallons of water—enough to cover eight hundred and seventy square miles of land to a depth of three feet.

A -S. *damm*, assumed from the v *for-demman* to dam up, common Teut, cp. Dutch *dam*, G. *damm*, Icel. *damm-r.*

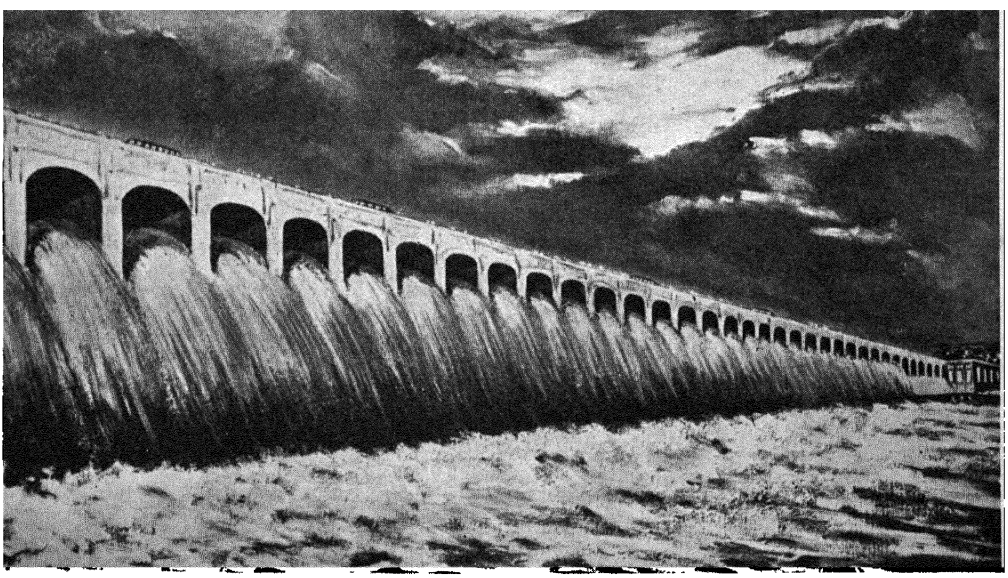
damage (dăm′ aj), *n* Hurt; mischief; injury *pl.* Value of injury done. *v t* To cause damage to *v.i.* To receive damage. (F. *dommage, tort; endommager, s'endommager.*)

Injury or mischief done to anybody or anything is a damage done to them, and the loss or harm incurred thereby is the damage The value of loss or harm incurred by injury is known as the damages When, in law, one seeks to recover damages one seeks reparation in money for injury sustained. A thing apt to be hurt is a **damageable** (dăm′ aj abl, *adj.*) thing.

M.E. and O F. *damage*, L.L. *damnāticum*, neuter adj from L *damnātus*, p p. of *damnāre* to condemn, from *damnum* loss *See* damn. Syn. *n* Detriment, harm, injury, mischief. *v* Harm, hurt, injure, spoil

damar (dăm′ ar) This is another spelling of dammar *See* dammar.

damascene (dăm a sēn′), *v.t.* To ornament with inlaid work or with a wavy pattern *n.* A native of Damascus. *adj.* Pertaining to Damascus (F *damasquiner; Damascène, de damas.*)



Dam.—The Wilson Dam at Muscle Shoals on the Tennessee River in northern Alabama. U.S.A. It is the largest concrete structure of this kind in the world.

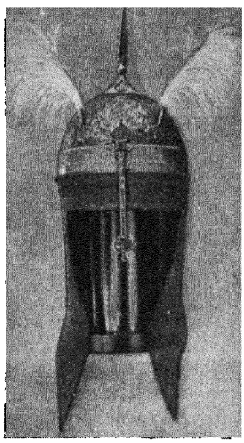
In olden times, the finest sword made was the **Damascus blade** (dà màs′ kùs blād, *n.*), which was forged by the natives of Damascus, the Damascenes, in such a way that a beautiful wavy pattern appeared on the surface. It was of so fine a quality that the top of the blade could be bent to touch the hilt without breaking.

L. *Damascēnus*, Gr. *Damaskēnos* of Damascus, Gr. *Damaskos*, Heb. *Dammeseq*.

damask (dăm ăsk), *n.* Rich silk with a raised pattern; linen into which a pattern is woven; the colour of the damask rose; a certain kind of steel. *adj.* Made of damask; red; like damask steel. *v.t.* To work flowers on. (F. *damas; de damas; damasser.*)

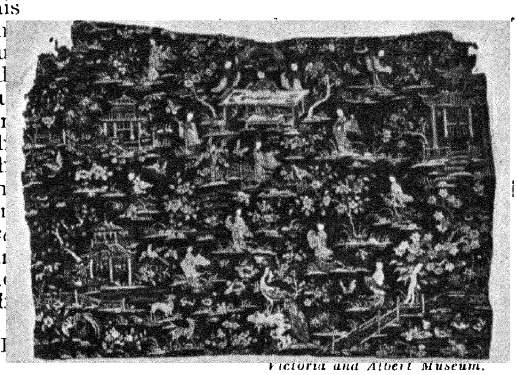
Damascus not only produced the wavy-patterned **damask steel** (*n.*) from which the famous swords were made, but also worked silk and linen into very wonderful patterns. When Thomas Becket went on an expedition to the south of France, everybody was astonished that a priest should have such gorgeous trappings. Twenty mule wagons were needed to carry his jewels and silver, and the beautiful damask stuffs in his baggage excited th envy of all. Tru damasks are mad entirely of silk, bu damask cloths ar only partly silk. Th **damask rose** (*n.*) is th old-fashioned pin rose known to scien tists as *Rosa gallic* and the **damask plu** (*n.*) is the name som times given to th damson.

Ital. *damasco*, L *Damascus*.



British Museum.

Damascene.—A steel helmet, damascened and chased (1625-26).



Victoria and Albert Museum.

Damask.—Embroidered silk damask made in China in the first half of the nineteenth century.

dame (dām), *n.* A title of honour; a lady; a woman advanced in years. (F. *dame.*)

As a title of honour, a widow of a knight or baronet is, in law, called a dame; but, also, when a woman has given distinguished service to Britain she may now be created a Dame of the British Empire—in the same way as a man would be created a Knight of the British Empire. The mistress of a house, or any elderly woman, is a dame.

The matron or master of a boarding-house for boys at Eton is also known by this term. An elementary school kept by a woman was **a dame-school** (*n.*).

M.E. and O.F. *dame*, L. *domina* lady, mistress, fem. of *dominus* lord. *See* daunt, dominate, don, tame.

dammar (dăm′ ăr), *n.* A resin obtained from several species of pine growing in the Malay Archipelago, Australia, and New Zealand.

The chief sources of dammar are the huge dammar pine (*Dammara orientalis*) of the Eastern Archipelago and the kauri pine of New Zealand. These trees can be grown in England under glass, but are of no value for producing resin. Great quantities of kauri dammar—usually called kauri gum—are dug up in the North Island of New Zealand, being largely the fossilized resin of forests which have now disappeared.

Dammar is burned in the East as incense. Its principal use, however, is in the making of varnishes.

Malayan *damar* resin.

damn (dăm), *v.t.* To condemn; to doom to punishment, especially to eternal punishment. *v.t.* To curse. *n.* An uttered curse; a negligible quantity. (F. *damner, condamner; jurer; malédiction, fêtu.*)

An audience in a theatre may damn a play, that is, show it to be a failure, by hoots and hisses, or even by receiving it in chilly silence. Praise itself may be given in such a way as to condemn a thing. In his well-known lines the poet Pope says:—

> Damn with faint praise, assent with civil leer,
> And without sneering teach the rest to sneer.

A **damnable** (dăm′ nàbl, *adj.*) thing or act deserves the strongest condemnation, and anything done **damnably** (dăm′ nà bli, *adv.*) is done in a way that deserves such condemnation.

The word **damnation** (dăm nā′ shùn, *n.*) means either condemnation or the punishment which follows on being condemned. In theology, it signifies specially the eternal punishment of the wicked

Evidence which is **damnatory** (dăm′ nà tò ri, *adj.*) or **damning** (dăm′ ning, *adj.*) is of the kind which proves guilt and leads to condemnation. The damnatory clauses of the Athanasian Creed are those clauses which state that eternal punishment awaits people who do not believe in and act up to the Catholic Faith, that is, the formal teachings of the Christian religion

In a sentence such as "He suffered the tortures of the damned," **damned** (dămd, *adj.*),

means condemned to eternal punishment. An act is said to be damned in the eyes of all decent people if it meets with general condemnation or disapproval, and a play is damned if doomed to failure. **Damned** (*adv.*) means damnably or extremely or confoundedly. Here it may be stated that the word damn and most of its derivations are sometimes used to express strong dislike or irritation, or merely to give emphasis, but not in polite language.

The legal word **damnify** (dăm′ ni fī, *v.t.*) signifies to injure or cause loss to a person as regards his possessions or reputation. The act of inflicting such injury or the injury suffered is a **damnification** (dăm ni fi′ kā′ shŭn, *n.*).

M.E. *damnen*, F. *damner*, L. *damnāre*, from *damnum* loss, penalty.

Damoclean (dăm ŏ klē′ ăn), *adj.* Of or relating to Damocles; perilous. (F. *de Damocles.*)

The story goes that Damocles, having flattered the tyrant Dionysius of Syracuse as being the happiest man on earth, was invited to take the great man's place at a banquet. He did this, and discovered to his terror, that a sword, supported by a single hair, hung threateningly above his head. Thus Damocles learnt the lesson that a person of exalted position is continually menaced by some great danger, and so we sometimes describe a perilous situation as Damoclean.

L. *Damoclēs*, Gr. *Damoklēs*, E. adj. suffix *-an.*

damp (dămp), *adj.* Moist; wet. *n.* Moisture; humidity; chill. *v.t.* To wet; to check; to chill; to discourage. (F. *humide, moite; humidité; humecter, décourager.*)

In order to prevent the moisture from the earth damping a house, builders put a layer of **damp-proof** (*adj.*) material, called a **damp-course** (*n.*) in a wall to stop the damp rising. To **dampen** (dămp′ ĕn, *v.t.*) a furnace means to dull or deaden it, and this is done either by filling it with coke, or drawing the **damper** (dămp′ ĕr, *n.*) to stop the draught. The word damper is used also for a person or thing that casts a damp or acts as a "wet blanket," for a contrivance in a piano for stopping the vibrations of the strings, for a device used in offices for damping postage-stamps, etc., and, in Australia, for a cake made of flour and water baked in hot ashes. Anything that becomes damp is said to **dampen** (*v.i.*). Plants are affected by **dampness** (damp′ nĕs, *n.*). In **dampish** (dămp′ ish, *adj.*) atmosphere they damp off, that is, the stems become rotten and drop off. **Damply** (dămp′ li, *adv.*) means in a damp manner.

M.E. *dampen* to choke; cp. Dan., Dutch *damp*, G. *dampf* vapour; cp. M.H.G. *dimpfen* to reek. *See* dumps. SYN.: *adj.* Dank, humid, watery. *n.* Humidity, moistness, moisture. *v.* Bedew, moisten, wet. ANT.: *adj.* Arid, dry. *n.* Aridity, desiccation, dryness. *v.* Desiccate, dry, parch.

damsel (dăm′ zĕl,) *n.* A young unmarried woman. (F. *demoiselle, jeune fille*)

This word is not much used nowadays. Sometimes it denotes a female attendant.

M.E. *damasel*, O.F. *damoisele*, from L.L. *domicella* for *dominicella*, dim. of L. *domina* mistress, lady. *See* dame.

damson (dăm′ zŏn), *n.* A small, oval black plum; the tree which bears it. *adj.* Of the colour of this fruit. (F. *prune de Damas.*)

This tree, which was originally brought from Damascus, grows to a considerable height and has a bushy appearance. It produces a fruit of a purple colour The scientific name is *Prunus domestica.* There is a larger variety of damson known as the **damson plum** (*n.*) A thick, solid preserve made of damsons is called **damson-cheese** (*n.*).

Variant of *damascene*, L. (*prunum*) *Damascēnum* plum of Damascus. *See* damascene.



Dance.—Competitors in the championship for Highland reel dancing giving an exhibition.

dance (dans), *v.i.* To move by a series of rhythmical steps; to frolic; to skip. *v.t.* To perform (a special kind of dance); to cause to dance *n.* A rhythmical stepping, usually to the measure of a tune; the tune to which this is done; a dancing-party; a ball (F. *danser; faire danser; danse, bal.*)

To take steps of an organized pattern of movement is to dance, and this is the dancing of the ball-room or of the folk-dance. The free hopping and skipping about by which one gives vent to excited feelings—gay, angry, or exultant—is also movement in which one is said to dance. Again, to bob up and down as waves on the sea, a ball on a string, or a child on its nurse's knee is to dance. Persons paying great attention to others, or kept waiting by others, are said to dance attendance on them. A person is said to lead one a dance when he is causing one much annoyance or delay. A **dancer** (dans′ ĕr, *n.*) is one

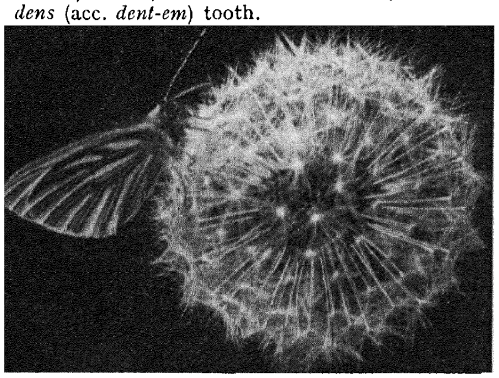
who dances, especially one who dances for money in public, as does a **dancing-girl** (*n.*). A **dancing-master** (*n.*) teaches dancing, and the place where he teaches it is a **dancing-school** (*n.*).

M.E. *dauncen, daunsen*, O.F. *dancer, danser*, from O.H.G. *dansōn* to draw, trail, from *dinsen* to pull, cognate with E. *thin, tend, tenuous*.

dancette (dan set'), *n.* A kind of ornament; an heraldic term. (F. *danché.*)

If we look at a building in the Norman style of architecture we notice that the ornament is chiefly a kind of toothed or zigzag pattern running in bands, and this moulding, otherwise called the chevron, is the dancette. In heraldry, a fesse with three gaps or indentations is a dancette, and the adjective describing it is **dancetté** (dan set' ā).

Modern form of *dancetté*, corruption of F. *danché, denché*, L.L. *denticātus* toothed, from L. *dens* (acc. *dent-em*) tooth.



Dandelion.—The seed head of a dandelion with a butterfly resting on it.

dandelion (dăn' dė lī ŏn), *n.* A common wild plant of the fields belonging to the Composites. (F. *dent-de-lion.*)

This plant, which is found in Europe, Asia, and America, has hollow, milky stems, bright yellow flowers composed of a great many tiny florets, and a root much used in medicine. Its seeds when ripe are borne on the wind far from the parent plant by means of a delicate feathery little arrangement that acts as a parachute. In France dandelions are used for making salads. The scientific name is *Taraxacum officinale*.

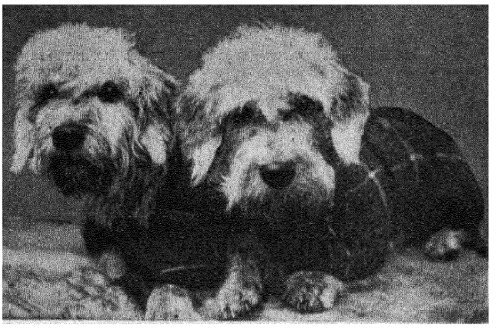


Dandelion.—The dandelion in flower.

Earlier spelling *dent-de-lyon*, F. *dent de lion*, literally tooth of lion, so named from the jagged edges of the leaves, which look like rows of teeth. *See* dental, lion.

Dandie Dinmont (dăn' di din' mŏnt), *n.* A breed of terriers formerly known as Border terriers.

A character in Sir Walter Scott's "Guy Mannering" was so named, and the name has since been given to a breed of terrier that originated in Scotland. This terrier is short in the leg, and its hairy coat is either slate blue or yellow in colour.



Dandie Dinmont.—Two Dandie Dinmonts, once called Border terriers, in their tartan coats.

dandify (dăn' di fī), *v.t.* To make like a dandy. (F. *adoniser.*)

We speak of a man who is dressed foppishly as being **dandified** (dăn' di fīd, *adj.*). To dress oneself up in this style is **dandification** (dăn di fi kā' shŭn, *n.*), a term which can also be applied to a dandy's toilet devices.

E. *dandy* and verbal suffix *-fy*, F. *-fier*, L. *-ficāre*, from *facere* to make.

dandle (dăn' dl), *v.t.* To dance up and down on the knees or to toss in the arms (as a child); to fondle. *v.i.* To trifle. (F. *dodiner, bercer.*)

A person amusing a baby by dancing it up and down in the arms or on the knees is said to dandle it, and to trifle or toy with a thing is to dandle. Anyone who does these things is a **dandler** (dăn' dlėr, *n.*).

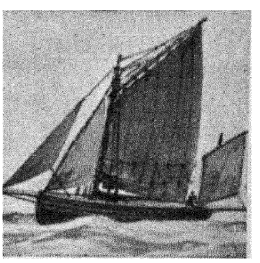
Perhaps M. Ital. *dandolare, dondolare* to dandle a baby, from *dandola, dondola* a doll, toy.

dandruff (dăn' drŭf), *n.* Scurf on the head. (F. *dartre farineuse.*)

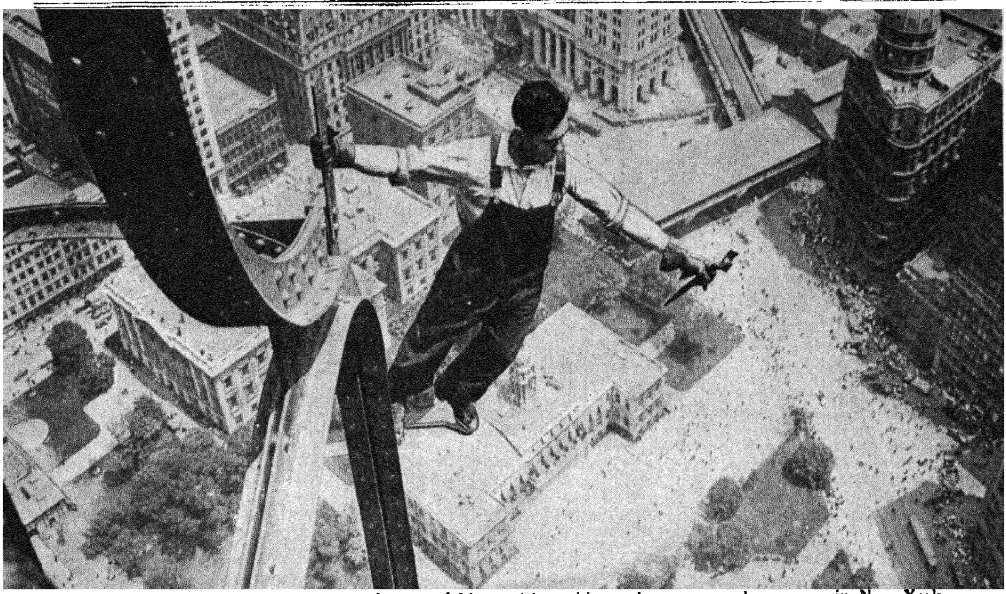
Of doubtful origin; cp. E. dialect *dan, dander* scurf, and *(h)urf* scurf, Icel. *hrufa* scab.

dandy [1] (dăn' di), *n.* A fop; a certain kind of sloop or cutter. *adj.* Fond of clothes; foppish. (F. *dandy, élégant.*)

A person who devotes much especial care to his dress is a dandy. A sailor, however, in speaking of a dandy may refer to a sloop or cutter with a jigger-mast aft, on which a lug-sail is set. Grooms use a whalebone or stiff fibre brush called a **dandy-brush** (*n.*) for cleaning down the horses. A spring-cart is a **dandy-cart** (*n.*). A **dandy-cock** (*n.*) or **dandy-hen** (*n.*) is of the bantam strain. A **dandiacal** (dăn dī' ă kăl, *adj.*), **dandyish** (dăn' di ish, *adj.*), or dandy person is one fond of extravagant dress; or the adjective may be used to



Dandy.—The sailing craft called a dandy.



Danger.—Quite unconcerned as to the danger of his position, this workman on a sky-scraper in New York is standing on nothing more substantial than a spanner attached to a bolt.

describe neatness or spruceness in anything The characteristics that go to make up a dandy are **dandyism** (dăn′ di izm, *n.*).

The word first appears on the Scottish Border about 1780 ; an earlier word, sometimes used in nearly the same sense, was *Jack-a-dandy* ; cp. E. dialect *dandy* gay, fine, M. Dan. *dande* brave, excellent.

dandy [2] (dăn′ di), *n* A boatman on the river Ganges in India ; a hammock, suspended from a long pole, and carried by coolies in India.

Anglo-Indian, from Hindustani *dāndī* from *dānd* oar.

Dane (dān), *n.* A native of Denmark ; a Danish breed of dogs. (F. *Danois danois.*)

As a Briton is a native of Great Britain, so a native of Denmark is a Dane. But in history, when one speaks of the Danes in Britain, one is referring to the Scandinavians, partly Danes and partly Northmen from Norway, who crossed the sea and invaded England in the early Middle Ages. A **great Dane** (*n.*) is one of a Danish breed of very big and powerful dogs with a coat of short hair. A tax, known as **Danegeld** (dān′ geld, *n.*) and finally abolished by King Stephen, used to be levied on the lands of England for payment to the Danes, or to keep up forces against them. The portion of England, extending north-east from Watling Street, given to the Danes by the treaty of Wedmore (878), was called **Danelagh** (dan′ è la, *n.*), or **Dane-law** (*n.*).

Dan. *Daner*, O. Norse *Danir.*

Dane-hole (dān′ hōl) This is another form of dene-hole. *See* dene-hole.

danewort (dān′ wĕrt), *n.* The dwarf elder : the field eryngo. (F. *hièble.*)

The field eryngo (*Eryngium campestre*) is sometimes called danewort, but more commonly it is the dwarf elder (*Sambucus ebulus*) which is so called, the tradition being that wherever the Danes fought and died, this plant sprang up.

E. *Dane* and *wort* weed, plant, A.-S. *wyrt.*

danger (dān′ jėr), *n.* Peril ; risk. (F. *danger.*)

To be liable to injury or loss is to be in danger ; the risk or liability is a danger ; and whatever is apt to cause the loss or injury is a danger For instance, when, during August, 1927, a great office building collapsed into a busy street, by the Exchange in the heart of London, people near the building at the time were in danger ; it was a great risk of danger to approach the building, and the building itself was a danger to the public and to property in its vicinity.

A railway engine-driver, seeing the signal against him, indicating obstruction ahead, knows that there is danger in going on The signal warning him of this is a **danger-signal** (*n.*). Whatever is risky or perilous, is **dangerous** (dān′ jėr ŭs, *adj.*), and to act in a risky or perilous manner is to act **dangerously** (dān′ jėr ŭs li, *adv.*)

M.E. *daunger* power, dominion, power to do harm, O.F. *dangier*, assumed L.L. *domniārium*, neuter adj. from L.L. *dominium* dominion, from which also are derived E. *dominion* and *dungeon.* SYN. : Hazard, peril, risk, venture. ANT. : Safety, security.

dangle (dăng′ gl) *v.i.* To hang or swing loosely. *v.t.* To cause to dangle. (F. *pendiller ; laisser pendiller.*)

Where the Marble Arch now stands, opposite Hyde Park, was in olden days Tyburn

Tree, the gallows on which criminals were put to death. Travellers who passed the spot would gaze upon it in awe, for it was very seldom that they would be spared the sight of the body of some poor wretch, loaded with chains, dangling in the air. The bodies were dangled in this fashion, not cruelty, but that they might serve as a warning to evil-doers of the fate that awaited them.

Scand. ; cp. Dan. *dangle*, Swed., Icel. *dingla* to swing about, frequentative of the v. found in E. as *ding* to strike, throw.

Daniel (dăn′ yĕl), *n.* A just judge. (F. *Daniel.*)

It is related in the Apocrypha that Daniel gave a just judgment by which Susannah was delivered from her accusers. Shakespeare alludes to this in " The Merchant of Venice " (iv, 1), when Portia decides the difficult question of the pound of flesh claimed by Shylock. She is there called " a Daniel come to judgment."

Heb. judgment of God.

Danish (dā′ nish), *adj.* Belonging to Denmark or the Danes. *n.* The Danish language. (F. *danois.*)

It is now over a thousand years ago that this country suffered those pirate expeditions which in time resulted in the throne of England being occupied by a Danish king, but the marks of the raids have not yet disappeared. Many churches still show traces of burning, for the Danes were heathen and set fire to abbeys and churches whenever they could. Numerous village names end in *-by*, the Danish for town.



Danish.—A Danish peasant girl of Hedebo in the dress peculiar to the district.

E. *Dane* and suffix *-ish.*

dank (dăngk), *adj.* Moist ; chilly ; chilly with dampness. *n.* Dampness ; a marshy place. (F. *moite ; humidité.*)

An excellent instance of the use of this word to describe that which is soaked and chill with moisture occurs in the first stanza of Charles Kingsley's poem, " The Sands o' Dee " :—

" O Mary, go and call the cattle home,
And call the cattle home,
And call the cattle home
Across the sands o' Dee."
The western wind was wild and dank with foam,
And all alone went she.

A marshy place is a dank, and a place that is fairly marshy, or damp, is **dankish** (dăngk′ ish, *adj.*). One may speak of a wind blowing **dankly** (dăngk′ li, *adv.*), that is, in a dank manner.

Probably Scand. ; cp. Swed. *dank* marshy ground ; Icel. *dökk* pit, pool. Syn. : *adj.* Damp, moist. Ant. : *adj.* Dry, parched.

danseuse (dan sĕrz′), *n.* A female professional dancer. (F. *danseuse.*)

F. fem. of *danseur* dancer, agent n. from *danser* to dance.

Dantean (dăn tē′ ăn), *adj.* Of or relating to Dante ; resembling his style of writing or the descriptions found in his works. *n.* A student or admirer of Dante. (F. *dantesque.*)

Dante Alighieri, the great Italian poet, was born in Florence in 1265, and is famous chiefly for his " Divine Comedy," a poetical work dealing with Heaven and Hell, and picturing vividly the punishments which befall evil-doers. Dante's character, as reflected in his works, was severe and solemn, and writings, pictures, scenery, etc., of a similar sombre cast are sometimes called Dantean or Dantesque (dăn tesk′, *adj.*). A student of Dante may be called a **Dantist** (dăn′ tist, *n.*) as well as a Dantean.

Syn. : *adj.* Gloomy, sombre, sublime.

dap (dăp), *v.i.* To let fall gently into water ; to fish by letting the bait bob up and down on the water ; to bounce ; to rebound. *n.* The bounce of a ball, the skipping of a stone over the surface of water.

Perhaps a form of *dab*, associated with *dip.*

daphne (dăf′ ni), *n.* A genus of shrubs ; spurge-laurel. (F. *daphné.*)

In classical legend Daphne was a nymph who, when pursued by Apollo, was turned into a laurel. The shrubs named daphne are related to the laurel. From some species is obtained a bitter extract called **daphnin** (dăf′ nin, *n.*).

Gr. *daphnē* bay, laurel.

dapper (dăp′ ĕr), *adj.* Spruce ; smart. (F. *petit et vif, leste.*)

Nowadays this word is used chiefly of men or boys, and usually of little men or boys ; It is scarcely ever applied to women or girls. A jockey is usually a dapper little man. He dresses **dapperly** (dăp′ ĕr li, *adv.*) and everything about him is characterized by **dapperness** (dăp′ ĕr nĕs, *n.*).

Dutch *dapper* valiant, brave ; cp. G. *tapfer* ; connected with Goth. (*ga-*)*daban* to be fit. Syn. : Active, brisk, natty, neat, tidy. Ant. : Shabby, slovenly, slow, sluggish.

dapple (dăp′l), *n.* A rounded spot or cloudy marking, especially on the skin of an animal; an animal so marked. *adj.* Having such marking. *v.t.* To mark in this way. *v.i.* To become so marked. (F. *tache, pommelé, truité; tacheté, pommelé; se pommeler.*)

A horse or deer whose coat is marked with spots or patches of a different shade or colour, is said to be dappled, or marked with dapples. The light of the sun falling through trees causes a dapple on the ground. The **dapple-grey** (*adj.*) pony of the nursery-rhyme was one with a mottled grey coat.

Perhaps O. Norse *dapill* spot, dot, dim. of *dapi* pool, connected with E. *dip*. Early associated with E. *apple*, especially in the old compound *apple-grey* said of a grey horse with round spots.

Dardanian (dar dā′ni ăn), *adj.* Relating to ancient Troy; Trojan. *n.* A native of ancient Troy. Another form is **Dardan** (dar′ dăn).

According to legend, Dardanus, the son of Zeus and Electra, was the ancestor of the Trojans, the founders of Troy.

Gr. *Dardanios* Trojan, and E. adj. suffix *-an.*

dare [1] (dăr), *v.i.* To venture; to have courage. *v.t.* To have courage for; to challenge; to defy. When intransitive, or followed by infinitive without *to*, the third sing. pres. is usually **dare** and p.t. **durst** (dĕrst), otherwise **dares** (dărz), **dared** (dărd), these forms being more emphatic. (F. *oser; braver, défier.*)

When Columbus planned his expedition to discover the western world he was looked upon as a **daring** (dăr′ ing, *adj.*) visionary, in that he was bold enough to risk his life and fortunes on what was then thought to be a wild and fruitless venture. Boys often dare one another to perform difficult or dangerous feats. In "Macbeth" (i, 7) Lady Macbeth taunts Macbeth, when he is inclined to falter:—

> Wouldst thou . . . live a coward in thine own esteem,
> Letting "I dare not" wait upon "I would."

Macbeth replies:—

> I dare do all that may become a man;
> Who dares do more is none.

A fearless, reckless fellow, one who takes unnecessary risks, is a **dare-devil** (*n.*), a person who shows courage is said to have **daring** (*n.*), and to act **daringly** (dăr′ ing li, *adv.*).

A.-S. *dearr* (first and third sing.), old p.t. of *durran*, used as pres., like *can, may, shall, wot*, etc., the new p.t. being *dorste*; cp. O.H.G. *tar, turran*, Goth. *-dars, daursan*; cognate with Gr. *tharsein* to be bold, Sansk. *dhrsh-* to dare.

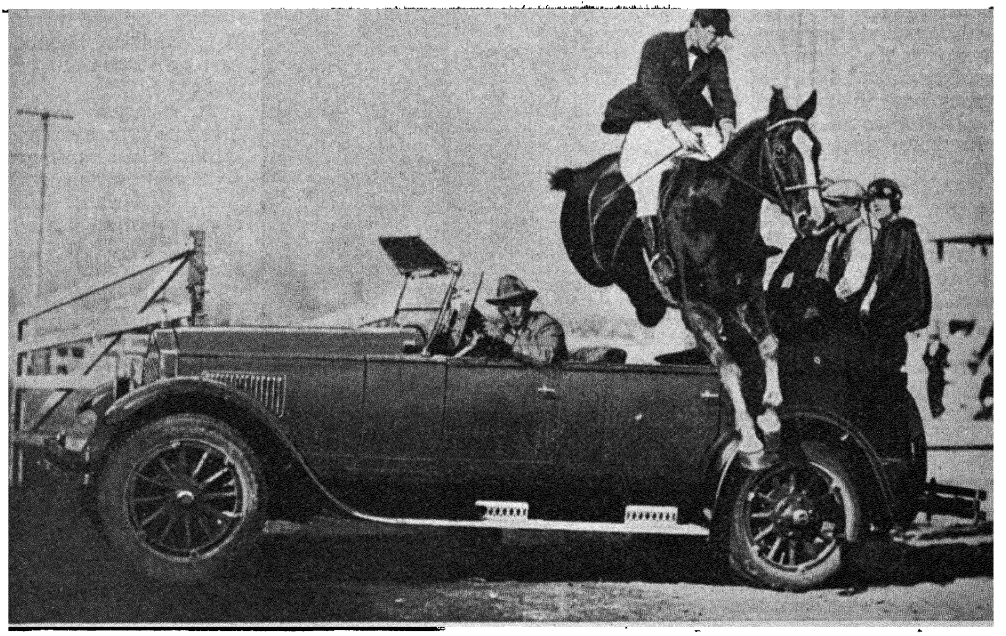
dare [2] (dăr), *v.t.* To fascinate; to daze. *n.* A device to entice and ensnare larks. (F. *éblouir.*)

This word is not used now, but it is sometimes met with in books. The dare for larks was a contrivance of mirrors or bits of glass which was used when the sun was shining to dazzle the birds, so that they became an easy prey for nets or guns. The act of doing this is **daring** (dăr′ ing, *n.*).

M.E. *darien*; cp. Low G. *bedaren* to appease, calm.

daric (dăr′ ik), *n.* The gold coin of ancient Persia, issued by Darius I the Great. (F. *darique.*)

Gr. *dāreikos*, adj. from *Dāreios* Darius, or perhaps adapted from a Pers. word meaning gold.



Daring.—A daring feat performed by a horse at [illegible]. The animal jumped over the motor-car with no more difficulty than if it had been a hurdle.



Darken.—London when it is darkened by a fog in daytime. This photograph was taken in Trafalgar Square about an hour before noon.

dark (dark), *adj* Without light, approaching black in colour, swarthy; gloomy, ignorant; difficult to understand, wicked; secret; unknown *v t* To make **dark**. *n*. The state of being **dark**. (F. *obscur, sombre, noir, foncé, brun, sinistre, caché; obscurcir; ténèbres.*)

On dark nights, when the moon is hidden, it is difficult to see one's way. A dark day is a gloomy one, when the sun is hidden by clouds. Dark shades of colour are those tending to black. Gipsies and other swarthy-complexioned persons we call dark people. When we wish to look at the sun we must use dark glasses, which allow but little light to pass

A dark saying is an obscure, mysterious one. A subject concerning which we know little is one about which we are in the dark A person who has not been informed of something which has taken place is said to have been kept in the dark concerning it An unknown race-horse, whose speed and mettle has not been tried in a big race, is called a dark horse, and this term is also used of a candidate or competitor of whom little is known

We **darken** (dark′ en, *v t*) a thing when we make it less light, as when we shutter the windows of a sunlit room, or, in drawing, when we make a shade darker by cross-hatching, or in other ways. The mind of a sick or aged person sometimes darkens, that is, his understanding becomes less clear. We tell a visitor whom we do not like never to darken our door again. The word **darkener** (dark′ ėn ėr, *n.*), meaning one who or that which darkens, is chiefly used in such phrases as a darkener of counsel, a darkener of judgment

A quotation from the blind poet Milton (" Paradise Lost " Book iii), will illustrate the use of dark as a noun —

> Thus with the year
> Seasons return; but not to me returns
> Day, or the sweet approach of even or morn
> But cloud instead, and ever-during dark
> Surrounds me.

Dark, here, is the perpetual darkness in which a blind person lives. We may speak of night as the dark. A train entering a tunnel plunges into the dark. A picture has its lights and its darks.

The early Middle Ages have been called by some historians the **Dark Ages** (*n pl*), from the idea that little learning existed during that period Africa, before the adventurous journeys of Livingstone, Burton, Speke, and others enabled geographers to map its regions, was known as the **Dark Continent** (*n.*). A **dark lantern** (*n.*) is one which can be obscured at will, such as the oil lantern which policemen used to carry in which the light could be hidden by a revolving shutter A photographer's **dark room** (*n*) is a chamber from which actinic light is shut out.

A **darkish** (dark′ ish, *adj.*) shade is one approaching black in colour, but not wholly dark. **Darkling** (dark′ ling, *adv.*) means in a state of darkness. Keats, in the dark garden, hears the nightingale, and writes afterwards (" Ode to a Nightingale," st vi) : " Darkling I listen." A **darkling** (*adj*) glade is a shadowy nook among the trees, darkling clouds hide the sun and make the sky dark and gloomy.

St. Paul, in I Corinthians xiii, 12, says : " For now we see through a glass, darkly." **Darkly** (dark′ li, *adv*) is used of a thing seen

dimly, or of a deed done secretly or in the dark, as the burial of Sir John Moore, "darkly at dead of night." **Darkness** (dark' nĕs, *n.*) is the word for all that relates to absence of physical or mental light, and a **darksome** (dark' sŭm, *adj.*) thing is a dark or gloomy object. A **dark-browed** (*adj.*) man is one who looks stern. A gipsy maiden might be called a **dark-eyed** (*adj.*) beauty, and sometimes a negro is called a **darky** (dark' i, *n.*).

M.E. *derk*, A.-S. *deorc*, related to O.H.G. *tarchanjan* to hide, and A.-S. *derne* secret *See* darn, tarnish. SYN.: *adj.* Benighted, cloudy, murky, mysterious, occult. ANT.: *adj.* Bright, clear, luminous, shining, white.

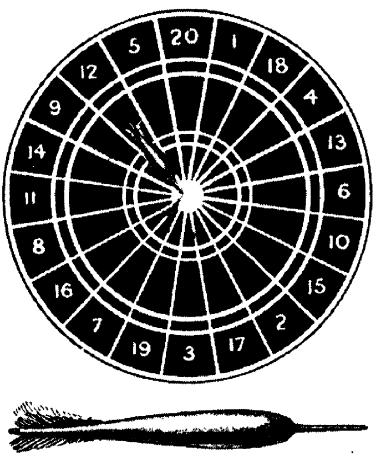
dark bodies (dark bod' iz), *n.pl.* Dark stars, meteorites, and other heavenly bodies.

Besides the millions of shining stars there are probably thousands of dark, non-luminous stars, besides vast masses of dark, nebulous matter, or star-dust, such as lie between us and the Milky Way and make dark patches and streaks in it. Some stars vary in brightness from time to time, because revolving round them are dark bodies which cause a partial eclipse each time they pass between us and the bright stars.

E. *dark* and *body*.

darkle (dar' kl), *v.i.* To lie in the dark; to become dark. *v.t.* To make dark. (F. *s'obscurcir; assombrir.*)

This is quite a modern word, not having been used before the nineteenth century.



Dart.—The target and the darts with which the game of darts is played.

Modern formation from the adv. *darkling*, M.E. *darkeling* from *dark* and the adv. suffix *-ling*, mistaken for a pres. p.; cp. *sidle*, *sidelong*.

darling (dar' ling), *n.* A person, animal, or thing that is dearly loved. *adj.* Loved; cherished. (F. *mignon; chéri.*)

This word is used chiefly of living creatures, although we can speak of a darling sin or fault.

M.E. and A.-S. *deorling*, dim. of A.-S. *deor* dear.

darn (darn), *v.t.* and *i.* To mend by repairing a hole or a tear. *n.* A hole or tear so mended. (F. *repriser; reprise.*)

Good darning consists in imitating the texture and colour of the article mended as closely as possible. The person who darns is a **darner** (darn' ẽr, *n.*), and the needle used is called either a **darning-needle** (darn' ing nē' dl, *n.*), or a darner.

Perhaps a special use of obsolete E. *darn*, M.E. *dernen*, or dialect A.-S. *dernan* to hide, from *derne*, *dyrne* secret; cp. O.H.G. *tarni* dark; related to *dark*, *tarnish*.

darnel (dar' nĕl), *n.* A bearded grass which grows among corn. (F. *ivraie.*)

The bearded seeds of darnel are something like those of wheat. There is a poisonous principal in the grain. Sometimes the plant will spring up amid the corn, and if it is ground up with wheat it injures the flour. Some writers have connected darnel with the tares of the Bible parable.

M.E. *darnel*, *dernel*, from O.F., preserved in Walloon *darnelle*, perhaps from the stem of O.F. *darne* stupefied, and *nielle*, *nelle*, L.L. *nigella* darnel, fem. dim. of L. *niger* black. The first part of the word refers to the intoxicating property of the plant, and is Scand.; cp. Swed. *dara* to stupefy, *dar-repe* darnel.

dart (dart), *n.* A short, pointed weapon thrown or shot; a sting or other organ resembling this; in dressmaking, a seam joining the edges left by a gore; a swift movement. *v.t.* To shoot out suddenly. *v.i.* To move very quickly. (F. *dard, trait élan; darder, lancer; se lancer.*)

A light lance, javelin, or spear was known as a dart, and weapons of this sort were thrown by the hand. The Dyaks of Borneo and certain Indian tribes of South America use long tubes called blow-pipes, with which they shoot poisoned arrows or darts with great accuracy. The sudden leap or rapid movement which a snake makes in striking is a dart. A cat will make a dart after a mouse, and the mouse may dart away to its hole.

The chameleon, which feeds on insects, will wait motionless until a fly comes within striking distance, and will then dart forth its tongue and capture it. The game called darts consists in throwing darts at a target.

A **darter** (dart' ẽr, *n.*) is one that darts. Zoologists give this name to the long-necked swimming birds of the genus *Plotus*, as well as to the archer-fish, an East Indian fish that can spurt water a long way out of



Darter.—The darter, a long-necked swimming bird of the genus *Plotus*.

its mouth, and to the bird order *Jaculatores*, which includes the kingfisher.

M.E. and O.F. *dart*, from a Teut. source; cp. A.-S. *daroth*.

dartle (dart′ l), *v.i.* and *t.* To keep on shooting forth. (F. *étinceler*.)

This is a rare and comparatively new word; it is not found before the nineteenth century.

Frequentative of *dart* to shoot forth.

Darwinian (dar win′ i ăn), *adj.* Of or relating to Darwin or his teaching. *n.* One who believes in Darwin's theory, or follows his teaching. (F. *darwinien*.)

The Darwinian controversy arose out of the theories of the great naturalist, Charles Darwin (1809-82), who outlined them in a work entitled "The Origin of Species," which was published in 1859. Briefly stated, his idea was that those animals of a group or species which possessed accidental peculiarities or variations helpful or beneficial to themselves would outlive or survive other less fit members of the group. Eventually, these helpful peculiarities being reproduced in the offspring or descendants, the whole species would come to possess the same variations or peculiarities. Variations of form or colour are continually occurring of their own accord in Nature, and only those which were helpful to the animal would be perpetuated. The theory held by Darwinians, as those who take Darwin's view are named, has been vigorously contested.

Darwin's teachings are known as **Darwinism** (dar′ win izm, *n.*), or **Darwinianism** (dar win′ i ăn izm, *n.*); they set forth the **Darwinistic** (dar win is′ tik, *adj.*) doctrine of the origin of species by natural selection. A **Darwinist** (dar′ win ist, *n.*), or **Darwinite** (dar′ win īt, *n.*), is, like a Darwinian, one who accepts this view; and if he attempts to make someone else accept it he tries to **Darwinize** (dar′ win īz, *v.t.*) the person, or to **Darwinize** (*v.i.*).

dash (dăsh), *v.t.* To strike; to knock; to cause to collide; to besprinkle; to throw (away); to hurl violently; to break; to cancel with a stroke of the pen; to destroy; to bring to naught. *v.i.* To fall, move, or hurl oneself violently; to rush quickly or impetuously. *n.* The colliding of two or more bodies; the sound so made; a quick movement; a rush; a sudden blow or stroke; activity; boldness; the addition of an ingredient; a horizontal stroke of the pen; a sign used in printing. (F. *frapper, heurter, éclabousser, jeter, précipiter, briser, effacer, détruire; se heurter; choc, coup, élan, teinte, trait.*)

This word usually implies sudden brisk movement. Thus, to dash soda water into lime-juice or lemonade is to pour or squirt it in briskly, as from a siphon. To dash off a letter is to write it rapidly; to dash out a word is to cancel it by a quick stroke of the pen. To confuse or check a person by suddenly confronting him with an unexpected situation or idea is to dash him, and the bad news given to him may dash his hopes. Clouds at sunset may appear to be dashed with gold or crimson.

In the intransitive sense we may say that fish in an aquarium will dash from one side to the other. A runaway horse dashes on, regardless of obstacles; waves dash against the shore. Soldiers dash forward to the attack, and although some may fall on the way, the others dash on till they achieve victory or are themselves wounded or killed.



Dash.—A crowd of London schoolboys dashing away from school when the last lesson of the term is finished.

When troops in action have to cross an open space under the enemy's fire, without cover or protection, they make a dash (*n.*) for their objective, and may thus by a quick and spirited onslaught show dash or daring in the attack.

The written or printed mark (—) to denote a sudden break, or parenthesis, or omission, in a sentence, is a dash; a quick pen-stroke is a dash; and in music, a dash is a line written over or under a note as a direction for it to be played staccato.

A **dash-board** (*n.*) is the upright apron of wood or leather fixed in front of a carriage to protect the occupants from splashes of mud thrown up by the hoofs of the horse. A board in front of the driver in a motor-car bears the same name, and carries the gauges and indicators, switches, etc. The float of a paddle-wheel, or the moving paddle of a churn is a **dasher** (dăsh′ ĕr, *n.*). A **dashing** (dăsh′ ing, *adj.*) person is one who is brisk, smart, or showy; such a one does things **dashingly** (dăsh′ ing li, *adv.*). The word **dashy** (dăsh′ i, *adj.*) is not often used.

It may either have the same meaning as dashing, or it may mean hasty.

M.E. *daschen*, probably Scand.; cp. Swed. *daska*, Dan. *daske* to slap, beat. Perhaps imitative. SYN.: *v.* Cast, drive, run, suffuse, surprise. *n.* Abandon, ardour, courage, élan, onset.

dastard (dăs′ tărd), *n.* A coward. *adj.* Cowardly (F. *lâche, poltron.*)

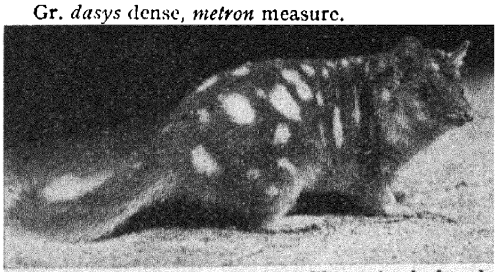
A cowardly villain is a dastard. When such a person commits a very base act of cowardice, that act may be described as a dastard act, or a **dastardly** (dăs′ tărd li, *adj.*) act. Base cowardice is **dastardliness** (dăs′ tărd li nės, *n.*).

Originally a stupid person, probably from Scand.; cp. Icel. *daestr* (= E. *dazed*) exhausted, p.p. of *daesa* to be out of breath, *dasi* a lazy fellow, and F. contemptuous personal suffix *-ard*, as in *dull-ard*. *See* daze. SYN.: *n.* Craven, poltroon, recreant, skulker.

dasymeter (dă sim′ ė tėr,) *n.* A device for measuring the density of gases. (F. *dasymètre.*)

One form of dasymeter has a glass bulb which is first weighed in the gas, and then in air of known density. The difference in weight shown enables the density of the gas to be worked out.

Gr. *dasys* dense, *metron* measure.



Dasyure.—The dasyure, a catlike animal found in Australia.

dasyure (dăs′ i ūr), *n.* A catlike pouched animal belonging to the family *Dasyuridae.* (F. *dasyure.*)

Several species of so-called wild cats, found in Australia, are known as dasyures. They are flesh-eating, tree-climbing animals, and in their habit of preying on birds' eggs and creatures smaller than themselves, are somewhat like the pine marten of north Britain.

Gr. *dasys* rough, hairy, *oura* tail.

data (dā′ tă). This is the plural of datum. *See* datum.

dataria (dă tär′ i ă), *n.* One of three offices through which the Pope does some of the business of the Roman Catholic Church. Another form is **datary** (dā′ tă ri). (F. *daterie.*)

Its full name is the Apostolic Dataria and its business consists chiefly of examining the fitness of candidates for certain church appointments, of preparing their letters of appointment, and of controlling money matters connected with them. The president of this office is called the **datary** (dā′ tă ri, *n.*), because he arranges for the signature of necessary documents, which are inscribed *datum Romae*, that is, " given at Rome."

Modern L. *datāria*, fem. adj. from L. *datum* given. *See* date [1], datum.

date [1] (dāt), *n.* A fixed point of time; age; period. *v.t.* To fix a date to; to fix or note the date of. *v.i.* To count; to start; to be dated. (F. *date, échéance; dater.*)

The date of an event is the time at which it happened, or is to happen; and when a time is specified, as in a book or in a letter, the specification is a date. Sometimes the word is used in the sense of conclusion, as when it occurs in Shakespeare's Sonnet xiv :—

Thy end is truth's and beauty's doom and date.

To give a date to an event in history, or to put a note of time on a letter, is to date it. Those things which are obsolete or old-fashioned—such as those bicycles having one huge wheel and one little one—are out of date; but a bicycle of the very latest type is up to date.

The imaginary line or meridian across the Western Hemisphere, one hundred and eighty degrees from Greenwich, is called the **date-line** (*n.*), for the date differs on each side of it. If we can give a date to an event in history it is a **datable** (dāt′ ăbl, *adj.*) event; if not, it must remain a **dateless** (dāt′ lės, *adj.*) one. A stamp for marking dates or a person who uses it, is a **dater** (dāt′ ėr, *n.*).

M.E. and F. *date*, L.L. *data*, fem. sing. or neuter pl. of L. *dare* to give; cognate with Gr. *didonai*, Rus. *date* to give, Sansk. *dadāmi* I give. The word *date* is derived from the Latin formula *data* (*Romae*, etc.) given or dated (at Rome, etc.)



Date.—Gathering dates from a date-palm in the grounds of a house at Biskra, Algeria.

date [2] (dāt), *n.* The fruit of the date-palm; any species of the genus *Phoenix.* (F. *datte.*)

The oblong fruit with a long, hard stone, which is brought to Britain and sold either in lumps or in flat, long boxes, is the date. The *P. dactylifera*, the palm tree of Scripture,

common in North Africa and Asia Minor, is the **date-palm** (*n.*) or **date-tree** (*n.*).

M.E. and O.F. *date*, L. *dactylus*, Gr. *daktylos* date, probably of Sem. origin ; cp. Arabitic *daqal* palm tree ; altered in Gr. to the form of the word for finger. *See* dactyl.

dative (dā′ tiv), *adj.* Of officials, removable at will ; that may be disposed of at pleasure ; appointed by a court of justice or a magistrate ; in grammar, denoting the case of the remoter or indirect object. *n.* The dative case. (F. *datif.*)

The grammatical is the best known use of this word. In modern English the prepositions *to* and *for*, governing the objective case, are more usual than the dative, for which we have no ending nowadays. In sentences such as " Give me the book," " Throw Jack his cap," *me* and *Jack* (that is, to me, to Jack) can be regarded as dative.

In inflected languages there are case-endings for the dative case for nouns, pronouns, and adjectives. Old English possessed an inflected dative, traces of which are still preserved in the impersonal verbs methinks and meseems, and in expressions such as " Woe is me ! " Idiomatic uses of the dative are common as late as Shakespeare. In the phrase, " See how this river comes me cranking in ! " (Henry IV, Part I, iii, 1), *me* is used **datively** (dā′ tiv li, *adv.*), that is, as a dative. Such a use is a **dātival** (dā tī′ vàl, *adj.*) use.

L. *datīvus* pertaining to giving, from *dare* (p.p. *dat-us*) to give.

datum (dā′ tùm), *n.* A fact, quantity, or condition given to act as basis for a calculation. *pl.* **data** (dā′ tà). (F. *donnée.*)

If one has to calculate the capacity of a tank or room, the data needed are length, breadth, and height. The height of a building above ground and the depth to which it goes below are reckoned from a horizontal **datum line** (*n.*) at or near ground-level. When surveying a country, surveyors may have to use many datum lines, which are themselves known distances above a fixed **datum point** (*n.*), such as mean tide-level. In marine surveying, depths are similarly calculated from some datum point.

L. = given, neuter p.p. of *dare* to give.

datura (dà tūr′ à), *n.* A genus of plants, belonging to the Solanaceae, especially the thorn-apple. (F. *datura.*)

Many species of datura bear beautiful trumpet-shaped flowers, the most familiar being the thorn-apple (*D. stramonium*), whose white flowers give place to oblong, thorny fruits. The seeds and leaves of this plant contain a narcotic poison, **daturine** (dà tūr′ in ; dà tūr′ īn, *n.*), of value in medicine, especially in cases of asthma.

Hindustani *dhatūra.*

daub (dawb), *v.t.* To smear over ; to paint crudely ; to soil. *v.i.* To paint in a crude manner. *n.* A smear ; a badly painted picture. (F. *enduire, barbouiller ; barbouillage, croûte.*)

At one time branches of trees were daubed with sticky bird-lime to catch birds ; the use of bird-lime for this purpose, however, is now illegal. To dab paint roughly on a wall is to daub. A person who paints in an inartistic or incompetent way is said to daub, and, figuratively, to daub is to use gross flattery or hypocrisy. A bad painter is a **dauber** (dawb′ èr, *n.*), or **daubster** (dawb′ stèr, *n.*). Coarse painting, or gross flattery, is **daubing** (dawb′ ing, *n.*).

O.F. *dauber*, L. *dealbāre* to whitewash, from *dē-* down, *albāre* to whiten, from *albus* white.

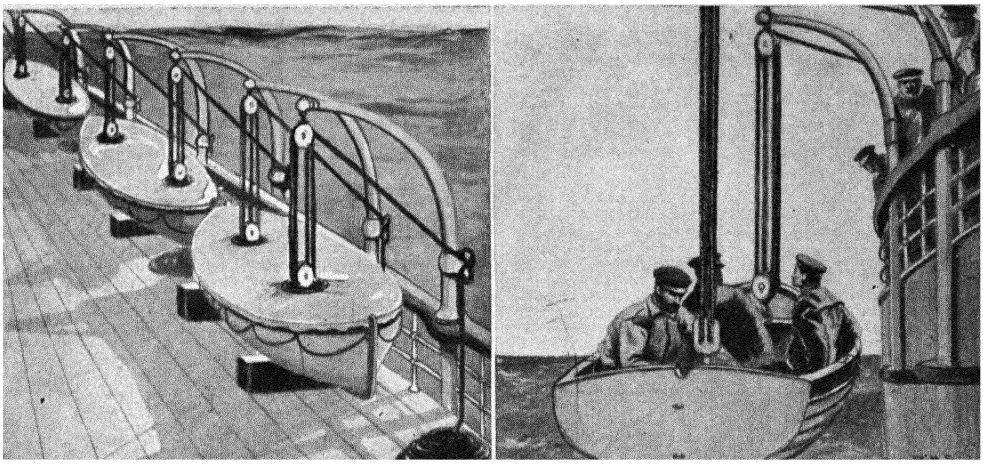


Daub.—Having helped himself to a bar of chocolate, this little boy succeeded in daubing himself almost beyond recognition.

daughter (daw′ tèr), *n.* A girl or woman in relation to her father or mother ; a female descendant ; a female member of a city, race, or family. (F. *fille.*)

A female child is the daughter of her parents, but we sometimes speak of a female member of a city as a daughter of that city. A British woman is a daughter of Britain. Wordsworth calls duty " stern daughter of the Voice of God," and Shelley calls a cloud " the daughter of earth and water." A son's wife is a **daughter-in-law** (*n.*). **Daughterhood** (daw′ tèr hud, *n.*) is the inclusive name of all that relates to daughters. A **daughterly** (daw′ tèr li, *adj.*) action is one we might expect a daughter to do.

M.E. *doghter*, A.-S. *dohtor* ; common Teut., cp. Dutch *dochter*, G. *tochter*, O. Norse *dōttir*, Goth. *dauhtar* ; also in many other Indo-European languages, as Gr. *thygatēr*, O. Slav. *dushti*, Pers. *dukhtar*, Sansk. *duhitar-*, etc. Of doubtful origin, perhaps originally " milker " ; cp. Sansk. *duh-* to milk.



Davit.—Davits are standards placed on or near a vessel's bulwarks (left), and made to swing round to lower boats or take them in (right).

daunt (dawnt), *v.t.* To check by fear; to dishearten; to discourage. (F. *dompter, intimider, décourager.*)

To frighten a person from doing what otherwise he would have done is to daunt him; a person who cannot thus be checked or disheartened is a **dauntless** (dawnt′ lès, *adj.*) person, that is, one who goes his own way **dauntlessly** (dawnt′ lès li, *adv.*). Such a person possesses **dauntlessness** (dawnt′ lès nès, *n.*).

M.E. *daunten*, O.F. *danter*, earlier *domter*, from L. *domitāre* to subdue, frequentative of *domāre* to tame. *See* domain, tame. SYN.: Alarm, appal, frighten, intimidate, terrify.

dauphin (daw′ fin), *n.* The former title of the heir-apparent to the French throne (F. *Dauphin.*)

Nowadays, as France is a republic, there is no dauphin, for there is no throne for him to inherit. Before the revolution of 1830, the dauphin of France was in the position corresponding to that of the Prince of Wales in Britain. He was so called because the principality of Dauphiné was an appanage of his. The wife of the dauphin was known as the **dauphiness** (daw′ fin ès, *n.*)

O.F. *Dauphin*, L.L. *Delphīnus* proper name of several of the lords of Vienne in what came to be called Dauphiné. The name is the same as *dolphin* (which *see*).

davenport (dăv′ ĕn pört), *n.* A small writing-desk having drawers on both sides (F. *bureau.*)

This piece of furniture was named after Captain Davenport who designed it. It was first used about 1835.

The name is a form of the place-name *Devonport*, near Plymouth.

Davis Cup (dā′ vis kŭp), *n.* A lawn-tennis trophy.

This cup was presented by Dwight F Davis, of St. Louis, U.S.A., in 1900, for competition annually among lawn tennis teams of all nations. The teams, selected by the competing countries, are drawn to meet in pairs, the winners of each pair passing into the next round, until only one team remains. This team then proceeds to the country which holds the trophy, and meets their chosen players for the right of possession.

davit (dăv′ it), *n.* A standard used for hoisting the anchor or lowering a boat on a ship. (F. *davier.*)

The pair of standards on the side of a ship used for lowering or hoisting the ship's boats are known as davits.

M.E. *daviot*, later *david*, O.F. *daviet* (Modern F. *davier* forceps, davit), a dim. form of the name *David.*

Davy Jones (dā′ vi jōnz), *n* An imaginary spirit of the sea.

According to sailors' legends, Davy Jones is the master fiend having power over the sea. Anything that is lost overboard sailors say has gone into Davy Jones's locker, for this is their name for the bed of the sea. Bluejackets call the bed of the ocean the ditch.

Davy lamp (dā′ vi lămp), *n.* A miner's safety-lamp. (F. *lampe de Davy.*)

Sir Humphry Davy (1778-1829), invented a wire-gauze safety-lamp which would not readily explode the gases which accumulate in mines, and this lamp was called after him.

daw (daw), *n.* A jackdaw; a foolish, empty-headed fellow. (F. *choucas, niais.*)

As the jackdaw belongs to the crow family, and as crows are most intelligent birds, it is difficult to say why a foolish fellow should be called a daw.

Cp. O.H.G. *tāha*; probably imitative in origin.

dawdle (daw′ dl), *v.i.* To trifle; to waste time; to idle about. *n.* The act of dawdling; one who dawdles. (F. *lambiner; flânerie, lambin.*)

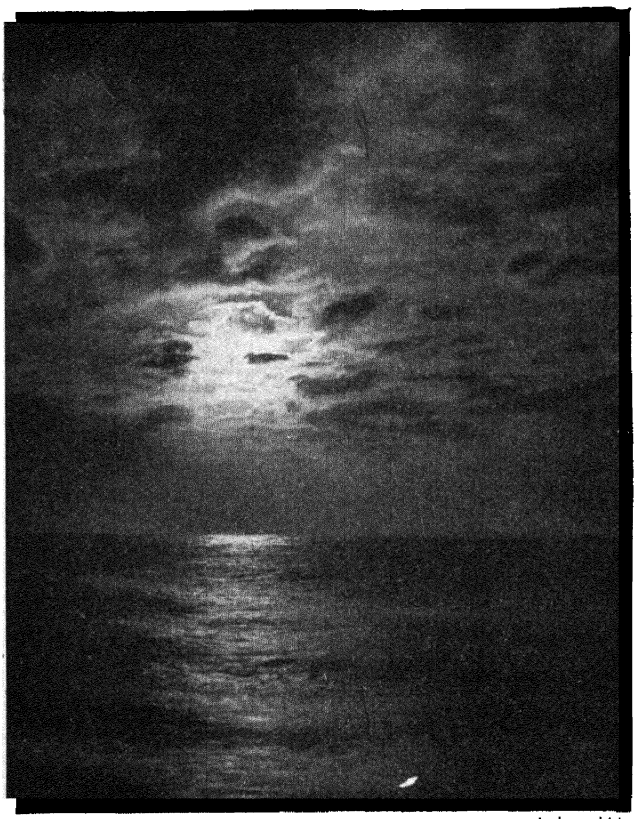
A lazy boy will not hasten to school but will dawdle on his way, and even when he reaches it he may dawdle over a task so that his master will brand him as a **dawdler** (dawd' ler, *n.*) in front of his class-mates.

Probably a form of the dialect v. *daddle* to walk unsteadily, to dawdle, frequentative in form, cp *dodder*. Perhaps associated with *daw* in sense of lazy person. SYN.: Dally, linger, loaf, loiter

dawk (dawk), *n.* The Indian relay post, or transport service. Another form is **dâk** (dawk)

The Indian dawk, or postal service, is carried on by means of relays of men called runners, who carry the letters and dispatches The same name is given to relays of palanquin bearers. A **dawk-bungalow** (*n.*) is an inn or house of call for travellers, at a dawk station, situated at the end of each stage.

Anglo-Indian, Hindustani *dāk*



Judges, Ltd

Dawn.—A photograph taken at Hastings showing dawn breaking over the English Channel.

dawn (dawn), *v i.* To grow light; to appear. *n.* The coming of day, the first appearance. (F. *poindre, naître; aube, aurore, naissance.*)

Day is said to dawn when the first light of the rising sun appears in the sky. Figuratively, an idea may be said to dawn in a person's mind when it first becomes apparent to the thinker. The coming of the light, in either of these ways, or the time of its coming, is the dawn or the **dawning** (dawn' ing, *n.*).

From the n. *dawning*, of Scand origin; cp Swed, Dan *dagning*, from an assumed v *dagna* to become day, from *dag* day. The M E v was *daw-en*, A -S *dagian*.

day (dā), *n.* The time between the sun's rising and setting; a period of time divided into twenty-four hours; light; daylight; dawn; an age (F. *jour, journée, point du jour, temps*)

When we think of a day we have in mind generally a period of time divided into twenty-four equal parts known as hours. There is, however, more than one kind of day The solar or astronomical day is the time elapsing between the sun's passing from one meridian to its next meridian, that is, from its greatest height above the earth to the time it next attains this height, which is from noon on one day to noon on the following day The civil day is of the same length as the solar day, but it is usually reckoned from midnight to midnight The Jews reckon it from sunset to sunset.

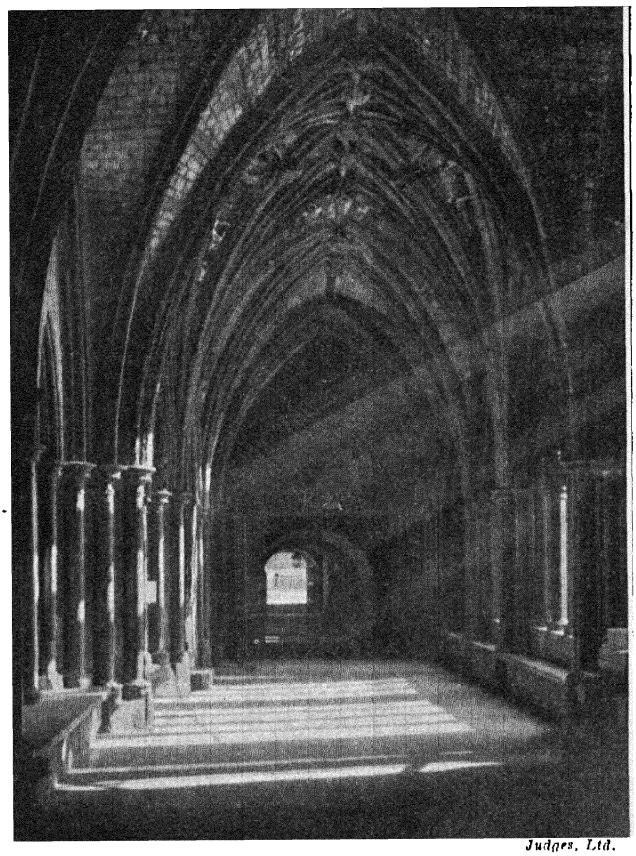
The length of the solar day, however, varies, and although it is round about twenty-four hours, it is not always exactly that time, for the reason that the earth shifts its position in revolving round the sun For practical purposes, therefore, the solar day was not suitable, so its place was taken by what is known as a mean solar or civil day, whose length is the average of the 365 2421 sidereal or natural days in the year The length of a sidereal or natural day is the time taken by the earth to revolve upon its axis; its length never varies, and it is thus the most constant unit of time which we have Its exact length is 23 hours, 56 minutes, 4 092 seconds, or nearly four minutes short of a solar day

An astronomical day, unlike the solar day, which begins at midnight, extends from noon to noon Called also a nautical day, it further differs from a solar day in that its hours are numbered in a single series from one to twenty-four, whereas a solar or civil day is divided into twelve ante-meridional and twelve post-meridional hours in most countries

In Britain, we use clocks and watches bearing the figures or Roman numerals one to twelve, and to distinguish morning from

the second half of the day, or the other way about, we use the letters A.M., an abbreviation for the Latin words *ante meridiem*, or before noon, and P.M., for the Latin words *post meridiem*, or afternoon. Thus we say ten o'clock a.m., meaning in the morning, or five o'clock p.m., meaning in the afternoon, or the second half of the day.

In countries where the twenty-four hour clock is in use, five o'clock p.m. would be termed seventeen o'clock. Italy and Spain adopt this system, and it is also found convenient on the railway services of Belgium and France. For a time during the World War (1914-18) the British military authorities also adopted it.



Judges, Ltd.

Daylight.—Daylight streaming through the old grey cloisters of Westminster Abbey.

The word day appears in many phrases. Thus we speak of better days, or a time of better fortune, and evil days, or days of misfortune. When someone has gained a victory we say that he has won the day or gained the day, and when something occurs every day we may say that it happens day by day. One of these days signifies at a time later on, or a day in the near future, and this day week may indicate a week hence or a week ago. Days of grace are the number of days (three in England) allowed a person in which to pay a sum of money, or meet (or pay) a bill, after it has become due.

In book-keeping, a book in which the business dealings of the day are entered is known as a **daybook** (*n.*). A boy making daily attendance at a school is referred to as a **day-boy** (*n.*), but should he stay to dinner he would be described as a **day-boarder** (*n.*). In some schools there is a common living-room called a **day-room** (*n.*), a term given also to any room used only during the day-time. A fancy, or reverie, indulged in during the day is a **day-dream** (*n.*), and the person who indulges in **day-dreaming** (*n.*) is a **day-dreamer** (*n.*).

Daybreak (*n.*) is the first appearance of the light of day, or **daylight** (*n.*). Light seen through an opening is called daylight, and in this sense when a boat has gained more than a length lead of another boat with which it is racing, daylight is said to have been placed between the two. In order to obtain more daylight in a room into which a direct flow is prevented from entering a **daylight reflector** (*n.*) is fitted in such a way that the light strikes upon it and is reflected into the room. The principle has been applied to advertisement signs.

Early in the twentieth century, William Willett, a builder of London, put forward an idea for "saving" daylight by advancing the clock one hour in the spring of the year and putting it back one hour in the autumn, thus, during that period, securing an extra hour of daylight each evening. Although a Bill was introduced into Parliament in 1908, to effect this saving of daylight, it was not until May, 1916, that Parliament sanctioned the proposal by adopting the Summer Time Act, the year following the death of the originator of the idea. A permanent Act of 1925, provided that summer time, as it has come to be called, shall begin each year at two a.m. on the day following the third Saturday in April, unless it be Easter day, when it shall be the day following the second Saturday, and end at two a.m. on the first Sunday in October. Thus for several months each year one o'clock becomes two o'clock, two o'clock becomes three o'clock, and so on, but what really happens is that we get up and go to bed an hour earlier.

A farmer who works from daybreak to nightfall is employed **day-long** (*adv.*), and

his is a day-long (*adj.*) task, or one which extends throughout the **day-time** (*n.*), or the hours of natural light. Work done or paid for daily is **day-labour** (*n.*), or **day-work** (*n.*), and one such piece of work would be a **day's-work** (*n.*). A day-worker is a **day-labourer** (*n.*). In seafaring language, day's-work is a term applied to the reckoning of a ship's course for an astronomical day, that is, from twelve o'clock noon to twelve o'clock noon on the following day.

On most railways, ordinary tickets permit passengers to make the return journey on a day other than that of issue, but a **day-ticket** (*n.*) restricts the passenger's return to the day of issue. There is a genus of herbs known as **day-lily** (*n.*), which is so named from its pinkish orange flowers lasting a day only; its scientific name is *Hemerocallis*. The **day-fly** (*n.*), or May-fly, is an insect belonging to the family called Ephemeridae, a name which suggests life lasting for a day only. Some of the members, however, live only a few hours, while the life of others extends over a few days. The **day-owl** (*n.*) is a hawk-owl, which, unlike the other owls, issues forth during the daytime to seek its prey.

M.E. *dai, daei*, A.-S. *daeg*; cp. Dutch *dag*, G. *tag*. Day means the hot time; cp. Lithuanian *dagas* hot season, Sansk. *dah* to burn. L. *diēs* day is not related.

daze (dāz), *v.t.* To stupefy or confuse with a blow, fear, or excess of light. *n.* The state of being dazed; the glittering mineral mica. (F. *éblouir, étourdir; étourdissement, mica.*)

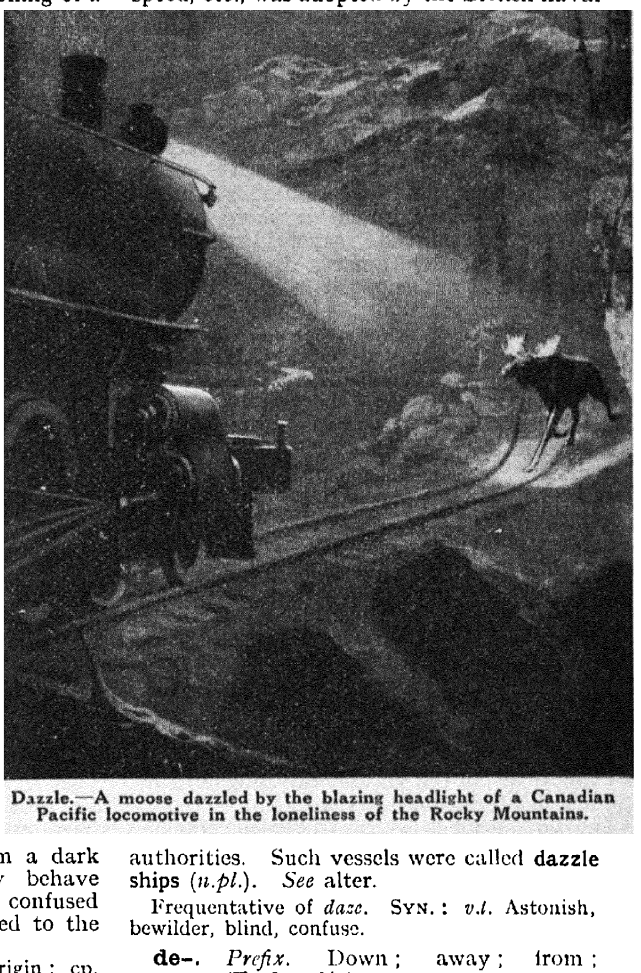
A person coming suddenly from a dark room into broad daylight may behave **dazedly** (dāz′ ĕd li, *adv.*) or in a confused manner, until his eyes become used to the strong light.

M.E. *dasen* to stupefy, of Scand. origin; cp. Swed. *dasa* to lie idle, Low G. *däsen* to be listless. SYN.: Astound, bewilder, confound, confuse, dazzle.

dazzle (dăz′ l), *v.t.* To confuse (the sight) by a glare of light; to bewilder by the brilliance of a display of any kind. *v.i.* To be overpoweringly bright or brilliant; to be dazzled. *n.* Anything which dazzles. (F. *éblouir; être ébloui; éblouissement.*)

We may be dazzled by the glare of the sun or by the eloquence of a statesman's speech. The brilliant reflection of the sun on water is a dazzle which will soon cause eye-strain. The headlights of a motor-car in the dark will produce **dazzlement** (dăz′ l mĕnt, *n.*) in the eyes of the beholder; that is, a confusion due to the **dazzling** (dăz′ ling, *adj.*) or blinding brilliancy of the lamps, which seem **dazzlingly** (dăz′ ling li, *adv.*), or blindingly powerful.

During the World War (1914-18), a method of painting ships in such a manner that the commanders of enemy submarines gained a false impression of their construction, speed, etc., was adopted by the British naval authorities. Such vessels were called **dazzle ships** (*n.pl.*). *See* alter.



Dazzle.—A moose dazzled by the blazing headlight of a Canadian Pacific locomotive in the loneliness of the Rocky Mountains.

Frequentative of *daze*. SYN.: *v.t.* Astonish, bewilder, blind, confuse.

de-. *Prefix.* Down; away; from; astray. (F. *de-, dé-.*)

This is a common prefix. It is sometimes used with negative or intensive force.

Partly L. *dē-* down, away, from, very, prefix from prep. *dē* down from, concerning; partly through F. *dé-*, O.F. *des-*, from L. *dis-* apart. The negative use is partly from this, and partly from L. *dē-* in the sense of ceasing from an action. *See* dis-.

deacon (dē′ kŏn), *n.* A cleric next below a priest in the Roman Catholic, Anglican, and other churches which are governed by bishops; an official in certain Free Churches. (F. *diacre.*)

In the early churches, deacons were those who had care of the sick and poor (*see* Acts vi, 1-6). Nowadays, the chief duty of deacons

in the Roman Catholic Church is to assist the Priest at High Mass ; they may also preach, baptize, and give Holy Communion. In the Western Church, to be a deacon is only the last step before becoming a priest, but in the Eastern Church the position is much more important, and many of the clergy remain deacons all their lives. The office or position of a deacon is a **deaconship** (dē′ kŏn ship, *n.*) or **deaconry** (dē′ kŏn ri, *n.*).

Among the Presbyterians, the deacon manages the business affairs of the church ; in the Congregational Church, he receives persons as members and helps at the Communion Service. Guilds or societies of craftsmen sometimes call their chief officer a deacon. In earlier times the deacons were assisted by **deaconesses** (dē′ kŏn es ĕz, *n.pl.*), women who helped them in their work. These have been revived in several Protestant churches, especially among the German Lutherans, and are engaged in nursing and other parish work.

M.E. *diacne*, A.-S. *diacon*, L. *diāconus*, Gr. *diākonos* servant, messenger, perhaps akin to Gr. *diōkein* to run, or *eng-kone-ein* to hasten.

dead (ded), *adj.* Deprived of life ; lifeless ; extinct ; benumbed ; obsolete. *adv.* Absolutely ; profoundly. *n.* Of night, the darkest or stillest period. (F. *mort ; absolument, tout à fait ; milieu.*)

A person who has ceased to live is dead, and human beings who have departed this life are referred to as the dead. A withered plant is dead, and a volcano which has ceased to be active is said to be dead. When our fingers are benumbed with cold we say that they are dead, and a person who cannot be reasoned with is described as dead to reason. A gem which has lost its lustre is dead, and a fire is spoken of as being dead when the coal will not flame. The condition of being dead, in the various meanings of the word, is **deadness** (ded′ nĕs, *n.*).

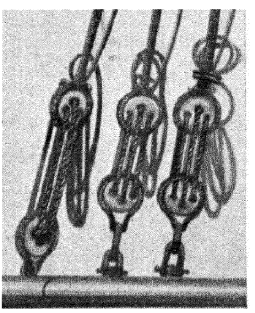
The word dead is a term in various sports, with a distinct meaning in each. In cricket, the ball is said to be dead when the wicket-keeper has returned it to the bowler ; when a batsman is out ; when the ball is finally lodged in the bowler's hands ; if it lodges in a batsman's clothing ; if it cannot be found after being hit. In the latter event the batsman is credited with six runs.

In golf, a ball which does not roll after striking the ground is said to fall dead, and a ball which lies so close to a hole that a player is almost sure to hole it with his next shot is dead. A ball that is out of play in tennis is said to be dead, and in Association and Rugby football, the ball is dead when played over the boundary lines of the playing pitch, or when play stops for any other reason.

To **deaden** (ded′ n, *v.t.*) is to decrease the power or vitality of anything, or to make insensible, as a dentist deadens the nerves of a tooth by injecting cocaine or another anaesthetic into the gum. To lose strength, vitality, or spirit, is to deaden (*v.i.*). That which causes or is the means of bringing about death is referred to as being **deadly** (ded′ li, *adv.*), a poison for example. A determined foe is a deadly enemy, and a person whose face is extremely white is possessed of a deadly paleness or pallor. An extremely uninteresting book or play is deadly dull.

That which has the state or quality of being deadly has **deadliness** (ded′ li nĕs, *n.*). An archer or rifleman, for example, who scores bull after bull possesses deadliness of aim. We speak of a languid and spiritless person as being **dead-alive** (*adj.*), and of one who is quite exhausted as being **dead-beat** (*adj.*). The lines at each end of a Rugby football pitch, not more than twenty-five yards behind and at an equal distance from each goal-line, are called the **dead-ball lines** (*n.pl.*), and the ball is dead, or out of play, when it crosses either of these lines.

Dead certainty (*n.*) is used of an event that is bound to occur, and **dead-colour** (*n.*), or **dead-colouring** (*n.*), of the first layer of paint in an oil painting, generally of a greyish hue. **Dead-eye** (*n.*) is a seafaring term for a round, flat block pierced with three holes or eyes for a lanyard by which the rigging is set up. **Dead-fire** (*n.*) is a term sometimes used by sailors to denote St. Elmo's fire. The sum of money paid for cargo space in a ship which is not occupied is referred to as **dead-freight** (*n.*).



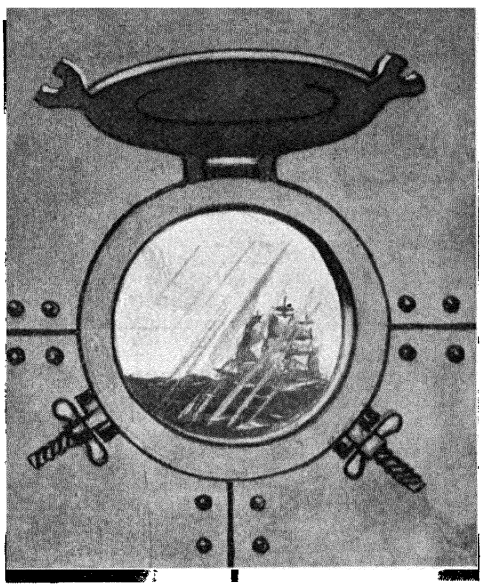
Dead-eye. — Dead-eyes, used for tightening the rigging of ships.

Deadhead (*n.*) is a term given to a person making use of a free pass, especially a theatre-goer; and equality among two or more competitors in a race, that is, when they finish level or at exactly the same instant, is a **dead-heat** (*n.*). A fence or hedge composed of dead plants is known as a **dead-hedge** (*n.*) or **dead-fence** (*n.*) ; a mortuary, from its being a place to which certain dead bodies have to be taken, is called a **dead-house** (*n.*), and a language which has passed out of use, as ancient Greek or Latin, is spoken of as a **dead language** (*n.*).

A letter which the postman is unable to deliver, because the owner has moved away or for any other reason, is known as a **dead-letter** (*n.*), and such a letter is taken to the Returned or the Dead-Letter Office. If the name and address of the person who posted it appear on the envelope the letter is returned unopened, if they appear only on the enclosure, the envelope has to be opened before the letter can be returned. A perfectly level piece of ground is said to be a **dead-level** (*n.*), and players in a game who finish on equal terms are also said to be dead-level.

Dead-lift (*n.*) or **dead-pull** (*n.*) is used of a lift or pull at a **dead weight** (*n.*), a lifeless or an inert mass, as, for example, a slab of granite. The term dead weight is also used in shipping for cargo where transport is paid for according to how much it weighs, and not the space it occupies. A **dead-light** (*n.*) is a shutter fitted over a port-hole, or window, during bad weather, and when, say, attempts to settle a dispute are brought to a standstill, the situation is described as a **deadlock** (*n.*). The lock known as a **dead-lock** (*n.*) is one worked by a key on one side and a handle on the other.

Empty bottles are sometimes referred to as **dead-men** (*n.pl.*), a term by which loaves of bread that have been charged for but not delivered are also known. A variety of nettle belonging to the genus *Lamium* is known as **dead-nettle** (*n.*) from its being a non-stinging plant. In engineering, an engine crank is stated to be at **dead-point** (*n.*) or **dead-centre** (*n.*), when the crank-pin is either nearest to, or farthest from the cylinder, and has no turning effect. At sea, calculations of a ship's position are generally made with a sextant, but when a measurement is made without using this instrument, but with log and compass, it is called a **dead-reckoning** (*n.*).



Dead-light.—The iron cover of a ship's port-hole is a dead-light.

A marksman who never misses his object is known as a **dead shot** (*n.*), and is said to be dead on the mark or dead on the target. **Dead stock** (*n.*) is goods that cannot be sold, and they may thus entail **dead-loss** (*n.*), that is, their purchase price may be lost to the owner. A **dead wall** (*n.*) is a blank wall; motionless water is **dead water** (*n.*), and an imitation or a sham window is a **dead window** (*n.*).

A wire through which electric current has ceased to pass is a **dead wire** (*n.*), and, in cricket, a **dead-wicket** (*n.*) is a wicket which has been softened by rain and on which the ball rises little, thus giving no assistance to the bowler. To flog a dead horse is to work without deriving financial or other benefit, and to do a thing at dead of night is to undertake it in the stillness of the night.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *dēad*; cp. Dutch *dood*, Dan., Swed. *död*, G. *tot*. Originally a p.p. of the Teut. v. represented by E. *die*. SYN.: Deceased, defunct, heavy, inanimate, lifeless, spiritless. ANT.: Alive, animate, living, vivacious.

deadly nightshade (ded' li nīt' shād). This is another name for belladonna. *See* belladonna.

dead-men's-fingers (ded menz fing' gêrz), *n.pl.* A name given to a common zoophyte, or plant-like animal, found off the British shores. (F. *alcyon digité.*)

Its pink, fleshy stem is studded with polyps, like tiny sea-anemones. It is related to the corals, but has only a skeleton of loosely-joined spicules instead of the hard calcareous base of the coral.

It is so called from its tubers resembling a man's hand.

deaf (def), *adj.* Hearing dully or imperfectly, or lacking all sense of hearing; unwilling to hear, or be persuaded; inattentive; unmoved. (F. *sourd.*)

A deaf man may be able to hear ordinary sounds, but not faint ones; all noise may seem confused and meaningless to him, except well-known voices; or he may be quite cut off from sound—stone-deaf, as we call this state, that is, hearing as little as a stone does. The word covers all degrees of defective hearing, and it is usual to employ a qualifying word, such as slightly, somewhat, very, or quite.

A person who is determined not to take notice of some request or excuse, is said to be deaf to it. He "turns a deaf ear" to the pleader, and remains unconvinced or unmoved, as if he really were deaf. This is the sense in which we use the phrase: "There is none so deaf as those who won't hear." Some people with normal hearing do not respond to the beauty of poetry read aloud, or cannot sing "in time." They are deaf (or insensible) to rhythm.

Instead of speech, which the deaf cannot hear and the dumb cannot produce, a system of hand-signs is used for spelling out words to deaf people, etc. This is a better means of communication than writing, and is known as the deaf-and-dumb alphabet or language. To **deafen** (def' n, *v.t.*), or make deaf, is often used in the sense of "to stun with noise," a state produced by hearing too much rather than too little. We are deafened when we get close to a brass band. Our ear-drums are overworked and so cannot record with clearness the volume of sound.

The cheers of a crowd, the crash of thunder, the roar of heavy guns, are examples of

deafening (def′ èn ing, *adj.*) noises. Between partitions, floors, etc., in some houses, material known as deafening (*n.*) is placed in order to prevent sound passing from one room to another. In this way, builders are said to deafen a floor. A vague, dim noise, such as might come through a deafened floor, is sometimes said to be heard **deafly** (def′ li, *adv.*), or in a muffled way, although the word strictly means without sense of sounds.

The condition of deaf people is **deafness** (def′ nès, *n.*) ; a **deaf-mute** (*n.*) is a deaf and dumb person, especially one afflicted from childhood or birth ; and the inability to hear or utter articulate sounds is known as **deaf-mutism** (def′ mū tizm, *n.*), or the state of being deaf and dumb.

The curious, and inaccurate, phrase, " as deaf as an adder," comes from verses four and five of Psalm 58. These verses refer to an old Eastern belief about vipers. When a snake was known to be in a house, a snake-charmer was employed to lure the reptile from its hiding-place, and take it away in a basket. The viper, however, was supposed to be so fond of house life, that it would press one ear to the ground, and put the point of its tail into the other ear to keep itself from yielding to the charmer's music !

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *dēaf* ; cp. Dutch *doof*, Dan. *døv*, Swed. *döf*, G. *taub*. The original meaning was dull or insensible generally ; cp. Goth. *af-daubnan* to grow dull, Gr. *typhos* stupor, *typh-los* blind.

deal [1] (dēl), *n.* An uncertain quantity ; a hand of cards distributed to players ; a business transaction. *v.t.* To distribute ; to share out ; to inflict. *v.i.* To do business with or act towards a person, or in (a commodity. *p.t.* and *p.p.* **dealt** (delt). (F. *quantité, partie, donne, affaire ; distribuer, donner, porter ; traiter.*)

In five minutes a great deal of damage may be done by a fierce gale. If a man buys a valuable object cheaply he may be said to make a good deal. A man who distributes cards inaccurately to players is said to make a bad deal or misdeal. The boxer who deals the hardest blows does not always win in a contest. A boy who deals, or acts, badly towards his friends is not worthy of friendship.

A person trading in an article is a **dealer** (dēl′ èr, *n.*), and the term is also applied to one distributing cards in a game. Any transaction with others is a **dealing** (dēl′ ing, *n.*).

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *dāēl* (n.), *dāēlan* (v.) ; cp. Dutch *deel, deelen*, Dan. *deel, dele*, G. *teil*. *Dole* is a doublet. SYN. : *n.* Amount, quantity, transaction. *v.t.* Inflict, distribute.

deal [2] (dēl), *n* The common name for the wood of fir and pine trees ; a plank of fir or pine. (F. *sapin, bois blanc.*)

Our kitchen tables and floor boards are usually made of deal. The planks used in Britain and denoted by this name are three inches thick, seven to nine inches wide, and six feet long ; wider and longer ones are used abroad. They are mostly of spruce fir.

Of Low G. origin ; cp. Dutch *deel* plank G., *diele*, A.-S. *thille* thin board, plank, flooring. *See* thill.

deambulation (dē ăm bū lā′ shŭn), *n.* Walking. (F. *promenade.*)

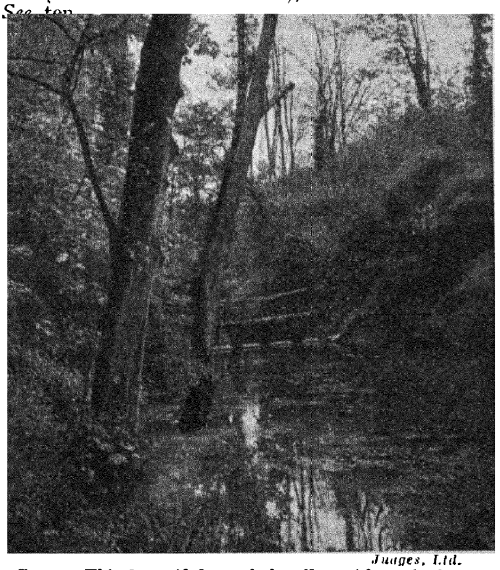
This term denotes the act of walking abroad. A **deambulatory** (dē ăm bū lā′ tō ri, *n.*) is a place for walking about in, but especially the space around the choir and the back of the high altar in big churches, otherwise known as the processional path.

L. *dēambulātio* (acc. *-ōn-em*), verbal n. from *dēambulāre*, from *dē-* intensive, *ambulāre* to walk *See* amble.

dean [1] (dēn), *n.* The head of the chapter of canons of a cathedral ; the clergyman in charge of a collegiate church ; one having duties and authority in a college ; the head of a department in a university. (F. *doyen.*)

A collegiate church is one that is not a cathedral though it has a body of canons attached to it—such as Westminster Abbey —and the clergyman in charge of this is known as a dean. A **rural dean** (*n.*) has authority over the clergy of all the parishes of a stated district. The Dean of Faculty is the president of the Scottish barristers, called the Faculty of Advocates. The Dean of Guild is a Scottish magistrate who looks after weights and measures, etc. The position, district, or house of a dean is his **deanery** (dēn′ èr i, *n.*), and his office is a **deanship** (*n.*).

M.E. *dēne*, O.F. *deien*, L. *decānus* one set over ten (in this case ten monks), from *decem* ten. *See* ten.



Judges, Ltd.

Dean.—This beautiful wooded valley with a rivulet running through it is a dean.

dean [2] (dēn), *n.* A narrow valley, glen, or dell, especially a wooded valley with a rivulet. Another spelling is **dene**. (F. *vallon.*)

This name was formerly more commonly in use than now. It occurs in many place-names, such as the Dean, in Edinburgh; Taunton Dean, in Somerset; Deepdene, near Dorking; and, in a shortened form, in Marden and Smarden, in Kent.

M.E. *dene*, A.-S. *denc*, *denn* valley; cp. *d*



Dear.—A model yacht is dear to the heart of every British schoolboy.

dear (dēr), *adj.* Precious; beloved; valuable; costly. *n.* One who is beloved; a favourite. *adv.* Expensively; dearly. *v.t.* To address as dear. *int.* Expressing sympathy, mild astonishment, or distress. (F. *cher; chèrement; oh là! là!*)

A valuable or precious friend is a dear companion. A dear article is a costly one, or one that is high in price. The child of a fond mother is her **deary** (dēr' i, *n.*), or dear one, whom she loves **dearly** (dēr' li, *adv.*), that is, fondly or tenderly. In showing her affection to the child she proves its **dearness** (dēr' nés, *n.*) to her. When she has made great sacrifices for her child a mother's happiness may be described as **dear-bought** (*adj.*).

Common Teut. word. A.-S *dēore*, Dutch *dier* (beloved), *duur* (expensive), O. Norse *dyrr*, G. *teuer*. The oldest meaning is glorious, noble. SYN.: Cherished, esteemed, expensive, inestimable, prized, valued. ANT.: Cheap, disliked, hated, inexpensive.

dearth (derth), *n.* Scarcity; scantiness; lack; want. (F. *disette, manque.*)

Famine is due to a dearth or want of corn, due to a failure of the crops, which may be due, in turn, to a dearth, or scarcity, of rain. A dearth of anything customary brings want and suffering. In the summer, a dearth of sunshine makes holiday folks unhappy, ruins caterers and amusement providers, and checks the growth of fruit. Dearth brings dreariness. Things are cheap when they are plentiful and dear when they are scarce. A **dearthful** (derth' fůl, *adj.*) year is one marked by high prices of food.

M.E. *derthe* dearness; *dear*, with abstract n. suffix *-th*. SYN.: Barrenness, famine, poverty. ANT.: Abundance, fullness, plenty, profusion.

deaspirate (dē ăs' pi rāt), *v.t* To deprive of the aspirate. (F. *déaspirer.*)

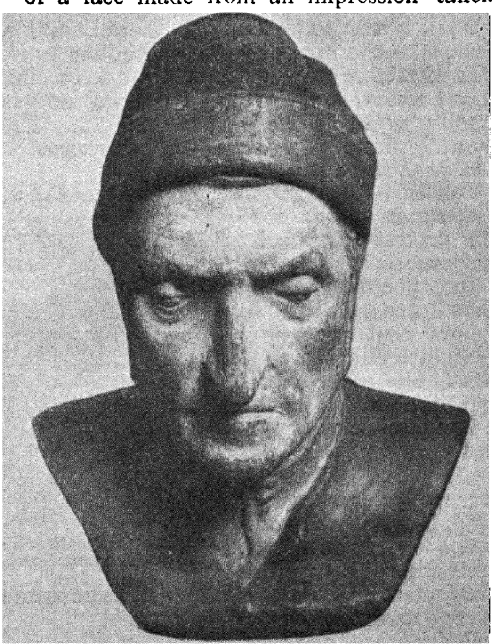
To pronounce with a full breathing, as the letter *h* in the word *harm*, is to aspirate. To omit to sound the *h* is to deaspirate.

E. *de-* and *aspirate.*

death (deth), *n.* The act of dying; extinction of life; destruction; capital punishment. (F. *mort, trépas, décès.*)

Every child knows that if cut flowers have no water they soon die, and that death from starvation will occur if animal pets are not properly fed. In addition, however, to meaning total extinction of life the word may also be used to denote the ceasing of any important function. Thus an atheist, a person who does not believe in God, is spiritually dead.

A plague which spread over Europe with great rapidity during the fourteenth century, and caused the death of many thousands of people, was known as the Black Death, because of the discoloured patches raised on the skin. A person guilty of treason or certain other crimes may be deprived of his vote and other privileges, in which case he is said to suffer civil death. When anyone of importance dies, the church-bells are tolled slowly. The particular bell used for this purpose is known as a **death-bell** (*n.*). Anyone suffering from a fatal illness is said to be on his **death bed** (*n.*), and he is said to be lying at **death's door** (*n.*). A plaster cast of a face made from an impression taken after death, such as the beautiful cast of Napoleon to be seen at his tomb in Paris, is a **death-mask** (*n.*).



Death-mask.—The death-mask of Dante, the famous Italian poet, in the Uffizi Palace, Florence.

The **death-rate** (*n.*) of a country or district is the proportion of the number of deaths to the population An unhealthy spot in

which it is dangerous to live is a **death-trap** (*n.*), and a **death-warrant** (*n.*) is an order for the execution of a criminal found guilty of a crime punishable by death. In Britain, during times of peace, murder is the only crime to which the death penalty is applied. The blow by which a murderer kills his victim is a **death-blow** (*n.*), which may also be given a wider meaning and used to denote anything ruined or spoilt. The explanations of science have been the death-blow of many old superstitions.

Death duties (*n.pl.*) are taxes levied on the fortune left to a man's heirs. They are collected by the Chancellor of the Exchequer, and are proportionately larger the greater the fortune. A person may fall into a **deathlike** (*adj.*) faint, or he may perform a gloriously heroic deed and be covered with **deathless** (deth' lès, *adj.*), that is, undying, glory. A tornado may creep **deathfully** (deth' fůl li, *adv.*) upon the unsuspecting inhabitants of a town or country. A person may look **deathly** (deth' li, *adj.*) pale. **Deathward** (deth' wârd, *adv.*), or **deathwards** (deth' wârdz, *adv.*), means towards death.

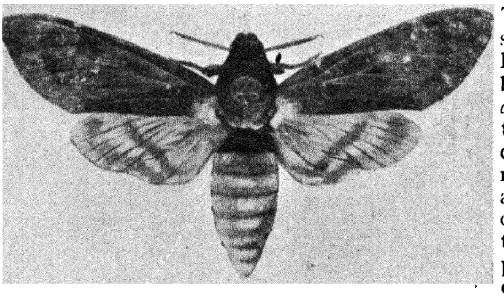
Common Teut. word. A.-S. *dēath*; cp. Dutch *dood*, Dan. Swed. *död*, O. Norse *daudhi*, G. *tod*. From the root of *die*, *dead*, with suffix *-th* forming abstract nouns. SYN.: Decease, demise, dissolution. ANT.: Birth, growth, life, vitality.

death-adder (deth ad' ėr), *n.* A poisonous snake. (F. *acanthophis*.)

With a sting-like end to its tail, and a distinct neck, this snake is a peculiar type. It is found in some wild parts of Australia, New Guinea, and adjoining islands, and is usually under three feet in length. The scientific name is *Acanthophis antarcticus*.

E. *death* and *adder*.

death's-head moth (deths hed moth), *n.* A common name for the largest British hawk moth.



Death's-head moth.—This moth gets its name from the mark like a skull on its thorax.

Two peculiarities of this magnificent yellow and brown moth are the strange mark, like a skull, on its thorax which gives it its gruesome name, and its power of squeaking like a mouse. It is the largest moth found in Britain, and is very scarce. It sometimes measures five inches in length, and its scientific name is *Acherontia atropos*.

E. *death*, *head* and *moth*.

death-watch (deth woch), *n.* A popular name given to the small beetles belonging to the genus *Anobium*. (F. *horloge de la mort*.)

The ticking made by these small beetles which burrow in old woodwork was supposed by ignorant people to foretell a death in the house, hence the popular name. Some scientists believe that the tickings are made by the male insects as a method of communication.

E. *death* and *watch*.

debacle (dė bak' l), *n.* A sudden rush of released water, sweeping all before it; disaster; ruin. (F. *débâcle*.)

The breaking up of an ice-jam on a river in the spring often causes a debacle. The great French novelist, Émile Zola, describes in "La Débâcle" (The Downfall) how France was crushed by Germany in 1870-71. The Germans suffered a similar debacle in 1918.

F. *débâcler* to unbar, break loose, from *dé* (L. *dis-*) apart (= E. *un-*), *bâcler* to bolt, from L. *baculus* stick, bar.

debar (dė bar'), *v.t.* To prevent from entering or approaching; to shut out; to forbid. (F. *exclure*, *priver*.)

If a bar be placed across an opening in a shed, large animals are debarred from passing through it; they are either barred-in or barred-out.

From *de-* (L. *dis-*) and *bar*, to bar out from, but F. *débarrer*, L.L. *dēbarrāre* have the meaning of unbar. SYN.: Exclude, hinder, prohibit, restrain.

debark (dė bark'), *v.t.* To transfer from ship to land. *v.i.* To pass from ship to land. (F. *débarquer*.)

During the World War (1914-18), before the British could attack the Turks in Gallipoli a great **debarkation** (dė bar kā' shůn, *n.*), or landing, of troops had to take place.

From E. *de-* (= *dis-*), and *bark* [3].

debase (dė bās'), *v.t.* To degrade; to lower in character or condition; to adulterate. (F. *dégrader*, *abaisser*, *altérer*, *adultérer*.)

All wrongdoing is of a debasing nature, and bad companions play a large part in helping to debase our natures. To sink to mean pursuits and contract bad habits is to act **debasingly** (dė bās' ing li, *adv.*), and the condition reached is **debasement** (dė bās' mėnt, *n.*). One who adulterates food or drink, or who lowers the quality, value, or purity of anything is a **debaser** (dė bās' ėr, *n.*).

From E. *de-* down, and *base* [1]. SYN.: Corrupt, deprave, depreciate, impair. ANT.: Elevate, enhance, glorify, improve, purify.

debate (dė bāt'), *v.t.* To contend for; to dispute about; to discuss. *v.i.* To argue a point; to hold discussion; to fight. *n.* The discussion of a subject; a contest of arguments; battle. (F. *débattre*, *discuter*; *délibérer*; *débats*, *dispute*.)

Members of a football team will sometimes debate with the referee as to the justice of a penalty, but a soldier will never debate the

command of his superior officer. A subject suitable for argument is a **debatable** (dė bāt′ åbl, *adj.*) subject, and a region claimed and fought over by two countries is called a debatable land. Those who argue are **debaters** (dė bāt′ ėrz, *n.pl.*). A man inclined to argument may be described as **debateful** (dė bāt′ fůl, *adj.*), and be said to talk **debatingly** (dė bāt′ ing li, *adv.*). A society formed for holding debates is a **debating society** (*n.*).

O.F. *debatre*, from L. *dē-* down, and *battuere*, L.L. *battere* to beat. SYN.: Consider, deliberate, ponder, wrangle.

debauch (dė bawch′), *v.t.* To corrupt; to deprave. *n.* A carouse; intemperance. (F. *débaucher, corrompre; débauche.*)

In the days when the laws governing elections to Parliament were lax, it was a common practice for candidates to debauch any voters who were **debauchable** (dė bawch′ åbl, *adj.*), or corruptible, by bribes of money.

To avoid debauching, or spoiling, the delicacy of his taste, a tea-taster or wine-taster has to be careful about what he drinks.

A person who leads a viciously self-indulgent life is a **debauchee** (deb ó shē′, *n.*), and one who corrupts others is a **debaucher** (dė bawch′ ėr, *n.*) of them.

A life of **debauchery** (dė bawch′ ė ri, *n.*) is one spent in intemperance and evil ways.

O.F. *desbaucher* to entice away from one's master or one's duty, from *des-*, L. *dis-* apart, and *bauche* workshop, little house, course of bricks, originally balk or beam, of Teut. origin; cp. Dutch, Swed. *balk*. *See* balk. SYN.: *v.* Pollute, seduce, vitiate.

debenture (dė ben′ tūr; dė ben′ chůr), *n.* A written acknowledgment of a debt. (F. *reconnaissance d'une dette, obligation.*)

When a company wishes to borrow money for the purpose of its business it offers for sale shares, which are bought by the public. Certain shares, known as **debenture-stock** (*n.*), are entitled to receive interest before any others, and the money which was lent to the company is then said to be **debentured** (dė ben′ tūrd, dė ben′ chůrd, *adj.*).

Properly and formerly written *dēbentur* (third pl. pres. passive of L. *dēbēre*) there are owed, with which word such acknowledgments began. *See* debt.

debilitate (dė bil′ i tāt), *v.t.* To weaken; to make feeble. (F. *débiliter, affaiblir.*)

A high fever will debilitate, or weaken, the body so that it causes great **debility** (dė bil′ i ti, *n.*), or weakness, afterwards. The process of debilitating is called **debilitation** (dė bil i tā shůn, *n.*).

L. *dēbilitātus*, p.p. of *dēbilitāre*, from *dēbilis*, from *dē-*, priv. and *habilis* able. *See* habilitate. SYN.: Depress, enfeeble, enervate, exhaust. ANT.: Brace, invigorate, stimulate, strengthen.

debit (deb′ it), *n.* An entry on the debtor side of an account. *v.t.* To charge as a debt to; to enter on the debit, usually the left, side of an account. (F. *débit; débiter.*)

If Mr. Smith buys twenty pounds' worth of goods of Mr. Jones, he will be debited with twenty pounds in Mr. Jones's accounts. This means that on the left-hand side of a page relating to Mr. Smith's purchases there will appear an entry:—

To Goods - - - - - £20

L. *dēbitum* what is due, debt, neuter p.p. of *dēbēre* to owe. *See* debt.



Debonair.—Beau Brummel, one of the most debonair characters of the nineteenth century.

debonair (deb ó nār′), *adj.* Of pleasing manner; genial; well-favoured; courtly. (F. *gracieux, aimable.*)

Beau Brummel, the famous dandy of the early nineteenth century, was a debonair, or courtly, person.

M.E. *debonere*, O.F. *debonaire* = *de bon aire* of good stock. F. *aire* (masc.) place, stock, race, is perhaps L. *ager* (acc. *agr-um*) field. SYN.: Complaisant, courteous, gallant, gay, high-spirited. ANT.: Gloomy, morose, sulky, sullen.

debouch (dė boosh′), *v.i.* To march from a narrow place (such as a ravine) on to open ground. (F. *déboucher.*)

After debouching from a pass a body of soldiers would open out in extended order if there were danger of being fired upon by the enemy.

F. *déboucher*, from *de-*, L. *dis-* apart, and *bouche*, L. *bucca* cheek, mouth.

debris (dā′ bri), *n.* Broken fragments; litter. (F. *débris.*)

After a railway collision the track may be littered for a hundred yards or more with

debris. Geologists give the name of debris to the broken rock sometimes found on steep, mountain slopes, formed in some far-off age by the grinding action of a glacier as it slowly travelled down to lower levels.

F. *débris*, verbal n. from O.F. *debrisier* to break down, from *de-* (L. *dē-*) down, and *brisier* (F. *briser*) to break, perhaps of Celtic origin; cp. Irish *brisim* I break.

debt (det), *n.* Money, goods, or services owing; the condition of being under an obligation; an obligation to perform or pay something. (F. *dette.*)

Debts may be discharged or paid by the performance of services, and in feudal times land was sometimes held on the condition that the tenant served as a soldier when called upon, or that he gave so many days' labour, or tilled a part of the land, for the benefit of his master or overlord. Tithes or taxes for the upkeep of the priest of a parish were formerly paid in kind, and the farmer used to send a portion of his hay, corn or other produce to the tithe-barn for this purpose.

A person who owes money is said to be in debt, and is a **debtor** (det′ ŏr, *n.*). He can be compelled by law, in what is called an action of debt, to pay what he owes, unless the sum is a debt of honour or gambling debt. The payment of money lost by betting, wagering, or gambling cannot be enforced by law. In book-keeping the amounts that are owed are written on the left-hand, debit or debtor side of the account, which has the contraction *Dr.* written above it. The payments are written on the opposite, right-hand, credit or creditor (*Cr.*) side of the page.

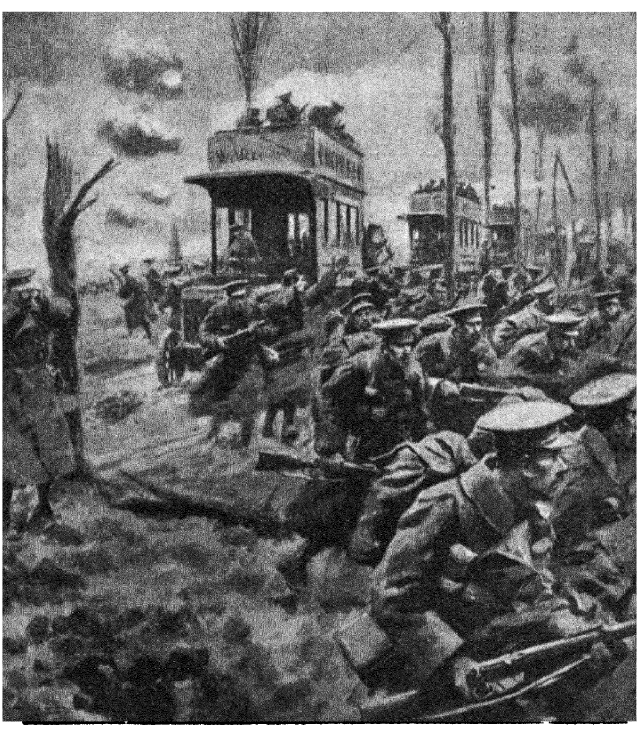
A man who is free from debt is **debtless** (det′ lĕs, *adj.*). The money which is owed by a nation is called the National Debt. A portion of this which may have been converted into annuities or bonds is called funded debt, and that part of the debt which is repayable at a stated time is the floating debt. Death is sometimes called the debt of nature.

M.E., O.F. *dette*, L. *dēbita*, fem. p.p. of *dēbēre* to owe, from *dē* away, *habēre* to have The *b* is inserted through L. influence.

debus (dē bŭs′), *v.t.* To discharge (troops) from a bus or lorry. *v.i.* To descend from a bus or lorry. (F. *faire descendre; descendre.*)

This is a word that came into use during the World War (1914-18), when a great number of buses and lorries were sent to France and other fighting areas to be used for the conveyance of troops. On reaching their destination the soldiers so conveyed were debussed.

London motor-buses proved of special service when the Germans made a terrific onslaught on the Armentières-Ypres line in November, 1914. A fleet of the vehicles transported men from the base to fill up the gaps made by the enemy. On arriving at the front, the soldiers hastily debussed and rushed forward under shell fire to the trenches on either side of the road. The French and the Germans made similar use of their motor-buses in the field, and many tons of food, stores, and ammunition were also carried. The most famous bus was called Old Bill.



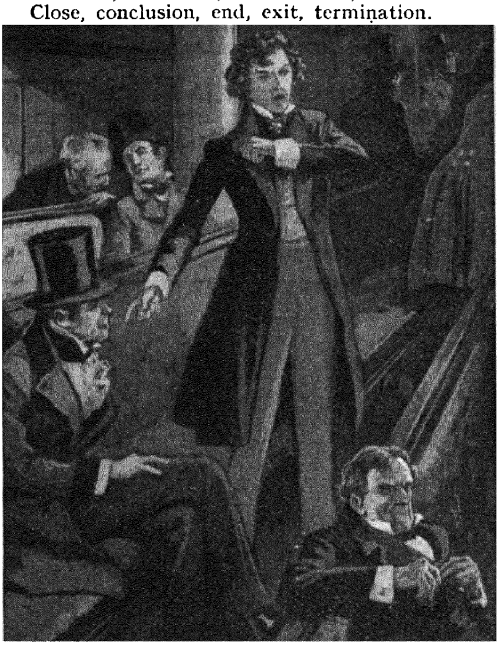
Debus.—British troops being debussed to fill gaps in the Armentières-Ypres line during the German onslaught in the early days of the World War (1914-18).

E. *de-* from, and *bus.*

debut (dā′ bu′), *n.* A first step, attempt, or appearance. (F. *début.*)

Singers or other professional performers are said to make their debut when they first appear before the public. On such an occasion the man can be called a **debutant** (dā bu tan′, *n.*) and the woman a **debutante** (dā bu tant′, *n.*). When Disraeli made his debut as a speaker in the House of Commons his speech was ridiculed, but he declared that the time would come when the House *would* listen to him, and he lived to become prime minister. In English society, a girl or woman is called a debutante when she makes her formal entry into society by being presented at Court.

F. *début* first stroke in a game, from *dé-* (L. *dis-*) from, off, *but* aim, mark. SYN. : Beginning, entrance, initiation, introduction, start. ANT. : Close, conclusion, end, exit, termination.



Debut.—Disraeli, afterwards Lord Beaconsfield, making his debut as a speaker in the House of Commons.

decachord (dek' ȧ kôrd), *n.* A musical instrument with ten strings. *adj.* Having ten strings. (F. *décachorde.*)

With the ancient Greeks this instrument was a small triangular harp or lute. Later, in France, the name was used for a large ten-stringed guitar. An instrument mentioned several times in the Psalms is the Assyrian *asor*, which is thought to have been a kind of psaltery or decachord.

Gr. *deka* ten, *khordē* string. *Deka* is cognate with E. *ten* (which *see*).

decade (dek' ād), *n.* A group of ten, especially a period of ten years. (F. *décade.*)

The decade is a convenient subdivision of the century. In the Republican calendar which was set up in France in 1793, the year was divided into twelve months of thirty days, each month being subdivided into three periods of ten days. These were called decades, the last in each decade being a rest day. The five days remaining were appointed national holidays.

A common use of the word is for the groups of ten beads into which the rosary is divided.

The word **decadal** (dek' ȧ dȧl, *adj.*) means of or relating to ten or a period of ten years, and **decadic** (dē kăd' ik, *adj.*) means belonging to the system of counting by tens, that is, to the decimal system of notation.

L. *decas* (acc. *-ad-em*), Gr. *dekas* (acc. *dekada*) a body or company of ten, from *deka* ten.

decadence (dek' ȧ dens ; dē kā' dens), *n.* A falling away from a previous state of excellence ; a condition of decay. (F. *décadence.*)

Edward Gibbon, the historian, in his great work, " The Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire," describes the decadence of a great nation. After the break-up of the Empire civilization in Europe was **decadent** (dēk' ȧ dent, *adj.*) for several centuries.

The words decadence and decadent are often used in speaking of particular periods of decline in literature and art. In a special sense they have been applied to a group of French writers that arose towards the close of the nineteenth century, who went out of their way to find unpleasant subjects and to deal with them in an unpleasant way. A writer or artist whose work is affected, morbid, or unoriginal is sometimes called a **decadent** (*n.*).

L.L. *dēcadentia*, from *dē-* down, *cadentia* falling, decay, from *cadens* (acc. *-ent-em*) pres. p. of *cadere* to fall. *See* cadence. SYN. : Decline, deterioration. ANT. : Improvement, rise, vigour.

decagon (dek' ȧ gon), *n.* A figure with ten sides and ten angles. (F. *décagone.*)

Such a figure is **decagonal** (dē kăg' ŏn ȧl, *adj.*).

Gr. *deka* ten, *gōnia* corner, angle, related to *gonu* knee. *See* knee.

decagramme (dek' ȧ grăm), *n.* A weight of ten grammes. (F. *décagramme.*)

It is equal to ·353 ounce, or, roughly, one-third of an ounce.

Gr. *deka* ten and F. *gramme.* *See* gramme.

decagynia (dek ȧ jin' i ȧ), *n.* A name given by the botanist Linnaeus to those plants which have ten pistils (F. *décagynie.*)

Plants belonging to this order are called **decagynous** (dē kăj' i nŭs, *adj.*) or **decagynian** (dek ȧ jin' i ȧn, *adj.*) plants. A plant belonging to this class is a **decagyn** (dek' ȧ jin, *n.*).

Gr. *deka* ten, *gynē* woman, female. *See* queen.

decahedron (dek ȧ hē' drŏn), *n.* A solid figure with ten sides. (F. *décaèdre.*)

A **decahedral** (dek ȧ hē' drȧl, *adj.*) crystal is one in the form of a decahedron.

Gr. *deka* ten, *hedra* seat, base, side. *See* sit.

decalcify (dē kăl' si fī), *v.t.* To remove lime or chalky matter from. (F. *décalcifier.*)

When bones are boiled the gelatine in them is dissolved, but not the lime, of which they are largely composed. On the other hand acids dissolve the lime, while leaving the gelatine, and when this has been done the bones are said to be decalcified. In dentistry the scraping off of chalky tartar, or phosphate of calcium, from the teeth is called **decalcification** (dē kăl si fi kā' shŭn, *n.*).

E. *de-*, priv. and *calcify.*

decalescence (dē kȧ les' ens), *n.* The absorption of heat at a certain point during the heating of a bar of steel.

When a bar of steel is gradually heated to a very high temperature a point is reached when the temperature ceases to rise and even falls, despite the absorption of heat. The absorption of heat at this point is called decalescence. It is probably due to the steel changing in structure. The antonym, or opposite, of decalescence is recalescence.

E. *de-* from, and *calescence*, from L. *calescere* to grow warm, inceptive v. from *calēre* to glow, to be warm.

decalitre (dek′ á lē tėr), *n.* A measure of capacity, containing ten litres. (F. *décalitre.*)

It is equal to 2·201 gallons.

Gr. *deka* ten and F. *litre.* *See* litre.

Decalogue (dek′ á log), *n.* The Ten Commandments. (F. *décalogue.*)

In Exodus we read how the stones containing the Decalogue were given to Moses on Mount Sinai, and how Moses, on returning to the camp, found the Israelites engaged in idolatrous worship of the golden calf, and in his anger and distress threw down the tables of the law, which were broken. Fresh tables were prepared by Moses upon which the Decalogue was written again, and these were placed in the Ark of the Covenant

By Jew and Christian alike, the Ten Commandments have been regarded as the basis of religion and morals. Christ recognized and upheld their authority throughout His ministry, widening their application and redeeming them from the narrow interpretation to which some sects of the Jews were inclined. In Christian countries the law of the land was based upon the Decalogue, which still remains, after twenty centuries, the moral code of the Christian world.

A person who makes a special study of the Ten Commandments is called a **decalogist** (dė kăl′ ó jist, *n.*).

Gr. *dekalogos*, from *deka* ten, *ogos* speech, saying.

Decameron (dė kăm ėr on), *n.* A collection of sprightly tales by the Italian writer, Giovanni Boccaccio (1313-75), supposed to have been related on ten successive days. (F. *Décaméron.*)

In the "Decameron" Boccaccio relates how, on account of the plague which raged at Florence, a party of ten persons took refuge in a country villa, and there whiled away the time by telling stories. Many English writers, from Chaucer to Tennyson, have been indebted to the "Decameron," which has had a wide influence also on the poetry and drama of other countries. A story in a vein similar to that of the stories of the "Decameron" can be called **decameronic** (dė kăm ėr on′ ik, *adj.*).

Gr. *deka* ten, *hēmera* day.

decamerous (dė kăm′ ėr ús), *adj* Of a flower, having ten parts. Sometimes abbreviated thus: 10-merous

Gr. *deka* ten, *meros* a part,

decametre (dek′ á mē tėr), *n.* A measure of length containing ten metres. (F. *décametre.*)

It is equal to 32·809 feet. Roughly one hundred and sixty decametres go to the English mile.

Gr. *deka* ten and F. *mètre.* *See* metre.

decamp (dė kămp′), *v.t.* To depart hastily; to leave a camping-ground. (F. *décamper.*)

This word has come to be used for any swift and stealthy departure, or even an unexpected one. It is used especially of anyone who is trying to escape from the officers of the law.

F. *décamper*, from *de-* (L. *dis-*) away, from, and L. *campus* field, later camp. SYN.: Bolt, elude, escape, fly, retreat.



Decamp. – Colonel Blood decamping from the Tower of London with some of the regalia in 1671. He was captured, but pardoned by Charles II.

decanal (dė kā′ nál), *adj.* Relating to a dean or a deanery; situated on the south side of the choir in a cathedral, or other church. (F. *décanal.*)

In the choir of a cathedral the singers who sit on the same side as the decanal stall, or seat of the dean, that is, on the south side (right hand facing the altar), are said to sit on the **decani** (dė kā′ nī, *adj.*) side, that is, on the side "of the dean." Those on the opposite side sit on the cantoris side, that is, on the side "of the cantor or precentor."

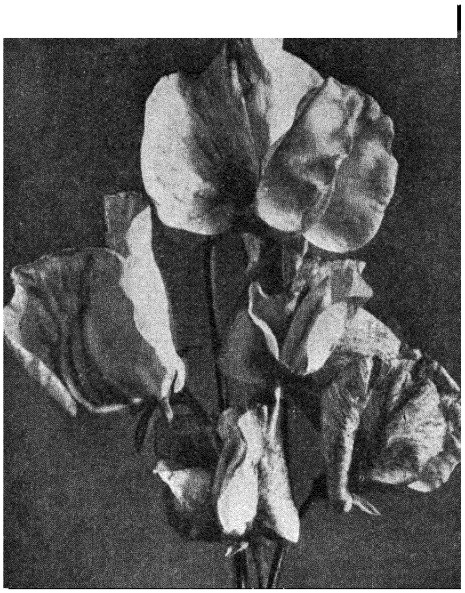
L.L. *decānus* a dean, and E. adj. suffix *-al* (L. *-ālis*) belonging to.

decandria (dė kăn′ dri á), *n.* Plants bearing flowers with ten stamens. (F. *décandrie.*)

Some flowers, belonging to quite distinct families, have ten stamens, this in many

cases being twice the number of petals. These were classed together by the botanist Linnaeus. Examples of **decandrous** (de kăn′ drŭs, *adj.*) flowers are the geranium and sweet-pea.

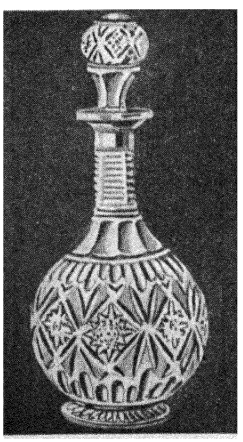
Gr. *deka* ten, *anēr* (acc. *andra*) man, male.



Decandria.—Sweet-peas are decandrous flowers because they have ten stamens.

decant (dė kănt′), *v.t.* To pour off, especially so as not to disturb the sediment; to pour from one vessel to another. (F. *décanter, transvaser.*)

The pouring of wine from the bottle in which the merchant supplies it into the **decanter** (dė kănt′ ėr, *n.*), or more elaborate glass vessel from the sideboard, is called **decantation** (dē kăn tā′ shŭn, *n.*). In decanting, the wine has to be poured very slowly and gradually, by inclining the vessel.



Decanter.—A decanter used for holding wine.

L.L. *dēcanthāre* to pour from, from *dē* from, out of, *canthus* corner, edge, lip of a goblet, Gr. *kanthos* properly meaning a corner of the eye; cp. E. *cant* [2].

decaphyllous (dė kăf′ i lŭs), *adj.* Having ten flower-leaves in the perianth. (F. *décaphylle.*)

The cup or perianth of the geranium has five petals and five sepals, making together ten flower-leaves.

Gr. *deka* ten, *phyllon* leaf.

decapitate (dė kăp′ i tāt), *v.t.* To behead. (F. *décapiter.*)

Visitors to the Tower of London may see the headsman's axe and the block which were used when death by **decapitation** (dė kăp i tā′ shŭn, *n.*), or beheading, was a common form of capital punishment in this country. Criminals are still **decapitable** (dė kăp′ i tăbl, *adj.*), or liable to death by beheading in Germany and some other countries.

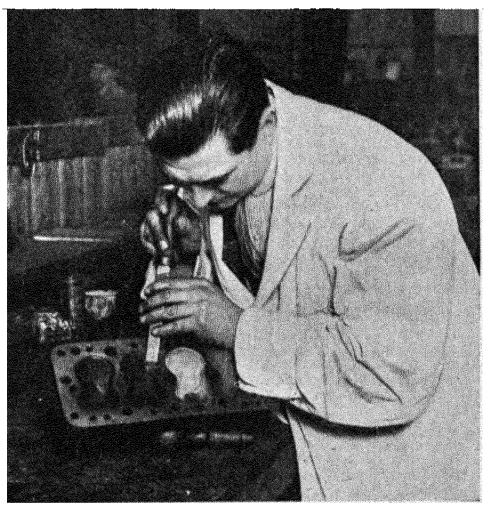
L.L. *dēcapitāre* (p.p. *-tāt-us*), from L. *dē-* off, and *caput* (gen. *capitis*) head. *See* head.

decapod (dek′ ă pod), *n.* An animal belonging to the order *Decapoda;* a locomotive with ten driving-wheels coupled together. *adj.* Having ten limbs; belonging to the Decapoda. (F. *décapode.*)

The **Decapoda** (dė kăp′ ō dă, *n.pl.*), is an order of Crustacea that includes the shrimps, crabs and lobsters, which have five pairs of legs, and also a sub-order of the Cephalopoda, including the squids and cuttle-fish, which have four pairs of arms and two feelers. The first group is the more truly **decapodal** (dė kăp′ ō dăl, *adj.*) or **decapodous** (dė kăp′ ō dŭs, *adj.*).

A decapod locomotive was tried for a time on the Great Eastern Railway early in the twentieth century. Starting from rest, it could give a 350-ton train a speed of thirty miles an hour in thirty seconds.

Gr. *deka* ten, *pous* (gen. *podos*) foot. *See* foot.



Decarbonize.—An engineer decarbonizing part of the engine of a motor-car.

decarbonize (dē kar′ bō nīz), *v.t.* To deprive of carbon. The word **decarburize** (dē kar′ būr īz) is used in the same sense. (F. *décarburer.*)

Cast iron is converted into malleable, or wrought, iron by being decarbonized. A motor-car engine has to be decarbonized at intervals by scraping off any carbon deposited inside the cylinders and on the piston heads.

The lungs **decarbonate** (dė kar′ bō nāt, *v.t.*) the blood, or rid it of its carbonic acid or

carbon dioxide, which is absorbed by the air drawn into them when we breathe. Plants in turn decarbonate the air, absorbing carbon dioxide by their leaves **Decarbonization** (dē kar bo nī zā′ shun, *n.*) is the act or process of decarbonizing.

E. *de-*, privative, and *carbonize.*

decastyle (dek′ à stīl), *n* A portico or colonnade with ten columns *adj.* Having or consisting of ten columns (F. *décastyle*)

In the architecture of ancient Greece the column was an important feature. Public buildings usually had an imposing entry, known as the portico, in which a sloping roof was supported on stately paired columns. A decastyle portico was one which had five pairs of columns.

Gr. *deka* ten, *stylos* column. *See* style [2].

decasyllabic (dek à si lăb′ ik), *adj.* Having ten syllables *n.* A line of ten syllables (F *décasyllabique.*)

The following quotation from Gray's "Elegy Written in a Country Churchyard" is an example of the use of the decasyllable (dek a sil′ abl, *n.*), or line of ten syllables:—

The curfew tolls the knell of parting day,
The lowing herd winds slowly o'er the lea,
The ploughman homeward plods his weary way,
And leaves the world to darkness and to me.

Poetry written in this way is called **decasyllable** (*adj.*) or decasyllabic verse.

Gr. *deka* ten, and *syllabikos* connected with a syllable (*syllabē*)

decatholicize (dē kà thol′ i sīz), *v.t.* To deprive of Catholicism or of Catholic characteristics. (F. *décatholiser.*)

E. *de-* denoting reversing a process, and *catholicize.*

decay (dē kā′), *v.i* To fall off in condition or quality; to rot, to fall into a state of ruin *v.t* To affect by decomposition; to cause to decay. *n.* Wasting away; a rotting, corruption; decomposition; gradual decline or failure of mind or body (F. *déperir, se délabrer; faire déperir; dépérissement, décadence, décomposition, affaisement.*)

Decay is the opposite of growth If we sever the stem or runner of a trailing plant—a vegetable marrow, for example—thus cutting off the supply of nourishment which comes from the roots, all that portion which lies above the cut will cease to grow, will gradually wither, and will finally decay. The entire plant, indeed, if the shock has been very severe, may waste away and die The body of a dead animal also decays. This process may be hastened by rain, which, falling on the soil, sets free chemicals that help to decay the animal matter. The bony skeleton, containing salts of lime and other minerals, will resist decay longest.

The climate of this country has much to do with the decay of its buildings. The condition of some of our cathedrals, particularly at Lincoln and in London, has caused great concern. Fears for the safety of St Paul's long made Londoners anxious, and energetic measures had to be resorted to to make good the damage The old mortar had decayed, through the chemical action of rain and the atmosphere, and had to be replaced by the strongest modern cement.

O F. *decair, dechair, decheoir,* from *de-* (L. *dē-*) down, *cheoir,* L *cadere* to fall. SYN. : *v.* Crumble, decline, decompose, deteriorate, waste ANT. : *v.* Advance, develop, grow, increase, spread



Decay.—Decay caused the fall of the branch lying at the base of this old beech

decease (de sēs′), *n* Death. *v.i* To die (F. *décès; décéder.*)

This word is used chiefly by lawyers, who speak of a person who has died recently as the deceased (de sēst′, *adj.*) person, or, simply, the **deceased** (*n.*).

O F. *deces,* L. *dēcessus* departure, p.p. of *dēcēdere* from, *dē-* away, from, *cēdere* to go. *See* cede.

deceit (dē sēt′), *n.* The action, practice or quality of deceiving, an act which deceives. (F *tromperie, déception, supercherie.*)

If we conceal the truth in order to mislead anyone we are guilty of deceit. We speak of the deceit of a person who behaves in such a way as to deceive us, or acts in a deceitful (de sēt′ fůl, *adj.*) way After Pharaoh had broken his word four times, Moses prayed him not to behave **deceitfully** (de sēt′ fůl li, *adv.*) any more, but to let the Israelites depart As we read in Exodus (xii), the **deceitfulness** (de sēt′ fůl nes, *n.*) of Pharaoh was not allowed to prevail, and the Israelites were led safely out of bondage.

O.F. *deceit,* p.p of *deceveir,* from L *dēcipere,* from *dē-* from, away, *capere* to take, catch. *See* conceit. SYN.. Cheating, duplicity, fraud, trickery. ANT.: Fairness, frankness, honesty,

deceive (de sēv′), *v.t.* To lead into error, to cheat. *v.i.* To be deceitful. (F. *décevoir, tromper.*)

A man of experience is not so **deceivable** (dē sēv′ abl, *adj.*), or easy to impose upon, as

a person with little knowledge of the ways of the cheat or **deceiver** (dė sēv′ ėr, *n.*), who generally seeks his prey among simple folk.

O.F. *deceveir*. *See* deceit. SYN.: Beguile, defraud, dupe, gull, outwit, swindle.

December (dė sem′ bėr), *n.* The twelfth and last month of the year. (F. *Décembre*.)

December was not always the twelfth month; for in the earliest form of the Roman calendar it was the tenth, the year beginning in March. Our own ancestors called it yule-month because Christmas falls in it. A **Decembrist** (dė sem′ brist, *n.*) was one who took part in a conspiracy, organized by secret societies, against the accession of the Tsar Nicholas I in December, 1825.

L. *December*, from *decem* ten.

decemfid (dė sem′ fid), *adj.* Separated into ten divisions. (F. *décemfide*.)

This word is used to describe the perianth or flower envelope of a plant when it is divided into ten parts, and if there are ten little cells or divisions for the seeds the word **decemlocular** (dė sem lok′ ū lăr, *adj.*) is used.

As if from a L. adj. *decemfidus*, from *decem* ten, *findere* (preterite *fidi*) to cleave, divide.

decemvir (dė sem′ vir), *n.* A member of one of the bodies of ten men chosen by the Romans to rule the country. (F. *décemvir*.)

In the year 451 B.C. the Romans appointed ten **decemvirs** (*n.pl.*) or **decemviri** (dė sem′ vi rī, *n.pl.*) to draw up a new table of laws. They were appointed for one year, and ruled wisely and well. The ten who assumed office the following year, however, took advantage of their **decemviral** (dė sem′ vi răl, *adj.*) powers, and oppressed Rome. They remained in power three years, but in 449 B.C. the people revolted against their cruel rule, and their **decemvirate** (dė sem′ vi rāt, *n.*) came to an end.

L. *decem* ten *virī* men (pl. of *vir* man). *See* virile.

decency (dē′ sėn si), *n.* That which is becoming in behaviour, speech, etc.; regard for such; respectability; an observance that accords with the ordinary standard of good taste. (F. *décence, biensćance*.)

This word is often used in the plural, and then it means the various acts and observances that go to make up seemly civilized life.

L. *decentia* decorum, comeliness, from *decens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *decēre* to befit, be seemly. *See* decent. SYN.: Decorum, fitness, propriety, seemliness. ANT.: Immodesty, indecency, indecorum, indelicacy, offensiveness.

decennary (dė sen′. ă ri), *n.* A period of ten years. *adj.* Relating to a period of ten years. (F. *periode décennale; décennal*.)

Anything that lasts ten years, or that takes place every ten years is **decennial** (dė sen′ i ăl, *adj.*), and a festival observed every ten years comes **decennially** (dė sen′ i ăl li, *adv.*). A **decenniad** (dė sen′ i ăd, *n.*) means a period of ten years, and so does a **decennium** (dė sen′ i ŭm, *n.*). The plural of decennium is **decennia** (dė sen′ i ă).

L. *decennis*, from *decem* ten, *annus* year.

decent (dē′ sėnt), *adj.* Becoming; respectable; modest. (F. *biensćant, décent, honnête*.)

We attach a number of meanings to this word, and often more than one at the same time. When, for instance, we say that a man is a decent fellow, we mean that he is not only honest and respectable, but well-behaved and good-natured also. If he is fairly well-off we may say that he has a decent income. **Decently** (dē′ sėnt li, *adv.*) means either in a decent manner, or in a fairly satisfactory degree or way.

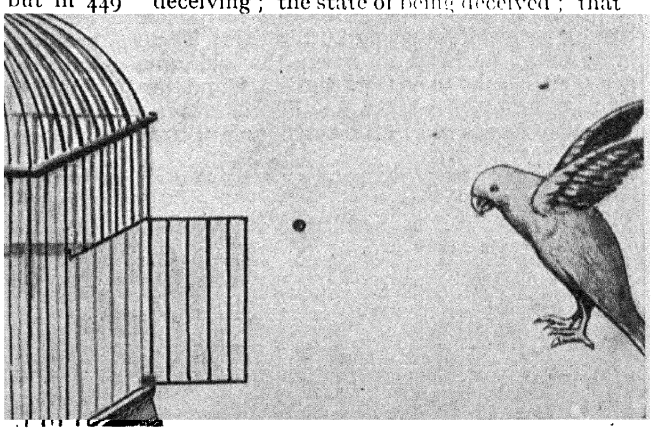
L. *decens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *decēre* to befit, be seemly. *See* decorate, decorous. SYN.: Decorous, passable, seemly, tolerable. ANT.: Immodest, indecent, indelicate, unbecoming.

decentralize (dė sen′ trą līz), *v.t.* To remove from a centre and distribute. (F. *décentraliser*.)

This word is the antonym, or opposite, of centralize, and is used especially of political or other organizations. When a great business firm, after managing its affairs from one central office, decides to distribute the management among a number of branches, the change proposed is **decentralization** (dė sen′ trą lī zā′ shŭn, *n.*).

E. *de-*, priv. and *centralize*.

deception (dė sep′ shŭn), *n.* The act of deceiving; the state of being deceived; that which deceives; falseness; imposture. (F. *déception, tromperie*.)



Deception.—If you look at the spot and draw the book slowly towards your nose the bird will appear to fly in the direction of the cage. This is an optical deception, since the bird, of course, does not actually change its position.

Conjurers are fond of saying that there is no deception in their tricks, but this is done merely to put the audience off their guard. Appearances are often **deceptive** (dė sep′ tiv, *adj.*). A man may look the picture of

health, but actually be far from well. **Deceptively** (dė sep′ tiv li, *adv.*) means in a deceptive manner, and **deceptiveness** (dė sep′ tiv nės, *n.*) the quality of being deceptive.

L. *dēceptio* (acc. *-ōn-em*), verbal n. from *dēcipere* to deceive. *See* deceit, deceive. SYN.: Artifice, fraud, misrepresentation, prevarication. ANT.: Candour, frankness, honesty, sincerity.

decern (dė sėrn′), *v.t.* To decree by judicial sentence. (F. *décerner.*)

This is a term used in Scots law, in which the decree of a court is called a **decerniture** (dė sėr′ ni chůr, *n.*). The word decern is sometimes used in the sense of discern.

L. *decernere*, from *dē-* from *cernere* sift, separate, decide. *See* concern.

dechristianize (dē kris′ tyà nīz), *v.t.* To lead away from Christianity; to deprive of Christian principles and sentiments. (F. *déchristianiser.*)

E. *de-*, priv. and *christianize.*

decide (dė sīd′), *v.t.* To settle; to bring to a result. *v.i.* To arrive at a decision. (F. *décider, se décider.*)

When we have made up our minds positively, or **decidedly** (dė sīd′ ėd li, *adv.*) about a thing, we are **decided** (dė sīd′ ėd, *adj.*), and have, moreover, proved that the matter is **decidable** (dė sīd′ àbl, *adj.*). When a race ends in a dead heat another one is sometimes run. This is called a **decider** (dė sīd′ ėr, *n.*).

L. *dēcīdere* to cut off, from *dē-* from, away, *caedere* to cut. SYN.: Adjudge, conclude, determine, resolve.

deciduous (dė sid′ ū ůs), *adj.* Falling off at certain seasons or stages. (F. *décidu, caduc.*)

The leaves of most trees in the temperate zones are deciduous; they fall off in the autumn. Among animals the best known example of deciduous growths is furnished by the antlers of stags and other deer. These grow every springtime when the old ones are shed. Among insects the ants and termites offer another example of **deciduousness** (dė sid′ ū ůs nės, *n.*) in the casting off of their wings by the female insects when they start laying eggs.

L. *dēciduus* falling down, from *dēcidere*, from *dē-* down, *cadere* to fall. *See* decay.

decigramme (des′ i grăm), *n.* A tenth part of a gramme, equal to 1·5432 grain avoirdupois. (F. *décigramme.*)

The gramme is the main unit of weight in what is called the metric system, which is based on the metre and was introduced by the French Republic in 1801. The metre is the main unit of length, and the litre the main unit of capacity.

L. *deci-*, abbreviated from *decima* (*pars*) tenth (part) and F. *gramme.* *See* gramme.

decilitre (des′ i lē tėr), *n.* The tenth part of a litre. (F. *décilitre.*)

This is a measure of liquid capacity, and is equal to ·176 pint, or about a wineglassful.

L. *deci-*, abbreviated from *decima* (*pars*) tenth (part) and F. *litre.* *See* litre.

decillion (dė sil′ yŏn), *n.* In England, a number equal to a million multiplied by itself ten times.

We denote a decillion by the figure one followed by sixty naughts. In other countries a decillion is only one thousand multiplied by itself eleven times, or one and thirty-three naughts. A **decillionth** (dė sil′ yŏnth, *n.*) is one of a decillion parts into which anything is divided, and each such part is a **decillionth** (*adj.*) part.

These high multiples of ten are now seldom used owing to their varying value in different countries. Such numbers are now usually expressed as powers of ten, thus the English decillion equals 10^{60}, the French 10^{33}.

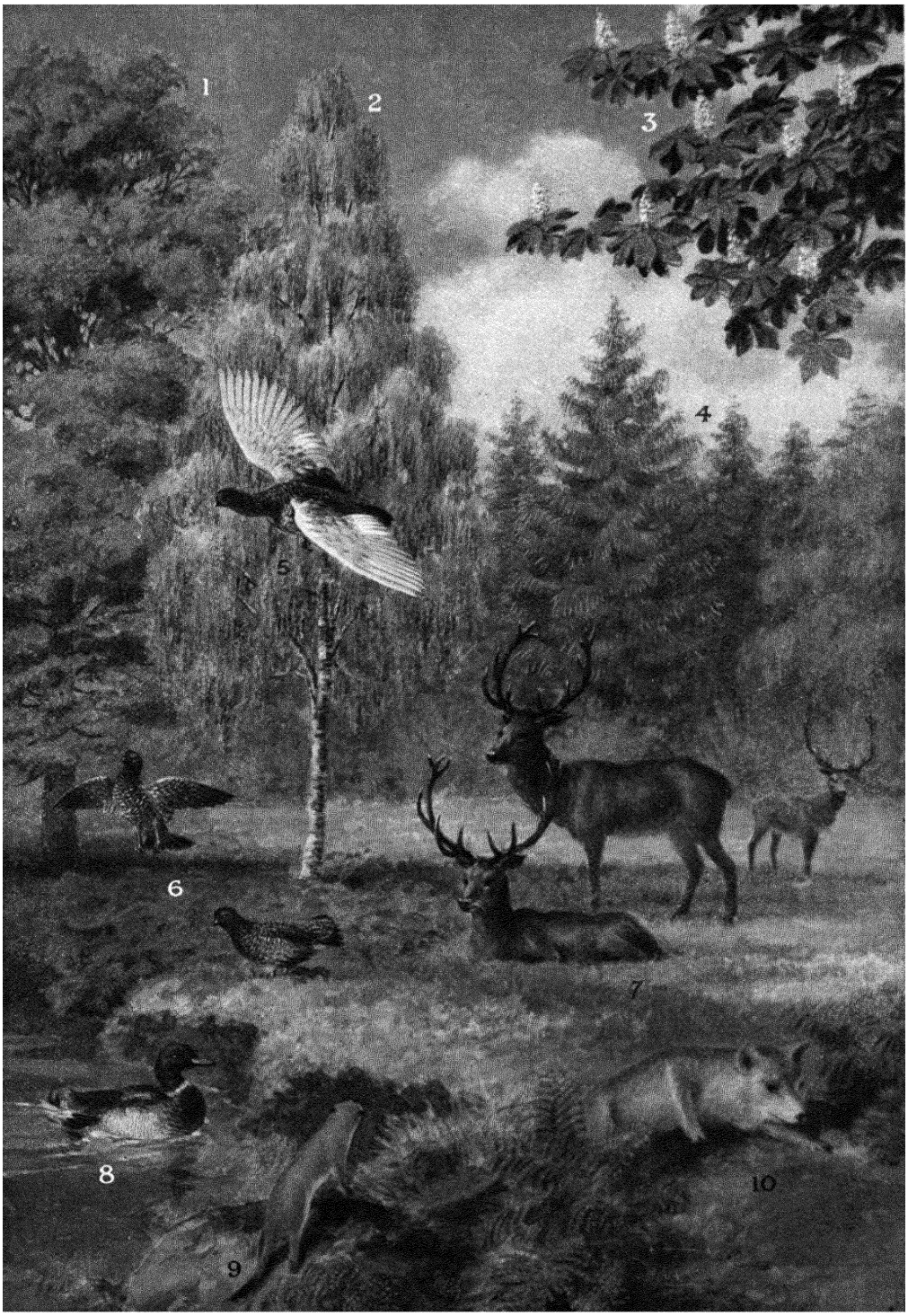
L. *decem* ten, and E. *(m)illion.*

decimal (des′ i mål), *adj.* Based upon the number ten or upon tenths. *n.* A fraction with its denominator a power of ten. (F. *décimal; décimale.*)

Our ordinary arrangement of figures is a **decimal notation** (*n.*), for each figure to the left becomes ten times as large by reason of



Deciduous.—The leaves of most trees in the temperate zone are deciduous; in other words, they fall off. The photograph on the left shows an oak in the summer, and on the right the same tree when stripped of its foliage towards the end of the year.



Deciduous.—Among the trees, birds, and beasts that are deciduous, which means that the leaves, feathers, fur, or antlers fall off at certain seasons or stages, are the following: 1. Elm. 2. Birch. 3. Horse chestnut. 4. Larch. 5. Ptarmigan. 6. Willow grouse. 7. Stag. 8. Mallard. 9. Stoat. 10. Arctic fox.

Facing Page 1073.

its position, and each figure to the right ten times smaller. The point at which numbers become less than one is marked by a (·) known as a **decimal point** (*n.*). Any figures to the right of that point form a fraction, which is known as a decimal or a **decimal fraction** (*n.*). Calculations involving such fractions are a branch of **decimal arithmetic** (*n.*), which is much simpler than the arithmetic of vulgar or ordinary fractions.

Most countries express their coinage in a form adapted for such calculations, and are then said to have a decimal coinage Thus, in France, one hundred centimes equal one franc, and, in the U.S.A. and Canada, one hundred cents equal one dollar. Attempts have been made, hitherto without success, to establish such a coinage for England.

On the continent of Europe not only the coinage but all the weights and measures are arranged **decimally** (des′ i mål li, *adv.*), or as multiples of ten, and so form a **decimal system** (*n.*). Supporters of such a system are called **decimalists** (des′ i mål ists, *n.pl.*), and their object is to **decimalize** (des′ i mål īz, *v.t.*) or to procure the **decimalization** (des i mål ī zā′ shůn, *n.*) of our coinage and our weights and measures.

L.L. *decimālis* relating to a tenth, belonging to a tithe, from *decima*, fem. of *decimus* tenth, from *decem* ten.

decimate (des′ i māt), *v.t.* To select and put to death every tenth man of; to subject to severe slaughter or other loss. (F. *dîmer, décimer.*)

The ancient Romans punished a mutiny by compelling the guilty soldiers to draw lots, every tenth one of which was marked for death. This mode of punishment was called **decimation** (des ı mā′ shůn, *n.*). Nowadays the words decimate and decimation are often used loosely in speaking of a disease or other calamity that carries off a large proportion of people. We speak, for instance, of plague or a war decimating the population of a country.

L. *decimāre*, p.p. *decimāt-us* to select every tenth man (*decimus*), from *decem* ten

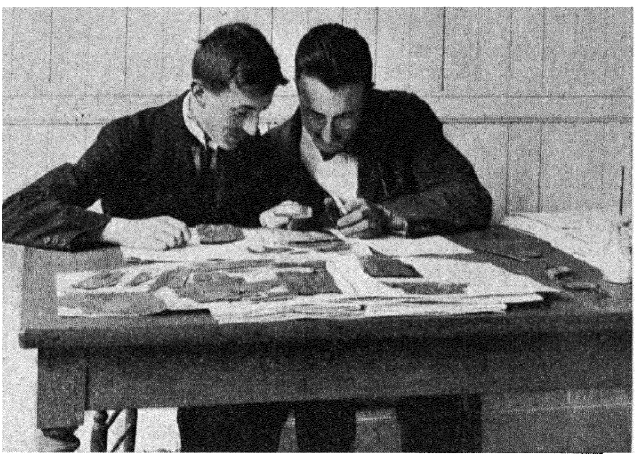
decimetre (des′ i mē tèr), *n.* The tenth part of a metre. (F. *décimètre.*)

It measures 3·927 inches. A cubical vessel measuring a decimetre on every edge inside contains exactly one litre.

L. *deci-*, abbreviated from *decima* (*pars*) tenth (part) and F. *mètre*. *See* metre.

decipher (dė sī′ fèr), *v.t.* To translate from cipher; to make out the meaning of *n.* The translation of a cipher. (F. *déchiffrer; déchiffrement.*)

Important official messages are often written in cipher, that is, in a secret kind of writing, especially in war time, when it is necessary to keep valuable information from the enemy, and so, too, are private letters and business documents, the contents of which have to be guarded. If one has a key to the cipher, such writing is fairly easily **decipherable** (dė sī′ fèr åbl, *adj.*). It is far more difficult to make sense out of bad handwriting or to arrive at the meaning of some ancient inscription, which may perhaps be badly defaced. The process of doing so, and of translating out of cipher, and, indeed, of puzzling out the meaning of various things that are difficult to understand, is **decipherment** (dė sī′ fèr mėnt, *n.*).



Decipher.—Experts deciphering with the aid of a magnifying glass and a mirror a faded document which has been restored.

E. *de-* (L. *dis-*) denoting reversal of process, and *cipher*. SYN.: Interpret, solve, unravel.

decision (dė sizh′ ůn), *n.* The act or result of deciding; conclusion after a contest or trial; firmness. (F. *décision, résolution.*)

"In our flowing affairs," wrote Ralph Waldo Emerson, the American essayist and poet, "a decision must be made . . . . the best, if you can, but any is better than none. There are twenty ways of going to a point, and one is the shortest; but set out at once on one."

Most boys know what a decision is, having experienced it from the master at school when some point in dispute has had to be settled.

Anything that puts an end to uncertainty or that has the quality of deciding is **decisive** (dė sī′ siv, *adj.*). Thus we speak of a battle as being decisive. **Decisively** (dė sī′ siv li, *adv.*) means in a positive manner, in such a way as to decide a question, and the quality of being decisive is **decisiveness** (dė sī′ siv nės, *n.*).

L. *dēcīsio* (acc. *-ōn-em*), verbal n. from *dēcīdere* decide. SYN.: Determination, judgment, resolution, verdict.

decivilize (dė sīv′ i līz), *v.t.* To make less civilized; to reduce to a savage state. (F. *déciviliser.*)

War and famine tend to decivilize nations by depriving them of many things which a civilized people needs.

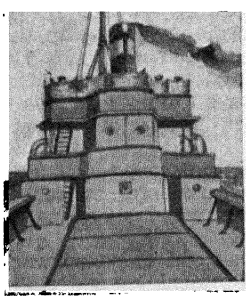
E. *de-* denoting reversal of process, and *civilize.*

deck (dek), *v.t.* To adorn; to put a deck to. *n.* A horizontal floor in a ship; a pack or pile of cards. (F. *parer, orner, ponter; pont, tillac, jeu de cartes.*)

A woman who puts on her finest clothes is said to deck herself in her finery. A room may be said to be decked or adorned with flowers. A ship's deck includes both the actual flooring and the cross-beams and girders which support it. The number of decks which a ship has is decided by her size and by the purpose for which the ship has been built. A mammoth liner may have as many as a dozen decks.

The naming of decks is very confused, and in some ships with a great many decks seems to have been given up as a bad job, letters being used instead of names. The main deck is usually taken to mean that which contributes most strength to the ship. It is at or near the water level. The lower deck, or middle deck, comes next below the main deck, and the upper deck, or spar deck, next above it. An orlop deck is the lowest deck of all, except where there is a lower orlop deck. Some cargo ships have a raised poop and forecastle, which are covered the one by the poop deck and the other by the forecastle deck. A hurricane deck is a light deck, over the main deck, often used on river steamers.

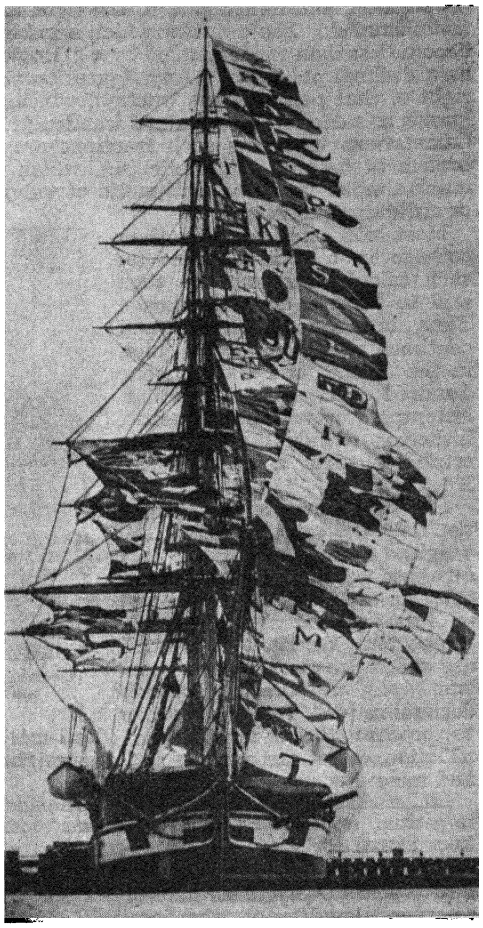
The expression to clear the decks means to prepare for a sea-fight, and hence to prepare for action of any kind. In a naval engagement guns and firearms are trained to sweep the decks of an enemy ship, or of one's own ship should it be boarded, that is, to sweep away all the attackers, or put them out of action. In other matters, to sweep the decks means to win all the prizes, take all the tricks in a card game, or carry all before one.



Deck.—A portion of the upper deck of a cargo steamer.

A folding chair with canvas back and seat, called a **deck-chair** (*n.*), is used on ships and out of doors. A **deck-hand** (*n.*) is a sailor who does necessary work on the decks of a ship, such as cleaning, mooring, attending to gear, etc. An enclosed chamber on a deck is a **deck-house** (*n.*). A passenger on a ship is called a **deck passenger** (*n.*) if his fare does not entitle him to make use of the cabins and saloons.

A boat furnished with a deck is **decked** (dekt, *adj.*). A town is decked with flags



Deck.—An old whaler decked with the flags of her many owners in celebration of her birthday.

on a great occasion. An heraldic emblem is said to be decked if edged with another colour.

Of Dutch origin. Dutch *dekken* to cover, dress elegantly; *dek* cover, ship's deck; cp. the kindred E. word *thatch.* Gr. *tegos* roof, L. *tegere* to cover are cognate. SYN.: *v.* Beautify, cover, embellish, ornament.

deckle (dek′ l), *n.* A frame or belt used in paper-making. (F. *couverte.*)

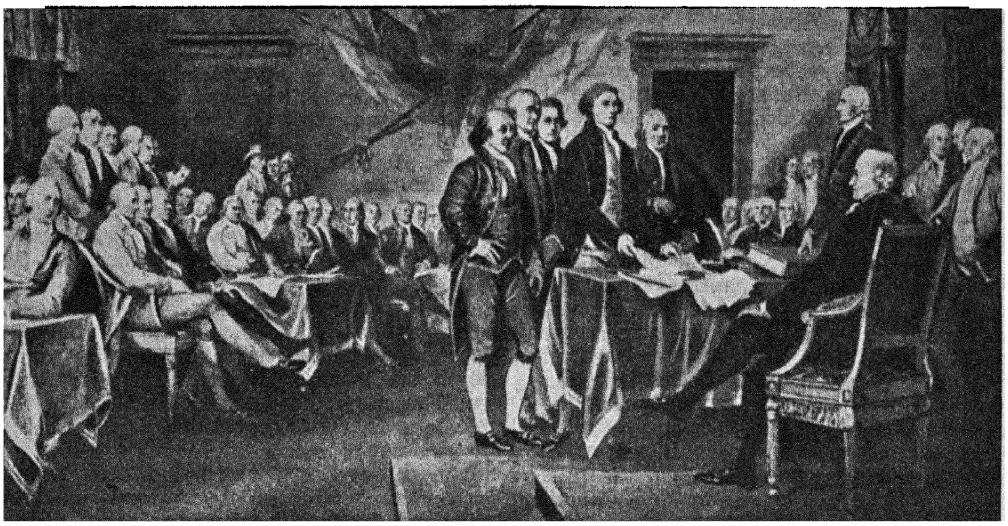
To convert pulp into paper, the pulp must be drained in the form of a thin sheet. This is done by spreading it on a deckle frame with a wire gauze bottom (for hand-made paper) or by passing it over a gauze belt.

Hand-made paper has a **deckle-edge** (*n.*), that is, a rough edge, and **deckle-edged** (*adj.*) paper usually means hand-made paper with its edges left untrimmed.

G. *deckel,* dim. of *decke* cover.

declaim (dė klām′), *v.t.* To utter with impassioned oratorical effect. *v.i.* To speak with oratorical passion. (F. *déclamer.*)

A schoolboy declaims when he recites a piece of poetry before the whole school. An



Declaration.—The signing of the Declaration of American Independence on July 4th, 1776. The original draft of the document was the work of Thomas Jefferson, a lawyer of Virginia, who became third President of the United States.

old-fashioned person praises times past and declaims against the follies of the present. When a Hyde Park orator declaims, he, as a rule, appeals to the passions of his hearers rather than to their reason. One who declaims is a **declaimer** (dė klām' ėr, *n.*), what he utters is a **declamation** (dek lă mā' shŭn, *n.*), and what he says is spoken in a **declamatory** (dė klăm' ă tō ri, *adj.*) manner.

Formerly spelt *declame*, L. *dēclāmāre* to cry out, from *dē-* intensive, *clāmāre* to shout. *See* claim. SYN.: Harangue, inveigh, recite.

declare (dė klār'), *v.t.* To make known; to announce publicly, officially or formally; to state positively; to acknowledge possession (of goods on which duty is payable). *v.i.* To make known a decision or opinion; in cricket, to end an innings before all the batsmen are out; in bezique, to announce a certain score. (F. *déclarer, proclamer, avouer; se déclarer.*)

During the Civil War all people of high standing had to declare for or against Charles I, that is, to say whether they sided with him or were against him. To withdraw from an engagement or contract is, in everyday language, to declare off. However closely a man may keep his plans and thoughts to himself, there will be times when he has to declare himself, to disclose his intentions and character.

In cricket, the captain of the batting side may declare in certain circumstances, when he is satisfied that his team have scored sufficient runs. In three-day matches the innings cannot be closed on the first day, but at any time on the second day. In two-day matches the innings can be declared closed on the first day, but not later than one hour and forty minutes before the time agreed on for drawing stumps.

In law, a **declarant** (dė klār' ănt, *n.*) is one who makes a **declaration** (dek lă rā' shŭn, *n.*), or formal statement required by law. There are other kinds of declaration, such as the simple affirmation sometimes allowed instead of an oath or solemn affirmation, a public announcement, or any matter which is proclaimed. The history of the United States began with the Declaration of Independence on July 4th, 1776.

A statement is **declarative** (dė klăr' ă tiv, *adj.*) if it declares or proclaims. To let anything be known **declaratively** (dė klăr' ă tiv li, *adv.*) is to state it in a declarative manner. A **declaratory** (dė klăr' ă tō ri, *adj.*) document makes clear or manifest. An opinion is held **declaredly** (dė klār ėd li, *adv.*) if openly avowed.

L. *dēclārāre*, from *dē* intensive, *clārus* clear. SYN.: Assert, asseverate, proclaim, pronounce, reveal. ANT.: Conceal, deny, suppress, withhold.

declass (dė klas'), *v.t.* To dismiss from one's proper station in society. (F. *déclasser.*)

When a man or woman behaves in such a way as to become unfit for the society to which he or she has been accustomed, such a person may be said to be **declassed** (dė klast', *adj.*). The French term **déclassé** (dā kla sā', *masc.*; **déclassée**, *fem.*) is more often used than the English word.

F. *déclasser*, from *dé-* (L. *dis-*) apart, and *classe* class.

declension (dė klen' shŭn). This is a noun formed from decline. *See under* decline.

declinable (dė klī' năbl). This is an adjective formed from decline. *See under* decline.

declinate (dek' li nāt), *adj.* Bending downwards or forwards in a curve. (F. *décliné.*)

The stamens of a number of flowers, including the azalea and rhododendron, are

declinate. In some plants, such as the larkspur and willow-herb, they become declinate only when the pollen becomes ripe, and they are thus better able to bear the weight of insects without the aid of the petals

L. *dēclīnātus*, p.p. of *dēclīnāre* to lean, turn aside. *See* decline.

declination (dek li nā' shŭn), *n.* The act or state of bending or moving downwards; deviation or distance from a fixed point. (F. *déclin, déclinaison.*)

The declination of a star or planet is its angular distance north or south of the celestial equator. This distance is measured on the **declination circle** (*n.*), the great circle which passes through the celestial pole and the star. The declination of the compass-needle is its variation from true north and south, that is, its angular distance from the meridian. An instrument for measuring the declination of the compass-needle is called a **declination-compass** (*n.*) or **declinometer.** *See* declinometer.

In Scots law the refusing, or the right of refusing to acknowledge the jurisdiction of a court is called **declinature** (dė klīn' ą chŭr, *n.*).

L. *dēclīnātio* (acc. *-ōn-em*), verbal n. from *dēclīnāre* to decline.

decline (dė klīn'), *v.i.* To slope, bend, or sink downwards; to draw to a close; to fail in vigour, etc.; to decay. *v.t.* To refuse; to lower; in grammar, to inflect through the various cases. *n.* Failure in vigour, etc.; decay; fall in prices or value; setting; a drawing to a close. (F. *pencher, décliner, détériorer; refuser, abaisser, décliner; déclin baisse.*)

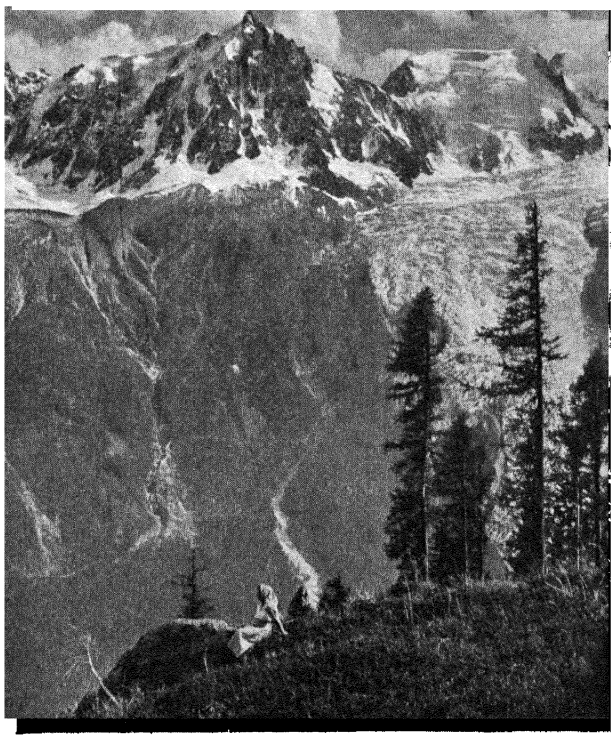
An honest man, to whom a dishonest proposal is made, will decline to carry out the suggestion. The shares of a gold mine will decline in value if rumours are spread abroad that the ore in the mine is on the decline, that is, running out. A person, whose health grew slowly worse and worse for no apparent reason, was formerly said to fall into a decline. In many cases this was the result of tubercular disease or consumption. A day is said to decline when it is drawing to a close.

To give the different case-forms of nouns, adjectives, and pronouns is to decline them, and such nouns, adjectives, and pronouns as have different case-forms are **declinable** (dė klīn' ąbl, *adj.*). This change in case-form is called **declension** (dė klen' shŭn, *n.*), and so is the act of declining it, as well as the class into which nouns are arranged according to their inflexions. Such changes may be called **declensional** (dė klen' shŭn ąl, *adj.*). Declension also means a falling away in importance, vigour, or the like.

L. *dēclīnāre* to lean, turn aside, from *dē-* away, from, and *-clīnāre* (not used alone) to lean, incline, cognate with Gr. *klīnein* to cause to lean, and E. *lean* (v.). SYN.: *v.* Abate, degenerate, droop, dwindle. *n.* Decadence, degeneration, deterioration.

declinometer (dek li nom' ė tėr), *n.* An instrument for measuring declination, especially that of the compass-needle. (F. *déclinomètre.*)

The declination-compass, or declinometer, is an instrument for measuring the amount of variation of the compass needle from true north and south. In some instruments a small mirror is attached to the end of the needle, from which a spot of light is reflected on to a strip of photographic paper stretched round a revolving drum. As the needle moves the reflected light traces on the sensitive paper a zigzag line, which shows when and to what extent declination occurs.



Declivity.—The declivity of the Aiguille du Midi, a mountain in France which towers to a height of twelve thousand, six hundred and eight feet.

From L. *dēclīnāre* to decline, and Gr. *metron* measure, meter.

declivity (dė kliv' i ti), *n.* A downward slope. (F. *déclivité.*)

The declivity of a hill or mountain is the slope on either side of the summit or ridge. The flow of a stream depends on the declivity

of its course. The word **declivitous** (dė kliv′ it ŭs, *adj.*), meaning steeply sloping, is not often used, and **declivous** (dė klī′ vŭs, *adj.*), sloping, is used chiefly in zoology.

L. *dēclīvitas* (acc. *-tāt-em*), from *dēclīvis* sloping downward, from *dē-* down, *clīvus* a slope, hill, cognate with *decline*

declutch (dē klŭch′), *v.t.* To release the clutch of. (F. *débrayer.*)

In motor-vehicles the engine is connected to the part it is driving through a piece of mechanism called the clutch. When the clutch mechanism is disconnected in any way, so that the engine is running freely, the engine is said to be declutched.

E. *de-* denoting reversal of process, and *clutch.*

decoct (dė kokt′), *v.t.* To boil so as to extract the valuable properties. (F. *digérer.*)

Most housewives throw away the water in which vegetables are boiled, forgetting that this **decoction** (dė kok′ shŭn, *n.*) contains in solution much of the vegetables' virtue. There is a story that in one of our eastern campaigns our troops had only rice to live on. They cooked the rice and ate it, and gave the water it was boiled in to the natives. The natives grew fat and the soldiers got thin, until they discovered that all the goodness from the rice was in the water.

L. *dēcoctus*, p.p. of *dēcoquere*, from *dē-* down, *coquer* to cook, boil. *See* cook



Decode.—Business men decoding a cable received from abroad with the aid of a code book.

decode (dē kōd′), *v.t.* To translate writing in cipher or code into ordinary language. (F. *déchiffrer.*)

The cost of telegrams from one country to another is so high that letters or invented words are often used to convey whole sentences. These code words, as they are called, are standardized and published, as in the A. B. C. Code, so that anyone can use them.

Governments use cipher and secret writings to communicate official information to their representatives, and special officers are employed to decode such messages and also to decode similar messages sent out by foreign governments.

E. *dē-* denoting reversal of process, and *code.*

decohere (dē cō hēr′), *v.t.* To cause to cease sticking together.

Particles of damp sand cohere if pressed together. But a tap will cause their **decoherence** (dē cō hēr′ ėns, *n.*), or **decohesion** (dē cō hē′ zhŭn, *n.*), which is the process of ceasing to cohere.

The name **decoherer** (dē kō hēr′ ėr, *n.*) was given to a device used in wireless telegraphy to enable wireless signals to be received.

In the early days of wireless a device called a coherer, consisting of a tube in which were metallic filings, was used to detect signals. The wireless waves had the effect of making all the filings cohere, or stick together, each time an electric current passed through them, and this prevented signals from being received. The decoherer was a mechanical tapping device which automatically separated the filings and so enabled signals to be heard.

E. *de-* denoting reversal of process, and *cohere.*

decollate (dė kol′ āt ; dek′ ō lāt), *v.t.* To behead. (F. *décoller, décapiter.*)

The word is now only used ironically, or semi-humorously, except in the case of certain spiral shell-fish, which are termed by naturalists **decollated** (dė kol′ ā tėd, *adj.*), when their point has been broken away. The word **decollation** (dē kŏ lā′ shŭn, *n.*), meaning the act of beheading, is used specially of the day celebrated in certain churches in memory of the beheading of St. John the Baptist. This is observed on August 29th of each year.

L. *dēcollāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*), from *dē-* denoting removal, *collum* neck.

décolleté (dā kol′ ė tā), *adj.* A French word applied to a dress made with a low neck or to a person wearing such a dress. The *fem.* is **décolletee.**

F. p.p. of *décolleter*, from *dé-*, L. *dē-* off, down, and F. *col* (*cou*), L. *collum* neck.

decolour (dē kŭl′ ėr), *v.t.* To deprive of colour. (F. *décolorer.*)

Sunlight decolours dyed fabrics, since it has a **decolorant** (dė kūl′ ō rănt, *adj.*), or bleaching, effect. Chloride of lime is the most commonly used **decolorant** (*n.*), or bleaching substance. It is employed to **decolorate** (dē kūl′ ō rāt, *v.t.*), that is, to decolour linen, calico, and the pulp from which paper is made. It produces quick **decoloration** (dē kūl ō rā′ shŭn, *n.*), or loss of colour.

Another word having the same meaning as decolour is **decolorize** (dē kūl′ ō rīz, *v.t.*). So it follows that **decolorization** (dē kŭl ō rī zā′ shŭn, *n.*) is equivalent to decoloration,

and **decolorizer** (dē kŭl′ ò rīz ėr, *n.*) to decolorant.

L. *dēcolōrāre* to deprive of colour, from *dē-* denoting removal, *color* colour

decomplex (dē′ kòm pleks), *adj.* Doubly complex; composed of complications within complications (F. *composé d'idées complexes.*)

This word is used especially of very involved sentences or ideas.

E. *de-* (= L. *dis-*) further, doubly, and *complex*

decompose (dē kom pōz′), *v.t.* To break up into constituent parts or elements; to analyse, to cause to decay. *v.i.* To become broken up into its constituent parts, to decay. (F. *décomposer, se décomposer*)

Water is decomposed into its elements, hydrogen and oxygen, when an electric current is passed through it. The **decomposition** (dē kom po zish′ ŭn, *n.*) of dead bodies, both plants and animals, is largely due to the action of microscopic plants, called bacteria Some are more rapidly **decomposable** (dē kom pōz′ àbl, *adj.*) than others Anything that causes decomposition is a **decomposer** (dē kom pōz′ er, *n.*).

A **decomposite** (dē kom poz′ it, dē kom′ poz it, *adj.*) or **decompound** (dē kòm pound′; dē′ kòm pound, *adj.*) object, such as a flower or a leaf, is one that is doubly composite. The frond of a bracken fern is decompound or decomposite, each segment of the compound pinnate frond being itself pinnate. Similarly many umbels, such as those of the cow-parsnip and wild carrot, are decompound

E. *de-*, priv. and *compose.* SYN.: Corrupt, moulder, putrefy, rot

deconsecrate (dē kon′ sė krāt), *v.t.* To deprive (a place or object) of its sacred character. (F. *sécularisер*)

What is called **deconsecration** (dē kon sė krā′ shŭn, *n.*) may be carried out by a special ceremonial service, though this is unusual. More often the process is the result of long usage for purposes other than sacred, until the sacredness is lost and forgotten.

E. *de-* denoting reversal of process, and *consecrate.* SYN.: Secularize

decontrol (dē kòn trōl′), *v.t.* To bring about the end of control (especially Government control) of. *n.* The bringing to an end of such control.

This word was introduced during the World War (1914-18), when it was found necessary by the governments of many countries to take over the control of food and all war materials. This was done not only to prevent profiteering, but to let everyone have his fair share when certain things became difficult to get. When such control ceased the articles were said to be decontrolled.

E *de-* denoting reversal of process and *control.*

decorate (dek′ ò rāt), *v.t.* To add ornament to; to beautify; to bestow a badge of honour upon; of a house, to paper, paint, etc. (F. *décorer, parer, embellir.*)

At Christmas and Easter many Christian churches are made beautiful with **decorations** (**dek** o rā′ shŭnz, *n pl*) of flowers and foliage. Any place so decked, or any person invested with a medal of honour, a badge of an order, or the like, is **decorated** (dek′ ò rāt ėd, *adj.*), a term especially applied to the style of English Gothic architecture that prevailed during the greater part of the fourteenth century, in which the decoration is very rich. One engaged in any **decorative** (dek′ ò rà tiv, *adj.*) work may be called a **decorator** (dek′ ò rā tor, *n.*), but this word is chiefly used of one whose business it is to ornament buildings The notable feature of a place that is richly ornamented is its **decorativeness** (dek′ ò ra tiv nes, *n.*)

L. *dēcorāre* (p p *-āt-us*) from *decus* (gen *-or-is*) honour, ornament *See* decent SYN.: Adorn, embellish, ornament.



Decorate—An **attractively decorated car** which **received first prize at a seaside carnival.**

decorous (dė kór′ ŭs, dek′ ò rŭs), *adj.* Marked by good taste. (F. *convenable, bienséant*)

To act in accordance with the recognized standard of propriety and good taste as regards speech, manner, and conduct, is to behave **decorously** (de kòr′ ŭs li; dek′ o rŭs li, *adv.*), or with **decorum** (de kòr′ ŭm, *n.*) or **decorousness** (dc kor′ ŭs nes; dek′ ò rŭs nes, *n.*).

L. *decōrus*, from *decor* (acc *-ōr-em*) seemliness, good behaviour, from *decēre* to be fit, becoming, and E. adj suffix *-ous* SYN.: Becoming, correct, dignified, polite, proper. ANT.: Incorrect, indecorous, unseemly

decorticate (dc kor′ ti kāt), *v.t.* To strip the bark or outer covering from. (F. *décortiquer.*)

Logs from which paper pulp is to be made have to undergo **decortication** (de kor ti kā′ shŭn, *n.*), that is, they have to have their



Decoy.—The ducks on the water are models used by the men hidden behind the reeds to decoy live birds, which are thus led to believe that no danger threatens.

bark stripped off. This is done by a **decorticator** (dē kôr' ti kā' tôr, *n.*), a machine with rapidly revolving knives. Another kind of decorticator is used for taking the skin off grains of rice.

L. *dēcorticāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*), from *dē-* off, implying removal, *cortex* (acc. *-ic-em*) bark.

decoy (dē koi'), *v.t.* To entice. *n.* A device for catching wild-fowl, elephants, etc.; a bait; an attraction; a tempter. (F. *leurrer; leurre.*)

One of the best known forms of decoy is the duck decoy. This is a large sheet of sheltered water, from which a number of winding and gradually narrowing channels are cut, each ending in a tail covered by netting on hoops.

Tame ducks are trained to swim up the pipes, as the channels are called, to decoy the wild birds into the trap. A bird used for this purpose is called a **decoy-duck** (*n.*), or a decoy. Sometimes imitation ducks are used. The **decoy-man** (*n.*) who is in charge of the decoy, waits until the ducks are in the trap, and then drives them into the blind end of the nets, where they are captured. Thousands of ducks may be taken by a decoy in one season.

The earlier form was *coy*, from Dutch *kooi* cage, decoy, from L. *cavea* cage. The first syllable may perhaps represent the Dutch definite article *de*, or may be due to confusion with M.E. *coy-en* to quiet (*see* coy), with prefix *de-* down. SYN.: *v.* Attract, ensnare, inveigle, lure, tempt.

decrease (dē krēs', *v.*; dē' krēs, dē krēs', *n.*), *v.i.* To become smaller or less. *v.t.* To make less. *n.* The process of becoming smaller; the amount or degree of such lessening. (F. *décroître; faire décroître; décroissement, diminution.*)

The visible part of the moon is seen to increase, or wax, during the first half of a lunar month, and decrease, or wane, during the second half. This decrease, or lessening, proceeds as the moon in its journey round the earth shows less of its bright or sun-illumined surface to us; and while it proceeds the light of the moon becomes **decreasingly** (dē krēs' ing li, *adv.*) bright. When the moon is between the earth and the sun it looks almost dark to us, and so can be said, by thus intervening, to decrease the amount of its light.

O.F. *descroistre*, L.L. *discrescere* (= L. *dēcrescere*), from L. *dis-* apart, away, *crescere* to grow. *See* crescent. SYN.: *v.* Abate, diminish, dwindle, lessen, reduce, shrink, wane. ANT.: *v.* Enlarge, grow, increase, magnify, swell, wax.

decree (dē krē'), *n.* A proclamation or order issued by a government, or other authority; a judgment of a court of law; one of the fore-ordained purposes of God; a law of nature. *v.t.* To command by a decree; to ordain. *v.i.* To make an order; to determine. (F. *décret, arrêt; décréter, ordonner.*)

In Roman law, a decree was a decision of the emperor. In ecclesiastical law, a decree was a decision of an ecclesiastical council. In English law, the term is now used especially for the decisions of the divorce court. Just before the birth of Christ, "there went out a decree from Caesar Augustus that all the world should be taxed" (Luke ii, 1). The numbering of the people was decreed by Caesar, and the order, or decision, itself was decreed by him as the supreme head of the state.

L. *dēcrētum*, neuter p.p. of *dēcernere* to decide, decree, from *dē-* from, away, *cernere* to sift, distinguish, judge. *See* concern. SYN.: *n.* Edict, mandate, ordinance. *v.* Adjudge, appoint, assign, order, proclaim.

decrement (dek' rē mėnt), *n.* The process or state of decreasing; the quantity lost by this. (F. *décroissement.*)

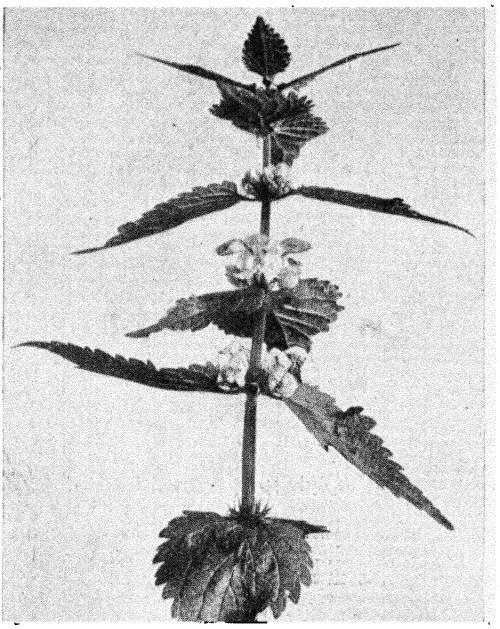
Decrement is the antonym, or opposite, of increment. In heraldry, the waning moon is sometimes shown on a coat of arms, and is then described as in her decrement. In electricity, a loss of energy due to resistance or radiation is called a decrement. The term equal decrement of life is applied to a theory of the law of mortality on which life assurance tables are based. According to this, out of a given number of persons of the same age alive in one year, an equal number will die in each succeeding year.

L.L. *dēcrēmentum*, from L. *dēcrescere* to decrease.

decrepit (dė krep′ it), *adj.* Old and feeble; worn out. (F. *décrépit.*)

In "As You Like It" (ii, 7), Shakespeare describes the seven ages of man, beginning with infancy and ending with **decrepitude** (dė krep′ i tūd, *n.*), or infirm old age.

L. *dēcrepitus* moving noiselessly, like those worn out by age, from *dē-* not, without, *crepitus* noise, from *crepāre* to make a noise. SYN.: Enfeebled, infirm, senile, tottering, weak. ANT.: Hale, hearty, robust, strong, vigorous, youthful.



Decrescent.—The decrescent leaves of the dead-nettle, which grow gradually smaller from the base upwards.

decrepitate (dė krep′ i tāt), *v.t.* To heat until it ceases to crackle. *v.i.* To crackle when exposed to sudden heat. (F. *faire décrépiter; décrépiter.*)

This is a word used by scientists. Salt decrepitates if heated in a pan. The sizzling of fat in a frying-pan is another instance of **decrepitation** (dė krep i tā′ shŭn, *n.*).

L. *dēcrepitātus*, p.p. of assumed form *dēcrepitāre*, from *dē-* implying ceasing, and *crepitāre*, frequentative of *crepāre* to crackle.

decrescendo (dā krė shen′ dō), *adj.* Gradually decreasing in volume of sound. *n.* A gradual decreasing of the volume of sound; a passage of music performed in such a way that the sound gradually decreases. *adv.* So played. (F. *decrescendo.*)

Decrescendo is the opposite of crescendo. Both these effects are like the light and shade in a picture, and give a pleasing variety of tone-colour to the musical composition.

The word is Ital., pres. p. of *decrescere* to decrease.

decrescent (dė kres′ ėnt), *adj.* Growing gradually less; waning. *n.* The waning moon. (F. *décroissant, qui décroît.*)

This term is used especially of the moon, and is the antonym, or opposite, of increscent. On a coat of arms the horns of the decrescent moon point to the left, and those of the increscent, or waxing, moon to the right. The foliage of a plant is said to be decrescent when, as in the dead-nettle, the leaves grow gradually smaller from the base upwards. **Decrescence** (dė kres′ ėns, *n.*) means a waning state.

L. *dēcrescens* (acc. *-ent -em*), pres. p of *dēcrescere* to diminish, decrease.

decretal (dė krē′ tăl), *adj.* Relating to or of the nature of a decree. *n.* A decision given by the Pope as head of the Roman Church on a point of doctrine or ecclesiastical law; the epistle containing this. (F. *décrétal; décrétale.*)

The canon law, or ecclesiastical law, of the Roman Church is based largely on the decretals, just as English civil law is founded upon decisions made by judges and courts of law. From time to time collections of decretals have been published, recording decisions on points of canon law. The False Decretals were a collection used by the Church in Spain in the eighth century, which were later added to and altered by a clever forger. Based on genuine documents, and containing large portions which were authentic, these false decretals passed for true ones for several centuries.

A person having an expert knowledge of decretals is a **decretalist** (dė krē′ tăl ist, *n.*) or **decretist** (dė krē′ tist, *n.*). A pronouncement is **decretive** (dė krē′ tiv, *adj.*), or **decretory** (dė krē′ tō ri, *adj.*), if it has the force of a decree.

L.L. *dēcrētālis* relating to a decree (*dēcrētum*).

decry (dė krī), *v.t.* To speak slightingly of; to cry down. (F. *décrier.*)

It has been the fate of many great reformers and religious teachers to be decried, and people often decry matters which they do not understand. Ignorant **decrial** (dė krī′ ăl, *n.*), or clamour against a thing, is as foolish as ignorant praise. It is generally easier to be a **decrier** (dė krī′ ėr, *n.*) than to be an extoller or one who gives high praise.

O.F. *descrier, des-* (L. *dis-*) denoting reversal of process, and *crier* to cry; meaning to cry down, as opposed to cry up. SYN.: Belittle, denounce, depreciate, disparage. ANT.: Applaud, approve, extol, laud, praise.

decuman (dek′ ū mán), *adj.* Very large, especially of waves; relating to the tenth in order. *n.* An immense wave. (F. *décuman.*)

It is an old belief that waves occur in series of ten and that the tenth or decuman wave is the largest and most dangerous of them all.

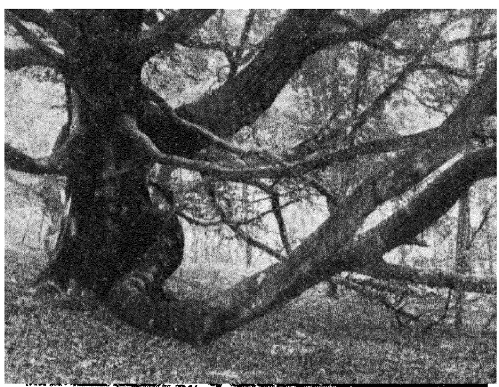
A Roman camp was usually square in shape, with roads running at right angles to each other. The main gate, near which the tenth cohort was quartered, was called the *porta decumana*, or decuman gate.

L. *decumānus* belonging to the tenth, from *decimus, decumus* tenth, ordinal of *decem* ten.

decumbent (dė kŭm′ bėnt), *adj* Lying down. (F. *couché, décombant.*)

This term is used chiefly in botany. A stem of a plant is said to be decumbent when it lies or trails along the ground and turns up at the end. Bristles or hairs of insects that do not stand up straight but lie flat on the surface are called decumbent. **Decumbence** (dė kŭm′ bėns, *n.*), or **decumbency** (dė kŭm′ bėn si, *n.*), means the state of lying down.

L. *dēcumbens* (acc. - *ent -em*), pres. p. of *dē-* down, *cumbere*, from *dē- cumbere* (used in compounds for *cubāre*) to lie



Decumbent.—The decumbent branch of an old beech in Tilgate Forest.

decuple (dek′ ŭpl), *adj.* Tenfold. *n.* A number ten times another. *v.t.* To multiply tenfold. *v.i.* To become tenfold greater. (F. *décuple; décupler.*)

In the parable of the ten pieces of money (Luke xix), the nobleman gave each of his servants one pound, and later inquired what each man had gained by trading. The first said that his pound had gained ten pounds. In other words, it had decupled in value, or we might say that he had decupled it by his profitable trading.

L. *decuplus*, from *decem* ten, and *-plus*, from *plicāre* to fold.

decurion (dė kūr′ i ŏn), *n.* The title of various Roman officials; a Roman army officer in command of a troop of ten. (F. *décurion.*)

The Roman army was divided into groups of ten men. Over each such group, or **decury** (dek′ ūr i, *n.*), as it was called, was set a decurion, whose office was called a **decurionate** (dė kūr′ i ŏn āt, *n.*). The term decurion was also applied to a member of the senate of a colony or municipal town. The name is still used in Italy for a member of a town council.

L. *decurio* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *decuria* a division or group of ten men (*decem*).

decurrent (dė kŭr′ ėnt), *adj.* Extending downward. (F. *décurrent.*)

This word is used of a leaf whose base joins with the stem and runs down it some distance, instead of being united to it by a thin stalk. **Decursive** (dė kĕr′ siv, *adj.*) has the same meaning. A thistle leaf provides an example of **decurrence** (dė kŭr′ ėns, *n.*), this kind of downward growth. The leaves of various other plants are attached **decurrently** (dė kŭr′ ėnt li, *adv.*), or **decursively** (dė kĕr′ siv li, *adv.*), to their stems.



Decurrent.—The decurrent leaves of the thistle.

L. *dēcurrens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *dēcurrere*, from *dē-* down, *currere* to run. *See* current.

decussate (dė kŭs′ āt, *v.*; dė kŭs′ ât, *adj.*), *v.t.* and *i.* To cross or intersect in the form of an X. *adj.* Crossed; intersected; in botany, arranged in pairs crossing each other at right angles. (F. *entrecroiser, s'entrecroiser; dicussé, disposé en croix.*)

According to tradition St. Andrew was crucified on an X-shaped, or decussate, cross. The leaves of the nettle, the teasel, and other erect plants are decussate, or, in other words, are arranged **decussately** (dė kŭs′ ât li, *adv.*), being grouped in opposite pairs, each pair being at right angles with that above or below. **Decussation** (dek ŭs ā′ shŭn, *n.*) is another name for chiasmus, a figure of speech in which corresponding words in parallel phrases are used in reverse order. Thus, we eat to live, but we do not live to eat.

L. *decussātus*, p.p. of *decussāre* to cross, from *decussis* a coin of the value of ten ases (*decem ases*; *see* as [2], and accordingly marked with a X, the sign for ten

dedal (dē′ dal). This is another spelling of daedal. *See* daedal.

dedicate (ded′ i kāt), *v.t.* To set apart for a sacred purpose; of a book or the like, to inscribe or commend in token of respect; to devote entirely; to open formally. (F. *dédier, adresser, dévouer.*)

A church is solemnly consecrated and dedicated to God. The heroic Belgian missionary, Father Damien (1840-89), dedicated himself and twenty-six years of his life to work among the lepers of Hawaii, who

were collected together in a settlement on the island of Molokai. After twenty-two years he himself became afflicted with leprosy, and four years later he died of this disease.

In a book the **dedication** (ded ı kā′ shŭn, *n.*) is usually set out on a leaf before the title-page. Shakespeare dedicated some of his poems to the Earl of Southampton, and an author may dedicate his book to his wife. One who inscribes a book to somebody is a **dedicator** (ded′ i kā tŏr, *n.*), the person to whom it is inscribed is a **dedicatee** (ded i kā tē′, *n.*), and the inscription itself is **dedicative** (ded′ i kā tiv *adj.*) or **dedicatory** (ded′ i kā tŏ ri, *adj.*).

L. *dēdicāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*) to devote, from *dē-* down, *dicāre* to declare, proclaim, akin to *īcere* to say, appoint. SYN.: Apply, assign, consecrate, hallow.

deduce (dė dūs′), *v.t.* To arrive at (a conclusion) by reasoning; to infer; to trace the origin of. (F. *déduire, inférer.*)

Any conclusion which can be logically or reasonably drawn from certain facts is **deducible** (dė dūs′ ibl, *adj.*) from them. For example, the globular shape of the earth is deducible from the gradual disappearance of ships over the horizon, and from the fact that it is possible to circumnavigate or sail round the earth.

L. *dēdūcere* to lead away, from *dē-* down, from *dūcere* lead, bring.

deduct (dė dŭkt′), *v.t.* To take away; subtract. (F. *déduire, soustraire.*)

This word is generally used of amounts, percentages, proportions, and the like, and the word subtract of figures. We subtract two from three, but income-tax on dividends is often deducted at the source. When dividends due on shares are paid a **deduction** (dė dŭk′ shŭn, *n.*) is usually made from the full amount payable on account of income-tax. The amount taken away is also a deduction.

Another kind of deduction is a conclusion come to by **deductive** (dė dŭk′ tiv, *adj.*) reasoning. Anything capable of being logically inferred, or deduced, is deductive. Thus one argues from what are called premises, or general principles which are accepted, to particular conclusions. Since it is accepted that all human beings are mortal, we come **deductively** (dė dŭk′ tiv li, *adv.*) to the conclusion that any one of us, as a human being, must be mortal.

L. *dēdūcere* (p.p. *-duct-us*) to lead away. *See* deduce.

deed (dēd), *n.* A thing done; an act; an exploit; a sealed document relating to a transfer or contract. (F. *action, fait, exploit, acte.*)

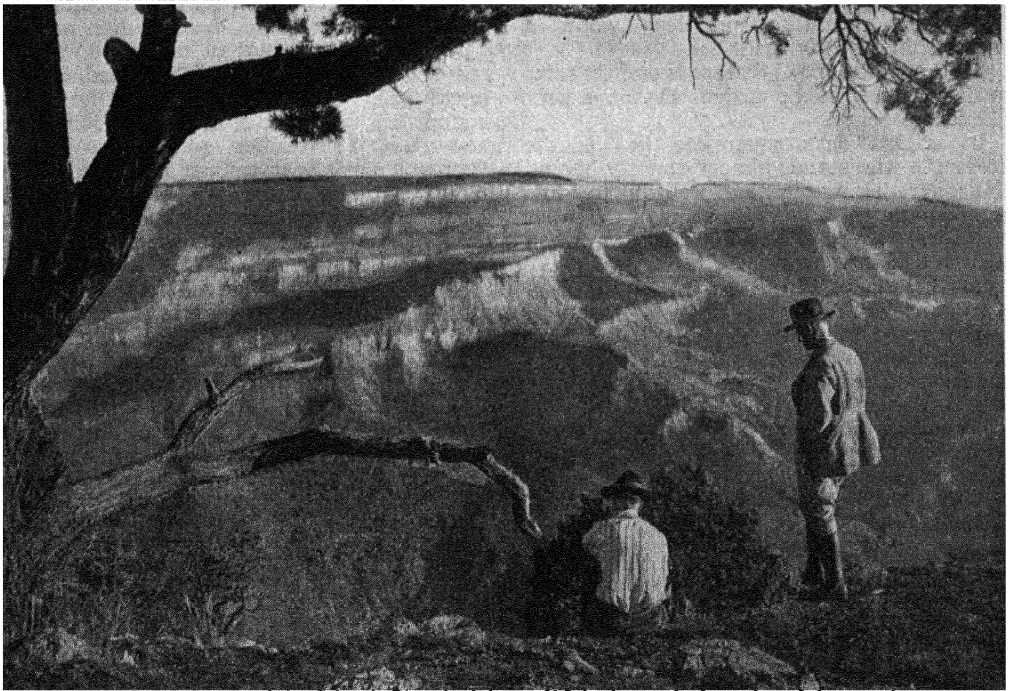
After signing a deed, the contracting party or person places his finger upon the seal, and says, "Witness my act and deed." A deed made by one person only is called a **deed-poll** (*n.*), because its edges used to be polled, or trimmed, straight. A deed made by two or more people is called an indenture, from its being in two parts divided by an indented or wavy line, identifiable by the fitting together of the parts. When a person wishes to alter his surname he executes a deed-poll and advertises the fact.

The Italian patriot, Giuseppe Garibaldi, had a very **deedful** (dēd′ fůl, *adj.*) career, one marked by great activity and many deeds of courage and daring. Neither deedful nor its antonym, or opposite, **deedless** (dēd′ lės, *adj.*), is much used.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *dāēd* verbal n., from *dōn* to do: cp. Dutch *daad*, G. *tat*



Deed.—One of the most daring deeds of naval airmen during the World War was an attack on the Zeppelin sheds at Friedrichshafen, on Lake Constance, in November, 1914. The airmen dived to within a few hundred feet of the sheds, which they bombed.



Deep.—The Grand Canyon of the Colorado River in Arizona, U.S.A., is a rocky formation of deep crevices. This photograph was taken from what is known as Desert View.

deem (dēm), *v.t.* To judge; to esteem. *v.i.* To be of opinion. (F. *juger, estimer; penser.*)

On a showery April day we may deem it unwise to venture far afield without an umbrella or waterproof coat, and our friends may deem us foolish if we neglect this precaution.

In the Isle of Man there are two judges, each called a **deemster** (dēm′ stėr, *n.*), one appointed for the northern and the other for the southern part of the island. The word means a man who pronounces doom or sentence.

Common Teut. word. M.E. *demen*, A.-S. *dēman* to judge, condemn, suppose, from *dōm* doom, judgment; cp. Dutch *doemen*, O. Norse *daema*, Goth. *dōmjan*. *See* doom. SYN.: Account, estimate, opine, regard, suppose, think.

deep (dēp), *adj.* Extending far below the surface; having a certain measurement downwards; absorbed; hard to understand; cunning; great; intense; dark in tone; of voices, of low pitch. *adv.* To a great depth; profoundly. *n.* That which is deep; a deep part of the sea; the sea; an abyss. (F. *profond, rusé, grand, foncé, grave; profondement; profond, mer, abîme.*)

Some coal-beds are more than three thousand feet below the surface, and deep shafts have to be sunk to reach them. A pit of this description may be known as a deep. Certain branches of science are deep subjects, and require deep study to master. The colours of some old paintings have become deeper with the passage of time. The voices of baritone or bass singers are deep, as compared with tenor or soprano voices. In Psalm xlii, David cries: "Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy waterspouts." Milton speaks of the hollow deep of hell.

To expand the lungs fully, one has to take a **deep-drawn** (*adj.*) breath, so that the air penetrates into their farthest recesses. On Guy Fawkes Day (November 5th) is celebrated the discovery of the Gunpowder Plot to blow up the Houses of Parliament. It was a **deep-laid** (*adj.*) plot, planned very secretly and thoroughly, and it would have succeeded but for a warning sent by one of the conspirators to Lord Monteagle, who thereupon caused the alarm to be given.

A bloodhound has a very **deep-mouthed** (*adj.*), or strong and low-toned, bay. A judge must be **deep-read** (*adj.*) in the law, and have a thorough knowledge of it. Wheat is a very **deep-rooted** (*adj.*) plant. It can therefore stand drought better than the shallow-rooted barley and oats. An oak is deep-rooted in the sense of being very firmly anchored to the soil.

A **deep-sea** (*adj.*) fisherman is one who fishes in deep water, far away from land.

In 1872-76 the "Challenger" expedition, sent out by the British Admiralty, was engaged in sounding the depths of the oceans and finding out how far below the surface animal life extended. The expedition revealed the fact that there are deep-sea fauna, or creatures living at great depths in the oceans, and these have been collected from

a depth as great as twelve thousand feet. For taking soundings in deep water a **deep-sea** line (*n.*) is used.

A **deep-seated** (*adj.*) disease is one that has so firm a hold on the patient that it is very difficult to cure.

In cricket **deep square-leg** (*n.*) is the fieldsman who stands almost directly behind the square-leg umpire, and well out towards the boundary. Players in some of the other positions are said to stand or field deep when they are farther away from the wicket than usual.

To **deepen** (dēp′ ĕn, *v.t.*) a colour is to make it darker. The night is said to **deepen** (*v.i.*) as it becomes darker after dusk. To be **deeply** (dēp′ li, *adv.*) offended is to have one's feelings greatly hurt. A poet might use the word **deepmost** (dēp′ mōst, *adj.*) instead of the more usual **deepest** (dēp′ ĕst, *adj.*). **Deepness** (dēp′ nĕs, *n.*) is the quality of being deep.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *dēop*; cp. Dutch *diep*, G. *tief*. *Dip* is cognate. SYN.: *adj.* Abstruse, penetrating, profound, recondite, scheming, sonorous. ANT.: Artless, light, open, shallow, simple, superficial.

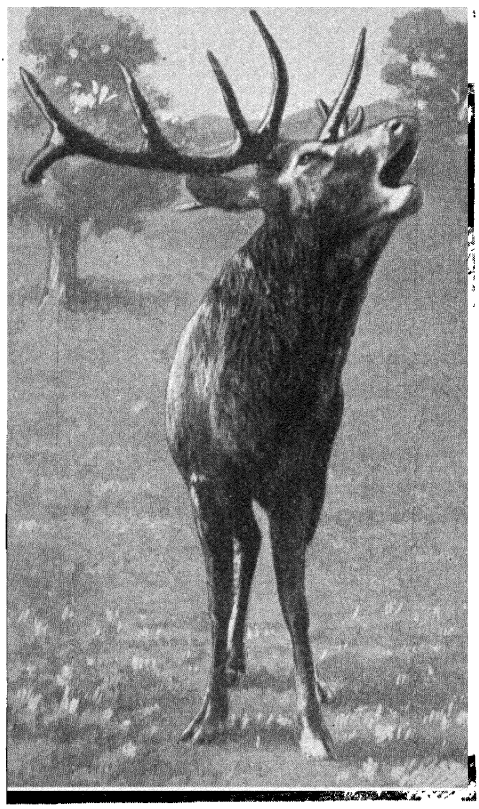
deeping (dēp′ ing), *n.* A strip of string netting, six feet wide, used for a fishing drift-net.

If an old herring net, such as one buys for protecting fruit against birds, be examined, it will be found to be made up of two or more deepings, fastened together edge to edge. These nets are made in narrow strips, laced together one below the other to make up the required depth. Each deeping must be a fathom (two yards) deep.

From obsolete E. *deep* to make deep, A.-S. *dīepan* from *dēop* deep, and verbal n. suffix *-ing*.

deer (dēr), *n.* A ruminant with deciduous antlers. (F. *bête fauve, daim, cerf.*)

These animals are found in nearly all parts of the world. Two of the countries they do not inhabit, however, are Australia and South Africa. Red deer, fallow deer, and roe deer are found in Britain. With the exception of the species known as the reindeer—which has been domesticated in Northern Europe, Northern Asia, and Alaska—only the males of this family are antlered. The largest deer of all is the Canadian moose.



Deer.—The red deer issuing a challenge. Its roar can be heard for a great distance.

In Scotland, a tract of moorland where red deer live in a wild state is called a **deer-forest** (*n.*). Coursing deer with the **deer-hound** (*n.*) was once a highland sport, but now the **deer-stalker** (*n.*) conceals his approach until near enough for a shot. In some countries there are marshy places, saturated with salt, to which deer come to lick. These places are known as **deer-licks** (*n.pl.*). A horse with an ill-shaped neck is sometimes called a **deer-neck** (*n.*), and leather made from a deer's hide is **deer-skin** (*n.*). Several North American mice are called **deer-mice** (*n.pl.*)

A.-S. *dēor*, beast, generally common Teut.; cp. Dutch *dier*, G. *thier*, Icel. *dyr*, Goth. *dius*. Probably from a root *dhus-* to breathe; not related to Gr. *thēr* wild beast.

deface (dē fās′), *v.t.* To mar or disfigure; to erase. (F. *défigurer.*)

It is deplorable that many ancient buildings or memorials of national interest are defaced, or disfigured, by people who carve their names upon them. These **defacers** (dē fās′ ĕrz, *n.pl.*), who will mar anything **defaceable** (dē fās′ ăbl, *adj.*), should be made to suffer for causing **defacement** (dē fās′ mĕnt, *n.*).

M.E. *defacen*, O.F. *desfacier*, from L. *dis-* apart, and *facies* form, figure, face. *See* face.

defalcate (dē făl′ kāt), *v.t.* To take away by fraud; to embezzle; to misappropriate. *v.i.* To commit embezzlement. (F. *défalquer.*)

Money held in trust is the greatest temptation to those who are inclined to be dishonest, for they may easily use the money for their own purposes. One guilty of such dishonesty is a **defalcator** (def′ ăl kā tŏr, *n.*), and his crime is called **defalcation** (dē făl kā′ shŭn, *n.*).

L.L. *dēfalcāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*) to deduct, from *d-* away, off, and *falcāre* to cut off with a sickle (*falx*, acc. *falc-em*). SYN.: Default, embezzle, misappropriate.

defame (dē fām′), *v.t.* To slander; to vilify; to cast aspersions on (another's character); to libel; to speak evil of in a malicious manner. (F. *diffamer.*)

This is one of the worst of offences, for a man's good name is his most precious possession. Shakespeare says ("Cymbeline," iii, 4) that "Slander's edge is sharper than the sword." And in "Othello" (iii, 3) :—

> Good name in man and woman, dear my lord,
> Is the immediate jewel of their souls.

We are told in the Bible in the Book of Ecclesiastes (vii, 1), that "a good name is better than precious ointment." Libellous or slanderous statements are **defamatory** (dė făm′ à tò ri, *adj.*), and the act of uttering them is **defamation** (def à mā′ shŭn, *n.*). In law, defamation of character is a serious charge, followed, if proved, by heavy punishment

M.E. *defamen*, O.F. *defamer*, *diffamer*, L. *diffāmāre* to spread an evil report of, from *dis-* apart, *fāma* rumour, report. *See* fame. SYN.: Calumniate, libel, malign, slander. ANT.: Applaud, flatter, honour, praise.

default (dė fawlt′), *n.* Neglect; failure to do any act. *v.i.* To fail to perform a duty. *v.t.* To give judgment against (one who has failed to appear in court). (F. *défaut; faire défaut; donner défaut contre.*)

The Treaty of Versailles, which ended the World War (1914-18), imposed very severe terms on Germany, and lest she should default, or become a **defaulter** (dė fawlt′ėr, *n.*). Allied troops were posted on the Rhine, so that in default of the terms being kept, adequate steps might be taken. If, in a court of law, the defendant does not appear, judgment by default is given, that is, he automatically loses his case. In lawn-tennis, the term default refers to the award of a match to one player for any reason, such, for example, as the inability of an opponent to complete a match, or through his absence.

M.E. *defaute*, O.F. *defau(l)te*, from *defaillir* to fail, from L. *dē-* away, and *fallere* to deceive, fail. *See* fail. SYN.: *n.* Defalcation, deficiency, shortcoming. *v.* Fail, fall short. ANT.: *n.* Adequacy, fulfilment, sufficiency.

defeasance (dė fē′ zăns), *n.* The act of making a contract void. (F. *annulation, abrogation.*)

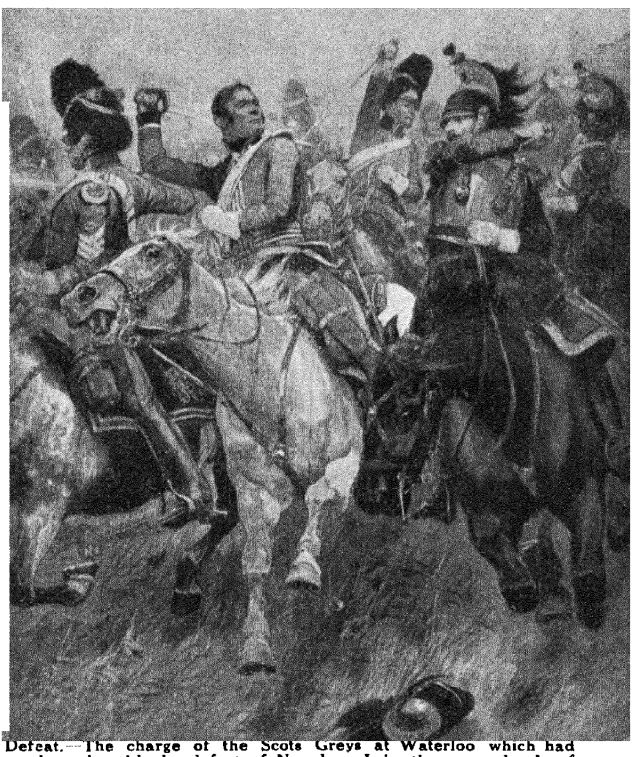
People who are arranging open air entertainments are now able to insure against rain interfering with their plans. If a certain amount of rain falls, a sum of money is paid to them, but if the day is fine they receive nothing. In the latter case the contract of insurance is said to be **defeasible** (dė fēz′ ibl, *adj.*) and to possess the quality of **defeasibility** (dė fēz i bil′ i ti, *n.*).

A.-F. *defesaunce*, verbal n. from O.F. *defaisant*, pres. p. of *defaire* to undo, from *des-* (= L. *dis-* apart, un-), and *faire* (L. *facere*) to do.

defeat (dė fēt′), *v.t.* To vanquish; to overcome; to bring to naught; to frustrate. *n.* Overthrow; a rendering powerless. (F. *défaire, vaincre, faire échouer; défaite.*)

A blow of defeat may be softened by the way in which we take it. When Horatius held up Lars Porsena's attacking host at Rome, he was a defeated man when the bridge fell. He scorned to surrender, but turned and plunged into the swift river Tiber with all his armour on. Even his enemy was moved to admiration, and, according to Lord Macaulay:—

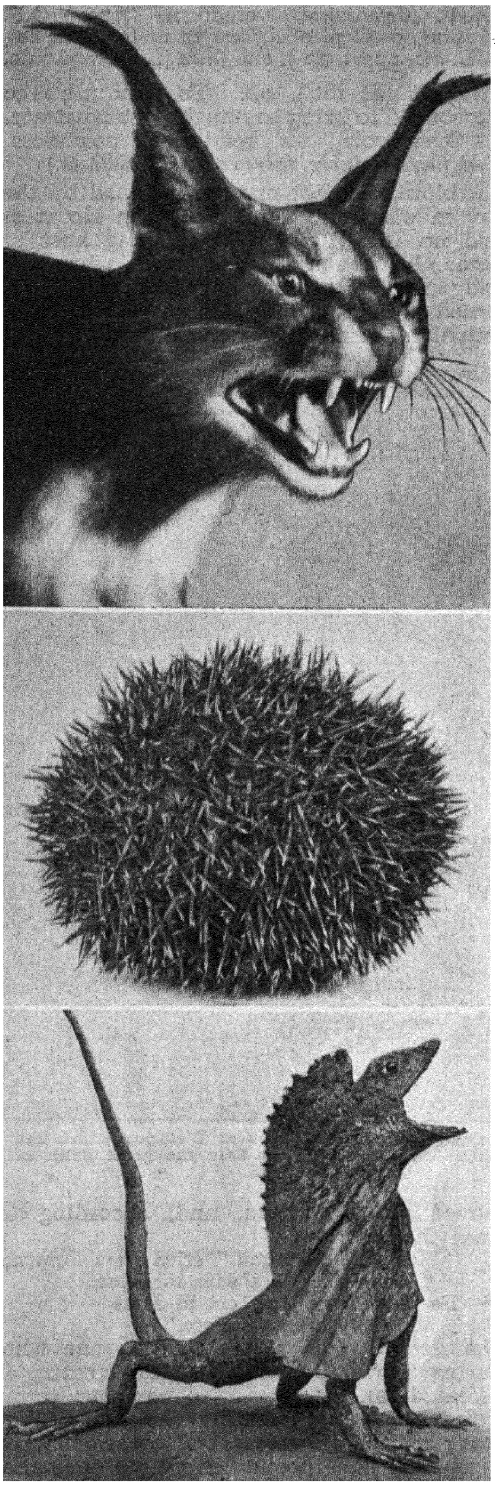
> "Heaven help him!" cried Lars Porsena,
> "And bring him safe to shore.
> For such a gallant feat of arms
> Was never seen before."



Defeat.—The charge of the Scots Greys at Waterloo which had much to do with the defeat of Napoleon I in the great battle of June 18th, 1815.

A **defeatist** (dė fēt′ ist, *n.*) is one who, during a war, assumes that his country is defeated, and wishes it to come to terms with the enemy. During the World War (1914-18) there were several occasions when a number of people expressed defeatist (*adj.*) opinions.

V. from n., O.F. *de(s)fait*, p.p. of *de(s)faire* to undo, from *des-* (= L. *dis-* apart, un-), and *faire* (L. *facere*) to do. SYN.: *v.* Beat, frustrate, vanquish. *n.* Frustration, overthrow. ANT.: *n.* Success, triumph, victory.



Defence.—Animals have many means of defence. The savage caracal or Persian lynx defends itself with its teeth (top), the hedgehog with its sharp spines, and the frilled lizard of Australia with its frills. The reptile, when on the defensive, has terrified men as well as animals.

defeature (dė fē′ chůr ; dė fē′ tūr), *v.t.* To disfigure ; to make unrecognizable. (F. *défigurer.*)

The Puritans had a great hatred for anything that they thought to be idolatrous. This hatred caused them to defeature, or disfigure, many images and statues in the churches, and some of these marred statues may be seen even to this day.

E. prefix *de-* (= L. *dis-* apart) and *feature.*

defecate (dē′ fė kāt ; def′ ė kāt), *v.t.* To rid of dregs or other impurities ; to clarify. *v.i.* To become cleared or clarified. (F. *déféquer, purifier ; se purifier.*)

In the manufacture of sugar the juice undergoes the process of **defecation** (dē fė kā′ shůn, *n.*), that is, its impurities are removed. The process is carried out in a **defecator** (dē fė kā′ tǒr, *n.*), which is an apparatus wherein the impurities settle, while the clarified juice is drawn off.

L. *dēfaecāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*) to cleanse, from *dē-* implying removal, *faex* (acc. *faec-em*) dregs.

defect (dė fekt′), *n.* The want of something needed to give perfection ; a blemish in body or character. (F. *défaut, imperfection.*)

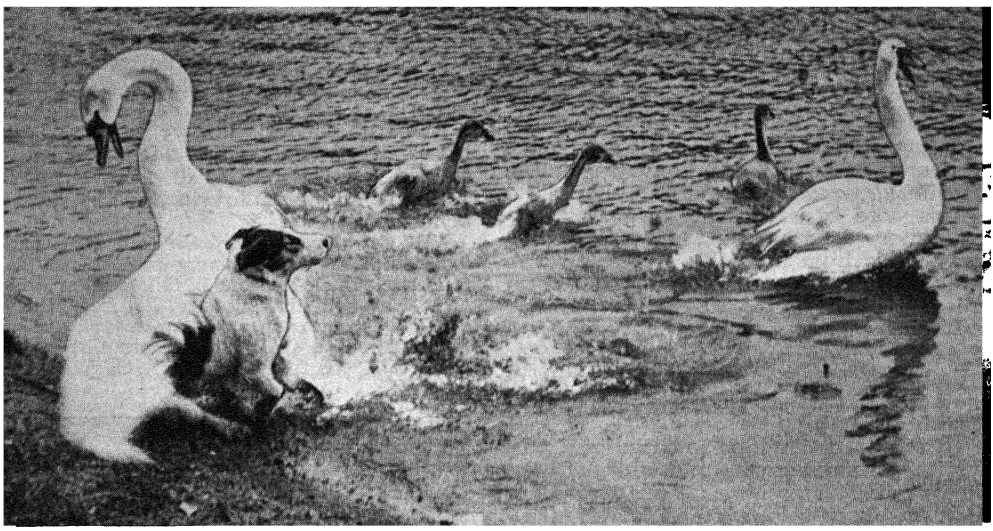
A very generous man may do harm by his generosity to undeserving people ; a very brave man is prone to rashness. These are instances of having the defects of one's qualities, that is, faults due to what are in themselves good points in a person's character. The **defection** (dė fek′ shůn, *n.*), or falling away, of Russia in 1917 was a severe blow to the Allies during the World War (1914-18).

Nobody with **defective** (dė fek′ tiv, *adj.*), or imperfect, sight is fit to be an engine-driver. Some verbs, such as *shall* and *will*, are defective, since they lack some moods and tenses. To repair a thing **defectively** (dė fek′ tiv li, *adv.*) is to repair it imperfectly, so that it still shows **defectiveness** (dė fek′ tiv nės, *n.*), or faultiness.

L. *dēfectus* a failing, from p.p. of *dēficere* to fail, be lacking, from *dē-* with negative meaning, *factus*, p.p. of *facere* to do. SYN. : Failing, fault, flaw, imperfection, weakness. ANT. : Perfection.

defence (dė fens′), *n.* The act of defending ; that which defends ; a military fortification ; a defendant's reply to claims or charges brought against him in court. (F. *défense.*)

During the World War (1914-18) the Allies had a line of defence, that is, a continuous line of trenches and fortified places extending from the English Channel to the frontier of Switzerland. In cricket, a batsman who plays most of the balls sent down to him is said to have a good defence, and a steady batsman, who plays the bowling without scoring many runs, is a defensive player. The half-backs, full-backs, and the goalkeeper, are called the defence in Association football, and in Rugby football the



Defend.—A male swan defending cygnets and their mother from the unwelcome attention of a terrier. The bird attacked the dog with wings and beak, and succeeded in beating it off.

efforts to break up attacking movements are known as defence

Boxing, fencing, and ju-jitsu, are all branches of the science or art of self-defence Anyone skilled in them is able to give a good account of himself if attacked, whereas an unskilled person may prove quite **defenceless** (dė fens' lės, *adj.*), that is, prove to be without means of defending himself A town is situated **defencelessly** (dė fens' les li, *adv*) if it cannot be defended, and such a town is in a state of **defencelessness** (dė fens' les nes, *n.*), or lack of defences.

O F *defense*, ecclesiastical L. *dēfensa*, fem of *dēfensus* p p of *dēfendere* to defend. *See* defend

Syn : Guard, protection, security, shelter.

defend (dė fend'), *v.t.* To guard from injury; to uphold by argument. *v.i.* To plead for one accused. (F. *défendre, protéger.*)

A man may defend, or protect, his good name by blows or speech To defend in football is to offer resistance to attacking players. When we try to ward off an attack made upon us, we are said to stand on the **defensive** (dė fen'siv, *n*), to act in a **defensive** (*adj.*) way, or to act **defensively** (dė fen' siv li, *adv*), and we are our own **defender** (dė fend'er, *n*). One who answers a charge made against him in court is a **defendant** (dė fend' ant, *n*), and if he has a good case it is a **defendable** (dė fend' abl, *adj.*) or **defensible** (dė fens' ibl, *adj.*) case. In Roman law, a **defensor** (dė fens'or, *n.*) was one who pleaded for a defendant, but, in Roman history, this term denotes a magistrate in a city in the provinces, whose duty was to see that the governor ruled fairly.

In meeting a charge an innocent person would act **defensibly** (dė fens' ib li, *adv.*), for he would believe in the **defensibility** (dė fens i bil' i ti, *n*) of his case. One of the titles borne by King George V is Defender of the Faith This was originally bestowed by Pope Leo X on Henry VIII, in 1521, for defending the Roman Church against Luther, and the title is still used by the British sovereign

L *dēfendere*, from *dē-* down, and *-fendere* (not used alone) to strike, cognate with Gr *theinein*, Sansk *han* to strike Syn. · Champion, guard, protect, shield, support Ant . Abandon, desert, surrender

defer [1] (dė fėr'), *v t.* To postpone; to delay. *v.i.* To wait; to refrain from action. (F *différer*)

The old saying, " Hope deferred maketh the heart sick," means that those who hope for a thing in vain from day to day are apt to become low-spirited. A man may delay an action through laziness, but defer it because of his better judgment. The soldier who has part of his pay held back until his discharge, is generally grateful for it. This part of his pay is known as deferred pay. Often there is wisdom in postponement, or **deferment** (dė fėr' ment, *n.*).

M E *differen*, through F. from L. *differre* to carry different ways, from *dif-* (= *dis-*) apart, and *ferre* to bear Syn · Check, delay, postpone, procrastinate, slacken. Ant . Hasten, hurry, quicken, speed, spur.

defer [2] (dė fėr'), *v.i.* To yield or give in to the opinion of another; to pay respect. (F *déférer.*)

Many a boy has escaped the consequences of some folly by being persuaded to defer to his parent's wishes. One who acts in **deference** (def' ėr ens, *n.*) to the opinions of his elders, acts according to their wishes, submissively, and out of respect for them.

Such a person may be described as deferent (def′ ėr ėnt, *adj.*), or—to use a far commoner word—**deferential** (dėf ėr en′ shăl, *adj.*), and as acting **deferentially** (dėf ėr en′ shăl li, *adv.*).

Through F. from L. *dēferre* to bring down, lay before one, from *dē-* down, *ferre* to bring. SYN.: Honour, respect, revere, submit, yield. ANT.: Disregard, flout, mock, oppose, slight.

deferent (def′ ėr ėnt), *n.* That which carries off or away. *adj.* Conveying fluids. (F. *véhicule, canal; déférent.*)

This word is used chiefly in anatomy to denote or describe vessels which carry away fluids from the body. Vessels which bring fluids to an organ that requires them are afferents.

L. *dēferens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *dēferre* to carry down, away.

defiance (dė fī′ ăns), *n.* Contempt of another; challenge; hostility; open disregard. (F. *défi.*)

To rob an orchard, or to bathe in a pool despite warning notices are acts of defiance. To disobey a master, to challenge a rival, or to be hostile or bold, is to be **defiant** (dė fī′ ănt, *adj.*), or to act **defiantly** (dė fī′ ănt li, *adv.*). A defiant attitude may be a suspicious or distrustful attitude.

O.F. *de(s)fiance* verbal n., from *de(s)fier* to defy (which *see*). SYN.: Challenge, disobedience, hostility, scorn, threat.

deficient (dė fish′ ėnt), *adj.* Imperfect; defective; wanting something to make up what is usual or necessary. (F. *défectueux, imparfait, insuffisant.*)

If a man's expenses are greater than his income he will need more money to make up the **deficiency** (dė fish′ ėn si, *n.*) in his accounts. In this sense of an adverse balance, **deficit** (def′ i sit, *n.*) is more often used. Unfortunate people whose minds are affected or whose brain power is **deficiently** (dė fish′ ėnt li, *adv.*) developed, are mentally deficient. A **deficient number** (*n.*) is one whose factors add up to less than the number itself: 15 is deficient, for 1 + 3 + 5 = 9 only.

The government of a country often finds it impossible to make revenue and expenditure balance. Should the receipts from taxes be less than is sufficient to pay expenses, a Bill has to be passed to permit the borrowing of money from the Bank of England. This is known as a **deficiency bill** (*n.*), and the same name is given to the temporary loan from the bank.

L. *dēficiens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *dēficere* to be lacking, from *dē-* with negative meaning, *facere* to do.

defier (dė fī′ ėr). One who defies. *See* defy.

defilade (def′ i lād), *v.t.* To plan defences as a protection against enfilading. *n.* Such defences. (F. *défiler; défilement.*)

In warfare of to-day, it frequently happens that front-line trenches are so exposed that the enemy can enfilade them, that is, fire right down them. In such a case, defilading or defilement (dė fīl′ mėnt, *n.*) is carried out, that is, defences are built to prevent this very deadly mode of attack.

V. from n., E. *defile* [2] and suffix *-ade.*

defile [1] (dė fīl′), *v.t.* To make foul or dirty; to pollute; to stain. (F. *souiller, salir.*)

The true patriot will give his life so that his country's honour may not be defiled, or stained. **Defilement** (dė fīl′ mėnt, *n.*) is the act of befouling or dirtying, or the state of being defiled.

M.E. *defoulen*, O.F. *defouler* to trample under foot, from *de-* down, *fouler* to trample, L.L. *fullāre* to full cloth, from L. *fullo* a fuller (which *see*). Through influence of E. *foul*, the v. *defoul(en)* came to mean to make foul, and was later altered to *defile* through association with obsolete E. *file* to make foul, A.-S. *fylan*, from *fūl* foul.



Defile.—A keeper clearing away paper with which holiday-makers had defiled Hampstead Heath.

defile [2] (dė fīl), *v.i.* To march in file or files. *n.* A long, narrow passage or gorge. (F. *défiler.*)

A pass so narrow that an army would have to pass along it in files is known as a defile. Such places are common on the northern frontiers of India, and many disasters have befallen sections of the British army marching through them, for the soldiers are then exposed to the enemy's attacks from either side.

O.F. *desfiler* to unravel, unthread, from *des-* (L. *dis-*) apart, *filer* to spin thread (L. *fīlum*). *See* file [1].

define (dė fīn′), *v.t.* To describe; to mark out. *v.i.* To give a definition. (F. *définir.*)

A treaty between two neighbouring countries may define or mark out the boundary between them, and the descriptions

and stories given in this dictionary to illustrate the meanings of words define the words. A picture, a word, or anything else which can be clearly described or seen is **definable** (dė fīn′ ȧbl, *adj.*), and its qualities are **definably** (dė fīn′ ȧb li, *adv.*) explained.

L. *dēfīnīre* to limit, set bounds to, from *dē-* down, and *fīnīre* to make an end (*fīnis*). *See* fine. SYN.: Describe, explain, fix.

definite (def′ i nit), *adj.* Limited; exact; clear; in grammar, defining. (F. *défini.*)

Anything which is fixed precisely may be described as definite. Such a thing is fixed **definitely** (def′ i nit li, *adv.*), and has the quality of **definiteness** (def′ i nit nės, *n.*). The definite article is the word *the*, and the past or preterite definite is the tense in French grammar which corresponds to the English past tense and the Latin perfect.

L. *dēfīnītus*, p.p. of *dēfīnīre* to limit, define. *See* define. SYN.: Certain, clear, exact, limited, manifest. ANT.: Inaccurate, indecisive, indefinite, infinite, random.

definition (def i nish′ ŭn), *n.* The act of defining; an explanation of the meaning of a word or term; distinctness. (F. *définition.*)

A good definition should include all the main characters or meanings expressed by the word defined, and at the same time should exclude all other words. This idea of clearness is also implied when the word is applied to optical lenses and to the photographs produced by them.

L. *dēfīnītio* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *dēfīnītus*, p.p. of *dēfīnīre* to define. SYN.: Description, explanation, exposition.

definitive (dė fin′ i tiv), *adj.* Final; conclusive. *n.* A word used to limit the application of a common noun. (F. *définitif.*)

While two persons or parties are discussing the terms of an agreement they make tentative proposals one to another, that is, proposals which test the feelings of the other side. Then one side puts forward definitive, or final, proposals which the other side must accept if an agreement is to be reached. It is usually the stronger side that states its demands **definitively** (dė fin′ i tiv li, *adv.*). In grammar, an adjective is a definitive.

L. *dēfīnītīvus* explanatory (in L.L. definite), from *dēfīnītus*, p.p. of *dēfīnīre* to define.

deflagrate (dē′ flȧ grāt), *v.t.* To consume by means of quick burning. *v.i.* To be consumed by rapid burning. (F. *faire brûler avec flamme; brûler avec flamme.*)

Red-hot iron or phosphorus deflagrates in oxygen. If a salt able to give out oxygen, such as nitrate of potassium, be thrown on a fire, **deflagration** (dē flȧ grā′ shŭn, *n.*), or sudden combustion, takes place. Rapid burning can be produced by using a **deflagrator** (dē flȧ grā′ tŏr, *n.*), a powerful electric battery.

L. *dēflagrāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*) to consume by fire, from *dē-* intensive, and *flagrāre* to burn. *See* flagrant.

deflate (dė flāt′), *v.t.* To let the air or gas out of (a tire, a balloon, etc.). (F. *dégonfler.*)

Every motorist and cyclist has to be prepared for the **deflation** (dė flā′ shŭn, *n.*), or flattening, of a tire. When the value of currency is lower than the nominal value it is said to be deflated (*see* inflate.)

L. *dēflāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*) to flow off, from *dē-* away, aside, and *flāre* to blow.



Deflect.—From a corner kick it is often necessary for the goalkeeper to deflect the football over the crossbar, as in this instance.

deflect (dė flekt′), *v.i.* To turn or move aside; to deviate. *v.t.* To cause to bend or turn aside. (F. *dévier; faire dévier.*)

A stream may be deflected or turned from its course by various means; a beam of light may be deflected by means of a mirror or a prism. The **deflexion** or **deflection** (dė flek′ shŭn, *n.*), that is turning aside, of the magnetic needle is caused by electric currents. In some forms of lamp or furnace a **deflector** (dė flek′ tŏr, *n.*) is used. This consists of a plate or cone which causes the stream of gases and the flame to turn so as to be brought together and thus burn more fiercely. When speaking of plants, **deflexure** (dė flek′ zhŭr, *n.*), means a bending downwards, and **deflexed** (dė flekst′, *adj.*) is used in botany and zoology to describe a thing bent outwards.

L. *dēflectere*, from *de-* away, aside, and *flectere* to bend.

defloration (dē flŏ rā′ shŭn; def lŏ rā′ shŭn), *n.* The act of stripping a plant of its flowers; the natural fall or withering of a flower. (F. *défleuraison.*)

A rose-bush which is stripped of its blossoms is subjected to defloration. An

anther that has cast its precious load of pollen is said to be **deflorate** (dė flōr′ ȧt ; def′ lo rȧt, *adj.*), a term that is also used of a plant which is past the flowering state.

L. *dēflōrātio* (acc. *-ōn-em*), n. of action from *dēflōrāre* to deprive (a plant) of its flowers, from *dē-* away, *flōs* (acc. *flōr-em*) flower. *See* flower.

defluent (dē′ flú ėnt), *adj.* Flowing down or away ; decurrent. *n.* That which flows down or away. (F. *découlant.*)

The defluents of inland ice-sheets are those portions which move downwards in the form of glaciers. The rate of the **defluency** (dė flū′ ėn si, *n.*), or flowing down, depends largely on the nature and slope of the ground over which the defluents pass.

L. *dēfluens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *dēfluere* from *dē-* down, and *fluere* to flow. *See* fluent.

defoliation (dė fō li ā′ shůn), *n.* The loss or shedding of leaves. (F. *défoliation.*)

This word is used chiefly in botany and also figuratively. The defoliation of most of our trees in autumn is a natural healthy process. Insects sometimes **defoliate** (dė fō′ li āt, *v.t.*) trees. Caterpillars are among the worst **defoliators** (dė fō li ā′ tȯrz, *n.pl.*).

From L.L. *dēfoliātus*, p.p. of *dēfoliāre* to lose or shed leaves, from L. *dē-*, priv. and *folium* leaf, with E. suffix *-ion* forming abstract nouns from L. p.p. stems.

deforest (dė for′ ėst), *v.t.* To cut down trees in, or clear of trees. (F. *déboiser.*)

A region is sometimes deforested to allow a settlement to be formed and the ground to be cultivated Extensive **deforestation** (dė for ėst ā′ shůn, *n.*), or cutting down of trees, may have harmful results, for it sometimes produces a change in the climate.

E. *de-*, priv. and *forest.*

deform (dė förm′), *v.t.* To change the form of, especially to disfigure or make ugly ; to mar the natural shape of. (F. *déformer, défigurer.*)

Some people are so unfortunate as to be born **deformed** (dė förmd′, *adj.*), or misshapen, and suffer from hare-lip, club-foot, or some other **deformity** (dė förm′ ı ti, *n.*). Practically every part of the body is **deformable** (dė förm′ ȧbl, *adj.*), that is, capable of being disfigured, and in various parts of the world people deform themselves in accordance with custom or fashion. The rocky crust of the earth has suffered **deformation** (dē fȯr mā′ shůn, *n.*), and much of the natural scenery is due to the crushing and twisting of the rocks.

L. *dēformāre* to disfigure, put out of shape, from *dē-*, priv. *forma* form, shape.

defraud (dė frawd′), *v.t.* To cheat ; to swindle ; to take by deception. (F. *frauder.*)

We all know too well the meaning of this word when we buy something from a travelling pedlar at a fair. A wonderful glass-cutter, perhaps, for a few pence, that cuts glass beautifully on a pedlar's stall, but will not cut when we try it at home. We know then that we have been defrauded, for the pedlar uses an expensive one that *will* cut, while those he sells to his victims are cheap rubbish. He never sells the one he has used himself.

L. *dēfraudāre* to get by deception, from *dē-* away, *fraus* (acc. *fraud-em*) fraud. SYN. : Cheat, deceive, swindle, trick, victimize.

defray (dė frā′), *v.t.* To make (payments) ; to bear the charge of. (F. *défrayer, couvrir.*)

Notices in the newspapers often announce that if some article is not claimed by a certain date it will be sold to defray expenses, meaning that it will be sold to pay off certain charges incurred. Such an act is called **defrayal** (dė frā′ ȧl, *n.*). Any charge that can be met by payment is a **defrayable** (dė frā′ ȧbl, *adj.*) charge.

O.F. *desfrayer* to cover expenses, from *des-* (= L. *dis-*) off, *fraier* to spend, from *frai* (in Modern F. in pl. *frais*) expenses, O.H.G. *fridu* (G. *friede*) peace, a fine for breach of the peace, from the base of *free* ; cp. obsolete E. *frith* enclosure. SYN. : Compensate, pay, settle.



Deft.—Deft fingers decorating a huge cake which weighed one and three-quarter tons.

deft (deft), *adj.* Skilful ; handy ; clever ; neat. (F. *adroit, habile.*)

A conjurer is deft. He performs his tricks cleverly and perfectly ; but he has practised them hundreds of times before attaining such skill. A good workman with long experience is usually a deft workman, for practice makes perfect, and all perfect work is **deftly** (deft′ li, *adv.*) done. Skill itself is **deftness** (deft′ nės, *n.*).

Originally = meek, then becoming, fitting, apt, A-S *daefte*, from (*ge*)*dafan* to be fit. *Daft* is a doublet. SYN.: Accomplished, adroit, dexterous, expert, practised. ANT.: Awkward, bungling, clumsy, incompetent, unskilful.

defunct (de fŭnkt'), *adj.* Dead. *n.* A dead person. (F. *défunct.*)

Anything which has ceased to live or to be workable may be described as defunct, thus a piece of machinery worn out beyond repair is defunct. As regards persons, the word is usually applied to anyone who has died quite recently.

L. *dēfunctus*, p p of *dēfungī* to discharge fully, finish, from *dē-* intensive = completely, *fungī* to perform *See* function SYN.: Dead, deceased, extinct. ANT.: Alive, living, vital.

defy (dė fī'), *v.t.* To challenge; to brave, to disregard openly; to resist. (F. *défier, braver.*)

An innocent man charged with a crime might defy anyone to prove him guilty, and a staunch oak tree may defy the wind and the rain for centuries. A man who challenges another either to fight or, more usually, to prove something which he himself claims is wrong or impossible, is a **defier** (de fī' er, *n.*)

O F *de(s)fier* to abandon one's faith, lose faith, challenge, L L *diffidāre*, from L *dif-* (= *dis*) apart, *fīdus* faithful *See* faith SYN Challenge, dare, provoke, resist, scorn ANT.: Cower, dread, shrink, shun

degenerate (de jen' er at, *adj.* and *n*; de jen' er āt, *v.*), *adj* Having become worse in character or qualities. *n.* A person or animal that has sunk below the normal type. *v.i.* To fall off in quality. (F. *dégénéré, dégénérer.*)

The fall of the Roman Empire was due very largely to the **degeneration** (dė jen er ā' shŭn, *n.*) of its citizens. Instead of taking a pride in physical fitness, as their ancestors had done they became slack and lazy, and spent their time in feasting and other excesses. A degenerate person is one who is very inferior to his fellows, especially when this inferiority affects his moral instincts. Such a person suffers from **degeneracy** (dė jen' er a si, *n.*), and he behaves **degenerately** (de jen' er at li, *adv.*), that is, in a base or mean manner.

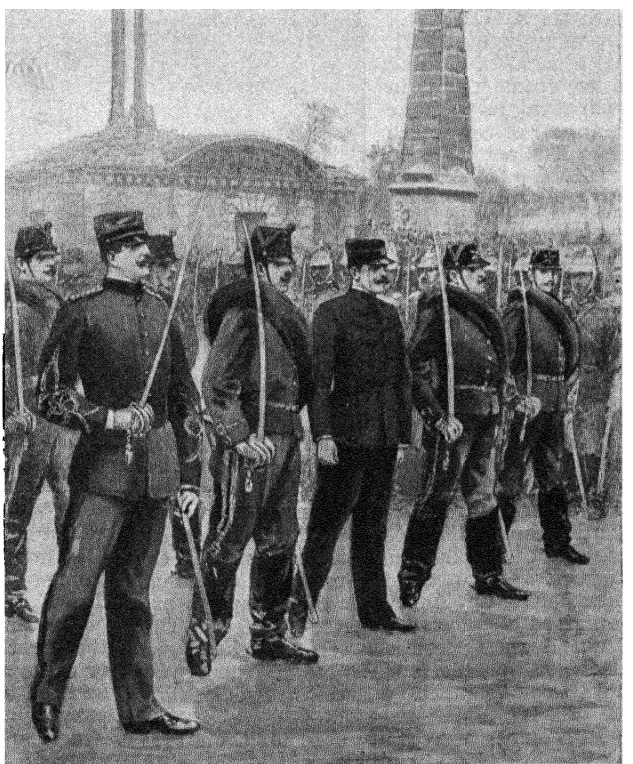
L. *dēgenerātus*, p p of *dēgenerāre* to cause to degenerate, from *dēgener* base, unworthy of one's race, from *dē-* down, and *genus* (gen *gener-is*) race. *See* genus. SYN.: *adj* Corrupt, debased, low, mean. ANT.: *adj* Advancing, improving, progressive.

degerm (dė jĕrm'), *v.t.* To remove the germ from (wheat). (F. *dégermer.*)

A grain of corn is not merely a seed, but a complete fruit. If ground complete the flour produced is not white, it is brown. To produce white flour the husk and germ must first be removed. This process of removal is known as degerming and it is accomplished by a machine called a **degerminator** (de jer mi nā' tor, *n.*).

This machine consists of two grooved disks of iron, the upper of which revolves over the lower and so splits the wheat grains The germs which are lighter than the remaining part can then be removed by a strong current of air.

E. *de-*, priv. and *germ.*



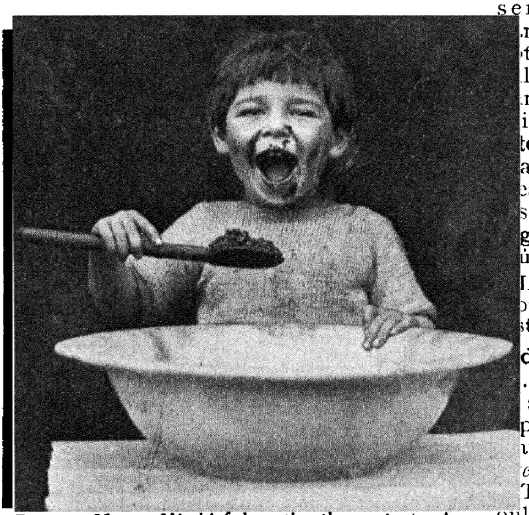
Degrade.—Captain Dreyfus, of the French army, after degradation in 1895. It was proved afterwards that the charges brought against him were false.

degrade (de grād'), *v.t* To reduce from a higher to a lower rank; to strip of honours or marks of rank *v.i* To decline in quality; reputation, or character, to be debased. (F. *dégrader.*)

In the army, if a non-commissioned officer has committed some great wrong he may be degraded, that is, have his stripes taken away from him and returned to the level of the ranks. Any bad habit is a **degrading** (de grād' ing, *adj.*) habit. In geology, a river or glacier is said to degrade its bed, or wear it from a higher to a lower level. Most of

the great plains of the world are the result of such **degradation** (dĕg rȧ dā′ shŭn, *n.*).

The most remarkable cases of degradation in animals occur among those which have become parasites, that is, those which live at the expense of other animals. Often they lose their sight, hearing, and limbs, and become mere stomachs for absorbing food. It is especially among worms and insects that such **degraded** (dĕ grād′ ĕd, *adj.*) forms occur. In heraldry, or the description of coats of arms, degraded means placed upon steps, or furnished with steps. To speak **degradingly** (dĕ grād′ ing li, *adv.*) of a thing is to speak of it in such a way as to make it appear of less worth than it is actually.



Degust.—Master Mischief degusting the contents of a Christmas pudding.

L.L. *dēgradāre* to deprive of rank, from *dē-* down, *gradus* step. *See* grade. SYN.: Debase, disgrace. ANT.: Honour, laud.

degree (dĕ grē′), *n.* Step, stage, or rank; a grade conferred by a university; a unit of measurement. (F. *degré, rang, grade.*)

Careful study brings a person to a high degree of skill; an invalid may show a slight degree of improvement in his state of heath, and be said to regain it by degrees. Nowadays, less importance is attached to rank than in former days, when the highborn gentleman held a position unattainable by the serf of low degree. In our Universities, degrees are granted as a result of examinations. The day on which these degrees are conferred is known as **degree-day** (*n.*). The usual degrees, from lowest to highest, are Bachelor, Master, and Doctor. Those who fail to obtain a degree are **degreeless** (dĕ grē′ lĕs, *adj.*).

In science, degrees are used for the stages by which temperature rises or falls; thus on the Fahrenheit thermometer there are one hundred and eighty degrees (180°) between the freezing and boiling points of water. Mathematicians divide the circle into three hundred and sixty degrees, probably from the number of days once reckoned in a year. From this we derive the degrees of latitude and longitude by which the situation of places on the earth is determined. In grammar, adjectives and adverbs are said to be of positive, comparative, or superlative degree according to their form and use. Examples in order are large, larger, largest.

O.F. *degre*, from L. *dē-* down, *gradus* step. *See* degrade. SYN.: Grade, quality, rank, stage, standing.

degust (dĕ gŭst′), *v.t.* To taste with pleasure. *v.i.* To relish. (F. *déguster.*)

The tongue is our organ of taste, and it is provided with that sense by the gustatory nerves. The sense of touch must be exercised by the tongue before it can taste, therefore the tip and edges of this organ are the most sensitive. A dry, ...rched tongue does ...t taste readily, and ...ly when the tongue ...n the right condition ...it possible to **degus-**...te (dĕ gŭs′ tāt, *v.t.*), ...at is, to taste with ...easure. The act of ...sting with relish is **gustation** (dĕ gŭs tā′ ...ŭn, *n.*).

...L. *dēgustāre*, from *dē-* ...broughly, *gustāre* to ...ste, relish.

dehisce (dĕ his′), ... To yawn, gape, split open (of the ...psules or anthers of ...unts). (F. *s'ouvrir, e déhiscent.*)

This word is used only in natural history, as when describing the habit of fruits and seed pods, some of which rot away for the escape of the contained seeds, or which dry up and then split. The latter kind may be described as **dehiscent** (dĕ his′ ĕnt, *adj.*), and their action is known as **dehiscence** (dĕ his′ ĕns, *n.*).

L. *dēhiscere* to gape open, from *dē-* down, off, *hiscere*, inceptive v. from *hiāre* to yawn, gape, cognate with *chasm* and *yawn* (which *see*).

dehortative (dĕ hôrt′ ȧ tiv), *adj.* Advising or persuading against. (F. *qui dissuade.*)

The last speech (April 2nd, 1778) made by the great Earl of Chatham was dehortative, or **dehortatory** (dĕ hôrt′ ȧ tō ri, *adj.*). In it he tried to dissuade the House of Lords from praying the king to make peace with America. During his **dehortation** (dē hôr tā′ shŭn, *n.*) he was struck down by a fatal illness. These words are seldom used.

L. *dēhortātīvus*, adj. from *dēhortārī* (p.p. *-āt-us*) to dissuade, from *dē-* from, away, and *hortārī* to urge, exhort; cp. *horī* to urge, incite, cognate with E. *yearn*. *See* hortatory.

dehumanize (dĕ hū′ mȧ nīz), *v.t.* To deprive of the finer human qualities. (F. *abrutir.*)

War, famine, and plague are severe tests of character. They bring out all that is best in some people, and dehumanize others. The French Revolution showed, by the terrible acts of cruelty done by the revolutionists, the dehumanizing effect of long oppression and misrule.

E. prefix *de-* and *humanize.*

dehydrate (dē hī′ drāt), *v.t.* To remove water or its elements from. (F. *déshydrater.*)

If we take blue crystals of sulphate of copper, and heat them strongly, all the blue colouring disappears, and a white powder is obtained. The sulphate of copper has lost its water, or has been dehydrated. Some substances, such as borax, suffer a similar **dehydration** (dē hī drā′ shŭn, *n.*), even when exposed at ordinary temperature.

E. *de-*, priv. and *hydrate.*

dehypnotize (dē hip′ nō tīz), *v.t.* To awaken from hypnotic sleep

E. *de-*, priv. and *hypnotize.*

deicide (dē′ i sīd), *n.* The killing of a god; one who does this. (F. *déicide.*)

This word is generally used in reference to the death of Christ.

L. *deus* a god, *caedere* to kill.

deictic (dīk′ tik), *adj.* Direct; demonstrative. (F. *démonstratif.*)

This word is used in describing a logical proof which demonstrates a thing without introducing any suppositions or indirect methods.

Gr. *deiktikos* demonstrative, able or serving to show, from *deiknynai* to show, cognate with L. *dīcere* to say, appoint, G. *zeigen*, Sansk. *diç* to show.

deify (dē′ i fī), *v.t.* To idolize; to make a god of. (F. *défier.*)

Men and women of great renown, especially those of great physical beauty or military prowess, are often idolized by less eminent people. Julius Caesar, for example, was after his death officially deified, or made as a god by the Emperor Augustus. The **deific** (dē if′ ik, *adj.*) or **deifying** (dē′ i fī ing, *adj*) ceremony at which he was raised to the godlike state was the **deification** (dē i fi kā′ shŭn, *n.*). Anyone who idolizes or treats any person or thing as a god is a **deifier** (dē′ i fī ėr, *n.*), and the person or thing idolized has **deiform** (dē′ i fôrm, *adj.*) properties. A miser will deify money.

L.L. *deificāre*, from L. *deus* a god, and *facere* (F. *-fier*, E. *-fy*) to make.

deign (dān), *v.t.* To condescend; to condescend or stoop to grant. (F. *daigner.*)

A workman who has attained a position of great authority will sometimes not deign to recognize his old workmates, and perhaps will not even deign a reply when he is addressed. In the sense of permit, Shakespeare uses the word in "Macbeth" (i, 2): "Nor would we deign him burial of his men."

M.E. *deignen*, O.F. *de(i)gner*, L. *dignārī* to think worthy (*dignus*).

deil (dēl). This is another form of devil. *See* devil.

deipnosophist (dīp nos′ ō fist), *n.* One of certain ancient Greek men of learning who were famous for their conversations at mealtimes. (F. *dépnosophiste.*)

Deipnosophists are so called after a book by Athenaeus, a Greek rhetorician, who flourished about A.D. 200, in which the chief characters are learned men who discuss the most varied subjects over their dinner.

Gr. *deipnosophistēs*, from *deipnon* dinner, *sophistēs* man of learning, from *sophos* wise. *See* sophist.

deiseal (dye′ shėl; dē′ sėl; dē′ shēl), *n.* Clockwise motion; motion in the apparent direction the sun moves; motion from left to right. *adv.* Clockwise. Another spelling is **deasil.** (F. *rotation à la montre.*)

Gaelic *deiseil*, from *deas* right hand, south; cp. O. Irish *dess*, Welsh *dehau*; akin to L. *dexter*, Gr. *dexios*. *See* dexter.

deism (dē′ izm), *n.* The doctrine that there is a God but that He has not revealed Himself supernaturally. (F. *déisme.*)

It is the teaching of deism that we can know about God only through our own knowledge and reason, and it is sometimes called natural religion. This belief developed chiefly during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Lord Herbert of Cherbury (1583-1648), Anthony Ashley Cooper, third Earl of Shaftesbury (1671-1713), and Matthew Tindal (died 1733) were the best known English **deists** (dē′ ists, *n.*), or people who believed and preached deism. A deist's beliefs are **deistic** (dē is′ tik, *adj.*) or **deistical** (dē is′ tik ăl, *adj.*), and he thinks **deistically** (dē is′ tik ăl li, *adv.*).

L. *deus* God, suffix *-ism* (L. *-ismus*) denoting state or system.

deity (dē′ i ti), *n.* The quality or nature of a god; the Godhead. (F. *divinité, déité.*)



Deity.—The hippopotamus goddess, a deity of the ancient Egyptians.

The Deity is sometimes used to denote the Supreme Being or God.

L.L. *deitas* (*-tāt-em*), abstract n. from L. *deus* a god.

deject (dė jekt′), *v.t.* To dishearten; to cast down. (F. *abattre, décourager.*)

A boy or girl who has failed to pass an examination will, for a time, be in a state of **dejection** (dė jek′ shŭn, *n.*), and an invalid, particularly if his illness is a nervous one, may be dejected, or in a perpetual state of lowness of spirits. A boy who cannot play games well and is always being beaten will often play **dejectedly** (dė jek′ tėd li, *adv.*), and will make no real effort to succeed.

L. *dējicere* (p.p. *-ject-us*), from *dē-* down, *jacere* to cast, throw. SYN.: Depress, discourage, dishearten, sink. ANT.: Cheer, elate, rejoice.

déjeuner (dā zhe nā'), *n.* The early meals in the day.

Immediately after rising a Frenchman usually takes a cup of coffee or chocolate with a roll and butter; this is known as the petit déjeuner. About midday, follows the déjeuner proper, which may consist of several courses. The word may therefore be translated by either breakfast or lunch. Its connexion from *jeûne* fast shows that it contains the same idea as our word breakfast.

O.F. *desjeuner*, from L. *dis-*, priv. *jējūnāre* to fast, from *jējūnus* fasting, hungry. *See* jejune. *Dinner* is a doublet.

delaine (dė lān'), *n.* A material used for making clothes.

This word is a shortened form of the original French name, *mousseline de laine*, muslin of wool. Most delaines are now made of mixed material, woven without any twill or ribs, and frequently printed with patterns in colour.

L. *dē* of, and *lāna* for *lacna* (= Gr. *lahhnē*) wool.

delate (dė lāt'), *v.t.* To accuse; to inform against. (F. *dénoncer.*)

Nowadays, this word is used especially in Scottish courts of justice. The person bringing the accusation is the **delator** (dė lā' tŏr, *n.*), and his action is known as **delation** (dė lā' shŭn, *n.*).

L. *dēlātus*, used as p.p. of *dēferre* to bring down or forward (a charge), accuse, from *dē-* down, *lātus* for *tlāt-us*, p.p. of *tollere* to bear, cognate with Gr. *tlēnai*, obsolete E. *thole* to suffer, Sansk. *tul* to lift.

delay (dė lā'), *v.t.* To put off; to hinder; to postpone. *v.i.* To linger. *n.* A postponement; a hindrance; a stopping. (F. *différer, retarder; tarder; retard, délai.*)

Rain may delay the opening of a cricket match or tennis tournament, and fog may delay the arrival of a train or boat. Someone in the train might send a telegram to say that owing to the delay he would arrive at his destination later than expected. If a workman wanted to make a piece of work last a long time, he would work slowly and find reasons for taking frequent rests; he would work **delayingly** (dė lā' ing li, *adv.*).

M.E. *delaien*, O.F. *delaier, delayer*, L.L. *dīlātāre* to extend time, put off, from L. *dīlātus*, used as p.p. of *differre* to bear apart, different ways. *See* defer [1], delate, *and* dilate. SYN.: *v.* Hinder, impede, postpone. *n.* Hindrance, impediment, postponement. ANT.: *v.* Accelerate, hurry, quicken. *n.* Acceleration, haste, punctuality.

dele (dē' lē), *v.t. imperative.* Omit; leave out. (F. *deleatur.*)

A special sign, not unlike a "d," is used by proof-readers to show that something that has been put in in error should be taken out. It is a sign to the compositors, who actually set up the type, to delete the particular letter or words so marked.

Dēlē is the second person sing. imperative of L. *dēlēre* to blot out, efface. *See* delete.

delectable (dė lek' tăbl), *adj.* Delightful; greatly pleasing. (F. *délectable.*)

A child will eat sweets with great enjoyment or **delectation** (dē lek tā' shŭn, *n.*). The sweets possess **delectableness** (dė lek' tăbl nės, *n.*), or **delectability** (dė lek tă bil' i ti, *n.*), or the power of giving pleasure or enjoyment. The word delectable is usually used in connexion with things which pleasurably affect the senses of taste or smell.

L. *dēlectābilis*, from *dēlectāre* to delight, frequentative of *dēlicere* to allure. *See* delicious. The L. suffix *-ābilis* (F. and E. *-able*) means capable of.

delectus (dė lek' tŭs), *n.* A book containing a selection of passages for translation.

This was the usual title placed upon school books which contained passages from



Delay.—Delay on the highway owing to a heavy fall of snow. This long train of lorries was held up for four days because the road was impassable.

classical authors, and such books are now called by this name, whether the word occurs in the title or not.

L. *dēlectus* choice, selection, from p.p. of *dēligere*, from *dē-* from, *legere* to pick out.

delegate (del' ė gȧt, *n.*; del' ė gāt, *v.*), *n.* A representative; an agent. *v.t.* To appoint as agent. (F. *délégué; déléguer.*)

Ever since the World War (1914-18), the great nations of the world have been trying to reach some agreement by which the size of navies may be reduced. At the Washington Conference **delegations** (del ė gā' shŭnz, *n.pl.*), or bodies of delegates from many different countries decided to make great reductions in the size of their fleets. Delegation also denotes the act of delegating.

L. *dēlēgātus*, p.p. of *dēlēgāre*, from *dē-* from, *lēgāre* to send, appoint, from *lēg-*, stem of *lex* law. SYN.: *n.* Deputy, proxy, substitute. *v.* Appoint, commission, depute, represent.

delete (dė lēt'), *v.t.* To erase; to strike out. (F. *raturer, effacer, biffer.*)

An artist making a pencil sketch will delete, or take out, incorrect lines. **Deletion** (dė lē' shŭn, *n.*) will also be necessary if a blot is made when writing, or if a typist makes a typing error. A proof-reader, reading through a manuscript, may make a list of **delenda** (dė len' dȧ, *n.pl.*), or things to be deleted. When reading proofs, it often happens that the proof-reader has to indicate that something is to be taken out. He does this by striking out the unwanted letter, word, etc., and placing a special sign in the nearest margin of the margin (*see* dele).

L. *dēlēre* (p.p. *dēlēt-us*) to blot out, efface, cognate with Gr. *dēle-esthai* to injure. *See* deleterious.

deleterious (del ė tēr' i ŭs), *adj.* Harmful to health or mind. (F. *délétère, nuisible.*)

A smoky atmosphere is deleterious to the health, and a bad boy will have a deleterious effect on his companions.

L.L. *dēlētērius*, Gr. *dēlētērios* destructive, harmful, from *dēleesthai* to injure, cognate with L. *dēlēre* to blot out; E. adj. suffix *-ous*. SYN.: Deadly, noxious, pernicious, unwholesome. ANT.: Beneficial, healthy, nutritious, salubrious, sanitary.

delf (delf), *n.* A kind of pottery. Another form is **delft** (delft). (F. *faïence de Delft.*)

Any common glazed pottery for table use, etc., is now known as delf, but at one time the word referred only to pottery made at Delft, in Holland, and especially to a white glazed pottery painted in a rather Chinese fashion.



Delf.—A beautiful specimen of white glazed pottery known as delf or delft.

Dutch *Delf*, now called *Delft*, so called from its *delf* or canal. *See* delve.

Delian (dē' li ȧn), *adj.* Relating to Delos, an island in the Aegean Sea. (F. *délien.*)

According to Greek legends, Delos was raised from the bottom of the sea by Poseidon (Neptune), and became a floating island. Here Apollo and his twin sister Artemis (Diana) were born.

What is called the Delian problem is to find a cube whose volume is twice that of a given cube. It was so called because the oracle of Delos, when a plague was raging, advised that the plague would cease if Apollo's altar, which was cube-shaped, was doubled. Zeus (Jupiter) was supposed by the ancients to have fastened Delos to the bottom of the sea by chains. It is nearly uninhabited now.

L. *Dēlius*, Gr. *Dēlios*, adj. from *Dēlos*, E. adj. suffix *-an*.

deliberate (dė lib' ėr ȧt, *adj.*; dė lib' ėr āt, *v.*), *adj.* Cautious; cool; leisurely. *v.i.* To consider; to ponder; to take counsel. *v.t.* To weigh in the mind. (F. *délibéré, avisé; délibérer.*)

A man may commit a deliberate crime, that is, one which he has long thought about and planned carefully. Another individual may be offered a situation in Australia or Canada, in which case he would have to consider **deliberately** (dė lib' ėr ȧt li, *adv.*) all the advantages and disadvantages of acceptance or refusal. The result of his **deliberation** (dė lib ėr ā' shŭn, *n.*) or **deliberateness** (dė lib' ėr ȧt nės, *n.*) would be a decision either to accept or to refuse the post.

A **deliberative** (dė lib' ėr ȧ tiv, *adj.*) man would always act cautiously, or **deliberatively** (dė lib' ėr ȧ tiv li, *adv.*), and a deliberative body would be a committee such as a town council, which has to consider very carefully all proposals brought before it.

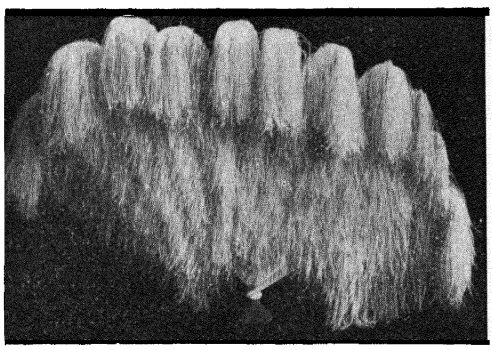
L. *dēlīberātus*, p.p. of *dēlīberāre*, from *dē-* well, thoroughly, *lībrare* to weigh in the balance (*lībra*). SYN.: *v.* Debate, meditate, ponder, weigh. *adj.* Careful, cautious, earnest, wary.

delicacy (del' i kȧ si), *n.* The quality of being delicate; gentleness; weakness; fineness; dainty. (F. *délicatesse, friandise.*)

The word delicacy may be used whenever it is desired to imply fineness, whether food, materials, feelings, or anything else is being

discussed. Oysters are a delicacy. A gentleman will discuss unpleasant affairs with delicacy, in order not to hurt the feelings of his listeners, and the delicacy of the springs in a watch is such that quite a small jar or shock will stop the watch.

E. *delicate*, and suffix *-cy* state of being (L. *-tia*). *See* delicate. SYN.: Dainty, elegance, frailty, relish, weakness. ANT.: Coarseness, rudeness, strength, vigour.



Delicate.—A delicate fan made of ostrich feathers.

delicate (del′ i kȧt), *adj.* Greatly pleasing to the taste; palatable; dainty; easily injured; tender; gentle. (F. *délicat.*)

A child who is always catching colds is said to have a delicate constitution, and an invalid is in delicate health. A delicate thermometer will register very small changes of temperature, and a delicate odour is one that can barely be detected. Anyone charged with the task of imparting bad news has a delicate duty to perform, and a person with a delicate ear for music would be able to distinguish between very similar sounds.

A surgeon performing a dangerous operation has to work **delicately** (del′ i kȧt li, *adv.*), and old lace must be treated with great **delicateness** (del′ i kȧt nės, *n.*), or tenderness.

L. *dēlicātus* luxurious; for etymology *see* delicious. SYN.: Dainty, feeble, fragile, gentle, soft. ANT.: Coarse, harsh, healthy, strong.

delicatessen (del i kȧ tes′ ėn), *n.pl.* Table delicacies. (F. *délicatesses.*)

This is a German word, borrowed from the French. Delicatessen-stores are stores which sell German food, especially that food which is dear to German tastes. There are many such stores in London, mostly in the quarters where Germans reside.

delicious (dė lish′ ŭs), *adj.* Delightful. (F. *délicieux.*)

Delicious means the same as delectable (which *see*), but it has also a rather wider meaning. A birthday cake would be delicious, and so would a gentle breeze on a hot summer day or a bathe in the sea. The cake would taste **deliciously** (dė lish′ ŭs li, *adv.*), and we should thoroughly appreciate its **deliciousness** (dė lish′ ŭs nės, *n.*)

L.L. *dēliciōsus*, adj. from *dēlicia* delight, pleasure, from *dēlicere* to entice away, from *dē-* from, *lacere* to entice; cp. *laqueus* a snare, noose. SYN.: Delectable, delightful, exquisite, luscious, savoury. ANT.: Loathsome, nauseous, repulsive, unwholesome.

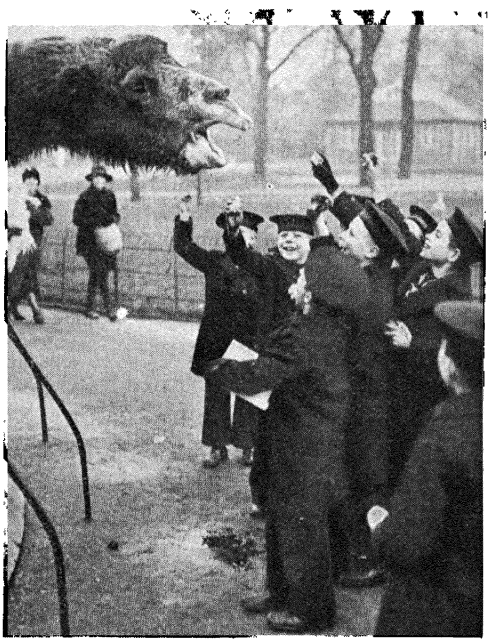
delict (dė likt′), *n.* An offence; a crime. (F. *délit.*)

When a man is accused of a crime he is allowed to challenge any member of the jury who is to try him. One of the grounds upon which he may challenge is that the juryman himself has been guilty of crime This is called challenging *per delictum.*

L. *dēlictum*, neuter p.p. of *dēlinquere* to fail, be wanting, from *dē-* away, from, *linguere* to leave, cognate with Gr. *leipein* to leave.

delight (dė līt′), *v.t.* To charm. *v.i.* To be greatly pleased. *n.* A state or source of great pleasure or satisfaction. (F. *charmer; se réjouir, délices, plaisir.*)

A beautiful picture will delight the eye of an artist, and brave stories from history will delight a romantic boy. Both the stories and the boy may be said to possess **delightfulness** (dė līt′ fůl nės, *n.*). A little girl will laugh **delightfully** (dė līt′ fůl li, *adv.*) or **delightedly** (dė līt′ ėd li, *adv.*) at the playful antics of a



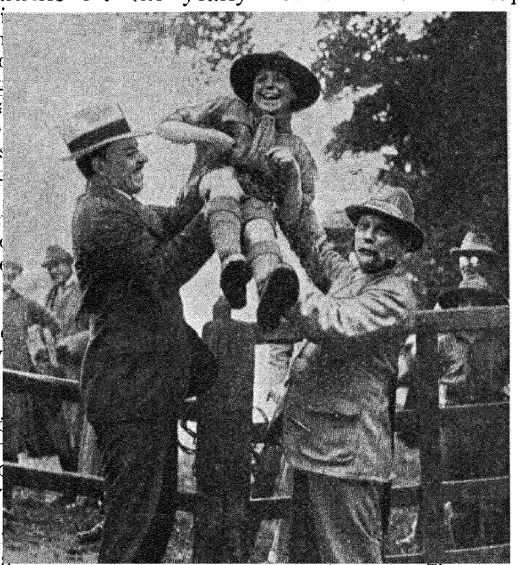
Delight.—Delighted boys at the London Zoological Gardens delighting a camel by offering it food.

kitten, and the sight of the child and kitten playing together will be a **delightful** (dė līt′ fůl, *adj.*) one.

M.E. and O.F. *delit(e)*, L. *dēlectāre*, frequentative of *dēlicere* to entice away. *See* delicious. The spelling with *g* is due to association with such words as *light.* SYN.: *v.* Charm, gladden, please, satisfy. ANT.: *v.* Deject, pain, suffer.

delimit (dė lim′ it), *v.t.* To mark out the boundaries of. Another form is **delimitate** (dė lim′ i tāt). (F. *délimiter.*)

It is no easy task to fix and maintain the exact bounds of a tract of country, that is, to delimit, or **delimitate** (dė lim′ i tāt, *v.t.*) it, and many quaint customs have been handed down in certain parishes for the yearly **delimitation** (dė lim i tā′ shŭn, *n.*) of their boundaries. In some it is done by touching certain points with a rod in the presence of various officials. This is known as beating the bounds. Still quainter is the custom of bumping the bounds, when boys are bumped on the chief boundary marks.



Delimit.—Delimiting the boundaries at Elstree, Hertfordshire, by bumping the bounds—and a boy.

L. *dēlimitāre*, from the prefix *dē-* thoroughly and *līmes* (acc. *limit-em*) boundary. *See* limit.

delineate (dė lin′ ė āt), *v.t.* To draw in outline; to describe; to sketch out. (F. *délinéer, esquisser, décrire.*)

A careful description or detailed drawing is a **delineation** (dė lin ė ā′ shŭn, *n.*). The speaker or artist is a **delineator** (dė lin ė ā′ tŏr, *n.*), and he treats his subject in a **delineatory** (dė lin′ ė ā tŏ ri, *adj.*) manner.

L. *dēlīneāre* (acc. *-āt-us*), from *dē-* down, *līneāre* to draw in outline, from *līnea* line. *See* line. SYN.: Describe, figure, paint, represent, sketch.

delinquent (dė ling′ kwėnt), *adj.* Offending; neglecting. *n.* A culprit; an offender; one who fails in his duty. (F. *coupable; délinquant.*)

If the branches of a tree overhang the footpath in such a way as to be a danger to passers-by, a gardener will receive orders to cut off the offending or delinquent branches and so get rid of the danger. A delinquent is a person who commits an offence or fails to carry out orders. Thus, a man who commits murder is a delinquent, but the word is usually used when the offence is only a small one, as when an office-boy forgets to post the letters, which is an act of **delinquency** (dė ling′ kwėn si, *n.*).

L. *dēlinquens* (acc. *ent-em*), pres. p. of *dēlinquere* to fall, from *dē-* from, away, *linquere* to leave. *See* delict. SYN.: *n.* Culprit, miscreant, offender, wrongdoer.

deliquesce (dē li kwes′), *v.i.* To melt gradually by absorbing moisture from the air. (F. *tomber en déliquescence.*)

Many substances, such as calcium chloride and potassium carbonate, absorb so much moisture when exposed to the air that they dissolve completely in the absorbed water. Such substances may be described as **deliquescent** (dē li kwes′ ėnt, *adj.*), and the process of absorption is known as **deliquescence** (dē li kwes′ ėns, *n.*).

L. *dēliquescere*, from *dē-* down, away, *liquescere* to become fluid, melt, inceptive v. from *liquēre* to be wet. *See* liquid.

deliquium (dė lik′ wi ŭm), *n.* A failure of the sun's light; faintness; a swoon; a foolish mood. (F. *déliquium, évanouissement.*)

Robert Burton (1577-1640) speaks of one who always carried brandy for fear of deliquiums; but Thomas Carlyle describes a maudlin state of mind as a "total deliquium." According to astrologers, the death of a great man is sometimes foretold by a deliquium of the sun which darkens without being eclipsed by the moon, an event which is said to have occurred shortly before the murder of Julius Caesar.

L. *dēliquium* defect, eclipse, from *dēlinquere* to fail, be wanting. *See* delinquent.

delirium (dė lir′ i ŭm), *n.* Madness; wandering of the mind. (F. *délire.*)

This word is now used only of mental wandering, such as occurs in fevers, or as the result of over-excitement. If the latter state results from excessive drinking of alcohol the stage known as **delirium tremens** (*n.*) may be reached, when the patient has all kinds of illusions and trembles with fear. **Delirious** (dė lir′ i ŭs, *adj.*) and **deliriously** (dė lir′ i ŭs li, *adv.*) are used chiefly of the wanderings of fever patients, but also for extreme excitement, as when we say that a person was delirious with joy.

L. *dēlīrium* madness, from *dēlīrus* mad, properly leaving the furrows while ploughing, from *dē-* from, *līra* furrow, cognate with G. *(g-)leise* track.

delitescent (dē li tes′ ėnt), *adj.* Concealed; latent; lying hid. (F. *caché, latent.*)

In infectious diseases, such as measles and diphtheria, the disease does not show itself until some time after the date of infection, and this interval is called the incubation period, or period of **delitescence** (dē li tes′ ėns, *n.*). When an inflammation disappears somewhat suddenly it is said to become delitescent.

L. *dēlitēscens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *dēlitēscere* to hide away, from *dē-* away, *latēscere*, inceptive of *latēre* to lie hid. *See* latent.



Deliver. A Chinese poultry farmer of Fukien province about to deliver a crate of fowls. Right, a British postman delivering parcels, and (below) a Flemish milkman delivering milk, which is carried in a light cart pulled by a dog, an animal which competes with the horse as a beast of burden in Belgium.

DELIVER: ITS VARIOUS SENSES

Men and Machines that Deliver and the Story of a Great Deliverer

deliver (dė liv′ ėr), *v.t.* To set free; to rescue; to give up; to utter; to distribute. (F. *délivrer, abandonner, prononcer, distribuer.*)

A postman delivers letters. The leader of a force defending a besieged town will deliver up the town to the besiegers when he no longer has any food for his men. A friend may deliver a message, and a judge will deliver a sentence.

A pneumatic hammer delivers, that is, deals light blows, hundreds of times a minute; a steam hammer delivers blows of terrific force at a slower rate.

There are many wonderful machines which take in materials at one end and deliver, or give out, complete articles at the other. The pin-making machine, for instance, is fed with wire. It cuts this into lengths, puts a head and point on each length, and delivers three complete pins every second. The match-making machine splits blocks of wood into match-sticks, every one of which it soaks in paraffin, heads, dries, and drops into a tray, at the rate of from five to six million a day.



Deliver.—A postman, mounted on stilts, delivering letters in the marshland of the Landes, France.

At one time the Litany sung in our churches had in it the prayer: "From the fury of the Northmen, good Lord, deliver us." The great King Alfred fought the Danes, one race of Northmen, and delivered much of England from their power.

The deliverance of Peru and what are now the republics of Bolivia, Ecuador, Colombia and Venezuela, from the rule of Spain in the early part of the nineteenth century is a great romance. It was due chiefly to the bravery and determination of Simon Bolivar, the Liberator or Deliverer.

In 1811 Bolivar headed a rebellion against the Spanish Government, but had to flee. A year later he returned, won some victories, and again had to retire. A third attempt also proved a failure. Yet Bolivar did not lose heart, and in 1816 he took the field once more.

This time he succeeded, and in 1819 the republic of Colombia was established. Bolivar became its president in 1821. He then drove the Government troops out of Ecuador, and marched on Lima, the capital of Peru, freed that country also, and was chosen its dictator. His next step was to free Upper Peru, which became a separate republic under the name of Bolivia, called in his honour. Thus in six years Bolivar delivered the whole of the north-western part of South America from the Spanish yoke.

From time to time we read of miners being entombed by a fall of rock and being delivered by the efforts of their comrades, who at great risk to themselves hew a way through all obstacles to reach them. The bravery of our lifeboat crews has brought deliverance to thousands of people in danger of death by drowning.

Amongst the bravest of brave efforts to bring deliverance to companions in disaster was the escape of Commander Herbert from the submarine K13, which sank in the Clyde in January, 1917. He and another officer, Commander Goodheart, decided to make the attempt to leave the boat through the conning-tower. Commander Herbert reached the surface safely and gave valuable information to the rescue-party, but his gallant comrade was drowned.

A person who saves anyone from drowning or some other danger is a **deliverer** (dė liv′ ėr ėr, *n.*), and he will no doubt be suitably thanked for his act of **deliverance** (dė liv′ ėr ans, *n.*) or rescuing. The decision of a judge is also known as his deliverance.

Anything that can be delivered in any way may be described as **deliverable** (dė liv′ ėr abl, *adj.*). A tenant who is moving out of a house will deliver up the house and the keys to the incoming tenant. A man selling a house will deliver over the deeds to the buyer, that is, he will present them personally to the buyer or his legal representative.

O.F. *delivrer*, L.L. *dēlīberāre* to liberate, give over, from *dē-* away, from, *līberāre* to set free. *See* liberate. SYN.: Declare, free, release, speak, surrender. ANT.: Appropriate, capture, fetter, retain, withdraw.

delivery (dė liv′ ėr i), *n.* The act of delivering; rescue; surrender; a distribution; style of speaking; act of speaking. (F. *délivrance, remise, livraison, débit, diction.*)

A good public speaker, every word of whose speech can be heard, is said to have a good delivery. There is usually at least one delivery of letters per day even in the smallest village. In cricket, to deliver means to bowl, and a delivery is a ball bowled; in lawn-tennis, to deliver is to serve, and a delivery is a service. Anyone who has been seriously ill, and has recovered, returns thanks for his delivery; the delivery of arms or reparations would follow a defeat in war.



Delivery.—A lawn-tennis player serving or delivering a ball.

The armistice terms of the World War (1914-18) required the delivery by Germany of thousands of railway trucks, tons of coal and other materials required for the repair of the devastated regions. In law, the word delivery means handing over to a buyer documents proving his ownership of his newly-acquired property.

A.-F. *delivrée*, originally fem. p.p. of *delivrer* to deliver. SYN.: Discharge, liberation, relief. ANT.: Appropriation, retention, withdrawal.

dell (del), *n.* A small, narrow valley (F. *vallon.*)

A small, narrow valley running between low hills is a dell. It is a favourite word with poets.

A.-S. *dell*, perhaps an unaccented form of *dael* dale; cp. Dutch *del*, G. *telle.*

Della Cruscan (del′ là krŭs′ kàn), *adj.* Of or after the style of the Accademia della Crusca, at Florence.

The Accademia della Crusca means, in English, the Academy of Chaff. It was established to separate the chaff, as it were, from the Italian language, and it published an authoritative Italian dictionary.

In the latter part of the eighteenth century, a number of English poets started a school of poetry at Florence. One of the most prominent members, Robert Merry, was elected a member of the Florentine Academy and wrote under the pen-name of "Della Crusca," whence the colony of poets became known as the Della Cruscan School. The poetry written by the members of the school was for a time very popular, but it was all very sentimental and affected, and so Della Cruscan has come to mean anything artificial or affected in style.

Ital. *della* of the (fem.), L. *dē illā* of that, Ital. *crusca* bran, chaff; E. adj. suffix *-an.*

Della Robbia ware (del′ à rob′ byà wär), *n.* A kind of earthenware named after an Italian family famous for sculpture. (F. *faïence à la Robbia.*)

The most distinguished member of this family was Luca Della Robbia, who was born at Florence about 1400, and who was famous for his work in marble and bronze, and in terra cotta enamelled with tin glaze. The tin-glazed ware was named after the family, and was made in Florence and afterwards in France.

Ital. *della Robbia* family name, literally "of the madder" used by dyers, E. *ware* [1].

Delphian (del′ fi àn), *adj.* Of or relating to Delphi, a town of ancient Greece; of or relating to the oracle of Apollo there; of or relating to Apollo; capable of being interpreted in two different ways. Another form is **Delphic** (del′ fik). (F. *delphique.*)

Oracles, or places where a god was supposed to reply through the medium of a priest or other inspired person to questions addressed to him, played an important part in Greek religion. The most famous was the Delphic oracle, whose replies, although apparently quite straightforward, were usually capable of two interpretations.

Philip of Macedon, for example, asked the oracle if an expedition against Persia which he was planning would be successful, and received the reply, "The ready victim crowned for sacrifice stands before the altar." Philip naturally assumed that the King of Persia was the ready victim, but, as it turned out, Philip was murdered.

L. *Delphī*, Gr. *Delphoi*, and E. adj. suffix *-an.*

Delphin (del′ fin), *adj.* Prepared for the Dauphin, the son of Louis XIV of France. *n.* A kind of fat found in dolphin oil.

The eldest son of the King of France bore the name of the Dauphin, and had a dolphin as his crest. This was from his association with the city of Vienne (*see* Dauphin). Delphin is used in English chiefly in the title of the edition of classics prepared by French scholars for the son of Louis XIV.

L. *delphīnus*, Gr. *delphis* (acc. *delphīn-a*) dolphin.

delphinine (del′ fi nīn), *n.* A yellowish-white powder obtained from the seeds of the stavesacre, used in medicine. (F. *delphinine.*)

The stavesacre belongs to the genus **delphinium** (del fin′ i ŭm, *n.*) which comprises the larkspurs. They have clusters of flowers which are usually blue, but occasionally white and more seldom red and yellow.

Same etymology as preceding. So called from the shape of the flowers. The suffix *-ine* is common in chemical compounds.

delphinus (del fī′ nŭs), *n.* A genus of marine mammals, or cetaceans, including the true dolphins. (F. *dauphin.*)

The members of this genus are supplied with numerous teeth. They are a little larger than the porpoise, and have a more pointed snout. Animals resembling the dolphin are described as **delphinoid** (del′ fi noid, *adj.*).

L. *delphīnus* dolphin. *See* Delphin.

delta (del′ tà), *n.* The fourth letter of the Greek alphabet; the alluvial deposit of more or less triangular shape, at the mouth of a river. (F. *delta.*)



Delphinine.—The delphinium, one of the genus which includes the stavesacre, from which delphinine is obtained.

The Greek capital *D* is written Δ, and as this very closely resembles in shape the tract of alluvial sediment sometimes deposited at the mouth of rivers, any such deposit, as at the mouth of the Nile, is known as a delta. The delta of the Mississippi covers an enormous area—about twelve thousand square miles—and extends about one mile further into the Mississippi gulf every fifteen years. Anything triangular in shape may be described as **deltoid** (del′ toid, *adj.*), or **deltaic** (del tā′ ik, *adj.*). A plant having triangular leaves is a **delta-leaved** (*adj.*) plant, and a triangular muscle in the shoulder which moves the arm is known as the deltoid (*n.*).

Gr. *delta,* from Sem. *daleth* the letter *d,* literally a door.

delubrum (dė lū′ brŭm), *n.* A shrine or sanctuary of the ancient Romans. *pl.* **delubra** (dė lū′ brà). (F. *sanctuaire.*)

Hidden away in the temple of Vesta, in the city of Rome, was the Palladium, the ancient statue of the goddess Minerva, which was supposed to have fallen from heaven. One day the temple caught fire, and the priest, Metellus, whose duty it was to guard the delubra, dashed into the midst of the fire, and saved the statue from the flames. He lost his sight and one of his arms in so doing, and as a reward for his bravery he was allowed to ride to the senate-house in a chariot, an honour which had never been granted before.

L. *dēlūbrum* place of expiation, from *dēluere* to wash away, cleanse, from *dē-* away, *luere* to wash; suffix *-brum.*

delude (dė lūd′), *v.t.* To deceive; to cheat (F. *tromper, duper.*)

A wily quack-doctor will delude his audience. In this case, the deception is deliberate, but delude may also be used to describe innocent deceptions. A fine morning may delude a man into leaving home without either umbrella or overcoat, as a result of which he may get drenched later in the day. The quack or anyone else who practises the art of deception may be termed a **deluder** (dė lūd′ èr, *n.*).

L. *dēlūdere* to make sport of, from *dē-* down, *lūdere* to play, joke, mock. SYN.: Cheat, deceive, dupe, mislead.

deluge (del′ ūj), *n.* A flood; a heavy downpour; a torrent. *v.t.* To flood; to overwhelm. (F. *déluge; inonder.*)

The forty days and nights of rain which flooded the earth in the days of Noah are called the Deluge, and any kind of flood which causes a large amount of damage, whether of rain or lava from a volcano, etc., is a deluge. A business man may be deluged with letters in reply to an advertisement.

O.F. *deluge,* L. *dīluvium* a washing away, from *dē-* (= *dis-*) apart, *luere* to wash. *See* lave. SYN.: Cataclysm, flood, inundation, overflow. ANT.: Abatement, dearth, drought, subsidence.

delusion (dė lū′ zhŭn), *n.* The act of deluding; an error; an illusion. (F. *déception, illusion.*)

Travellers in the desert sometimes see what appears to be an oasis ahead of them, which disappears on approach. This can be described as a delusion or illusion, and so can all the amusing and ingenious tricks with which conjurers delight their audiences. Sick people sometimes have **delusive** (dė lū′ siv, *adj.*) or **delusional** (dė lū′ zhŭn ăl, *adj.*) imaginations, and may be terrified by persistent illusions which no one else can see.

The thrill and pleasure of a conjuring entertainment depend upon its **delusiveness** (dė lū′ siv nės, *n.*), and unless the conjurer behaves **delusively** (dė lū′ siv li, *adv.*), the entertainment is a failure. Optical delusions,

in which things appear to be larger, smaller, or differently coloured, etc., from their actual state, are popular magazine items

L. *dēlūsio* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *dēlūsus*, p p of *dēlūdere*. *See* delude. SYN.: Error, fallacy, hallucination, illusion, trick. ANT.: Actuality certainty, fact, reality, truth

delve (delv), *v.t.* To dig; to obtain by digging. *v.i.* To work with a spade; to burrow; to search laboriously; to slope suddenly. *n.* A cave or hollow; act of digging. (F. *creuser, fouir. fouiller; creux, fossé, cave.*)

A miner digging deep beside a stream for gold, delves the bank. In some English country districts, we only dig if we go no more than one spade deep, but if we go two spades deep we delve. The word is used in the old couplet of the days of Wat Tyler :—

When Adam delved and Eve span,
Who was then the gentleman ?

M.E. *delven*, A.-S. *delfan*; cp. Dutch *delven*, M.H.G. *telben*. Rus. *dolbite* to hollow out is cognate

demagnetize (dē măg' nē tīz), *v.t.* To take away the magnetism from a magnetized body. (F. *démagnétiser.*)

If a common magnet be strongly heated or allowed to fall on a hard floor a number of times, it will become demagnetized, that is, will lose its magnetic power. The process of removing magnetism from a body is **demagnetization** (dē măg nē tī zā' shŭn, *n.*)

E. *de-*, priv and *magnetize.*

demagogue (dem' à gog), *n.* A leader of the people; an agitator; a mischievous orator. (F. *démagogue.*)

There have been demagogues who have rendered great service to their countries and to mankind; but the word demagogue is now usually applied to one who uses his gift of oratory to appeal to the passions of the people rather than to their reason An order of society or a government based upon an appeal to the passions of the people is a **demagogy** (dem' à gog ı, dem' à goj ı, *n*) and such an order of government is **demagogic** (dem à gŏg' ik; dem à goj' ik, *adj.*) and its principles or practices are **demagogism** (dem' à gog izm, *n.*).

Gr *dēmagōgos* leader of the people, from *dēmos* people, *agōgos* leading, from *agein* to lead, cognate with L. *agere* to drive. *See* demos

demand (dē mand'), *n.* A claim; a pressing inquiry; a request, especially one made with authority; a call or desire *v.t.* To claim or ask as a right; to ask; to need. (F. *demande, recherche; demander réclamer, exiger.*)

Rent is demanded from a tenant when it is due; the rate and tax collectors demand payment; we may demand an explanation; we may demand, or require, the best work from those we employ. Anything that is much sought after is said to be in demand, the prices of things, are said by political economists to be generally regulated by the law of supply and demand; according to which law if the supply of an article is greater than the demand the price falls, and if the demand is the greater the price rises.

One who makes a demand is a **demander** (dē mand' ĕr, *n.*), and if the demand is being made in a court of law he is a **demandant** (de mand' ânt, *n.*). A **demandable** (de mand' âbl, *adj.*) thing is one which is capable of being demanded or sought after

L L *dēmandāre* to demand, in L. to entrust, commit to, from *dē-* away, *mandāre* to entrust, from *manus* hand, *dare* to give. SYN.: *v* Ask, insist, require.



Demand.—A bishop of the Church of England demanding admittance to his cathedral before being enthroned.

demarcate (dē' mar kāt), *v.t.* To fix a limit to; to mark off (F *démarquer.*)

When the Boundary Commissions after the World War (1914-18) fixed the boundaries between the new and old countries of Europe they made a **demarcation** (dē mar kā' shŭn, *n.*), or fixed a line of demarcation, between the countries. Scientists also speak of lines of demarcation between species.

L L. *dēmarcāre* (p p *-āt-us*) to mark off, from *dē-* off, *marcāre* to mark; of Teut. origin; cp E. *mark, march*, meaning limit, boundary.

demarche (dā marsh'), *n.* A new move by one of the parties in a dispute or discussion. This word is especially used in diplomacy. (F *démarche.*)

F., from *dé-* (= L *dis-*) apart, aside, *marche* step

dematerialize (dē mà tēr' i à līz), *v.t.* To take away the material substance of, to make ethereal or to spiritualize. (F *dématérialiser.*)

E. *de-*, priv and *materialize.*

deme (dēm), *n.* An electoral division in ancient Attica; a modern Greek township; in biology, a cluster or mass of small animals,

each of which consists of a single cell. (F. *dème.*)

The deme of ancient Greece corresponded roughly to the parish in our own land. In modern Greece it corresponds to the French commune, or the English municipality. The scientist has given this name to a mass of very simple living creatures which pack themselves closely together, as in a sponge.

Gr. *dēmos* district, the people. *See* demos.

demean (dē mēn'), *v.t.* To behave or conduct (oneself); to lower or debase. (F. *comporter, conduire* [illegible])

A true knight of olden days would always demean himself well. We also use the word in an entirely different sense, namely to lower or debase; as when we say that a modern knight might not wish to demean or lower himself by undignified behaviour. The way in which a person conducts himself, his deportment or behaviour, is his **demeanour** (dē mēn' ŏr, *n.*), and it may be either good or bad.

M.E. *demenen*, O.F. *demener* to conduct, manage, behave, as if from a L.L. *dēmināre*, from *dē-* down, away, *mināre* to drive cattle, L. *minārī* to threaten, from *mina* a threat; in the second sense, *demean* is affected by the adj. *mean*, in the sense of base, low.

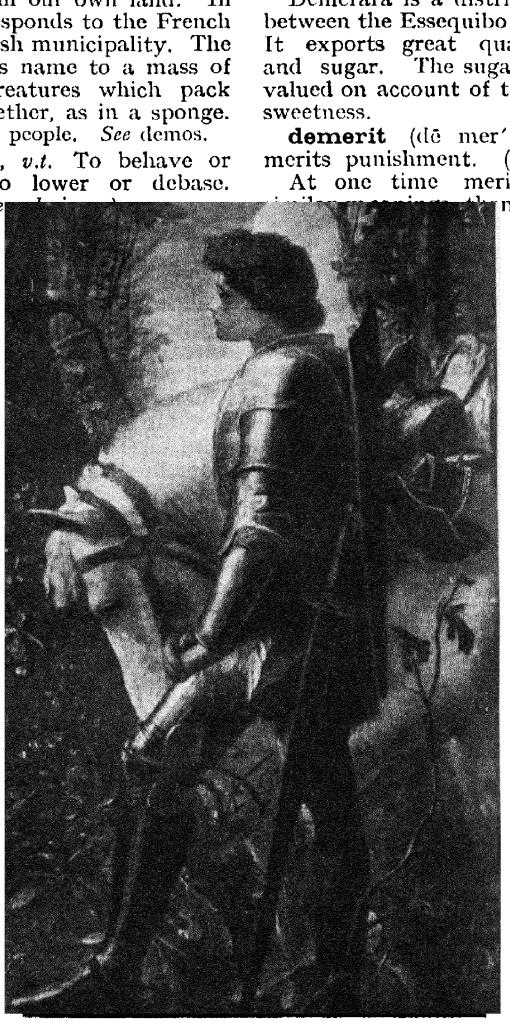


Photo: Hollyer

Demeanour.—Sir Galahad, who in his demeanour was the noblest of the Knights of the Round Table.

dement (dē ment'), *v.t.* To make mad; to deprive of reason. (F. *rendre fou.*)

A person who is weak-minded is a **demented** (dē ment' ĕd, *adj.*) person, that is, one who is in a state of **dementation** (dē mĕn tā' shŭn, *n.*), **demented-ness** (dē ment' ĕd' nĕs, *n.*), or **dementia** (dē men' shi à, *n.*). Such a person acts **dementedly** (dē ment' ĕd li, *adv.*). These terms may denote mere feebleness of mind or complete insanity.

L. *dēmentāre* to make mad, from *dēmens* (acc. *dement-em*), from *dē-*, priv., *mens* (acc. *ment-em*) mind, reason. *See* mental.

démenti (dā man ti), *n.* A contradiction, particularly by some official authority, such as a Cabinet minister. (F. *démenti.*)

F. p.p. of *démentir*, from L. *dē-* denoting reversal, contradiction, *mentīrī* to lie, perhaps originally to invent, from *mens* (acc. *ment-em*) mind.

Demerara sugar (dem ėr ăr' à shug' ár), *n.* Cane sugar in the form of small yellow crystals. (F. *sucre de Demerara.*)

Demerara is a district of British Guiana, between the Essequibo and Demerara rivers. It exports great quantities of molasses and sugar. The sugar crystals are highly valued on account of their great purity and sweetness.

demerit (dē mer' it), *n.* That which merits punishment. (F. *démérite.*)

At one time merit and demerit had [illegible] for the sake of convenience, the former was used for conduct worthy of praise and the latter for conduct deserving punishment or blame. One who has no merit is a **demeritorious** (dē mer i tör' i ŭs, *adj.*) person.

O.F. *demerite* (in both good and bad sense), L.L. *dēmeritum* disservice, neuter p.p. of *dēmerēre*, which in classical L. means to deserve well, from *dē-* fully, *merēre* to deserve. *See* merit.

demesne (dē mēn'; dē mān'), *n.* A landed estate; a manor with its house and land, particularly if held by its owner for his own use. (F. *domaine.*)

A landed estate belonging to the king or state is a royal or crown demesne. In law a demesne is land in one's own rightful possession.

M.E. *demain*, A.-F, *demaine* lordship, L. *dominicum*, neuter adj. belonging to a lord or master (*Dominus*). The spelling with *s* is a corruption. *Domain* is a doublet.

demi-. A prefix from the O.F. *demi*, L. *dimidium* (*dis-* apart, *medius* middle) meaning one-half. (F. *demi-.*)

demigod (dem' i god), *n.* One who is half a god. (F. *demi-dieu.*)

E. prefix *demi-* and *god.*

demijohn (dem' i jon), *n.* A large bottle with big bulging body and narrow neck, usually encased in basket work. (F. *dame-jeanne.*)

Forms of this strange word are found in many languages; we are supposed to have got it from France, where such a bottle in some districts used to be called a *Dame Jeanne.* Demijohns have long been used for

the conveyance abroad of certain liquids —for instance, vinegar to the West Indies —and for the conveyance and storage of acids.

Popular corruption of F. *dame-jeanne*, literally Lady Jane, probably a jocular designation; cp. Span. *damajuana*. Arabic *damajanah* is borrowed from a European language. F. *Jeanne* (Johanna, Jane, Joan) is the fem. form of *Jean*, John.

demilune (dem′ i loon), *n.* A crescent; a kind of fortification. (F. *demi-lune.*)

This term denotes a crescent-shaped fortification projecting forward from the main fortification.

F. *demi-*, *lune* moon, L. *lūna*. *See* lune.

demi-relief (dem′ i rė lēf′), *n.* A term in sculpture for half relief.

Demi-relief (*adj.*) figures on a wall stand out more definitely than in bas-relief, but not so free as in high relief. (F. *demi-relief.*)

The Italian terms for these three degrees are often used by artists, namely basso-, mezzo-, and alto-rilievo.

E. prefix *demi-* and *relief.*

demise (dė mīz′), *n.* Death, more particularly of a great personage; a transfer of property by will. *v.t.* To bequeath. (F. *décès, translation par testament.*)

The demise of the crown does not mean the death of the king or queen, but simply the transfer of the crown from one head to another, whether the first wearer remains alive or not. If we dispose of anything by our will we demise it; and anything capable of being left in a will is a **demisable** (dė mīz′ åbl, *adj.*) thing.

O.F. *desmise, demise*, fem. p.p. of *desmettre* to send away, L. *dīmittere*, from *dī-* (= *dis*) away, apart, *mittere* to send.

demi-semiquaver (dem′ i sem i kwā′ vėr), *n.* A note of half the value of the semiquaver. (F. *triple croche.*)

The demi-semiquaver is an exceedingly short note, in fact, it is the shortest note in music, with the exception of the grace note, a tiny note placed before a large, or chief, note, which is played almost simultaneously with the latter. The grace note is so short that it is without any value as regards time.

The demi-semiquaver is a thirty-second part of a semibreve, the sixteenth part of a minim, the eighth part of a crotchet, the fourth part of a quaver, and the half of a semiquaver.

It is represented thus, 𝅘𝅥𝅯, and a demi-semiquaver rest thus, 𝄿, the rest being of the same value from the point of view of time as the demi-semiquaver itself.

E. *demi-*, *semi-*, and *quaver.*

demit (dė mit′), *v.t.* and *i.* To resign; to lay down an office. (F. *renoncer à.*)

The act of demitting is **demission** (dė mish′ ůn, *n.*). These words are seldom used nowadays, for their places are taken by resign and resignation, or by abdicate and abdication.

O.F. *de(s)metre*, L. *dēmittere* to send away, in reflexive sense, to resign, abdicate. *See* demise.

demi-tint (dem′ i tint), *n.* A half-tint. (F. *demi-teinte.*)

This is a term used in painting for the colour of objects seen in indirect light, but not in complete shade.

E. prefix *demi-* and *tint.*

demiurge (dem′ i ėrj), *n.* The Creator of the universe; the title of a magistrate in certain parts of Greece. (F. *démiurge.*)

This name for the Creator arose with a philosophical sect, which sprang up in the early centuries of the Christian era, whose members placed knowledge first among religious virtues and were, therefore, called Gnostics. They believed in two great deities, the one Supreme and the second the Creator. The activity of this inferior deity may be described as **demiurgic** (dem i ėr′ jik, *adj.*).

Gr. *dēmiourgos* worker of the people, artisan, architect of the world, from *dēmos* belonging to the people, *ergon* work.

demivolte (dem′ i volt), *n.* A particular movement made by a horse.

In the demivolte, which is an artificial movement, the horse is taught to raise its forelegs and make a half-turn in the air.

F. *demi-* and *volte* leap, vault. *See* volt [1].

demobilize (dē mō′ bi līz), *v.t.* To disband; particularly to dismiss (soldiers) from an army when they are no longer needed for military service. (F. *démobiliser.*)

After the World War (1914-18) other organizations besides the army had to be disbanded—munition factories, for instance. The process of thus breaking up or reducing is **demobilization** (dė mō bi lī zā′ shůn, *n.*).

E. *de-*, priv. and *mobilize.*



Demobilize.—Soldiers who fought in the World War being demobilized at Wimbledon, one of the many centres at which soldiers handed in their rifles and kit and were discharged.

democracy (dė mok′ ra si), *n.* A form of government in which the people, directly or indirectly through their representatives, govern themselves; a state or country governed in this manner; the people. (F. *démocratie.*)

Perhaps the best definition of a democracy is that contained in the preface to Wyclif and Herford's translation of the Bible (1388): "This Bible is for the government of the people, by the people, and for the people." Under the rule of the Tsars Russia was—nominally, at least—an autocracy, governed by the Tsar as an autocrat, his will being paramount, and expressed by the edict or ukase. In a democracy the people are able, by their vote, to formulate their own laws and to govern themselves.

The principles of democracy are **democratism** (dė mok′ rà tism, *n.*); one who teaches or supports them is a **democrat** (dem′ ò krăt, *n.*), which is the name given also to a member of one of the two great political parties of the United States of America—the Democratic Party—which stands for the right of each individual state to govern itself. The Republican Party, on the other hand, is supposed to concern itself more with the federal aspect of the union of states, as a whole.

A country governed by its people is a **democratic** (dem ò krăt′ ik, *adj.*) country; to change a government from an oligarchy to a democracy is to **democratize** (dė mok′ rà tīz, *v.t.*) it; while a ruler who governs in accordance with the wishes of the people governs **democratically** (dem ò krăt′ ik ăl li, *adv.*).

Most civilized countries are now democracies in effect, if not in form; the United Kingdom is one, with a king for its titular head.

O.F. *democratie* (pronounced *-sē*), Gr. *dēmokratia*, from *dēmos* the people, *kratein* to rule, cognate with E. *hard.* *See* demos.

Demogorgon (dē′ mò gör gŏn), *n.* The fabled god or genius of the underworld; a mysterious deity. (F. *démogorgon.*)

This name, perhaps from the Greek *daimōn* demon and *gorgos* grim, is given by Milton, Shelley, and other poets to a mysterious pagan god of the lower world, said to have magic powers by which he could control the infernal spirits.

Others derive the word from *dēmos* people, but the connexion is obscure.

demography (dė mog′ rà fi), *n.* The science which deals with vital and social statistics. (F. *démographie.*)

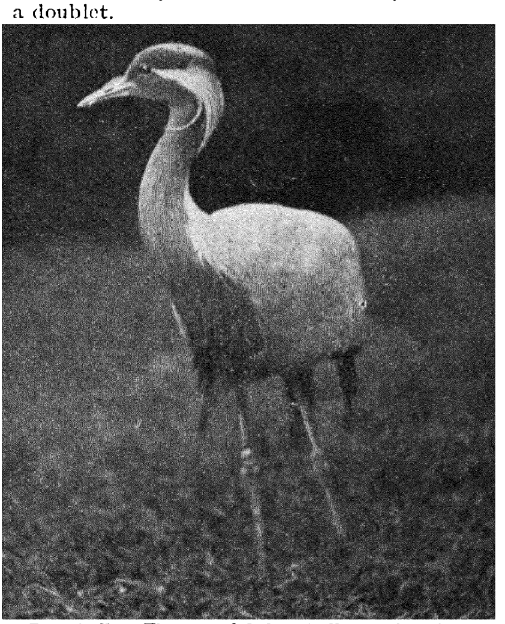
Demography is concerned with the figures relating to health, disease, births and deaths, and so on. These are **demographic** (dem ò grăf′ ik, *adj.*) statistics; a **demographer** (dė mog′ rà fėr, *n.*) is one who collects and studies them, or who compiles and sets them out **demographically** (dem ò grăf′ ik al li, *adv.*).

Gr. *dēmos* people, *graphein* to write, describe.

demoiselle (dem wa zel′), *n.* The Numidian crane; a kind of dragon-fly; a French word meaning a young unmarried lady.

In English the name is used for a beautiful and graceful bird, the Numidian crane (*Anthropoides virgo*). Its colour is slaty grey; it has a pretty tuft of white feathers behind each eye, and sweeping plumes cover the lower part of the neck. The demoiselle crane is common in Southern Europe, North Africa, and Central and Eastern Asia. A delicate kind of dragon-fly is known as the demoiselle.

F. *demoiselle*, O.F. *damoisele* damsel, which is a doublet.



Demoiselle.—The graceful demoiselle or Numidian crane, which is common in Southern Europe and parts of Africa and Asia.

demolish (dė mol′ ish), *v.t.* To raze; to throw down; to ruin; to destroy. (F. *démolir, jeter bas, ruiner.*)

A house-breaker demolishes a building, or levels it to the ground; and when he has completed his work of **demolition** (dem ò lish′ ŭn, *n.*), the site is cleared and prepared for the erection of a new building.

O.F. *demoliss-ant*, pres. p. of *demolir*, from L. *dēmōlīrī* to pull down, from *dē-* down, *mōlīrī* to construct, from *mōles* mass, heap. *See* mole [2]. SYN.: Overthrow, overturn. ANT.: Build, construct, restore.

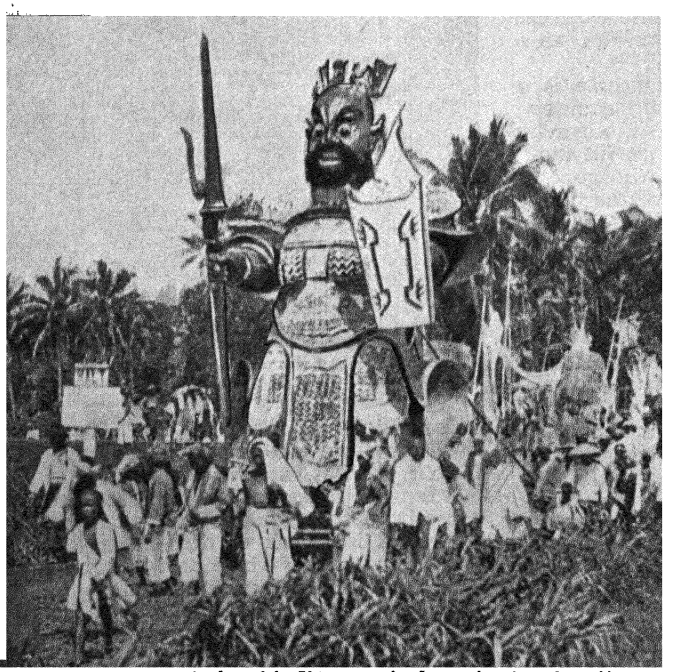
demon (dē′ mŏn), *n.* A lesser divinity or supernatural being; a genius or guardian spirit; an evil spirit; a devil; a fallen angel; a very cruel person. The spelling **daemon** is not used of an evil spirit. (F. *démon, esprit, diable.*)

All races of mankind, from the most savage and uncivilized tribes to the enlightened and philosophic Greeks and Romans, have believed in demons, good and evil. By

primitive man the wind, rain, or thunder were believed to be the work of demons. Fire and water had each its demon, or tutelar spirit; by the untutored African any mystery or wonder was ascribed to spirits, and we have heard from explorers how the native, on being shown a watch, fled in superstitious horror, thinking the ticking and movements to be occasioned by a spirit.

The rude idols of such a people were carved to represent mysterious demons, whom it was thought necessary to please by sacrifice and worship; should these propitiatory ceremonies be neglected, misfortune would, it was thought, fall on the community. Crops would fail, cattle would sicken and die, and the warriors would be vanquished.

By the ancient Greeks demons were thought to be powerful beings higher than man but lower than the gods, acting at one time as guardians or patron spirits, at another as the instruments of the gods in punishing offenders. The philosopher Socrates believed that he was guided by a **daemonic** (dē mon′ ik) sign, that often warned him against mistakes or dangers.



Demon.—The funeral of a rich Chinaman in Java, showing the effigy of a demon at the head of the procession.

A belief in witchcraft, magic, and demons still persists, even in Great Britain, in many out of the way districts, and local superstitions such as those of the boggarts, bogles, or bogeys of the North of England, and the banshee of Ireland, remind us that this once universal belief still lingers.

A female demon was a **demoness** (dē′ mon ės, *n.*). Lunatics were formerly thought to be under **demonic** (dē mon′ ik, *adj.*) influence, or to be the victims of **demoniacal** (dē mō nī′ ak al, *adj.*) possession. Such a person was called a **demoniac** (dē mō′ ni ak, *n.*), and anyone who behaves in a violent, ferocious or wicked way may be said to act **demoniacally** (dē mō nī′ ak al li, *adv.*), or in a demoniac (*adj.*) manner. Evil and irreligious conditions of life may tend to make people evil, cruel, and devilish, and to **demonize** (dē′ mon īz, *v.t.*) them.

A person who believed in demons and **demonism** (dē′ mon izm, *n.*) was a **demonist** (dē′ mon ist, *n.*), and if he worshipped demons he practised **demonolatry** (dē mo nol′ a tri, *n.*).

Demonology (dē mo nol′ o ji, *n.*) is the study of the history of the belief in demons, while **demonomania** (dē mo nō mā′ ni a, *n.*) is the name given to the insane delusion of a person who imagines himself to be possessed by demons.

L. *daemōn*, Gr. *daimōn* a divinity, spirit, later devil; cp. *dai-esthai* to impart.

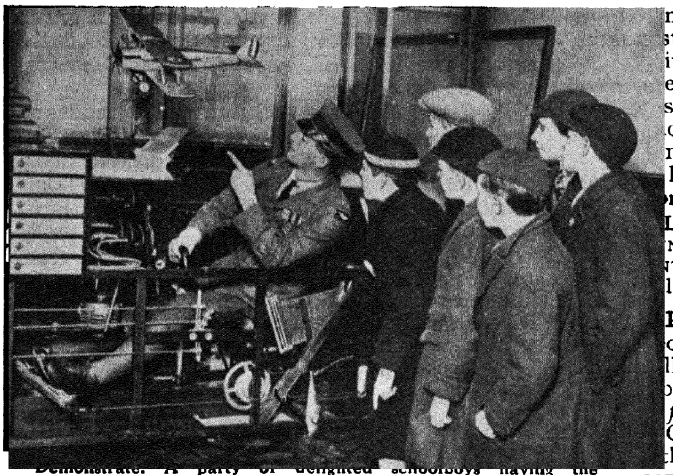
demonetize (dē mŭn′ ė tīz; dē mon′ ė tīz), *v.t.* To take away the money value or character of; to withdraw from circulation as money. (F. *démonétiser.*)

Soon after the outbreak of the World War (1914-18) the British Government demonetized, or withdrew from circulation, the gold sovereign and half-sovereign, which were replaced by paper money. At the close of the War German paper money rapidly declined in value until it became demonetized, or practically worthless, that is to say, the paper mark had undergone **demonetization** (dē mŭn ė tī zā′ shŭn; dē mon ė tī zā′ shŭn, *n.*). At one time five-shilling notes were in use in England, but they were suppressed by Parliament, and thus demonetized.

L. *dē-* priv. *monēta* money, and the E. verbal suffix *-ize.*

demonstrate (dem′ ŏn strāt), *v.t.* To show by logical reasoning; to prove beyond doubt; to describe, or prove by showing examples or performing experiments; to indicate; to display; to make clear. *v.i.* To take part in a public demonstration. (F. *démontrer, constater, prouver.*)

To prove anything—for instance, a proposition in Euclid—beyond the possibility of reasonable doubt, is to demonstrate it; a person who takes part in a public procession or any display of popular feeling for or against a cause, is also said to demonstrate,



Demonstrate. A party of delighted schoolboys having the principal parts of an aeroplane explained to them.

or make a **demonstration** (dem ŏn strā′ shŭn, *n.*), and may be called a **demonstrant** (dē mon′ strănt, *n.*) or **demonstrator** (dem′ ŏn strā tŏr, *n.*). This title is generally given, however, to a teacher of science in a college or university who uses models, or performs experiments in the presence of his students to make things clear to them. Many famous surgeons have held a **demonstratorship** (dem′ ŏn strā tŏr ship, *n.*) at one or other of our great medical schools. A naval or military commander also makes a demonstration when he moves ships or soldiers about as if he meant to attack, or as a display and proof of force.

Any proposition which can be proved is **demonstrable** (dē mon′ străbl, *adj.*), or has **demonstrability** (dē mon stră bil′ i ti, *n.*), and its truth may be shown **demonstrably** (dē mon′ străb li, *adv.*). When we make a great display of our feelings, as in welcoming a friend, we are **demonstrative** (dē mon′ strā tiv, *adj.*) or behave **demonstratively** (dē mon′ strā tiv li, *adv.*), or make an exhibition of **demonstrativeness** (dē mon′ strā tiv nĕs, *n.*). In grammar a demonstrative adjective or pronoun is one which serves to point out the person or object to which it refers. Anything having the power of exhibiting or proving is demonstrative, as demonstrative induction, or reasoning which is able to prove something conclusively, without doubt.

L. *dēmonstrāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*), from *dē-* intensive, *monstrāre* to show, from *monstrum* something that warns or teaches. *See* monster. SYN.: Exhibit, illustrate, manifest, prove.

demoralize (dē mor′ ă līz), *v.t.* To subvert, deprave, or corrupt the morals of; to weaken or destroy the moral character or principles of; to deprive of confidence or courage. (F. *démoraliser.*)

A person who has become nervous and lost control of himself; a cricket team that has "gone to pieces"; an army which has been thrown into confusion and has lost

nfidence; a people who have st faith in their rulers and are ifting without knowing where ey are or what to do, as is the se to a large extent in Russia d in China to-day, all are moralized, or have sunk, more less, into a state of **demoraliza**n (dē mor ă lī zā′ shŭn, *n.*).

L. *dē-*, priv. and E. *moralize.* N.: Subvert, undermine, vitiate. NT.: Animate, promote, reassure, lift.

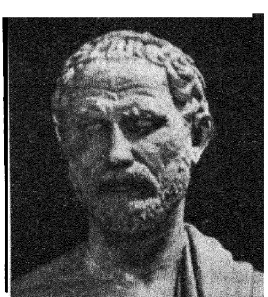
Demos (dē′ mos), *n.* The ople, particularly what are lled the lower classes; the ob; democracy. (F. *le peuple, foule.*)

Cleisthenes, a statesman of hens who lived in the fifth century before Christ, organized the people into demes, self-governing townships or democratic communities. Demos was the name for a deme, or district, of ancient Athens, and the citizens or commons of the self-governing states of Greece were called by the same name, from which we get the word democracy. The electors of a country, or the people collectively, are sometimes referred to as "King Demos."

Gr. *dēmos* a country-district, the people; cp. O. Irish *dām* a retinue.

Demosthenic (dem ŏs then′ ik), *adj.* Pertaining to, characteristic of, or like the Greek orator, Demosthenes; in the style, or after the manner, of his oratory. (F. *démosthénique.*)

Demosthenes (385-322 B.C.) has been called the greatest orator of ancient Greece. In spite of drawbacks such as a natural timidity and nervousness, and defects of speech, he attained after years of practice and discipline to an eloquence and power of oratory which have become historic. It is said that to overcome defects in his voice he practised speaking with pebbles in his mouth, and that to gain power he rehearsed speeches as he walked up hills and along the sea shore in wild weather. Among modern orators who may be called Demosthenic were Daniel O'Connell, the Irish leader; Léon Gambetta, the French statesman; in England John Bright, the politician, and Charles H. Spurgeon, the preacher; and in America Daniel Webster, the statesman, and Henry Ward Beecher, a preacher who stirred multitudes by his denunciations of slavery.



Demosthenic.—Demosthenes, the Greek orator.

demotic (dē mot′ ik), *adj.* Of or relating to the people; popular, common, vulgar. (F. *démotique.*)

The demotic alphabet was the form of writing used by the people of ancient Egypt, as contrasted with the hieroglyphic and hieratic writing of the priests.

The decipherment of ancient Egyptian writings was helped by the discovery of the Rosetta Stone, a slab of basalt inscribed with writing in three forms—hieroglyphic, demotic, and Greek. It was surmised that all three inscriptions were identical in meaning, and by the happy thought that a group of signs in the demotic text corresponded with the name of a king, Ptolemy, in the Greek, which proved to be correct, Dr. Thomas Young (1773-1829) was enabled to translate the demotic text.

Gr. *dēmotikos* of the common people, from *dēmotēs* one of the people (*dēmos*).

dempster (demp′ stėr). This is another form of deemster. *See under* deem.

demulcent (dē mŭl′ sėnt), *adj.* Soothing. *n.* A substance which allays irritation. (F. *adoucissant; émollient.*)

A mixture of olive-oil and lime-water is commonly used as a demulcent for burned or scalded skin. Various ointments and powders act as demulcents for other skin troubles.

L. *dēmulcens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *dēmulcēre* to stroke down with the hand, from *dē-* down, *mulcēre* to stroke, soothe.

demur (dē mėr′), *v.i.* To have scruples; to offer objections; to take exception. *n.* Objection, scruple; the act of demurring. (F. *hésiter, produire une exception; hésitation, objection.*)

This word originally meant to linger, or stop. Thus it gained the idea of hesitation on account of some objection, and now the meaning is to raise an objection, especially in the sense of some legal obstacle, which is called **demurrer** (dē mūr′ ėr, *n.*). The person who puts forward such an objection is the **demurrant** (dē mŭr′ ânt, *n.*), and a legal case to which such an objection can be put is **demurrable** (dē mūr′ âbl, *adj.*).

The older sense remains in the slipping term **demurrage** (dē mūr′ âj, *n.*), meaning a delay in loading or unloading a vessel, or the charge levied on account of such delay. When minerals or merchandise are sent by rail a certain time is allowed the consignee in which to unload the trucks or wagons, and demurrage is chargeable for any further period.

O.F. *demorer, demourer* to hesitate, L. *dēmorārī* to linger, from *dē-* intensive, *morārī* to delay, from *mora* delay.

demure (dē mūr′), *adj.* Having a grave or sober demeanour; shy; modest; affectedly grave, or shy. (F. *réservé, modeste, prude, d'une modestie affectée.*)

A demure person behaves with modesty and decorum, but **demureness** (dē mūr′ nės, *n.*) is sometimes pretended, and may only indicate a show of modesty; to look **demurely** (dē mūr′ li, *adv.*) at a person is to glance shyly at him.

M.E. *meur, mure,* O.F. *meur* (F. *mûr*) ripe, mature, calm, settled, from L. *mātūrus, de-* intensive being prefixed. *See* mature. SYN.: Discreet, prudish, sedate, staid. ANT.: Facetious, vivacious, wild.

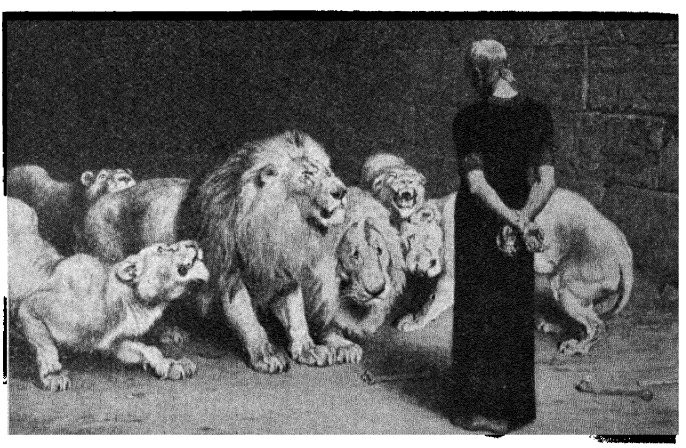
demy (dē mī′), *n.* The name of a particular size of paper used in printing, and for writing or drawing; a scholar at Magdalen College, Oxford. (F. *coquille, demi-agrégé.*)

Demy printing paper is twenty-two and a half inches by seventeen and a half inches; demy writing and drawing papers are generally twenty inches by fifteen and a half inches. In America the name is used for paper twenty-one inches by sixteen inches. At Magdalen College, Oxford, a scholarship to which half the yearly allowance of a fellowship was originally attached is called a **demyship** (dē mī′ ship, *n.*), and a student holding it is known as a demy. The great essayist Addison held such a demyship, afterwards becoming a fellow.

Demy is another spelling of *demi-*, the *y* being kept when it is a separate word.

den (den), *n.* The lair of a wild beast; a cavern; a retreat or lurking-place; a hovel, or mean, miserable room; a study or snuggery. (F. *tanière, antre, repaire, cabane, cabinet, bouge.*)

Sometimes young people romp and play very noisily, and are said to turn a quiet room into a bear's den, and the elders may have to take refuge in their own den, the study. A low underground room frequented by opium smokers is called an opium den.



Den. Daniel in the lions' den, the story of which is told in the Book of Daniel (vi, 16-23).

Christ, when He rebuked the money-changers in the temple, said they had made the building into a den of thieves (Matthew xxi, 13).

M.E. *denne*, A.-S. *denn* cave, akin to M.E. *dene*, A.-S. *denu* valley. *See* dean [2].

denarius (dē nâr′ i ŭs). A Roman silver coin worth about eightpence in modern money. *pl.* **denarii** (dē nâr′ i ī). (F. *dénarius*.)

In the New Testament denarius is the word translated by penny, as in Matthew (xx, 9): "They received every man a penny." It was so called because it contained, or was equal to, ten asses; the as being a copper coin worth about three farthings. Our custom of writing *d.* for pence arises from the use of the intital letter of denarius, the Latin name of the English penny.

L. *dēnārius* containing ten (asses), from *dēnī* (= *decni*) ten each, from *decem* ten.

denary (dē′ nà ri), *adj.* Containing ten; decimal; relating to the number ten. *n.* A tenth part; a tithing; a decennary. (F. *dénaire*.)

Our system of numbers is a denary notation; thus forty-four stands for ten times four plus four. The moving of a figure to the left makes it worth ten times as much. This method of numeration by tens developed out of the custom of our primitive ancestors of counting on the fingers.

In England, before the Norman conquest, the freemen were grouped into denaries, associations of ten persons, or tithings as they were also called. Each member of the denary was responsible for the good behaviour of the others, and for the payment of fines or penalties inflicted on any one of them, should he run away or default.

L. *dēnārius*. *See* denarius.

denationalize (dē năsh′ ŭn à līz), *v.t.* To deprive of national character or rights; to transfer from one nationality to another; to make world-wide instead of restricting to a single nation. (F. *dénationaliser*.)

In time of war enemy ships taken at sea may be denationalized by exchanging their flag for that of their captor. A national custom, such as that of holding slaves, may be abolished by law, and it is thus denationalized. There are some persons who object to all nationalized industry, or work performed directly for the state, and who strive for its **denationalization** (dē năsh ŭn à lī zā′ shŭn, *n.*).

E. *de-*, priv. and *nationalize*.

denaturalize (dē năt′ ū rà līz), *v.t.* To make unnatural; to change the nature of; to expatriate; to deprive of naturalization. (F. *dénaturaliser*, *dénaturer*.)

A wild bird, if caged, becomes denaturalized, loses its natural habits, mopes, and pines. If released again after a period of captivity it may have so changed its nature as to be unable to seek food for itself, and thus may perish of starvation. Under certain conditions a foreigner who has lived in Great Britain for a certain time is allowed to become a naturalized Englishman. Should he afterwards be found unworthy of citizenship, this process may be reversed by **denaturalization** (dē năt ū rà lī zā′ shŭn, *n.*).

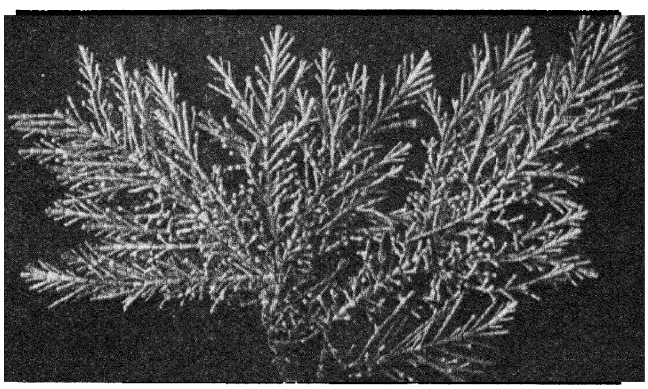
E. *de-*, priv. and *naturalize*.

denature (dē nā′ chŭr), *v.t.* To change the character of by adding something. (F. *dénaturer*.)

Methylated spirit is rectified spirit denatured—which in this case means made undrinkable—by the addition of wood alcohol and mineral naphtha.

F. *dénaturer*, from *dé-*, L. *dis-* apart, and *nature*.

dendr-, dendri-, dendro-. Prefixes from the Greek *dendron*, a tree. They express the meaning tree-like, or branching.



Dendriform.—Corallina, a species of alga which is dendriform or tree-like in shape.

dendriform (den′ dri förm), *adj.* Tree-like in shape. The word **dendroid** (den′ droid) has the same meaning. (F. *dendriforme*, *dendroïde*.)

These terms are applied especially to animals and minerals which take on a branching habit, as in the case of corals and hydroids among animals, and many metals, especially copper and silver. In speaking of minerals, the words **dendritic** (den drit′ ik, *adj.*) and **dendritical** (den drit′ ik àl, *adj.*) are more often used. Beautiful rocks are found with markings very much like the frost patterns we see on our window-panes, but in a variety of colouring. These are due to traces of the oxides of various metals. Such a rock is called a **dendrite** (den′ drīt, *n.*).

What is called a **dendrolite** (den′ drō līt, *n.*) is a fossilized plant in which the vegetable material has gradually been replaced by mineral with exact imitation of the original form. Wonderful examples of trees thus petrified have been found.

Gr. *dendron* tree, L. *forma* shape, form.

dendrodentine (den drō den′ tin), *n.* The form of dentine seen in teeth fused together to form a single dental plate. (F. *dendrodentine.*)

Certain fishes, chiefly extinct, have teeth of this kind. When sections are taken of them the dentine, enamel and cement show tree-like patterns, hence the name. A fish with this form of teeth is known as a **dendrodont** (den′ drō dont, *n.*) or a **dendrodont** (*adj.*) fish.

Gr. *dendron* tree, and *dentine. See* dentin.

dendrolatry (den drol′ â tri), *n.* Tree-worship. (F. *dendrolatrie.*)

From the time of primitive man down to the present day trees have been worshipped in a variety of ways. American Indians, for example, hang gifts on the branches of trees, so that the gods will provide good hunting.

Gr. *dendron* tree, *latreia* worship.

dendrology (den drol′ ō ji), *n.* The study of trees; a book on trees. (F. *dendrologie.*)

The student of trees is, in scientific language, a **dendrologist** (den drol′ ō jist, *n.*). To measure the height and diameter of trees and hence to determine the amount of timber they contain various instruments have been invented, the chief being the **dendrometer** (den drom′ ė tėr, *n.*). It consists of a board hinged to a stake set up at a known distance from the tree. A sight on the board can be directed first to the base and then to the top of the tree, and a scale then gives the height.

Gr. *dendron* tree, *logos* discourse, science, from *legein* to speak.

dene [1] (dēn). This is another form of **dean.** *See* **dean** [2].



Dene.—One of the many denes which abound around our coast formed by sand drifted inland by the wind.

dene [2] (dēn), *n.* A sandy tract by the sea, especially low sandy hills. (F. *dune.*)

Denes are formed by sand being drifted inland by the wind, and bound together by marram-grass and other plants. The denes at Yarmouth, Exmouth, and Teignmouth are familiar examples.

M.E. *dene,* of uncertain origin, perhaps a form of *dune.*

denegation (dē nė gā′ shŭn), *n.* Contradiction; denial. (F. *dénégation.*)

L. *dēnegātio* (acc. *-ōn-em*), n. of action, from *dēnegātus,* p.p. of *dēnegāre* to deny strongly, from *dē-* intensive and *negāre* to deny. *See* negation.

dene-hole (dēn′ hōl), *n.* An ancient cave or excavation, consisting of a narrow shaft leading down to one or more chambers in the chalk. Another form is **Dane-hole** (dān′ hōl). (F. *souterrain des guerres.*)

Dene-holes are found especially in Kent and Essex, and in the valley of the Somme, in France. It is probable that they were storehouses in Romano-British times, although they may have been used also as places of refuge. Since some of them are sunk in the bare chalk it does not seem likely that dene-holes were dug to obtain chalk, nor is it probable that they have anything to do with the Danes, as the name Dane-hole suggests.

Perhaps M.E. *Dene,* A.-S. *Dena* of the Danes, in accordance with the popular belief, and E. *hole.*

dengue (deng′ gā), *n.* A fever occurring in the East and West Indies, Africa, America, and other tropical regions. (F. *dengue.*)

Dengue is spread from one person to another by a mosquito, and can therefore be checked by preventing the breeding of this pest. The fever is characterized by severe pains, which usually include a continual headache and such agonizing pains in the joints that morphia injections may have to be given. Red spots first appear on the palms of the hands, and these spots gradually spread and run together, until the whole of the arms, back, chest, and thighs may be covered with the eruption. The skin finally peels off. Dengue is rarely fatal. There have been epidemics in the U.S.A., Turkey and Greece.

Span. *dengue,* Swahili (Zanzibar) *dinga, denga* fit of cramp, altered in Span. through the influence of *dengue* fastidiousness, affectation, one mark of the disease being stiffness of the neck.

deniable (dė nī′ ăbl), *adj.* That can be denied. *See* deny.

denial (dė nī ăl), *n.* The act of denying. *See* deny.

denier (dė nī′ ėr), *n.* One who denies. *See* deny.

denigrate (den′ i grāt), *v.t.* To blacken. (F. *noircir, diffamer.*)

This word, which can be used either of anything that actually makes black or dark-coloured, or in the sense of blackening the character, is seldom met with nowadays. **Denigration** (den i grā′ shŭn, *n.*) is the act or result of denigrating, and a **denigrator** (den i grā′ tŏr, *n.*) is something or someone that denigrates. Lord Morley, in his life of

Voltaire, refers to Napoleon " paying writers for years to denigrate the memory of Voltaire."

From L. *dēnigrāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*), from *dē-* intensive, *nigrāre* to blacken, from *niger* black.

denim (dė nim′; den′ im), *n.* A coloured twilled cotton fabric used for overalls and the like. (F. *serge de Nîmes.*)

Formerly *serge de Nim* serge of Nîmes in Southern France.

denitrate (dē nī′ trāt), *v.t.* To free from nitric acid, nitrous acid or nitrates. (F. *dénitrifier, extraire l'acide nitrique de.*)

In a certain process for making artificial silk, a solution of cellulose nitrate was squirted through very fine holes. The threads were then denitrated by passing through a suitable liquid. In other words, the nitrate part was removed, and cellulose remained. To **denitrify** (dė nī′ tri fī, *v.t.*) has practically the same meaning.

E. *de-* intensive, *nitr-* (= *nitric*), *-ate* suffix forming verbs.

denizen (den′ i zėn), *n.* An inhabitant; a citizen; a resident; in English law, a foreign-born person who has been made a British subject by letters patent; a foreign word, plant, or animal that has been naturalized. *v.t.* To naturalize; to admit to citizen's rights; to populate with denizens. (F. *habitant, denizen, affranchi; naturaliser, accorder la naturalisation à.*)

Birds are denizens of the air, because it is their natural element. Londoners are denizens of London because they inhabit that city. The population of England includes people of British birth, foreigners, and denizens, or foreigners who have been made citizens by legal process. Sir Walter Raleigh made the potato, which is a native of South America, a denizen of Britain.

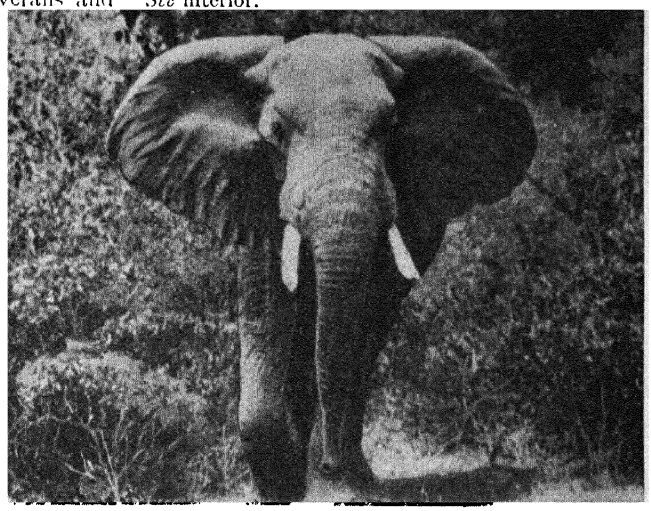
The words " bamboo," " caravan," and " tomato " are denizens in our language. The first is Malayan, the second is Persian, and the third Mexican, but usage has denizened them in English. The state of being a denizen, especially a naturalized alien, is known as **denizenship** (den′ i zėn ship, *n.*).

In France in the Middle Ages it was usual to distinguish between people living *outside* a city, *fors* (*hors*) *la cité*, and those *in* the city, or *deinz* (*dans*) *la cité*. The first were called *forein*, that is, foreign, and the second *deinzein*.

The word *deinzein* was especially applied to traders who were allowed privileges within a city.

A foreigner can become a denizen, or British subject without certain rights, such as that of holding a public office of trust, or being elected a member of Parliament, by receiving from the King letters patent, called letters of **denization** (den i zā′ shun, *n.*) that is, the act of making him a denizen.

O.F. *deinzein*, from *deinz* (F. *dans*) = L.L. *dē intus* from within. The suffix *-cin* = L. *-āneus*. *See* interior.



Denizen.—The elephant, a denizen of the jungle and the largest land animal now living.

denominate (dė nom′ i nāt), *v.t.* To name; to describe by a name. (F. *nommer, dénominer.*)

The proud citizens of Boston, Massachusetts, U.S.A., denominate their city " The Hub of the Universe." **Denomination** (dė nom i nā′ shun, *n.*) is the act or process of denominating, and also means the name given, especially a class or group name.

Money, weights, etc., are treated by denominations or classes. For instance, in the two following statements of length, one yard, two feet, four inches, and three yards, one foot, nine inches, one yard is of the same denomination as three yards, two feet and one foot are of the same denomination, and so are four inches and nine inches. Pounds, shillings, and pence are the denominations of English money.

Bodies of people holding the same beliefs, especially Christian sects, are termed denominations. In England this word is more often used for groups separated from the Established Church, such as the Baptist denomination, the Primitive Methodist denomination, etc.

Anything connected with a particular denomination, whether in the wide sense of " name," or in the narrower sense of " sect," is **denominational** (dė nom i nā′ shun āl, *adj.*). For instance, denominational education is a system which allows the various Christian bodies to maintain schools in which their own beliefs are taught side by side with ordinary school subjects. The act of upholding the opinion that this is the best and



Denote.—1. The flag which denotes that Parliament is sitting. 2. Motor sign denoting a school. 3. Bottles that denote a chemist's shop. 4. A weather vane that denotes the direction of the wind. 5. The sign that denotes an umbrella shop.

fairest system of, education is termed **denominationalism** (dė nom i nā′ shŭn ăl izm, *n.*).

This word has also the general meaning of attachment to a sect, and endeavouring to keep that sect distinct from all others. A **denominationalist** (dė nom i nā′ shŭn ăl ist, *n.*) is a person who holds such views. He believes that religion should be taught **denominationally** (dė nom i nā′ shŭn ăl li, *adv.*), or according to sects. If people of this way of thinking obtain power in a country where education is kept apart from religion, they try to **denominationalize** (dė nom i nā′ shŭn ăl īz, *v.t.*) the schools or divide them up among different sects, so that all shades of belief can be served.

A word or phrase that serves as a distinctive name, such as "Invincible Armada," is termed **denominative** (dė nom′ i nă tiv, *adj.*). The person or thing that denominates is a **denominator** (dė nom′ i nā tŏr, *n.*).

In arithmetic, this word is used for a divisor, or dividing number, such as the number below the line in a fraction. For example, in the fraction $\frac{3}{7}$, seven is the denominator; it shows that the unit or whole must be divided into seven equal parts. The three above the line is the numerator; it shows that of the seven parts, three are taken.

From L. *dēnōmināre* (p.p. *-āt-us*), from *dē-* fully, *nōmināre* to give a name (*nōmen*).

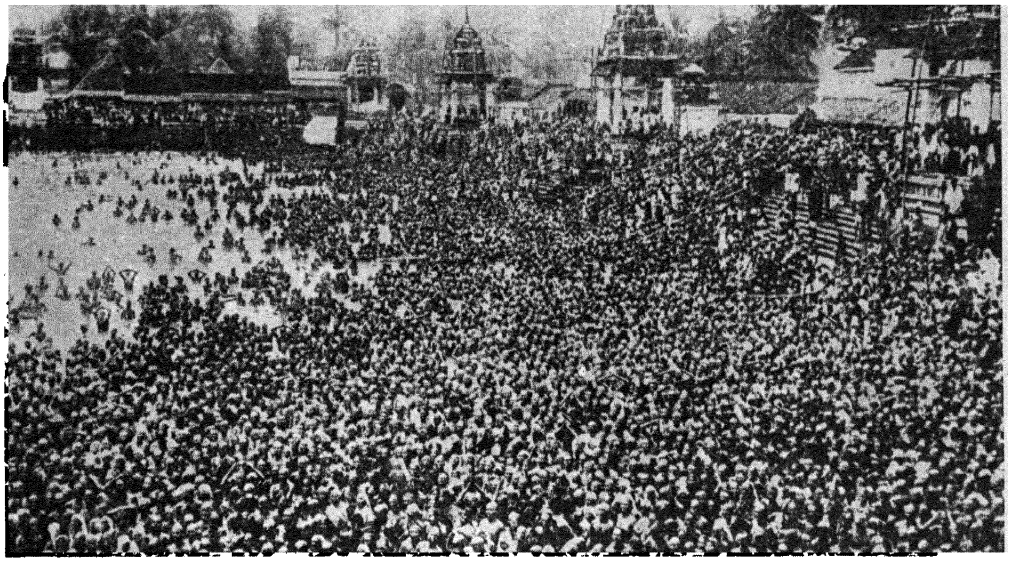
denote (dė nōt′), *v.t.* To betoken; to imply; to be a sign or symptom of; in logic, to be a name for. (F. *dénoter, indiquer.*)

A red flag denotes danger, and the sign of three golden balls denotes a pawnbroker's shop. Laughter denotes enjoyment.

In logic, the meaning of the word is narrowed, and its companion word is connote. To a logician the word "animal" *denotes*, or is the name for, elephants and butterflies, crabs and dodos, in fact, for any animal. On the other hand, it *connotes*, or implies, qualities, such as life, feeling, the power of motion, etc. The list of creatures given above is **denotable** (dė nō′ tăbl, *adj.*), that is, is capable of being distinguished, by the word "animal," which rules out all things that are not animals, such as clouds or stones.

The act of denoting is called **denotation** (dē nō tā′ shŭn, *n.*), and so is any system of marks or symbols that is employed to represent things—the signs of the Zodiac, for instance. The denotation of a word is its meaning, or rather, just precisely what it is a name for.

In logic it is very important to distinguish between what a name represents and the qualities we associate with a thing or things having that name. The word "horse," for example, represents the thing "horse," and stands for all horses of all kinds, but not for goats or greyhounds. This is the denotation of the term "horse," the number of objects



Dense.—A dense crowd of Hindus bathing in the sacred tank at Combaconum during the Mahamakha festival, which is held once every twelve years.

covered by the word. In addition, the term conveys a meaning, in so far as we think of the qualities of a horse—four-leggedness, the possession of a coat, mane, tail, etc. These qualities are the *connotation* of the word, and must not be confused with its *denotation*.

Any word, symbol, or sign that has the power to denote, or point out, is **denotative** (dē nō′ tā tiv, *adj.*). Thus the change in a person's outward appearance during a serious illness is denotative to such an extent that a stranger who had never seen the invalid in health would know of the illness at once. In logic, a term that is merely a name for some thing and does not imply any qualities, such as the colour or shape of the thing, is a denotative term. A word employed in this way is used **denotatively** (dē nō′ tā tiv li, *adv.*).

The uncommon word **denotement** (dē nōt′ mėnt, *n.*) has the general meaning of a sign or indication.

L. *dēnotāre*, from *dē-* intensive, *notāre* to mark, from *nota* mark. *See* note. SYN.: Distinguish, indicate, mark, represent, show, signify.

dénouement (dā noo man′), *n.* That stage in a story, play, etc., when the plot is unravelled; the outcome of any chain of events. (F. *dénoûment.*)

In Dickens's "Oliver Twist," the dénouement is that part of the story, before the closing chapters, where the conspiracy of Monks is exposed. This leads to the discovery of Oliver's parentage—the mystery with which the novel opens—reveals his relationship to Rose "Maylie" and Monks, and explains many puzzling incidents that have occurred.

This is the strict use of the word, but in everyday language we can speak of, say, the ex-Kaiser's reign working steadily towards its tragic dénouement—the World War (1914-18).

F. *dénouement* (now spelt *dénoûment*), from *dénouer* to untie a knot, from *dé-* (= L. *dis-*) privative, *nouer* to tie, knot, from L. *nōdāre* to tie in a knot (*nōdus*). *See* node.

denounce (dē nouns′), *v.t.* To speak against or accuse publicly as deserving punishment, blame, etc.; to inform against; to proclaim in an impressive or threatening manner; to give formal notice of, especially of the ending of an agreement. (F. *dénoncer, déclarer.*)

An honest man may denounce an unscrupulous man as a rogue or may denounce his conduct as worthy of severe punishment. Either party to a treaty may by its conditions be empowered to denounce the same after a certain period. In Mexico and Spanish America to denounce a mine means to report to the authorities the abandonment of an old mine or the discovery of a new one, and so to claim the right to work a mine.

O.F. *denoncer*, L. *dēnuntiāre* (more correct, than *-ciāre*) to declare, from *dē-* intensive, *nuntiāre* to announce, from *nuntius* messenger, probably from *novus* new. SYN.: Arraign, censure, charge, condemn, denunciate.

dense (dens), *adj.* Thick; compact; with particles closely united; crowded: stupid; of a photographic negative, having strong contrasts of light and shade; intense. (F. *dense, épais, compact, bête, opaque, intense.*)

In a dense forest the trees grow closely together. A place where a crowd gathers is dense with people. Lead is a dense metal; it contains more matter to a cubic inch than wood does. Bulk for bulk, lead is heavier and, therefore, more dense than wood.

We speak of a fog as dense because very little light can filter through, and the fog seems as solid as lead. In the same way we can speak of a dense child, one whose brain few ideas seem able to penetrate, or of dense ignorance. Trees grow **densely** (dens' li, *adv.*) in a thicket, and crowded districts are densely populated To **densen** (den' sĕn, *v.t.* and *i.*), meaning to make or become dense, is not often used.

The quality of being dense is **denseness** (dens' nĕs, *n.*) or **density** (den' si ti, *n.*). In physics, density denotes the amount of matter contained in a substance in relation to its bulk, a quality that depends upon the degree of compactness with which the particles of the substance are united. One cubic centimetre of copper weighs about 8·9 grammes; the density of copper is therefore, 8·9 grammes per cubic centimetre.

Density can be stated in ounces or pounds per cubic inch or foot, etc., but it is always a quantity, and must not be confused with the specific gravity of a substance, which is expressed by a mere number (or ratio), showing how much heavier or lighter the substance is than an equal volume of water (for liquids and solids) or of air (for gases). A scientific instrument for measuring the density of substances is called a **densimeter** (den sim' ĕ tĕr, *n.*), and the branch of science dealing with the measurement of density, as well as the art of making such measurements, is known as **densimetry** (den sim' ĕ tri, *n.*).

L. *densus*, cognate with Gr. *dasys* thick with hair. SYN.: Close, concentrated, dull, impenetrable, obtuse. ANT.: Diffuse, loose, scattered, transparent.

dent [1] (dent), *n.* A little hollow made in wood, metal, etc., by a blow. *v.t.* To make a dent in. (F. *entaille, coche; denteler.*)

In old suits of armour one may sometimes see the dents that have been made by spears or other weapons.

A variant of *dint*, perhaps influenced by *indent*.

dent [2] (dent), *n.* A tooth of a toothed wheel; a sharp point on a carding machine. (F. *dent.*)

Raw cotton in the cotton-wool state has its fibres straightened out by being passed between a cylinder and an endless belt. Each of these is covered with innumerable dents, or short wire bristles.

F. *dent*, L. *dens* (acc. *dent-em*) tooth. *See* dental.

dental (den' tăl), *adj* Of or relating to the teeth or to dentistry; pronounced by touching the upper front teeth, or the gum behind them, with the tip of the tongue. *n.* A sound formed in the above way; a letter of the alphabet representing such a sound; a tooth-shell. (F. *dentaire, dental; dentale.*)

A dental formula is a list, or table, stating the arrangement of an animal's teeth A dental file is one used for filing teeth.

Dental sounds, or dentals, such as *d*, *t*, *th*, are among the easiest consonants to pronounce in the English language. The reason is that the tongue is more flexible at its tip. Sounds produced with the base of the tongue, such as those represented by the letters *g* and *k*, are more difficult to pronounce, because that part of the tongue has less room and is not easy to control; that is why some children say "tat" for "cat" and "do" for "go." They **dentalize** (den' tă līz, *v.t.*) their *k* sounds and *g* sounds, that is, turn them into dental sounds. This act or habit is known as **dentalization** (den tă lī zā' shŭn), *n.*

The word **dentary** (den' tă ri, *adj.*) means relating to teeth. In anatomy, **dentary** (*n.*) is the bone in the lower jaw of birds, fishes and reptiles which bears the teeth, if any.

Scientists use the words **dentate** (den' tāt, *adj.*) and **dentated** (den tā' tĕd, *adj.*) to denote having teeth or tooth-like properties, and also to describe leaves that have their edges indented. Such leaves are edged **dentately** (den' tāt li, *adv.*), that is, in a dentate way. A toothed formation or condition is known as **dentation** (den tā' shŭn, *n.*).

The prefix **dentato-** is used in various scientific terms, in place of and in the sense of dentately. Thus a leaf with inward curved spaces along its edge, each separated by small projections, or teeth, is said to be **dentato-sinuate** (den tā' tō sin' ū āt, *adj.*).

L.L. *dentālis* connected with the teeth, from *dens* (acc. *dent-em*) tooth, suffix *-al* (L. *-ālis*). *Dens* is cognate with Gr. *odont-*, Welsh *dant*, Sansk. *danta-*, Goth. *tunthus*, E. *tooth*.



Dental.—A baby alligator, suffering from toothache, receiving dental attention at the Zoological Gardens, London.

denti-. A prefix used in forming words relating to teeth. (F. *denti-*.)

Knobs or projections which resemble the shape of a tooth are called **dentiform** (den' ti fôrm, *adj.*). A powder, paste, or other preparation for keeping the teeth clean is sometimes called a **dentifrice** (den' ti fris, *n.*). Our teeth are used not only for eating, but

also for helping to form certain sounds. The sounds represented by the letters *f* and *v* are formed by the teeth and lips, and are called **dentilabials** (den ti lā′ bi ălz, *n.pl.*), The sound represented by *th* is formed by the teeth and tongue, and is a **dentilingual** (den ti ling′ gwăl, *n.*).

Birds have no teeth: their jaws are covered with a horny sheath or beak. Certain insect-eating birds, like the shrike, have a notch on either side near the tip of the beak. Such a bird is called a **dentiroster** (den ti ros′ tėr, *n.*), and its beak is **dentirostral** (den ti ros′ trăl, *adj.*) or **dentirostrate** (den ti ros′ trāt, *adj.*).

L. *denti-* stem of *dens* tooth. *See* dental.

denticle (den′ tikl), *n.* A small tooth or tooth-like process. (F. *denticulé.*)

Denticles are seen in the jaws of many fishes: they are tiny projections that are little more than sharp-pointed scales. If the teeth of certain leaves that have saw-like edges are very small the edge is termed **denticular** (den tik′ ū lăr, *n.*), **denticulate** (den tik ū lāt, *adj.*), or **denticulated** (den tik′ ū lāt ėd, *adj.*). Leaves with such a margin are said to be edged **denticulately** (den tik′ ū lāt li, *adv.*) or to show **denticulation** (den tik ū lā′ shŭn *n.*).

L. *denticulus*, double dim. of *dens* (acc. *dent-em*) tooth.

dentil (den′ til), *n.* One of the little projecting squares used in certain Greek architectural mouldings in which the series somewhat resembles a row of front teeth. (F. *modillon.*)

Obsolete F. *dentille*, dim. of *dent* tooth; cp. L. *denticulus*.

dentin (den′ tin), *n.* The hard bone-like tissue forming the chief material of which teeth are composed. Another spelling is **dentine** (den′ tin). (F. *dentine.*)

Dentin is usually covered except in the armadillos and sloths, with a still harder layer of enamel, and the irregularities at the base are filled in with soft cement. Dentin will not bear exposure to the air, so that, when the enamel covering is cracked or broken, the tooth decays.

L. *dens* (acc. *dent-em*) tooth, chemical suffix *-in*.

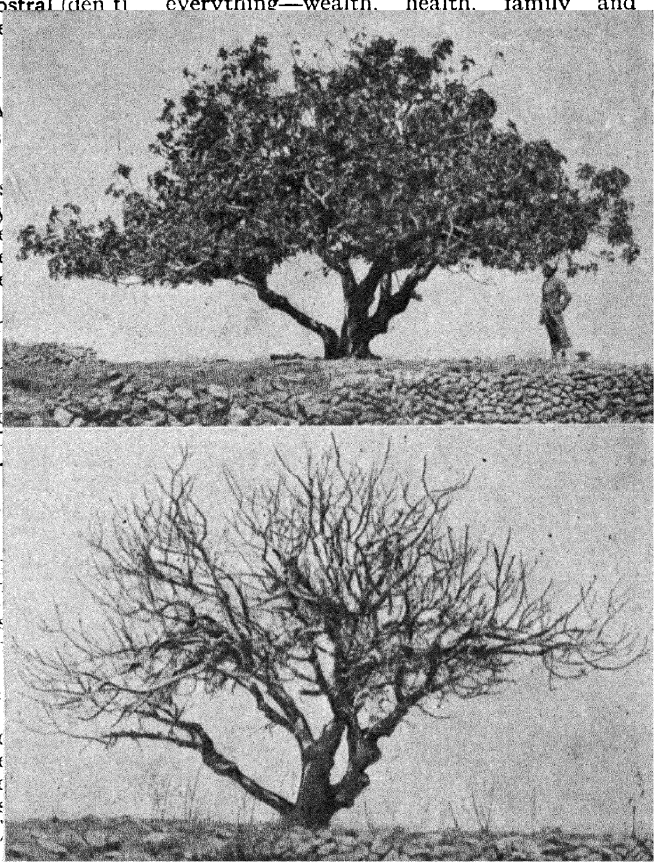
dentist (den′ tist) *n.* A man skilled in repairing and removing teeth and supplying false teeth. (F. *dentiste.*)

The art that the dentist practises is **dentistry** (den′ tis tri, *n.*). In different animals the teeth are very different, both in form and number. The arrangement peculiar to each species is known as its **dentition** (den′ tish′ ŭn, *n.*). That of man is eight incisors, four canines, eight premolars and twelve molars. Doctors call teething dentition, and a set of artificial teeth is called a **denture** (den′ chŭr, *n.*).

F. *dentiste* from L. *dens* (acc. *dent-em*) tooth, and suffix *-iste* -ist.

denude (dė nūd′), *v.t.* To make bare; to deprive of; in geology, to expose (what lies beneath). (F. *dénuer dépouiller.*)

When charcoal was the chief fuel used in iron-making whole districts in England were denuded of trees. Job was denuded of everything—wealth, health, family and



Denude.—A fig tree before the visit of a swarm of locusts, and the same tree after it had been denuded of its leaves by the insects.

friends. Rain falling in open country washes away soil and tends to denude the surface.

The word **denudate** (den′ ū dāt, *v.t.*) is sometimes used with the same meaning as denude. When underlying rocks are laid bare by the action of rain, etc., they are described as **denudate** (dė nū′ dăt, *adj.*). This word is used in some sciences for things that appear naked without their usual covering, such as scales or foliage, and is specially applied to plants whose flowers come out before the leaves appear.

The act of denuding and the condition of being denuded are both termed **denudation** (den ū dā′ shŭn, *n.*). Soft rock in the bed of

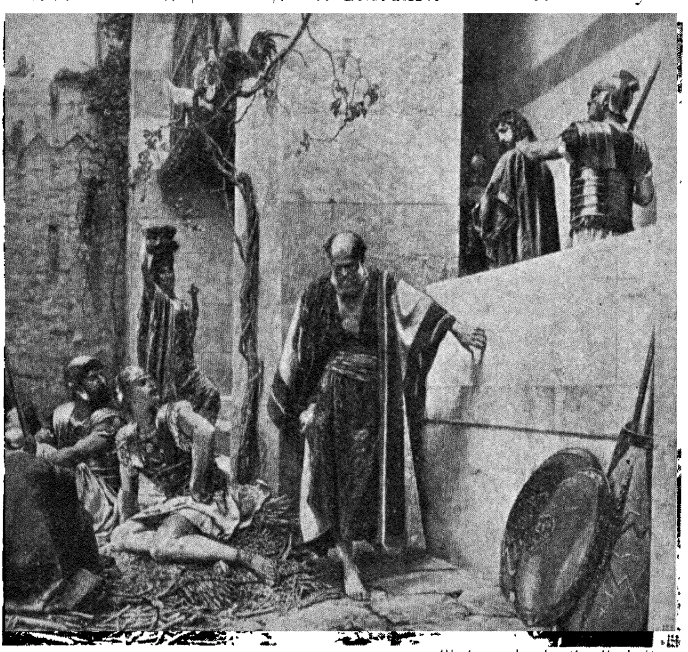
a river is subjected to denudation; it is worn by the flowing water. This process, too, results in denudation, that is, in the exposure of harder rock beneath. Sometimes a river hollows out a rocky bed and sinks below the level of its old banks, thus forming what is called by geologists a valley of denudation.

L. *dēnūdāre*, from *dē-* off, *nūdāre* to make bare (*nūdus*). *See* nude.

denunciate (dē nŭn′ shi āt; dē nŭn′ si āt), *v.t.* and *i.* To cry out against; to accuse strongly; to give formal notice of the end of (an agreement). (F. *dénoncer.*)

This word has much the same meaning as the word denounce, but it is less often used. **Denunciation** (dē nŭn shi ā′ shŭn; dē nŭn si ā′ shŭn, *n.*) means the act of denouncing. **denunciative** (dē nŭn′ shi ā tiv; dē nŭn′ si ā tiv, *adj.*) or **denunciatory** (dē nŭn′ shi ā tō ri; dē nŭn′ si ā tō ri, *adj.*) having the nature of denunciation, and **denunciator** (dē nŭn′ shi ā tôr; dē nŭn′ si ā tôr, *n.*) one who denounces.

L. *dēnuntiāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*). *See* denounce.



Photographische Gesellschaft

Deny.—St. Peter denying that he was a follower of Jesus of Nazareth.

deny (dē nī′), *v.t.* To refuse to believe; to refuse to give or allow; to disown; to decline admittance or access to; to answer "no" to. (F. *nier, refuser, renier, contredire.*)

Most of us deny the statement that the earth is flat. A rich father need deny his children nothing; but luxuries are denied to poor children. Timid people dare not deny their superiors. To deny oneself is to refuse to satisfy a personal desire or need.

Anything that is capable of being denied is **deniable** (dē nī′ ăbl, *adj.*). An ill-informed speaker will make deniable statements, statements that one can assert to be false. The existence of life on the planet Mars is also deniable; it is to be considered doubtful, unproved, rather than quite impossible.

The act of denying is **denial** (dē nī′ ăl, *n.*). St. Peter's denial is a famous instance. A person with strong opinions or great knowledge may make a sweeping denial of a statement. The denial of success to any person is his failure to obtain it. A mean person's denial of a request is a very different thing from an unselfish man's denial for the sake of others. A **denier** (dē nī′ ẽr, *n.*) is one who denies. The word is not often used.

O.F. *denier, deneier*, L. *dēnegāre*, from *dē-* intensive, *negāre* to say no. *See* negation. SYN.: Abjure, disbelieve, disclaim, gainsay, reject. ANT.: Acknowledge, admit, affirm, maintain, uphold.

deodand (dē′ ō dănd), *n.* Personal property forfeited for having caused the death of a human being. (F. *déodand.*)

Under old English law anything that accidentally caused death had to be "given to God." If, for example, a horse kicked a man and killed him, the horse was seized and sold, and the money used for some pious purpose. In later times deodands fell to the crown as part of the royal revenue. Deodands were abolished by statute in 1846.

L. *Deō* to God, *dandum* (neuter of *dandus*) something that has to be given, gerundive of *dare* to give.

deodar (dē′ ō dar), *n.* A large tree, thought to be a variety of the cedar of Lebanon. (F. *déodar.*)

The deodar is a native of the Himalayas, and is much valued in India for its timber. It yields a kind of turpentine, pitch, and resin. It is a large tree, sometimes growing to a height of one hundred feet, and was introduced into England about 1831.

Hindustani *dē'odār*, Sansk. *deva-dara* literally divine tree, from *dēva-* a god, cognate with L.L. *deus*, Irish *dia* a god, and *dāru* (pine) tree, cognate with Gr. *doru* spear-shaft, *drys* oak, E. *tree*, etc. *See* deity, tree, tar.

deodorize (dē ō′ dor īz; dē od′ ẽr īz), *v.t.* To lessen or take away the smell of. (F. *désodoriser, désinfecter.*)

In the interests of health chemicals are used to deodorize objectionable matter. The act or process of taking away or modifying an odour is **deodorization** (dē ō dō rī zā′ shŭn; dē od ō rī zā′ shŭn, *n.*), and a **deodorizer** (dē ō′ dō rī zer; dē od′ ō rī zẽr, *n.*) does this.

E. *de-*, priv., *odour*, and suffix *-ize.*

deontology (dē ŏn tol′ ŏ jĭ), *n.* The science of moral obligation or duty. (F. *déontologie.*)

This term was proposed by the English philosopher, Jeremy Bentham (1748-1832). His life was largely devoted to the teaching of duty, and through all his writings runs one guiding principle — "the greatest happiness of the greatest number." He admitted himself that he had "a passion for improvement."

Gr. *deon* (gen. *deont-os*) that which is right or binding, neuter pres. p. of *de-ein* to bind, *logos* discourse, science, from *legein* to say.

deoxidize (dē ok′ sĭ dīz), *v.t.* To deprive of oxygen. (F. *désoxyder.*)

There are many examples in chemistry. Often in getting metals from their ores we deoxidize the latter, as in getting iron from iron ores. An ore, in such a case, has suffered **deoxidization** (dē ok si dī zā′ shŭn, *n.*). The words **deoxygenate** (dē ok′ si jĕn āt, *v.t.*) and **deoxygenize** (dē ok′ si jĕn īz, *v.t.*) are used with the same sense as deoxidize, and **deoxygenation** (dē ok si jen ā′ shŭn, *n.*) with the same sense as deoxidization.

E. *de-*, priv. and *oxidize.*

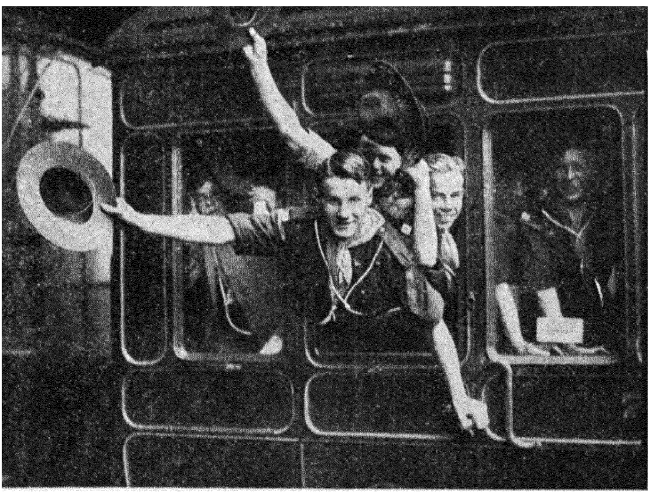
depart (dē part′), *v.i.* To go away; to set out; to turn aside; to die. *v.t.* To go away from. (F. *partir, s'écarter, trépasser; s'éloigner de.*)

In the sense of going away this word is not much used in everyday spoken language, although it is often seen in print. It is frequently used, however, in the sense of turning aside. Thus we may say that a man refuses to depart from his object, meaning that he will not give way, or yield. In the transitive the word is chiefly used now in the phrase depart this life, meaning die. By the **departed** (dē part′ ĕd, *adj.*) we mean a person that has, or persons that have, departed this life—the dead; departed days are those that have passed—bygone days.

The word **departure** (dē par′ chŭr, *n.*) means the action of departing. One of its most common uses is for the starting of a railway train from a station. In large stations, trains leave from special departure platforms. We lament the departure, or death, of a close friend; his loss brings about a departure from old ways of life, such as the evening talks we had together. A change of plan, a fresh course of action or thought, a new method, enterprise, or fashion can all be described as a new departure. The Great War (1914-18) brought many new departures in the social life of Britain.

The distance a ship has sailed to the east or west of a given longitude, and the position or the point from which a ship begins her dead-reckoning are both called departure.

O.F. *departir* to divide, separate, (reflexive) to go away, L. *dispartire*, from *dis-* apart, *partire* to divide, from *pars* (acc. *part-em*) a part. SYN.: Abandon, decamp, deviate, diverge, retire. ANT.: Arrive, come, remain, return.



Depart.—A jolly little party of Boy Scouts departing by train for their summer camp.

department (dē part′ mĕnt), *n.* A branch or division of a business, government, science, etc.; one of the divisions into which France is divided. (F. *département, service.*)

In a business house money is dealt with by the accounts department, postal work by the mailing department, and so on. Each division is kept separate, and performs only certain allotted duties.

In the U.S.A. the word is used in the titles of the great departments of state, such as the Navy Department, which corresponds to our Admiralty. In Great Britain the great departments of state are not actually entitled departments, but the word is used in the titles of their divisions. Thus the Bankruptcy Department is the name of a division of the Home Office.

Most big cities now contain shops on a large scale, where many different kinds of goods can be bought. Instead of selling, say, ribbons, stockings, and cloth, etc., over a single counter, as the small shops do, these special shops have separate departments for each commodity—a ribbon department, a hosiery department, etc. The departments are self-contained and often as large as any ordinary shop, but they are usually housed in one building, and linked together by passages. A shop of this kind is called a **department-store** (*n.*).

Work done by a department is said to be **departmental** (dē part ment′ ăl, *adj.*). To divide or organize a business in departments is to **departmentalize** (dē part ment′ ăl īz, *v.t.*) it. Work can then be done **departmentally**

(dē part mĕnt′ ăl li, *adv.*), by departments, or with reference to them.

L. *dispartīre* to divide, and suffix *-ment* (L. *-mentum*) denoting result or product of action. *See* depart.

depasture (dē pas′ chûr), *v.t.* To consume by grazing upon; to use as pasture-land; to put out to graze; to serve as pasture for. *v.i.* To graze. (F. *paître.*)

When cows have depastured the clover, fresh fields must be found to depasture the herd. Many sheep depasture on the Downs. The cost of **depasturage** (dē pas′ chûr āj, *n.*), that is, the grazing of cattle on land, affects the price of meat. The depasturage of land can also mean the using of it for pasture. Farmers are entitled to free depasturage on a common.

Bees take little heed of fences and trespass boards, and so it came about in the Middle Ages that two monasteries in the North of England quarrelled about the **depasturing** (dē pas′ chûr ing, *n.*) of their bees. Each maintained that nectar was being stolen from its fields by bees belonging to the other, and so they held a solemn conference, and made a treaty about the depasturage of bees.

E. *de-* down, and *pasture*, v.

depauperate (dē paw′ pẽr āt, *v.*; dē paw′ pẽr ât, *adj.*), *v.t.* To reduce to poverty; to weaken; to deprive of fertility or richness; to render degenerate. *adj.* Made poor, less vigorous, or the like; in botany, ill-formed, unnaturally small. (F. *appauvrir; appauvri.*)

When we say that a plague may depauperate a whole nation, we mean that it may make the nation poor in pocket or in vigour, or in both. Such a result is **depauperation** (dē paw pẽr ā′ shŭn, *n.*). Tropical plants are depauperated by our northern climate; they do not grow luxuriantly. What botanists call a depauperate plant is one that is imperfectly developed or misshapen.

L. *dēpauperāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*), from *dē-* down, *pauperâre* to make poor, from *pauper* poor. *See* pauper.

depauperize (dē paw′ pẽr īz), *v.t.* To free from paupers or from a state of poverty; to make poor. (F. *libérer d'indigence, appauvrir.*)

The act of depauperizing is **depauperization** (dē paw pẽr ī zā′ shŭn, *n.*). It will be noticed that the two meanings of depauperize are exactly opposite. In the second sense mentioned it has the same meaning as depauperate.

E. *de-*, priv., and *pauperize.*

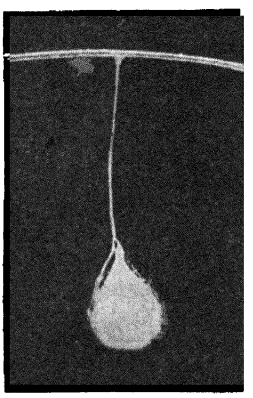
depend (dē pend′), *v.i.* To be subject or contingent; to be incidental or influenced; to rely; to be in suspense or pending; to hang down. (F. *dépendre, compter, pendre.*)

A writer might refer to grapes depending from the vine, but we should not use such a phrase in conversation. The ripeness of grapes depends upon the amount of sunlight they have. Success depends upon skill and effort. Families depend upon the wage-earner, and the wage-earner depends on his work for a livelihood.

An opinion of which we are fairly sure may be expressed in some such phrase as "depend upon it." When we are uncertain about the answer to a question we say "That depends!" By this is meant that the answer must be in accordance with certain circumstances. Whatever can be relied upon may be described as **dependable** (dē pend′ ăbl, *adj.*). A trustworthy motor-car has **dependableness** (dē pend′ ăbl nēs, *n.*); it behaves **dependably** (dē pend′ ăb li, *adv.*).

A person, such as a servant or retainer, who lives at another's cost or looks to him for help or favour, is a **dependant** (dē pend′ ănt, *n.*), or, less commonly, **dependent** (dē pend′ ĕnt, *n.*), and his state is one of **dependence** (dē pend′ ĕns, *n.*).

The word dependence is also used for the confidence or trust that we place in a friend, and for the relation of one thing to another, when the one is conditioned by the other. In law the state of being pending or awaiting settlement is called dependence.



Depend.—A spider's egg cocoon depending by a thread of silk from a stem of grass.

Sometimes the word **dependency** (dē pend′ ĕn si, *n.*) is used in the same sense as dependence, but its most usual meaning is a province or country controlled or influenced by another. Britain, for instance, was once a dependency of Rome. Subordinate parts, or minor things belonging or attached to something more important, such as the stables and outhouses round a big mansion, may also be called dependencies.

A country, person or anything subject to outside control, influence or support, is said to be **dependent** (dē pend′ ĕnt, *adj.*). A leaf or bough or anything else that hangs down may be called dependent—for example, ear-rings, curtains, or the boughs of the weeping willow. **Dependently** (dē pend′ ĕnt li, *adv.*) means in a dependent manner.

L. *dēpendēre* to hang down, from *dē-* down, *pendēre* to hang. *See* pendant.

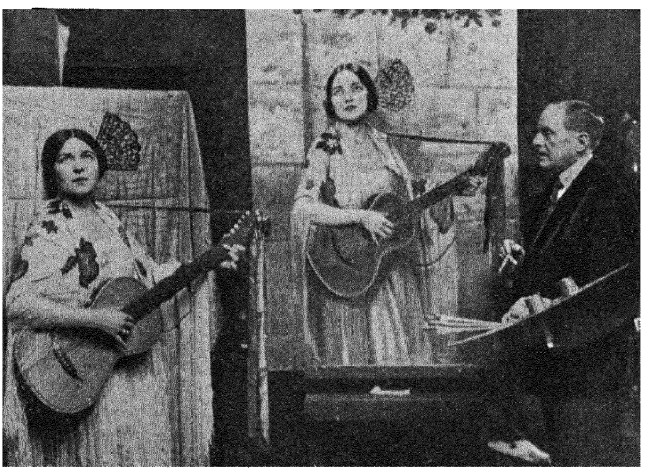
depict (dē pikt′), *v.t.* To portray by drawing or painting in colours; to delineate; to represent; to describe graphically or vividly in words. (F. *peindre, dépeindre.*)

An artist may attempt to depict the beauty and grandeur of the Alps on his canvas; but the description of a clever writer might convey an even more vivid impression to us. The screen actor of to-day is unable to use

words to convey or represent ideas to the audience, and joy, fear, or sorrow must be depicted by gesture or facial expression. Turner, the painter, was a **depicter** (dė pik′ tėr, *n.*), or portrayer of wonderful skies. Conrad was no less a depicter (though a word-painter) of tropic seas.

A **depiction** (dė pik′ shŭn, *n.*) is a painting, a representation, or a description, and also means the act of depicting—for example, the depiction of a battle. A **depictive** (dė pik′ tiv, *adj.*) book is one that describes accurately or graphically the scenes it deals with. To **depicture** (dė pik′ chŭr, *v.t.*) is to present in the form of a picture, to depict in words, colours, etc. A portrait may depicture a man's character; the Marseillaise and other popular songs of the Revolution depictured vividly the spirit of the French people at that period.

L. *dēpingere* (p.p. *dēpict-us*), from *dē-* intensive, *pingere* to paint. *See* paint. SYN.: Delineate, describe, paint, picture, portray. ANT.: Caricature, parody.



Depict.—A painter depicting a singer.

depilate (dep′ i lāt), *v.t.* To remove hair from; to strip of hair. (F. *épiler.*)

Hides have to undergo **depilation** (dep i lā′ shŭn, *n.*) before they can be tanned. The hairs are loosened by chemicals and scraped off with a tool called a **depilator** (dep′ i lā tŏr, *n.*). Boiling water has a **depilatory** (dė pil′ à tŏ ri, *adj.*), or hair-loosening, effect. A preparation sold for removing hair from the face is a **depilatory** (*n.*).

L. *dēpīlāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*) to pluck out hair from, from *dē-* from, away, *pilāre* to pluck out hair, from *pilus* hair. *See* pile [3].

deplenish (dė plen′ ish), *v.t.* To diminish or empty the contents of; to deprive of or remove stock, merchandise, furniture, etc. from. (F. *épuiser, vider.*)

Hungry picnickers soon deplenish their tea-baskets. In cold, wintry weather the coal-cellar soon becomes deplenished and must be replenished or filled up again.

E. *de-*, priv. and *plenish.*

deplete (dė plēt′), *v.t.* To empty, or partly empty; to exhaust or drain off; to lessen or reduce (by wastage, use, etc.); in medicine, to relieve or empty, for example, to let blood, or reduce it in quantity by treatment. (F. *vider, épuiser, saigner.*)

In time of war the heavy expenses deplete or diminish the amount of money in the national treasury. The army may become depleted or lessened in size by casualties, defeats, and the capture of prisoners by the enemy. The ranks may be further thinned by desertions, and **depletion** (dė plē′ shŭn, *n.*) may go on until the army is unable any longer to continue the struggle.

In medicine **depletive** (dė plē′ tiv, *adj.*) or **depletory** (dė plē′ tŏ ri, *adj.*) treatment is that which tends to empty or deplete the vessels of the body, and so afford relief. A **depletive** (*n.*) is a medicine, or other treatment having this effect, and also means a person weakened or exhausted by medical treatment, dieting, or blood-letting.

L. *dēplēre* (p.p. *-plēt-us*) to empty, from *dē-*, priv., *plēre* to fill. *See* plenary.

deplore (dė plōr), *v.t.* To lament; to bewail; to grieve over; to regret deeply; to regard with concern; to disapprove of. (F. *déplorer, désapprouver.*)

We deplore, or deeply regret, an action that has caused suffering to another. A mourner deplores the death of a loved one and grieves over the loss. In another sense of the word we can say that quiet people deplore, or disapprove of, rowdy parties. Anything that can be or should be deplored is **deplorable** (dė plōr′ àbl, *adj.*); from this follow other meanings of the word, such as pitiable, sad, wretched, miserable, and even contemptible. Poverty is deplorable, or lamentable; the condition of being deplorable is **deplorableness** (dė plōr′ àbl nės, *n.*).

People who live in slums are **deplorably** (dė plōr′ àb li, *adv.*) housed, and a sympathetic person speaks of such things **deploringly** (dė plōr′ ing li, *adv.*), with feelings of grief and regret.

L. *dēplōrāre*, from *dē-* intensive, *plōrāre* to wail, lament. SYN.: *v.* Bemoan, bewail, disapprove, lament, mourn. *adj.* Calamitous, disastrous, distressing, grievous. ANT.: *v.* Exult, rejoice. *adj.* Glad, happy, joyous, pleasing, welcome.

deploy (dė ploi′), *v.t.* To spread out (troops) so as to form an extended line; to open out from massed formation into line. *v.i.* To march to the right or left and form a more extended line. (F. *déployer; se déployer.*)

Troops march in column until near the enemy, when the officers deploy their battalions, or form the men into extended

line on a wider front, facing the direction from which an attack is expected. If necessary the troops may deploy, or lengthen their line, still more by increasing the distance from man to man. The **deployment** (dė ploi′ mėnt, *n.*) of warships and aeroplanes is a similar manoeuvre.

In the Battle of Jutland the great moment arrived when Earl Beatty's battle-cruisers turned to draw the Germans northwards towards the British battle fleet, and our leading ships bore down on them at full speed. The German Fleet veered round to the east and later turned southwards; meanwhile, Earl Jellicoe deployed his battleships to port (or to the left-hand side).

Our fleet had approached from the north in six parallel columns; these swung eastwards into a single line ahead, each column forming a section of the line. The deployment occupied twenty minutes, and then the main battle began. Only one result was possible: the whole skyline was filled with British warships, and German officers have since declared that this sight took all the heart out of their men.

The fall of night saved the German fleet from complete destruction, but some critics have blamed Earl Jellicoe for deploying to east, away from the enemy, instead of to west. This and certain movements later in the battle are said to have robbed us of a crushing victory. Much can be said for both sides, but the purpose of the Jutland battle was achieved; the German navy was broken, and never after challenged us on the high seas.

O.F. *desployer*, from *des-* (L. *dis-* apart), *ployer*, from L. *plicāre* to fold. *Display* is a doublet.

deplume (dė ploom′), *v.t.* To pluck; to remove the feathers from; to expose; to lay bare; to strip of finery, ornaments, or wealth. (F. *plumer, déplumer.*)

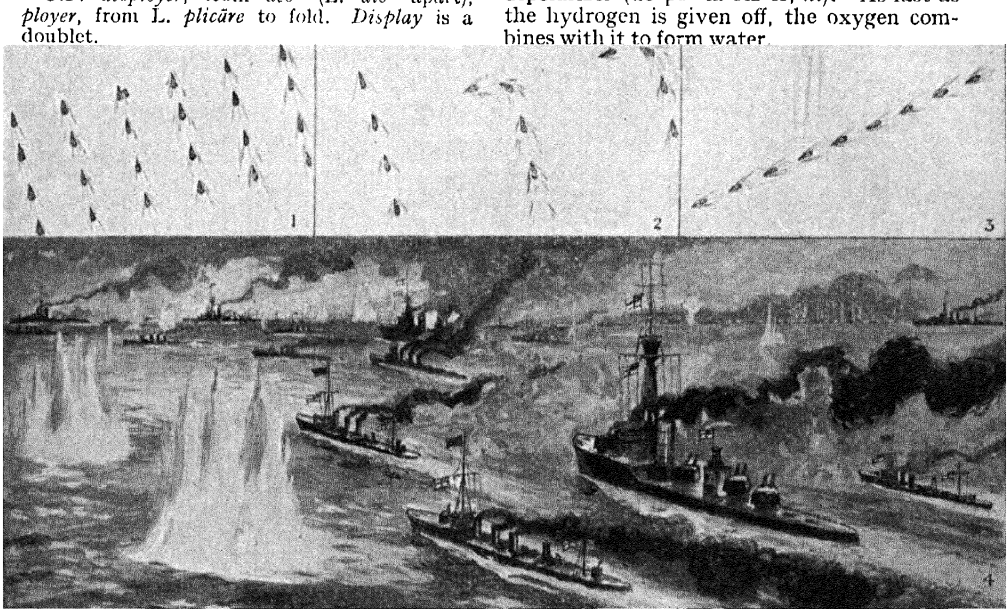
The eider duck deplumes her own breast to obtain the down with which to line her nest. Sometimes an impostor will assume titles, honours, and decorations to which he has no right, and may deceive people for a time, but when he is found out he is deplumed, or stripped of all his false honours and borrowed titles. The falling out of feathers is **deplumation** (dē ploo mā′shŭn, *n.*), as is a shedding of eyelashes.

L. *dēplūmāre* to strip of feathers, from *dē-* off, *plūmāre* to cover with feathers, from *plūma* feather. *See* plume.

depolarize (dē pō′ lă rīz), *v.t.* To deprive of polarity; to free from polarization (in a voltaic cell). (F. *dépolariser.*)

A permanent magnet has a north pole and a south pole, that is, it has polarity. If an electric current be passed in a certain direction through coils surrounding the poles of such a magnet it will tend to depolarize them, or rob them of their northness and southness, and their attractive power.

In a primary electric cell, such as the Leclanché cell generally used for our electric bells, hydrogen gas is given off at the carbon plate, bubbles of it clinging to the plate and screening it from the action of the fluid. This polarization, as it is called, causes a falling off of current. **Depolarization** (dē pō lă rī zā′ shŭn, *n.*), or the prevention of polarization, is effected by encasing the plate in some substance, rich in oxygen, known as a **depolarizer** (dē pō′ lă rīz ėr, *n.*). As fast as the hydrogen is given off, the oxygen combines with it to form water.



Deploy.—1. The Grand Fleet in six sub-divisions. 2. Deployment on port hand begins. The leading ship of the port division leads on, followed by three ships of that division. The leading ships of other divisions turn to port and take up station astern of rear ship of previous sub-division. 3. Fleet in one long column. 4. The second sub-division deploying.

In the Leclanché cell, peroxide of manganese is the depolarizer, and the carbon plate in its porous pot is surrounded by this substance.

E. *de-*, priv. and *polarize.*

depone (dė pōn′), *v.t.* To give evidence on oath, or bear witness. *v.i.* To make a declaration upon oath. (F. *déposer.*)

This word is chiefly used as a term in Scottish law. It is usually followed by a clause with "that"; for example: "The witness deponed that he passed that way at ten o'clock."

A **deponent** (dė pō′ nėnt, *n.*) is a witness, especially one who gives sworn information that is put in writing for use in court. This word is used in English as well as Scottish law.

Some Latin verbs having a passive form, but an active meaning, are called deponent verbs because they seem to have "put aside." (L. *deponere*) their passive sense.

L. *dēpōnere* to lay down, entrust, in L.L. to bear witness, from *dē-* down, *pōnere* to lay. *See* ponent.

depopulate (dė pop′ ū .lāt), *v.t.* To unpeople, to remove the inhabitants from; to reduce or to exterminate the population of. *v.i.* To dwindle in population, to become less inhabited. (F. *dépeupler; se dépeupler.*)

Plague or famine may depopulate a town or a whole countryside, and the Great Plague of London is estimated to have caused the deaths of seventy thousand persons.

An army commander in time of war may order the **depopulation** (dė pop ū lā′ shŭn, *n.*) of an area if he thinks it desirable or necessary for the success of his operations.

As towns grow in size, and increase in population, so the shires depopulate, but with some parts of London and other large cities the reverse happens, more and more of the city being given over to business purposes, the workers removing to the outermost suburbs, or the nearer country districts.

L. *dēpopulāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*) to lay waste by means of a multitude, to ravage, in L.L. to deprive of people, from L. *dē-* fully, *populāre* to fill with people, from *populus* people. *See* people.

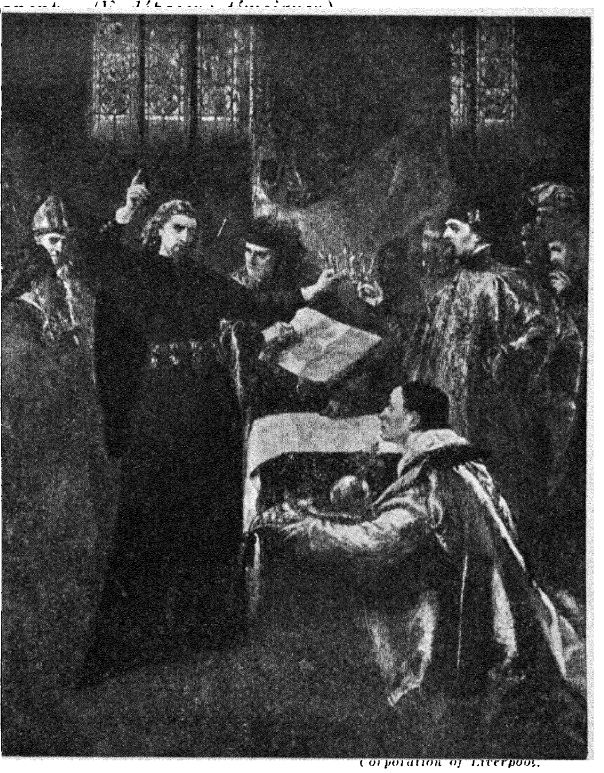
deport (dė pōrt′), *v.t.* To remove; to transport; to take or send away forcibly, especially to another country; to conduct, behave, or bear (oneself). (F. *déporter, comporter, conduire.*)

In some European countries the authorities still deport prisoners to penal settlements, and aliens who break the law in England may be deported to their own country. The act of deporting an offender, and also his condition of banishment or exile, are known as **deportation** (dē pŏr tā′ shŭn, *n.*), and the person exiled or the prisoner who is deported, is a **deportee** (dė por tē′, *n.*).

The manner in which a person deports or conducts himself when in contact with other people, especially his carriage and bearing, are summed up in the word **deportment** (dė pōrt′ mėnt, *n.*), which can be used also to describe the behaviour of a substance undergoing treatment in an experiment.

O.F. *deporter*, L. *dēportāre*, from *dē-* down, away, *portāre* to carry. SYN.: *n.* Behave, conduct. remove, transport. ANT.: Misbehave, misconduct.

depose (dė pōz′), *v.t.* To remove, or put down, from any high office, especially a throne; to state on oath; to bear witness to. *v.i.* To give evidence; to make an affidavit.



(Corporation of Liverpool.

Depose.—King Richard II, deposed by the English Parliament, resigning the crown to Bolingbroke in 1399.

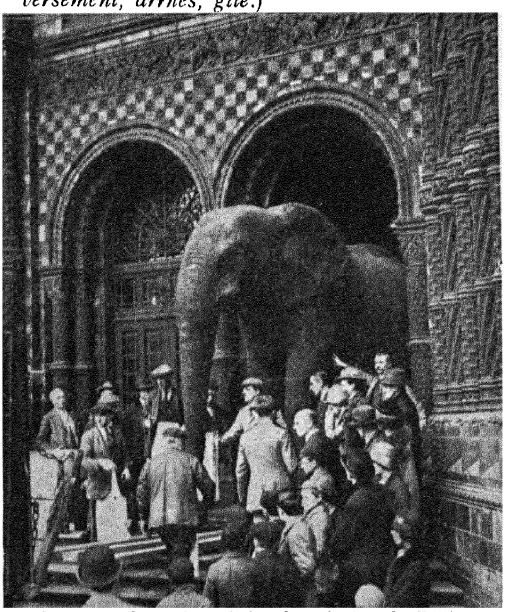
King Richard II was deposed or dethroned by his subjects, but to be on the safe side they also asked him to abdicate, or consent to give up the throne. Witnesses must depose or declare on oath the whole truth, and they must depose only to facts.

Anyone whom it is possible to degrade or put down from office is **deposable** (dė pōz′ ăbl, *adj.*). The act itself is called **deposal** (dė pōz′ ăl, *n.*), and the person who deposes another is a **deposer** (dė pōz′ ėr, *n.*). This word

also means a witness who deposes to facts, or gives evidence.

M.E. *deposen*, O.F. *deposer*, from L. *dē-* away, L.L. *pausāre* to cease, cause to rest, from L. *pausa*, Gr. *pausis* a pause. The F. verb replaced L. *dēpōnere*. *See* compose, depone, pose [1]. SYN.: Affirm, attest, avow, debase, degrade, depone, dethrone, oust, testify. ANT.: Deny, disavow, elevate, enthrone, exalt.

deposit (dė poz′ it), *v.t.* To lay down or place; to let fall, throw down, or drop; to lay (eggs); to store, or entrust for safe keeping; to leave as a pledge; to put in a place of preservation; to bury. *v.i.* To be laid down; to settle. *n.* Anything deposited or laid down, or put in the care of another person; money lodged in a bank; a trust, pledge, or security; a first instalment towards purchase; matter that has settled down, collected, or been left behind; the state of being stored, or put on trust; a place of storage or safe-keeping; a depository. (F. *déposer, verser; se déposer; dépôt, versement, arrhes, gîte.*)



Deposit.—A specimen being deposited at the British Museum (Natural History), South Kensington.

We deposit a parcel in the luggage office of a railway station; birds deposit their eggs in a nest. Dust which settles on furniture, and money deposited in a bank, are both deposits. Dredgers are continually working to remove the deposits of mud and sand left by the water, which would otherwise block our harbours, and the word is used in geology as a name for sedimentary rocks formed by some such process.

Alluvial deposits are those formed by the action of a river, and marine deposits the beds laid down by the sea. Valuables may be deposited with a bank for safe-keeping; money may be deposited at interest, or left on deposit. The person to whom they are entrusted is a **depositary** (dė poz′ i tą ri, *n.*), guardian, or trustee. Note, however, that a place of safety where goods or money are lodged is a **depository** (dė poz′ i tō ri, *n.*), or repository.

When we confide in a person we make him the depositary of our secrets, not the depository. Whoever makes the deposit, and especially places money in a bank, is a **depositor** (dė poz′ it ŏr, *n.*), and the same word is used for a machine or apparatus which lays down, spreads, or lets anything fall, for some purpose.

Obsolete F. *depositer* to lay down as a gage, entrust, L. *dēpōnere* (p.p. *dēposit-us*), from *dē-* down, *pōnere* to place. *See* depone. SYN.: Commit, entrust, lay down, leave, put. ANT.: Denude, remove, take up.

deposition (dep ō zish′ ŭn; dē pō zish′ ŭn), *n.* The act or process of laying down; the act of deposing; a saint's burial, the enshrinement of his remains, or a religious celebration of this; the settling down or accumulation of mud, gravel, etc.; matter deposited in this way; the giving of sworn evidence; an affidavit; sworn evidence of a witness reduced to writing for use in a court. (F. *déposition, dépôt, gisement, témoignage.*)

The deposition of documents in a bank, the deposition of fresh soil for a flower bed; the dethronement of a king, and the deposition or the deponing of evidence by a witness, are all actions expressed by this word. The articles or objects so treated, and the evidence which is deposed, can each be termed a deposition.

The removal of Christ's body from the cross for burial, or a picture of this event, is known as the Deposition.

O.F. *deposition*, L. *dēpositio* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *dēpōnere* (p.p. *dēposit-us*) to lay down.

depot (dep′ ō), *n.* A place for receiving, storing, or distributing goods; in U.S.A., a railway station; a magazine or storehouse for equipment, ammunition, etc.; a recruiting-station; the headquarters of a regiment; also, that part of a regiment remaining there while the rest serve abroad; a sheltered part in a system of trenches where troops assemble in readiness to attack. (F. *dépôt, gare, magasin, quartier général.*)

A furniture depot is used for storage, and coal-depots for the accumulation and sale of coal. In U.S.A. they speak of freight-depots (goods-stations) and passenger-depots. A recruit on enlistment is received and drilled at a military depot, and reservists when mobilized proceed there to be equipped and marshalled.

F. *dépôt*, O.F. *depost* pledge, L. *dēpositum*, neuter p.p. of *dēpōnere*. *See* deposit. SYN.: Depository, magazine, storehouse, warehouse.

deprave (dė prāv′), *v.t.* To make bad; to pervert morally; to corrupt. (F. *dépraver.*)

Bad habits deprave the mind. A **depraved** (dė prāvd′, *adj.*) person is one lacking in

good principles, or given to vice If a boy reads stupid, worthless literature, his taste may become depraved, so that he is unable to appreciate or enjoy the works of our great authors

Moral **depravation** (dē prā vā′ shun, *n*) is the state which results from associating with wicked or depraved companions, and the same word is used also for the act of depraving, and for deterioration **Depravity** (de prăv′ i ti, *n*) is that utter badness of the mind, viciousness, and profligacy, which may follow from a persistence in evil ways.

M E *depraven*, O F. *depraver*, L. *dēprāvāre*, from *dē-* down, *prāvus* crooked, depraved *See* pravity. Syn.: Corrupt, debase, pollute, vitiate. Ant.: Amend, correct, improve, purify, reform.

deprecate (dep′ re kāt), *v t* To try to avert by prayer, to plead earnestly against; to beg for deliverance from, to express regret for, or strong disapproval of (F. *conjurer, prier contre, s'opposer à, regretter, désapprouver*) We deprecate an evil, or pray that it will not happen A schoolboy scorns to deprecate (or beg to be delivered from) his master's wrath As long as nations deprecate war, that is, disapprove of it and wish for its opposite, we shall have peace An unlucky man speaks of his plans **deprecatingly** (dep′ re kāt ing li, *adj*), or ruefully, with a hint of protest or prayer against ill-fortune.

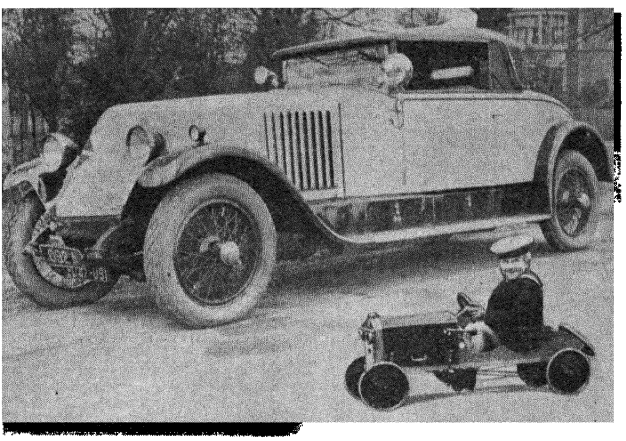
A **deprecation** (dep′ re kā′ shŭn, *n*) is a petition, entreaty, or prayer to avert an evil happening, or the act of making such prayer. "May you be forgiven" is a **deprecative** (dep′ re kā′ tiv, *adj.*) exclamation, it is more like a petition against punishment Sometimes people who are unsuccessful, or the victims of misfortune, write **deprecatory** (dep′ re kā′ tō ri, *adj.*) letters, regretting and condemning what they describe as the unfairness of life

L. *dēprecārī* (p p *-āt-us*), from *dē-* away, *precārī* to pray, from *prex* (acc *prec-em*) a prayer *See* pray Syn.: Disapprove, expostulate, intercede, lament Ant.. Approve, curse, imprecate.

depreciate (de prē′ shi āt), *v t* To lower the value of, to disparage, to belittle, to decry; to lessen in worth or reduce in price; to lower the exchange value of (money). *v.i* To fall in price or value. (F. *déprécier; se déprécier.*)

Unskilful handling or hard wear will depreciate, or lower the value of machinery, which in such a case is itself said to depreciate. Such fall in value is a **depreciation** (de prē shi ā′ shun, *n.*), and it is usual for the owners of machinery to "write down" the value by a proportion of its original cost for each year of use, if the life of the machine is reckoned as ten years with fair use, then a depreciation of ten per cent is allowed, or deducted, yearly. Critics, when they depreciate a book, represent it as having less merit than it really possesses Many European currencies depreciated, or diminished in value, as a result of the World War (1914-18).

We speak **depreciatingly** (de prē′ shi āt ing li, *adv*), or disparagingly, of something we do not admire. Depreciation of anyone's



Depreciation.—So great was the depreciation of German money following the World War that the number of marks which would have bought the big motor-car before the war would not have been sufficient to purchase the toy car.

efforts is the contrary of appreciation, and means belittling or undervaluing them The attitude or comments of a person who fails to appreciate something can be described as **depreciatory** (de prē′ shi ā to ri, *adj*).

L *dēpretiāre* (p p *-āt-us*), from *dē-* down, *pretium* price, value. *See* precious Syn Belittle, decry, derogate from, disparage, undervalue Ant.: Applaud, appreciate, extol, praise

depredation (dep re dā′ shun), *n.* The act of plundering, or spoliation; a despoiling, pillage, robbery, a wearing away, or destruction (F. *déprédation, ravage*)

The depredations of an invading army may involve the destruction of private property, the confiscation of horses, cattle, and stores of food, and even robbery by soldiers in search of plunder—in other words, a "preying upon the country" The breaking down of sea walls is a depredation of the sea.

A plunderer or despoiler is sometimes called a **depredator** (dep′ re dā tor, *n*), but the name is usually applied to those who rob on a large scale, for example, the soldiers of an invading army. We may call a magpie a thief, but the flocks of birds that prey on cornfields and orchards are depredators.

Through F from L. *dēpraedātio* (acc *-ōn-em*) from *dēpraedāre* to pillage, from *dē-* fully, *praedāre* (p p *-āt-us*) to make booty, from *praeda* booty. *See* prey Syn Encroachment, havoc, theft, trespass. Ant. Amends, compensation, reparation, restoration.



Depress.—Civilians and wounded soldiers, hungry, cold, and depressed, in the Serbian retreat of 1915 during the World War. In dread of the invading Germans and Bulgarians, they streamed through Albania towards Greece.

depress (dė pres'), *v.t.* To press down; to lower in force, strength, or amount; to humble; to reduce in power, wealth, worldly position; to crush down; to subdue; to render or keep less active; to dispirit, discourage. (F. *baisser, déprimer, abaisser, décourager.*)

A pianist depresses the keys of a piano. We depress the button of a door-bell. An artilleryman depresses the muzzle of a gun. Wars depress or reduce the activity of commerce and industry; and stocks and shares are said to be depressed when they become lower in price. A severe illness depresses, or dispirits a patient, and takes away his energy. The thought of illness saddens or depresses us. Treatment or medicines having a lowering or **depressant** (dė pres' ânt, *adj.*) effect on the human system are called **depressants** (*n.pl.*).

Anything that can be depressed or lowered is **depressible** (dė pres' ibl, *adj.*). Dispiriting or saddening news is **depressing** (dė pres' ing, *adj.*) news; and a gloomy person who speaks **depressingly** (dė pres' ing li, *adv.*) may lower the spirits of his hearers, and cause them to be affected with **depression** (dė presh' ûn, *n.*).

Morbid conditions of the mind, lowered vitality, and the dulling effects of illness are further instances of depression, which also stands for the act of pushing or pressing down, for example, the depression of a lever; the sinking, or lowering, of anything; the condition of being depressed, lowered in position or activity, such as depression, or slackness, of business; and the act of humbling, or abasement. We also call a depression any hollow or pressed-in part of a surface, such as a dent in metal or a dip in the land, such as the Jordan valley.

In astronomy the vertical angular measurement of a star's position below the horizon—the opposite to altitude—is called its depression. A fall of the mercury in a barometer, or a continuance of this low level, which may indicate that stormy weather is coming, is called a depression; in a cyclone, a region of low-pressure calm caused by rising air, together with the winds circling round this, is known as a cyclonic depression. A lowering in musical pitch, or flattening in tone, is a depression. Depression of the pole is a nautical expression for the sinking of the North Pole Star towards the horizon as the observer sails southward. Another kind of depression is the dipping of the horizon below the true horizontal plane—due to the observer's height above sea-level.

We sometimes speak of a **depressive** (dė pres' iv, *adj.*) day, or one causing languor and low spirits. It might be a rainy, dull day, or again a hot, close, oppressive day. Anything that depresses is a **depressor** (dė pres' ôr, *n.*), and the word also has the figurative meaning of the opponent, or oppressor. The muscles whose function it is to depress or pull down a part of the body are called depressors; a surgical instrument for reducing an obtruding part, or pressing it into place, and also a kind of spatula for moving a part aside during an operation or examination, are known as depressors.

L. *dēprimere* (p.p. *dēpress-us*), from *dē-* down, *premere* to press. SYN.: Abase, degrade, dispirit, lower, press down. ANT.: Elevate, exalt, promote, raise, uplift.

deprive (dė prīv'), *v.t.* To take a thing away from; to prevent from having or using; of ecclesiastical offices, to divest. (F. *priver, dépouiller, déposer.*)

This word is used especially in the sense of taking away something valuable, such as a right or a privilege. For some fault a clergyman may be deprived of his benefice. Anything that can be taken away, for instance, a clergyman's benefice, may be described as **deprivable** (dė prīv' àbl, *adj.*). The act of taking away is a **deprival** (dė prīv' àl, *n.*), or, more usually, a **deprivation** (dep ri vā' shùn, *n.*). This last word has a wider meaning, want in general, loss, hardship, privation, and destitution.

Through F. from L.L. *dēprīvāre*, from L. *dē-* fully, *prīvāre* to deprive. *See* private. SYN.: Bereave, despoil, divest, dispossess, rob. ANT.: Endow, give, invest.

de profundis (dē prō fūn' dis), *n.* A cry of sorrow, repentance, or suffering that comes from one in the depths of misery; the title of the hundred and thirtieth Psalm. *adv.* From the depths of misery, affliction, etc. (F. *de profundis.*)

De Profundis are the first words of the Latin version of the hundred and thirtieth Psalm. A heartfelt appeal for forgiveness, made by a repentant person to someone he has cruelly wronged, might be termed his *de profundis.*

L. = out of the depths, from *dē* from, out of, *prōfundus* deep (ablative pl. *prōfundīs*). *See* profound.

depth (depth), *n.* The state of being deep; the distance of measurement downwards from the top, inward from the surface, or backward from front to rear; a deep place; the furthest, deepest, or innermost part; extreme degree; deepness of thought or feeling; deep insight; the sea or ocean; deep waters; deepness or richness of colour, tone, or shade; the effect of distance, as represented in a picture or drawing; the number of men in a file from the front to the rear of any drill formation. (F. *profondeur, hauteur, enfoncement, abîme, fond, profond, vigeur.*)

A well has depth or extent downwards. By the depth of a cave we mean not only the distance it penetrates, measured from the mouth, but also a remote part of the cave, just as the depths of a forest are far-away parts, and the depths of the sky are infinity. Heartfelt emotions are described as depths of love, shame, etc. A vastness of extent is suggested by the depth of Divine forgiveness.

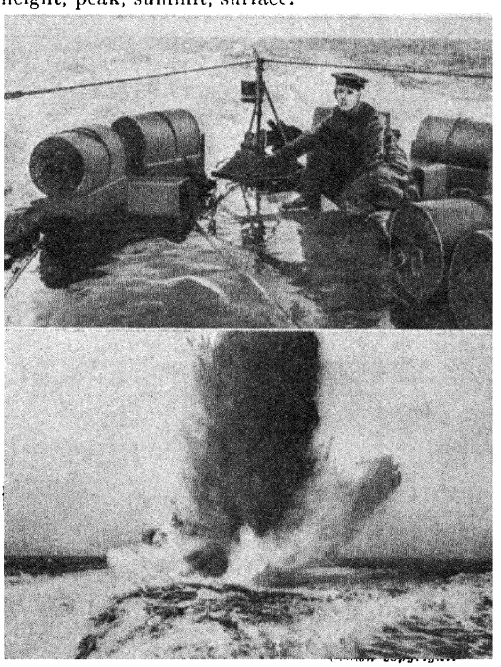
Thoughts have depth when they are far removed from the commonplace, or superficial. Thus, a book can have depth, and this may mean that it is penetrating or that it is hard to understand. A person shows depth of purpose when he is not turned aside by obstacles, when his intentions are more than skin-deep. The depth of winter is mid-winter, or else the severest part of the season. The depth of night is not necessarily midnight, but the quietest, blackest moments of the night.

The extent between the head-rope and the foot-rope of a square-sail is termed the depth of a sail, a term that is also used for the length of the after leach (or rear vertical edge) of a stay-sail.

Venturing into water deep enough to drown a person is described as going out of one's depth. This phrase is also used to describe a puzzled or confused state of mind. We get out of our depth when attempting too hard a task, or when studying or discussing a subject we have little knowledge of or do not understand at all.

Shallow waters can be described as **depthless** (depth' lès, *adj.*), that is, having little or no depth, and we may speak figuratively of the depthless wit of the jester. This word is also used in the sense of beyond all depth, bottomless, unfathomable.

Perhaps formed with abstract suffix *-th*, from A.-S. *dēop* deep; cp. O. Norse *dypth*, Dutch *diepte*, Goth. *diupitha.* SYN.: Abyss, bottom, deep, gulf, profundity. ANT.: Elevation, height, peak, summit, surface.



Depth-charge.—A depth-charge about to be lowered (top), and the explosion that followed after it was lowered.

depth-charge (depth' chârj), *n.* A large bomb used to sink or disable submerged submarines. Another name is **depth-bomb** (depth' bom).

During the World War (1914-18) the submarine menace became so great that special methods were invented to combat it. One of these was the depth-charge. It was filled with high explosive, and so constructed

that when dropped or fired into the sea, it sank to the required depth, when the pressure of the water caused the charge to explode. It would sink a submarine at a distance of seventy-five yards.

E. *depth* and *charge*.

depurate (dep′ ū rāt), *v.t.* To purify. *v.i.* To become pure. (F. *dépurer*.)

Stagnant water becomes foul. Its **depuration** (dep ū rā′ shŭn, *n.*), or cleansing, may be effected by certain snails, insect larvae, and plants, which have a **depurative** (dep′ ū rā tiv ; dė pūr′ ā tiv, *adj.*), or purifying, effect by feeding on the matter that causes foulness.

Anything that purifies is a **depurator** (dep′ ū rā tŏr, *n.*). The word is used specially of an apparatus designed to clean the skin by increasing perspiration.

L.L. *dēpūrāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*), from *dē-* fully, *pūrāre* to purify, from *pūrus* pure.

depute (dė pūt′), *v.t.* To appoint as a substitute or agent. *n.* In Scotland, a person deputed. (F. *députer ; député*.)

When a strike is in progress the men who have ceased work choose a number of their comrades to represent them in dealing with the employer. Each of these is a **deputy** (dep′ ū ti, *n.*). They form a **deputation** (dep ū tā′ shŭn, *n.*) ; their fellows **deputize** (dep′ ū tīz, *v.t.*) them ; and they **deputize** (*v.i.*) for their fellows. Their work is **deputational** (dep ū tā′ shŭn ăl, *adj.*) and they are sometimes called **deputationists** (dep ū tā′ shŭn ists, *n.pl.*). A **deputy-governor** (*n.*) is one who takes the place of a governor. The **Deputy-Speaker** (*n.*) presides over the House of Commons in the absence of the Speaker.

O.F. *deputer*, L. *dēputāre* to cut off, prune down, from *dē-* down, *putāre* to cleanse, prune, from *putus* clean ; cp. *pūrus* pure.



Derail.—A London County Council tramcar derailed at a busy point and blocking three sets of lines.

derail (dė rāl′), *v.t.* To cause to go off the rails. *v.i.* To run off the rails. (F. *dérailler*.)

During the General Strike in 1926, a number of men in the North of England interfered with the railway lines, and almost derailed the London express. Fortunately the **derailment** (dė rāl′ mėnt, *n.*) was not so serious as to wreck the train, and what might have been a terrible disaster was avoided. The **derailers** (dė rāl′ ėrz, *n.pl.*) ran away as soon as their evil work was done, but many of them were caught and punished.

F. *dérailler*, from *dé-* from, off, and *rail*, borrowed from E. *rail*.

derange (dė rānj), *v.t.* To disturb ; to disorder. (F. *déranger*.)

In recent years there have been serious outbreaks of a disease known as sleepy sickness. Many cases are fatal, and the minds of those who recover are frequently **deranged** (dė rānj d′, *adj.*). This **derangement** (dė rānj′ mėnt, *n.*) sometimes causes the sufferer to be unable to distinguish right from wrong, and crimes have been committed by unfortunate persons in this state.

O.F. *desrangier* from *des-* (L. *dis-* apart), *rangier* to rank, arrange. *See* range, rank. SYN. : Discompose, disorganize, unsettle, upset.

deratize (dē răt′ ize), *v.t.* To rid of rats. The damage that rats and mice do in Britain has been estimated to cost anything from ten to fifty million pounds yearly. In 1921 there came into force the Rats and Mice Act, which makes it an offence for any occupier of land or houses to harbour these animals. Rats increase very quickly, and a district deratized, or cleared, may be speedily overrun again by rats from near-by areas that have not been cleared.

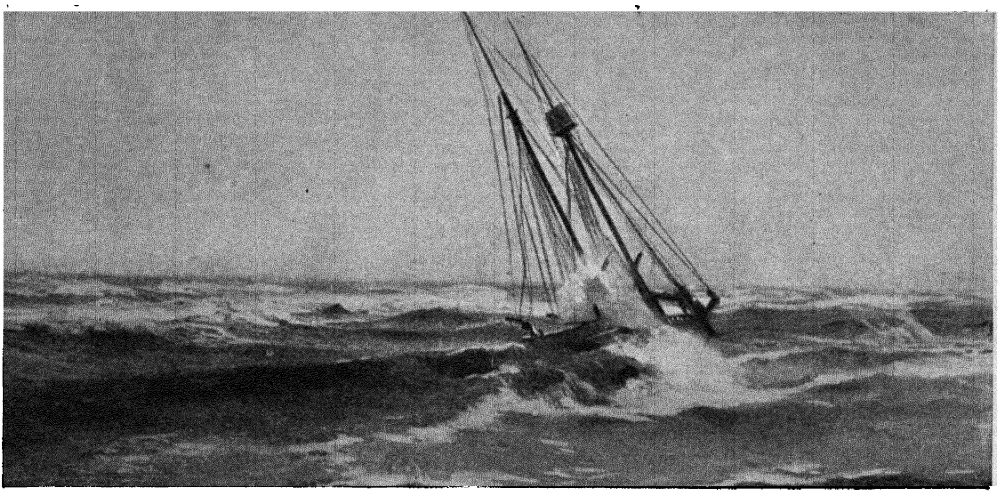
The only system that promises real success is organized **deratization** (dē răt ī zā′ shŭn, *n.*) throughout the country. So we now have a yearly National Rat Week, during which an attack is made on rats wherever they are to be found.

E. *de-*, *rat* and suffix *-ize*.

Derby (dar′ bi), *n.* A race for three-year-old horses run at the Epsom summer meeting ; a stout kind of boot ; another name for a bowler hat ; a two-handled float used in plastering. (F. *Derby*.)

This famous race was founded in 1780 by Edward Stanley, Earl of Derby, and is known as the blue ribbon of the turf. The scene on **Derby Day** (*n.*) is always a crowded one. The name Derby is sometimes given to important horse-races in other countries.

Derby, a town in the Midlands, formerly *Dēoraby* town of beasts or deer.



Derelict.—A derelict vessel gradually being broken up by the force of the waves A derelict is often a grave menace to other shipping.

Derby china (dar′ bi chī′ na), *n* A high-class variety of porcelain ware manufactured at Derby (F. *porcelaine de Derby.*)

The industry was started by William Duesbury in 1756, and from about 1810 to 1846 was carried on by Robert and Joseph Bloor. It quickly attained a leading position and still flourishes For collectors, the best period is 1756-1815.

E. *Derby* and *china.*

Derbyshire neck (dar′ bi shir nek), *n* Goitre; a swelling of the neck (F. *goître*)

People who drink water which comes from limestone districts sometimes suffer from a swelling on the neck, due to the enlargement of certain glands. The disease is common in Derbyshire. The brittle mineral fluor-spar is sometimes called **Derbyshire spar** (*n.*).

E. *Derbyshire* (*Derby* and *shire*) and *neck*

derelict (der′ e likt), *adj* Abandoned, forsaken *n.* That which is abandoned. (F. *abandonné; épave.*)

When the great exhibition at Wembley (1924-25) was over, the buildings, which had cost many thousands of pounds to erect, were left derelict For some considerable time they presented a sorry sight, but many were eventually purchased by various large firms and used as factories A vessel abandoned at sea is called a derelict, and so is a person outside the pale of respectability.

The word **dereliction** (der e lik′ shŭn, *n.*) is chiefly used in the phrase dereliction of duty, indicating very grave neglect.

L. *dērelictus*, p p of *dērelinquere* to forsake utterly, from *dē-* fully, *relinquere* to leave. *See* relinquish

deride (dē rīd′), *v t.* To treat with scorn. (F. *se moquer de.*)

For many hundreds of years men believed that the earth was the centre of the universe, and that the sun and all the heavenly bodies revolved round it. In the sixteenth century Galileo, a very learned man, invented an astronomical telescope, and caused a great stir by announcing that the theory put forward some time previously by Copernicus that the earth was not the centre of the universe and that it went round the sun, was correct. His statement aroused the **derision** (de rizh′ un, *n*) of learned men, and many were the **derisive** (de rī′ siv, *adj.*) or **derisory** (de rī′ so ri, *adj*) remarks made about him. In much the same way the early submarine made by Robert Fulton (1765-1815) was regarded **derisively** (de rī′ siv li, *adv*) or **deridingly** (de rīd′ ing li, *adv*) by the French, and the American inventor left the country.

L *dērīdēre* (p p. *dērīs-us*), from *dē-* fully, *rīdēre* to laugh. *See* ridiculous. SYN.: Mock, ridicule, satirize, scorn, taunt.

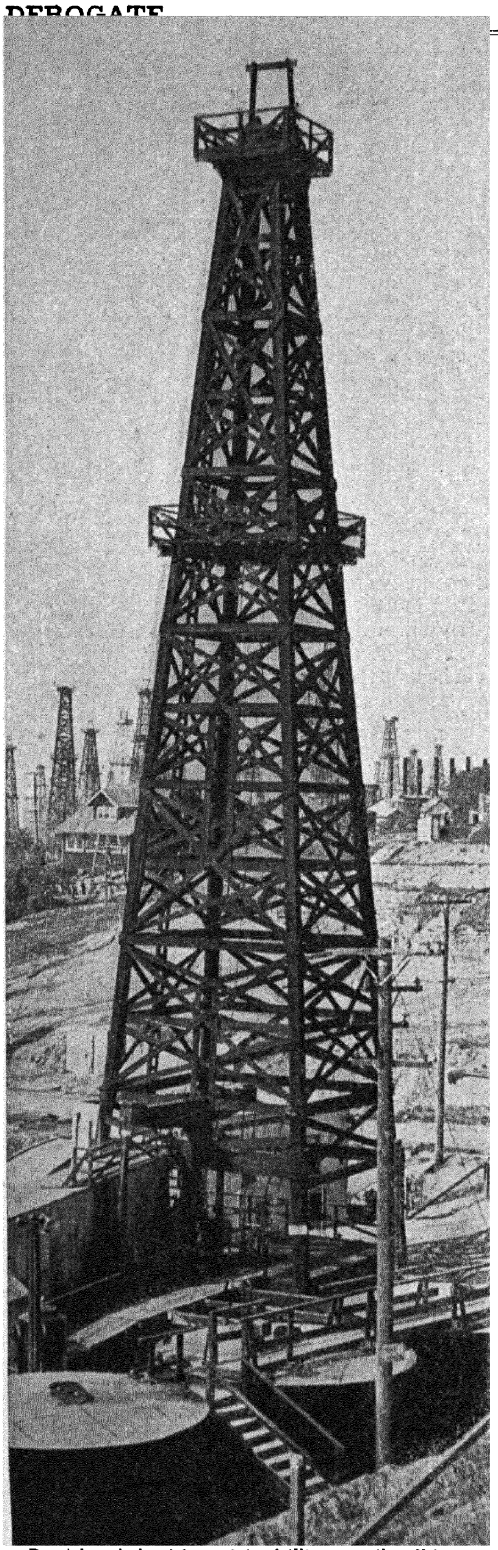
derive (de rīv′), *v t.* To draw or obtain (from), to deduce; of words, to trace the origin and history of *v.i.* To originate, to proceed. (F. *dériver, faire dériver, venir de*)

In 1926, there was great excitement in Dayton, a small city in Tennessee, U.S.A., because a schoolmaster had been teaching that man is derived from the lower animals. He was tried, and his teaching was declared to be against the law A person who believes in this theory of man's **derivation** (der i vā′ shŭn, *n.*) is called a **derivationist** (der i vā′ shun ist, *n*). That which can be produced from something else, namely, a **derivative** (de riv′ a tiv, *adj.*) thing, is said to be **derivable** (de rī′ vabl, *adj.*) from it; it is a **derivative** (*n*), and is produced **derivatively** (de riv′ a tiv li, *adv.*).

O F. *deriver*, L. *dērīvāre*, literally to drain, draw off water, from *dē-* away, *rivus* a stream.

derm (dĕrm), *n* The true living skin in the higher animals. Another form is **dermis** (dĕr′ mis). (F. *derme.*)

The derm underlies the dead outer layer of skin, or cutis. The latter is sometimes called



Derrick.—A derrick used in drilling an oil-well in California, United States.

the epiderm, and the derm the endoderm, or corium.

As the derm is the true skin the words **dermal** (dĕr′ măl, *adj.*), **dermic** (dĕr′ mik, *adj.*) and **dermatic** (dĕr măt′ ik, *adj.*) are all used of things affecting the skin. Membranes that resemble skin are called **dermatoid** (dĕr′ mȧ toid, *adj.*).

As the outermost covering of the body, the skin, unless care and cleanliness are observed, is liable to many diseases. Inflammation of the skin is known as **dermatitis** (dĕr mȧ tī′ tis, *n.*). If it is the nerves that are affected the disease is **dermalgia** (dĕr măl′ ji ȧ, *n.*) or **dermatalgia** (dĕr mȧ tăl′ ji ȧ, *n.*). Tiny plants or fungi sometimes affect the skin, as in ringworm. Such a plant is called a **dermophyte** (dĕr′ mō fīt, *n.*) or **dermatophyte** (dĕr′ mȧ tō fīt, *n.*). The study of the skin is **dermatology** (dĕr mȧ tol′ ō ji, *n.*), and one who pursues it is a **dermatologist** (dĕr mȧ tol′ ō jist, *n.*).

Throughout the animal kingdom we come across numerous examples of animals with skin so hardened as to form an outer skeleton, as in crabs and lobsters, beetles, tortoises, and armadillos. Such a skin is called a **dermo-skeleton** (dĕr mō skel′ ė tŏn, *n.*).

Gr. *derma*, literally that which is stripped off, from *derein* to flay, cognate with E. *tear* [1], and suffix *-ma* forming nouns with passive meaning

derogate (dėr′ ō gāt), *v.i.* To cause a lessening (of a right, privilege, or the like); to fall away in conduct, character, etc. *v.t.* To take from, so as to lessen. (F. *déroger, dégénérer, déroger à.*)

Everybody knows that a barrister wears a gown when in court, but not so many perhaps know the history of the little bag which is sewn on to the back.

In former times barristers used to meet their clients under the pillars of St. Paul's, but they considered that it would derogate from, or be **derogatory** (dė rog′ ȧ tō ri, *adj.*) to, their dignity to discuss the question of fees. Any danger of such **derogation** (der ō gā′ shŭn, *n.*) was overcome by the client slipping the fee into the little bag while the lawyer's back was turned. The bag was then drawn over the shoulder by means of the silken streamer (which is still attached) and the contents no doubt eagerly examined.

L. *dērogāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*) to repeal (a law), from *dē-* away, *rogāre* to ask, propose (a law).

derrick (der′ ik), *n.* A frame or crane for lifting heavy weights. (F. *derrick, chevalement.*)

In an oil-field the eye is attracted to the tall, four-sided framework or derrick erected wherever a well is being drilled. At the top of the derrick, which may be sixty or seventy feet high, is a pulley for the cable operating the drill to run over.

Properly speaking, a **derrick-crane** (*n.*) is a fixed crane, the jib or arm of which can be raised or lowered to alter the reach But the

word is also used of movable cranes with lowering jibs

From the name of a famous hangman at Tyburn c 1600, hence the gallows, hence crane as above Dutch *Dierryk, Dirk* = Theoderic "ruler of the people."

derring-do (der' ing doo), *n.* Desperate courage (F *audace.*)

Chaucer used the words in one of his poems as meaning simply "daring to do." Spenser (1552-98) misunderstood Chaucer, and made a noun of them His mistake was copied by Sir Walter Scott and other modern writers so that the present inaccurate meaning has become established

M E *dorryng, durryng,* verbal n. from *dorren, durran* to dare, and *dōn* infinitive of *do*

derringer (der' in jer), *n.* A short-barrelled pistol of large bore. (F. *derringer*)

The name is that of the American inventor of this pistol, which was intended for use at close quarters The death of Abraham Lincoln, President of the United States, was caused by a bullet fired from a derringer.

From surname *Derringer.*

dervish (dĕr' vish), *n* A Mohammedan religious devotee (F. *dervis*)

Among the most important orders are the dancing dervishes, the howling dervishes and the wandering dervishes.

Sir Walter Scott, in "The Talisman," relates how Richard I came near to meeting his death at the hands of a dervish when he was on the Third Crusade The Mohammedan had approached the Christian camp, and was creeping stealthily up to Richard's tent, when a soldier saw his reflection in a shield which he was polishing, and turning round, killed him, thus saving the life of the king.

The Sudanese followers of the Mahdi were sometimes called dervishes

Turkish *dervish,* Pers *darvēsh*, cp O Pers *drigu-* poor

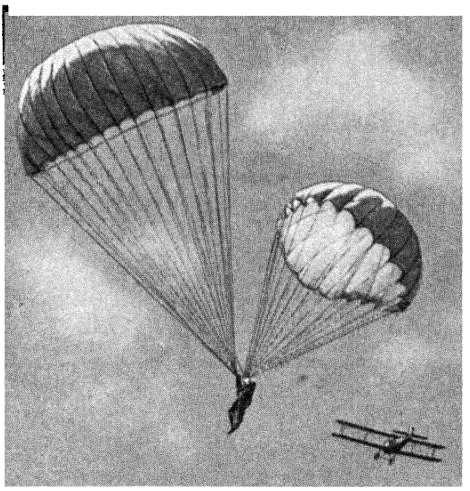


Dervish.—A Persian dervish with an axe of silver inlaid with gold.

descant (des' kant, *n* , des kănt', *v.*), *n* A song, or tune, of mixed character ; counterpoint written above the canto fermo, or melody , a discourse. *v i* To sing or play harmoniously , to make comments , to discourse at large. (F *déchant, discours , discourir.*)

This word used to be applied to an arrangement, or variation, of a melody. For instance, if we take "Home Sweet Home" with variations, the simple melody is played first, and then amplified and enlarged upon, but the music still suggests the original tune.

O Northern F. *descant,* L L *discantus,* from *dis-* apart, *cantus* a song. *See* chant



Descend.—A daring airman descending from an aeroplane with the aid of two parachutes.

descend (de send'), *v i.* To go, come, or fall down ; to slope down ; to lower oneself ; to make an attack *v.t.* To pass down, through, or along (F. *descendre, tomber*)

A stream descends from the hills, and rain from the clouds. The setting sun descends in the west, and hills descend towards the sea. We may descend a staircase or a river. Sleep is poetically said to descend upon the eyes Enemies descend upon the coast. A speaker may descend from general statements to details Some people descend, or are descended, from William the Conqueror. If one makes no will, one's land descends to one's eldest son. A scale played on the piano first ascends and then descends, and a series of numbers that regularly grow less is a **descending** (de send' ing, *adj*) scale

Among the meanings of the word **descent** (de sent', *n.*) are a downward slope, as the side of a hill , a downward way or passage ; an attack or raid from the hills or the sea ; and, in law, the passing of property to the heir or heirs without disposition by will. In this country descent is, as a rule, traced through males, and formerly property was **descendable** (de send' abl, *adj*), or **descendible** (de send' ibl, *adj.*), to the eldest son. In

France land is divided equally among those who are descended from the same father, and, as a result, the **descendants** (dė send′ ânts, *n.pl.*) of those who died some time ago generally inherit only a small amount of land.

What is called the **descent theory** (*n.*) is the theory that all living creatures have developed from very simple forms of life which were in existence millions of years ago.

O.F. *descendre*, L. *dēscendere*, from *dē-* down, *scandere* to climb. *See* scan. SYN.: Drop, fall, sink, stoop. ANT.: Ascend, climb, mount, rise.

describe (dė skrīb′), *v.t.* To give a detailed account of; to mark out the shape or outline of. (F. *décrire.*)

We describe a circle with compasses, and a reporter describes a football match. Anything which can be described is **describable** (dė skrī′ bâbl, *adj.*), or capable of **description** (dė skrip′ shûn, *n.*). The word description means not only the act and result of describing, but is also applied to a group of attributes belonging to a class, and so to a class, kind, or sort. Thus we can speak of scoundrels of the worst description as being a description of pest found in all great cities. Words which describe are **descriptive** (dė skrip′ tiv, *adj.*) and are used **descriptively** (dė skrip′ tiv li, *adv.*).

L. *dēscrībere*, from *dē-* fully, *scrībere* to write. *See* scribe. SYN.: Depict, narrate paint, portray.



Describe.—A Beefeater at the Tower of London pointing out the site of the scaffold on which Lady Jane Grey was executed, and describing the tragedy.

descry (dė skrī), *v.t.* To catch sight of; to discover (F. *apercevoir, découvrir.*)

Towards the end of the fifteenth century Columbus set out in a tiny ship to discover a new way to the rich spice countries of the east. He sailed across the Atlantic and after many weeks had passed and no sign of land had appeared, it seemed that the attempt must be a failure. His sailors grew rebellious and talked of turning back, when in the distance they descried boughs of trees floating on the water. They took fresh courage, and very soon came upon a chain of islands, which Columbus thought were part of India. They were called the West Indies, and the New World was discovered.

M.E. *descryen*, O.F. *descrire, descrivre*, L. *dēscrībere. Describe* is a doublet. SYN.: Behold, distinguish, espy, perceive, recognize, see.

desecrate (des′ ė krāt), *v.t.* To treat (anything sacred) with irreverence; to turn from sacred to ordinary use; to devote to evil. (F. *profaner.*)

One of the most terrible examples of **desecration** (des ė krā′ shûn, *n.*) was the destruction of stained glass windows, images, and shrines, which was carried out by Thomas Cromwell in 1538. Pictures were pulled down, beautiful painted work daubed over with whitewash, and even the famous shrine of Thomas Becket at Canterbury was stripped of its gold and precious stones. The bones of the saint himself were desecrated by being burnt and scattered to the wind.

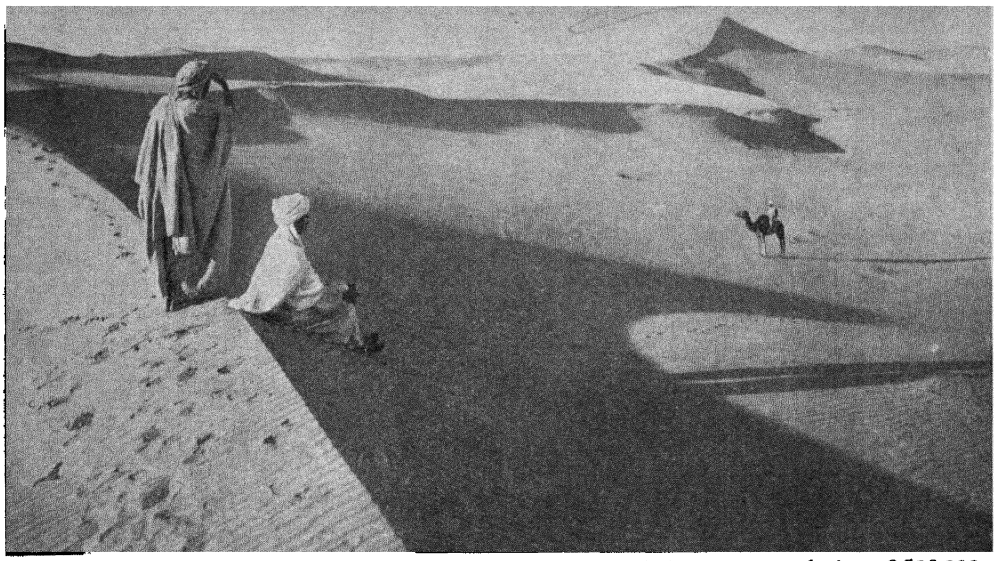
It was not very long before Cromwell fell from the favour of his master, Henry VIII, and the **desecrator** (des′ ė krā tôr, *n.*) ended his life on the block at Tyburn.

L. *dēsecrāre* (p.p. *dēsecrāt-us*), from *dē-* away, *sacrāre* to make sacred, from *sacer* sacred. SYN.: Defile, dishonour, insult, outrage, pervert. ANT.: Consecrate, hallow, revere, sanctify, venerate.

desert [1] (dez′ ėrt), *n.* An uncultivated, uninhabited, or desolate region, especially one that is too dry for vegetation. *adj.* Of, relating to, or like a desert. (F. *désert, solitude; désert.*)

There are few more dreary spots in the world than the desert that borders the Dead Sea, but even such a desert may become a hive of industry. The Dead Sea contains millions of tons of very valuable salts, and not so very long ago an important firm arranged with the British Government to extract these salts by a process of evaporation. It was decided to spend a large amount of money on building laboratories, pumping stations, and pipe lines, so that what was once a burning waste might provide employment for hundreds of men.

Many cities which once teemed with a busy population have been blotted out by the slow advance of the desert, due to the wind blowing the tiny particles of sand and gradually piling them into mighty heaps. Proud Babylon, for instance, is now covered with the sandy accumulations of ages. Were it not for the colour, a traveller viewing a desert from a distance might readily believe that he was gazing at the sea, for the wind makes billows on the arid surface.



Desert.—On the look out in the trackless wastes of the Sahara, which has an area of about 3,500,000 square miles. The great sand dunes shift frequently and look like waves.

The pelican is sometimes called the **desert-bird** (*n.*), and the camel the **desert-ship** (*n.*).

M.E and O.F. *desert*, L. *dēsertum*, neuter p p. of *dēserere* to abandon, desert *See* desert [2] SYN · *n.* Waste, wild, wilderness. *adj.* Arid, untilled, waste ANT : *n* Oasis. *adj* Fertile, fruitful

desert [2] (dĕ zĕrt′), *v t.* To leave, to forsake. *v.i.* To leave the army or navy without permission. (F. *déserter.*)

In 1925-26 the French were engaged in a serious war with some Moorish rebels in Northern Africa, who were led by a chief named Abd-el-krim. For a long time the French troops, toiling in the hot sun, strove in vain to reach the mountain strongholds of the rebel tribes Aeroplanes were brought into use, and after a bitter struggle the rebellion was put down. It was then found that the chief adviser of Abd-el-krim was a **deserter** (dĕ zĕrt′ er, *n.*) from the French Foreign Legion He was ordered to be executed for his **desertion** (dĕ zĕr′ shŭn, *n.*) and treachery, but was finally sentenced to seven years' imprisonment.

L. *dēserere* (p p. *dēsert-us*) to abandon, literally to unbind, from *dē-* negative prefix, *serere* to bind, join *See* series SYN · Abandon, quit, relinquish, renounce

desert [3] (dĕ zĕrt′), *n.* That which is deserved; a quality or action that merits either reward or punishment. (F. *mérite.*)

In 1605, certain bold conspirators determined to blow up the House of Lords, kill King James I, and put a Roman Catholic king on the throne. A Yorkshireman named Guy Fawkes, who had served in the Spanish army, undertook the work, and, having hired a cellar next door to Parliament, burrowed his way under the chamber where the Lords would sit. The plot was discovered, and on November 5th, the cellars were searched and Fawkes was found with a number of barrels of gunpowder, ready to carry out the scheme. He received his deserts and was executed. The cellars are still searched before Parliament sits

A person who is quite without merit may be called **desertless** (dĕ zĕrt′ les, *adj.*), but this word is rare

O.F. *deserte*, fem. p p of *deservir* to deserve. L. *dēservīre* (p.p. *-servīt-us*) to serve fully. *See* deserve

deserve (dĕ zĕrv′), *v t.* To be worthy of. *v.i.* To be worthy. (F. *mériter.*)

Few men can be **deserving** (dĕ zĕrv′ ing, *adj.*) of greater praise than that gallant little band that on April 23rd, 1918, manned the submarine C3 in the attack on Zeebrugge. Their craft was filled with high explosive, and it was their dangerous task to steer it under the mole and blow it up, so as to cut off the mole from the mainland while blockships were being sunk in the channel. They set fire to the fuses, and under heavy fire from the enemy, jumped into the little motor-boat, which was to take them to safety.

To their horror the motor refused to work, and they were compelled to take the oars amidst a hail of bullets The explosion almost wrecked them, but they reached safety at last, and were **deservedly** (dĕ zĕrv′ ed li, *adv.*) rewarded.

Anybody who deserves well, or acts **deservingly** (dĕ zĕrv′ ing li, *adv.*) may be called a **deserver** (dĕ zĕrv er, *n.*), but this word is not often used now.

O.F. *deservir*, L. *dēservīre* to serve fully, in L.L. to deserve, from *dē-* fully, *servīre* to serve, from *servus* slave. *See* serf. SYN.: Earn, merit.

deshabille (des à bēl′; des à bil′). This is another spelling of dishabille. *See* dishabille.

desiccate (des′ i kāt; dė sik′ āt, *v.*; des′ i kȧt, *adj.*), *v.t.* To dry. *adj.* Dried up. (F. *dessécher; desséché.*)

It is often necessary to dry substances without applying heat. For this **desiccative** (des′ i kā tiv; dė sik′ ȧ tiv, *adj.*) process, or process of **desiccation** (des i kā′ shŭn, *n.*), a **desiccant** (des′ i kȧnt; dė sik′ ȧnt, *adj.*) chemical is used in a piece of apparatus known as a **desiccator** (des′ i kā tȯr, *n.*). This has the effect of removing the moisture without altering the composition of the substance. Many regions where the evaporation is greater than the dew and rainfall are undergoing gradual desiccation.

L. *dēsiccāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*) from *dē-* thoroughly, *siccāre* to dry, from *siccus* dry.

desiderate (dė zid′ ėr āt), *v.t.* To long for; to feel the need of. (F. *désirer.*)

Those who look forward to a happier state of affairs in the industry of the country, realize that the great **desideratum** (dė zid ėr ā′ tŭm, *n.*)—or, at any rate, one of the most important **desiderata** (dė zid ėr ā′ tȧ, *n.pl.*)—is that employers and employed shall get to know each other better. With this aim in view, the Duke of York, who takes a great interest in such matters, arranges every year for the holding of a holiday camp, which is attended by boys from public schools and factories. The scheme has been a great success, and has done much good.

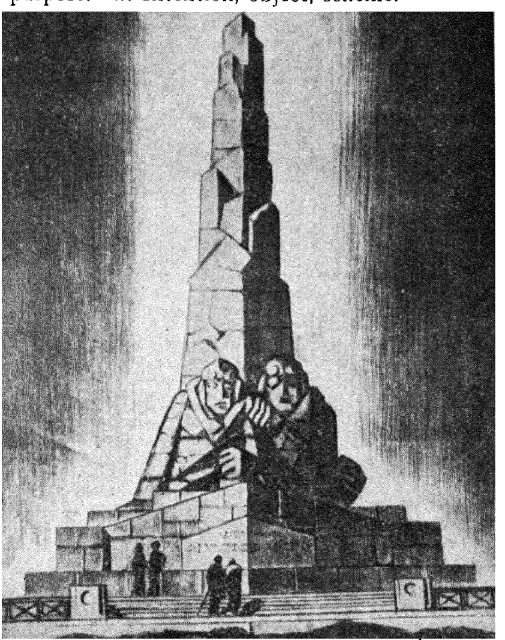
The word **desiderative** (dė zid′ ėr ȧ tiv, *adj.*), meaning expressing, having, or denoting desire, is seldom used except in grammar, where it is applied to a verb formed from another verb and expressing a desire to perform the action implied by the original verb.

L. *dēsīderāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*) to yearn for. *See* desire, which is a doublet. SYN.: Crave, desire, miss, need, want.

design (dė zīn′), *v.t.* To plan or scheme; to intend; to sketch out. *v.i.* To sketch. *n.* A plan; an intention; a first sketch or study; a working plan; artistic balance; general idea. (F. *projeter, destiner, dessiner; dessein, projet, dessin.*)

In a quiet spot in Hyde Park, London, is a bird sanctuary, with a memorial to W. H. Hudson, the great nature-lover. The **designer** (dė zī′ nėr, *n.*) was the sculptor, Jacob Epstein (born 1880), who carved a stone figure of Rima, the woodland heroine of Hudson's "Green Mansions." Many people disliked this monument, and one morning it was discovered that certain **designing** (dė zī′ ning, *adj.*), or scheming, persons had shown their dislike of the figure by covering it with green paint, which was only removed with considerable difficulty. In so doing they acted **designingly** (dė zīn′ ing li, *adv.*). The defacing was not accidental but **designed** (dė zīnd′, *adj.*) and was carried out **designedly** (dė zīn′ ėd li, *adv.*).

O.F. *designer*, L. *dēsignāre*, from *dē-* fully, *signāre* to mark, from *signum* a mark. *See* sign. SYN.: *v.* Contrive, delineate, formulate, outline, purpose. *n.* Intention, object, scheme.



Design.—The design for the memorial at Étretat to the French flyers Nungesser and Coli who lost their lives in attempting to fly the Atlantic.

designate (dez′ ig nāt, *v.*; dez′ ig nȧt, *adj.*), *v.t.* To point out; to call by a special name; to describe; to appoint. *adj.* Appointed to an office, but not installed. (F. *désigner.*)

One of the most powerful men in modern times is Benito Mussolini, the prime minister of Italy. In 1922, when his country was in danger from Communism, he made his famous march on Rome, at the head of his black-shirted followers, who were designated Fascists. Mussolini himself received the **designation** (dez ig nā′ shŭn, *n.*) of "il Duce," which was **designative** (dez′ ig nȧ tiv, *adj.*) or **designatory** (dez′ ig nȧ tȯ ri, *adj.*) of his position, since it is the Italian for "the leader."

L. *dēsignāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*). *See* design. SYN.: Denominate, entitle, nominate, select, specify.

desilverize (dē sil′ vėr īz), *v.t.* To remove silver from. (F. *désargenter.*)

Lead, as smelted from the ore, generally contains some silver. One method of desilverizing it is to melt it and throw it into zinc. This combines with the silver and forms an alloy, which, being lighter than the lead, floats on the top and can thus readily be skimmed off.

E. prefix *de-* from, *silver*, and verbal suffix *-ize.*

desipience (dē sip′ i ėns), *n.* Folly; idle trifling (F. *sottise, ineptie.*)

Neither this word, nor **desipiency** (dē sip′ i ėn si, *n.*), which has the same meaning, is often used, and the same may be said of **desipient** (dē sip′ i ėnt, *adj.*), **meaning** idly trifling, or foolish.

L. *dēsipientia* from *dēsipere* to be foolish, from *dē-*, negative prefix, *sapere* to know. *See* sage [2].

desire (dē zīr′), *v.t.* To wish; to express a wish for. *v.i.* To have a longing or craving. *n.* Eagerness to have or to enjoy; the object of such eagerness; a request. (F. *désirer; désir.*)

The Prince of Wales has shown that he is **desirous** (dē zīr′ ŭs, *adj.*) of keeping up his interest in agriculture, not only by purchasing a ranch in Alberta, but by becoming the owner of a very **desirable** (dē zīr′ ăbl, *adj.*) model farm in Nottinghamshire. He was so impressed with the **desirability** (dē zīr ă bil′ i ti, *n.*), or **desirableness** (dē zīr′ ăbl nės, *n.*), of using modern methods that he has had his farm, which is most **desirably** (dē zīr′ ăb li, *adv.*) planned, fitted with all sorts of electrical devices, including pumps and automatic drinking troughs. Even old-fashioned farmers may be found looking upon this splendid farm **desirously** (dē zīr′ ŭs li, *adv.*).

Certain mystics have gained such control over their desires that they may almost be described as **desireless** (dē zīr′ lės, *adj.*). This word is not in common use.

O.F. *desirer*, L. *dēsīderāre* to yearn for, miss, regret, perhaps from *dē-* down, from, and *sīdus* (gen. *sīder-is*) a star, but the development of the meaning is obscure. *See* consider. SYN.: *v.* Beseech, entreat, order, request, want. *n.* Entreaty, inclination, longing, wish. ANT.: *v.* Avoid, dislike, shun. *n.* Apathy, dislike, indifference.

desist (dē zist′; dē sist′), *v.i.* To cease. (F. *se désister, cesser.*)

Towards the end of the eleventh century the peasants of France were aroused by the fiery preaching of a little man who walked from town to town, dragging a great heavy cross on his shoulder, and showing people the dreadful wounds which had been inflicted upon him. His name was Peter the Hermit, and he was trying to stir up Christian people to go to the Holy Land and drive out the cruel Seljuk Turks who had conquered it, and treated pilgrims going to worship at the tomb of Christ with great cruelty.

Time after time the Turks had promised to desist from their persecutions but outrages still occurred, so in 1096 the mighty princes and nobles of France and Flanders banded together on the First Crusade, resolved this time to compel **desistance** (dē zist′ ăns, *n.*) by force of arms.

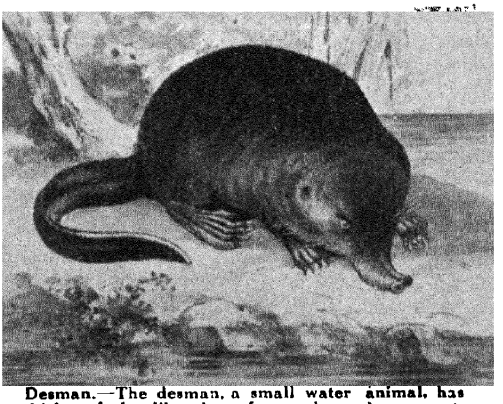
O.F. *desister*, L. *dēsistere*, from *dē-* away, *sistere* to place, to stand still, from *stāre* to stand. SYN.: Discontinue, finish, forbear, stay, stop. ANT.: Continue, persist.

desk (desk), *n.* A table, often with a sloping top, at which a writer or reader works. (F. *pupitre, bureau.*)

When a man is condemned to death for murder the king is sometimes asked to exercise his power of pardon and grant what is called a reprieve. As a matter of fact, it is the Home Secretary who actually decides what shall be done, and the king acts upon his advice. There is always a **deskful** (desk′ fůl, *n.*) of papers awaiting the Home Secretary every morning, but the paper that causes him the greatest worry is the one that contains a list of condemned prisoners whose lives lie in his hands.

The work of a clerk, book-keeper, or the like is sometimes called **deskwork** (*n.*).

M.E. *deske*, L.L. *desca*, L. *discus* a platter, later a table, whence also *dais, dish, disk.*



Desman.—The desman, a small water animal, has thick, soft fur like that of a mole, a long snout, and webbed feet.

desman (des′ măn), *n.* A small water animal. (F. *desman.*)

This curious creature resembles in some respects both the shrew and the mole. It has webbed feet, a long snout, a long tail, and thick, soft fur like that of a mole. The large desman (*Myogale moschata*) is found in Russia, and a smaller species (*Myogale pyrenaica*) occurs in the Pyrenees.

Swed. *desman-ratta* musk-rat, from *desman* musk.

desmid (des′ mid), *n.* One of the one-celled, fresh-water algae, often found grouped together in chains.

Desmids are tiny green plants found in fresh water, where they sometimes form a green scum on larger water plants or on the bottom of the water. They can move feebly through the water by means of minute cilia, or hair-like threads, thrust out through openings in the cell-wall

Modern L. *desmidium*, dim., from Gr. *desmos* band, chain, from *de-ein* to bind. *See* deontology.

desmine (des′ min), *n.* A mineral of a group called zoolites. (F. *desmine.*)

Stilbite is another name for it. It is mainly composed of calcium, sodium, aluminium, and silica. Sometimes it is

white, but it may be yellow, brown or red. It occurs as bundles of crystals

Gr. *desmē* bundle, from *de-ein* to bind, and E mineralogical suffix *-ine*

desmography (des mog′ ra fi), *n.* A description of the ligaments and sinews of the body (F. *desmographie*)

The science dealing with the tough ligaments and sinews which bind the bones together is called **desmology** (des mol′ ō ji, *n.*), and the art or act of dissecting them, or cutting them up for examination, is called **desmotomy** (des mot′ o mi, *n.*) Certain firm tough tumours are said to be **desmoid** (des′ moid, *adj.*), or bundle-like, because, when cut open, they are seen to consist of white, glistening fibres arranged in bundles.

Gr. *desmos* chain, ligature, *graphein* to write, describe *See* desmid

desolate (des′ o lāt, *adj.*; des′ o lāt, *v.*), *adj.* Forsaken, lonely, ruined; comfortless *v.t.* To lay waste; to make unhappy (F. *desolé; dévaster, désoler*)

In the year 1069, William the Conqueror resolved to teach the rebels between the Humber and the Tees a severe lesson. He marched north with his Norman army, killed every man and beast he could lay hands on, burned crops and villages, and spread **desolation** (des ō lā′ shŭn, *n.*) everywhere. The few wretches who escaped fled to the hills and lived **desolately** (des′ o lat li, *adv.*) on the flesh of dogs and cats.

For many years after the countryside bore the marks of the **desolating** (des′ ō lāt ing, *adj.*) army, and travellers through that region shuddered as they gazed upon its **desolateness** (des′ o lat nes, *n.*) and thought of the grim **desolator** (des′ o lā tor, *n.*), who had inflicted so savage a punishment.

M.E. *desolat*, L. *dēsōlāt-us*, p.p. of *dēsōlāre* to forsake, from *dē-* fully, *sōlāre* to make lonely, from *sōlus* alone *See* sole [3] SYN. *adj.* Barren, forlorn, isolated, neglected, solitary. *v.* Devastate, harry, ravage, spoil ANT. *adj.* Cheerful, fertile, fruitful, hospitable.

despair (de spar′), *v.i.* To give up hope; to be without hope *n.* The action or condition of losing hope; that which causes such a condition (F. *désespérer, désespoir.*)

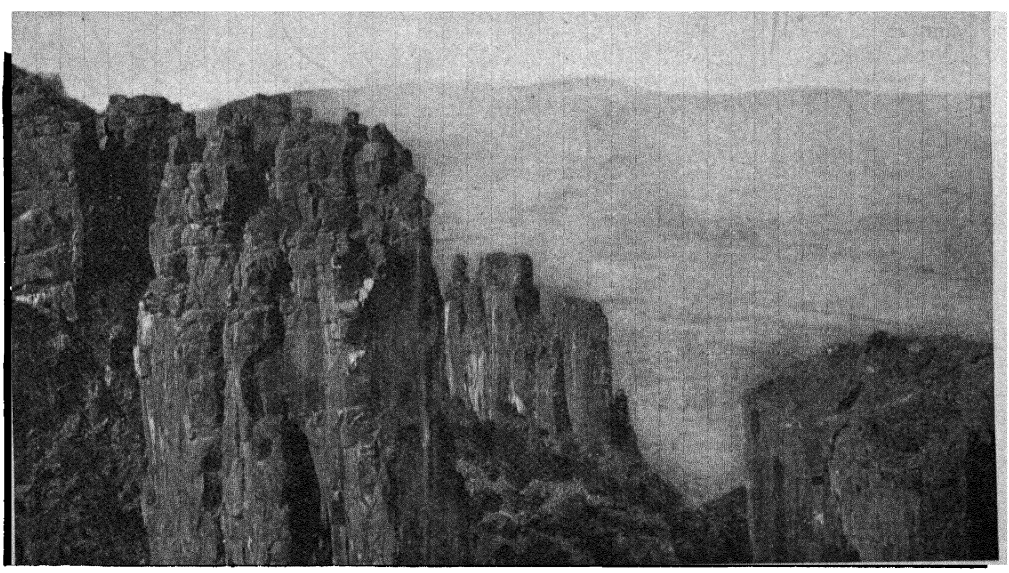
The great Italian poet Dante describes many terrible punishments that he saw inflicted during his imaginary journey to the infernal regions. The greatest punishment of all with which the wicked souls were afflicted was that of despair, for they had no hope of ever seeing God. They looked up at him **despairingly** (de spar′ ing li, *adv.*) or **despairfully** (de spar′ ful li, *adv.*) as he passed by, and their **despairing** (de spar′ ing, *adj.*) or **despairful** (de spar′ ful, *adj.*) cries were heard on all sides He was glad to move from the company of these **despairers** (de spar′ erz, *n. pl.*) and visit those who, though being punished, were not without hope.

M.E. *dispeiren*, O.F. *desperer* (acc. stem *despeir-*), L. *dēspērāre*, from *dē-*, negative prefix, *spērāre* to hope, from *spēs* hope SYN. *v.* Despond. *n.* Desperation, despondency, hopelessness ANT. *v.* Anticipate, expect, hope. *n.* Expectancy, expectation, hope, hopefulness, optimism

despatch (des păch′) This is another spelling of dispatch. *See* dispatch.

desperado (des pĕr ā′ dō), *n.* A reckless ruffian. (F. *enragé, forcené*)

On the edge of Hampstead Heath stands an inn known as Jack Straw's Castle, which is supposed to have been the lurking place of highwaymen many years ago. The best



Desolation.—The Valley of Desolation in the Great Karroo, Cape of Good Hope Province, South Africa.



Desperate.—Captain Robert Falcon Scott, R.N., and his companions, after having reached the South Pole, making a desperate effort to reach a depot where food was stored. They failed, and perished.

known of these **desperadoes** (des pėr ā′ dōz, *n.pl.*) was Dick Turpin, who, it is said, frequently made his escape from the inn by means of a secret passage, leading on to the heath. It was he who accomplished the famous ride from London to York on his noble horse Black Bess. He was executed in 1739.

Old Span. = desperate, L. *dēspērātus*, p.p. of *dēspērāre*. *See* despair.

desperate (des′ pėr ȧt), *adj.* Hopeless; reckless; extremely dangerous; attempted as a last resource. (F. *désespéré, désespérant, acharné.*)

In 1920, two Italian communists, Sacco and Vanzetti, were found guilty of murder in the U.S.A., and sentenced to death. For seven years the sentence was not carried out, and the two men fought **desperately** (des′ pėr ȧt li, *adv.*) to prove their innocence.

Their friends said that they were punished not because they were guilty of murder, but because they were communists, and when, in the summer of 1927, it was announced that they were to die, their supporters were aroused to a state of **desperation** (des pėr ā′ shŭn, *n.*), or **desperateness** (des′ pėr ȧt nės, *n.*). They resolved to do all in their power to save the two men, and from all quarters of the world came news of meetings of protest. In many American cities bombs were placed in public buildings, and in New York alone seventeen thousand police were on duty to preserve order.

From L. *dēspērāt-us* despaired of, p.p. of *dēspērāre*. *See* despair. SYN.: Extreme, frantic, furious, rash, violent. ANT.: Calm, cautious, discreet, hopeful, mild.

despicable (des′ pik ȧbl), *adj.* Fit to be despised; vile; worthless. (F. *méprisable.*)

In 1804 there occurred in France a tragedy which sent a thrill of horror through the civilized world. The Duc d'Enghien, charged with conspiracy against France, was arrested in a **despicably** (des′ pik ȧb li, *adv.*) unjust way. As he was not living on French territory, soldiers were sent across the Rhine for the purpose. It was afterwards proved that the accusations made against the Duke were false, but other charges were preferred, and he was shot.

L. *dēspicābilis*, from *dēspicāri* to look down on, from *dē-* down, and a lost form *specāri* related to *specere* to look. SYN.: Contemptible, inglorious, mean, pitiable, trifling, shameful. ANT.: Glorious, honourable, honoured, illustrious, splendid.

despise (dė spīz′), *v.t.* To look upon with contempt; to scorn. (F. *mépriser.*)

A foolish scholar may despise the advice of his teacher. A straightforward man despises one who tries to secure advancement by dishonest or doubtful means. He will speak **despisingly** (dė spīz′ ing li, *adv.*), or with scorn, of such a person. Jealous people sometimes speak despisingly of others whom they know to be their superiors or betters.

M.E. *despisen*, O.F. *despire* (stem of pres. p., etc., *despis-*), L. *dēspicere* from *dē-* down, *specere* to look. SYN.: Contemn, disdain, scorn, slight. ANT.: Esteem, honour, respect, revere.

despite (dė spīt), *n.* Spite; malice; anger. *prep.* Notwithstanding; in spite of. (F. *dépit; malgré, en dépit de.*)

Except as a preposition, this word is seldom used. The use of **despiteful** (dė spīt′ fůl, *adj.*) in place of spiteful, malicious, or malignant, is also rare.

M.E. and O.F. *despit*, L. *dēspectus* contempt, from *dēspicere* (p.p. *dēspect-us*) to despise. *See* despise, spite. SYN.: *n.* Malevolence, malice, maliciousness, malignity, spite. ANT.: *n.* Benevolence, beneficence, benignity, kindness.

despoil (dė spoil′), *v.t.* To plunder; to deprive. (F. *dépouiller.*)

In early times it was the custom for victorious troops to despoil the cities and towns which they conquered. Anything of value, such as jewels, tapestries, and beautiful furniture, was taken without payment. During the French Revolution many Italian towns were despoiled by French troops of their treasures, which were sent to Paris. A man who robs or plunders by force in this way is a **despoiler** (dė spoil′ėr, *n.*), and is guilty of **despoliation** (dės pō li ā′ shŭn, *n.*), or as it is less frequently called **despoilment** (dės poil′ mėnt. *n.*).

O.F. *despoiller*, L. *dēspoliāre*, from *dē-* thoroughly, *spoliāre* to rob, from *spolium* plunder. *See* spoil. SYN: Deprive, loot, rifle, rob, strip. ANT.: Adorn, enrich, restore.

despond (dė spond′), *v.i.* To lose hope; to be depressed; to despair (F. *être abattu, désespérer.*)

A pessimist will despond or become **despondent** (dė spon′ dėnt, *adj.*) at an early set-back to his plans. A holiday-maker kept indoors by rain for a long time, will gradually sink into **despondency** (dė spond′ ėn si, *n.*), or a state of low spirits. Every now and again he will walk **despondingly** (dė spond′ ing li, *adv.*) or **despondently** (dė spond′ ėnt li, *adv.*) across the room to the window to see if there is any sign of the approach of better weather. A prisoner who has little hope of being acquitted will be despondent, and anyone depressed or discouraged will go about his business in a dejected or despondent manner.

L. *dēspondēre* to yield, give up (hope), from *dē-* away, *spondēre* to promise, cp. Gr. *spondai* a truce, *spendein* to pour out (a drink offering, etc.).

despot (des′ pŏt), *n.* A tyrant; one having complete power. (F. *despote.*)

A ruler who has absolute power over the lives and property of his subjects is a despot. He is the possessor of **despotic** (dė spot′ ik, *adj.*) or absolute power. A person who abuses his power by behaving in a tyrannical or unjust manner also acts in a despotic way, or **despotically** (dė spot′ ik ăl li, *adv.*).

Acts of **despotism** (des′ pō tizm, *n.*) frequently rouse feelings of resentment or hatred amongst the subjects of a ruler.

A believer in the system in which one man has unlimited power over the affairs of others is a **despotist** (des′ pō tist, *n.*), and he would probably not object to having someone **despotize** (des′ pō tīz, *v.i.*) over him.

O.F. *despote*, L.L. *despotus*, Gr. *despotēs* a master, literally master of a house, from assumed Indo-European *dems* of a house (cp. L. *domus* a house) and stem *pot-* powerful (cp. *potent*); cp. Sansk. *dam-pati-* master of the house. SYN.: Autocrat, dictator, oppressor, tyrant.

desquamate (des′ kwā māt), *v.i.* To peel or scale off. (F. *se desquamer.*)

This term is used by doctors to describe the shedding of the skin which takes place after certain illnesses, especially scarlet fever. The process is known as **desquamation** (des kwā mā′ shŭn, *n.*), the skin in such a condition is said to be **desquamative** (dė skwăm′ ā tiv, *adj.*), or **desquamatory** (dė skwăm′ ā tō ri, *adj.*).

L. *dēsquāmāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*), from *dē-* away, *squāma* a scale.

dessert (dė zėrt′), *n.* Fruit or sweets served as the last course of dinner. (F. *dessert.*)

The last course at dinner usually consists of fruit, although it may, and often does,



Despond.—This picture, by Sir David Wilkie, shows a farmer and his family in a state of despondency at the appearance of the landlord's servants, who are about to seize the furniture for rent.

include various sweetmeats. Dessert is eaten with the aid of a **dessert-spoon** (*n.*), which is larger than a tea-spoon, but smaller than a table-spoon. The special dishes, plates, etc., laid for dessert are called a **dessert service** (*n.*)

Doctors sometimes prescribe medicine, which is to be taken in doses of a **dessert-spoonful** (*n.*) each, or a quantity equal to as much as will fill a dessert-spoon.

O.F. *dessert* from *desservir* to clear the table, from *des-* (L. *dis-*) away, *servir* (L. *servīre*) to serve.

dessiatine (des′ yà tin). This is another spelling of desyatin. *See* desyatin.

destination (des ti nā′ shŭn), *n.* The place to which a person or thing is going; the purpose or object for which a thing is intended; design; purpose. (F. *destination*).

A postman will convey a letter or a parcel to its destination, or place to which it is addressed. On a railway ticket is printed the destination of the traveller. The known object or purpose of anything in course of making may be called its destination, although the word is very rarely used in this sense. Thus the destination of a doll or other toy is to amuse or bring happiness to the child to whom it goes. Thus the destination of a thermometer is to record the temperature. The destination of ambitious politicians is to become prime minister.

L. *dēstinātiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*), verbal n. from *dēstināre*. *See* destine. SYN.: Aim, design, end, goal, object, purpose.

destine (des′ tin), *v.t.* To ordain beforehand; to fix definitely; to doom; to appoint. (F. *destiner.*)

We are all destined to die, but some of us are destined to live to a greater age than others. Destined may mean appointed, fated, assigned to, or bound for.

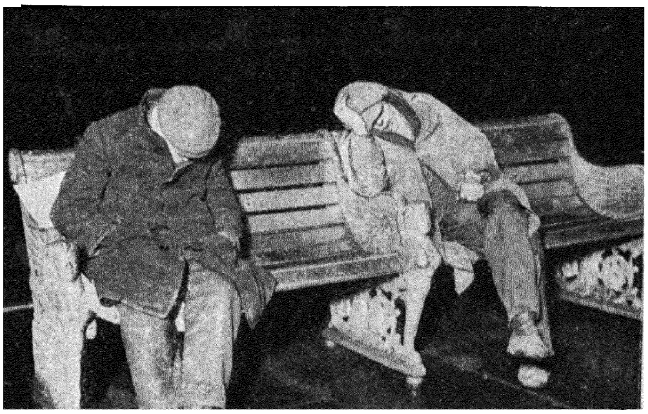
A beautiful book which gives pleasure to its readers has fulfilled its **destiny** (des′ ti ni, *n.*), or the purpose for which it was written. Destiny is usually thought of as fate, that is, an inevitable end against which it is useless to struggle, or a power which determines an unalterable course of events. "Who can turn the stream of destiny?" asked the poet Spenser.

The three Fates, or Destinies, of Greek and Roman mythology, named Clotho, Lachesis, and Atropos, controlled respectively the birth, life, and death of everyone.

O.F. *destiner*, L. *dēstināre*, from *dēstina* a support, connected with *stāre* to stand; cp. Gr. dialect *stanyein* to set.

destitute (des′ ti tūt), *adj.* Needy; in want; not possessed (of). (F. *nécessiteux, dénué.*)

A person who has neither food nor money with which to buy food is said to be totally destitute. The word can also be applied to non-material things, so that a thoroughly bad man can be described as being destitute of all good qualities. In Psalm cxli, 8, we read . "In thee is my trust; leave not my soul destitute."



Destitute.—Two of the destitute folk of London asleep on a seat on the Thames Embankment.

A person in a condition of absolute poverty is said to be in a state of **destitution** (des ti tū′ shŭn, *n.*).

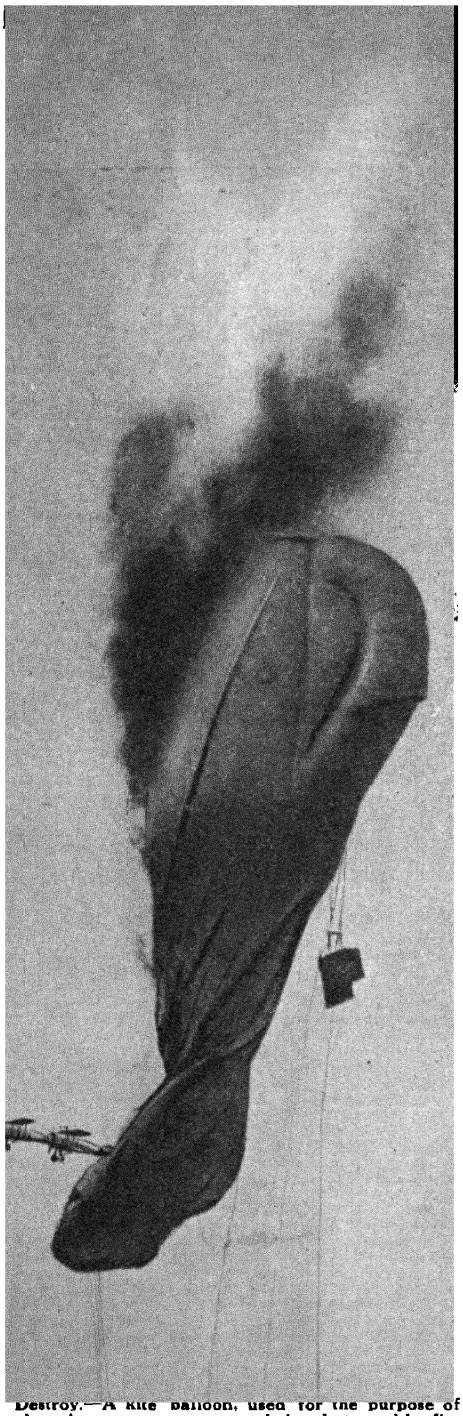
L. *dēstitūtus*, p.p. of *dēstituere* to abandon, from *dē-* away, *statuere* to place, causative of *stāre* to stand.

destroy (dė stroi′), *v.t.* To pull down; to demolish; to kill. (F. *détruire, tuer.*)

A nation which gains a decisive victory in warfare destroys the military power of the nation which it defeats. Buildings may be destroyed by earthquakes, fire, or flood, and the good intentions of one person may be destroyed by the evil influence of another. A state of peace between two or more countries that has existed for years may be destroyed by a single indiscreet act of a responsible person of one of the countries.

A child who wantonly pulls a flower to pieces or tears a garment into shreds is **destructive** (dė strŭk′ tiv, *adj.*). In doing so it commits an act of **destruction** (dė strŭk′ shŭn, *n.*) and becomes a **destroyer** (dė stroi′ ėr, *n.*). The tendency to destroy is **destructiveness** (dė strŭk′ tiv nės, *n.*). The name destroyer is also an abbreviated form of torpedo-boat destroyer, a small naval vessel, originally designed to overcome enemy torpedo-boats, but now more often taking the place of torpedo-boats and protecting battleships from hostile submarines. The earliest British destroyers had a displacement of only some two hundred and fifty tons, but modern types have a deplacement of as much as eighteen hundred tons, and carry several four-inch guns.

A keen lawyer will deal **destructively** (dė strŭk′ tiv li, *adv.*) with the arguments



Destroy.—A kite balloon, used for the purpose of observing enemy movements, being destroyed by fire and falling rapidly to earth.

advanced by opposing counsel. Books, ornaments, machinery, and other objects that can be easily ruined or destroyed are **destructible** (de strŭk′ tibl, *adj.*), and may, therefore, be said to have **destructibility** (dė strŭk ti bil′ i ti, *n.*).

A furnace used for burning up refuse is called a **destructor** (dė strŭk′ tŏr, *n.*). A destructor may be small, for burning household or garden rubbish, or very large, for dealing with town refuse such as may be seen at electric lighting works.

A person who wishes to pull down and destroy an existing form of government, or believes in the total annihilation of wicked people, is called a **destructionist** (dė strŭk′ shŭn ist, *n.*).

O.F. *destruire*, L. *dēstruere* to pull down, from *dē-*, negative prefix, *struere* to build. SYN.: Annihilate, demolish, ruin. ANT.: Build, construct, erect.

desuetude (des′ wė tūd), *n.* Disuse; cessation of habit or practice. (F. *désuétude.*)

Fashions may be said to fall into desuetude very rapidly, but the word is generally used of habits which have entirely ceased to be practised. For example, hansom cabs have fallen into desuetude, and so have the knightly habits of jousting and tilting.

L. *dēsuētūdo*, from *dēsuēscere* (p.p. *dēsuēt-us*) to become unaccustomed, from *dē-*, negative prefix, *suēscere* to become accustomed. *See* custom.

desulphurize (dē sŭl′ fėr īz), *v.t.* To free from sulphur. (F. *désulfurer.*)

Some copper ores containing sulphur are roasted before being smelted, so as to get rid of most of the sulphur. In the process of **desulphurization** (dė sŭl fėr ī zā′ shŭn, *n.*) the sulphur in the ore combines with the oxygen of the air to form oxide of sulphur, which passes away as a gas.

E. *de-* away, *sulphur*, and verbal suffix *-ize.*

desultory (des′ ŭl tō ri), *adj.* Passing from one thing to another in an abrupt and irregular way; disconnected; rambling. (F. *à bâtons rompus, décousu, sans suite.*)

If a number of books having no connexion with each other are read hastily and carelessly, they are said to have been read **desultorily** (des′ ŭl tō ri li, *adv.*), while the reader is in a state of **desultoriness** (des′ ŭl tō ri nės, *n.*). Rambling conversation, skipping about from one subject to another without any plan, is desultory conversation, and the word may be applied to anything aimless and following no rational order, as the fitful artillery and rifle firing which often occurs in warfare.

L. *dēsultōrius*, from *dēsultor* a vaulter, one who leaps from horse to horse, an inconstant person, from *dēsilīre* (supine *dēsult-um*) to leap down, from *de-* down, *salīre* to leap. SYN.: Aimless, discursive, irregular, rambling, unmethodical. ANT.: Diligent, earnest, orderly, methodical, untiring.

desyatin (des′ yȧ tin), *n.* A Russian measure of land. Another spelling is **dessiatine.**

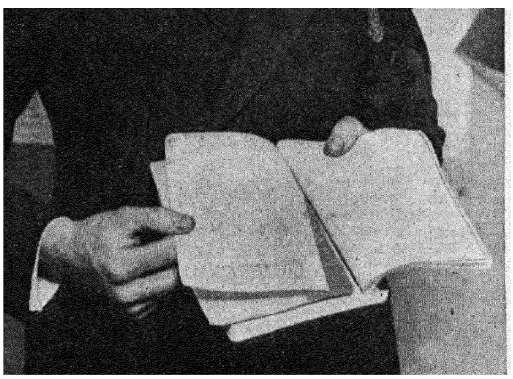
The area of a desyatin is about 2·7 acres, or 13,068 square yards by English measure.

Rus. *desyatĭna* a tenth.

desynonymize (dē si non′ i mīz), *v.t.* To give different meanings to (words that once had the same meaning); to deprive of synonyms. *v.i.* To cease to be synonymous.

At one time "presently" meant "instantly," "now." In other words, they were synonyms. But now they have become desynonymized, since the word "presently" now refers, not to the present, but to the future. When we say we will do a thing presently, we mean in due course, but not at once.

E. *de-* signifying reversal, *synonym* and suffix *-ize* forming verbs.



Detach.—Detaching a page from an order book of the kind generally used by commercial travellers.

detach (dė tăch′), *v.t.* To separate, disconnect. (F. *détacher.*)

It is easy to detach a perforated sheet of paper from a block, and such a sheet is said to be **detachable** (dė tăch′ ăbl, *adj.*), while its **detachment** (dė tăch′ mėnt, *n.*) is made easy by the perforations. A small body of troops or a few ships separated for special duties from the main body are also known as a detachment.

A person not keenly interested in an argument, who can regard the matter with detachment, and can weigh up without prejudice or bias the points brought forward by the disputants, is said to be a **detached** (dė tăcht′, *adj.*) listener. He would find it easy to consider the arguments **detachedly** (dė tăch′ ėd li, *adv.*) or with **detachedness** (dė tăcht′ nės, *n.*).

F. *détacher* to unfasten, from *dē-*, O.F. *des-*, L. *dis-* apart, and F. *tache* a nail, tack, of Teut. origin; cp. *attacher* to attack. *See* attach, attack, tack. SYN.: Divide, part, remove, separate. ANT.: Attach, collect, join, unite.

detail (dė tāl′, *v.*; dē′ tāl, *n.*), *v.t.* To relate minutely; to set out the items of; to enumerate; to appoint for special duty. *n.* An item; a minute and particular account; a body of men detailed for a special purpose; a trivial matter; a number of particulars; minute parts (of a picture, etc.) as distinguished from the whole work. (F. *détailler; détail*)

An artist making a scientific drawing of a bird has to copy every detail of its colours and feathers. A general needs to plan all the details of his campaign very carefully if he wishes to be successful. Having done this a general would issue **detailed** (dė tāld′, *adj.*) instructions, or orders in detail (that is, item by item), and would, for example, detail engineers to prepare roads and build bridges.

"Beaten in detail" is an expression meaning that a naval or military defeat resulted from successive attacks on small detachments of troops or ships, and not from failure in a general engagement.

One may say of a minor occurrence or an unimportant matter that it is "only a detail"; but in a picture or statue the details may proclaim whether the artist or sculptor was a genius or a man of far less talent.

O.F. *detailler* to cut to pieces, from *de-* (L. *dē*) fully, *tailler* to cut. *See* tailor. SYN.: Account, element, item, speciality. ANT.: Aggregation, bulk, mass, whole.

detain (dė tān′), *v.t.* To keep back; to withhold; to delay or hinder; to hold in custody; to restrain. (F. *retenir, détenir.*)

Fog may detain a train or ship, and a policeman will detain a man suspected of committing a crime. The policeman is a **detainer** (dė tān′ėr, *n.*), while forcible detainer is a legal expression meaning the violent taking or retention of lands without legal authority.

O.F. *detenir*, L. *dētinēre*, from *dē-* from, away, *tenēre* to hold. The long root-vowel in E. is due to the accented vowel of the present tense in F. (*je detiens*, etc.). SYN.: Arrest, delay, hinder, retard, stop. ANT.: Dismiss, free, liberate, release.

detect (dė tekt′), *v.t.* To discover; to find out; to ascertain the existence or presence of. (F. *découvrir.*)

Perfumers employ people with a keen sense of smell to detect small and elusive differences in the character of the perfumes they manufacture.

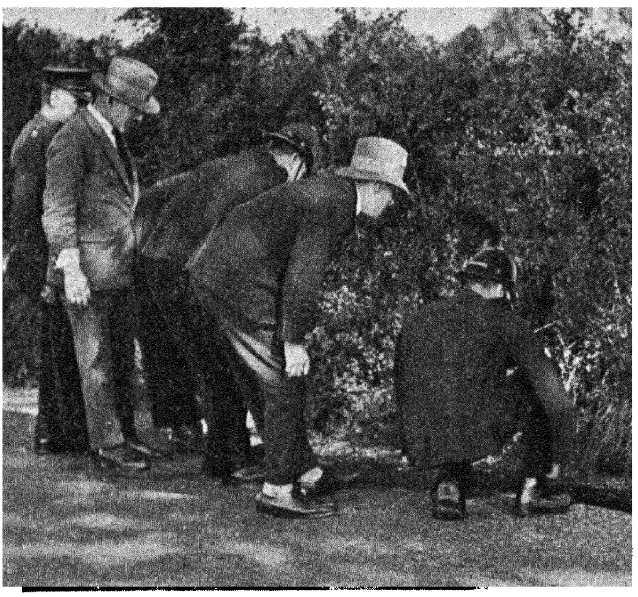
A man whose safe is robbed will engage someone to go after the thief, and procure his **detection** (dė tek′ shŭn, *n.*). For this purpose he may secure the services either of an official **detective** (dė tek′ tiv, *adj.*) officer, or, as he is more usually called, a **detective** (*n.*), that is, a police officer specially employed to investigate crimes, or else of a private detective.

The ease with which the detective can trace the thief depends upon the number of clues the latter has left behind him. If he has been convicted previously, and has left behind him a number of finger-prints, his detection is a very simple matter. On the other hand, if he is an expert he may leave no clues, in which case the efforts of the detective to trace or detect him may involve

months of hard work, and may even then be unsuccessful.

Preservatives or adulterants in foods are generally **detectable** (dė tek′ tăbl, *adj.*); suitable tests will reveal their presence. Any material or piece of apparatus used in the process of detection is known as a **detector** (dė tek′ tŏr, *n.*), a name which may be applied to burglar alarms, voltmeters, or anything which determines or reveals the existence or presence of a quality or object. A microscope used to detect the presence of turnip or other adulterant in jam, and a thermometer or pyrometer used to check the temperature of a furnace, are both detectors.

L. *dētegere* (p.p. *dētect-us*), from *dē-* away *tegere* to cover. *See* tegument. SYN.: Descry, discern, disclose, expose, reveal. ANT.: Conceal, cloud, hide, mask, veil.



Detect.—Detective officers and policemen trying to detect traces of footprints in connexion with a crime.

detectophone (dė tek′ tō fōn), *n.* A telephone used for listening secretly to conversations, or for finding out whether two metal parts touch each other

By means of the detectophone one can ascertain among other things whether a shaft touches the bearing in which it turns, or is separated from it by a film of lubricating oil.

E. *detector* (*detect*, and suffix *-or* indicating agent), and *-phone*, Gr. *phōnē* sound.

detent (dė tent′), *n.* A pin, catch, or lever which checks the action of a mechanism (F. *détente.*)

In a clock the striking is controlled by a detent, which at certain times allows the mechanism to act and at others holds it in check. A chronometer has a detent, or catch, on a long spring which arrests in turn every tooth of the escape-wheel, and holds it until it is pushed out of place by the action of the balance-wheel.

F. *détente* from *détendre* to slacken, undo, from *dé-*, negative prefix, *tendre*, L. *tendere* to stretch.

détente (dā tant′), *n.* The easing of a tension between two nations; the end of strained relations. (F. *détente.*)

F. *See* detent.

detention (dė ten′ shŭn), *n.* The act of detaining, restraining or keeping in custody; the withholding or retention of a thing due or claimed; the state of being detained. (F. *détention, action de retenir, retard.*)

A person arrested for some crime, and not released on bail, will be kept in a house of detention, or remand prison, until the date set apart for his trial. Sometimes habitual wrongdoers are sentenced to a term of preventive detention, to keep them from preying any further on society. To detain the goods of others, or withhold them from the legal owners is unlawful detention.

O.F. *detention*, L. *dētentio* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *dētinēre* (p.p. *-tent-us*) to detain. *See* detain. SYN.: Hindrance, retention, restraint. ANT.: Abandonment, liberation, release, relinquishment.

detention-camp (dė ten′ shŭn kămp), *n.* A camp, open-air prison, or other place where prisoners are kept

During the World War (1914-18) some persons, called conscientious objectors, refused to fight, and in every country there were many thousands of foreigners who might have acted as spies. To prevent these people working mischief, or spreading disaffection among the population, they were confined in detention-camps in various parts of the country until the end of the war.

E. *detention* and *camp.*

détenu (dā tė nū), *n.* A prisoner, or captive; a person detained. The feminine form is **détenue.** (F. *détenu.*)

When England and France went to war in 1803, Napoleon caused English subjects in France to be arrested, and these were called détenus. The same term was used for the French prisoners who were detained in England during the Napoleonic wars.

F. *détenu*, p.p. of *détenir* to detain.

deter (dė tĕr′), *v.t.* To discourage or prevent by fear; to frighten. (F. *retenir, empêcher, détourner, effrayer.*)

Wet weather deters us from arranging a picnic, and a thunderstorm would be equally **deterrent** (dė tĕr′ ėnt, *adj.*). Fear of losing the good opinion of someone we respect would deter us from doing a mean action, or would act as a **deterrent** (*n.*). A

hedge or a wide ditch would be a **determent** (dė tėr′ mėnt, *n.*) or **deterrence** (dė tėr′ ėns, *n.*) to a cross-country runner.

L. *dēterrēre*, from *dē-* from, *terrēre* to frighten. *See* terror. SYN. : Discourage, dissuade, prevent, restrain, scare. ANT. : Allure, incite, persuade, prompt.

detergent (dė tėr′ jėnt), *adj.* Having the property of cleansing or purging. *n.* A medicine or substance which has this property. (F. *détergent; détersif.*)

Any cleansing agent such as soap, soda, paraffin, and petrol may be called a detergent. The detergent or cleansing property depends on the chemical or solvent action of the substance.

L. *detergens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *dētergēre* to wipe off or away, from *dē-* away, *tergēre* to wipe; cp. Gr. *tribein* to rub.

deteriorate (dė tēr′ i ò rāt), *v.t.* To lessen in quality or value; to impair. *v.i.* To become worse; to degenerate. (F. *détériorer; se détériorer.*)

Some foodstuffs deteriorate if kept too long uncooked, and bad cooking may deteriorate the food value of any article of diet. In consequence of the **deterioration** (dė tėr i ò rā′ shůn, *n.*) and scarcity of food in countries taking part in the World War (1914-18), much illness and distress was caused among the civil population. **Deteriorative** (dė tėr′ i ȯr ā tiv, *adj.*) habits are those which have a harmful effect, such, for example, as excessive drinking or smoking.

L. *dēteriōrāre* (p.p. *dēteriōrāt-us*), from *dēterior* inferior, from *dē* down, and the comparative suffixes *-ter* and *-ior*. SYN. : Decline, degrade, impair. ANT. : Advance, ameliorate, improve.

determinant (dė tėr′ mi nånt), *adj.* Decisive; determinative. *n.* Anything having power to fix or settle. (F. *déterminant.*)

In higher mathematics a determinant is a method of arranging the terms of complex quantities for ease of calculation. The terms are placed in a square and it is understood that the complete expression is formed by taking one term from each horizontal row and one from each column. Thus :—

$$\begin{matrix} a & b & c \\ p & q & r \\ x & y & z \end{matrix} = aqz - ayr + pyc - xqc + xbr - pbz$$

In biology determinants are the minute particles in an egg cell which are thought to decide the various characters of the plant or animal that grows from it.

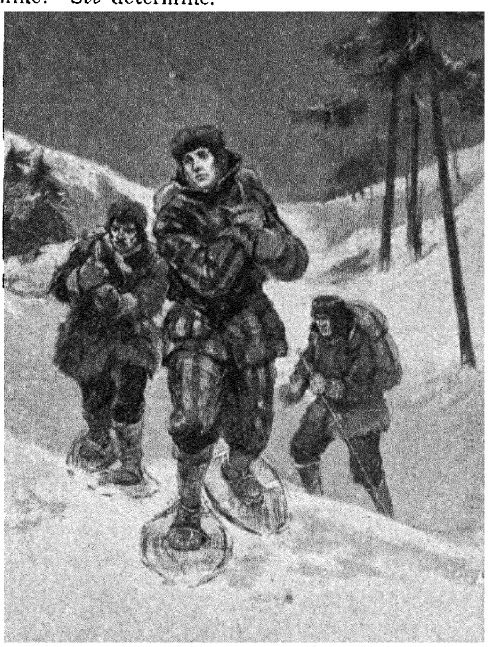
L. *dēterminans* (acc. *-ant-em*), pres. p. of *dēterminăre* to determine, fix.

determinate (dė tėr′ mi nåt, *adj.*; dė tėr′ mi nāt, *v.*), *adj.* Limited; having a definite boundary; fixed or settled; determined upon. *v.t.* To determine. (F. *déterminé, définitif; déterminer.*)

A plant in which the flower buds open first at the tip of the twig or stalk, and then lower down, is said to have a **determinate inflorescence** (*n.*), or centrifugal habit of flowering. In mathematics, problems with a fixed number of answers are determinate, and may be expressed as **determinate equations** (*n.pl.*).

There is an infinite number of solutions to the equation $x + y = 10$, but if *at the same time* $2x + y = 16$, then there is only *one* solution ($x = 6$ and $y = 4$), and the problem or equation becomes determinate, or can be solved **determinately** (dė tėr′ mi nåt li, *adv.*). The word **determinateness** (dė tėr′ mi nåt nės, *n.*) is used sometimes in the same sense as determination, or fixity of purpose.

L. *dēterminātus*, p.p. of *dēterminăre* to determine. *See* determine.



Determination.—Donald Smith, afterwards Lord Strathcona, making his way with grim determination through the tractless wastes of Labrador, where he was a trader.

determination (dė tėr mi nā′ shůn), *n.* The bringing or coming to an end; the end; the act of settling or determining, or the result of such act; a decision; a fixed resolve; the quality of resoluteness; the ascertaining of weight, length, volume, components, or other qualities; the result so arrived at; a tendency to move (as of blood to the head.) (F. *détermination, expiration, décision, résolution.*)

Disputes sometimes arise between nations whose territories adjoin as to the position of their frontiers or boundaries, and in some cases the matter is referred to a delimitation commission, appointed to fix a definite line. The action of the commission is **determinative** (dė tėr′ mi nå tiv, *adj.*), since it decides or defines, and, in another sense, because it determines, or puts an end to, the dispute or state of uncertainty. In the hieroglyphics, or picture writing, of the ancient Egyptians,

certain signs, each called a **determinative** (*n.*), were used to show to which class preceding words belonged. Thus, the word " chariot " might be followed by a determinative meaning " royal."

L. *dēterminātio* (acc. *-ōn-em*), verbal n. from *dēterminārе* (p.p. *-āt-us*) to determine. SYN.: Firmness, judgment, purpose, resolution. ANT.: Hesitation, indecision, irresoluteness, vacillation.

determine (dė tĕr' min), *v.t.* To decide; to decide the course of; to shape; to ascertain; to define; to bring to an end. *v.i.* To decide; to end. (F. *déterminer, fixer, constater; se déterminer.*)

A surveyor has to determine the boundaries of fields or properties. The old saying which bids us " try, try, try again," if we do not first succeed, means that we must determine to overcome difficulties. A matter is said to be **determinable** (dė tĕr' mi nàbl, *adj.*) if it can be measured, decided upon, or brought to a conclusion. A determinable freehold is an estate bequeathed to a person for life subject to certain conditions. For example, a condition may be that a widow to whom such an estate is left is to give it up if she should re-marry. Certain legal contracts are not determinable, even by death, and the burden or responsibility falls upon the successors of the persons who signed the document; but partnerships may have the quality of **determinability** (dė tĕr mi nà bil' i ti, *n.*), and may be ended by consent or agreement.

When Robert Bruce, afterwards King of Scotland, was in hiding after a defeat his courage almost failed him. Fortunately he happened to see a spider spinning its web, and the **determined** (dė tĕr' mind, *adj.*), or resolute, behaviour of the little creature, which refused to be disheartened by many failures, made Bruce resolve that he, too, would behave **determinedly** (dė tĕr' mind li, *adv.*). He who, or that which, determines anything is a **determiner** (dė tĕr' min ėr, *n.*), or **determinator** (dė tĕr' mi nā tòr, *n.*).

L. *dēterminārе*, from *dē-* fully, *terminārе* to bound, from *terminus* a boundary. *See* term. SYN.: Adjust, incline, influence, resolve, settle.

determinism (dė tĕr' mi nizm), *n.* A belief or doctrine that man's will is not free (F. *déterminisme.*)

This term was proposed by Sir William Hamilton, the Scottish philosopher (1788-1856) for the doctrine held by those who deny man's free will, declaring that all our actions are determined by our previous history or causes outside ourselves. Those who hold these ideas are **determinists** (dė tĕr' mi nists, *n.pl.*); if they ascribe human actions to fate or destiny they are fatalists, a position taken up by many philosophers in eastern nations. **Determinist** (*adj.*) and **deterministic** (dė tĕr mi nist' ik, *adj.*) mean relating to, or associated with, determinism.

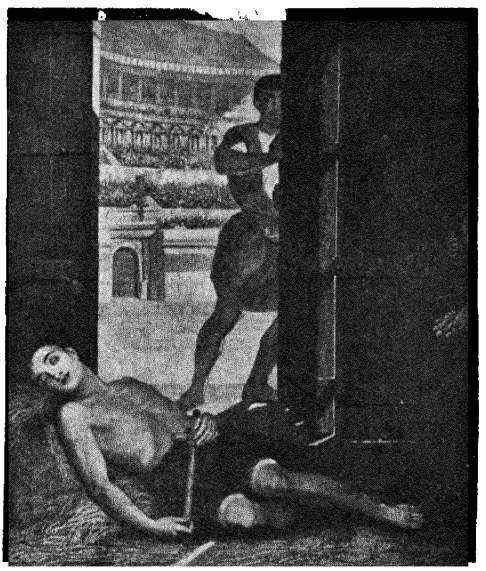
E. *determine* and suffix *-ism.*

detersive (dė tĕr' siv), *adj.* Cleansing. *n.* A cleansing agent. (F. *détersif.*)

L.L. *dētersīvus*, from L. *dētersus*, p.p. of *dētergere* to wipe away, and adj. suffix *-īvus. See* detergent.

detest (dė test'), *v.t.* To loathe; to feel abhorrence of; to hate exceedingly. (F. *détester.*)

We ought to detest all mean and evil things. Lying and cheating are **detestable** (dė test' àbl, *adj.*), practices, and are regarded



Detestable.—A Christian given to the lions, one of the detestable crimes of ancient Rome.

with great **detestation** (dē tes tā' shùn, *n.*) by right-minded persons. For many years before its final abolition in 1838, the slavery of negroes in British colonies had excited the loathing and abhorrence of earnest and zealous reformers, who realized the **detestability** (dė test à bil' i ti, *n.*) or **detestableness** (dė test' àbl nės, *n.*) of the custom, but not until this knowledge had spread, and a greater number had learned how **detestably** (dė test' àb li, *adj.*) some of the negroes were treated, could the government be moved to put an end to this hateful practice.

O.F. *detester*, L. *dētestārī*, from *dē-* down, fully, *testārī* to call a god to witness, to curse, abominate, from *testis* a witness. *See* testify. SYN.: Abhor, abominate, dislike, execrate, loathe. ANT.: Admire, appreciate, approve, esteem, love, praise

dethrone (dė thrōn'), *v.t.* To depose from a throne. (F. *détrôner.*)

In 1327, the English parliament caused Edward II to vacate the throne, and proclaimed his son king. Defeat in war may also involve **dethronement** (dė thrōn' mėnt, *n.*) of the reigning monarch by the victors. The German Emperor and other European rulers suffered dethronement as a result of the World War (1914-18). The word may also

be applied figuratively to any case of forced resignation from a prominent position.

E. prefix *de-* down, from, and *throne*. SYN.: Depose, uncrown. ANT.: Crown, enthrone, exalt.

detinue (det′ i nū), *n.* The unlawful keeping of property. (F. *détenue.*)

Some years ago a chimney-sweep's boy found a ring set with diamonds. He took it to a rascally jeweller, and asked the value of it. The jeweller took out the stones, and sent the boy away with the empty socket.

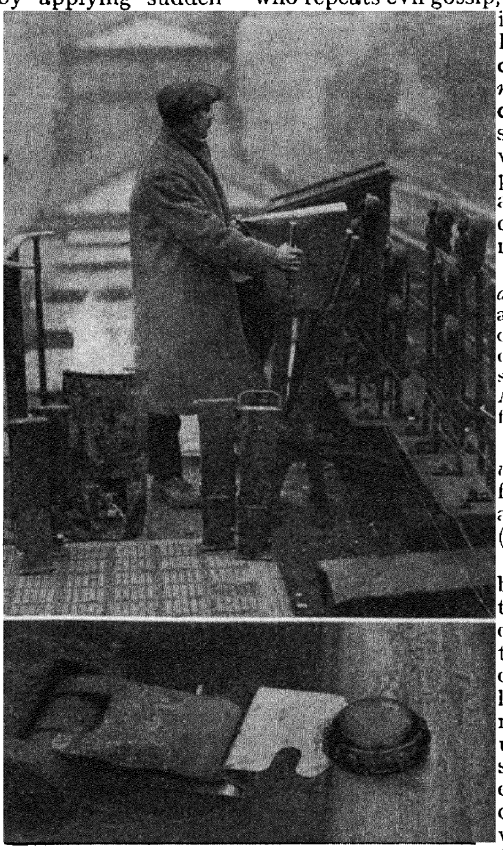
The boy then sued the man in an action of detinue, and the judge decided, not only that the boy had a better claim to the ring than anybody in the world except the true owner, but also that the jury must assume that the stones were of the finest quality, unless the jeweller could prove otherwise.

O.F. *detenue*, properly fem. p.p. of *detenir* to detain, hold back. *See* detain.

detonate (dē′ tō nāt; det′ ō nāt), *v.t.* To cause to explode by applying sudden force. *v.i.* To explode with a loud report. (F. *faire détoner; détoner.*)

Gun-cotton, dynamite, and other powerful explosives are usually fired by a **detonating powder** (*n.*), which sets up intense heat and pressure when itself exploded by heat or a blow. Fulminate of mercury is the **detonator** (dē′ tō nā tor; det′ ō nā tor, *n.*) most commonly used. The fog-signal used on our railways is also a detonator.

For analysing gases, that is, finding out what they are composed of, chemists use a **detonating tube** (*n.*). This is a thick, graduated glass tube, with two platinum points at one end almost touching each other. The tube is filled with gas, and the gas then exploded by passing an electric spark between the platinum points. The act or process of detonating is called a **detonation** (dē tō nā′ shun; det ō nā′ shun, *n.*).



Detonator.—A fogman pulling the lever of a machine that places a detonator (below) on a railway line.

L. *dētonāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*), from *dē-* down, off, *tonāre* to thunder, cognate with E. *thunder*, and probably *stun.*

detour (dē toor′), *n.* A roundabout way; a deviation; a digression. (F. *détour.*)

To avoid the traffic of a busy town a motorist will often make a detour, or deviation from the main road, taking a more roundabout way through the suburbs. Such loopways, or by-pass roads, have been made near many of our large towns to relieve the congestion of the busy streets. A speaker who digresses from his subject, introducing anecdotes which have no connexion with it, may also be said to make a detour.

F. *détour*, from *détourner* to turn aside, from *dé-* (L. *dis-*) apart, *tourner* to turn. *See* turn. SYN.: Deviation, digression.

detract (dē trăkt′), *v.i.* To take something away; to reduce or lessen value or credit. *v.t.* To abate; to diminish. (F. *déroger; diminuer.*)

An ugly building will detract from the beauty of a landscape, or dead petals from the beauty of a rose. Anyone who makes **detractive** (dē trăk′ tiv, *adj.*) statements, or who repeats evil gossip, about another person in order to damage his reputation is a **detractor** (dē trăk′ tor, *n.*), and is guilty of **detraction** (dē trăk′ shun, *n.*). A muscle which draws one part of the body from another was formerly called a detractor, but now a depressor.

L. *dētrahere* (p.p. *dētract-us*), from *dē-* away, *trahere* to draw, drag. SYN.: Defame, depreciate, disparage, slander, vilify. ANT.: Augment, compliment, flatter, increase, praise.

detrain (dē trān′), *v.t.* To cause to alight from a train. *v.i.* To alight from a train. (F. *débarquer.*)

Troops are detrained by their officers when the train reaches its destination, or may themselves be said to detrain when they leave the compartments. The term is used in military instructions, as, for example, "Troops will detrain at S—— and will proceed by road to T——."

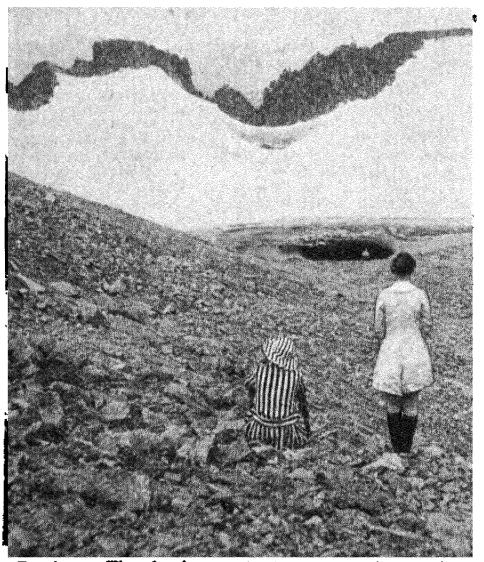
E. *de-* down, from, and *train.*

detriment (det′ ri mĕnt), *n.* Loss; damage; harm; in heraldry, the decrement of the moon. (F. *détriment.*)

A leaking roof is a detriment to a house, and a poor actor is a detriment to the

theatrical company to which he belongs. Bad housing conditions are **detrimental** (det ri mĕn′ tăl, *adj.*) to health, and laziness is detrimental to success. A **detrimental** (*n.*) is a person who causes detriment, perhaps to someone whose prestige or reputation he harms by speaking of him **detrimentally** (det ri mĕn′ tăl li, *adv.*). In heraldic phraseology the moon during an eclipse, or when it is waning, is said to be in detriment.

Through F., from L. *dētrīmentum* rubbing away, loss, from *dēterere* (p.p. *dētrit-us*) to wear away, from *dē-* away, *terere* to rub. *See* trite. SYN.: Damage, disadvantage, injury, loss, prejudice. ANT.: Enhancement, improvement, remedy, repair.



Detritus.—The detritus, or broken material of rocks, due to the action of a glacier.

detrited (dė trī′ tėd), *adj.* Rubbed or worn away; disintegrated. (F. *détrité.*)

This word is used by geologists of rocks which have become broken up or worn away by glacial action, by the weather, or by the sea. The broken material, gravel, sand, and mud resulting from this **detrition** (dė trish′ ŭn, *n.*), or **detrital** (dė trī′ tăl, *adj.*) action, are called **detritus** (dė trī′ tŭs, *n.*). The studies of geologists show that our landscapes and land forms have been largely shaped by the age-long action of detrition.

The wearing away or simplification of the sounds or spelling of our language in the centuries since the time of King Alfred may also be called detrition. Originally a highly inflected language, resembling modern German in its grammatical form, English has gradually lost its inflexions, and become simplified.

L. *detrītus*, p.p. of *dēterere* to wear away, and E. p.p. suffix *-ed*. *See* detriment.

deuce (dūs), *n.* Two; the side of a die with two spots; the "two" in a suit of cards; the score of "forty all" in lawn-tennis, or a position of equality afterwards. (F. *deux.*)

In lawn tennis, the state of the score when each player has scored three points—that is, when the score is forty all—is known as deuce. One of the players must then score two points in succession to win the game. Deuce may also mean that both players have won five games each, in which case one of the players must win two games in succession to secure the set. A throw at dice in which both an ace and a deuce turn up is called a **deuce-ace** (*n.*).

O.F. *deus* two, L. *duo* (acc. *duōs*).

deuteragonist (dū tėr ăg′ ō nist), *n.* The second actor in a classical Greek play, next in importance to the protagonist. (F. *deutéragoniste.*)

Hundreds of years before the birth of Christ, the Greeks used to celebrate the festival of the god Dionysus with dancing and mirth. Clothing themselves in the skins of fawns, and wreathing their foreheads with garlands of ivy and vine, they danced and played to the music of pipes and flutes.

In course of time these wild rejoicings gave place to plays, in which the chief parts were taken by an actor, called the protagonist, and the leader of the chorus. Later a second actor, known as the deuteragonist, was introduced, and further additions were made.

Gr. *deuteragōnistēs*, from *deuteros* second, *agōnistēs* combatant, actor, from *agōn* a contest. *See* agony.

deuterocanonical (dū tėr ō ka non′ ik ăl), *adj.* Belonging to a second and inferior canon, or selection; apocryphal. (F. *deutérocanonique.*)

Besides those books of the Bible which are included in our Authorized and Revised Versions, there are others, such as Judith, Susanna, and Maccabees, which, according to the Sixth Article of the Church of England, are to be read "for example of life and instruction of manners," but not to "establish any doctrine."

Modern L. *deuterocanōnicus*, from Gr. *deuteros* second, and *kanōnikos* canonical, E. adj. suffix *-al*. *See* canon.

Deuteronomy (dū tėr on′ ō mi; dū′ tėr ŏn ō mi), *n.* The fifth book of the Bible, containing a summing up of the law of Moses. (F. *Deutéronome.*)

By the **Deuteronomist** (dū tėr on′ ō mist, *n.*) is meant the writer, or one of the writers, of Deuteronomy, whose authorship is not known for certain. Anything to do with the book is called **Deuteronomic** (dū tėr ō nom′ ik, *adj.*), or **Deuteronomical** (dū tėr ō nom′ ik ăl, *adj.*).

Church L. *Deuteronomium*, Gr. *Deuteronomion*, from *deuteros* second, ordinal from *dyo* two, and *nomos* law.

deuteroscopy (dū tėr os′ kō pi), *n.* Second sight. (F. *seconde vue.*)

This word is seldom met with. Sir Walter Scott uses it in writing of the claims put forward by many old Scottish people that they can foresee events which are to happen to those with whom they talk.

Gr. *deuteros* second, and *skopia* look-out, watch.

deutoplasm (dū′ tō plăzm), *n.* That part of an egg which supplies nourishment for the growing germ, but does not actually enter into its form. (F. *deutoplasme.*)

Deutoplasm is the part we know as the yolk. Every fertile egg contains, in addition to the yolk, a tiny spot called the germ, from which the bird, insect or other animal will be developed according to the egg's origin.

From *deuto-* shortened form of *deutero-*, Gr. *deuteros* second, and Gr. *plasma* anything formed or moulded. *See* plasm.

deutzia (doit′ si ȧ ; dūt′ si ȧ), *n.* A group of Chinese or Japanese shrubs belonging to the saxifrage family. (F. *deutzia.*)

These plants, which are named after a Dutch botanist, J. Deutz, are slender shrubs bearing very beautiful flowers. There are seven or eight species, some of which are grown in Europe. They are covered with stiff hairs, and one variety is used by Japanese joiners to polish wood.

devastate (dev′ ȧs tāt), *v.t.* To lay waste (F. *dévaster.*)

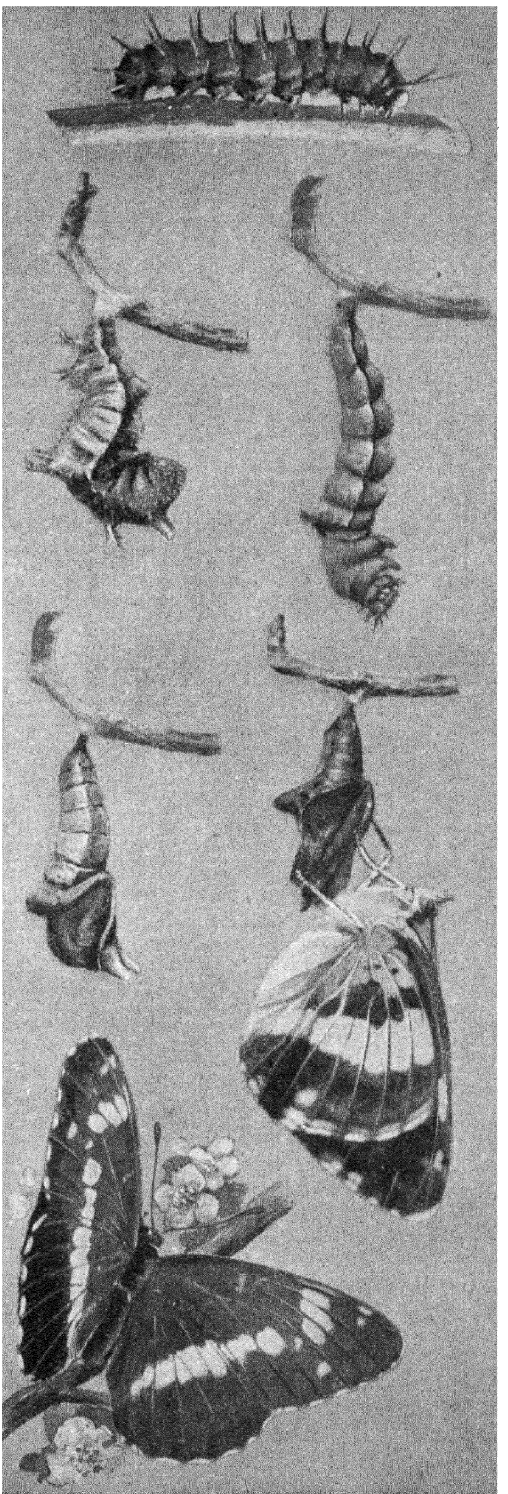
Floods and storms may devastate large tracts of land, and earthquakes have caused great **devastation** (dev ȧs tā′ shŭn, *n.*) in many parts of the world. Japan has suffered terribly from the **devastative** (dev′ ȧs tā tiv, *adj.*) effects of earthquakes. A man who deliberately sets out to pillage and burn, such as Attila (died 453), King of the Huns, is called a **devastator** (dev′ ȧs tā tŏr, *n.*).

L. *dēvastāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*), from *dē-* fully, *vastāre* to lay waste, from *vastus* waste. *See* vast, waste. SYN. : Demolish, destroy, pillage, ravage.

develop (dė vel′ ŏp), *v.t.* To unfold ; to bring to light by degrees ; to work out in detail ; to bring gradually to a more complete condition ; to increase the strength or other qualities of ; in photography, to make the image appear on a sensitized plate or film *v.i.* To advance by stages ; to progress from a lower to a higher state ; to come to maturity ; to be disclosed gradually. (F. *développer ; se développer.*)

A powerful engine develops a very high horse-power. A novel or play develops as its plot is gradually unfolded, and, in much the same way, a musical theme can be said to be developed. A photographer develops a film or plate. To do so, he makes a solution of a **developer** (dė vel′ ŏp ėr, *n.*), which he pours over the sensitized surface. When the **development** (dė vel′ ŏp mėnt, *n.*) is complete —that is, when the image has been made clearly visible—he removes the film from the solution.

Anything capable of developing or of being developed is **developable** (dė vel′ ŏp ȧbl, *adj.*). A bud develops into a flower and



Development. Reading from top, the pictures show a caterpillar waiting to cast its skin; stretching itself to break the skin; the chrysalis into which the caterpillar develops; a butterfly freeing itself from the chrysalis, and a fully developed white admiral butterfly.

an egg into a bird, insect, or other creature. It is the **developmental** (dē vel ŏp men′ tăl, *adj.*) powers of the embryo in the egg that cause it to grow and hatch. The development of all living organisms follows very definite laws. The term **development-theory** (*n.*) is applied to the theory of evolution. Anything considered in reference to development is considered **developmentally** (dē vel ŏp men′ tăl li, *adv.*).

F. *développer* from O.F. *des-* (L. *dis-*) apart, *-veloper* (as in *envelopper*) to wrap up, enfold, of Teut. origin; cp. M.E. *wlappen* to wrap. *See* lap [2], wrap. SYN.: Disclose, evolve, grow, open, ripen.

deviate (dē′ vi āt), *v.i.* To turn aside from the right or usual course; to take a different course. *v.t.* To change the direction of. (F. *dévier; faire dévier.*)

If the steering gear of a car goes wrong, the car will deviate from its course. If the **deviation** (dē vi ā′ shŭn, *n.*) is great the car may run into the hedge or ditch and be overturned. A thief deviates from the path of honesty. The distance between a plumb-line suspended from the top of a wall and the wall would be called the deviation of the wall from the vertical.

One who or that which deviates is a **deviator** (dē vi ā′ tŏr, *n.*), a word specially used for an appliance fixed to a balloon by which it may be made to change its direction.

L. *dēviāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*), from *dē* from, out of, *via* way. SYN.: Deflect, diverge, err, stray, wander.

device (dē vīs′), *n.* A thing devised for a certain purpose; an invention; a mechanical contrivance; a scheme; a trick; a fanciful design; an emblem; a motto or legend; the act, state or power of devising; the way in which a thing is devised. (F. *expédient, invention, mécanisme, projet, artifice, devise, dessein, moyen.*)

Most factories have ingenious devices for carrying out certain parts of the work. One will stamp out metal buttons, another will wrap up sweets, and so on. A crafty fisherman will employ many a device to tempt the fish to bite. One of the meanings of the word was inclination, as is seen in the Prayer Book—"the devices and desires of our own hearts"—and in the common phrase, "left to one's own devices."

In olden days a knight carried a shield on which was painted an heraldic emblem or design. This was his device. The youth in Longfellow's well-known poem had on his banner the device "Excelsior!"

M.E. and O.F. *devise, devis,* L.L. *dīvīsa, dīvīsum* a division, judgment, device, properly fem. and neuter p.p. of L. *dīvīdere* to divide. SYN.: Expedient, project, stratagem, trick.

devil (dev′l), *n.* An evil spirit, especially the chief of evil spirits, Satan; a wicked, malicious or cruel person; a vicious animal; an evil quality in a person or animal; exceptional ingenuity, energy, and dash; a person possessing such qualities; an unfortunate



Devil.—Posts carved to represent devils and used as "guards" of a Korean village.

erson; a junior counsel who works for his ader, often without fees, to win reputation; ne who does literary work for another ithout acknowledgment and for little pay; printer's apprentice; a name for various achines for tearing and cutting; a kind f very explosive firework; a highly-easoned hot grill. *v.t.* To grill with hot easoning; of cloth, to cut up or tear; to, ntrust to a legal or literary devil. *v.i.* To, ct as legal or literary devil. (F. *diable, émon, apprenti imprimeur, grillade poivrée; griller et poivrer, déchirer.*)

In the Bible the Devil is represented chiefly s the tempter and enemy of man. This onception is brought out very fully by ilton in his famous poem "Paradise Lost." n non-Christian lands evil spirits are often orshipped to conciliate them, and **devil-orship** (*n.*) is the religion of many savage ribes. Part of its ritual is performed by **evil-dancers** (*n.pl.*)

The junior counsel of the Treasury is often alled the Attorney-General's devil. In the



Devil.—The Tasmanian devil, an untamable little animal not unlike a badger.

Roman Catholic Church the **Devil's advocate** (*n.*) is an official appointed to raise objections to the canonization of a person. The term is also used of one who argues against his own convictions. From its dare-devil gallantry in the Peninsular campaign the 88th Regiment of Foot, and, from their being composed of lawyers, the Inns of Court Volunteers (afterwards Officers' Training Corps) were called the Devil's Own.

The word **devilish** (dev′ l ish, *adj.* and *adv.*) is used in a strong sense for exceedingly wicked, and also as a mere substitute for very. So also with the words **devilishly** (dev′ l ish li, *adv.*), **devilishness** (dev′ l ish nès, *n.*), **devilment** (dev′ l mėnt, *n.*), and **devilry** (dev′ l ri, *n.*), with its corrupt form **deviltry** (dev′ l tri, *n.*), which may imply the very depths of wickedness, especially cruelty, or merely mischief or high spirits. A **devil-may-care** (*adj.*) attitude is a wildly reckless one.

Various animals are named after the Devil. The **Tasmanian devil** (*n.*) is a very fierce and untamable little marsupial, not unlike a badger. The horrible clinging octopus is known as the **devil-fish** (*n.*), and so are the giant ray and other hideous or dangerous forms. A very swift-moving, black, evil-smelling beetle, *Ocypus olens*, which has a habit of cocking its tail over its back, is known as the **devil's coach-horse** (*n.*). Among plants, *Scabiosa succisa*, a small, dark-blue scabious, is known as **devil's bit** (*n.*). Its root looks as if a piece had been bitten off it, and the Devil was commonly supposed to have been the guilty person.

Certain machines used for tearing or scarifying are known as devils, and the wool used for shoddy cloth, produced by tearing up old clothes, is called **devil's dust** (*n.*). From the temptation they offer to gamblers dice are sometimes called **devil's bones** (*n.pl.*) and playing cards **devil's playthings** (*n.pl.*). The game called diabolo, which was very popular in the early years of the twentieth century, was a revival of an older game known as the devil on two sticks, which seems originally to have come from China. It was played with a kind of top, of hour-glass shape, which was spun on a string attached to two sticks.

M.E. *devil, deovel*, A.-S. *dēoful, dēofol*, L. *diabolus*, Gr. *diabolos*, properly the accuser or slanderer, from *diaballein* to throw across, to



Devil-dancers.—Devil-dancers of the west coast of Africa. They are wearing weird masks and woolly mantles. They perform part of the ritual of devil-worship.

across, *ballein* to throw.

devious (dē′ vi ús), *adj.* Off the beaten rack; departing from he regular course; ambling; straying; hifty. (F. *détourné, rrant, faux.*)

A path will wind in nd out of the hills cross a stretch of oorland in a very de- ious way. A gossiper vho rambles on and n, seldom mentioning he point under dis- ussion, is guilty of **eviousness** (dē′ vi ús ès, *n.*) and talks **devi- usly** (dē′ vi ús li, *adv.*).

L. *dēvius*, from *dē* out f, *via* a way, and E. dj. suffix *-ous*. Syn.: ircuitous, erratic, err- ng, sequestered, wind- ng. Ant.: Direct, lain, straight, straight- orward.

devise (dė vīz′), *v.t.* o invent; to plot; in aw, to give by will. . A will or part of a vill disposing of anded property; the ct of so disposing of and. (F. *inventer, éguer; legs, disposition estamentaire.*)

If a machine will not work, the engineer must devise an im- provement. The Chancellor of the Exchequer has to devise means of raising money by taxation, and a dishonest citizen will thereupon devise means of evading payment of the taxes. A gift by will of landed property is called a devise.

A man writing a will disposing of his landed property is a **devisor** (dė vī′ zor, *n.*), whereas the engineer who invented the improvement to the machine is a **deviser** (dė vī′ zėr, *n.*). The person to whom the property is devised is the **devisee** (dė vī zē′, *n.*). Both the property and the improvement to the machine are **devisable** (dė vī′ zabl, *adj.*).

O.F. *deviser* to divide, dispose, contrive, assumed L.L. *dīvīsāre*, altered to *dēvīsāre*, frequentative of L. *dīvidere* (p.p. *dīvīs-us*). *See* divide. Syn.: Contrive, discover, frame, plan, scheme.

devitalize (dē vī′ tȧ līz), *v.t.* To deprive of vitality or of the power to live. (F. *priver de vitalité.*)

A serious illness will devitalize the body, and to make good the **devitalization** (dē vī tȧ lī zā′ shŭn, *n.*) a long and careful convalescence may be necessary. If the germ is removed from a seed, it will be devitalized and will not grow.

E. prefix *de-* in negative sense, and *vitalize.*

devitrify (dē vit′ ri fī), *v.t* To take away glassy qualities from; to make (glass or glassy rock) non-transparent by crystallization. (F. *dévitrifier.*)

Although very solid in most of its characters, in reality glass is a liquid which cannot crystallize in the ordinary way because it is so stiff. But glass that has been frequently heated, or very old glass, does sometimes crystallize. A person who makes glass do this devitrifies it, and the glass is said to undergo **devitrification** (dē vit ri fi kā′ shŭn, *n.*).

E. prefix *de-* in negative sense, and *vitrify.*

devocalize (dē vō′ kȧ līz), *v.t.* In phonetics, to deprive (a consonant) of its voiced or sonant quality; to make voiceless. (F. *dévocaliser.*)

Certain sounds, as *b*, *d*, *g*, *v*, and *z* are called voiced or sonant, because the vocal chords vibrate when they are uttered, which is not the case with *p*, *t*, *k*, *f*, and *s*. Voiced consonants are often devocalized or unvoiced at the end of a word, or before a voiceless consonant. Thus we have *believe* (M.E. *beleven*), but *belief*; *baptize*, but *baptist.*

The process of making silent or voiceless is called **devocalization** (dē vō kȧ lī zā′ shŭn, *n.*).

E. prefix *de-* in negative sense, and *vocalize.*

devoid (dė void′), *adj.* Destitute; empty. (F. *privé, denué.*)

A starving man is devoid of pride, a cruel man of a sense of pity, and an empty house of furniture. Devoid is always followed by of.

M.E. *devoid*, a shortened p.p. of *devoiden* to empty, O.F. *desvoidier*, from *des-* (L. *dis-*) apart, *voidier* to empty, from *voide* or *vuide* (L. *viduus*) void. SYN.: Bereft, vacant, wanting. ANT.: Full, furnished, replete.

devoir (dė vwar′), *n.* Duty; an act of respect or civility.

We generally use this French word in the plural. To do or pay one's devoirs means to pay one's respects to a person, that is, to perform those little civilities which good breeding demands.

F. *devoir*, O.F. *deveir*, originally a verb, L. *dēbēre* to owe. *See* debt.

devolute (dē′ vō lūt), *v.t.* To hand down, or transfer. (F. *transmettre.*)

This word is now seldom used, its place being taken by devolve. The word **devolution** (dē vō lū′ shŭn, *n.*) is, however, commonly used in politics for the transfer of powers from a higher to a lower authority, as when parliament delegates, or hands over, authority to a committee or to a board.

The word is also used as the opposite of evolution, which means an upward progression, a change from simple to more complex. Animals which degenerate or become less highly organized, generally as a result of becoming parasites, are said to show devolution.

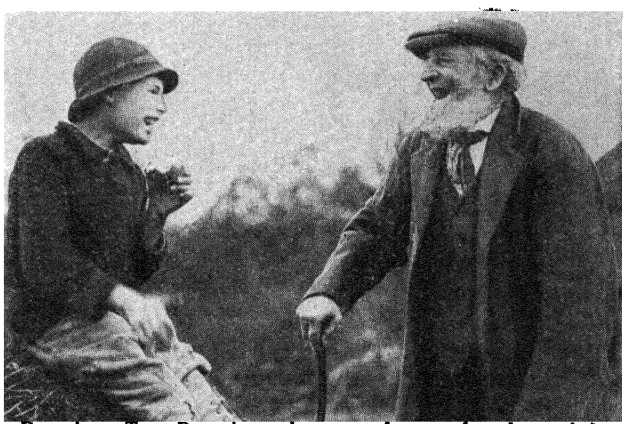
L. *dēvolvere* (p.p. *dēvolūt-us*) to roll down. *See* devolve.

devolve (dė volv′), *v.i.* To pass to a successor; to fall as a responsibility or duty. *v.t.* To cause (a responsibility or duty) to fall upon another. (F. *être dévolu, tomber; remettre, transmettre*).

When a king dies the crown devolves upon his eldest son, and in a similar way an estate on the death of the owner devolves to the heir.

L. *dēvolvere*, from *dē-* down, *volvere* to roll. *See* voluble. SYN.: Depute, pass, transfer.

Devonian (dė vō′ ni ȧn), *adj.* Belonging to Devonshire, a county of south-western England. *n.* A native of that county; in geology, a kind of rock found chiefly in Devon. (F. *dévonien.*)



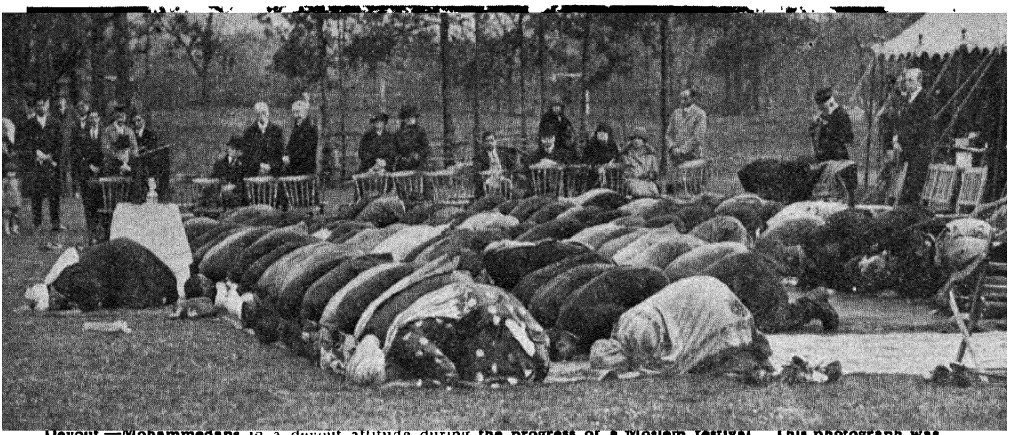
Devonian.—Two Devonians, the one a farmer of to-day and the other of to-morrow, enjoying a joke.

Visitors to South Devonshire are sure to notice the dark red rocks and soil. This formation is known to geologists as the Old Red Sandstone. It occurs in other parts, but is especially well shown in Devon. The colouring is due to oxides of iron.

L.L. *Devonia*, Latinized form of *Devon(shire)*, A.-S. *Defena-scir, Defna-scir.*

devonport (dev′ ŏn pōrt). This is another form of davenport. *See* davenport.

devote (dė vōt′), *v.t.* To set apart; to dedicate; to apply chiefly or wholly; to doom (F. *dévouer, consacrer.*)



Devout.—Mohammedans in a devout attitude during the progress of a Moslem festival. This photograph was not taken in the East, but at Woking, Surrey.

A chemist devotes himself to the study of science, and a doctor to the cure of human diseases. Jewels may be devoted or given to the cause of charity.

A **devoted** (dė vōt′ ėd, *adj.*) mother will give up much for her children, and these sacrifices, which are called acts of **devotion** (dė vō′ shŭn, *n.*), make the children love and honour her. They will no doubt do so **devotedly** (dė vōt′ ėd li, *adv.*), and their love and respect may be called **devotedness** (dė vōt′ ėd nės, *n.*). Anyone intensely interested in a subject, who works enthusiastically at it or for it, is a **devotee** (dev ȯ tē′, *n.*). This word is used especially of one addicted to extreme forms of religious observance. In such an expression as " vowing vengeance on his devoted head," devoted means doomed.

Church services are attended in a **devotional** (dė vō′ shŭn ăl, *adj.*) spirit, or **devotionally** (dė vō′ shŭn ăl li, *adv.*). A religious devotee is sometimes called a **devotionalist** (dė vō′ shŭn ăl ist, *n.*). **Devotionalism** (dė vō′ shŭn ăl izm, *n.*) and **devotionality** (dė vō shŭn ăl′ i ti, *n.*) mean the state of being devotional.

L. *dēvovēre* (p.p. *-vōt-us*), from *dē-* fully, *vovēre* to vow. *See* vow.

devour (dė vour′), *v.t.* To consume greedily; to absorb rapidly; to take in eagerly with the senses; to destroy. (F. *dévorer.*)

This word may be used of anything which is enjoyed, absorbed, or consumed greedily or eagerly, and not of food alone. A tiger devours its prey, tearing off the flesh in large pieces, and swallowing them very quickly. A greedy, or very hungry person devours his food. An artist devours a beautiful picture with his eyes; a boy totally absorbed in a book devours it; flames devour a building; pestilence devours whole provinces; an express train devours the miles.

Various things that devour can be called **devouring** (dė vour′ ing, *adj.*). Thus we can speak of devouring flames or the devouring tomb. **Devouringly** (dė vour′ ing li, *adv.*) is used chiefly in the sense of devouring with the eyes.

O.F. *devorer*, L. *dēvorāre*, from *dē-* down, *vorāre* to swallow, gulp. *See* voracious. SYN.: Engulf, overwhelm, swallow.

devout (dė vout′), *adj.* Pious; reverent; heartfelt. (F. *dévot, fervent.*)

Anyone with strong religious feelings or devoted to religious exercises is said to be devout. The word may also be applied to deep feelings of any kind. Thus a father will pray **devoutly** (dė vout′ li, *adv.*) for the success of his children. A reverent kneeling position and downcast eyes at prayers are signs of **devoutness** (dė vout′ nės, *n.*).

M.E. and O.F. *devot*, L. *dēvōtus*, p.p. of *dēvovēre* to devote. SYN.: Genuine, religious, saintly, sincere. ANT.: Apathetic, impious, indifferent, profane.

dew (dū), *n.* Moisture settling in small drops upon surfaces exposed to the air, generally at night or in the early morning; anything like this. *v.t.* To moisten with dew. *v.i.* To form or fall as dew. (F. *rosée; arroser.*)

Dew is often spoken of as falling from heaven, but this is hardly correct. The air always contains water in the form of vapour, the warmer the air the more it can hold; if the temperature falls there may be too much vapour for the air, which is then said to be at **dew point** (*n.*), and the vapour becomes water and settles as dew. Surfaces which cool rapidly and do not easily take heat from surrounding objects, such as grass and dark-coloured wood, produce dew especially well.

Clouds and wind prevent dew and so give **dewless** (dū′ lės, *adj.*) nights, which are therefore rightly considered a sign of bad weather. The time when **dewdrops** (*n.pl.*) begin to be deposited is called **dewfall** (*n.*), and poets speak of **dewy** (dū′ i, *adj.*) eve. Dew is used generally of any form of moisture, as tears, sweat, and rain, which when falling gently is described as **dew-dropping** (*adj.*).



Dew.—Dewdrops on a spray of heather in the early morning. They are much magnified.

Dew is of great importance to vegetation, especially in dry weather, and the gardener uses his **dew-rake** (*n.*) to scatter it on the ground; where flax is cultivated it is spread on the ground to be rotted by dew and rain, and this is known as **dew-retting** (*n.*). Another name for earthworm is **dew-worm** (*n.*), from its appearance above ground when moisture is abundant. A **dew-claw** (*n.*) is the name given to a small extra claw or hoof sometimes found in dogs and deer.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *dēaw*; cp. Dutch *dauw*, G. *thau*, Swed. *dagg*. Perhaps cognate with Gr. *theein* to run, Sansk. *dhār* to flow.

dewan (dė wan′), *n.* Formerly the treasurer of a native state in India; now a confidential steward, especially in a business house.

This word is connected with a Persian word *divan*, meaning a state council, also a military pay-book. The office or position of a dewan is a **dewani** (dė wa′ ni, *n.*), which corresponds to our treasurership or stewardship.

Obsolete Pers. *dēvān* (now *dīvān*) divan, in the sense of register. *See* divan.

dewberry (dū′ ber i), *n.* A plant belonging to the bramble family; the fruit of this. (F. *mûre de ronce.*)



Dewberry.—The dewberry, a plant of the bramble family, in flower and in fruit.

The berries of the dewberry are smaller than those of the common bramble and have fewer seeds. The plant gets its name from the fact that the fruit is covered with a bluish dew-like bloom. The scientific name is *Rubus caesius.*

E. *dew* and *berry*; cp. G. *thau-beere.*

dewlap (dū′ lăp), *n.* The loose folds of flesh on the throats of cattle, some dogs, turkeys, etc. (F. *fanon.*)

A person is described as **dewlapped** (dū′ lăpt, *adj.*) if age has withered the flesh on each side of the chin till the skin hangs in folds.

Lap is from A.-S. *laeppa* skirt, lappet; the origin of *dew-* is uncertain; cp. Swed. *dröglapp.*

dew-pond (dū′ pond), *n.* A high-lying pond that contains water in dry weather. (F. *mare de rosée.*)

Dew-ponds are found chiefly on the higher levels of the chalk downs in the South of England and elsewhere. They are used for watering cattle. It has been thought that they are formed by the condensing of mist or dew. They are probably a prehistoric device for storing water in the absence of rains, rivers, and springs. There is a dew-pond on a hill called Chanctonbury, near Worthing, Sussex, which was made about forty-five years ago and has never once dried up.

E. *dew* and *pond.*

dexter (deks′ tėr), *adj.* Pertaining to or on the right-hand side. (F. *dextre.*)

In heraldry, the dexter side of a shield is the right-hand side of it, from the point of view of the person bearing it, as opposed to the sinister, or left-hand, side. Since in most people the right hand is much more skilful than the left, **dexterity** (deks ter′ i ti, *n.*) has come to mean skill of all kinds, whether with the limbs or mind; and **dexterous** (deks′ tėr ŭs, *n.*) to signify skilful in any way. A juggler must handle objects very **dexterously** (deks′ tėr ŭs li, *adv.*).

Some kinds of shell-fish have shells which twist corkscrew fashion up to a point—whelks, for example. The shell may be described as **dextral** (deks′ trăl, *adj.*) if, when held with its point nearest the eye, the twist is right-handed—in the direction of the movement of a clock's hands. **Dextrality** (deks trăl′ i ti, *n.*), or right-handedness, is much more common than left-handedness. Some people, however, are ambidextrous, or equally skilful with both hands.

L. = on the right hand; cp. Gr. *dexios*, Sansk. *dakshina* from *daksh* to be strong, Goth. *taihswa* right hand, Irish *deas* on the right. *See* deiseal.

dextrin (deks′ trin), *n.* A gummy substance obtained from starch. (F. *dextrine.*)

Chemists would describe dextrin as a carbo-hydrate, that is, a compound of carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen. It is obtained by heating starch, and is used as gum for labels, etc., and for thickening inks. *See* dextro-.

Through F., from L. *dextra* (*manus*) right (hand), fem. of *dexter*, and chemical suffix *-in.*

dextro-. A prefix used in words connected with chemistry and physics, and meaning having the quality of causing the plane of a ray of polarized light to turn to the right. Examples of words in which it occurs are **dextroglucose** (deks trō gloo′ kōs, *n.*), or **dextrose** (deks′ trōs, *n.*), a form of glucose which is **dextrogyrate** (deks trō jīr′ āt, *adj.*), **dextrorotary** (deks trō rō′ tā ri, *adj.*), or **dextrorotatory** (deks trō rō′ tā tō ri, *adj.*), that is, in which the plane of polarization is turned to the right. (F. *dextro-*.)

L. combining form of *dexter* on the right. *See* dexter.

dextrorse (deks trōrs′), *adj.* Rising towards the right in a spiral line; moving clockwise. (F. *dextrorsum, à droite.*)

This word is used to describe some twining plants such as the morning-glory which belong to the Convolvulus family.

L. *dextrorsum* for *dextrovorsum*, adv., to the right, from *dextro*, dative of *dexter* on the right hand, *vorsum* or *versum*, neuter p.p. of *vertere* to turn.

dextrose (deks′ trōs), *n.* A form of sugar found in sweet fruits and honey. (F. *dextrose.*)

Glucose and grape-sugar are other names for this substance, which is prepared from cane-sugar and starch by heat and treatment with acids. It is used in brewing and for sweetening confectionery.

L. *dexter* (fem. *dextra*) right, and E. adj. suffix *-ose*, as in *gluc-ose.*

dextrous (deks′ trŭs). This is another spelling of dexterous. *See under* dexter.

dey (dā), *n.* The title of the old governors of Algiers, Tripoli, and Tunis. (F. *dey.*)

Before the French conquered Algiers in 1830, the town was governed by a native ruler called a dey, and earlier rulers of other towns held the same title. Their office was that of **deyship** (dā′ ship, *n.*).

F. *from* Turkish *dāī* maternal uncle, hence title of an officer commanding Janissaries.

dhak (dawk), *n.* An East Indian tree, belonging to the order Leguminosae. Another form is **dhawk** (dawk).

Dhak is the native name of *Butea frondosa*, a pod-bearing tree of the East Indies. Resin is obtained from it, and the flowers yield a beautiful yellow dye.

Hindustani *dhāk.*

dhobi (dō′ bi), *n.* A native washerman in India. (F. *blanchisseur indien.*)

Clothes in India are usually washed in the rivers, and most of this work is done by men, instead of women as in England

Hindustani *dhōbī*, from Sansk. *dhāv-* to wash

dhole (dōl), *n.* The Indian wild dog. (F. *dhole.*)

These wild dogs of India, something like chows to look at, hunt down and kill much larger animals than a fox would tackle. They live in forests and among mountains, and their scientific name is *Cyon deccanensis.*

Cp. Kanarese (South-west India) *tola* wolf.

dhoti (dō′ ti), *n.* The Hindu loin-cloth. Among the lower classes in India the dhoti is often the only garment worn.

Hindustani *dhōtī.*

dhow (dou), *n.* A native sailing-boat of the Arabian Sea or Indian Ocean. (F. *boutre.*)

A dhow has only one mast, which has a very long yard-arm carrying a large triangular sail. In a large dhow there is usually a high poop. Boats of this type have been engaged in the slave trade for hundreds of years, and even to-day frequent expeditions against their activities have to be made



Dhow.—A large sea-going dhow carrying a lateen sail, on the Indian Ocean.

The modern Arabic name is *dāo*, but the word itself is said not to be Arabic.

dhurrie (dŭr′ i), *n.* A coarse cotton-cloth manufactured in India.

This material is woven in rectangular pieces, with fringes at the ends, and is used for carpets, curtains, and furniture coverings.

Hindustani *darī.* The *h* is improperly inserted.

di-. A prefix the meaning of which depends on its derivation. (F. *di-*.)

In "divorce" the prefix is a shortened form of the Latin *dis*, in two, asunder. In "diphthong" and "diploma" it is an abbreviation of the Greek *dis*, from *dyo* two, twice or double. In "dielectric" and "dioptric" it is an abbreviation of the Greek *dia*, through, across. *See* dia.

dia-. A prefix derived from the Greek, meaning through, across (as in *diameter, diagram, diagonal*), thoroughly (as in *diaper, diatonic*), between (as in *diagnose*), and apart (as in *diastole*). Before a vowel it becomes di-. (F. *dia.*)

Gr. *dia* through, from the root of *dyo* two; cognate with E. *two.*

diabetes (dī ȧ bē′ tēz), *n.* A disease in which there is a great excess of sugar in the blood and urine. (F. *diabète.*)

Diabetes is due to the failure of the pancreas to pour into the blood a secretion which enables the body to deal with the sugar and starch in the food. The **diabetic** (dī ȧ bē′ tik, *adj.*) patient suffers from great thirst, dryness of skin, mouth, lips and tongue, boils, and wasting of flesh.

L. and Gr. *diabētēs.*

diablerie (di ab′ lėr i), *n.* Mischief; devilry. (F. *diablerie.*)

In the olden days, many poor, innocent women were accused of diablerie, or of dealings with the devil, and were put to horrible deaths. A woman seeking to learn the secrets of Nature was always in danger of being branded as a witch.

F. from *diable* the devil, and suffix *-erie*, L. *-āria* neuter pl. adj., meaning things belonging to.

diabolic (dī ȧ bol′ ik), *adj.* Devilish; coming from the Devil; exceedingly cruel or wicked. Another form is **diabolical** (dī ȧ bol′ ik ȧl). (F. *diabolique.*)

A diabolic or diabolical act is a cruel or fiendish one. In the dark ages, many men studied **diabolism** (dī ăb′ ȯ lizm, *n.*) or black magic. To **diabolize** (dī ăb′ ȯ līz *v.t.*) is to make devilish, to represent as diabolical, or to bring under devilish influence. To grin **diabolically** (dī ȧ bol′ ik ȧl li, *adv.*) is to grin in a cruel manner.

Through F. from L. *diabolicus*, Gr *diabolikos*, from *diabolos* devil; adj. suffix *-ic.*

diabolo (dī ăb′ ȯ lō), *n.* A game in which a double cone is whirled on a string fastened to two sticks, tossed into the air and re-caught on the string (F. *diabolo.*)



Diabolo.—A boy playing diabolo, once known as the devil on two sticks.

Diabolo is a revival of a very old game known as the devil on two sticks. The cone looks like a cotton reel tapering from each end to the centre, and its successful manipulation requires great skill.

A modern formation from L. *diabolus* devil.

diacaustic (dī ȧ kaw′ stik), *adj.* Formed by refracted rays of light. (F. *diacaustique.*)

A **diacaustic curve** (*n.*), like a caustic curve, is one which forms a tangent to a number of rays of light; but, whereas in the case of the caustic curve the rays are reflected from a curved surface, the diacaustic curve is formed by rays refracted by a convex lens.

Gr. *dia* through, across, *kaustikos* burning, from *kaiein* to burn. *See* caustic.

diachylon (dī ăk′ i lon), *n.* A medical sticking-plaster made of oxide of lead and oil, or glycerine and lead salts, spread on linen. Other forms are **diachylum** (dī ăk′ i lum) and **diaculum** (dī ăk′ ū lum). (F. *diachylum, diachylon.*)

L.L. *diachylum*, from Gr. *dia khylōn* composed of juices, from *dia* arising from, *khylos* juice.

diaconal (dī ăk′ ȯ nal), *adj.* Relating to a deacon or his office. (F. *diaconal.*)

Affairs with which a deacon concerns himself are diaconal affairs. The **diaconate** (dī ăk′ ȯ nȧt, *n.*) is the office of deacon, or deacons thought of collectively. *See* deacon.

L.L. *diāconālis*, adj. from *diāconus* deacon. *See* deacon.

diacritic (dī ȧ krit′ ik), *adj.* Serving to distinguish; distinctive. Another form is **diacritical** (dī ȧ krit′ ik ȧl). (F. *diacritique.*)

This is used mostly to describe those marks placed over letters to show what pronunciation is to be given to them. In this dictionary **diacritics** (*n.pl.*) or diacritical marks are used over the words placed in brackets to explain pronunciation.

Gr. *diakritikos* from *diakrīnein* to separate, distinguish, from *dia-* between, *krīnein* to judge. *See* critic.

diactinic (dī ăk tin′ ik), *adj.* Allowing or assisting the passage of actinic rays. (F. *diactinique.*)

From the sun we receive rays of many kinds—the light rays of the spectrum, the ultra-red or heat rays, and the ultra-violet, actinic or chemical rays. These last are too rapid to be visible to the eye, but their effects are seen in other ways, such as sunburn. Photography depends largely on the use of diactinic chemicals. A diactinic kind of window-glass is now made, which allows four-fifths of the ultra-violet rays to pass through.

E. *di-* for *dia-* through, and *actinic.*

diadelph (dī′ ȧ delf), *n.* A plant belonging to the order Diadelphia. (F. *fleur diadelphique.*)

A diadelph is a plant which has its stamens grouped together in two bundles by the joining-up of their thread-like stalks. The common pea is of this kind, and is therefore a **diadelphous** (dī ȧ del′ fus, *adj.*) plant.

Gr *di-* for *dis* twice, from *dyo* two, *adelphos* brother.

diadem (dī′ à dem), *n.* A jewelled band worn on the head as a sign of supreme power or sovereignty; a crown; a wreath. *v.t.* To adorn with a diadem; to crown. (F. *diadème; ceindre d'un diadème.*)

Shakespeare uses the word in "The Merchant of Venice," and "Hamlet" (iii, 4):—

"A cutpurse of the empire and the rule,
That from the shelf the precious diadem stole
And put it in his pocket!"

The humble little creature, the common garden spider, is named the **diadem-spider** (*n.*) on account of its markings. The scientific name is *Epeira diadema.*

O.F. *diademe*, L., Gr. *diadēma* a fillet, especially that bound round the tiara of the Persian king, from Gr. *diade-ein* to bind across, from *dia-* across, *de-ein* to bind. SYN.: *n.* Chaplet, circlet, crown, fillet, wreath.

Diadochi (dī ăd′ ō kī), *n.pl.* The successors of Alexander the Great, who divided his kingdom after his death. (F. *Diadoques.*)

Alexander III, son of the mighty Philip of Macedon, was one of the greatest generals the world has ever seen, for in a short reign of twelve years he conquered a great part of the known world, and is said to have sighed for fresh worlds to conquer. On his death-bed—he died when only thirty-two years of age—he was asked who should succeed to his vast dominions. "The worthiest among you," he replied, "but I am afraid my best friends will attend my funeral with blood-stained hands."



Diadem.—The Queen of Spain wearing a diadem.

He was right, for no sooner had he died than a series of fierce wars broke out among his generals. Eventually the empire was divided between the Diadochi. Ptolemy seized Egypt, Seleucus took Syria and Babylon, and Antigonus ruled in Asia Minor and Macedonia.

L. from Gr. *diadokhos* (pl. *-khoi*) succeeding, a successor, from *diadekhesthai* to succeed to, from *dia-* one with another, *dekh-esthai* to take, receive.

diaeresis (dī ēr′ ė sis), *n.* A mark placed over the second of two vowels to show that they are to be pronounced separately and not as a single sound, or diphthong. *pl.* **diaereses** (dī ēr′ ė sēs). (F. *diérèse.*)

This mark is in the form of two dots. Thus the name *Bootes* (which *see*) may be written *Boötes* to show how it is pronounced. The tendency is to drop the mark.

L., from Gr. *diairesis* division, from *diaire-ein* to divide, separate, from *dia-* apart, *haire-ein* to take.

diagenesis (dī à jen′ ė sis), *n.* Changing the form of a substance, as by dissolution and recombining.

A finely powdered substance can sometimes be dissolved in water, and allowed to come out of solution in lovely crystals. This is an example of diagenesis.

Gr. *dia* across, *genesis* generation, origination.

diagnosis (dī ag nō′ sis), *n.* The art of deciding the presence and nature of a disease by its symptoms; the decision arrived at; a list of the qualities and points which distinguish one species from another. (F. *diagnose.*)

The services of a specialist are often needed to **diagnose** (dī′ ag nōz, *v.t.*) an illness, or decide what the symptoms mean. His great experience enables him to detect symptoms which might escape the notice of anyone less skilled; and to **diagnose** (*v.i.*) is his constant work. He is keenly on the look-out for any **diagnostic** (dī ag nos′ tik, *adj.*), or distinguishing sign, which he would term a **diagnostic** (*n.*).

The part of medicine which deals with diagnosing is called **diagnostics** (*n.pl.*). To examine a patient **diagnostically** (dī ag nos′ tik al li, *adv.*) is to examine him in the manner needed for a diagnosis. One skilled in such work is a **diagnostician** (dī ag nos tish′ an, *n.*).

Gr. *diagnōsis*, verbal n. from *diagignōskein* to distinguish, from *dia-* between, *gignōskein* to learn, to know. *See* gnosis. SYN.: Analysis, determination, investigation.

diagonal (dī ăg′ ō nal), *adj.* Drawn from one angle to another of a four-sided figure, or of a many-sided figure or solid; oblique. *n.* Such a line. (F. *diagonal.*)

Diagonal markings cross a material or surface in regular lines which are not parallel to its sides. In geometry a diagonal is the line joining two angles of a figure which are not adjacent, or next one to another. A **diagonal scale** (*n.*) is employed for measuring very small distances. To cross a field **diagonally** (dī ăg′ ō nal li, *adv.*) is to cross from corner to corner instead of keeping to the sides.

L. *diagōnālis*, from Gr. *diagōnios*, adj. from *dia* across, *gōnia* angle, adj. suffix *-ālis*, E. *-al.*

diagram (dī′ à gram), *n.* A line-drawing to illustrate a statement or the results of a series of observations. (F. *diagramme.*)

A recording thermometer traces a line which is a diagram of the changes in temperature. Text-books are usually illustrated by large numbers of diagrams inserted to make it easier to understand the instruction. A draughtsman will pass on to an engineer a diagram of a piece of apparatus or machinery he wants the engineer to make.

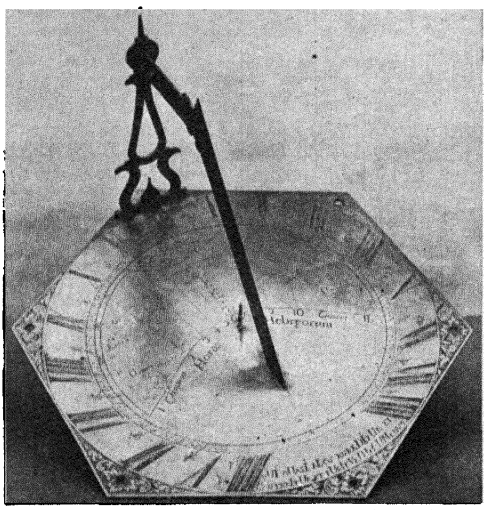
The **diagrammatic** (dī à grà măt′ ık, *adj.*) representation of rainfall figures makes comparison between the rainfall on different days a simple matter, and weather forecasts are frequently represented **diagrammatically** (dī a grà măt′ ık al ı, *adv.*) in daily newspapers. An instrument used to draw enlargements of maps or outline sketches is a **diagraph** (dī′ à grăf, *n*) To **diagrammatize** (dī à grăm′ à tīz, *v.t.*) anything is to prepare a sketch or diagram of it.

L. and Gr *diagramma*, from Gr. *diagraphein* to mark out by lines, from *dia* through, across *graphein* to write

diaheliotropic (dī à hē ı ò trop′ ık), *adj.* Of a plant or part of one, growing in a direction at right angles to the light (F. *diahéliotropique.*)

This habit is called by scientists **diaheliotropism** (dī a hē ı òt′ rò pizm, *n.*).

Gr *dia* across, E *heliotropic* *See* heliotrope



Dial.—A dial for showing the time by the position of a shadow. It was made in 1646.

dial (dī′ ál), *n* An instrument showing the time of day by the position of a shadow cast on it; a sundial, any circular graduated plate forming part of a recording or measuring instrument. *v.t.* To measure with, or provide with, a dial (F. *cadran.*)

A motor-car's dashboard carries more than one **dial-plate** (*n*), each being the face of a measuring device. A pointer moving over its divisions may show the condition of the batteries, or whether the oil is circulating properly. The speedometer's dial has holes in it, in which figures appear, recording the distance travelled.

When a subscriber wishes to speak to another subscriber on the new automatic telephone he has to obtain the number required by using a special dial. This act is known as **dialling** (dī′ al ıng, *n.*)

M E. *dial, dyal,* L L *diāl-is* belonging to the day, daily, hence a plate showing the time of day, from L. *diēs* day, adj suffix *-ālis,* E. *-al.*

dialect (dī′ a lekt), *n.* A form of language peculiar to a certain part of a country, or to a certain section of people. (F. *dialecte.*)

The people of Yorkshire and the people of Devonshire speak dialects of English quite different one from the other. Cockney is the dialect of London It is among less educated persons that this is most noticeable, but to some extent it affects the speech of all. The chief differences are due to varying pronunciation of vowel sounds, but different words may also be used.

The spread of education and the increased communication resulting from railways, motor-cars, and broadcasting, all tend to reduce **dialectal** (dī a lek′ tal, *adj*) variety, but there is still plenty to interest dialectally the **dialectologist** (dī à lek tol′ ò jıst, *n.*), as we call a student of **dialectology** (dī a lek tol′ ò ji, *n*), that is, the relations and peculiarities of dialects

L. *dialectus,* Gr. *dialektos* discourse, language, from *dialegesthai* to converse, talk, from *dia-* one with another, *legein* to speak.

dialectic (dī à lek′ tık), *adj.* Relating to logic, logical *n.* (*often in pl.*) Logic generally; the methods of reasoning; the finding out of truth by argument and discussion. (F. *dialectique.*)

One who is skilled in this branch of logic is a **dialectician** (dī à lek tish′ àn, *n.*). The fact that many people trust to words rather than facts for proving the truth of their arguments **dialectically** (dī à lek′ tık àl ı, *adv.*) leads to some distrust of this branch of logic, so that the title of dialectician is not always regarded as a compliment. Students of Greek will find excellent examples of dialectics in the dialogues of Socrates as recorded by Plato.

L. *dialecticus,* Gr. *dialektikos,* adj. from *dialektos* discourse. *See* dialect.

diallage [1] (dī ăl′ à jē), *n.* A figure of speech in rhetoric by which a number of differing arguments are all brought to bear upon one point.

A man might argue upon the origin of mankind, the origin of the world, the beginnings of the sun and stars, the way vegetation first arose on the earth, the marvels of electricity and gravitation, and so on, and then bring all the arguments together to show how they all point to a God, who must be the Ruler of the Universe. This kind of argument is a simple form of diallage

Gr *diallagē,* from *diallassein* to interchange, from *dia* across, *allassein* for *allagyein* to change, from *allos* other

diallage [2] (dī′ a lāj), *n.* A mineral substance belonging to a class called pyroxenes. (F. *diallage.*)

It is glassy in nature, and often has a pearly lustre It is sometimes light green, and sometimes dark green in colour. It is made up chiefly of compounds of calcium, magnesium, iron, and silica. Any rock of this kind is described as **diallagic** (dī à lăj′ ık, *adj.*).

The same word as *diallage* [1], the mineral being so called from the variety of its cleavages.

dialogue (dī′ ȧ log), *n.* A conversation between two or more persons. *v.t.* To express in dialogue. (F. *dialogue; dialoguer.*)

Before a novel can be presented as a play, the author must dialogue it, that is, re-write it in the form of conversation between the characters. Only **dialogic** (dī ȧ loj′ ik, *adj.*) material can be presented on the stage, and by altering his novel in this way the author becomes a **dialogist** (dī ăl′ ȯ jist, *n.*). The actors are also dialogists. A number of classical and well-known books such as the " Dialogues of Plato " have been written **dialogically** (dī ȧ loj′ ik ȧl li, *adv.*) or **dialogue-wise** (*adv.*), that is, in the form of conversation. By this method an argument can be developed in a vivid, interesting manner, and different points of view can be dramatically set forth.

M.E. *dialoge*, L. *dialogus*, Gr. *dialogos*, from *dialegesthai* to converse, talk. *See* dialect.

dialysis (dī ăl′ i sis), *n.* A process used in chemistry. (F. *dialyse.*)

Suppose we dissolve some salt and some gum in water, and put the solutions into a vessel with a parchment bottom, and place this on some plain water. After a time the salt finds its way through the parchment into the water, but the gum remains in the vessel. This is dialysis, and we **dialyse** (dī′ ȧ līz, *v.t.*) the salt. The apparatus is a **dialyser** (dī′ ȧ līz ėr, *n.*) and the process is **dialytic** (dī ȧ lit′ ik, *adj.*).

Gr. a dissolution, from *dia-* asunder, *lyein* to loose.

diamagnetism (dī ȧ māg′ nė tizm), *n.* The force which causes certain bodies when magnetized and hung freely, to take up a position at right angles to the magnetic meridian, and to point due east and west. (F. *diamagnétisme.*)

We are all acquainted with the way in which a magnetized needle of steel or iron arranges itself to point north and south. Michael Faraday discovered that while certain other substances behave in the same way as iron, most of them act quite differently. When diamagnetized or acted upon by a strong magnetic field they lie transversely, or crosswise, to it, instead of with their long axis parallel to the direction of the current.

The tendency is not so strong as in the case of iron, but by the use of sufficiently powerful currents Faraday proved that all substances are affected by magnetism. Those which behave like iron he called paramagnetic; the others **diamagnetic** (dī ȧ măg net′ ik, *adj.*). It is possible to **diamagnetize** (dī ȧ măg′ nė tīz, *v.t.*), for example, water, phosphorus, sulphur, and antimony, but the metal bismuth shows the strongest **diamagnetism** (dī ȧ măg′ nė tizm, *n.*); that is, it is quickest to place itself **diamagnetically** (dī ȧ măg net′ ik ȧl li, *adv.*).

Gr. *dia* across, and E. *magnetism* (Gr. *magnētēs* magnet).

diamantiferous (dī ȧ mȧn tif′ ėr ŭs), *adj.* Yielding diamonds. (F. *diamantifère.*)

In or about the year 1870, a Boer farmer was surprised to find diamonds embedded in the clay walls of his house. He went and dug in the place from which the clay had come, and so opened up the great deposit of diamantiferous earth, known as Du Toits' Pan, and now included in the town of Kimberley. The " blue earth " in which diamonds are here found is a rock which occurs in circular bodies called pipes, extending to an unknown depth. A large part of the world's diamonds have been won from the Kimberley mines.

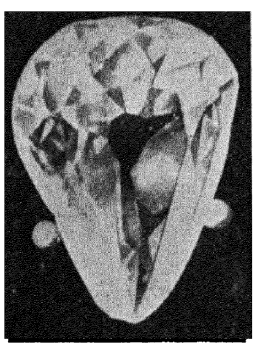
From F. *diamantifère*, from *diamant* diamond, *-fère* bearing, from L. *ferre* to bear, E. adj. suffix *-ous.*

diameter (dī ăm′ ė tėr), *n.* The straight line passing through the centre of a figure or solid and bounded at either end by the figure or surface; the length of such a line. (F. *diamètre.*)

The diameter of the earth, which is nearly a spherical body, varies from 7,899 to 9,276 miles, according to where it is measured, the former being the axial diameter and the latter the equatorial diameter. **Diametral** (dī ăm′ ė trȧl, *adj.*) and **diametrally** (dī ăm′ ė trȧl li, *adv.*) are used in mathematics for anything belonging to a diameter; **diametrical** (dī ȧ met′ rik ȧl, *adj.*) and **diametrically** (dī ȧ met′ rik ȧl li, *adv.*) are used chiefly in the sense of exactly opposite. Two opinions are diametrically opposed if one is the exact opposite of the other.

O.F. *diametre*, L. *diametrus*, Gr. *diametros*, from *dia* across, *metron* measure.

diamond (dī′ ȧ mond), *n.* A transparent crystal of pure carbon, noted as being the hardest of all known substances, and of great brilliancy when polished; a four-sided figure with its sides equal, and its angles not right angles; a rhombus or lozenge; a playing card marked with this figure, or glass cut to this shape; a tool for cutting glass; a small size of type used in printing. *adj.* Made of, or set with, diamonds; of diamond shape. *v.t.* To adorn with diamonds. (F. *diamant, losange, rhombe, carreau; de diamant.*)



Diamond.—The Condé rose diamond, a national treasure of France.

Excepting the ruby, the diamond is the most valuable of precious stones. Large rubies of the best colour fetch much higher prices than diamonds of equal weight. A diamond is so hard that it can be ground and polished only with its own powder. The art of cutting and polishing diamonds dates

from about 1150. Besides colourless diamonds, there are yellow, green, red, blue, and very dark or black diamonds. The expression **black diamond** (*n.*) is used also to mean coal, on account of its great value to man. In its natural state, a diamond is called a **rough diamond** (*n.*); a term which is sometimes applied to a good-hearted man with rough or uncouth manners.

On January 26th, 1905, an official of the Premier Diamond Mine, near Kimberley, saw something gleaming in the clay of the mine-side. He dug out the object, which proved to be by far the largest rough diamond ever found. It weighed one and a third pound (3,032 carats); and was named the Cullinan Diamond, after the President of the company owning the mine. The South African Government bought it for £150,000 and presented it to King Edward VII. While being cut it showed a flaw, and was therefore divided into a number of parts, the largest weighing over five hundred carats.

The freshwater turtle, or terrapin, found on the Atlantic coast of North America, is called the **diamond-back** (*n.*) because of the diamond-shaped markings on its shell. The name is also given to a kind of moth with such markings. Diamonds are set in jewellery with **diamond cement** (*n.*). For cutting holes through rock in well-sinking or exploring the ground a **diamond drill** (*n.*) is used. This is a steel tube with black diamonds set in at the bottom edge. It is turned by machinery and cuts through the hardest rock, a "core" of which is brought up when the drill is drawn to the surface. A district in which diamonds are mined is a **diamond field** (*n.*). The most celebrated fields are in South Africa, Brazil, and India.

By **diamond-point** (*n.*) is usually meant a hard steel tool with a pointed end, employed by metal and wood-turners. It also applies to an engraving tool tipped with a diamond splinter, and to a diamond-shaped railway-crossing. There are two kinds of **diamond snake** (*n.*), one a large Australian python, the other a small Tasmanian snake, which is much feared for its deadly bite. Occasionally one hears of a married couple celebrating their **diamond wedding** (*n.*), or the sixtieth anniversary of their marriage. A **diamondiferous** (dī à mŏn dif' ĕr ŭs, *adj.*) soil or rock is one in which diamonds are found. (*See* diamantiferous.) A surface is decorated **diamond-wise** (*adj.*) if divided into parts of a diamond shape. The following quotation is set in the type known as diamond :—

"Diamonds and gold do not always make for happiness."

M.E. and O.F. *diamant*, L.L. *diamas* (acc. *diamant-em*), *adimas*, L. *adamas* (acc. *-ant-a*). *See* adamant. SYN.: *n.* Adamant, brilliant, lozenge. ANT.: *adj.* Adamant, lozenged.

diamond hitch (dī' à mŏnd hich), *n.* A hitch used in roping baggage on the back of a pack-horse or pack-mule.

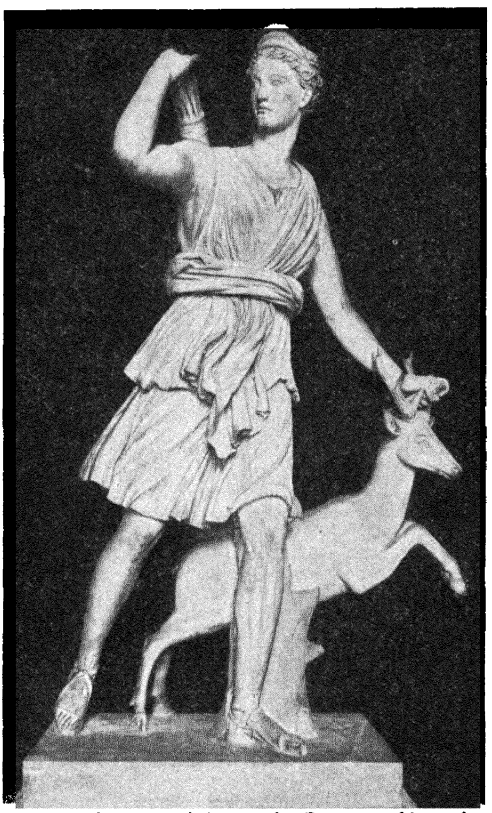
This hitch is employed in Canada, U.S.A., and other countries, by carriers, prospectors, and other people travelling over rough country. It is difficult to learn, but properly made cannot be worked loose.

E. *diamond* and *hitch*.

Diamond Sculls (dī' à mŏnd skŭlz'), *n.* An amateur single sculling race.

This race, the full title of which is the Diamond Challenge Sculls, is rowed annually at Henley Regatta. It was first rowed in 1844, and is open to all amateurs, both British and foreign, duly entered in accordance with the rules. The course is one mile five hundred and fifty yards long, and the race is one of the most important amateur single sculling events in the world.

E. *diamond* and *scull*.



Diana.—A statue of Diana, the Roman goddess of hunting, in the Louvre, Paris.

Diana (dī ăn' à), *n.* A fine horsewoman; a hunting woman. (F. *Diane*.)

This is the Latin name of the Greek Artemis, who was the goddess of hunting, thus any woman who hunts well, or is a fine horsewoman, is sometimes called a Diana. A large African monkey, the **diana-monkey** (*n.*) is so called because it carries the sign of Diana—a white crescent-shaped band—on its forehead. The scientific name of this animal is *Cercopithecus diana*.

L. *Diāna*, probably fem. form of *Jānus*, assumed to represent *Diānus*, a primitive Italian god.

Diandria (dī ăn′ dri à), *n.pl.* An order of plants whose flowers have only two stamens. (F. *Diandrie.*)

The veronica belongs to this order and is, therefore, a **diandrous** (dī ăn′ drŭs, *adj.*) plant.

Modern L. from Gr. *di-* twice, *anēr* (acc. *andr-a*) man, male.

dianoetic (dī à nō et′ ik), *adj.* Intellectual. *n.* That branch of logic dealing with reasoning. (F. *intellectuel.*)

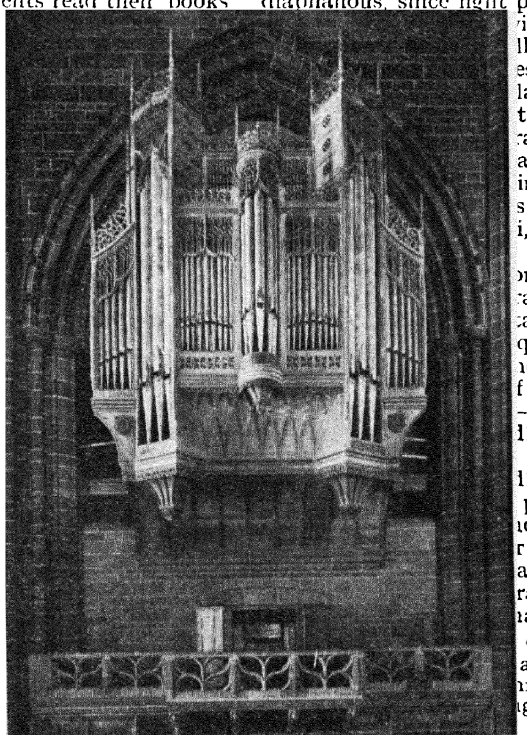
Logic was first studied by the ancient Greeks, and later students read their books in Greek; then they wrote on the subject in their own language but often adopted Greek words, such as this, which is the Greek for thinking, or reasoning.

Gr. *dianoētikos* of thinking, adj. from *dianoe-esthai* to think over, from *dia-* through, *noe-ein* to think, from *no-os* mind.

dianthus (dī ăn′ thŭs), *n.* A large genus of plants belonging to the pink family.

The plants belonging to this genus, which are sometimes found wild in Britain, have fragrant, fringed-petalled flowers and narrow grass-like leaves. Carnations, picotees, and sweet williams are well-known and favourite members.

Gr. *Dios*, gen. of *Zeus* the supreme god, *anthos* flower.



Diapason.—The Open Diapason pipes of the organ of Liverpool Cathedral, the largest in the world, are immediately above the console or keyboard.

diapason (dī à pā′ zŏn), *n.* The compass of a voice or instrument; a name given to certain stops belonging to the church organ. (F. *diapason.*)

There are two kinds of **diapason** stops, sometimes called principal, the open and the stopped diapason, each of which is eight feet in length.

L., Gr. *diapāsōn*, from Gr. *dia pāsōn* (*khordōn*) through all (the notes), from *dia* through, *pāsōn* fem. gen. pl. of *pās* all. *See* pan-.

diaper (dī′ à pĕr), *n.* A silk or linen cloth woven with a small geometrical pattern; a napkin or towel made of this; a decoration for a surface, consisting of square or diamond patterns, repeated many times. *v.t.* To decorate with this. (F. *toile ouvrée, panneau à arabesques; diaprer, ouvrer.*)

The interior of a building in the Gothic style is sometimes ornamented with **diaper-work** (*n.*), that is, made up of leaves and flowers, forming diamonds or squares. The decoration may be carved or painted.

M.E. and O.F. *diapre*, L.L. *diasprus*, adj. Middle Gr. *diaspros* pure white, from *dia-*, probably in the sense of thoroughly, *aspros* white.

diaphanous (dī ăt à nŭs), *adj.* Clear; transparent. (F. *diaphane.*)

Clear glass is a diaphanous substance and a girl wearing a very thin dress may be said to be wearing a diaphanous garment. Very light clouds may be described as diaphanous, since light passes through them without being materially absorbed. A process by which stained glass is imitated by ticking coloured transparent designs of varnished paper on ordinary glass is known as **diaphanie** (dī ăf′ à nī, *n.*).

An instrument used for measuring the transparency of substances, such as air and liquids — the power these substances have of transmitting light — is a **diaphanometer** (dī à fà nom′ ė tėr, *n.*). A **diaphanoscope** (dī à făn′ ō skōp, *n.*) is a photographic instrument used for viewing or exhibiting transparent positive photographs. It may or may not have a lens.

Gr. *diaphanēs* transparent, from *dia* through, *-phanēs* showing, E. adj. suffix *-ous.*

diaphragm (dī′ à frăm), *n.* A partition, especially the muscular membrane which in man and the other mammals divides the chest from the abdomen. (F. *diaphragme.*)

In shape something like an umbrella, it is by its flattening that the chest is enlarged and the lungs thus filled with air. Stitch in the side is due to the cramp of **diaphragmatic** (dī à frăg măt′ ik, *adj.*) muscles, which effect this flattening. Certain shell-fish are provided with a diaphragm, which divides up the cavity of the shell.

The flexible metal disk used for transmitting sound in telephones and gramophones is also called a diaphragm. In photographic cameras, the diaphragm is a metal disk with a small opening, for cutting off marginal rays of light.

L. and Gr. *diaphragma* partition, barrier, from *dia-* between, *phragma* fence, from *phrassein* (for *phragyein*) to fence in.

diaphysis (dī ăf′ i sis), *n.* The shaft or middle part of a long bone; an undue lengthening of the inflorescence or flowering parts of a plant. (F. *diaphyse.*)

Diaphysis in plants may take many forms. The flowers, for example, may appear as very long spikes.

Gr. a growing through, from *dia* through, *phyein* to produce. *See* physic.

diarrhoea (dī à rē′ à), *n.* A condition in which there is a watery and frequent discharge from the bowel. (F. *diarrhée.*)

Often **diarrhoeal** (dī à rē′ àl, *adj.*) or **diarrhoeic** (dī à rē′ ik, *adj.*) attacks are due to catching a chill or to eating bad food.

Gr. *diarrhoia*, from *dia* through, *rhe-ein* to flow.

diary (dī′ à ri), *n.* A record of daily events; a book for such a record. (F. *journal.*)

A large number of people have the **diaristic** (dī à ris′ tik, *adj.*) habit, that is, they keep a written record of their day-to-day personal experiences. Such a record is a **diary.** It need not contain written entries for every day of the year. There may be gaps of days or weeks, but the account would still be called a diary. The contents of many diaries have been published, and some of them, especially those dealing with other times and places, makes extraordinarily interesting reading.

Samuel Pepys was a well-known **diarist** (dī′ à rist, *n.*) or **diarian** (dī ăr′ i àn, *n.*), and his diary presents a vivid story of life in London during the Great Plague. Such a record may be described as **diarial** (dī ăr′ i àl, *adj.*), A New Year resolution of many people is to **diarize** (dī′ à rīz, *v.t.* and *i.*), that is, to keep a diary, but with most the effort only lasts a few days.

L. *diārium*, properly neuter adj. from *diēs* day. Not related to E. *day.*

diaskeuast (dī à skū′ àst), *n.* A reviser; especially one who gave the old Greek epics their present form (F *diascévaste.*)

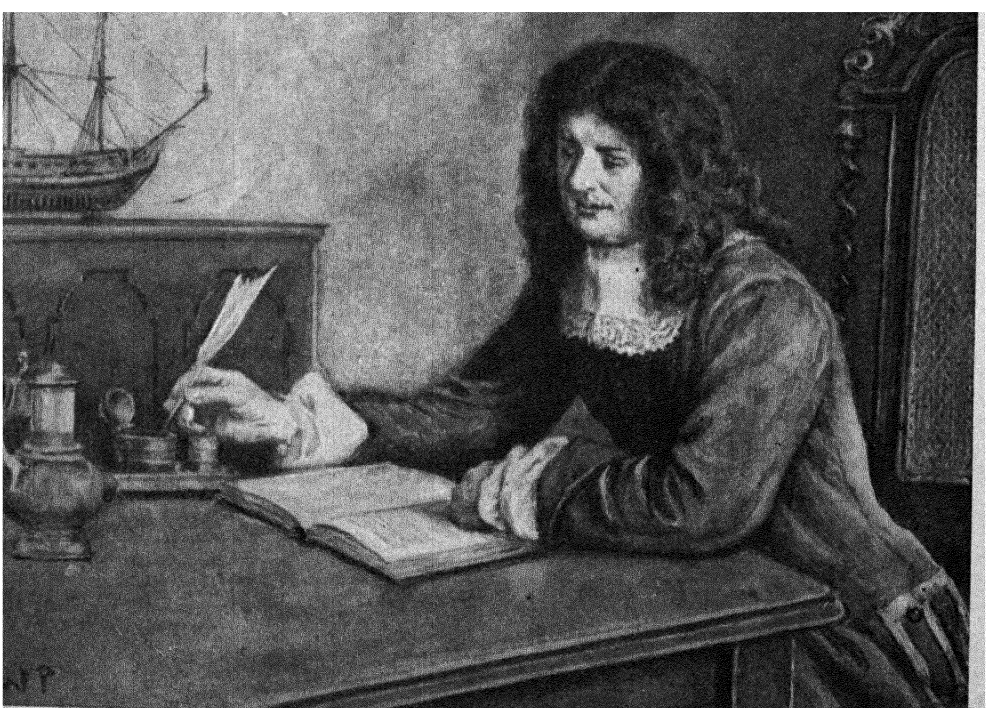
The work of such a writer is called **diaskeuasis** (dī à skū′ à sis, *n.*).

Gr. *diaskeuastēs*, agent n. from *dia* through, *skeuazein* to make ready, from *skeuos* an implement.

diastase (dī′ à stās), *n.* A substance capable of converting starch into sugar. (F. *diastase.*)

Diastase is found in the leaves, twigs, and seeds of plants, but especially in germinating potatoes and grain, such as barley. It is an enzyme, or ferment, able to change starch first into dextrine and then into sugar, such a change being necessary in germinating seed to render the store of starch soluble and thus enable the young shoot to absorb it. A substance capable of working this change may be described as **diastasic** (dī à stăs′ ik, *adj.*).

F., from Gr. *diastasis* separation, from *dia-* apart, *stasis* placing, from the root *sta-* to stand.



Diary.—Samuel Pepys (1633-1702), the author of one of the most famous diaries in the world, recording the events of the day. The diarist wrote in a kind of shorthand.

diastema (dī à stē′ mà), *n.* A space between two adjoining teeth. *pl.* **diastemata** (dī à stē′ mà tà). (F. *diastème.*)

These spaces are found between the teeth of all mammals with the exception of man and a monkey-like creature called the lemur whose teeth are arranged in a series and not separated by any gap. The diastema in the mouth of the horse is the place where the bit rests.

L. from Gr. *diastēma* interval, from *diastēnai* to stand apart. *See* diastasis.

diastole (dī ăs′ tò lē), *n.* The action of the heart when it is being filled with blood. (F. *diastole.*)

This action alternates with the systole, or period of contraction, when the blood is driven outwards. Doctors can discover much about the health of their patients by listening to the heart's action through a stethoscope, and the **diastolic** (dī à stol′ ik, *adj.*) sound reveals to them the condition of the valves at the exit from the heart, the aortic valves.

Gr. *diastolē*, from *dia-* apart, *stellein* to place.

diastyle (dī′ à stīl), *n.* An arrangement of columns at a distance of three diameters of their shafts apart; a building or colonnade with such an arrangement. *adj.* Spaced on this principle. (F. *diastyle.*)

The Roman architect Vitruvius laid down certain rules about the spacing of columns in the Doric style of architecture. To each spacing he gave a separate name, of which diastyle is one. Two-diameter spacing he termed systyle; four-diameter spacing, araeostyle, and so on.

Gr. *diastylos* having a space between the pillars, from *dia* through, between *stylos* pillar.

diatessaron (dī à tes′ à rŏn), *n.* The four Gospels re-arranged together so as to make a continuous story; a harmony of the Gospels. (F. *diatessaron.*)

O.F. and L., from Gr. *dia tessarōn* through or composed of four, from *tessares* four, cognate with L. *quatuor* and E. *four.*

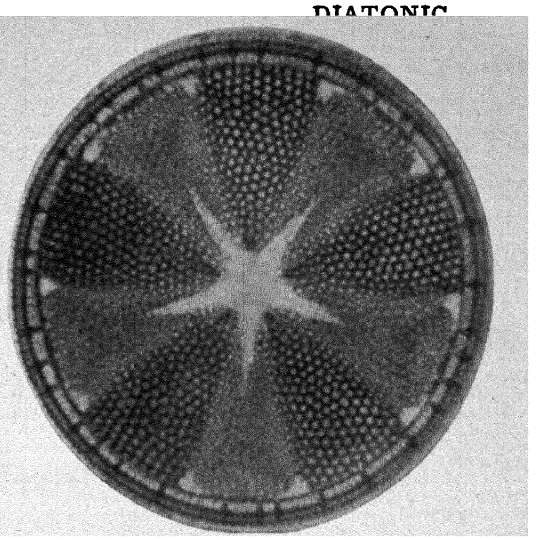
diathermancy (dī à thĕr′ màn si), *n.* The property of letting heat pass freely through. (F. *diathermanéité.*)

Just as substances like glass are transparent to light, so certain substances, especially rock-salt, are "transparent" to heat waves. These are said to have diathermancy, or **diathermaneity** (dī à thĕr mà nē′ i ti, *n.*), or to be **diathermanous** (dī à thĕr′ màn ùs, *adj.*) or **diathermous** (dī à thĕr′ mùs, *adj.*). An instrument for measuring the amount of heat passed is a **diathermometer** (dī à thĕr mom′ è tèr, *n.*).

F. *diathermansie*, from Gr. *dia* through, *thermansis* heating, from *thermainein* to heat, from *thermos* warm. *See* therm.

diathesis (dī ăth′ è sis), *n.* A medical term for the tendency which certain people have towards certain diseases. *pl.* **diatheses** (dī ăth′ è sēs). (F. *diathèse.*)

Modern L., from Gr. *diathesis* state, condition, from *diatithenai* to dispose, from *dia-* apart, *tithenai* to place.



Diatom.—A typical diatom, a tiny alga or water-plant, enormously magnified.

diatom (dī′ à tòm), *n.* A microscopic water-plant or alga, consisting of a single cell enclosed by two valves of silica or flint. (F. *diatomée.*)

Though so minute, diatoms are of great importance in nature. They occur in countless millions and provide food for the small creatures which, in turn, feed the fishes and other water-dwellers. Their dead shells collect to form **diatomaceous** (dī à tò mā′ shùs, *adj.*) oozes at the bottom of the sea, which later may become layers of rock, such as **diatomite** (dī ăt′ ò mīt, *n.*) or tripoli.

This is a deposit first found in Tripoli, North Africa, but since then in many other places, especially in Bohemia. It consists almost entirely of the shells of diatoms, and is very valuable for polishing steel. A student of diatoms is a **diatomist** (dī ăt′ ò mist, *n.*).

Modern L. *diatoma*, from Gr. *diatomos* cut in half, from *dia* through, *temnein* to cut.

diatomic (dī à tom′ ik), *adj.* Containing only two atoms; containing two replaceable atoms, each equal in value to that of hydrogen. (F. *diatomique.*)

Hydrochloric acid (HCl) is an example, as its molecule contains one atom of hydrogen and one of chlorine.

E. *di-* twice, and *atomic.*

diatomous (dī ăt′ ò mùs), *adj.* Having crystals with one distinct diagonal cleavage. (F. *à fente diagonale et distincte.*)

The word cleavage is used to explain the way in which crystals can often split into smaller ones, and the splitting takes place along some particular direction. In a diatomous substance the crystals split right across from corner to corner.

Gr. *diatomos* cut through, E. adj. suffix *-ous.* *See* diatom.

diatonic (dī à ton′ ik), *adj.* According to the natural degrees of the scale. (F. *diatonique.*)

The diatonic or natural scale of C major runs thus: C, D, E, F, G, A, B; the chromatic C, D ♭, D, E ♭, E, F, F ♯, G, A ♭, A, B ♭, B.

Gr. *diatonikos*, adj. from *dia* through, at the interval of, *tonos* a tone.

diatribe (dī′ ȧ trīb), *n.* An abusive speech; a harsh denunciation. (F. *diatribe.*)

A politician frequently delivers a speech which consists mainly of denunciations of his opponent or opponents. Such an abusive speech is called a diatribe. The word may also be applied to any discussion carried on in an exhaustive manner.

L. *diatriba* a learned discussion, a school, Gr. *diatribē* an argument, discourse, literally a wearing away of time, from *dia* through, *tribein* to rub or wear.



Diatribe.—John Knox, the Scottish reformer, "who neither flattered nor feared any flesh," delivering a diatribe before the Lords of the Congregation.

dib [1] (dib), *v.i.* To dip bait; to dibble. (F. *agiter lâppât, planter au plantoir.*)

A fisherman using a rod and line moves his rod a little so as to make the bait on the hook bob up and down very gently. This is to attract the attention of the fish to the bait without frightening them, and the fisherman is said to dib. The garden tool used in dibbling (*see* dibble) is sometimes called a dibber (dib′ ėr, *n.*).

Weaker or lighter form of *dab*; cp. *tap, tip; snap, snip.*

dib [2] (dib), *n.* A knuckle-bone of a sheep. *pl.* A children's game in which these are used. (F. *osselet.*)

In country districts, children often play a game which consists in throwing small bones such as the knuckle-bones of a sheep, or pebbles, into the air and catching them on the back of the hand. The game is known as dibs. Counters used to mark the score of card games are also denoted by this term.

Probably shortened from *dibstone* a pebble used in the game; perhaps from *dib* [1].

dibasic (dī bā′ sik), *adj.* Containing two bases or replaceable atoms. (F. *dibasique.*)

This word generally refers to acids. Sulphuric acid (H_2SO_4) is dibasic One molecule of this contains two atoms of hydrogen, and we can drive out one of these by the proper amount of the element sodium, and get $NaHSO_4$, and drive out the other by a further lot of sodium and get Na_2SO_4.

E. *di-* double, and *base.*

dibble (dib′ l), *n.* A pointed implement used to make a hole in the ground. *v.t.* To make (holes) with a dibble. *v.i.* To use a dibble; to dip or dib as in fishing (*see* dib.) (F. *plantoir; planter au plantoir.*)

If we wished to set some potatoes in our garden, we would first make a row of holes a few inches deep with a dibble. One who does this is a **dibbler** (dib′ lėr, *n.*), and the term also denotes a machine used for dibbling.

Probably from *dib* [1], with suffix *-le* denoting instrument.

Dibranchiata (dī brăng ki ā′ tȧ), *n.pl.* An order of cephalopods having only two gills.

This order of molluscs includes all living cuttle-fish, except those with four gills. Chief among them are the cuttle-fishes, squids, and calamaries. The fossil belemnites were also **dibranchiate** (dī brăng′ ki ȧt, *adj.*) cephalopods.

The **dibranchs** (dī′ brănks, *n.pl.*), as they are also called, have internal shells and highly developed eyes.

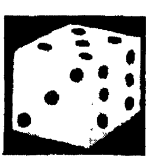
Modern L. from Gr. *di-* (= *dis*) double, *brangkhia* gills. *See* branchiae.

dicast (dī′ kȧst), *n.* A judge or juryman in ancient Athens.

The dicast was, to a certain extent, the counterpart of the modern common juryman. He had to be thirty years old and a full freeman of the city. Every year six thousand dicasts were chosen by lot, of these one thousand were kept in reserve, and the rest were divided into ten groups of five hundred, each group being appointed to a **dicastery** (dī kăs′ tėr i, *n.*), or court. Aristophanes, the great Greek comedy writer, makes fun of the dicasts in his play called "The Wasps."

Gr. *dikastēs*, from *dikazein* to judge, from *dikē* right, law.

dice (dīs), *v.i.* To play at dice. *v.t.* To gamble (away) at dice; to ornament with dice, diamonds, or cubes (as the cover of a book). *n.* A game played with dice. (F. *jouer aux dés.*)



Dice.

In dicing, two dice are used, and they are thrown from a cylindrical box called a **dice-box** (*n.*). It is corrugated inside, to make the dice turn over when it is shaken. The expert **dicer** (dīs′ ėr, *n.*), or player at dice, knows that the dice may fall in thirty-six different ways, that is, give thirty-six different combinations, and

that the combination most likely to be thrown is seven. *See* die [2].

From noun *dice*, pl. of *die*.

dicephalous (dī sef′ ȧ lŭs), *adj.* Having two heads on one body. (F. *dicéphale*.)

Gr. *dikephalos*, from *di-* (=dis) double, *kephalē* head.

dichlamydeous (dī klȧ mid′ ē ŭs), *adj.* Having a corolla and a calyx.

In some plants we find a collection of leaves called petals which form the corolla, and also a circle of leaves of a coarser texture which we call sepals and which together form the calyx. When these are both present in a plant, we describe it as dichlamydeous.

Gr. *di-* (=*dis*) double, *khlamys* (acc. *khlamyd-a*) cloak, and E. adj. suffix *-eous*.

dichogamous (dī kog′ ȧ mŭs), *adj.* Having stamens and pistils which grow up at different times. (F. *dichogame*.)

In some flowers, the stamens and pistils ripen and become fully developed at different times, and so they cannot form a partnership for the purpose of bringing new flowers into being. This state is called **dichogamy** (dī kog′ ȧ mi, *n.*), and plants of this sort are described as dichogamous.

Gr. *dikho-* (from the root of *dyo* two) asunder, separately, *gamos* marriage.

dichotomy (dī kot′ ȯ mi), *n.* Division into two parts; separation into pairs. (F. *dichotomie*.)

It is easy for anyone to be a **dichotomist** (dī kot′ ȯ mist, *n.*) or to **dichotomize** (dī kot′ ȯ mīz, *v.t.* and *i.*) by dividing things into two classes, which are said to be mutually exclusive, because no member of one class could possibly belong to the other. Thus we can divide all things into black and not black; luminous and non-luminous; material and immaterial; concrete and abstract; and so on, and this simple classification is described as **dichotomous** (dī kot′ ȯ mŭs, *adj.*). Some plants, such as the mistletoe, branch **dichotomously** (dī kot′ ȯ mŭs li, *adv.*), and similar **dichotomic** (dī kȯ tom′ ik, *adj.*) branching may be seen in the veins of many ferns. The half-moon is a dichotomous moon.

Gr. *dikhotomia* a cutting in two, from *dikhotomos* cut in half, from *dikho-* asunder, *temnein* to cut.

dichroic (dī krō′ ik), *n.* Having or showing two colours, according to the direction of the light passing through the substance viewed. (F. *dichroïque*.)

A number of crystalline substances, such as the sapphire, ruby, and tourmaline, are **dichroitic** (dī krȯ it′ ik, *adj.*), that is, they appear to be of different colours, according to the direction of the light passing through them. As the crystal is turned round the colour changes, palladium chloride, for example, changing from a deep red to a vivid green.

This **dichroism** (dī′ krȯ izm, *n.*) is best seen by means of a **dichroscope** (dī′ krō skōp, *n.*), an instrument containing a prism of Iceland spar, in which the two colours are seen side by side. Certain solutions, too, such as a solution of stramonium in ether, show two colours according to the strength of the solution.

Gr. *dikhroos*, from *di-* (=*dis*) two, *khrôs* colour. *See* chrome.

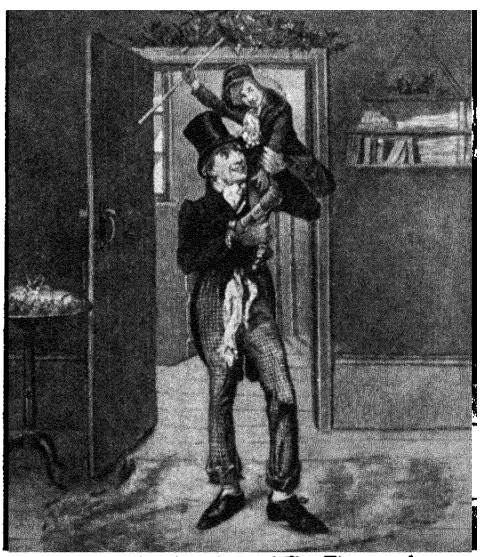
dichromate (dī krō′ mȧt,) *n.* A double chromate, that is, a chemical salt which contains as much of the chromic acid part as the ordinary chromates. Another name is **bichromate** (bī krō′ mȧt). (F. *dichromate*.)

Potassium dichromate is used in photography. Its chemical formula is $K_2 C_2 O_4 C_2 O_3$, that is, it has two acid radicals, as they are called.

The word **dichromatic** (dī krō măt′ ik, *adj.*), of or producing two colours, is applied to animals and plants which show a tendency towards two of the primary colours to the exclusion of the third. Thus, roses are red or yellow but never blue; pansies are blue or yellow but never red; sweet peas are blue or red but never yellow. A similar character is shown by many brightly coloured animals and birds, though not to the same extent.

The term **dichromic** (dī krō′ mik, *adj.*) is applied chiefly to persons who can see only two of the three primary colours, a common form of colour-blindness, known as **dichromism** (dī′ krō mizm, *n.*).

Gr. *di-* (=*dis*) double, *khroma* colour, and chemical suffix *-ate*.



Dickensian.—Bob Cratchit and Tiny Tim, two famous Dickensian characters in "A Christmas Carol."

Dickensian (di ken′ zi ȧn), *adj.* Pertaining to Charles Dickens, the novelist. *n.* A student of Dickens' literature. (F. *de Dickens*.)

Probably no novelist has a more enthusiastic following than Charles Dickens, whose characters are household words; we all know

Scrooge, Pickwick, Sam Weller, Micawber, and a host of others he created. A person in real life who resembles any of these may be described as a Dickensian character.

dicker (dik′ ėr), *n.* Half a score, especially of hides; barter. *v.i.* To barter. (F. *dizaine, échange; troquer.*)

Roman traders in hides used the half-score, a *decuria*, as their unit. When the Romans conquered the German tribes, the latter had to pay tribute in hides, and so they adopted the word *decuria*. From Germany it came to England; and from England it passed to the New World, in the books of which we can read how the whites dickered goods with the Indians in exchange for furs.

M.E. *dyker* (cp. G. *decher*, Icel. *dekr*), L. *decuria* a company or parcel of ten (*decem*).

dicky (dik′ i), *n.* An extra back seat in a carriage or motor-car; a false shirt-front of stiff linen; a small bird. (F. *siège de derrière, chemisette.*)

Originally the dicky seat was a seat behind the body of a carriage for footmen or servants. The word is now applied to the folding seat behind the hood of a two-seater motor-car.

The word **dicky-bird** (*n.*) is a half-affectionate term for a little bird, such as a canary, robin, or finch.

In the last sense a familiar form of the name *Richard*, Norman-F. *Ricard*. In other senses possibly connected with Dutch *dek* covering. *See* deck.

diclinic (dī klin′ ik), *adj.* Relating to a crystal that has two of its axes at an oblique angle to the third. (F. *diclinique.*)

Axes are imagined lines drawn in certain directions in crystals. They are of great assistance in helping to fit the crystals into classes depending on the lengths of the axes and the angles between them. In this class there are three axes, two of which are at right angles to the third.

Gr. *di-* (= *dis*) two, *klīnein* to incline.

diclinous (dī′ klin ŭs), *adj.* Having the pistil and stamens on separate flowers. (F. *dicline.*)

Many flowers are imperfect, lacking either the pistil or the stamens. Plants bearing such flowers, such as the hazel, oak, poplar, stinging-nettle, and dog's mercury, are described as diclinous. In all cases of **diclinism** (dī′ klin izm, *n.*), that is, in all flowers in a diclinous state, the pollen has to be carried by insects or the wind from the male to the female flowers.

Gr. *di-* (= *dis*) twice, *klinē* bed, couch.

dicotyledon (dī kŏt i lē′ dŏn), *n.* A plant having two cotyledons. *pl.* **dicotyledones** (dī kŏt i lē′ dŏn ēz). (F. *dicotylédone.*)

When the young plant contained in the seed has a pair of seed-leaves called cotyledons the plant is a dicotyledon and belongs to the largest and most important class of flowering plants. There are about eighty thousand dicotyledones. Scarlet runners and sunflowers are **dicotyledonous** (dī kŏt i lē′ dŏn ŭs, *adj.*) plants.

E. *di-* double, and *cotyledon.*

dictaphone (dik′ tà fōn), *n.* A special kind of phonograph, used for taking down letters. (F. *dictaphone.*)

The instrument is started, and the letter is dictated to it through a mouthpiece. The cylinder on which the sounds are recorded is transferred to a reproducing machine, which repeats the dictated matter to a typist. The dictaphone enables a letter to be dictated at any time, and to be given out at any required speed.

E. *dictate* and Gr. *phōnē* sound.



Dictaphone.—A business man dictating to a dictaphone. Afterwards the cylinder is placed by a typist on a reproducing machine, which repeats what has been said.

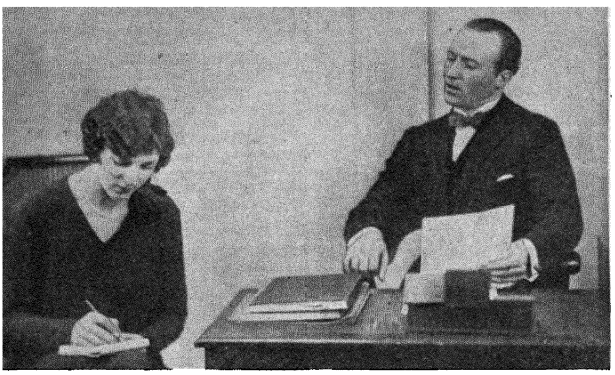
dictate (dik tāt′, *v.*; dik′ tāt, *n.*), *v.t.* To read or utter so that someone else may write down; to impose. *v.i.* To give orders. *n.* An order; a command. (F. *dicter; commander; précepte, ordre.*)

A business man may dictate his letters to his secretary, and at school a master may dictate a piece of prose or poetry to the class as a spelling test. The **dictation** (dik tā′ shŭn, *n.*) will then be collected and corrected. A victorious general will dictate peace terms to his opponent, and the peace terms will be embodied in a dictate or order.

A ruler with absolute authority is a **dictator** (dik tā′ tŏr, *n.*) if a man, and a **dictatress** (dik tā′ très, *n.*) if a woman. One need not be the ruler of a country, however, to behave in an overbearing, pompous, **dictatorial** (dik tà tōr′ i àl, *adj.*) manner, or to behave **dictatorially** (dik tà tōr′ i àl li, *adv.*). The dictator may be raised to his **dictatorship** (dik tā′ tŏr ship, *n.*) by popular election, or he may assume it by force. History tells

us that the **dictatorate** (dik tā′ tŏr ăt, *n.*) is often ended by the assassination of the dictator.

L. *dictāre* (p.p. *dictāt-us*), frequentative of *dīcere* to say. SYN.: Command, decree, order.



Dictate.—In the picture on the opposite page a man is dictating to a machine; here a merchant is dictating to his secretary.

diction (dik′ shŭn), *n.* The choice of words in expressing ideas; style; manner of expression. (F. *diction.*)

The diction of parts of the Bible and of the prayers in the Book of Common Prayer is hardly equalled by anything else written in the English language.

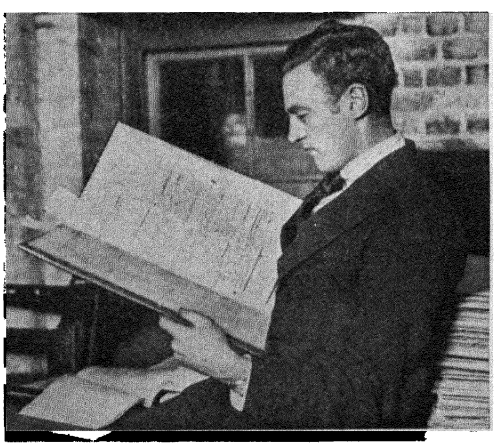
L. *dictio* (acc. *-ōn-em*), verbal n. from *dīcere* (p.p. *dict-us*). SYN.: Expression, language, phraseology, style, wording.

dictionary (dik′ shŭn ă ri), *n.* A list of all or of the most important words of a language, arranged in alphabetical order, with their meanings, and usually origins and pronunciations; any alphabetically arranged work of reference dealing with a department of knowledge. (F. *dictionnaire.*)

A dictionary may be confined to a special subject, such as science, medicine, mechanics, gardening, or biography, as, for example, the "Dictionary of National Biography." Some dictionaries are specially compiled to provide equivalent words in another language. An English-French and French-English dictionary, for instance, consists of two sections, one with English words having corresponding words in French, and the other with French words showing the equivalent words in English.

The greatest dictionary of the English language is the "New English Dictionary," suggested by Dean Trench in 1858. It contains over four hundred thousand words and nearly two million quotations. The "Waverley Children's Dictionary" is the only dictionary in the world specially compiled for children.

L.L. *dictiōnārium*, a book of *dictiōnēs* phrases or words. *See* diction. SYN.: Lexicon, vocabulary.



Dictionary.—A student reading the proof sheets of Dr. Johnson's Dictionary, which were sold for three thousand, two hundred and fifty pounds in 1927.

dictograph (dik′ tō grăf), *n.* A telephone system used in business houses.

The manager of a business sometimes has on his table a box containing a special transmitter and a loud-speaking receiver. By moving a switch he can talk to anyone connected with the system, without raising his voice or leaning forward.

L. *dīcere* (p.p. *dict-us*) to say, Gr. *graphein* to write.

dictum (dik′ tŭm), *n.* A statement made with authority; a positive assertion; a maxim. *pl.* **dicta** (dik′ tă). (F. *dicton, maxime.*)

To lawyers this word denotes a personal opinion expressed by a judge on a point of law which may not bear on the case being tried. It has not the same force as an official decision made by a court.

L. = thing said, neuter p.p. of *dīcere* to say. SYN.: Adage, opinion, pronouncement.

dictyogen (dik′ ti ō jĕn), *n.* A monocotyledonous plant with net-veined leaves. (F. *dictyogène.*)

As a rule monocotyledons, that is, plants whose seeds contain only one seed-leaf, have leaves with parallel veins, while the foliage of dicotyledons, or plants whose seeds contain two or more seed-leaves, is net-veined. This rule is not followed by plants belonging to the yam family, the sarsaparilla family, and the trilliums, all of which are monocotyledons with net-veined leaves. For such plants the name dictyogen has been proposed. Only three such plants are British, namely, the black bryony, herb paris, and arrowhead.

Gr. *diktyon* net, *-genēs* born, produced.

dicynodont (dī sin′ ō dont), *n.* A fossil reptile found in South Africa and Asia.

Of lizard-like form, this reptile grew to the size of large crocodiles. Its chief interest

lies in the fact that it had teeth which resemble those of mammals, especially the two great tusks of the upper jaw, whence it derives its name. Those who study fossils are of opinion that these reptiles were either the ancestors of our mammals, or at least were closely related to those ancestors. At the time these reptiles lived there were no mammals, bu they appeared soon after and i the places where these fossil are found.

Gr. *di-* (= *dis*) two, *kyn-* sten of *kyōn* dog, *odont-*, stem of *odou* tooth.

did (did). This is the pas tense of do. *See under* do.

Didache (did′ ȧ kē), *n.* A short religious book calle "The Teaching of the Twelv Apostles," written between A.D 65 and A.D. 150. (F. *Didache.*)

From this work a good dea has been learned about th beliefs and customs of the early Christians. It is divided int three parts: the first is about love to God and to one another; the second gives instructions about baptism, fasting, and holy communion, and the last concerns bishops and teachers. The writer or compiler of the Didache is called the **Didachist** (did′ ȧ kist, *n.*).

Gr. *didakhē* teaching, from *didaskein* to teach, causative v. from *da-ein* to learn.

didactic (di dăk′ tik; dī dăk′ tik), *adj.* Instructive; conveying a lesson; in the manner of a teacher; positive. *n.pl.* The science or art of teaching. (F. *didactique.*)

A didactic essay is one which conveys a lesson. A person is said to speak **didactically** (di dăk′ ti kȧl li, *adv.*) if he is very positive in his opinions, and appears to lay down the law to his hearers.

Gr. *didaktikos*, from *didaskein* to teach. *See* Didache. SYN.: Dogmatic, educative, instructive, perceptive, positive. ANT.: Uneducative, Uninstructive, unsound.

didactyl (dī dăk′ til), *adj.* Having only two fingers, or toes, or claws. Another form is **didactylous** (dī dăk′ til ŭs). (F. *didactyle.*)

Among didactyl or didactylous mammals are the two-toed sloth of South America, and many of the cloven-footed ruminants, though in the latter there are often rudiments of other toes present. Among birds the only two-toed species is the ostrich. Insects and crustaceans with feet terminating in forceps, or chelae, as the lobster, are also described as didactyl or didactylous.

Gr. *di-* double, *daktylos* finger. *See* dactyl.

didapper (dī′ dăp ėr). This is another name for the lesser grebe. *See* grebe.

Form of *dive-dapper.*

didelphyidae (dī dėl fī′ i dē), *n.* A family of marsupials, or pouched mammals, comprising the opossums.

South America has several species of opossums, and in North America the Virginian opossum is very numerous. The scientific name of the latter is *Didelphys marsupialis.*

Gr. *di-* (= *dis*) twice, *delphys.*

didst (didst). This is the second person past tense of do. *See under* do.



Didelphyidae.—An opossum, a member of the didelphyidae, a family of pouched animals.

didymium (di dim′ i ŭm), *n.* A compound metal found in cerite (silicate of cerium) and gadolinite. (F. *didyme.*)

At one time didymium was regarded as an element, but it is now known to consist of two elements—praseodymium and neodymium, both of which are metals.

Modern L. from Gr. *didymos* twin, related to *dyo* two.

didymous (did′ i mŭs), *adj.* Twofold; growing double or in pairs; twin. (F. *didyme.*)

The fruits of goose-grass, which grow in pairs, are didymous; so are those of many umbelliferous plants. In didymous anthers, such as those of bedstraw and spurge, the two lobes are connected so as to look like double anthers. The paired spots and spines of animals are described as didymous.

Gr. *didymos* twin, and E. adj. suffix *-ous. See* didymium.

didynamia (did i nā′ mi ȧ), *n.pl.* A class of plants whose members have four stamens. (F. *didynamie.*)

The four stamens of **didynamian** (did i nā′ mi ȧn, *adj.*) or **didynamous** (di din′ ȧ mŭs, *adj.*) plants are in pairs, as in some plants of the order Labiatae.

Modern L. from Gr. *di-* (= *dis*) twice, *dynamis* power, strength.

die [1] (dī), *v.i.* To pass from life; to expire; to cease to exist; to go out; to pass away gradually; to wither; to decay; to suffer spiritual death; to become indifferent (to). (F. *mourir.*)

A sound is said to die away as it becomes fainter or less distinct with increase of distance. A well-known line of the Roman

poet Horace says that it is sweet and fitting to die, that is, to sacrifice one's life, for one's country. If a person says that he is dying for his dinner, however, he means that he feels very hungry and needs it badly.

A plant is said to die when it becomes withered, and a fire dies when it goes out. To die unto sin is to cease to be affected by sin.

In politics a die-hard is a very unyielding partisan, one who is unwilling to make any concessions to the other side.

In the time of our great-grandmothers a **die-away** (*adj.*), or fainting and languishing, nature was thought to be a sign of sensitiveness and delicacy of feeling. Readers of Dickens must have been amused by the manner in which some of his female characters faint or pretend to faint, on the slightest provocation.

Of a very different temperament were the **Die-hards** (*n.pl.*), the men who won this name for the 57th Regiment of Foot. At the battle of Albuera, in Spain, fought on May 16th, 1811, between Anglo-Spanish forces and the French, under Marshal Soult, this regiment occupied a very important position, exposed to a deadly fire. The fate of the battle, which ended in the defeat of the French, depended largely on this position being held. "Die hard, Fifty-seventh!" cried its commander, Inglis, "Die hard!" They obeyed, and their stubborn valour caused the regiment to be afterwards known as the Die-hards.

Late A.-S. *dĕgan*, O. Norse *deyja*; cp. M.H.G. *touwen* to die, Rus. *davite* to strangle. *See* dead, death. SYN.: Decease, disappear, dwindle, end, fail, sink, terminate, wane. ANT.: Begin, flourish, increase, live, thrive, wax.

die [2] (dī), *n.* A small cube having its sides marked with from one to six dots, used in games of chance; a cast, as in dice playing; a hazard; a stake. *pl.* **dice** (dīs). A metal block used in stamping, cutting, or shaping, the cubical base of a pedestal; a stamp for impressing designs on coins, notepaper, etc. *pl.* **dies** (dīz). *See also* dice. (F. *dé, dé à jouer, coin.*)

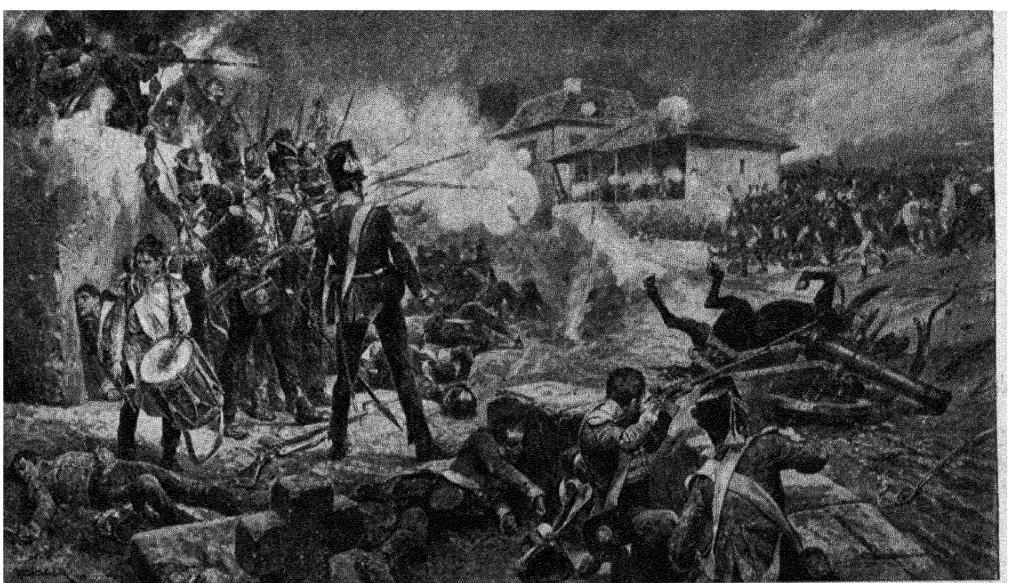
Metal dies for stamping, etc., range in size from those which pierce the eye in a needle to those which are able to press the complete hull of a rowing boat out of a sheet of metal. The device on a coin or medal is produced by forcing a hard steel die against a blank metal disk. An engraver who cuts such dies is called a **die-sinker** (*n.*). A die employed to make a screw-thread on a metal rod is held in a **die-stock** (*n.*), which has a socket for the die at the middle, and two long handles by which it is turned.

The other type of die is used in playing various games of chance in which there is money at stake, and also in parlour games such as ludo, and snakes and ladders.

M.E. and O.F. *de*, pl. *dés*, L. *datum* that which is given or decreed, a die for casting lots, neuter p.p. of *dare* to give.

dielectric (dī ė lek′ trik), *n* A substance through which electrostatic induction takes place, and through which electricity cannot pass by conduction; an insulating medium; a non-conductor. *adj.* Non-conducting; insulating. (F. *dielectrique.*)

The inner and outer linings of a Leyden jar are separated by a dielectric substance—glass. Other dielectrics are air, porcelain, rubber, vulcanite, and varnish. Though a current cannot flow continuously through a



Die-hards.—The men of the 57th Foot won the name of the Die-hards for their regiment at the battle of Albuera in 1811. "Die hard, Fifty-seventh," cried their gallant commander. In the engagement twenty-two of the twenty-five officers and four hundred and twenty-five of the five hundred and seventy men were lost.

dielectric, the dielectric acts as a storehouse of energy, owing to the different polarity of the electricity on its two sides, and an alternating current is, in effect, able to pass it, because a reversal of polarity on one side produces a reversal on the other. The name was first used by Michael Faraday (1791-1867).

E. *di-* through, and *electric.*

Diesel engine (dē zĕl ĕn′ jin), *n.* An oil-engine in which the fuel charge fires itself. (F. *moteur Diesel.*)

Pure air is drawn into the cylinder of a Diesel engine by the piston, and is compressed during the back-stroke till its heat is about 1,110° Fahrenheit. As the next outward stroke begins, oil is blown into the cylinder and ignited by the heat of the air.

Named after the inventor, Rudolf Diesel (1858-1913).

Dies Irae (dī′ ēz ī′ rē), *n.* Day of Wrath or Judgment; a Latin hymn of which these are the opening words.

The writer of the hymn is generally thought to be Thomas of Celano, a Franciscan friar of the thirteenth century. Said or sung between the epistle and gospel at Mass for the dead, it consists of nineteen verses of three lines each, and has a plain-song melody of great beauty. It is one of the finest of all Latin poems, and more than two hundred and thirty translations into English have been made. Among those who have translated it are Richard Crashaw (1613-49), John Dryden (1631-1700), and Scott (1771-1832).

It has been said of *Dies Irae* that "this marvellous hymn is the acknowledged masterpiece of Latin poetry, and the most sublime of all uninspired hymns."

L. *diēs* day, *ira* (gen. sing. *irae*) wrath.

diesis (dī′ ē sis), *n.* A reference mark (‡); in ancient music, the smallest possible interval between two notes; in modern music, an interval of a semi-tone. *pl.* **dieses** (dī′ ē sēz). (F. *dièse.*)

As a reference mark in books and other literary works the diesis, or double dagger, is placed against a word to direct the reader's attention to a note usually inserted at the foot of the page. It is used generally as a kind of reference mark, after the asterisk and dagger have been used for a first and second note.

Some musical composers employ the term to describe the difference between three true major thirds and one octave. It is also used in conjunction with other words, such as *diesis chromatica,* meaning a third or a smaller part of a whole tone; and *diesis magna,* meaning a semitone. In Asiatic music these intervals are in use, but in European music nothing less than a semitone is recognized.

L. from Gr *diesis* quarter-tone, literally a sending through, from *dia* through, *hienai* to send.

dies non (dī′ ēz non), *n.* A day on which law-courts are not open, and business is not done; a legal holiday; a day that is not taken into account.

In the Roman Calendar certain days of the year were marked as days on which the law courts were to be closed, called "days of no pleading." These days were also given up to worship of the gods and to festivities. Hence the connexion between an off-day for the courts and a religious holy day, or holiday.

L., short for *diēs nōn jūridicus,* a day not belonging to legal business.

diet [1] (dī′ ĕt), *n.* A federal parliament or legislative assembly; a congress; a council. (F. *diète.*)

Owing to confusion with the Latin *diēs* a day, the word came to mean a daily session,



Diet.—The term diet is used in English for the Reichstag of Germany (above) and other foreign parliaments.

or sitting, of a parliament, but it has come to signify the parliament itself. It was translated into German as *tag* (day), as in Reichstag, Landtag. The term is used in English, like the L.L. *diēta,* for the great council or Reichstag of the Holy Roman Empire, and for the Federal Parliament or Reichstag of modern Germany, the Reichstag of Austria, and the Landtag or Parliament of a German state like Prussia or Bavaria, also sometimes for other foreign Parliaments.

In the old kingdom of Poland, delegates were elected to the national diet by small local diets, each of which was called a **dietine** (dī′ ė tin, *n.*).

In Scotland the name diet is given to a meeting of clergymen or an assembly of people connected with the Church, and also to the proceedings in an action for criminal libel.

Among the most famous diets in history were those held at Nuremberg (1438), Worms (1495 and 1521), and Augsburg (1530).

The same as *diet* [2], the sense being derived from other meaning of L.L. *diēta, diaeta* day's journey, day's business, meeting, etc.

diet [2] (dī′ ėt), *n.* Food and drink usually taken; a specially prescribed course of food. *v.t.* To supply with particular food; to regulate the food of. *v.i.* To eat what is prescribed; to take food. (F. *diète; mettrev à la diète, au régime; faire diète.*)

Special diets are prescribed for certain diseases, including diabetes, rheumatism, and gastritis. Athletes eat strengthening and not fattening food while in training, and take all **dietary** (dī′ ė tà ri, *adj.*) measures, that is, all precautions regarding diet, which will improve their condition or promote physical fitness.

Some people prefer a vegetarian **dietary** (*n.*) or diet, to that which includes animal flesh. The dietary of a prison means the daily rations allowed the prisoners. Many **dietetic** (dī ė tet′ ik, *adj.*) or **dietetical** (dī ė tet′ ik ăl, *adj.*) discoveries, such as the presence of vitamines in certain foods, have been made during the present century.

An ailment can in some cases be cured **dietetically** (dī ė tet′ ik ăl li, *adv.*), which means by attention to diet. When we speak of **dietetics** (dī ė tet′ iks, *n.pl.*) we refer to that branch of medicine which treats of diet or food.

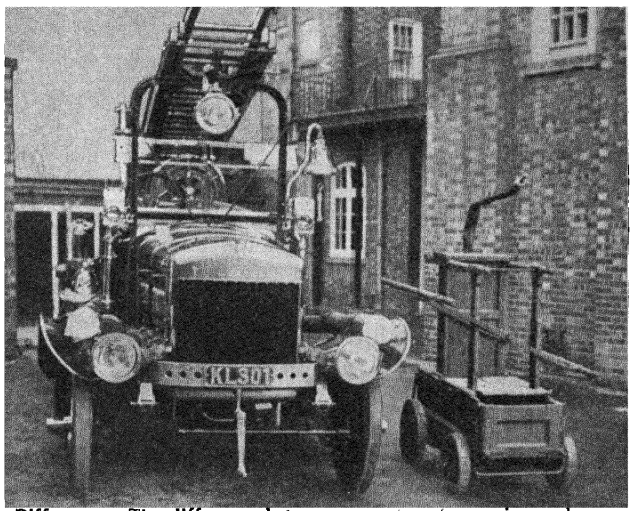
O.F. *diete*, L.L. *diacta* a food ration, Gr. *diaita* mode of life. SYN.: Aliment, fare, regimen, sustenance.

dif-. This prefix is used in place of dis- before *f* in Latin words, as *differ*.

differ (dif′ ėr), *v.i.* To be unlike in nature, appearance, or opinion; to disagree; to quarrel. (F. *différer, disputer.*)

A cat differs in nature and appearance from a dog, a Conservative differs from a Liberal in his political opinions. When people agree to differ they give up trying to convince each other. The word **difference** (dif′ ėr ėns, *n.*) is used in several senses. Between red and blue there is a difference, or unlikeness, of colour. When eight is subtracted from twelve, there is a difference, or remainder of four. A difference, or disagreement of opinion, often arises between two persons, and may develop into a difference or quarrel.

In Stock Exchange operations, a difference is the sum of money between the price at which a security is bought and sold. For example, if stock is bought at ninety-five and a half and sold at ninety-seven, the difference is one and a half, or thirty shillings for every one hundred pounds worth of stock. In heraldry a difference is a figure which distinguishes families, or branches of the same family, from one another.



Difference.—The difference between a modern fire-engine and one of a century and a half ago is illustrated in these two types of appliance.

It is easy to **difference** (*v.t.*), that is, distinguish a square from a triangle or a circle, or to difference a coat of arms by adding a distinguishing mark to it. A coat of arms thus treated will **difference** (*v.i.*), or be unlike, the original coat of arms, and be with a difference, or feature which gives it individuality.

Difficulties of **different** (dif′ ėr ėnt, *adj.*) or unlike, kinds have to be met **differently** (dif′ ėr ėnt li, *adv.*), that is to say, in different ways. We can say that one thing is different either *from* or *to* another. The construction with *from* is more commonly used nowadays, and is considered more correct, but that with *to* is found in good writers.

L. *differre*, from *dif-* (= *dis-*) apart, *ferre* to bear. SYN.: Clash, dissent, diverge, vary. ANT.: Agree, chime, harmonize, resemble.

differentia (dif ėr en′ shi à), *n.* A quality which distinguishes one species of a genus from all other species of the same genus, or one individual from another.

Animals and plants having certain characteristics in common form a genus. The tiger and the leopard belong to the genus, but

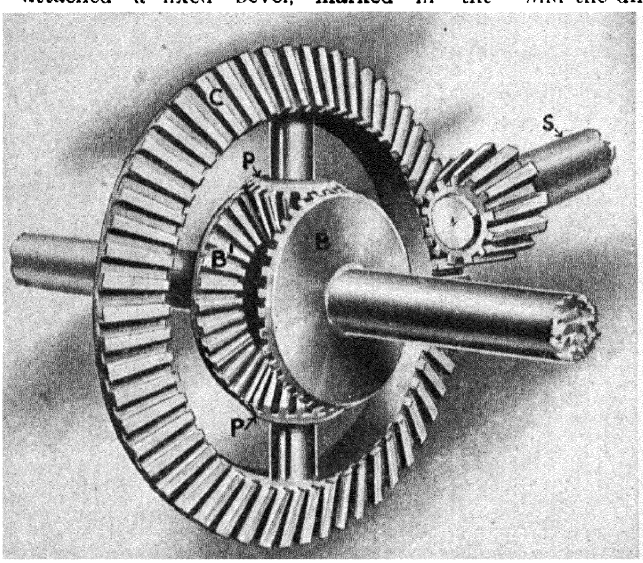
among their differentia are their markings, the tiger having a striped skin and that of the leopard being spotted.

The word **differential** (dif ėr en′ shi ăl, *adj.*) means having to do with difference of kind, quantity, size, value, speed, pressure, etc. An infinitely small difference of quantity is termed a **differential** (*n.*). Mathematicians employ a method of reckoning called the **differential calculus** (*n.*) for arriving at a result by small subtractions and additions; that is, by assuming small differences or differentials in the quantities on which their calculations are based.

Imported goods are said to be subjected to **differential duties** (*n.pl.*) when the duties charged vary according to the origin of the goods. Since Australia gives England preference, the duties on English goods imported into Australia are lower, and so differ from those levied on, say, imports from France.

In the centre of the back axle of a motor-car is placed a **differential gear** (*n.*). This allows the two driving wheels to turn at different speeds while rounding a corner without affecting the drive.

The back axle of a car is divided into two separate half shafts, upon each of which is attached a fixed bevel, marked in the



Differential Gear.—Bevels B, B1; pinions P; crown-wheel C; driving shaft S. The working of the differential gear is explained in the text on this page.

accompanying illustration B and B1. These bevel wheels are enmeshed with the pinions P running loose on bearings fixed to a crown-wheel C. The crown-wheel is rotated by the bevel on driving shaft S, causing the pinions to rotate with it, and these in turn carry the bevels B, B1 round, so turning the road, wheels.

When a car is turning, say to the left, the right-hand wheel attached to B will move faster than the other wheel. The difference is taken up by the loose pinion P rotating and retarding the forward motion of the left-hand wheel, and vice versa.

Great power or very low speed is given by what is called **differential motion** (*n.*). This is illustrated by the **differential screw** (*n.*), with a right-handed thread cut on one end, and a left-handed thread, of different pitch, on the other. Assume the screw to work in two blocks, A and B, of which A is fixed and B free, and that one end has ten and the other eleven threads to the inch. Then every complete turn of the screw will separate, or close, the blocks by one-tenth — one-eleventh = one one-hundred-and-tenth of an inch.

Messages can be sent over a telegraph line in both directions at the same time by using for the electro-magnets of the receiving apparatus coils with a **differential winding** (*n.*). This means a double winding, in which two currents can pass in opposite directions and cancel each other.

L. = difference, a species, from *differre* (pres. p. *differens*, acc. *-ent-em*) to differ.

differentiate (dif ėr en′ shi āt), *v.t.* To make different; to form or constitute the difference between; to note or find out the difference between; in mathematics, to find the differential coefficient or differential of. *v.i.* To develop on different lines; to acquire distinct features; to recognize differences. (F. *différencier.*)

A difference in colour or markings differentiates flowers of the same kind from one another. A wild plant, if cultivated for generations, may differentiate into a garden variety very different from the original. In one of his books Darwin teaches that different surroundings cause **differentiation** (dif ėr en shi ā′ shŭn, *n.*), or variation in animals. This leads to the formation of distinct species from the same stock.

L.L. *differentiāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*), from *differentia* difference. SYN.: Characterize, discriminate, distinguish, diverge, mark. ANT.: Assimilate, resemble.

difficult (dif′ i kŭlt), *adj.* Hard to do; not simple; perplexing; hard to please; not easy to control. (F. *difficile.*)

Difficult country is a district or region in passing through which many obstructions have to be overcome. A person is difficult if hard to please, and a subject is difficult if hard to understand. The word **difficultly** (dif′ i kŭlt li, *adv.*) meaning with difficulty, is rarely used. Any kind of obstacle, whether physical or mental, is a **difficulty** (dif′ i kŭl ti, *n.*). To raise difficulties is to bring forward objections; to



Difficult.—One of the most difficult hills in England to climb on a motor-cycle is at Moor End, Kettlewell. The photograph shows a lady achieving the difficult feat.

be in difficulties is to be in an awkward position, as a man who has money troubles, or an army that is surrounded by superior enemy forces.

A purely E. form, apparently from M.E. *difficultē* difficulty, through F. from L. *difficultas* (acc. *-tāt-em*), from *dif-* (= *dis-*) apart, not, *facilis* easy. *See* faculty. SYN.: Arduous, crabbed, onerous, stubborn, troublesome. ANT.: Accommodating, easy, plain, simple, straightforward.

diffident (dif′ i dėnt), *adj.* Lacking self-confidence; modest; shy. (F. *défiant hésitant, timide.*)

A person naturally feels diffident, or shy, of expressing an opinion on a subject about which his hearers may know more than he does. It then becomes him to speak **diffidently** (dif′ i dėnt li, *adv.*), or with **diffidence** (dif′ i dėns, *n.*), that is, in a modest or reserved way.

L. *diffīdere* (pres. p. *diffīdens*, acc. *-ent-em*) to mistrust, from *dif-* (= *dis-*) not, *fīdere* to trust, from *fidēs* faith. *See* faith. SYN.: Bashful, hesitating, reluctant, reserved, timid. ANT.: Aggressive, assured, bold, confident, self-confident.

diffluent (dif′ lū ėnt), *adj.* Flowing apart or away; fluid or becoming fluid (F. *expansif, diffluent.*)

This word is not often used. Ice-cream on a plate in a warm room might be said to become diffluent, as it melts and spreads in all directions. The rate of its **diffluence** (dif′ lū ėns, *n.*), or dissolving, will vary according to the heat of the air.

L. *diffluere* (pres. p. *diffluens* acc. *-ent-em*), from *dif-* (= *dis-*) apart, *fluere* to flow.

diffract (di frăkt′), *v.t.* To break up into parts. (F. *diffracter.*)

This word is used especially of breaking up compound light into its various colours, and also of a similar process in sound-waves. When sunlight is passed through a prism it is diffracted, the light of various wave-lengths being separated and spread out so as to form a spectrum. Such **diffraction** (di frăk′ shŭn, *n.*) also takes place when a beam of light passes through a narrow slit, or by the edge of an opaque body. When the light waves are all of the same length dark and light bands are formed, and when the light is compound coloured bands are formed.

The light from a street lamp viewed through the cover of an open umbrella, or a handkerchief, is **diffractively** (di frăk′ tiv li, *adv.*) affected. The colours of the sky depend largely upon the **diffractive** (di frăk′ tiv, *adj.*) action of tiny particles in the air.

L. *diffringere* (p.p. *-fract-us*), from *dif-* (= *dis-*) apart, *frangere* to break.

diffuse [1] (di fūz′), *v.t.* To spread in all directions; to distribute; to scatter. *v.i.* To spread: to intermingle. (F. *répandre; se répandre.*)

The blood absorbs, or takes in, the nourishing matter in food, and diffuses, or distributes, it throughout the body. The oxygen received by the blood in the lungs is also spread **diffusedly** (di fūz′ ėd li, *adv.*) or widely. Broadcasting by wireless is a very quick **diffuser** (di fūz′ ėr, *n.*), or spreader, of news. A thing that can be diffused is **diffusible** (di fūz′ ibl, *adj.*), and has **diffusibility** (di fūz i bil′ i ti, *n.*), that is, the quality of being spread about or distributed.

L. *diffundere* (p.p. *diffūs-us*) from *dif-* (= *dis-*) apart, *fundere* to pour. SYN.: Circulate, disperse, expand, extend, scatter. ANT.: Centralize, collect, concentrate, gather.

diffuse [2] (di fūs′), *adj.* Widespread; scattered; wordy; copious. (F. *répandu, étendu, diffus.*)

Unlike a terse or concise writer, who conveys his meaning in the fewest words, a diffuse writer uses a great number of words in stating a fact or opinion. He writes **diffusely** (di fūs′ li, *adv.*). The absence of conciseness is **diffuseness** (di fūs′ nės, *n.*).

If oil be poured on water there will be no **diffusion** (di fū′ zhŭn, *n.*) or intermingling of one with the other. Newspapers are chiefly responsible for the diffusion, or spreading, of news. Chemists use a **diffusion-tube** (*n.*) of unglazed porcelain to study the rate at which one gas will diffuse or blend with another.

Petroleum is a very **diffusive** (di fū′ siv. *adj.*) substance, for it spreads quickly over water, and penetrates many solids easily and **diffusively** (di fū′ siv li, *adv.*), extending a long way into them. The **diffusiveness** (di fū′ siv nės, *n.*) of some weeds, that is, the rapidity with which they spread, makes them a great plague to farmers.

L. *diffūsus*, p.p. of *diffundere* to pour away, spread. *See* diffuse [1]. SYN.: Discursive, loose, prolix, verbose, wide. ANT.: Brief, concentrated, concise, laconic, terse.

dig (dig), *v.t.* To turn over or work with a spade, machine, etc.; to obtain or make by digging, or as if by digging; to thrust or poke into. *v.i.* To work with a spade or as if with a spade. *n.* An act of digging; a thrust or poke. *p.t.* and *p.p.* **dug** (dŭg). (F. *creuser; bêcher; coup.*)

Besiegers of a walled city used to try to raze or overthrow the walls by digging the earth from underneath them. It is sometimes necessary to dig out, or rescue by digging, miners imprisoned by an explosion. Their rescuers have to dig, or make a way through, the material that has hemmed them in. With autumn comes the time to dig up, or extract by digging, potatoes and other root crops. The writer of a history or similar work has to dig out, or obtain, his facts from old documents.

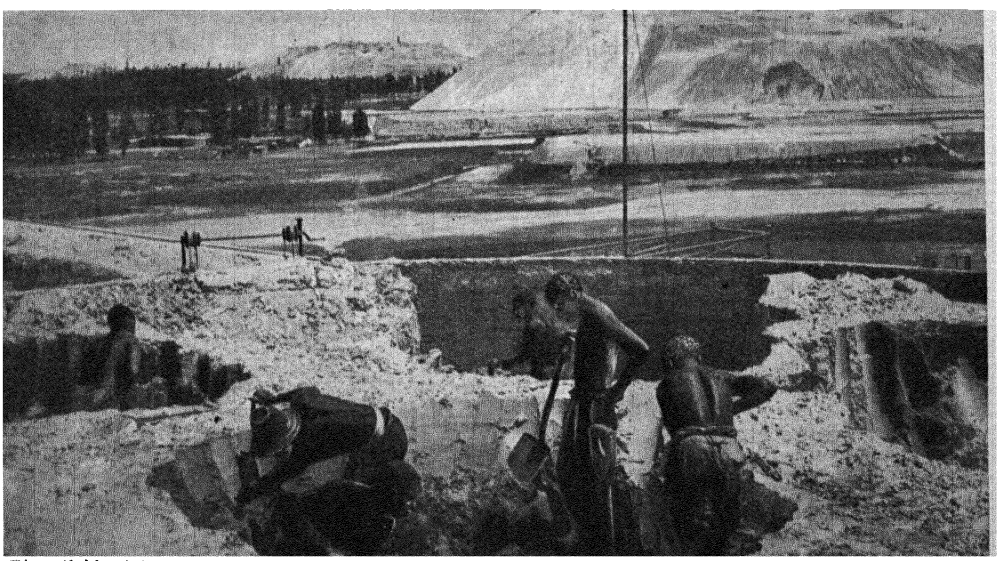
A person who digs, or a digging-machine, is a **digger** (dig′ ėr, *n.*). The word is used specially of a gold-miner, and applies also to a tribe of North American Indians who live largely on roots which they have to dig up.

The act of working or making a hole in the ground is **digging** (dig′ ing, *n.*), and a place where gold can be found by digging for it is called a **digging** (*n.*). Tens of thousands of people flocked to the Californian diggings in 1849 and 1850, and soon afterwards a similar rush took place to the gold diggings in Australia, where, in Victoria alone, the diggers obtained £30,000,000 worth of gold during 1851 and 1852. In everyday language the word diggings is often used in the sense of lodgings, quarters.

M.E. *diggen*, O.F. *diguer* to dig, from *digue*, Flem. and Dutch *dijk* a dike. *See* dike. The E. v. was originally weak. SYN.: Delve, excavate, pierce, work.

digamma (dī găm′ â), *n.* A letter in the early Greek alphabet, but omitted later. (F. *digamma.*)

The name digamma, which means double gamma, comes from its form, like two gammas (Greek letter *c*), one placed above the other (*see* page xi). It was pronounced like *w* in Greek, but when the Romans adopted it they used it for *f*. From them it found its way into the English alphabet. Tracing it back through the Phoenician alphabet to the Egyptian picture writing, we



Dig. Gold mining in the Union of South Africa is one of the chief sources of the country's wealth. The photograph shows natives digging on the famous Rand in the Transvaal.

find that it was originally represented by the cerastes, or horned asp of the Egyptians.

Gr. from *di-* (= *dis*) double, and *gamma* name of letter.

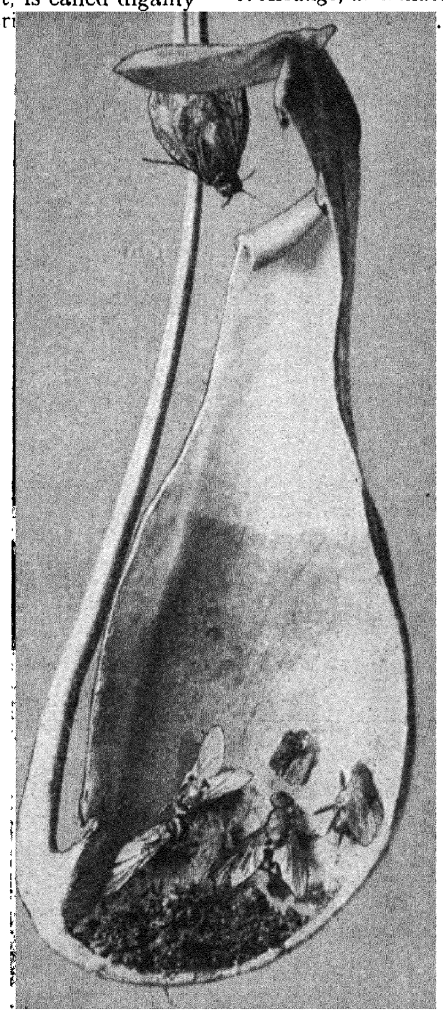
digamy (dig′ à mi), *n.* A second marriage. (F. *digamie.*)

Marriage with a second husband or wife after the death of the first, is called digamy Such a marriage is descri (dig′ à mŭs, *adj.*), and the person contracting it is a **digamist** (dig′ à mist, *n.*). The words are now seldom used.

L. and Gr. *digamia,* from Gr. *digamos* twice married, from *di-* (= *dis*) twice, *gamos* married.

digest (di jest′, *v.*; dī′ jest, *n.*), *v.t.* To prepare (food) in the body for absorption into the blood; to absorb mentally; to consider; to arrange and condense methodically; to soften by heat or moisture. *v.i.* To be digested. *n.* A summary, especially of laws, classified under heads and titles. (F. *digérer, digeste.*)

Insect-eating plants, such as the sundew, digest their prey in much the same way as we digest our food. We are told in the collect to "read, mark, learn, and inwardly digest" the Scriptures. Ripe fruit is **digestible** (di jest′ ibl, *adj.*), or able to be digested easily; raw, unripe fruit is not. The value of a food depends greatly on its **digestibility** (di jest i bil′ i ti, *n.*), by which is meant its capacity for being digested. Food is cooked **digestibly** (di jest′ ib li, *adv.*) if the cooking makes it digestible.



Digest.—A section of a pitcher plant showing a number of flies which it will digest.

Gelatine and other useful substances are extracted from bones in a **digester** (di jest′ ėr, *n.*), a form of boiler in which the boiling-point is raised above the normal. Another kind of digester is employed for reducing wood to pulp for paper.

The process of **digestion** (di jes′ chŭn, *n.*), by which food is worked upon and converted into blood, begins in the mouth, where the food is chewed and mixed with saliva. In the stomach the food is churned up with gastric juices and reduced to a substance called chyme. It then goes into the intestines, where other **digestive** (di jes′ tiv, *adj.*), that is, digestion-aiding, juices are added to it, and it is finally absorbed by the blood vessels. Pepsin prepared from the stomach-lining of calves and pigs is a valuable **digestive** (*n.*) or substance that helps digestion.

L. *dīgerere* (p.p. *dīgest-us*), from *dī-* (= *dis-*) apart, *gerere* to carry. *See* gerund. SYN.: *v.* Arrange, assimilate, classify, order.

digger (dig′ ėr), *n.* This is a noun formed from dig. *See under* dig.

digging (dig′ ing). This is a noun formed from dig. *See under* dig.

digit (dij′ it), *n.* A finger or toe, especially the former; a finger's breadth; the twelfth part of the diameter of the sun or moon; any whole number less than ten. (F. *doigt, chiffre.*)

Any number with a single figure is called a digit, from the primitive method of counting on the fingers. What are called the **digital** (dij′ it ăl, *adj.*) arteries are those that supply the fingers with blood. When Bulwer Lytton in "What will he do with it?" jeers about "paste rings upon unwashed digitals," he is using the word as a noun, to mean fingers. As a noun digital is also used for the keys of a piano or organ.

L. *digitus* a finger.

digitalis (dij i tā′ lis), *n.* A genus of plants, including the foxglove, belonging to the figwort family; a drug prepared from the leaves of the foxglove. (F. *digitale.*)

The foxglove is called *Digitalis purpurea,* that is, the purple thimble. Its thimble-shaped corolla is said to be **digitiform** (dij′ it i förm, *adj.*). The leaves contain a poisonous substance, **digitalin** (dij′ i tă lin, *n.*), and pills made of the dry powdered leaves, as well as an infusion or tincture made from them, are valuable in some cases of heart disease.

When the heart beats feebly and too rapidly digitalin makes it beat more strongly and slowly, but because the drug has a bad effect on the digestion, and for other reasons, it cannot be used continuously.

L. *digitālis,* adj. from *digitus* finger. From the G. name of the flower *fingerhut,* that is, thimble.

digitate (dij′ i tāt), *adj.* Having separate fingers or toes; having finger-like processes; divided into parts like fingers. Another form is **digitated** (dij′ i tāt ĕd). (F. *digité.*)

This word is used in zoology and botany. Many animals that do not possess fingers or toes have digitate organs or parts. Thus the tibia of the male cricket is digitate, and so are the wings of some insects, such as the plume moths. Leaves such as those of the horse-chestnut are digitate, and when each part of such a leaf is pinnate the leaf is said to be **digitato-pinnate** (dij i tā′ tō pin′ āt, *adj.*). Some muscles illustrate **digitation** (dij i tā′ shŭn, *n.*), the *serratus magnus*, a large muscle that comes from the sides of the ribs, for example, being divided into a number of finger-like processes. Some tendons also spread out **digitately** (dij′ i tāt li, *adv.*).

L. *digitāt-us*, participial adj. from *digitus* finger.

digitigrade (dij′ it i grād), *adj.* Walking on the toes *n.* A digitigrade animal. (F. *digitigrade.*)

This term was invented by the French naturalist Cuvier to distinguish those carnivorous animals which walk on their toes, such as cats, dogs, weasels, and hyenas, from the bears, or plantigrades, which place the whole foot on the ground. Man becomes digitigrade when running, dancing, or jumping. The term is usually applied only to carnivorous animals with this habit.

Through F. from L. *digitus* finger, toe, *gradī* to walk. *See* grade.

diglyph (dī′ glif), *n.* In Greek architecture, a projecting ornament with two channels or glyphs. (F. *diglyphe.*)

Like the more common triglyph, which has three grooves, the diglyph is found placed at intervals along the frieze of a Greek Doric building.

Gr. *diglyphos*, from *di-* (= *dis-*) twice, *glyphein* to carve.

dignify (dig′ ni fī), *v.t.* To make worthy; to give dignity to. (F. *dignifier.*)

One of the commonest uses of this word is in the sense of representing something as being worthier than it actually is. Thus a man who has a tiny greenhouse might dignify it with the high-sounding name of winter-garden. **Dignified** (dig′ ni fīd, *adj.*) means stately, majestic, or impressive, or characterized by lofty self-respect. A man may have a dignified appearance or manner, and a book may be written in a dignified style.

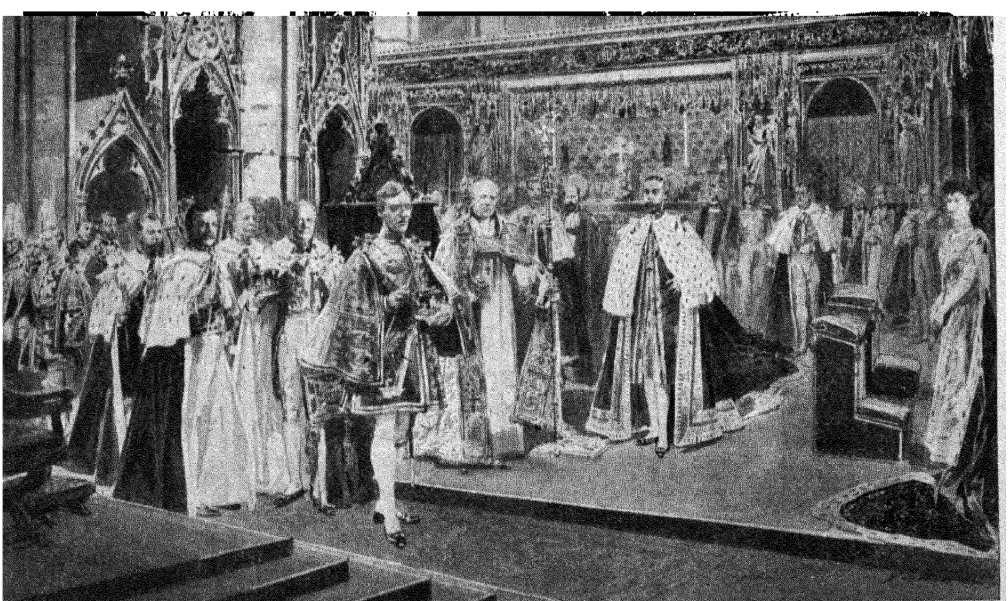
O.F. *dignifier*, L.L. *dignificāre*, from L. *dignus* worthy, *facere* to make. SYN.: Elevate, ennoble, honour. ANT.: Debase, degrade, dishonour.

dignity (dig′ ni ti), *n.* The state of being worthy; stateliness; impressiveness; importance; high rank, office or position; a person holding such. (F. *dignité.*)

We can speak of the dignity of a great prelate's bearing, of the dignity of labour, and of a face gaining dignity with years.

One holding high office—a mayor or lord-lieutenant, for example—is a **dignitary** (dig′ ni tā ri, *n.*). By dignitaries of the church are meant archbishops, bishops, and other ecclesiastics of high rank.

M.E. *dignitee*, O.F. *dignité*, L. *dignitas* (acc. *-tāt-em*), from *dignus* worthy. SYN.: Decorum, gravity, honour, nobility.



Dignitary. The Archbishop of Canterbury, the Lord Chancellor, the Lord Great Chamberlain, the Lord High Constable, the Earl Marshal, and other important dignitaries taking part in the coronation of King George V in 1911.



Dike.—Part of the Westkapelle dike, in Holland, showing the massive wooden piles which keep the stones from shifting.

digraph (dī′ grăf), *n.* A combination of two letters to represent a single sound. (F. *digraphe.*)

Digraphs are very common in English, as may be seen by comparing the spelling and pronunciation of many of the words in this dictionary. The letters *ph* for *f* and *ea, ie, ee* for *e* are examples of **digraphic** (dī grăf′ ik, *adj.*) forms.

Gr. *di-* (= *dis*) twice, *graphē* writing, *graphein* to write.

digress (di gres′; dī gres′), *v.i.* To stray; to wander from the main subject. (F. *digresser.*)

A road or railway may have to make a **digression** (di gresh′ ŭn; dī′ gresh ŭn, *n.*) from the direct course to avoid a hill. A speaker is **digressive** (di gres′ iv; dī gres′ iv, *adj.*) when he wanders from the topic about which he is supposed to be speaking. If he speaks very **digressively** (di gres′ iv li; dī gres′ iv li, *adv.*) he will probably annoy his audience by his **digressiveness** (di gres′ iv nès; dī gres′ iv nes, *n.*).

L. *dīgredī* (p.p. *dīgress-us*), from *dī-* (=*dis-*) apart, *gradī* to step. SYN.: Deviate, ramble, swerve.

Digynia (dī jin′ i à), *n.pl.* Plants with flowers containing a pistil with two carpels, either free or only partly joined together. (F. *digynie.*)



Dik-dik.

This is the name of an old Linnaean order of plants. In such a **digynous** (dī′ jin ŭs, *adj.*) or **digynian** (dī jin′ i ăn, *adj.*) flower as the dead-nettle, there are two carpels quite free.

Gr. *di-* (= *dis*) double, *gynē* woman, female.

dik-dik (dik′ dik), *n.* A tiny African antelope.

These curious little antelopes, of which there are several species, are found in Abyssinia and other parts of Eastern Africa. They have long hairy noses, like little trunks. Some of them stand only about a foot and a half high. They run very fast. The name of the genus is *Madoqua.*

dike (dīk), *n.* A large ditch, usually for drainage; a continuous mound forming a defence; a wall-like mass of hardened rock filling what was once a large crack in the earth's crust; in Scotland, a stone wall or other boundary. *v.t.* To defend with dikes. Another spelling is **dyke.** (F. *fossé, digue; entourer d'un fossé, diguer.*)

This word means something formed by digging, and may refer equally to a hole made, or to a mound built with the earth thrown out, or to both taken together. Offa (died 796), King of Mercia, is said to have dug the huge dike known by his name, which stretched from the mouth of the Dee to Chepstow, on the Wye, to prevent the Welsh invading England. Parts of it can still be seen.

A large portion of Holland is below sea-level, and would be under water but for the fifteen hundred miles of dikes which keep the sea out. Since the sixteenth century Dutch engineers have won more than thirteen hundred square miles from the sea by means of dikes. In 1928 huge dikes were in course of being constructed across parts of the Zuider Zee, to enable the land covered by water to be drained and cultivated. On several occasions in their history the Dutch have kept off invaders by cutting the dikes and flooding the country.

An official appointed by the commissioner of sewers to look after the sea-walls, drains, and sluices in the fen country of England is called a **dike-reeve** (*n.*).

M.E. *dik, dyk,* A.-S. *dīc* ditch; cp. Dutch *dijk* dam, G. *teich* pond, Icel. *dīki* ditch. *See* dig, ditch.

dilapidate (di lăp′ i dāt), *v.t.* To bring to a state of ruin or decay. *v.i.* To fall out of repair. (F. *délabrer; se délabrer.*)

This word is most commonly used in the

past participle. If a building is neglected, it will quickly grow dilapidated, or suffer **dilapidation** (di lăp i dā′ shŭn, *n.*).

Like any other tenant for life, a vicar or other incumbent has to keep the vicarage and other buildings in proper repair. If any of the buildings fall into disrepair the damage has to be made good to his successor. Such disrepair or wastage is called dilapidations, and so is the money that has to be paid for remedying it. Rain is a great **dilapidator** (di lăp′ i dā tŏr, *n.*), or cause of decay, if it finds its way through roofs or penetrates woodwork.

L. *dīlapidāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*), literally to scatter like stones, from *dī-* (= *dis-*) apart, *lapidāre* to throw stones, from *lapis* (acc. *lapid-em*) a stone. *See* lapidary. SYN.: Damage, ruin, spoil, waste. ANT.: Improve, repair, restore.

dilate (dī lāt′), *v.t.* To expand; to make larger in all directions. *v.i.* To expand; to swell; to speak at great length. (F. *dilater; se dilater.*)

The pupils of a cat's eyes dilate in the dark. A well-informed speaker will dilate on his subject.

Air is a good example of a **dilatable** (dī lāt′ ăbl, *adj.*) substance, that is, one which can be expanded, as by heating. Anything in process of being dilated is **dilatant** (dī lāt′ ant, *adj.*) The drug atropine, made from the deadly nightshade, is used as a **dilatant** (*n.*) of the pupil of the eye—it makes it much larger.

If a rubber ball is filled with fine shot and water and then squeezed, water in a glass tube with which it is connected will sink instead of rising, as one would expect. This curious phenomenon is called **dilatancy** (dī lāt′ ăn si, *n.*).

The pupil of the eye has great **dilatability** (dī lāt ă bil′ i ti, *n.*), or capacity for expansion. A weakening of the light causes its automatic **dilatation** (dī lā tā′ shŭn, *n.*), or, as it is sometimes less correctly written, **dilation** (dī la′ shŭn, *n.*), that is, expansion, to give a larger passage for the light. Scientists use a device called a **dilatometer** (dil ă tom′ ē tĕr, *n.*) to measure the expansion of a fluid.

A muscle that expands any part, such as the pupil of an eye, is a **dilator** (dī lā′ tŏr, *n.*), that is, an expander or stretcher. A surgeon may use an instrument named a dilator to enlarge an opening.

L. *dīlātāre*, from *dī-* (= *dis-*) asunder, *lātus* broad. *See* latitude. SYN.: Distend, enlarge, expatiate, stretch, widen. ANT.: Abridge, compress, contract, lessen, narrow.

dilatory (dil′ ă tŏ ri), *adj.* Given to putting things off; causing delay; behindhand. (F. *lent, tardif.*)

Some people attach little value to promptness and punctuality. They go about their work **dilatorily** (dil′ ă tŏ ri li, *adv.*), and their **dilatoriness** (dil′ ă tŏr i nĕs, *n.*) is shameful.

L. *dīlātōrius*, from *dīlāt-us* (used as p.p. of *differre* to defer, delay), from *dī-* (= *dis-*) apart, *lātus* (for *tlātus*), p.p. of *tollere* to bear. *See* collate, delay. SYN.: Late, procrastinating, slow, sluggish, tardy, unpunctual. ANT.: Prompt, punctual, quick.

dilemma (di lem′ ă; dī lem′ ă), *n.* An argument which admits of two answers equally unfavourable; a position in which one has the choice between two equally disastrous courses of action. (F. *dilemme, embarras.*)

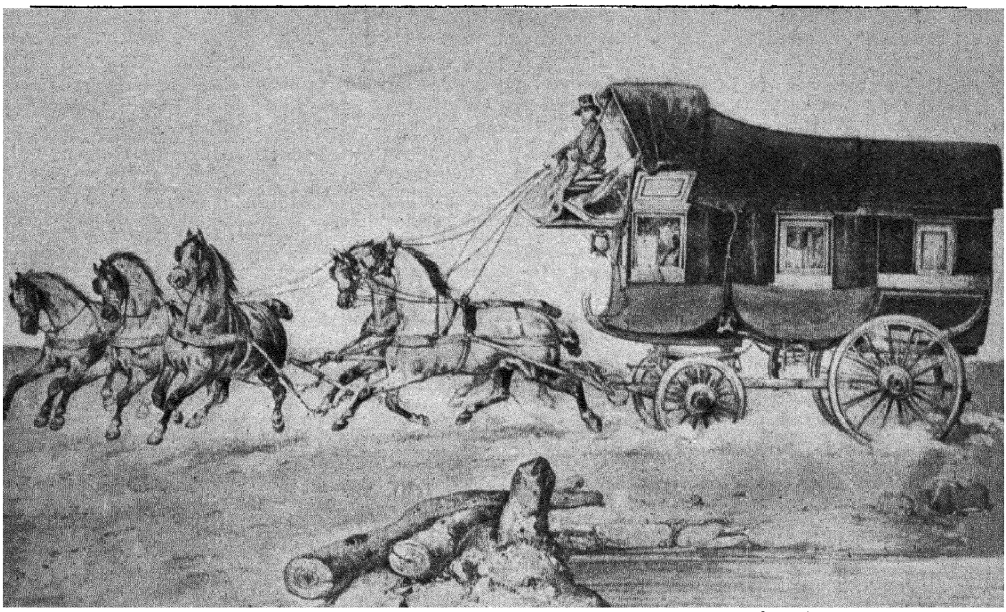
Cardinal Morton, Henry VII's chancellor, when borrowing money for the king, asked people: "Do you keep up a large retinue?" A person questioned was on what is called the horns of a dilemma, that is, he was unable to answer without committing himself. If he replied, "No," Morton would say: "Then you must have saved money; lend it to the king." If the answer was "Yes," Morton's retort would be: "As you can afford a large retinue, you can afford to lend."

This question is known as Morton's Fork, because it has two prongs or horns, presenting as it does, two unfavourable alternatives. Anything relating to or of the nature of a dilemma may be called **dilemmatic** (dil ė măt′ ik; dī lė măt′ ik, *adj.*). The term **dilemmist** (di lem′ ist; dī lem′ ist, *n.*) is seldom used. It means one who bases his belief or argument on dilemmas, and is used of a certain Buddhist school of philosophy.

L. *dilemma*, Gr. *dilēmma*, from *di-* (= *dis*) double, *lēmma* assumption. *See* lemma. SYN.: Difficulty, fix, perplexity, puzzle, quandary.



Dilemma.—This striking picture by F. D. Millet is called "Between Two Fires," and suggests that the stern Puritan is in a dilemma regarding the attentions of the two serving maids.



Diligence.—A diligence such as was used in France and other European countries before the coming of the railway train. For very heavy loads as many as seven horses were employed.

dilettante (dil è tăn′ ti), *n.* One who delights in the fine arts; an amateur; a dabbler. *pl.* **dilettanti** (dil è tăn′ tē). *adj.* Art-loving; amateurish. (F. *dilettante.*)

This word properly denotes one who is a genuine lover of the fine arts, without being a professional artist. More usually, however, it is used of one who takes an interest in art without making a serious study of it. Many people can paint and play the piano in a **dilettantish** (dil è tăn′ tish, *adj.*) or amateurish fashion, but **dilettantism** (dil è tăn′ tizm, *n.*), or dabbling in the arts, is perhaps not so fashionable to-day as it was.

Ital. from *dilettare*, L. *dēlectāre* to delight.

diligence (dil′ i jėns; dē lē zhan′), *n.* A public stage-coach. (F. *diligence.*)

In France and other European countries and in Great Britain until the coming of the steam train the diligence was familiar.

F. *diligence* in the sense of speed, dispatch. *See* diligent.

diligent (dil′ i jėnt), *adj.* Painstaking; persevering. (F. *diligent.*)

A diligent worker is one who, though not necessarily clever at his tasks, applies himself steadily to them; he is the exact opposite of one who works by fits and starts. The former applies himself **diligently** (dil′ i jėnt li, *adv.*) to his tasks and works with **diligence** (dil′ i jėns, *n.*).

L. *dīligens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *dīligere* to esteem highly, take delight in, love, from *dī-* (= *dis-*) apart, *legere* to choose. SYN.: Assiduous, indefatigable, industrious, sedulous. ANT.: Careless, inattentive, lazy, slack.

dill (dil), *n.* An umbel-bearing plant grown for the sake of its aromatic seeds. (F. *aneth.*)

The dill (*Anethum graveolens*) is a native of India and the Mediterranean countries. It has yellow flowers. From the seeds an oil is obtained which smells like lemon and is used as a medicine and as a vehicle for other medicines. **Dill-water** (*n.*) is a popular medicine for babies.

A.-S. *dile*; cp. Dutch *dille*, G. *dill.*

dilly-bag (dil′ i băg), *n.* A bag or basket made by Australian natives with plaited rushes or strips of bark.

It is much the same thing as what we call a flag-basket, a tool basket made of reeds.

Native *dilli* and E. *bag.*

dilly-dally (dil′ i dăl′ i), *v.i.* To waste time; to loiter; to hesitate. (F. *lanterner, barguigner.*)

Children sometimes dilly-dally by the roadside on their way to school. One man may dilly-dally over a business transaction, where another man will make up his mind at once.

Reduplication of *dally*; cp. *shilly-shally.* SYN.: Dally, delay, linger, tarry.

dilute (dī lūt′; di lūt′), *v.t.* To make weaker or thinner, especially by adding water; of labour, to mix (skilled) with unskilled. *adj.* Weakened or thinned; faded. (F. *diluer; dilué.*)

Many liquids are made stronger than they are wanted for use, and often a notice appears on the bottle or other container saying with how many parts of water the concentrated solution should be diluted. Lime-juice, for example, is always diluted with water, for otherwise it would be too sour to drink. The act of diluting anything is called **dilution** (dī lū′ shùn; di lū′ shùn, *n.*).

As applied to labour, dilution means the principle of increasing the number of workers

in a factory or industry by engaging unskilled people, who are trained and looked after by the skilled workers already employed. Dilution of labour had to be resorted to during the World War (1914-18) to increase the output of munitions.

L. *dīluere* (p.p. *dīlūt-us*), from *dī-* (= *dis-*) away, *luere* to wash. *See* lave.

diluvial (di lū′ vi ăl), *adj.* Of or relating to a flood; caused by flood; in geology, of or relating to drift. The form **diluvian** (di lū′ vi ăn) is also used in the sense of relating to a flood. (F. *diluvial.*)

This word was originally applied especially to the flood described in Genesis vii and viii. In the early days of the study of geology it was usual to ascribe all rocks and soils which had evidently been laid down under water to the action of Noah's flood. Further study showed that not one but many floods would be necessary to account for the many layers of such rock.

The word **diluvium** (di lū′ vi ŭm, *n.*), *pl.* **diluvia** (di lū′ vi ă), came to be used for any deposit resulting from water action on a large scale, as opposed to alluvium, or deposit by rivers. Modern geologists, however, prefer the word drift, as they regard these forms as produced by the ordinary course of events spread over exceedingly long periods of time, and not as produced by sudden catastrophes such as the word flood implies. This flood theory, or diluvial theory as it is called, is now rejected by serious students of geology. One who held it was called a **diluvialist** (di lū′ vi ă list, *n.*).

What is called diluvial clay, or drift clay, contains material too large to be carried by water. It is explained as being due to the action of glaciers which at certain periods of the earth's history have covered most of Northern Europe, stretching as far south as London

L. *dīluviālis*, from *dīluvium* a washing away, a flood, from *dīluere*. *See* dilute, deluge.

dim (dim), *adj.* Not clear or bright; faint; imperfectly seen, heard, or understood; tarnished; slow of understanding. *v.t.* To make dim. *v.i.* To become dim. (F. *obscurci, indistinct; obscurcir.*)

A dim light is one that is neither bright nor distinct. In a fog we see only the dim outlines of objects; they do not stand out clear-cut and bright Glass is dim when its brightness is clouded by water, dust, or other matter. A sound is dim when it is only faintly heard. To have a dim understanding of a subject is to have grasped only part of its meaning, and a person with dim intelligence is one whose mental faculties are not acute.

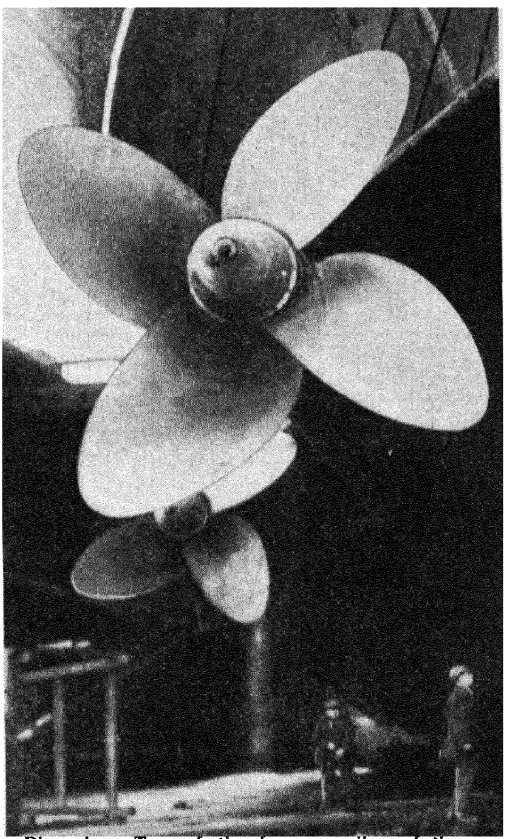
A **dim-eyed** (*adj.*) animal or person is one whose sight is imperfect, and a thing that is **dim-shining** (*adj.*) gives out little light. A **dim-sighted** (*adj.*) person is one whose sight is dim; the word is also used figuratively. A **dim-twinkling** (*adj.*) object is one that twinkles feebly through the darkness. Things that appear indistinctly, such as objects in the dusk or in a fog, are seen **dimly** (dim′ li, *adv.*). A rather feeble light may be described as **dimmish** (dim′ ish, *adj.*), and the **dimness** (dim′ nès, *n.*) of a light is its lack of brightness.

A.-S. *dim* dark; cp. Icel. *dimm-r*, dim, Swiss-G. *timmer*, O. Irish *deim* dark. SYN.: Dull, hazy, indistinct, obscure. ANT.: Bright, clear, distinct.

dime (dīm), *n.* A U.S.A. coin worth ten cents (fivepence in English money). (F. *dime.*)

A dime means literally a tenth—that is, of a dollar. A half-dime is called a nickel.

O.F. *disme, dime*, L. *decima* tenth (part), fem. ordinal from *decem* ten. *See* ten.



Dimension.—Two of the four propellers of the "Berengaria," the huge dimensions of which make the workmen standing near them look like dwarfs.

dimension (di men′ shŭn), *n.* A measurement such as length, breadth, or thickness. (F. *dimension.*)

These three measurements are known as the three dimensions. Lines have one dimension, surfaces two dimensions, and solids three. Mathematicians use the word in the sense of degree or power. Thus a^4, which equals four *a's* multiplied together, is of the fourth dimension. The word **dimensioned** (di men′ shŭnd), having dimensions,

is seldom used, **dimensional** (di men′ shŭn ăl) being commoner; it usually has a numeral prefixed to it. The world we live in is **three-dimensional** (*adj.*)—that is, things in it have length, breadth, or thickness. **Dimensionless** (di men′ shŭn lĕs) means without dimensions.

In his novel, "The Time Machine," H. G. Wells made use of the theory that time is a fourth dimension, and the German physicist, Albert Einstein (born 1879), has introduced the idea in his theory of relativity. It is still usual, however, to talk of absent-minded philosophers as living in the fourth dimension, or in **four-dimensional** (*adj.*) space, that is, in a space that is quite imaginary.

O.F. *dimension*, L. *dīmensio* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *dī-* (= *dis-*) apart, *mētīrī* to measure. *See* measure.

dimerous (dim′ ĕr ŭs), *adj.* Arranged in pairs; divided into two parts. Another form is **dimeric** (dĭm′ ĕr ik). (F. *dimère.*)

The flowers of enchanter's nightshade (*Circaea lutetiana*), which grows in damp woods, are dimerous; they have two sepals, two petals, two stamens, and a two-celled ovary. Similarly the tarsi, or end segments, in the legs of some insects are dimerous, being divided into two parts or joints.

Gr. *dimerēs*, from *di-* (= *dis*) twice, double, *meros* part.

dimeter (dim′ ē tĕr), *n.* In poetry, a verse of two feet, or in which there are two syllables, especially accented.

Robert Browning's lines are an example:—

The year's at the spring,
And day's at the morn;
Morning's at seven;
The hill-side's dew-pearled:
The lark's on the wing;
The snail's on the thorn;
God's in his heaven—
All's right with the world!

L. *dimetrus*, Gr. *dimetros*, from *di-* (= *dis*) twice, double, *metron* measure. *See* metre.

dimethyl (dī meth′ il), *n.* Ethane, a hydrocarbon gas. (F. *diméthyl.*)

This substance is found in natural petroleum gas, which issues from borings in various parts of the world. Its chemical formula is $H_3C\text{-}CH_3$. **Dimethylaniline** (dī meth il ăn′ i lĭn) is a basic organic substance used in the making of dyes.

E. *di-* double, and *methyl.*

dimidiate (di mid′ i āt; dī mid′ i āt, *adj.*; di mid′ i āt, dī mid′ i āt, *v.*), *adj.* Divided into halves; half the usual size; of an organ, having one part smaller than the other, appearing as if half were missing; having one half different in function from the other; split on one side. *v.t.* To cut in half. (F. *divisé en deux parties égales.*)

In some mosses the hood or covering of the seed-vessel is dimidiate, that is, it is split on one side. Certain insects have certain organs dimidiate, one side having a different use from the other and both halves performing separate tasks.

In heraldry, **dimidiation** (di mid i ā′ shŭn; dī mid i ā′ shŭn, *n.*) is the combining of two coats of arms by placing the right, or dexter, side of one against the left, or sinister, side of another. Such a coat of arms is said to be **dimidiated** (di mid′ i āt ĕd; dī mid′ i āt ĕd, *adj.*).

L. *dīmidiātus*, p.p. of *dīmidiāre* (*-āt-us*) to halve, from *dīmidium* a half, from *dī-* (= *dis-*) asunder, *medium* middle. *See* demi-, medium.



Diminutive.—Two diminutive visitors to White House, the home of the President of the United States.

diminish (di min′ ish), *v.t.* To make less or smaller; to reduce in power, quantity, etc.; to take away from; in music, to lessen by a semitone. *v.i.* To grow less or smaller. (F. *diminuer.*)

By spending more than we earn we diminish our savings, if we have any. The strength of a person diminishes with increasing age. The poet Milton introduced a common use of the word by his lines describing the sun:—

At whose sight all the stars
Hide their diminished heads.

Here **diminished** (di min′ isht, *adj.*) means reduced in rank or power.

The term diminishing returns means the gradually decreasing profits or gains which after a certain point result from the same amount of effort or labour. All boys and girls know that they can do their work much better in the morning, when they are fresh, than late at night, when they are tired. They may be able to work five sums an hour in the morning, but at night they find they can only work three, and if they continued for another hour they might only manage two.

In the same way a farmer finds that by adding manure to his fields he can grow

bigger crops, but the time comes when the addition of the same quantity of manure has less effect, and if he added the same quantity again the extra amount would have less effect still, until finally a point would be reached when there was no gain at all. In both these cases the gains gradually lessen, in accordance with what is called "the law of diminishing returns."

Things which can be reduced are **diminishable** (di min' ish ăbl, *adj.*); that which causes the reduction, or **diminution** (dim i nū' shŭn, *n.*), is the **diminisher** (di min' ish ĕr, *n.*); and the things reduced become **diminutive** (di min' ū tiv, *adj.*), that is, tiny. Jonathan Swift, in his "Gulliver's Travels," reduced the size of the Lilliputians to one-twelfth that of ordinary people, and by contrasting his hero's size with their **diminutiveness** (di min' ū tiv nĕs, *n.*), produced the fascinating story of that people. **Diminishingly** (di min' ish ing li, *adv.*) means in a decreasing manner.

A **diminutive** (*n.*) in grammar is a word which expresses something little. It is formed generally by adding a suffix, such as *-let*, *-kin*, or *-ling*—as in leaflet, a little leaf; manikin, a little man; darling, a little dear. Such suffixes are called **diminutival** (di min ū tī' văl, *adj.*), and are also used in pet or familiar names, as in Peterkin, Kathleen, and Annette, which are the names Peter, Kate, and Anne used **diminutively** (di min' ū tiv li, *adv.*).

In counterpoint, the musical student is taught to add one or more parts to a fixed melody, either plainly or in more lavish style; and the word diminution is used to indicate that the imitation of the melody must be carried out with notes of less time-value.

A blending of two obsolete E. verbs: (1) *diminue*, L.L. *dīminuere* to lessen, in classical L. to break in pieces, from *dī-* (= *dis-*) apart, *minus* less, confused with L. *dēminuere* to lessen (*de-* down), and (2) *minish*, F. *menuiser* to lessen, assumed L.L. *minūtiāre*, from L. *minūtus* small. *See* mince, minus, minute. SYN.: Abate, curtail, decrease, lessen, shorten. ANT.: Augment, extend, increase, intensify, magnify.

diminuendo (di min ū en' dō), *n.* In music a lessening of the volume of sound by degrees, a diminishing of power little by little. *adj.* Lessening the volume of sound gradually. *adv.* In this manner of playing or singing.

This musical direction is the exact opposite to crescendo. These terms are employed to give light and shade to a composition, which would be ineffective and monotonous if rendered throughout with an unvarying volume of tone.

Ital., pres. p. of *diminuire*, L.L. *dīminuere*. *See* diminish

dimissory (dim' i sō ri), *adj.* Dismissing; giving permission to go away. Another form is **dimissorial** (dim i sör' i ăl). (F. *de renvoi*, *dimissorial*.)

These words are chiefly used in the phrase dimissory or dimissorial letter. This is a document that is sent by one bishop to another, usually giving permission for the bearer to be ordained outside the original diocese.

L. *dīmissōrius*, from *dīmissus*, p.p. of *dīmittere* to send away, from *dī-* (= *dis-*) away, *mittere* to send.

dimity (dim' i ti), *n.* A stout cotton material, into which a raised pattern is worked by the weaver; a fine cotton dress material. (F. *basin*.)

The old-fashioned dimity was generally white, although sometimes it had a coloured pattern printed on it. In the days of Queen Victoria it was much used for bed-hangings, more especially by country folk, who loved to make their cottage homes look dainty.

Through Ital. and L.L. from Gr. *dimitos* of double thread, from *di-* (= *dis*) double, *mitos* a thread. *See* samite.



Dimorphic. The dimorphic leaves of the holly, with prickles (left) and without prickles (right), and both kinds on the same stem (centre.)

dimorphic (dī mör' fik), *adj.* Occurring in two forms; possessing the property of appearing in two forms. Another form, chiefly used in chemistry and mineralogy, is **dimorphous** (dī mör' fŭs). (F. *dimorphe*.)

The foliage of a plant may be dimorphic. The finely-divided submerged leaves of the water crowfoot, for example, are very different from the floating leaves. The ray florets of such composite plants as the sunflower and the daisy are different in form from the disk florets. The dimorphic flowers of the primrose and cowslip are popularly called pin-centred, or pin-eyed, and rose-centred, or thrum-eyed, flowers.

Such **dimorphism** (di mör' fizm, *n.*) is common among animals as well as plants.

Female bees are dimorphic, the queen differing in many ways from the workers. Many examples of dimorphism of the two sexes and also of seasonal dimorphism could be given, the insect of one season showing striking differences from that of another season.

In minerals, dimorphism is illustrated by carbon, which crystallizes in one form as the diamond and in another form as graphite, the

former being convertible into the latter by heat. There is dimorphism, too, in words. Such pairs of words as *church* and *kirk*, *choir* and *quire*, are examples. This is often due to the words having been introduced through different channels.

Gr. *dimorphos*, from *di-* (= *dis*) twice, *morphē* form.

dimple (dim′ pl), *n.* A little hollow, especially a natural one on the cheek or chin; a ripple. *v.t.* To mark with dimples. *v.i.* To form dimples. (F. *fossette; former en fossettes.*)

A dimple on a girl's or woman's face is considered to be an added charm. In his poem entitled "A Pretty Woman," Robert Browning says of her attractive face:—

If love grew there
'Twould undo there
All that breaks the cheek to dimples sweet.

We say that a stream dimples along when it flows gently before the breeze, which ruffles its surface into tiny hollows. The rounded cheeks of a young girl sometimes dimple into smiles, that is, dimples are formed as her lips curve into a smile. Such a smile may be described as being **dimply** (dim′ pli, *adj.*).

Probably dim. of E. dialect *dump* hole in the bed of a river or pool; cp. G. *dümpfel* a deep pool, Dan. dialect *dybbel* a pool, a hollow in the upper lip.

dimyaria (dim i ār′ i **à**), *n.pl.* A group of shell-fish which includes the common mussel.

Molluscs, such as the oyster and mussel, which have a pair of shells hinged together, are known as bivalves. If we look carefully at the inner surface of one of these shells, we shall be able to trace the marks where the animal was attached. In the oyster there is only one large mark, but in most others there are two large muscle scars joined by a wavy line.

Such molluscs are known as dimyaria, because they close their shells by two great muscles, called abductor muscles. Cockles and clams are also **dimyarian** (dim i ār′ i ăn, *adj.*) bivalves.

Modern L. from Gr. *di-* (= *dis*) twice, double, *mys* (stem *my-*) muscle.

din (din), *n.* A very loud noise. *v.t.* To attack with din; to keep on uttering with wearisome effect. *v.i.* To make a din. (F. *bruit étourdissant; étourdir.*)

This word is used especially of a confused, distressing noise that continues for a considerable time. The verb is most commonly used in the phrase, din into someone's ears or head, meaning repeat continuously until the victim becomes almost distracted.

A.-S. *dyn*; cp. Icel. *dyn-r* a noise, O. Saxon *dunnan* to sound; cp. Sansk. *dhvan* to resound. SYN.: *n.* Clatter, hubbub, roar, tumult. ANT.: *n.* Calm, peace, quiet, silence.

dinar (dē nar′), *n.* An ancient Byzantine coin, the denarius; a Serbian coin worth a franc; an old Persian coin worth seven shillings and sixpence; a modern Persian unit, worth about a hundredth of a penny.

Late Gr. *dēnārios*, L. *dēnārius*. *See* denarius.

dine (dīn), *v.i.* To have dinner. *v.t.* To give a dinner to; to provide with accommodation for dinner. (F. *dîner; donner à dîner à.*)

In the sixteenth century a phrase sprang up, "To dine with Duke Humphrey," meaning to go dinnerless. This saying came about from the fact that while most people were enjoying their dinner many who were penniless strolled up and down what was called Duke Humphrey's walk, an aisle



Dining-room.—One of the luxurious and comfortable dining-rooms of the Cunarder "Aquitania."

adjoining a tomb in St. Paul's Cathedral, London, supposed to be that of Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester (1391-1447). Actually the Duke was buried at St. Albans Abbey.

One who dines is a **diner** (dīn′ ẽr, *n.*), and the dining-car of a railway train is sometimes called a diner also. A person who very frequently dines away from home, or has many invitations to dinner, is called a **diner-out** (*n.*). A room or large apartment set apart for meals generally and dinners in particular, is known as a **dining-room** (*n.*), **dining-hall** (*n.*), or **dining-chamber** (*n.*), and the table in it is a **dining-table** (*n.*).

M.E. *dinen*, O.F. *disner*, assumed L.L. *disjējūnāre*, from L. *dis-* expressing reversal and *jējūnāre* to fast, from *jējūnus* fasting. *See* jejune.

ding (ding), *v.t.* To strike violently; to overcome; to keep on driving. *v.i.* To make a ringing sound; to insist with wearisome repetition. (F. *frapper, abattre; résonner.*)

The expression "to ding into the ears" means to din or drive a thing into a person's head by repeated blows, as it were, of instruction. The dinging of its clapper makes a bell ring.

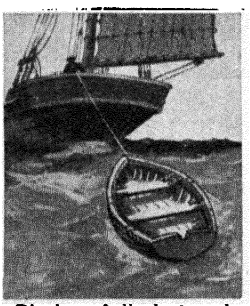
M.E. *dingen*, probably of Scand. origin; cp. Icel. *dengja*, Swed. *dänga* to bang.

ding-dong (ding dong), *n.* The sound made by a bell when set ringing; a jingling verse; a device in a clock for striking the quarters. *adj.* Making a steady rhythmic sound like that of a bell ringing; jingling; marked by a series of alternate blows or strokes; desperate; downwright. *adv.* With a monotonous, bell-like cadence; with a will. *v.i.* To ring; to repeat rhythmically; to speak in a monotonous, sing-song way. (F. *bruit des cloches, dinedindon.*)

A ding-dong race is one in which the competitors keep level, or lead alternately.

Probably imitative in origin, but cp. *ding*, p.t. formerly *dong*.

dinghy (ding′ gi), *n.* A small rowing boat. Another spelling is **dingey**.



Dinghy.—A dinghy towed behind a sailing vessel.

A yachtsman would regard a dinghy as the smallest boat used with a yacht, for landing and boarding. Some dinghies, however, are large enough for two people to row. Collapsible dinghies, usually made of canvas, are found on some vessels where space is valuable.

Hindustani *dīngī* or *dēngī*, dim. of *dēnga* coasting vessel.

dingle (ding′ gl), *n.* A small natural hollow, especially one shaded with trees. (F. *vallon.*)

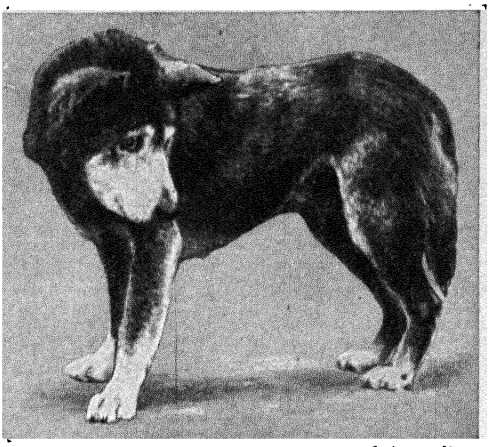
In Yorkshire this word is used for a deep and narrow rift in the hills.

M.E. *dingle* a deep hollow; cp. E. dialect *dimble* in the same sense. SYN.: Dell, vale, valley.

dingo (ding′ gō), *n.* The wild dog of Australia. (F. *dingo.*)

Long before white men settled in Australia, there were dingoes on that continent, preying on young kangaroos and other wild animals. Since sheep were introduced, this wild dog, which hunts at night, has turned its attention to them, with the result that vigorous efforts are made to exterminate the species. As it is a very wary and suspicious animal this is no easy matter.

The dingo is a little larger than a jackal and a little smaller than a wolf. In colour it ranges from sandy to black The native



Dingo.—The dingo is the wild dog of Australia. It is a little smaller than a wolf.

name is warrigal, and the scientific name *Canis dingo.*

Old native name.

dingy (din′ ji), *adj.* Of an unpleasantly dull colour or appearance; shabby. (F. *sombre, terne.*)

Even the dingiest of **dingily** (din′ ji li, *adv.*) situated houses may be robbed of its **dinginess** (din′ ji nės, *n.*) by a bright patch of garden or a gay flower-box.

In south-eastern dialect, dirty, probably from *dung* with adj. suffix *-y*; cp. Swed. *dyngig* dirty with dung. SYN.: Depressing, drab, gloomy, sordid, squalid. ANT.: Bright, cheerful, clear, fresh.

dinitrobenzene (dī nī trō ben′ zēn), *n.* The name given to three crystalline substances made from benzene (benzol). (F. *dinitrobenzine.*)

These three substances are ortho-dinitrobenzene, meta-dinitrobenzene, and para-dinitrobenzene. All these have the same composition, but their atoms are differently arranged. They are made by the action of nitric and sulphuric acid on coal-tar benzol, and are largely used in the manufacture of dyes. They smell something like almonds.

E. *di-* double, *nitro(gen)* and *benzene.*

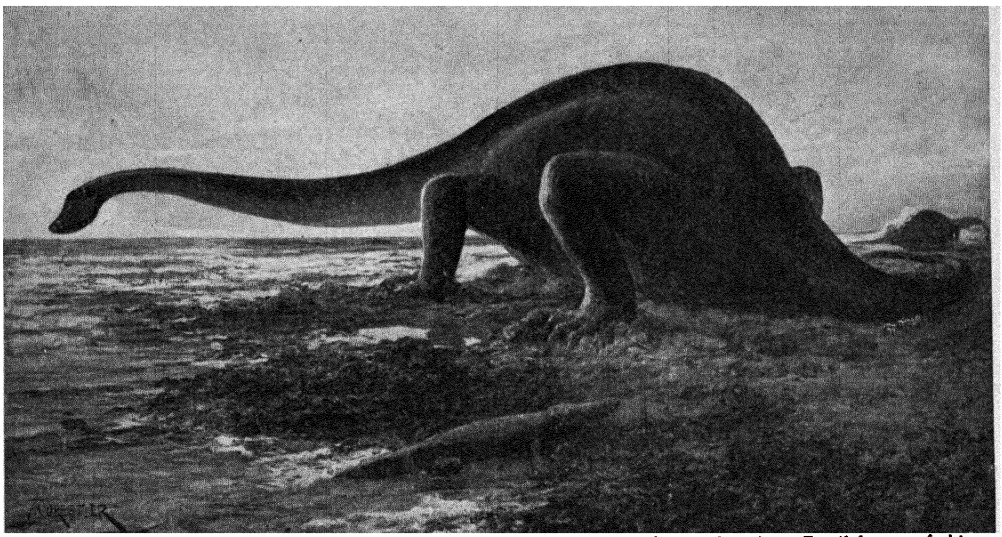
dinitrochlorhydrin (dī nī trō klōr hī′ drin), *n.* A nitrate of chlorhydrin. (F. *dinitrochlorhydrine.*)

Chlorhydrin is obtained by treating glycerine with very strong hydrochloric acid. Dinitrochlorhydrin is used in explosives for blasting, as it lowers their freezing point and so makes them less dangerous to handle in cold weather.

E. *di-* double, *nitro(gen)* and *chlorhydrin.*

Dinka (ding′ kà), *n.* A negro race of the Nile.

Of the Nilotic negroes, or negroes living in the Eastern Sudan, the Dinkas, who number about a million, inhabit the low country watered by a tributary of the Bahr-el-Ghazal and the Bahr-el-Jebel, or Upper Nile.



Dinosaur.—The gigantosaurus, a dinosaur that measured one hundred feet in length. Fossil bones of this huge land reptile have been found in North America and East Africa.

dinner (din′ ėr), *n.* The most substantial meal of the day. (F. *dîner.*)

Dinner is eaten either in the middle of the day or in the evening. It may be merely a quiet family meal, or an elaborately thought-out banquet, consisting of several courses. The **dinner-hour** (*n.*), or **dinner-time** (*n.*), is either the usual time for dinner, or the time taken to eat it. The **dinner-table** (*n.*) is the table upon which the meal is spread and at which the diners sit.

A **dinner-wagon** (*n.*) is a piece of furniture for use in the dining-room consisting of a series of shelves or trays one above the other, to hold the necessities of the table. It is mounted on castors, so that it can be wheeled about. A **dinnerless** (din′ ėr lės, *adj.*) person is one who has not partaken of dinner.

M.E. *diner*, F. *dîner* to dine, used as a n. *See* dine.

dinoceras (dī nos′ ėr ȧs), *n.* A group of huge extinct mammals. (F. *dinocéras.*)

As they lived in prehistoric times, these large mammals, which had tusks pointing towards the ground, and evidently horns as well, can only be studied from their fossil bones, which are found in the United States. They were bulky animals like the rhinoceros.

Modern L. from Gr. *deinos* fearful, from *deos* fear, *keras* horn.

dinornis (dī nör′ nis), *n.* A huge, flightless extinct bird. (F. *dinornis.*)

Bones of these ostrich-like birds, the tallest of the extinct moas of New Zealand, show that they stood at least ten feet high.

Modern L. from Gr. *deinos* fearful, from *deos* fear, *ornis* bird. *See* erne, ornithology.

dinosaur (dī′ nō sawr), *n.* A member of a group of huge extinct land reptiles. (F. *dinosaur.*)

By fossil bones found in North America and elsewhere, the skeletons of several of these gigantic animals have been reconstructed. The scientific name of the group is *Dinosauria* (dī nō saw′ ri ȧ, *n.pl.*). There were several different species of **dinosaurians** (dī nō saw′ ri ȧnz, *n.pl.*), of which the brontosaurus was over sixty feet long. The Red Deer Valley in Alberta, Canada, has provided many fine skeletons, skulls, etc., of dinosaurs.

Modern L. *dīnosaurus*, from Gr. *deinos* fearful, from *deos* fear, *sauros* lizard.

dinotherium (dī nō thēr′ i ům), *n.* An extinct animal. Another form is **dinothere** (dī′ nō thēr). (F. *dinothérium.*)

An elephant's tusks are in the upper jaw and point outwards. The fossil remains of this large elephant-like creature show that its two tusks were in the lower jaw, and pointed downwards, with an inward curve towards the knees.

Modern L. from Gr. *deinos* fearful, from *deos* fear, *thērion* wild beast. *See* treacle.

dint (dint), *n.* An impression made by a blow or by pressure. *v.t.* To mark with a dint or dints ; to drive in or impress forcibly. *v.i.* To become dinted. (F. *coup ; bossuer.*)

We can make a dint in a piece of iron by knocking it with a hammer, and a dint in a pillow with our fingers. The common expression by dint of signifies by means of, and implies force and persistent effort.

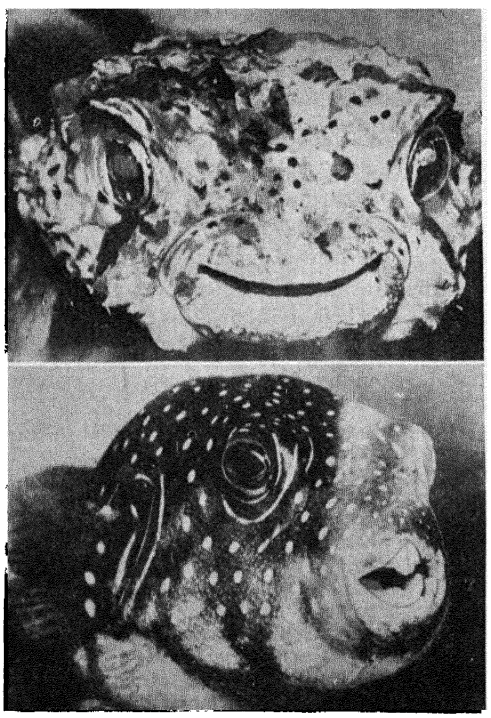
M.E. *dint, dunt, dent*, A.-S. *dynt* ; cp. O. Norse *dynt-r* a dint, Swed. *dunta* to strike. *See* dent [1].

diocese (dī′ ȯ sės ; dī′ ȯ sēs), *n.* The part of a country in charge of a bishop, who has religious authority over all the clergy and other members of his Church living therein. (F. *diocèse.*)

In the Roman Catholic, Eastern, Anglican and other episcopal Churches the diocese is the ordinary division for church government and organization. Each diocese is responsible for its own people and affairs, but is subject to the higher authority of the Pope, or of a patriarch, or of some other person or body.

A bishop, being the most important person in his diocese, is sometimes called the **diocesan** (dī os′ē sản, *n.*), but any Church of England person living in, say, Devonshire, may be called a diocesan of Exeter. The same word diocesan is used as an adjective to describe anything to do with a diocese.

Through F. from L. *dioecēsis*, Gr. *dioikēsis* a province, diocese, originally housekeeping, management, from *dioikeein* to keep house, from *di-* (= *dia-*) throughout, *oikos* a house, cognate with L. *vīcus* village. *See* economy.



Diodon. The head of the diodon or porcupine globe-fish, and that of another member of the Diodontidae family.

diodon (dī′ ō don), *n.* A tropical fish.

The fierce looking diodon occurs in most tropical seas. It is known also as the porcupine globe-fish. By swallowing air it can distend its body to an almost spherical shape, when the spines with which it is covered stick straight out and make it a most formidable object to any attacker. The name diodon is due to the fact that the jaws are tipped with ivory, so that the fish appears to have only two teeth.

Modern L. from Gr. *di-* (= *dis*) double, two, *odous* (acc. *odont-a*) tooth.

dioecia (dī ē′ shi ȧ), *n.pl.* A class of plants which bear flowers having the stamens on one individual and the pistils on another. (F. *dioïques.*)

Plants belonging to this class are said to be **dioecious** (dī ē′ shi ŭs, *adj.*), as in the case of many of our commonest trees.

Modern L. from Gr. *di-* (= *dis*) two, *oikos* house.

Diogenic (dī ȯ jen′ ik), *adj.* Cynical. (F. *diogénique.*)

Diogenes, the most famous of the Cynic philosophers, has gained world-wide fame by his austere mode of living, and by his eccentricity. He taught that a man should be independent, and should despise riches and enjoyments, and he lived up to his doctrine, often practising rigid temperance at feasts.

Diogenes made fun of the Athenians and their follies, and courageously followed his own mode of life, showing a marked disregard for everybody who was anybody. He even flouted Alexander the Great, in spite of which that great general is said to have remarked : "Were I not Alexander I would be Diogenes."

From Gr. name *Diogenēs*, literally " of the race of Zeus," E. adj. suffix *-ic.*

Dionysiac (dī ȯ nis′ i ăk), *adj.* Relating to Dionysus (Bacchus) or his worship. Another, but less common, form is **Dionysiacal** (dī ȯ ni sī′ ȧk ȧl). (F. *Dionysiaque.*)

In Greek and Roman mythology, Dionysus was the god of wine. **Dionysiacally** (dī ȯ ni sī′ ȧk ȧl li, *adv.*) means in the manner of Dionysus or his worship.

The form **Dionysian** (dī ȯ nis′ i ȧn) is sometimes used in the same sense as Dionysiac, and also means relating to various personages named Dionysius—namely, to either of the two tyrants of Syracuse named Dionysius the Elder (died 367 B.C.), and the Younger (died after 343 B.C.) ; to the learned sixth century abbot, Dionysius Exiguus, or the Little, who introduced the practice of reckoning dates from the birth of Christ ; or to St. Paul's convert, Dionysius the Areopagite, or to the early Christian writings attributed to him.

L. *Dionysiacus*, Gr. *Dionysiakos*, adj. from *Dionysia* the feast of *Dionysos* Bacchus, probably from *Dios* of Zeus, and Thracian *nysos* son.

diopside (dī op′ sīd), *n.* A mineral belonging to the group called pyroxenes. (F. *diopside.*)

Diopside occurs in prismatic crystals, usually translucent, and of a greenish tint, and is found in parts of Europe, and North America. The finest kinds are used as gem stones. It is a form of augite, and is made up chiefly of compounds of calcium, magnesium, and silica.

F. from Gr. *di-* (= *dis*) twice, *opsis* a view, from stem *op-* to see, and E. suffix *-ide.*

dioptase (dī op′ tās), *n.* A green ore of copper. (F. *dioptase.*)

The crystals of dioptase are of a green colour, something like that of an emerald ;

on this account it has been called "Congo emerald." It is mainly a combination of copper with silica, rather soft and fragile in character, and is found in Eastern Europe, South America, and the Congo.

F. from Gr. *di-* (= *dia*) through, *optos* seen, visible, from stem *op-* to see, and E. mineralogical suffix *-ase*.

dioptric (dī op′ trik), *adj.* Refractive; affording a means for assisting the sight in viewing distant objects; pertaining to dioptrics. *n.* The unit of refractive power. *pl.* A part of the science of optics. (F. *dioptrique.*)

The science which deals with the refraction of light by lenses or other means is called dioptrics. A dioptric telescope is one fitted with lenses, through which the object is viewed directly, as compared with a reflecting telescope, in which the image is seen reflected in a mirror. The **dioptric light** (*n.*) of our lighthouses is produced by sending the light of the central lamp through a combination of lenses which surround it, that is to say, it is produced **dioptrically** (dī op′ trik ăl li, *adv.*), this dioptric, or refractive, system being more effective than one in which reflectors are used. A **diopter** (dī op′ tėr, *n.*) or dioptric is the unit of refractive power, namely the power of a lens with a focal length of a metre. The power of any lens is measured in diopters: thus a lens with a focal length of half a metre has a power of two diopters.

Gr. *dioptrikos* of the *dioptra* an optical instrument, from *di-* (= *dia*) through, stem *op-* to see, and instrumental suffix *-tra*.

diorama (dī ō ra′ ma), *n.* A painted scene, or series of pictures, lit by reflected light in front and by transmitted light from behind; a building in which such scenes are displayed. (F. *diorama.*)

Daguerre, the inventor of the daguerrotype, is said to have been the first person to produce **dioramic** (dī ō răm′ ik, *adj.*) views. Some parts of the picture were made transparent, and by a clever system of double lighting, combined with variations in strength and colour of light, he obtained very striking effects. From the diorama was developed the panorama, in which the pictured representation encircled the observer. *See* panorama.

From Gr. *di-* (= *dia*) through, *horāma* a sight, scene, from *horaein* to see.

diorite (dī′ ō rīt), *n.* A group of igneous rocks resembling granite, containing the minerals felspar and hornblende (F. *diorite.*)

Diorite is one of the Plutonic or igneous rocks, masses that once were molten. They have cooled very slowly and consequently are made up of large crystals. Prehistoric man of the Neolithic Age used diorite for his axes and hammers.

Through F. from Gr. *diorizein* to distinguish, from *di-* (= *dia-*) between, *horizein* to divide, from *horos* boundary, and mineralogical suffix *-ite*.

Dioscuri (dī os kū′ ri), *n.pl.* The twin gods, Castor and Pollux. (F. *Dioscures.*)

In Greek legends these brothers, although twins, were said to differ, in that Castor was mortal and Pollux immortal. Castor was renowned for his skill with horses, and Pollux for his ability in boxing. They were much attached to each other, and the legend relates that when Castor was killed Pollux wished to die also, and to gratify this desire the brothers were placed by Zeus in the sky as the twin stars, *Gemini*, where they were believed to serve as a guide to sailors, and were worshipped mainly on that account. Festivals celebrated in honour of Castor and Pollux were known as **Dioscuria** (dī os kū′ ri ă, *n.pl.*).

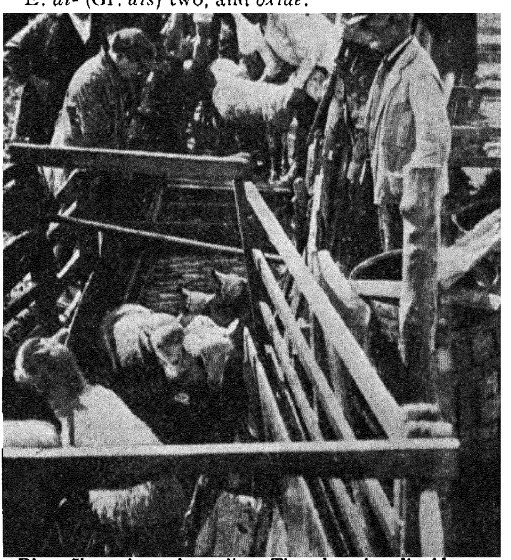
L. *Dioscūrī*, Gr. *Dioskouroi*, from *Dios* (gen.) of Zeus, *kouros, koros* a boy, son.

diothelism (dī oth′ ė lizm). This is another spelling of dyothelism. *See under* dyothelete.

dioxide (dī ok′ sīd; dī ok′ sid), *n.* One atom of an element combined with two of oxygen. (F. *bioxyde.*)

A good example is carbon dioxide, the gas which is formed when carbon burns in a free air supply. There are also metallic dioxides, such as manganese dioxide.

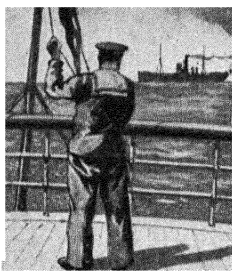
E. *di-* (Gr. *dis*) two, and *oxide*.



Dip.—Sheep in a sheep-dip. The cleansing liquid mixed with the water is also called dip.

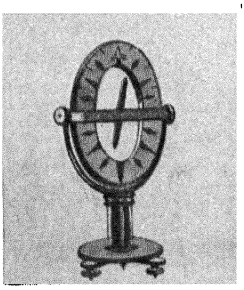
dip (dip), *v.t.* To plunge or let down into a liquid for a short time; to immerse; to dye; to lower; to scoop or bale. *v.i.* To enter a liquid for a short time; to sink lower; to slope downwards; to interest oneself slightly or casually. *n.* The act of dipping or bathing; a tallow candle; the quantity taken up at one scoop or dip; a special liquid in which something is dipped; a downward inclination; a hollow. (F. *plonger, teindre, faire baiser; plongement, chandelle à la baguette.*)

A ship dips her flag in salute by lowering it half-way and running it up again. Tallow candles are made by dipping wicks repeatedly into melted tallow. A place in which sheep are washed is a sheep dip. With the water is sometimes mixed a cleansing or disinfecting liquid, also called a dip. Bathers are said to dip, or take a dip, into a river or the sea. The dip of the horizon is a nautical term for the correction needed when taking observations of the sun for instance, to allow for the observer's height above the earth's surface. The higher the observer, the greater is the angle between a straight line running from his eye to the horizon, and a level line.



Dip.—Dipping the ensign at sea is a form of salutation.

A carefully balanced magnetized needle is affected by the magnetism of the earth, and is pulled downwards, or dips, at one end. The dip of the needle is the angle which it makes with a horizontal line. This varies in different parts of the world, and is measured by a **dip-circle** (*n.*), **dipping-compass** (*n.*) or **dipping-needle** (*n.*). This instrument has a needle very delicately poised on a horizontal pivot, so that it can describe a vertical circle inside an upright graduated frame, and so indicate the magnetic dip. If we look at the cliffs when walking along the sea-shore we may see the different layers or strata of which they are composed, and when a stratum bends downwards from the level, it forms what geologists call a dip.



Dipping-needle. The dipping-needle used by navigators.

A person who spends a large sum of money on an object is said to dip deeply into his pocket. Some kinds of fish are caught in a **dip-net** (*n.*), a small bag-shaped net on a long handle. At a gas-works the gas after leaving the retort, in which it is separated from the carbon of the coal, passes through a **dip-pipe** (*n.*) or **dip-trap** (*n.*). The end of this dips an inch or so into the liquid in an enclosed trough called the hydraulic main, so that gas shall not escape from the main when the retort is opened for recharging.

Any kind of scoop for ladling liquid is a **dipper** (dip′ ėr, *n.*). The Great Bear constellation, or group of stars, is also named the Dipper, because it is like a scoop in shape. Some mountain streams are frequented by a small bird, the water-ousel, which is known as the dipper on account of its habits of dipping its head and diving for food.

Tiny objects are drawn from liquids for examination under a microscope with a **dipping-tube** (*n.*), which acts in a similar way to a fountain-pen filler.

A.-S. *dyppan*; cp. Dan. *dippe*; Teut. base *dup-*, from the same root as *deep*. SYN.: Decline, immerse, plunge, steep, wet. ANT.: Extract, raise.

dipetalous (dī pet′ à lŭs), *adj.* Having two petals. (F. *dipétale.*)

The stavesacre, which is a plant of the larkspur family, is sometimes dipetalous.

Modern L. *dipetalus* from Gr. *di-* (= *dis*) twice, *petalon* leaf, E. adj. suffix *-ous* *See* petal.

diphone (dī′ fōn), *n.* A shorthand sign. A diphone is used to point out the occurrence of two consecutive vowels each of which is pronounced; for example, it would be used when giving the shorthand signs for reality and Judaism.

From Gr. *di-* (= *dis*) double, and *phōnē* sound.

diphtheria (dif thēr′ i à), *n.* A dangerous infectious disease, in which there is acute inflammation and the formation of a false membrane over the affected parts. An older form of the word is **diphtheritis** (dif thēr ī′ tis). (F. *diphtérie.*)

Diptheria is caused by the attack of a special bacillus, which forms a virulent poison. The upper air passages, especially the nostrils, tonsils, palate and pharynx, are the parts usually affected, and from these inflamed centres the poison enters the blood. A whitish-grey skin or false membrane forms over the inflamed parts of **diphtheritic** (dif thėr it′ ik, *adj.*) patients.

The words **diphtherial** (dif thēr′ i ål) and **diphtheric** (dif ther′ ik) have been used in the same sense as diphtheritic. A **diphtheroid** (dif′ thėr oid, *adj.*) attack is one in which the symptoms resemble those of diphtheria.

F. *dipht(h)érie*, from Gr. *diphthera* leather, from the leathery nature of the membrane formed. Cp. Gr. *dephein* to make supple, to tan hides.

diphthong (dif′ thong), *n.* The running of two vowels together in a single syllable; popular name for the vowel ligatures *æ*, *œ*. (F. *diphtongue.*)

In the words *boy* and *cow*, we find examples of diphthongs. In the former the vowel sounds are *aw* and *ee*; in the latter, *a* and *oo*. English pronunciation and spelling have varied so much in the course of history that our modern forms seldom express the actual sounds for which they stand. Thus long *i* is really a diphthong, being composed of *a* and *e*, while many apparent diphthongs or digraphs are simple vowel sounds, as in bead, maid, fruit, in which the vowels are not **diphthongal** (dif thong′ gål, *adj.*) or **diphthongic** (dif thon′ jik, *adj.*), that is

to say, they are not sounded **diphthongally** (dif thong′ gal li, *adv.*).

There is a tendency in English to **diphthongize** (dif thong′ gīz, *v.t.*) many simple vowels, especially at the end of a word. Thus final *o* in English always slides off into *u* before we finish sounding it. The vowel ligatures, or signs, *æ* and *œ*, are popularly known as diphthongs.

Through F. and L. from Gr. *diphthonggos*, from *di-* (= *dis*) double, *phthonggos* a sound.

diphyllous (dī fil′ ŭs), *adj.* Having two leaves or sepals. (F. *diphylle.*)

Modern L. *diphyllus* from Gr. *di-* (= *dis*) twice, *phyllon* leaf, E. adj. suffix *-ous.*

diphyodont (dī′ fi ō dont), *adj.* Having two sets of teeth—the first deciduous and the second permanent. (F. *diphyodonte.*)

Most mammals are diphyodont, the temporary or deciduous teeth of the young animal giving place to others suited to its adult habits. The first, or milk, teeth are shed to make room for the second set, which are larger and more numerous.

Gr. *diphyēs* of double nature, from *di-* (= *dis*) double, and *phyein* to produce, and *odous* (acc. *odont-a*) tooth.

dipleidoscope (dip lī′ dō skōp), *n.* An instrument used by astronomers to discover the exact moment when a star crosses the meridian. It is so arranged that, at the moment of transit or crossing, two reflections of the star exactly coincide, or cover one another; hence the name, which means viewing a double appearance.

Gr. *diploos* twofold, from *di-* (= *dis*) twice, and stem *plo-* folded, *eidos* form, and *skopein* to view.

diplex (dī′ pleks). This is another form of duplex. *See* duplex.

diploblastic (dip lō blăs′ tik), *adj.* Having two germ-layers; relating to the order Diploblastica. (F. *diploblastique.*)

This word is used in zoology to describe animals, such as sea-anemones and jelly-fish, which consist of two layers of cells only, an outer or protective skin, and an inner layer chiefly concerned with the assimilation of food.

Gr. *diploos* twofold (*see* dipleidoscope), *blastos* sprout, shoot, germ, E. adj. suffix *-ic.*

diplocardiac (dip lō kar′ di ăk), *adj.* Having the heart double, or the two sides separated. (F. *diplocardiaque.*)

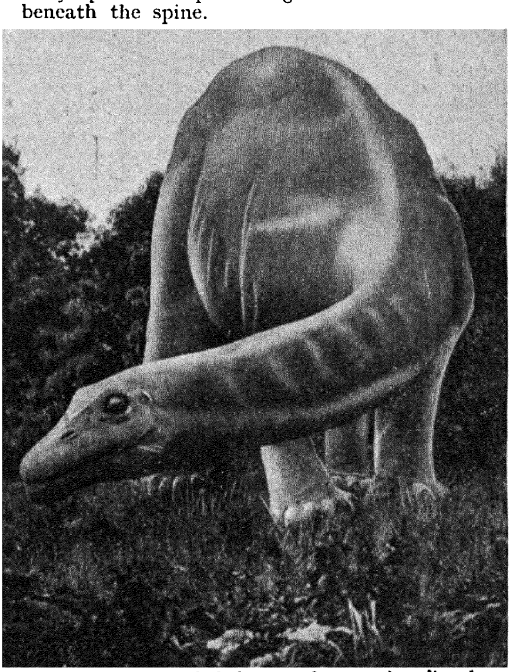
Only birds and mammals are diplocardiac, that is, with right and left sides of the heart quite separate. In all lower animals the heart is a single chamber, or if two sides exist, there is a direct communication between them.

Gr. *diploos* twofold (*see* dipleidoscope) *kardiakos*, adj. from *kardia* heart.

diplodocus (di plod′ ō kŭs), *n.* A very large extinct lizard, the remains of which have been found in North America. (F. *diplodocus.*)

This reptile was sixty to seventy feet in length and probably twelve or thirteen feet in height, although some naturalists believe that it crawled like a crocodile. It must have weighed about twenty tons. Its head and brain were quite tiny; in fact, the diameter of the brain was less than that of the spinal cord at the limb girdles. A very long neck supported the head, and an even longer tail trailed behind it. An excellent cast of the skeleton of a diplodocus can be seen at the Natural History Museum at South Kensington, London.

Modern L., from Gr. *diploos* twofold, and *dokos* beam, shaft; so called from the double bony processes protecting the blood-vessels beneath the spine.



Diplodocus.—The diplodocus, a large extinct lizard which weighed about twenty tons.

diploma (di plō′ mà), *n.* A certificate of merit; a certificate of a degree or licence; a document conferring some honour, privilege, or authority. *pl.* **diplomas** or, rarely, **diplomata** (di plō mà tà). (F. *diplôme.*)

When a doctor or surgeon passes certain examinations he receives his diploma or degree, and may then be registered as a practitioner. Engineers and other professional men also receive diplomas which show that they are qualified to practise their profession. A **diplomaless** (di plō′ mà lĕs, *adj.*) candidate would have some difficulty in procuring employment. A person who has received a diploma is **diplomaed** (di plō′ màd, *adj.*), or may be called a **diplomate** (di plō′ māt, *n.*). **Diplomatics** (dip lō măt′ iks, *n.*) is the study of old documents of all kinds, such as public records, charters, or wills.

L. and Gr. *diplōma*, literally a thing doubled, folded paper, from Gr. *diploein* to double, from *diploos* twofold.

diplomacy (di plō′ mȧ si), *n.* The art of carrying out negotiations between nations or individuals; the act of negotiating; cleverness in negotiating; tact. (F. *diplomatie.*)

Any person who studies and practises the art of diplomacy may be called a **diplomat** (dip′ lō măt, *n.*), but the name is used specially of one who belongs to that branch of the government, known as the **diplomatic** (dip lō măt′ ik, *adj.*) service, which deals with the representation of Great Britain politically at foreign courts. An ambassador, minister, or envoy, is the chief diplomat, and is assisted by secretaries and attachés, all of whom enjoy certain privileges and immunities, and are not subject to the law of the foreign country in which they serve. The Foreign Office is the ministry responsible for the conduct of diplomacy between Great Britain and other countries.

Matters of great importance are entrusted to diplomatists, and the fate of a nation or the issue of peace or war may turn on a brusque answer or an ill-worded or misunderstood phrase. Bismarck is said to have perverted the meaning of a message from the King of Prussia to the French ambassador, and by so doing is thought to have hastened the disastrous war of 1870, which resulted in the defeat of France, and the imposing on her of a crushing indemnity, besides the loss of two provinces.

A diplomatic answer generally means a tactful reply, or a message not likely to cause ill will. A person who is skilled in carrying out difficult negotiations is called a **diplomatist** (di plō′ mȧ tist, *n.*). A person who, in a dispute endeavours to make peace without taking either side in the controversy, may be said to behave **diplomatically** (dip lō măt′ ik ȧl li, *adv.*) To act like a diplomatist is to **diplomatize** (di plō′ mȧ tīz, *v.i.*).

F. *diplomatie* (pronounced *-sē*), from *diplomate, diplomatique,* Modern L. *diplōmaticus,* from L. *diplōma* (gen. *-at-os*) a state letter. *See* diploma. SYN.: Ambassadorship, circumvention, negotiation. ANT.: Candour, ingenuousness, mismanagement.

diplopia (dip lō′ pi ȧ), *n.* An affection of the eyes in which single objects are seen double. (F. *diplopie.*)

This affection is generally the result of strabismus, or squinting, but sometimes an eye is thus affected because of a defect in the lens.

Modern L. from Gr. *diploos* twofold (*see* diplcidoscope), *ōps* (acc. *ōp-a*) eye, from root *op-* to see.

diplozoon (dip lō zō′ ŏn), *n.* A parasitic worm, found on the gills of certain fishes. *pl.* **diplozoa.** (F. *diplozoon.*)

It belongs to the order Trematoda. Young individuals fuse together into pairs in the form of a cross, and remain thus for life.

From E. *diplo-* and Gr. *zōon* animal.

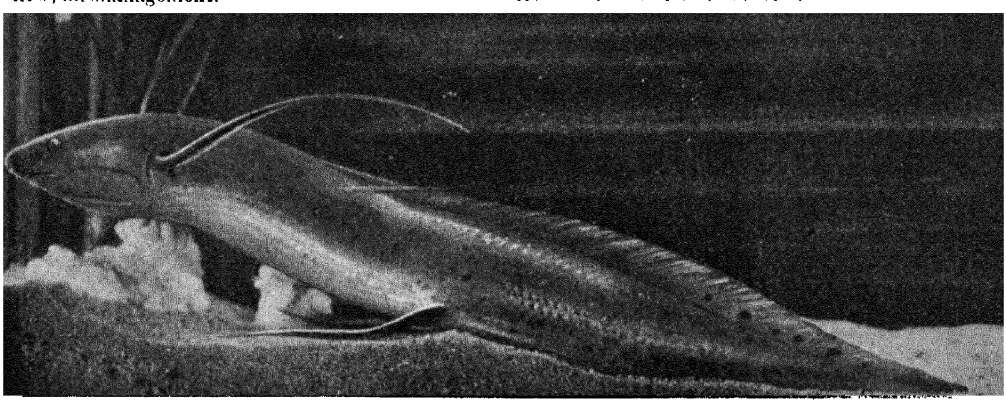
Dipnoi (dip′ nō ī), *n.pl.* A group of fishes which are able to breathe either water or air.

We often compare one who is "out of his element" to a fish out of water, since we are accustomed to think of fish as unable to live except in water. Certain fishes, however, which live in pools or rivers that dry up during the hot summer months, are able to breathe air by a lung-like organ, and so to survive the hot, waterless season. Such Dipnoi, or double breathers, are the *Ceratodus* of West Australia, the *Lepidosiren* of South America, and *Protopterus* of Africa. They are also known as mud-fish, and lung-fish; they are very ancient forms, and can be traced back to the earliest known types of fossil fishes. The lung-organ with which they breathe when the water dries up is a modified form of the air-bladder seen as a silvery streak just under the backbone of most fishes. At the Aquarium of the Zoological Society in London there are specimens of most of the living **dipnoid** (dip′ noid, *adj.*), or **dipnoous** (dip′ nō ŭs, *adj.*) fishes.

Modern L. from Gr. *dipnoos,* from *di-* (= *dis*) double, *pnoē* breathing, from *pne(w)ein* to breathe.

dipody (dip′ ō di), *n.* A term used in poetry meaning a pair of feet. (F. *dipode.*)

A verse is divided into feet, as music into bars. When a verse consists of two



Dipnoi.—The mud-fish of West Africa, belonging to the Dipnoi group of fishes, which are able to breathe either water or air.

feet, it is called a dipody, and such a measure is **dipodic** (di pod′ ik, *adj.*).

Gr. *dipodia*, from *di-* (= *dis*) double, *pous* (acc. *pod-a*) foot.

dipolar (dī pō lâr), *adj.* Having two poles. (F. *bipolaire.*)

A permanent magnet, of whatever shape, has two poles and is, therefore, dipolar. To magnetize a bar of steel is to **dipolarize** (dī pō′ lâr īz, *v.t.*) it, that is, to give it two poles of opposite polarity. The **dipolarization** (dī pō lâr ī zā′ shŭn, *n.*) of an electro-magnet is due to the current passing through the coils that surround its core or cores, and lasts only while the electricity continues to flow.

E. *di-* double, and *polar.*

dipper (dip′ ėr). This is a noun formed from the verb dip. *See under* dip.

dipsas (dip′ sàs), *n.* A snake, which was thought to produce an unquenchable thirst in those whom it bit, and so to cause their death. The name is now applied by scientists to a non-venomous tree-snake of South America.

L. and Gr. *dipsas*, from Gr. *dipsa* thirst.

dipsomania (dip sō mā′ ni å), *n.* An irresistible craving for alcoholic liquor; alcoholism. (F. *dipsomanie.*)

Sometimes the drink habit gets such a hold on a person that his will is weakened, his mind becomes diseased, and his condition borders upon insanity. Such a person is a **dipsomaniac** (dip sō mā′ ni àk, *n.*).

Gr. *dipsa* thirst, *mania* madness.

dipstick (dip′ stik), *n.* Measuring rod or stick used to show the quantity of oil in the sump of an aircraft.

diptera (dip′ tėr å), *n.pl.* An order of two-winged insects. (F. *diptères.*)

The prolific housefly belongs to one among the many thousand species of **dipterous** (dip′ tėr ŭs, *adj.*) insects or diptera; they may also be described as **dipteran** (dip′ tėr ån, *adj.*) or **dipteral** (dip′ tėr ål, *adj.*), and are so named by entomologists because they have only two wings. Another **dipteran** (*n.*), or member of the order of diptera, is the gnat. In botany the term dipterous is used of a part having two wing-like appendages.

Modern L. neuter pl., from Gr. *dipteros* two-winged, from *di-* (= *dis*) double, *pteron* wing.

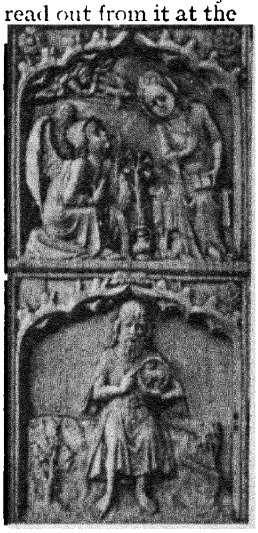
dipteral (dip′ tėr ål), *adj.* Relating to a building with a double row of columns round it; having two wings. *See* diptera. (F. *diptère.*)

Gr. *dipteros* two-winged (*see* diptera), E. adj. suffix *-al.*

diptych (dip′ tik), *n.* An ancient writing-tablet of two leaves hinged together; an altar-piece of similar form. (F. *diptyque.*)

In ancient Rome the diptych was used for love-letters and ceremonial compliments. It was made of carved ivory or wood in the form of two hinged leaves which folded together like a book. The inside surfaces were coated with wax upon which the message was written with a stylus or pointed rod.

In the early days of Christianity, when people brought their own bread and wine to the sacrament of the Eucharist, names of the persons were recorded on a richly-decorated diptych and read out from it at the altar. In this way the diptych became a sort of anniversary book; it contained dates of birth and death of those named in it, and was the forerunner of the Church calendar. When the custom of recording names in this way fell into disuse, the inside of the diptych was also richly painted, or carved in ivory, and so it developed into an altar-piece or decoration. *See* triptych.



Diptych. The ivory leaf of a diptych made in the fourteenth century.

L. *diptycha*, Gr. *diptykhos* (neuter pl. *-khā*) double-folded, from *di-* (=*dis*) twice, *ptykhē* a fold, from *ptyssein* to fold.

dire (dīr), *adj.* Dreadful; dismal; lamentable; sad. (F. *terrible, affreux, déplorable, pitoyable.*)

A dire disaster is one so dreadful as to be a calamity, beyond hope of remedy. Such **direful** (dīr′ fůl, *adj.*) news was the report of the sinking of the Cunard liner "Lusitania" by a German submarine on May 7th, 1915, when nearly twelve hundred persons lost their lives. To many the report seemed incredible, and its **direfulness** (dīr′ fůl nès, *n.*) was only fully realised when the dreadful details were made public later on. A person speaks **direly** (dīr′ li, *adv.*), or **direfully** (dīr′ fůl li, *adv.*) when he describes sad or lamentable happenings.

L. *dīrus.* SYN.: Calamitous, dismal, fearful, lamentable, sad, woeful. ANT.: Cheerful, joyous.

direct (di rekt′; dī rekt′), *adj.* Straight; in a straight line; not curved or crooked; pursuing a definite course; nearest; shortest; not circuitous; plain; to the point; straightforward; personal; not by proxy. *v.t.* To point towards an object; to point out the way to; to write an address or direction for; to aim or point; to guide or lead; to give instructions to. *v.i.* To guide or lead; to give instructions. (F. *direct; diriger.*)

In a telephone conversation we may speak direct to a person, or, on the other hand, our words may be conveyed to him by another, and the reply given to us by proxy, or indirectly, through the messenger or go-between. The direct road to a place is the shortest way, and, if there were no obstructions, would take a straight line; when we

direct others, our **directions** (di rek′ shŭns; dī rek′ shŭns, *n.pl.*) should be as clear as possible. A thing that has the quality of directing is **directive** (di rek′ tiv; dī rek′ tiv, *adj.*). A rifle or gun is directed or aimed at an object, and sometimes when this is itself invisible to the



Director.—A colonel, known as the director of operations, issuing instructions to his staff during army manœuvres.

marksman, is sighted on a mark or conspicuous object which serves to point out accurately the correct direction. A letter or parcel is directed by having attached to, or written on, it the name and address of the person to whom it is to be sent. A direct answer to a direct question is a plain, straightforward answer.

Directness (di rekt′ nĕs; dī rekt′ nĕs, *n.*), of speech is the use of plain, clear speech, which goes **directly** (di rekt′ li; dī rekt′ li, *adv.*) to the point; and when a promise is made to do something directly it means that there will be little or no delay, and that we will fulfil our promise directly, or as soon as we are able. The direct motion of the sun is the direction taken in its apparent movement among the stars, that is, from east through south to west.

A **direct interval** (*n.*) in music is one which makes harmony with the fundamental sound producing it; and in a **direct chord** (*n.*) the fundamental note is the lowest. In electricity a **direct current** (*n.*) is continuous, and flows in one direction, while the direction of an alternating current is periodically and rhythmically reversed. A **direct tax** (*n.*) is one that is levied directly on the person who has to pay it; as contrasted with a tax which falls on some article of commerce—tobacco or foodstuffs, for example—and is thus indirectly paid to the government by the purchaser.

L. *dīrect-us*, p.p. of *dīrigere* to direct, from *dī-* (*dis-*) apart, distinctly, *regere* to rule, keep straight. SYN.: Rectilinear, straight, unswerving ANT.: Crooked, meandering, roundabout.

director (di rek′ tŏr), *n.* One who directs, or manages; a leader; an adviser; anything which regulates or controls. (F. *directeur, conducteur, guide.*)

The director of an academy or place of instruction is the chief teacher and the controller of the institution. A person who is appointed to the **directorate** (di rek′ tŏr ât, *n.*), or board of directors of a business or company is called a director, and assists in the control of its affairs. Each member of the board is said to hold a **directorial** (dī rek tŏr′ i ăl, *adj.*) position, or a **directorship** (di rek′ tŏr ship, *n.*) and one may be the managing director and take part in the management of the company. A mechanical device which points out the way, or controls and regulates a mechanism, is called a director. A clergyman to whom his parishioners go for spiritual help or guidance is a spiritual director.

In France the executive council, consisting of five members or directors, set up during the Revolution in August, 1795, was called the *Directoire*, or, in English, the **directory** (di rek tŏ ri, *n.*). Two of them, including the great war minister, Carnot, were expelled by the others, who were very corrupt and tyrannical, and France was faced with ruin, when Napoleon Bonaparte overthrew the Directory on the 18th Brumaire (Nov. 9) 1799. A directory position is an advisory one, and, in legal matters, when a barrister attempts to lead, advise, or direct a witness, he is said to take up a directory attitude.

A reference book containing particulars of the names, addresses, and occupations of the people living in a district is called a **directory** (*n.*), and the same name was also given to a book of directions for the observance of public worship—for example, that drawn up by the Westminster Assembly in 1644. A woman who directs or superintends may be called a directress (di rek′ trĕs, *n.*) or **directrix** (di rek′ triks, *n.*). In geometry, the line which determines the motion of another line or point in forming a curve, is also known as a **directrix** (*n.*).

L. *director*, agent n. from *dirigere* to direct.

dirge (dĕrj), *n.* A funeral hymn; a song of mourning. (F. *chant funèbre.*)

The name is derived from the Latin word *dirige* (meaning "lead") which is the first word in the eighth verse of Psalm v: "Lead me, O Lord, in Thy righteousness . . ." which forms part of the Roman Catholic service for the dead. The coronach or funeral lament of the Scottish Highlanders is a dirge. In Ireland the funeral dirge is called a keen.

M.E. *dirige* = L. *dirige* direct thou, imperative of *dirigere* to direct. *See* direct.

DIRIGIBLE: LINER OF THE AIR

Airships that Carry One Hundred Passengers and Travel faster than an Express Train

dirigible (dir' i jibl), *adj.* That may be directed or steered. *n.* A balloon or airship of this kind. (F. *dirigeable.*)

An ordinary balloon, constructed only to lift an observer high in the air, is like a huge bubble which has to go with the wind in whatever direction it blows. The dirigible balloon is shaped so as to offer least resistance to air and wind, and is provided, not only with steering gear, but with motive power of its own, so that it is not dependent on winds. From the earlier clumsy dirigibles have developed the monster airships of to-day.

Since the World War (1914-18), the aeroplane has received vastly more attention than the dirigible balloon, and there are now plenty of people who hold that the dirigible cannot be expected to compete with the swifter and handier aeroplane. The huge bulk of the balloon, they say, is against it, while hydrogen, on which it depends for its support, is a very dangerous neighbour to a motor using a very inflammable fuel.

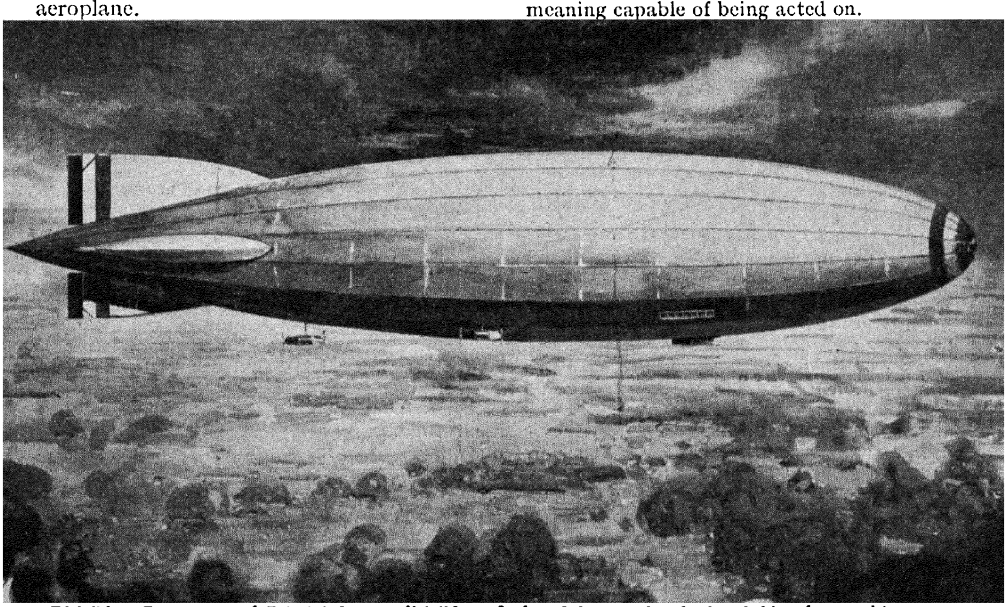
The champions of the dirigible, on the other hand, are able to bring forward some good arguments in favour of the dirigible. One of the strongest is that, in case of her engines failing, a dirigible is not compelled to descend at once, as an aeroplane must do. If the worst comes to the worst, she can travel with the wind while the engines undergo repairs, or adjustments which can be carried out on an airship, but not on an aeroplane.

An instance of how a dirigible can fight a storm is provided by the adventure of R33 in April, 1925. While riding at her mast at Pulham, Norfolk, she was torn adrift by a gale. The covering of the nose was broken away and the two forward gas bags burst. Fortunately there was a crew on board, and they kept her head to wind with her engines running while she drifted slowly sternwards across the North Sea. After thirty hours of struggle she was over Holland. The wind then fell, allowing her to return to her station.

The fact that a dirigible can cruise at any speed, and even remain stationary in the air, enables her to land safely in fog. With her large wireless equipment she can keep in touch with land stations and get her position at any time. From the commercial point of view she scores over the aeroplane in the much greater comfort that she affords to passengers, and in the fact that increase of size makes her relatively cheaper to run, like a ship.

For these and other reasons her supporters look upon the dirigible as the air-liner of the future, at any rate, for long journeys across the oceans. Each of the two huge airships, R 100 and R 101, holds five million cubic feet of gas, is seven hundred and thirty feet long, one hundred and thirty feet in diameter, and able to support a total load of one hundred and fifty-six tons. The R 100 has accommodation for one hundred passengers.

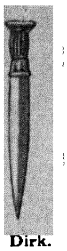
From L. *dirigere* to direct, and E. suffix *-ible* meaning capable of being acted on.



Dirigible.—R 100, one of Britain's largest dirigibles. Its length is seven hundred and thirty feet, and its greatest diameter one hundred and thirty feet. Its designed speed is eighty-two miles per hour, and it will carry a load of one hundred and fifty-six tons.

dirk (dĕrk), *n.* A dagger ; a short sword. *v.t.* To stab with a dirk. (F. *dague, poignard ; dagger.*)

The dirk of the Scottish Highlander is a short dagger, richly ornamented with stones, and without a guard, which is worn thrust inside the stocking. Sometimes the sheath also contains two small knives. The dirk formerly carried by a midshipman in the British navy was a short sword about eighteen inches long, with a straight blade and small guard. To stab a person with one of these handy little weapons is to dirk him


Dirk.

Formerly *dork, durk* (seventeenth century), perhaps a corruption of Dutch, Dan., Swed. *dolk* (cp. G. *dolch*), of Slav. origin ; cp. Polish *tulich.*

dirt (dĕrt), *n.* Foul or unclean matter ; mud ; mire ; dust ; earth ; soil ; refuse ; dirtiness. *v.t.* To make unclean. (F. *boue, saleté, ordure ; salir.*)

Dirt is foul or filthy matter, in itself unclean, which soils anything with which it comes in contact. The Psalmist says :—

> Then did I beat them small as the dust before the wind ; I did cast them out as the dirt in the streets. (Psalm xviii, 42.)

In mining and engineering soil is sometimes called dirt. A well-known definition of dirt is "matter in the wrong place." Its property of dirtying or spotting anything has caused it to be the emblem for defilement of spirit or body.

A **dirty** (dĕrt' i, *adj.*) act is a mean or despicable one, or even some gross uncleanness which degrades its perpetrator to the level of an animal, or untaught savage. Dirt is also associated with worthlessness, and we sometimes say a thing is as cheap as dirt, or **dirt-cheap** (*adj.*). Dirty weather is rough, gusty, unpleasant weather.

In geology, the loam-like beds occurring between the limestone and sandstone of Portland, composed of ancient vegetable remains, and containing the stumps of a buried forest, are called **dirt-beds** (*n.pl.*).

To make a thing unclean is to **dirty** (*v.t.*) it. The inclusive name for all that relates to dirt and filth is **dirtiness** (dĕrt' i nĕs, *n.*). To perform a task **dirtily** (dĕrt' i li, *adv.*) is to do it in an unclean manner. An object which is somewhat soiled is **dirtyish** (dĕrt' i ish, *adj.*).

Dirty Shirts (*n.pl.*) is the nickname given to the 101st Regiment of Foot—one of the four regiments which served throughout the long siege of Delhi in 1857. At the hottest season, and under terrible conditions of dirt, with complete lack of sanitary arrangements, these soldiers fought—sometimes in their shirt-sleeves—hence the regimental nickname. Formed from three companies of the East India Company's Bombay European Regiment, they were part of the column led by the great Irish soldier, Brigadier General John Nicholson, and in the fighting, which lasted from the 8th of June till the 20th of September, they lost fourteen officers and three hundred and five men in killed and wounded.

M.E. *drit*, O. Norse *drit* dung. SYN. : Defilement, earth, filthiness, foulness, mire, mud, trash. ANT. : Cleanness, innocence, purity, spotlessness.

dis-

This prefix, of Latin origin, is used with many adjectives or verbs, and gives the force of separateness, for instance, in words like *disjoin, disrupt,* or *distend.* Like *un-*, it may reverse or negative the sense of a noun or verb to which it is prefixed, as in *disapproval, disable, disoblige.* Sometimes the prefix intensifies the force of a word, as in *disannul.* (F. *dis-*.)

L. *dis-* related to *bis* for *duis*, and Gr. *dis* twice, L. *duo*, Gr. *dyō* two, hence meaning two ways, in twain. L. *dis-* becomes *des-* in O.F., *dé-* in Modern F., hence some E. words derived from F. have *dis-*, as *discord, disguise*, and some *de-*, as *decamp, defeat.*

disability (dis á bil' i ti), *n.* Want of power ; weakness ; inability. (F. *incapacité, impuissance.*)

A person who lacks strength of mind or body suffers from a disability. The lack of money or the means of support is a disability. In law, a disqualification is a disability ; for instance, an infant or minor is disqualified or disabled from conducting a legal process in his own name, and must sue by his "next friend," a person appointed to represent him.

From *disable*, influenced by *able, ability. See* disable. SYN. : Disqualification, inability, incompetence, unfitness. ANT. : Capability, fitness, merit, qualification.


Disabled.—Disabled soldiers packing poppies for sale in aid of the British Legion Fund.

disable (dis āb l'), *v.t.* To render unable ; incapacitate. (F. *rendre incapable.*)

A person may be disabled in body, as a soldier by his wounds, or anyone when he meets with a crippling accident. The mind may be disabled by intoxication with alcohol or drugs, or by the ravages of a disease such as sleepy sickness, which leaves its victims



Disaffect.—An incident in the French Revolution when a number of disaffected soldiers flung down their arms. The incident closed when their commander said "there is not a single person who does not envy you."

with diminished powers of control. In law, to disqualify anyone is to disable him. Anything which deprives a person of capability or power is a **disablement** (dis āb'l mĕnt, *n.*). *See* disability.

E. *dis-* and *able*. SYN.: Cripple, incapacitate. ANT.: Empower, enable, invigorate.

disabuse (dis ă būz'), *v.t.* To free from error; to undeceive. (F. *désabuser.*)

Before anyone can give an impartial judgment on a matter, he must disabuse, or free, his mind from prejudices, wrong notions, or false conceptions. Frankness, in a person wrongly blamed for a misdeed, will generally disabuse or undeceive the accuser.

E. *dis-* and *abuse*, v. SYN.: Correct, enlighten, undeceive. ANT.: Deceive, delude.

disaccord (dis ă kŏrd'), *v.i.* To disagree; to refuse assent. *n.* Disagreement, lack of harmony. (F. *désaccorder; désaccord, différence.*)

When people disagree, their opinions are said to disaccord. For instance, naval experts differ about the wisdom of Earl Jellicoe's dispositions of the British fleet at the Battle of Jutland; in spite of prolonged discussion, the disaccord continues.

E. *dis-* and *accord* (O.F. *desacorder*). SYN.: Deny, differ, disagree. ANT.: Accord, agree, correspond, harmonize.

disadvantage (dis ăd van' tăj), *n.* Detriment; injury; an unfavourable condition; a drawback or handicap. *v.t.* To hinder; to cause injury or loss. (F. *désavantage, empêchement; empêcher, nuire à.*)

Anything which hinders or prevents success or progress is a disadvantage. In a race or contest some competitors are handicapped, in order to put them on a level, theoretically, with less capable or less speedy contestants. If the handicapper does his work well, there is a fair contest, and all the competitors have an equal chance of success, but if, on the contrary, some runners are unfairly placed, they start under **disadvantageous** (dis ăd vàn tā' jŭs, *adj.*) conditions, or are disadvantaged. To talk of anyone **disadvantageously** (dis ăd vàn tā' jŭs li, *adv.*), or in disadvantageous terms, is to lower their value in the eyes of another, and such words may prejudice a person's success in an undertaking.

E. *dis-* and *advantage*. SYN.: Detriment, drawback, hurt, injury, loss, prejudice. ANT.: Advancement, advantage, benefit, gain.

disaffect (dis ă fekt'), *v.t.* To alienate the affections of; to estrange; to make disloyal; to make dissatisfied; to arouse discontent. (F. *aliéner les esprits, désaffectionner.*)

A citizen who is not satisfied with the laws or conditions of his country may cause **disaffection** (dis ă fek' shŭn, *n.*) or discontent among his fellow-citizens by talking about his grievances. In 1381 there broke out in Essex the Great Revolt of the peasants, who objected to being made to pay a poll-tax. Fomented by John Ball and other **disaffected** (dis ă fekt' ĕd, *adj.*) agitators, the rebellion spread to other neighbouring counties, and under the leadership of Wat Tyler, the insurgents marched to London and demanded an interview with the young king, Richard II. At a first meeting the rebels, whose loyalty had just been decried by

John Ball in a fiery speech, behaved very **disaffectedly** (dis à fekt' èd li, *adv.*) towards Richard, and the interview did no good.

Next day Tyler himself saw the king and demanded redress of their grievances and a free pardon for the rebels. Richard promised the free pardon and consented to many reforms, which were to begin immediately, another meeting—this time at Smithfield—being arranged for the morrow. Wat Tyler, emboldened by his success, took up a truculent attitude at this last and fateful meeting, and the Lord Mayor, Walworth, incensed beyond endurance, struck him down with a dagger. Faced with the bold resistance of the London citizens, the disheartened rebels soon dispersed, and the revolt ended.

E. *dis-* and *affect.*

disaffirm (dis à fĕrm'), *v.t.* To deny (that which has been affirmed); to reverse, or repudiate. (F. *nier.*)

On more than one occasion people have declared their belief in a religious creed, and afterwards disaffirmed, or repudiated it. Such a course is **disaffirmation** (dis ăf ėr mā' shŭn, *n.*).

E. *dis-* and *affirm.* SYN.: Controvert, disavow, gainsay, recant, repudiate. ANT.: Affirm, assent, declare, maintain, predicate.

disafforest (dis à for' èst), *v.t.* To strip of forest; to take away from (a tract of land) the legal status of forest. (F. *déclarer ne plus être forêt.*)

When forest land is converted to other uses it is said to be disafforested. In olden days the king of England was entitled to reserve certain tracts of land for hunting, and such preserves came under the Forest Laws, so that anyone trespassing upon or damaging them could be punished. The act of depriving such land of its status was called **disafforestation** (dis à for ès tā' shŭn, *n.*). Even when land was disafforested it was still subject to certain restrictions, and was known as purlieu.

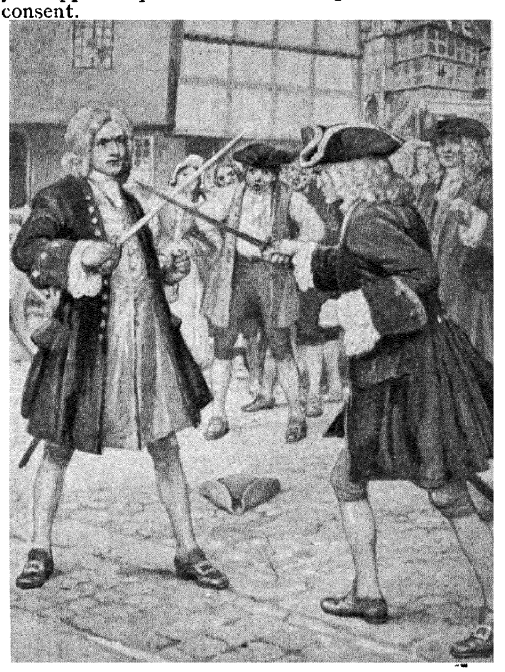
E. *dis-* and *afforest.*

disagree (dis à grē'), *v.i.* To differ; to quarrel; to be unsuitable, or harmful; to be at variance. (F. *différer, ne pas s'accorder.*)

When we disagree with another person's opinion, we have a different view of the matter under consideration. When we say that two people disagree, we mean that they have unlike views on many matters, perhaps so much that they do not get on amiably together. Unsuitable food disagrees with us, and injures our health. Anything which is ugly is **disagreeable** (dis à grē' àbl, *adj.*) to look upon; a disagreeable smell is offensive to the nostrils.

The **disagreeables** (*n.pl.*) of life are the unpleasantnesses and annoyances, or the worries, of daily life. An ill-tempered person, who behaves **disagreeably** (dis à grē' àb li, *adv.*) is an unpleasant companion, and may cause us much **disagreeableness** (dis à grē' àbl nès, *n.*), should we be obliged to take a journey with him. A **disagreement** (dis à grē' mènt, *n.*) between two persons may be just a difference of opinion upon a particular matter, or the state of being unsuited or unfitted to be together. A dispute or quarrel between persons is also called a disagreement.

E. *dis-* and *agree* (F. *désagréer*). SYN.: Clash, contradict, differ, dislike, dispute, dissent, jar, oppose, quarrel. ANT.: Agree, concur, consent.



Disagreement. A disagreement between Handel, the musician, and a friend in 1704. Neither was wounded in the duel.

disallow (dis à lou'), *v.t.* To refuse permission or sanction; to disavow, or reject. (F. *défendre, désavouer.*)

An auditor, when he checks the accounts of a firm or company, may disallow, or refuse his sanction to, items of expenditure which he thinks ought not to have been paid by the firm. He may also disallow payments if he thinks them fraudulent.

E. *dis-* and *allow* (O.F. *desalouer*). SYN.: Discontinue, forbid, prohibit, retract, withdraw. ANT.: Allow, consent, continue.

disannul (dis à nŭl'), *v.t.* To cancel; to make void. (F. *annuler.*)

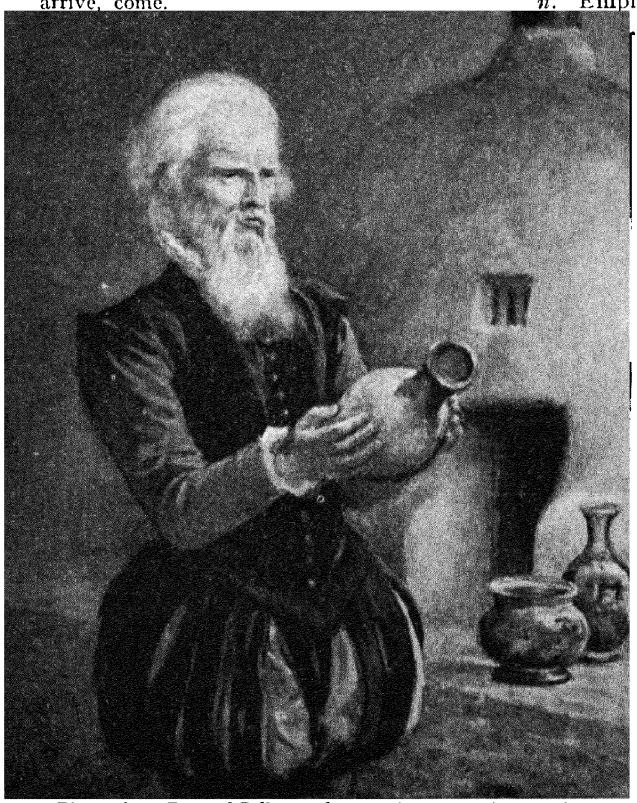
At one time drivers of vehicles had to pay toll for the right to pass along highways; except in the case of private roads and bridges, the landlord's right to collect such a toll has long been disannulled. To cancel a decree, or take away a right, is an act of **disannulment** (dis à nŭl' mènt, *n.*).

E. *dis-* intensive, and *annul.* SYN.: Abrogate, annul. ANT.: Establish, promulgate.

disappear (dis à pēr'), *v.i.* To become invisible; to go out of sight; to cease to exist. (F. *disparaître, disparition.*)

An aeroplane is said to disappear from view when it gets so far away as to be beyond our range of vision; it may also be hidden behind a cloud, and thus disappear. If we pour into a dish a quantity of some volatile liquid, such as ether, it will gradually become invisible and disappear, as we watch it, by evaporation into a gaseous form. Certain forms of animal life have ceased to exist, or, as we say, have become extinct; this also is a **disappearance** (dis à pēr' ans, *n.*).

E. *dis-* and *appear.* SYN.: Cease, depart, dissolve, melt, perish, vanish. ANT.: Appear, arrive, come.



Disappoint.—Bernard Palissy, a famous sixteenth century craftsman who discovered a glaze for pottery after many disappointments.

disappoint (dis à point'), *v.t.* To defeat, or fail to fulfil, expectation or promise; to frustrate. (F. *désappointer; manquer de parole à.*)

If we neglect to keep an appointment made with another person, or fail to meet him at the time and place agreed upon, we disappoint him.

A boy who fails to pass his school examinations disappoints his parents and teachers; the father is **disappointed** (dis à point' ed, *adj.*) at this frustration and thwarting of the plans he had made for the youngster's future. The teachers are annoyed that a promising pupil should behave so **disappointingly** (dis à point' ing li, *adv.*), and may perhaps be unable to conceal their **disappointment** (dis à point' mĕnt, *n.*), when they learn the result. The boy himself may lose heart and feel dispirited, but he will not mend matters by behaving **disappointedly** (dis à point' ĕd li, *adv.*), and the unfortunate result of the examination, although so **disappointing** (dis à point' ing, *adj.*) to all concerned, should but spur him to strive yet harder, determined to succeed on the next occasion.

E. *dis-* and *appoint.* Balk, defeat, fail, foil, hinder, mortify, neglect, thwart. ANT.: Encourage, fulfil, gratify, justify, satisfy.

disapprobation (dis ăp rō bā' shŭn), *n.* Emphatic disapproval, the act of condemning. (F. *désapprobation.*)

Disapprobation is that firm disapproval we show when we meet with conduct which our instinct bids us condemn. The act of condemnation is also disapprobation. If our opinion of the matter is asked, our reply must necessarily be **disapprobative** (dis ăp' rō bā tiv, *adj.*), or **disapprobatory** (dis ăp' rō bā tō ri, *adj.*).

E. *dis-* and *approbation.* SYN.: Censure, condemnation, disapproval. ANT.: Approbation, approval, praise.

disapprove (dis à proov'), *v.t.* To condemn or censure; to regard with blame; to reject; to refuse assent to. *v.i.* To feel or express **disfavour.** (F. *désapprouver.*)

If we disapprove of another person's conduct, clothes, attitude on certain matters, or other details, we condemn them, either silently, by word of mouth, or in writing. If we are in a position of authority with regard to the person in question we may express our **disapproval** (dis à proov' ăl, *n.*) by speaking and acting **disapprovingly** (dis à proov' ing li, *adv.*), and by refusing to accept or allow those particular things. In the trial of a soldier by court martial, the sentence must be confirmed by the commanding officer, who, if he disapproves the findings of the court, may reject part of the whole, and may even order a new trial.

E. *dis-* and *approve.* SYN.: Condemn, discountenance, dislike, reprehend. ANT.: Approve, commend, countenance, like.

disarm (dis arm'), *v.t.* To deprive of, or take away weapons from; to disband, or reduce (an armed force) to a peace footing; to subdue, or render harmless. *v.i.* To lay aside arms; to abandon or reduce military or naval establishments. (F. *désarmer; se désarmer; désarmement.*)

In the more chivalrous warfare of the nineteenth century a vanquished force was sometimes allowed, on the capture and surrender of a besieged fortress, to march out with colours flying and drums beating The soldiers were, however, disarmed, except perhaps that the officers were permitted to retain their swords. Prisoners of war are disarmed on capture, if they have not already disarmed themselves by casting away their rifles, or other weapons The natural gesture of surrender is to hold up the arms, showing the hands empty, or disarmed

After a battle a knight was disarmed by his page or squire, that is, his armour was taken off. In fencing or fighting, to break an opponent's weapon, or force him to drop it, is to disarm him An angry man may be disarmed by gentle words

We speak of disarming an opponent in debate, by leaving him without further power of argument. Frankness and straightforward speech are powerful **disarmers** (dis arm′ erz, *n pl.*) of suspicion or mistrust. The demobilization and disbanding of armed forces and the return to a peace footing is **disarmament** (dis arm′ a ment, *n*). Since the formation of the League of Nations this term is also used in the wider sense of a gradual decrease in armed forces in preparation for possible total disarmament

E *dis-* and *arm*, v. SYN.: Demobilize, disband, dismantle ANT.: Arm, equip, fortify, mobilize

disarrange (dis a rānj′), *v.t.* To derange, or put out of order. (F. *déranger.*)

If books taken from our shelves are not put back in proper order or rank we shall find some difficulty in selecting just the ones we need on a future occasion. Such **disarrangement** (dis a rānj′ ment, *n*), which in a small collection might only cause untidiness, in a large library would result in chaos, and render impossible its proper working, or quick reference to its contents.

E *dis-* and *arrange* SYN.: Displace, disturb, unsettle ANT.: Arrange, marshal, settle, tidy

disarray (dis a rā′), *v.t.* To throw into disorder; to strip *n.* Confusion; lack of order; negligent or untidy dress (F. *déranger, dépouiller, désordre.*)

One army in battle is said to disarray another when it completely routs it, breaks up the formation of its troops, and puts it to confusion The confusion and disorder of a body of people who were previously in orderly ranks is disarray, and in an individual incomplete or untidy dress is called disarray.

E *dis-* and *array* (O.F. *desarrayer*) SYN.: *n.* Confusion, jumble, untidiness. *v.* Derange, disorder ANT.: *n.* Arrangement, order, precision, tidiness. *v.* Aline, arrange, collect

disarticulate (dis ar tik′ ū lāt), *v.t.* To disjoint, or separate the joints of. *v.i.* To become disjointed (F. *désarticuler*)

A sudden wrench may displace the bones of arm or leg, and disarticulate the joints, or the spinal vertebrae may be caused to disarticulate or separate by a fall on to the head or neck **Disarticulation** (dis ar tik ū lā′ shŭn, *n*) is the process of separating the joints, as in carving a chicken, or in the dissection of a carcase in a laboratory

E. *dis-* and *articulate*, v

disassimilation (dis a sim i lā′ shŭn), *n.* The process that takes place in a living body by which complex substances are



Disarm.—Bringing in a detachment of German prisoners after they had been disarmed, a frequent scene in France towards the end of the World War.

broken up into simpler waste substances. Another form is **dissimilation** (di sim i lā′ shŭn, *n.*).

The food we eat goes through a process called anabolism, or assimilation, which converts it into the living matter of which the body is formed. This in turn is broken up by the reverse process of disassimilation, or katabolism, during which energy is set free to be used by the body as heat and motion, and to help in the changing of more food into living matter.

E. *dis-* and *assimilation.*

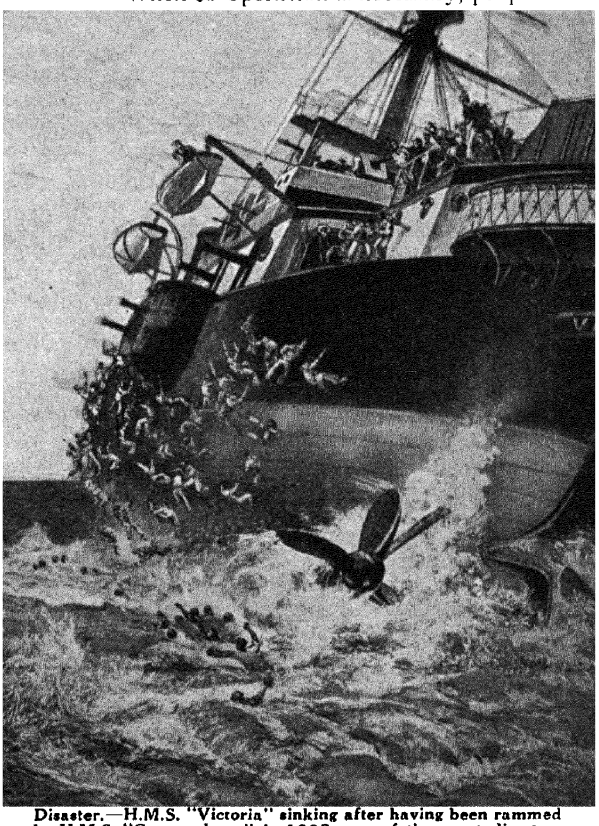
disassociate (dis ȧ sō′ shi āt), *v.t.* To break away from. *See* dissociate.

disaster (di zas′ tėr), *n.* A very distressing occurrence, especially an unexpected and sudden one; great misfortune. (F. *désastre.*)

After a series of unlucky happenings we may say that disaster seems to follow disaster. A great firm may go bankrupt, and involve other firms in the disaster. A flood brings widespread disaster, and has **disastrous** (di zas′ trŭs, *adj.*) results on people living in the flooded areas. A big venture of any kind may fail and end **disastrously** (di zas′ trŭs li, *adv.*).

One of the worst disasters that ever overtook the British navy in peacetime was the ramming and sinking of the battleship "Victoria" by the "Camperdown," while the two great ships were taking part in manoeuvres in the Mediterranean in June, 1893.

The fleet was steaming in two parallel columns, with the "Victoria" and "Camperdown" leading, when Admiral Sir George Tryon, in command, gave the order for the two columns to turn inwards towards one another. As soon as this manoeuvre began it was seen that a fearful disaster was inevitable, for the two big ships could not get out of the way of each other in time, and the "Victoria" was sunk with the loss of three hundred and twenty-one officers and men, including the commander who had given the ill-fated order. Among the saved was the future Earl Jellicoe.



Disaster.—H.M.S. "Victoria" sinking after having been rammed by H.M.S. "Camperdown" in 1893, one of the worst disasters that have overtaken the British navy in peace time.

F. *désastre,* from *dés-* (L. *dis-*) in the sense of untoward, evil, *astre* star, planet, destiny, L. *astrum,* Gr *astron* (also *astēr*) star. *See* star. SYN. Accident, adversity, blow, calamity, catastrophe. ANT.: Benefit, blessing, boon, gain.

disavow (dis ȧ vou′), *v.t.* To refuse to acknowledge; to deny knowledge of; to refuse to take responsibility for; to withhold approval of. (F. *désavouer.*)

A government may disavow the actions of its officials in certain circumstances, that is, it may refuse to accept responsibility for what they do. A politician or other public man may disavow a statement made about him in a newspaper, and may issue a **disavowal** (dis ȧ vou′ ȧl, *n.*), or denial, of it.

E. *dis-* and *avow.* SYN.: Disapprove, disclaim, disown, repudiate. ANT.: Acknowledge, admit, approve, avow, own.

disband (dis bănd′), *v.t.* To break up the organization of; to discharge. *v.i.* To cease to be a band. (F. *débander, congédier; se séparer.*)

When co-operation is necessary, people are formed into bands, according to the needs of the occasion. When the necessity for this banding together is over, they are disbanded. An athletic club is disbanded when it breaks up. The act of disbanding or the state of being disbanded is the **disbandment** (dis bănd′ mėnt, *n.*).

E. *dis-* and *band,* v. (O.F. *desbander*). SYN.: Dismiss, disperse, dissolve, separate. ANT.: Associate, band, collect, co-operate, unite.

disbar (dis bar′), *v.t.* To strike off the roll of barristers. (F. *rayer du tableau des avocats.*)

Every barrister is a member of one of the four Inns of Court, the Middle Temple, the Inner Temple, Lincoln's Inn, and Gray's

Inn. These societies are governed by masters of the bench, who have the sole right of calling to the bar, that is, of admitting as barristers. If a barrister should be guilty of a serious offence the masters are entitled to disbar him, that is, expel him from the Inn

E. *dis-* and *bar* [1].

disbelieve (dis bė lēv′), *v.t.* To refuse to acknowledge the truth of. *v.i.* To refuse to believe. (F. *révoquer en doute ; ne pas croire.*)

When we disbelieve something in which other people have faith, then so far as we are concerned it is not to be relied upon. The state of refusing to acknowledge the truth of anything is **disbelief** (dis bė lēf′, *n.*), and one who so refuses is a **disbeliever** (dis bė lēv′ ėr, *n.*).

E. *dis-* and *believe.* SYN. : Deny, disown, reject, repudiate. ANT. : Believe, credit.

disbranch (dis branch′), *v.t.* To cut or otherwise take off the branches of ; to cut or break off, as a branch. (F. *ébrancher.*)

Trees severely disbranched are a familiar but sorry sight in many towns—trees with their branches so completely lopped off as to be little more than stumps. A certain amount of disbranching is good for fruit and other trees at certain seasons. Shakespeare uses the word figuratively in " King Lear " (iv. 2) :—

She that herself will sliver and disbranch
From her material sap, perforce must wither.

E. *dis-* and *branch.*

disbud (dis bŭd′), *v.t.* To take away the buds of. (F. *ébourgeonner.*)

It is often necessary to disbud trees in order to train them into a required shape, or to give more space and nourishment to the buds that remain.

E. *dis-* and *bud.*

disburden (dis bĕr′ dėn), *v.t.* To take away a burden from ; of anything heavy, to get rid of. *v.i.* To unload. An older form is **disburthen** (dis bĕr′ *th*ėn). (F. *décharger.*)

This word is very often used in a figurative sense. When the heart is heavy with troubles, it is well to disburden one's mind by confiding them to a sympathetic listener. Such **disburdenment** (dis bĕr′ dėn mėnt, *n.*) is a great relief.

E. *dis-* and *burden.* SYN. : Alleviate, ease, lighten, relieve. ANT. : Burden, depress, encumber, load, oppress.

disburse (dis bĕrs′), *v.t.* To spend, or pay out. *v.i.* To make payments. (F. *débourser, dépenser.*)

This term is used especially of sums of money paid out of the funds of a public body or from the national exchequer. The act of doing this and the money so paid out are both called **disbursement** (dis bĕrs′ mėnt, *n.*), and the person who pays out is a **disburser** (dis bĕrs′ ėr, *n.*).

O.F. *desbourser,* from *des-* (= E. *dis-*) and *bourse* purse. *See* bourse.

disc (disk). This is another spelling of disk. *See* disk.

discalced (dis kălst′), *adj.* Barefooted ; unshod. Other forms are **discalceate** (dis kăl′ sė āt) and **discalceated** (dis kăl′ sė āt ėd).

This term is especially applied to certain orders of friars and nuns, the members of whom go without shoes. The reformed Carmelites, both men and women, the latter order founded by St. Teresa, are discalced.

L. *discalceāre* to pull off the shoes, from *dis-* apart, *calceus* a shoe, from *calx* (acc. *calc-em*) heel.

discant (dis′ kănt, *n.* ; dis kănt′, *v.*). This is another form of descant. *See* descant.

discard (dis kard′), *v.t.* To get rid of as useless ; to cast off ; to dismiss. *v.i.* To throw away a card which does not follow suit. *n.* A card which does not follow suit ; the act of playing such a card ; an outcast. (F. *renvoyer, écarter.*)

In playing bridge or whist it is important to know what cards to discard, as the wrong discard may lose the game. When our clothes are worn out we discard them. As we grow older we discard our youthful prejudices.

E. *dis-* and *card* (playing card).



Disburse.—Disbursing money at a provident society share-out. A member has just received a disbursement from the disburser.

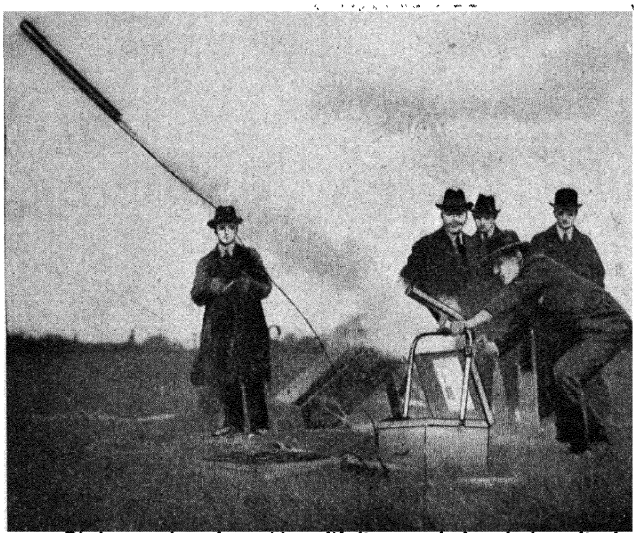
discern (di zĕrn′ ; di sĕrn′), *v.t.* To make out with the eyes or with the mind ; to recognize as different. *v.i.* To recognize a distinction or difference. (F. *discerner, reconnaître.*)

When we discern between right and wrong we distinguish clearly the one from the other. When we discern an object we see it apart from other objects. In the twilight we may or may not discern a piece of rock lying in the middle of the road. Such an object is **discernible** (di zĕrn′ ibl ; di sĕrn′ ibl, *adj.*), but its **discernibleness** (di zĕrn′ ibl nės ;

di sĕrn′ ibl nĕs, *n.*) depends upon whether or not we have good eyesight. In some forms salt and sugar are not **discernibly** (di zĕrn′ ib li; di sĕrn′ ib li, *adv.*) different; the difference can be discerned only by tasting.

A **discerning** (di zĕrn′ ing; di sĕrn′ ing, *adj.*) person is one with well-balanced judgment. Such a person has **discernment** (di zĕrn′ mĕnt; di sĕrn′ mĕnt, *n.*), and acts **discerningly** (di zĕrn′ ing li; di sĕrn′ ing li, *adv.*).

Through F. from L. *discernere*, from *dis-* apart, *cernere* to separate. SYN.: Descry, discriminate, distinguish, observe, perceive.



Discharge.—A rocket, with a life-line attached to it, immediately after being discharged.

discharge (dis charj′), *v.t.* To unload; to dismiss; to fire off; to acquit; to pay off; to perform. *v.i.* To unload; to empty. *n.* The act of discharging; that which is discharged. (F. *décharger, congédier, acquitter; se décharger; déchargement.*)

A ship is discharged when her cargo is removed. We discharge a dishonest servant, or a gun, or a prisoner, or a debt, or a duty. The delivery or outlet valve of a pump is called a **discharge-valve** (*n.*). The water circulated through a steamship's condenser is discharged overboard by a discharge-valve in the side of the ship.

Any person or thing that discharges anything can be called a **discharger** (dis charj′ ĕr, *n.*), but the name is applied especially to an insulated rod used for discharging a Leyden jar, in electrical experiments. This is also called a **discharging rod** (*n.*).

A flat stone lintel over a window sometimes has above it an arch of brickwork filled in flush with the wall. This is called a **discharging arch** (*n.*), or relieving arch.

E. *dis-* and *charge* (O.F. *descharger*). SYN.: *v.* Emit, free, release, settle. *n.* Emission, firing, release, unloading.

disciple (di sī′ pl), *n.* A follower or pupil. *v.t.* To make a disciple of. (F. *disciple.*)

We do not use this word in the ordinary way for a pupil or follower, but if a person propounds a new creed or doctrine, we sometimes call his adherents his disciples.

The word is particularly associated with the twelve early followers of Christ during His life on earth. The state of being a disciple is **discipleship** (di sī′ pl ship, *n.*). The word **discipular** (di sip′ ū lăr, *adj.*), which is seldom used, means of, or relating to, or of the nature of, a disciple.

O.F. *disciple*, L. *discipulus*, from *discere* to learn. SYN.: Adherent, partisan, supporter.

discipline (dis′ i plin), *n.* Training given with the view of securing order, obedience, and efficiency; the order, obedience, and efficiency so obtained; a system for obtaining such results; training gained by experience, etc. *v.t.* To promote order, obedience, or efficiency in. (F. *discipline, réglement; discipliner.*

Study is a discipline for the mind. Exercise in the gymnasium or the playing-fields is a discipline for the body. Whatever induces to good conduct and honourable living is a moral discipline. The state of mental, physical, or moral order and efficiency thus attained is discipline.

Anything relating to or of the nature of discipline is **disciplinal** (dis′ i plin ăl; dis i plīn′ ăl, *adj.*), and a person that can be drilled into order is **disciplinable** (dis′ i plin ăbl, *adj.*). A **disciplinant** (dis′ i plin ănt, *n.*) is one who subjects himself to discipline. This term was specially applied to the members of a Spanish religious order who scourged themselves in public.

A **disciplinarian** (dis i pli nār′ i ăn, *adj.*), or **disciplinary** (dis′ i plin ă ri, *adj.*) measure —martial law, for instance—is one for promoting order, and a person who is skilled in maintaining order is called a **disciplinarian** (*n.*).

Through F. from L. *disciplina, disipulina*, from *discipulus* pupil. *See* disciple. SYN.: *n.* Chastisement, control, correction, regulation, subjection. *v.* Chastise, control, correct, regulate.

disclaim (dis klām′), *v.t.* To deny; to refuse to acknowledge; of a legal claim, to give up; in heraldry, to proclaim not to be entitled to bear arms. *v.i.* To give up a legal claim. (F. *désavouer.*)

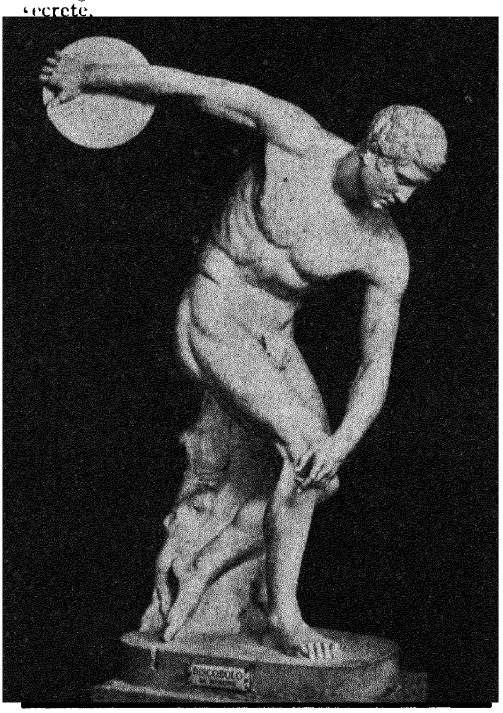
To issue a **disclaimer** (dis klām′ ĕr, *n.*) is to publish the fact that one renounces or gives up a claim, or that one denies responsibility.

E. *dis-* and *claim*. SYN.: Reject, relinquish, renounce, repudiate.

disclose (dis klōz′), *v.t.* To bring into view : to make known. (F. *révéler, découvrir.*)

Excavators disclose the sites of buried cities and past civilizations. A man who cannot keep a guard on his tongue is liable to disclose secrets. To make known in this way is to make a **disclosure** (dis klō′ zhûr, *n.*), and the information made known is also a disclosure. In heraldry all birds, except birds of prey, when shown with their wings spread out, are said to be disclosed. Eagles and other birds of prey thus shown are displayed.

O.F. *desclorre* (present stem *desclos-*), L.L. *disclaudere*, from *dis-* expressing reverse action and *claudere* to shut. *See* close [1]. SYN. : Divulge, reveal, uncover. ANT. : Conceal, hide, secrete.



Discobolus.—The discobolus, or discus-thrower, by Myron, a famous Greek sculptor.

discobolus (dis kob′ ō lŭs), *n.* A discus thrower. *pl.* **discoboli** (dis kob′ ō lī). (F. *discobole.*)

Among the ancient Greeks the throwing of the discus, which was a round plate of stone or metal, or sometimes a kind of quoit, was a favourite gymnastic exercise, being one of the contests in the Olympic Games. Visitors to the British Museum may see among the Townley collection of marbles a copy of the famous statue of a discus-thrower by Myron, a Greek sculptor of the fifth century B.C.

L. from Gr. *diskobolos*, from *diskos* disk, *ballein* to throw.

discoid (dis′ koid), *adj.* Disk-shaped ; quoit-shaped ; flat and circular. Another form is **discoidal** (dis koi′ dăl). (F. *discoïde.*)

The red corpuscles of the blood are discoid. Such shells as that of the water-snail (*Planorbis*), which is flatly coiled, are discoidal. Composite flowers with no ray florets, such as those of the tansy and thistle, are discoid, and in the walnut and jasmine the pith of the stem has discoid cavities.

L. *discoïdēs*, Gr. *diskoeidēs*, from *diskos* disk, *eidos* form.

discolour (dis kŭl′ ėr), *v.t.* To alter the colour of. *v.i.* To change or lose colour. (F. *décolorer ; se faner.*)

This word usually denotes that the original appearance of the thing has been changed for the worse. Brass discolours in damp weather ; it becomes tarnished. The water of the clearest brook will become discoloured after heavy rain. The act of discolouring, the condition of being discoloured and the stain, patch, or other marking that discolours are all called **discoloration** (dis kŭl ėr ā′ shŭn, *n.*), or **discolourment** (dis kŭl′ ėr mėnt, *n.*).

E. *dis-* and *colour* (O.F. *descolorer*). SYN. : Dim, dull, fade, stain, tarnish.

discomfit (dis kŭm′ fit), *v.t.* To defeat ; to defeat the plans of , to throw into confusion. (F. *défaire, vaincre, mettre en déroute.*)

When an army is discomfited it is completely beaten. When a person is discomfited not only are his plans upset, but usually he is so bewildered by the shock that he loses heart. To rely too much upon the promises of others may lead to **discomfiture** (dis kŭm′ fi chûr, *n.*).

O.F. *desconfire* (p.p. *-fit*), from *des-* (L. *dis-*) apart, *confire*, L. *conficere* to preserve. *See* comfit. SYN. : Confound, disconcert, rout, thwart.

discomfort (dis kŭm′ fȯrt), *v.t.* To deprive of ease of mind or body. *n.* The loss of such ease ; that which causes such loss. (F. *chagriner ; incommodité, désagrement.*)

The noun is very often used, the verb very seldom. In the singular the noun means the condition of being uneasy, as in the sentence " Tight shoes cause great discomfort." When used in the plural the noun denotes things that cause uneasiness, as in the sentence " The wearing of tight shoes is one of the discomforts of vanity." Sometimes, but not very often, the word **discomfortable** (dis kŭm′ fȯrt ăbl, *adj.*) is met with. It means uncomfortable, causing or tending to cause distress or annoyance.

E. *dis-* and *comfort*, v. (O.F. *desconforter*). SYN. : *n.* Ache, disquiet, distress, hardship, inconvenience, trouble. ANT. : *n.* Ease, comfort, well-being.

discommode (dis kŏ mōd′), *v.t.* To cause inconvenience to. (F. *incommoder.*)

This word is seldom used nowadays.

E. *dis-* and obsolete v. *commode* to suit, L. *commodāre* to furnish. *See* commodious. SYN. : Annoy, disturb, embarrass, incommode, inconvenience.

discommon (dis kom′ ŏn), *v.t.* To deprive of the right of common or of the character of a common; to prevent from using common land as pasture; at the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge, to deprive of the right of dealing with undergraduates, or to deprive of commons. *See* discommons. (F. *priver du droit de pâture.*)

E. *dis-* and *common.*

discommons (dis kom′ ŏnz), *v.t.* At the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge, to deprive of the right of dealing with undergraduates, or to deprive of commons.

Members of these universities usually call provisions commons. These commons are ordered from a tradesman, who delivers them at the college. If a tradesman acts improperly, as, for instance, by allowing an undergraduate to run up heavy bills, the college authorities are liable to discommons him. There are various offences for which an undergraduate may be discommoned. The form **discommon** is sometimes found, and also, in regard to tradesmen, **discommonize** (dis kom′ ŏn īz).

E. *dis-* and *commons.*

discompose (dis kŏm pōz′), *v.t.* To disturb the calmness of. (F. *déranger, affliger.*)

Bad news discomposes the person that receives it. He will probably look **discomposedly** (dis kŏm pōz′ ĕd li, *adv.*) about him, especially if the blow has arrived in a **discomposingly** (dis kŏm pōz′ ing li, *adv.*) sudden way. Such agitation is **discomposure** (dis kŏm pō′ zhûr, *n.*).

E. *dis-* and *compose.* SYN.: Agitate, confuse, disquiet, disturb, ruffle. ANT.: Calm, compose, settle, soothe.

disconcert (dis kŏn sĕrt′), *v.t.* To throw into confusion; to upset; to disturb the self-possession of. (F. *déconcerter, troubler.*)

If plans are upset or something unexpected happens the result will in all likelihood be **disconcertment** (dis kŏn sĕrt′ mĕnt, *n.*), **disconcertion** (dis kŏn sĕr′ shŭn, *n.*), or **disconcertedness** (dis kŏn sĕrt′ ĕd nĕs, *n.*). An army's operations may be disconcerted by a change in the enemy's plans. The remarks of a determined heckler may seriously disconcert an inexperienced speaker, and may cause him to fumble **disconcertedly** (dis kŏn sĕr′ tĕd li, *adv.*) with his notes. The words disconcertment and disconcertion also mean the action of disconcerting, but the word disconcertion is very seldom used.

E. *dis-* and *concert*, v. (obsolete F. *disconcerter*). SYN.: Abash, bewilder, confuse, ruffle. ANT.: Arrange, calm, order, tranquillize.

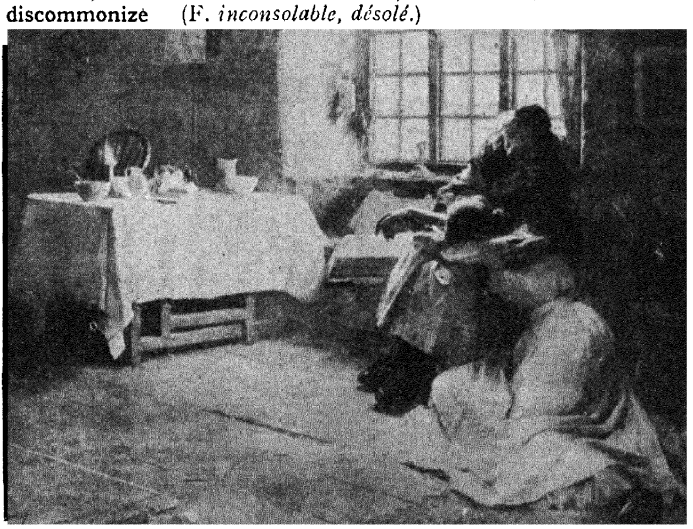
disconnect (dis kŏ nekt′), *v.t.* To undo the connexion of or between; to separate. (F. *désunir, séparer.*)

Contrivances such as pipes, wires, drains, etc., are often arranged so that they can be connected with and disconnected from one another as desired. The pit which is made to take the discharge from a house drain not directly connected with the main sewer is called a **disconnecting-pit** (*n.*).

The word **disconnexion** (dis kŏ nek′ shŭn, *n.*) means the condition of being disconnected or the action of disconnecting. It is occasionally used in the same sense as **disconnectedness** (dis kŏ nek′ tĕd nĕs, *n.*), a term applied to a disjointed, rambling manner of speaking or writing. A person who speaks or writes in this way speaks or writes **disconnectedly** (dis kŏ nek′ tĕd li, *adv.*).

E. *dis-* and *connect.* SYN.: Detach, disjoin, disunite, sever. ANT.: Connect, join, unite.

disconsolate (dis kon′ sŏ lăt), *adj.* Without consolation; comfortless; cheerless. (F. *inconsolable, désolé.*)



Disconsolate.—"A Hopeless Dawn," by Frank Bramley, one of the most pathetic pictures of a disconsolate home ever painted.

A great sorrow or disappointment may make a man disconsolate. A place or a thing, too, may be called disconsolate, if it produces an effect of cheerlessness. We might speak of a row of pollard willows standing **disconsolately** (dis kon′ sŏ lăt li, *adv.*) by the river-side in the rain and adding a note of **disconsolateness** (dis kon′ sŏ lăt nĕs, *n.*) to the scene.

L.L. *disconsōlātus*, from L. *dis-* (E. *dis-*) and *consōlātus*, p.p. of *consōlāre* to console. *See* solace. SYN.: Dejected, forlorn, hopeless, inconsolable, melancholy. ANT.: Cheerful, gay, happy, jovial, joyous, merry.

discontent (dis kŏn tent′), *n.* Dissatisfaction; a feeling of dissatisfaction; a dissatisfied person. *adj.* Dissatisfied. *v.t.* To make dissatisfied. (F. *mécontentement; mécontent, mécontenter.*)

Nowadays the noun is chiefly used in the sense of dissatisfaction. Formerly it was commonly used, in the plural, to denote dissatisfied feelings, as in the title of Edmund Burke's famous pamphlet, "Thoughts on the Causes of the Present Discontents." In the sense of a politically dissatisfied person, the word malcontent is more usual. The verb has more or less passed out of use. We do not say that injustice discontents a person, but that it makes him **discontented** (dis kŏn tent' ĕd, *adj.*).

A person who rebels at his lot behaves **discontentedly** (dis kŏn tent' ĕd li, *adv.*), and may show his **discontentedness** (dis kŏn tent' ĕd nĕs, *n.*), or **discontentment** (dis kŏn tent' mĕnt, *n.*) in many ways.

E. *dis-* and *content*. SYN.: *n.* Annoyance, disaffection, disappointment, disapproval, vexation. ANT.: *n.* Approval, content, contentment, satisfaction.

discontiguous (dis kŏn tig' ū ŭs), *adj.* Not touching; consisting of parts not in contact. (F. *sans contiguité.*)

Ireland and England are two discontiguous parts of the British Isles. A good example of a discontiguous shire was the old Scottish county of Cromarty, which was composed of detached pieces of land in various parts of Rossshire.

E. *dis-* and *contiguous*.

discontinue (dis kŏn tin' ū), *v.t.* To disturb or break the continuity of; to interrupt; to stop: of a habit or action, to cause to cease. *v.i.* To come to an end. (F. *discontinuer.*)

We discontinue our school-lessons when we leave school, and we discontinue an argument when it has served its purpose. Each year certain laws are discontinued, that is, they are not renewed by Parliament. We discontinue reading a certain newspaper if we dislike its change of politics, and ask the newsagent to discontinue it, that is, to stop supplying it. By discontinuance of a suit lawyers mean that the plaintiff in a legal action fails to carry on the action he has started.

The stoppage or stopping of anything that happens or is done regularly is **discontinuance** (dis kŏn tin' ū ăns, *n.*), or **discontinuation** (dis kŏn tin ū ā' shŭn, *n.*), and anything that is not done regularly is said to be **discontinuous** (dis kŏn tin' ū ŭs, *adj.*), or to be done **discontinuously** (dis kŏn tin' ū ŭs li, *adv.*). A want of continuity is **discontinuity** (dis kŏn ti nū' i ti, *n.*).

E. *dis-* and *continue*. SYN.: Abandon, intermit, suspend. ANT.: Abide, continue, endure, last, remain.



Discontinue.—In the early days of railways a red flag was carried in front of the train, a practice discontinued long since.

discord (dis' kŏrd, *n.*; dis kŏrd', *v.*), *n.* Want of harmony; lack of agreement; strife; confused or unpleasing sound. *v.i.* To be out of harmony. (F. *discorde; discorder.*)

Two notes on a piano are in discord when they are not in tune. When a number of notes that do not harmonize are struck together they produce a discord. There is discord between two people when they jar on one another. Such disagreement is **discordance** (dis kŏrd' ăns, *n.*) or **discordancy** (dis kŏrd' ăn si, *n.*). An inharmonious sound or anything that causes discord is **discordant** (dis kŏrd' ănt, *adj.*). **Discordantly** (dis kŏrd' ănt li, *adv.*) means in a discordant manner.

O.F. *descord*, from *descorder*, L. *discordāre* to be at variance, from *discors* (acc. *discord-em*) disagreeing, from *dis-* apart, and *cor* (gen. *cord-is*) the heart. SYN.: *n.* Bickering, contention, disagreement, variance, wrangling. ANT.: Agreement, concord, harmony, peace, unanimity.

discount (dis kount', *v.*; dis' kount, *n.*). *v.t.* Of amounts, prices, etc., to take off a certain amount or percentage of; to leave out of account; to ignore; to make allowance for; to take into consideration. *v.i.* To lend money on a bill before its due date. *n.* The amount deducted from a bill, or account, or price of an article for prompt settlement; the amount advanced on a bill due for payment at a future date; the rate per cent of such an advance; an allowance for exaggeration. (F. *escompter; escompte.*)

When a discount is given for cash, goods paid for at once are obtained at a slightly lower price than if we want credit.

Banks discount bills of exchange, which are documents promising to pay a certain sum of money on a certain date. If the holder of a bill cannot afford to wait, the bank will give him cash for it, though less than he would receive if he waited. When anything is said

to be at a discount it means that it is below the value which it ordinarily has or is supposed to have. The nominal value of a share in a company may be £100, but if the shares can be bought for £90 each they are said to be at a discount of £10.

A man whose business is to discount bills, that is, give cash for them, is called a **discount-broker** (*n.*). Banks usually discount bills on a certain day of the week, called **discount-day** (*n.*). A document which can be discounted is **discountable** (dis kount′ ăbl, *adj.*).

We discount a person's story when we make an allowance for any exaggeration in it. For instance, a man may tell his friends what a wonderful child he has—how clever, how quick, and so on—making the child out to be one of the most marvellous children in the world. His friends discount his description, because they know that it is largely the exaggeration of a proud father.

E. *dis-* and *count*, v. (O.F. *descompter*).

discountenance (dis koun′ tẽ năns), *v.t.* To set our face against; to put out of countenance. (F. *décontenancer, décourager, désapprouver, confondre.*)

We discountenance any attempt to cross the Atlantic in a rowing-boat, because we know it is foolish and means certain death. We are discountenanced when we are caught doing something of which we are ashamed.

E. *dis-* and *countenance*, v. (O.F. *descontenancer*). SYN.: Abash, disapprove, discourage, hinder. ANT.: Encourage, foster, help, support.

discourage (dis kŭr′ ăj), *v.t.* To take the courage from; to take the heart out of; to lessen the confidence of; to try to prevent; to put difficulties in the way of. (F. *décourager.*)

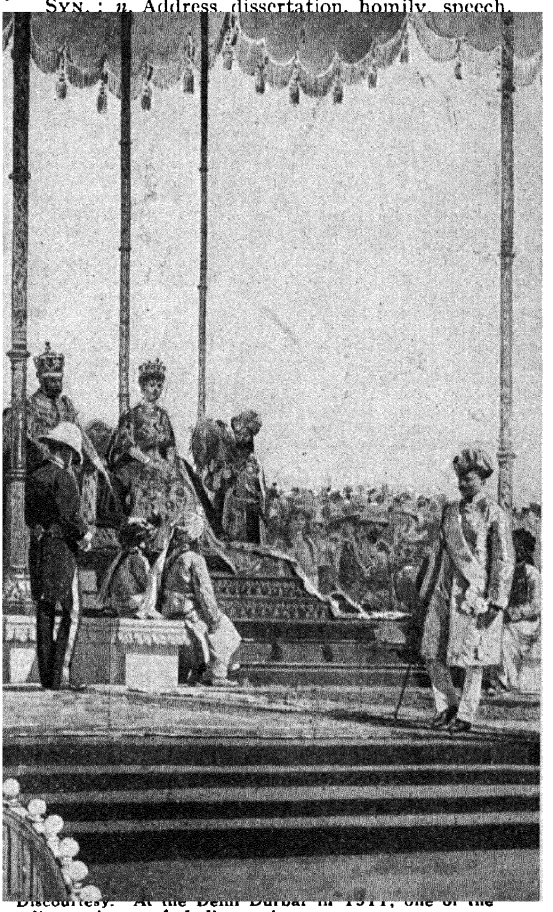
We discourage foolhardy attempts of people who risk their lives in doing dangerous things merely to get themselves talked about. We may at first feel discouraged if we have a series of misfortunes in business, but we must not let **discouragement** (dis kŭr′ ăj ment, *n.*) get the better of us. Anything that damps our spirits or takes the heart out of our enthusiasm is **discouraging** (dis kŭr′ ăj ing *adj.*). A person who attempts to dissuade us from undertaking a difficult task is a **discourager** (dis kŭr′ ăj ẽr, *n.*) and speaks **discouragingly** (dis kŭr′ ăj ing li, *adv.*).

E. *dis-* and *courage* (O.F. *descoragier*). SYN.: Discountenance, dishearten, dispirit, dissuade. ANT.: Encourage, foster, hearten, incite, urge.

discourse (dis kŏrs′), *n.* A sermon, treatise, or the like; conversation; exchange of thoughts. *v.i.* To speak or write at length. *v.t.* To talk or write of; to utter or give forth. (F. *discours; discuter.*)

In his "Adventures of a Shilling," Addison tells us of a friend of his "who has an inexhaustible fund of discourse, and never fails to entertain his company with a variety of thoughts and hints." In Isaak Walton's "Compleat Angler," we have the discourses of an angler, a hunter, and a falconer concerning their respective recreations, and the angler in his discourse maintains that "angling is somewhat like poetry, men are to be born so . . . though both may be heightened by discourse and practice."

M.E. and O.F. *discours*, L. *discursus* literally a running about, from *discurrere* to run about, from *dis-* apart, *currere* to run. *See* course. SYN.: *n.* Address, dissertation, homily, speech.



Discourtesy. At the Delhi Durbar in 1911, one of the ruling princes of India, owing to nervousness, was unintentionally discourteous to the King-Emperor by failing to leave the Presence backwards.

discourteous (dis kĕr′ tẽ ŭs; dis kör′ tẽ ŭs), *adj.* Lacking courtesy; ill-mannered. (F. *impoli, incivil.*)

A man who refuses to give up his seat to a lady in a public conveyance is discourteous. He acts with **discourtesy** (dis kĕr′ tẽ si; dis kör′ tẽ si, *n.*), or—to use a less usual word—**discourteousness** (dis kĕr′ tẽ ŭs nẽs; dis kör′ tẽ ŭs nẽs, *n.*), or **discourteously** (dis kĕr′ tẽ ŭs li; dis kör′ tẽ ŭs li, *adv.*)

E. *dis-* and *courteous* (O.F. *discortois*). SYN.: Boorish, impolite, rude, uncivil, unmannerly. ANT.: Civil, courteous, courtly, polite



Discoverer.—Reading from top, left to right, the discoverers are James Cook, John Cabot, Columbus, Livingstone, Sir John Franklin, James Bruce, E. J. Eyre, Sir Isaac Newton, Michael Faraday, W. K. Röntgen, Mme. M. S. Curie, and Dr. F. G. Banting.

DISCOVERY AND DISCOVERERS

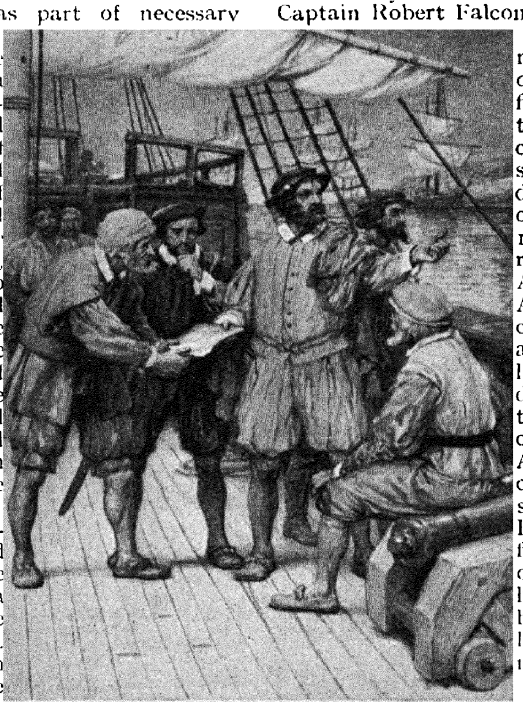
Much of the Romance of Civilization is Linked with that of Discovery

discover (dis kŭv′ ėr), *v.t.* To reveal; to make known; to find by exploration or research; to detect; to perceive. (F. *découvrir, trouver, apercevoir.*)

A thing is **discoverable** (dis kŭv′ėr ábl, *adj.*) if it can be discovered. Parts of the world which are at present unknown to civilized people still await a **discoverer** (dis kŭv′ėr ėr, *n.*). By the word **discovery** (dis kŭv′ėr i, *n.*) is meant either the act of discovering or the thing discovered. When a judge orders the discovery of facts and documents, such facts and documents have to be recorded and produced in court as part of necessary evidence.

A great deal of the romance of civilization is bound up with discoveries of lands and their peoples, of natural wealth and of facts and laws of nature. Geographical discoveries are the result of exploration, which itself is due to human curiosity and thirst for knowledge and wealth. The rumoured riches of the East urged the Portuguese and Spaniards to send their best sailors in search of these coveted lands.

In 1486 Bartholomew Diaz rounded Africa, and twelve years later Vasco da Gama reached the shores of India. Columbus, after much hardship, sighted the West Indies in 1492, and opened the way to the New World. John Cabot, sailing from Bristol in 1497, was the first European—except old Viking explorers—to set foot on the mainland of America. Standing on a hill-top of the Isthmus of Panama in 1513, Vasco Nuñez de Balboa, a Spaniard, was the first European to set eyes on the Pacific Ocean. Seven years later, ships led by a Portuguese navigator, Ferdinand Magellan, passed through the strait named after him, entered the Pacific and made the first circuit of the world.



Discover.—On October 21st, 1520, Magellan discovered the stormy strait that was named after him.

Modern exploration, of a more scientific kind, began with the voyages of Captain James Cook, who, in 1769, first sailed right round New Zealand, which the Dutchman, Abel Janszoon Tasman, had discovered in 1642. During the nineteenth century many discoveries were made in Africa, including that of the Victoria Falls by David Livingstone in 1855, and of the sources of the Nile by John Hanning Speke and James Augustus Grant in 1862. For a long time the Poles resisted all efforts of the discoverer, but in 1909, Commander R. E. Peary planted the U.S. flag at the North Pole, and in 1911 Captain Roald Amundsen raised that of Norway at the South Pole—a few weeks before it was reached by the British expedition under Captain Robert Falcon Scott.

Among discoveries of natural wealth those of gold perhaps take first place as regards the excitement they cause. In 1849 people swarmed to the newly discovered gold-fields of California, and in 1851 began the great rush to those of Australia. The South African gold-deposits came to light in 1884, and a trapper's good luck in the Klondike during 1896 started a tremendous movement of gold-seekers to Alaska. The discovery of petroleum in Pennsylvania by Colonel Drake in 1859 was the first of a large number of similar finds, which have given us the boon of a wonderful liquid now used for a multitude of purposes.

Among scientific discoveries of the most important kind are those of the circulation of the blood by William Harvey (1628); of gravitation, by Sir Isaac Newton (1689); of magnetic induction, by Hans Christian Oersted (1819) and Michael Faraday (1832), to whom we owe telegraphy and most forms of electric power; of photography, by Nicéphore de Niepce (1827); and of chloroform (1832). Heinrich Hertz's discovery of electro-magnetic waves in 1888 was the beginning of wireless, afterwards developed so successfully by Guglielmo Marconi.

Sir Isaac Newton said, two hundred and forty years ago, that even the most learned men were but as children picking a few pebbles from the beach of the sea of knowledge. Since then, although many and vast

discoveries have been made, wide fields are still open to the discoverer.

E. *dis-* and *cover*, v. (O.F. *descouvrir*). SYN.: Discern, disclose, espy, manifest, show. ANT.: Conceal, cover, hide, obscure, shroud.

discredit (dis kred′ it), *n.* Loss or want of reputation or credit; injured reputation; loss or want of confidence or belief; something to be ashamed of. *v.t.* To refuse to believe; to prove unworthy of belief; to injure the reputation of. (F. *discrédit; discréditer.*)

A man who has done something to his discredit has done something of which he should be ashamed. Sometimes a particular act of this kind brings disgrace. This is known as commercial or professional discredit.

An act which is a disgrace to a person is a **discreditable** (dis kred′ it ȧbl, *adj.*) act, and the person who performs it behaves **discreditably** (dis kred′ it ȧb li, *adv.*).

E. *dis-* and *credit*. SYN.: *n.* Disgrace, dishonour, distrust, odium, reproach, shame. *v.* Decry, disbelieve, doubt, question. ANT.: *n.* Confidence, credit, honour, reputation. *v.* Believe, uphold.



Discreet.—Before allowing skating on the lakes under its control, the London County Council sends a discreet official to test the ice.

discreet (dis krēt′), *adj.* Showing judgment in speech and action. (F. *discret, prudent, circonspect, sage.*)

A discreet person does not rush impulsively into a speech or action, nor does he divulge imprudently what he knows. His judgment is well-balanced, and he keeps a guard on his tongue and his actions. He speaks and acts **discreetly** (dis krēt′ li, *adv.*) or with **discreetness** (dis krēt′ nės, *n.*) or discretion. *See also* discretion.

M.E. and O.F. *discret*, L. *discrētus*, p.p. of *discernere* to discern. In L.L. the p.p. acquired the meaning "having discernment," probably from the n. *discrētio* discretion. *Discrete* is a doublet. SYN.: Careful, cautious, circumspect, judicious, prudent. ANT.: Careless, foolish, imprudent, indiscreet, thoughtless.

discrepant (dis krep′ ȧnt), *adj.* Dissimilar; discordant; inconsistent. (F. *différent, discordant, inconséquent.*)

The discrepant details of a statement are those which do not accord or harmonize with other details which we know to be true. They are contradictory, or inconsistent, and do not fit in with the rest of the statement, showing a **discrepancy** (dis krep′ ȧn si, *n.*), or lack of agreement with it.

O.F. *discrepant*, L. *discrepans* (acc. *-ant-em*), pres. p. of *discrepāre* to differ in sound, from *dis-* apart, and *crepāre* to creak, sound. SYN.: Different, dissonant, varying. ANT.: Agreeing, corresponding, harmonious.

discrete (dis krēt′), *adj.* Distinct, detached, separate; not continuous; in philology, abstract, not concrete; in logic, separate, distinct or opposing. (F. *discret, séparé.*)

In music, a discrete movement is one in which the successive notes vary greatly in pitch or are separated by a considerable interval. A form of the disease small-pox in which the pustules are distinct and separate is known as discrete, as contrasted with the more terrible and disfiguring form, confluent small-pox, now happily rare, in which the eruptions run together and cover the entire surface.

In the sentence, "One man out of twenty was killed," the word "one" is used **discretively** (dis krē′ tiv li, *adv.*), to mark out or separate the particular man killed from the rest, and is in this example a **discretive** (dis krē′ tiv, *adj.*) word, having the quality of **discreteness** (dis krēt′ nės, *n.*). In the phrase, "He is a good man but he is foolish," the words "but he is foolish" form in logic a **discretive proposition** (*n.*), or a statement in partial opposition to or distinct from the rest of the phrase. In mathematics a **discrete proportion** (*n.*) is one in which the ratio of the first term to the second is the same as that of the third to the fourth, but differs from the ratio of the second term to the third. Such a ratio is 1 : 2 : : 25 : 50, or in words, as one is to two, so is twenty-five to fifty.

L. *discrētus*, p.p. of *discernere* to separate. *See* discern. *Discreet* is a doublet.

discretion (dis kresh′ ůn), *n.* The ability to discriminate between right and wrong; the faculty of distinguishing things that differ; judgment; wisdom; prudence; freedom of action. (F. *discrétion, jugement, sagesse, prudence.*)

Discretion is as necessary in a battle or contest as boldness and courage, and the man who wins is usually he who is not only courageous, but wise and prudent also. A



Discriminate.—A discriminating book-lover in his den surrounded by volumes and specimens which are the objects of his discrimination.

woman may show discretion by the way she chooses her dresses; a man by the way he conducts his business. "At discretion" is a phrase meaning at the judgment or pleasure of someone. The defenders of a besieged fortress may deem it useless to continue resistance, and so may decide to surrender at discretion, or unconditionally, without asking terms.

A person is said to reach the years of discretion when he is old enough to form his own judgment or opinions. In England the law presumes that anyone over the age of fourteen is capable of knowing the difference between right and wrong. **Discretionary** (dis kresh′ ŭn ā ri, *adj.*) power is sometimes given to a military commander to vary or modify the instructions or orders he has received from his superior. He is thus left free to use his own judgment if circumstances arise which have not been foreseen and provided for.

Through O.F. from L. *discrētio* (acc. *-ōn-em*), verbal n. from *discernere* (p.p. *discrēt-us*) to separate. *See* discern. SYN.: Caution, discernment, judgment, prudence, wisdom. ANT.: Foolishness, imprudence, recklessness.

discriminate (dis krim′ i nāt, *v.*; dis krim′ i nāt, *adj.*), *v.t.* To distinguish; to perceive the difference between; to choose or pick out with judgment. *v.i.* To make a distinction; to observe a difference between things. *adj.* Distinctive; with the difference clearly marked; discriminating. (F. *discerner, distinguer; faire des distinctions; distinctif.*)

A wise person discriminates between things which matter and those which are trivial, and so orders his leisure that due time is given to healthy recreation and the improvement of his mind, after the claims of business and other duties have been satisfied. We discriminate between good and bad company, between judicious and unwise conduct, or between a good restaurant and a poor one. To discriminate against anybody is to judge their actions unfairly, or to act unfairly towards them, as, for example, an umpire who allowed prejudice or personal dislike of a player to affect his rulings and decisions.

When objects are distinctively marked, or have definite differences by which they can be identified, they are said to be discriminate, or to have **discriminative** (dis krim′ i nā tiv, *adj.*) marks or features. A discriminate person is one who has what is called a discriminate mind, who is able to distinguish essentials, and to judge with **discrimination** (dis krim i nā′ shŭn, *n.*). He has learned to be **discriminating** (dis krim i nāt′ ing, *adj.*) in his acts, and to form his opinions **discriminately** (dis krim′ i nāt li, *adv.*) or **discriminatingly** (dis krim i nāt′ ing li, *adv.*). A person who is **discriminatory** (dis krim i nā′ tō ri, *adj.*) may be called a **discriminator** (dis krim′ i nā tŏr, *n.*). Taxes which are levied on a particular class of person are called discriminating taxes, as, for instance, the super-tax charged on large incomes.

L. *discrīmināre* (p.p. *-āt-us*) to distinguish, from *discrīmen* division, from *discernere* to discern. *See* crime, discern. SYN.: Assess, distinguish, judge, perceive.

discrown (dis kroun′), *v.t.* To deprive of a crown; to depose. (F. *découronner, priver de la couronne.*)

The word is now rarely used. *See* depose.

From L. *dis-* away, and E. *crown.*

discursive (dis kĕr′ siv), *adj.* Rambling, incoherent; disconnected; in psychology and logic, rational, as opposed to intuitive. (F. *décousu, discursif.*)

A discursive story is one which wanders from subject to subject, as though the author had no settled plan or plot in his mind when it was written. By psychologists the term is applied to the act or process of connected thinking. In logic also the term is similarly used; a person who argues **discursively** (dis kĕr′ siv li, *adv.*) proceeds from stage to stage, giving a reason for every step. The opposite, or intuitive, process is that by which the mind jumps immediately to a conclusion, without any conscious process of reasoning or thought. An oration by an unpractised speaker, who has not carefully prepared the plan of his discourse, will often betray this lack by its **discursiveness** (dis kĕr′ siv nės, *n.*), or incoherence.

From L. *discursus*, p.p. of *discurrere* to run in different directions, E. adj. suffix *-ive*. *See* current. SYN.: Desultory, inconsequent, wandering. ANT.: Coherent, corrected, orderly, succint. *See* discourse.

discus (dis′ kŭs), *n.* A quoit; a flat, circular or oval piece of metal or stone used in ancient games. (F. *disque.*)

Throwing the discus was one of the principal gymnastic exercises of the ancient Greeks, the competitor who could throw it farthest from a given mark being the winner. The sport was revived at the Olympic Games in 1896, and often forms one of the features of athletic meetings in Europe and the United States. The modern discus weighs between four and five pounds, and is made of a wooden body, weighted with lead, and having a steel ring at its circumference.

L., from Gr. *diskos* disk, quoit, from *dikein* to cast. *See* disk.

discuss (dis kŭs′), *v.t.* To consider, or examine in argument; to debate; to try the flavour of; in medicine, to disperse or break up. (F. *discuter, debattre, dissiper.*)

In Parliament, before a Bill is passed and can become law, it is discussed in all its bearings, and its various points considered. Members who dislike certain points will oppose these, and their merits and demerits will be hotly debated. Sometimes an important **discussion** (dis kŭsh′ ŭn, *n.*) will last throughout the night, or till the small hours of the morning. When every point which is **discussible** (dis kŭs′ ibl, *adj.*) has been considered and argued, the measure is put to the vote. By the discussion of a tumour doctors mean the dispersing of its contents. A medicine which can accomplish this is known as a **discutient** (dis kū′ shi ĕnt, *n*), or a **discutient** (*adj.*) preparation.

L. *discutere* (p.p. *discuss-us*) to shake asunder, from *dis-* apart, *quatere* to shake. SYN.: Argue, consider, debate, dispute, reason. ANT.: Assert, cavil, dogmatize, equivocate, evade, gloss over, quibble.

disdain (dis dān′), *n.* Scorn; contempt; haughtiness; indignation. *v.t.* To deem unworthy; to look down upon with scorn. *v.i.* To feel or express scorn or contempt. (F. *dédain, mépris, hauteur; dédaigner; mépriser.*)

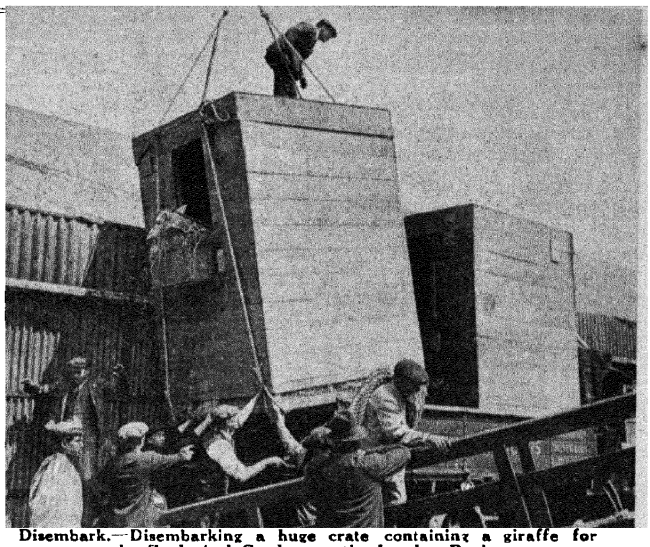
In the early days of Christianity, before its humanizing influence had spread through the civilization of the period, it was thought correct and natural for any highly-placed person to look down upon slaves with contempt and disdain. In the course of time, however, humanity has prevailed over social



Discuss.—The Coalition Cabinet discussing the progress of the World War in 1915, after Russia had met with disaster among the Masurian Lakes.

distinctions, and to-day no worthy-minded person, however highly placed, shows **contempt** for those less fortunate than himself; a self-satisfied and haughty demeanour, or **disdainful** (dis dān′ fůl, *adj.*) air, is now regarded as a mark of **vulgarity**, and **sensible** people only disdain anything which is **morally** contemptible. A **disdained** (dis dānd′, *adj.*) person is one who is regarded **disdainfully** (dis dān′ fůl i, *adv.*) by others.

M.E. *desdeyn*, O.F. *desdein*, *desdegner*, from *des-* (L. *dis-*) priv., *degner* (L. *dignāri*), to deem worthy. *See* deign. SYN.: Contempt, discourtesy, hauteur, indifference, pride, scorn. ANT.: Admiration, esteem humility respect, reverence



Disembark.—Disembarking a huge crate containing a giraffe for the Zoological Gardens at the London Docks.

disease (di zēz′), *n.* An ailment; a derangement of the body or mind; a disorder of plants or any living thing; a disorder of any kind, moral or social. (F. *maladie.*)

Disease is any departure from the normal or healthy processes of life; or the morbid and unhealthy state which is thus caused. It is often the result of attack by germs, or minute living organisms, which enter the blood; lack of sunlight or fresh air, or the want of proper and suitable food, will lower the body's tone and weaken its resistance to the invasion of harmful germs. Bees suffer from Isle of Wight disease, a mysterious illness which kills off whole hives while potatoes and other plants are attacked by various diseases which either kill them, or stunt their growth and make them unfit for food. Anything suffering from disease is said to be **diseased** (di zēzd′, *adj.*), and a person with an unhealthy, morbid mentality is said to have a diseased mind.

The moral or social unsoundness of a community may be called a disease, being something unnatural, or foreign to its normal state. Thus indifference to religion and its observances is a moral disease, and unemployment is a disease of the body politic.

M.E. *disese*, O.F. *desaise*, from *des-* (L. *dis-* apart), *aise* ease *See* ease SYN.: Ailment, illness, infirmity, malady, sickness. ANT.: Health, robustness, soundness, strength.

disembark (dis em bark′), *v.t.* To put on shore from a ship; to carry on shore. *v.i.* To land; to go ashore. (F. *désembarquer, débarquer.*)

When a ship arrives in dock the passengers will go ashore, or disembark; and the officers will disembark, or put ashore, the bags of mails and other cargo. **Disembarkation** (dis em bär kā′ shůn, *n.*) is the act of landing, or causing to be disembarked

E. *dis-* and *embark* (F. *désembarquer*).

disembarrass (dis ėm băr′ ăs), *v.t.* To free from embarrassment; to put at ease; to free or extricate. (F. *débarrasser, libérer.*)

A swimmer, suddenly plunged into the sea by an accident, will seek to disembarrass himself of clothing so as to free his limbs. **Disembarrassment** (dis ėm băr′ ăs ment, *n.*) is the act of freeing, or being freed, from embarrassment. A guest who feels ill at ease because he has come to a dance in unsuitable dress may be disembarrassed by his host providing him with the appropriate garments.

E. *dis-* and *embarrass.* SYN.: Disencumber, disentangle, extricate, relieve. ANT.: Abash, confound, disconcert, distress, puzzle.

disembellish (dis ėm bel′ ish), *v.t.* To strip of embellishment. (F. *désembellir.*)

When we dismantle a room, removing decorations, and divesting it of ornament, we disembellish it. To deprive a person of his rank or status is also **disembellishment** (dis ėm bel′ ish mėnt, *n.*). When a soldier has disgraced his regiment, and proved himself unworthy of further trust as a loyal servant, a painful ceremony is sometimes carried out as part of his punishment. He is paraded, and, in the presence of his late comrades, the facings, marks of rank, or embellishments, are removed from his uniform.

E. *dis-* and *embellish.* SYN.: Bare, denude, dismantle, divest, strip. ANT.: Adorn, beautify, decorate, ornament, smarten.

disembody (dis ėm bod′ i), *v.t.* To remove, or deprive of, the body or flesh; to free from material surroundings; to disband. (F. *désincorporer.*)

The soul is said to be disembodied, or freed from the trammels of the flesh, by death. The word is also used of the disbanding of a military force, particularly one, such as a militia, in which the men are embodied, or called up, periodically for training, and

afterwards return to their ordinary occupations. The process or state of being disembodied is called **disembodiment** (dis ĕm bod′ i mĕnt, *n.*).

E. *dis-* and *embody*. SYN.: Demobilize, disintegrate, dismember, disperse. ANT.: Collect, combine, incorporate, mobilize.

disembogue (dis ĕm bōg′), *v.t.* To pour out, or discharge from the mouth; to empty. *v.i.* To flow out; to gain a vent; to be discharged. (F. *décharger; se jeter dans.*)

The river Danube disembogues into the Black Sea by seven mouths, and volcanoes have been described as "bellowing, ere they disembogue" or eject their lava, or other heated matter. A ship is said to disembogue when it passes out at the mouth of a river or bay.

Span. *desembocar* to flow into the sea, from *des-* (L. *dis-*) away, *em-* (L. *in-*) into, *boca* (L. *bucca*) mouth.

disembosom (dis ĕm buz′ ŭm), *v.t.* To reveal; to unbosom (oneself) of a secret. *v.i.* To reveal oneself; to unburden oneself. (F. *révéler, découvrir; ouvrir son coeur.*)

A secret locked away in one's heart may become in time a heavy burden, and we feel easier in mind when we disembosom it, even though we may later on regret that we have disembosomed ourselves to another.

E. *dis-* and obsolete E. *embosom* to put in the bosom, from prefix *em-* (F. *em-*, *en-*, L. *in-*) into, and *bosom*.

disembroil (dis ĕm broil′), *v.t.* To free from perplexity; to restore order to; to disentangle. (F. *débrouiller, démêler.*)

When we cause another person to participate in some quarrel or trouble, we embroil him, and the best thing we can do is to disembroil him, or free him from the consequences of our act, as quickly as we possibly can.

E. *dis-* and *embroil*. SYN.: Compose, disentangle, extricate, pacify. ANT.: Entangle, implicate, involve.

disenchant (dis ĕn chant′), *v.t.* To free from a magic spell, glamour, or enchantment; to free from illusion. (F. *désenchanter.*)

In the fairy tales so dear to the hearts of young people, enchantment is the state in which objects appear different from reality, and disenchantment is caused by the breaking of the magic spell. Forbidden pleasures sometimes have a glamour or enchantment for us, but riper experience confirms the judgment of our elders, and brings **disenchantment** (dis ĕn chant′ mĕnt, *n.*).

People who do not fully realize the difficulties of an enterprise are said to view it through rose-tinted spectacles, and to become disenchanted when later on they see the matter in its true colours. Anything which brought about this new condition was a **disenchanter** (dis ĕn chant′ ĕr, *n.*).

E. *dis-* and *enchant* (O.F. *desenchanter*). SYN.: Disillusion, enlighten. ANT.: Bewitch, charm, enchant, fascinate.

disencumber (dis ĕn kŭm′ bĕr), *v.t.* To free from incumbrance; to relieve of a burden. (F. *désencombrer.*)

A young soldier on the march may be so hampered and harassed by his weighty and cumbersome pack that he tires, and "falls out," or leaves the ranks. His officer may disencumber him by removing his burden, and he may then be able to rejoin the ranks and proceed without further assistance.

E. *dis-* and *encumber* SYN. Free, relieve, unload. ANT.: Encumber, hinder, impede, load.



Disencumber.—Disencumbering a porter of his heavy burden.

disendow (dis ĕn dou′), *v.t.* To take away endowments from. (F. *retirer la dotation de.*)

To disendow a person or institution is to deprive them of the benefit of an endowment, or special gift of money or property, bestowed on them by law. The **disendowment** (dis ĕn dou′ mĕnt, *n.*) must be sanctioned by a court of law before it can be carried out.

E. *dis-* and *endow*. SYN.: Denude, deprive, divest, impoverish. ANT.: Bequeath, endow, provide.

disengage (dis ĕn gāj′), *v.t.* To free; to loosen or detach; to separate; to withdraw; to disentangle; to set free from an engagement. *n.* In fencing, the act of disengaging the foils. (F. *dégager, débarrasser, détacher, démêler, se dégager.*)

When we call to see a person on business, we may have to wait until he is **disengaged** (dis ĕn gājd′, *adj.*), that is, free and at leisure to give us his attention. The state of mind in which one is free from care or preoccupation is called **disengagement** (dis ĕn gāj′ mĕnt, *n.*). Railway carriages are

disengaged one from another by unfastening the couplings The wheels of a mechanism, a variable speed gear, for example, are disengaged by being separated, so that the cogs are no longer in mesh, or engaged

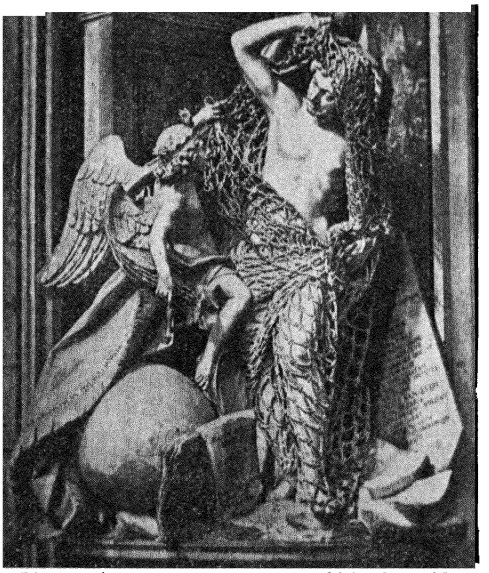
When an electric current is passed through water, a disengagement of oxygen and hydrogen takes place, the gases being liberated, or set free, from the water The disengagement, or withdrawal, of a military force may be a difficult manœuvre when an army is in an awkward position, and may result in heavy losses A fencer, when his stroke is parried, tries to make a disengagement of his foil, by getting it to the side of his opponent's weapon He is then able to prepare for another attack or to thrust at once

E. *dis-* and *engage* (O F *desengager*) SYN · Clear, disentangle, free, liberate, loose, withdraw ANT. Couple, entangle, fasten, occupy, promise

disentail (dis en tāl'), *v.t.* To free from entail (F. *annuler la substitution de*)

An estate settled on a person in tail will normally descend from father to son, and may not be alienated or sold. If for any reason it becomes desirable to cut off, or bar, the entail, and so alter this arrangement, the land must be disentailed by a legal process, after which it may be bequeathed, sold, or transferred in the ordinary way

E *dis-* and *entail*



Disentangle.—A statue at Naples which shows Man disentangling himself from the net of error

disentangle (dis en tăng' gl), *v t* To unravel, to extricate; to free from entanglement. *v i.* To come free (F. *débrouiller, démêler ; se démêler*)

An angler may spend some time trying to disentangle a twisted, knotted mass of line, when, just as he is beginning to feel vexed, the **disentanglement** (dis en tăng' gl ment, *n*) straightens out of itself, and the line disentangles and runs free again

E *dis-* and *entangle* SYN. Ease, extricate, free, loosen, sort ANT. . Complicate, confuse, derange, entangle, intertwist

disenthral (dis en thrawl'), *v t* To free from slavery or oppression ; to emancipate ; to release from bondage of mind or body (F. *délivrer, affranchir*)

The thrall was a serf or slave, and to disenthral him was to end his enthralment, free him from bondage **Disenthralment** (dis en thrawl' ment, *n*) is the act of freeing from bondage of any sort, as for example, the conversion of a person addicted to drugs or alcohol from his evil habits.

E *dis-* and *enthral.*

disentitle (dis en tī' tl), *v t.* To take away a right or title from. (F. *priver du droit*)

On the day following his conviction and sentence to death for high treason, Sir Roger Casement was disentitled, or degraded from his knighthood. He was hanged on August 3rd, 1916

E *dis-* and *entitle.*

disentomb (dis en toom'), *v t.* To remove from a tomb, to unearth. (F. *exhumer.*)

This word is used figuratively as well as literally We speak of the **disentombment** (dis en toom' ment, *n.*) of an ancient Egyptian king and of the disentombment of the history of his court

E *dis-* and *entomb* SYN Disinter, exhume.

disentrain (dis en trān'), *v.t* To remove out of a railway train. *v.i.* To alight from a train. (F. *retirer d'un train*)

The word is very seldom used, detrain being more usual. *See* detrain.

E *dis-* and *entrain*

disestablish (dis es tăb' lish), *v.t* To remove from an established position, especially to separate a Church from its direct connexion with the State. (F. *désétablir, priver du caractère d'un établissement public*)

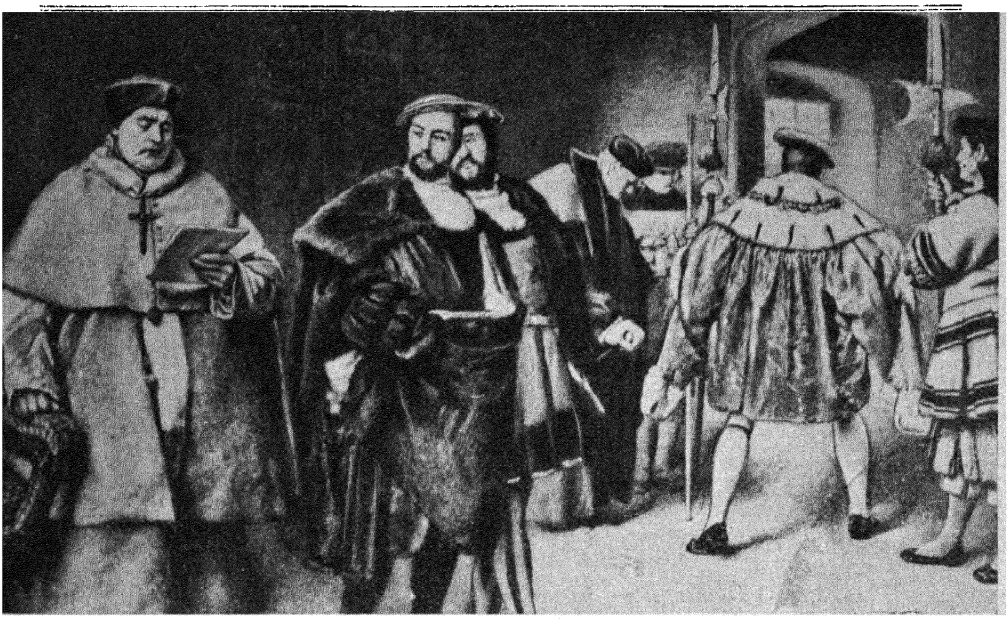
The act of disestablishing is **disestablishment** (dis es tăb' lish ment, *n*). In most countries the established religion has had great power in State affairs Many countries have now curtailed that power by passing special laws preventing the Church from taking part in politics or government. The Established Church in France was disestablished in 1905.

E *dis-* and *establish.*

disfame (dis fām'), *n* Disgrace; disrepute. (F *mauvaise reputation.*)

E *dis-* and *fame* (O F. *desfamer*). SYN.: Discredit, dishonour, ignominy, infamy, reproach ANT . Credit, fame, honour, renown, repute.

disfavour (dis fā' vŏr), *n.* A feeling of dislike or disapproval, the state of being regarded unfavourably *v t* To treat or regard unfavourably. (F. *défaveur; désapprouver.*)



Disfavour.—Cardinal Wolsey, having incurred the disfavour of Henry VIII, reading his dismissal. In 1530 he died while on his way to trial.

We say that a practice which was once the rage but is no longer popular has fallen into disfavour. If a mother compares her own children with other children the comparison will in all probability be in the others' disfavour, that is, will be unfavourable to the others.

E. *dis-* and *favour*. SYN.: *n.* Disesteem, disgrace, disrepute, odium. ANT.: *n.* Approval, countenance, esteem, favour.

disfeature (dis fē′ tyŭr; dis fē′ chŭr), *v.t.* To spoil the features of; to disfigure. (F. *défigurer.*)

This word is used chiefly in a figurative sense. Beautiful scenery is sometimes disfeatured by unsightly buildings. Such **disfeaturement** (dis fē′ tyŭr mėnt; dis fē′ chŭr mėnt, *n.*) is greatly to be deplored.

E. *dis-* and *feature*. SYN.: Deface, impair, mar, spoil.

disfigure (dis fig′ yŭr), *v.t.* To injure the appearance or beauty of. (F. *défigurer.*)

A blemish of any kind upon the face disfigures it. Dirt disfigures anything which in the ordinary way ought to be kept clean. A beautiful character may be disfigured by a few trifling defects. The action of disfiguring, the state of being disfigured, and that which disfigures can all be called **disfigurement** (dis fig′ yŭr mėnt, *n.*) or—to use a less common term—**disfiguration** (dis fig yū rā′ shŭn, *n.*), and a person who, or thing which, causes disfigurement is a **disfigurer** (dis fig′ yŭr ėr, *n.*).

E. *dis-* and *figure* (O.F. *desfigurer.*) SYN.: Deface, deform, impair, mar. ANT.: Ameliorate, beautify, better, improve.

disforest (dis for′ėst). This is another form of disafforest. *See* disafforest.

disform (dis förm′), *v.t.* To change the shape of. *v.i.* To alter in shape or arrangement. (F. *déformer.*)

E. *dis-* and *form.*

disfranchise (dis frăn′ chīz), *v.t.* To deprive of a right or privilege, especially that of voting or returning parliamentary or other representatives. Another and less usual form is **disenfranchise** (dis ėn frăn′ chīz). (F. *priver du droit électoral.*)

During the World War (1914-18) certain men refused to join the army because they considered it wrong to fight. It was thought only fair that since these conscientious objectors, as they were called, had not fought for their country they should not be allowed to have a voice in its government. They were consequently disfranchised, and not allowed to vote in any elections. This **disfranchisement** (dis frăn′ chiz mėnt, *n.*) lasted for five years after the war was over.

E. *dis-* and *franchise* (Anglo-F. *disfranchiser.*)

disfrock (dis frok′), *v.t.* To deprive of clerical garb, and hence of clerical office. (F. *défroquer.*)

Clergymen are subject to many laws which do not apply to ordinary people. They have their own courts, and can be punished in various ways. The most severe punishment which can be inflicted, and one which is reserved for very serious offences, is disfrocking, which means that the guilty person is no longer able to act as clergyman.

E. *dis-* and *frock.* SYN.: Unfrock.

disgorge (dis görj′), *v.t.* To discharge from or as if from the throat; to empty; to give up, especially of ill-gotten gains. *v.i.* To empty; to make restitution, especially of ill-gotten gains. (F. *dégorger.*)

A volcano when erupting disgorges white-hot lava. A thief who has been captured is made to disgorge his booty, that is, he is forced to give up what he has stolen.

O.F. *desgorger*, from *des-* (L. *dis-* apart) and *gorge* throat. *See* gorge. SYN.: Eject, emit, expel.

disgrace (dis grās'), *n.* The condition of being out of favour; discredit; shame; a cause of shame or discredit; loss of reputation. *v.t.* To dismiss from favour; to dishonour; to bring disgrace upon. (F. *disgrâce; disgracier.*)

We bring disgrace upon our parents and ourselves when we do something dishonourable. A dishonest lawyer is a disgrace to his profession. A dog will look up mournfully into its master's eyes when it is in disgrace. Any action which brings shame upon ourselves or other people is a **disgraceful** (dis grās' fůl, *adj.*) action, and to have been guilty of such an action is to have behaved **disgracefully** (dis grās' fůl li, *adv.*). That it was committed thoughtlessly is little excuse for its **disgracefulness** (dis grās' fůl nės, *n.*).

E. *dis-* and *grace*, F. *disgrâce*, Ital. *disgrazia*. SYN.: *n.* Degradation, dishonour, ignominy, opprobrium, slur, stigma. *v.* Degrade, smirch, soil, sully, tarnish. ANT.: *n.* Credit, glory, honour, regard. *v.* Dignify, exalt, glorify, honour.

disgruntle (dis grŭn' tl), *v.t.* To make discontented or sulky. (F. *mécontenter.*)

This word is used chiefly in the past participle, and is very often applied to disappointed politicians. **Disgruntlement** (dis grŭn' tl mėnt, *n.*) means the act of disgruntling, or the state of being disgruntled.

E. *dis-* very, and *gruntle*, obsolete or dialect frequentative of *grunt*. SYN.: Chagrin, disappoint, disgust, vex. ANT.: Content, delight, elate, inspirit.

disguise (dis gīz'), *v.t.* To alter the appearance of or conceal with a view to deceive. *n.* A dress, manner, etc., adopted with a view to deceive. (F. *déguiser, déguisement.*)

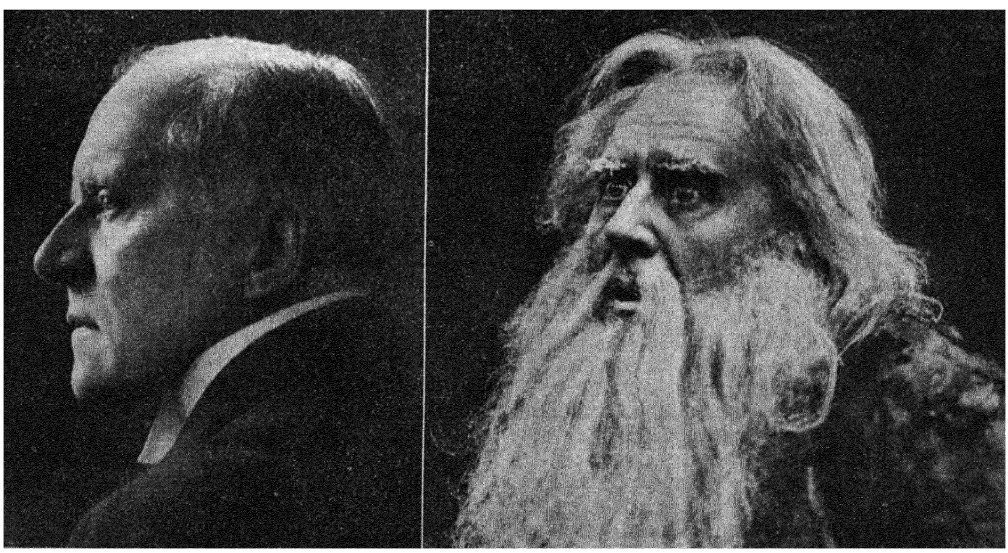
A criminal assumes a disguise in the hope that he may keep out of the clutches of the law. We disguise our real feelings by assuming a particular expression or manner, and we disguise the truth of a matter by using words and phrases calculated to mislead our hearers.

The word **disguisement** (dis gīz' mėnt, *n.*) means the fact of disguising or of being disguised, and sometimes a thing that disguises, a disguise. In the plural it denotes additions that alter or improve the appearance. A **disguiser** (dis gīz' ėr, *n.*) is a person or thing that alters the appearance. Pride might be said to be a disguiser of poverty. In olden days a disguiser was a person who took part in a masque or other theatrical performance in which the performers' faces were concealed beneath masks.

E. *dis-* and *guise* (O.F. *desguister*), literally to change the guise or manner of. SYN.: *v.* Dissemble, falsify, hide, mask. ANT.: *v.* Disclose, divulge, reveal, unmask.

disgust (dis gŭst'), *v.t.* To cause to feel distaste or strong dislike. *n.* A feeling of distaste or strong dislike. (F. *dégoûter, dégoût.*)

There is no accounting for tastes. Some of the food that savages delight in would appear **disgusting** (dis gŭst' ing, *adj.*) to a civilized person, and dishes that they might devour with relish we should spurn **disgustedly** (dis gŭst' ėd li, *adv.*). The word **disgustingly** (dis gŭst' ing li, *adv.*) is often used in the sense of annoyingly, aggravatingly. Thus a vulgar upstart who flaunts his wealth might be called disgustingly rich.



Disguise.—Sir Herbert Tree as he appeared in private life, and the famous actor disguised to play the part of Rip Van Winkle.

F. *desgouster*, from *des-* (L. *dis-* away) and *gouster*, L. *gustāre* to taste. *See* gust [2]. SYN.: *v.* Nauseate, offend, repel. *n.* Abhorrence, loathing, nausea, repugnance. ANT.: *v.* Attract, charm, delight, please. *n.* Attraction, fondness, liking.

dish (dish), *n.* A wide, shallow vessel for cooking or serving food in; food served in a dish; a particular kind of food; a trough used by miners for measuring ore. *v.t.* To serve up in or as if in a dish; to make concave like a dish. *v.i.* To be or become concave; of a horse, to throw out the fore-feet on one side while running. (F. *plat; servir dans un plat.*)

A curry is an example of what is called a made dish, that is, a dish which contains a number of different materials mixed together. A **side-dish** (*n.*) is an extra or alternative dish. A dish, or kind of food, that is served up day after day, is called a



Dish.—A Yung-Cheng Chinese porcelain dish dating from the early eighteenth century.

standing dish. The expression is used also of a subject that comes up again and again for discussion at meetings or in conversation.

Every cook has to learn how to dish up food, that is, to take it from the oven or pot in which it has been cooked, and serve it up in dishes. Dirty plates and dishes are washed with the help of a **dish-cloth** (*n.*), or **dish-clout** (*n.*), usually made of a coarse material.

A metal or earthenware **dish-cover** (*n.*) helps to keep food warm after it has been served up, by preventing the escape of heat. A dish is placed on a **dish-mat** (*n.*), which may be used merely for ornament or else to protect the table from the heat of the dish. **Dish-wash** (*n.*), or **dish-water** (*n.*), is the dirty water in which dishes have been washed.

The form of wheel used for a farm cart or wagon is called a **dished wheel** (*n.*). Its spokes slope outwards from the hub, making the outer side of the wheel concave. The wheel is mounted on a slightly sloping axle, so that the spokes below the hub are upright, and those above splay outwards and give more room for the body.

M.E. *disch*, A.-S. *disc*, L. *discus*, Gr. *diskos* disk, platter. *Dais, desk*, and *dish* are doublets.

dishabille (dis à bēl′; dis à bil′), *n.* Undress; the state of being only partly dressed. Another form is **deshabille** (des à bēl′; des à bil′). (F. *déshabille.*)

In former times it was the custom for kings to receive their courtiers and friends in their bed-chamber, as they were rising in the morning. This levee, as it was called, was a very important function and frequently a great deal of business was done while the king, in dishabille, was being shaved by his barber and dressed by his valets. The formal meeting at which the king receives important officials is still called a levee, although now it is held later in the day.

F. from *déshabiller* to undress, from *dés-* (L. *dis-*) un-, *habiller* to dress. *See* habiliment.

dishabituate (dis hà bit′ ū āt), *v.t.* To make unfamiliar with. (F. *déshabituer.*)

E. *dis-* and *habituate*. SYN.: Disaccustom. ANT.: Accustom, habituate.

dishallow (dis hăl′ ō), *v.t.* To spoil or destroy the sacredness of. (F. *détruire le caractère sacré de, profaner.*)

E. *dis-* and *hallow*. SYN.: Desecrate, profane. ANT.: Consecrate, hallow.

disharmony (dis har′ mȯ ni), *n.* Lack of harmony or agreement. (F. *désharmonie, discordance.*)

We speak of the disharmony of musical sounds when they are out of tune, and, figuratively, of the disharmonies of life. Things that are marked by want of agreement can be called **disharmonious** (dis har mō′ ni ŭs, *adj.*). To **disharmonize** (dis har′ mȯ nīz, *v.t.* and *i.*) means to put out of harmony or to be out of harmony.

E. *dis-* and *harmony*. SYN.: Disagreement, discord, incongruity. ANT.: Accord, agreement, congruity, harmony.

dishearten (dis har′ tĕn), *v.t.* To deprive of courage or faith; to take the heart or spirits out of. (F. *décourager.*)

We are disheartened by continual rain on our holidays or by a run of misfortune. After a serious disappointment or set-back we say that it is enough to dishearten anyone, meaning that it is enough to make even the most courageous give up in despair.

During the World War (1914-18) one of the British generals was complaining to Marshal Foch about the enormous difficulties our soldiers had to face in the dreadful mud of Flanders, which made fighting almost impossible. "Mud!" cried the famous French leader. "It will take more than mud to dishearten your wonderful army!" The state of being disheartened is **disheartenment** (dis har′ tĕn mĕnt, *n.*).

E. *dis-* and *hearten*. SYN.: Dash, deject, depress, discourage, dispirit, unman. ANT.: Cheer, encourage, hearten, inspirit, reassure.

dishevel (di shev′ ėl), *v.t.* To disarrange. (F. *écheveler.*)

This word is properly used of letting down the hair and tossing it about. Nowadays almost anything that is in a state of disorder can be described as **dishevelled** (di shev′ ėld, *adj.*). After a cross-country run we come home dishevelled. Our business papers may be in a dishevelled condition, and so may the clothing of two boys after they have taken part in a fight. **Dishevelment** (di shev′ ėl mėnt, *n.*) means either the condition of being disarrayed or the act of disarraying.

M.E. *descheveler*, from *des-* (L. *dis-* apart) and *chevel*, L. *capillus* a hair. *See* capillary. SYN.: Derange, disorder, jumble, tangle. ANT.: Arrange, classify, order.

dishonest (dis on′ ėst), *adj.* Not fair or straightforward. (F. *malhonnête.*)



Dishonest.—"The Cheat," a picture by the Hon. John Collier, which shows a dishonest card-player confronted by one of her opponents.

A grocer who gives short weight is a dishonest tradesman. He makes his living **dishonestly** (dis on′ ėst li, *adv.*), and in the end will have to pay for his **dishonesty** (dis on′ ėst i, *n.*).

E. *dis-* and *honest* (O.F. *deshonneste*). SYN.: Deceitful, fraudulent, insincere, untrustworthy. ANT.: Honest, sincere, trustworthy, upright.

dishonour (dis on′ ėr), *n.* Shame or disgrace; a cause of these; of a bill of exchange, refusal to accept or pay. *v.t.* To bring shame or disgrace on; to treat in an insulting way; to injure the reputation of; of a bill of exchange, to refuse to accept or pay. (F. *déshonneur; déshonorer.*)

By extravagance or other folly a wealthy young man may bring dishonour on himself and his family. Such conduct is a dishonour to a great name. If there are not enough funds in a customer's account to meet a cheque the bank returns the cheque to the person who paid it in, and it is then said to be dishonoured.

A business man of high principles will never stoop to a **dishonourable** (dis on′ ėr ąbl, *adj.*) act. If there appears to be the slightest shade of **dishonourableness** (dis on′ ėr ąbl nės, *n.*) in a transaction he will have nothing to do with it, for to act **dishonourably** (dis on′ ėr ąb li, *adv.*) is to be false to himself. One who, or that which, dishonours is a **dishonourer** (dis on′ ėr ėr, *n.*).

E. *dis-* and *honour* (O.F. *deshonneur*). SYN.: *n.* Contempt, degradation, discredit, slur. *v.* Defile, disgrace, soil, sully, tarnish. ANT.: *n.* Honour, integrity, probity, respect veneration. *v.* Honour, dignify, respect, revere.

dishorn (dis hörn′), *v.t.* To remove the horns from. (F. *couper les cornes à, décorner.*)

E. *dis-* and *horn.*

disillusion (dis i lū′ zhůn), *v.t.* To free from a false idea. *n.* The action of freeing from a false idea; the state of being freed from a false idea. Another form of the verb is **disillusionize** (dis i lū′ zhůn iz). (F. *désillusionner.*)

To disillusion a young man may cause pain, but **disillusionment** (dis i lū′ zhůn mėnt, *n.*) is better than living in what is called a fool's paradise. It is tempting to imagine that there is a royal road to fortune, but when we read the lives of men who have succeeded in life we invariably find that their success has been achieved by hard work and dogged perseverance.

E. *dis-* and *illusion.* SYN.: *v.* Disenchant, enlighten, undeceive. *n.* Disenchantment, enlightenment.

disimpassioned (dis im păsh′ ůnd), *adj.* Without being swayed by passion or strong emotion; calm. (F. *tranquille.*)

The more usual word is dispassionate. *See* dispassionate.

E. *dis-* and *impassioned.*

disincline (dis in klīn′), *v.t.* To deprive of inclination or desire. *v.i.* To be unwilling. (F. *dissuader; ne pas vouloir.*)

This word often implies a wish to do the exact opposite. Staying up late disinclines us for work the next morning; it makes us want to stay in bed. Our **disinclination** (dis in kli nā′ shůn, *n.*) for our duties in these circumstances has to be overcome by strength of will.

From L. *dis-* apart, away, and E. *incline*, L. *inclināre.* SYN.: Deter, indispose. ANT.: Dispose, impel, incite, incline, prompt.

disincorporate (dis in kör′ pō rāt), *v.t.* Of a corporate body, to deprive of rights and privileges; to dissolve (such a body). (F. *désincorporer, priver des privilèges d'une corporation.*)

In England, for hundreds of years before the reign of Henry VIII, the monasteries had enjoyed privileges which had enabled them to become very rich. After Henry had broken away from the Pope, he cast greedy eyes on their wealth, and at last disincorporated them and broke them up.

This **disincorporation** (dis in kŏr pō rā′ shŭn, *n.*) had an unforeseen result. The poor people who had relied on the charity of the monks had now no one to relieve their poverty, so that in the next reign, Queen Elizabeth was compelled to found a poor-law system, from which sprang the workhouses of the present day.

E. *dis-* and *incorporate*, v.



Disinfect. An inspector of the Board of Agriculture disinfecting his boots before inspecting animals which are suspected of having foot and mouth disease.

disinfect (dis in fekt′), *v.t.* To cleanse from infection. (F. *désinfecter.*)

Germs of various diseases infect the body, which may be disinfected, or cleansed, by the use of a **disinfectant** (dis in fek′ tănt, *n.*), a substance or liquid having the power to kill the particular germ which has produced the infection or poisoning. The act of thus killing the germs and purifying the affected part is **disinfection** (dis in fek′ shŭn, *n.*), and the person or thing carrying out the process is a **disinfector** (dis in fek′ tŏr, *n.*)

E. *dis-* and *infect.*

disingenuous (dis in jen′ ū ŭs), *adj.* Not straightforward or frank; underhand. (F. *de mauvaise foi, faux.*)

A boy who, when asked to give an account of some mischievous prank, does not make a clean breast of it but keeps something back, acts **disingenuously** (dis in jen′ ū ŭs li, *adv.*), or with **disingenuousness** (dis in jen′ ū ŭs nĕs, *n.*).

E. *dis-* and *ingenuous.* SYN.: Crafty, cunning, deceitful, insincere. ANT.: Frank ingenuous, open, sincere, straightforward.

disinherit (dis in her′ it), *v.t.* To deprive of an inheritance or of an hereditary right. (F. *déshériter.*)

Sometimes an heir is prevented from coming into a property or right which in the ordinary course should pass to him. When King Ferdinand of Rumania died in 1927, there was some doubt as to who would succeed to the throne, for his elder son, Prince Carol, had been disinherited. Some people thought that in spite of his **disinheritance** (dis in her′ it ăns, *n.*) he would make a bid for the throne, but he decided not to do so, and his son, the five-year-old Michael, became king.

E. *dis-* and *inherit.*

disintegrate (dis in′ tē grāt), *t.* To break into pieces; to separate into its component parts; to reduce to powder. *i.* To break up; to fall to pieces. (F. *désagréger; se désagréger.*)

In the course of time all buildings slowly disintegrate owing to the action of the weather. When a shell explodes it disintegrates. Anything which can be broken up is said to be **disintegrable** (dis in′ tē grăbl, *adj.*). The wearing away or crumbling of rocks by the rain and other weather conditions is **disintegration** (dis in tē grā′ shŭn, *n.*). Any thing or person that causes disintegration is a **disintegrator** (dis in′ tē grā tŏr, *n.*). The name is particularly applied to certain machines used for grinding up stones, bones, or rubbish, and for reducing any materials to powder.

E. *dis-* and *integrate.* SYN.: Crumble, decay, wear.

disinter (dis in tĕr′), *v.t.* To remove from a grave; to take out of the ground; to unearth. (F. *déterrer, exhumer.*)

After the World War (1914-18) the bodies of many of our soldiers who were buried in war areas were disinterred and buried afresh in great war cemeteries. The word is also used fancifully, as when we say that somebody has disinterred the past, that is, unearthed a family scandal or other secret. The act of disinterring is **disinterment** (dis in tĕr′ mĕnt, *n.*), and the same word is sometimes used for an object unearthed.

E. *dis-* and *inter* (O.F. *desenterrer*). SYN.: Disentomb, exhume.

disinterested (dis in′ tĕr ĕst ĕd), *adj.* Without thought for oneself; free from self-interest. (F. *désintéressé.*)

When a person does something for someone else without a thought that he may reap any benefit himself, he performs a disinterested act. More often than not, he may even suffer as a consequence of his act, but that does not deter him. Such a person

behaves **disinterestedly** (dis in' tẽr ĕst ĕd li, *adv.*) or with **disinterestedness** (dis in' tẽr est ed nĕs, *n.*).

E. *dis-* and *interested*. SYN.: Fair, impartial, unbiased, unselfish. ANT.: Biased, partial, prejudiced, selfish.

disinthral (dis in thrawl'). This is another spelling of disenthral. *See* disenthral.

disjoin (dis join'), *v.t.* To make or keep separate. (F. *déjoindre, disjoindre, désunir.*)

E. *dis-* and *join* (O.F. *desjoindre*, L. *disjungere*), from *dis-* apart, un-, *jungere* to join. SYN.: Disconnect, divide, part, sunder, undo, unfasten. ANT.: Bind, connect, fasten, join, tie.

disjoint (dis joint'), *v.t.* To put out of joint; to take to pieces; to break the continuity of. *v.i.* To come out of joint; to fall to pieces. (F. *démettre, disloquer.*)

Mechanics disjoint the girders of a building which is being pulled down. We can speak of a terrible catastrophe disjointing the framework of society. A person who speaks jerkily is said to speak in a **disjointed** (dis joint' ĕd, *adj.*) way, or to speak **disjointedly** (dis joint' ĕd li, *adv.*) or with **disjointedness** (dis joint' ĕd nĕs, *n.*).

E. *dis-* and *joint*, v. SYN.: Disconnect, dislocate, dismember, disturb, wrench.

disjunction (dis jŭngk' shŭn), *n.* The act of separating or dividing; the state of being separated or divided. (F. *séparation, disjonction.*)

This word is used chiefly of mental and moral conceptions, such as the disjunction of soul and body. In grammar, the term **disjunctive** (dis jŭngk' tiv, *adj.* and *n.*) is applied to a word that separates, such as *or, neither*. Disjunctive conjunctions join sentences but separate the sense expressed by them, as in the sentence: "He is poor, *but* he is honest." *Though* and *nevertheless* are other examples of conjunctions which are used **disjunctively** (dis jŭngk' tiv li, *adv.*).

E. *dis-* and *junction* (L. *disjunctio*).

disk (disk), *n.* A flat, round surface or plate. Another spelling is **disc**. (F. *disque.*)

The so-called disk, or face, of the sun or of the moon only looks flat; it is not really flat. The central part of such composite flowers as the sunflower and daisy is called the disk, the **disk-florets** (*n.pl.*) differing in form and often in colour from the ray-florets. Some clinging tendrils, such as those of Virginia creeper, form disks at the tips.

Any round, flattened surface or object in an animal may be called a disk, such as the set of feathers which radiate from the eye of an owl.

L. *discus*, Gr. *diskos* quoit, platter, from *dikeein* to cast. *Dais, desk*, and *dish* are doublets.

dislike (dis līk'), *v.t.* To be displeased by *n.* An unfavourable feeling. (F. *ne pas aimer, avoir du dégoût pour; aversion.*)

Boys sometimes dislike lessons; they seldom dislike holidays. Strictly dislike is not so strong a word as hate, just as the word like is not so strong as love; but in the ordinary course we use dislike to express any degree of aversion.

An old-fashioned man is a **disliker** (dis līk' ẽr, *n.*) of modern ways. His likings and **dislikings** (dis līk' ingz, *n.pl.*) depend upon whether a thing is of to-day or yesterday.

E. *dis-* and *like*, v. SYN.: *v.* Abhor, abominate, detest, hate, loathe. *n.* Antipathy, aversion, disinclination, distaste, hatred, repugnance. ANT.: *v.* Affect, enjoy, fancy, like, relish. *n.* Inclination, liking, love, sympathy, taste.



Dislike.—A spaniel showing its dislike of being bathed by its little mistress.

dislocate (dis' lō kāt), *v.t.* To put out of joint; to put out of position; to throw into confusion. (F. *disloquer, déplacer, embrouiller.*)

To dislocate the shoulder-joint is far less serious than the **dislocation** (dis lō kā' shŭn, *n.*) of the bones of the neck, which is usually fatal. In many places the strata of the earth's crust have been dislocated by one or other of various forces, a very striking example of such dislocation being that called a fault. Trade may be dislocated by strikes.

L.L. *dislocāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*), from L. *dis-* apart, away, *locāre* to place, from *locus* place. *See* locus. SYN.: Disarrange, disjoint, displace, disturb, upset.

dislodge (dis loj'), *v.t.* To move from its place. (F. *déloger, déplacer.*)

Stones may be dislodged from the face of a cliff, and snow from the side of a mountain, sometimes with disastrous results. An army may be dislodged from a chosen position, and a wild beast from its lair. **Dislodgment**

(dis loj′ mėnt, *n.*) is the act of dislodging or the state of being dislodged.

E. *dis-* and *lodge*, v. (O.F. *desloger*). SYN.: Displace, eject, evict, remove.

disloyal (dis loi′ ăl), *adj.* Failing in the keeping of vows, promises, or other obligations. (F. *déloyal.*)

A man may be disloyal to king and country or to his friends, or he may be guilty of **disloyalty** (dis loi′ ăl ti, *n.*) to those who have taken him into their service and who trust him. In each case he acts **disloyally** (dis loi′ ăl li, *adv.*) or unfaithfully.

E. *dis-* and *loyal* (O.F. *desloial*). SYN.: Faithless, perfidious, unfaithful, untrue, untrustworthy. ANT.: Devoted, faithful, loyal, staunch.

dismal (diz′ măl), *adj.* Gloomy; depressing. (F. *triste, lugubre, funeste.*)

A man who goes out of his way to look on the worst side of things is a dismal companion. Instead of congratulating us upon what we consider a piece of good fortune, he will recall **dismally** (diz′ măl li, *adv.*) the unhappy experiences of a friend of his who was once in exactly the same position. Cheerfulness in a friend is a more desirable quality than **dismalness** (diz′ măl nės, *n.*).

Originally a *n.pl.*, meaning certain unlucky days in the calendar, O.F. *dis mal*, L. *diēs malī* evil days, from *diēs* day, *malus* bad. SYN.: Cheerless, drab, dreary, melancholy, mournful. ANT.: Bright, cheerful, cheery, genial, happy.

dismantle (dis măn′ tl), *v.t.* To strip of furniture or other equipment; to remove guns and defences from (F. *dégarnir, dépouiller, démanteler.*)

Before the World War (1914-18) Germany fortified Heligoland, an island off the mouth of the Elbe, very strongly. One condition of the Treaty of Versailles, signed in 1919, was that all the fortifications of the island should be completely dismantled and the guns destroyed. The **dismantlement** (dis măn′ tl mėnt, *n.*), or act of dismantling, was duly carried out.

M.F. *desmanteller*, from *des-* (L. *dis-* away), *manteler* to cloak, from *mantel* a cloak. *See* mantle.

dismast (dis mast′), *v.t.* To deprive a ship of her mast or masts. (F. *démâter.*)

Before the days of steam each side in a sea-fight tried to dismast the opposing vessels by shooting down their masts. To-day the dismasting of a sailing ship at sea usually occurs only in a violent storm.

E. *dis-* and *mast.*

dismay (dis mā′), *v.t.* To discourage; to daunt; to affright; to dispirit; to reduce to despair. *n.* Loss of courage or spirit, consternation; terror. (F. *décourager, effrayer, abattre; découragement, abattement, consternation; effroi.*)

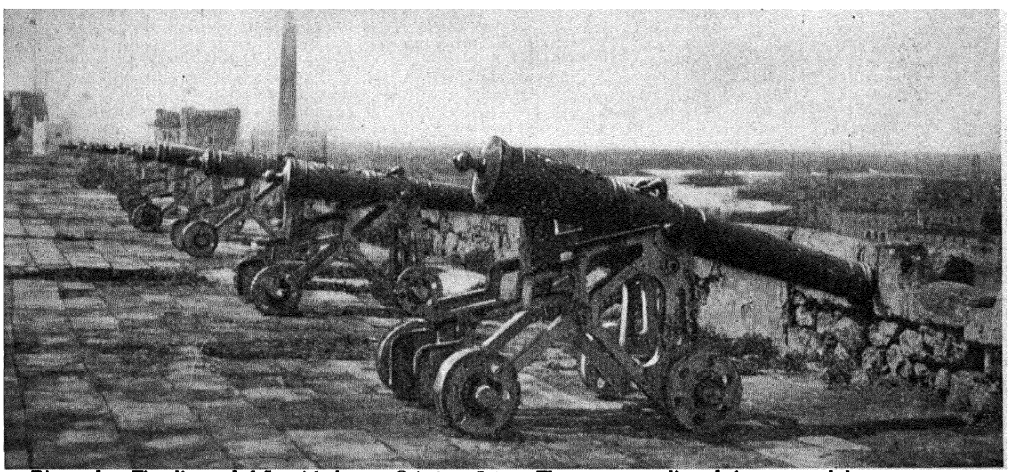
Even a strong-minded person may be dismayed by a succession of misfortunes, which will sap his courage and resolution, and cause him to regard the future with dismay and apprehension.

Assumed O.F. *desmayer* (cp. Span. *desmayar*, Ital. *smagare*) to be discouraged, discourage, from *des-*, L. *dis-* apart, not, and O.H.G. *magan* (G. *mögen*) to be able. *See* may [1]. SYN.: Alarm, appal, daunt, dispirit, intimidate. ANT.: Cheer, encourage, hearten.

dismember (dis mem′ bėr), *v.t.* To divide limb from limb; to cut up in pieces; to remove the limbs from the body of; to tear apart. (F. *démembrer, déchirer, mettre en morceaux.*)

Poultry is dismembered at table by the carver removing the legs and wings, and unless one knows something of the bird's anatomy, and where to find the joints, **dismemberment** (dis mem′ bėr mėnt, *n.*) is by no means easy. Within less than thirty years of his death, the mighty empire of Charlemagne was dismembered, and partitioned among his grandsons.

E. *dis-* and *member* (O.F. *desmembrer*, L.L. *dismembrāre*). SYN.: Disintegrate, separate, sever. ANT.: Constitute, incorporate.



Dismantle.—The dismantled Spanish fort at Cabañas, Cuba. The guns are relics of the past, and the parapet is in a crumbling condition.

dismiss (dis mis'), *v.t.* To send away; to disband; to discharge from office; to reject. (F. *renvoyer, congédier.*)

A short time ago a ring was offered for sale which had a very curious history. It is supposed to have been given by Queen Elizabeth to her favourite, the Earl of Essex, with the promise that, however deeply he offended, he should be forgiven if he returned the ring to his royal mistress. Shortly afterwards Essex quarrelled with Elizabeth and was dismissed from her favour, and not long after his **dismissal** (dis mis' ăl, *n.*) he was condemned to death for taking part in a plot. On the eve of his execution he sent the ring to Elizabeth, but the messenger neglected to deliver it, and Essex went to his death. Soldiers, when a drill or parade is finished, are dismissed, or allowed to depart. We dismiss an idea from our mind when we put it aside, or reject it. A dishonest servant is dismissed when his thefts are discovered

Anybody who is able to be dismissed is **dismissible** (dis mis' ibl, *adj.*).



Dismiss.—Young Thomas Edison dismissed for experimenting with chemicals by the conductor of a train on which he sold newspapers.

Probably from O.F. *desmis*, p.p. of *desmettre*, from L. *dis-* away, *mittere* (p.p. *miss-us*) to send. The L. is *dīmittere*. SYN.: Banish, cast off, discard, discharge, expel, send away. ANT.: Detain, employ, enlist, keep, recall, retain.

dismount (dis mount'), *v.i.* To get down from the back of a horse; to alight. *v.t.* To force out of the saddle; to deprive of a horse; to throw down from the back of a horse; to remove the support from a cannon; to dismantle; to take to pieces. *n.* The act or the manner of dismounting. (F. *descendre de cheval, mettre pied à terre; démonter, priver de cheval, démanteler.*)

A jockey is dismounted when the horse he is riding stumbles or falls, and he is flung out of the saddle. Cavalry are sometimes dismounted, and fight on foot in situations where the horses would be a hindrance to them. A gun is dismounted when it is taken off its carriage or removed from its mountings. Dismounted naval guns from H.M.S. "Powerful" played an important part in the defence of Ladysmith, besieged by the Boers from November 1st, 1899, to February 28th, 1900. When an engine is taken out of a motor-car, or any piece of machinery is moved from its supports, or dismantled, it is said to be dismounted.

E. *dis-* and *mount*, v. (O.F. *desmonter*).

disnature (dis nā' chŭr), *v.t.* To make unnatural; to deprive of natural character (F. *dénaturaliser, dénaturer.*)

Parents who desert their own child must be so disnatured that the instinct and affection so strong in a normal father or mother are totally lacking. To **disnaturalize** (dis năt' ū rà liz, *v.t.*) is to take away the rights and privileges of naturalization.

O.F. *desnaturer*, from *des-* (L. and E. *dis-*) and *naturer*, from *nature*. *See* nature.

disobedience (dis ō bē' di ėns, *n.*). The neglect or refusal to obey; non-compliance with an order. (F. *désobéissance.*)

A **disobedient** (dis ō bē' di ėnt, *adj.*) child is one who neglects to obey the requests of parents or teachers, acting **disobediently** (dis ō bē' di ėnt li, *adv.*), and undutifully. The disobedience of a soldier is severely punished, for it might result in many deaths.

E. *dis-* and *obedience* (O.F. *desobedience*).

disobey (dis ō bā'), *v.t.* To disregard a command of; to pay no regard to the authority of. *v.i.* To be disobedient. (F. *désobéir à.*)

We suffer when we disobey the commands of Nature by eating too much, sitting up too late, or doing anything else which may cause ill-health. An habitual **disobeyer** (dis ō bā' ėr, *n.*) of orders will never prosper.

E. *dis-* and *obey* (O.F. *desobeir*).

disoblige (dis ō blīj'), *v.t.* To act against the wishes or convenience of: to incommode; to offend. (F. *désobliger, incommoder, offenser.*)

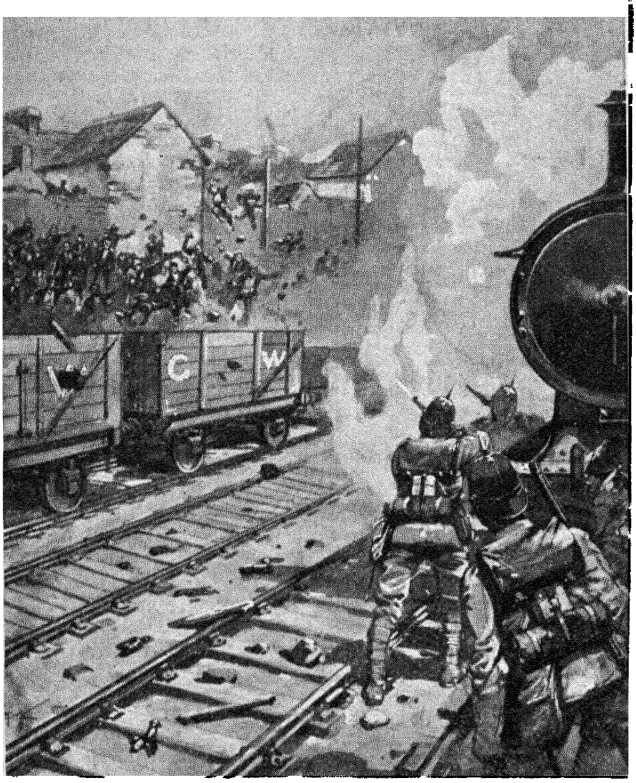
A person disobliges another when he either refuses to carry out some wish of the latter, or acts in a manner contrary to his expressed desire, incommoding or obstructing him. To be **disobliging** (dis ō blīj' ing, *adj.*) is to be ungracious, surly, and disinclined to do some act which would please another. Anyone who behaves like this acts **disobligingly** (dis ō blīj' ing li, *adv.*) and his action is said to be one of **disobligingness** (dis ō blīj' ing nės, *n.*).

E. *dis-* and *oblige* (O.F. *disobliger.*) SYN.: Displease, inconvenience. ANT.: Oblige, please.

disorder (dis or' der), *n* Lack of order; confusion, disturbance; neglect or breaking of laws, derangement of function in animal life. *v t.* To throw out of order, to derange a normal function of. (F *désordre, confusion dérangement, mettre en désordre, déranger*)

An orderly procession would be disordered or thrown into confusion by a runaway horse which broke its ranks Immoderate indulgence in almost any article of food will disorder the digestive system An insane person is said to have a **disordered** (dis or' derd, *adj*) mind or to suffer from a disorder of the brain

A large number of diseases commence



Disorder. —A scene of disorder on the occasion of the dock strike in Liverpool in the summer of 1911

with a disorder, or irregularity, of function of some organ or part of the body An untidy bedroom, or litter of papers, is a **disorderly** (dis or' der li, *adj*) array, and a man who creates a disturbance in the street or elsewhere is a disorderly person **Disorderliness** (dis or' der li nes, *n*) of any sort should be avoided, and methodical and tidy habits persevered in

E *dis-* and *order* (O F *desordre*) SYN. *n.* Chaos, confusion, litter, lumber *v* Confuse, derange, disturb, upset ANT. *n* Arrangement, method, order, system. *v.* Arrange, collate marshal, regulate

disorganize (dis or' ga nīz), *v t.* To throw into disorder; to break up the systematic arrangement or working of. (F *désorganiser.*)

In foggy weather the normal regular working of our railways is greatly disorganized. Sometimes the **disorganization** (dis or gà nī zā' shun, *n*) is so great that the entire system of signalling has to be changed, many trains are withdrawn, and the ordinary time-table becomes useless

E *dis-* and *organize* SYN Confuse, disarrange, jumble ANT. Arrange, assort, classify, order, organize

disorient (dis or' i ênt), *v t.* To turn from the East; to confuse (a person) as to his position. **Disorientate** (dis or' i en tāt) has the same meaning (F. *désorienter*)

In Christian churches the chancel, that is the end of the building at which the altar stands, often faces the East In many countries, however, this rule is frequently disregarded To arrange the building in any other way would be to disorientate it In a general sense we disorientate anyone when we confuse him as to his bearings For instance, in blind man's buff, after blindfolding the player, we turn him round two or three times to bring about his **disorientation** (dis or i en tā' shun, *n.*)

E *dis-* and *orientate*

disown (dis ōn'), *v t.* To refuse to acknowledge, to renounce, to deny (F *desavouer, renoncer, renier, nier*)

The Prodigal Son, in the Bible parable, when he made up his mind to return to his father, may have expected his parent to disown him and to treat him as a servant, but instead of **disownment** (dis ōn' ment *n*), he received an affectionate welcome, and was neither denied nor rejected

E *dis-* and *own*, v. SYN Disclaim, renounce, repudiate ANT. Avow, claim, own

disoxygenate (dis ok' si jen āt) This is another form of deoxygenate *See* deoxygenate

disparage (dis păr' aj), *v.t.* To treat slightingly; to depreciate, or undervalue (F. *déprécier, estimer trop peu.*)

When people try to strike a bargain they often pretend to disparage the article they mean eventually to buy, they speak lightly of its value, hoping that this will enable them to obtain it at a reduced price This is an act of **disparagement** (dis păr' aj ment, *n*), and another is to talk **disparagingly** (dis păr' aj ing li, *adv.*) of a person perhaps

depreciating his motives and making unfair comparisons.

M.E. *desparagen*, O.F. *desparager* to lower in rank, from *des-* (L. *dis-* apart) and *parage* equality of rank, L.L. *parāticum*, from L. *par* equal. *See* par, peer. SYN.: Depreciate, undervalue. ANT.: Appreciate, flatter, overvalue.

disparate (dis′ pȧ rȧt), *adj.* Dissimilar. *n.* (usually *pl.*) Things totally dissimilar. (F. *inégal; inégalité, disparité, dissemblance.*)

Disparate objects or ideas are those which have nothing in common, being totally unlike in quality or character. For instance, mind and body are disparate. Such things—so unlike that they cannot be compared—are **disparates** (*n.pl.*), distinguished from each other completely or **disparately** (dis′ pȧ rȧt li, *adv.*). Such total dissimilarity is **disparateness** (dis′ pȧ rȧt nės, *n.*).

L. *disparāt-us*, p.p. of *disparāre* to separate, divide, from *dis-* apart, and *parāre* to prepare, associated with *dispar* unequal, unlike. SYN.: Discordant, incommensurable. ANT.: Comparable, kindred.

disparity (dis păr′ i ti), *n.* Inequality; unlikeness. (F. *disparité, inégalité, dissemblance.*)

Disparity is a difference of degree, or kind. There may be disparity of age, salary, social position, or talent. Between David and Goliath there was disparity in many respects, and in almost every respect there is great disparity between the mud-huts of primitive villages and the sky-scrapers of New York.

E. *dis-* and *parity*. SYN.: Dissimilarity. ANT.: Equality, likeness, similarity.

dispark (dis park′), *v.t.* To deprive of the character of a park.

When the owner of a mansion in the country sells part of his park as a building estate, he may be said to dispark it.

E. *dis-* and *park*, n.

disparт [1] (dis part′), *v.t.* To part; to separate; to split. *v.i.* To part; to open; to divide. (F. *diviser, séparer; se séparer, se diviser.*)

A sum of money intended for distribution among a number of people must be disparted. A watershed, or ridge of a mountain range, disparts the rain that falls on it, sending some in one direction, and the rest in another, and is sometimes called a water-parting or, in America, a divide.

Ital. *dispartire*, L. *dispartīre*, from *dis-* away, apart, *partīre* to divide, from *pars* (acc. *part-em*) apart.

disparт [2] (dis part′), *n.* The difference between half the external diameter of a gun measured at the breech and at the muzzle. (F. *mire sur un canon.*)

A gun tapers from breech to muzzle, and a string in contact with the breech end, and held parallel to the axis, or imaginary centre line of the gun, would not touch the muzzle. The distance between muzzle and string is the dispart. The **dispart sight** (*n.*), a metal block placed part of the way along the gun, and used for point-blank firing, made allowance for



Disparity.—The disparity between a towering sky-scraper of New York and the humble house of timber and turf of a Laplander.

the dispart, bringing the line of sight parallel with the axis.

Derivation uncertain; perhaps from *dispart* [1] in the sense of dividing or halving the difference between the two diameters.

dispassionate (dis păsh′ ŭn ăt), *adj.* Calm; without bias or prejudice; free from passion. (F. *calme, sans passion, impartial.*)

To take a dispassionate view of something is to consider it calmly in all its aspects, with a **dispassioned** (dis păsh′ ŭnd, *adj.*) mind. A judge who presides over a trial is dispassionate; that is, he takes neither one side nor the other, but sums up the evidence for and against the accused person **dispassionately** (dis păsh′ ŭn ăt li, *adv.*), without prejudice either way.

E. *dis-* and *passionate.* SYN.: Calm, reasonable, unbiased, unemotional. ANT.: Biased, passionate, prejudiced, unreasonable.

dispatch (dis păch′), *v.t.* To send away quickly or promptly to some particular place; to send (a person) off after settling his business; to settle promptly; to kill; to eat up quickly. *v.i.* To act quickly. *n.* The act of dispatching; promptness or speed; an official message; a report sent by a commanding officer on active service. Another form is **despatch** (dĕs păch′). (F. *faire partir à la hâte, expédier, tuer; se dépêcher; expédition, envoi, promptitude, vitesse, dépêche.*)

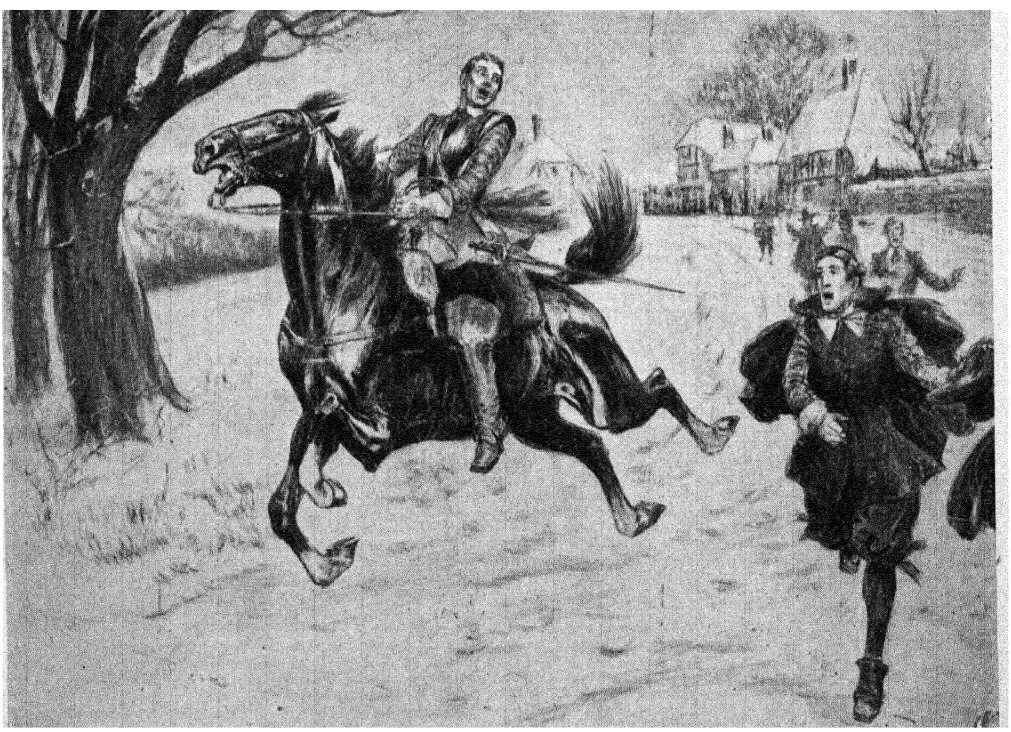
When we dispatch any business in hand, we settle the details with swift decision, and when we dispatch a letter or other written communication, we send it off as speedily as we possibly can. To dispatch a person is to put him to death. The Japanese form of suicide called hara-kiri is sometimes called the happy dispatch.

When we conclude a matter with dispatch, we settle it with great quickness. A dispatch is a written message sent speedily, and generally of importance, as, for example, a communication from headquarters in time of war, or an official letter dealing with affairs of state. An agency for the speedy delivery of goods is sometimes called a dispatch. Parcels used to be blown through a tube, called the Pneumatic Dispatch, from one part of London to another. Falsely marked dice used for cheating are called dispatches or **dispatchers** (dis păch′ ĕrz, *n.pl.*). The person sending a dispatch is the dispatcher.

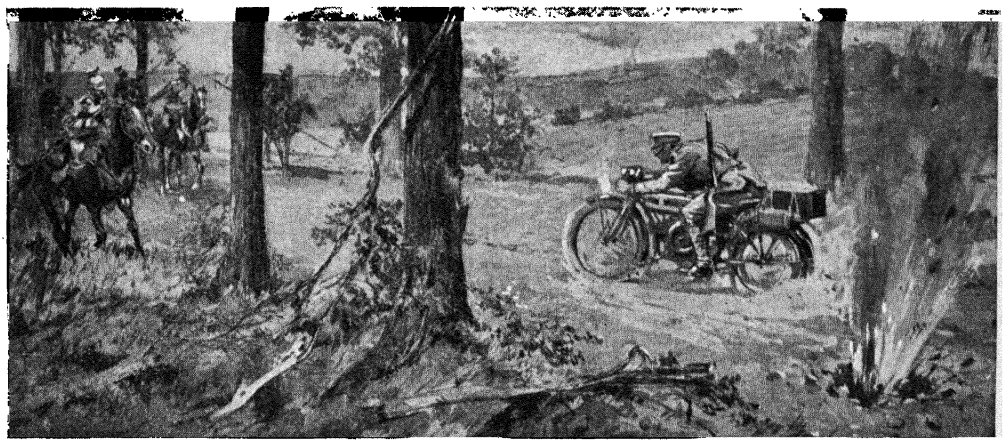
Span. *despachar* (cp. Ital. *dispacciare*), from L. *dis-* apart, and *pact-us*, p.p. of *pangere* to fasten. *See* pact. The spelling *despatch* is due to an error in Dr Johnson's Dictionary. SYN.: *v.* Execute, expedite, hasten, kill, quicken. *n.* Celerity, haste. ANT.: *v.* Detain, impede, obstruct, retard. *n.* Slowness.

dispatch-rider (dis păch′ rī′ dĕr), *n.* A soldier whose duty it is to carry military messages. (F. *estafette.*)

Dispatch-riders were often the chief means of communication between army commanders during the World War (1914-18)



Dispatch-rider.—A dispatch-rider mounted on a swift horse bringing dispatches from a general in the days before mechanical transport was invented.



Dispatch-rider.—A dispatch-rider mounted on a powerful motor-bicycle carrying dispatches from one section of the Western Front to another, during the World War of 1914-18.

when telegraph and telephone wires were cut or destroyed in the fighting. Most dispatch-riders were mounted on fast motor-cycles; and others used horses, bicycles, or motor-cars.

E. *dispatch* and *rider*.

dispauper (dis paw′ per), *v.t.* To deprive of the rights of a pauper, especially that of being supported at the public expense; to deprive of the right to sue as a poor person. (F. *rayer de la liste des indigents*.)

So that really poor people, who cannot afford to pay the costs of a legal action, may obtain the remedies they are entitled to by law, they are allowed to sue as poor persons, upon certifying that they do not possess more than a certain sum of money. If afterwards it is shown that they are worth more than that sum they are dispaupered. To **dispauperize** (dis paw′ pėr īz, *v.t.*) a district is to get rid of all the paupers in it

E. *dis-* and *pauper*.

dispel (dis pel′), *v.t.* To drive away or apart; to scatter by force; to get rid of; to disperse. (F. *disperser, chasser*.)

A child's fear is dispelled when it is with its mother and father, or a person's fears for someone's safety are dispelled when news is received that he or she is safe.

L. *dispellere*, from *dis-* away, *pellere* to drive. *See* pulse [1]. SYN.: Banish, dissipate. ANT.: Accumulate, collect.

dispensable (dis pen′ sabl), *adj.* That may be dispensed with, suspended, gone without, or left out; pardonable; allowable by a dispensation. (F. *dispensable*.)

If anyone who has made a vow can be freed from it by the authority of a Church, the vow may be called dispensable. If a motor-car is a luxury, it is a dispensable thing, but a doctor may doubt its **dispensability** (dis pen sa bil′ i ti, *n.*).

L.L. *dispensābilis*, from L. *dispensāre*. *See* dispense.

dispensary (dis pen′ sa ri), *n.* A place where medicines are prepared and given out. (F. *dispensaire*.)

Public dispensaries are intended for poor people, who are supplied with medicine free, or for a small charge.

L.L. *dispensārium*, neuter adj. from L. *dispensus*, p.p. of *dispendere*. *See* dispense.

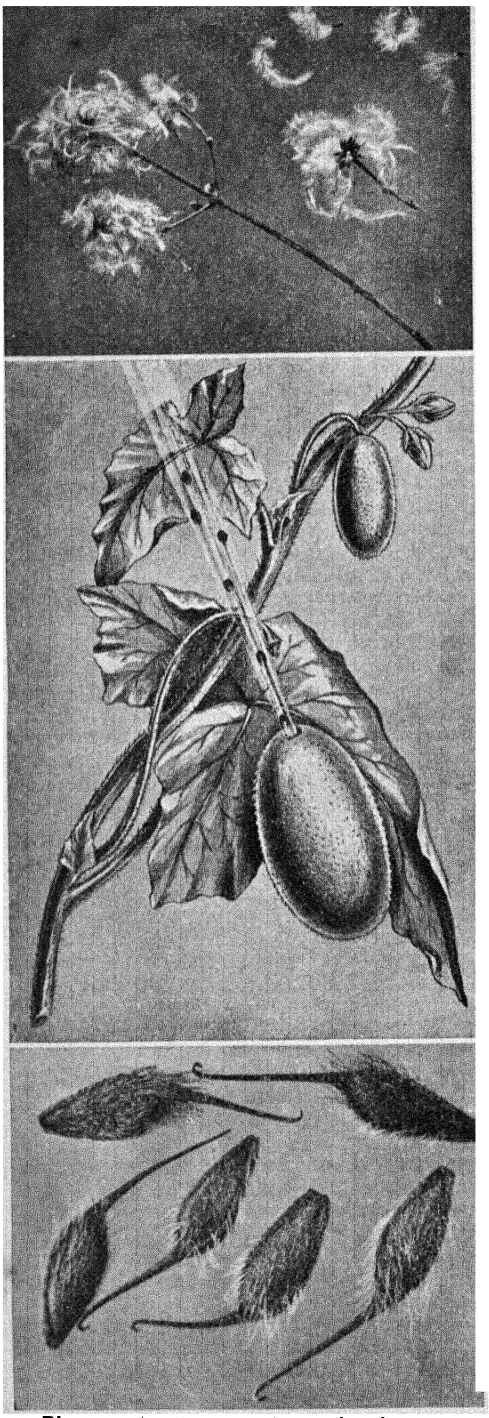
dispensation (dis pėn sā′ shun), *n.* The act of dispensing, distributing, or dealing out; management; God's providential dealing with man; a particular instance of this; a stage in the religious history of mankind; a permission, exemption, or licence granted by a religious or civil authority. (F. *dispensation, administration*.)

When we speak of the dispensations of Providence we mean God's manner of dealing with man. Sorrow and joy may be considered as His dispensations—that which He visits us with. We also speak of the Mosaic dispensation—the religion or the religious system of the Israelites, and of the Gospel dispensation.

We read in history books that Henry VIII got Parliament to pass an Act to transfer the right to grant dispensations from the Pope to the Archbishop of Canterbury. The word is in this case used in a different sense, and means the exemptions of persons from the need to obey a law or rule. In the Roman Catholic Church one may obtain a dispensation to eat meat during fasts, for reasons of health, or age. **Dispensatory** (dis pen′ sa tō ri, *adj.*) means granted by, or having the power to grant, a dispensation.

A **dispensatory** (*n.*) is a book containing an account of the substances used in medicine. When it is issued officially, such a book is called a pharmacopoeia.

F. from L. *dispensātio* (acc. *-ōn-em*), verbal n. from *dispensāre*. *See* dispense. SYN.: Administration, arrangement, distribution, plan, visitation. ANT.: Enforcement, prohibition.



Disperse At the top, the seeds of the wild **clematis** being dispersed by the wind; below, the squirting cucumber dispersing its seeds; at the bottom, the hooked seeds dispersed by the common avens.

dispense (dis pens'), *v.t.* To weigh, measure, or deal out; to administer; to prepare (medicines); to exempt or free. *v.i.* To grant a dispensation or exemption; to prepare medicines. (F. *dispenser, préparer, exempter*)

When we are ill the doctor gives us a prescription for a medicine, and the chemist dispenses it for us, that is, makes up a bottle of medicine according to the prescription. A person who dispenses or prepares medicines in this way is called a **dispenser** (dis pens' ẽr, *n.*), and many doctors employ their own dispensers. A magistrate is said to dispense justice, that is, administer it, and mete out the proper punishment to those who come before him and are found guilty.

To dispense with means to do without, to render unnecessary, or to relax or waive some rule or obligation. We dispense with a person's services when we dismiss, or get rid of, him, or when we can do what we want to do without his help.

Several of the Stuart kings claimed the right to dispense with any laws for a time, and this was called **dispensing power** (*n.*) It was chiefly because Charles I made use of this power and ignored the laws of the country that Cromwell seized the reins of government and became Protector.

M.E. and O.F. *dispenser*, L. *dispensāre*, frequentative of *dispendere* (p.p. *dispens-us*) to weigh out, from *dis-* away, apart, *pendere* to weigh. SYN. Allot, apportion

dispeople (dis pē' pl), *v.t.* To deprive of inhabitants; to depopulate. (F. *dépeupler.*)

E. *dis-* and *people.*

dispermous (di spĕr' mŭs), *adj.* Having only two seeds. Another form is **dispermatous** (di spĕr' ma tus). (F. *disperme, dispermatique*)

The pods of a trailing plant whose scientific name is *Arachis hypogaea* usually contain two seeds which we call pea-nuts.

E. *di-* (Gr. *dis* twice), Gr. *sperma* seed, and E. adj. suffix *-ous*

disperse (dis pĕrs'), *v.t.* To scatter, to rout; to send or drive off, to cause to separate in different directions; to spread, to cause to vanish. *v.i.* To vanish, to be scattered. (F. *disperser, mettre en déroute, chasser, se dissiper, se disperser.*)

Those Jews who, in New Testament times, lived **dispersedly** (dis pĕr' sed li, *adv.*) throughout the world formed what is called the Dispersion. The rainbow is due to the **dispersion** (dis pĕr' shun *n.*) of light by raindrops which, like so many tiny prisms disperse or separate the light-waves of different lengths of which sunlight is composed. A doctor removes or disperses inflammation and the process is known as dispersion.

The **dispersive** (dis pĕr' siv, *adj.*) power of a prism depends largely on its shape and the nature of the glass. Many plants shed their seeds **dispersively** (dis pĕr' siv li, *adv.*) by

such means as plumes, wings, and hooks. Fogs and clouds are dispersed by the warmth of the sun. The **dispersal** (dis pĕr′ sal, *n.*) of unruly crowds is part of the work of the police force. A person or thing that disperses is a **disperser** (dis pĕrs′ ẽr, *n.*).

F. *disperser*, from L. *dispers-us*, p.p. of *dispergere*, from *dis-* apart, *spargere* to strew, sprinkle. *See* sparse. SYN.: Diffuse, dispel, disseminate. ANT.: Collect, concentrate, gather.

dispirit (dis pir′ it), *v.t.* To discourage; to cast down or deject. (F. *décourager, intimider.*)

It is an important part of the duty of a doctor not to dispirit his patients, but rather to give them hope and courage, and dispel their **dispiritment** (dis pir′ it ment, *n.*). Some people are more easily **dispirited** (dis pir′ it ĕd, *adj.*) than others; and when they meet with difficulties, work and speak **dispiritedly** (dis pir′ it ĕd li, *adv.*). Many people find that dull, dismal weather has a **dispiriting** (dis pir′ it ing, *adj.*) effect on them.

E. *dis-* and *spirit*. SYN.: Depress, dishearten. ANT.: Cheer, encourage.

displace (dis plās′), *v.t.* To move from the proper place; to remove from a position of honour or employment; to take the place of. (F. *déplacer.*)

When a ship enters water, her hull displaces some of it. The weight of the amount of water displaced, called the **displacement** (dis plās′ mẽnt, *n.*) of the ship, exactly equals the ship's weight. The same rule applies to floating bodies. Any change of position due to a force, or any act of putting one thing or person in place of another, is a displacement.

E. *dis-* and *place* (O.F. *desplacer*). SYN.: Eject, replace.

display (dis plā′), *v.t.* To show; to make a show of; in printing, to make prominent; to reveal. *n.* The act of displaying; ostentation; a show; in printing, the arrangement of matter so as to attract notice. (F. *déployer; faire parade de déploiement.*)

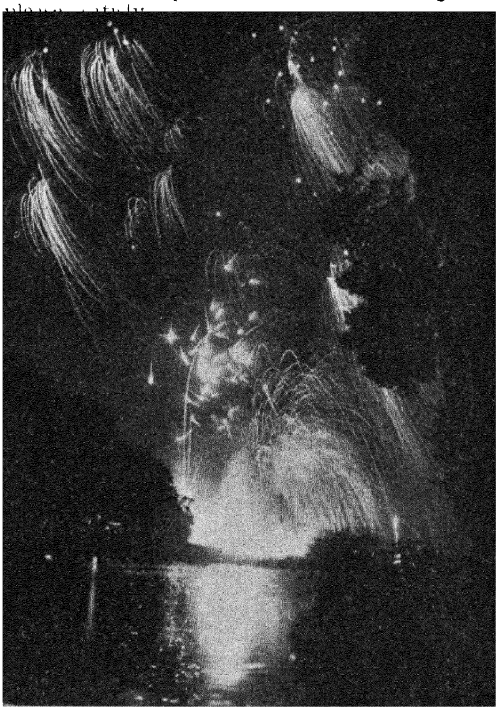
When the king is at Windsor Castle the royal standard is displayed. A shopkeeper is said to display his goods in the window, when he exhibits them in an attractive way. On occasions of national rejoicing there is a great display of bunting in the streets. The show of goods in a shop window is a display. In nature a display of meteorites or shooting-stars is a wonderful sight on a dark night, as is a display of fireworks at the Crystal Palace. People who are proud of their wealth are often fond of display. In heraldry, an eagle **displayed** (dis plād′, *adj.*) is one represented with its wings spread.

O.F. *displeier*, L. *displicāre* to unfold, from *dis-* (E. *dis-*) and *plicāre* to fold. *Deploy* is a doublet. SYN.: Exhibit, parade, unfold. ANT.: Conceal, dissemble, hide, suppress.

displease (dis plēz′), *v.t.* To be disagreeable to; to offend; to vex. *v.i.* To be unpleasant or disagreeable. (F. *déplaire à; déplaire.*)

To do that which causes the opposite of pleasure—that which is offensive, dissatisfying, disagreeable—is to displease. To be vexed at something is to be displeased at or with that thing. That which causes displeasure is a **displeasing** (dis plēz′ ing, *adj.*) thing; and to do a thing in a vexatious way is to do it **displeasingly** (dis plēz′ ing li, *adv.*).

E. *dis-* and *please* (O.F. *desplaisir*). SYN.: Annoy, dissatisfy, irritate. ANT.: Delight, [illegible]



Display.—A wonderful firework display in a beautiful Italian district.

displeasure (dis plĕzh′ ûr), *n.* The state of being displeased; annoyance; resentment. *v.t.* To displease. (F. *déplaisir; déplaire à.*)

A child who is naughty gives a feeling of displeasure to its parents, and the selfish conduct of one person may give displeasure to many. To incur someone's displeasure, or to displeasure him, is to make him annoyed or angry with one.

M.E. *desplaisir*, O.F. *desplaisir* displeasure, originally a v., to displease. *See* pleasure. SYN.: Anger, vexation. ANT.: Delight, pleasure, satisfaction.

displume (dis ploom′), *v.t.* To deprive of plumes.

E. *dis-* and *plume.*

dispone (dis pōn′), *v.t.* To transfer or convey (property) to another. (F. *disposer, transférer.*)

To dispone an estate is a Scottish term, and in Scots law a person to whom property is conveyed or transferred is a **disponee**

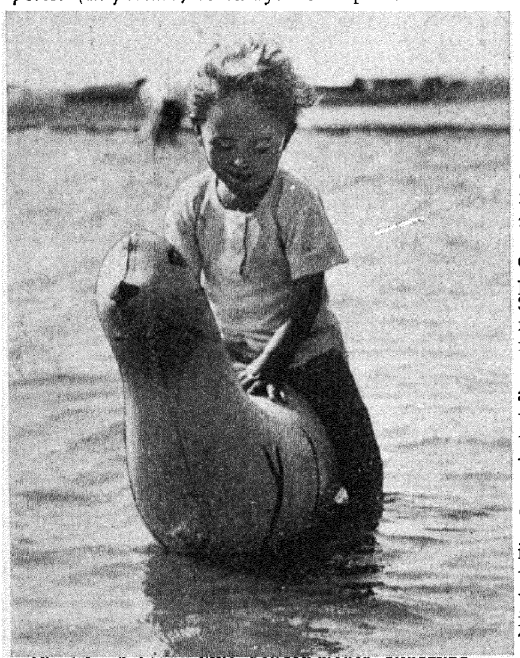
(dis pō nē′, *n.*), while the person who transfers it is a **disponer** (dis pōn′ ėr, *n.*).

L. *dispōnere* to set in different places, to arrange, from *dis-* apart, *pōnere* to place.

disport (dis pōrt′), *v.t.* To divert, enjoy or amuse (oneself). *v.i.* To play; to amuse oneself. *n.* Amusement. (F. *divertir, amuser; se divertir, s'amuser.*)

Children disport themselves on the sands at the seaside, and lambs disport themselves or gambol in the fields in the spring. The noun is now seldom used.

M.E. *disporten*, O.F. (*se*)*desporter* to cease from labour, amuse oneself, from *des-* (L. *dis-*) away, *porter* (L. *portāre*) to carry. *See* sport.



Disport.—A happy little holiday-maker disporting himself on an inflated rubber animal.

dispose (dis pōz′), *v.t.* To arrange; to put in order, or into the proper place; to adjust; to incline, determine, or influence. *v.i.* To make arrangements; to get rid. (F. *disposer, ajuster.*)

We sometimes quote a saying of St. Thomas à Kempis that man proposes but God disposes, meaning that a person may make up his mind to do something, but often a Power greater than himself overthrows his plans, and he is prevented from carrying them out. A party of people dispose themselves about a room. A person is said to be disposed to do something on the advice of his friends, that is, he is influenced by them to do it.

To dispose of anything is to get rid of it, destroy it, give it away, or sell it. We dispose of articles of clothing for which we have no further use. A tyrant disposes of his opponents by killing them. A thief may dispose of incriminating property, that is, the things he has stolen, by destroying them.

The act of disposing of anything is **disposal** (dis pōz′ ăl, *n.*). We say a person is at our disposal when we mean he is willing to help us, or a friend says his house is at our disposal when he is away, that is, he is willing to let us live in it. Estate agents advertise property for disposal, that is, for sale.

An army commander talks of the disposal of his troops, that is, the way they are arranged for attack or defence. We say that something is not within another's disposal when we mean that he has not the power to do what he likes with it. A person who is under the command of another, or something which belongs to or is in the power of one or more people is said to be at the disposal of these people.

Anything which can be disposed of is **disposable** (dis pōz′ ăbl, *adj.*). **Disposedness** (dis pōz′ ėd nės, *n.*) is inclination, and a **disposer** (dis pōz′ ėr, *n.*) is one who disposes in any sense, or has the **disposing** (dis pōz′ ing, *n.*) or control of things or events.

M.E. *disposen*, O.F. *disposer*, from *dis-* apart, O.F. *poser* to place. The F. *disposer* took the place of L. *dispōnere*. *See* compose, pose [1]. SYN.: Control, direct, distribute, group, manage, regulate. ANT.: Confuse, derange, mismanage.

disposition (dis pō zish′ ŭn), *n.* The act or power of disposing, arranging, or putting in order; an arrangement or distribution; a person's natural state of mind, temperament, or inclination; a tendency. (F. *disposition, distribution, tempérament, tendance.*)

In architecture the disposition of a building is the arrangement of its parts in relation to the whole; similarly in the other arts it is the general arrangement. In Scots law it is the disposal or conveyance of property. The disposition of troops, or of seamen, is the placing of them in certain positions.

When we say a person has a kind disposition we mean that he is good-hearted. A person who is inclined to do something or other is said to have a disposition to do it.

F. from L. *dispōsitio* (acc. *-ōn-em*), verbal n. from *dispōnere* (p.p. *disposit-us*) to set in various places, from *dis-* apart, *pōnere* to place. SYN.: Character, direction, grouping, management, nature, temper. ANT.: Confusion, disorder, mismanagement.

dispossess (dis pō zes′), *v.t.* To remove from the possession of; to eject; to deprive; to dislodge. (F. *déposséder, expulser.*)

One man may be dispossessed by another of a piece of land. In olden days a man who was a fanatic, or strange in his ways, was often said to be possessed of evil spirits, and the priests used to read prayers over him and carry out religious ceremonies to rid or dispossess him of them. The act of dispossessing anyone of anything is **dispossession** (dis pō zesh′ ŭn, *n.*).

E. *dis-* and *possess* (O.F. *despossesser*).

dispraise (dis prāz'), *v.t.* To blame; to reproach; to censure; to disparage. *n.* Blame; reproach. (F. *blâmer; blâme.*)

A person dispraises another when he expresses an unfavourable opinion of him, and his opinion is dispraise.

E. *dis-* and *praise*, v. (O.F. *despreisier*).

disproof (dis proof'), *n.* Refutation; proof that something or some statement is wrong. (F. *réfutation.*)

A man accused of stealing something provides disproof of the accusation if he can show that he was many miles away at the time of the theft.

E. *dis-* and *proof.*

disproportion (dis prō pōr' shŭn), *n.* Want of proper proportion or arrangement; absence of equality or symmetry. *v.t.* To make out of proportion; to render unsymmetrical; to spoil the shape of; to disfigure. (F. *disproportion; disproportionner.*)

A tall man with very small feet is in disproportion, and a small motor-car with very large wheels would be in disproportion. A man who has ideas beyond his means is said to have **disproportionate** (dis prō pōr' shŭn ăt, *adj.*) ideas, and a building which is ill-designed and irregularly built is disproportionate, and is built **disproportionately** (dis prō pōr' shŭn ăt li, *adv.*), that is, out of proportion. If sweets are being divided among a number of children, and one receives more than his fair share, he is said to receive a disproportionate share.

E. *dis-* and *proportion.*

disprove (dis proov'), *v.t.* To prove to be wrong or false; to refute. (F. *réfuter.*)

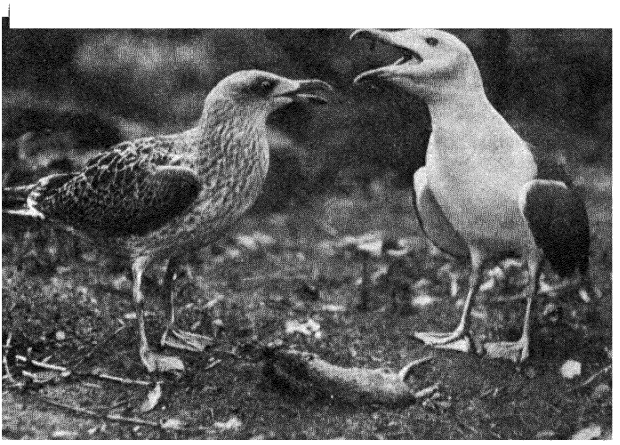
A tradesman may say that one of his customers has not paid his account, and the customer may disprove it by producing the receipted bill. The act of proving anything wrong is **disproval** (dis proov' ăl, *n.*), though we more often say disproof. That which can be proved or shown to be false is **disprovable** (dis proov' ăbl, *adj.*).

E. *dis-* and *prove* (O.F. *desprover*).

dispute (dis pūt'), *v.i.* To argue; to quarrel; to debate. *v.t.* To oppose; to deny or call in question; to contend for; to quarrel about; to question; to debar or oppose. *n.* An argument; a difference of opinion; a quarrel; a disagreement; a contest; a conflict of ideas. (F. *disputer, discuter; disputer, dissenter; dispute, argument.*)

As a rule when people dispute with one another there is a suggestion that they are arguing a little angrily, not enough to make them quarrel, but enough to make the argument rather fierce or heated at times. Indeed, if the dispute is otherwise, we say it is a friendly dispute.

Two people may dispute with one another over the ownership of property, and their dispute be settled in the law courts. A person may dispute a right of way by the public over his land, or a woman may dispute the price of a joint of meat with the butcher. An army may dispute every inch of ground with the enemy, that is, fight and oppose the advance of the enemy, or guns may dispute the passage of a river by troops.



Dispute.—A dispute between a herring gull and a large black-backed gull as to the ownership of a rat they have killed.

When anything is so certain that it does not admit of argument, it is said to be beyond dispute.

Anything, however, which is not beyond doubt or argument, is **disputable** (dis' pū tăbl; dis pū' tăbl, *adj.*). A person who takes part in an argument, debate, or quarrel is a **disputer** (dis pūt' ĕr, *n.*) or **disputant** (dis' pū tănt, *n.*), and a **disputation** (dis pū tā' shŭn, *n.*) is an argument, a discussion, or an act of disputing. A person who is always given to arguing, especially if he argues about things of little importance, or in rather a mean-minded way, is a **disputatious** (dis pū tā' shŭs, *adj.*) person, and he is said to argue **disputatively** (dis pū tā' tiv li, *adv.*). Such a person possesses **disputatiousness** (dis pū tā' shŭs nĕs, *n.*), or the undesirable quality of being disputatious.

O.F. *desputer*, L. *disputāre*, from *dis-* away, *putāre* to think, to clear up, from *putus* clean, clear. SYN.: *v.* Contradict, controvert, impugn, oppose, wrangle. ANT.: *v.* Agree, allow, concede, grant.

disqualify (dis kwol' i fī), *v.t.* To make or render ineligible; to debar; to declare unfit or incompetent. (F. *rendre incapable, disqualifier.*)

Any amateur footballer, lawn-tennis player, cricketer, etc., who accepts payment for playing, is, if discovered, disqualified from again taking part in the sport as an amateur. In 1926, Mlle. Suzanne Lenglen, the most famous woman lawn tennis player in the world, created a sensation by accepting

a large money offer to take part in exhibition matches, and as a result she was disqualified from again playing in amateur tournaments.

An officer in the army or navy who is sentenced to imprisonment is disqualified from holding his rank. The act of disqualifying anyone or of being disqualified, or the particular thing or rule which disqualifies, is called **disqualification** (dis kwol i fi kā' shŭn, *n.*).

E. *dis-* and *qualify*.

disquiet (dis kwī' ĕt), *v.t.* To make uneasy; to disturb; to perturb. *n.* Uneasiness; worry; anxiety; want of quiet. (F. *inquiéter, agiter, troubler; inquiétude, anxiété.*)

The news of the wreck of a train in which some of our friends are travelling disquiets us, and until we know they are safe the feeling of disquiet remains. Such news is **disquieting** (dis kwī' ĕt ing, *adj.*), and the condition of mind in which it places us is **disquietness** (dis kwī' ĕt nĕs, *n.*) or **disquietude** (dis kwī' ĕ tūd, *n.*).

E. *dis-* and *quiet*, v. SYN.: *v.* Agitate, disturb, harass, worry.

disquisition (dis kwi zish' ŭn), *n.* Systematic inquiry into anything; a written or spoken investigation or examination of a subject; a treatise. (F. *recherche; examen.*)

We generally use this word in the sense of a book or lecture which consists of a detailed inquiry into some question. A discourse of a **disquisitional** (dis kwi zish' ŭn ăl, *adj.*) character needs careful preparation. An inquisitive person, or one who is fond of making careful inquiries, is said to be **disquisitive** (dis kwiz' i tiv, *adj.*).

L. *disquīsītio* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *disquīrere* (p.p. *disquīsīt-us*) to examine, from *dis-* apart, *quaerere* to seek, search.

disrate (dis rāt'), *v.t.* To reduce in rank. (F. *dégrader.*)

The term is a nautical one. When for any reason a seaman is reduced or degraded in his rating, that is, in his rank as a seaman, he is said to be disrated.

E. *dis-* and *rate*.

disregard (dis rē gard'), *n.* Neglect; want of attention. *v.t.* To take no notice of; to neglect. (F. *insouciance, manque d'attention; négliger.*)

Obstinate people often disregard, or ignore, the sound advice offered by their friends. They treat the advice **disregardfully** (dis rē gard' fŭl li, *adv.*), or with want of attention, and are **disregardful** (dis rē gard' fŭl, *adj.*) of the consequences of following their own less wise opinions. Such a **disregarder** (dis rē gard' ĕr, *n.*) of valuable counsel only realizes his folly when it is too late.

E. *dis-* and *regard*, v. SYN.: *v.* Ignore, overlook, pass.

disrelish (dis rel' ish), *n.* Distaste; dislike. *v.t.* To dislike. (F. *dégoût; dégoûter, ne pas aimer.*)

To dislike a thing, as, for example, the taste of unpleasant medicine, is to disrelish it, or to have a disrelish for it. Any feeling of aversion, repugnance, or disgust is disrelish. When we are set to perform an unpleasant task we may say that we disrelish it.

E. *dis-* and *relish*, v.

disrepair (dis rē pār'), *n.* A state of being in need of repair. (F. *délabrement.*)

A house that is not cared for soon falls into disrepair. Many of the castles and other ancient monuments of this country, were until comparatively recently, in disrepair—some even in danger of crumbling away altogether. Now they are preserved in a state of repair by government authority.

E. *dis-* and *repair*. SYN.: Decay, dilapidation, ruin. ANT.: Repair, restoration.



Disrepair.—A mason examining one of the pinnacles of the House of Commons which has fallen into disrepair.

disrepute (dis rē pūt'), *n.* Loss of reputation; bad repute; discredit. (F. *discrédit, déshonneur.*)

Many old remedies, such as blood-letting, have fallen into disrepute. A **disreputable** (dis rep' ū tăbl, *adj.*) person is one of whom people hold a bad opinion, or one who has a bad reputation. A man who goes about in very shabby or dirty clothes may easily get a name for **disreputableness** (dis rep' ū tăbl nĕs, *n.*) or **disreputability** (dis rep ū tă bil' i ti, *n.*). With most people clothes are an important consideration. Indeed, it has been said that only dukes can afford to dress **disreputably** (dis rep' ū tăb li, *adv.*).

E. *dis-* and *repute*, n. SYN.: Disesteem, disgrace, dishonour, disparagement. ANT.: Decency, honour, repute, respect.

disrespect (dis re spekt'), *n* Lack of respect. (F. *manque de respect.*)

To treat our elders or superiors with rudeness is to show disrespect A man who keeps his hat on while the national anthem is being played or sung commits a **disrespectful** (dis re spekt' ful, *adj*) action. Whoever is guilty of such **disrespectfulness** (dis re spekt' ful nes, *n*) is not worthy of respect, although possibly he himself would be the first to resent being treated **disrespectfully** (dis re spekt' ful li, *adv.*).

E. *dis-* and *respect*
SYN : Impoliteness, incivility, irreverence, offensiveness, rudeness
ANT : Honour, regard, respect, reverence, veneration

disrobe (dis rōb'), *v t* To remove a robe or other garment from, to undress , to make bare. *v i.* To undress (F. *déshabiller . se déshabiller*)

The act of disrobing is **disrobement** (dis rōb' ment, *n.*) A **disrober** (dis rōb' er, *n*) is one who disrobes We might speak of the winds of autumn as being merciless disrobers of the trees



Disrespect.—A caller showing disrespect by keeping his hands in his trousers pockets and not removing his cap.

E *dis-* and *robe*
SYN : Divest, strip, unrobe
ANT Clothe, dress, robe.

disroot (dis root'), *v t.* To tear up by the roots , to dislodge (F. *déraciner*)

E *dis-* and *root*
SYN. : Undermine, uproot

disrupt (dis rŭpt'), *v.t.* To tear asunder. *adj* Sundered. (F. *rompre, déchirer en deux, arracher l'un de l'autre*)

Lightning or earthquake may disrupt the fabric of a building The aim of some anarchists is to disrupt the organized government of countries. The adjective is used chiefly in poetry.

The act of disrupting or the state of being disrupted is called **disruption** (dis rŭp' shun, *n*) or, less often, **disrupture** (dis rŭp' chŭr, *n*), and the split made is also known as a disruption In history, the Disruption is the name applied to the split which took place, in 1843, in the Established Church of Scotland, when a number of its members broke away and formed the Free Church of Scotland Earthquake and anarchy are **disruptive** (dis rŭp' tiv, *adj.*) forces

L *disrumpere* (p p *disrupt-us*), from *dis-* apart, *rumpere* to break SYN. : *v.* Break, crack, shatter, sunder.

dissatisfy (dis săt' is fī), *v t.* To make discontented (F. *mécontenter, ne pas satisfaire*)

This word is most commonly used in the past participle. A man who expects too much will be dissatisfied with what he gets; his hopes will result in **dissatisfaction** (dis săt is făk' shun, *n*) The word **dissatisfactory** (dis săt is făk' to ri, *adj*), meaning causing dissatisfaction, is seldom used, unsatisfactory being much commoner.

E *dis-* and *satisfy*
SYN Disaffect, disappoint, discontent, displease
ANT : Content, please, satisfy

disseat (dis sēt'), *v t.* To remove from or as if from a seat, to remove from its original situation (F. *déplacer*)

The knights jousting in tourneys tried to disseat each other To defeat a member of Parliament at the polls is to disseat him The more usual word nowadays is unseat

E *dis-* and *seat*

dissect (di sekt'), *v t.* To cut in pieces especially for purposes of examination; to examine part by part (F. *disséquer.*)

When medical students cut up bodies to examine their inner structure and the relations of the various parts, they are said to dissect them An argument is dissected when it is examined in great detail To apportion the items of an invoice or account to the departments concerned is to dissect it, and the person whose duty it is to do this work is a **dissecting-clerk** (*n*)

Anything which can be dissected is **dissectible** (di sek' tibl, *adj*), and a person who dissects is a **dissector** (di sek' tor, *n*) **Dissection** (di sek' shun, *n*) is the act or process of dissecting

L *dissecāre* (p p *dissect-us*), from *dis-* apart *secāre* to cut. *See* secant

disseise (dis sēz'), *v.t.* To deprive of possession, especially of estates Another spelling is **disseize.** (F. *déposséder*)

This is an old law term, which is sometimes used figuratively. When William I had completed the conquest of England, he announced that everybody was to be disseised of his land for rebelling against him By thus confiscating the land he became a **disseisor** (dis sē' zor , dis sē' zor, *n*), and the English became **disseisees** (dis sē zēz' *n pl*)

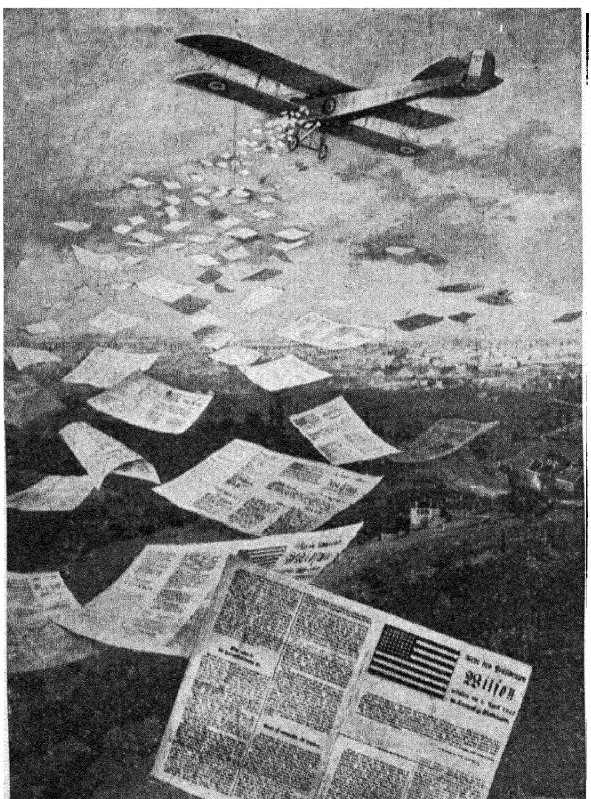
This **disseisin** (dis sē' zin, *n*) is a very important landmark in history, for from that day to this it has been the theory of English law that all the land in the country belongs to the king, and so-called land-owners are merely tenants holding their estates from him.

O F *dessaisir*, from *des-* (L *dis-*) un-, *saisir* to put in possession *See* seise, seize

dissemble (di sem′ bl), *v.t.* To conceal by pretending something different; to alter the appearance of with a view to concealing or deceiving; to shut one's eyes to. *v.i.* To put on false appearances. (F. *dissimuler; feindre.*)

When Jacob, who was a smooth man, imitated by a trick the hairy skin of his brother Esau, so that Isaac, touching him, was deceived and gave him the blessing intended for Esau, Jacob dissembled. A hypocrite is a **dissembler** (di sem′ blėr, *n.*) and acts **dissemblingly** (di sem′ bling li, *adv.*).

Probably altered, through the influence of *assemble, resemble,* from the older and obsolete E. *dissimule,* F *dissimuler,* L. *dissimulāre,* from *dis-* apart, *simulāre* to pretend. *See* simulate. SYN.: Cloak, dissimulate, equivocate, feign. ANT.: Expose, manifest, reveal, show.



Dissemination. Disseminating news over the enemy lines by means of aeroplanes during the World War. The leaflets contained items in German about the successes of the Allies.

disseminate (di sem′ i nāt), *v.t.* To scatter broadcast, like seed. (F. *disséminer, semer, répandre.*)

This word is used especially of spreading opinions. During the World War (1914-18) aeroplanes dropped over the enemy lines and enemy cities leaflets and other literature containing statements which the Allies wished to disseminate among the troops and civilians of the enemy countries. Such action was **dissemination** (di sem′ i nā′ shŭn, *n.*), and those who carried it out were **disseminators** (di sem′ i nā tŏrz, *n.pl.*).

L. *dissēmināre* (p.p. *-āt-us*), from *dis-* apart, *sēmināre* to sow, from *sēmen* (gen. *-in-is*) seed. *See* seminal. SYN.: Diffuse, disperse, promulgate, spread.

dissension (di sen′ shŭn), *n.* Violent difference of opinion; strife produced by this. (F. *dissension.*)

A clever and unscrupulous demagogue will sow dissension in the most loyal community.

L. *dissensio* (acc. *-ōn-em*), verbal n. from *dissentīre* (p.p. *-sens-us*). *See* dissent. SYN.: Altercation, disagreement, discord, feud. ANT.: Agreement, amity, concord, harmony.

dissent (di sent′), *v.i.* To hold different or opposite views; to differ in religious opinions; to refuse assent. *n.* Disagreement; difference of opinion, especially with regard to religious doctrine or worship; the practical expression of this; the body of those who so differ. (F. *différer; dissentiment, non-conformité.*)

This word is used especially of those who refuse adherence to an established Church, and particularly the Church of England. One who disagrees can be called a **dissenter** (di sent′ ėr, *n.*), and this term, too, is applied specially to one who refuses to conform to the doctrines and practices of the Church of England or other established Church.

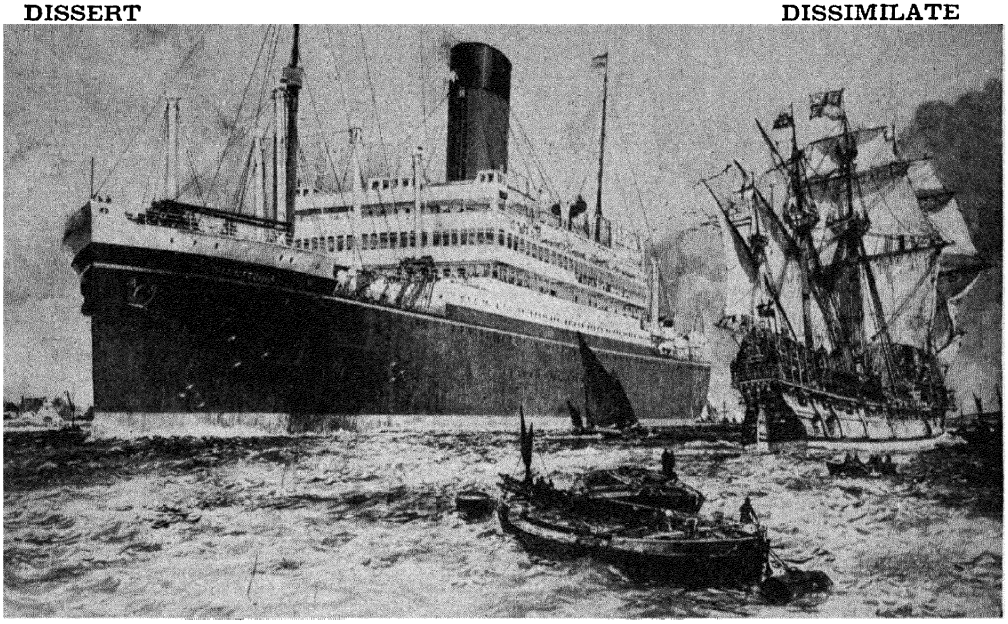
A **dissentient** (di sen′ shi ėnt, *adj.*) opinion is a contrary one, and a man who holds such an opinion is a **dissentient** (*n.*). Dissentient Liberals was the name given by their opponents to the Liberals who, in 1886, refused to adopt the principle of Home Rule for Ireland. They called themselves Liberal Unionists.

L. *dissentīre,* from *dis-* apart, *sentīre* to feel. *See* sense. SYN.: *v.* Disagree, vary. ANT.: *v.* Accord, agree, assent, consent.

dissepiment (di sep′ i mėnt), *n.* A partition, or dividing wall, in a plant or animal. (F. *cloison du péricarpe.*)

A common form of dissepiment in plants is the partition formed in a seed-vessel by the growing together of the walls of the carpels of which it consists. A partition otherwise formed is called a false dissepiment, such as is found in the pods of many cruciferous plants, that is, those of the cabbage order. Another name for dissepiment in botany is septum. The partitions which divide up the body of a worm into segments are called dissepiments and so are those which divide up many corals into a series of cells.

L. *dissēpīmentum,* from *dissēpīre* to separate, from *dis-* apart, *sēpīre* to hedge off, from *sēpēs* a hedge.



Dissimilar.—Dissimilar vessels pictured to show the dissimilarity between the "Minnetonka," a modern liner of twenty-one thousand, nine hundred and ninety-eight tons, and the "Great Harry," the largest vessel of the navy of Henry VIII, which registered one thousand five hundred tons.

dissert (di sĕrt'), *v.i.* To discourse formally. (F. *disserter.*)

This word is now seldom used, but a sermon or treatise or any other spoken or written discourse is often called a **dissertation** (dis ėr tā' shŭn, *n.*). At some universities, a candidate for a degree has to present a dissertation containing original research.

L. *disserere* (p.p. *dissert-us*) from *dis-* apart, un-, and *serere* to bind, compose. *See* assert.

disserve (dis sĕrv'), *v.t.* To serve badly. (F. *nuire, disservir.*)

To do a person a bad turn is to disserve him. This word is not often met with now, but the doing of a bad turn or the injury inflicted is called a **disservice** (dis sĕr' vis, *n.*).

E. *dis-* and *serve.* SYN.: Damage, harm, ill-treat, impair, injure. ANT.: Aid, help, serve.

dissever (di sev' ėr), *v.t.* To separate; to divide into parts. (F. *séparer, détacher.*)

The process or act of dissevering is **disseverment** (di sev' ėr mėnt, *n.*).

E. *dis-* and *sever* (O.F. *dessevrer*). SYN.: Cut, disjoin, part, sever, sunder. ANT.: Attach, join, link, unite.

dissident (dis' i dėnt), *adj.* Disagreeing. *n.* One who disagrees. (F. *dissident; contraire, opposé, dissident.*)

In 1927, the Allies, through the Council of Ambassadors, promised Germany that the number of troops on the Rhine should be reduced. England and France, however, were dissident about the number of soldiers they should withdraw respectively, for France regarded a powerful army as the only means of defending her north-eastern frontier. This **dissidence** (dis' i dėns, *n.*) did not last very long, and a friendly arrangement was made.

L. *dissidens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *dissidēre* to disagree, from *dis-* apart, *sedēre* to sit. SYN.: *adj.* Discordant, divergent, hostile, incompatible, inconsonant. ANT.: Accordant, agreeable, compatible, concordant, consonant.

dissight (dis sīt'), *n.* An unpleasing sight; an eyesore. (F. *chose qui blesse l'œil, objet d'aversion.*)

E. *dis-* and *sight.*

dissilient (dis sil' i ėnt), *adj.* Bursting open, starting apart or separating with great force.

This word is used chiefly in botany. When the seeds contained in a pod are quite ripe and the pod itself has become very stiff and dry, it bursts open and the seeds are flung out in all directions. The quality of being dissilient is **dissilience** (dis sil' i ėns, *n.*).

L. *dissiliens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *dissilīre,* from *dis-* apart, *salīre* to leap.

dissimilar (di sim' i lăr), *adj.* Unlike. (F. *dissimilaire.*)

Things that do not resemble one another in appearance, nature, or other respects, are dissimilar. For instance, wood and iron are dissimilar things. Their **dissimilarity** (di sim i lăr' i ti, *n.*) or **dissimilitude** (di si mil' i tūd, *n.*) is not difficult to see. Actions performed in different ways are done **dissimilarly** (di sim' i lăr li, *adv.*).

E. *dis-* and *similar* (M.F. *dissimilaire*). SYN.: Contrary, different, heterogeneous. ANT.: Corresponding, homogeneous, like, same, similar.

dissimilate (di sim' i lāt), *v.t.* To make unlike. (F. *dissimiler.*)

People who study language have discovered that very often sounds which are unlike are made similar, and less often similar sounds are made unlike when they

come near each other. The former process is called assimilation and the latter **dissimilation** (di sim′ i lā shŭn, *n.*). An example is the change of *r* to *l* in *palfrey*, from L.L. *paraverēdus*, later *palafrēdus*. For the use of the term dissimilation in physiology, *see* disassimilation.

Formed after E. *assimilate*, from L. *dis-* (E. *dis-*) and *similis* like. ANT.: Assimilate.

dissimulate (di sim′ ū lāt), *v.t.* To give a false appearance to; to conceal or disguise in this way. *v.i.* To put on a false appearance; to represent things falsely. (F. *dissimuler.*)

Sometimes in a novel facts are so cleverly dissimulated as to pass for fiction. **Dissimulation** (di sim ū lā′ shŭn, *n.*) is the concealing of what is. A **dissimulator** (di sim′ ū lā tŏr, *n.*) is one who dissimulates.

L. *dissimulāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*) to dissemble, E. *dis-* and *simulate.* SYN.: Disguise, dissemble, feign.

dissipate (dis′ i pāt), *v.t.* To scatter; to cause to vanish; to squander. *v.i.* To be scattered; to vanish; to live in a riotous manner. (F. *dissiper, gaspiller; se dissiper.*)

One who indulges in spendthrift enjoyment, squandering means and time and energy, is said to dissipate. A **dissipated** (dis′ i pāt ĕd, *adj.*) fortune is one which has been squandered; a dissipated person is one given to frivolous indulgence. The early life of the prodigal son in the parable was one of **dissipation** (dis i pā′ shŭn, *n.*). In physics, the wasting away of a substance is called dissipation.

L. *dissipāre* (p.p. *dissipāt-us*), from *dis-* apart, O. L. *supāre* to throw; cp. Sansk. *kship* to throw. SYN.: Diffuse, disintegrate, disperse, waste.

dissociate (di sō′ shi āt), *v.t.* To separate; to disconnect; in chemistry, to split into parts that are capable of recombining. (F. *dissocier, désunir, séparer.*)

This word is used of persons and things that have once been associated or grouped together. Thus, in speaking of a political question, we may say that the moderate men dissociated themselves from the extremists.

In chemistry, we can often dissociate a substance by heating it, and in such a way that when the heat is withdrawn the separated portions join together again. For instance, we can dissociate steam into hydrogen and oxygen by heating it to a very high temperature. It is then said to undergo **dissociation** (di sō si ā′ shŭn, *n.*). Such a substance is a **dissociative** (di sō′ shi ā tiv, *adj.*) substance.

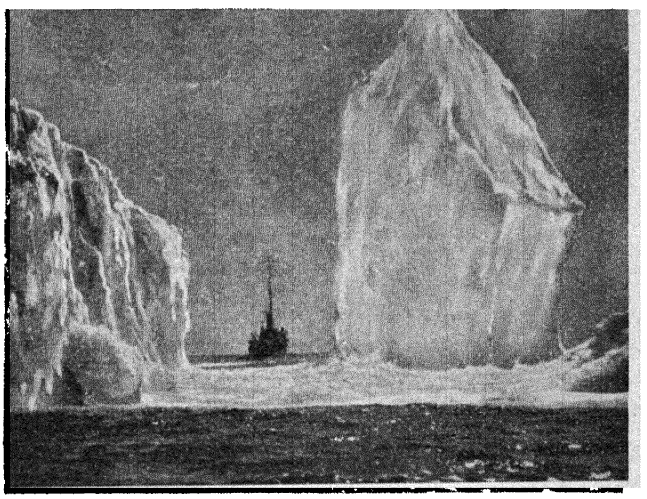
The words **disassociate** (dis ă sō′ shi āt, *v.t.*) and **disassociation** (dis ă sō si ā′ shŭn, *n.*) are sometimes used instead of dissociate and dissociation, with the same meanings.

L. *dissociāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*), from *dis-* apart, *sociāre* to associate, from *socius* a companion. *See* social. SYN.: Disjoin, segregate, sever. ANT.: Associate, connect.

dissoluble (dis′ ŏl ūbl; di sol′ ūbl), *adj.* Capable of being dissolved, decomposed, or disconnected. (F. *dissoluble, soluble.*)

We can say that all matter is dissoluble, because it can be split up again and again. The word can be used of any tie or bond that can be loosened. Thus we can speak of the **dissolubility** (di sol ū bil′ i ti, *n.*), or otherwise, of marriage.

L. *dissolūbilis*, from *dissolvere* to dissolve; E. *dis-* and *soluble.*



Dissoluble.—An iceberg is dissoluble, but as a large iceberg is a menace to traffic it is often made to dissolve quickly by the use of explosive mines. This picture shows a portion of an iceberg separated from the bulk that it may dissolve quicker.

dissolute (dis′ ŏ lūt), *adj.* Viciously self-indulgent; lax in morals. (F. *dissolu, relâché.*)

In the reign of Charles II to live **dissolutely** (dis′ ŏ lūt li, *adv.*) was to be in the fashion. The **dissoluteness** (dis′ ŏ lūt nĕs, *n.*) of the Court and the upper classes in the Restoration period brought about a revival of Puritanism. The plays of the Restoration dramatists—Congreve and the others—portray this dissolute life.

L. *dissolūtus*, p.p. of *dissolvere* to dissolve, loosen. SYN.: Debauched, dissipated, licentious, loose, profligate. ANT.: Chaste, pure, strict, temperate.

dissolution (dis ŏ lū′ shŭn), *n.* A breaking up, especially of a connected system or association. (F. *dissolution; mort.*)

The destruction of any body by the breaking up, decomposing or liquefaction of its parts, is dissolution. The separation of the soul from the body in death is called dissolution. The breaking up of an assembly—of Parliament, for example—is dissolution. In the same way we speak of the dissolution of a partnership, or of the dissolution of the monasteries in Henry VIII's reign. In

chemistry, the dissolution of a compound occurs when it is separated into its elements or component parts.

L. *dissolūtio* (acc. *-ōn-em*), verbal n. from *dissolvere* (p.p. *dissolūt-us*) to break up. *See* dissolve. SYN.: Decomposition, disintegration, dissolving, liquefaction. ANT.: Composition, construction, integration.

dissolve (di zolv'), *v.t.* To make a molecular mixture of one substance with another; to break up. *v.i.* To break up; to waste away; to melt. (F. *dissoudre; se dissoudre.*)

Sugar, salt, and other substances dissolve in water, that is, their molecules are pulled apart, and go into the spaces between those of the water. Sometimes a solid very slowly dissolves in another.

The king dissolves Parliament, clouds dissolve, a partnership may be dissolved, and a woman is sometimes said to dissolve into tears.

A substance that will dissolve is **dissolvable** (di zolv' ȧbl, *adj.*), and a **dissolvent** (di zolv' ėnt, *adj.*) substance, or a **dissolvent** (*n.*), is required to dissolve it. One who or that which dissolves something is a **dissolver** (di zolv' ėr, *n.*). Magic lantern pictures that fade into one another are called dissolving views.

L. *dissolvere*, from *dis-* apart, *solvere* to loosen. *See* solve. SYN.: Annul, decompose, dismiss, disperse. ANT.: Assemble, collect, compose, construct, gather.

dissonant (dis' ȯ nȧnt), *adj.* Out of harmony; jarring; disagreeing. (F. *dissonant, discordant.*)

A harsh voice is dissonant. A cracked bell rings **dissonantly** (dis' ȯ nȧnt li, *adv.*). An inharmonious sound or combination of sound is **dissonance** (dis' ȯ nȧns, *n.*). All these words can also be used figuratively.

O.F. *dissonant*, from L. *dissonans* (acc. *-ant-em*), pres. p. of *dissonāre* to be unlike in sound, from *dis-* apart, *sonāre* to sound, from *sonus* a sound. *See* sound. SYN.: Discordant, incongruous, inharmonious, unmelodious. ANT.: Accordant, agreeing, congruous, harmonious.

dissuade (di swād'), *v.t.* To advise against; to persuade not to do a thing. (F. *dissuader, déconseiller.*)

When the sailors who accompanied Columbus on his great voyage of discovery across the unknown seas to the West saw no sign of land, they tried to dissuade him from what they deemed to be the folly of sailing farther. So anxious were they to dissuade him that they were even on the point of mutiny when, at last, the unknown land, the New World of America, appeared on the horizon, and the faith of Columbus was justified.

One who persuades another not to embark on an undertaking is a **dissuader** (di swād' ėr, *n.*), his arguments are **dissuasion** (di swā' zhŭn, *n.*), and he exerts a **dissuasive** (di swā' siv, *adj.*) influence. If he has any eloquence he employs it **dissuasively** (di swā' siv li, *adv.*).

L. *dissuādēre* (p.p. *dissuās-us*), from *dis-* apart, away, *suādēre* to persuade. *See* suasion. SYN.: Deter, discourage, divert. ANT.: Coax, encourage, induce, influence, urge.

dissyllable (di sil' ȧbl). This is another spelling of disyllable. *See* disyllable.

dissymmetry (dis sim' e tri, *n.*) Lack of symmetry, that is, of due proportion of the parts to the whole; similarity of form but with an opposite arrangement of parts. (F. *dissymétrie.*)

In its first sense this word could be used, for instance, of some of the pottery made by savages, in which one side of a jar or other vessel does not match the other.

In biology, two parts are called **dissymmetrical** (dis si met' rik ȧl, *adj.*) when they are exactly alike in all respects except that they are opposed to each other, like our two hands. Such parts are arranged **dissymmetrically** (dis si met' rik ȧl li, *adv.*).

E. *dis-* and *symmetry.*



Distaff. A French peasant woman with her spinning wheel. She is holding the distaff.

distaff (dis' taf), *n.* A stick used in spinning. (F. *quenouille.*)

The distaff is about three feet long, and upon it is wound the wool, cotton, or flax to be spun into yarn. The distaff came to be regarded as an emblem of womanhood, and hence the female side of a family was called the distaff side.

M.E. *distaf*, A.-S. *dīstaef*, from an assumed *dīse* (= Low G. *dise, diesse*) a bunch of flax, and *staef* staff. *See* dizen, bedizen.

distal (dis' tȧl), *adj.* Situated away from the central part of a body or from the point of attachment.

Nails are at the distal end of fingers and toes. The distal end of the femur, or thigh-bone, is at the knee. The humerus, or upper arm-bone, is flattened **distally** (dis' tȧl li, *adv.*), that is, at the elbow.

E. *distant* and suffix *-al.* ANT.: Proximal.

distance (dis' tâns), *n.* The space between two objects or points; extent of separation in space, time, or relationship; the quality of being so separated; interval; the farther parts of a view; the background of a picture; reserve of manner; in music, a tone interval. *v.t.* To outstrip; to put at a distance; to cause to appear far away. (F. *distance, éloignement, réserve, intervalle; distancer, devancer.*)

Distance may be of any extent, great or small, and may be measured in a straight line or otherwise. A **distant** (dis' tânt, *adj.*) object is an object far away, and a distant resemblance is a very slight one. What is called angular distance is the angle between the lines drawn from two objects to the eye or other fixed point. The middle distance is that part of a view or landscape lying between the foreground and the more remote part.

The earth and the other planets move round the sun in elliptic or oval orbits, so that the distance from the sun varies; and the mean distance is half the sum of the greatest and least distances.

In mechanics it is often necessary for objects to be kept at a certain distance from each other. **Distance-blocks** (*n.pl.*) are blocks placed between objects for that purpose, and **distance-rods** (*n.pl.*) are rods used to keep chains, axle-arms, and other parts at a proper distance.

A **distance-signal** (*n.*) is a kind of warning signal used on railways. The engine-driver reaches it before the home-signal, and it indicates whether that is at danger or not.

Nearness or remoteness may refer not only to space, but to time, relationship, resemblance, and so on. We may be closely or **distantly** (dis' tânt li, *adv.*) related to some one, or we may resemble a distant ancestor.

In our intercourse with other people we may be distant or friendly. Some people are naturally very distant, cool, or reserved in manner, while others are distant only when they are offended. To keep one's distance means either to behave in a reserved manner, or else to behave respectfully.

O.F. *distance*, L. *distantia*, from *distans* (acc. *-ant-em*), p.p. of *distāre* to stand apart, from *dī-* (= *dis-*) apart, *stāre* to stand. SYN.: Aloofness, coolness, remoteness. ANT.: Contiguity, nearness, propinquity.

distaste (dis tāst'), *n.* Dislike. (F. *dégoût, chagrin, répugnance.*)

There is no reason why anyone should have a distaste for work. It is only when it is too full of drudgery that it becomes **distasteful** (dis tāst' fûl *adj.*). The quality of being distasteful is **distastefulness** (dis tāst' fûl nės, *n.*).

E. *dis-* and *taste*, n. SYN.: Aversion, disinclination, repugnance. ANT.: Inclination, liking, taste.

distemper [1] (dis tem' pėr), *v.t.* To affect with disorder or disease; to disturb. *n.* Disorder; ill humour; ill health; a disease of dogs and other animals. (F. *incommoder, rendre malade; maladie.*)

This word is seldom used in speaking. It may be applied in a general way to any disorder of the mind or body, and also to political or similar disturbances.

The distemper to which dogs, especially young puppies, are subject is a very infectious disease. It is caused by a microbe. Dogs only have it once, and many escape. **Distempered** (dis tem' pėrd, *adj.*) means disordered or disturbed.

O.F. *destemprer* (only in p.p.), from *des-* ill (L. *dis-* apart) and *temprer* (L. *temperāre*) to temper, regulate. *See* temper.



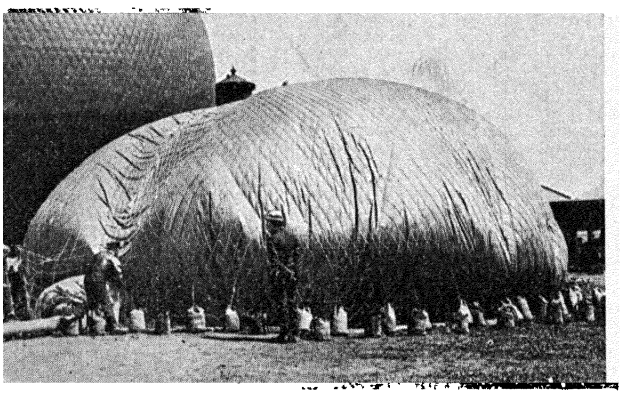
Distance.—A beautiful scene in Egypt in flood time. The pyramids of Gizeh can be seen in the distance.

distemper [2] (dis tem' per) *n.* A method of painting; the pigment used; the ground on which it is executed. *v.t.* To paint with distemper (F. *peindre en détrempe, détremper*)

As an alternative to decorating with wallpaper, a room may be done in distemper, that is, the walls may be painted with colour which dissolves in water, is mixed with chalk or clay, and applied with size instead of oil. Distemper dries mat, that is, with a surface that is not shiny

In finer decorative work a similar method is used and is called tempera. *See* tempera.

O F *destemprer, destremper,* to soak, moisten, dissolve in liquid, L L. *distemperāre,* from L. *dis-* away, entirely, *temperāre* to mix in proportion The same v as *distemper* [1].



Distend —A balloon being gradually distended by gas ready for an ascent. To the left is a balloon fully distended.

distend (dis tend'), *v.t.* To cause to swell out. *v.i.* To swell out. (F. *étendre; se gonfler.*)

When we blow up a bicycle tire or a balloon, we distend it. We distend our lungs when we inhale the sea breezes The act of distending, or the state of being distended is **distension** (dis ten' shun, *n.*); anything that can be distended is **distensible** (dis ten' sibl, *adj.*), and the power of distension in a thing is its **distensibility** (dis ten si bil' i ti, *n.*)

L *distendere* (p p *-tens-us*), from *dis-* apart, *tendere* to stretch. *See* tend. SYN · Expand, extend, inflate ANT.: Contract, shrink

distich (dis' tik), *n.* A couple of lines that rhyme and contain a complete thought. (F. *distique.*)

The following, from Shakespeare, 'Cymbeline" (iv, 2), is an example —

Golden lads and girls all must,
As chimney-sweepers, come to dust.

L *distichon,* Gr. *distikhon,* neuter of *distikhos* having two rows. *See* distichous.

distichous (dis' ti kŭs), *adj.* Arranged in two rows; having two rows. (F. *distique, à deux rangées.*)

The florets and grains in many grasses are arranged in two rows or ranks, and are therefore said to be distichous. The leaves also of grasses, of the elm and of many other plants are **distichously** (dis' ti kŭs li, *adv.*) arranged.

L. *distichus,* Gr *distikhos,* from *di-* (= *dis*) double, *stikhos* a row, line, cp. *steikhein* to go, E. adj suffix *-ous*

distil (dis til'), *v.t.* To produce or extract by turning into vapour and then condensing; to purify by this method; to send down in drops, to give forth. *v.i.* To be turned into vapour and then condensed into liquid; to ooze out in drops; to trickle. (F. *distiller; tomber lentement.*)

To make water pure we put impure water into a retort and then heat it. The vapour that passes through the neck of the retort is cooled and on condensing distils, or falls in drops, into a flask placed ready to receive it. The impure water is then said to be distilled. This process is known as **distillation** (dis til lā' shun, *n.*) Anything that can be distilled is **distillable** (dis til' abl, *adj.*), and anything produced by distillation is a **distillate** (dis til' at, *n.*)

By what is called destructive distillation of coal we obtain coal gas. This process consists in heating the coal to a very high temperature in retorts until an inflammable vapour—coal-gas—issues forth When chemists speak of fractional distillation they mean the separation of liquids that have different boiling points. A **distiller** (dis til' er, *n.*) is one whose business it is to manufacture spirits by distillation, and the place where he works is a **distillery** (dis til' er i, *n.*).

M E *distillen,* O F. *distiller,* L. *distillāre,* correctly *dēstillāre,* from *dē-* down, *stillāre* to drop, from *stilla* a drop *See* still [2]. SYN.: Drip, drop, emit, exhale, shed.

distinct (dis tingkt'), *adj.* Clearly marked out from others; unmistakable; different, definite, decided. (F *distinct, net.*)

At certain times, a distant coast-line will be very distinct We can even pick out the buildings **distinctly** (dis tingkt' li, *adv.*). This **distinctness** (dis tingkt' nes, *n.*) is often due to the presence of rain in the air. A patient may show a distinct improvement.

Anything that marks out a man from his fellows is a **distinction** (dis tingk' shun, *n.*). A person of distinction is one who possesses some such distinguishing mark, such as noble character, exceptional ability, or eminent position in society Titles and other honours are distinctions. A boy who does very well in an examination passes with distinction

We draw a distinction between two things when we consider the difference that exists between them What is called a distinction without a difference is a distinction that is made where no real difference exists.

Anything which serves to mark a distinction or difference is **distinctive** (dis tingk' tiv, *adj.*). Soldiers wear a distinctive dress

A custom that marks out a man as being British wherever he may be could be called a **distinctively** (dis tingk' tiv li, *adv.*) British custom. The quality of being distinctive is **distinctiveness** (dis tingk' tiv nĕs, *n.*).

L. *distinct-us*, p.p. of *distinguere* to distinguish. *See* distinguish. SYN.: Clear, evident, perspicuous, plain, separate. ANT.: Blurred, confused, dim, indefinite, indistinct.

distingué (dis tăng' gā), *adj.* Having an air of distinction.

This is a French word. The feminine is **distinguée.**

F., p.p. of *distinguer* to distinguish.

distinguish (dis ting' gwish), *v.t.* To note or mark the difference between; to recognize as different; to discern; to make famous or infamous; to classify by differences. *v.i.* To mark or recognise differences. (F. *distinguer; établir une distinction.*)

We distinguish good from evil or between good and evil. We distinguish a certain sound among many. Some of the Roman emperors were distinguished for their vices, others for their virtues. In a fog it is difficult to distinguish objects.

Mankind is **distinguishable** (dis ting' gwish ăbl, *adj.*) into great groups. A **distinguished** (dis ting' gwisht, *adj.*) person is one who is marked out from his fellows in one way or another, an eminent or illustrious person. **Distinguishably** (dis ting' gwish ăb li, *adv.*) means in a manner that can be distinguished from others; **distinguishedly** (dis ting' gwisht li, *adv.*), with an air of distinction. A **distinguisher** (dis ting' gwish ẽr, *n.*) is one who or that which distinguishes. A badge is a **distinguishing** (dis ting' gwish ing, *adj.*) mark, for by it a person or an object can be recognized.

Among British decorations are the Distinguished Conduct Medal, for distinguished conduct in the field: the Distinguished Flying Cross for gallantry on active service on the part of officers and warrant officers of the Royal Air Force; and the Distinguished Flying Medal, granted to non-commissioned officers and men for similar bravery. The Distinguished Service Cross and the Distinguished Service Medal are naval decorations.

The Distinguished Service Order is given to officers of the land and sea forces, and of the merchant service, one condition being that those serving in the army and navy must have been mentioned in dispatches for "meritorious or distinguished service in the field or before the enemy." The Disguished Service Medal (India) is open to the rank and file of the Indian Army, and has also been given to soldiers of the British Army serving under the government of India.

Formed with suffix *-ish* on the analogy of verbs like *cherish, finish*, from O.F. *distinguer*, L. *distinguere* to mark off, from *dī-* (= *dis-*) apart, *stinguere* to prick (only found alone in sense of quench; cp. *extinguish*), cognate with Gr. *stizein* (for *stig-yein*) to prick, E. *stick*, v. *See* instigate, stigma. SYN.: Characterize, differentiate, discern, discriminate, perceive, separate, tell. ANT.: Confound, confuse, obscure, overlook.

distomum (dis' tō' mŭm), *n.* The scientific name of a genus of flat worms which infect the livers of sheep and cause sheep-rot.

The life-history of this worm is very remarkable, and furnishes an example of the strange adventures passed through by many parasites.

The eggs are laid inside the sheep, but can hatch only in water. The young flukes, as they are called, can only grow inside a pond snail, whence, having developed, they escape into the water and then take up a resting position on blades of grass. When these are eaten by sheep the flukes make their way to its liver, and there develop into full-grown liver-flukes, about one to one and a half inches in length, with two suckers by which they become attached to the liver.

Modern L., neuter from Gr. *distomos* double mouthed, from *di-* (= *dis*) twice, *stoma* mouth.

distort (dis tōrt'), *v.t.* To twist out of shape; to give an unnatural shape to; to twist the meaning of. (F. *distordre, torturer.*)

Those who are interested in map-making know how difficult it is to make a true picture of the earth, which is spherical, on a flat surface. Some of the devices used seriously distort the places represented. Some mirrors distort one's features, and then can be said to reflect **distortedly** (dis tōrt' ĕd li, *adv.*). A man is said to distort one's words when he gives them a meaning they were not intended to convey.

The word **distortion** (dis tōr' shŭn, *n.*) means the act of distorting or the state of



Flying Cross, Distinguished Service Medal, and Distinguished Service Order Badge.

being distorted. **Distortional** (dis tōr′ shŭn ăl, *adj.*), relating to distortion, is an uncommon word, and so is **distortionist** (dis tōr′ shŭn ist, *n.*), one who practises distortion, a term sometimes applied to an acrobat who twists his body into various shapes. A **distortograph** (dis tōr′ tō grăf, *n.*) is a camera which takes distorted photographs.

L. *distorquēre* (p.p. *distort-us*), from *dis-* apart, *torquēre* to twist. *See* torque. SYN.: Garble, misrepresent, pervert.

distract (dis trăkt′), *v.t.* Of the attention or the mind, to turn or draw aside, or to draw or turn in various directions; to perplex; to make mad. (F. *distraire, tourmenter.*)

A single boy fidgeting will distract a whole class from its work. The word **distracted** (dis trăkt′ ĕd, *adj.*) means perplexed or driven mad by a variety of conflicting motives or considerations. A man, in some terrible crisis, who first thinks he will take one course, then another, and so on, until finally he is at a loss to know which to take, is distracted, and will look about him **distractedly** (dis trăkt′ ĕd li, *adv.*), or show other signs of **distractedness** (dis trăkt′ ĕd nĕs, *n.*). **Distracting** (dis trăkt′ ing, *adj.*) thoughts are thoughts that distract or tend to distract. A woman may be **distractingly** (dis trăkt′ ing li, *adv.*) beautiful. **Distractive** (dis trăk′ tiv, *adj.*) and **distractively** (dis trăk′ tiv li, *adv.*) are sometimes used in the same sense as distracting and distractingly.

By the **distraction** (dis trăk′ shŭn, *n.*) of the mind we mean its diversion from one subject to another, or from any business or care. Anything which thus distracts is also called a distraction. We might call golf a pleasant distraction from business cares. A state of confusion of the mind, such as is caused by too many cares or responsibilities, is distraction. A person can be said to be **distrait** (dis trā′, *adj.*) when he is absent-minded, and **distraught** (dis trawt′, *adj.*) when he is much agitated or perplexed.

L. *distrahere* (p.p. *-tract-us*), from *dis-* apart, *trahere* to draw. SYN.: Bewilder, confuse, craze, derange, divert.

distrain (dis trān′), *v.t.* To seize for debt. *v.i.* To seize goods for debt. (F. *saisir; exercer la saisie.*)

This legal term is used especially in the case of a landlord seizing a tenant's goods when the rent is overdue. The phrase, distrain upon, is more often used. The landlord is the **distrainer** (dis trān′ ĕr, *n.*) or **distrainor** (dis trān′ ŏr, *n.*), and the tenant the **distrainee** (dis trān ē′, *n.*). The action of distraining is termed **distraint** (dis trānt′, *n.*), or **distrainment** (dis trān′ mĕnt, *n.*). Only certain things are **distrainable** (dis trān′ ăbl, *adj.*), that is, may be distrained.

O.F. *destraindre* to constrain, L. *distringere*, from *dī-* (= *dis-*) apart, *stringere* to strain, draw tight. *See* distress, strain [1].



Distort.—A photograph in which everything is distorted.

distrait (dis trā′), *adj.* bsent-minded. *See under* stract.

distraught (dis trawt′), *a.* Distracted. *See under* stract.

distress (dis tres′), *n.* ain of body or mind; a ate of want; misery; isfortune; danger; weari-ss; the act of seizing ods for debt; the goods us seized. *v.t.* To make appy, sad, or anxious; afflict with pain; to eary. (F. *misère, malheur, rêt, saisie; affliger, désoler.*) The loss of its mother uses distress to a child. he distress in the poor rts of cities is sometimes ry great. Bad news dis-esses the person who ceives it. S O S is the wireless signal for ships in distress or in danger.

The most usual form of legal distress, or distraint as it is also called, is the seizing and detaining by a landlord of goods belonging to a tenant who owes rent. The goods can be sold only after a distress warrant has been issued, and the sale of goods under such a warrant is termed a distress sale. A ship in distress sometimes fires a **distress-gun** (*n.*), or a **distress-rocket** (*n.*).

A **distressed** (dis trest′, *adj.*) vessel is a ship in danger; a distressed animal is one that is exhausted. A **distressing** (dis tres′ ing, *adj.*) complaint is one that causes pain of body to the invalid and pain of mind to those about him. A **distressful** (dis tres′ fŭl, *adj.*) cry is such a one as comes from someone in danger or in pain, and a distressful country is one afflicted with poverty, want, or other misfortunes. A play that bores the audience might be described as **distressingly** (dis tres′ ing li, *adv.*) dull.

O.F. *destresse*, assumed L.L. *districtia*, from L. *districtus*, p.p. of *distringere* to pull apart, molest. *See* distrain, district. SYN.: *n.* Adversity, affliction, calamity, embarrassment, trouble. *v.* Fatigue, grieve, harass, pain, vex.

distribute (dis trib′ ūt), *v.t.* To divide or share out among a number; to scatter; to divide and arrange or classify; to separate and then allot to different positions; in logic, to apply so that the term includes every member of the class. *v.t.* To return printing types to the proper cases; to deal out. (F. *distribuer.*)

We distribute food and money among the poor. People distribute pamphlets in the street. An eminent person distributes the prizes at a school. When we separate and arrange things into classes or divisions we distribute them. That which distributes is **distributary** (dis trib′ ū tā ri, *adj.*), and the term **distributary** (*n.*) is applied to a branch canal. A **distributing-machine** (*n.*) is a machine used in printing works for putting back the types into their proper cases.

We speak of a fair **distribution** (dis tri bū′ shŭn, *n.*) of the spoils. The distribution of wealth means its division among the different classes of society. The distribution of animals and plants over the earth means the way in which they are allotted to different parts. Anything relating to this is **distributional** (dis tri bū′ shŭn ăl, *adj.*).

Anything that can be distributed is **distributable** (dis trib′ ū tăbl, *adj.*). Whoever or whatever distributes can be called a **distributor** (dis trib′ ū tŏr, *n.*).

The word **distributive** (dis trib′ ū tiv, *adj.*) means having the property of distributing, and **distributively** (dis trib′ ū tiv li, *adv.*) is in a distributive manner. In grammar, a **distributive** (*n.*), or distributive word, is one that refers to a number of persons or things considered individually, such as "each" and "either."

L. *distribuere* (p.p. *-ūt-us*), from *dis-* apart, *tribuere* to give, impart. *See* tribute. SYN.: Allot, apportion, circulate, dispose, spread.



Distribute.—Plants not required for the parks of the London County Council being distributed by one of the gardeners.

district (dis′ trikt), *n.* A portion of a territory, limited or defined for some purpose; a region. (F. *district.*)

Originally a district was that area within which the lord of the manor could legally distrain, or seize goods, and otherwise enforce justice. It is now a limited territory defined or marked out by some authority for judicial, political, or administrative purposes. For example, there is the urban, or the rural district, which may be subdivided into smaller sections, or wards, and the district within which a magistrate acts. For postal purposes London is divided into a great number of districts, each distinguished by an initial and number.

A section of a parish is likewise a district, and a person authorized by a church to visit the sick within the area is called a **district visitor** (*n.*). We may also use the word in a less restricted sense, as in speaking of a wooded district, or a low-lying district. The **District Railway** (*n.*) serves the suburbs, or outlying districts of London. A **district-surveyor** (*n.*) is an official, appointed by a local authority, whose duty it is to inspect buildings, roads, or public works, and to superintend the carrying out of repairs.

L.L. *districtus*, from the p.p. of L. *distringere* to stretch out, in L.L. to distrain. SYN.: Area, locality, region, tract, quarter.

distrust (dis trŭst′), *v.t.* To lack confidence in; to doubt; to question the genuineness or truth of. *n.* Lack of trust; suspicion. (F. *méfier; méfiance.*)

We distrust a person whose words appear to lack sincerity, or whose actions inspire us with doubt or suspicion. We may express our distrust by questioning or challenging the truth of his story, or by making it clear that we have no confidence in him. We may distrust ourselves, or be **distrustful** (dis trŭst′ fŭl, *adj.*) of our power to perform a task. To look **distrustfully** (dis trŭst′ fŭl li, *adv.*) at another is to regard him with doubt and uncertainty, in a manner which betrays **distrustfulness** (distrŭst′ ful nĕs, *n.*).

E. *dis-* and *trust.* SYN.: Disbelief, doubt, suspicion. ANT.: Belief, confidence, reliance, trust.

disturb (dis tĕrb′), *v.t.* To agitate; to confuse; to upset; to hinder; to put in motion (that which is at rest); to dispossess. (F. *troubler, inquiéter.*)

Dryden aptly says, "'Tis dangerous to disturb an hornet's nest," and most boys have at one time or other poked a stick into an ant-heap, and so caused a commotion and **disturbance** (dis tĕrb′ ăns, *n.*) in that wonderful colony. An unseemly noise disturbs the silence of a sacred building and an unseemly occurrence disturbs one's peace of mind; a stone thrown into a stream disturbs the water, and by putting an end to his tenancy, a landlord disturbs a tenant.

To cause disorder or tumult of any sort is to make a disturbance, and, in the legal sense, disturbance is the hindering of a person

in the lawful enjoyment of any right which is his.

O.F *destourber*, L. *disturbāre*, from *dis-* apart, *turbāre* to disorder, from *turba* crowd, tumult. *See* turbid. SYN. . Confuse, disorder, disquiet, interrupt, worry ANT. · Calm, compose, pacify.

distyle (dī′ stīl), *n.* A portico which has two columns. (F. *distyle.*)

The porch supported on two pillars which is commonly placed in front of a doorway is an example of a distyle.

Gr. *di-* (= *dis*) two, *stylos* column.

disulphate (dī sŭl′ fāt), *n.* A salt of sulphuric acid, containing one atom of acid to two atoms of the base. (F. *bisulfat.*)

An example is sodium sulphate, $Na_2 SO_4$, where the SO_4 is combined with *two* atoms of sodium. Calcium sulphate, Ca SO_4, also belongs to this class, as one atom of calcium is equivalent to two of sodium. In a **disulphide** (dī sŭl′ fīd, *n.*), two atoms of sulphur are united to one of another element, or to a radical; for example, in iron pyrites, FeS_2, a mineral which has often been mistaken for gold.

E. *di-* (Gr. *dis-*) two, and *sulphate.*

disunite (dis ū nīt′), *v.t.* To separate; to cause to be at variance. *v.i.* To become separated or divided. (F. *désunir, se désunir.*)

Dissensions may disunite or part friends, and, short of actual separation, may estrange them. Members of a family ought not to disunite, or part themselves by quarrels and misunderstandings. In "Aesop's Fables" there is an account of an old man with three sons, who were always quarrelling one with another. The father, after many unsuccessful attempts at reconciling them, one day called them together and gave each in turn a bundle of sticks to break in two. When they had all failed to do this he untied the bundle and then told his sons to break the sticks singly, which they easily succeeded in doing. He thus showed them that so long as they themselves remained united no one could harm them, but once they became disunited anyone could do them injury.

Members of a family or association who are separated from it, as, for example, by differences of opinion, are said to be in a state of **disunity** (dis ū′ ni ti, *n.*) or **disunion** (dis ūn′ yŏn, *n.*). The American Civil War (1861-65) was caused by disunion among the States, the Southern States seceding or disuniting themselves from the Union. A person who advocates disunion is called a **disunionist** (dis ūn′ yŏn ist, *n.*).

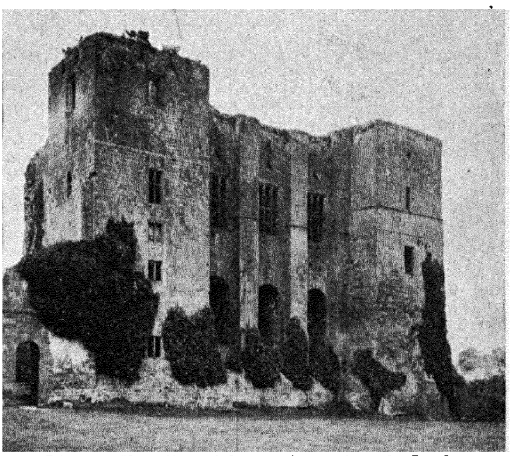
E. *dis-* and *unite.* SYN.: Disagree, disrupt, divide, separate. ANT.: Agree, combine, harmonize, unite.

disuse (dis ūs′, *n.* dis ūz′, *v.*), *n.* A ceasing to use or exercise; the state of being disused. *v.t.* To cease using. (F. *désuétude; cesser de faire usage de.*)

If we are so unfortunate as to be obliged by illness to remain in bed for several weeks, we shall find that by disuse our limbs have become weakened, and we may be unable to walk even a few steps without assistance. A pianist or violinist who disuses her fingers, or neglects to practise for even a short period, will find a noticeable lack of power and dexterity when she resumes her playing.

An old custom which dies out is said to fall into disuse, or into a state of desuetude. In the days before motor transport almost every inn had its water trough, or else a post provided with a water tap, from which horses might be watered free if the driver patronised the establishment himself. Not many years ago one of these posts, with its **disused** (dis ūz d′, *adj.*) water pipe and tap, was still to be seen at the kerbside in one of London's busiest streets.

E. *dis-* and *use.* SYN.: *n.* Desuetude. *v.* Disaccustom, discard, suspend. ANT.: *n.* Employment, exercise, use. *v.* Employ, practise.



Disuse.—The disused keep of Kenilworth Castle. The castle was begun in the reign of Henry I.

disyllable (di sil′ ăbl), *n.* A word composed of two syllables. *adj.* Consisting of two syllables. The word and its derivatives are also spelt **diss-.** (F. *dissyllabe.*)

In prosody a metrical foot of two syllables is a disyllable. Certain words which we know as monosyllables were once spelt **disyllabically** (di si lăb′ ik ăl li, *adv.*), and formed **disyllables** (*n.pl.*). For instance, in Old English the word "man's" (possessive case of "man") was written as "mannes," and was, therefore, a disyllable, or **disyllabic** (di si lăb′ ik, *adj.*) word, or one having the characteristics of **disyllabism** (di sil′ ăb izm, *n.*). To **disyllabize** (di sil′ ă bīz, *v.t.*), is to form into two syllables.

E. *di-* (Gr. *dis*) twice, and *syllable.* The spelling *dissyllable* is due to F. *dissyllabe.*

dital (dī′ tăl), *n.* A key for raising the pitch of certain instruments.

On the guitar and certain other instruments a dital, or key, is used, which the performer turns to raise the pitch of the strings a semitone, when he desires to play the music in a key, higher than that in which

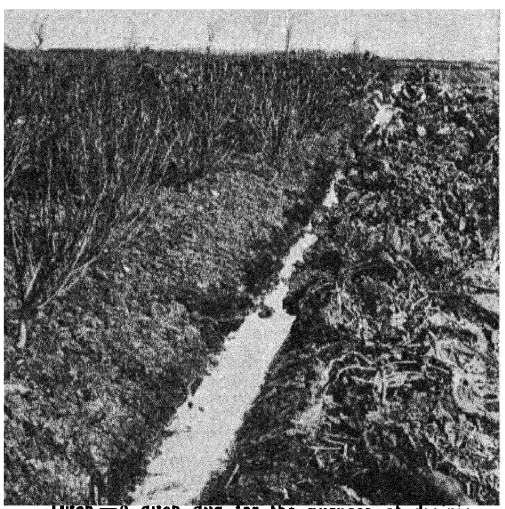
it is written; or, if he be playing his own or another singer's accompaniment, to suit the pitch to the singer's voice.

From Ital. *dito* (L. *digitus*) finger, and E. suffix *-al*; cp. *pedal*.

ditch (dich), *n.* A trench used for drainage, or to mark a boundary; a trench dug in the ground for the purpose of defence. *v.t.* To make a ditch in; to surround with a ditch. *v.i.* To dig ditches, or repair them. (F. *fossé; fossoyer; faire un fossé.*)

The purpose of the ditches in our fields is to drain the meadows or arable land, which otherwise would become waterlogged or flooded in wet weather. Sometimes they serve also as boundaries, and in some of our parks we may see the ha-ha, or deep ditch containing a fence, which separates the lawn near the house from that part of the enclosure where cattle are grazed.

The Roman *fossa* or ditch surrounding an encampment was about nine feet deep by twelve feet broad, and the earth taken from it was thrown up to form a bank or rampart, stakes being sometimes fixed on top to impede an enemy still more. The ditch is an essential feature of a modern fortress, which is protected by a concentric series of such obstacles, and defensive ditches now govern military operations to such an extent that a whole system of warfare (trench warfare) has grown up in connexion with them. The War of the Ditch was an expedition against Medina (A.D. 627), the city to which Mohammed and his followers had fled from their enemies, and took its name from a deep ditch which Mohammed caused to be dug round the city for its defence, when he learnt of the approach of the enemy.



Ditch.—A ditch dug for the purpose of draining land which otherwise would become flooded.

To ditch a field is to provide it with ditches, and to ditch a fortification is to surround it with a ditch. At the appropriate season agricultural labourers are put to ditching, the work of clearing out the old channels and digging any necessary new ones; a man thus employed is called a **ditcher** (dich′ ėr, *n.*), and may be said to ditch. **Ditch-water** (*n.*) is the stagnant water of a ditch; hence the phrase "dull as ditch-water." To "die in the last ditch" means to hold out to the very end.

Variant of *dike*. M.E. *dyche*, A.-S. *dīc* (dative *dīce*). SYN.: *n.* Entrenchment, fosse, moat, trench.

ditetragonal (dī tė trăg′ ō năl), *adj.* Twice tetragonal. (F. *ditétragone.*)

A tetragon is a figure with four sides; a ditetragonal figure therefore has eight sides. The word is used in the study of crystals, where it is applied to a crystal the cross-section of which is octagonal or eight-sided. An example is the salt known as silver fluoride, which crystallizes as a ditetragonal bipyramid; that is, as a combination of two eight-sided pyramids.

E. *di-* (Gr. *dis*) twice, and *tetragonal*.

ditetrahedral (dī tet rā hē′ drăl), *adj.* Twice tetrahedral. (F. *ditétraedre.*)

A ditetrahedral figure is a solid that has four sides in its middle portion, and two sloping planes at each end, meeting in a ridge like the roof of a house.

E. *di-* (Gr. *dis*) twice, and *tetrahedral*.

ditheism (dī′ thė izm), *n.* The theory or doctrine that the world is controlled by two opposing forces, one good and the other evil. It is also called dualism. Such a belief is **ditheistic** (dī thė ist′ ik, *adj.*). *See* Manichaean; Zoroastrian.

E. *di-* (Gr. *dis*) twice, and *theism*.

dither (di*th*′ ėr), *v.t.* To tremble or quake; to thrill. *n.* Trembling; vibration.

This word is chiefly found in the northern dialects, and can be used of a person shaking with fright or cold, or of the vibration set up by an organ or a steam engine. **Dithering-grass** (di*th*′ er ing gras, *n.*) is quaking-grass or dodder-grass.

From an older form *didder*, related to *dodder* [2]. Perhaps imitative.

dithyramb (dith′ i răm b; dith′ i răm), *n.* A hymn sung in honour of Bacchus; a poem or song that is wild, impetuous, or boisterous; a writing or speech having these qualities. (F. *dithyrambe.*)

Bacchus, or Dionysus, was the god of wine, and another of his names was Dithyrambus. The hymns that were sung in his honour by the ancient Greeks and Romans were of a wild and boisterous kind, and followed none of the rules of verse-writing; hence any poetry that is of this character is said to be **dithyrambic** (dith i răm′ bik, *adj.*). An orator whose language is wild or bombastic is said to talk in **dithyrambics** (*n.pl.*).

L. *dithyrambus*, Gr. *dithyrambos*.

ditriglyph (dī trī′ glif), *n.* The interval between two triglyphs; in a Doric entablature, a space between two columns great

enough to permit the insertion of two triglyphs in addition to those placed over the columns.

E. *di-* (= Gr. *dis*) twice, *triglyph*.

ditrochee (dī trō′ kē), *n.* In the scansion of poetry, a foot containing two trochees.

A ditrochee consists of two trochees, each made up of a short syllable followed by a long one. The sign for a ditrochee is ˘ – ˘ –.

L. *ditrochaeus*, Gr. *ditrokhaios*, from *di-* (= *dis*) twice, *trokhaios* trochee.

dittany (dit′ à ni), *n.* Name of several unrelated plants, but especially a species of marjoram. (F. *dictame.*)

The dittany of Crete (*Origanum dictamnus*) is a species of marjoram which was greatly prized by the ancients for its power to cure wounds. In North America another labiate plant (*Cunila mariana*) is called dittany; while the bastard dittany (*Dictamnus fraxinella*) is a species of rue, the white, fleshy root of which was used as a medicine. The " sacred dittany " referred to by Keats in " Endymion " is said to be the white dittany (*Dictamnus albus*) or garden ginger. All these plants differ from the **dittander** (dit ăn′ dẽr, *n.*) sometimes called dittany, a cruciferous plant which grows in salt marshes, and is popularly known as the broad-leaved pepperwort.

M.E. *dytane*, O.F. *ditain*, L. *dictamnum*. Gr. *diktamnon*, said to be named from the mountain Dicte (*Diktē*) in Crete where the plant grew.

ditto (dit′ ō), *n.* That which has been mentioned before; the same, or a like thing. *adj.* Similar. *pl.* **dittos** (dit′ ōz). (F. *idem, dito.*)

When compiling a list of items we may write " ditto " rather than repeat an entry or a portion which is exactly like that preceding it. We may use the word ditto in full, or shorten it to **do.**, or use instead two commas (,,) beneath the word or words which are to be duplicated. A suit of dittos is one in which the garments are made all of the same stuff. Southey speaks of a doctor wearing " a sober suit of snuff-coloured dittos." As an adjective the word is now seldom used, but Victorian writers were wont to speak, for example, of a gold watch, a ditto chain, and a ditto eyeglass. To say ditto to anything said is to agree with it.

Ital. *ditto*, L. *dictum* that which has been said, neuter p.p. of *dīcere* to say.

dittography (di tog′ rà fi, *n.*) The accidental repetition in writing of letters or words.

A twofold reading or interpretation of a passage in a manuscript or text is called a **dittology** (di tol′ ō ji, *n.*).

Gr. *dittos* double, *graphein* to write.

ditty (dit′ i), *n.* A simple song; a short poem; an air. *v.i.* To sing a ditty; to fit words to music; to warble. (F. *chanson, chansonnette; chanter.*)

An example of a ditty is the chantey by singing which sailors keep in time when hauling on a rope. The word really applies to the words of a song, and it is in this sense that Shakespeare uses it, when in " The Tempest " (i, 2) he makes Ferdinand, on hearing Ariel's song, say that the ditty commemorates his drowned father. In the first verse of Browning's poem " The Pied Piper of Hamelin " we read :—

But when begins my ditty,
Almost five hundred years ago,
To see the townsfolk suffer so
From vermin, was a pity.

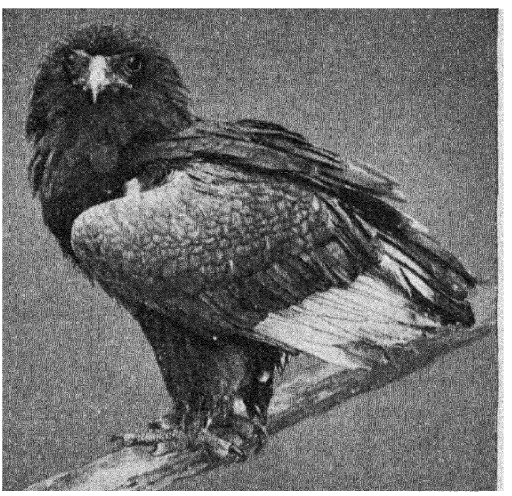
O.F. *ditié*, L. *dictātum*, neuter p.p. of *dictāre* to dictate. SYN.: Air, poem, song, sonnet, tune.

ditty-bag (dit′ i băg), *n.* A sailor's bag.

Every sailor when he joins the navy receives a ditty-bag, in which he keeps an assortment of things, particularly needles and thread and other useful odds and ends.

A **ditty-box** (dit′ i boks, *n.*) is a box used by fishermen for the same purpose.

Said to be from *ditty*, a stuff, otherwise unknown, of which it was made.



Diurnal. The bateleur eagle, a diurnal bird which lives in the Sahara.

diurnal (dī ẽr′ nàl), *adj.* Pertaining to the day-time; daily; performed in or lasting twenty-four hours; relating to the period of rotation of a heavenly body. (F. *diurne, journalier.*)

Birds of prey are of two kinds, those that hunt by day, and those that hunt by night. The birds in the former class are diurnal, while those in the latter are nocturnal. While the eagle is a diurnal bird, the owl is a nocturnal one. The rotation of the earth on its axis, which is termed its diurnal motion, takes twenty-four hours to perform; but the diurnal motion of Jupiter is less than ten hours.

Astronomers speak of a diurnal arc, meaning the arc that a heavenly body appears to form from the time it rises to the time it sets. Diurnal sometimes means happening or appearing every day. Similarly news may be published **diurnally** (dī ẽr′ nàl li, *adv.*). Daily newspapers were formerly

called **diurnals** (*n.pl.*), and the same name is sometimes given to books containing the church services for the day-hours.

L. *diurnālis*, from *diurnus* belonging to day, from *diēs* day. *Journal* is a doublet.

div (dēv), *n.* An evil spirit or demon in old Persian mythology

To the early Aryans the *dēvas* were gods and the *asuras* were their enemies, and in India the words retained these meanings, but that branch of the Aryan people which settled in Persia and adopted the Zoroastrian religion made *Ahura* (= *asura*) the supreme God, and consequently the divs, as they called the *dēvas*, became demons.

Pers. *dīv*; cp. Sansk. *dēva* god. *See* deity, deodar, Jupiter, Tuesday. SYN.: Demon, devil, fiend.

diva (dē′ vȧ), *n.* The leading female singer in an opera; a prima donna.

Among the most famous divas in recent years have been Mesdames Adelina Patti, Nellie Melba, Luisa Tetrazzini, and Amelita Galli Curci.

Ital. *diva* goddess, lady-love, from L. *dīva*, fem. of *dīvus* a god, properly adj. related to *deus* a god.

divagate (dī′ vȧ gāt), *v.i.* To wander from the way; to turn from a given point, course, etc.; to stray or digress from a subject. (F. *divaguer.*)

A rambling speaker or writer divagates from his proper subject. A going astray or digression from something is termed **divagation** (dī vȧ gā′ shŭn, *n.*).

L. *dīvagārī* (p.p. *dīvagāt-us*) from *dī-* (= *dis-*) away, apart, *vagārī* to wander, from *vagus* wandering. *See* vague.

divalent (dī′ vȧ lĕnt; div′ ȧ lĕnt), *adj.* Capable of combining with two atoms of hydrogen, or with atoms equal in value to two atoms of hydrogen. (F. *bivalent.*)

The element oxygen is an example, because it combines with two atoms of hydrogen to form water, and so is calcium, because it combines with two atoms of chlorine to form calcium chloride.

E. *di-* (Gr. *dis* twice) two, and L. *valens* (acc. *-ent-em*) pres. p. of *valēre* to be worth. See valiant.

divan (di văn′), *n.* In Mohammedan countries, a court of justice or the council of state; a council-room; a long, cushioned seat or sofa, especially one against the wall of a room; a room in an Oriental house, entirely open on one side to command a view; a smoking lounge; a cigar shop; the collected poems of an Oriental author. (F. *divan.*)

In the story of Aladdin, where his mother visits the Sultan's palace, we read that when she came to the gates, the Grand Vizier, and the other viziers and distinguished lords of the court, had just gone in, and, in spite of the crowd of people who had business there, she made her way into the divan, which was a spacious hall.

She placed herself just before the Sultan, and the Grand Vizier and the great lords who sat in council on his right and left hand. Several cases were called, according to their order, and pleaded and adjudged until the time arrived for the divan to be closed, when the Sultan rising, dismissed the council.

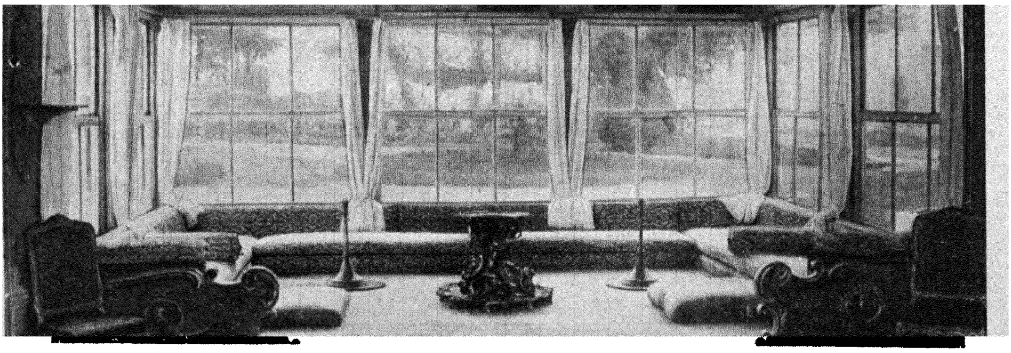
Pers. *dīvān*, earlier *dēvān* bundle of sheets, collection of poems, account-book, custom-house, court, bench. *See* dewan, douane.

divaricate (di văr′ i kāt; dī văr′ i kāt), *v.i.* To branch off; to diverge widely. *v.t.* To stretch apart. *adj.* (di văr′ i kȧt; dī văr′ i kȧt). Spreading or branching widely. (F. *s'écarter; écarter, séparer; écarté.*)

When the angle between its branches is wide, a plant is said to branch **divaricately** (di văr′ i kȧt li; dī văr′ i kȧt li, *adv.*). The wings of some insects at rest are divaricate, lying close to the body but spreading apart at the tips. The branching of the veins or nervures in insects' wings is another example of **divarication** (di văr i kā′ shŭn; dī văr i kā′ shŭn, *n.*).

Divarication occurs in another sense, as in languages which branch off into various dialects and in discussions where there is a wide difference of opinion, or a wandering from the point.

L. *dīvāricāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*), from *dī-* (= *dis-*) apart, *vāricus* straddling, from *vārus* crooked, knock-kneed.



Divan.—The interior of a luxurious room in the kiosk of a former sultan of Turkey at Constantinople. A long, cushioned divan is immediately in front of the main window.

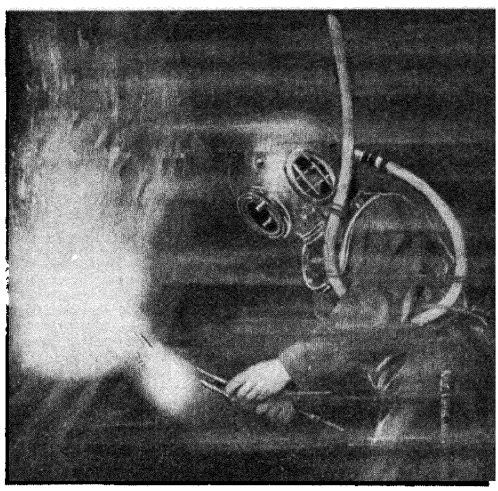
DIVING BY MANY METHODS

Before Man adopted the Diving-bell it had been Used by a Spider

dive (dīv), *v. i.* To plunge, generally head first, into water; to descend swiftly, to thrust the hand into something quickly; to dart into a hidden place, to go deep into any subject *v. t.* To explore by diving into *n.* A swift plunge, a dart (F. *plonger, pénétrer, plongeon.*)

We dive beneath the surface of the water when bathing. A rabbit dives into its burrow, and a train into a tunnel. We dive into mysteries, or investigate them. An aviator who makes a sudden descent with the nose of his machine pointing downwards is said to dive, and a submarine dives in going below the water's surface.

Anyone who dives is a **diver** (dīv′ er, *n.*) As men cannot live without breathing air they can only stay under water a few minutes at a time. Six minutes is the longest stay on record, but most people can only manage about one minute, or less. Any movement increases the need for air. Divers dive the seas for pearls, sponges, etc., and for that purpose they are supplied with a **diving-dress** (*n.*), or a **diving apparatus** (*n.*) This consists of an india-rubber suit, which protects the body and limbs, and of a metal helmet with a glass front to it. Heavy weights are attached to the feet and hung over the shoulders, to prevent the user from floating to the surface.



Diver.—A diver in his diving-dress cutting a hole in the steel hull of a ship.



Diver.—Diving-beetle.

Air is supplied by a tube from a machine on the surface which pumps air to the diver, who carries a line by which he can signal to his mates at the surface. By these means a diver can stay down for twenty minutes to an hour, according to the depth at which he is working. His work includes searching for pearls in tropical waters, discovering wrecks and helping in raising them if possible, salving valuable property from wrecks, repairing under-water damage to ships, and placing foundations for piers and harbours.

Members of the Colymbidae family of birds dive remarkably well, and are known as divers. Another name for the di-dapper, or dabchick, is **dive-dapper** (*n.*) We make a dive into the water, and we make a dive for the door, or make a sudden dart for it. An apparatus, somewhat resembling a bell in shape, which enables men to go down into the water and remain in safety beneath the surface is called a **diving-bell** (*n.*).

The date of the first diving-bells is unknown. They were usually of wood girded with hoops like a barrel, and with no means of renewing the air in them, so that only short stays could be made under water. In 1778 John Smeaton, the engineer of the third Eddystone lighthouse, first used a diving-bell with a force-pump attached for driving air down to it. Ten years later he made the first diving-bell of the modern type for the Ramsgate harbour works. This bell was of cast iron and weighed two and a half tons. It held two men.

It is interesting to discover that long before man adopted the diving-bell it had been made and used by a spider. A **diving-spider** (*n.*) is a spider that builds its home under water in European ponds and lakes. Its dwelling is constructed of a thimble-like web, which the spider fills with air carried down from above in the form of a bubble which clings to the hairs on its body. This little animal feeds principally on gnats and flies which it seizes from underneath when they alight on the water. The scientific name is *Argyroneta aquatica.* The **diving-beetle** (*n.*) —*Dytiscus marginalis*—lives in ponds



Diver.—Red-throated diver.

A.-S. *dyfan*; cp. Icel. *dyfa* to dip, related to *deep, dip, dove.*

diverge (di vĕrj′; dī vĕrj′), *v.i.* To strike off in different directions from one point; to branch off; to differ. *v.t.* To cause to diverge. (F. *diverger.*)

We may say that from a certain point roads diverge, or branch off, in different directions. Two persons may diverge widely in their opinions or in their aims. A branching off from one common point is a **divergence** (di vĕrj′ ens; dī vĕrj′ ens, *n.*). A difference of opinion is likewise a divergence. **Divergent** (di verj′ ent; dī verj′ ent, *adj.*) or **diverging** (di vĕrj′ ing; dī vĕrj′ ing, *adj.*) rays of light are those that start from a common point and then recede from each other. A concave lens causes the divergence of rays of light and is called a divergent lens; while a convex lens causes the rays to converge or tend to one point.

In mathematics, a **divergent series** (*n.*) is an unending series of terms the sum of which increases indefinitely as more terms are taken. Anything which is divergent has **divergency** (di vĕrj′ en si; dī vĕrj′ en si, *n.*), and that which acts in a divergent manner, acts **divergingly** (di vĕrj′ ing li; dī vĕrj′ ing li, *adv.*).

L. *dī-* (= *dis-*) apart, *vergere* to bend, incline. *See* verge [2].

divers (dī′ vĕrz), *adj.* Several; various; sundry (F. *divers, plusieurs.*)

We may say that we had divers, or several reasons for taking a certain course of action. In the Bible, we may read how God visited the Egyptians with divers plagues because Pharaoh would not let the Israelites depart from his land. The word is not now often used in speech.

O.F. *divers*, L. *dīversus*, p.p. of *dīvertere* to divert, turn different ways. *Diverse* is a doublet. SYN.: Multiform, multitudinous, several, sundry, various.

diverse (di vĕrs′; dī vĕrs′), *adj.* Different; varied; unlike. (F. *divers, différent, varié.*)

We may speak of trees as being of diverse, or different, sizes. Questions as diverse, or varied, as "Why do we get hungry?" and "Who is the present Premier?" are often set in general knowledge test-papers. To go in different directions is to go **diversely** (di vĕrs′ li; dī vĕrs′ li, *adv.*); likewise, to do something in different ways is to do it diversely. We speak **of a diversity** (di vĕr′ si ti; dī vĕr′ si ti, *n.*), or a variety of colours, and of a great diversity of opinions, when opinions differ considerably. Things that are different in form are said to be **diversiform** (di vĕr′ si förm; dī vĕr′ si förm, *adj.*). To give variety to anything is to **diversify** (di vĕr′ si fī; dī vĕr′ si fī, *v.t.*) it. **Diversified** (di vĕr′ si fīd; dī vĕr′ si fīd, *adj.*) mosaic for instance is of a kind that is well varied. The act of diversifying, the fact of being diversified or the process of becoming so, is called **diversification** (di vĕr si fi kā′ shŭn; dī vĕr si fi kā′ shŭn, *n.*).

Another form of *divers.* SYN.: Different, dissimilar, distinct, unlike, varied. ANT.: Alike, like, resembling, similar.

diversion (di vĕr′ shŭn; dī vĕr′ shŭn), *n.* The act of turning from a course; anything which diverts the mind or attention from care or study; amusement; relaxation. (F. *diversion, distraction, divertissement.*)

We may speak of the diversion of traffic from one direction to another, or we may refer to the diversion of the mind when it is turned from serious occupation to less serious business. Moreover, anything which diverts the mind in this way is termed a diversion, hence we speak of a person's diversions, meaning his amusements.

In military language the term denotes the act of diverting the attention of the enemy by any ruse or feigned attack. A **diversity** (di vĕr′ si ti; dī vĕr′ si ti, *n.*) of opinion is a difference of opinion. In law, when a prisoner pleads diversity, he pleads that he is not the person charged with the offence.

L. *dīversio* (acc. *-ōn-em*), verbal n. from *dīvertere* to turn aside. *See* divert. SYN.: Deviation, divergence, pastime, recreation, relaxation. ANT.: Directness, labour, task, work.

divert (di vĕrt′; dī vĕrt′), *v.t.* To turn from a course or direction; to turn aside; to entertain; to amuse. (F. *détourner, divertir.*)

A river may be turned aside from its course, or diverted, by a dam. When we are studying it is well to see that there is nothing near us to divert, or distract, our attention. The duty of the court jester in the olden days was to divert, or entertain, the king, and high fees were often paid to dwarfs who could act in a **diverting** (di vĕrt′ ing; dī vĕrt′ ing, *adj.*) or amusing manner. When they ceased to behave **divertingly**



Diversion. A diversion at a tattoo by soldiers dressed to represent Arabs. The "camel" was not diverted by their frenzy.

(di vĕrt' ing li ; di vĕrt' ing li, *dav.*) they were dismissed, and others were found to give the king **divertisement** (di vĕrt' is mĕnt, *n.*).

L. *divertere*, from *dī-* (= *dis-*) aside, *vertere* to turn. *See* verse.

Dives (dī' vēz), *n.* A name often applied to a wealthy man.

The use of this name for any man who is very rich is adopted from the parable of Lazarus and the rich man (Luke xvi, 19-31).

L. *dīvēs* rich.

divest (di vest' ; dī vest'), *v.t.* To make bare ; to strip ; to deprive. (F. *dépouiller, ôter, priver.*)



Divest.—A cavalryman divesting himself of his tunic while taking a jump.

Autumn divests, or bares, the trees of leaves ; a swimmer divests himself of his clothing before entering the water. A public man may be divested, or deprived, of office, because of some wrong-doing. The act of divesting or depriving is **divestiture** (di vest' i chŭr ; dī vest' i chŭr, *n.*) or **divestment** (di vest' mĕnt ; dī vest' mĕnt, *n.*). In law, this term means depriving a person of his property.

L.L. *dīvestīre*, from L. *dī-* (= *dis-*) denoting reversal of action, *vestīre* to dress, from *vestis* clothing. *See* vest. SYN. : Deprive, dismantle, disrobe, strip, unclothe. ANT. : Clothe, envelop, invest, robe.

divide (di vīd'), *v.t.* To cut into two parts ; to cause to separate ; to share ; to disunite ; to mark with divisions ; in mathematics, to separate into factors. *v.i.* To be separated ; to vote by separating. *n.* An American watershed. (F. *diviser, partager.*)

We divide something when we cut it in two ; a schoolmaster may divide his pupils into classes ; robbers may divide or share their spoil, and we divide a political party when we cause it to break up by creating difference of opinions among its members ; we may divide a line into a given number of parts ; and we may divide a number by another number. Friends divide or become disunited.

The House of Commons is said to divide when it takes a vote on a subject that has been under discussion. This is done by the members passing out of the House by different lobbies. Something or someone that divides is a **divider** (di vīd' ĕr, *n.*) ; thus a kind of compass used to divide lines into a number of parts is denoted by the plural of this term. Whatever is cut into parts, separated, or disunited, is divided, hence the motto, " United we stand, divided we fall." Strength lies in solidity. Pilgrims may journey to a shrine **dividedly** (di vīd' ĕd li, *adv.*), that is, separately.

L. *dīvidere*, from *dī-* (= *dis-*) apart, and an assumed v. *videre* to separate. *See* widow. SYN. : Dissect, divorce, part, separate, share. ANT. : Combine, connect, couple, join, unite.

dividend (div' i dĕnd), *n.* The share of profits received by a shareholder in a company ; money paid to the creditors of a bankrupt ; in mathematics, the number to be divided by another. (F. *dividende.*)

In mathematics, if the number 10 is to be divided by 2, then 10 is the dividend and 2 the divisor. If we buy shares in a company and thereby contribute to the capital of the company, we expect a share in the profits made by that company. Such a share in the profits is termed a dividend, and its amount naturally depends on the number of shares held.

After declaring a dividend, that is, making public the rate per cent to be paid on the shares, a company orders its bankers to pay each shareholder a certain amount of dividend. The order on the bankers, which is the authority on which a shareholder receives his dividend, is a **dividend-warrant** (*n.*)

When a company or an individual becomes bankrupt the value of the available assets is shared among the creditors. The money so paid is called dividend. If, for example, a creditor to whom £500 is owing is paid £25 he receives a dividend of 1s. in the £.

L. *dīvidendum* that which is to be divided, neuter gerundive of *dīvidere* to divide.

dividivi (div' i div' i), *n.* A tree found in South America and the West Indies ; the seed-pods of this, used for tanning and dyeing.

This tree attains a height of twenty to thirty feet and bears flowers of a white colour. Its pods, which curl up in drying, are of a reddish-brown colour from two to three inches long and contain a quantity

of tannin. The scientific name is *Caesalpinia coriaria*

Native name.

divine [1] (di vīn'), *adj.* Relating to God or the gods; god-like; sacred; more than human in excellence or beauty. One skilled in divinity. (F. *divin; théologien.*)

A divine is a clergyman, especially one learned in theology; St. John the Divine is so called because his gospel contains much theological teaching.

The **divine office** (*n.*) is a public service of the Roman Catholic Church, which is also recited privately every day by all priests; it consists of seven "hours" for different times of the day. Certain kings, for example the English James I and Charles I, claimed to hold their crowns by **divine right** (*n.*), that is, by the appointment of God, and so to be free to govern without holding parliaments or consulting their subjects in any way. **Divine service** (*n.*) is the public worship of God in some official form.

God may be said to act **divinely** (di vīn' li, *adv.*), but this word is generally used as an exaggerated expression of any action exceedingly well done; thus, we might say that "Caruso sang divinely." To **divinify** (di vin' i fī, *v.t.*) is to make divine or to treat something or somebody as divine.

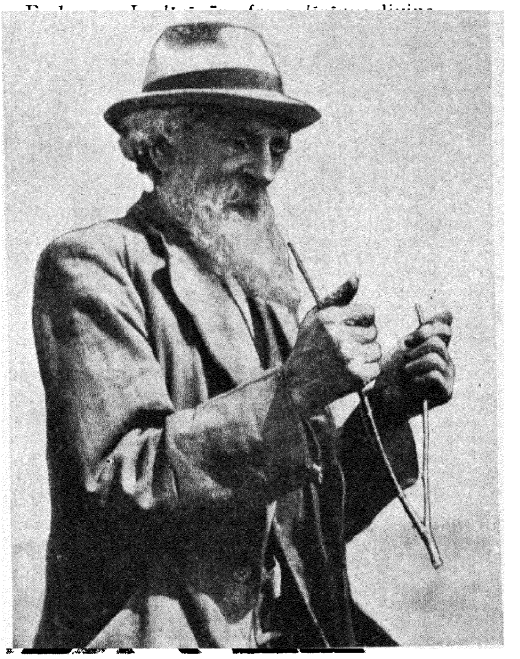
The **Divinity** (di vin' i ti, *n.*) is Almighty God. The quality of being a god is divinity, and this term also denotes a god-like being, an adorable person, and theology, that is, divine science. To **divinify** (di vin' i fī, *v.t.*), or to **divinize** (div' i nīz, *v.t.*), is to deify or make divine. The act of doing this is **divinization** (di vin i zā' shŭn, *n.*). **Divinity-calf** (*n.*) is a dark brown leather made from calf-hide often used for binding theological books.

L. *dīvīnus*, adj. from *dīvus* a god, originally an adj. related to *deus* a god.

divine [2] (di vīn'), *v.t.* To find out by magic or mysterious means; to foretell; to guess. *v.i.* To practise divination; to have a presentiment. (F. *deviner, pressentir, prédire.*)

In all ages, people have placed a good deal of faith in the **diviner** (di vīn' ėr, *n.*), that is, one who professes to foretell events or discover secrets by means of magic or special knowledge given only to a few. The art of divining, called **divination** (di vi nā' shŭn, *n.*), has taken many forms. The interpreting of dreams is often referred to in the Bible. The Romans practised divination by the flight and cries of birds, called augury, by examining the entrails of animals, and by fire. Gipsies divine by "reading" the hand or palmistry. Other **divinatory** (di vin' ā tō ri, *adj.*) methods, that is, ways of divination, include gazing into a crystal or pool of ink, and drawing lots.

For hundreds of years, certain persons have claimed to be able to find underground water or veins of minerals by means of the **divining-rod** (di vīn' jing rod, *n.*). The rod is usually a fork of hazel-wood, of which one branch is held loosely in each hand. When the substance sought is near, the fork is said to twist violently in the hands. The water diviner is also known as a dowser.



Divining-rod.—A water diviner, or water finder, using a divining-rod of hazel-wood.

divisible (di viz' ibl), *adj.* Able to be divided into parts, equal or otherwise. (F. *divisible.*)

In mathematics, a quantity is said to be divisible, or to have **divisibility** (di viz i bil' i ti, *n.*), when it can be exactly divided into a number of equal parts, and the process of so dividing the number or quantity is called **division** (di vizh' ŭn, *n.*). The number used to divide the large number is the **divisor** (di vī' zŏr, *n.*). When the divisor is small, the process of division can be carried out mentally, and is called short division in contrast with long division in which each stage of the process has to be set forth.

The act of separating anything into parts is called division; each of the parts is called a division, and often that which separates the parts is denoted by this term. In the army, a division is a body of men under a general officer, and in the navy is a number of vessels under one command. In Parliament a division is the separation of the members for the purposes of voting.

As in the body there is a division of labour in the sense that the muscles, nerves, and other tissues and organs have special work to do, so in the labour world there is division of labour in the sense that a given piece of work is often divided up among a number of

people each of whom does only a part of it in which he is specially skilled, thus saving time and giving better results. In a division of profits, the workers receive a share of the profits in addition to a fixed wage.

Anything relating to division may be described as **divisional** (di vizh′ ŭn ăl, *adj.*), or **divisionary** (di vizh′ ŭn ă ri, *adj.*), and to work in a divisional manner is to work **divisionally** (di vizh′ ŭn ăl li, *adv.*).

L. *dīvīsibilis*, adj. from *dīvidere* (p.p. *dīvīs-us*) to divide. *See* divide.

divorce (di vōrs′), *n.* The separation of husband and wife by the sentence of a civil or church court; the separation of things closely bound together. *v.t.* To separate (a husband and wife) by divorce; to separate (things closely connected). (F. *divorce, séparation; divorcer, séparer.*)

A sentence of divorce may give the right to both man and woman to marry someone else, or it may not do so. The first is the usual meaning of the word.

O.F. *divorce*, L. *dīvortium*, from *dīvortere* (= *dīvertere*) to turn asunder, separate. SYN.: *v.* Disunite, part, separate, sunder.

divot (div′ ŏt), *n.* A layer of earth with grass growing on it; a turf. (F. *motte de gazon*).

The pieces of turf used in the North for roofing humble dwellings are known as divots. In golf, a divot is a piece of turf cut by a player in making a stroke.

Lowland Sc., formerly *diffat, devait, divet.*



Divulge.—The inventor of the railway sleeping car divulging his secret to Andrew Carnegie.

divulge (di vŭlj′; dī vŭlj), *v.t.* To disclose; to make public; to publish. (F. *divulguer, proclamer.*)

We are told in the story-books that Ali Baba and his wife were able to keep secret for some time the means by which they enriched themselves with much gold and silver. When, however, they were suspected by Ali Baba's brother and his wife, Ali Baba thought that he had better divulge, or disclose the secret. The **divulgence** (di vŭlj′ ĕns; dī vŭlj′ĕns, *n.*) or **divulgement** (di vŭlj′ mĕnt; dī vŭlg′ mĕnt, *n.*) of the secret had very serious consequences for those concerned. A person who divulges anything is a **divulger** (di vŭlj′ ĕr; dī vŭlj ĕr, *n.*).

L. *dīvulgāre*, from *dī-* (= *dis-*) apart, *vulgāre* to make common, from *vulgus* the common people. *See* vulgar. SYN.: Disclose, expose, publish, reveal. ANT.: Conceal, cover, hide, secrete, suppress.

dizen (dīz′ĕn; diz′ĕn), *v.t.* To ornament; to deck out. (F. *parer, orner.*)

This word is not in common use now. A man wearing many orders and decorations at a ceremony, or a woman bedecked in all her finery, is dizened. In the days of hand-spinning, to dizen meant to put flax on to a distaff.

Originally to supply (a distaff) with a bunch of flax, *dis-* (Low G. *diesse*) in *dis-staff*. *See* distaff, bedizen.

dizzy (diz′ i), *adj.* Giddy; causing giddiness; high; confusing. *v.t.* To make dizzy. (F. *étourdi; étourdir.*)

Most children know what it is to feel dizzy or giddy as the result of turning round and round quickly in the same direction. Everything appears to spin round. Perhaps it is not every child who knows that this feeling of giddiness or **dizziness** (diz′ i nĕs, *n.*) will pass off if one turns round in the opposite direction. Some people feel dizzy if they look down from a height. **Dizzily** (diz′ i li, *adv.*) means in a giddy or dizzy manner.

M.E. *dysy*, A.-S. *dysig* foolish; cp. East Frisian *dusig*, O.H.G. *tusīc*, Low G. *dusen* to be giddy. SYN.: Confusing, giddy, unsteady, whirling. ANT.: Steady.

do [1] (doo), *v.t.* To carry out; to produce; to bring about; to complete; to render; to deal with; to cheat; to entertain; to undergo; to see the sights of. *v.i.* To act; to behave; to strive; to fare; to be of service. *v. auxiliary. See below.* (F. *faire, accomplir, rendre, duper; agir, se comporter.*)

The second sing. **doest** (doo′ ĕst) and **dost** (dŭst), and the old third sing. **doth** (dŭth) are still used in poetry and in religious services. Ordinary third sing. **does** (dŭz) *p.t.* simple **did** (did); second sing. **didst** (didst). *p.p.* **done** (dŭn). In familiar speech do not becomes **don't** (dōnt), did not becomes **didn't** (did′ nt), does not becomes **doesn't** (dŭz′ nt).

This word has a great many meanings. As a transitive verb it can be used for almost any other transitive verb, that is, for almost any verb that contains the idea of

action, production or operation. We can say for instance, that we do (learn) our lessons, that the maid does (cleans) the grate, that an artist does (paints) a picture, and that a plumber does (repairs) the pipes. A passage in a foreign language is done (translated) into English, a surgeon does (performs) an operation, an actor does (plays the part of) Hamlet. We do good, or evil, or a kindness, or a service, or an injury. A convict does time (in prison). A person may be done (swindled) out of his inheritance. An American does (sees) the sights of London.

Among its intransitive uses we say that we do well, or badly, or nobly. "That will do" means "That is enough." "How do you do?" means "How are you in health?" "How are you doing in your new job?" means "How are you getting on?"

As an auxiliary do is used in negative, interrogative, and inverted sentences. "Don't make a noise." "Did you play yesterday?" "So often does this happen that——" In poetry it can be used as an auxiliary with almost any verb, and all the old forms, *doest, dost, doth,* and *didst* are employed. "How doth the little busy bee——." Do is also used for emphasis—"I *do* like you"—and to avoid repeating a verb, particularly in answers to questions —"He likes football; I don't." "Did you go? I did n't."

To do away with means to abolish. To do for means sometimes to suit, as in the sentence, "One will do for me," and also to spoil or kill—"This bad weather will do for the crops." To do up means to repair, to paint and paper (a house), to pack up a parcel. To be done up is to be tired out. To do with means to make shift with, as in the sentence: "We must do with a smaller house." To do without is to dispense with. To have to do with is to have business with. Anything that can be done is **doable** (doo′ ăbl, *adj.*), and one who does anything is a **doer** (doo′ ĕr, *n.*).

M.E. *doon,* A.-S. *dōn* (p.t. *dyde,* p.p. *gedōn*), originally meaning to place; akin to Dutch *doen,* G. *tun,* L. (*ab*)-*dere* put off, (*con*)-*dere* put together, Gr. (*ti*)*thenai,* Sansk. *dhā-,* O. Pers. *dā-,* O. Slav. *dĕte,* to put.

do [2] (dō), *n.* A term used in the Tonic Sol-fa system of teaching music to describe the note C.

In the Tonic Sol-fa system, which is much used in schools and choral bodies, the letters of the alphabet and other signs are employed to represent the notes of the scale instead of the usual notation. For instance, instead of the scale of C reading C, D, E, F, G, A, B, as in ordinary vocal music, the syllables do, re, mi, fa, sol, la, si are used. In certain classes of music the ordinary style of writing is used, with the Tonic Sol-fa signs above the part taken by the voice.

Chosen in the seventeenth century instead of *ut,* as more easily sung. *See* sol-fa.

doab (dō′ ăb), *n.* A name used in India for the tract of land between two rivers which join each other. Another spelling is **duab** (doo′ ăb). (F. *doab.*)

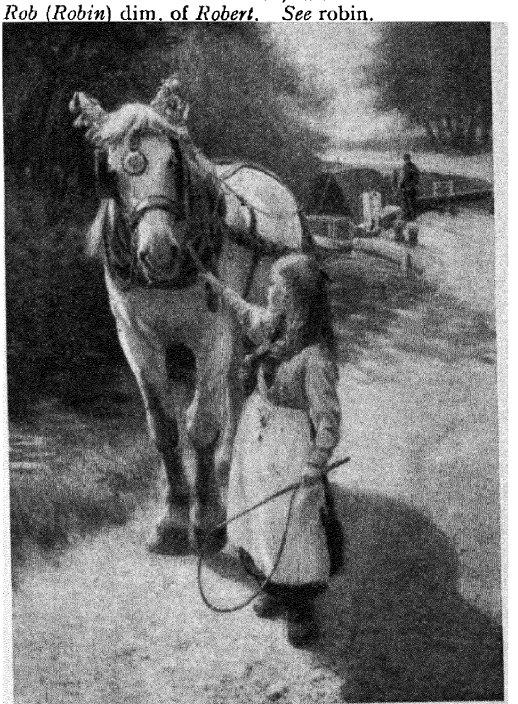
This term is especially applied to the district in Upper India lying between the Jumna and the Ganges.

Pers. *du-ab* two waters; cognate with L. *duō* two, *aqua* water.

dobbin (dob′ in), *n.* A horse for drawing heavy loads. (F. *cheval de trait.*)

This is an instance of a personal name standing for a class or species. Other examples are Reynard for fox, Chanticleer for cock, Bruin for bear, and Hodge for a rustic.

Dobbin is a dim. of *Dob,* another form of *Rob (Robin)* dim. of *Robert. See* robin.



Dobbin.—Dobbin on the towing-path hauling a barge on one of England's canals.

dobby (dob′ i), *n.* A small loom for weaving patterns. (F. *machine d'armure.*)

In principle the dobby resembles a Jacquard loom, which is controlled by punched cards. Before each stroke of the shuttle a card is swung against the ends of a number of horizontal wires. Any wire not in line with a hole is driven endways, and, as the warp thread to which it relates is then not lifted, the shuttle passes over that thread.

From *Dobbie (Robbie)* a dim. of *Dob (Rob);* cp. *Dobbin.*

dobchick (dob′ chik). This is another form of dabchick. *See* grebe.

Docetae (dō sē tē), *n.pl.* An early Christian sect, who believed that Christ's human body was not real but only seemed to be so. (F. *Docètes.*)

The errors of the Docetae, who were sometimes called Illusionists, appeared so soon in the history of Christianity that, according to the great African theologian, Tertullian, references are found to them in the epistles of St. John. The beliefs were taken up by several later sects.

A member of the sect was a **Docetist** (dō sē′ tist, *n.*), and the **Docetic** (dō set′ ik; dō sē′ tik, *adj.*) teaching was called **Docetism** (dō sē′ tizm, *n.*).

Gr. *Dokētai*, from *dokein* to seem, appear.

dochmius (dok′ mi ŭs), *n.* A metrical foot of five syllables—one short, two long, one short, one long. (˘ ¯ ¯ ˘ ˉ). *pl.* **dochmii** (dok′ mi ī). (F. *dochmius, dochmaïque.*)

Verses composed of dochmii are **dochmiac** (dok′ mi ăk, *adj.*) verses or **dochmiacs** (dok′ mi ăks, *n.pl.*).

Gr. *dokhmios* (*pous*) aslant, athwart (foot).

docile (dō′ sīl; dos′ il), *adj.* Willing to be taught; easy to manage. (F. *docile.*)

The tendency on the part of either a human being or an animal to submit to the will of another is **docility** (dō sil′ i ti, *n.*).

L. *docilis* teachable, from *docēre* to teach, cognate with *discere* to learn, Gr. *dokeein* to think, *dekhesthai* to receive. SYN.: Amenable, submissive, tame, teachable, tractable. ANT.: Intractable, obstinate, refractory, unmanageable.

docimasy (dos′ i mă si), *n.* The testing or examining of substances. (F. *docimasie.*)

Under this rather old-fashioned term are included the testing of ores to find out how much metal is contained in them (now usually called assaying), and the examining of foods and drugs in order to see whether they are pure or of good quality. Testing for poisons in helping to bring criminals to justice is also a part of this art. Anything relating to it is **docimastic** (dos i măs′ tik, *adj.*), and a description of the methods is called **docimology** (dos i mol′ ŏ ji, *n.*).

Gr. *dokimasia* examination, scrutiny, from *dokimāzein* to test, examine, from root of *dekhesthai* to take, receive. The original meaning of the Gr. word was an inquiry into the character of persons elected to public offices.

dock [1] (dok), *n.* Common name for plants belonging to the genus *Rumex.* (F. *patience, rumex.*)

The genus comprises sorrels and docks, many kinds being found in Britain. Some species are gathered for salads, but most of them are weeds, and, on account of their long roots, difficult to exterminate. The common dock (*R. obtusifolius*) is sometimes called the bitter, or blunt-leaved dock.

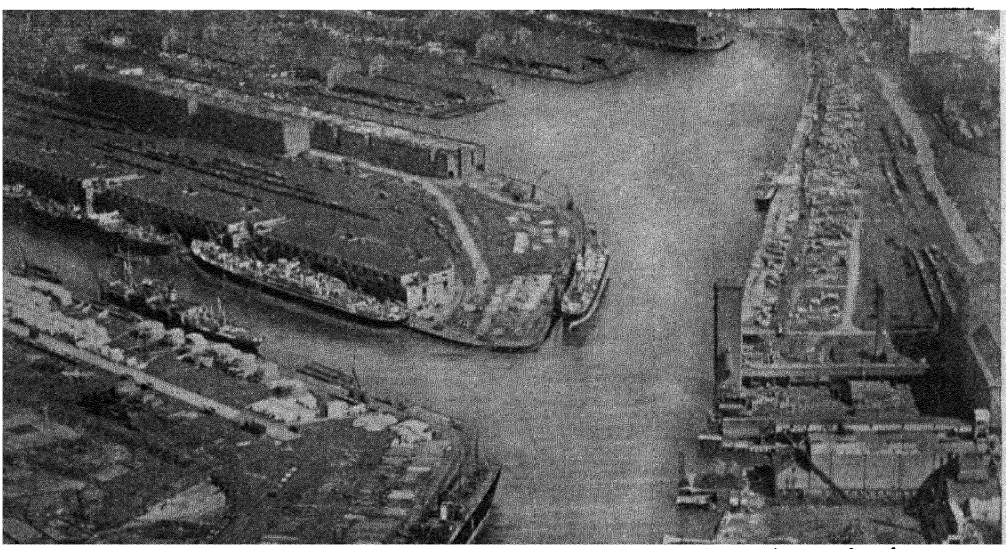
A.-S. *docce*; cp. M. Dutch *docke*, Gaelic *dogha.*

dock [2] (dok), *v.t.* To cut the tail off; to cut down. *n.* An animal's tail which has been cut short; part of the crupper of a saddle. (F. *écourter; tronçon, culeron.*)

It is usual to dock the tails of young puppies of certain breeds, and the tail of a horse is shortened in a similar manner. We also say that we dock an account when we reduce it, or deduct a part from it. After the tail of an animal has been cut short, the stump is called a dock. The same word is used also for that part of the crupper of a saddle through which the horse's tail passes.

V. from n.; cp. Dutch *dok* little bunch, G. *docke* bundle, skein. SYN.: *v.* Abridge, bob, curtail, lop, prune. ANT.: *v.* Elongate, enlarge, extend, lengthen.

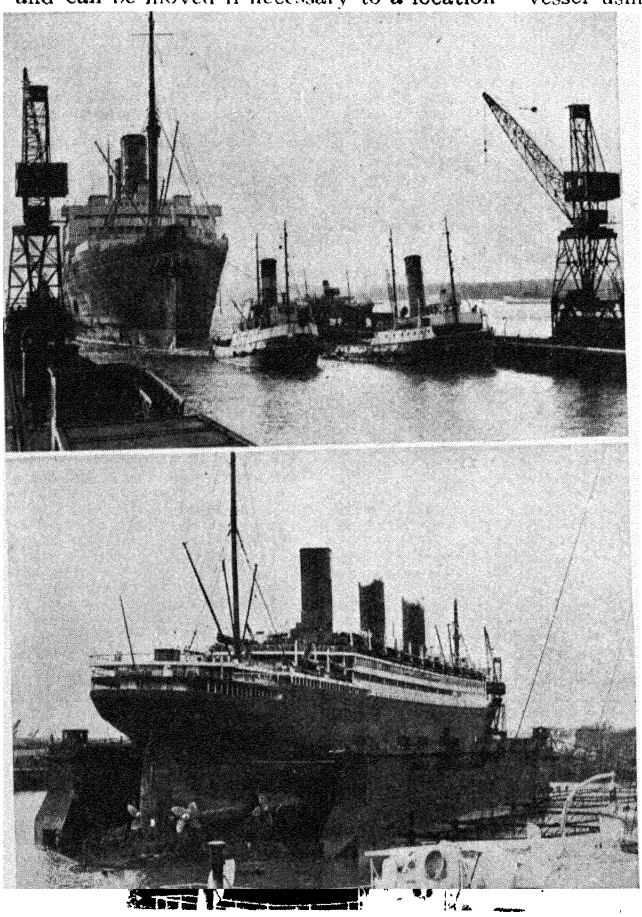
dock [3] (dok), *n.* An artificial basin in which ships are built, repaired, loaded, or unloaded; an enclosure with platforms where a railway track terminates, used for



Dock.—A bird's-eye view of a section of the docks at Manchester. The photograph was taken from an aeroplane. Steamers are being loaded and unloaded at the wharves.

loading and unloading wagons. *v.t.* To bring into, or lay up in, dock; to place in a dry dock; to provide with docks. *v.i.* To enter a dock; to lie up in dock. (F. *dock, bassin; mettre dans le bassin.*)

A ship which needs repair or overhaul is usually taken into a **dry dock** (*n.*) or **graving dock** (*n.*). The entrance to the dock can be closed by gates or a floating caisson, the water pumped out, and the whole of the ship's outer surface exposed. The **floating-dock** (*n.*), which serves a similar purpose, is portable and can be moved if necessary to a location



Dock. In the top picture the "Berengaria" is entering a floating-dock for her annual overhaul, and below the giant Cunarder is high and dry in the dock.

near the ship which is to enter it. It is really a huge tank with high sides which can be sunk by filling certain ballast compartments. After the ship has been docked, or towed into the dock, the water is pumped out of the ballast tanks, and the whole structure rises, lifting the ship clear of the water, ready for the work of cleaning or repair. Docks of this kind have been built in England, and afterwards towed thousands of miles to their final destinations. The largest floating-dock is that at Southampton. It is nine hundred and sixty feet long, one-hundred and seventy feet wide, and can lift sixty thousand tons. Seaplanes also need to be docked for necessary repairs, and floating docks for this purpose, provided with ample landing space, have been built.

A **wet dock** (*n.*) is one entered through a gate or lock in which the water can be maintained at the tidal level, so that ships may dock, and load or unload, at all states of the tide. Since docks are very costly to build and keep in repair, the owner of a vessel using them has to pay **dock-charges** (*n.pl.*) or **dock-dues** (*n.pl.*), which are proportionate to the tonnage or size of the ship. Railway companies have their goods-yards in large cities, where wagons are taken for convenience of unloading, the lines running between a series of banks or platforms; such an arrangement forms a dock.

In a government **dockyard** (*n.*), ships belonging to the nation are built or repaired, and also equipped or supplied with stores. The official in charge of a dock or dockyard is called a **dock master** (*n.*). The word **dockage** (dok′ âj, *n.*) may mean either the charge for the use of a dock, or the space or accommodation therein provided for ships. A **docker** (dok′ ĕr, *n.*) is a labourer whose work is mainly the loading and unloading of vessels at a dock. A **dock warrant** (*n.*) is a certificate or order for the removal of goods warehoused at a dock, issued after duties and charges have been paid. A **dock-glass** (*n.*) is a large drinking glass of a kind used for sampling wine at the docks.

Every nation with a large seaborne trade has to **dockize** (dok′ īz′, *v.t.*) its principal rivers; that is, provide them with docks or convert portions into harbours for the reception of vessels. **Dockization** (dok ī za′ shŭn, *n.*) involves the dredging and deepening of existing channels, building of quays, and the provision of locks or water-gates so as to control the level of the water in the dockized area, which otherwise would fluctuate with the state of the tide in the river.

Dutch *dok* (earlier *docke*), possibly L.L. *doga* a ditch, canal, Gr. *dokhē* receptacle, from *dekhesthai* to receive.

dock [4] (dok), *n.* The enclosure in a criminal court where an accused person is placed during the trial or hearing of his case. (F. *banc des accusés.*)

Probably at first slang, from Flemish *dok* pen, hutch, cage.



Doctor.—A veterinary doctor, in his travelling dispensary, giving free treatment to animals and advising the owners as to their care.

docket (dok′ ĕt), *n.* A summary; a warrant or certificate; a label; a list of cases to be tried in a court of law. *v.t.* To summarize (the contents of a document) on the back thereof. (F. *étiquette, liste des causes; étiqueter.*)

A summary giving concisely the chief contents of a document is called a docket, and the same name is given to a similar abstract of matters to be considered by a committee or an assembly. A label attached to goods with particulars of the owner, destination, weight, etc., is also called a docket. Customs authorities issue a docket or warrant to certify that duty has been paid on goods, and also another kind of docket, which entitles the holder to the delivery of cotton from a clearing-house. We docket our letters by making note of the contents on the back.

Perhaps akin to *dock* [2] to curtail, with dim. suffix *-et.*

doctor (dok′ tŏr), *n.* One who holds the highest degree in any faculty of a university; a qualified physician or surgeon; a learned person; a mechanical device. *v.t.* To treat with medicine; to mend or patch; to adulterate; to falsify. *v.i.* To prescribe as a doctor; to take medicine. (F. *docteur, médicin; médiciner, falsifier.*)

A medical man, before he may be registered and allowed to practise, must possess certain qualifications, such as the licence or diploma of certain examining authorities, or the degree of M.D. (Doctor of Medicine) of a university. In either case he is generally called a doctor, although a surgeon may prefer to be addressed as "Mr." Anyone who has taken the degree of a doctor, for example, in Divinity (D.D.), Science (D.Sc.), Music (Mus. Doc.), or Philosophy (D. Ph.), is said to hold a **doctorate** (dok′ tŏr ăt, *n.*) or **doctorship** (dok′ tŏr ship, *n.*). We may also speak of his rank as a **doctorhood** (dok′ tŏr hŭd, *n.*), or as a **doctoral** (dok′ tŏr ăl, *adj.*) or **doctorial** (dok tōr′ i ăl, *adj.*) position.

The degree of doctor is sometimes conferred by our universities on an eminent man whom it is desired to honour. Usually the doctorate of civil law or of laws (D.C.L. or LL.D.) is chosen for this purpose. The Doctors of the Church were learned men whose teaching carries authority, as, for instance, Ambrose, Gregory, or Chrysostom.

A mechanical contrivance may be called a doctor, as, for example, one attached to a paper-making machine, which causes a spray of water to play on the paper just before it reaches the heated rollers. Chemical agents in the paper are thus brought to the top, and act as a glaze, imparting a smoothness and "finish" to the surface.

We may try to doctor a sick dog or cat, but our **doctoring** (dok′ tŏr ing, *n.*) may not be a success, and it is safer to have recourse to a veterinary doctor, who is qualified to treat the ailments of animals.

To mend or patch up a machine is to doctor it; to doctor accounts is to falsify them; and to alter the composition or appearance of wine is to doctor that also.

The captain or master of a ship which is **doctorless** (dok′ tŏr lĕs, *adj.*) will treat minor ailments of the crew with remedies from his medicine chest, and will ask advice by wireless from the doctor of a passing vessel.

Literally teacher, L. agent n. from *docēre* (p.p *doct-us*) to teach. *See* docile. SYN.: *n.* Physician, practitioner, surgeon, teacher. *v.* Adulterate, falsify, mend.

Doctors' Commons (dok' tòrz kom' ònz), *n.* Formerly the name of a college of doctors of law, in London, also a former building, near St. Paul's Cathedral, in which were the headquarters of the college.

Members had the right of appearing in Admiralty, Probate, and Ecclesiastical Courts, which were held at Doctors' Commons. The royal charter of the college was surrendered in 1857, and the body dissolved, the duties being transferred to other courts. Doctors' Commons is chiefly famous to-day as the centre from which marriage licences are issued.

Commons refers to the common use of food at a common table.

doctrinaire (dok tri när'), *n.* An unpractical theorist; one who advocates changes that cannot be put into practice. *adj.* Visionary; unpractical. (F. *doctrinaire; visionnaire.*)

When the monarchy was restored after the French Revolution, there were some in France who wished for a despotic form of government, in which the king's will should be supreme, while others advocated a republic. Between these two extreme parties there was another, whose members, while supporting a monarchy with limited power, desired also representative government, and to members of this party was given the nickname of doctrinaire. As the suggestions of this party were considered unpractical, the name doctrinaire was later applied to any politician who was thought to resemble these persons, in advocating **doctrinarian** (dok tri när' i ăn, *adj.*) proposals. Such a person might also be called a **doctrinarian** (*n.*), and his tenets **doctrinairism** (dok tri när' izm, *n.*) or **doctrinairianism** (dok tri när' i ăn izm, *n.*).

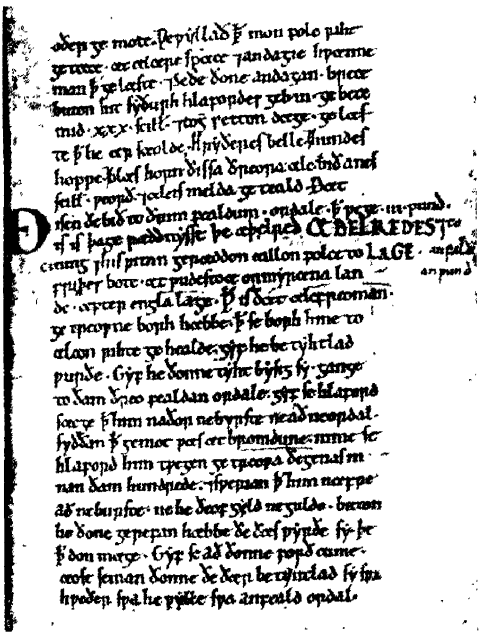
F., from L.L. *doctrīnārius*, adj. from L. *doctrīna* doctrine, theory.

doctrine (dok' trin), *n.* That which is taught; the teachings, or tenets, of any party. (F. *doctrine.*)

A teaching or principle which contains errors is an erroneous doctrine. People may differ **doctrinally** (dok' trin ăl li, *adv.*) and hold different doctrines of religion, but in many things all those who call themselves Christians agree. In art, literature, politics, philosophy, and science there are schools of thought, whose adherents **doctrinize** (dok' trin īz, *v.i.*), rejecting the **doctrinism** (dok' trin izm, *n.*) of others. In 1823, James Monroe, who was then President of the United States, asserted the principle—known as the **Monroe doctrine** (*n.*)—that no European power may interfere in the affairs of the American Continent. Differences of belief are **doctrinal** (dok' tri năl; dok trī' năl, *adj.*) differences, and a person holding pronounced opinions on a subject is a **doctrinist** (dok' trin ist, *n.*).

L. *doctrīna*, from *docēre* (p.p. *doct-us*) to teach. SYN.: Creed, dogma, principle, teaching, tenet.

document (dok' ū mĕnt), *n.* Any written or printed paper containing evidence or information. *v.t.* To prove by or provide with necessary documents. (F. *document; munir de documents.*)



Document.—A page from Ethelred II's laws, a document of the tenth century.

This is one of those words whose meaning has changed in the course of time. Sir Walter Raleigh, in his "History of the World," uses it in the sense of a warning or a lesson, for he writes: "They were forthwith stoned to death as a document unto others." To-day we use the word for any written or printed paper of importance, and in speaking of **documental** (dok ū men' tăl, *adj.*) or **documentary** (dok ū men' tă ri, *adj.*) evidence we mean papers which are used to establish one's right or authority. The phrase "documentary evidence" is frequently met with in law, and means anything that is printed or written which can be used as evidence. The **documentation** (dok ū mĕn tā' shŭn, *n.*) of a claim or argument is the act or process of providing necessary written or printed evidence.

L. *documentum*, from *docēre* to teach, *-mentum* implying result of the action of the v. *See* docile.

dodder [1] (dod' ĕr), *n.* A leafless, parasitic plant, belonging to the natural order Convolvulaceae, and the genus *Cuscuta.* (F. *cuscute, barbe de moine.*)

The dodder germinates from seed, and pushes up a leafless, thread-like twining stem which attaches itself to any other living plant with which it comes in contact, sucker-cells developing which press against and penetrate the skin of the host. When the dodder is

firmly fixed it dies off below the point of attachment, and so becomes entirely dependent on the host, having no leaves and being deprived of its root. Meanwhile the growing point again gropes about or circles round in search of another attachment, when the process is repeated. The greater dodder (*Cuscuta Europoea*) grows on nettles and thistles, and the lesser dodder (*C. epithymum*) preys on thyme, heather, and gorse. Other species attack flax, and clover, causing considerable loss to cultivators by destroying large patches of the crops.

A.-S. *dodder*, cp. G. *dotter*, Swed. *dodra*.

dodder [2] (dod′ ėr), *v.i.* To shake, to tremble; to totter; to be feeble. (F. *remuer, trembler.*)

One of our poets speaks of "the doddering mast" of a ship, meaning that it is quivering or trembling in the gale. A popular name for quaking-grass (*Briza media*) is **doddering-grass** (*n.*), and it is also known as dodder-grass and doddering Nancy; feeble, aged people are sometimes described as **doddering** (dod′ ėr ing, *adj.*).



Dodder. — The dodder winding itself round another plant.

A variant of the obsolete *dadder* of the same meaning, related to *dither*; cp. *daddle, toddle.*

doddered (dod′ ėrd), *adj.* Having lost its top branches (of an aged oak tree). A doddered oak is one which has lost its top branches from old age.

Probably p.p. of a v. *dodder*, extended from a v. *dod* to lop off (no longer in use).

dodeca-. A prefix meaning twelve. **Dodec-** has the same meaning. (F. *dodéca-.*)

This prefix is found in a number of words in the English language, mostly with a botanical or geometrical significance. Examples are **dodecagon** (dō dek′ à gŏn, *n.*), a plane figure having twelve equal sides and angles; **dodecapetalous** (dō dek à pet′ à lŭs, *adj.*), meaning having twelve petals; and **dodecasyllable** (dō dek à sil′ àbl, *n.*), a verse in poetry with twelve syllables, such as an Alexandrine verse.

Gr. *dōdeka* twelve, from *dyo* two, and *deka* ten.

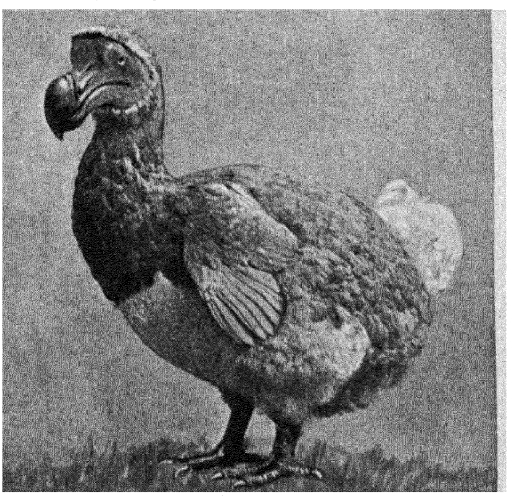
dodge (doj), *v.i.* To move suddenly to one side; to move quickly to and fro in order to avoid something; to prevaricate. *v.t.* To evade anything by starting aside, or by quick change of place; to evade by craft; to trick. *n.* A sudden start; a trick; an expedient; an artifice. (F. *changer de place, soudainement; éviter, esquiver; artifice, ruse.*)

We dodge or start aside suddenly to avoid a blow or escape a missile. A boy dodges from place to place, or backwards and forwards, to elude and baffle his pursuers, and in Rugby or Association football, to avoid an opponent is to dodge him. A person who, when questioned, gives evasive answers, quibbling and prevaricating, or one whose conduct is tricky or **dodgy** (doj′ i, *adj.*), may be called a **dodger** (doj′ ėr, *n.*). A **dodge** (*n.*) may be an act of evasion, a trick, stratagem, or artifice to deceive, or some ingenious contrivance or device. In change-ringing a movement in which a bell sounds out of its regular order is called a dodge. Crafty, artful conduct, full of tricks, or the unstable inconsistent behaviour of one who "plays fast and loose," is called **dodgery** (doj′ ėr i, *n.*).

Originally to walk unsteadily, to shuffle; cp. E. dialect *dade* to walk unsteadily, *dadge* to walk clumsily, Sc. *dodge* to jog along. *See* dodder [2]. SYN.: *v.* Avoid, cheat, elude, escape, evade. ANT.: *v.* Confront, encounter, face, tackle.

dodo (dō′ dō), *n.* A large bird of the pigeon family, formerly inhabiting Mauritius, which became extinct. (F. *dodo.*)

Within a century of the Dutch colonization of Mauritius the dodo (*Didus ineptus*) was completely exterminated in the island. It had only very short wings and was unable



British Museum (Natural History)

Dodo.—The dodo, formerly found in Mauritius, died out in the seventeenth century.

to fly, while its short legs made quick movement difficult, so that it fell an easy prey to the colonists (who found it good to eat) and the animals they introduced into the island

Port. *doudo* silly, said to be borrowed from E. dialect *dold* dolt.

Dodonaean (dō dō nē′ àn), *adj.* Relating to the worship of Zeus at Dodona. (F. *dodonéen.*)

In the ancient Greek legends it is related how one day the god Zeus gave two black

pigeons to his daughter. One of these flew to Dodona in Epirus, and, perching in an oak tree, commanded that an oracle should be established on the spot.

A temple, sacred to Zeus, was accordingly set up, and it was believed that the god made known his will by causing the wind to rustle the boughs of the oak trees. People who wished to find out what the future held for them, or what was the will of the god, would come to the temple, and the oracle was interpreted by a priest or priestess, who pretended to hear the voice of the god in the rustling of the trees.

L. *Dōdōnaeus*, Gr. *Dōdōnaios*, adj. from *Dōdōnē* Dodona, and E. adj. suffix *-an*.

doe (dō), *n.* A female deer; the female of the rabbit, hare, and certain other animals. (F. *daine, femelle.*)

Though the female of the red deer is called a hind, that of the fallow deer and the roe-deer is named a doe. A female hare or rabbit is also called a doe, and the name is given loosely to certain other animals. The description **doeskin** (dō′ skin, *n.*), while correctly used of the skin of a female deer, is also given to other soft leathers, or to a fine woven fabric resembling them in appearance.

M.E. *doo*, A.-S. *dā*, akin to Danish *daa*, and perhaps to Swed. *dof-*, G. *dam-* fallow deer, supposed to be borrowed from L. *dāma* fallow deer; cp. Gaelic *damh* stag, Cornish *da* deer.

doer (doo′ ėr), *n.* The performer of an action. *See under* do.

does (dŭz), *v.t.*, *v.i.*, and *v.aux.* This is the third person singular present indicative of do. *See under* do.

doest (doo′ ėst). This is the second person singular present indicative of do. *See under* do.

doff (dof), *v.t.* To take off, or lay aside. *v.i.* To take off the hat in salutation or as a mark of respect. (F. *ôter.*)

Politeness demands that men doff their hats when they greet a lady in the street, or when they enter a house; reverence and respect call for like action when we meet a funeral, or pass the Cenotaph. In the House of Commons, although hats may be worn by members during sittings, and one must not address the Speaker without a head-covering, all hats must be doffed when a Royal message is received, and strangers visiting the House must doff their hats before entering the legislative chamber.

A **doffer** (dof′ ėr, *n.*) in a carding machine is a comb, or revolving cylinder provided with a toothed surface, which strips the cotton or wool from the main card-wheel. The name is also given to a person who removes the full bobbins or spindles from a machine.

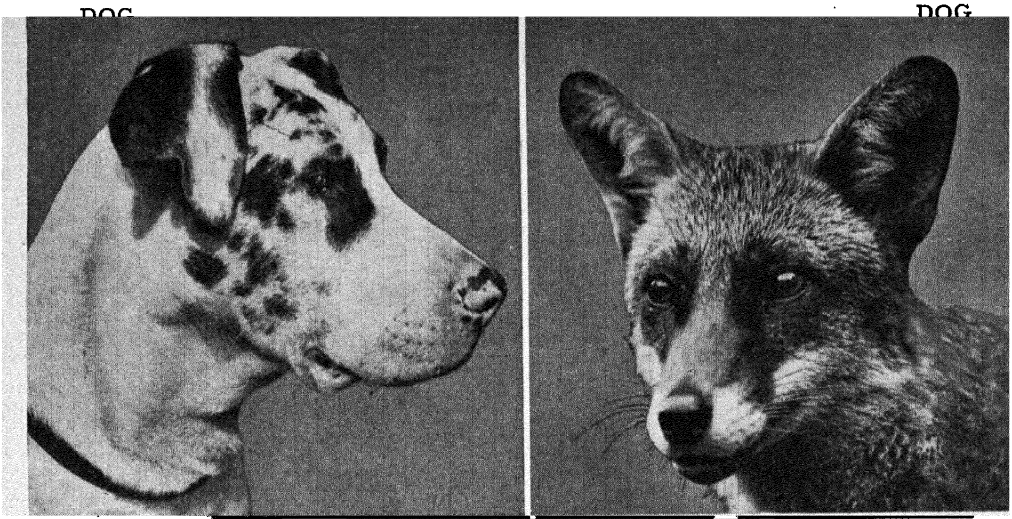
Shortened from *do off*; cp. *don* [2] and obsolete *dup*=do up.

dog (dog), *n.* A domesticated animal belonging to the wolf family (*Canidae*); any member of this family, including the fox, the jackal, and wild dog; two groups of fixed stars, *Canis major* and *Canis minor*; an andiron for supporting burning logs; an iron holdfast with two right-angled pointed members, used to secure timbers; a clutch or holdfast in machinery. *v.t.* To follow closely; to track. (F. *chien, chenet, griffe, crampon; suivre à la piste.*)

The most general use of this word is in relation to the domesticated dog. This animal is a digitigrade, that is to say, it walks on its toes, and has claws that are blunt, and cannot be sheathed like those of the cat. The front feet have five toes



Dog.—In the winter postmen in many parts of Switzerland deliver letters and parcels to châlets in the Alps with the help of dogs, who pull sleighs on which the packets are placed.



Dog.—Three members of the great dog family. At the top (left), the domesticated great dane; to the right, a fox; and below, a wolf, one of the largest living members of the family.

each, the hind feet fou each. The Cape hun ing dog is an exceptio regarding the numbe of toes on its fron feet, having one les on each of them. dog's teeth numbe forty-two generall and usually include si incisors and two canin teeth in both the uppe and lower jaw twelve cheek teeth i the upper jaw, an fourteen in the lowe any variation being i the number of the las named.

Dogs are flesh-eating animals, but could live on vegetable food, or even on fish. Their normal length of life is about twelve years, but it is not uncommon for the age of eighteen or twenty years to be reached.

The term dog is often applied to a sly or surly fellow, to a shameful person, or to one who leads a gay life, and it also occurs in various phrases in more or less daily use. Thus we speak of a person who tries to spoil others' enjoyment of something which he does not himself require as a dog in the manger. We say of people who are constantly worrying or wrangling with one another, that they lead a dog's life. To die a dog's death or die like a dog is to end one's life in misery and shame, and to go to the dogs is to be ruined. A brutal or churlish man is sometimes called **doggish** (dog′ ish, *adj.*) ; his behaviour is **doggishness** (dog′ ish nĕs, *n.*), and he acts after the manner of a dog, or **doggishly** (dog′ ish li, *adv.*). That which relates to dogs, one who is fond of dogs, or that which is **dog-like**, (dog′ lik, *adj.*) is called **doggy** (dog′ i, *adj.*).

Any domesticated g found straying ithout a **dog-collar** .) round its neck, aring the name and ldress of the owner, liable to be taken the police station nd destroyed. In me parks dogs are not lowed unless secured a **dog-lead** (*n.*), me types of which n also be used as g-whips (*n.pl.*). One ho breeds or deals in ogs is a **dog-fancier** .), and the hutch which a dog sleeps is called a **dog-kennel** (*n.*), **dog-house** (*n.*), or **dog-hutch** (*n.*). The coarse variety of meat given to dogs is called **dog's meat** (*n.*), and a special kind of biscuit eaten by them is termed a **dog-biscuit** (*n.*). A railway van set apart for the transport of dogs is a **dog-van** (*n.*), and a **dog-hole** (*n.*) is a place fit only for the housing of dogs. A **dog-cart** (*n.*) is a two-wheeled driving-cart, with two seats placed back to back, the rear seat being made to shut up ; it is so named from its having been originally used by sportsmen for carrying pointers or setters, the dogs being placed in a box below the seats.

A very cheap purchase is said to be **dog-cheap** (*n.*), probably, as Professor Skeat suggests, related to the Swedish word *dog*, meaning very. The hottest period of the year is known as the **dog-days** (*n.pl.*). This period, covering the evil reign of the **dog-star** (*n.*), Sirius, the chief star of the constellation *Canis major*, lasted from thirty to fifty-four days, and began on a day between July 3rd and August 15th. Nowadays the period

extends from July 3rd to August 11th. There is no truth in the belief that madness among dogs is frequent during this time.

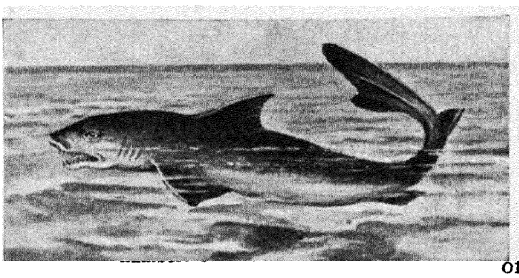
A kind of baboon is referred to as being **dog-faced** (*adj.*), a special fall in wrestling is called a **dog-fall** (*n.*), a male fox is a **dog-fox** (*n*), and a male wolf a **dog-wolf** (*n.*). A book with the corners of a page or pages turned down is said to be **dog-eared** (*adj.*) or **dog's-eared** (*adj.*), the turned corner being termed a **dog-ear** (*n.*) or **dog's-ear** (*n.*). **Dog Latin** (*n.*) is ungrammatical or barbarous Latin, and **dog-legged** (*adj.*) is a term applied to a style of staircase which has no well-hole, the flights of stairs, joined by a semi-circle of stairs, rising upwards in a parallel direction.



Dog-violet.— The scentless dog-violet.

A chisel with a bent shank, used for smoothing out the bottoms of grooves, is known as a **dog-leg** (*n.*). In launching a ship a **dog-shore** (*n.*) is placed on each side of the cradle, thus preventing the vessel from sliding on the slipways after the keel blocks have been withdrawn. Some leather gloves are made of tanned **dog-skin** (*n.*), and those made of an imitation material are also called **dog-skin** (*adj.*) gloves.

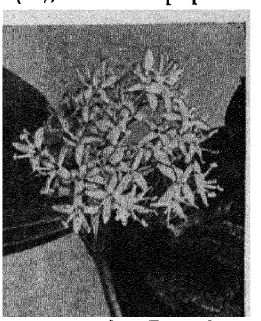
A light sleep from which one is easily awakened is called a **dog-sleep** (*n.*), and from its snarling sound the letter "r" came to be known as the **dog's letter** (*n.*). A mixture of gin and beer is spoken of as **dog's-nose** (*n.*), and a person who is exceptionally tired is often said to be **dog-tired** (*adj.*).



In Early English architecture, a moulding decorated with a series of tabs looking somewhat like teeth is called a **dog-tooth** (*n.*), a name also given to the canine teeth of a human being. On board ship the hours between four p.m. and six p.m. form the first **dog-watch** (*n.*) and from six p.m. to eight p.m. is the second dog-watch. These are the only two-hour watches, or periods of duty, each of the others lasting for four hours.

A popular name for the members of three families of sharks is **dog-fish** (*n.*), two of the best-known being the greater spotted dog-fish (*Scyllium catulus*) and the lesser spotted dog-fish (*S. canicula*). The flesh of these fish is sold as rock salmon, and the rough skin, called shagreen, is used for polishing wood. The spiny or piked dog-fishes, one of which is very common in British waters, inhabit the north and south temperate zones.

Several species of the plant genus *Apocynum* are called **dog's bane** (*n.*), and the popular name for the *Cornus sanguinea* is **dog-wood** (*n.*). The former genus, which includes the Canadian hemp, has a bitter root and is poisonous. The latter is a hardy, deciduous plant producing black, bitter berries, called **dog-berries** (*n.pl.*), from which an oil used in soap-making and for lamps is obtained; its wood is made into meat skewers.



Dog-wood.— From the berries of dog-wood oil is obtained.

The stinking camomile, or *Anthemis cotula*, is also known as the **dog-fennel** (*n.*), and the wild brier, or *Rosa canina*, whose crimson fruit is very familiar, as the **dog-rose** (*n.*). **Dog's mercury** (*n.*) or *Mercurialis perennis*, is a poisonous perennial herb, found in Europe, Asia, and Africa, with small green flowers, and the **dog's-tooth violet** (*n.*) is a plant of the lily family, known by the scientific name of *Erythronium*. With the one exception of *E. dens canis*, all the species are natives of North America.

The pasture grass, *ynosurus cristatus*, as been given the opular name of **dog's-il** (*n.*), and the ound's tongue, or *ynoglossum officinale*, also known as **dog's ngue** (*n.*), and *Viola mina*, the scentless ild violet, is called e **dog-violet** (*n.*). One of the most troublesome weeds met with in agriculture is couch-grass, another name for which is **dog's-grass** (*n.*).

A colony of burrowing American rodents called prairie marmots or prairie dogs is called a **dog-town** (*n.*).

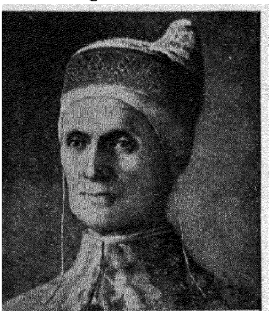
M.E. *dogge*, A.-S. *docga*, *dogga*, perhaps originally a particular large breed of dog. The similar words in foreign languages are borrowed from E.

Dogberry (dog′ bĕr i), *n.* An ignorant and conceited constable in Shakespeare's "Much Ado about Nothing."

Shakespeare's Dogberry is a master of conceit and officiousness — self-satisfied, ignorant, and overbearing, but withal good humoured and amusing. Sometimes more modern policemen or magistrates have been criticized and likened to this character, but the real Dogberry has long since disappeared from our public life

doge (dōj), *n.* A chief magistrate in the republics of Venice and Genoa. (F. *doge.*)

The doges of Venice were elected by a committee chosen by the great council and held office for life. In addition to his position as magistrate, the doge was pre-eminent in matters relating to the Church and the army. The first doge was elected in A.D. 697, and the **dogate** (dō′ gāt, *n.*) was extinguished in 1797, when Venice passed into the possession of Austria by the treaty of Campo Formio. In the rival republic of Genoa the president was called a doge.



Doge.—The Doge Loredano.

Provincial Ital. for *duce,* from L. *dux* (acc. *duc-em*) leader, from *dūcere* to lead. *See* duke.

dogged (dog′ ėd), *adj.* Resembling a dog in pertinacity; obstinate; sullen; morose. (F. *obstiné, hargneux.*)

A dogged man sometimes combines in his character the persistence and determination of a dog in following the chase, and also that animal's less desirable traits of stubbornness and sullenness. While his manners may cause him to be unpopular, his **doggedness** (dog′ėd nės, *n.*) may carry him to success where another would fail, and there is a good deal to commend in all who apply themselves **doggedly** (dog′ėd li, *adv.*) to their tasks.

P.p. form, having the characteristics of a dog. Cp. *crabbed.* SYN.: Indefatigable, persistent, pertinacious, tenacious. ANT.: Changeable, fickle, vacillating, weak-minded.

dogger (dog′ėr), *n.* A two-masted fishing vessel, used chiefly by the Dutch in the North Sea. (F. *bâteau-pêcheur hollandais.*)

The dogger is a broad-beamed fishing smack with bluff bows and has a well for fish. The vessel gives its name to the famous shoal in the North Sea known as the Dogger Bank.

Dutch *dogger,* from M. Dutch *dogge* cod-fishing; cp. O. Norse *dugga.*

doggerel (dog′ ėr ėl), *n.* Rough, irregular verse, usually trivial, unpoetical, or lacking in proper rhythm. *adj.* Mean, worthless; irregular. (F. *rimaille; sans valeur.*)

Chaucer (1386) speaks of "doggerel rhyme," and the description is given to any crude composition in irregular verse, such as one put together on the spur of the moment in some round game, or a nursery rhyme. Doggerel is not always despicable, and sometimes has amusing qualities which make up for its lack of literary grace.

M.E. *dogerel,* perhaps derived from *dog* with dim. suffix *-erel*; cp. *dog-Latin,* and the old phrase *dog-rhymes.*

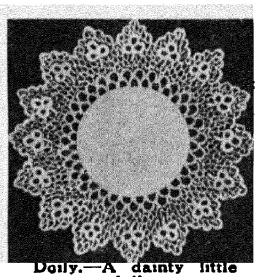
dogma (dog′ mà), *n.* A doctrine, tenet, or statement of principles which rests on the authority of its propounder, and is not the result of private reasoning or experience; an arrogant expression of opinion. *pl.* **dogmas**; **dogmata** (dog′ mà tà). (F. *dogme.*)

Religious dogmas are tenets or doctrines stated in a formal manner, and are accepted on the authority of the body which puts them forward. A scientific dogma is also a statement made **dogmatically** (dog măt′ ik ăl li, *adv.*), which, though generally held and accepted, depends on assumption and may not be capable of proof. But the word dogma may be used disparagingly; thus the words of a **dogmatist** (dog′ mà tist, *n.*) may be merely a personal opinion expressed in a **dogmatic** (dog măt′ ik, *adj.*) manner by someone whose custom it is to **dogmatize** (dog′ mà tīz, *v.i.*) or utter statements with apparent authority, on many matters.

Dogmatism (dog′ mà tizm, *n.*) may be either authoritative utterance, or the making of unsupported statements as if they were true. Dogmatic theology, which deals with the systematic statement of Christian doctrine, is sometimes called **dogmatics** (dog măt′ iks, *n.pl.*). The making of new dogmas, or the statement of current opinions in a dogmatic form by an authority, may be called **dogmatopoeic** (dog măt ō pē′ ik, *adj.*) or dogma-creating action.

Gr. *dogma* that which appears right or true, from *dokeein* to be of opinion.

doily (doi′ li), *n.* A small napkin; an ornamental mat on which to place dishes or bottles. (F. *petite serviette.*)



Doily.—A dainty little doily.

The origin of the doily, or, as it is sometimes spelt, **doyly** or **d'oyley,** is uncertain, but it is said that it was first introduced by an enterprising London tradesman named Doyley.

doings (doo′ ingz), *n.pl.* Things done, actions performed; proceedings; events; conduct; behaviour. (F. *choses faites, transactions, conduite.*)

We are judged by our deeds, that is, by what we do, and as we act, so are we happy or miserable, good or bad, accordingly. The writer of Proverbs has said: "Even a child is known by his doings, whether his work be pure, and whether it be right" (Proverbs xx, 11). Great thoughts are excellent, and good intentions, but it is our doings that count—deeds, not words. "Fine words butter no parsnips," says the old adage. The dreamer may plan a fine house, but it is the doer who gets it built. "Men talk," said Emerson, "as if victory were something fortunate. Work is victory. Wherever work

is done victory is obtained. There is no chance and no blanks."

E. pl. verbal n. from *do*. SYN.: Acts, deeds, performances. ANT.: Dreams, schemes, visions.

doit (doit), *n.* A small Dutch copper coin, worth half a farthing; other small coins of little value. (F. *petite monnaie de cuivre.*)

The doit was a coin of the Netherlands, equal to one-eighth of a stiver, and though not legally used, was current in England in the sixteenth century. The name has also been used for a Scottish coin and an Indian one. The trifling value of this coin caused it to be used as the symbol of a very small part of anything, or for a matter or object of no consequence, as in the phrase " not to care a doit."

Dutch *duit* (cp. G. *deut*), O. Norse *thveit* a piece cut off, small coin, from a lost v. *thvita* to cut. *See* thwaite, whittle.

dolabra (dō lā′ brà), *n.* An instrument of flint, stone, or bronze, used by the ancient Romans for hewing or digging; a knife or chisel (F. *dolabre.*)

Dolabrae (dō lā′ brē, *n.pl.*) were used by the Romans for making earthworks, or for such peaceful purposes as gardening, and the same name was given to the differently shaped sacrificial knives of the priests Another name is celt. Some forms of dolabra had a socket into which the haft was fixed, and in others the handle itself was pierced or notched, the blade being bound to it with a thong. These were axe-like tools, used for hewing or digging; the sacrificial dolabrae were of another form altogether, somewhat resembling a modern slaughterman's knife.

A beheading machine resembling the guillotine, used in Germany in the Middle Ages, was called the dolabra. In scientific language things shaped like an axe or hatchet, such as the leaves of some plants and the antennae of insects, are called **dolabriform** (dō lā′ bri förm, *adj.*) objects.

L. *dolāre* to hew.

doldrums (dol′ drúmz), *n.pl.* A low-spirited state of mind; a region near the Equator where sailing ships are liable to be becalmed (F. *maladie noire, zone des calmes.*)

" In the doldrums " is a phrase often used of people who are melancholy, depressed, or " in the dumps." In the days before steam rendered vessels independent of favourable winds, it was no unusual occurrence for a ship to be becalmed for days, and even weeks, in the doldrums—that part of the ocean where the trade winds meet and neutralize each other, there to lie like " a painted ship upon a painted ocean," baffled by fickle or contrary winds—inanimate, helpless. After such a spell of idleness—hopes raised, only to be disappointed again and again—everyone on board became dispirited; they were " in the doldrums," in fact.

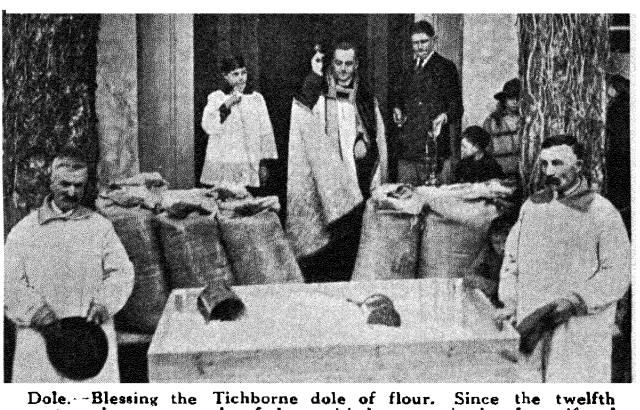
Formerly a slang word, probably formed from E. *dull* or E. dialect *dold*, stupid; cp. *tantrum. See* dolt.

dole [1] (dōl), *n.* That which causes grief; sorrow; grief; the expression of these feelings; mourning. (F. *chagrin, tristesse.*)

Dole is the intense sorrow and grief excited by the death of a loved one, or a similar unhappy event, and also means anything which occasions this feeling. Except in poetical language, the word is now seldom used. Mental distress, weeping, lamentation, mourning—all may be called dole. When we are sorrowful or grief-stricken it may be said that we are **doleful** (dōl′ fůl, *adj.*), and a person who brings bad tidings, or who prophesies misfortune, speaks **dolefully** (dōl′ fůl li, *adv.*). The state of being doleful, dismal, or gloomy is **dolefulness** (dōl′ fůl nės, *n.*).

M.E. *doel* duel, *dol*, O.F. *doel* sorrow, F. *deuil* mourning, L. (*cor-*)*dolium* (heart)sorrow, from *dolēre* to grieve.

dole [2] (dōl), *n.* A portion of a whole; a share; a distribution; the act of distributing.



Dole.—Blessing the Tichborne dole of flour. Since the twelfth century the poor people of the parish have received a free gift of one and a half tons of flour, which is paid for out of income derived from certain land.

v.t. To portion out or distribute slowly or with care. (F. *portion, distribution.*)

In its broad meaning a dole is simply a share or portion allotted to a person, and not necessarily convey the idea of an obligation imposed on the one receiving it. In the past, for instance, a charitable gift, such as the food distributed to the needy at monasteries, was called a dole, and land or money was often bequeathed for this purpose by good-natured people, much in the same way as property is now left to our hospitals. A **dolesman** (*n.*) or **doleswoman** (*n.*) was one who received a charitable gift in this way. A relic of the custom is to be found in Winchester, where at the Hospital

of St. Cross, a dole of bread and beer is given to poor travellers at sunset. Owing, perhaps, to this former tradition of charity or mendicancy, the payment made to workpeople under the Unemployment Insurance Acts has been likened to a dole, although, of course, it is not one in the charitable sense, but a monetary benefit for which the recipient has paid, in part at least, by his subscriptions. A miserly person, who is loath to part with his money, is said to dole it out, or use it sparingly, a little at a time. In times of scarcity or drought, food or water would be doled out, or the supply made to last as long as possible.

A.-S. *dāl* division, a variant of *dāēl*, whence E. *deal*, n.

dolerite (dol′ ėr īt), *n.* A kind of trap rock, allied to basalt. (F. *dolérite.*)

Dolerite is a form of basalt having very coarse crystals, and was so named from the difficulty of determining its compounds. It is a very hard rock, useful for road metal or paving blocks, but its dingy colour makes it unsuitable for architecture.

Gr. *doleros* misleading, deceptive, from *dolos* a bait, a deceit.

dolichocephalic (dol i kō sė făl′ ik), *adj.* Long-headed; having a skull whose width is less than three-fourths of the length. Another form is **dolichocephalous** (dol i kō sėf′ a lŭs). (F. *dolichocéphale.*)

The form of the skull is one of the best means of distinguishing the races of mankind. Some races, such as the negroes and Scandinavians, have heads narrow compared with the length, and such people are called dolichocephalic. The quality or condition of being dolichocephalic is **dolichocephalism** (dol i kō sef′ ăl izm, *n.*).

Gr. *dolikhos* long, and *kephalē* head, with E. adj. suffix *-ic.* ANT.: Brachycephalic.

Dolichos (dol′ i kŏs), *n.* A genus of long-podded shrubs and herbs, allied to the kidney bean. (F. *dolic.*)

The plants of this genus chiefly belong to hot climates. They include such species as the Egyptian black bean (*Dolichos lablab*), the China bean (*D. Sinensis*) and *D. lignosus*, which is the most common kidney bean in India.

Gr. *dolikhos* long.

dolichosaurus (dol i kō saw′ rŭs), *n.* A fossil reptile found in the chalk-beds of Europe.

This creature was snake-like in form, but with limbs flattened into paddles for swimming. It seems to form a link between the lizards and snakes of modern times.

Gr. *dolikhos* long, *sauros* lizard.

dolichurus (dol i kūr′ ŭs), *n.* A dactylic hexameter containing an extra syllable in the last foot. (F. *dolichure.*)

Modern L., from Gr. *dolikhos* long, *oura* tail.

dolium (dō′ li ŭm), *n.* A very large jar; a cask or tun; a genus of very large snails of the Mediterranean and tropical seas. (F. *tonne.*)

The shell of the tun-snails, as doliums are also called, has a very small spiral with a large opening, the whole being marked with parallel furrows. The snails are allied to the common whelk of our shores.

The name **doliolum** (dō lī′ ō lŭm, *n.*), that is, "little cask," is given to an ascidian, or sea-squirt, found in the open sea. Its shape is cask-like and it moves by contracting its body and squirting the water out behind it. It is very tiny and can only be studied under the microscope, which reveals the very curious methods by which its numbers are increased. In certain forms the young grow as buds, and long chains of them may sometimes be seen. Later these break up into solitary individuals.

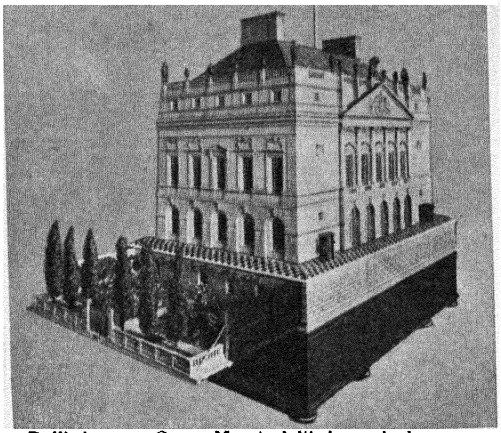
L. *dōlium.*

doll (dol), *n.* A plaything in the form of a human figure; a foolish dressed-up person; a pretty, frivolous, empty-headed woman. (F. *poupée.*)



Doll.—Workers in a doll factory painting hair on the heads of members of a large family.

The doll is as old as the Pyramids. Children in ancient Egypt had dolls, and dolls were common in ancient Greece and Rome. Mohammed, the prophet of Islam, is said to have enjoyed playing with the dolls of his girl-wife Ayesha, and, according to the story, Montezuma, the last Aztec ruler of Mexico, was discovered playing with dolls with his courtiers by the Spanish conqueror, Hernando Cortes.



Doll's-house.—Queen Mary's doll's-house is the most perfect of its kind. It is kept at Windsor Castle.

We speak of a woman who is pretty but who has little depth of character as being **dollish** (dol′ ish, *adj.*), or **dollishly** (dol′ ish li, *adv.*) pretty, and we might say that **dollishness** (dol′ ish nès, *n.*) is a quality that is not desirable in a wife. A **doll's-house** (dolz′ hous, *n.*) is a model house in which dolls may be kept. The most perfect specimen belongs to Queen Mary.

Probably from *Dolly*, a dim. of *Dorothy*, Gr. *Dōrothea* gift of God. Cp. Lowland Sc. *doroty* a doll.

dollar (dol′ ar), *n.* A silver coin of varying value. (F. *dollar.*)

The dollar is perhaps the best known coin in the world. It is the unit of currency in the U.S.A., Canada, Mexico, and in many of the South American States, and is used in China and other parts of the Far East. Its ancestry may be traced back to the coin called the Joachimsthaler, which was made from the silver procured from a mine discovered in Joachimstal (*tal* = dale), Bohemia, in 1516. The change of the German word *thaler*, originally given to the coin, to dollar was easy, and the dollar it has remained in all English-speaking lands.

Low G. *daler*, G. *t(h)aler*. *See* thaler.

dolly (dol′ i), *n.* A pet name for a doll; a stick with a cross handle and large lower end, for working clothes in a wash-tub; a stirrer used in washing ore; a timber placed between a pile-driving hammer and a pile; a tool used to support a rivet while the head is being formed by hammering; in cricket, an easy catch. *adj.* Like a doll. (F. *machine à laver le linge.*)

Many kinds of shops have distinguishing signs. A black doll is the sign of a **dolly-shop** (*n.*), or marine store, in which all kinds of odds and ends are sold. One kind of **dolly-tub** (*n.*) is used for washing clothes in, and another for stirring ground ore, to separate the metal from the rubbish.

A cricketer who drops an easy catch is said to have dropped a dolly.

Familiar dim. of *Dorothy*. *See* doll. The machines called dolly are so named from their fancied resemblance to a doll.

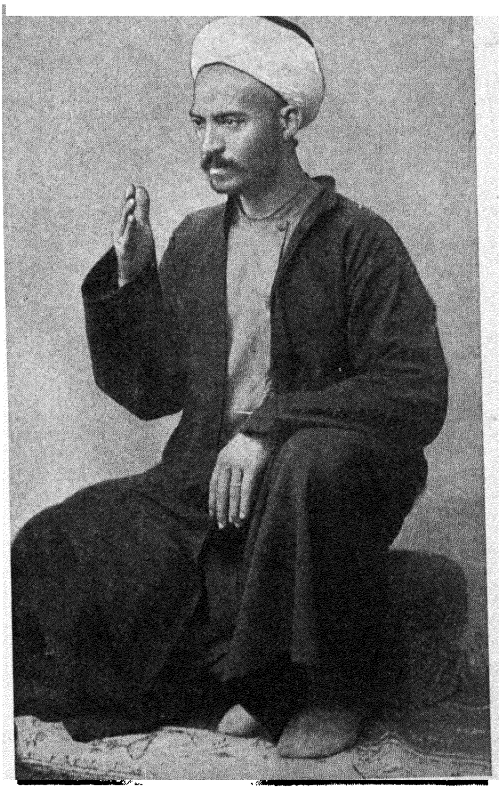
Dolly Varden (dol′ i var′ dĕn), *n.* A style of woman's dress named after a character in "Barnaby Rudge."

Every reader of Dickens remembers sweet Dolly Varden, the locksmith's coquettish daughter, with her flower-patterned print dress and her wide-brimmed, flower-trimmed hat with one side bent downwards. The rage for Dolly Varden dresses and hats lasted for some time.

dolman (dol′ măn), *n.* A long robe with narrow sleeves worn by the Turks; the uniform jacket of a hussar; a woman's mantle with cape-like sleeves. (F. *dolman.*)

The hussar's dolman is a heavily braided coat, which is worn like a cape with the sleeves hanging loose.

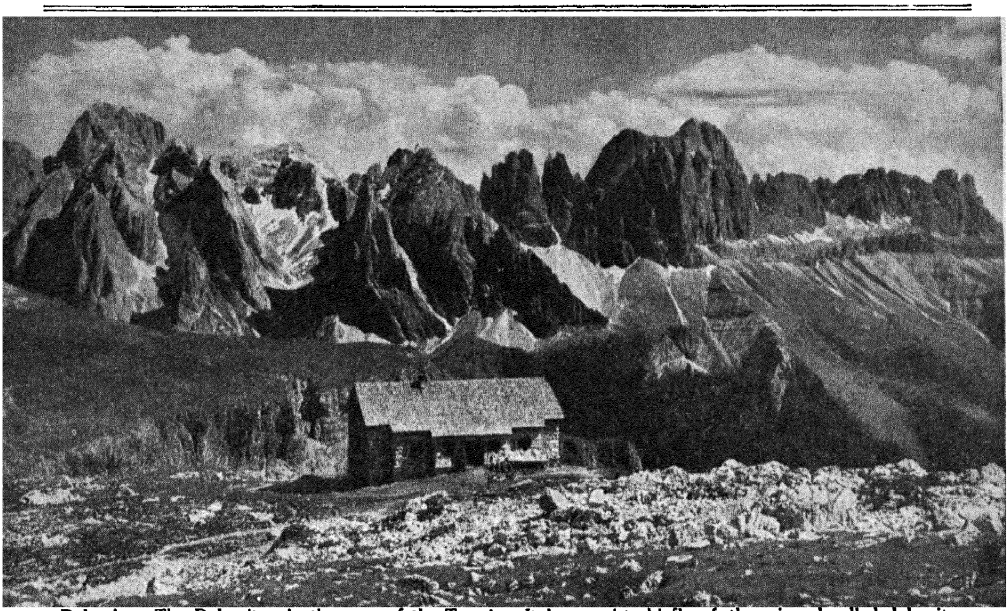
Turk. *dōlămăn.*



Dolman.—A Turk wearing the long robe which is called a dolman.

dolmen (dol′ mĕn), *n.* A prehistoric structure consisting of a large, flat stone supported upon two or more upright ones. (F. *dolmen.*)

The dolmen, as the cromlech is usually called by the French, is found in many parts



Dolomite.—The Dolomites, in the east of the Trentino, Italy, consist chiefly of the mineral called dolomite, which is formed of carbonate of lime and magnesia.

of Europe. There are several in Ireland and Wales, and there is one on Dartmoor.

F. *dolmen*, probably Cornish *tolmēn* stone with a hole beneath it, from *toll* a hole, and *mēn* a stone.

dolomite (dol′ ō mīt), *n.* A mineral substance consisting of carbonate of lime and magnesia and occurring in crystalline and granular masses; a rock composed chiefly of this mineral. (F. *dolomie.*)

This mineral is named after D. G. Dolomieu, (1750-1801), a famous French geologist and mineralogist, who was the first to notice its property of dissolving slowly. The Dolomites is the name applied especially to a mountain-range in the east of the Trentino, Italy, consisting chiefly of this formation.

The word **dolomitic** (dol ō mit′ ik, *adj.*) means formed of, containing, or of the nature of dolomite. To **dolomize** (dol′ ō mīz, *v.t.*) or **dolomitize** (dol′ ō mi tīz, *v.t.*), is to turn into dolomite, and this process is called **dolomitization** (dol ō mit i zā′ shŭn, *n.*). A picture in colour of the Dolomites forms the frontispiece to this volume.

From the name *Dolomieu* and mineralogical suffix *-ite.*

dolour (dō′ lor; dol′ ŏr), *n.* Sorrow; suffering. (F. *chagrin, douleur.*)

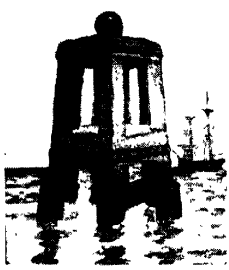
This word is now chiefly used in poetry. In the Roman Catholic Church what are called the Dolours of the Virgin are her grief at the prophecy of Simeon, in the flight into Egypt, at the three days' loss of her Son, at the carrying of the cross, at the crucifixion, at the descent from the cross, and at the entombment.

The word **dolorous** (dol′ ŏr ŭs, *adj.*) means painful, causing sorrow, or sorrowful, **dolorousness** (dol′ ŏr ŭs nĕs, *n.*) means sorrowfulness or dolefulness, and anything done in a sorrowful or doleful way can be said to be done **dolorously** (dol′ ŏr ŭs li, *adv.*).

L.L. *dolōrōsus*, from *dolor* sorrow, suffix *-ōsus* (E. *-ous*) full of. SYN.: Distress, grief, lamentation, pain.

dolphin (dol′ fin), *n.* A large sea animal; a mooring post or buoy. (F. *dauphin, coffre d'amarrage.*)

Looking like a little whale, with a beak resembling in shape that of a bird, and well armed with sharp teeth, the common dolphin is an interesting type of those mammals that live in the sea. It is usually about seven feet long. There are other species of dolphins without beaks, and there are also river dolphins. The scientific name of the family that includes the dolphins is Delphinidae The dolphin is often used in heraldry, and figures on the coats of arms of the Dauphins. A pile or mooring post placed near the entrance of a dock is a dolphin. It is used for fastening ropes when hauling a vessel in or out of dock. The lower stay for jib-boom or flying jib-boom of a ship is sometimes termed a **dolphin-striker,** but more often a martingale. *See* martingale.



Dolphin.

A black aphis, which feeds on broad beans, is called the **dolphin fly** (*n*). The scientific name is *Aphis fabae.*

O.F. *daulphin*, L. *delphīnus*, Gr. *delphis* (acc. *-īn-a*). *See* dauphin.

dolt (dōlt), *n.* A dull-witted person (F. *balourd, ourdaud.*)

Stupidity can be called **doltishness** (dōlt′ ish nes, *n*), and a person who behaves stupidly can be called **doltish** (dōlt′ ish, *adj.*), and can be said to act **doltishly** (dōlt′ ish li, *adv.*).

M E *dold, dult* dulled, stupid, p p. of *dullen* to dull *See* dull, dowdy. SYN.: Blockhead, dunce, numskull.

Dom (dom), *n.* A title given to certain high dignitaries and to members of certain orders of the Roman Catholic Church, and in Portugal and Brazil to royalty and privileged persons (F. *dom.*)

In religion, the title is prefixed to the surname Otherwise it is used with the Christian name only—Dom Pedro, Dom Ignacio. One may compare our use of Sir when speaking to a knight or baronet — Sir Arthur, Sir James

Shortened from L *dominus* lord ; in the second sense Port *dom* from the same source

domain (do mān′), *n* Territory over which authority is exercised ; a landed property , a field of influence, action, thought, knowledge, or interest (F *domaine.*)

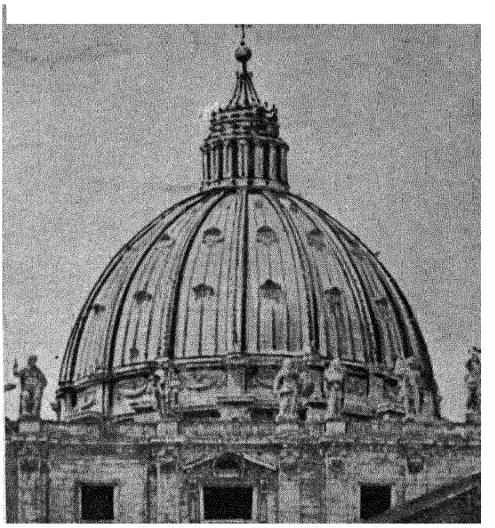
We speak of the King's name being known and respected throughout his domains, and of research constantly enlarging the domain of science Sometimes a great estate is called a domain The words **domanial** (do mā′ ni al, *adj.*), **domainial** (dō mā′ ni al, *adj.*), and **domainal** (do mā′ nal, *adj.*) mean relating to a domain

The legal phrase, eminent domain, means the sovereign right of the state to take private property for public uses. The special war legislation known as D O R A. (Defence of the Realm Act) embodied this principle

L. *dominicum* a thing belonging to a lord, neuter adj from *dominus* lord, master , cp *domāre* to tame, subdue, Gr *damaein,* Welsh *dofi,* Sansk *dam-*, E *tame Demesne* is a doublet SYN. : Province, range, scope

dome (dōm), *n* A roof or part of a roof in the shape of a rounded vault ; a term applied to various natural and artificial objects of this shape , a particular form of crystal *v.t* To cover with or as if with a dome , to shape like a dome *v.i.* To rise or swell like a dome (F *dôme, voûte demi-sphérique.*)

The dome was used by the Assyrians, and on a large scale by the Romans The rounded roof of an observatory, which can be turned round so that the telescope can command a view of any part of the heavens, is called a dome. Formerly, as it is still in poetry, the word was used for a home, especially a stately one. The vaulted roof of a cave, or a rounded hill, or the vault of the sky, or a person's forehead, can be called a dome. The term is applied to various cup-like structures or covers, such as the cover of a reverberatory furnace, the raised rounded part of a locomotive's boiler, the arched roof of a railway carriage, and the back part of the inner case of a watch.



Dome.—The great dome of St. Peter's, in Rome. It was designed by Michelangelo (1475-1564).

A roof, or a man's head, or a bowler hat, or anything else shaped like a dome may be called **domed** (dōmd, *adj.*) or **domelike** (*adj.*). **Domic** (dō′ mik, *adj.*) and **domical** (dō′ mik al, *adj*) have the same meaning. **Domy** (dō′ mi, *adj.*) means like a dome or furnished with a dome or domes.

F *dôme,* Ital *duomo* house (of God), L. *domus* house *See* timber. F. *dôme.*

Domesday Book (doomz′ dā buk ; dōmz′ dā buk), *n* The land register compiled by order of William the Conqueror. Another spelling is **Doomsday** (doomz′ dā). (F. *registre du cadastre.*)

This famous book is preserved in London, in the museum of the Public Record Office, off Chancery Lane Its name is derived from the word *dōm* or doom, meaning judgment or decision , hence, in old English phrase, Doomsday—the Day of Judgment. An old writer says that the Domesday Book received that name because " it spared no man, but judged all men indifferently, as the Lord in that great day will do "

A.-S. *dōmes daeg* doomsday.

domestic (do mes′ tik), *adj.* Relating to the home or the family ; fond of home and family , relating to the internal affairs of a nation ; of animals, under the care or control of man *n.* A household servant (F. *domestique.*)

Women are naturally more concerned than men with domestic affairs. It is well, therefore, that girls should grow up to be **domesticated** (dō mes′ ti kāt ed, *adj.*), that is, familiar with household affairs and capable of managing a home, and should study **domestic economy** (*n.*), or the science of managing a home in the best way. Everyone, too, should have some knowledge of domestic medicine, or simple remedies

What is called **domesticity** (dō mes tis′ i ti, *n.*)—interest in and fondness for home affairs, is not confined to women. It is an excellent trait in men also, but not all men or all women are **domestically** (dō mes′ tik ăl li, *adv.*) inclined.

Regarding the nation as a kind of family, we speak of its domestic, or home, affairs as contrasted with foreign affairs, and similarly with domestic quarrels and domestic peace.

To **domesticate** (dō mes′ ti kāt, *v.t.*) animals is to tame them so that they are of use to man, and to domesticate plants is to bring them from a wild into a cultivated state. The **domestication** (dō mes ti kā′ shŭn, *n.*) of animals has played an important part in the history of mankind, as has also the domestication of plants. Not all animals are **domesticable** (dō mes′ tik ăbl, *adj.*), the zebra, for example, rebelling against such labour as is willingly performed by the horse and the ox.

L. *domesticus* belonging to a house or household (*domus*). SYN.: Internal, private, tame. ANT.: External, foreign, wild.

domett (dom′ ĕt), *n.* A fabric of mixed wool and cotton, loosely woven.

This material, used for interlining, may be described as a flannel or baize.

Perhaps named after the manufacturer.

domicile (dom′ i sīl; dom′ i sil), *n.* A home; a fixed place of residence; length of residence for certain legal purposes; the place where a bill of exchange is made payable. *v.t.* To establish in a fixed residence; of a bill of exchange, to make payable at a stated place. *v.i.* To dwell. (F. *domicile; domicilier; demeurer, se domicilier.*)

In law, a domicile is a place of residence from which there is no intention to remove, or to which there is a general intention to return. It is a dwelling-place, not a place to which a visit is being made.

To make certain acts legal, or to be allowed by law to do certain things, it is necessary to be domiciled in a certain place for a certain length of time. Thus in Scotland residence in a county for forty days is necessary to enable anyone to have a civil case dealt with in the law courts.

Being domiciled denotes the possession of certain **domiciliary** (dom′ i sil i ă ri, *adj.*) rights; for instance, no man may enter or break into another man's house without his permission, unless he has a warrant to do so. Domiciliary visits may be paid by officers of the law.

To **domiciliate** (dom i sil′ i āt, *v.t.* and *i.*) means the same as to domicile, and **domiciliation** (dom i sil i ā′ shŭn, *n.*) is the act of domiciliating, or the state of being domiciliated.

L. *domicilium*, from *domus* house, and *-cilium*, perhaps connected with *cella* cell, from *cēlāre* to conceal. SYN.: Abode, dwelling, home, house, residence.

dominant (dom′ i nănt), *adj.* Ruling; exercising chief authority; most prominent; standing over or commanding; in music, relating to the fifth note above the tonic, or key-note, of a scale. *n.* In music, this note; in biology, the dominant character in cross-breeds. (F. *dominant; corde dominante.*)

We speak of the Jockey Club as the dominant power or authority in all matters of horse-racing in this country. It exercises **dominance** (dom′ i năns, *n.*) over that sport, and when it exercises its authority it acts **dominantly** (dom′ i nănt li, *adv.*).

After the tonic, the dominant is regarded as the chief note of a key. The dominant chord is composed of the fifth, the seventh, and the second note of any particular key.

L. *dominans* (acc. *-ant-em*), pres. p. of *dominārī* to be master or lord (*dominus*) of. *See* domain.



Domicile.—Buckingham Palace, the London domicile or residence of His Majesty the King. Built in 1703, it was reconstructed in 1825-36, and a new front was added in 1913.

dominate (dom′ i nāt), *v.t.* To exert a commanding influence over; to tower over. *v.i.* To prevail. (F. *dominer.*)

St. Paul's Cathedral, rising above all other buildings in its neighbourhood, dominates the City of London. The exercise of power, a rule, control, government, or commanding force is **domination** (dom′ i nā′ shŭn, *n.*). We speak, for instance, of the domination of mind over matter. This word is also the name given to the fourth of the nine orders of what is called the celestial hierarchy. These are arranged in three triads—seraphim, cherubim, and thrones; dominations, virtues, and powers; principalities, archangels, and angels.

L. *dominārī* (p.p. *-āt-us*) to be master or lord of. *See* domain.

domineer (dom i nēr′), *v.i.* To assume or exercise authority in an overbearing or tyrannical manner; to bully. *v.t.* To govern tyrannically. (F. *dominer, tempêter, agir en tyran; tyranniser.*)

If we adopt an excessively arrogant manner towards our fellows we are said to domineer over them and to act **domineeringly** (dom i nēr′ ing li, *adv.*).

Dutch *domineeren*, F. *dominer*, L. *dominārī* to be lord or master of. *See* domain. SYN.: Dominate, hector, sway, tyrannize.

dominical (dō min′ ik ăl), *adj.* Having to do with our Lord, or the Lord's Day. *n.* The Lord's Day; one who observes the Christian Sunday; a dominical letter. (F *dominical.*)

A dominical year is a year reckoned since the birth of Christ, that is, a year A.D. The dominical or Sunday letter is one of the seven letters A to G used in calendars to denote Sundays in any year.

L.L. *dominicālis* belonging to the Lord, from *dominicus* of a lord (*dominus*). *See* domain.

Dominican (dō min′ ik ăn), *n.* A member of an order of preaching friars, founded in 1216; a Blackfriar. *adj.* Relating to the Dominicans. (F. *dominicain.*)

The order of Dominican Friars was founded by Domingo de Guzman, a high-born Spaniard, at Toulouse, in 1216. The members, who were sometimes known as Blackfriars because of the black cloaks covering their white tunics, travelled into all countries of the world preaching the gospel of Truth, which is their motto. They first arrived in London in 1221, and settled in Holborn. At the time of the suppression of the monasteries there were nearly sixty branches in Britain

Church L. *Dominicānus*, from *Dominicus*, L. for Span. *Domingo. See* dominical.

dominie (dom′ i ni), *n.* A schoolmaster. (F. *maître d'école.*)

One of the most attractive characters in Sir Walter Scott's "Guy Mannering" is the humble schoolmaster, Dominie Sampson.

From *domine*, vocative of *dominus* sir, master The term arose from the custom of speaking Latin in schools.

dominion (dō min′ yŏn), *n.* The right or power of ruling; supreme authority; sovereignty; government; control; a country under one government. (F. *domination, autorité, gouvernement.*)

In the sense of supreme authority or lordship the word is used in Psalm lxxviii, 8: "He shall have dominion also from sea to sea," and it is this passage which is said to have suggested the name bestowed on the federation of the Canadian provinces brought about in 1867. The term dominion is now applied generally to other countries under the control of the British crown. In law, the word denotes ownership or property.

L.L. *dominio* (acc. *-ōn-em*) lordship, akin to L. *dominium* in same sense, from *dominus* lord. *See* domain. SYN.: Authority, control, domain, government, sovereignty.



Domino.—This dainty pierrette is holding the little mask called a domino in her hands.

domino (dom′ i nō), *n.* A loose cloak and mask worn as a disguise; a small mask; a person wearing such a disguise; a piece in the game of dominoes. *pl.* **dominoes** (dom′ i nōz.) (F. *domino.*)

This costume, which probably originated in Venice, was worn at masquerades as a disguise by both men and women. The term also denotes the small mask covering the eyes which was worn with this costume, and a person who was thus costumed. **Dominoed** (dom′ i nōd, *adj.*) characters—that is, people dressed in dominoes, are introduced in plays written about Shakespeare's time.

The game of **dominoes** (dom′ i nōz, *n. pl.*), invented in Italy in the eighteenth century, is played with twenty-eight pieces of ivory, bone, or other material, oblong in shape, and marked with numbers of dots. There are many varieties of the game.

The connexion with *dominus* lord, master, is difficult to explain. It was originally a kind of black hood worn by priests. The pieces used in the game are said to be so called because black at the back.

don [1] (don), *n.* A Spanish title; a fellow or tutor of a college; a person of note. (F. *don.*)

In Spain this title was bestowed formerly only on men of high birth and rank; nowadays, however, it is used in the same way as we use "Mr." As the gentlemen of Spain were people of importance the word is often used to denote a man of note, such as a tutor at a college. A **donnish** (don′ ish, *adj.*) person is scholarly or grave in manner, and would carry himself with an air of **donnishness** (don′ ish nės, *n.*).

Span. from L. *dominus* sir, master.

don [2] (don), *v.t.* To put on. (F. *mettre, revêtir.*)

In the olden days, a knight's esquire would help him to don, or put on, his armour. We don our hats when leaving our house and doff them when entering.

Contracted from *do on*, opposed to *doff*—do off.

dona (don′ yȧ; dō′ nȧ), *n.* A Spaniard or Portuguese lady; a title prefixed to a lady's Christian name in Spanish or Portuguese speaking countries.

Span. *doña*, Port. *dona*, L. *domina* lady, fem. of *dominus* lord. *See* don, donna.

donation (dō nā′ shŭn), *n.* The act of giving; a gift or contribution, especially to a fund; in law, an act by which a thing, or the use of it, is made over to a person, or to the public. (F. *don, donation.*)

The Royal National Lifeboat Institution is supported by voluntary contributions, or donations. It is a good work to **donate** (dō nāt′, *v.t.*) or give money to this institution, and many of the chief **donors** (dō′ nȯrz, *n.pl.*) or givers, are people who have been saved from shipwreck. These **donators** (dō nā′ tȯrz, *n.pl.*) feel that they can best express their gratitude by their **donatives** (don′ ȧ tivz, *n.pl.*), or gifts. One who receives a gift is a **donatory** (don′ ȧ tȯ ri, *n.*) or a **donee** (dō nē′, *n.*). In law, one who grants an estate is a donor.

L. *dōnātio* (acc. *-ōn-em*), verbal n. from *dōnāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*) to give, from *dōnum* a gift, from root of *dare* to give. SYN.: Gift, grant, gratuity, offering, present.

Donatism (don′ ȧ tizm), *n.* The principles of a Christian sect which was founded in Africa about A.D. 311. (F. *donatisme.*)

This sect, which took its name from Donatus, a bishop of Numidia, in Africa, flourished for about one hundred years, the **Donatistic** (don ȧ tis′ tik, *adj.*) or **Donatistical** (don ȧ tis′ tik ȧl, *adj.*) teaching being that sacraments administered by an unworthy minister were useless, and that grievous sinners could not remain members of the Church. One who held these opinions was called a **Donatist** (don′ ȧ tist, *n.*).

L. name *Dōnātus* and E. suffix *-ism.*

done (dŭn). This is the past participle of the verb to do and means performed, finished, executed, agreed, or accepted. (F. *fait, accompli.*)

Apart from its use as a part of the verb to do, this word has an extended use alone, or joined with other words. Men or horses are said to be done, or done up when they are worn out or exhausted. A man who is ruined or worn out by extreme exertion is done for, and to have done with anything is to have finished with it—to have no further use for it. To have done means to have finished. The word may be used as an interjection in the sense of accepted. In documents it is sometimes used in the sense of drawn up, executed, or published.

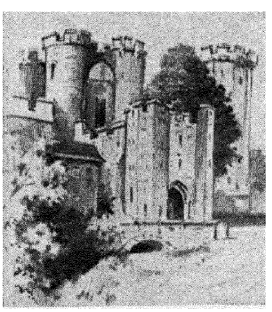
A.-S. *ge-dōn*, p.p. of *dōn* do.

donee (dō nē′), *n.* One to whom anything is given. *See under* donation.

donga (dong′ gȧ), *n.* A gully; a ravine or watercourse with steep sides. (F. *ravin.*)

This word, the native African (Zulu) name for a gully, became well known in Britain during our hostilities with the Zulus, towards the end of the nineteenth century. Once at the bottom the soldiers were at the mercy of the natives.

donjon (don′ jȯn; dŭn′ jȯn), *n.* The central tower of a castle, especially a mediaeval Norman castle. (F. *donjon.*)



Donjon.—The donjon or central tower of a castle.

The donjon was the strongest part of a castle. It usually had very thick walls, and was separated from the rest of the castle by an open space, so that if the outer defences of the castle were pierced the defenders could retreat to the donjon and there put up a last fight. The donjon was also the prison

An old spelling of *dungeon.*

donkey (dong′ ki), *n.* A popular name for an ass. (F. *baudet, âne.*)

Figuratively, this term is used to denote a stupid fellow or dunce, for it is a popular belief that the ass has little brains. A **donkey-engine** (*n.*) is a small, independent engine on board a ship. It is used for pumping, or for working a capstan or winch. A **donkey-pump** (*n.*) is an independent pump for feeding a boiler with water.

Probably formed from *dun* with reference to the colour of the animal, the suffix *-key* being a double dim.; cp. Lowland Sc. *horsickie*, a little horse.

donna (don′ nä), *n.* A lady; madam. (F. *donna.*)

The Italian equivalent for the French "madame." A prima donna is a "leading lady" in opera, a female singer with a fine voice of unusual compass.

L. *domina* lady, mistress, fem. of *dominus.*

donor (dō′ nór), *n.* One who gives. *See under* donation.

do-nothing (doo′ nŭth ing), *adj.* Lazy; idle; slothful. *n.* A laggard; an idle person. (F. *fainéant, paresseux.*)

No great man ever became great without working hard in some way or other. When Michelangelo, the great painter, had no colours to work with, he took a shovel into the garden, dug out ochres, mixed them with his own hands, and even then surpassed his rivals. Idleness never brought success, and when he becomes old a do-nothing will regret his **do-nothingness** (doo′ nŭth ing nĕs, *n.*).

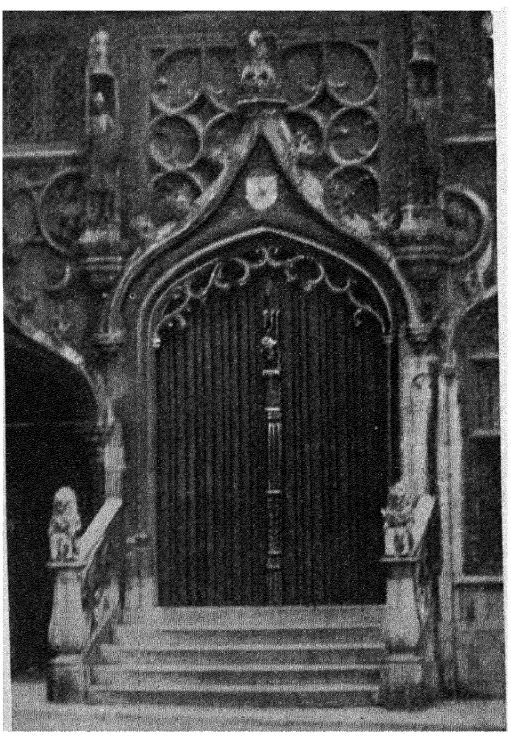
E. *do* and *nothing.* SYN.: *adj.* Lazy, slack. *n.* Idler, laggard. ANT.: *adj.* Active, busy.

don't (dōnt). A contraction of do not. *See under* do [1].

doolie (doo′ li), *n.* A covered litter, usually made of bamboo. (F. *civière, palanquin.*)

This kind of litter is mostly used in India by people of the lower class as a means of transport. In time of war doolies are used as ambulances.

Hindustani *dōlī,* dim. of *dōlā* swing, litter,



Door.—The heavy doors of the Chapel of the Holy Blood at Bruges, in Belgium.

doom (doom), *n.* Judgment; passing of sentence; fate; ruin. *v.t.* To pronounce sentence on; to predestine. (F. *jugement, destinée; condamner, destiner.*)

A prisoner awaiting his doom awaits the sentence or judgment of the court which is trying his case. The penalty, or doom, meted out to Charles I was death on the scaffold, and the doom or evil fate of Pompeii was that it was buried by a great eruption of Vesuvius, A.D. 79. To say that a thing will last to the crack of doom means that it will last a very long time—literally till **doomsday** (*n.*), which is the Day of Judgment and the end of the world.

Common Teut. word. M.E. and A.-S. *dōm* something placed, settled, from *dōn* to set, do; cp. Gr. *themis* law, from *tithenai* to place. *See* deem, do. SYN.: *n.* Condemnation, destiny, fate, judgment.

Doomsday Book (doomz′ dā buk). This is another form of Domesday Book. *See* Domesday Book.

door (dōr), *n.* An opening giving entrance to, or exit from, a building, passage, room, etc.; a movable frame of wood or metal closing such an opening; entrance; avenue; means of approach; a house; a beginning. (F. *porte.*)

A door may be a batten door consisting of two or more boards side by side and held together by cross-pieces; or a panel door, consisting of a frame filled in with panels of thinner material. The **door-case** (*n.*), in which the door fits and swings, is also called a **door-frame** (*n.*), and the side-piece or jamb to which the door is hung is the **door-post** (*n.*). The entrance closed by the door is a **doorway** (*n.*), and a **door-step** (*n.*) is any step leading up to the door; the **door-stone** (*n.*) is that step which is close to the door and forms the threshold.



Door.—The trap-door of a spider's nest.

Visitors to the house make their presence known by ringing the **door-bell** (*n.*), or by using the knocker. Formerly doors were ornamented or protected by large nails or studs known as **door-nails** (*n.pl.*); nowadays this latter term is mostly met with in such phrases as "as dead as a door-nail." Boots may be wiped upon the **door-mat** (*n.*) placed either inside or outside the door; and strangers may be informed of the name of the tenant by means of a **door-plate** (*n.*), or, in large establishments, by a **door-keeper** (*n.*) sometimes called a porter, usher, or janitor. The money paid at the door by people wishing to see an entertainment is **door-money** (*n.*).

The front door is the principal entrance from the street, and we speak of living or

being next-door to someone, meaning in the next house, or near to ; figuratively, we may say of some doubtful conduct that it is next door to being dishonest or criminal, and colloquially for anything that dulls or deceives the intelligence, certain kinds of advertising matter, for example. **Doored** (dōrd′, *adj.*) is used chiefly with another adjective as prefix, as when we say that a cottage is low-doored. A wall with no door is **doorless** (dōr′lès, *adj.*).

Common Teut. word. M.E. *dore, dure,* A.-S. *dor* and *duru* ; cp. G. *thor* (neuter) gate and *thüre* (fem.) door, Dutch, *deur,* Dan. *dör* ; also L. *fores,* Gr. *thyra,* O. Irish *dorus,* Welsh *drws,* Sansk. *dvār.*

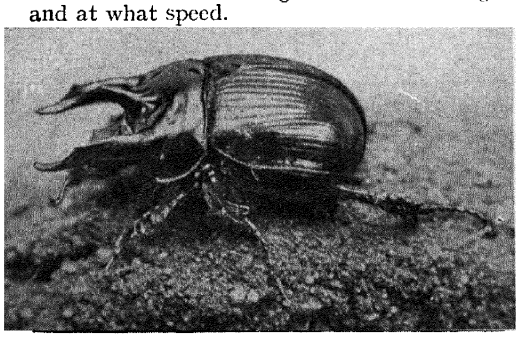
dope (dōp), *n.* A grease for lubricating machinery ; absorbent material used for holding an oil or an explosive ; a kind of varnish used for painting aeroplane wings. (F. *absorbant.*)

However tightly the fabric may be stretched by hand over an aeroplane's wings, it is not tight enough for use. It is therefore given two coats of a special varnish called dope, made from acetone, alcohol, and other substances. This causes the fabric to shrink and become very taut. The word is sometimes loosely applied to a stupefying drug.

Dutch *doop* sauce, *doopen* to dip, steep.

Doppler's principle (dop′ lèrz prin′ sipl), *n.* The principle that the degree in which light rays can be bent changes with their direction and motion.

This idea was put forward in 1842, by Christian Doppler of Prague. By this principle using a spectroscope, one can tell whether a star is coming nearer or receding, and at what speed.



Dor.—The black dung-beetle, one of the heavy flying beetles known by the name dor.

dor (dör), *n.* The common name given to several heavy flying beetles, especially the black dung-beetle *Geotrupes stercorarius.* (F. *bourdon.*)

It is wonderful that such a heavily built nsect as the dor can fly at all. It seems to have little power of guiding itself, and frequently bumps into obstacles but without apparent injury. It is deep violet, black, or dark green in colour, and nearly an inch long.

The name, which is sometimes applied also to the cockchafer and the rose beetle, is probably derived from the droning sound made by the beetle when in flight. The nightjar, or goat-sucker, makes a similar jarring noise and hence is called the **dor-hawk** (*n.*) in some parts of the country.

A.-S. *dora* humble-bee, drone.

dorado (dō ra′ dō), *n.* A large fish of beautiful blue and green colouring with bright golden fins : known to scientists as *Coryphaena hippurus.* (F. *dorado.*)

The name dorado, which means the gilded one, was first given to this fish by Spanish sailors. Sailors generally know it as the dolphin-fish, but it must not be confused with the true dolphin, which is a warm-blooded mammal and air-breather, belonging to the same group as the whale. The dorado has a rich golden-blue colour, with spots of a deep blue, and in length often reaches six feet.

It is to the dorado that poets allude when they speak of the dolphin's changing colours when dying. These are very remarkable, and quite justify Byron's description of them in " Childe Harold " :—

" Parting day
Dies like the dolphin, whom each pang imbues
With a new colour as it gasps away,
The last still loveliest, till—'tis gone—and all is gray."

There is a constellation, or small group of fixed stars, in the Southern Hemisphere called Dorado.

Span. from L. *deaurātus,* p.p. of *deaurāre* to gild over, from *dē-* completely, and *aurum* gold. *See* dory.

dorcas (dör′ kàs), *n.* A sewing meeting at which women make clothes for poor people. (F. *réunion de femmes charitables.*)

Periodical meetings of the women members of churches, at which clothes are made for the poor, are an institution in many parishes. Such organizations were, and in some cases are still called **Dorcas Societies** (*n.pl.*), in allusion to the charitable women of Joppa, referred to in the Bible (Acts ix, 36-41).

Gr. *dorkas* gazelle, translating Aramaic name Tabitha, from *derkesthai* to look (from its large eyes).

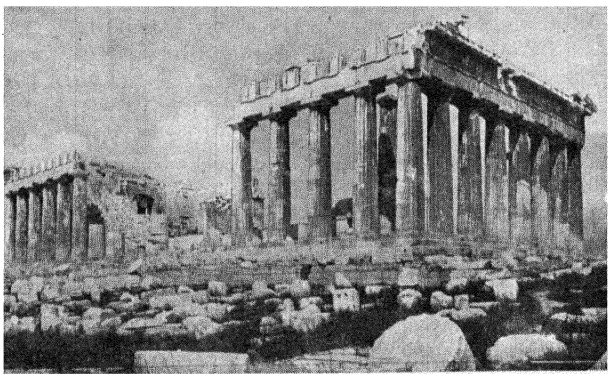
Dorian (dōr′ i àn), *adj.* Of or relating to Doris, a district of ancient Greece, or it people. *n.* An inhabitant of this district ; a member of one of the three great branches of the Greek race. Another form is **Doric** (dōr′ ik). (F. *dorien, dorique.*)

The ancient Greek race was divided into three great branches, one of which was the Dorians, whose traditional home was Doris, a small district of northern Greece, situated between Mount Parnassus and Mount Oeta. In the course of time they overran the Peloponnese, and later established themselves in Crete, Melos, and several other of the islands of the Aegean Sea.

The **Doric order** (*n.*) is the earliest, strongest, and simplest of the three Grecian orders of architecture. The columns are strong and unadorned, whereas the Ionic are lighter and

more decorative, and the Corinthian have elaborate scrolls and acanthus leaves. One of the finest examples of the Doric style is the Parthenon at Athens, now a splendid ruin.

Simple and severe was the **Dorian mode** (*n.*) of music, the first of the authentic church modes. It begins on D, and makes use of the " naturals," or white notes only, of the pianoforte. The **Doric dialect** (*n.*) was broad and hard, and, by allusion, has given its name to any broad dialect.



Doric.—The Parthenon at Athens, one of the finest examples of the Doric style of architecture, now a ruin.

L. *Dōrius*, Gr. *Dōrios* of *Dōris*, and E. adj. suffix *-an*.

Dorking (dör' king), *n.* A breed of poultry.

The Dorking is one of the oldest breeds of farmyard poultry, and is named after the Surrey town where it was once largely bred. These fowls have five toes on each foot, one more on each foot than other breeds of fowl. They are fine table birds, but are rather inferior to the more modern breeds as layers. The original colour was a prettily-marked silver grey.

dorlach (dör' lakh), *n.* A bundle once carried by Highland soldiers in place of the modern knapsack; a valise. (F. *havresac, valise.*)

In one of his novels Sir Walter Scott speaks of a dorloch (the same as dorlach) which had a lock on it and was evidently a kind of leather trunk.

Gaelic *dorloch* handful, bundle.

dormant (dör' mânt), *adj.* In a state resembling sleep; inactive; torpid; inoperative; undeveloped. (F. *dormant, qui n'est pas dévellopé.*)

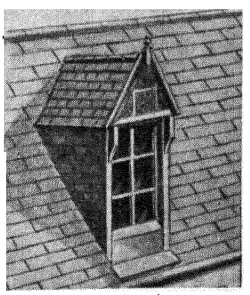
Snakes usually lie dormant after a heavy meal, and hibernating animals pass part of the winter in a state of **dormancy** (dör' mân si, *n.*), or inactivity. The faculties or qualities of human beings that are unused or undeveloped are dormant, and a claim to property or a title of rank which has been neglected or is in abeyance, is dormant.

Among the little creatures that lie dormant in Britain during the cold weather are dormice, hedgehogs, and frogs. In heraldry, dormant means in a sleeping position, as an animal lying down and having its head placed between its front paws. A member of a firm taking no active part in the business is a **dormant partner** (*n.*), or, as he is more often called, a sleeping partner.

F. *dormant*, pres. p. of *dormir* to sleep, L. *dormīre*; cp. Gr. *darthanein*, Sansk. *drā* to sleep. SYN.: Inactive, lethargic, sleeping, torpid, unused. ANT.: Agile, animated, lively, quick, wide-awake.

dormer (dör' mėr), *n.* A window in a sloping roof. (F. *lucarne.*)

A sleeping chamber was formerly known as a dormer, but the name now is applied only to a **dormer-window** (*n.*), a vertical window, projecting from the slope of a roof like a small gable. Such a roof was first used in sleeping chambers, but is now built in any sort of room with a low, sloping ceiling. In the seventeenth century dormers became an architectural feature, and they are often seen in Jacobean and Georgian buildings.



Dormer. — A dormer, or vertical window projecting from a roof.

O.F. *dormeor* sleeping room, from L. *dormītōrium*, from *dormīre* to sleep. *See* dormant.

dormitive (dör' mi tiv), *adj.* Producing or tending to produce sleep; narcotic. *n.* A narcotic or medicine intended to produce sleep. (F. *dormitif, narcotique.*)

As if from L. *dormītīvus* tending to produce sleep, formed from supine *dormīt-um* of *dormīre* to sleep.

dormitory (dör' mi tō ri), *n.* A large sleeping room with several beds. (F. *dortoir.*)

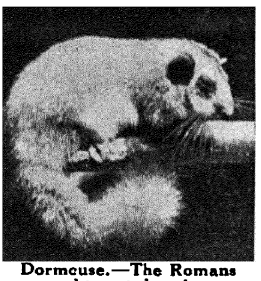
The large sleeping chamber of a monastery, a public institution such as an infirmary or a school, is a dormitory. Some dormitories are divided into compartments or cubicles each containing a bed, but in others the beds are ranged along the walls. The dormitory of a monastery usually consisted of separate cells. A resting place or place of burial is sometimes referred to as a dormitory.

L. *dormītōrium* sleeping room, neuter of *dormītōrius* adj., connected with sleeping, from *dormīre* to sleep. *See* dormer, dormitive.

dormouse (dör' mous), *n.* A small rodent. *pl.* **dormice** (dör' mīs). (F. *loir.*)

The dormouse is a British species, a mouse-like creature, living mostly off the ground, in hedges and thickets, and feeding on nuts and berries. Its tail is almost as

long as its body, its length from the tip of the nose to the end of the tail being nearly six inches. Its fur is of a reddish brown on the back and of a yellowish hue underneath. The dormouse feeds at night, sitting in an upright position, and carrying food to its mouth by means of the paws, and sleeps through the day. It passes the winter in sleep in a ball-like nest. The Romans used to rear and fatten them for food. The scientific name of the British species is *Muscardinus avellanarius*.



Dormouse.—The Romans used to eat dormice.

Perhaps North E. dialect *dorm* to doze (cp. Icel., Norw. *dorma* to doze, from F. *dormir* to sleep), or O. Norse *dār* benumbed (cp. E. dialect *dorrer* a sleeper) and E. *mouse*.

dormy (dör′ mi), *adj.* In golf, as many holes ahead of an opponent as there are holes yet to play. (F. *dormi*.)

A golfer who is dormy is in a strong position, for even if his opponent wins the remaining holes he (the opponent) cannot do more than halve the match.

Possibly connected with F. *dormir* to sleep.

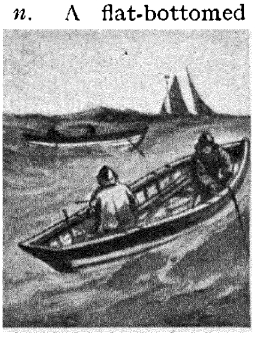
dornik (dör′ nik), *n.* A stout, figured linen cloth called after Dornik, the Flemish name for the town of Tournai. (F. *dornic*.)

dorsal (dör′ sål), *adj.* Of, on, or relating to the back; ridge-shaped. (F. *dorsal*.)

The dorsal fin of a fish is that situated on its back. The dorsal surface of the hand is the back of the hand; of a leaf, the upper or darker surface. The dorsal suture of a pod is the outer one, and corresponds with the midrib of a leaf.

L.L. *dorsālis* pertaining to the back (*dorsum*).

dory [1] (dōr′ i) *n.* A flat-bottomed rowing-boat used by fishermen.



Dory.—Fishing for cod in dories.

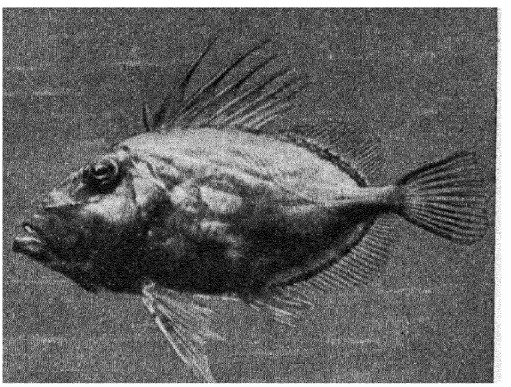
Schooners engaged in the North American cod-fishing industry off the coasts of New England and Newfoundland carry six or eight dories, which are lowered into the water when the fishing ground is reached, so that they may fish over the shallows.

dory [2] (dōr′ i), *n.* A saltwater fish belonging to the Zeidae family, also known as **John Dory**. (F. *dorée, poisson de Saint Pierre*.)

The dory has a compressed or somewhat flat body and a large head, and its colouring is a yellowish-green It is prized as a fish for food. It is found about the south and west coast of England, and in the Mediterranean Sea.

There is an old story that the two black circles, one each side, on the body of this fish are the marks made by the fingers and thumb of the apostle Peter, when he took a silver coin from its mouth, in order to pay tribute for his Master at Capernaum (Matthew xvii, 27). Its scientific name is *Zeus faber*.

F. *dorée*, fem. p.p. of *dorer* to gild, L. *deaurāre*. *See* dorado.



Dory.—The dory, also called John Dory, is found off the south and west coasts of England.

dose (dōs), *n.* A fixed amount of a medicine or drug to be taken at one time; anything unpleasant which has to be taken. *v.t.* To give medicine to; to adulterate; to blend. (F. *dose; médicamenter*.)

On medicine bottles there may be noticed a series of ridges at an equal distance apart. The quantity of the contents of the bottle from one of these ridges to the next represents the dose, or amount of medicine, to be taken at one time. The most usual quantity of medicine prescribed as a dose, or the **dosage** (dōs′ åj, *n.*), is a tablespoonful. The practice or method of dosing is also called dosage. The special apparatus for measuring minute doses is called a **dosimeter** (dō sim′ ė tėr, *n.*), and the measurement of doses and the science of measuring doses are known as **dosimetry** (dō sim′ ė tri, *n.*).

L.L. and Gr. *dosis* a giving, from Gr. *di-do-nai* to give.

doss (dos), *n.* A bed in a common lodging-house. *v.i.* To sleep, especially in such a place.

A person who frequents a lodging-house where he can get a bed for a few pence a night is a **dosser** (dos′ ėr, *n.*), and the lodging-house itself is known as a **doss-house** (*n.*)

Probably F. *dos*, L. *dorsum* the back.

dossal (dos′ ål), *n.* An ornamental hanging in a church.

The ornamental hanging at the back of the altar, or on the sides of the chancel, is a dossal. These hangings are often beautiful

specimens of needlework worked by members of the congregation.

L.L. *dossāle*, L. *dorsāle*, neuter adj. from L. *dorsum* back.

dossier (dos' yā ; dos' i ėr), *n.* A set of documents ; a collection of papers. (F. *dossier.*)

A set of documents relating to a particular subject, such as that carried into the House of Commons by a Chancellor of the Exchequer about to introduce a budget, or that carried into court by a barrister in a suit at law, is called a dossier. Records of criminals are kept by the police authorities, and each collection of papers and other information relating to a criminal is called a dossier.

F., from L. *dorsum* back and suffix *-ārium* (F. *-ier*) something belonging to, from the bundle of papers presenting a bulging appearance.

dossil (dos' il), *n.* A plug of lint placed in a wound ; a cloth used by printers for wiping the surface of a copper-plate. (F. *bourdonnet.*)

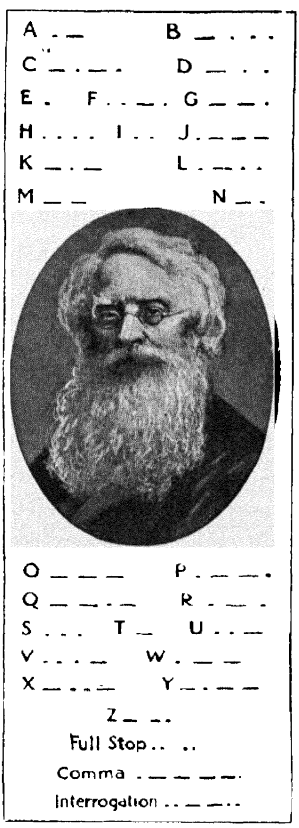
Surgeons use a dossil, or small roll of lint, as a plug to keep open a wound. In printing, copper-plates have fine lines engraved on them, and a dossil, or cloth, is used to wipe off the surface ink and leave ink only in the engraved lines. The spigot or plug inserted into the vent-hole of a barrel was formerly called a dossil.

M.E. *dosil* faucet of a barrel, O.F. *duisil* spigot, L.L. *duciculus*, dim. of *dux* (acc. *duc-em*) leader.

dost (dŭst) This is the second person singular present indicative of do. *See under* do.

dot [1] (dot), *n.* A small mark made with a pen or pencil : a speck ; a full stop ; a sign in music ; anything very small. *v.i.* To make dots. *v.t.* To mark with dots or specks. (F. *point ; faire des points ; marquer avec de points.*)

The end of a sentence is indicated by a dot, which is called a full stop, a period, or a full point. In the English alphabet there are two letters which are formed partly by the use of a dot—the *i* and *j*, and in some foreign alphabets certain of the letters are modified or changed by having a dot placed over them. In the system of pronunciation adopted by the "Waverley Children's Dictionary" a dot is placed over *a*, *e*, *o* and *u*, when these vowels have to be slurred or pronounced indistinctly. In printing, two dots, called a diaeresis, are placed over a vowel which immediately follows another vowel, to show that both have to be pronounced ; three dots are used between words to signify that certain words have been left out ; and a line of dots is used as a guide for the eye.



Dot and dash.—Samuel Morse, the inventor of the recording telegraph, and the dot and dash alphabet used with it.

After adding up the units of an addition sum, the odd units are written under the unit column and the tens carried to the ten column. This is known to school children as dot and carry one.

After Samuel Morse had invented the recording telegraph in 1837, he and his partner devised an alphabet made up of long and short signals combined in different ways. The Morse dot and dash alphabet, as it was called, is still used. For drawing lines of evenly-spaced dots a mechanical **dotting-wheel** (dot' ing hwēl), *n.*) is used. As it moves over the paper it causes a pen to strike it at regular intervals.

Any person or thing that makes dots is a **dotter** (dot' ėr, *n.*). In the navy the word is used of an apparatus employed in gun-practice, which marks a miniature target to show whether the aim was correct or not. If a thing is dotted over with small marks it is described as **dotty** (dot' i, *adj.*).

The phrase dot and go one is applied to the way a person hobbles with a wooden leg or a pair of crutches. A halting conversation proceeds in dot and go one fashion.

A.-S. *dott* head of a boil ; cp. Dutch *dot* little lump of wool, etc., Swed. dialect *dott* little heap, also Lowland Sc. *dit* to close up. *See* dottle.

dot [2] (dot), *n.* A dowry. *v.t.* To give a dowry to. (F. *dot ; doter.*)

On the Continent it is usual for a woman to bring a dot, that is, property or money, to her husband on marriage. This is generally settled upon her, but any interest earned by the money, or income received from the property, may be used in meeting household expenses.

L. *dōs* (acc. *dōt-em*) dowry, from the root of *dare* to give.

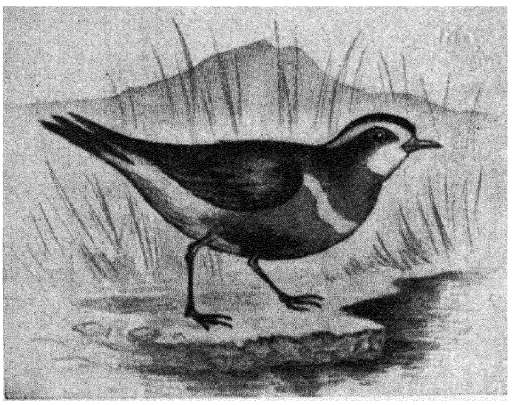
dote (dōt), *v.i.* To have the mind impaired ; to be foolishly fond. (F. *radoter, s'affoler.*)

The word is used especially of old people whose intellects are weakened It happens,

with advancing age, that the waking consciousness becomes more and more preoccupied with memories of the past until it almost loses the power to take in fresh impressions from the present. The peculiar absent-mindedness of this condition is called **dotage** (dōt′ åj, *n.*), the old person addicted to it is a **dotard** (dōt′ ård, *n.*), and he acts and thinks **dotingly** (dōt′ ing li, *adv.*)—he is said to dote on the past.

This term is also used of any person who loses his sense of proportion, and becomes foolish through infatuation of one kind or another. For instance, for one person to be ridiculously fond of another is to dote on that other.

M.E. *dotien*; cp. M. Dutch *doten*, Dutch *dutten* to doze.



Dotterel.—Little flocks of dotterel visit parts of England during the summer months.

dotterel (dot′ ėr ėl), *n.* A small plover-like bird · a person easily taken in. Another spelling is **dottrel** (dot′ rėl). (F. *guignard.*)

Thomas Bewick (1753-1827), the wood-engraver, in his great work on British birds, which began to appear in 1797, describes the dotterel as common in various parts of Great Britain. Now it is extremely rare as a nesting species, even in our most remote mountainous districts. Little flocks of dotterel visit parts of Britain as passing summer migrants. The bird is slightly larger than a starling The scientific name is *Eudromias morinellus.*

It is not certainly known which sense is original The dotterel is a very unsuspicious and simple bird, and easily caught. *See* dote.

E. *dote* and suffix *-(e)rel*, as in *cockerel, mongrel.*

dotty (dot′ i). This is an adjective formed from dot. *See under* dot [1].

Douai (doo ā′), *n.* A town of Northern France, famous from the fact that the first English Roman Catholic translation of the Old Testament was prepared there. Another spelling is **Douay.**

In the reign of Queen Elizabeth a number of English adherents of the old religion took refuge in this town and worked at a translation of the Bible in the English College there. In due time this was published—the New Testament at Rheims in 1582, and the Old Testament at Douai in 1609-10—and is known as the Douai Bible.

douane (doo an′), *n.* A custom-house. This is the French word for custom-house, and **douanier** (doo a nyā′, *n.*) is the French for a customs officer.

F. through Lingua Franca (Mediterranean dialect) from Arabic *diwān* divan.

double [1] (dŭb′ l), *adj.* Consisting of two; forming a pair; twofold; folded; twice as much or twice as many; having two meanings. *adv.* Twice over. *v.t.* To increase by adding as much again, a like number, or an equal value; to fold in two; in music, to add the lower or upper octave to; of theatrical parts, to act two in the same play; to sail by or round. *v.i.* To become twice the size, number, or value; to turn and go back over the same ground; in the army, to run. *n.* Twice the size, number, or value; a sudden sharp turn backwards; a person who resembles another; a wraith; an understudy; in the army, running; a term used in various games. (F. *double; deux fois autant; doubler; double, ruse, fantôme.*)

Anything which consists of two corresponding parts is double, and of a thing which serves two purposes we may say it performs a double duty. If we purchase twice the usual amount of an article we buy a double quantity. A man who can lift twice the weight that another is able to lift may be said to possess double the other's strength.

Double also has the meaning of two varieties or two aspects, and in this sense may be used of speech or writing which is ambiguous, that is, which is obscure or has two or more meanings. Flowers whose stamens or pistils, or both, have been transformed into petals are said to be double, and in music double denotes an octave lower in pitch.

These are all adjectival uses of the word. In the sentences, "I can see double," "It appears to be double the size," "He is double my age," it is used as an adverb.

A force pulling in two ways is said to be **double-acting** (*adj.*), and the part of the mechanism of a pianoforte which raises the wooden hammers that strike the strings is called the **double-action** (*n.*). Boats which have two rowers at each oar, or two tiers of oars, like the old Greek and Roman galleys, are **double-banked** (*adj.*)

A gun with two barrels or tubes is a **double-barrel** (*n.*), or a **double-barrelled** (*adj.*) gun. Double-barrelled is also used of a name consisting of two parts, such as Hamilton-Wicks, or of a saying which can be taken two ways, the latter being also called a **double-entendre** (doo′ bl on ton′ dr, *n.*), or, in French, and more correctly, *double-entente.*

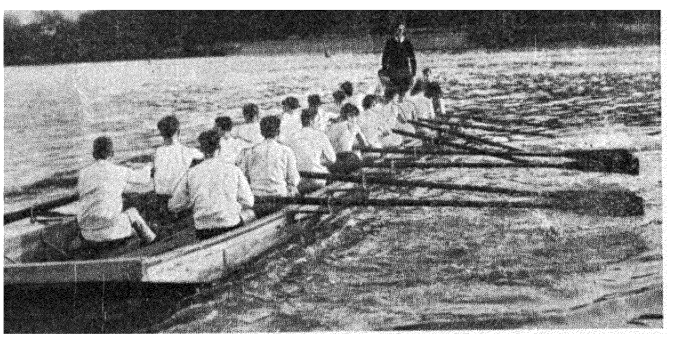
A **double-bass** (*n.*) is a large type of violin, the largest and deepest toned of all the

stringed instruments played with a bow, and a **double-bassoon** (*n.*) is a reed instrument similar to the oboe, an octave lower in pitch than the bassoon

A **double-bedded** (*adj.*) room contains two beds, or a **double-bed** (*n*), that is, a bed made to hold two adults To **double-bitt** (*v.t*) is a term among sailors meaning to take a turn of a cable twice round the bitt-head, a post to which ropes are made fast

Some coats and waistcoats have a row of buttons on both sides instead of a single row down one side, so that, if necessary, they can be buttoned either on the right or the left side, these are called **double-breasted** (*adj.*). A size of printing paper, measuring thirty inches by twenty inches, often used for newspaper contents bills, is called **double-crown** (*n.*), and a reference sign (‡) used in printing, generally for a third footnote on a page, is called a **double-dagger** (*n*).

One who is given to playing two parts, one dishonest and the other straightforward, is termed a **double-dealer** (*n.*), a **double-face** (*n*), or a **double-dealing** (*adj.*) person, and his



Double.—Undergraduates of the University of Washington practising rowing in a double barge on the Schuylkill River

conduct is **double-dealing** (*n*) or **double-faced** (*adj.*). If he is specially infamous, he may be described as a **double-dyed** (*adj.*) villain.

We refer to a ship with two decks above the water-line as a **double-decker** (*n*), a term that is also applied to an omnibus or tram which is built to carry passengers on top as well as inside

A person is said to speak **double-Dutch** (*n*) when he utters words that have no clear meaning, or when he converses in a language that is foreign to the hearer. A coin of the value of twenty dollars, rather more than four pounds, called a **double-eagle** (*n*), is part of the currency of the U S A , and in the national arms of Austria and Russia a double-eagle, or **double-headed** (*adj.*) eagle, was given a prominent place.

A sword with a cutting edge on both sides is **double-edged** (*adj*), a term which is figuratively applied to a remark that may at one and the same time be favourable and unfavourable to the person of or to whom it is spoken. A method of book-keeping in which each item is entered on both the credit and the debit side of the ledger is called **double-entry** (*n*) This method shows at once that an error has been made if the totals do not agree

A student who is placed in the first class in two university examinations, or an athlete who wins two events at one sports meeting, is called a **double-first** (*n*).

A plant whose flowers grow one to another is described as **double-headed** (*adj*). When both the sashes, or frames, of a window are fitted with cords and weights to enable them to be raised and lowered, they are said to be **double-hung** (*adj*).

In order to display type when set up for printing to better advantage, a thin strip of lead may be placed between each line of type , if two leads or one of double thickness be used the type lines are said to be **double-leaded** (*adj*) Some door and other locks are made so that the key can be turned twice to provide additional security ; they are called **double-locks** (*n pl*)

A ship is **double-manned** (*adj*) when her crew is twice the usual number, and a person who is uncertain or unsettled about anything, or cannot come to a decison, is **double-minded** (*adj*). **Double-natured** (*adj*) means having a twofold nature In music, a **double-octave** (*n.*) is a space of two octaves.

A British military term for marching at a pace of one hundred and sixty-five steps of thirty-three inches each to the minute is **double-quick** (*n*), or **double-time** (*n.*), and in the United States army it is applied to a pace of one hundred and sixty-five to one hundred and eighty steps every minute, each step measuring thirty-six inches. Troops moving at this rate would be marching **double-quick** (*adv.*), a word which is also used in a non-military sense for very quickly.

To reduce the extent of sail on a ship by two reefs is to **double-reef** (*v.t.*) it, and to refine a substance twice is to **double-refine** (*v t*) it. A certain kind of dancing, as, for example, a variety of jig or clog-dance, is called a **double-shuffle** (*n*), and when two stars are situated so near together as to appear like one, except through a powerful telescope, they are known as a **double-star** (*n*).

In playing the cornet or flute, to apply the tongue quickly first to the palate and then to the teeth is to **double-tongue** (*v t*), and a **double-tongued** (*adj.*) person is one given to deceitful speech or to the telling of contradictory stories.

The state of being double or two-fold is **doubleness** (dŭb′ l nes, *n*), and to be **doubly** (dŭb′ li, *adv.*) sure is to be reassured.

If a tradesman begins business with, say, fifty pounds, he is said to double his capital when he increases his original fifty pounds to one hundred pounds. A piece of cloth is double when it is folded into two, and a hunted hare which turns quickly about and runs back over the ground it has already passed along is said to double back. To sail round a promontory, as Magellan's fleet sailed round Cape Horn in 1521, is to double it, and to do a piece of work a second time is to double one's labours.

To apply additional energy, not necessarily twice the amount, to a certain task is to double one's efforts. To proceed at double-quick time is to double, an order that is given in the British navy by pounding the doubled fist of one hand on the palm of the other.



Doublet.—A doublet worn when Elizabeth was queen.

In auction bridge, to double is to declare each of the tricks in the suit last named by an opponent to be of twice the usual value, and to increase the penalty for each trick under the contract from fifty to one hundred points. A double in whist is the score when one player has scored five points before his opponent has obtained three, or, in long whist, when one side has scored ten points and the other side has failed to score at all.

In lawn-tennis, the second of two successive services (unless one be a let), both of which are faults, is called a **double-fault** (*n.pl.*). A game in which four players take part, two on each side, is called a **doubles** (dŭb′ lz, *n.*).

A hit in baseball which enables the batter to reach the second base is a double, a name which is also given to a domino with the same number of pips or spots on each half, or the domino without any pips—the double-blank.

A person who resembles another so strikingly that he may be mistaken for him is known as a double, **doppelgänger** or **double-ganger** (*n.*), terms that are used also for a wraith, that is, a phantom of a human being, seen just before or just after death, which, in the former case, is supposed to foretell death

L. *duplus* two-fold, from *duō* two, and the ending *-plus* (from *plicāre*) to fold.

doublet (dŭb′ lĕt), *n.* A close-fitting upper garment worn by men from the fourteenth to the seventeenth century; one of a pair; a combination of two; an artificial gem consisting of a piece of coloured glass between two plain pieces. (F. *pourpoint, paire.*)

The doublet reached from the neck to a little below the belt. Doublet and hose were the regular dress of men, just as coat, waistcoat, and trousers are now. The term was also used to denote a sort of undress, implying the casting off of the cloak, gown, or cassock.

Two birds brought down with one shot are called a doublet, and the term is also applied to the same number shown on two dice, to a word or passage printed over again by mistake, and to a pair of lenses. Each of two words which are different forms of the same original word is called a doublet. *Alarm* and *alarum* are doublets, and so are *domain* and *demesne*. *Discus, disk, desk, dish* and *dais* are all doublets.

O.F. *doublet,* from F. *double,* and dim. suffix *-et. See* double.

doubloon (dŭb′ loon), *n.* An old Spanish gold coin originally worth thirty-three to thirty-six shillings. (F. *doublon.*)

Span. *doblon,* augmentative from *doblo* double, L. *duplus.* So called from being double the pistole in value.

doubt (dout), *v.i.* To be uncertain as to the truth or the like; to hesitate. *v.t.* To hold in question; to hesitate to believe or agree; to distrust. *n.* Uncertainty; hesitation; a ground of hesitation; a difficulty or objection. (F. *douter; douter de, hesiter à croire; doute.*)

If we doubt the wisdom of a certain course of action, we shall not ourselves embark upon it until we have satisfied ourselves beyond a doubt that it is prudent. One who doubts is a **doubter** (dout′ ẽr, *n.*). A doctor may be **doubtful** (dout′ fûl *adj.*) of a patient's recovery. His **doubtfulness** (dout′ fûl nĕs, *n.*)



Doubt.—An earnest young student doubtful of the answer to a difficult question.

will be a source of anxiety to the patient's friends. A doubtful character is a person whose reputation is questionable. **Doubtless** (dout' lès, *adv*) means without a doubt or admittedly. To tackle any task **doubtingly** (dout' ing li, *adv.*) or **doubtfully** (dout' fůl li, *adv.*) is not the best way to succeed.

M.E. *douten*, O F. *douter*, L *dubitāre*, from *dubius* doubtful The *b* is inserted through influence of L *See* dubious SYN : *v* Mistrust, suspect, vacillate, waver. *n* Disbelief, distrust, incredulity, misgiving, suspense. ANT : *v.* Believe, trust. *n* Belief, certainty, conviction

douce (doos), *adj.* Sober; steady; pleasant. (F. *doux, douce.*)

During the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries Scotland, then separate from England, had very close relations with France Their effect is still seen in the many French words, of which douce is one, adopted by the Scots To act **doucely** (doos' li, *adv*) is to behave soberly or agreeably, that is, with **douceness** (doos' nes, *n*)

F. from L *dulcis* sweet *See* dulcet

douceur (doo sĕr'), *n.* A present given for a particular purpose (F. *douceur*)

This French word is used to denote anything given to make things go easily.

F from L *dulcor* sweetness, from *dulcis* sweet *See* dulcet SYN Bribe, gift, tip

douche (doosh), *n.* A jet of water or vapour directed on to the body; the application of this, an instrument for making such a jet *v t* and *i.* To give or receive a douche. (F *douche.*)

This word is sometimes used figuratively, as when we say that a certain piece of news acted like a douche upon a person's plans, that is, upset them

F. from Ital *doccia* conduit, pipe, from L. *ductus* duct, from *dūcere* (p p. *duct-us*) to lead *See* duct.

dough (dō), *n* Flour that has been moistened and kneaded ready for baking into bread; anything like this. (F. *pâte.*)

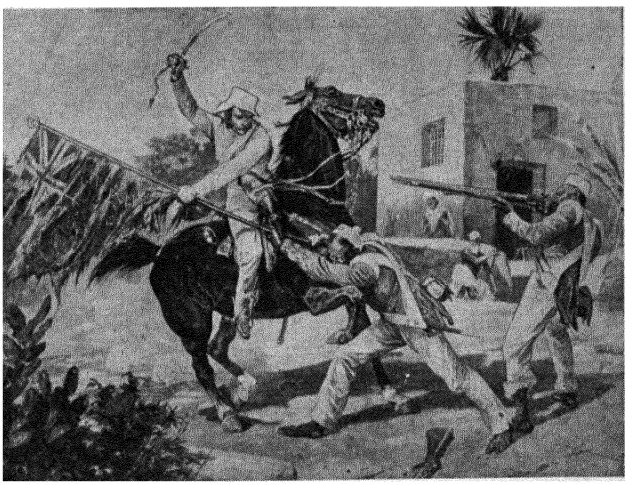
A **doughy** (dō' i, *adj.*) thing is a thing which is soft like dough, or half-baked, unripe, or unsound. A **dough-kneaded** (*adj*) thing is also one which is soft like dough Anything which resembles dough can be said to have the property of **doughiness** (dō' i nes, *n*). A **dough-nut** (*n*) is a round soft cake fried in fat **Dough-boy** (*n*) is a sailor's name for a flour dumpling boiled in salt water, and during the Great War infantry soldiers of the United States army were called doughboys.

Common Teut. word M E *dogh*, A.-S. *dāh*; cp Dutch *deeg*, Dan *deig*, G *teig*; cp Goth *deigan* to knead *See* dike.

doughty (dou' ti), *adj.* Brave and capable. (F. *vaillant*)

Few qualities are more valued than those covered by this good old-fashioned word. The doughty warrior is the fighter who at all points is well equipped for his work; **doughtiness** (dou' ti nes, *n*) in man or woman is ever to be admired. Those who boldly face great difficulties and dangers confront them **doughtily** (dou' ti li, *adv*), or in a fearless manner.

M.E. *dohti*, A -S *dyhtig*, *dohtig*, from *dugan* (Sc *dow*) to be strong, able, cp G *tuchtig* (from an absolete n *tucht*, from *taugen* to be worth) SYN : Able, redoubtable, stout, valiant, worthy. ANT. : Cowardly, craven, faint-hearted, spiritless.



Doughty.—The doughty deed which won for Frederick Roberts the Victoria Cross in 1858, during the Indian Mutiny The future Earl recovered a standard which had been taken by native soldiers.

Doukhobors (doo' khō bŏrz). This is another spelling of Dukhobors. *See* Dukhobors.

Douma (doo' ma). This is another spelling of Duma *See* Duma

doum-palm (doum' pam), *n* An African fan-leaved palm, remarkable for the regular divisions of its trunk and branches. Another spelling is **doom-palm** (doom' pam). (F. *doumier.*)

This tree (*Hyphaene Thebaica*) has a red-skinned fruit, about the size of an orange, which is eaten in Upper Egypt and Central Africa. A cooling beverage is also made from it. It is sometimes called the gingerbread-tree, because the fruit tastes rather like sweet ginger-bread

Arabic *daum*, *dūm*

dour (door), *adj* Stern; dogged; grim. (F. *dur*)

In life one often meets the unbending man to whom this Scottish and north country word applies His is not a lovable character, although often **dourness** (door' nes, *n*) is necessary, as when in war hard-pressed

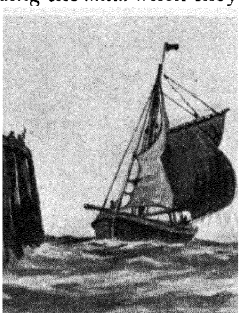
troops stand their ground **dourly** (door′ li) *adv.*) to save a critical situation.

L. *dūrus* hard. *See* durance. SYN.: Fierce, hard, obstinate, pertinacious, stubborn. ANT.: Easy-going, gentle, indulgent, mild, tolerant.

doura (door′ à). This is another spelling of durra. *See* durra.

douse [1] (dous), *v.t.* To strike or lower (a sail); to take off or doff; to put out (a light). (F. *amener, ôter, éteindre.*)

Sailors speak of dousing the sails when they lower them because of a sudden squall, and a ship's lights are doused at daybreak. Thackeray writes of a man dousing his cap.



Douse.—Dousing the sails of a boat entering harbour.

An old meaning was to strike or punch. Perhaps M. Dutch *dossen, doesen* to beat violently; cp. Norw. *dūs* a push, blow. The last sense is perhaps due to *dout.*

douse [2] (dous), *v.t.* To plunge into water; to drench. *v.i.* To fall into water; to be drenched. (F. *plonger, tremper; tomber dans l'eau.*)

When dogs fight they are sometimes separated by being doused with water. In bygone days scolding women and witches were punished by being doused in a pond.

Perhaps the same as *douse* [1].

douser (dous′ ėr). This is another spelling of dowser. *See under* dowse.

dout (dout), *v.t.* To extinguish. (F. *éteindre.*)

As "don" is a contraction of "do" and "on," and "doff" a contraction of "do" and "off," so "dout" is "do" and "out" joined and slightly altered. At a gas works a **douter** (dout′ ėr, *n.*) is a man who extinguishes blazing coke drawn from the retorts by throwing water over it.

dove (dŭv), *n.* A term applied vaguely to several species of pigeons; an emblem of gentleness and love; the symbol of the Holy Ghost; a messenger of deliverance or peace; a term of endearment. (F. *colombe, pigeon.*)



Dove.—The mountain witch ground-dove.

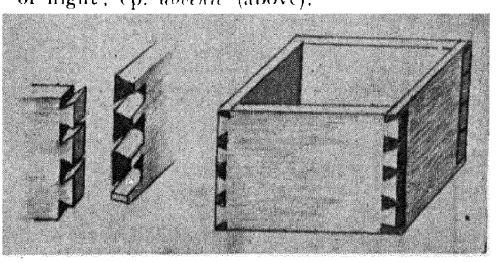
The wood-pigeon is also called the ring-dove, and other British pigeons to which the name is applied are the rock-dove, the stock-dove, and the turtle-dove. The last is looked upon as typical of lovers.

It was a dove that was sent to Noah as a sign of deliverance from the flood, and in the New Testament we are told that it was in the form of a dove that the Holy Ghost descended upon Christ at His baptism in the Jordan.

A **dove-cot** (*n.*) or **dove-cote** (*n.*) is a house for keeping pigeons in, usually placed on a pole. A young dove is a **dovelet** (dŭv′ lėt, *n.*). A person very gentle in manner can be described as **dove-like** (*adj.*), and one with gentle-looking eyes as **dove-eyed** (*adj.*). An article that is grey with a tinge of pink is **dove-coloured** (*adj.*). The hen-harrier is sometimes called the **dove-hawk** (*n.*). Another bird, the black guillemot (*Uria grylla*) of the Arctic regions, is sometimes called the **dovekie** (dŭv′ ki, *n.*). The name **dove's-foot** (*n.*) is given to the crane's-bill (*Geranium molle*) and other plants.

If you do something which shocks or greatly disturbs a society or the people of a place, we are said to flutter the dove-cots.

Probably from A.-S. *dūfan* to dive, plunge (*dūfe-doppa* a diving bird); cp. Dutch *duif*, G. *taube*, O. Norse *dūfa*, Goth. *dūbo* a dove. For the connexion with diving cp. L. *columba* dove, Gr. *kolymbis* sea-diver. The name may have been first applied to certain sea-birds such as gulls, or may be due to the dove's manner of flight; cp. *dovekie* (above).



Dove-tail.—Wedge-shaped tenons (left) that fit into wedge-shaped mortises (centre), and a dovetailed box showing them in position.

dovetail (dŭv′ tāl), *v.i.* To fit exactly. *v.t.* To fit together exactly; to join by means of tenon and mortise. *n.* A joint made in this way; this method of fastening boards. (F. *assembler en queue d'aronde; queue d'aronde.*)

The dovetail is the strongest of all joints. Wedge-shaped pegs, or tenons, at the end of one piece fit exactly into wedged-shaped cavities, or mortises, in the other piece, and are so placed that they cannot be withdrawn by any strain to which the joint will be subjected. When arrangements or plans fit very well they are said to dovetail.

In Ely Cathedral and other Norman buildings may be seen **dovetail-moulding** (*n.*), in which the face of the stone is cut into projecting ridges shaped like a dove's tail when spread out.

E. *dove* and *tail.*

dow (dou). This is another spelling of dhow. *See* dhow.

dowager (dou′ à jėr), *n.* A widow who is in the enjoyment of a dower. (F. *douairière.*)

This term is chiefly applied to widows of high rank so that they may not be confused with the wives of their sons. Nowadays, however, it is more usual to call such a widow by her Christian name followed by her title. The title was apparently first used by Mary Tudor, widow of Louis XII of France, and, in England, by Catherine of Aragon before she married Henry VIII. The word is often used loosely of any old lady.

O.F. *douagere*, from *douage* endowment, from *douer* to endow, L. *dōtāre*, from *dōs* (acc. *dōt-em*) dowry. *See* dower.

dowdy (dou′ di), *adj.* Shabby; badly-dressed; slovenly. *n.* A dowdy person. (F. *mal mise, mal fagotée; personne qui a mauvaise tournure.*)

Shakespeare makes Mercutio declare that, to Romeo, Dido was a dowdy compared to Juliet, although Dido was by no means a dowdy person, or even **dowdyish** (dou′ di ish, *adj.*), that is, slightly dowdy, but the richly-dressed queen of Carthage. Some people dress **dowdily** (dou′ di li, *adv.*) from choice; others would resent being charged with **dowdiness** (dou′ di nés, *n.*) or **dowdyism** (dou′ di izm, *n.*).

The n., which is found before the adj., is probably dim. of the obsolete *dowd*, M.E. *doude*, a slovenly woman, also a woman's cap, probably of Scand. origin; cp. *duds* (Sc. *dudıs*) old clothes, Icel. *dūthi* swaddling clothes, *dūtha* to wrap up. SYN.: Drab, dull, frumpish, unfashionable. ANT.: Bright, fashionable, fresh, smart.

dowel (dou′ èl). *n.* A pin of metal, stone, or wood fitted into two objects as a means of joining them; a light curtain-rod. *v.t.* To join together by means of dowels. (F. *goujon; goujonner.*)

Dowels, or **dowel-pins** (*n.pl.*), are fitted into holes or openings in the sides or ends of the pieces of stone or wood to be joined together. When the two pieces of wood are to be joined permanently the pins and the holes are coated with glue, but in the case of expanding tables, the dowels are fixed only at one end, the corresponding holes being left open.

Joints made with dowels are called **dowel-joints** (*n.pl.*). They can be made in blocks of stone, which are dowelled by fitting the dowels into grooves and cementing them firmly. A piece of wood driven into a wall to receive the nails of the lining, skirting, or other finishing-work, is also called a dowel.

Perhaps F. *douelle* stave of a cask; cp. G. *dōbel* peg. A derivation from an assumed L. *ductillus*, L. dim. of *ductus* conduit, or from *ductile* a thing that may be drawn, both from *dūcere* to lead, draw, has been suggested.

dower (dou′ ėr), *n.* The property which a wife brings to her husband as a marriage portion; the portion of a husband's estate in which a widow is allowed a life interest by law; a gift or endowment, talents or natural abilities. *v.t.* To endow, to give a dowry to. (F. *dot, douaire, donation; douer.*)

The dower of a bride is property or estate which she brings to her husband, or, in other words, her dowry. If she becomes a widow she is entitled by law to enjoy during her lifetime the benefits of a portion equal to one-third of her late husband's estate, this also being called a dower. An endowment is a dower, and the gifts of Nature, or talents with which we are endowed, are called in poetic phrase a dower. To dower a daughter is to give a marriage portion to her, and a **dowerless** (dou′ ėr lės, *adj.*) bride is one who goes empty-handed to her marriage. A **dower-house** (*n.*) is a house on an estate, provided for a dowager, or widow of a former owner.

M.E. *dowere*, O.F. *doaire*, from L.L. *dōtārium*, from L. *dōtāre* to endow, from *dōs* (acc. *dōt-em*) dowry, cognate with *dare* to give.

dowlas (dou′ lás), *n.* A coarse linen fabric worn by the lower classes in the sixteenth century; strong calico now made in imitation of this. (F. *toile de Daoulas.*)

Dowlas was used for making smocks, and other garments before the introduction of machinery made it possible to weave fine cloth cheaply. The modern dowlas is used for aprons, overalls, and the linings of garments.

Named from being made at *Daoulas* near Brest in France.

down [1] (doun), *n.* A grass-covered chalky upland; a sand hill or dune. (F. *plaine, dune.*)

The old glee, "Oh! who will o'er the downs so free!" aptly expresses the characteristics of the open, rolling downs of Southern England. When traversing **downland** (*n.*) we enjoy a sense of freedom. A tract of open country resembling the downs is called **downy** (doun′ i, *adj.*). The sandy dŏwns are called dunes, or denes, in some parts of England—notably at Lowestoft, where the Gunton Denes are an historic camping ground for troops. Wind and sea combine



Downland.—A strip of the beautiful downland of Sussex, the county of the Downs.

to cast up these banks and hillocks of sand, which in time become covered with varieties of grass and flowers not found amid other surroundings.

Of quite another description are the Downs, between the North and South Forelands off the Kent coast, which are a spacious roadstead or anchorage for vessels. Here is a natural harbour, protected by the Goodwin Sands, where in bygone days hundreds of vessels at a time would lie at anchor, waiting for a favourable wind, or for their last orders before starting on a long voyage.

A.-S. *dūn* hill, Dutch *duin* ; an early loan-word, perhaps older than the A.-S. conquest, from Celtic ; cp. Irish *dūn*, Welsh *dīn* hill-fort ; literally a strong place, cognate with A.-S. *tūn* enclosure (*see* town), Gr. *dy-namis* strength, L. *dūrus* firm, hard.

down [2] (doun), *n.* The soft, fine plumage found on the breasts of water-fowl ; the first feathering of birds ; the first soft hairs on the human face ; anything soft or fluffy. (F. *duvet.*)

The down pillow or cushion tells its own tale of soft and restful comfort. The advent of that other kind of down, of which the growing lad is only too conscious when it begins to cover his upper lip and cheeks, foreshadows new responsibilities and the coming of manhood. The leaves of some plants, the **down-thistle** (*n.*), for instance, have a **downy** (doun′ i, *adj.*) covering of soft hairs, and the fluffy "parachutes" which bear the seeds on the wind are called thistle-down. Anything soft or soothing is called downy in figurative language, and in "Macbeth," Macduff calls on Malcolm to "shake off this downy sleep" (iii, 2). **Downiness** (doun′ i nės, *n.*) is the state of being downy, or **downily** (doun′ i li, *adv.*) covered, and the word is also used of substances which resemble down in softness.

Of Scand. origin. O. Norse *dūn(n)* ; cp. Dan. *duun*, G. *daune*.

down [3] (doun), *adv.* From a higher to a lower position ; on or towards the ground ; in a state of lowliness or depression. *adj.* In a sloping position or descending direction. *v.i.* To go down ; to fall. *v.t.* To knock over ; to overcome. *prep.* In a descending direction, through, along, or into. *n.* A reverse of fortune. (F. *en bas, à bas ; baissé vers la terre ; abattre ; en bas de, au bas de.*)

A balloon that is falling or descending is coming down, and when it reaches the ground is down. The sun goes down when it sinks below the horizon, and a university student is said to go down when a vacation begins, or at the end of his student days, or to be sent down when he is expelled for misbehaviour. When we wish to speak of a period of time extending from early years to the present day we may use the expression down the ages, and we may say of a tree, house, or anything that has fallen to the ground that it is down.



Down.—The delicate down of the eider duck; the down-thistle, showing the thistle-down which bears the seeds on the wind, and the down on the breast of the missel-thrush, which is so named because it eats mistletoe berries.

A boat goes down a river when sailing towards its mouth, and a visitor from London or any large town to a country place is said to go down, or un down to the country. People who have contracted an illness of a similar kind are said to be down with the same complaint. In nautical language down is understood to mean to or towards the lee side, or the side away from the wind, this side of a moving sailing vessel being lower in the water, and to bear down or beat down is to sail from windward.

When one person has a dislike for another, we say that he is down on him, and of a person who is sad or disheartened that he is down in the mouth.

Down figures as a sporting term, and usually denotes that a player or team is behind on points, strokes, goals, or runs. For example, a football team which has scored one goal to its opponent's three is said to be two goals down, and a golfer who has taken, say, two more strokes than his opponent in playing a certain number of holes is stated to be two down.

Down, in Rugby football, is a term meaning that a player who is tackled has put the ball down. When he is tackled, he should at once put the ball fairly down between himself and his opponent's goal-line, when he may cry "Down!" to indicate that he has done this.

To a dog we cry "Down!" when we want him to cease barking, or to lie quiet, and a speaker who displeases a section of his audience may be shouted down, or silenced, by the noise made by a dissatisfied portion of the assembly. An appointment, or an entertainment fixed for a certain day is said to be down for that day, and a written speech or other writing is stated to be down on paper. Ups and downs are the alternations of good and ill-fortune that we meet with in life.

We may say of anything that is completely satisfactory that it suits us down to the ground, and of an untidy ill-dressed person, or one whose shoes are badly worn at the heels, that he is down at heel. To be down on one's luck is to be for the time being unfortunate, or without sufficient money to get food and shelter. Whatever the cause of his ill-luck or **downcome**, (*n.*), such a person would naturally be very much depressed, **downcast** (*adj.*), or **down-hearted** (*adj.*) about his condition. In mining a **downcast** (*n.*) is a shaft down which air is drawn to ventilate the workings, and in geology it is the sinking of strata or layers of rock on one side of a fault. A current of air which passes through a downcast, or has a downward course, is a **down-draught** (*n.*).

On a railway the **down platform** (*n.*) is the platform adjoining the **down line** (*n.*), or the track over which a **down train** (*n.*), that is, one travelling away from the principal terminus, runs.

On board ship, **down-haul** (*n.*) is a term for a rope used for taking down a jib or certain other sails, and to **down-haul** (*v.t.*) is to take down such a sail or sails.

For *adown*, A.-S. *ofdūne* off the hill, downwards. *See* down [1].

downfall (doun' fawl), *n.* A fall of rain, hail, or snow; a loss of property, prestige, or reputation; disaster; ruin; defeat; overthrow. (F. *chute, ruine.*)

A downfall of snow may block our roads, and one of rain may drench us to the skin. The English version of a novel by Zola which describes the catastrophe and utter disaster of the French defeat by the Germans at Sedan in 1870, was entitled "The Downfall." The downfall of an unsuccessful man may be due to his idleness or carelessness, and the unhappy plight of some **downfallen** (doun' fawl en, *adj.*) persons may be the result of dishonesty or some other evil habit.



Downfall.—A motor-car making its way through a drift after a heavy downfall of snow.

E. *down* and *fall.*

downhill (doun' hill, *adj*; doun hil', *adv.*), *adj.* Inclining downwards, going lower. *n.* A downward slope or decline. *adv.* On a slope going downwards; in the direction of ruin or disgrace. (F. *en pente; pente; en descendant.*)

When a winter snowfall makes tobogganing possible we can experience the thrill of that impetuous downhill dash, with the crisp, keen air beating in our faces. It is good, too, to "coast" downhill on a bicycle when the road is clear. A person is said to be going downhill when his affairs are not prospering, or when, through bad habits, he is becoming morally or physically the worse as time goes on.

The phrase is also applied to a person

whose strength is declining as the result of illness or old age.

E. *down* and *hill.*

downpour (doun′ pōr), *n.* A heavy fall of rain. (F. *averse.*)

When it rains very heavily, or when rain has been falling steadily for some time, we sometimes call it a " regular downpour."

E. *down* and *pour.*



Downpour.—Running for shelter during a heavy downpour of rain, the splashes of which may be seen on the road.

downright (doun′ rīt ; doun rīt′), *adj.* Straight downward ; direct to the point ; unequivocal. *adv.* Directly downwards ; utterly, absolutely. (F. *direct, franc ; net, tout droit.*)

A downright blow is one which falls directly downwards. In Shakespeare's " King Henry VI " (i, 1), Edward says of the Duke of Buckingham, " I cleft his beaver with a downright blow." A downright denial to an accusation is an unqualified and absolute repudiation of the charge. A man who is outspoken and blunt, who goes downright to the point, is said to have the quality of **downrightness** (doun rīt′ nės, *n.*).

E. *down* and *right.*

downstairs (doun stārz′), *adv.* Toward a lower floor ; at the foot of the stairs. *n.* The lower floor ; the lower part of a building. *adj.* Relating to a lower floor. (F. *en bas.*)

When we say a person has gone downstairs, we mean that he has descended towards a lower floor, or the downstairs part of the building ; when he reaches the foot of the stairs he is downstairs. In a building consisting of two flats, the lower one may be called the downstairs, or downstair, flat.

E. *down* and *stairs.*

downstream (doun strēm′, *adv.* ; doun′ strēm, *adj.*), *adv.* In the direction of the current. *adj.* Relating to that direction. (F. *en aval.*)

If we glance over the railings of London Bridge on the downstream side we are almost sure to see some ship or other discharging her cargo, or taking in other merchandise for a foreign port. We may be lucky enough to see a vessel weigh anchor, swing out into the river, and make her way downstream, towards the mouth, a sight which thrills most boys, and many grown-ups.

E. *down* and *stream.*

downthrow (doun′ thrō), *n.* The sinking to a lower level or stratum on one side of a fault ; the strata thus displaced. (F. *renforcement.*)

In quarries, or on cliff faces, where the strata or layers of rock are exposed, we may come across a place where the lines are broken ; if we examine the strata closely we shall see that corresponding layers are at a lower level on one side than on the other, as the result of a downthrow. The extent of the downthrow may be slight, or it may extend to hundreds or even thousands of feet.

E. *down* and *throw.*

downtrodden (doun′ trodn), *adj.* Trampled down ; oppressed. (F. *foulé aux pieds.*)

This word in its literal sense means the beating down of anything by the treading of feet, as, for example, downtrodden grass in a football field after a match.

In the hand-to-hand combats of bygone days the fallen were downtrodden in the onrush of the attack, and " to trample an enemy in the dust " was a poetical expression meaning to defeat and rout him. Figuratively, the Israelites under their Egyptian task-masters were in a downtrodden, or oppressed, condition, maltreated, ill-fed, worse than slaves.

E. *down* and *trodden,* p.p of *tread.* SYN. : Beaten down, enslaved, oppressed, subjugated. ANT. : Emancipated, freed, manumitted.

downward (doun′ wârd), *adv.* From a higher to a lower position. *adj.* With a descending motion or tendency. Another form of the adverb is **downwards** (doun′ wârdz). (F. *en descendant ; de haut en bas.*)

We look downwards from a height, or gaze in a downward direction. At school, if a boy fails to keep to the right level of achievement, he knows that he will move downward in his class, and, while downward progress is easy, the upward climb becomes more difficult as we descend lower.

Earlier *adownward,* A.-S. *adūnweard* ; E. *(a)down* and *-ward,* suffix of direction, akin to L. *vertere* to turn. SYN. : Below, beneath. ANT. : Above, upward.

downy (dou′ ni). This is an adjective formed from down. *See under* down [1] and [2].

dowry (dou′ ri), *n.* The property a wife brings to her husband on her marriage ; gifts ; a talent ; an endowment. (F. *dot, don, dotation.*)

The custom of endowing a bride is a very ancient one, and among the ancient Greeks and Romans every woman was expected to bring a portion or dowry to her husband on marriage. In Great Britain the practice had a wide influence on our landed system, where the marriage of members of two aristocratic families often resulted in making great estates still larger. In France and other Latin countries the dowry or *dot* is an important consideration with all.

Asiatic countries have their own conceptions of the dowry. In Ceylon it is said to be the custom for a well-to-do man to plant a patch of land with coco-nut trees on the birth of a daughter, so that when his child reaches a marriageable age an adequate dowry will be available in the fruit of the trees, which by that time will have reached the productive stage. The word is also used for a gift or endowment, and it has been said that the names and memories of great men are the dowry of a nation.

Anglo-F. *dowarie*, L.L. *dōtārium*. *See* dower, dot [2].

dowse (dous ; douz), *v.i.* To search for underground water or for minerals with the divining-rod. (F. *se servir de la baguette divinatoire.*)

A **dowser** (dous′ ėr ; douz′ ėr, *n.*) is one who claims to be able to detect the presence of water or mineral veins with his **dowsing-rod** (dous′ ing rod ; douz′ ing rod, *n.*). This is generally a fork of hazel, one prong of which is held in each hand. A sudden downward dip of the point indicates the presence of what is being sought.

Perhaps a special sense of *douse* [1], from the sudden, violent dipping of the rod.

doxology (dok sol′ ò ji), *n.* A short hymn giving praise and glory to God. (F. *doxologie, hymne de louage.*)

What is called the Greater Doxology, or Gloria in Excelsis, forms part of the Communion Service. The Lesser Doxology—"Glory be to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Ghost," etc.—is sung at the end of a psalm. The term doxology is also applied to the last verse, beginning "Praise God from Whom all blessings flow," of Bishop Ken's evening hymn. Short **doxological** (dok sò loj′ ik àl, *adj.*) utterances are found in the Epistles.

Through L.L. from Gr. *doxologia*, from *doxa* good report, honour, glory, from *dokeein* to think, seem good, and *logos* speech, from *legein* to say.

doyen (dwa′ òn), *n.* The member of a body, senior in age, rank, or length of service. (F. *doyen.*)

In its earliest sense this word meant a leader or commander of ten, but to-day the doyen of a body is its senior member. Thus, among the ambassadors who represent foreign powers at a certain court, one who has held office longest is the doyen of the diplomatic corps, and acts as its spokesman on occasion. In the same fashion the Stock Exchange has its doyen, and also the House of Commons, where the senior member is sometimes called the "Father of the House."

L. *decānus* one set over ten (*decem*), originally ten soldiers or monks. *See* dean [1], which is a doublet.

doyley (doi′ li). This is another form of doily. *See* doily.

doze (dōz), *v.i.* To be half asleep ; to sleep lightly. *v.t.* To pass or spend in a drowsy condition. *n.* A light sleep. (F. *s'assoupir ; endormir à demi ; sommeil léger.*)

The person who takes "forty winks" after dinner is a **dozer** (dōz′ èr, *n.*). He spends a few minutes **dozily** (dō′ zi li, *adv.*) and afterwards feels less **dozy** (dō′ zi, *adj.*) or drowsy.

Of Scand. origin ; cp. Dan. *döse* to make drowsy, to mope, O. Norse *dūsa* to doze. *See* dizzy.



Doze.—Two tired little children dozing in a wood on a summer's afternoon.

dozen (dŭz′ n), *n.* A collection of twelve objects. *adj.* Twelve in number. (F. *douzaine ; au nombre de douze.*)

While a dozen means ordinarily twelve objects, in many different trades it is or was the custom to add one or more to allow for waste, spoilage, or perhaps as in inducement towards a larger purchase. For instance, the principle of throwing in something extra "for luck" has given us the **baker's dozen** (*n.*), **devil's dozen** (*n.*), or **long dozen** (*n.*) of thirteen. More loosely the word is used for an indefinite number ; we speak of a round dozen persons being present ; or we may say of another occasion that there were dozens of callers, or that they were to be numbered by the dozen.

O.F. *dosaine*, from *doze* twelve, from L. *duodecim*, from *duo* two, *decem* ten, and F. suffix *-aine*, L. *-ēna*, as in *centēna* (neuter pl.) a hundred each.

drab (drăb), *adj.* Of a colour between brown and grey ; dull ; dingy ; monotonous. *n.* A brownish-grey colour ; a group of moths. (F. *gris brun, monotone.*)

Drab is the somewhat dingy natural hue of undyed or unbleached cloth, and has

come to be applied to anything dull, monotonous and lacking in colour or interest. A person whose days are passed in squalid or poor surroundings, or whose daily routine is unrelieved by pleasure or excitement, is said to lead a drab life. Smock-frocks are seldom seen nowadays, but when commonly worn in the country, they might be made of **drabbet** (drăb′ ĕt, *n.*), a whity-brown linen. A **drably** (drăb′ li, *adv.*) furnished house is one which gives an impression of **drabness** (drăb′ nĕs, *n.*) or dullness.

Originally a kind of cloth, F. *drap*, from L.L. *drappus* cloth. *See* drape.

draba (drā′ bà), *n.* A genus of small herbs belonging to the order *Cruciferae*. (F. *drabe*.)

The most familiar British species is the common draba or whitlow grass (*Draba verna*), found on dry banks and walls. The yellow draba (*D. aizoides*) has long been cultivated in our rock gardens.

Gr. *drabē*.

drabble (drăb′ l), *v.t.* To draggle; to make wet and dirty by dragging through mire or filth. *v.i.* To angle by trailing a baited hook. (F. *traîner dans la bouë, crotter; pêcher avec une ligne de fond*.)

When long skirts were worn a lady was obliged to hold up her dress when walking, or else it would sweep the ground and become drabbled. Hence a **drabble-tail** (*n.*), or draggle-tail, is a slattern, or woman who takes no care of her clothes. In angling for barbel or gudgeon, to drabble is to fish with a rod and long line weighted so as to trail or drag the hook along the bottom.

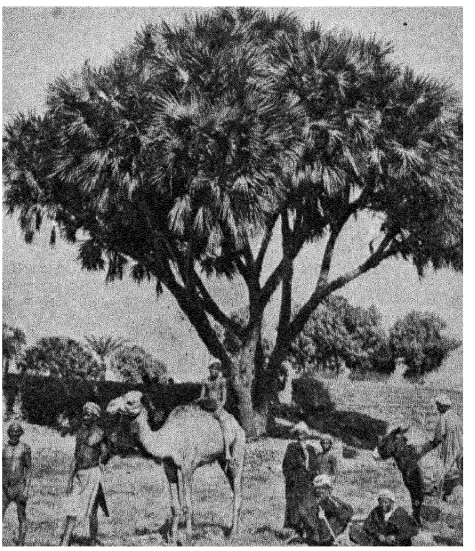
M.E. *drabelen;* cp. Low G. *drabeln*, frequentative from *drabbe* puddle-water, Dutch *drabbe* dregs.

dracaena (drà sē′ nà), *n.* A genus of tropical palm-like plants belonging to the lily family. (F. *dracénacées*.)

Perhaps the most noteworthy of this group is the dragon tree of the Canary Islands (*Dracaena draco*), from which is obtained the reddish-brown resin called dragon's blood, used to colour varnish. This tree grows as an unbranched stem for the first twenty-five years or so of its life, having evergreen leaves which fall year by year. After this the branches begin to form, and an inflorescence of small flowers appears at the top of the stem. The trunk increases in girth year by year, and the tree lives to an extreme old age. A famous dragon tree of Teneriffe which was blown down in 1868, measured fifty feet in circumference, and was seventy-five feet high. It was said to have altered little in size during the four centuries which had elapsed since the discovery of the Canary Islands by La Salle and Béthencourt in 1402. By calculations based on the known age and measurement of other trees of the same species, a likely age of five thousand to six thousand years was assumed for this historic specimen.

Many of the foliage plants known as dracaenas belong to an allied genus, *Cordylene*. They are grown for table decoration, the leaves ranging in colour from deep red to orange or pale pink in some species, while others have spotted foliage.

L.L. *dracaena* she-dragon, Gr. *drakaina*, fem. of *drakōn* *See* dragon.



Dracaena.—Natives of Upper Egypt under a dragon tree, which belongs to the genus Dracaena.

drachm (drăm), *n.* A dram; the principal silver coin of ancient Greece, also a unit of weight. Another form is **drachma** (drăk′ mà). (F. *drachme, dragme*.)

The drachma of Athens was worth about ninepence three-farthings in our money, and the Aegimetan drachma one shilling and a penny three-farthings. The same name was given to a unit of weight, approximately that of the coin itself, sixty grains avoirdupois. The nominal value of the drachma to-day is equal to that of the French franc.

Gr. *drakhmē* handful (coin and weight), from *drassesthai* to grasp with the hand.

Draconian (drà kō′ ni ăn), *adj.* Marked by extreme severity; relentless; inflexible. **Draconic** (drà kon′ ik) has the same meaning. (F. *draconien*.)

Draco was an Athenian statesman in the seventh century B.C., who codified the existing unwritten laws, awarding the severest punishment for even the most trivial offences. He defended his code on the ground that, as the smallest fault had seemed to him to deserve death, he could not find any punishment more rigorous for really atrocious crimes. Draco is said to have perished through the excessive zeal of his admirers, who heaped garments upon him, but in such quantity that he was smothered. An official act of exceptional harshness is said to be Draconian in its severity.

draft (draft), *n.* The first rough copy or outline of a written document; a rough sketch; a written order to pay money; a number of men or animals selected or detached for a special purpose. *v.t.* To make a draft of (a document or writing); to draw off (men or animals) from a main body. (F. *brouillon, traite, détachement; rédiger, détacher.*)

A draft or rough copy of a proposed lease or other legal document is sent to the persons concerned, so that they may approve it, or amend it, before the real document is engrossed. A bill of exchange and also a cheque are sometimes called drafts, but the term properly belongs to a banker's draft, or order to pay money, drawn upon another branch of his own bank, or sent by one banker to another. In naval or military language, a draft is a number of men picked out for special duty, or to be dispatched to another ship or depot.

Sometimes only the main headings or principal contents of a writing are shown in the rough draft, the details being filled in later.

To draft a lease may be to compose it, or also to make a rough copy of its clauses. To draft soldiers is to draw a number from the ranks to be sent elsewhere.

By **drafter** (draft′ ėr, *n.*) is meant either one who selects and has charge of drafts of animals, or else the one who drafts legal or official documents. The latter is also known as a **draftsman** (drafts′ măn, *n.*), which is another spelling of draughtsman (*see* draughtsman.)

Draft is another and phonetic form of *draught.*

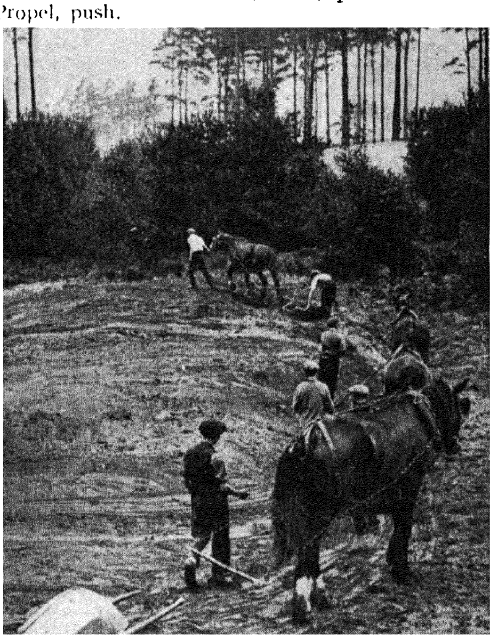
drag (drag), *v.t.* To pull or draw along with force; to haul; to draw along slowly; to search (a river or other body of water) with a grapnel, etc.; to break (land) by means of a harrow. *v.i.* To be drawn along; to move heavily or slowly; to use a grapnel. *n.* Anything hauled along; the act of dragging; anything which retards progress; a rough sledge; a kind of harrow; a hunt with an artificial scent. (F. *traîner, draguer, herser; traîner; tout ce qui est traîné, traînage.*)

In music, those who drop behind in singing are said to drag. An iron shoe fastened on to a wheel of a cart to prevent quick movement is a drag, and a chain employed for this purpose is a **drag-chain** (*n.*). The term also denotes a low cart and a dredge. A **drag-net** (*n.*) is one that is drawn over a field to capture game, or along the bed of the sea to catch fish; a **dragman** (*n.*) is a fisherman who uses such a net. A **dragsman** (*n.*), however, is the driver of a coach or sledge. Rivers are sometimes searched, or dragged, with a four-clawed grapnel, called a drag.

Tired people sometimes declare that they can scarcely drag one foot after another, and when things are dull we complain that the time drags. A **drag-anchor** (*n.*) or **drag-sheet** (*n.*) is a piece of canvas stretched on a spar and thrown overboard to keep a ship head-on to the sea, or to prevent it drifting rapidly before the wind. An anchor is said to drag when it loses its hold on the sea-bed, and is hauled along. We sometimes complain of a subject being dragged into a conversation without good reason or cause. A **drag-hunt** (*n.*) is a hunt without an animal to chase. The scent left by a fox is called a drag; and a hunt is sometimes arranged by dragging over the ground a bag of aniseed or anything else which will leave a scent for the hounds to follow.

That which drags, or one who hawks things in the street, is a **dragger** (drăg′ ėr, *n.*).

M.E. *draggen*, probably a northern form of A.-S. *dragan* draw, influenced by O. Norse *draga* to draw. SYN.: *v.* Draw, haul, pull. ANT.: Propel, push.



Drag.—Horses pulling drags used in the making of a golf course.

draggle (drăg′ gl), *v.t.* To soil by dragging through mud or wet. *v.i.* To become dirty by trailing on the ground. (F. *crotter; se crotter, traîner par terre.*)

Sir Walter Scott uses the word in "The Lady of the Lake" (iv, 27):—

"Her wreath of broom and feathers gray,
Draggled with blood, beside her lay."

A **draggle-tail** (*n.*) is the same as a drabble-tail or slattern. In wet weather, a peacock becomes **draggle-tailed** (*adj.*), a word also used to describe an untidy woman.

Dim. and frequentative of *drag.*

dragoman (drăg′ ō măn), *n.* One who acts as guide and interpreter for travellers in the East. *pl.* **dragomans** (drăg′ ō mănz). (F. *drogman.*)

This name, familiar to all travellers in Egypt and Asia Minor, comes from the old Arabic word *targumān* (now *tarjumān*)

meaning an interpreter. When relations were first established between Europe and Turkey and Arabic-speaking countries, the need of efficient interpreters was urgently felt, and, from an early period, a dragoman was attached as a regular member of the staff to every embassy at Constantinople. Gradually wealthy travellers began to employ dragomans as guides and agents, until, nowadays, they are as much an institution to tourists in Egypt as are the Pyramids.

O Arabic *targumān*, from *targama* to interpret *See* Targum

dragon (drăg′ ŏn), *n.* A fabled creature, generally represented as a scaly monster with wings and spouting fire from its mouth; a group of fixed stars in the northern sky; a kind of lizard; a violent person; a watchful guardian. (F. *dragon*)

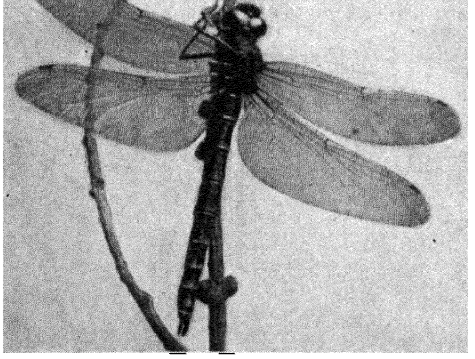
The slaying of a dragon was the greatest deed of valour in ancient stories, as in the tale of St George and the dragon, pictured on golden sovereigns The tales of fierce dragons probably arose from the exaggerated reports of early travellers; there is a lizard, however, known as the flying dragon (*Draco volans*), which in shape agrees with the old stories, but it is only some four inches in length, and is perfectly harmless



Dragon-boat.—A dragon-boat on a Chinese river.

The festival of the **dragon boats** (*n pl*) is held every year on Chinese rivers Two thousand years ago a much loved minister of State thought himself disgraced and committed suicide by drowning Immediately the news arrived boats put off to find the body Ever since then the annual festival of the dragon-boats is held to commemorate the event Some of the boats are decorated at the prow with a huge dragon's head. The **dragon-fly** (*n*) is a terror to other insects, but cannot harm man Its brilliantly coloured body, gauzy wings, and rapid flight make it an attractive object.

The fish known as a **dragonet** (drăg′ ŏn ĕt, *n.*)



Dragon-fly.—The dragon-fly is a terror to other insects, but cannot harm human beings.



Dragon.—St George and the Dragon as depicted on a medallion struck for the Prince Consort.

is of strange shape, with very spiny fins, and is also known as the **dragon-fish** (*n.*). The scientific name is *Callionymus lyra*.

Dragon's-blood (*n*) is the name given to a bright red resin or gum used for colouring and staining It occurs especially in certain East Indian palms. A palm-like tree belonging to the natural order Liliaceae is called the **dragon-tree** (*n*). *See under* dracaena.

The dragon mentioned in the Bible appears to be identical with various animals, such as the crocodile, serpent, and whale; it is also used as another name for Satan, who is referred to as the Old Dragon. The constellation or group of fixed stars known by this name is near the Great Bear. Anything shaped like a dragon may be described as **dragonish** (drăg′ on ish, *adj.*).

F *dragon*, L *draco* (acc. *-ōn-em*), Gr. *drakōn* said to mean the keen-sighted, from *drakein* to see clearly.

dragonnade (drăg ŏ nād′), *n.* The persecution of the Huguenots in France during the reign of Louis XIV; a persecution by means of soldiers. *v.t.* To conduct such a persecution. (F. *dragonnade.*)

One of the darkest blots on the pages of French history is the terrible story of the persecution of the Huguenots, or Protestants, carried out by order of the king between the years 1683-86. Because troops were used in these persecutions they were known as dragonnades, and so the term is now applied to any persecution conducted by soldiers.

F. *dragon* dragoon *See* dragoon

dragoon (dra goon′), *n.* A horse soldier, a kind of pigeon. *v.t.* To leave to the mercies of soldiers. (F. *dragon; livrer aux dragonnades.*)

Originally a dragoon was a foot soldier who used a horse only for marching purposes. He was armed with a short musket which was called a dragon from the fact that it spouted fire like the fabled monster after which it was named, or because it was ornamented with a dragon's head. In time, the term dragon, or dragoon, came to be applied to the soldier himself, and gradually he took his place in European armies as a cavalryman The British army has several dragoon regiments, the most notable being the Dragoon Guards.

F. *dragon*, so called from using the musket named dragon.



Dragoon.—Italian dragoons wearing helmets not unlike those worn by the soldiers of ancient Rome.

dragsman (drăgz′ măn), *n.* The driver of a drag. *See under* drag.

drain (drān), *v.t.* To draw off slowly and entirely; to exhaust (moisture, vitality, etc.). *v.i.* To become emptied of moisture; to flow away gradually. *n.* The act of draining; a channel for carrying away waste water or sewage; an exhausting strain. (F. *faire écouler, dessécher, épuiser; s'écouler; rigole, égout, charge.*)

A war is a great drain upon the life and wealth of the nations who take part in it. A tank or boiler is drained by means of a **drain-cock** (*n.*), which is a tap connected with the lowest point of the container. Every pipe leading from a house to a sewer must be provided with a **drain-trap** (*n.*), a device in the pipe to prevent foul gases passing from the sewer back to the house. The science of draining lands or towns is called **drainage** (drān′ āj, *n.*); so too is the natural flowing away of water into a stream or river from a **drainage-area** (*n.*), or district which slopes towards it. The present drainage system of London was begun in 1856.

After an operation a surgeon has, in some cases, to use a **drainage-tube** (*n.*) to prevent putrid matter collecting in the wound. Any person who makes drains, or any apparatus used for draining, is a **drainer** (drān′ ėr, *n.*) —a plate-drainer, for instance. Fen countries and mines are kept from being flooded by the **drainage-engine** (*n.*), which pumps water into the sea or to the surface. There are several kinds of **drainage-plough** (*n.*). One cuts open drains, another has a long arm with a horizontal bar at the bottom which makes drains some feet below the surface. This latter is called a **mole-drainer** (*n.*), because the part which forms and smooths the hole is shaped rather like a mole.

A.-S. *drēhnigean, drēahnian* to drain, strain out, to make or become dry. *See* dry. SYN.: *v.* Exhaust, impoverish. ANT.: *v.* Enrich, flood.

drake [1] (drāk), *n.* The male of the duck. (F. *canard mâle.*)

Anglers often use an artificial fly called a **drake-fly** (*n.*), in the making of which a drake's feather is used. A flat stone, suitable for throwing in the game of ducks and drakes, is a **drake-stone** (*n.*).

M.E. *drake*; cp. Low G., M. Swed. *drake*, also the compounds Low G. *anderik*, O.H.G. *antrahho*, G. *enterich*, Swed. *and-drake*, where the first part means duck, perhaps prefixed to distinguish the word from *drake* dragon.

drake [2] (drāk), *n.* The May-fly; a dragon; a small old-fashioned cannon.

The May-fly, when it first hatches out, is green, and is called the green drake. It soon sheds its skin, and then turns into a grey drake. During the May-fly season trout rise freely.

The drake of the old chronicles was a fabulous monster such as St. George slew. The fire-drake breathed flames from its mouth. The war galleys of the Vikings are sometimes called drakes.

The cannon called a drake, like the culverin, was a light sixteenth century piece.

A.-S. *draca* a dragon, L. *draco*, Gr. *drakōn*. *See* dragon.

dram (drăm), *n.* An eighth of an ounce in apothecaries' weight; a sixteenth of an ounce in avoirdupois weight; a small draught. *v.i.* To drink drams. *v.t.* To ply with drink, especially spirits. (F. *boire la goutte; presser de boire.*)

Originally this weight was the drachma of ancient Greece, therefore, in apothecaries' weight it is sixty grams, or one-eighth part of an ounce. In avoirdupois it is twenty-seven and one-third grams, or one-sixteenth part of an ounce. In medicine, the term also denotes a measure of one-eighth fluid ounce.

A man who is continually drinking spirits is a **dram-drinker** (*n.*), and a place where spirits are sold is a **dram-shop** (*n.*).

M.F. *drame*, a form of *drachme* drachm. *See* drachm.

DRAMA YESTERDAY AND NOW

Why the Actors of Ancient Greece wore Masks and thick-soled Boots

drama (drà' mà), *n.* A representation by action and dialogue of a connected series of events leading up to a definite result; such a series of events in real life; a stage-play or theatrical performance; a literary composition suited for theatrical representation; collectively, the plays of a period or people; the dramatic art. (F. *drame, théâtre, art dramatique.*)

The fondness for what we call acting, or pretending to be somebody else, is probably as old as human history itself. It is natural to man to express what he feels by sounds and gestures, and to imitate other people. Children take to acting without being encouraged or taught to do so. When this natural instinct, as it may be called, was taken in hand by people who understood how to arrange a stirring story in a way most suitable for acting, and how to add to its effect by costumes, music, and song, we got the drama.



Drama.—Edmund Kean (1787-1833) in a dramatic attitude as Sir Charles Overreach.

The earliest **dramatic** (drà măt' ik, *adj.*)—or, to use a rarer form of the word, **dramatical** (drà măt' ik àl, *adj.*)—performances, that is, plays meant to represent a story of some kind, sprang out of the dances at religious festivals. The Greeks took legends about their gods and heroes, and presented them **dramatically** (drà măt ik àl li, *adv.*), in a manner that stirred the emotions, on the stage. To make their actions more impressive, the actors wore thick-soled boots, which increased their height, and masks, which enabled people to understand at once what character an actor was playing, and also added power to his voice.

The drama has two main divisions, tragedy and comedy. The first deals with life in its sadder aspect; the second is concerned with the humorous side of life. The earliest Greek **dramatist** (drăm' à tist, *n.*), or writer of plays, Aeschylus (525-456 B.C.), and his successor, Sophocles (495-405 B.C.), wrote tragedies. In the time of the third great tragedian, Euripides (480-406 B.C.), the comedies of Aristophanes (died about 385 B.C.), appeared on the stage, and from then onwards tragedy and comedy have run side by side. In modern times a musical character has been given to both in the opera, and the melodrama, farce, and burlesque have established themselves.

The early Church frowned on the old drama, and in the Middle Ages the dramatist had to **dramatize** (drăm' à tīz, *v.t.*), or turn into drama, the legends of the saints and other religious subjects. The miracle play was a **dramatization** (drăm à tī zā' shŭn, *n.*), or dramatic form, of such a subject. In the sixteenth century there was a general revival of the drama throughout Europe.

During the reign of Elizabeth quite a number of dramatists of genius arose, including Christopher Marlowe (1564-93), the predecessor of Shakespeare (1564-1616), the greatest of all writers of stage-plays. Theatres began to play a prominent part in the life of the citizens of London, who delighted to hear performances at the Theatre, the Curtain, the Rose, the Cross and Keys, the Globe, and other play-houses.

It was at the last-mentioned theatre that many of Shakespeare's plays were acted. While wealthy people sat in boxes, the "groundlings" or ordinary folk were content to stand in an area covered with straw. The buildings were constructed of brick and timber and only partly roofed. As the performances took place in the afternoon, no artificial light was required, and no scenery was used. On the whole an Elizabethan theatre was rather an uncomfortable place.

The term **dramatis personae** (drăm' à tis pĕr sō' nē, *n.pl.*) means the characters taking part in a play, or a list of them.

A **dramaturge** (drăm' à tĕrj, *n.*), or **dramaturgist** (drăm' à tĕr jist, *n.*), is a dramatist, and his art, **dramaturgy** (drăm' à tĕr ji, *n.*), is **dramaturgic** (drăm à tĕr' jik, *adj.*), or dramatic. These words are not very often used.

Through L. from Gr. *drāma*, literally a thing performed, from *draein* to perform; cp. Lithuanian *darau* I make.

drank (drănk) This is the past tense of drink. *See under* drink.

drape (drāp), *v.t.* To cover or decorate with cloth or clothing; to arrange in folds. (F. *draper.*)

A statue may be draped, or covered, with cloth, and a balcony draped, or decorated, with bunting. A dressmaker drapes a customer with cloth when fitting her for a dress, and a peasant girl of Spain drapes herself in brightly-coloured garments. A **draper** (drāp′ ėr, *n.*) is one who deals in cloth and other articles pertaining to dress. The trade of such a person, the materials he sells, and the articles made from them, are **drapery** (drāp′ ė ri, *n.*). This term also denotes the material with which an object is draped, and in sculpture and painting etc., the arrangement of dress. Anything furnished with drapery may be described as **draperied** (drāp′ ėr id, *adj.*).

Of the twelve chief livery companies in London, the Drapers' Company is the third. The members, who originally were manufacturers and vendors of cloth in and round London, were granted their first charter in 1634.

F. *draper* to make or cover with cloth, F. *drap*, L.L. *drappus.*

drastic (drăs′ tik), *adj.* Acting strongly; powerful; effective. *n.* A powerful medicine. (F. *drastique, puissant.*)

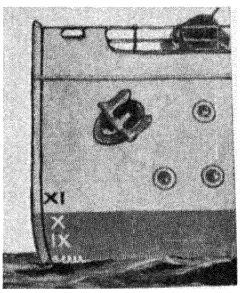
If a child continually disobeys his parents' commands, they may have to take drastic, or powerful, measures to assert their authority. A law or an order is said to be drastic, when it is one which has very definite results, or is very restrictive in its effects. A man who acts in a drastic fashion acts **drastically** (drăs′ tik ăl li, *adv.*).

Gr. *drastikos* acting strongly, from *drasteos* verbal adj. of *draein* to do (aorist *edrāsa*). *See* drama.

draught (draft), *n.* The act of drawing or pulling; the act of dragging a net for fish; a quantity taken at one time (as of fishes in a net, or of liquor); the depth to which a ship's hull reaches below the surface; a flow or stream; a current of air; a preliminary sketch or writing; a number of men or animals selected or detached for a special purpose. *v.t.* To sketch or draw out; to draw off (a detachment of men or animals). In the verbal senses, and in those of a preliminary sketch and a number detached from a large body, the more usual spelling is **draft** (*n.* and *v.*). *See* draft. (F. *tiraeg, coup de filet, courant d'air, dessin, dames; dessiner, ébaucher.*)

In spite of steam-engines and motor-tractors we still find plenty of use for the beast of draught, or animal which hauls loads. A horse of a strong, heavy breed, used for farm work and hauling great loads, is a **draught-horse** (*n.*). The most famous variety is the Shire horse. Tests made of a draught-horse's power have shown that it can exert a pull of well over a pound for every pound of its own weight. A boat which draws little water is of shallow draught.

If we have a cold we should beware of sitting in draughts—currents of cold air. A **draughty** (draft′ i, *adj.*) room is uncomfortable to sit in, and may cause chills because of its **draughtiness** (draft′ i nės, *n.*). On some steamships, the furnace fires are kept at a fierce heat by forced draught, that is, by air forced through the fuel, but in locomotives the heat of the fire is maintained by induced draught, an arrangement by which the air is drawn through the furnace to fill the vacuum created in the chimney by the exhaust steam. Liquids for drinking are said to be on draught when they can be drawn direct from the cask. Thus, **draught-beer** (*n.*) is cask beer, as opposed to bottled beer.

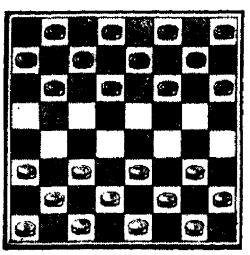


Draught. — The figures mark the draught of the ship. The vessel shown here is drawing eight feet of water.

In mining, an engine employed for pumping water or raising loads to the surface is a **draught-engine** (*n.*). The supply of air to a furnace passes through a **draught-hole** (*n.*), which is generally provided with a shutter for controlling the draught. A hook on a gun-carriage to which a rope can be fastened for shifting the gun is a **draught-hook** (*n.*).

M.E. *draht*, from A.-S. *dragan* to draw; cp. Dutch *dragt*, G. *tracht* load. *Draught* is phonetically spelt *draft* (which *see*).

draughts (drafts), *n.* A game played by two people with twenty-four pieces, or men, or a chequered board divided into sixty-four squares. (F. *jeu de dames.*)


Draughts.—A draught-board with the pieces or men arranged for play to begin.

Draughts is a very ancient game, and it is thought that it was played in Egypt some four thousand years ago. In Europe, the modern form of the game appears about four hundred years ago. There are several varieties of the game, but that commonly played in Great Britain is here described. Each player has twelve pieces, or men, one player having black and his opponent yellow, or some other distinctive colour, which are placed on alternate squares of the first three rows of the chequered board. If the pieces are set out on the black squares, as is usual, the board is arranged so that the left-hand square of the first row is a black, or, as it is generally described, the double corner, or two black adjoining squares, to the right.

The men are moved diagonally across the board, either to the right or left, and one square at a time. The player who has won the right to first move takes the black men. He opens the game by moving a piece, his opponent then moves a piece, and the players continuing to move thus in turn. If a piece belonging to an opponent is on the next square in a diagonal and the square immediately behind it is vacant, the vacant square may be occupied by jumping over the opponent's piece, which is said to be " taken," and is then removed from the board and takes no further part in the game.

When a piece reaches any of the black squares on the first line of the opponent's section of the board, it becomes a king, and is " crowned " by having another piece of the same colour placed upon it. It has then the right to move backwards or forwards, as distinct from the right of an ordinary piece, which may move forward only. The game is won when one player has captured all of his opponent's pieces, or has so placed them that none can be moved. It is possible for a player to capture two, three, or more of his opponent's pieces at one time, but if, in doing so, his capturing piece reaches a square which entitles it to become a king, it cannot capture another piece, even though in position to do so, until his opponent has made another move.

If a player fails to notice that a piece may be taken, his opponent may compel him to take the piece, " huff " him, that is, remove the piece which could have made the capture, or allow the original move to stand. A player who touches a piece must move it, if the game be played strictly according to rules, unless there is no vacant square in which to move it.

Pl. of *draught* in the obsolete sense of a move at a game.

draughtsman (drafts′ mån), *n.* One who makes sketches, plans, or drawings ; one who draws up documents, especially legal or official ones ; a piece used in playing draughts. In the second sense more usually spelt **draftsman** (drafts′ mån). The piece at draughts is sometimes called a **draughtman** (draft′ mån). (F. *dessinateur, rédacteur, dame.*)

The work or art of a draughtsman is called **draughtsmanship** (drafts′ mån ship, *n.*). In the sense of skill in drawing up documents this is more usually spelt **draftsmanship** (drafts′ mån ship). An artist may be good at draughtsmanship, that is, he may be skilful at the actual drawing or modelling of a subject, but have a bad eye for colour. A woman who does work of this kind is a **draughtswoman** (drafts′ wum ån, *n.*). One of the cleverest women architects and skilled draughtswomen is Miss Elizabeth Scott, whose design for the Shakespeare Memorial Theatre at Stratford-on-Avon was selected from more than seventy sent in.

E. *draught's* (gen.) and *man*



Draughtswoman.—Miss Elizabeth Scott, the architect of the Shakespeare Memorial Theatre at Stratford-on-Avon, working as a draughtswoman.

Dravidian (drà vid′ iån), *adj.* Of or relating to the great pre-Aryan or aboriginal race of south and central India, or to the group of languages spoken by that race. *n.* A member of this race ; one who speaks a Dravidian language. (F. *dravidien.*)

India is a country inhabited by many peoples speaking different languages, but the two great racial divisions are the Aryan and the Dravidian. The former represents a family of peoples of high intelligence who migrated from Central Asia to India nearly two thousand years before the Christian era, and established themselves mostly in the northern parts of the country.

India was then inhabited by many separate peoples with a primitive type of civilization, but with the bond of a common root language, which from the ancient name of their principal district Dravida, is known as Dravidian. Such members of these Dravidian races as were not absorbed by the Aryan conquerors were driven south, and constitute the Tamil, Telugu, Kanarese, and Malayalam population of to-day, some sixty million people.

Sansk. *Drāvida* an ancient district in India, and E. adj. suffix *-ian.*

draw (draw), *v.t.* To pull ; to drag ; to pull out ; to cause to flow ; to take ; to infer ; to suck ; to sketch ; to design ; to lengthen. *v.i.* To haul ; to be attractive ; to design with pen or pencil. *n.* The act of drawing ; a haul ; an attraction ; a drawing of lots or tickets. *p.t.* **drew** (droo) ; *p.p.* **drawn** (drawn). (F. *tirer, dessiner ; attirer ; attrait, tirage.*)

Though this word is used in many different senses, the idea of pulling or dragging underlies them all. If we draw with a pen we have to pull the pen along the paper. To draw a conclusion is to extract, that is, pull out, a decision from a number of facts. A fire is said to draw when the hot air in the chimney pulls a strong current of cold air through the fuel and so increases the heat. A sail draws if the wind fills it so that it pulls on the ship. In Association football, the Cup Final is a great draw because it attracts tens of thousands of spectators.

A dentist draws, or extracts, teeth; the lightest blow will draw, or elicit, a cry of fright from a coward; a person may draw or take, his money from a bank; before diving we draw, or take in, a deep breath; in the olden days, at the slightest insult, fancied or otherwise, a man would draw, or unsheath, his sword. In hunting, to draw a covert is to search the covert for game. The depth of water required to float a ship is the depth of water she is said to draw.

Draw is a term in sport with a variety of meanings. In football, hockey, and certain other games, two opposing teams who score the same number of goals or points, or who fail to score at all, are said to draw. In cricket, competing elevens draw when they are unable to complete their game.

In sport tournaments, conducted on the knock-out principle, that is, when the losing players or teams in a round retire from the competition, the draw is the method adopted to match opponents or bring two players or teams together to play against one another.

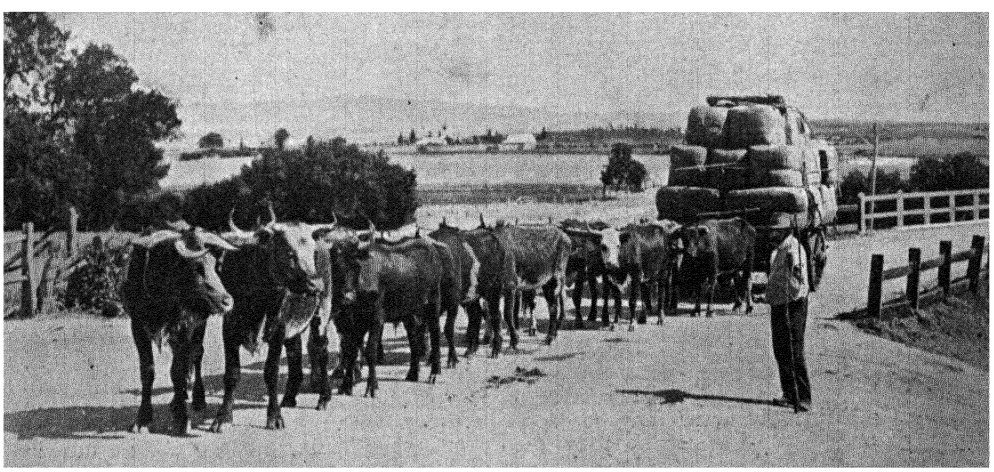
Perhaps the best-known draw in the world of sport is that for the various rounds of the Football Association Cup, popularly called the "English Cup." Wooden balls, bearing numbers representing the competing clubs, are put into a bag and drawn out by two officials of the Football Association. The club represented by the first numbered ball drawn from the bag is the opponent of the club represented by the second ball drawn. The remaining clubs are paired together in a similar manner, the first of each pair drawn in each instance having the right to play on its own ground.

The term draw is also applied, in Rugby football, to the enticing of an opponent to attempt a tackle with a view of making an opening for another player.

In a boat-race, each crew tries to draw away from its opponents, that is, to get ahead of them and increase its lead. In the autumn the days draw in, or shorten, very quickly. When Moses saw the burning bush in the desert, a voice forbade him to draw near or nigh, that is, to approach, until he had removed his shoes. Lord Tennyson in his poem "The Revenge" describing the great fight in 1586, between the "Revenge," commanded by Sir Richard Grenville, and fifty-three Spanish ships, tells how the gallant English vessel compelled ship after ship of the enemy to draw off, or retire. It was the great pluck of the English sailors which caused the battle to draw out, or lengthen, for a day and a night. To draw on means to entice or lead on.

A person is said to draw the long bow when he tells incredible stories, such as those credited to the famous Baron Karl Munchausen (1720-97). Though the people of his time were ready to believe a great deal, they had to draw the line at some of his yarns, that is, refuse to go beyond a certain limit in their belief. A commander has to draw up, or arrange, his troops before a battle; and if the enemy retreats he may have to make forced marches to draw up with, or overtake, him.

One who withdraws is said to draw back; a snail will draw in his horns if attacked. The coupling at either end of a railway



Draw.—A team of twelve oxen in Australia ready to draw a wagon loaded with bales of wool, for which the Commonwealth is famous.

vehicle is attached to it by a **draw-bar** (*n.*) and spring, the latter serving to prevent sudden shocks. The couplings of railway carriages are known as **draw-gear** (*n.*), and this term also denotes harness for draught horses. In old-fashioned looms used for figure-weaving, the threads of the warp were divided among a number of frames, which had to be lifted in their proper order by a youth called a **draw-boy** (*n.*). The mechanical device which replaced him bears the same name.



Drawing.—A young artist in a London school drawing a vigorous hunting scene with crayons.

During conversion into thread, cotton passes through a machine with pairs of rollers moving at different speeds, which draw out the sliver, or flat ribbons, of cotton and give them a twist. The **draw-head** (*n.*) is the part of the machine which does this drawing-out. Poachers use a **draw-net** (*n.*) to catch partridges. It is drawn along over the ground at night and so snares any birds which may be sitting.

A **draw plate** (*n.*) is a steel plate drilled with holes of a decreasing size through which wire is drawn to reduce or equalize it in thickness. A deep well from which water is drawn with a bucket and windlass is a **draw-well** (*n.*).

The act of one who draws or that which draws is **drawing** (draw′ ing, *n.*). This term denotes the art of representing objects on a flat surface by means of lines and shades; the objects so represented; and the sharing out of prizes in a lottery. A draughtsman, or artist, or anyone who draws, may work on a **drawing-block** (*n.*), a pad of detachable sheets, or on a **drawing-board** (*n.*), a frame for supporting the paper he is using, which is fixed with **drawing-pins** (*n.pl.*), or flat-headed tacks. A **drawing-compass** (*n.*) is a pair of compasses, or **drawing-compasses** (*n.*), fitted with a pen or pencil at one of the points. An artist's work, if incorrectly drawn, is said to be out of drawing. A knife with a handle at each end, used by coopers, is called a **drawing-knife** (*n.*), and this term is also applied to a tool used for cutting a groove to start a saw.

The past participle of draw is **drawn** (drawn). The word may be used in the sense of distorted, as when we speak of a person's features being drawn with pain. Ornamental work in which some of the threads of a woven fabric are drawn out and others fastened so as to form a pattern is known as **drawn-work** (*n.*).

M.E. *draugen, drawhen,* A.-S. *dragan*; common Teut., cp. Dutch *dragen,* G. *tragen,* Goth. *dragan* to carry, O. Norse *draga* to pull (*see* drag); cognate with L. *trahere* to carry. SYN.: *v.* Attract, drag, haul, lead, pull. ANT.: *v.* Push, repel, repulse.

drawback (draw′ băk), *n.* Anything that hinders; disadvantage; an amount paid back of a charge previously made; in iron founding, a movable section of a mould. (F. *désavantage, drawback.*)

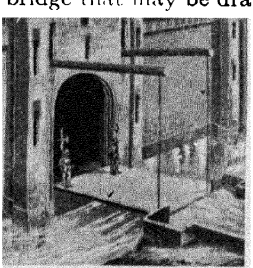
Anything that forms an obstacle to our plans of business, pleasure, or any other enterprise is a drawback. Rain is a drawback when we want to go on holiday or play some outdoor game; a thaw is a drawback if we are looking for some skating. Enemy submarines were a serious drawback to our safe navigation at sea during the World War (1914-18).

If a trader has paid the import duties on certain commodities and then exports them, the duties he has already paid are paid back to him. This refund is called a drawback.

A **drawback lock** (*n.*) is one with a spring bolt that can be drawn back inside the door.

E. *draw* and *back* [1]. SYN.: Barrier, hindrance, impediment, obstacle. ANT.: Advantage, aid, assistance, help.

drawbridge (draw′ brij), *n.* A hinged bridge that may be drawn up and let down; two-handed bridge, a form of the card game for two players. (F. *pont-levis.*)



Drawbridge.—The drawbridge in position over a castle moat.

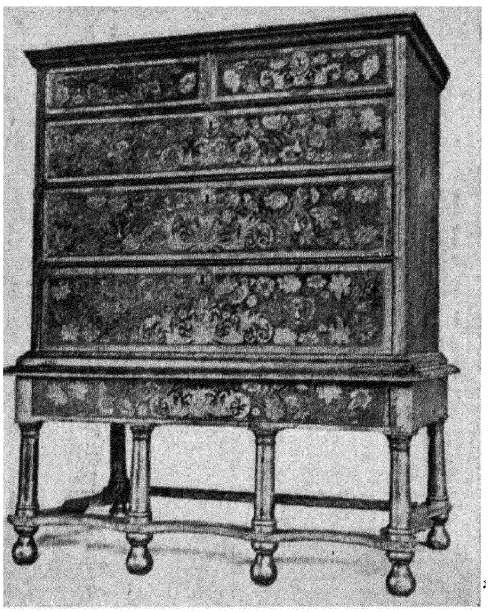
The drawbridge over the castle moat, which when raised prevented entrance, is the model from which the modern drawbridge has been developed. Drawbridges are sometimes seen in the vicinity of docks and canals, where easy passage has to be provided over a narrow waterway, but what are called swing-bridges are more usual.

Drawbridges are nowadays usually called bascule-bridges. *See also* bascule *and* bridge.

E. *draw* and *bridge*.

drawee (draw ē′), *n.* A person who signs a bill of exchange, promising to pay a sum of money on a certain day. (F. *tiré.*)

One who is drawn upon, the suffix *-ee* (F.-*é*, L. *-ātus*) meaning one who is acted upon.



Drawer.—A richly decorated chest of drawers made in the late seventeenth century.

drawer (draw′ ėr,) *n.* One who draws liquids, a barman; one who draws an order for payment of money; one who makes drawings; a sliding receptacle in a table or other piece of furniture; anyone or anything that attracts, such as a popular actor or play; (*pl.*) a trouser-like garment. (F. *garçon de cabaret, tireur, dessinateur, tiroir, attrait, caleçon.*)

In old desks there is often a secret drawer, and many an exciting story has hinged upon the concealing or finding of a will or other important document in such a hiding-place.

A bride-to-be tries to collect a **drawerful** (draw′ ėr fůl, *n.*) of linen sheets, pillowcases, etc., in contemplation of her coming marriage, and such a collection is called her bottom drawer. A chest of drawers is a piece of furniture consisting of a series of drawers.

E. *draw* and *-er* agent suffix.

drawing-room (draw′ ing room), *n.* A room for guests and friends; a formal reception. (F. *salon, réception.*)

A drawing-room was originally a room to which company, especially the ladies, withdrew after dinner. It was formerly called "withdrawing-room." At the court function called by that name ladies are presented to the queen. The ceremony differs from a levee, where gentlemen only are permitted to be present.

E. (*with*)*drawing*, verbal n., and *room.*

drawl (drawl), *v.i.* To pronounce slowly, drawing out the words. *v.t.* To say in this way. *n.* Such an utterance. (F. *traîner les paroles; voix traînante.*)

A drawl may be due to laziness or affectation, to some physical defect, or to carelessness. A person who is bored or who has no wish to be bothered, will probably answer questions **drawlingly** (drawl′ ing li, *adv.*), in a **drawling** (drawl′ ing, *adj.*) manner.

Formerly also to loiter, move lazily along, from Dutch or Low G. *dralen*, frequentative of *dragen* to draw, drag; cp. *draggle.*

drawn (drawn). This is the past participle of draw. *See under* draw.

dray (drā), *n.* A strongly-built, two- or four-wheeled vehicle for heavy loads (F. *camion.*)

The best-known kind of dray is that used by brewers. The sturdy, heavy animal that draws it is a **dray-horse** (*n.*), and the man in charge of it is a **drayman** (drā′ măn, *n.*). The act of conveying in a dray, and the charge for its use is **drayage** (drā′ åj, *n.*).

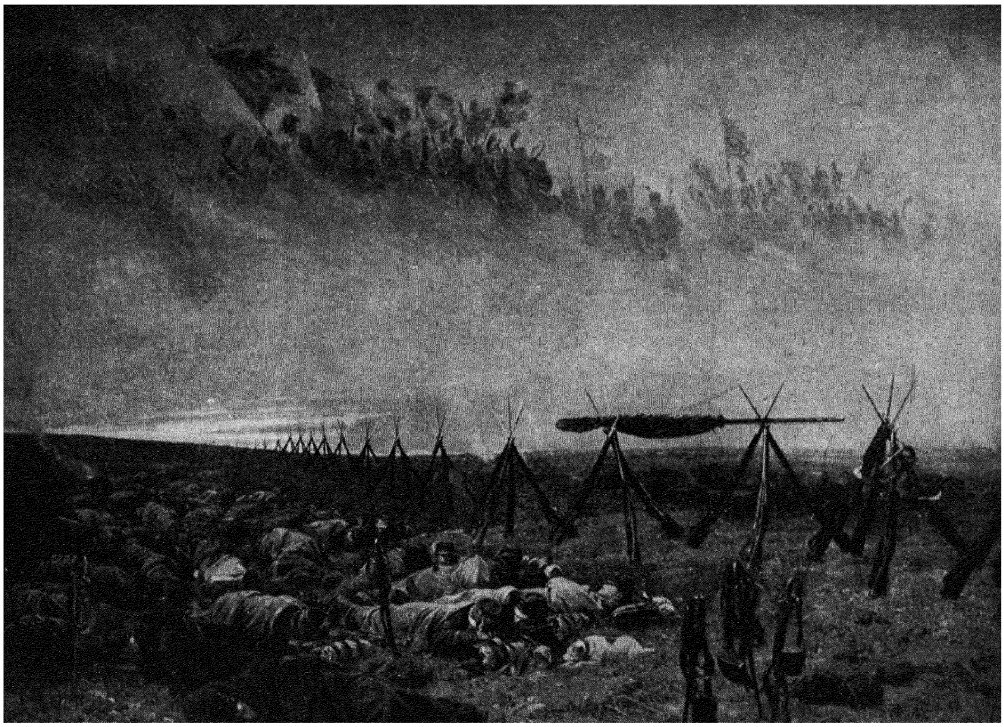
A.-S. *draege* draw-net, anything which is drawn, from *dragan* to draw. *See* drag, draw.

dread (dred), *v.t.* To fear greatly. *v.i.* To be in a state of great fear. *n.* Great fear; apprehension; awe. *adj.* Causing great fear; regarded with awe. (F. *redouter; craindre; terreur; terrible.*)

The verb more often than not implies fear of something that may or will happen, though sometimes it expresses a constant aversion, as in "I dread going out when it is foggy."



Dread.—In dread of the deadly German submarine, American passengers approaching British waters in 1917, during the World War.



Dream.—Soldiers asleep on the battlefield dreaming of an army of long ago which waged war, with colours flying, in defence of the same strip of territory.

Like " fearful," **dreadful** (dred′ fůl, *adj.*) originally meant being in a state of fear. Now it means causing fear and awe. We speak of a storm as dreadful if it frightens people by its violence, and of loss of life as dreadful if so great as to be terrible to think of. A dreadful person, however, is one who inspires not fear, but dislike, in other people.

The cheap story-book called **penny dreadful** (*n.*) revels in sensations and horrors, which in most cases are described in a **dreadfully** (dred′ fůl li, *adv.*), or exceedingly, crude way. This use of dreadfully is common in ordinary conversation. A **dreadless** (dred′ lės, *n.*) person is one free from dread, and able to face the future **dreadlessly** (dred′ lės li, *adv.*), or fearlessly.

M.E. *drēden*, probably shortened from *adrēden*, A.-S. *an-drādan* to fear; cp. O. Saxon *ant-drādan*, O.H.G. *in-trātan*. SYN.: *n.* Affright, alarm, dismay, horror, terror.

dreadnought (dred′ nawt), *adj.* Fearing nothing. *n.* One who fears nothing; a stout, woollen, long-piled cloth; a coat or other garment made of such cloth; a type of modern, very large, and powerful battleship. (F. *intrépide, paletot, dreadnought.*)

" Dreadnought " has long been a favourite name for ships of the British Navy. Ships bearing that name fought against the Spanish Armada and in the Dutch Wars, and the " Dreadnought " that fought at Trafalgar became eventually the nucleus of Greenwich Hospital. The ninth British ship of that name was the one that gave her name to the Dreadnought type. She was due mainly to Admiral Sir John (afterwards Lord) Fisher, and was the first modern " all-big-gun " ship, carrying ten twelve-inch guns.

E. *dread*, v., and *nought, naught.*

dream (drēm), *n.* A train of thoughts or images passing through the mind in sleep; a visionary fancy; the condition in which these occur; an imaginary scheme. *v.t.* To see or otherwise experience in or as if in a dream; to picture in imagination; to while away in dreams; to believe possible. *v.i.* To be vaguely conscious of passing images while asleep; to indulge in fancies. *p.t.* and *p.p.* **dreamed** (drēmd) or **dreamt** (dremt). (F. *songe, rêverie; voir en songe; songer, rêver.*)

When we lie **dreamingly** (drēm′ ing li, *adv.*) in the garden and indulge in fancies, we are in a **day-dream** (*n.*), or **waking-dream** (*n.*); in imagination we walk in the realm of fancy, or **dreamland** (drēm′ länd, *n.*). This is to be **dreamful** (drēm′ fůl, *adj.*), or **dreamy** (drēm′ i, *adj.*). Our thoughts are **dreamlike** (*adj.*); we revel in our **dreaminess** (drēm′ i nės, *n.*); and what sounds reach us fall on our ears **dreamily** (drēm′ i li, *adv.*). A sound sleep without such fancies or images is **dreamless** (drēm′ lės, *adj.*), and then we sleep **dreamlessly** (drēm′ lės li, *adv.*).

A **dreamer** (drēm′ ėr, *n.*) is one who dreams when asleep or who indulges in waking-dreams, and a **dream-reader** (*n.*), one who

professes to be skilled in interpreting dreams. When we say we would not dream of such a thing we mean we would not consider it possible or would not do such a thing even in a dream

M E. *dreem*, akin to Dutch *droom*, G *traum*, O. Norse *draum-r*, probably from O Teut. *dreugan-* to deceive; cp G *trugen* to deceive, O Norse *drāēg-r* a ghost, O Pers *drauga* a deceit. A -S *drēam* sweet sound (*see* dream-hole) is unconnected SYN : *n* Delusion, hallucination, reverie, trance, vision *v* Brood, cogitate, meditate, muse ANT. . *n*. Certainty, fact, reality, substance

dream-hole (drēm′ hōl), *n*. An opening in the wall of a steeple, tower, barn, etc , to admit light (F. *jour*)

A -S *drēam* sweet sound (cp Gr *thrylos* noise), and *hole*

dreary (drēr′ i), *adj*. Gloomy; unpleasantly dull Another form, used chiefly in poetry, is **drear** (drēr). (F *triste, lugubre*)

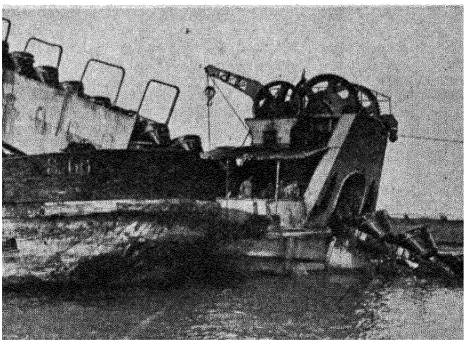
A walk through mean streets with nothing to attract our interest or attention, is a dreary walk The outlook from a window is dreary when the rain is pouring down, and all the sky is grey with clouds Time passes **drearily** (drēr′ i li, *adv.*) if we have nothing to do, but an interesting occupation will soon banish **dreariness** (drēr′ i nes, *n*).

The words **drearly** (drēr′ li, *adv*) and **drearness** (drēr′ nes, *n.*) are used, chiefly in poetical writing, with the same meanings as drearily and dreariness. **Drearisome** (drēr′ i sum, *adj*) is sometimes used in the sense of dreary, especially in country parts. The old poetical form, **dreariment** (drēr′ i mėnt, *n.*) means dreariness

A.-S. *drēorig* bloody, sorrowful, from *drēor* spilt blood, gore, from *drēosan* to drip, cp G *traurig* sad, from O H G *trōr* gore SYN . Bleak, cheerless, dismal, mournful ANT : Bright, gay, merry



Dreary.—"My life is dreary, he cometh not," she said.—Tennyson's "Mariana in the Moated Grange."



Dredger.—A giant dredger at work in a harbour near the Italian city of Venice.

dredge [1] (drej), *n* A scoop or bucket used for removing mud, sand, or other deposit from the beds of rivers and harbours; any apparatus for bringing up objects from the bottom of the sea or of a river; a net used for gathering oysters. *v t*. To scoop up, clear, or deepen with a dredge. *v i*. To use a dredge (F. *drague, draguer*)

In the famous Challenger Expedition (1872-76) wonderful forms of marine life were dredged up from the depths of the oceans A **dredger** (drej′ er, *n.*) is a person or thing that dredges, and is a short name for a **dredging-machine** (drej′ ing ma shēn′, *n*) This is a floating apparatus used to deepen harbours and rivers by removing mud and silt from the bottom The chief part of the machine is a number of buckets fixed on to an endless chain The buckets scoop up the mud and discharge it into a vessel lying alongside.

From A -S *dragan* to draw, perhaps from a lost form *dręcg* *See* dreg

dredge [2] (drej), *v t* Of powdery substances, to sprinkle or sift upon *n* Such a sprinkler or sifter (F. *saupoudrer de farine*)

To sprinkle flour upon meat or other things when they are cooking, cooks use a tin with a top perforated with holes called a dredge, **dredger** (drej′ er, *n*), or **dredging-box** (drej′ ing boks, *n.*).

From the n (now only dialect) *dredge* mixed grain, sown together for forage, O F. *dragée* mixed grain, F sweetmeat, L L. *dragāta, dragęia*, from Gr *tragēmata* dried fruits, things nice to eat, from *trōgein* to nibble, eat.

dree (drē), *v.t.* To undergo; to endure. (F *souffrir.*)

The well-known expression to dree one's weird, means to submit to one's destiny. *See also* weird.

A -S. *drēogan* ; cp. Goth. *driugan* to serve as a soldier.

dregs (dregz), *n*. The solid particles that settle at the bottom of a liquid, the worthless part of anything. (F. *lie*)

There may be sediments which are not worthless, and not all liquors are **dreggy** (dreg′ i, *adj*), some being perfectly clear. The

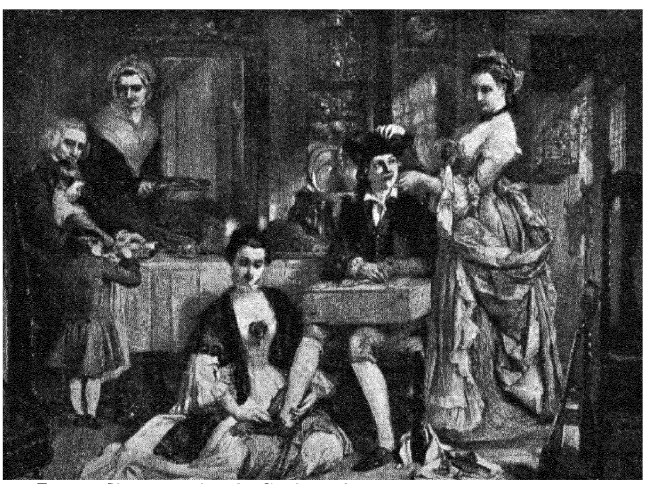
word dregs is used figuratively, as when we say of very unhappy people that they have drained the cup of sorrow to the dregs, or as when worthless, vicious people are called the dregs of society.

M.E. *dreg*, of Scand. origin; cp. Icel. *dregg*, Swed. *drägg*; cp. Gr. *thrassein* to disturb. SYN.: Dross, grounds, lees, refuse.

drench (drench), *v.t.* To wet through; of animals, to give a liquid medicine to; in tanning, to steep. *n.* A large draught; a draught of medicine for an animal; the act of drenching; a quantity that drenches; a tanner's solution in which he steeps skins. (F. *tromper, donner un breuvage à, breuvage, forte dose.*)

If we are caught without a waterproof in a heavy shower of rain in a place where there is no shelter we soon get drenched. A **drencher** (drench' ėr, *n.*) is one who or that which drenches. A heavy shower of rain can be called a drencher, and the term is also used for an instrument for giving a drench to an animal.

M.E. *drenchen*, A.-S. *drencan* to make to drink, causative v. from *drincan* to drink. SYN.: Drown, immerse, inundate, saturate, soak.



Dress.—Sisters putting the final touches to the dress of their brother before he goes to the fair.

dress (dres), *v.t.* To put clothes on; to put straight; to decorate; to prepare by special treatment; of a wound, to clean and apply disinfectants to. *v.i.* To put on one's clothes, especially evening clothes; to wear clothes; to take one's proper position in a straight rank. *n.* Clothes generally, especially outer garments; a frock; an outer covering; outward form. (F. *habiller, dresser, aligner, donner une facon à, pauser; s'habiller; habillement.*)

A groom dresses a horse by rubbing it down and brushing it. A mason dresses a stone when he cuts it to shape. A farmer dresses his seed corn with chemicals to keep pests from it, or with a machine to free it from dust and dirt. A currier dresses leather to make it soft and supple.

A clever journalist knows how to dress up or dress out facts, that is, clothe them, as it were, with interesting details. People are said to dress themselves up when they put on smart clothes—as, for example, evening dress, worn at dinner parties and receptions, or full dress, the dress or uniform used on state occasions, such as a royal levee.

A man's morning dress is his ordinary clothes, worn during the day, as opposed to evening dress. In a theatre the rows of seats just above the floor are named the **dress-circle** (*n.*), because originally occupants were supposed to wear evening dress. As part of his evening dress a man wears a **dress-coat** (*n.*), cut away at the sides and with long tails behind.

The fabrics used for making women's and children's outer clothes are called **dress-goods** (*n.pl.*). A woman's skirts are prevented from catching in the rear-wheel of a bicycle by a **dress-guard** (*n.*), usually formed of string passing to and fro through the mud-guard and a small frame near the hub. A **dressmaker** (*n.*) is a woman who makes dresses for women, and her occupation is **dressmaking** (*n.*).

Some people are **dressy** (dres' i, *adj.*), which means that they take a great interest in what they wear, or are fond of wearing smart or showy clothes. Fondness for fine clothes is called **dressiness** (dres' i nės, *n.*).

The word **dresser** (dres' ėr, *n.*) means generally one who or that which dresses. A surgeon's assistant in a hospital, whose duty it is to dress wounds is called a dresser, and his office or post is a **dressership** (dres' ėr ship, *n.*). A theatrical dresser looks after costumes and helps actors and actresses to make up with paints, wigs, etc., for their parts.

The term is applied to various tools or machines used for dressing or preparing material—for instance, to the mallet that a plumber uses for bending or straightening lead pipes, to the rounded wooden bar on which a tanner works skins with a knife, to a pick or hammer for dressing stone, coal, etc., and to a machine for shaping geological specimens.

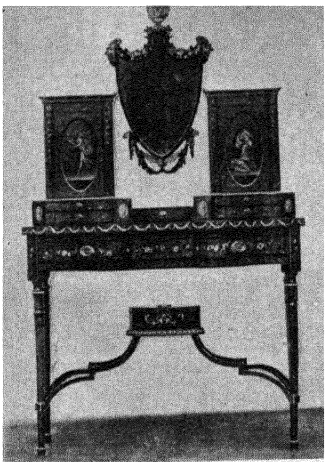
The kitchen dresser, or sideboard with shelves above for plates and dishes, was formerly a place where food was dressed or got ready for cooking. The shelves usually have beadings along them, so that the plates, etc., may be stood upright. Dressers of fine materials and workmanship are now often used in sitting rooms to display ornamental ware.

The word **dressing** (dres' ing, *n.*) denotes the action or process of the verb to dress. It is also applied to a liquid served with

salads; to ointment, disinfectants, etc., applied to a wound; to an application of manure to land; to a stiffening material used for linen and cotton fabrics; (*pl.*) to mouldings and other decorations round doors and windows, or on ceilings.

People sometimes carry about their toilet articles in a **dressing-bag** (*n.*) or **dressing-case** (*n.*), fitted up with a number of compartments and bottles, each holding a separate article. In many houses a **dressing-bell** (*n.*) is rung a certain time before dinner, to warn guests that it is time to put on evening dress.

A loose gown or wrap worn by men and women while dressing, or in the bath-room, is a **dressing-gown** (*n.*). A bed-room may have opening into it a smaller room, called a **dressing-room** (*n.*), used only for dressing in. A theatre has dressing-rooms for the players. A **dressing-table** (*n.*) is a table furnished with a looking-glass on which toilet articles are kept.



Victoria and Albert Museum.
Dressing-table.—A dressing-table of painted satinwood, late eighteenth century.

O.F. *dresser* to arrange, make straight, assumed L.L. *dīrectiāre*, from L. *dīrectus*, p.p. of *dīrigere* to set straight. *See* direct. SYN.: *v.* Adorn, attire, clothe, furbish, trim. *n.* Apparel, attire, garb, garments, raiment.

dressmaker (dres′ mā kėr), *n.* A maker of dresses. *See under* dress.

drew (droo). This is the past tense of draw. *See* draw.

dribble (drib′ l), *v.t.* To let fall or flow in a succession of small drops, or in a small stream; in football, to propel with the feet or with the feet and lower part of the legs; in billiards, to roll gently into a pocket. *v.i.* To fall in drops or in a small stream; to trickle at the mouth; in football, to propel the ball with the feet or with the feet and lower part of the legs; in billiards, to cause a ball to roll gently into a pocket. *n.* A small quantity of liquid falling or flowing in drops or in a weak stream; a drizzling shower of rain; in football, a piece of dribbling. (F. *verser goutte à goutte; couler lentement, baver; bruine.*)

Babies usually dribble when they are cutting their teeth. The word is often used figuratively, as when we say that subscriptions to some charity dribble in very slowly. A very small part of a total is a **driblet** (drib′ lėt, *n.*).

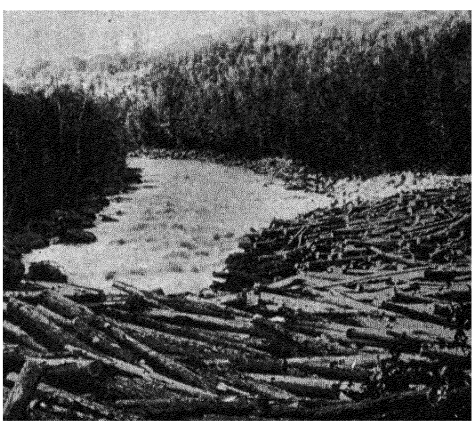
In Association football, a player dribbling the ball keeps it as close to his feet as possible while running down the field or avoiding an opponent. In Rugby football, the method of dribbling is rather different on account of the oval shape of the ball, which causes it to bounce up, so that it is necessary to use the knees and shins besides the feet. A good **dribbler** (drib′ lėr, *n.*) is a player who is skilled in this part of the game.

A frequentative of *drib*, an obsolete and weakened form of *drip*.

drier (drī′ ėr), This is the comparative of dry. *See* dry.

drift (drift), *n.* That which is driven along, as by wind, water, or other means; the fact or condition of being so driven; a course or tendency; intention; meaning; loose deposits of rock, gravel, and the like; a horizontal shaft following a lode or vein of mineral; a term given to various tools for driving or ramming. *v.i.* To float or be carried along; to accumulate in heaps. *v.t.* To carry along; to pile into heaps; to excavate horizontally; of a hole in metal working, to form or enlarge. (F. *objet flottant, but, amas, galerie; dériver, s'ammasser; pousser, entasser.*)

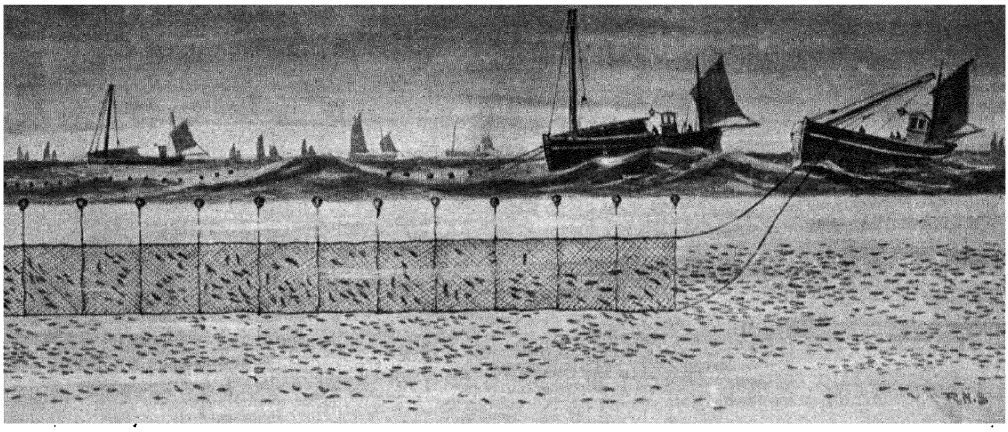
This word in most of its senses conveys the idea of a thing being carried along by a current, and often, but not always, of motion of an aimless kind. In its technical senses it usually denotes driving something in. By airmen the word is used to denote the action of wind currents on aircraft, and also, somewhat misleadingly, the resistance offered by the air—better called drag. A government



Drift.—Thousands of logs cut in the forest drifting down the Montreal river, Canada.

will sometimes adopt a policy of drift, that is, will allow itself to be swayed this way and that, showing no driving force of its own. We speak of snow or a ship drifting, and of the drift, or general tendency, of a speech.

Many people drift through life rather than make their own way towards a chosen goal.



Drift-net.—A drift-net hangs down in the water, and is held in place by canvas buoys or cork floats. The fish, principally herrings, are caught in the mesh and cannot escape.

Such **driftless** (dritt′ lès, *adj.*), or aimless, folk cannot plead that they are as helpless as a drift of smoke, dust or snow, or even as a ship which, not being able to carry any sail, is drifting before the wind or making leeway To render that leeway as small as possible, a drag-anchor, or **drift-anchor** (*n.*), consisting of a sail stretched on a spar and thrown overboard, may be used. A **drift-bolt** (*n.*) is a rod for driving out a bolt.

Certain beds or loose collections ot clay, gravel, and boulders are called drift, and the period during which they were formed is known as the Drift Period. **Drift-ice** (*n.*) is loose blocks of floating ice carried along by currents. **Drift-wood** (*n.*) is wood floating on the water or cast up on the shore. The term **drift-weed** (*n.*) is applied to seaweed cast up on shore, and especially to the common sea-weed called tangle (*Laminaria digitata*) and to gulf-weed. Things that are drifting or have drifted can be called **driftage** (drift′ âj, *n.*), a term also applied to the distance a ship drifts while bearing up against currents or wind. After a heavy snowstorm some roads may be very **drifty** (drift′ i, *adj.*).

A **drift-net** (*n.*) is a large fishing net made to float vertically by weights along the bottom edge and cork floats along the upper edge. It is lowered into the water from the boats, and the boat slowly steams or sails ahead, paying out the net all the while.

The boat and the net drift with the tide. The shoal of fish comes along and drives against the net, the mesh of which is just large enough for the heads to pass through. The fish, endeavouring to wriggle back, is caught by the gills, which are opened, and the fish is suffocated and drowned, the most painless form of killing fish we have.

During the World War (1914-18) many fishing-boats used these nets to fish for enemy mines. A man who uses such a net and a boat provided with them can each be called a **drifter** (drift′ ėr, *n.*).

A **drift-way** (*n.*) is land over which cattle are driven to market or pasture, and **drift land** (*n.*) is the yearly rent paid for the right of so driving cattle. The word drift-way also means the amount a ship drifts out of her course, and it is used in mining in the same sense as drift.

M.E. *drift* abstract n. from A.-S. *drīfan* to drive; cp. O. Norse, Dan., *drift*, snow-drift, Dutch *drift*, impulse, drove, driving; G. *trift* pasture, drove of cattle. SYN.: *n.* Aim, bearing, direction, heap, purport.

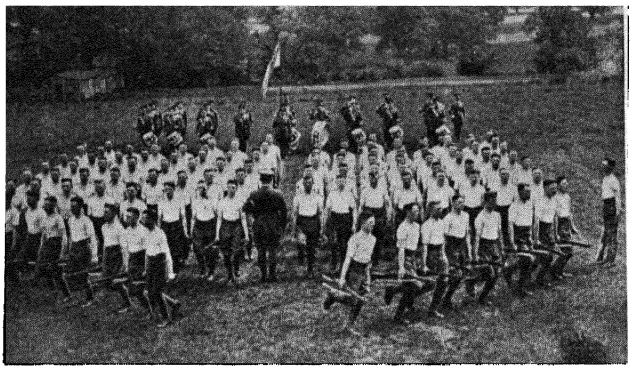
drill [1] (dril), *v.t.* To bore a hole through or into; to train in military, physical, or other exercises requiring skill. *v.i.* To go through military or other exercises. *n.* A tool for boring holes in hard materials; practice in any series of movements or operations requiring skill. (F. *forer, exercer; faire l'exercice; forêt, exercice.*)

This word is used either of the drilling-bit itself or of the apparatus which turns it. A V-ended bit is used for metal. Rock is drilled with a chisel-shaped tool, which may have two cutting edges crossing one another, or with a circular, tube-like drill called a diamond drill. Some ot the tiny drills employed in watchmaking are only one-hundredth part of an inch thick.

For light work a **drill-bow** (*n.*) is often used. The bowstring is given a turn round a reel attached to the drill, and as the bow is drawn to and fro the drill revolves in alternate directions. A **drill-press** (*n.*) is an upright drilling-machine which presses the bit against the metal by a screw or lever.

Soldiers, cadet-corps, gymnastic classes, etc., are put through their drill by a **drill-sergeant** (*n.*), a non-commissioned officer

A metal drill is held in a spindle called a **drill-stock** (*n.*), a term used also of a complete hand-drill. For heavy drilling a **drilling-machine** (dril′ ing mà shēn′, *n.*) is needed. This consists of a table, a drilling spindle, a driving gear, and a mechanism which forces

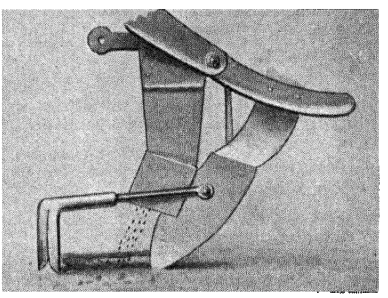


Drill.—Soldiers practising physical drill to the accompaniment of drums and fifes.

the drill forward a certain distance every revolution.

From Dutch *drillen* to bore, turn round, train soldiers; cp. G. *drillen* to bore, Low G. *drall* twisted tight, A.-S. *theaſl* strict. E. *thrill* (=pierce) is perhaps related. SYN.: *v.* Instruct, perforate, pierce.

drill [2] (dril), *v.t.* To sow or plant in rows. *v.i.* To sow seed or put in plants in this way. *n.* A shallow trench for seeds or small plants; a row of plants in such a trench; a machine for sowing seed in equally-spaced rows. (F. *semer en lignes; sillon peu profond, semoir.*)



Drill.—The lower portion of a single drill for sowing rows of seed.

For sowing grass, clover and other fodder-crop seeds a **drilling-barrow** (dril′ ing băr′ ō′, *n.*) is often used. This consists of a seed box, up to eighteen feet long, fixed crosswise on a barrow-like frame, the wheel or wheels of which turn a long spindle round inside the box. Brushes and cogs on the spindle drop seed through a number of holes at a controllable speed.

A young crop is cleaned by a **drill-harrow** (*n.*). This roots out the weeds between the rows. The practice of sowing seed in drills called **drill-husbandry** (*n.*), has resulted in a great saving of time and seed, besides much easier cleaning of crops than was possible when crops were sown broadcast. The general principle of the **drill-plough** (*n.*) is that it forms the drills by means of upright shares, or coulters, behind which seeds are dropped at regular intervals, or in a steady flow, from a hopper above. Other kinds of drills are used for distributing fertilizers and liquid manure.

V. from n., in the sense of small furrow or trench, perhaps the same as the obsolete *drill* a small stream or rivulet, related to the obsolete verbs *drill*, *trill*, to flow in a small stream; cp. obsolete G. *trillen* to roll along (of a stream).

drill [3] (dril), *n.* A strong cotton or linen twill, used chiefly for summer clothing. (F. *treillis.*)

People who live in hot climates commonly wear drill clothing. The material is woven diagonally and is difficult to tear.

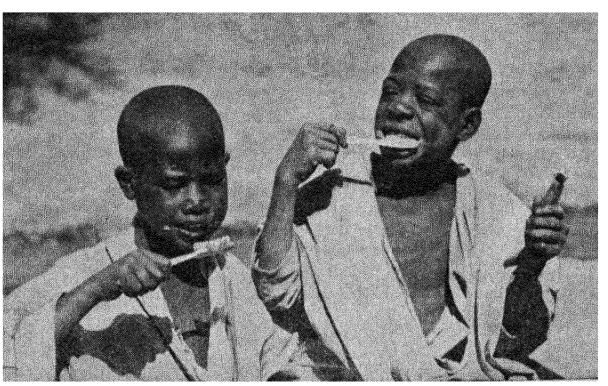
Shortened from the obsolete *drilling*, a corruption of G. *drillich*, L. *trilix* (acc. *trilic-em*) triple-twilled, from *trēs, tria* three, *licium* thread.

drill [4] (dril), *n.* A West African baboon. This ugly animal is closely related to the mandrill, which it resembles in size and shortness of tail, but it has not the red and blue skin that makes the mandrill's face so repulsive. These colours are replaced in the drill by jet black, but its beard is orange. The scientific name is *Cynocephalus leucophaeus.*

Probably a name of native origin.

drily (drī′ li). This is the adverb formed from dry. *See* dry.

drink (dringk), *v.t.* Of liquid, to swallow or suck in; to take in eagerly with the senses. *v.i.* To swallow or take in liquid; to toast or pledge; to take alcoholic liquors in excess. *n.* Anything to be drunk; a draught of liquid; intoxicating liquors generally; intemperance. *p.t.* **drank** (drăngk); *p.p.* **drunk** (drŭngk). (F. *boire, absorber; avaler, s'adonner à la boisson; boisson.*)



Drill.—Two Arab boys in the Sahara taking their first lesson in tooth-brush drill.

We drink something every day of our lives, since, next to air, liquid is the thing most needed to sustain life. Most of us are ready to drink in the music played by a fine orchestra, or the words of an eloquent speaker, or the sweet scents of flowers. After a long drought the earth drinks in the rain, absorbing it very quickly.

Before a Greek or Roman feast a **drink-offering** (*n.*) of wine was poured on the ground in honour of the gods. At their sacrifices these nations poured wine on the altar as an offering, and the Bible in many places refers to a similar custom among the Jews.

Any liquid fit to be drunk is **drinkable** (dringk′ åbl, *adj.*). A feast is made up of eatables and **drinkables** (*n.pl.*), that is, of foods and beverages. Water is **drinkably** (dringk′ åb li, *adv.*) good if reasonably clear and pleasant to the taste, but its true **drinkableness** (dringk′ åbl nes, *n.*), or fitness for human consumption, can be decided only by a chemist's analysis.

Everybody must be a **drinker** (dringk′ ėr, *n.*) in order to live. But when we describe a person as a drinker we mean that he drinks too much beer, wine, or spirit, that he is the kind of man that would take part in a **drinking-bout** (*n.*), at which much liquor is drunk.

In most public parks and recreation grounds, and in many streets, one finds a **drinking-fountain** (*n.*) at which any thirsty person or animal can get a drink of water. Before glass became common, the **drinking-horn** (*n.*), usually a cow's horn, served many folk as a drinking-vessel. A beer-house or tavern is sometimes styled a **drinking-house** (*n.*).

In his poem "The Ancient Mariner," Coleridge describes the suffering of a crew on a becalmed ship. Though water lay all around them—salt water—they were **drinkless** (dringk′ lės, *n.*), that is, without anything fit to drink.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *drincan*, cp Dutch *drinken*, G. *trinken*, O. Norse *drekka*. SYN: *v.* Absorb, drain, imbibe, quaff, tipple, tope *n.* Beverage, potation, potion.

drip (drip), *v.i.* To fall drop by drop; to give off moisture or liquid in drops. *v.t.* To let fall in drops. *n.* The act or condition of dripping; that which drips; a projecting moulding from which rain drips. (F. *tomber goutte à goutte, laisser tomber g. à g.; goutte, larmier.*)

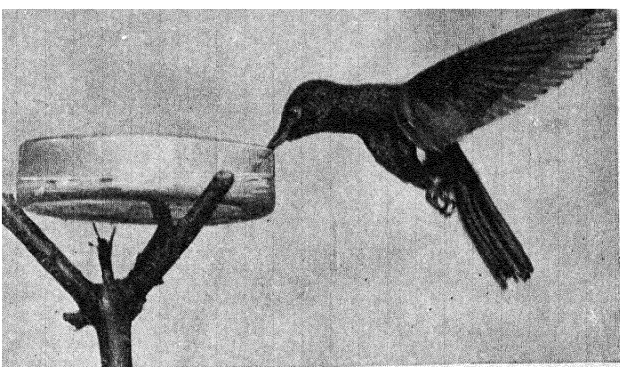
The persistent **drip-drop** (*n.*), or dripping of water, will in time wear a hole through a stone. On the floor of some caves one may see pointed pillars of stone, called stalagmites, formed by the drip-drop of water containing lime.

To prevent water from running down a wall, or door, or window opening, what is called a **drip-moulding** (*n.*) or **dripstone** (drip′ stōn, *n.*) is sometimes used. This is a projecting moulding, from the under edge of which water drips clear of the wall.

The act of falling in drops is **dripping** (drip′ ing, *n.*), a word used specially of the fat which falls from meat while roasting, and which is caught in a **dripping-pan** (*n.*). The drippings of water from a roof are received by a gutter and led away to a drain. By a **drippy** (drip′ i, *adj.*) day is meant one on which everything out of doors—grass, trees, etc.—is dripping with wet.

M.E. *dryppen*, probably a Scand. form (Dan. *dryppe*), replacing obsolete E. *dreep*, A.-S. *drēopan* (cp. G. *triefen*), both from the root of *drop*.

drive (drīv), *v.t.* To force or push; to compel to go in a certain direction; to urge by threats or persuasion; of a ball in various games, to propel through the air; to force in; of locomotives, motor-cars, etc., to control while moving. *v.i.* To move forward violently; to travel in a road vehicle; to hit hard; to have control of a horse-drawn or other vehicle. *n.* A journey in a vehicle; the distance travelled in it; a carriage-road to a house; a hard stroke in cricket and other games; an urging forward of cattle, sheep, game, etc., to a certain place. *p.t.* **drove** (drōv); *p.p.* **driven** (driv′en); **drave** (drāv) is now an antiquated form of the *p.t.* (F. *pousser, chasser, enfoncer, conduire; s'avancer, aller en voiture, conduire; promenade, allée, battue.*)



Drink.—A beautiful humming-bird of Costa Rica, Central America, drinking while poised in the air.

The verb in all its senses implies force of some kind, whether physical force or the force of circumstances. A miner drives a tunnel, that is, he extends it in the direction that he wishes it to go by the use of machines and explosives. A lumberman, when driving logs down a river, takes advantage of the force of the current. When game is driven to guns, the urging force is fear.

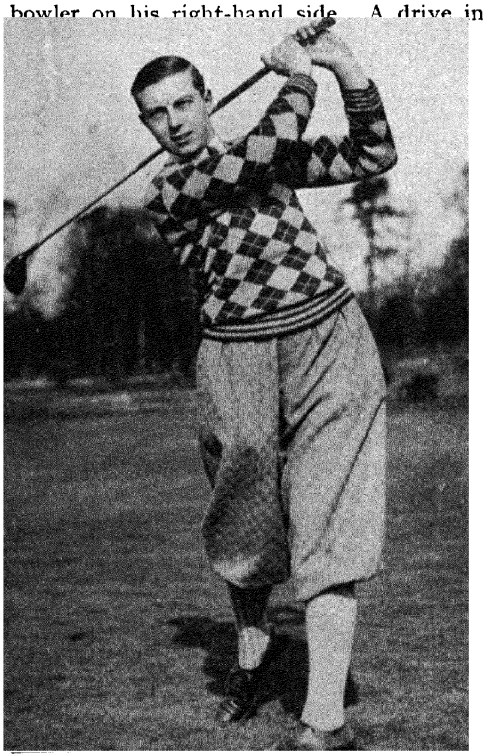
As regards the difference between the words drive and ride, it is usual to say that

we go for a drive in our own or a friend's car or carriage, and that we go for a ride in an omnibus or tram.

We sometimes ask a man, whose question or conduct we do not understand, what he is driving at. Boys are employed in orchards, when the fruit is ripening, to drive away, or scatter, birds. After visiting a patient a doctor drives away, that is, drives the car that carries him away. It is possible to drive a good bargain, or make a good bargain, without causing ill-feeling or hardship, but in order to drive a hard bargain advantage is taken of conditions from which the other party cannot escape. Jacob drove a hard bargain with hungry Esau when he made him give up his birthright in exchange for food.

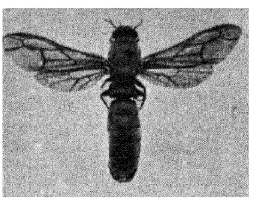
A hammer is used to drive in nails and force them into wood. A military force is said to drive in the enemy's outposts when it compels them to retreat on to their main body of troops behind, because they are not strong enough to drive off, or repel, the attackers. Ferrets are put into rabbit-holes to drive out the rabbits, that is, to expel them.

A drive in cricket is a follow-through stroke which sends the ball past the bowler. It is called an off-drive when the ball is hit wide of the bowler and past mid-off, a straight-drive when the ball passes over the head of the bowler or close by him, and an on-drive when the ball is hit wide of the bowler on his right-hand side. A drive in tennis is a hard, long stroke made generally from the rear of the court.



Drive.—A golfer driving with a driver. The photograph shows the finish of the stroke.

In golf, **driving** (drīv′ ing, *n.*) is the act of playing either a shot from the tee or a full stroke with a wooden-headed club called a **driver** (drīv′ ėr, *n.*), a **driving-iron** (*n.*,) which is an iron-headed club with the face slightly lofted or inclined, or a **driving-mashie** (*n.*), a club which is also slightly lofted and often used for making approach shots. Other kinds of drivers are a man who drives an engine or vehicle and a tool used for driving hoops on to casks.



Driver-ant.—The driver-ant of West Africa.

One of the most terrible insects we know of is the **driver-ant** (*n.*) of West Africa, *Anomma arcens*. Every living creature, including elephants and man himself, flees before the ant-armies, since anything which they overtake is doomed to torture, if not to death.

It requires skill and courage to stop a **driverless** (drīv′ ėr lės, *adj.*) horse—one which has escaped from its driver—if running away. Power can be transmitted from an engine or electric motor to a machine by a **driving-band** (*n.*), or **driving-belt** (*n.*), of leather or cotton. The belt may turn a pulley on a **driving-shaft** (*n.*), from which power is passed on by other pulleys and belts. In a locomotive or motor-car a **driving-wheel** (*n.*) is a wheel turned by the power of the engine, as opposed to a mere carrying-wheel. Its grip on the rail or ground forces it forward, and with it the structure of which it forms part.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *drīfan*, cp. Dutch *drijven*, G. *treiben*, O. Norse *drīfa*, Goth. *dreiban* to drive, push.

drivel (driv′ l), *v.i.* To dribble or slobber; to speak or act foolishly. *v.t.* To waste foolishly. *n.* Idle nonsense. (F. *baver, radoter; bave.*)

A man may be said to be talking drivel when he talks without thinking or when he says obviously foolish things for the sake of talking or for the sake of bolstering up a very weak argument. A **driveller** (driv′ ėl ėr, *n.*) is a person who talks in this way.

M.E. *drevelen* (also *dravelen*), A.-S. *dreflian*, related to *draff* dregs. Connexion with *dribble* is doubtful. SYN.: *n.* Balderdash, rubbish, twaddle.

drizzle (driz′ l), *v.i.* To rain in fine drops. *v.t.* To sprinkle in fine drops. *n.* Rain falling in fine drops (F. *bruiner; pluie fine, bruine.*)

A frequent experience in England is rain of a very fine kind which falls gently in a dense spray. This is drizzle, and if it keeps on all day it is a **drizzly** (driz′ li, *adv.*) day

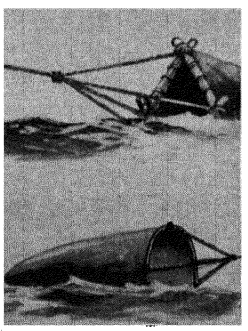
Originally *drisel* or *drisle*, frequentative of A.-S. *drēosan* to fall. *See* dreary.

drogher (drō′ gẽr), *n* A coasting vessel, especially in the West Indies

Obsolete Dutch *drogher*, now *drooger*, literally a drier, from *droogen* to dry. The vessel was so called because at one time fish was caught and dried on board

drogue (drōg), *n.* A conical canvas bag used to check a boat when running before, or lying to in, a heavy sea; in whale-fishing, a device fixed to the end of the harpoon line to prevent the whale from getting away. (F *drague flottante.*)

The boat's drogue, also called sea-anchor, is a very useful device It is about two feet across at the mouth, and four feet long The hoop at the mouth is attached by three equally-spaced short ropes to the **drogue-rope** (*n.*) The tip has a hole in it to allow water to escape and to steady the bag. The drogue puts a drag on the boat, which prevents it from getting across the waves The bag is got aboard again by hauling on a rope running to its small end. If necessary a bucket or bundle of oars may be used as a drogue.



Drogue.—Two kinds of drogue or sea-anchor.

Early *drug*, probably a form of *drag*, n.

droguet (drō gā′), *n.* A kind of woollen rep (F. *droguet.*)

F., dim. of *drogue* inferior stuff, rubbish. *See* drug [2], drugget

droit (droit; drwa), *n.* A right; a due. (F *droit.*)

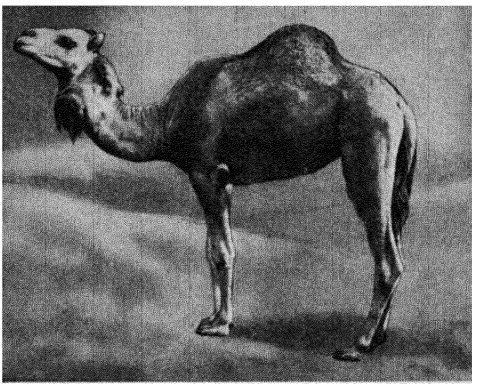
In former times a considerable portion of the king's income was derived from what were called droits of Admiralty. If an enemy ship was seized by a merchantman, or was compelled to put into an English port, it was sold, and the money given to the king. In the same way, when a pirate ship was captured, or when valuable wreckage was washed up, the proceeds belonged to the king. The money is now paid into the public funds

L L *directum*, literally, something straight or direct, neuter p.p. of L. *dirigere. See* direct.

droll (drōl), *adj.* Humorous; amusing. *n.* A funny fellow. *v.i.* To jest; to act the buffoon. (F. *drôle; farceur*)

Words or actions which provoke laughter possess **drollery** (drōl′ er i, *n.*), or **drollness** (drōl′ nes, *n.*), the quality of being comical. A humorous remark is a drollery, a word Shakespeare uses for a puppet show or an amusing picture. We laugh at a story told **drolly** (drōl′ li, *adv.*), or in a funny way.

F. *drôle*, n. and adj., M. Dutch *drol* a juggler, perhaps from *drillen* (p p. stem *droll-*) to turn, whirl about *See* drill [1]. SYN.: *adj.* Comic, diverting, laughable, ludicrous, whimsical. *n.* Buffoon, jester, joker ANT.: *adj.* Serious, solemn.



Dromedary.—The dromedary is the Arabian camel, which has one hump.

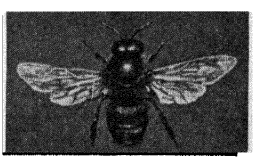
dromedary (drom′ ẽ dâ ri, drŭm′ ẽ dâ ri), *n.* The Arabian camel, which has one hump. (F. *dromadaire*)

This animal is found in both Africa and Asia It is usual to apply the term to the swift riding camel, as distinguished from the heavier baggage camel. The scientific name of the Arabian camel is *Camelus dromedarius*

O F *dromedaire*, L L. *dromedārius*, from L *dromas* (acc *dromad-em*), from Gr. *dromas* (acc *dromad-a*) runner, camel, from *dramein* to run; cp Sansk *dram* to run.

drone [1] (drōn), *n.* A male bee; a lazy, useless person. *v.i.* To live in idleness. (F *bourdon, fainéant; vivre dans la fainéantise*)

The bee drone lives an entirely idle life, its food being provided by the worker bees. But as soon as the swarming season is over the workers kill all the drones



Drone. — The drone, or male bee, lives an idle life.

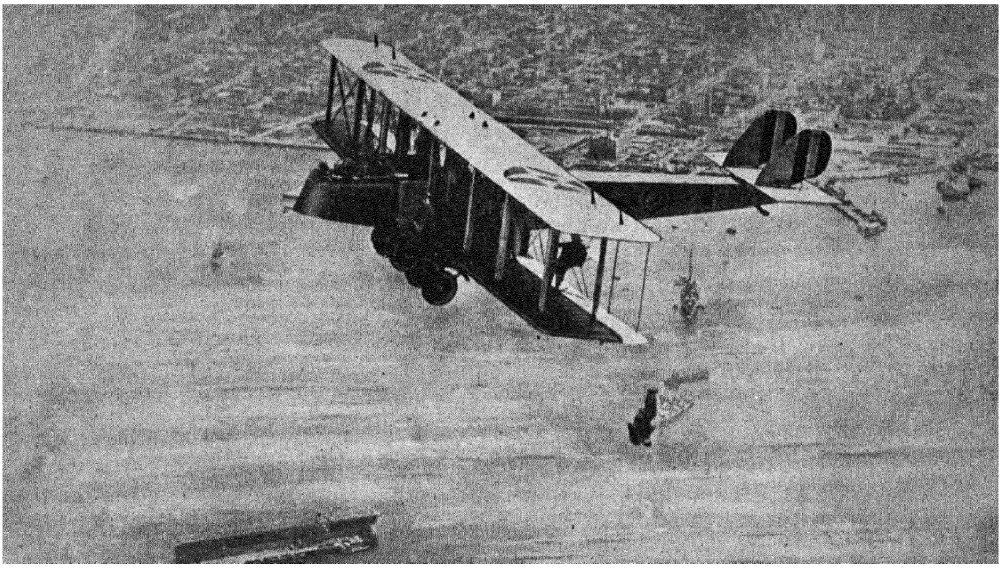
M E., A.-S. *drān*, cp. G. *drohne*, O H G. *treno*; cognate with Gr. *anthrēnē*, *thrōnax* wild bee

drone [2] (drōn), *n.* The deep hum of a bee, the bass of a bagpipe, one of the bass pipes of a bagpipe. *v.i.* To make a deep humming sound. *v.t.* To speak or read without any expression. (F. *bourdonnement; bourdonner.*)

The Scottish bagpipe has four pipes. Each of three of these is a **drone-pipe** (*n.*), or drone, which gives out its single note deeply and continuously, or **droningly** (drōn′ ing li, *adv.*), as long as the music lasts. The air is played on the fourth pipe, the chanter, which has a compass of nine notes The Northumbrian bagpipe has four drone-pipes.

M E *dronen, drounen*; cp. Icel *drynja*, Dan *drone* to drone, roar, Goth. *drunjus* a sound. Cognate with Gr *thrēnos* a dirge, Sansk *dhran* to sound Associated with *drone* [1]

droop (droop), *v.i.* To sink or hang down; to bend or be bent downward, to weaken in energy, courage or spirits. *v.t.* To let fall



Drop.—An aviator dropping head first from a bombing aeroplane. A parachute is strapped to his back, but it had not begun to open when this photograph was taken.

or hang down. *n.* The act or condition of drooping. (F. *languir, se pencher, s'affaiblir; pencher.*)

Flowers may droop from lack of moisture, but many flowers droop naturally. A drooping head may be a sign of weakness, old age, or grief. A heroic leader will revive the drooping spirits of his men. **Droopingly** (droop′ ing li, *adv.*) means in a drooping or dejected manner.

Of Scand. origin. M.E. *droupen*, O. Norse *drūpa*, related to *drop, drip*. SYN.: Decline, fail, flag, languish.

drop (drop), *n.* A globule of liquid; the smallest particle of liquid; a fall; the act of falling; the distance fallen; change to a lower level; a mechanical contrivance that falls or lowers; a globular or pear-shaped pendant or ear-ring; a kind of sweetmeat; a term in lawn tennis, cricket, and Rugby football. *v.t.* To let fall; to let go in globules or drops; to finish with; to set down (from a carriage, etc.). *v.i.* To fall in globules; to fall; to sink; to descend; to come to an end. (F. *goutte, chute, abaissement, pendant; laisser tomber, renoncer à; tomber en gouttes, tomber, descendre.*)

We often refer to a small quantity of a liquid as a drop, as much as a wineglassful, for example; but, strictly speaking, a drop is the smallest possible quantity that can be separated from the bulk of a liquid. A medicine has sometimes to be measured out in drops, a dose being so many drops.

The term drop is applied to a trap-door which falls, and to that part of a gallows which is made to fall from the main platform by the movement of a lever at the hanging of a murderer, also to the distance fallen.

In lawn-tennis, drop is the downward swerve imparted to a ball by the use of "top spin," and also the act of making the ball fall quickly after it has passed over the net. In cricket, an easy catch which is missed by a fieldsman is sometimes called a bad drop.

In Rugby football drop is a shortened form of **drop-kick** (*n.*), which is a kick made by dropping the ball to the ground and kicking it just as it bounces up. A **drop-out** (*n.*) is a kick, which must drop beyond the twenty-five yards line, made by one of the opposing side after an unsuccessful attempt to convert a try or a touch-down. A **dropped-goal** (*n.*) is a goal scored from a drop-kick and counting four points.

Drop is also the name given to a machine employed in metal bending and to one used for stamping or forging, the latter being known also as a **drop-press** (*n.*). Among confectionery that goes by the name of drops are acid drops and chocolate drops. A **drop-handle** (*n.*) on a drawer or door is a handle that hangs down. **Drop-sulphur** (*n.*) and **drop-tin** (*n.*) are sulphur and tin in the form of grains, obtained by pouring the substances when melted into water.

A **droplet** (drop′ lĕt, *n.*) is a small drop. A theatre-curtain which descends or falls is known as a drop or **drop-curtain** (*n.*), and a scene which descends in a similar way is a **drop-scene** (*n.*).

When we lower our eyes we are said to drop them, and to drop the voice is to lower its tone. To give up a friendship is to drop it, and to drop a word or remark is to make a casual or unintentional utterance. To fall gently into a sleep is to drop off to sleep, to

be led in a race by a distance which is gradually increased is to drop behind, and for anyone, such as an actor, to lose his popularity is to drop out of favour.

When a person kneels he is said to drop to his knees; one who sinks down exhausted drops to the ground; and one who falls and dies drops dead. A person who allows legal proceedings to lapse is said to drop the action, and correspondence is dropped when it is not continued. When one writes to a friend he is said to drop him a letter or a postcard, as the case may be.

To drop anchor is to lower the anchor; to drop down is to sail down towards the mouth of a river; to drop in is to pay an unexpected call on anyone; and to drop across a friend is to meet him casually or unexpectedly.

In printing type, an initial letter which is more than one line in depth is called a **drop-letter** (*n.*), a term given by Americans to a letter to be delivered in the district in which it is posted. The device in a camera which permits of very rapid exposures is called a **drop-shutter** (*n.*).

An apparatus used for dropping a little quantity at a time into a test-tube is known as a **dropping-bottle** (*n.*), and a rather similar device, used for putting a liquid into anything a drop at a time is a **dropping-tube** (*n.*). Such an apparatus is often referred to as a **dropper** (drop′ ėr, *n.*), a name by which one who uses it is also known.

Noun, M.E. *drope*, A.-S. *dropa*; cp. Dutch *drop*, G. *tropfen*, O. Norse *dropi*. Verb, M.E. *droppen*, *dropien*, A.-S. *dropian*, from the n. Akin to *drip*, *droop*.

dropsy (drop′ si), *n.* An abnormal accumulation of watery fluid in parts of the body (F. *hydropisie*.)

In dropsy a watery fluid collects in the areolar tissues, or in serous cavities, such as those between the coverings of the heart or lungs. A **dropsical** (drop′ si kal, *adj.*) person is one suffering from the complaint, or who is **dropsically** (drop′ si kal li, *adv.*) inclined, and likely to become dropsied (drop′ sid, *adj.*). Plants sometimes become dropsied from excess of water in the tissues.

Shortened from M.E. *idropsy* (later *hydropsy*), O.F. (*h*)*ydropisie*, L. *hydrōpisis*, from Gr. *hydrōps* (acc. *hydrop-a*) dropsy, extended from *hydōr* water. *See* hydro-.

dropwort (drop′ wėrt), *n.* A perennial plant belonging to the order Rosaceae (F. *spirée filipendule*.)

This plant is a native of Europe and the northern regions of Africa and Asia, and grows in pastures and on downs It has a tuberous root, a firm upright stem up to three feet high, and produces numerous pairs of pinnate or feathery leaves and many small rose-like flowers. Its scientific name is *Spiraea filipendula*. The water dropwort (*Oenanthe crocata*) belongs to another order (Umbelliferae) and is a tall plant found in ditches and amid marshy surroundings. It has small white flowers.

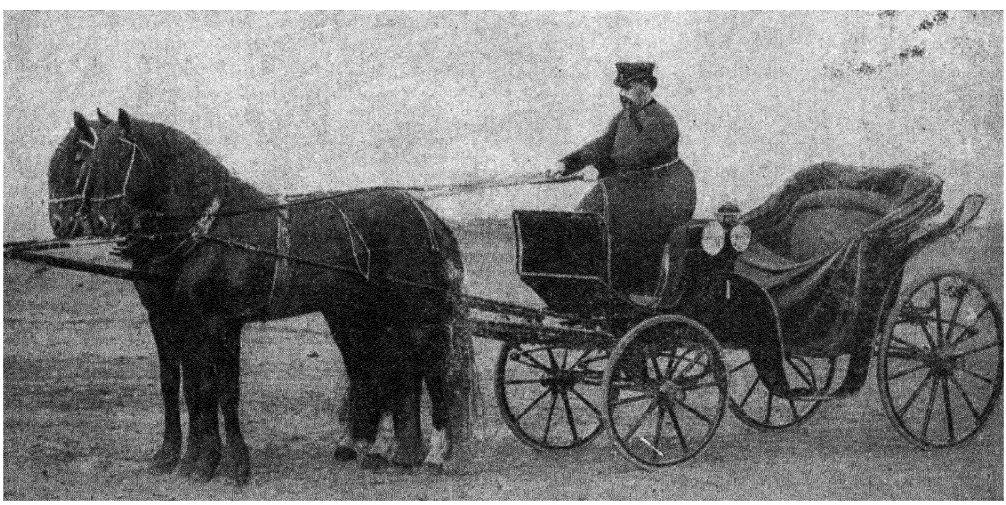
E. *drop* and *wort* plant, herb. The name, like the L. *filipendula*, refers to the tubers, which hang from threadlike root-fibres.

Drosera (dros′ ėr ą), *n.* A genus of plants that feed on insects, including the sundew. (F. *drosère*, *droséra*.) *See* sundew.

Gr. *droseros* (fem. *-ra*) dewy, from *drosos* dew.

droshky (drosh′ ki), *n.* An open four-wheeled Russian vehicle in which the passengers sat astride, or side by side, on a bench. (F. *droschki*, *drojki*.)

The original droshky was fitted with a central bench on which the passengers sat astride with their feet resting on bars near the ground, but the name is now given to various forms of light carriage. In Berlin



Droshky.—The droshky is as familiar in Russia as was the four-wheeled cab in the streets of London before the coming of the taxi-cab.

and other German towns a public cab is called a **droschke** (drosh′ kė, *n.*).

Rus. *drozhki*, dim of *drogi* wagon, properly pl. of *droga* perch.

drosometer (drō som′ė tėr), *n.* An instrument for measuring the fall of dew. (F. *drosomètre.*)

In one form of this instrument a plate exposed to dew-fall is balanced against a weighted body which is protected from the dew. Dew which falls on the plate upsets the balance, and the extra weight which must be added to restore balance represents the amount of dew deposited.

Gr. *drosos* dew, *metron* measure.

dross (dros), *n.* The slag or scum formed when metal is melted; anything worthless or useless; anything impure. (F. *rebut, scorie, écume.*)

When a metal is melted (lead, for example) a crust of dross forms on top of the molten mass, and this must be skimmed off before the metal is poured. Sometimes in a type-casting machine the metal-pot becomes **drossy** (dros′ i, *adj.*), and in consequence the letters are not cleanly cast and break to pieces in use. Dross is itself remelted until every possible scrap of good metal is extracted, and the **drossiness** (dros′ i nės, *n.*) of the remaining scum or slag is utter and complete Its impure, worthless, and useless character has caused dross to be taken as a figure for something quite valueless, and as the symbol of impurity.

A.-S. *drōs* dregs; cp. O. Norse *droes*, Dutch *droesem* dregs, lees, G. *drusen* husks, dregs. SYN.: Refuse, rubbish, waste.



Drought.—Women washing clothes in the River Tormes at Salamanca, Spain, during a drought. The old bridge was built by the Romans.

drought (drout), *n.* A long period of dry weather; absence of rain; dryness; thirst; dearth; scarcity. (F. *aridité, sécheresse.*)

In a fine summer there is sometimes a drought, when wells dry up, rivers become low, and crops deteriorate for lack of moisture We then say the land is **droughty** (drou′ ti, *adj.*), that is, dry and parched. A droughty person is one who is thirsty, or addicted to drinking. In time of drought there is a dearth of fruit or vegetables, and the word has come to be used for a scarcity of any of the necessaries of life, and in a wider sense, for any shortage or scarcity.

M.E. *droughte*, A.-S. *drūgath*, abstract n. from *drūgian* to be dry, akin to Dutch *droogte*, from *droog* dry. The form *drouth* is from Lowland Sc. *See* dry.

drove [1] (drōv), *n.* A number of sheep or cattle driven in a body; a road along which cattle are driven; a herd, flock, or shoal; a crowd, or mass of people moving in the same direction; a narrow channel or drain; a mason's broad chisel. *v.t.* To drive cattle or sheep; to dress stone with a drove; *v.i.* To work as a drover. (F. *troupeau, flot; conduire.*)

Usually the term drove is used in connexion with cattle and other animals rather than with people; but in either case it means a number of living things moving together with or without guidance. A **drover** (drōv′ ėr, *n.*) may be more than a driver of cattle or sheep; he may also be a dealer in these animals. A boat used for fishing with a drift-net is called a drover; it deals with what Milton calls the "finny drove" of the sea.

For roughly shaping stone the mason uses a chisel from two to four inches broad, called a drove, and work droved and broached has been roughly chiselled and then tooled clean; if droved and striped it has been first rough-tooled and then channelled with a narrow chisel, leaving the droved surface between the grooves.

A.-S. *drāf*, from *drīfan* to drive.

drove [2] (drōv). This is the past tense of drive. *See* drive

drown (droun), *v.t.* To kill by suffocation through submersion in water or other liquid; to submerge, deluge, or overflow with water; to overpower or quench. *v.i.* To die by submersion in water or other liquid. (F. *noyer, inonder, éclipser; se noyer.*)

In Nantes during the French Revolution, in 1793, many unhappy prisoners went to their death in the *noyades*, or wholesale drownings, which took place. They were placed on vessels provided with trapdoors in the bottom, which were opened when the boats were well out in the River Loire, so that the victims fell into the water, there to drown To drown the speech which other prisoners attempted to make when on the scaffold of the guillotine, the officer in command would order the drums to be beaten, so that the noise would prevent any words reaching the crowd. We sometimes talk of drowning cares or sorrows in sleep, but the **drowner** (droun′ ėr, *n.*) of his woes in drink is

soon likely to regret that he did not face them boldly, without recourse to alcohol.

The lower parts of riverside houses are inundated or drowned with water when the stream overflows its banks, and the inhabitants are sometimes drowned out, or driven from their homes, by the flood.

M.E. *dr(o)unen*, of Scand. origin; cp. M. Dan. *drone, drougne, drukne* to sink, be drowned, Icel. *drukna*, corresponding to A.-S. *druncnian* to be drunk, to be drowned, from *druncen* drunken. SYN.: Deluge, immerse, sink.

drowse (drouz), *v.t.* To make sleepy or dull. *v.i.* To be heavy and sleepy; to doze. *n.* To be in a sleepy condition; a half-sleep; a nap. (F. *assoupir; s'assoupir; somnolence.*)

A long vigil by a sick bed may drowse us, or we may drowse quite easily, on a hot summer's afternoon, lulled, perhaps, by the hum of insects, or the noise of a mowing machine in a neighbouring meadow. A drowse, however, is not as restful as a real sleep, and we are apt to wake even more **drowsy** (drouz′ i, *adj.*) than before, or in a deeper condition of **drowsiness** (drouz′ i nės, *n.*). On a heavy, overcast day we may feel listless, sluggish, or disinclined for exertion and so just drowse away the hours. A dull, stupid person is a **drowsy-head** (*n.*), but the best of us may nod **drowsily** (drouz′ i li, *adv.*) and feel **drowsy-headed** (*adj.*) on the approach of our customary hour of retiring to bed.

A.-S. *drūsian* to be sleepy, languid, related to *drēosan* to fall, fail; cp. Dutch *droosen* to fall asleep, doze. *See* dreary.

drub (drŭb), *v.t.* To beat with a stick; to thrash, or cudgel; to stamp with the feet; to beat in a fight. *n.* A blow or knock. (F. *rosser, battre, frapper; coup, horion.*)

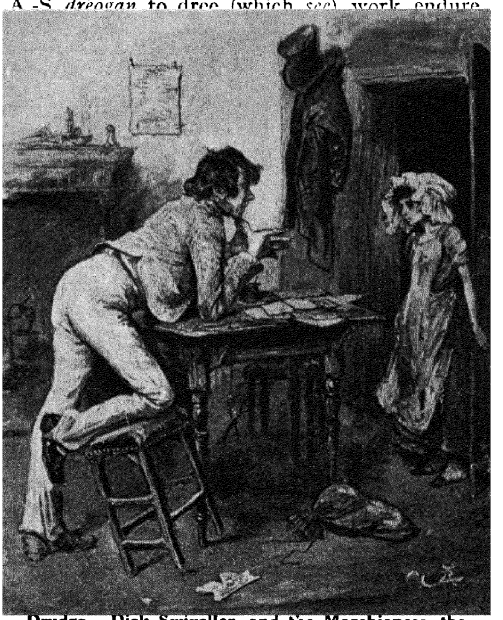
To drub anyone is to thrash him, and to belabour a person with hard words or abuse is to drub him. In a contest or fight the victor may be said to drub the less fortunate or vanquished person, and, as the phrase goes, to give him a good **drubbing** (drŭb′ ing, *n.*). To drub a lesson into a schoolboy is to impress it upon him with a thrashing. In another sense, to stamp the feet is to drub them. The person who deals out a drubbing is a **drubber** (drŭb′ ėr, *n.*).

Originally used of the bastinado, probably Arabic *daraba* to beat, pronounced *drub* in North Africa.

drudge (drŭj), *v.i.* To work hard for little pay; to do menial work; to toil for long hours at distasteful work. *v.t.* To make a drudge of. *n.* One employed in spiritless, uncongenial work; a hack. (F. *travailler rudement, piocher; piocheur, souffre-douleur.*)

Charles Dickens has vividly pictured his own early days as a little drudge in the blacking factory, where he went as a child of ten years. Here he drudged for over a year, when, the fortunes of his parents improving, he was rescued from **drudgery** (drŭj′ ėr i, *n.*) and sent to school. A **drudger** (drŭj′ ėr, *n.*) is an unfortunate person who is obliged to work hard at distasteful labour, but an unwilling spirit will make drudgery of what should be a pleasant occupation.

M.E. *druggen*, probably a secondary v. from A.-S. *drēogan* to dree (which *see*) work, endure



Drudge.—Dick Swiveller and the Marchioness, the little drudge in Dickens' "Old Curiosity Shop."

drudger (drŭj′ ėr). This is another form of dredger. *See* dredger.

drug [1] (drŭg), *n.* Any substance used as medicine, or as an ingredient in its preparation; a poison, or narcotic; a commodity no longer in demand, and so of little value; *v.t.* To mix drugs with, so as to make poisonous or narcotic; to administer a poisonous substance to; to stupefy with drugs; to deaden; to nauseate; to surfeit. (F. *drogue, chose sans valeur; droguer.*)

Drugs are the mineral or vegetable substances from which medicines are made. Sometimes the medicines compounded are called drugs, especially those which may have a poisonous or stupefying effect on the body when misused. Narcotic, or sleep-inducing, medicines diminish suffering in some painful diseases, deadening pain, and allowing the patient to sleep; this is their proper use. Improperly they are used by drug addicts, persons who have formed a habit of easing their pain, or deadening their memory, by this practice. Some drugs are valuable stimulants when properly used under a doctor's orders; in the hands of a drug victim they merely serve to give a false and passing feeling of well-being to a mind or body jaded and worn, it may be, by vicious and harmful ways of life.

An article of commerce for which there is little request is said to be a drug in the market.

To drug a person is to administer to him

some harmful substance in order to stupefy or injure him; to mix this with wine or food is to drug these articles, and we can also speak of a man as being drugged with sleep, or drugged with pleasure.

Persons who are allowed by law to prepare and sell drugs are called **druggists** (drŭg′ ists, *n. pl.*) and they make up medicines in accordance with a doctor's prescriptions. We are all familiar with the **druggy** (drŭg″ i, *adj.*) aroma which sometimes assails our nostrils when we enter the druggist's shop.

M.E. *drogge*, *drugge*, O.F. *drogue*. This and many similar words in the Romanic languages, such as Span., Ital *droga*, are perhaps derived from Dutch *droog* dry, dried herbs being formerly much used in medicine. Some however think the word is of Oriental origin. In the sense of unsaleable commodity, first used of cotton goods, perhaps F. *drogue* poor stuff. *See* for this sense droguet, drugget.

drugget (drŭg′ ĕt), *n.* A woollen fabric used to cover floors, or to protect carpets. (F. *droguet*, *bure*.)

Drugget may be felted or woven, plain or printed in colours; if woven, either the warp or the weft may be dyed, so that a simple pattern is produced. It is used as floor covering, or to cover and protect a carpet; and also for rugs and table covers. Plain drugget is sometimes placed under stair carpets to soften the tread, and to save the carpet from wearing thin on the edges of the stairs.

F. *droguet*, dim. of *drogue* trash. *See* droguet.



Drummer.—A drummer of the Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders with the war drum of the 2nd Battalion.

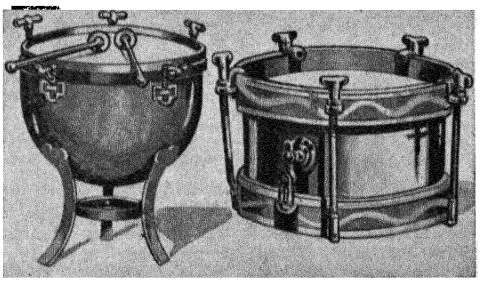
Druid (droo′ id), *n.* A priest of the ancient Britons and Gauls; a member of the society called the Ancient Order of Druids; a bard in the Welsh Gorsedd. (F. *druide*.)

The Druids were the priests and lawgivers, both in Gaul and Britain. They held their religious ceremonies in oak groves, and regarded both the oak and the mistletoe which grew upon it as sacred. Human sacrifice formed part of the **Druidic** (droo id′ ik, *adj.*) worship, with which were associated the cruel and bloodthirsty practices common to pagan rites in other lands. A female Druid was called a **Druidess** (droo′ id ĕs, *n.*). The Druids are said to have stimulated their followers to a fierce resistance to the Roman invaders, and to have made a last stand in Mona, or Anglesey. In Ireland the Druids seem to have been magicians and soothsayers, rather than priests, but we hear of human sacrifice there also, and the worship of idols.

The Ancient Order of Druids is a benefit society, at first secret, which was formed in London in 1781, and so named from an imagined resemblance of its rites to those of the Druids. Its branches are called groves. **Druidic** or **Druidical** (droo id′ ik ăl, *adj.*) circles are great circles of stone, like that of Stonehenge, formerly supposed to have been used by the Druids as temples where they practised **Druidism** (droo′ id izm, *n.*). It is now known that these circles belong to a far earlier period. An officer of the Welsh Gorsedd, or assembly of bards, is called a Druid, and an Arch-druid presides over the eisteddfod, or annual congress.

L. *Druides*, Irish and Gaelic *druidh* sorcerer. The name has nothing to do with their worshipping under an oak (Gr. *drys*).

drum [1] (drŭm), *n.* A musical instrument formed by stretching skin or parchment over the open ends of a cylinder, or over the head of a metal hemisphere; a cylindrical box, or keg; in machinery, a cylinder over which a belt or band passes, the barrel of a winding gear on which the rope is wound, or various drum-shaped parts; in architecture, the bell-shaped part of a Corinthian or composite capital; in anatomy the tympanum of the ear. *v.i.* To beat or play a tune on a drum; to make a like sound. *v.t.* To play on a drum; to summon or signal by beating a drum. (F. *tambour*, *caisse*, *tympan*; *tambouriner*.)



Drum.—A timpano (left) and a side-drum.

The drum carried by a foot regiment is cylindrical in shape. The larger, or bass drum, is held laterally by a sling, and struck on both sides with sticks having stuffed heads. The smaller or side-drum is played on one side only, with a pair of hard wooden



Drum.—A drum-head service at a meeting of Girl Guides, who may be seen with their colours in the background.

sticks, and is held flat. A drum of intermediate size is the tenor drum, used in a band of pipers. Cavalry drums and the timpani of orchestras are hemispherical, or bowl-shaped. The former are known as kettle-drums, and are used in pairs. Probably the oldest of musical instruments, known in some form to almost every race, the drum is used in bands for marking the time or rhythm, and in melodic passages, or for special effects. In military use the drum-beat sets the pace for marching. Used in battle for giving signals, the drum served also, placed on the ground, as a table for officers. Hence arose the name of the drum-head court martial, hastily summoned for the summary trial of soldiers charged with an offence in the field.

A performer on the drum is called a **drummer** (drŭm′ ẽr, *n.*), and the **drum-head** (*n.*) is that part of the drum which is struck with a **drum-stick** (*n.*). The revolving head of a ship's capstan, which receives the capstan bars, is called a drum-head, while the lower parts of the legs of a fowl carved for table are known as drumsticks. The **drum-major** (*n.*) is the non-commissioned officer who marches at the head of the band. The name of drum is given to various objects which resemble it in shape, such as the wooden boxes for holding fruit; the drums to contain oil or other liquid; the broad wheels in machinery over which bands run to transfer power; and in architecture the upright part of a cupola, or a section of a column. The **ear-drum** (*n.*) is a membrane which closes the outer passage of the human ear and carries sound by its vibrations, and the same name is given to the hollow part, or middle ear, behind this membrane. The hyoid bone of the howler monkey is called a drum; this is a hollow organ in the throat which can be inflated, so giving resonance to the cry from which the animal takes its name.

To drum is to beat the instrument, or play a tune on it; and also to make a similar sound, as with the fingers on a table, or with the feet on the floor. Partridges drum with their wings, a gorilla drums by beating its chest with its paws, hares drum on the ground with their hind feet, and certain insects of the *Cicada* genus, allied to the locust, produce a drumming noise by the vibration of a membrane in the thorax. The **drum-fish** (*n.*) *Pogonias* of Florida, makes a drumming or grunting noise under water. The cry of a bittern is called its drum. To drum a soldier out of the army is to expel him with ignominy; to drum a tune is to perform on the drum; to drum up recruits is to summon them by drum-beat; and to drum something into a person is to reiterate, or din it into his ears, so that he will remember it and pay heed. In America to drum also means to tout for, or solicit, orders.

Probably an imitative word of Dutch origin; cp. Dutch *trom*, G. *trommel*.

drum [2] (drŭm). A long, narrow ridge separating two valleys; also called **drumlin** (drŭm′ lin, *n.*).

This word is frequently found in Scottish and Irish place names, as Drummore, Drumlish. In geology the name is given to a ridge of drift or glacial deposit often found near the foot of a mountain.

Gaelic *druim* a back, ridge.

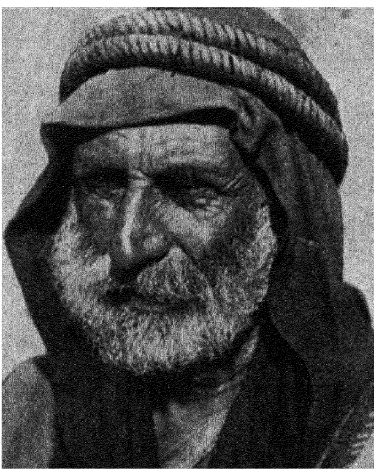
Drummond light (drŭm′ ŏnd līt), *n.* The limelight, or oxy-hydrogen light (named after its inventor). (F. *lumière oxyhydrique*.)

A jet of hydrogen, coal gas, or petrol gas, burning in oxygen, is directed on to a cylinder of lime. This is raised to white heat where the jet strikes it, and gives out a blinding glare. The method was devised in 1826, by Captain Thomas Drummond, of the Royal Engineers, to render distant surveying stations visible to one another. The limelight is still used for signalling in the army.

In the optical, or "magic" lantern, the introduction of limelight made a very great improvement, and before the invention of the incandescent mantle, and the wider employment of electricity, was almost the only illuminant fit for the purpose. In this field also it is widely used to-day.

drunk (drŭngk), *adj.* Intoxicated; stupefied with alcohol; drenched; saturated; greatly excited. (F. *ivre, enivré.*)

This adjective is only used predicatively, as in the sentence, "the man was drunk." The full form **drunken** (drŭngk′ ĕn, *adj.*) is now seldom used in this way though it is found in the language of the Bible and sometimes in poetry, but is generally used attributively or as an epithet, for example, "a drunken man."



Druse.—A Druse sheikh of Trans-Jordan, an Arab territory which lies to the east of the River Jordan.

Though the word may mean the completed act of drinking, it is usually employed in the sense of having had too much to drink. Foolish persons who drink too much alcohol often become irritable among themselves, and so provoke drunken quarrels. It was the wise man Solomon who said, according to the Book of Proverbs (xxiii, 21): "For the **drunkard** (drŭngk′ ărd, *n.*) and the glutton shall come to poverty."

Owing to the spread of education, **drunkenness** (drŭngk′ ĕn nĕs, *n.*) is much less common nowadays than it used to be, and the sight of persons behaving **drunkenly** (drŭngk′ ĕn li, *adv.*), that is, in a drunken manner, in public is becoming more rare.

As a drunken man may be said to be saturated with strong drink, the word is sometimes used figuratively, as when Shakespeare says, "Let the earth be drunken with our blood." If we say that people are drunk with success or excitement, we mean that they have lost control of themselves, and are behaving rather foolishly.

A.-S. *druncen*, p.p. of *drincan* to drink.

drupe (droop′), *n.* A fleshy fruit, enclosing a kernel-bearing stone. (F. *drupe.*)

A drupe is a simple one-seeded fruit, which does not split open when ripe. The inner part of the fruit, enclosing the seed, is very hard, and outside this, in many cases, is a soft juicy layer enclosed by the skin. The plum, peach, cherry, and olive are drupes. Strictly speaking, however, a drupe need not be juicy or fleshy; the coco-nut with its dry middle coat, and the walnut with its tough middle, being true drupes.

Not all **drupaceous** (droo pā′ shŭs, *adj.*) plants belong to the subdivision of the rose family called **Drupaceae** (droo [illegible] ē, *n.pl.*), as is sometimes stated, and as the term drupe should not be confined to such fruits as the plum and cherry, it is better to use the word Amygdalaceae rather than Drupaceae for them. In the raspberry and blackberry, each drupe is very small, a number of them being clustered together to form a compound fruit. Such a tiny drupe is called a **drupel** (droo′ pĕl, *n.*) or **drupelet** (droop′ lĕt, *n.*).

L. *drūpa*, Gr. *dryppā* an over-ripe olive.

druse [1] (drooz), *n.* A hollow place in a rock lined with crystals; the lining of crystals in this. (F. *cavité.*)

A rock having many such hollows may be described as being **drusy** (droo′ si, *adj.*).

G. *druse*; cp. Czech *druza.*

Druse [2] (drooz), *n.* A member of a Syro-Arab community living in the Hauran and southern Lebanon. (F. *Druse.*)

The Druses were founded as a religious sect by Ismail al Darazi in the early eleventh century, and are now politically separate as well. They were originally Mohammedans, and still keep some of their outward observances and even call themselves sometimes by that name; the Mohammedans, however, look upon the Druses as unbelievers.

The Druses believe that God has taken the form of a man ten times, and that He will do so once more and reduce all nations to slavery under the rule of the "Unitarians," as they officially call themselves. Their services are held on Thursdays, and consist almost entirely of readings from their sacred books. The Druses are a brave and hardy but fanatical people, with a great hatred of their Christian neighbours, the Maronites. In 1860, they were encouraged to violence by the Turks, and ten thousand Maronites were massacred.

After the interior of Syria had been conquered by the French in 1920, the Druses disputed much about the boundaries, and five years later led the Syrian rising against the conquerors.

Arabic *Durūz*, from *al Darazi* the tailor (Ismail).